

The L^AT_EX 2_ε Sources

Johannes Braams
David Carlisle
Alan Jeffrey
Leslie Lamport
Frank Mittelbach
Chris Rowley
Rainer Schöpf

2025-06-01 Patch level -1

This file is maintained by the L^AT_EX Project team.
Bug reports can be opened (category `latex`) at
<https://latex-project.org/bugs.html>.

Contents

01	ltdirchk.dtx	1
1	L^AT_EX System Dependent Initializations	1
2	Initialization	2
2.1	INITEX	3
2.2	Some bits of 2e	4
3	texsys.cfg	5
3.1	texsys.cfg	5
3.2	UNIX (web2c)	6
3.3	UNIX (other)	7
3.4	MSDOS (emtex)	7
3.5	MSDOS (other)	7
3.6	VMS (DECUS T _E X, PD VMS 3.6)	7
3.7	VMS (???)	7
3.8	MACINTOSH (OzTeX 1.6)	8
3.9	MACINTOSH (other)	8
3.10	FAKE EXAMPLE	8
4	Setting \@currdir	9
5	Setting \input@path	10

6	Filename Parsing	11
7	TeX Versions	13
8	ltxcheck.tex	13
02	lplain.dtx	14
1	Plain TeX	14
03	ltxvers.dtx	37
1	Version Identification	37
1.1	Declaring an all-new module	40
04	lualatex.dtx	42
1	Overview	42
2	Core TeX functionality	42
3	Plain TeX interface	43
4	Lua functionality	43
4.1	Allocators in Lua	43
4.2	Lua access to TeX register numbers	44
4.3	Module utilities	45
4.4	Callback management	45
5	Implementation	46
5.1	Minimum LuaTeX version	46
5.2	Older L ^A TeX/Plain TeX setup	47
5.2.1	Fixes to <code>etex.src/etex.sty</code>	47
5.2.2	luatex specific settings	48
5.3	Attributes	49
5.4	Category code tables	49
5.5	Named Lua functions	51
5.6	Custom whatsits	51
5.7	Lua bytecode registers	52
5.8	Lua chunk registers	52
5.9	Lua loader	52
5.10	Lua module preliminaries	54
5.11	Lua module utilities	54
5.11.1	Module tracking	54
5.11.2	Module messages	55
5.12	Accessing register numbers from Lua	56
5.13	Attribute allocation	57
5.14	Custom whatsit allocation	58

5.15	Bytecode register allocation	58
5.16	Lua chunk name allocation	58
5.17	Lua function allocation	59
5.18	Lua callback management	59
5.18.1	Housekeeping	59
5.18.2	Handlers	64
5.18.3	Public functions for callback management	67
05	ltxpl.dtx	73
1	expl3-dependent code	73
1.1	Loader	73
1.2	Using expl3 code	76
2	Document-level command names for expl3 functions	77
06	ltxdefns.dtx	80
1	Definitions	80
1.1	Initex initializations	80
1.2	Saved versions of T _E X primitives	80
1.3	Command definitions	81
1.4	Robust commands and protect	90
1.5	Acting on robust commands	96
1.5.1	Copying robust commands	98
1.5.2	Showing robust commands	100
1.5.3	Commands defined with <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code>	101
1.5.4	Commands defined with <code>\newcommand</code> (with optional argument)	103
1.5.5	Showing environments	104
1.6	Internal defining commands	106
2	Discretionary Hyphenation	110
07	ltxcmd.dtx	113
1	Creating document commands	113
1.1	Variables and constants	113
1.2	Declaring commands and environments	117
1.3	Structure of xparse commands	122
1.4	Normalizing the argument specifications	127
1.5	Preparing the signature: general mechanism	135
1.6	Setting up a standard signature	136
1.7	Setting up expandable types	141
1.7.1	Copying a command and its internal structure	144
1.7.2	Showing the definition of a command	150
1.8	Grabbing arguments	156
1.9	Grabbing arguments expandably	168
1.10	Argument processors	174

1.11	Conversion to key–value form	176
1.12	Utilities	179
1.13	Messages	183
1.14	User functions	188
08	lthooks.dtx	194
1	Introduction	194
2	Package writer interface	194
2.1	L ^A T _Ε X 2 _ε interfaces	194
2.1.1	Declaring hooks	194
2.1.2	Special declarations for generic hooks	195
2.1.3	Using hooks in code	196
2.1.4	Updating code for hooks	197
2.1.5	Hook names and default labels	199
2.1.6	The <code>top-level</code> label	202
2.1.7	Defining relations between hook code	202
2.1.8	Querying hooks	204
2.1.9	Displaying hook code	205
2.1.10	Debugging hook code	206
2.2	L ³ programming layer (<code>expl3</code>) interfaces	206
2.3	On the order of hook code execution	209
2.4	The use of “reversed” hooks	211
2.5	Difference between “normal” and “one-time” hooks	212
2.6	Generic hooks provided by packages	212
2.7	Hooks with arguments	213
2.8	Private L ^A T _Ε X kernel hooks	215
2.9	Legacy L ^A T _Ε X 2 _ε interfaces	215
3	L^AT_ΕX 2_ε commands and environments augmented by hooks	216
3.1	Generic hooks	216
3.1.1	Generic hooks for all environments	217
3.1.2	Generic hooks for commands	218
3.1.3	Generic hooks provided by file loading operations	218
3.2	Hooks provided by <code>\begin{document}</code>	219
3.3	Hooks provided by <code>\end{document}</code>	219
3.4	Hooks provided by <code>\shipout</code> operations	221
3.5	Hooks provided for paragraphs	221
3.6	Hooks provided in NFSS commands	221
3.7	Hook provided by the mark mechanism	222

4	The Implementation	222
4.1	Debugging	222
4.2	Borrowing from internals of other kernel modules	223
4.3	Declarations	223
4.4	Providing new hooks	225
4.4.1	The data structures of a hook	225
4.4.2	On the existence of hooks	226
4.4.3	Setting hooks up	227
4.4.4	Disabling and providing hooks	233
4.5	Parsing a label	235
4.6	Adding or removing hook code	239
4.7	Setting rules for hooks code	260
4.8	Specifying code for next invocation	281
4.9	Using the hook	283
4.10	Querying a hook	289
4.11	Messages	292
4.12	L ^A T _E X 2 _ε package interface commands	295
4.13	Deprecated that needs cleanup at some point	299
4.14	Internal commands needed elsewhere	301
09	ltxcmdhooks.dtx	303
1	Introduction	303
2	Restrictions and Operational details	304
2.1	Patching	305
2.1.1	Timing	305
2.2	Commands that look ahead	305
3	Package Author Interface	306
3.1	Arguments and redefining commands	307
4	The Implementation	307
4.1	Execution plan	307
4.2	Variables	308
4.3	Variants	309
4.4	Patching or delaying	309
4.5	Patching commands	311
4.5.1	Patching by expansion and redefinition	312
4.5.2	Patching by retokenization	320
4.6	Messages	326
10	ltsockets.dtx	328
1	Introduction	328

2	Configuration of the transformation process	328
2.1	The template mechanism	328
2.2	The hook mechanism	329
2.3	The socket mechanism	329
2.3.1	Examples	331
2.3.2	Details and semantics	332
2.3.3	Command syntax	334
2.3.4	Rationale for error handling	335
3	The Implementation	336
3.1	Debugging the socket structures	336
3.2	The L3 layer commands	337
3.3	Error messages	340
3.4	The L ^A T _E X 2 _ε interface commands	340
11	lttemplates.dtx	342
1	Introduction	342
2	What is a document?	342
3	Types, templates, and instances	343
4	Template types	343
5	Templates	343
6	Multiple choices	346
7	Instances	347
8	Document interface	348
9	Changing existing definitions	348
10	<i>Ad hoc</i> adjustment of templates	349
11	Getting information about templates and instances	349
12	The implementation	350
12.1	Variables and constants	351
12.2	Testing existence and validity	353
12.3	Saving and recovering property lists	354
12.4	Creating new template types	356
12.5	Design part of template declaration	357
12.5.1	Storing values	360
12.6	Implementation part of template declaration	361
12.7	Editing template defaults	366
12.8	Creating instances of templates	368
12.9	Using templates directly	370
12.10	Assigning values to variables	371

12.11	Using instances	374
12.12	Assignment manipulation	374
12.13	Showing templates and instances	375
12.14	Messages	376
12.15	User functions	380
12	lalloc.dtx	382
1	Counters	382
13	lcntrl.dtx	384
1	Program control structure	384
14	lerror.dtx	388
1	Error handling and tracing	388
1.1	General commands	388
1.2	Specific errors	394
1.3	Tracing	398
15	ltpar.dtx	399
1	Paragraphs	399
1.1	Implementation	399
16	ltpara.dtx	401
1	Introduction	401
1.1	The default processing done by the engine	401
2	The new mechanism implemented for L^AT_EX	403
2.1	The provided hooks	404
2.2	Altered and newly provided commands	405
2.3	Examples	406
2.3.1	Testing the mechanism	406
2.3.2	Mark the first paragraph of each <code>itemize</code>	408
2.4	Some technical notes	408
2.4.1	Glue items between paragraphs (found with <code>fancy par</code>)	408
3	The Implementation	409
3.1	Providing hooks for paragraphs	409
3.2	The error messages	416
17	ltmeta.dtx	418

1	Introduction	418
1.1	<code>\DocumentMetadata</code>	418
2	The Implementation	418
18	ltspace.dtx	421
1	Spacing	421
1.1	User Commands	421
1.2	Chris' comments	421
1.3	Some immediate actions	423
1.4	The code	424
1.5	Vertical spacing	431
1.6	Horizontal space (and breaks)	437
19	ltlogos.dtx	441
1	Logos	441
20	ltfiles.dtx	442
1	File Handling	442
1.1	Safe Input Macros	455
1.2	Listing files	463
21	ltoutenc.dtx	466
1	Font encodings	466
1.1	Removing encoding-specific commands	468
1.2	The order of declarations	469
1.3	Docstrip modules	469
1.4	Definitions for the kernel	470
1.4.1	Declaration commands	470
1.4.2	Hyphenation	478
1.4.3	Miscellanea	478
1.4.4	Default encodings	478
1.4.5	Math material	481
1.5	Definitions for the OT1 encoding	482
1.6	Definitions for the T1 encoding	484
1.7	Definitions for the OMS encoding	490
1.8	Definitions for the OML encoding	491
1.9	Definitions for the OT4 encoding	491
1.10	Definitions for the TS1 encoding	493
1.11	Definitions for the TU encoding	498
2	Package files	509
2.1	The fontenc package	509

22	lccounts.dtx	512
1	Counters and Lengths	512
1.1	Environment Counter Macros	512
23	ltnlength.dtx	521
1	Lengths	521
24	ltfssbas.dtx	523
1	Preliminary macros	523
2	Macros for setting up the tables	524
3	Selecting a new font	532
3.1	Macros for the user	532
3.2	Macros for loading fonts	538
4	Assigning math fonts to <i>versions</i>	545
25	ltfssaxes.dtx	552
1	Changing the font series	552
1.1	The series lookup table	552
1.2	Mapping rules for series changes	553
1.3	Changing to a new series	561
2	Changing the shape	566
2.1	Mapping rules for shape combinations	567
2.2	Changing to a new shape	569
3	Make sure we win . . .	571
26	ltfsstrc.dtx	573
1	Introduction	573
2	A driver for this document	573
3	The Implementation	574
4	Handling Options	574

5	Macros common to <code>fam.tex</code> and <code>tracefnt.sty</code>	576
5.1	General font loading	576
5.2	Math fonts setup	582
5.2.1	Outline of algorithm for math font sizes	582
5.2.2	Code for math font size setting	583
5.2.3	Other code for math	584
6	Scaled font extraction	586
6.1	Sizefunctions	594
27	<code>lffscmp.dtx</code>	598
28	<code>lffsdcl.dtx</code>	603
1	Interface Commands	603
29	<code>lffssini.dtx</code>	635
1	NFSS Initialization	635
1.1	Providing math <i>versions</i>	635
2	Custom series settings for main document families	636
3	Supporting nested emphasis	653
3.1	Legacy	657
3.2	Miscellaneous	657
30	<code>fontdef.dtx</code>	663
1	Introduction	663
2	Customization	663
3	The <code>docstrip</code> modules	664
4	A driver for this document	664
5	The <code>fonttext.ltx</code> file	664
5.1	Encodings	665
5.2	Defaults	667

6	The fontmath.ltx file	669
6.1	The font encodings used	669
6.1.1	Symbolfont and Alphabet declarations	670
6.2	Math font sizes	670
6.3	The math symbol assignments	671
6.3.1	The letters	671
6.3.2	The digits	672
6.3.3	Punctuation, brace, etc. keys	672
6.3.4	Delimitercodes for characters	673
6.4	Symbols accessed via control sequences	673
6.4.1	Greek letters	673
6.4.2	Ordinary symbols	674
6.4.3	Large Operators	675
6.4.4	Binary symbols	675
6.4.5	Relations	676
6.4.6	Arrows	678
6.4.7	Punctuation symbols	678
6.4.8	Math accents	679
6.4.9	Radicals	679
6.4.10	Over and under something, etc	679
6.4.11	Delimiters	680
6.5	Math versions of text commands	681
6.6	Other special functions and parameters	682
6.6.1	Biggggg	682
6.6.2	The log-like functions	682
6.6.3	Parameters	682
7	Default cfg files	682
31	preload.dtx	684
1	Overview	684
2	Customization	684
3	Module switches for the DOCSTRIP program	684
4	A driver for this document	685
5	The code	685
32	lftncmd.dtx	687
1	Introduction	687
2	The implementation	689
3	Initialization	695

33	ltextcomp.dtx	696
1	Sub-encodings	698
1.1	Unavailable in sub-encoding 1 and higher (drop symbols not working in Latin Modern)	700
1.2	Unavailable in sub-encoding 2 (majority of new OTF fonts via autoinst) and higher	700
1.3	Unavailable in sub-encoding 3 and higher	703
1.4	Unavailable in sub-encoding 4 and higher	703
1.5	Unavailable in sub-encoding 5 (most older PS fonts) and higher	704
1.6	Unavailable in sub-encoding 6 and higher	704
1.7	Unavailable in sub-encoding 7 and higher	704
1.8	Unavailable in sub-encoding 8 and higher	704
1.9	Unavailable in Sub-encoding 9 (most missing)	705
2	Unicode engine specials	705
3	Font family sub-encodings setup	706
4	Legacy symbol support for lists and footnote symbols	710
5	The textcomp package	715
5.1	The old textcomp package code	716
5.1.1	Supporting oldstyle digits	725
5.1.2	Subset encoding defaults	725
6	The checkencodingssubset.tex file	727
34	ltpageno.dtx	736
1	Page Numbering	736
35	ltxref.dtx	737
1	Cross Referencing	737
1.1	Cross Referencing	737
36	ltproperties.dtx	745
1	Introduction	745
2	Design discussion	745
3	Handling unknown labels and properties	746
4	Rerun messages	746
5	Open points	746

6	Code interfaces	746
7	Auxiliary file interfaces	748
8	L^AT_EX 2_ε interface	748
9	Pre-declared properties	749
10	The Implementation	750
10.1	Reference commands	752
10.2	Tests and warnings	754
10.3	Predeclared properties	756
10.4	Messages	758
37	ltmiscen.dtx	759
1	Miscellaneous Environments	759
1.1	Environments	759
1.2	Center, Flushright, Flushleft	773
1.3	Verbatim	776
38	ltmath.dtx	784
1	Math setup	784
1.1	Math commands based on plain T _E X	784
1.1.1	The log-like functions	784
1.1.2	Biggggg	785
1.1.3	The UNSORTED Rest	785
1.2	Math Environments	792
1.3	External options to the standard document classes	797
1.3.1	Left equation numbering	797
1.3.2	Flush left equations	797
39	ltlists.dtx	800
1	List, and related environments	800
1.1	List and Trivlist	801
1.2	Vertical Spacing (skips)	802
1.3	Penalties	802
1.4	Horizontal Spacing (dimens)	802
1.5	Default Values	802
1.6	Itemize and Enumerate	815
40	ltboxes.dtx	817
1	L^AT_EX Box commands	817
1.1	Some low-level constructs	835

41	lttab.dtx	836
1	Tabbing, Tabular and Array Environments	836
1.1	tabbing	836
1.2	array and tabular environments	845
42	ltpictur.dtx	861
1	Picture Mode	861
1.1	Curves	888
43	ltthm.dtx	893
1	Theorem Environments	893
44	ltsect.dtx	897
1	Sectioning Commands	897
1.1	The Title	897
1.2	Sectioning	898
1.2.1	Initializations	905
1.3	Table of Contents etc.	905
1.3.1	Convention	905
1.3.2	Commands	905
45	ltfloat.dtx	910
1	Floats	910
1.1	Floating Environments	910
1.2	Footnotes	924
46	ltxglo.dtx	933
1	Index and Glossary Generation	933
47	ltbibl.dtx	936
1	Bibliography Generation	936
1.1	Default definitions	940
48	ltmarks.dtx	941
1	Introduction	941

2	Design-level and code-level interfaces	942
2.1	Use cases for conditionals	944
2.2	Understanding regions	944
2.3	Debugging mark code	946
3	Application examples	946
4	Legacy L^AT_EX 2_ε interface	946
4.1	Legacy design-level and document-level interfaces	947
4.2	Legacy interface extensions	947
5	Notes on the mechanism	948
6	Public interfaces for packages such as multicol	949
7	Internal functions for the standard output routine of L^AT_EX	950
8	The Implementation	951
8.1	Allocating new mark classes	951
8.2	Updating mark structures	953
8.3	Placing and retrieving marks	960
8.4	Comparing mark values	963
8.5	Messages	963
8.6	Debugging the mark structures	964
8.7	Designer-level interfaces	966
9	L^AT_EX 2_ε integration	967
9.1	Core L ^A T _E X 2 _ε integration	967
9.2	Other L ^A T _E X 2 _ε output routines	969
9.3	Rollback information	970
49	ltpage.dtx	971
1	Page styles and related commands	971
1.1	Page Style Commands	971
1.2	How a page style makes running heads and feet	971
1.3	marking conventions	971
50	ltclass.dtx	976
1	Introduction	976
2	User interface	976
2.1	Option processing	977

3	Class and Package interface	978
3.1	Class name and version	978
3.2	Package name and version	978
3.3	Requiring other packages	978
3.4	Declaring new options	979
3.5	Safe Input Macros	980
4	Implementation	980
4.1	Hooks	1009
4.2	Providing shipment	1012
5	Package/class rollback mechanism	1020
6	After Preamble	1028
51	ltkeys.dtx	1029
1	Creating and using keyval options	1029
1.1	Implementation of ltkeys	1030
1.2	Key properties	1030
1.3	Main mechanism	1031
1.4	The document interfaces	1035
1.5	Option usage scope	1036
1.6	General key setting	1037
52	ltfilehook.dtx	1038
1	Introduction	1038
1.1	Provided hooks	1038
1.2	General hooks for file reading	1038
1.3	Hooks for package and class files	1039
1.4	Hooks for <code>\include</code> files	1040
1.5	High-level interfaces for <code>L^AT_EX</code>	1041
1.6	Kernel, class, and package interfaces for <code>L^AT_EX</code>	1042
1.7	A sample package for structuring the log output	1042
2	The Implementation	1043
2.1	Document and package-level commands	1043
2.2	<code>expl3</code> helpers	1044
2.3	Declaring the file-related hooks	1047
2.4	Patching <code>L^AT_EX</code> 's <code>\InputIfFileExists</code> command	1047
2.5	Declaring a file substitution	1049
2.6	Selecting a file (<code>\set@curr@file</code>)	1051
2.7	Replacing a file and detecting loops	1054
2.7.1	The Tortoise and Hare algorithm	1055
2.8	Preventing a package from loading	1057
2.9	High-level interfaces for <code>L^AT_EX</code>	1058
2.10	Internal commands needed elsewhere	1058

3	A sample package for structuring the log output	1059
4	Package emulations	1060
4.1	Package atveryend emulation	1060
53	ltshipout.dtx	1061
1	Introduction	1061
1.1	Overloading the <code>\shipout</code> primitive	1061
1.2	Provided hooks	1062
1.3	Legacy L ^A T _E X commands	1064
1.4	Special commands for use inside the hooks	1065
1.5	Provided LuaT _E X callbacks	1065
1.6	Information counters	1066
1.7	Debugging shipout code	1066
2	Emulating commands from other packages	1067
2.1	Emulating atbegshi	1067
2.2	Emulating everyshi	1068
2.3	Emulating atenddvi	1068
2.4	Emulating everypage	1068
3	The Implementation	1069
3.1	Debugging	1069
3.2	Handling the end of job hook	1081
4	Legacy L^AT_EX 2_ε interfaces	1084
5	Internal commands needed elsewhere	1085
6	Package emulation for compatibility	1086
6.1	Package atenddvi emulation	1086
6.2	Package atbegshi emulation	1087
6.3	Package everyshi emulation	1088
54	ltoutput.dtx	1089
1	Output Routine	1089
1.1	Floats	1089
1.1.1	Kludgeins	1146
1.1.2	Float control	1148
1.1.3	Float placement parameters	1161
55	ltagging.dtx	1164
1	General support for tagged output	1164

2	Implementation	1165
2.1	Tagging sockets	1166
2.1.1	Tagging support for paragraph setup	1166
2.1.2	Tagging socket for targets	1166
2.1.3	Tagging sockets for toc	1167
2.1.4	Tagging support for table/tabular packages	1167
2.1.5	Tagging Support for floats	1169
2.2	Tagging support for output routines	1169
3	For lttab.dtx parked here for now	1169
3.1	Variables for row, column and span counting	1169
3.2	Tracing/debugging	1170
3.3	Interface commands	1171
56	lthyphen.dtx	1176
57	ltfinal.dtx	1178
1	Final settings	1178
1.1	Debugging	1178
1.2	Typesetting parameters	1178
1.3	Lccodes for hyphenation	1182
1.4	Hyphenation	1184
1.5	Font loading	1185
1.6	Input encoding	1186
1.7	Lccodes and uccodes	1191
1.8	Case changing	1192
1.9	Applying Patch files	1194
1.10	Freeing Memory	1195
1.11	Initialise file list	1196
1.12	Preparation for supporting PDF in backends	1196
1.13	Do some temporary work for pre-release	1196
1.14	Some last minute initializations	1196
1.15	Dumping the format	1197
	Change History	1198
	Index	1276

File 01

ltdirchk.dtx

1 L^AT_EX System Dependent Initializations

This file implements the semi-automatic determination of various system dependent parts of the initialization. The actual definitions may be placed in a file `texsys.cfg`. Thus for operating systems for which the tests here do not result in acceptable settings, a ‘hand written’ `texsys.cfg` may be produced.

The macros that must be defined are:

`\@currdir` `\@currdir{filename}<space>` should expand to a form of the filename that uniquely refers to the ‘current directory’ if this is possible. (The expansion should also end with a space.) on UNIX, this is `\def\@currdir{./}`. For more exotic operating systems you may want to make `\@currdir` a macro with arguments delimited by `.` and/or `<space>`. If the operating system has no concept of directory structure, this macro should be defined to be empty.

`\input@path` If the primitive `\openin` searches the same directories as the primitive `\input`, then it is possible to tell (using `\ifeof`) whether a file exists before trying to input it. For systems like this, `\input@path` should be left undefined.

If `\openin` does not ‘follow’ `\input` then `\input@path` must be defined to be a list of directories to search for input files. The format for each directory is as for `\@currdir`, normally just a prefix is required, but it may be a macro with space-delimited argument. That is, if `<dir>` is an entry in the input path, T_EX will try to load the expansion of `<dir><filename><space>`

So either `<dir>` should be defined as a macro with argument delimited by space, or it should just expand to a directory name, including the final directory separator, so that it may be concatenated with the `<filename>`. This means that for UNIX-like syntax, each `<dir>` should end with a slash, `/`.

`\input@path` should expand to a list of such directories, each in a `{}` group.

`\filename@parse` After a call of the form: `\filename@parse{<filename>}`, the three macros `\filename@area`, `\filename@base` and `\filename@ext` should be defined to be the ‘area’ (or directory), basename and extension respectively. If there was no extension specified in `<filename>`, `\filename@ext` should be `\let` to `\relax` (so this case may be tested with `\@ifundefined{filename@ext}` and, perhaps a default extension substituted).

Normally one would not need to define this macro in `texsys.cfg` as the automatic tests can supply parsers that work with UNIX and VMS and Macintosh syntax, as well as a basic parser that will cover many other cases. However some operating systems may need a ‘hand produced’ parser in which case it should be defined in this file.

The UNIX parser also works for most MSDOS T_EX versions. Currently if the UNIX, VMS or Macintosh parser is not used, `\filename@parse` is defined to always return an empty area, and to split the argument into basename and extension at the first ‘.’ that occurs in the name. Parsers for other formats may be defined in `texsys.cfg`, in which case they will be used in preference to the default definitions.

`\@TeXversion` `\@TeXversion` is now set automatically by the initialization tests in this file. You should not need to set it in `texsys.cfg`, however the following documentation is left for information. L^AT_EX does not set this variable exactly, the automatic tests set it to:

2 for any version, v , $v < 3.0$

3 for any version, v , $3.0 \leq v \leq 3.14$

`<undefined>` otherwise.

However these values are accurate enough for L^AT_EX to take appropriate action for these old T_EXs.

If your T_EX is older than version 3.141, then you should define `\@TeXversion` (using `\def`) to be the version number. If you do not do this¹, L^AT_EX will not work around a bug in old T_EX versions, and so error messages will appear in a very strange format, with `^^J` appearing instead of line breaks:

```
LaTeX Error: \rubbish undefined.^^J^^JSee the LaTeX manual or LaTeX=
Companion
for explanation.^^JType H <return> for immediate help.
...

.3 \renewcommand{\rubbish}
      {}
```

However if you put `\def\@TeXversion{3.14}` in `texsys.cfg` the following format will be used:

```
LaTeX Error: \rubbish undefined.

ee the LaTeX manual or LaTeX Companion for explanation.
ype H <return> for immediate help.
.
...

.3 \renewcommand{\rubbish}
      {}
```

Note that this has an extra line `!` . which does not appear in error messages that use the default settings with a current version of T_EX, but this should not cause any confusion we hope.

2 Initialization

As this file is read at a very early stage, some definitions that are normally considered to be part of the format must be made here.

Most such definitions are repeated later in the “right” place, usually (but not always) with different implementations. To be able to spot this more easily if you look into the file `latex.ltx` (which is stripped of comments) we add some comment lines to that effect that survive the stripping process by `docstrip`.

```
1 <*dircheck>
2 %% ---- START temporary definitions for bootstrapping; later overwritten ----
3 </dircheck>
```

¹Actually if your T_EX is really old, version 2, L^AT_EX can detect this, and sets `\@TeXversion` to 2 if it is not set in the `cfg` file.

2.1 INITEX

```
4 <*dircheck>
5 <*initex>
6 <initex> \ifnum\catcode'\{=1
7 <initex> \errmessage
8 <initex> {LaTeX must be made using an initex with no format preloaded}
9 <initex> \fi
10 \catcode'\{=1
11 \catcode'\}=2
```

If LuaTeX is in use the extensions and other new primitives have to be activated: this is done as early as possible. Older versions of LuaTeX do not hide the primitives: a version check is not needed as the version itself will be missing in the case where action is needed!

```
12 \ifx\directlua\undefined
13 \else
14 \ifx\luatexversion\undefined
```

Enable e-TeX/pdfTeX/Umath primitives with their natural names

```
15 \directlua{tex.enableprimitives("",%
16 tex.extraprimitives('etex', 'pdftex', 'umath'))}
```

In current formats enable primitives with unprefix names. the latexrelease guards allow the primitives to be defined with a \luatex prefix if older formats are specified.

The unprefix forms are *not* undefined for improved compatibility with external packages when rolling back the format.

```
17 </initex>
18 </dircheck>
19 <*initex, latexrelease>
20 <latexrelease> \ifx\directlua\undefined\else
21 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2015/10/01}{\luatexluafunction}
22 <latexrelease> {LuaTeX (prefixed names)}%
23 \directlua{tex.enableprimitives("",%
24 tex.extraprimitives("omega", "aleph", "luatex"))}
25 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
26 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\luatexluafunction}
27 <latexrelease> {LuaTeX (prefixed names)}%
28 <latexrelease> \directlua{
29 <latexrelease> tex.enableprimitives(
30 <latexrelease> "luatex",
31 <latexrelease> tex.extraprimitives("core", "omega", "aleph", "luatex")
32 <latexrelease> )
33 <latexrelease> }
34 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
35 <latexrelease> \fi
36 </initex, latexrelease>
37 <*dircheck>
38 <*initex>
39 \fi
40 \fi
```

A test can now be made for eTeX.

```
41 <initex> \ifx\eTeXversion\undefined
42 <initex> \errmessage
43 <initex> {LaTeX requires e-TeX}
44 <initex> \expandafter\endinput
```

```

45 <initex>\fi
    That distraction over, back to the basics of a format.
46 \catcode'\#=6
47 \catcode'\^=7
48 \chardef\active=13
49 \catcode'\@=11
50 \countdef\count@=255
51 \let\bgroup={ \let\egroup=}
52 \ifx\@input\undefined\let\@input\input\fi
53 \ifx\@end\undefined\let\@end\end\fi
54 \chardef\@inputcheck0
55 \chardef\sixt@n=16
56 \newlinechar'\^^J
57 \def\typeout{\immediate\write17}
58 \def\dospecials{\do\ \do\|\do\{\do\}\do\$\do\&%
59 \do#\do\^{\do\_ \do\% \do\~ \do\^^I}
60 \def\makeother#1{\catcode'#1=12\relax}
61 \def\space{ }
62 \def\tempswafalse{\let\if@tempswa\iffalse}
63 \def\tempswatrue{\let\if@tempswa\iftrue}
64 \let\if@tempswa\iffalse
65 \def\loop#1\repeat{\def\iterate{#1\relax\expandafter\iterate\fi}%
66 \iterate \let\iterate\relax}
67 \let\repeat\fi
68 </initex>

```

2.2 Some bits of 2e

```

69 <*2kernel>
70 \def\two@digits#1{\ifnum#1<10 0\fi\number#1}
71 \long\def\@firstoftwo#1#2{#1}
72 \long\def\@secondoftwo#1#2{#2}

```

This is a special version of \ProvidesFile for initex use.

```

73 \def\ProvidesFile#1{%
74 \begingroup
75 \catcode'\ 10 %
76 \ifnum \endlinechar<256 %
77 \ifnum \endlinechar>\m@ne
78 \catcode\endlinechar 10 %
79 \fi
80 \fi
81 \@makeother\/%
82 \@ifnextchar[{\@providesfile{#1}}{\@providesfile{#1}[]}]
83 \def\@providesfile#1[#2]{%
84 \wlog{File: #1 #2}%
85 \@addtofilelist{ #2}%
86 \endgroup}
87 \long\def\@addtofilelist#1{}
88 \def\@empty{}
89 \catcode'\%=12
90 \def\@percentchar{%}
91 \catcode'\%=14
92 \let\@currdir\undefined
93 \let\input@path\undefined

```

```

94 \let\filename@parse\@undefined
\strip@prefix

```

```

95 \def\strip@prefix#1>{}
96 </2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \strip@prefix.)

3 texsys.cfg

As mentioned above, any site specific definitions required to describe the filename handling must be entered into a file `texsys.cfg`. If `texsys.cfg` can not be located by `\openin`, we write a default version out. The default version only contains comments, so we do not actually input the file in that case. The automatic tests later will, hopefully, correctly define the required macros.

The tricky code below checks to see if `texsys.cfg` exists. If it does not, all the text in this file between `START` and `END` is copied verbatim to a new file `texsys.cfg`. If `texsys.cfg` is found, then it is simply input. This is only done when this file is being used unstripped.

```

97 <docstrip>
98 \openin15=texsys.cfg
99 \ifeof15
100 \typeout{** Writing a default texsys.cfg}
101 \immediate\openout15=texsys.cfg
102 \begingroup
103 \catcode'\^M\active%
104 \let^M\par%
105 \def\reserved@a#1^M{%
106   \def\reserved@b{#1}%
107   \ifx\reserved@b\reserved@c\endgroup\else%
108     \immediate\write15{#1}%
109     \expandafter\reserved@a{fi}%
110   \def\reserved@d#1START^M{\let\do\makeother\dospecials\reserved@a}%
111   \catcode'\%=12
112   \def\reserved@c{END}
113   \reserved@d

```

START

3.1 texsys.cfg

This file contains the site specific definitions of the four macros `\@currdir`, `\input@path`, `\filename@parse` and `\TeXversion`.

As distributed it only contains comments, however this ‘empty’ file will work on many systems because of the automatic tests built into `ltdirchk.dtx`. You *are* allowed to edit this file to add definitions of these macros appropriate to your system.

The macros that must be defined are:

```

\@currdir   \@currdir{filename}<space> should expand to a form of the filename that uniquely
refers to the ‘current directory’ if this is possible. (The expansion should also end with
a space.) on UNIX, this is \def\@currdir{./}. For more exotic operating systems you
may want to make \@currdir a macro with arguments delimited by . and/or <space>. If

```

the operating system has no concept of directory structure, this macro should be defined to be empty.

`\input@path` If the primitive `\openin` searches the same directories as the primitive `\input`, then it is possible to tell (using `\ifeof`) whether a file exists before trying to input it. For systems like this, `\input@path` should be left undefined.

If `\openin` does not ‘follow’ `\input` then `\input@path` must be defined to be a list of directories to search for input files. The format for each directory is as for `\@currdir`, normally just a prefix is required, but it may be a macro with space-delimited argument. That is, if `<dir>` is an entry in the input path, T_EX will try to load the expansion of

`<dir><filename><space>`

So either `<dir>` should be defined as a macro with argument delimited by space, or it should just expand to a directory name, including the final directory separator, so that it may be concatenated with the `<filename>`. This means that for UNIX-like syntax, each `<dir>` should end with a slash, `/`. One exception to this rule is that the input path should *always* contain the empty directory `{}` as this will allow ‘full pathnames’ to be used, and the ‘current directory’ to be searched.

`\input@path` should expand to a list of such directories, each in a `{}` group.

`\filename@parse` After a call of the form: `\filename@parse{<filename>}`, the three macros `\filename@area`, `\filename@base`, `\filename@ext` should be defined to be the ‘area’ (or directory), basename and extension respectively. If there was no extension specified in `<filename>`, `\filename@ext` should be `\let` to `\relax` (so this case may be tested with `\@ifundefined{filename@ext}` and, perhaps a default extension substituted).

Normally one would not need to define this macro in `texsys.cfg` as the automatic tests can supply parsers that work with UNIX and VMS syntax, as well as a basic parser that will cover many other cases. However some operating systems may need a ‘hand produced’ parser in which case it should be defined in this file.

The UNIX parser also works for most MSDOS T_EX versions. Currently if the UNIX or VMS parser is not used, `\filename@parse` is defined to always return an empty area, and to split the argument into basename and extension at the first ‘.’ that occurs in the name. Parsers for other formats may be defined in `texsys.cfg`, in which case they will be used in preference to the default definitions.

`\@TeXversion` You should not need to set this macro in `texsys.cfg`. L^AT_EX tests to set this automatically. See the comments in the opening section of `ltdirchk.dtx`.

The following sections give examples of definitions which might work on various systems. These are currently mainly untested as I only have access to a few systems, all of which do not need this file as the automatic tests work. All the code is commented out.

3.2 UNIX (web2c)

This implementation does make `\openin` and `\input` look in the same places. Acceptable settings are made by `ltdirchk.dtx`, and so this file may be empty. The definitions below are therefore just for information.

```
114 %\def\@currdir{./}
```

```
115 %\let\input@path\@undefined
```

3.3 UNIX (other)

Apparently some commercial UNIX implementations have different paths for `\openin` and `\input`. For these one could use definitions like the following (with whatever directories are used at your site): note that the directory names should end with `/`.

```
116 % \def\currdir{./}
117 % \def\input@path{%
118 %   {/usr/local/lib/tex/inputs/distrib/}%
119 %   {/usr/local/lib/tex/inputs/contrib/}%
120 %   {/usr/local/lib/tex/inputs/local/}%
121 % }
```

3.4 MSDOS (emtex)

This implementation does make `\openin` and `\input` look in the same places. Acceptable settings are made by `ltdirchk.dtx`, and so this file may be empty. The definitions below are therefore just for information.

```
122 % \def\currdir{./}
123 % \let\input@path\undefined
```

3.5 MSDOS (other)

Some PC implementations have different paths for `\openin` and `\input`. For these one could use definitions like the following (with whatever directories are used at your site): note that the directory names should end with `/`. This assumes the implementation uses UNIX style `/` as the directory separator.

```
124 % \def\currdir{./}
125 % \def\input@path{%
126 %   {c:/tex/inputs/distrib/}%
127 %   {c:/tex/inputs/contrib/}%
128 %   {c:/tex/inputs/local/}%
129 % }
```

3.6 VMS (DECUS T_EX, PD VMS 3.6)

This implementation does make `\openin` and `\input` look in the same places. Acceptable settings are made by `ltdirchk.dtx`, and so this file may be empty. The definitions below are therefore just for information.

```
130 % \def\currdir{[] }
131 % \let\input@path\undefined
```

3.7 VMS (???)

Some VMS implementations have different paths for `\openin` and `\input`. For these one could use definitions like the following:

```
132 % \def\currdir{[] }
133 % \def\input@path{%
134 %   {tex_inputs:}%
135 %   {SOMEDISK:[SOME.TEX.DIRECTORY]}%
136 % }
```

3.8 MACINTOSH (OzTeX 1.6)

This implementation does make `\openin` and `\input` look in the same places. Acceptable settings are made by `ltdirchk.dtx`, and so this file may be empty. The definitions below are therefore just for information.

```
137 % \def\currdir{:}
138 % \let\input@path\undefined
```

3.9 MACINTOSH (other)

Some Macintosh implementations have different paths for `\openin` and `\input`. For these one could use definitions like the following (with whatever folders are used on your machine): note that the directory names should end with `:`, and they should contain *no* spaces.

```
139 % \def\currdir{:}
140 % \def\input@path{%
141 %   {Hard-Disk:Applications:TeX:TeX-inputs:}%
142 %   {Hard-Disk:Applications:TeX:My-inputs:}%
143 % }
```

3.10 FAKE EXAMPLE

This example is for an operating system that has filenames of the form `<area>name`. For maximum compatibility with macro sets, you want `name.ext` to be mapped to `<ext>name`, and `<area>name.ext` to be mapped to `<area.ext>name`. `\input` does this mapping automatically, but `\openin` does not, and does not look in the same places as `\input`. `<>name` is the desired ‘current directory’ syntax.

the following code would possibly work:

```
144 % \def\@dir#1#2 {%
145 %   \@d@r{#1}#2..\@nil}
146 % \def\@d@r#1#2.#3.#4\@nil{%
147 %   <\ifx\@dir#1\@dir\else#1\ifx\@dir#3\@dir\else.\fi\fi#3>#2 }
148 %
149 % \def\currdir{\@dir{}}
150 % \def\input@path{%
151 %   {\@dir{area.one}}%
152 %   {\@dir{area.two}}%
153 % }
```

END

```
154 \immediate\closeout15
```

If `texsys.cfg` did exist, then input it.

```
155 \else
156 \typeout{** Using the existing texsys.cfg}
157 \closein15
158 \input texsys.cfg
159 \fi
160 </docstrip>
```

If the stripped version of this file is being used (in `latex2e.ltx`) then `texsys.cfg` should be there, so just input it.

```
161 <dircheck>\input texsys.cfg
```

4 Setting \@currdir

`\@currdir` This is a local definition of `\IfFileExists`. It tries to relocate `texsys.aux`. If it
`\IfFileExists` succeeds, then the `\@currdir` syntax has been determined. If all the tests fail then
`\@currdir` will be set to `\@empty`, and `ltxcheck` will warn of this when it checks the
format.

```
162 \begingroup
163 \count@ \time
164 \divide \count@ 60
165 \count2 = - \count@
166 \multiply \count2 60
167 \advance \count2 \time
```

The current date and time stamp.

```
168 \edef \today {%
\today 169   \the \year / \two@digits { \the \month } / \two@digits { \the \day } : %
170   \two@digits { \the \count@ } : \two@digits { \the \count2 } }
```

Create a file `texsys.aux` (hopefully in the current directory), then try to locate it
again.

```
171 \immediate \openout 15 = texsys.aux
172 \immediate \write 15 { \today ^^J }
173 \immediate \closeout 15 %
```

`#1` is the file to try, `#2` is what to do on success, `#3` on failure. Note that this
definition is overwritten later on again!

```
174 \def \IfFileExists #1 #2 #3 { %
175   \openin \@inputcheck #1 %
176   \ifeof \@inputcheck
177     #3 \relax
178   \else
179     \read \@inputcheck to \reserved@a
180     \ifx \reserved@a \today
181       \typeout { #1 found } #2 \relax
182     \else
183       \typeout { BAD: old file \reserved@a (should be \today) } %
184       #3 \relax
185     \fi
186   \fi
187   \closein \@inputcheck }
188 \endlinechar = -1
```

If `\@currdir` has not been pre-defined in `texsys.cfg` then test for UNIX, VMS and
Oz-TeX-Mac. syntax.

```
189 \ifx \@currdir \@undefined
190   \IfFileExists { ./texsys.aux } { \gdef \@currdir { ./ } } %
191   { \IfFileExists { [] texsys.aux } { \gdef \@currdir { [] } } %
192   { \IfFileExists { : texsys.aux } { \gdef \@currdir { : } } { } }
```

If it is still undefined at this point, all the above tests failed. Earlier versions interac-
tively prompted for a definition at this point, but it seems impossible to reliably obtain
information from users at this point in the installation. This version of the file produces

a format with no user-interaction. Later if the format is not suitable for the system, `texsys.cfg` may be edited and the format re-made.

```

193 \ifx\@currdir\undefined
194 \global\let\@currdir\empty
195 \typeout{^^J^^J%
196     !! No syntax for the current directory could be found^^J%
197     }%
198 \fi

```

Otherwise `\@currdir` was defined in `texsys.cfg`. In this case check that the syntax specified works on this system. (In case a complete L^AT_EX system has been copied from one system to another.) If the test fails, give up. The installer should remove or correct the offending `texsys.cfg` and try again.

```

199 \else
200 \IfFileExists{\@currdir texsys.aux}{}{%
201 \edef\reserved@a{\errhelp{%
202 texsys.cfg specifies the current directory syntax to be^^J%
203 \meaning\@currdir^^J%
204 but this does not work on this system.^^J%
205 Remove texsys.cfg and restart.}}\reserved@a
206 \errmessage{Bad texsys.cfg file: \noexpand\@currdir}\@@end}

```

The version of `\@currdir` in `texsys.cfg` looks OK.

```

207 \fi

208 \immediate\closeout15 %
209 \endgroup

210 \typeout{^^J^^J%
211     \noexpand\@currdir set to:
212     \expandafter\strip@prefix\meaning\@currdir.^^J%
213     }

```

(End of definition for \@currdir, \IfFileExists, and \today.)

Stop here if the file is being used unstripped.

```

214 <*docstrip>
215 \relax\endinput
216 </docstrip>

```

5 Setting `\input@path`

Earlier versions of this file attempted to automatically test whether `\input@path` was required, and interactively prompt for a path if necessary. This was not found to be very reliable. The first-time installer of L^AT_EX 2_ε can not be expected to have enough information to supply the correct information to the prompts. Now the interaction is omitted. After the format is made the installer can attempt to run the test document `ltxcheck.tex` through L^AT_EX 2_ε. This will check, among other things, whether `texsys.cfg` will need to be edited and the format remade.

`\input@path` Now set up the `\input@path`.

`\input@path` should either be undefined, or a list of directories as described in the introduction.

```

217 \typeout{^^J%

```

```

218     Assuming \noexpand\openin and \noexpand\input^^J%
219     \ifx\input@path\@undefined
\input@path has not been pre-defined.
220     have the same search path.^^J%
221     \else
\input@path has been defined in texsys.cfg.
222     have different search paths.^^J%
223     LaTeX will use the path specified by \noexpand\input@path:^^J%
224     \fi
225     }

(End of definition for \input@path.)

```

6 Filename Parsing

`\filename@parse` Split a filename into its components.

```

226 \ifx\filename@parse\@undefined
227   \def\reserved@a{.}\ifx\currdir\reserved@a
\filename@parse was not specified in texsys.cfg, but \@currdir looks like UNIX...
228   \typeout{^^JDefining UNIX/DOS style filename parser.^^J}
229   \def\filename@parse#1{%
230     \let\filename@area\@empty
231     \expandafter\filename@path#1/\}

Search for the last /.
232   \def\filename@path#1/#2\{%
233     \ifx\#2\%
234       \def\reserved@a{\filename@simple#1.\}%
235     \else
236       \edef\filename@area{\filename@area#1/}%
237       \def\reserved@a{\filename@path#2\}%
238     \fi
239     \reserved@a}

240   \else\def\reserved@a{[]}\ifx\currdir\reserved@a
\filename@parse was not specified in texsys.cfg, but \@currdir looks like VMS...
241   \typeout{^^JDefining VMS style filename parser.^^J}
242   \def\filename@parse#1{%
243     \let\filename@area\@empty
244     \expandafter\filename@path#1]\}

Search for the last ].
245   \def\filename@path#1]#2\{%
246     \ifx\#2\%
247       \def\reserved@a{\filename@simple#1.\}%
248     \else
249       \edef\filename@area{\filename@area#1]}\}
250     \def\reserved@a{\filename@path#2\}%
251     \fi
252     \reserved@a}

253   \else\def\reserved@a{:}\ifx\currdir\reserved@a

```

\filename@parse was not specified in texsys.cfg, but \@currdir looks like Macintosh...

```

254 \typeout{^^JDefining Mac style filename parser.^^J}
255 \def\filename@parse#1{%
256 \let\filename@area\@empty
257 \expandafter\filename@path#1:\}

```

Search for the last :.

```

258 \def\filename@path#1:#2\{%
259 \ifx\#2\%
260 \def\reserved@a{\filename@simple#1.\}%
261 \else
262 \edef\filename@area{\filename@area#1:}%
263 \def\reserved@a{\filename@path#2\}%
264 \fi
265 \reserved@a}
266 \else

```

\filename@parse was not specified in texsys.cfg. So just make a simple parser that always sets \filename@area to empty.

```

267 \typeout{^^JDefining generic filename parser.^^J}
268 \def\filename@parse#1{%
269 \let\filename@area\@empty
270 \expandafter\filename@simple#1.\}
271 \fi\fi\fi

```

\filename@simple is used by all three versions. Finally we can split off the extension.

```

272 </dircheck>
273 <*dircheck, latexrelease>
274 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}{\filename@simple}
275 <latexrelease> \Final dot for extension}%
276 \def\filename@simple#1.#2\{%
277 \ifx\#2\%
278 \let\filename@ext\relax
279 \edef\filename@base{#1}%
280 \else
281 \filename@dots{#1}#2\%
282 \fi}
283 \def\filename@dots#1#2.#3\{%
284 \ifx\#3\%
285 \def\filename@ext{#2}%
286 \edef\filename@base{#1}%
287 \else
288 \filename@dots{#1.#2}#3\%
289 \fi}
290 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
291 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\filename@simple}
292 <latexrelease> \Final dot for extension}%
293 <latexrelease> \def\filename@simple#1.#2\{%
294 <latexrelease> \ifx\#2\%
295 <latexrelease> \let\filename@ext\relax
296 <latexrelease> \else
297 <latexrelease> \edef\filename@ext{\filename@dot#2\}%

```

```

298 <latexrelease> \fi
299 <latexrelease> \edef\filename@base{#1}}
300 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
301 </dircheck, latexrelease>
302 <*dircheck>

Remove a final dot, added earlier.
303 \def\filename@dot#1.\{#1}
304 \else
Otherwise, \filename@parse was specified in texsys.cfg.
305 \typeout{^^J^^J%
306 \noexpand\filename@parse was defined in texsys.cfg:^^J%
307 \expandafter\strip@prefix\meaning\filename@parse.^^J%
308 }
309 \fi

(End of definition for \filename@parse.)

```

7 T_EX Versions

`\TeXversion` T_EX versions older than 3.141 require `\TeXversion` to be set. This can be determined automatically due to a trick suggested by Bernd Raichle. Actually this will not always get the correct version number, e.g., T_EX3.14 would be detected as T_EX3, but L^AT_EX only needs to take account of T_EX's older than 3, or between 3 and 3.14.

```

310 \ifx\TeXversion\undefined
311 \ifx\undefined\inputlineno
312 \def\TeXversion{2}
313 \else
314 {\catcode'\^^J=\active
315 \def\reserved@a#1#2\@{\if#1\string^3\fi}
316 \edef\reserved@a{\expandafter\reserved@a\string^^J\@}
317 \ifx\reserved@a\empty\else\gdef\TeXversion{3}\fi}
318 \fi
319 \fi

(End of definition for \TeXversion.)

320 %% ---- END temporary definitions for bootstrapping ----
321 </dircheck>

```

8 ltxcheck.tex

After the format has been made, and `article.cls` moved with the other files to the 'standard input directory' as specified in `install.txt`, the format may be checked by running the file `ltxcheck.tex`.

File 02

lplain.dtx

1 Plain T_EX

L^AT_EX includes almost all of the functionality of Knuth's original 'Basic Macros' That is, the plain T_EX format described in Appendix B of the T_EXBook. However, some of the user commands are not much use so, in order to save memory, we may remove them from the kernel into a package. Here is a list of the commands that may be removed (PROBABLY NOT COMPLETE).

```
\magstep \magstephalf
\mathhexbox
\vglue \vgl@
\hglue \hgl@
```

This file is by now very small as most of it has been moved to more appropriate kernel files: it may disappear completely one day.

L^AT_EX font definitions are done using NFSS2 so none of PLAIN's font definitions are in L^AT_EX.

L^AT_EX has its own tabbing environment, so PLAIN's is disabled.

L^AT_EX uses its own output routine, so most of the plain one was removed.

```
1 <*2kernel>
2 \catcode'\{=1 % left brace is begin-group character
3 \catcode'\}=2 % right brace is end-group character
4 \catcode'\$=3 % dollar sign is math shift
5 \catcode'\&=4 % ampersand is alignment tab
6 \catcode'\#=6 % hash mark is macro parameter character
7 \catcode'\^=7 % circumflex and uparrow are for superscripts
8 \catcode'\_ =8 % underline and downarrow are for subscripts
9 \catcode'\^^I=10 % ascii tab is a blank space
10 \chardef\active=13 \catcode'\~=\active % tilde is active
11 \catcode'\^^L=\active \def^^L{\par}% ascii form-feed is \par
12 \message{catcodes,}
```

We had to define the `\catcodes` right away, before the message line, since `\message` uses the `{` and `}` characters. When INT_EX (the T_EX initializer) starts up, it has defined the following `\catcode` values:

```
\catcode'\^^@=9 % ascii null is ignored
\catcode'\^^M=5 % ascii return is end-line
\catcode'\ =0 % backslash is TeX escape character
\catcode'\%=14 % percent sign is comment character
\catcode'\ =10 % ascii space is blank space
\catcode'\^^?=15 % ascii delete is invalid
\catcode'\A=11 ... \catcode'\Z=11 % uppercase letters
\catcode'\a=11 ... \catcode'\z=11 % lowercase letters
all others are type 12 (other)
```

Here is a list of the characters that have been specially catcoded:

```
13 \def\dospecials{\do\ \do\\\do\{\do\}\do\$\do\&%
14 \do\#\do\^\do\_ \do\% \do\~ \do\^^I}
```

(not counting ascii null, linefeed, formfeed, return, delete) Each symbol in the list is preceded by , which can be defined if you want to do something to every item in the list.

We make @ signs act like letters, temporarily, to avoid conflict between user names and internal control sequences of plain format.

```
15 \catcode'@=11
```

To make the plain macros more efficient in time and space, several constant values are declared here as control sequences. If they were changed, anything could happen; so they are private symbols.

```
\@ne Small constants are defined using \chardef.
\tw@ 16 \chardef\@ne=1
\thr@@ 17 \chardef\tw@=2
\sixt@@n 18 \chardef\thr@@=3
\@cclv 19 \chardef\sixt@@n=16
20 \chardef\@cclv=255
```

(End of definition for \@ne and others.)

```
\@cclvi Constants above 255 defined using \mathchardef.
\@m 21 \mathchardef\@cclvi=256
\@M 22 \mathchardef\@m=1000
\@MM 23 \mathchardef\@M=10000
24 \mathchardef\@MM=20000
```

(End of definition for \@cclvi and others.)

Allocation of registers

Here are macros for the automatic allocation of \count, \box, \dimen, \skip, \muskip, and \toks registers, as well as \read and \write stream numbers, \fam codes, \language codes, and \insert numbers.

```
25 \message{registers,}
```

When a register is used only temporarily, it need not be allocated; grouping can be used, making the value previously in the register return after the close of the group. The main use of these macros is for registers that are defined by one macro and used by others, possibly at different nesting levels. All such registers should be defined through these macros; otherwise conflicts may occur, especially when two or more macro packages are being used at the same time.

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

The following counters are reserved:

- 0 to 9 page numbering
- 10 count allocation
- 11 dimen allocation
- 12 skip allocation
- 13 muskip allocation
- 14 box allocation
- 15 toks allocation
- 16 read file allocation
- 17 write file allocation
- 18 math family allocation
- 19 language allocation
- 20 insert allocation
- 21 the most recently allocated number

22 constant -1

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

New counters are allocated starting with 23, 24, etc. Other registers are allocated starting with 10. This leaves 0 through 9 for the user to play with safely, except that counts 0 to 9 are considered to be the page and subpage numbers (since they are displayed during output). In this scheme, `\count 10` always contains the number of the highest-numbered counter that has been allocated, `\count 14` the highest-numbered box, etc. Inserts are given numbers 254, 253, etc., since they require a `\count`, `\dimen`, `\skip`, and `\box` all with the same number; `\count 20` contains the lowest-numbered insert that has been allocated. Of course, `\box255` is reserved for `\output`; `\count255`, `\dimen255`, and `\skip255` can be used freely.

It is recommended that macro designers always use `\global` assignments with respect to registers numbered

1, 3, 5, 7, 9,

and always non-`\global` assignments with respect to registers

0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 255.

This will prevent “save stack buildup” that might otherwise occur.

```
26 \count10=22 % allocates \count registers 23, 24, ...
27 \count11=9 % allocates \dimen registers 10, 11, ...
28 \count12=9 % allocates \skip registers 10, 11, ...
29 \count13=9 % allocates \muskip registers 10, 11, ...
30 \count14=9 % allocates \box registers 10, 11, ...
31 \count15=9 % allocates \toks registers 10, 11, ...
32 \count16=-1 % allocates input streams 0, 1, ...
33 \count17=-1 % allocates output streams 0, 1, ...
34 \count18=3 % allocates math families 4, 5, ...
35 \count19=0 % allocates \language codes 1, 2, ...
36 \count20=255 % allocates insertions 254, 253, ...
```

```
\insc@unt The insertion counter and most recent allocation.
\allocationnumber
37 \countdef\insc@unt=20
38 \countdef\allocationnumber=21
```

(End of definition for \insc@unt and \allocationnumber.)

```
\m@ne The constant -1.
39 \countdef\m@ne=22 \m@ne=-1
```

(End of definition for \m@ne.)

```
\wlog Write on log file (only)
40 \def\wlog{\immediate\write\m@ne}
```

(End of definition for \wlog.)

```
\count@ Here are abbreviations for the names of scratch registers that don't need to be allocated.
\dimen@
\dimen@i
\dimen@ii
\skip@
\toks@
41 \countdef\count@=255
42 \dimendef\dimen@=0
43 \dimendef\dimen@i=1 % global only
44 \dimendef\dimen@ii=2
45 \skipdef\skip@=0
46 \toksdef\toks@=0
```

(End of definition for \count@ and others.)

\newcount Now, we define \newcount, \newbox, etc. so that you can say \newcount\foo and \foo
\newdimen will be defined (with \countdef) to be the next counter.
\newskip To find out which counter \foo is, you can look at \allocationnumber.
\newmuskip Since there's no \boxdef command, \chardef is used to define a \newbox,
\newbox \newinsert, \newfam, and so on.
\newtoks L^AT_EX change: remove \outer from \newcount and \newdimen (FMi) This is necessary
\newread to use \newcount inside \if... later on. Also remove from \newskip, \newbox
\newwrite \newwrite and \newfam (DPC) to save later redefinition.

```
\newfam 47 </2kernel>
\newlanguage 48 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
49 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
50 <latexrelease> {\newcount}{Extended Allocation}%
51 \def\newcount {\e@alloc\count \countdef {\count10}\insecunt\float@count}
52 \def\newdimen {\e@alloc\dimen \dimendef {\count11}\insecunt\float@count}
53 \def\newskip {\e@alloc\skip \skipdef {\count12}\insecunt\float@count}
54 \def\newmuskip
55 {\e@alloc\muskip\muskipdef{\count13}\m@ne\e@alloc@top}
```

For compatibility use \chardef in the classical range.

```
56 \def\newbox {\e@alloc\box
57 {\ifnum\allocationnumber<\cclvi
58 \expandafter\chardef
59 \else
60 \expandafter\e@alloc\chardef
61 \fi}
62 {\count14}\insecunt\float@count}
63 \def\newtoks {\e@alloc\toks \toksdef{\count15}\m@ne\e@alloc@top}
64 \def\newread {\e@alloc\read \chardef{\count16}\m@ne\sixt@n}
Skip \write18 due to its traditional use as a shell-escape.
65 \ifx\directlua\@undefined
66 \def\newwrite {\e@alloc\write \chardef{\count17}\m@ne\sixt@n}
67 \else
68 \def\newwrite {\e@alloc\write
69 {\ifnum\allocationnumber=18
70 \advance\count17\@ne
71 \allocationnumber\count17 %
72 \fi
73 \global\chardef}%
74 {\count17}%
75 \m@ne
76 {128}}
77 \fi
78 \def\new@mathgroup
79 {\e@alloc\mathgroup\chardef{\count18}\m@ne\e@mathgroup@top}
80 \let\newfam\new@mathgroup
81 \ifx\directlua\@undefined
82 \def\newlanguage {\e@alloc\language \chardef{\count19}\m@ne\cclvi}
83 \else
84 \def\newlanguage {\e@alloc\language \chardef{\count19}\m@ne{16384}}
```

```

85 \fi
86 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
87 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
88 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
89 <latexrelease>          {\newcount}{Extended Allocation}%
90 <latexrelease>\def\newcount{\alloc@0\count\countdef\insc@unt}
91 <latexrelease>\def\newdimen{\alloc@1\dimen\dimendef\insc@unt}
92 <latexrelease>\def\newskip{\alloc@2\skip\skipdef\insc@unt}
93 <latexrelease>\def\newmuskip{\alloc@3\muskip\muskipdef\@ccclvi}
94 <latexrelease>\def\newbox{\alloc@4\box\chardef\insc@unt}
95 <latexrelease>\def\newtoks{\alloc@5\toks\toksdef\@ccclvi}
96 <latexrelease>\def\newread{\alloc@6\read\chardef\sixt@@n}
97 <latexrelease>\def\newwrite{\alloc@7\write\chardef\sixt@@n}
98 <latexrelease>\def\new@mathgroup{\alloc@8\fam\chardef\sixt@@n}
99 <latexrelease>\def\newlanguage{\alloc@9\language\chardef\@ccclvi}
100 <latexrelease>\let\newfam\new@mathgroup
101 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \newcount and others.)

`\e@alloc@chardef` The upper limit of extended registers, which leaves this number (eg `\dimen32767`) always
`\e@alloc@top` unallocated by these macros. cf traditional `\dimen255`.

```

102 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
103 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
104 <latexrelease>          {\e@alloc@chardef}{Extended Allocation}%

```

```

105 \ifx\directlua\@undefined
106   \ifx\widowpenalties\@undefined

```

classic tex has 2^8 registers.

```

107   \mathchardef\e@alloc@top=255
108   \let\e@alloc@chardef\chardef
109   \else

```

etex and xetex have 2^{15} registers.

```

110   \mathchardef\e@alloc@top=32767
111   \let\e@alloc@chardef\mathchardef
112   \fi
113   \else

```

luatex has 2^{16} registers.

```

114   \chardef\e@alloc@top=65535
115   \let\e@alloc@chardef\chardef
116   \fi

```

```

117 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
118 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
119 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
120 <latexrelease>          {\e@alloc@chardef}{Extended Allocation}%
121 <latexrelease>\let\e@alloc@top\@undefined
122 <latexrelease>\let\e@alloc@chardef\@undefined
123 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \e@alloc@chardef and \e@alloc@top.)

`\e@mathgroup@top` The upper limit of extended math groups (`\fam`) 16 in classic T_EX and e-T_EX, but 256 in Unicode TeX variants.

```

124 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
125 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
126 <latexrelease>          {\e@mathgroup@top}{Extended Allocation}%
127 \ifx\Umathcode\@undefined
classic and e tex have 16 fam (0–15).
128   \chardef\e@mathgroup@top=16
129   \else
xetex and luatex have 256 fam (0–255).
130   \chardef\e@mathgroup@top=256
131   \fi
132 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
133 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
134 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
135 <latexrelease>          {\e@mathgroup@top}{Extended Allocation}%
136 <latexrelease>\let\e@mathgroup@top\@undefined
137 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
(End of definition for \e@mathgroup@top.)

```

`\e@alloc` A modified version of `\alloc@` that takes the count register rather than just the final digit of its number (assuming `\count1x`). It also has an extra argument to give the top of the extended range.

```

          #1 #2      #3      #4      #5      #6
      \e@alloc type defcmd current top extended-top newname
      Note that if just a single allocation range is required (not omitting a range up to
      255 for inserts) then -1 should be used for the first upper bound argument, #4.
138 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
139 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\e@alloc}{Extended Allocation}%
140 \def\e@alloc#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
141   \global\advance#3\@ne
142   \e@ch@ck{#3}{#4}{#5}#1%
143   \allocationnumber#3\relax
144   \global#2#6\allocationnumber
145   \wlog{\string#6=\string#1\the\allocationnumber}}%
146 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
147 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
148 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\e@alloc}{Extended Allocation}%
149 <latexrelease>\let\e@alloc\@undefined
150 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
151 <*2ekernel>
(End of definition for \e@alloc.)

```

`\e@ch@ck` Extended check command. If the first range is exceeded, bump to 256 (or 266 for counts) and try again, testing the extended range.

Allocate matching registers from the top of the extended range and add to \@freelist.

```

\extrafloats 152 </2kernel>
153 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
154 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2015/10/01}
155 <latexrelease>           {\e@ch@ck}{Extended Allocation (checking)}%

156 \gdef\e@ch@ck#1#2#3#4{%
157   \ifnum#1<#2\else

```

If we've reached the classical top limit, bump to 256 or 266 for counts (count 256–265 are reserved by the allocation system).

```

158     \ifnum#1=#2\relax
159       \global#1\@cclvi
160       \ifx\count#4\global\advance#1 10 \fi
161     \fi

```

Check we are below the extended limit.

```

162     \ifnum#1<#3\relax
163     \else
164       \errmessage{No room for a new \string#4}%
165     \fi
166   \fi}%
167 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
168 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
169 <latexrelease>           {\e@ch@ck}{Extended Allocation (checking)}%
170 <latexrelease> \gdef\e@ch@ck#1#2#3#4{%
171 <latexrelease>   \ifnum#1<#2\else
172 <latexrelease>     \ifnum#1=#2\relax
173 <latexrelease>       #1\@cclvi
174 <latexrelease>       \ifx\count#4\advance#1 10 \fi
175 <latexrelease>     \fi
176 <latexrelease>     \ifnum#1<#3\relax
177 <latexrelease>     \else
178 <latexrelease>       \errmessage{No room for a new #4}%
179 <latexrelease>     \fi
180 <latexrelease>   \fi}%
181 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
182 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
183 <latexrelease>           {\e@ch@ck}{Extended Allocation (checking)}%
184 <latexrelease> \let\e@ch@ck\undefined
185 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

186 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
187 <latexrelease>           {\extrafloats}{Extra floats}%

188 \let\float@count\@alloc@top

```

```

\extrafloats 189 \ifx\numexpr\@undefined

In classic TeX use \newinsert to allocate float boxes.

190 \def\extrafloats#1{%
191   \count@#1\relax
192   \ifnum\count@>\z@
193     \newinsert\reserved@a
194     \global\expandafter\chardef

```

```

195         \csname bx@\the\allocationnumber\endcsname\allocationnumber
196 \@cons\@freelist{\csname bx@\the\allocationnumber\endcsname}%
197 \advance\count@m@ne
198 \expandafter\extrafloats
199 \expandafter\count@
200 \fi
201 }%
202 \else

```

In e-tex take float boxes from the top of the extended range.

```

203 \def\extrafloats#1{%
204 \ifnum#1>\z@
205 \count@\numexpr\float@count-1\relax
206 \ifnum\count@<266 \ch@ck0@m@ne\insert\fi
207 \ch@ck0\count@\count
208 \ch@ck1\count@\dimen
209 \ch@ck2\count@\skip
210 \ch@ck4\count@\box
211 \global\@alloc@chardef\float@count\count@
212 \global\expandafter\@alloc@chardef
213         \csname bx@\the\float@count\endcsname\float@count
214 \@cons\@freelist{\csname bx@\the\float@count\endcsname}%
215 \expandafter\extrafloats\expandafter{\the\numexpr#1-1\expandafter}%
216 \fi}%
217 \fi
218 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
219 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
220 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
221 <latexrelease>         {\extrafloats}{Extra floats}%
222 <latexrelease>\let\float@count\@undefined
223 <latexrelease>\let\extrafloats\@undefined
224 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
225 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \e@ch@ck, \extrafloats, and \extrafloats.)

`\alloc@` Since `\e@alloc` was added in 2015, `\@alloc` has not been used, but was left as some legacy code calls it. However the original definition gives spurious errors once the “classic” registers run out, so it is now defined to call `\e@alloc` internally.

```

226 </2ekernel>
227 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
228 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}
229 <latexrelease>         {\alloc@}{emulate alloc@}%
230 \def\alloc@#1#2#3#4{\e@alloc#2#3{\count1#1}#4\float@count}
231 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
232 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
233 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
234 <latexrelease>         {\alloc@}{emulate alloc@}%
235 <latexrelease>\def\alloc@#1#2#3#4#5{\global\advance\count1#1\@ne
236 <latexrelease> \ch@ck#1#4#2%
237 <latexrelease> \allocationnumber\count1#1%

```

```

238 <latexrelease> \global#3#5\allocationnumber
239 <latexrelease> \wlog{\string#5=\string#2\the\allocationnumber}}
240 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
241 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \alloc@.)

\newinsert

```

242 </2ekernel>
243 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
244 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2015/10/01}
245 <latexrelease> \newinsert{Extended \newinsert}%
246 \ifx\numexpr\@undefined

```

If e-TeX is not available use the original plain TeX definition of \newinsert.

```

247 \def\newinsert#1{\global\advance\insc@unt \m@ne
248 \ch@ck0\insc@unt\count
249 \ch@ck1\insc@unt\dimen
250 \ch@ck2\insc@unt\skip
251 \ch@ck4\insc@unt\box
252 \allocationnumber\insc@unt
253 \global\chardef#1\allocationnumber
254 \wlog{\string#1=\string\insert\the\allocationnumber}}
255 \else

```

The highest register allowed with \insert.

```

256 \ifx\directlua\@undefined
257 \chardef\@insert@top255
258 \else
259 \chardef\@insert@top\@alloc@top
260 \fi

```

If the classic registers are exhausted, take an insert from the free float list and use \extrafloats to add a new float to that list.

```

261 \def\newinsert#1{%
262 \@tempswafalse
263 \global\advance\insc@unt\m@ne
264 \ifnum\count10<\insc@unt
265 \ifnum\count11<\insc@unt
266 \ifnum\count12<\insc@unt
267 \ifnum\count14<\insc@unt
268 \@tempswatruetrue
269 \fi\fi\fi\fi
270 \if@tempswa
271 \allocationnumber\insc@unt
272 \else
273 \global\advance\insc@unt\@ne
274 \extrafloats\@ne
275 \@next\@currbox\@freelist
276 {\ifnum\@currbox<\@insert@top
277 \allocationnumber\@currbox
278 \else
279 \ch@ck0\m@ne\insert
280 \fi}%

```

```

281     {\ch@ck0\m@ne\insert}%
282 \fi
283 \global\chardef#1\allocationnumber
284 \wlog{\string#1=\string\insert\the\allocationnumber}%
285 }

286 \fi
287 </2ekernel | latexrelease>

288 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
289 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
290 <latexrelease>      {\newinsert}{Extended \newinsert}%
291 <latexrelease>\let\@insert@top\@undefined
292 <latexrelease>\def\newinsert#1{\global\advance\insc@unt \m@ne
293 <latexrelease> \ch@ck0\insc@unt\count
294 <latexrelease> \ch@ck1\insc@unt\dimen
295 <latexrelease> \ch@ck2\insc@unt\skip
296 <latexrelease> \ch@ck4\insc@unt\box
297 <latexrelease> \allocationnumber\insc@unt
298 <latexrelease> \global\chardef#1\allocationnumber
299 <latexrelease> \wlog{\string#1=\string\insert\the\allocationnumber}}
300 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
301 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \newinsert.)

\ch@ck

```

302 \gdef\ch@ck#1#2#3{%
303   \ifnum\count1#1<#2\else
304     \errmessage{No room for a new #3}%
305   \fi}

```

(End of definition for \ch@ck.)

\newhelp

```

306 \def\newhelp#1#2{\newtoks#1#1\expandafter{\csname#2\endcsname}}

```

(End of definition for \newhelp.)

\@inputcheck Allocate read stream for testing and output stream that is never open and thus writes to the terminal.

\@unused

```

307 \newread\@inputcheck
308 \newwrite\@unused

```

(End of definition for \@inputcheck and \@unused.)

\maxdimen Here are some examples of allocation.

\hideskip

```

309 \newdimen\maxdimen \maxdimen=16383.99999pt % the largest legal <dimen>
310 \newskip\hideskip \hideskip=-1000pt plus 1fill % negative but can grow

```

(End of definition for \maxdimen and \hideskip.)

\p@

\z@

\z@skip

\voidb@x

```

311 \newdimen\p@ \p@=1pt % this saves macro space and time
312 \newdimen\z@ \z@=0pt % can be used both for 0pt and 0
313 \newskip\z@skip \z@skip=0pt plus0pt minus0pt
314 \newbox\voidb@x % permanently void box register

```

(End of definition for `\p@` and others.)

Assign initial values to T_EX's parameters

```
315 \message{parameters,}
```

All of T_EX's numeric parameters are listed here, but the code is commented out if no special value needs to be set. INITEX makes all parameters zero except where noted.

```
316 \pretolerance=100
317 \tolerance=200 % INITEX sets this to 10000
318 \hbadness=1000
319 \vbadness=1000
320 \linepenalty=10
321 \hyphenpenalty=50
322 \exhyphenpenalty=50
323 \binoppenalty=700
324 \relpenalty=500
325 \clubpenalty=150
326 \widowpenalty=150
327 \displaywidowpenalty=50
328 \brokenpenalty=100
329 \predisplaypenalty=10000
330 % \postdisplaypenalty=0
331 % \interlinepenalty=0
332 % \floatingpenalty=0, set during \insert
333 % \outputpenalty=0, set before TeX enters \output
334 \doublehyphendemerits=10000
335 \finalhyphendemerits=5000
336 \adjdemerits=10000
337 % \looseness=0, cleared by TeX after each paragraph
338 % \pausing=0
339 % \holdinginserts=0
340 % \tracingonline=0
341 % \tracingmacros=0
342 % \tracingstats=0
343 % \tracingparagraphs=0
344 % \tracingpages=0
345 % \tracingoutput=0
```

In the past L^AT_EX used the default value of 1 for `\tracinglostchars` because this was the best it could do. This way one would at least get a warning in the `.log` file. e-T_EX improved on that and supported a value of 2 to show the warning on the terminal, so we could have changed the default when we made the e-T_EX extensions required—however, we overlooked that opportunity. In 2021 this parameter was improved on again and now also accepts the value 3 (error on the terminal). This made us realize that we should change the default. Using 3 would really be the best, but for compatibility reasons we only use 2.

```
346 \tracinglostchars=2
347 % \tracingcommands=0
348 % \tracingrestores=0
```

`\tracingstacklevels` For LuaT_EX, the `\tracingstacklevels` functionality was implemented as a callback, so here we just define the count register to hold the value of the parameter.

```

349 </2ekernel>
350 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
351 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}{\tracingstacklevels}%
352 <latexrelease>          {tracingstacklevels}%
353 \ifx\directlua\@undefined
354   % \tracingstacklevels=0 % added in 2021
355 \else
356   \newcount\tracingstacklevels
357   % Code for \tracingstacklevels defined in ltfinal.dtx
358 \fi
359 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
360 <latexrelease>
361 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\tracingstacklevels}%
362 <latexrelease>          {tracingstacklevels}%
363 <latexrelease>\ifx\directlua\@undefined
364 <latexrelease>\else
365 <latexrelease> \let\tracingstacklevels\@undefined
366 <latexrelease>\fi
367 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
368 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
369 <*2ekernel>

(End of definition for \tracingstacklevels.)

370 \uchyph=1
371 % \lefthyphenmin=2 \righthyphenmin=3 set below
372 % \globaldefs=0
373 % \maxdeadcycles=25 % INITEX does this
374 % \hangafter=1 % INITEX does this, also TeX after each paragraph
375 % \fam=0
376 % \mag=1000 % INITEX does this
377 % \escapechar='\ % INITEX does this
378 \defaultshyphenchar='\-
379 \defaultskewchar=-1
380 % \endlinechar='\^M % INITEX does this
381 % \newlinechar=-1 \LaTeX\ sets this in ltdefs.dtx.
382 \delimiterfactor=901
383 % \time=now % TeX does this at beginning of job
384 % \day=now % TeX does this at beginning of job
385 % \month=now % TeX does this at beginning of job
386 % \year=now % TeX does this at beginning of job

    In LATEX we don't want box information in the transcript unless we do a full tracing.

387 \showboxbreadth=-1
388 \showboxdepth=-1
389 \errorcontextlines=-1
390 \hfuzz=0.1pt
391 \vfuzz=0.1pt
392 \overfullrule=5pt
393 \maxdepth=4pt
394 \splitmaxdepth=\maxdimen
395 \boxmaxdepth=\maxdimen

```

```

396 % \lineskiplimit=0pt, changed by \normalbaselines
397 \delimitershortfall=5pt
398 \nulldelimiterspace=1.2pt
399 \scriptspace=0.5pt

400 % \mathsurround=0pt
401 % \predisplaysize=0pt, set before TeX enters $$
402 % \displaywidth=0pt, set before TeX enters $$
403 % \displayindent=0pt, set before TeX enters $$

404 \parindent=20pt

405 % \hangindent=0pt, zeroed by TeX after each paragraph
406 % \hoffset=0pt
407 % \voffset=0pt
408 %
409 % \baselineskip=0pt, changed by \normalbaselines
410 % \lineskip=0pt, changed by \normalbaselines

411 \parskip=0pt plus 1pt
412 \abovedisplayskip=12pt plus 3pt minus 9pt
413 \abovedisplayshortskip=0pt plus 3pt
414 \belowdisplayskip=12pt plus 3pt minus 9pt
415 \belowdisplayshortskip=7pt plus 3pt minus 4pt

416 % \leftskip=0pt
417 % \rightskip=0pt

418 \topskip=10pt
419 \splittopskip=10pt

420 % \tabskip=0pt
421 % \spaceskip=0pt
422 % \xspaceskip=0pt

423 \parfillskip=0pt plus 1fil

```

`\normalbaselineskip` We also define special registers that function like parameters:

```

\normalbaselineskip
\normallineskip 424 \newskip\normalbaselineskip \normalbaselineskip=12pt
\normallineskiplimit 425 \newskip\normallineskip \normallineskip=1pt
426 \newdimen\normallineskiplimit \normallineskiplimit=0pt

```

(End of definition for \normalbaselineskip, \normallineskip, and \normallineskiplimit.)

`\interfootlinepenalty`

```

427 \newcount\interfootnotelinepenalty \interfootnotelinepenalty=100

```

(End of definition for \interfootlinepenalty.)

Definitions for preloaded fonts

`\magstephalf`

`\magstep`

```

428 \def\magstephalf{1095 }
429 \def\magstep#1{\ifcase#1 \@m\or 1200\or 1440\or 1728\or
430 2074\or 2488\fi\relax}

```

(End of definition for \magstephalf and \magstep.)

Macros for setting ordinary text

```

\ frenchspacing
\nonfrenchspacing 431 \def\ frenchspacing{\sfcode'\.\@m \sfcode'\?\@m \sfcode'\!\@m
432 \sfcode'\:\@m \sfcode'\;\@m \sfcode'\,\@m}
433 \def\nonfrenchspacing{\sfcode'\.3000\sfcode'\?3000\sfcode'\!3000%
434 \sfcode'\:2000\sfcode'\;1500\sfcode'\,1250 }

(End of definition for \ frenchspacing and \nonfrenchspacing.)

\normalbaselines
435 \def\normalbaselines{\lineskip\normallineskip
436 \baselineskip\normalbaselineskip \lineskiplimit\normallineskiplimit}

(End of definition for \normalbaselines.)

\M Save a bit of space by using \let here.
\I 437 \def\^M{\ } % control <return> = control <space>
438 \let\^I\^M % same for <tab>

(End of definition for \M and \I.)

\lq
\rq 439 \def\lq{'}
440 \def\rq{'}

(End of definition for \lq and \rq.)

\lbrack
\rbrack 441 \def\lbrack{[]}
442 \def\rbrack{]}

(End of definition for \lbrack and \rbrack.)

\aa These are not from plain.tex but they are similar to other commands found here and
\AA nowhere else, being alternate input forms for characters.
443 \def \aa {\r a}
444 \def \AA {\r A}

(End of definition for \aa and \AA.)

\endgraf
\endline 445 \let\endgraf=\par
446 \let\endline=\cr

(End of definition for \endgraf and \endline. These functions are documented on page 405.)

\space
447 \def\space{ }

(End of definition for \space.)

\empty This probably ought to go altogether, but let it to the LATEX version to save space.
448 \let\empty\@empty

(End of definition for \empty.)

```

`\null`

```
449 \def\null{\hbox{}}
```

(End of definition for `\null`.)

`\bgroup`

`\egroup`

```
450 \let\bgroup={
```

```
451 \let\egroup=}
```

(End of definition for `\bgroup` and `\egroup`.)

`\obeylines` In `\obeylines`, we say `\let^^M=\obeyedline` instead of `\def^^M{\obeyedline}` since
`\obeyspaces` this allows, for example, `\let\obeyedline=\cr \obeylines \halign{...`

This is essentially a plain $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ trick and in its original version where you had to use to use `\let\par=\cr` not really a safe idea in $\text{L}^{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$. If anybody used this trick this now breaks (and one needs to use `\obeyedline` instead).

```
452 \kernel
```

```
453 \kernel | latexrelease
```

```
454 \kernel \IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}{\obeylines}%
```

```
455 \kernel {Add a redirection to obeylines and obeyspaces}%
```

If the active `^^M` escapes, e.g., into a `\write` (which is effectively in a different context) then we don't want the definition from `\obeylines` but rather a simple `\par` (in fact even the primitive one, not the $\text{L}^{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ version `\para_end`: which is only defined later).

```
456 \begingroup
```

```
457 \catcode'\^^M=active % these lines must end with %
```

```
458 \gdef\obeylines{\catcode'\^^M=active%
```

```
459 \let^^M\obeyedline%
```

The next line ending the definition is rather curious and it took me awhile to understand why rollback fails. The problem is the following: if `latexrelease` is used, then blocks of `\IncludeInRelease ... \EndIncludeInRelease` are bypassed at high speed by grabbing each as a delimited argument. However, in that case `^^M` is seen not as code but as line ending characters and in that mode $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ discards everything from that point onwards to the real end of the line so it works like a comment — pretty strange really (and I think due to the fact that the original pascal compiler could have some garbage showing up after the normal line ending character. Thus we really have to make sure that any closing braces is not one the same line as an `^^M`, because otherwise it would get dropped and we end with unbalanced braces and never see the `\EndIncludeInRelease` — weird. In other places it doesn't matter because we aren't using the incomplete result.

```
460 }%
```

```
461 \global\let^^M\par % this is in case ^^M appears in a \write
```

```
462 \endgroup
```

`\obeyedline` The `\obeyedline` expands by default to `\par` with whatever definition `\par` has when it is executed. It can, however, be redefined (before calling `\obeylines!`) to achieve some special effects. If you want to alter this definition when already in the scope of `\obeylines`, it has no effect (because `\let` is used above). In that case simply make another call to `\obeylines` immediately. As you are in a restricted scope all that happens is that your redefinition is applied.

For the default definition we have to use `\def` not `\let` because the meaning of `\par` can change and we want to use the one that is current when `\obeylines` act.

There is a small subtlety here: in an `\edef` the active `^^M` stayed put (because it was equal to the primitive `\par`), now `\obeyedline` expands and you get what it contains, i.e., in that case `\par`, into the `\edef` or `\mark` unless we use `\protected` on it.

```
463 \protected\gdef\obeyedline{\par}
```

The definition of `\obeyspaces` is changed in the same way and now executes `\obeyedspace` for each active space.

```
\obeyedspace 464 \global\let\obeyedspace\space

465 \begingroup
466 \catcode'\ =\active%
467 \gdef\obeyspaces{\catcode'\ \active\let =\obeyedspace}%
```

An active space elsewhere generates `\space` by default (for example in a `\write`).

```
468 \global\let =\space%
469 \endgroup

470 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
471 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
472 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\obeylines}%
473 <latexrelease>    {Add a redirection to obeylines and obeyspaces}%
474 <latexrelease>
```

From 2019 onwards the commands are made robust (somewhat later in the kernel sources). So if we roll back they are robust, so when redefining them we have get rid of the robust payload first. Otherwise that is seen by the later rollback below, which then installs a fragile version of the new definition on top of the one we roll back to here, sigh. `\kernel@make@fragile` also changes its definition (later own) so this is done directly.

```
475 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname obeylines \endcsname\@undefined
476 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname obeyspace \endcsname\@undefined
477 <latexrelease>
478 <latexrelease>\begingroup
479 <latexrelease>\catcode'\^^M=\active % these lines must end with %
480 <latexrelease> \gdef\obeylines{\catcode'\^^M\active \let^^M\par %
```

Closing brace on a separate line (see comment above).

```
481 <latexrelease>          }%
```

Another pitfall: if we do a rollback `\par` is no longer the primitive, so the roll back definition needs `\let` to what is new the primitive.

```
482 <latexrelease> \global\let^^M\RawParEnd % this is in case ^^M appears in a \write
483 <latexrelease>\endgroup
484 <latexrelease>\def\obeyspaces{\catcode'\ \active}
485 <latexrelease>
486 <latexrelease>\let\obeyedline\@undefined
487 <latexrelease>\let\obeyedspace\@undefined
488 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
489 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for `\obeylines` and others.)

`\loop` We use Kabelschacht's method of doing loops, see TUB 8#2 (1987). (unless that breaks
`\iterate` something :-). It turned out to need an extra `\relax`: see pr/642 (`\loop` could do one
`\repeat` iteration too much in certain cases).

```
490 \long\def \loop #1\repeat{%
```

```

491 \def\iterate{#1\relax % Extra \relax
492         \expandafter\iterate\fi
493         }%
494 \iterate
495 \let\iterate\relax
496 }

```

This setting of `\repeat` is needed to make `\loop...if...repeat` skippable within another `\if...`

```
497 \let\repeat=\fi
```

(End of definition for `\loop`, `\iterate`, and `\repeat`.)

L^AT_EX defines `\smallskip`, etc. in `ltspace.dtx`.

```

\nointerlineskip
\offinterlineskip

```

```

498 \def\nointerlineskip{\prevdepth-\@m\p@}
499 \def\offinterlineskip{\baselineskip-\@m\p@
500 \lineskip\z@ \lineskiplimit\maxdimen}

```

(End of definition for `\nointerlineskip` and `\offinterlineskip`.)

```

\vglue
\hglue

```

```

501 \def\vglue{\afterassignment\vgl@skip@=}
502 \def\vgl@{\par \dimen@\prevdepth \hrule \@height\z@
503 \nobreak\vskip\skip@ \prevdepth\dimen@}
504 \def\hglue{\afterassignment\hgl@skip@=}
505 \def\hgl@{\leavevmode \count@\spacefactor \vrule \@width\z@
506 \nobreak\hskip\skip@ \spacefactor\count@}

```

(End of definition for `\vglue` and `\hglue`.)

L^AT_EX defines `~` in `ltdefns.dtx`.

`\slash` This generates a `/` acting a bit like `-` but still allows hyphenation in the word part preceding it (but not after).

```
507 \def\slash{/\penalty\exhyphenpenalty}
```

(End of definition for `\slash`.)

```

\break
\nobreak
\allowbreak

```

```

508 \def\break{\penalty-\@M}
509 \def\nobreak{\penalty \@M}
510 \def\allowbreak{\penalty \z@}

```

(End of definition for `\break`, `\nobreak`, and `\allowbreak`.)

```

\filbreak
\goodbreak

```

```

511 \def\filbreak{\par\vfil\penalty-200\vfilneg}
512 \def\goodbreak{\par\penalty-500 }

```

(End of definition for `\filbreak` and `\goodbreak`.)

`\eject` Define `\eject` as in plain T_EX but define `\supereject` only in the compatibility file.

```
513 \def\eject{\par\break}
```

(End of definition for `\eject`.)

`\removelastskip`

```
514 \def\removelastskip{\ifdim\lastskip=\z@\else\vskip-\lastskip\fi}
```

(End of definition for \removelastskip.)

`\smallbreak`

`\medbreak`

```
515 \def\smallbreak{\par\ifdim\lastskip<\smallskipamount
```

`\bigbreak`

```
516 \removelastskip\penalty-50\smallskip\fi}
```

```
517 \def\medbreak{\par\ifdim\lastskip<\medskipamount
```

```
518 \removelastskip\penalty-100\medskip\fi}
```

```
519 \def\bigbreak{\par\ifdim\lastskip<\bigskipamount
```

```
520 \removelastskip\penalty-200\bigskip\fi}
```

(End of definition for \smallbreak, \medbreak, and \bigbreak.)

`\m@th`

```
521 \def\m@th{\mathsurround\z@}
```

(End of definition for \m@th.)

`\underbar` Due to L^AT_EX's redefinition of `\underline` plain T_EX's `\underbar` can be done in a simpler fashion (but do we need it at all?).

```
522 \def\underbar#1{\underline{\sbox\tw@{#1}\dp\tw@\z@\box\tw@}}
```

(End of definition for \underbar.)

`\strutbox` L^AT_EX sets `\strutbox` in `\set@fontsize`.

`\strut`

```
523 \newbox\strutbox
```

```
524 \def\strut{\relax\ifmmode\copy\strutbox\else\unhcopy\strutbox\fi}
```

(End of definition for \strutbox and \strut.)

`\hidewidth` For alignment entries that can stick out.

```
525 \def\hidewidth{\hskip\hideskip}
```

(End of definition for \hidewidth.)

`\narrower`

```
526 \def\narrower{%
```

```
527 \advance\leftskip\parindent
```

```
528 \advance\rightskip\parindent}
```

(End of definition for \narrower.)

L^AT_EX defines `\ae` and similar commands elsewhere.

```
529 \chardef\%= '\%
```

```
530 \chardef\&= '\&
```

```
531 \chardef\#= '\#
```

Most text commands are actually encoding specific and therefore defined later, so commented out or removed from this file.

`\leavevmode` begins a paragraph, if necessary

```
532 \def\leavevmode{\unhbox\voidb@x}
```

(End of definition for \leavevmode.)

`\mathhexbox`

```
533 \def\mathhexbox#1#2#3{\mbox{$\m@th \mathchar"#1#2#3$}}
```

(End of definition for \mathhexbox.)

`\ialign`

```
534 \def\ialign{\everycr{ }\tabskip\z@skip\halign} % initialized \halign
```

(End of definition for \ialign.)

`\oalign`

`\o@lign`

```
535 \def\oalign#1{\leavevmode\vtop{\baselineskip\z@skip \lineskip.25ex%
```

`\ooalign`

```
536 \ialign{##\crrc#1\crrc}}}
```

```
537 \def\o@lign{\lineskiplimit\z@ \oalign}
```

```
538 \def\ooalign{\lineskiplimit-\maxdimen \oalign}
```

(End of definition for \oalign, \o@lign, and \ooalign.)

`\sh@ft`

The definition of this macro in plain.tex was improved in about 1997; but as a result its usage was changed and its new definition is not appropriate for L^AT_EX.

Since the version given here has been in use by L^AT_EX for many years it does not seem prudent to remove it now. As far as we can tell it has only been used to define `\b` and `\d` but this cannot be certain.

```
539 \def\sh@ft#1{\dimen@.00#1ex\multiply\dimen@\fontdimen1\font
```

```
540 \kern-.0156\dimen@} % compensate for slant in lowered accents
```

(End of definition for \sh@ft.)

`\ltx@sh@ft`

This is the L^AT_EX version of the second incarnation of the plain macro `\sh@ft`, which takes a dimension as its argument. It shifts a pseudo-accent horizontally by an amount proportional to the product of its argument and the slant-per-point (`fontdimen 1`).

```
541 \def\ltx@sh@ft #1{%
```

```
542 \dimen@ #1%
```

```
543 \kern \strip@pt
```

```
544 \fontdimen1\font \dimen@
```

```
545 } % kern by #1 times the current slant
```

(End of definition for \ltx@sh@ft.)

L^AT_EX change: the text commands such as `\d`, `\b`, `\c`, `\copyright`, `\TeX` are now defined elsewhere.

L^AT_EX change: Make `\t` work in a moving argument. Now defined elsewhere.

`\hrulefill`

`\dotfill`

L^AT_EX change: `\kern\z@` added to end of `\hrulefill` and `\dotfill` to make them work in ‘tabular’ and ‘array’ environments. (Change made 24 July 1987). L^AT_EX change: `\leavevmode` added at beginning of `\dotfill` and `\hrulefill` so that they work as expected in vertical mode.

```
546 \def\hrulefill{\leavevmode\leaders\hrule\hfill\kern\z@}
```

The box in `\dotfill` originally contained (in plain.tex):

```
\mkern 1.5mu .\mkern 1.5mu;
```

the width of .44em differs from this by .04pt which is probably an acceptable difference within leaders.

```
547 \def\dotfill{%
```

```
548 \leavevmode
```

```
549 \cleaders \hb@xt@ .44em{\hss.\hss}\hfill
```

```
550 \kern\z@}
```

(End of definition for \hrulefill and \dotfill.)

INITEX sets `\sfcode x=1000` for all x, except that `\sfcode‘X=999` for uppercase letters. The following changes are needed:

```
551 \sfcode‘\)=0 \sfcode‘\’=0 \sfcode‘\]=0
```

The `\nonfrenchspacing` macro will make further changes to `\sfcode` values.

Definitions related to output

`\magnification` doesn't work in L^AT_EX.

```
def\magnification{\afterassignment\m@g\count@}
```

```
def\m@g{\mag\count@
```

```
\hsize6.5truein\vsize8.9truein\dimen\footins8truein}
```

`\showoverfull` The following commands are used in debugging:

```
552 \def\showoverfull{\tracingonline\@ne}
```

(End of definition for \showoverfull.)

`\showoutput`

`\loggingoutput`

```
553 \gdef\loggingoutput{\tracingoutput\@ne
```

```
554 \showboxbreadth\maxdimen\showboxdepth\maxdimen\errorstopmode}
```

```
555 \gdef\showoutput{\loggingoutput\showoverfull}
```

```
556 </2ekernel)
```

(End of definition for \showoutput and \loggingoutput.)

`\tracingall`

`\loggingall`

```
557 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}{\loggingall}
```

```
558 <latexrelease> \tracingstacklevels and \tracinglostchars=3}%
```

```
559 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
```

```
560 \edef\loggingall{%
```

```
561 \tracingstats\tw@
```

```
562 \tracingpages\@ne
```

```
563 \tracinglostchars\thr@@
```

```
564 \tracingparagraphs\@ne
```

```
565 \tracinggroups\@ne
```

```
566 \tracingifs\@ne
```

```
567 \tracingscantokens\@ne
```

```
568 \tracingnesting\@ne
```

```
569 \errorcontextlines\maxdimen
```

```
570 \ifdefined\tracingstacklevels \tracingstacklevels\maxdimen \fi
```

```
571 \noexpand \loggingoutput
```

```
572 \tracingmacros\tw@
```

```
573 \tracingcommands\thr@@
```

```
574 \tracingrestores\@ne
```

```
575 \tracingassigns\@ne
```

```
576 }%
```

```
577 \def\tracingall{\showoverfull\loggingall}
```

```
578 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
```

```
579 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

```
580 <latexrelease>
```

```
581 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\loggingall}{etex tracing}%
```

```
582 <latexrelease>\ifx\tracingscantokens\undefined
```

```
583 <latexrelease>\gdef\loggingall{%
```

```

584 <latexrelease> \tracingstats\tw@
585 <latexrelease> \tracingpages\@ne
586 <latexrelease> \tracinglostchars\@ne
587 <latexrelease> \tracingparagraphs\@ne
588 <latexrelease> \errorcontextlines\maxdimen
589 <latexrelease> \loggingoutput
590 <latexrelease> \tracingmacros\tw@
591 <latexrelease> \tracingcommands\tw@
592 <latexrelease> \tracingrestores\@ne
593 <latexrelease> }%
594 <latexrelease>\else
595 <latexrelease>\gdef\loggingall{%
596 <latexrelease> \tracingstats\tw@
597 <latexrelease> \tracingpages\@ne
598 <latexrelease> \tracinglostchars\tw@
599 <latexrelease> \tracingparagraphs\@ne
600 <latexrelease> \tracinggroups\@ne
601 <latexrelease> \tracingifs\@ne
602 <latexrelease> \tracingscantokens\@ne
603 <latexrelease> \tracingnesting\@ne
604 <latexrelease> \errorcontextlines\maxdimen
605 <latexrelease> \loggingoutput
606 <latexrelease> \tracingmacros\tw@
607 <latexrelease> \tracingcommands\thr@@
608 <latexrelease> \tracingrestores\@ne
609 <latexrelease> \tracingassigns\@ne
610 <latexrelease>}%
611 <latexrelease>\fi
612 <latexrelease>\gdef\tracingall{\showoverfull\loggingall}
613 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
614 <latexrelease>
615 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\loggingall}{etex tracing}%
616 <latexrelease>\gdef\loggingall{\tracingcommands\tw@\tracingstats\tw@
617 <latexrelease> \tracingpages\@ne\tracinglostchars\@ne
618 <latexrelease> \tracingmacros\tw@\tracingparagraphs\@ne\tracingrestores\@ne
619 <latexrelease> \errorcontextlines\maxdimen\loggingoutput}
620 <latexrelease> \gdef\tracingall{\loggingall\showoverfull}
621 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \tracingall and \loggingall.)

`\tracingnone`

```

622 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\tracingnone}%
623 <latexrelease> \turn off etex tracing}%
624 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
625 \edef\tracingnone{%
626 \tracingassigns\z@
627 \tracingrestores\z@
628 \tracingonline\z@
629 \tracingcommands\z@
630 \showboxdepth\m@ne
631 \showboxbreadth\m@ne
632 \tracingoutput\z@
633 \errorcontextlines\m@ne

```

```

634 \ifdefined\tracingstacklevels \tracingstacklevels\z@ \fi
635 \tracingnesting\z@
636 \tracingscantokens\z@
637 \tracingifs\z@
638 \tracinggroups\z@
639 \tracingparagraphs\z@
640 \tracingmacros\z@

```

None really means go back to the L^AT_EX “default” and for `\tracinglostchars` this should therefore be 2 these days.

```

641 \tracinglostchars\tw@
642 \tracingpages\z@
643 \tracingstats\z@
644 }%
645 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
646 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
647 <latexrelease>
648 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\tracingnone}%
649 <latexrelease> {turn off etex tracing}%
650 <latexrelease>\ifx\tracingscantokens\@undefined
651 <latexrelease>\def\tracingnone{%
652 <latexrelease> \tracingonline\z@
653 <latexrelease> \tracingcommands\z@
654 <latexrelease> \showboxdepth\m@ne
655 <latexrelease> \showboxbreadth\m@ne
656 <latexrelease> \tracingoutput\z@
657 <latexrelease> \errorcontextlines\m@ne
658 <latexrelease> \tracingrestores\z@
659 <latexrelease> \tracingparagraphs\z@
660 <latexrelease> \tracingmacros\z@
661 <latexrelease> \tracinglostchars\@ne
662 <latexrelease> \tracingpages\z@
663 <latexrelease> \tracingstats\z@
664 <latexrelease>}%
665 <latexrelease>\else
666 <latexrelease>\def\tracingnone{%
667 <latexrelease> \tracingassigns\z@
668 <latexrelease> \tracingrestores\z@
669 <latexrelease> \tracingonline\z@
670 <latexrelease> \tracingcommands\z@
671 <latexrelease> \showboxdepth\m@ne
672 <latexrelease> \showboxbreadth\m@ne
673 <latexrelease> \tracingoutput\z@
674 <latexrelease> \errorcontextlines\m@ne
675 <latexrelease> \tracingnesting\z@
676 <latexrelease> \tracingscantokens\z@
677 <latexrelease> \tracingifs\z@
678 <latexrelease> \tracinggroups\z@
679 <latexrelease> \tracingparagraphs\z@
680 <latexrelease> \tracingmacros\z@
681 <latexrelease> \tracinglostchars\@ne
682 <latexrelease> \tracingpages\z@
683 <latexrelease> \tracingstats\z@
684 <latexrelease>}%

```

```

685 <latexrelease>\fi
686 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
687 <latexrelease>
688 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\tracingnone}%
689 <latexrelease>                                {turn off etex tracing}%
690 <latexrelease>\let\tracingnone\@undefined
691 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \tracingnone.)

\hideoutput

```

692 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
693 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\hideoutput}%
694 <latexrelease>                                {hide output from tracing}%
695 \def\hideoutput{%
696   \tracingoutput\z@
697   \showboxbreadth\m@ne
698   \showboxdepth\m@ne
699   \tracingonline\m@ne
700 }%
701 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
702 <latexrelease>
703 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\hideoutput}%
704 <latexrelease>                                {hide output from tracing}%
705 <latexrelease>\let\hideoutput\@undefined
706 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
707 </2ekernel | latexrelease>

```

(End of definition for \hideoutput.)

\LaTeX change: `\showhyphens` Defined later.
 Punctuation affects the spacing.

```

708 <*2ekernel>
709 \nonfrenchspacing
710 </2ekernel>

```

File 03

ltxvers.dtx

1 Version Identification

First we identify the date and version number of this release of L^AT_EX, and set `\everyjob` so that it is printed at the start of every L^AT_EX run.

`\fmtname` A `\patch@level` of 0 or higher denotes an official public release. A negative value indicates a candidate release that is not distributed.

`\fmtversion` If we put code updates into the kernel that are supposed to go into the next release we set the `\patch@level` to -1 and the `\fmtversion` / `\latexreleaseversion` to the date of the next release (guessed, the real value is not so important and will get corrected when we make the release official).

If the `\patch@level` is already at -1 we do nothing here and use the `\fmtversion` date for any new `\IncludeInRelease` line when we add further code.

Finally, if we do make a public release we either just set the `\patch@level` to zero (if our initial guess was good) or we also change the date and then have to additionally change to that date on all the `\IncludeInRelease` statements that used the “guessed” date.

```
1 <*2ekernel>
2 \def\fmtname{LaTeX2e}
3 \edef\fmtversion
4 </2ekernel>
5 (latexrelease)\edef\latexreleaseversion
6 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
7   {2025-06-01}
8 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
9 <*2ekernel>
10 \def\patch@level{-1}
```

For more fine grain control there is the possibility to name the current development branch. This is only used when the `\patch@level` is negative (i.e., a pre-release format) and is intended to help us internally when we locally install a format out of some development branch.

```
\development@branch@name 11 \edef\development@branch@name{develop \the\year-\the\month-\the\day}
```

(End of definition for `\fmtname` and others.)

Check that the format being made is not too old. The error message complains about ‘more than 5 years’ but in fact the error is not triggered until 65 months.

This code is currently not activated as we don’t know if we already got to the last official 2e version (due to staff shortage or due to a successor (think positive:-)).

```
12 \iffalse
13 \def\reserved@a#1/#2/#3\@nil{%
14   \count@\year
15   \advance\count@-#1\relax
16   \multiply\count@ by 12\relax
17   \advance\count@\month
18   \advance\count@-#2\relax}
19 \expandafter\reserved@a\fmtversion\@nil
```



```

68     \fi
69     \fi
70 \</2ekernel>

\IncludeInRelease
\EndIncludeInRelease
\@IncludeInRelease
\@IncludeInRele@se
\@gobble@IncludeInRelease
\@check@IncludeInRelease

71 \<2ekernel>\let\@currname\@empty
72 \<*2ekernel | latexrelease>
73 \<latexrelease>\newif\if@includeinrelease
74 \<latexrelease>\@includeinreleasefalse
75 \def\IncludeInRelease#1{%
76   \if@includeinrelease
77     \PackageError{latexrelease}{mis-matched IncludeInRelease}%
78       {There is an \string\EndIncludeRelease\space missing}%
79   \@includeinreleasefalse
80   \fi
81   \ifnum0%
82     \ifx\new@moduledate\@empty\else 1\fi
83     \ifnum \expandafter\@parse@version#1//00\@nil=0 1\fi
84     =1
85     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
86   \else
87     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
88   \fi
89   {\finish@module@release{#1}}%
90   {\kernel@ifnextchar[%
91     {\@IncludeInRelease{#1}}
92     {\@IncludeInRelease{#1}[#1]}}%
93 \def\finish@module@release#1#2#3{%
94   \toks@{[#1] #3}%
95   \begingroup
96     \edef\x{\detokenize\expandafter{\new@modulename}}%
97     \edef\y{\detokenize{#2}}%
98   \expandafter\endgroup
99   \ifx\x\y \else
100     \@latex@error{\noexpand\IncludeInRelease dated #1 in a module is not
101       allowed.\MessageBreak Use a date at least equal to \new@moduledate
102       \space for complete rollback}\@ehd
103   \fi
104   \ifnum\expandafter\@parse@version\new@moduledate//00\@nil
105     >\expandafter\@parse@version\fmtversion//00\@nil
106     \GenericInfo{]{Applying: \the\toks@}%
107   \else
108     \GenericInfo{]{Skipping: \the\toks@}%
109     \expandafter\gobble@finish@module@release
110   \fi}
111 \long\def\gobble@finish@module@release#1\EndModuleRelease{%
112   \EndModuleRelease}

    If a specific date has not been specified in latexrelease use ‘#1’.
113 \def\@IncludeInRelease#1[#2]{\@IncludeInRele@se{#2}}
114 \def\@IncludeInRele@se#1#2#3{%
115   \toks@{[#1] #3}%
116   \expandafter\ifx\curname\string#2+\@currname+IIR\endcurname\relax

```

If we roll back and the first patch already match then applying that is actually reapplying what is already in the format, i.e., it is useless and possibly allocating new registers. However, it makes the logic simpler so this is the way it is for now. In theory we could always jump over the first patch because that is only really needed for rolling forward. So maybe one day ...

```

117 \ifnum\expandafter\@parse@version#1//00\@nil
118 >\expandafter\@parse@version\fmtversion//00\@nil
119 \GenericInfo{}{Skipping: \the\toks@}%
120 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter@gobble@IncludeInRelease
121 \else
122 \GenericInfo{}{Applying: \the\toks@}%
123 \@includeinreleasetrue
124 \expandafter\let\csname\string#2+\@currname+IIR\endcsname\@empty
125 \fi
126 \else
127 \GenericInfo{}{Already applied: \the\toks@}%
128 \expandafter@gobble@IncludeInRelease
129 \fi
130 }

131 \def\EndIncludeInRelease{%
132 \if@includeinrelease
133 \@includeinreleasefalse
134 \else
135 \PackageError{latexrelease}{mis-matched EndIncludeInRelease}{}%
136 \fi
137 \if@skipping@module
138 \expandafter\new@module@skip
139 \fi}

140 \long\def@gobble@IncludeInRelease#1\EndIncludeInRelease{%
141 \@includeinreleasefalse
142 \@check@IncludeInRelease#1\IncludeInRelease\@check@IncludeInRelease
143 \@end@check@IncludeInRelease}

144 \long\def@check@IncludeInRelease#1\IncludeInRelease
145 #2#3\@end@check@IncludeInRelease{%
146 \ifx\@check@IncludeInRelease#2\else
147 \PackageError{latexrelease}{skipped IncludeInRelease for tag \string#2}{}%
148 \fi
149 \if@skipping@module
150 \expandafter\new@module@skip
151 \fi}

```

(End of definition for `\IncludeInRelease` and others.)

1.1 Declaring an all-new module

```

\if@skipping@module \NewModuleRelease \EndModuleRelease
\new@module@skip \new@modulename \new@moduledate

```

When we have a whole new module, we can't roll back to a date where such module exists, otherwise hundreds of "command already defined" errors will pop up. But we can't skip it altogether either, because the module might have changes we still want applied, so a more detailed cherry-picking of code chunks have to be done.

```

152 \let\if@skipping@module\iffalse
153 \def\@skipping@moduletrue{\let\if@skipping@module\iftrue}
154 \def\@skipping@modulefalse{\let\if@skipping@module\iffalse}

```

```

155 \let\new@modulename\@empty
156 \let\new@moduledate\@empty
157 \def\NewModuleRelease#1#2#3{%
158   \ifx\new@modulename\@empty \else
159     \@latex@error{Nested \noexpand\NewModuleRelease forbidden.}\@ehd \fi
160   \edef\new@moduledate{#1}%
161   \edef\new@modulename{#2}%
162   \GenericInfo{}{BEGIN module: \new@modulename\space (\new@moduledate)}%
163   \GenericInfo{}{ \@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space#3\@gobble}%
164   \ifnum\sourceLaTeXdate<%
165     \expandafter\@parse@version\new@moduledate//00\@nil\relax
166     \ifnum\expandafter\@parse@version\fmtversion//00\@nil<%
167       \expandafter\@parse@version\new@moduledate//00\@nil\relax
168       \GenericInfo{}{Skipping module \new@modulename}%
169       \expandafter\expandafter
170       \expandafter\gobble@finish@module@release
171     \else
172       \GenericInfo{}{Applying module \new@modulename}
173       \@skipping@modulefalse
174     \fi
175   \else
176     \GenericInfo{}{Skipping module \new@modulename}
177     \@skipping@moduletrue
178     \expandafter\new@module@skip
179   \fi}
180 \long\def\new@module@skip#1\IncludeInRelease{%
181 \long\def\reserved@a##1\EndModuleRelease{}%
182 \ifrelax\detokenize\expandafter{\reserved@a#1{}}\EndModuleRelease}\relax
183 \else
184   \@latex@error{Missing mandatory \string\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}}\@ehc
185   \expandafter\@secondoftwo
186 \fi
187 \@gobble
188   {\@expandtwoargs\IncludeInRelease
189     {0000/00/00}{\new@modulename}%
190     {ERROR! Emergency recovery}%
191     #1}%
192 \IncludeInRelease}
193 \def\EndModuleRelease{%
194   \ifx\new@modulename\@empty
195     \@latex@error{Extra \string\EndModuleRelease.}\@eha
196   \else
197     \GenericInfo{}{END module: \new@modulename\space (\new@moduledate)}%
198     \let\new@modulename\@empty
199     \let\new@moduledate\@empty
200     \@skipping@modulefalse
201   \fi}

```

(End of definition for \if@skipping@module and others.)

```

202 </2kernel | latexrelease>

```

File 04

lualatex.dtx

1 Overview

LuaTeX adds a number of engine-specific functions to TeX. Several of these require set up that is best done in the kernel or need related support functions. This file provides *basic* support for LuaTeX at the L^ATeX 2_ε kernel level plus as a loadable file which can be used with plain TeX and L^ATeX.

This file contains code for both TeX (to be stored as part of the format) and Lua (to be loaded at the start of each job). In the Lua code, the kernel uses the namespace `luatexbase`.

The following `\count` registers are used here for register allocation:

```
\e@alloc@attribute@count Attributes (default 258)
\e@alloc@ccodetable@count Category code tables (default 259)
\e@alloc@luafunction@count Lua functions (default 260)
  \e@alloc@whatsit@count User whatsits (default 261)
  \e@alloc@bytecode@count Lua bytecodes (default 262)
  \e@alloc@luachunk@count Lua chunks (default 263)
```

(`\count 256` is used for `\newmarks` allocation and `\count 257` is used for `\newXeTeXintercharclass` with XeTeX, with code defined in `ltfinal.dtx`). With any L^ATeX 2_ε kernel from 2015 onward these registers are part of the block in the extended area reserved by the kernel (prior to 2015 the L^ATeX 2_ε kernel did not provide any functionality for the extended allocation area).

2 Core TeX functionality

The commands defined here are defined for possible inclusion in a future L^ATeX format, however also extracted to the file `lualatex.tex` which may be used with older L^ATeX formats, and with plain TeX.

```
\newattribute \newattribute{<attribute>}
  Defines a named \attribute, indexed from 1 (i.e. \attribute0 is never defined). Attributes initially have the marker value -"7FFFFFFF ('unset') set by the engine.
\newcatcodetable \newcatcodetable{<catcodetable>}
  Defines a named \catcodetable, indexed from 1 (\catcodetable0 is never assigned). A new catcode table will be populated with exactly those values assigned by IniTeX (as described in the LuaTeX manual).
\newluafunction \newluafunction{<function>}
  Defines a named \luafunction, indexed from 1. (Lua indexes tables from 1 so \luafunction0 is not available).
\newluacmd \newluacmd{<function>}
  Like \newluafunction, but defines the command using \luadef instead of just assigning an integer.
```

<code>\newprotectedluacmd</code>	<code>\newluadef{⟨function⟩}</code>	Like <code>\newluacmd</code> , but the defined command is not expandable.
<code>\newwhatsit</code>	<code>\newwhatsit{⟨whatsit⟩}</code>	Defines a custom <code>\whatsit</code> , indexed from 1.
<code>\newluabytecode</code>	<code>\newluabytecode{⟨bytecode⟩}</code>	Allocates a number for Lua bytecode register, indexed from 1.
<code>\newluachunkname</code>	<code>newluachunkname{⟨chunkname⟩}</code>	Allocates a number for Lua chunk register, indexed from 1. Also enters the name of the register (without backslash) into the <code>lua.name</code> table to be used in stack traces.
<code>\catcodetable@initex</code>		Predefined category code tables with the obvious assignments. Note that the <code>latex</code> and
<code>\catcodetable@string</code>		<code>atletter</code> tables set the full Unicode range to the codes predefined by the kernel.
<code>\catcodetable@latex</code>	<code>\setattribute{⟨attribute⟩}{⟨value⟩}</code>	
<code>\catcodetable@atletter</code>	<code>\unsetattribute{⟨attribute⟩}</code>	
<code>\setattribute</code>		Set and unset attributes in a manner analogous to <code>\setlength</code> . Note that attributes
<code>\unsetattribute</code>		take a marker value when unset so this operation is distinct from setting the value to zero.

3 Plain T_EX interface

The `luatex` interface may be used with plain T_EX using `\input{luatex}`. This inputs `luatex.tex` which inputs `etex.src` (or `etex.sty` if used with L^AT_EX) if it is not already input, and then defines some internal commands to allow the `luatex` interface to be defined.

The `luatexbase` package interface may also be used in plain T_EX, as before, by inputting the package `\input luatexbase.sty`. The new version of `luatexbase` is based on this `luatex` code but implements a compatibility layer providing the interface of the original package.

4 Lua functionality

4.1 Allocators in Lua

<code>new_attribute</code>	<code>luatexbase.new_attribute(⟨attribute⟩)</code>	Returns an allocation number for the <code>⟨attribute⟩</code> , indexed from 1. The attribute will be initialised with the marker value <code>-"7FFFFFFF</code> ('unset'). The attribute allocation sequence is shared with the T _E X code but this function does <i>not</i> define a token using <code>\attributedef</code> . The attribute name is recorded in the <code>attributes</code> table. A metatable is provided so that the table syntax can be used consistently for attributes declared in T _E X or Lua.
<code>new_whatsit</code>	<code>luatexbase.new_whatsit(⟨whatsit⟩)</code>	Returns an allocation number for the custom <code>⟨whatsit⟩</code> , indexed from 1.
<code>new_bytecode</code>	<code>luatexbase.new_bytecode(⟨bytecode⟩)</code>	Returns an allocation number for a bytecode register, indexed from 1. The optional <code>⟨name⟩</code> argument is just used for logging.
<code>new_chunkname</code>	<code>luatexbase.new_chunkname(⟨chunkname⟩)</code>	Returns an allocation number for a Lua chunk name for use with <code>\directlua</code> and <code>\latelua</code> , indexed from 1. The number is returned and also <code>⟨name⟩</code> argument is added to the <code>lua.name</code> array at that index.
<code>new_luafunction</code>	<code>luatexbase.new_luafunction(⟨functionname⟩)</code>	

Returns an allocation number for a lua function for use with `\luafunction`, `\latteluafunction`, and `\luadef`, indexed from 1. The optional `<functionname>` argument is just used for logging.

These functions all require access to a named T_EX count register to manage their allocations. The standard names are those defined above for access from T_EX, e.g. `\e@alloc@attribute@count`, but these can be adjusted by defining the variable `<type>_count_name` before loading `ltluatex.lua`, for example

```
local attribute_count_name = "attributetracker"
require("ltluatex")
```

would use a T_EX `\count` (`\countdef`'d token) called `attributetracker` in place of `\e@alloc@attribute@count`.

4.2 Lua access to T_EX register numbers

`registernumber` `luatexbase.registernumber(<name>)`

Sometimes (notably in the case of Lua attributes) it is necessary to access a register *by number* that has been allocated by T_EX. This package provides a function to look up the relevant number using LuaT_EX's internal tables. After for example `\newattribute\myattrib, \myattrib` would be defined by (say) `\myattrib=\attribute15`. `luatexbase.registernumber("myattrib")` would then return the register number, 15 in this case. If the string passed as argument does not correspond to a token defined by `\attributedef`, `\countdef` or similar commands, the Lua value `false` is returned.

As an example, consider the input:

```
\newcommand\test[1]{%
\typeout{#1: \expandafter\meaning\csname#1\endcsname^^J
\space\space\space\space
\directlua{tex.write(luatexbase.registernumber("#1") or "bad input")}%
}}

\test{undefinedrubbish}

\test{space}

\test{hbox}

\test{@MM}

\test{@tempdima}
\test{@tempdimb}

\test{strutbox}

\test{sixt@@n}

\attributedef\myattr=12
\myattr=200
\test{myattr}
```

If the demonstration code is processed with Lua \LaTeX then the following would be produced in the log and terminal output.

```

undefinedrubbish: \relax
    bad input
space: macro:->
    bad input
hbox: \hbox
    bad input
@MM: \mathchar"4E20
    20000
@tempdima: \dimen14
    14
@tempdimb: \dimen15
    15
strutbox: \char"B
    11
sxt@@n: \char"10
    16
myattr: \attribute12
    12

```

Notice how undefined commands, or commands unrelated to registers do not produce an error, just return `false` and so print `bad input` here. Note also that commands defined by `\newbox` work and return the number of the box register even though the actual command holding this number is a `\chardef` defined token (there is no `\boxdef`).

4.3 Module utilities

`provides_module` `luatexbase.provides_module(<info>)`

This function is used by modules to identify themselves; the `info` should be a table containing information about the module. The required field `name` must contain the name of the module. It is recommended to provide a field `date` in the usual \LaTeX format `yyyy/mm/dd`. Optional fields `version` (a string) and `description` may be used if present. This information will be recorded in the log. Other fields are ignored. If the `version` begins with a digit, a `v` will be added at the start in the log.

`module_info` `luatexbase.module_info(<module>, <text>)`

`module_warning` `luatexbase.module_warning(<module>, <text>)`

`module_error` `luatexbase.module_error(<module>, <text>)`

These functions are similar to \LaTeX 's `\PackageError`, `\PackageWarning` and `\PackageInfo` in the way they format the output. No automatic line breaking is done, you may still use `\n` as usual for that, and the name of the package will be prepended to each output line.

Note that `luatexbase.module_error` raises an actual Lua error with `error()`, which currently means a call stack will be dumped. While this may not look pretty, at least it provides useful information for tracking the error down.

4.4 Callback management

`add_to_callback` `luatexbase.add_to_callback(<callback>, <function>, <description>)` Registers the `<function>` into the `<callback>` with a textual `<description>` of the function. Functions are inserted into the callback in the order loaded.

- remove_from_callback** `luatexbase.remove_from_callback(<callback>, <description>)` Removes the callback function with *<description>* from the *<callback>*. The removed function and its description are returned as the results of this function.
- in_callback** `luatexbase.in_callback(<callback>, <description>)` Checks if the *<description>* matches one of the functions added to the list for the *<callback>*, returning a boolean value.
- disable_callback** `luatexbase.disable_callback(<callback>)` Sets the *<callback>* to `false` as described in the LuaTeX manual for the underlying `callback.register` built-in. Callbacks will only be set to false (and thus be skipped entirely) if there are no functions registered using the callback.
- callback_descriptions** A list of the descriptions of functions registered to the specified callback is returned. `{}` is returned if there are no functions registered.
- create_callback** `luatexbase.create_callback(<name>,<type>,<default>)` Defines a user defined callback. The last argument is a default function or `false`.
- call_callback** `luatexbase.call_callback(<name>,...)` Calls a user defined callback with the supplied arguments.
- declare_callback_rule** `luatexbase.declare_callback_rule(<name>, <first>, <relation>, <second>)` Adds an ordering constraint between two callback functions for callback *<name>*.
The kind of constraint added depends on *<relation>*:
- before** The callback function with description *<first>* will be executed before the function with description *<second>*.
- after** The callback function with description *<first>* will be executed after the function with description *<second>*.
- incompatible-warning** When both a callback function with description *<first>* and with description *<second>* is registered, then a warning is printed when the callback is executed.
- incompatible-error** When both a callback function with description *<first>* and with description *<second>* is registered, then an error is printed when the callback is executed.
- unrelated** Any previously declared callback rule between *<first>* and *<second>* gets disabled.

Every call to `declare_callback_rule` with a specific callback *<name>* and descriptions *<first>* and *<second>* overwrites all previous calls with same callback and descriptions.

The callback functions do not have to be registered yet when the functions is called. Only the constraints for which both callback descriptions refer to callbacks registered at the time the callback is called will have an effect.

5 Implementation

- 1 `<*2ekernel | tex | latexrelease>`
- 2 `<2ekernel | latexrelease>\ifx\directlua\@undefined\else`

5.1 Minimum LuaTeX version

LuaTeX has changed a lot over time. In the kernel support for ancient versions is not provided: trying to build a format with a very old binary therefore gives some information

in the log and loading stops. The cut-off selected here relates to the tree-searching behaviour of `require()`: from version 0.60, LuaTeX will correctly find Lua files in the `texmf` tree without ‘help’.

```

3 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/10/01}
4 <latexrelease>          {\newluafunction}{LuaTeX}%
5 \ifnum\luatexversion<60 %
6   \wlog{*****}
7   \wlog{* LuaTeX version too old for ltuatex support *}
8   \wlog{*****}
9   \expandafter\endinput
10 \fi

```

Two simple L^AT_EX macros from `ltdfn.dtx` have to be defined here because `ltdfn.dtx` is not loaded yet when `ltluatex.dtx` is executed.

```

11 \long\def@gobble#1{}
12 \long\def@firstofone#1{#1}

```

5.2 Older L^AT_EX/Plain T_EX setup

```

13 <*tex>

```

Older L^AT_EX formats don't have the primitives with ‘native’ names: sort that out. If they already exist this will still be safe.

```

14 \directlua{tex.enableprimitives("", tex.extraprimtives("luatex"))}
15 \ifx\@alloc\@undefined

```

In pre-2014 L^AT_EX, or plain T_EX, load `etex.{sty,src}`.

```

16 \ifx\documentclass\@undefined
17   \ifx\loccount\@undefined
18     \input{etex.src}%
19   \fi
20   \catcode'\@=11 %
21   \outer\expandafter\def\csname newfam\endcsname
22     {\alloc@8\fam\chardef\et@xmaxfam}
23 \else
24   \RequirePackage{etex}
25   \expandafter\def\csname newfam\endcsname
26     {\alloc@8\fam\chardef\et@xmaxfam}
27   \expandafter\let\expandafter\new@mathgroup\csname newfam\endcsname
28 \fi

```

5.2.1 Fixes to `etex.src/etex.sty`

These could and probably should be made directly in an update to `etex.src` which already has some LuaTeX-specific code, but does not define the correct range for LuaTeX.

2015-07-13 higher range in `luatex`.

```

29 \edef \et@xmaxregs {\ifx\directlua\@undefined 32768\else 65536\fi}

```

`luatex/xetex` also allow more math fam.

```

30 \edef \et@xmaxfam {\ifx\Umathcode\@undefined\sixt@n\else@cclvi\fi}
31 \count 270=\et@xmaxregs % locally allocates \count registers
32 \count 271=\et@xmaxregs % ditto for \dimen registers
33 \count 272=\et@xmaxregs % ditto for \skip registers
34 \count 273=\et@xmaxregs % ditto for \muskip registers
35 \count 274=\et@xmaxregs % ditto for \box registers

```

```

36 \count 275=\et@xmaxregs % ditto for \toks registers
37 \count 276=\et@xmaxregs % ditto for \marks classes
    and 256 or 16 fam. (Done above due to plain/LATEX differences in ltuatex.)
38 % \outer\def\newfam{\alloc@8\fam\chardef\et@xmaxfam}
    End of proposed changes to etex.src

```

5.2.2 luatex specific settings

Switch to global cf `luatex.sty` to leave room for inserts not really needed for luatex but possibly most compatible with existing use.

```

39 \expandafter\let\csname newcount\expandafter\expandafter\endcsname
    \csname globcount\endcsname
40
41 \expandafter\let\csname newdimen\expandafter\expandafter\endcsname
    \csname globdimen\endcsname
42
43 \expandafter\let\csname newskip\expandafter\expandafter\endcsname
    \csname globskip\endcsname
44
45 \expandafter\let\csname newbox\expandafter\expandafter\endcsname
    \csname globbox\endcsname
46

```

Define `\e@alloc` as in L^AT_EX (the existing macros in `etex.src` are hard to extend to further register types as they assume specific 26x and 27x count range). For compatibility the existing register allocation is not changed.

```

47 \chardef\e@alloc@top=65535
48 \let\e@alloc@chardef\chardef
49 \def\e@alloc#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
50   \global\advance#3\@ne
51   \e@ch@ck{#3}{#4}{#5}#1%
52   \allocationnumber#3\relax
53   \global#2#6\allocationnumber
54   \wlog{\string#6=\string#1\the\allocationnumber}}%
55 \gdef\e@ch@ck#1#2#3#4{%
56   \ifnum#1<#2\else
57     \ifnum#1=#2\relax
58       #1\@cclvi
59       \ifx\count#4\advance#1 10 \fi
60     \fi
61     \ifnum#1<#3\relax
62     \else
63       \errmessage{No room for a new \string#4}%
64     \fi
65   \fi}%

```

Fix up allocations not to clash with `etex.src`.

```

66 \expandafter\csname newcount\endcsname\e@alloc@attribute@count
67 \expandafter\csname newcount\endcsname\e@alloc@ccodetable@count
68 \expandafter\csname newcount\endcsname\e@alloc@luafunction@count
69 \expandafter\csname newcount\endcsname\e@alloc@whatsit@count
70 \expandafter\csname newcount\endcsname\e@alloc@bytecode@count
71 \expandafter\csname newcount\endcsname\e@alloc@luachunk@count

```

End of conditional setup for plain T_EX / old L^AT_EX.

```

72 \fi
73 </tex>

```

5.3 Attributes

`\newattribute` As is generally the case for the LuaTeX registers we start here from 1. Notably, some code assumes that `\attribute0` is never used so this is important in this case.

```
74 \ifx\@alloc@attribute@count\undefined
75   \countdef\@alloc@attribute@count=258
76   \@alloc@attribute@count=\z@
77 \fi
78 \def\newattribute#1{%
79   \@alloc@attribute\attributedef
80   \@alloc@attribute@count\m@ne\@alloc@top#1%
81 }
```

(End of definition for \newattribute.)

`\setattribute` Handy utilities.

```
\unsetattribute 82 \def\setattribute#1#2{#1=\numexpr#2\relax}
83 \def\unsetattribute#1{#1=-"7FFFFFFF\relax}
```

(End of definition for \setattribute and \unsetattribute.)

5.4 Category code tables

`\newcatcodetable` Category code tables are allocated with a limit half of that used by LuaTeX for everything else. At the end of allocation there needs to be an initialization step. Table 0 is already taken (it's the global one for current use) so the allocation starts at 1.

```
84 \ifx\@alloc@ccodetable@count\undefined
85   \countdef\@alloc@ccodetable@count=259
86   \@alloc@ccodetable@count=\z@
87 \fi
88 \def\newcatcodetable#1{%
89   \@alloc@catcodetable\chardef
90   \@alloc@ccodetable@count\m@ne{"8000}#1%
91   \initcatcodetable\allocationnumber
92 }
```

(End of definition for \newcatcodetable.)

`\catcodetable@initex` Save a small set of standard tables. The Unicode data is read here in using a parser simplified from that in `load-unicode-data`: only the nature of letters needs to be detected.

```
\catcodetable@string
\catcodetable@latex
\catcodetable@atletter
93 \newcatcodetable\catcodetable@initex
94 \newcatcodetable\catcodetable@string
95 \begingroup
96   \def\setstrangeatcode#1#2#3{%
97     \ifnum#1>#2 %
98       \expandafter\@gobble
99     \else
100      \expandafter\@firstofone
101     \fi
102     {%
103       \catcode#1=#3 %
104       \expandafter\setstrangeatcode\expandafter
105       {\number\numexpr#1 + 1\relax}{#2}{#3}
106     }%
```

```

107 }
108 \@firstofone{%
109   \catcodetable\catcodetable@initex
110   \catcode0=12 %
111   \catcode13=12 %
112   \catcode37=12 %
113   \setrangecatcode{65}{90}{12}%
114   \setrangecatcode{97}{122}{12}%
115   \catcode92=12 %
116   \catcode127=12 %
117   \savecatcodetable\catcodetable@string
118   \endgroup
119 }%
120 \newcatcodetable\catcodetable@latex
121 \newcatcodetable\catcodetable@atletter
122 \begingroup
123   \def\parseunicodedataI#1;#2;#3;#4\relax{%
124     \parseunicodedataII#1;#3;#2 First>\relax
125   }%
126   \def\parseunicodedataII#1;#2;#3 First>#4\relax{%
127     \ifx\relax#4\relax
128       \expandafter\parseunicodedataIII
129     \else
130       \expandafter\parseunicodedataIV
131     \fi
132     {#1}#2\relax%
133   }%
134   \def\parseunicodedataIII#1#2#3\relax{%
135     \ifnum 0%
136       \if L#21\fi
137       \if M#21\fi
138       >0 %
139       \catcode"#1=11 %
140     \fi
141   }%
142   \def\parseunicodedataIV#1#2#3\relax{%
143     \read\unicoderead to \unicodedataline
144     \if L#2%
145       \count0="#1 %
146       \expandafter\parseunicodedataV\unicodedataline\relax
147     \fi
148   }%
149   \def\parseunicodedataV#1;#2\relax{%
150     \loop
151       \unless\ifnum\count0>"#1 %
152         \catcode\count0=11 %
153         \advance\count0 by 1 %
154     \repeat
155   }%
156   \def\storedpar{\par}%
157   \chardef\unicoderead=\numexpr\count16 + 1\relax
158   \openin\unicoderead=UnicodeData.txt %
159   \loop\unless\ifeof\unicoderead %
160     \read\unicoderead to \unicodedataline

```

```

161 \unless\ifx\unicodedataline\storedpar
162 \expandafter\parseunicodedataI\unicodedataline\relax
163 \fi
164 \repeat
165 \closein\unicoderead
166 \@firstofone{%
167 \catcode64=12 %
168 \savecatcodetable\catcodetable@latex
169 \catcode64=11 %
170 \savecatcodetable\catcodetable@atletter
171 }
172 \endgroup

```

(End of definition for \catcodetable@initex and others.)

5.5 Named Lua functions

`\newluafunction` Much the same story for allocating LuaTeX functions except here they are just numbers so they are allocated in the same way as boxes. Lua indexes from 1 so once again slot 0 is skipped.

```

173 \ifx\e@alloc@luafunction@count\@undefined
174 \countdef\e@alloc@luafunction@count=260
175 \e@alloc@luafunction@count=\z@
176 \fi
177 \def\newluafunction{%
178 \e@alloc\luafunction\e@alloc@chardef
179 \e@alloc@luafunction@count\m@ne\e@alloc@top
180 }

```

(End of definition for \newluafunction.)

`\newluacmd` Additionally two variants are provided to make the passed control sequence call the function directly.

`\newprotectedluacmd`

```

181 \def\newluacmd{%
182 \e@alloc\luafunction\luadef
183 \e@alloc@luafunction@count\m@ne\e@alloc@top
184 }
185 \def\newprotectedluacmd{%
186 \e@alloc\luafunction{\protected\luadef}
187 \e@alloc@luafunction@count\m@ne\e@alloc@top
188 }

```

(End of definition for \newluacmd and \newprotectedluacmd.)

5.6 Custom whatsits

`\newwhatsit` These are only settable from Lua but for consistency are definable here.

```

189 \ifx\e@alloc@whatsit@count\@undefined
190 \countdef\e@alloc@whatsit@count=261
191 \e@alloc@whatsit@count=\z@
192 \fi
193 \def\newwhatsit#1{%
194 \e@alloc\whatsit\e@alloc@chardef
195 \e@alloc@whatsit@count\m@ne\e@alloc@top#1%
196 }

```

(End of definition for `\newwhatsit`.)

5.7 Lua bytecode registers

`\newluabytocode` These are only settable from Lua but for consistency are definable here.

```
197 \ifx\@alloc@bytecode@count\@undefined
198   \countdef\@alloc@bytecode@count=262
199   \@alloc@bytecode@count=\z@
200 \fi
201 \def\newluabytocode#1{%
202   \@alloc\luabytocode\@alloc@chardef
203   \@alloc@bytecode@count\m@ne\@alloc@top#1%
204 }
```

(End of definition for `\newluabytocode`.)

5.8 Lua chunk registers

`\newluachunkname` As for bytecode registers, but in addition we need to add a string to the `lua.name` table to use in stack tracing. We use the name of the command passed to the allocator, with no backslash.

```
205 \ifx\@alloc@luachunk@count\@undefined
206   \countdef\@alloc@luachunk@count=263
207   \@alloc@luachunk@count=\z@
208 \fi
209 \def\newluachunkname#1{%
210   \@alloc\luachunk\@alloc@chardef
211   \@alloc@luachunk@count\m@ne\@alloc@top#1%
212   {\escapechar\m@ne
213    \directlua{lua.name[\the\allocationnumber]="\string#1"}}%
214 }
```

(End of definition for `\newluachunkname`.)

5.9 Lua loader

Lua code loaded in the format often has to be loaded again at the beginning of every job, so we define a helper which allows us to avoid duplicated code:

```
215 \def\now@and@everyjob#1{%
216   \everyjob\expandafter{\the\everyjob
217     #1%
218   }%
219   #1%
220 }
```

Load the Lua code at the start of every job. For the conversion of \TeX into numbers at the Lua side we need some known registers: for convenience we use a set of systematic names, which means using a group around the Lua loader.

```
221 \langle 2kernel \rangle \now@and@everyjob{%
222   \begingroup
223   \attributedef\attributezero=0 %
224   \chardef \charzero =0 %
```

Note name change required on older luatex, for hash table access.

```

225 \countdef \CountZero =0 %
226 \dimendef \dimenzero =0 %
227 \mathchardef \mathcharzero =0 %
228 \muskipdef \muskipzero =0 %
229 \skipdef \skipzero =0 %
230 \toksdef \tokszero =0 %
231 \directlua{require("ltxlua")}
232 \endgroup
233 <2kernel>}
234 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

235 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}
236 <latexrelease> {\newluafunction}{LuaTeX}%
237 <latexrelease>\let\@alloc@attribute@count\@undefined
238 <latexrelease>\let\newattribute\@undefined
239 <latexrelease>\let\setattribute\@undefined
240 <latexrelease>\let\unsetattribute\@undefined
241 <latexrelease>\let\@alloc@ccodetable@count\@undefined
242 <latexrelease>\let\newcatcodetable\@undefined
243 <latexrelease>\let\catcodetable@initex\@undefined
244 <latexrelease>\let\catcodetable@string\@undefined
245 <latexrelease>\let\catcodetable@latex\@undefined
246 <latexrelease>\let\catcodetable@atletter\@undefined
247 <latexrelease>\let\@alloc@luafunction@count\@undefined
248 <latexrelease>\let\newluafunction\@undefined
249 <latexrelease>\let\@alloc@luafunction@count\@undefined
250 <latexrelease>\let\newwhatsit\@undefined
251 <latexrelease>\let\@alloc@whatsit@count\@undefined
252 <latexrelease>\let\newluabytecode\@undefined
253 <latexrelease>\let\@alloc@bytecode@count\@undefined
254 <latexrelease>\let\newluachunkname\@undefined
255 <latexrelease>\let\@alloc@luachunk@count\@undefined
256 <latexrelease>\directlua{luaotfload.uninstall()}
257 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

In \everyjob, if luaotfload is available, load it and switch to TU.

```

258 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2017/01/01}%
259 <latexrelease> {\fontencoding}{TU in everyjob}%
260 <latexrelease>\fontencoding{TU}\let\encodingdefault\fontencoding
261 <latexrelease>\ifx\directlua\@undefined\else
262 <2kernel>\everyjob\expandafter{%
263 <2kernel> \the\everyjob
264 <*2kernel, latexrelease>
265 \directlua{%
266 if xpcall(function ()%
267 require('luaotfload-main')%
268 end, texio.write_nl) then %
269 local _void = luaotfload.main ()%
270 else %
271 texio.write_nl('Error in luaotfload: reverting to OT1')%
272 tex.print('\string\def\string\encodingdefault{OT1}')%
273 end %
274 }%

```

```

275 \let\f@encoding\encodingdefault
276 \expandafter\let\csname ver@luaotfload.sty\endcsname\fmtversion
277 </2kernel, latexrelease>
278 <latexrelease>\fi
279 <2kernel> }
280 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
281 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
282 <latexrelease> {\fontencoding}{TU in everyjob}%
283 <latexrelease>\fontencoding{OT1}\let\encodingdefault\f@encoding
284 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

285 <2kernel | latexrelease>\fi
286 </2kernel | tex | latexrelease>

```

5.10 Lua module preliminaries

```
287 <*lua>
```

Some set up for the Lua module which is needed for all of the Lua functionality added here.

luatexbase Set up the table for the returned functions. This is used to expose all of the public functions.

```
288 luatexbase = luatexbase or { }
289 local luatexbase = luatexbase
```

(End of definition for luatexbase.)

Some Lua best practice: use local versions of functions where possible.

```
290 local string_gsub = string.gsub
291 local tex_count = tex.count
292 local tex_setcount = tex.setcount
293 local texio_write_nl = texio.write_nl
294 local flush_list = node.flush_list

295 local luatexbase_warning
296 local luatexbase_error
```

5.11 Lua module utilities

5.11.1 Module tracking

modules To allow tracking of module usage, a structure is provided to store information and to return it.

```
297 local modules = modules or { }
```

(End of definition for modules.)

provides_module Local function to write to the log.

```
298 local function luatexbase_log(text)
299   texio_write_nl("log", text)
300 end
```

Modelled on `\ProvidesPackage`, we store much the same information but with a little more structure.

```

301 local function provides_module(info)
302   if not (info and info.name) then
303     luatexbase_error("Missing module name for provides_module")
304   end
305   local function spaced(text)
306     return text and (" " .. text) or ""
307   end
308   luatexbase_log(
309     "Lua module: " .. info.name
310     .. spaced(info.date)
311     .. spaced(info.version and string_gsub(info.version or "", "^(%d)", "v%1"))
312     .. spaced(info.description)
313   )
314   modules[info.name] = info
315 end
316 luatexbase.provides_module = provides_module

```

(End of definition for provides_module.)

5.11.2 Module messages

There are various warnings and errors that need to be given. For warnings we can get exactly the same formatting as from `TEX`. For errors we have to make some changes. Here we give the text of the error in the `LATEX` format then force an error from Lua to halt the run. Splitting the message text is done using `\n` which takes the place of `\MessageBreak`.

First an auxiliary for the formatting: this measures up the message leader so we always get the correct indent.

```

317 local function msg_format(mod, msg_type, text)
318   local leader = ""
319   local cont
320   local first_head
321   if mod == "LaTeX" then
322     cont = string_gsub(leader, ".", " ")
323     first_head = leader .. "LaTeX: "
324   else
325     first_head = leader .. "Module " .. msg_type
326     cont = "(" .. mod .. ")"
327     .. string_gsub(first_head, ".", " ")
328     first_head = leader .. "Module " .. mod .. " " .. msg_type .. ":"
329   end
330   if msg_type == "Error" then
331     first_head = "\n" .. first_head
332   end
333   if string.sub(text,-1) ~= "\n" then
334     text = text .. " "
335   end
336   return first_head .. " "
337     .. string_gsub(
338       text
339       .. "on input line "

```

```

340         .. tex.inputlineno, "\n", "\n" .. cont .. " "
341     )
342     .. "\n"
343 end

```

```

module_info Write messages.
module_warning 344 local function module_info(mod, text)
module_error 345     texio_write_nl("log", msg_format(mod, "Info", text))
346 end
347 luatexbase.module_info = module_info
348 local function module_warning(mod, text)
349     texio_write_nl("term and log",msg_format(mod, "Warning", text))
350 end
351 luatexbase.module_warning = module_warning
352 local function module_error(mod, text)
353     error(msg_format(mod, "Error", text))
354 end
355 luatexbase.module_error = module_error

(End of definition for module_info, module_warning, and module_error.)
    Dedicated versions for the rest of the code here.

356 function luatexbase_warning(text)
357     module_warning("luatexbase", text)
358 end
359 function luatexbase_error(text)
360     module_error("luatexbase", text)
361 end

```

5.12 Accessing register numbers from Lua

Collect up the data from the T_EX level into a Lua table: from version 0.80, LuaT_EX makes that easy.

```

362 local luaregisterbasetable = { }
363 local registermap = {
364     attributezero = "assign_attr"    ,
365     charzero      = "char_given"     ,
366     CountZero    = "assign_int"     ,
367     dimenzero    = "assign_dimen"   ,
368     mathcharzero = "math_given"     ,
369     muskipzero   = "assign_mu_skip" ,
370     skipzero     = "assign_skip"    ,
371     tokszero     = "assign_toks"    ,
372 }
373 local createtoken
374 if tex.luatexversion > 81 then
375     createtoken = token.create
376 elseif tex.luatexversion > 79 then
377     createtoken = newtoken.create
378 end
379 local hashtokens = tex.hashtokens()
380 local luatexversion = tex.luatexversion
381 for i,j in pairs (registermap) do
382     if luatexversion < 80 then

```

```

383     luaregisterbasetable[hashtokens[i][1]] =
384     hashtokens[i][2]
385   else
386     luaregisterbasetable[j] = createtoken(i).mode
387   end
388 end

```

registernumber Working out the correct return value can be done in two ways. For older LuaTeX releases it has to be extracted from the `hashtokens`. On the other hand, newer LuaTeX's have `newtoken`, and whilst `.mode` isn't currently documented, Hans Hagen pointed to this approach so we should be OK.

```

389 local registernumber
390 if luatexversion < 80 then
391   function registernumber(name)
392     local nt = hashtokens[name]
393     if(nt and luaregisterbasetable[nt[1]]) then
394       return nt[2] - luaregisterbasetable[nt[1]]
395     else
396       return false
397     end
398   end
399 else
400   function registernumber(name)
401     local nt = createtoken(name)
402     if(luaregisterbasetable[nt.cmdname]) then
403       return nt.mode - luaregisterbasetable[nt.cmdname]
404     else
405       return false
406     end
407   end
408 end
409 luatexbase.registernumber = registernumber

```

(End of definition for registernumber.)

5.13 Attribute allocation

new_attribute As attributes are used for Lua manipulations its useful to be able to assign from this end.

```

410 local attributes=setmetatable(
411   {},
412   {
413     __index = function(t,key)
414       return registernumber(key) or nil
415     end}
416 )
417 luatexbase.attributes = attributes
418 local attribute_count_name =
419     attribute_count_name or "e@alloc@attribute@count"
420 local function new_attribute(name)
421   tex_setcount("global", attribute_count_name,
422               tex_count[attribute_count_name] + 1)
423   if tex_count[attribute_count_name] > 65534 then
424     luatexbase_error("No room for a new \\attribute")

```

```

425 end
426 attributes[name]= tex_count[attribute_count_name]
427 luatexbase_log("Lua-only attribute " .. name .. " = " ..
428               tex_count[attribute_count_name])
429 return tex_count[attribute_count_name]
430 end
431 luatexbase.new_attribute = new_attribute

```

(End of definition for new_attribute.)

5.14 Custom whatsit allocation

`new_whatsit` Much the same as for attribute allocation in Lua.

```

432 local whatsit_count_name = whatsit_count_name or "e@alloc@whatsit@count"
433 local function new_whatsit(name)
434   tex_setcount("global", whatsit_count_name,
435               tex_count[whatsit_count_name] + 1)
436   if tex_count[whatsit_count_name] > 65534 then
437     luatexbase_error("No room for a new custom whatsit")
438   end
439   luatexbase_log("Custom whatsit " .. (name or "") .. " = " ..
440               tex_count[whatsit_count_name])
441   return tex_count[whatsit_count_name]
442 end
443 luatexbase.new_whatsit = new_whatsit

```

(End of definition for new_whatsit.)

5.15 Bytecode register allocation

`new_bytecode` Much the same as for attribute allocation in Lua. The optional *(name)* argument is used in the log if given.

```

444 local bytecode_count_name =
445   bytecode_count_name or "e@alloc@bytecode@count"
446 local function new_bytecode(name)
447   tex_setcount("global", bytecode_count_name,
448               tex_count[bytecode_count_name] + 1)
449   if tex_count[bytecode_count_name] > 65534 then
450     luatexbase_error("No room for a new bytecode register")
451   end
452   luatexbase_log("Lua bytecode " .. (name or "") .. " = " ..
453               tex_count[bytecode_count_name])
454   return tex_count[bytecode_count_name]
455 end
456 luatexbase.new_bytecode = new_bytecode

```

(End of definition for new_bytecode.)

5.16 Lua chunk name allocation

`new_chunkname` As for bytecode registers but also store the name in the `lua.name` table.

```

457 local chunkname_count_name =
458   chunkname_count_name or "e@alloc@luachunk@count"
459 local function new_chunkname(name)

```

```

460 tex_setcount("global", chunkname_count_name,
461             tex_count[chunkname_count_name] + 1)
462 local chunkname_count = tex_count[chunkname_count_name]
463 chunkname_count = chunkname_count + 1
464 if chunkname_count > 65534 then
465     luatexbase_error("No room for a new chunkname")
466 end
467 lua.name[chunkname_count]=name
468 luatexbase_log("Lua chunkname " .. (name or "") .. " = " ..
469             chunkname_count .. "\n")
470 return chunkname_count
471 end
472 luatexbase.new_chunkname = new_chunkname

```

(End of definition for new_chunkname.)

5.17 Lua function allocation

`new_luafunction` Much the same as for attribute allocation in Lua. The optional `<name>` argument is used in the log if given.

```

473 local luafunction_count_name =
474     luafunction_count_name or "e@alloc@luafunction@count"
475 local function new_luafunction(name)
476     tex_setcount("global", luafunction_count_name,
477             math.max(
478                 #(lua.get_functions_table()),
479                 tex_count[luafunction_count_name]
480                 + 1)
481     lua.get_functions_table()[tex_count[luafunction_count_name]] = false
482     if tex_count[luafunction_count_name] > 65534 then
483         luatexbase_error("No room for a new luafunction register")
484     end
485     luatexbase_log("Lua function " .. (name or "") .. " = " ..
486             tex_count[luafunction_count_name])
487     return tex_count[luafunction_count_name]
488 end
489 luatexbase.new_luafunction = new_luafunction

```

(End of definition for new_luafunction.)

5.18 Lua callback management

The native mechanism for callbacks in LuaTeX allows only one per function. That is extremely restrictive and so a mechanism is needed to add and remove callbacks from the appropriate hooks.

5.18.1 Housekeeping

The main table: keys are callback names, and values are the associated lists of functions. More precisely, the entries in the list are tables holding the actual function as `func` and the identifying description as `description`. Only callbacks with a non-empty list of functions have an entry in this list.

Actually there are two tables: `realcallbacklist` directly contains the entries as described above while `callbacklist` only directly contains the already sorted entries. Other entries can be queried through `callbacklist` too which triggers a resort.

Additionally `callbackrules` describes the ordering constraints: It contains two element tables with the descriptions of the constrained callback implementations. It can additionally contain a `type` entry indicating the kind of rule. A missing value indicates a normal ordering constraint.

```

490 local realcallbacklist = {}
491 local callbackrules = {}
492 local callbacklist = setmetatable({}, {
493   __index = function(t, name)
494     local list = realcallbacklist[name]
495     local rules = callbackrules[name]
496     if list and rules then
497       local meta = {}
498       for i, entry in ipairs(list) do
499         local t = {value = entry, count = 0, pos = i}
500         meta[entry.description], list[i] = t, t
501       end
502       local count = #list
503       local pos = count
504       for i, rule in ipairs(rules) do
505         local rule = rules[i]
506         local pre, post = meta[rule[1]], meta[rule[2]]
507         if pre and post then
508           if rule.type then
509             if not rule.hidden then
510               assert(rule.type == 'incompatible-warning' and luatexbase_warning
511                 or rule.type == 'incompatible-error' and luatexbase_error)(
512                 "Incompatible functions \"" .. rule[1] .. "\" and \"" .. rule[2]
513                 .. "\" specified for callback \"" .. name .. "\".")
514               rule.hidden = true
515             end
516           else
517             local post_count = post.count
518             post.count = post_count+1
519             if post_count == 0 then
520               local post_pos = post.pos
521               if post_pos ~= pos then
522                 local new_post_pos = list[pos]
523                 new_post_pos.pos = post_pos
524                 list[post_pos] = new_post_pos
525               end
526               list[pos] = nil
527               pos = pos - 1
528             end
529             pre[#pre+1] = post
530           end
531         end
532       end
533       for i=1, count do -- The actual sort begins
534         local current = list[i]
535         if current then

```

```

536     meta[current.value.description] = nil
537   for j, cur in ipairs(current) do
538     local count = cur.count
539     if count == 1 then
540       pos = pos + 1
541       list[pos] = cur
542     else
543       cur.count = count - 1
544     end
545   end
546   list[i] = current.value
547 else
548   -- Cycle occurred. TODO: Show cycle for debugging
549   -- list[i] = ...
550   local remaining = {}
551   for name, entry in next, meta do
552     local value = entry.value
553     list[#list + 1] = entry.value
554     remaining[#remaining + 1] = name
555   end
556   table.sort(remaining)
557   local first_name = remaining[1]
558   for j, name in ipairs(remaining) do
559     local entry = meta[name]
560     list[i + j - 1] = entry.value
561     for _, post_entry in ipairs(entry) do
562       local post_name = post_entry.value.description
563       if not remaining[post_name] then
564         remaining[post_name] = name
565       end
566     end
567   end
568   local cycle = {first_name}
569   local index = 1
570   local last_name = first_name
571   repeat
572     cycle[last_name] = index
573     last_name = remaining[last_name]
574     index = index + 1
575     cycle[index] = last_name
576   until cycle[last_name]
577   local length = index - cycle[last_name] + 1
578   table.move(cycle, cycle[last_name], index, 1)
579   for i=2, length//2 do
580     cycle[i], cycle[length + 1 - i] = cycle[length + 1 - i], cycle[i]
581   end
582   error('Cycle occurred at ' .. table.concat(cycle, ' -> ', 1, length))
583 end
584 end
585 end
586 realcallbacklist[name] = list
587 t[name] = list
588 return list
589 end

```

```
590 })
```

Numerical codes for callback types, and name-to-value association (the table keys are strings, the values are numbers).

```
591 local list, data, exclusive, simple, reverselist = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5
592 local types = {
593   list      = list,
594   data      = data,
595   exclusive = exclusive,
596   simple    = simple,
597   reverselist = reverselist,
598 }
```

Now, list all predefined callbacks with their current type, based on the LuaTeX manual version 1.01. A full list of the currently-available callbacks can be obtained using

```
\directlua{
  for i,_ in pairs(callback.list()) do
    texio.write_nl("- " .. i)
  end
}
```

```
\bye
```

in plain LuaTeX. (Some undocumented callbacks are omitted as they are to be removed.)

```
599 local callbacktypes = callbacktypes or {
```

Section 8.2: file discovery callbacks.

```
600   find_read_file      = exclusive,
601   find_write_file     = exclusive,
602   find_font_file      = data,
603   find_output_file    = data,
604   find_format_file    = data,
605   find_vf_file        = data,
606   find_map_file       = data,
607   find_enc_file       = data,
608   find_pk_file        = data,
609   find_data_file      = data,
610   find_opentype_file  = data,
611   find_truetype_file  = data,
612   find_type1_file     = data,
613   find_image_file     = data,
614   open_read_file      = exclusive,
615   read_font_file      = exclusive,
616   read_vf_file        = exclusive,
617   read_map_file       = exclusive,
618   read_enc_file       = exclusive,
619   read_pk_file        = exclusive,
620   read_data_file      = exclusive,
621   read_truetype_file  = exclusive,
622   read_type1_file     = exclusive,
623   read_opentype_file  = exclusive,
```

Not currently used by luatex but included for completeness. may be used by a font handler.

```
624 find_cidmap_file = data,  
625 read_cidmap_file = exclusive,
```

Section 8.3: data processing callbacks.

```
626 process_input_buffer = data,  
627 process_output_buffer = data,  
628 process_jobname = data,
```

Section 8.4: node list processing callbacks.

```
629 contribute_filter = simple,  
630 buildpage_filter = simple,  
631 build_page_insert = exclusive,  
632 pre_linebreak_filter = list,  
633 linebreak_filter = exclusive,  
634 append_to_vlist_filter = exclusive,  
635 post_linebreak_filter = reverselist,  
636 hpack_filter = list,  
637 vpack_filter = list,  
638 hpack_quality = exclusive,  
639 vpack_quality = exclusive,  
640 pre_output_filter = list,  
641 process_rule = exclusive,  
642 hyphenate = simple,  
643 ligaturing = simple,  
644 kerning = simple,  
645 insert_local_par = simple,  
646 % mlist_to_hlist = exclusive,  
647 new_graf = exclusive,
```

Section 8.5: information reporting callbacks.

```
648 pre_dump = simple,  
649 start_run = simple,  
650 stop_run = simple,  
651 start_page_number = simple,  
652 stop_page_number = simple,  
653 show_error_hook = simple,  
654 show_warning_message = simple,  
655 show_error_message = simple,  
656 show_lua_error_hook = simple,  
657 start_file = simple,  
658 stop_file = simple,  
659 call_edit = simple,  
660 finish_synctex = simple,  
661 wrapup_run = simple,
```

Section 8.6: PDF-related callbacks.

```
662 finish_pdffile = data,  
663 finish_pdfpage = data,  
664 page_objnum_provider = data,  
665 page_order_index = data,  
666 process_pdf_image_content = data,
```

Section 8.7: font-related callbacks.

```
667 define_font = exclusive,  
668 glyph_info = exclusive,  
669 glyph_not_found = exclusive,
```

```

670 glyph_stream_provider      = exclusive,
671 make_extensible            = exclusive,
672 font_descriptor_objnum_provider = exclusive,
673 input_level_string          = exclusive,
674 provide_charproc_data       = exclusive,
675 }
676 luatexbase.callbacktypes=callbacktypes

```

Sometimes multiple callbacks correspond to a single underlying engine level callback. Then the engine level callback should be registered as long as at least one of these callbacks is in use. This is implemented through a shared table which counts how many of the involved callbacks are currently in use. The engine level callback is registered iff this count is not 0.

We add `mlist_to_hlist` directly to the list to demonstrate this, but the handler gets added later when it is actually defined.

All callbacks in this list are treated as user defined callbacks.

```

677 local shared_callbacks = {
678   mlist_to_hlist = {
679     callback = "mlist_to_hlist",
680     count = 0,
681     handler = nil,
682   },
683 }
684 shared_callbacks.pre_mlist_to_hlist_filter = shared_callbacks.mlist_to_hlist
685 shared_callbacks.post_mlist_to_hlist_filter = shared_callbacks.mlist_to_hlist

```

`callback.register` Save the original function for registering callbacks and prevent the original being used. The original is saved in a place that remains available so other more sophisticated code can override the approach taken by the kernel if desired.

```

686 local callback_register = callback_register or callback.register
687 function callback.register()
688   luatexbase_error("Attempt to use callback.register() directly\n")
689 end

```

(End of definition for `callback.register`.)

5.18.2 Handlers

The handler function is registered into the callback when the first function is added to this callback's list. Then, when the callback is called, the handler takes care of running all functions in the list. When the last function is removed from the callback's list, the handler is unregistered.

More precisely, the functions below are used to generate a specialized function (closure) for a given callback, which is the actual handler.

The way the functions are combined together depends on the type of the callback. There are currently 4 types of callback, depending on the calling convention of the functions the callback can hold:

simple is for functions that don't return anything: they are called in order, all with the same argument;

data is for functions receiving a piece of data of any type except node list head (and possibly other arguments) and returning it (possibly modified): the functions are called in order, and each is passed the return value of the previous (and the other arguments untouched, if any). The return value is that of the last function;

list is a specialized variant of *data* for functions filtering node lists. Such functions may return either the head of a modified node list, or the boolean values **true** or **false**. The functions are chained the same way as for *data* except that for the following. If one function returns **false**, then **false** is immediately returned and the following functions are *not* called. If one function returns **true**, then the same head is passed to the next function. If all functions return **true**, then **true** is returned, otherwise the return value of the last function not returning **true** is used.

reverselist is a specialized variant of *list* which executes functions in inverse order.

exclusive is for functions with more complex signatures; functions in this type of callback are *not* combined: An error is raised if a second callback is registered.

Handler for **data** callbacks.

```
690 local function data_handler(name)
691   return function(data, ...)
692     for _,i in ipairs(callbacklist[name]) do
693       data = i.func(data,...)
694     end
695     return data
696   end
697 end
```

Default for user-defined **data** callbacks without explicit default.

```
698 local function data_handler_default(value)
699   return value
700 end
```

Handler for **exclusive** callbacks. We can assume `callbacklist[name]` is not empty: otherwise, the function wouldn't be registered in the callback any more.

```
701 local function exclusive_handler(name)
702   return function(...)
703     return callbacklist[name][1].func(...)
704   end
705 end
```

Handler for **list** callbacks.

```
706 local function list_handler(name)
707   return function(head, ...)
708     local ret
709     for _,i in ipairs(callbacklist[name]) do
710       ret = i.func(head, ...)
711       if ret == false then
712         luatexbase_warning(
713           "Function '" .. i.description .. "' returned false\n"
714           .. "in callback '" .. name .. "'")
715       )
716       return false
717     end
718     if ret ~= true then
```

```

719     head = ret
720   end
721 end
722 return head
723 end
724 end

```

Default for user-defined `list` and `reverselist` callbacks without explicit default.

```

725 local function list_handler_default(head)
726 return head
727 end

```

Handler for `reverselist` callbacks.

```

728 local function reverselist_handler(name)
729 return function(head, ...)
730   local ret
731   local callbacks = callbacklist[name]
732   for i = #callbacks, 1, -1 do
733     local cb = callbacks[i]
734     ret = cb.func(head, ...)
735     if ret == false then
736       luatexbase_warning(
737         "Function '" .. cb.description .. "' returned false\n"
738         .. "in callback '" .. name .. "'")
739     )
740     return false
741   end
742   if ret ~= true then
743     head = ret
744   end
745 end
746 return head
747 end
748 end

```

Handler for simple callbacks.

```

749 local function simple_handler(name)
750 return function(...)
751   for _,i in ipairs(callbacklist[name]) do
752     i.func(...)
753   end
754 end
755 end

```

Default for user-defined `simple` callbacks without explicit default.

```

756 local function simple_handler_default()
757 end

```

Keep a handlers table for indexed access and a table with the corresponding default functions.

```

758 local handlers = {
759   [data] = data_handler,
760   [exclusive] = exclusive_handler,
761   [list] = list_handler,
762   [reverselist] = reverselist_handler,
763   [simple] = simple_handler,

```

```

764 }
765 local defaults = {
766   [data]      = data_handler_default,
767   [exclusive] = nil,
768   [list]      = list_handler_default,
769   [reverselist] = list_handler_default,
770   [simple]     = simple_handler_default,
771 }

```

5.18.3 Public functions for callback management

Defining user callbacks perhaps should be in package code, but impacts on `add_to_callback`. If a default function is not required, it may be declared as `false`. First we need a list of user callbacks.

```

772 local user_callbacks_defaults = {}

```

`create_callback` The allocator itself.

```

773 local function create_callback(name, ctype, default)
774   local ctype_id = types[ctype]
775   if not name or name == ""
776   or not ctype_id
777   then
778     luatexbase_error("Unable to create callback:\n" ..
779                       "valid callback name and type required")
780   end
781   if callbacktypes[name] then
782     luatexbase_error("Unable to create callback '" .. name ..
783                       "':\ncallback is already defined")
784   end
785   default = default or defaults[ctype_id]
786   if not default then
787     luatexbase_error("Unable to create callback '" .. name ..
788                       "':\ndefault is required for '" .. ctype ..
789                       "' callbacks")
790   elseif type (default) ~= "function" then
791     luatexbase_error("Unable to create callback '" .. name ..
792                       "':\ndefault is not a function")
793   end
794   user_callbacks_defaults[name] = default
795   callbacktypes[name] = ctype_id
796 end
797 luatexbase.create_callback = create_callback

```

(End of definition for create_callback.)

`call_callback` Call a user defined callback. First check arguments.

```

798 local function call_callback(name,...)
799   if not name or name == "" then
800     luatexbase_error("Unable to create callback:\n" ..
801                       "valid callback name required")
802   end
803   if user_callbacks_defaults[name] == nil then
804     luatexbase_error("Unable to call callback '" .. name
805                       .. "':\nunknown or empty")

```

```

806     end
807     local l = callbacklist[name]
808     local f
809     if not l then
810         f = user_callbacks_defaults[name]
811     else
812         f = handlers[callbacktypes[name]](name)
813     end
814     return f(...)
815 end
816 luatexbase.call_callback=call_callback

```

(End of definition for call_callback.)

add_to_callback Add a function to a callback. First check arguments.

```

817 local function add_to_callback(name, func, description)
818     if not name or name == "" then
819         luatexbase_error("Unable to register callback:\n" ..
820             "valid callback name required")
821     end
822     if not callbacktypes[name] or
823         type(func) ~= "function" or
824         not description or
825         description == "" then
826         luatexbase_error(
827             "Unable to register callback.\n\n"
828             .. "Correct usage:\n"
829             .. "add_to_callback(<callback>, <function>, <description>)"
830         )
831     end

```

Then test if this callback is already in use. If not, initialise its list and register the proper handler.

```

832     local l = realcallbacklist[name]
833     if l == nil then
834         l = { }
835         realcallbacklist[name] = l

```

Handle count for shared engine callbacks.

```

836     local shared = shared_callbacks[name]
837     if shared then
838         shared.count = shared.count + 1
839         if shared.count == 1 then
840             callback_register(shared.callback, shared.handler)
841         end

```

If it is not a user defined callback use the primitive callback register.

```

842     elseif user_callbacks_defaults[name] == nil then
843         callback_register(name, handlers[callbacktypes[name]](name))
844     end
845 end

```

Actually register the function and give an error if more than one exclusive one is registered.

```

846     local f = {
847         func      = func,

```

```

848     description = description,
849   }
850   if callbacktypes[name] == exclusive then
851     if #l == 1 then
852       luatexbase_error(
853         "Cannot add second callback to exclusive function\n" ..
854         name .. "'")
855     end
856   end
857   table.insert(l, f)
858   callbacklist[name] = nil

```

Keep user informed.

```

859   luatexbase_log(
860     "Inserting '" .. description .. "' in '" .. name .. "'."
861   )
862 end
863 luatexbase.add_to_callback = add_to_callback

```

(End of definition for add_to_callback.)

declare_callback_rule Add an ordering constraint between two callback implementations

```

864 local function declare_callback_rule(name, desc1, relation, desc2)
865   if not callbacktypes[name] or
866     not desc1 or not desc2 or
867     desc1 == "" or desc2 == "" then
868     luatexbase_error(
869       "Unable to create ordering constraint. "
870       .. "Correct usage:\n"
871       .. "declare_callback_rule(<callback>, <description_a>, <description_b>)"
872     )
873   end
874   if relation == 'before' then
875     relation = nil
876   elseif relation == 'after' then
877     desc2, desc1 = desc1, desc2
878     relation = nil
879   elseif relation == 'incompatible-warning' or relation == 'incompatible-error' then
880   elseif relation == 'unrelated' then
881   else
882     luatexbase_error(
883       "Unknown relation type in declare_callback_rule"
884     )
885   end
886   callbacklist[name] = nil
887   local rules = callbackrules[name]
888   if rules then
889     for i, rule in ipairs(rules) do
890       if rule[1] == desc1 and rule[2] == desc2 or rule[1] == desc2 and rule[2] == desc1 then
891         if relation == 'unrelated' then
892           table.remove(rules, i)
893         else
894           rule[1], rule[2], rule.type = desc1, desc2, relation
895         end
896       end
897     end
898   end
899   return

```

```

897     end
898   end
899   if relation ~= 'unrelated' then
900     rules[#rules + 1] = {desc1, desc2, type = relation}
901   end
902   elseif relation ~= 'unrelated' then
903     callbackrules[name] = {{desc1, desc2, type = relation}}
904   end
905 end
906 luatexbase.declare_callback_rule = declare_callback_rule

```

(End of definition for declare_callback_rule.)

`remove_from_callback` Remove a function from a callback. First check arguments.

```

907 local function remove_from_callback(name, description)
908   if not name or name == "" then
909     luatexbase_error("Unable to remove function from callback:\n" ..
910       "valid callback name required")
911   end
912   if not callbacktypes[name] or
913     not description or
914     description == "" then
915     luatexbase_error(
916       "Unable to remove function from callback.\n\n"
917       .. "Correct usage:\n"
918       .. "remove_from_callback(<callback>, <description>)"
919     )
920   end
921   local l = realcallbacklist[name]
922   if not l then
923     luatexbase_error(
924       "No callback list for '" .. name .. "'\n")
925   end

```

Loop over the callback's function list until we find a matching entry. Remove it and check if the list is empty: if so, unregister the callback handler.

```

926   local index = false
927   for i,j in ipairs(l) do
928     if j.description == description then
929       index = i
930       break
931     end
932   end
933   if not index then
934     luatexbase_error(
935       "No callback '" .. description .. "' registered for '" ..
936       name .. "'\n")
937   end
938   local cb = l[index]
939   table.remove(l, index)
940   luatexbase_log(
941     "Removing '" .. description .. "' from '" .. name .. "'."
942   )
943   if #l == 0 then
944     realcallbacklist[name] = nil

```

```

945     callbacklist[name] = nil
946     local shared = shared_callbacks[name]
947     if shared then
948         shared.count = shared.count - 1
949         if shared.count == 0 then
950             callback_register(shared.callback, nil)
951         end
952     elseif user_callbacks_defaults[name] == nil then
953         callback_register(name, nil)
954     end
955 end
956 return cb.func,cb.description
957 end
958 luatexbase.remove_from_callback = remove_from_callback

```

(End of definition for remove_from_callback.)

in_callback Look for a function description in a callback.

```

959 local function in_callback(name, description)
960     if not name
961         or name == ""
962         or not realcallbacklist[name]
963         or not callbacktypes[name]
964         or not description then
965         return false
966     end
967     for _, i in pairs(realcallbacklist[name]) do
968         if i.description == description then
969             return true
970         end
971     end
972     return false
973 end
974 luatexbase.in_callback = in_callback

```

(End of definition for in_callback.)

disable_callback As we subvert the engine interface we need to provide a way to access this functionality.

```

975 local function disable_callback(name)
976     if(realcallbacklist[name] == nil) then
977         callback_register(name, false)
978     else
979         luatexbase_error("Callback list for " .. name .. " not empty")
980     end
981 end
982 luatexbase.disable_callback = disable_callback

```

(End of definition for disable_callback.)

callback_descriptions List the descriptions of functions registered for the given callback. This will sort the list if necessary.

```

983 local function callback_descriptions (name)
984     local d = {}
985     if not name
986         or name == ""

```

```

987     or not realcallbacklist[name]
988     or not callbacktypes[name]
989     then
990     return d
991 else
992 for k, i in pairs(callbacklist[name]) do
993     d[k]= i.description
994     end
995 end
996 return d
997 end
998 luatexbase.callback_descriptions =callback_descriptions

```

(End of definition for callback_descriptions.)

uninstall Unlike at the \TeX level, we have to provide a back-out mechanism here at the same time as the rest of the code. This is not meant for use by anything other than latexrelease: as such this is *deliberately* not documented for users!

```

999 local function uninstall()
1000 module_info(
1001     "luatexbase",
1002     "Uninstalling kernel luatexbase code"
1003 )
1004 callback.register = callback_register
1005 luatexbase = nil
1006 end
1007 luatexbase.uninstall = uninstall

```

(End of definition for uninstall.)

mlist_to_hlist To emulate these callbacks, the “real” mlist_to_hlist is replaced by a wrapper calling the wrappers before and after.

```

1008 create_callback('pre_mlist_to_hlist_filter', 'list')
1009 create_callback('mlist_to_hlist', 'exclusive', node.mlist_to_hlist)
1010 create_callback('post_mlist_to_hlist_filter', 'reverselist')
1011 function shared_callbacks.mlist_to_hlist.handler(head, display_type, need_penalties)
1012     local current = call_callback("pre_mlist_to_hlist_filter", head, display_type, need_penalties)
1013     if current == false then
1014         flush_list(head)
1015         return nil
1016     end
1017     current = call_callback("mlist_to_hlist", current, display_type, need_penalties)
1018     local post = call_callback("post_mlist_to_hlist_filter", current, display_type, need_penalties)
1019     if post == false then
1020         flush_list(current)
1021         return nil
1022     end
1023     return post
1024 end

```

(End of definition for mlist_to_hlist.)

```

1025 </lua>
    Reset the catcode of @.
1026 <tex>\catcode'\@=\etacatcode\relax

```

File 05

ltxexpl.dtx

1 expl3-dependent code

1.1 Loader

`\@kernel@after@enddocument` These two kernel hooks are used by the shipout code. They are defined earlier here
`\@kernel@after@enddocument@afterlastpage` because the `lthooks` code adds material to them.

```
1 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
2 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
3 <latexrelease> {kernel@enddocument hooks}{Define several kernel hooks}
```

We only initialize these kernel hooks if they are not already existing. Otherwise they would be set to `\@empty` on rollback which would be wrong because code that has been added to them may still have to be executed in the rollback situation. Instead code that writes to them needs to handle the rollback as needed. It is likely that we have to change that approach in the future, but for now it should do. (It is enough to test only for the existence of one hook, as all got added at the same time.)

```
4 \ifx\@kernel@after@enddocument\undefined
5   \let \@kernel@after@enddocument \@empty
6   \let \@kernel@after@enddocument@afterlastpage \@empty
```

For the similar reasons we also define those that are used in `\document` because they too get material added to in early modules.

```
\@kernel@before@begindocument
\@kernel@after@begindocument
7 \let \@kernel@before@begindocument \@empty
8 \let \@kernel@after@begindocument \@empty
9 \fi
10 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
11 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
12 <latexrelease> {kernel@enddocument hooks}{Define several kernel hooks}
13 <latexrelease> \let \@kernel@after@enddocument\undefined
14 <latexrelease> \let \@kernel@after@enddocument@afterlastpage\undefined
15 <latexrelease> \let \@kernel@before@begindocument\undefined
16 <latexrelease> \let \@kernel@after@begindocument\undefined
17 </2kernel | latexrelease>
18 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
```

(End of definition for `\@kernel@after@enddocument` and others.)

First define some blank commands, so that in case something goes wrong while loading `expl3`, we won't get strange `Undefined control sequence` errors.

```
19 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
20 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
21 <latexrelease> {\@expl@sys@load@backend@@}{Roll forward support}%
22 \def\reserved@a#1{\ifdefined#1\else\def#1{}\fi}
23 \reserved@a\@expl@sys@load@backend@@
24 \reserved@a\@expl@push@filename@@
25 \reserved@a\@expl@push@filename@aux@@
26 \reserved@a\@expl@pop@filename@@
27 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
28 </2kernel | latexrelease>
```

Create a hook for last-minute expl3 material.

```
29 <*2kernel>
30 \def\@expl@finalise@setup@{
31 </2kernel>
```

Now define some basics to support loading expl3. These macros can be defined here safely, because they are redefined later on by the kernel, so we define simpler versions just to suit our needs.

```
32 <*2kernel>
33 \long\def\@gobble#1{}
34 \long\def\@firstofone#1{#1}
35 \long\def\@firstoftwo#1#2{#1}
36 \long\def\@secondoftwo#1#2{#2}
37 \long\def\IfFileExists#1{%
38   \openin\@inputcheck"#1" %
39   \ifeof\@inputcheck
40     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
41   \else
42     \closein\@inputcheck
43     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
44   \fi}
45 \long\def\@ifnextchar#1#2#3{%
46   \let\reserved@d=#1%
47   \def\reserved@a{#2}%
48   \def\reserved@b{#3}%
49   \futurelet\@let@token\@ifnch}
50 \def\@ifnch{%
51   \ifx\@let@token\reserved@d
52     \expandafter\reserved@a
53   \else
54     \expandafter\reserved@b
55   \fi}
56 </2kernel>
```

If we are doing a rollback with a format containing expl3 we aren't reloading it as that creates havoc. This may need a refined version!

```
57 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
58 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
59 <latexrelease> {expl3}{Pre-load expl3}%
60 \expandafter\ifx\csname tex\string _let:D\endcsname\relax
61   \expandafter\@firstofone
62 \else
63   \GenericInfo{}{Skipping: expl3 code already part of the format}%
64 <2kernel> \expandafter\endinput
65 <latexrelease> \expandafter\@gobble
66 \fi
```

Check for the required primitive/engine support and the existence of a loader.

```
67 {%
68   \IfFileExists{expl3.ltx}
69   {%
70     \ifnum0%
71       \ifdefined\pdffilesize 1\fi
72       \ifdefined\filesize 1\fi
73       \ifdefined\luatexversion\ifnum\luatexversion>94 1\fi\fi
```

```

74         \ifdefined\kanjiskip 1\fi
75         >0 %
76         \expandafter\@firstofone
77     \else

```

In 2ekernel mode, an error is fatal and building the format is aborted. Use `\batchmode \read -1 to \tokenlist`, which errors with

```
! Emergency stop. (cannot \read from terminal in nonstop modes)
```

and aborts the T_EX run. In latexrelease mode, raise an error and do nothing. Both ways, the error message shows the minimum expl3 engine requirements.

```

78 <2ekernel>         \def~{ }\def\MessageBreak{^^J~~~~~}%
79 <2ekernel>         \errmessage{LaTeX Error:
80 <latexrelease>     \@latex@error{%
81                   LaTeX requires the e-TeX primitives and additional\MessageBreak
82                   functionality available in the engines:\MessageBreak
83                   - pdfTeX v1.40\MessageBreak
84                   - XeTeX v0.99992\MessageBreak
85                   - LuaTeX v0.95\MessageBreak
86                   - e-(u)pTeX mid-2012\MessageBreak
87                   or later}%
88 <latexrelease>     } \@ehd \expandafter\@gobble
89 <2ekernel>         } \batchmode \read -1 to \reserved@a
90     \fi
91   }
92   {%
93 <*2ekernel>
94   \errmessage{LaTeX requires expl3}%
95   \batchmode \read -1 to \reserved@a
96 </2ekernel>

```

We do not support a roll forward across 2019. You need to start with 2019 if you want to get to 2020 or beyond.

```

97 <*latexrelease>
98   \@latex@warning@no@line
99   {You need a format that already contains a recent\MessageBreak
100   expl3 as part of the kernel, e.g. at least a kernel\MessageBreak
101   from 2019 to roll forward to that date!\MessageBreak
102   --- I'm giving up!\MessageBreak\MessageBreak
103   Note that manually loading the expl3 package\MessageBreak
104   from your distribution is not enough}%
105   \batchmode \read -1 to \reserved@a
106 </latexrelease>
107   }%
108   {\input expl3.ltx }%
109 }
110 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
111 <latexrelease>

```

To support roll-forward for the case where xparse is fully integrated into the kernel, we do not need to repeat the complex test above as we can simply look for the marker command.

```

112 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
113 <latexrelease>     {expl3}{Pre-load expl3}%

```

```

114 <latexrelease> \IfFileExists{expl3.ltx}
115 <latexrelease> {%
116 <latexrelease>     \ifnum0%
117 <latexrelease>         \ifdefined\pdffilesize 1\fi
118 <latexrelease>         \ifdefined\filesize 1\fi
119 <latexrelease>         \ifdefined\luatexversion\ifnum\luatexversion>94 1\fi\fi
120 <latexrelease>         >0 %
121 <latexrelease>     \else
122 <latexrelease>         \message{Skipping expl3-dependent extensions}
123 <latexrelease>         \expandafter\@gobbletwo
124 <latexrelease>     \fi
125 <latexrelease> }
126 <latexrelease> {%
127 <latexrelease>     \message{Skipping expl3-dependent extensions}%
128 <latexrelease>     \@gobbletwo
129 <latexrelease> }%
130 <latexrelease> \input{expl3.ltx}
131 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

Now in `latexrelease` mode, redefine a few commands to avoid “already defined” errors.

```

132 <latexrelease> \@ifundefined{ExplSyntaxOff}{-}{\latexrelease@postltxpl}

```

1.2 Using `expl3` code

In order to ease the implementation of some new features in $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ we may (temporarily) use some coding based on the `expl3`-code. Such macros will eventually vanish and may be changed unannounced. They are there for internal use in the $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ kernel and are not meant to be used in third-party packages. These macros will always have the `@expl@` prefix in their name.

The rest of the name matches the `expl3` name but with all underscores replaced by `@` and the `:` replaced by `@@`, e.g.,

```

\cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@tl@trim@spaces@apply@@nN \tl_trim_spaces_apply:nN

```

if that `expl3` command is needed in places that are others coded in $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ conventions.

In this file, each release of `LaTeX` adds an `\IncludeInRelease` block, in which the macros copied for that release were defined. In case a rollback is requested, the entire block is changed.

Each macro copied has a `\changes` entry to explain when and why it was copied, so that further to that may spot it easily.

Here `\cs_gset_eq:NN` is used, instead of the `new` variant because if different releases use that same name for different purposes, each can copy the macro without worrying about redefinitions.

```

133 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\@expl@cs@to@str@@N}%
134 <latexrelease>     {expl3 macros added for the 2020-10-01 release}%

```

The `expl3` activation needs to be inside the release guards as otherwise rolling forward is broken in old kernels that do not have `expl3` loaded.

```

135 \ExplSyntaxOn

136 \cs_gset_eq:NN \@expl@cs@to@str@@N \cs_to_str:N
137 \cs_gset_eq:NN \@expl@str@if@eq@@nnTF \str_if_eq:nnTF

```

```

138 \cs_gset_eq:NN \@expl@cs@prefix@spec@N \cs_prefix_spec:N
139 \cs_if_exist:NTF \cs_parameter_spec:N
140 { \cs_gset_eq:NN \@expl@cs@parameter@spec@N \cs_parameter_spec:N }
141 { \cs_gset_eq:NN \@expl@cs@parameter@spec@N \cs_argument_spec:N }
142 \cs_gset_eq:NN \_kernel_cs_parameter_spec:N \@expl@cs@parameter@spec@N
143 \cs_gset_eq:NN \@expl@cs@replacement@spec@N \cs_replacement_spec:N

144 \cs_gset_eq:NN \@expl@str@map@function@N \str_map_function:NN
145 \cs_gset_eq:NN \@expl@char@generate@N \char_generate:nn

146 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

Here we can't assume that `expl3` is available. It will be if we roll back but if this code is executed rolling forward it needs to be pure 2e.

```

147 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
148 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@expl@cs@to@str@N}%
149 <latexrelease> {expl3 macros added for the 2020-10-01 release}%
150 <latexrelease> \let \@expl@cs@to@str@N \@undefined
151 <latexrelease> \let \@expl@str@if@eq@NNTF \@undefined
152 <latexrelease> \let \@expl@cs@prefix@spec@N \@undefined
153 <latexrelease> \let \@expl@cs@parameter@spec@N \@undefined
154 <latexrelease> \let \@expl@cs@replacement@spec@N \@undefined
155 <latexrelease> \let \@expl@str@map@function@N \@undefined
156 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
157 </2ekernel | latexrelease>

```

2 Document-level command names for `expl3` functions

Current home for L3 programming layer functions that we make directly available at the document level. This section may need to be moved later (after `\NewDocumentCommand` is defined in case we want to use that in the setup).

`\fpeval` The expandable command `\fpeval` takes as its argument a floating point expression and produces a result using the normal rules of mathematics. As this command is expandable it can be used where `TEX` requires a number and for example within a low-level `\edef` operation to give a purely numerical result. See `usrguide3` for further explanation.

`\inteval` The expandable command `\inteval` takes as its argument an integer expression and
`\dimeval` produces a result using the normal rules of mathematics. The operations recognised are
`\skipeval` `+`, `-`, `*` and `/` plus parentheses. Division occurs with *rounding*, and ties are rounded away from zero. As this command is expandable it can be used where `TEX` requires a number and for example within a low-level `\edef` operation to give a purely numerical result. See `usrguide3` for further explanation. `\dimeval` and `\skipeval` are similar, but generate fixed and rubber length values, respectively.

`\fpeval` A document level wrapper around the code level function for floating point calculations.
`\inteval`
`\dimeval` 158 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
`\skipeval` 159 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}%
160 <latexrelease> {\fpeval}{fp and int calculations}%
161 \ExplSyntaxOn
162 \cs_new_eq:NN \fpeval \fp_eval:n

And a few more, this time wrappers around the eTeX primitives.

```

163 \cs_new_eq:NN \inteval \int_eval:n
164 \cs_new_eq:NN \dimeval \dim_eval:n
165 \cs_new_eq:NN \skipeval \skip_eval:n
166 \ExplSyntaxOff

(End of definition for \fpeval and others.)

167 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
168 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
169 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
170 <latexrelease>          {\fpeval}{fp and int calculations}%
171 <latexrelease>
172 <latexrelease>\let\fpeval\@undefined
173 <latexrelease>\let\inteval\@undefined
174 <latexrelease>\let\dimeval\@undefined
175 <latexrelease>\let\skipeval\@undefined
176 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

\UseName When declaring new commands with `\NewDocumentCommand` or `\NewCommandCopy`
\ExpandArgs or similar, it is sometimes necessary to “construct” the csname. As a general mechanism the L3 programming layer has `\exp_args:N...` for this, but there is no mechanism for it if `\ExplSyntaxOn` is not active. We therefore offer a few of these commands also with CamelCase names.

\UseName A document wrapper for changing arguments to cs names for use with `\NewDocumentCommand`
\ExpandArgs and similar functions.

```

177 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
178 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}%
179 <latexrelease>          {\ExpandArgs}{Some pre-expansion commands}%
180 \ExplSyntaxOn
181 \cs_new_eq:NN \UseName \use:c
182 \cs_new:Npn \ExpandArgs #1
183   {
184     \cs_if_exist_use:cF { exp_args:N #1 }
185     { \msg_expandable_error:nnn { kernel } { unknown-arg-expansion } {#1} }
186   }
187 \msg_new:nnn { kernel } { unknown-arg-expansion }
188   { Unknown-arg-expansion-"#1" }
189 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

(End of definition for `\UseName` and `\ExpandArgs`.)

```

190 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
191 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
192 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
193 <latexrelease>          {\ExpandArgs}{Some pre-expansion commands}%
194 <latexrelease>
195 <latexrelease>\let\UseName\@undefined
196 <latexrelease>\let\ExpandArgs\@undefined
197 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

\IfExplAtLeastTF A pretty simple wrapper.

`\IfExplAtLeastTF`

```
198 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
199 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/11/01}%
200 <latexrelease>          {\IfExplAtLeastTF}{Test for expl3 date}%
201 \def\IfExplAtLeastTF{\@ifl@t@r\ExplLoaderFileDate}

(End of definition for \IfExplAtLeastTF.)
    We make sure the command is always available.

202 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
203 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
204 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
205 <latexrelease>          {\IfExplAtLeastTF}{Test for expl3 date}%
206 <latexrelease>
207 <latexrelease>\def\IfExplAtLeastTF{\@ifl@t@r\ExplLoaderFileDate}
208 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

File 06

ltdfn.s.dtx

1 Definitions

This section contains commands used in defining other macros.

```
1 <*2ekernel>
```

1.1 Initex initializations

`\two@digits` Prefix a number less than 10 with ‘0’.

```
2 \def\two@digits#1{\ifnum#1<10 0\fi\number#1}
```

(End of definition for \two@digits.)

`\typeout` Display something on the terminal.

```
3 </2ekernel>
4 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
5 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
6 <latexrelease>           {\typeout}{Allow "par" in \typeout}%
7 \protected\long\def\typeout#1{\begingroup
8   \set@display@protect
9   \def\par{^^J^^J}%
10  \immediate\write\@unused{#1}\endgroup}
11 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
12 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
13 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
14 <latexrelease>           {\typeout}{Allow "par" in \typeout}%
15 <latexrelease>
16 <latexrelease>\def\typeout#1{\begingroup\set@display@protect
17 <latexrelease>   \immediate\write\@unused{#1}\endgroup}
18 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
19 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \typeout.)

`\newlinechar` A char to be used as new-line in output to files.

```
20 \newlinechar‘^^J
```

(End of definition for \newlinechar.)

1.2 Saved versions of TeX primitives

The TeX primitive `\foo` is saved as `\@@foo`. The following primitives are handled in this way:

`\@@par`

```
21 \let\@@par=\par
22 %\let\@@input=\input      %%% moved earlier
23 %\let\@@end=\end         %%%
```

(End of definition for \@@par.)

`\@@hyph` Save original primitive definition.

```
24 \let\@@hyph=\-
```

(End of definition for `\@@hyph`.)

`\@@italiccorr` Save the original italic correction.

```
25 \let\@@italiccorr=\/
```

(End of definition for `\@@italiccorr`.)

`\@height` The following definitions save token space. E.g., using `\@height` instead of `height` saves
`\@depth` 5 tokens at the cost in time of one macro expansion.

```
\@width 26 \def\@height{height} \def\@depth{depth} \def\@width{width}
```

```
\@minus 27 \def\@minus{minus}
```

```
\@plus 28 \def\@plus{plus}
```

The next one is another 100 tokens worth.

```
29 \def\hb@xt@{\hbox to}
```

(End of definition for `\@height` and others.)

```
30 \message{hacks,}
```

`\hb@xt@`

1.3 Command definitions

This section defines the following commands:

```
\@namedef {<NAME>}
```

Expands to `\def\<NAME>`, except name can contain any characters.

```
\@nameuse {<NAME>}
```

Expands to `\<NAME>`.

```
\@ifnextchar X{<YES>}{<NO>}
```

Expands to `<YES>` if next character is an ‘X’, and to `<NO>` otherwise. (Uses `\reserved@a-`
`\reserved@c`.) NOTE: GOBBLES ANY SPACE FOLLOWING IT.

```
\@ifstar {<YES>}{<NO>}
```

Gobbles following spaces and then tests if next the character is a ‘*’. If it is, then it gobbles the ‘*’ and expands to `<YES>`, otherwise it expands to `<NO>`.

```
\@dblarg {<CMD>}{<ARG>}
```

Expands to `\{<CMD>}[<ARG>]{<ARG>}`. Use `\@dblarg\CS` when `\CS` takes arguments `[ARG1]{ARG2}`, where default is `ARG1 = ARG2`.

```
\@ifundefined {<NAME>}{<YES>}{<NO>}
```

: If `\NAME` is undefined then it executes `<YES>`, otherwise it executes `<NO>`. More precisely, true if `\NAME` either undefined or = `\relax`.

```
\@ifdefinable \NAME{<YES>} Executes <YES> if the user is allowed to define \NAME, otherwise it gives an error. The user can define \NAME if \@ifundefined{NAME} is true, 'NAME' ≠ 'relax' and the first three letters of 'NAME' are not 'end', and if \endNAME is not defined.
```

```
\newcommand *{<\FOO>}[<i>]{<TEXT>}
```

User command to define `\FOO` to be a macro with `i` arguments (`i = 0` if missing) having the definition `<TEXT>`. Produces an error if `\FOO` already defined.

Normally the command is defined to be `\long` (ie it may take multiple paragraphs in its argument). In the star-form, the command is not defined as `\long` and a blank line in any argument to the command would generate an error.

```
\renewcommand *{<\FOO>}[<i>]{<TEXT>}
```

Same as `\newcommand`, except it checks if `\FOO` already defined.

`\newenvironment` `*{<FOO>}[<i>]{<DEF1>}{<DEF2>}`
equivalent to:
`\newcommand{\FOO}[i]{DEF1} \def{\endFOO}{DEF2}`
(or the appropriate star forms).

`\renewenvironment` Obvious companion to `\newenvironment`.

`\@cons` : See description of `\output` routine.

`\@car` `\@car T1 T2 ... Tn\@nil == T1` (unexpanded)

`\@cdr` `\@cdr T1 T2 ... Tn\@nil == T2 ... Tn` (unexpanded)

`\typeout` `{<message>}`
Produces a warning message on the terminal.

`\typein` `{<message>}`
Types message, asks the user to type in a command, then executes it

`\typein` `[<\CS>]{<MSG>}`
Same as above, except defines `\CS` to be the input instead of executing it.

`\typein`

```

31 \def\typein{%
32   \let\@typein\relax
33   \@testopt\@xtypein\@typein}

34 \ifx\directlua\@undefined

35 \def\@xtypein[#1]#2{%
36   \typeout{#2}%
37   \advance\endlinechar\@M
38   \read\@inputcheck to#1%
39   \advance\endlinechar-\@M
40   \@typein}%

41 \else

42 \def\@xtypein[#1]#2{%
43   \typeout{#2}%
44   \begingroup \endlinechar\m@ne
45   \read\@inputcheck to#1%
46   \expandafter\endgroup
47   \expandafter\def\expandafter#1\expandafter{#1}%
48   \@typein}%

49 \fi

```

(End of definition for `\typein`.)

`\@namedef`

```

50 \def\@namedef#1{\expandafter\def\csname #1\endcsname}

```

(End of definition for `\@namedef`.)

`\@nameuse`

```

51 \def\@nameuse#1{\csname #1\endcsname}

```

(End of definition for `\@nameuse`.)

```

\@cons
52 \def\@cons#1#2{\begingroup\let\@elt\relax\xdef#1{#1\@elt #2}\endgroup}
(End of definition for \@cons.)

\@car
\@cdr
53 \def\@car#1#2\@nil{#1}
54 \def\@cdr#1#2\@nil{#2}
(End of definition for \@car and \@cdr.)

\@carcube \@carcube T1 ... Tn\@nil = T1 T2 T3 , n > 3
55 \</2ekernel>
56 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\@carcube}{Make \@carcube long}%
57 \<*2ekernel | latexrelease>
58 \long\def\@carcube#1#2#3#4\@nil{#1#2#3}
59 \</2ekernel | latexrelease>
60 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
61 %
62 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@carcube}{Undo: Make \@carcube long}%
63 \<latexrelease>\def\@carcube#1#2#3#4\@nil{#1#2#3}
64 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
65 \<*2ekernel>
(End of definition for \@carcube.)

\@onlypreamble \@preamblecmds This macro adds its argument to the list of commands stored in \@preamblecmds
\@preamblecmds to be disabled after \begin{document}. These commands are redefined to generate
\@notprerr at this point.
66 \def\@preamblecmds{}
67 \def\@onlypreamble#1{%
68   \expandafter\gdef\expandafter\@preamblecmds\expandafter{%
69     \@preamblecmds\do#1}}
70 \@onlypreamble\@onlypreamble
71 \@onlypreamble\@preamblecmds
(End of definition for \@onlypreamble and \@preamblecmds.)

\@star@or@long Look ahead for a *. If present reset \l@ngrel@x so that the next definition, #1, will be
non-long.
72 \def\@star@or@long#1{%
73   \ifstar
74     {\let\l@ngrel@x\relax#1}%
75     {\let\l@ngrel@x\long#1}}
(End of definition for \@star@or@long.)

\l@ngrel@x This is either \relax or \long depending on whether the *-form of a definition command
is being executed.
76 \let\l@ngrel@x\relax
(End of definition for \l@ngrel@x.)

\newcommand User level \newcommand.
77 \def\newcommand{\@star@or@long\new@command}

```

```

\newcommand 78 \def\newcommand#1{%
79 \testopt{\@newcommand#1}0}

(End of definition for \newcommand and \new@command.)

```

```

\@newcommand Handling arguments for \newcommand.
\@argdef 80 \def\@newcommand#1[#2]{%
\@xargdef 81 \kernel@ifnextchar [{\@xargdef#1[#2]}%
82 {\@argdef#1[#2]}}

```

Define #1 if it is definable.

Both here and in \@xargdef the replacement text is absorbed as an argument because if we are not allowed to make the definition we have to get rid of it completely.

```

83 \long\def\@argdef#1[#2]#3{%
84 \ifdefinable #1{\@yargdef#1\@ne-#2}{#3}}

```

Handle the second optional argument.

```

85 \long\def\@xargdef#1[#2] [#3]#4{%
86 \@ifdefinable#1{%

```

Define the actual command to be:

```
\def\foo{\@protected@testopt\foo\foo{default}}
```

where \foo is a csname generated from applying \csname and \string to \foo, ie the actual name contains a backslash and therefore can't clash easily with existing command names. "Default" is the contents of the second optional argument of (re)newcommand.

```

87 \expandafter\def\expandafter#1\expandafter{%
88 \expandafter
89 \@protected@testopt
90 \expandafter
91 #1%
92 \csname\string#1\endcsname
93 {#3}}%

```

Now we define the internal macro ie \foo which is supposed to pick up all arguments (optional and mandatory).

```

94 \expandafter\@yargdef
95 \csname\string#1\endcsname
96 \tw@
97 {#2}%
98 {#4}}

```

(End of definition for \@newcommand, \@argdef, and \@xargdef.)

\@testopt This macro encapsulates the most common call to \@ifnextchar, saving several tokens each time it is used in the definition of a command with an optional argument. #1 The code to execute in the case that there is a [need not be a single token but can be any sequence of commands that 'expects' to be followed by [. If this command were only used in \newcommand definitions then #1 would be a single token and the braces could be omitted from {#1} in the definition below, saving a bit of memory.

```

99 \long\def\@testopt#1#2{%
100 \kernel@ifnextchar[#{#1}-#{1}[#{2]}}

```

(End of definition for \@testopt.)

`\@protected@testopt` Robust version of `\@testopt`. The extra argument (`#1`) must be a single token. If protection is needed the call expands to `\protect` applied to this token, and the 2nd and 3rd arguments are discarded (by `\@x@protect`). Otherwise `\@testopt` is called on the 2nd and 3rd arguments.

This method of making commands robust avoids the need for using up two csnames per command, the price is the extra expansion time for the `\ifx` test.

```

101 \def\@protected@testopt#1{%
102   \ifx\protect\@typeset@protect
103     \expandafter\@testopt
104   \else
105     \@x@protect#1%
106   \fi}

```

(End of definition for \@protected@testopt.)

`\@yargdef` These generate a primitive argument specification, from a L^AT_EX [`<digit>`] form; in fact `<digit>` can be anything such that `\number <digit>` is single digit.

`\@yargd@f` Reorganised slightly so that `\renewcommand{\reserved@a}[1]{foo}` works. I am not sure this is worth it, as a following `\newcommand` would over-write the definition of `\reserved@a`.

Recall that L^AT_EX2.09 goes into an infinite loop with `\renewcommand[1]{\@tempa}{foo}` (DPC 6 October 93).

Reorganised again (DPC 1999). Rather than make a loop to construct the argument spec by counting, just extract the required argument spec by using a delimited argument (delimited by the digit). This is faster and uses less tokens. The coding is slightly odd to preserve the old interface (using `#2 = \tw@` as the flag to surround the first argument with []). But the new method did not allow for the number of arguments `#3` not being given as an explicit digit; hence (further expansion of this argument and use of) `\number` was added later in 1999.

It is not clear why these are still `\long`.

```

107 \long \def \@yargdef #1#2#3{%
108   \ifx#2\tw@
109     \def\reserved@b##11{#####1}%
110   \else
111     \let\reserved@b@gobble
112   \fi
113   \expandafter
114     \@yargd@f \expandafter{\number #3}#1%
115 }

116 \long \def \@yargd@f#1#2{%
117   \def \reserved@a ##1#1##2##{%
118     \expandafter\def\expandafter#2\reserved@b ##1#1%
119   }%
120   \l@ngrel@x \reserved@a 0##1##2##3##4##5##6##7##8##9###1%
121 }

```

(End of definition for \@yargdef and \@yargd@f.)

`\@reargdef`

```

122 \long\def\@reargdef#1[#2]{%
123   \@yargdef#1\@ne{#2}}

```

(End of definition for \@reargdef.)

\renewcommand Check the command name is already used. If not give an error message. Then temporarily disable \@ifdefinable then call \newcommand. (Previous version \let#1=\relax but this does not work too well if #1 is \@tempa-e.)

```
124 \def\renewcommand{\@star@or@long\renew@command}
```

```
\renew@command 125 \def\renew@command#1{%
126   \begingroup \escapechar\m@ne\xdef\@gtempa{\string#1}\endgroup
127   \expandafter\ifundefined\@gtempa
128     {\@latex@error{Command \string#1 undefined}\@ehc}%
129     \relax
130   \let\@ifdefinable\@rc@ifdefinable
131   \new@command#1}
```

(End of definition for \renewcommand and \renew@command.)

\@ifdefinable Test if user is allowed to define a command.

```
\@ifdefinable 132 \long\def\@ifdefinable #1#2{%
\@rc@ifdefinable 133   \edef\reserved@a{\expandafter\@gobble\string #1}%
134   \@ifundefined\reserved@a
135     {\edef\reserved@b{\expandafter\@carcube \reserved@a xxx\@nil}%
136     \ifx \reserved@b\@qend \@notdefinable\else
137     \ifx \reserved@a\@qrelax \@notdefinable\else
138     #2%
139     \fi
140     \fi}%
141   \@notdefinable}
```

Saved definition of \@ifdefinable.

```
142 \let\@rc@ifdefinable\@ifdefinable
```

Version of \@ifdefinable for use with \renewcommand. Does not do the check this time, but restores the normal definition.

```
143 \long\def\@rc@ifdefinable#1#2{%
144   \let\@ifdefinable\@rc@ifdefinable
145   #2}
```

(End of definition for \@ifdefinable, \@rc@ifdefinable, and \@rc@ifdefinable.)

\newenvironment Define a new user environment. #1 is the environment name. #2# Grabs all the tokens up to the first {. These will be any optional arguments. They are not parsed at this point, but are just passed to \@newenv which will eventually call \newcommand. Any optional arguments will then be parsed by \newcommand as it defines the command that executes the 'begin code' of the environment.

This #2# trick removed with version 1.2i as it fails if a { occurs in the optional argument. Now use \@ifnextchar directly.

```
146 \def\newenvironment{\@star@or@long\new@environment}
```

```
\new@environment 147 \def\new@environment#1{%
148   \@testopt{\@newenva#1}0}
```

```

149 \def\@newenva#1[#2]{%
\@newenva 150 \kernel@ifnextchar [{\@newenvb#1[#2]}{\@newenv{#1}{[#2]}}}]

151 \def\@newenvb#1[#2][#3]{\@newenv{#1}{[#2][[#3]]}}
\@newenvb (End of definition for \newenvironment and others.)

\renewenvironment Redefine an environment. For \renewenvironment disable \@ifdefinable and then call
\newenvironment. It is OK to \let the argument to \relax here as there should not
be a @temp... environment.
152 \def\renewenvironment{\@star@or@long\renew@environment}

\renew@environment 153 \def\renew@environment#1{%
154 \ifundefined{#1}%
155 {\@latex@error{Environment #1 undefined}\@ehc
156 } \relax
157 \expandafter\let\csname#1\endcsname\relax
158 \expandafter\let\csname end#1\endcsname\relax
159 \new@environment{#1}}

(End of definition for \renewenvironment and \renew@environment.)

\@newenv The internal version of \newenvironment.
Call \newcommand to define the begin-code for the environment. \def is used for
the end-code as it does not take arguments. (but may contain \pars)
Make sure that an attempt to define a ‘graf’ or ‘group’ environment fails by temporarily
letting the undefined \dots (begin code) to the definition of \end\dots and as a
result we get an error if that has a definition.
160 \long\def\@newenv#1#2#3#4{%
161 \ifundefined{#1}%
162 {\expandafter\let\csname#1\expandafter\endcsname
163 \csname end#1\endcsname}%
164 \relax
165 \expandafter\new@command
166 \csname #1\endcsname#2{#3}%
167 \l@ngrel@x\expandafter\def\csname end#1\endcsname{#4}}

(End of definition for \@newenv.)

\newif And here’s a different sort of allocation: For example, \newif\iffoo creates \footrue,
\foofalse to go with \iffoo.
168 \def\newif#1{%
169 \count@\escapechar \escapechar@m@ne
170 \let#1\iffalse
171 \@if#1\iftrue
172 \@if#1\iffalse
173 \escapechar\count@}

```

```

\@if 174 \def\@if#1#2{%
175   \expandafter\def\csname\expandafter\@gobbletwo\string#1%
176           \expandafter\@gobbletwo\string#2\endcsname
177           {\let#1#2}}

```

(End of definition for \newif and \@if.)

`\providecommand` `\providecommand` takes the same arguments as `\newcommand`, but discards them if #1 is already defined, Otherwise it just acts like `\newcommand`. This implementation currently leaves any discarded definition in `\reserved@a` (and possibly `\reserved@a`) this wastes a bit of space, but it will be reclaimed as soon as these scratch macros are redefined.

```
178 \def\providecommand{\@star@or@long\provide@command}
```

```

\provide@command 179 \def\provide@command#1{%
180   \begingroup
181   \escapechar\m@ne\xdef\@gtempa{\string#1}%
182   \endgroup
183   \expandafter\ifundefined\@gtempa
184       {\def\reserved@a{\new@command#1}}%
185       {\def\reserved@a{\renew@command\reserved@a}}%
186   \reserved@a}%

```

(End of definition for \providecommand and \provide@command.)

`\CheckCommand` `\CheckCommand` takes the same arguments as `\newcommand`. If the command already exists, with the same definition, then nothing happens, otherwise a warning is issued. Useful for checking the current state before a macro package starts redefining things. Currently two macros are considered to have the same definition if they are the same except for different default arguments. That is, if the old definition was: `\newcommand\xxx[2][a]{(#1)(#2)}` then `\CheckCommand\xxx[2][b]{(#1)(#2)}` would *not* generate a warning, but, for instance `\CheckCommand\xxx[2]{(#1)(#2)}` would.

```
187 \def\CheckCommand{\@star@or@long\check@command}
```

`\CheckCommand` is only available in the preamble part of the document.

```
188 \@onlypreamble\CheckCommand
```

```

\check@command 189 \def\check@command#1#2#\@check@c#1{#2}
190 \@onlypreamble\check@command

```

(End of definition for \CheckCommand and \check@command.)

`\@check@c` `\CheckCommand` itself just grabs all the arguments we need, without actually looking for [optional argument forms. Now define `\reserved@a`. If `\reserved@a` is then defined, compare it with the “\#1’ otherwise compare `\reserved@a` with #1.

```

191 \long\def\@check@c#1#2#3{%
192   \expandafter\let\csname\string\reserved@a\endcsname\relax
193   \renew@command\reserved@a#2{#3}%
194   \ifundefined{\string\reserved@a}%
195       {\@check@eq#1\reserved@a}%

```

```

196     {\expandafter\@check@eq
197         \csname\string#1\expandafter\endcsname
198         \csname\string\reserved@a\endcsname}}
199 \@onlypreamble\@check@c

```

(End of definition for \@check@c.)

\@check@eq Complain if #1 and #2 are not \ifx equal.

```

200 \def\@check@eq#1#2{%
201     \ifx#1#2\else
202         \@latex@warning@no@line
203             {Command \noexpand#1 has
204             changed.\MessageBreak
205             Check if current package is valid}%
206     \fi}
207 \@onlypreamble\@check@eq

```

(End of definition for \@check@eq.)

\@gobble The \@gobble macro is used to get rid of its argument.

```

\@gobbletwo 208 \long\def \@gobble #1{}
\@gobblethree 209 \long\def \@gobbletwo #1#2{}
\@gobblefour 210 \long\def \@gobblethree #1#2#3{}
211 \long\def \@gobblefour #1#2#3#4{}

```

(End of definition for \@gobble and others.)

\@firstofone Some argument-grabbers.

```

\@firstoftwo 212 \long\def \@firstofone#1{#1}
\@secondoftwo 213 \long\def \@firstoftwo#1#2{#1}
214 \long\def \@secondoftwo#1#2{#2}

```

\@iden is another name for \@firstofone for compatibility reasons.

```

215 \let\@iden\@firstofone

```

(End of definition for \@firstofone and others.)

\@iden

\@thirdofthree Another grabber now used in the encoding specific section.

```

216 \long\def \@thirdofthree#1#2#3{#3}

```

(End of definition for \@thirdofthree.)

\@expandtwoargs A macro to totally expand two arguments to another macro

```

217 </2kernel>
218 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2022/11/01}%
219 <latexrelease>     {\@expandtwoargs}{protected edef}%
220 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
221 \def\@expandtwoargs#1#2#3{%
222 \protected@edef\reserved@a{\noexpand#1{#2}{#3}}\reserved@a}
223 </2kernel | latexrelease>
224 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
225 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{00/00/00}%
226 <latexrelease>     {\@expandtwoargs}{protected edef}%
227 <latexrelease>\def\@expandtwoargs#1#2#3{%
228 <latexrelease>\edef\reserved@a{\noexpand#1{#2}{#3}}\reserved@a}
229 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
230 <*2kernel>

```

(End of definition for \@expandtwoargs.)

`\@backslashchar` A category code 12 backslash.
231 `\edef\@backslashchar{\expandafter\@gobble\string\}`
(End of definition for \@backslashchar.)

1.4 Robust commands and protect

Fragile and robust commands are one of the thornier issues in L^AT_EX's commands. Whilst typesetting documents, L^AT_EX makes use of many of T_EX's features, such as arithmetic, defining macros, and setting variables. However, there are (at least) three different occasions when these commands are not safe. These are called 'moving arguments' by L^AT_EX, and consist of:

- writing information to a file, such as indexes or tables of contents.
- writing information to the screen.
- inside an `\edef`, `\message`, `\mark`, or other command which evaluates its argument fully.

The method L^AT_EX uses for making fragile commands robust is to precede them with `\protect`. This can have one of four possible values:

- `\relax`, for normal typesetting. So `\protect\foo` will execute `\foo`.
- `\string`, for writing to the screen. So `\protect\foo` will write `\foo`.
- `\noexpand`, for writing to a file. So `\protect\foo` will write `\foo` followed by a space.
- `\@unexpandable@protect`, for writing a moving argument to a file. So `\protect\foo` will write `\protect\foo` followed by a space. This value is also used inside `\edefs`, `\marks` and other commands which evaluate their arguments fully. More precisely, whenever the content of an `\edef` or `\xdef` etc. can contain arbitrary user input not under the direct control of the programmer, one should use `\protected@edef` instead of `\edef`, etc., so that `\protect` has a suitable definition and the user input will not break if it contains fragile commands.

`\@unexpandable@protect`
232 `\def\@unexpandable@protect{\noexpand\protect\noexpand}`
(End of definition for \@unexpandable@protect.)

`\DeclareRobustCommand` This is a package-writers command, which has the same syntax as `\newcommand`, but
`\declare@robustcommand` which declares a protected command. It does this by having
`\DeclareRobustCommand\foo`
define `\foo` to be `\protect\foo<space>`,
and then use `\newcommand\foo<space>`.
Since the internal command is `\foo<space>`, when it is written to an auxiliary file, it will appear as `\foo`.

We have to be a bit cleverer if we're defining a short command, such as `_`, in order to make sure that the auxiliary file does not include a space after the command, since `_ a` and `_a` aren't the same. In this case we define `_` to be:

```
\x@protect\_ \protect\_<space>
```

which expands to:

```
\ifx\protect\@typeset@protect\else
  \x@protect@\_
\fi
\protect\_<space>
```

Then if `\protect` is `\@typeset@protect` (normally `\relax`) then we just perform `_<space>`, and otherwise `\x@protect@` gobbles everything up and expands to `\protect_<space>`.

Note: setting `\protect` to any value other than `\relax` whilst in ‘typesetting’ mode will cause commands to go into an infinite loop! In particular, setting `\protect` to `\@empty` will cause `_` to loop forever. It will also break lots of other things, such as protected `\ifmmodes` inside `\haligns`. If you really have to do such a thing, then please set `\@typeset@protect` to be `\@empty` as well. (This is what the code for `\patterns` does, for example.)

More fun with `\expandafter` and `\csname`.

```
233 \def\DeclareRobustCommand{\@star@or@long\declare@robustcommand}
234 \def\declare@robustcommand#1{%
235   \ifx#1\@undefined\else\ifx#1\relax\else
236     \@latex@info{Redefining \string#1}%
237   \fi\fi
238   \edef\reserved@a{\string#1}%
239   \def\reserved@b{#1}%
240   \edef\reserved@c{\expandafter\strip@prefix\meaning\reserved@b}%
241   \edef#1{%
242     \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b
243       \noexpand\x@protect
244       \noexpand#1%
245     \fi
246     \noexpand\protect
247     \expandafter\noexpand\csname
248       \expandafter\@gobble\string#1 \endcsname
249   }%
250   \let\@ifdefinable\@rc@ifdefinable
251   \expandafter\new@command\csname
252     \expandafter\@gobble\string#1 \endcsname
253 }
```

(End of definition for `\DeclareRobustCommand` and `\declare@robustcommand`.)

```
\@x@protect
\x@protect
254 \def\x@protect#1{%
255   \ifx\protect\@typeset@protect\else
256     \@x@protect#1%
257   \fi
258 }
259 \def\@x@protect#1\fi#2#3{%
260   \fi\protect#1%
261 }
```

(End of definition for `\@x@protect` and `\x@protect`.)

`\@typeset@protect` We set `\@typeset@protect` to `\relax` rather than `\@empty` to make sure that the protection mechanism stops the look-ahead and expansion performed at the start of `\halign` cells.

```
262 \let\@typeset@protect\relax
```

(End of definition for \@typeset@protect.)

`\set@display@protect` These macros set `\protect` appropriately for typesetting or displaying.

`\set@typeset@protect`

```
263 \def\set@display@protect{\let\protect\string}
```

```
264 \def\set@typeset@protect{\let\protect\@typeset@protect}
```

(End of definition for \set@display@protect and \set@typeset@protect.)

`\protected@edef` The commands `\protected@edef` and `\protected@xdef` perform ‘safe’ `\edefs` and

`\protected@xdef` `\xdefs`, saving and restoring `\protect` appropriately. For cases where restoring `\protect`

`\unrestored@protected@xdef` doesn’t matter, there’s an ‘unsafe’ `\unrestored@protected@xdef`, useful if you know

`\restore@protect` what you’re doing!

```
265 \def\protected@edef{%
```

```
266   \let\@@protect\protect
```

```
267   \let\protect\@unexpandable@protect
```

```
268   \afterassignment\restore@protect
```

```
269   \edef
```

```
270 }
```

```
271 \def\protected@xdef{%
```

```
272   \let\@@protect\protect
```

```
273   \let\protect\@unexpandable@protect
```

```
274   \afterassignment\restore@protect
```

```
275   \xdef
```

```
276 }
```

```
277 \def\unrestored@protected@xdef{%
```

```
278   \let\protect\@unexpandable@protect
```

```
279   \xdef
```

```
280 }
```

```
281 \def\restore@protect{\let\protect\@@protect}
```

(End of definition for \protected@edef and others.)

`\protect` The normal meaning of `\protect`

```
282 \set@typeset@protect
```

(End of definition for \protect.)

`\MakeRobust` This macro makes an existing fragile macro robust, but only if it hasn’t been robust in the past, i.e., it checks for the existence of the macro `\<name>`_␣ and if that exists it assumes that `\<name>` is already robust. In that case either undefine the inner macro first or use `\DeclareRobustCommand` to define it in a robust way directly. We could probably test the top-level definition to have the right kind of structure, but this is somewhat problematical as we then have to distinguish between `\long` macros and others and also take into account that sometimes the top-level is deliberately done manually (like with `\begin`).

The macro firstly checks if the control sequence in question exists at all.

```
283 \ifx\@kernel
```

```
284 \ifx\@latexrelease\@IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\MakeRobust}{\MakeRobust}%
```

```

285 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
286 \def\MakeRobust#1{%
287   \count@=\escapechar
288   \escapechar='\'
289   \ifundefined{\expandafter@gobble\string#1}{%
290     \latex@error{Command '\string#1' undefined.%
291     \MessageBreak There is nothing here to make robust}%
292     \@eha
293   }%

```

Then we check if the macro is already robust. We do this by testing if the internal name for a robust macro is defined, namely `\foo_`. If it is already defined do nothing, otherwise set `\foo_` equal to `\foo` and redefine `\foo` so that it acts like a macro defined with `\DeclareRobustCommand`. We use `\@kernel@rename@newcommand` to copy `\foo` over to `\foo_`, including a possible default optional argument.

```

294   {%
295     \ifundefined{\expandafter@gobble\string#1\space}%
296     {%
297       \expandafter\@kernel@rename@newcommand
298       \csname\expandafter@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname
299       #1%
300       \edef\reserved@a{\string#1}%
301       \def\reserved@b{#1}%
302       \edef\reserved@b{\expandafter\strip@prefix\meaning\reserved@b}%
303       \xdef#1{%
304         \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b
305           \noexpand\x@protect\noexpand#1%
306         \fi
307         \noexpand\protect\expandafter\noexpand
308         \csname\expandafter@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname}%
309       }%
310     {\@latex@info{Command '\string#1' is already robust}}%
311   }%
312   \escapechar=\count@
313 }%

```

`\@kernel@rename@newcommand` This macro renames a command, possibly with an optional argument (defined with `\newcommand`) from #2 to #1, by renaming the internal macro `\\#2` to `\\#1` and defining `\#1` appropriately, then undefining `\#2` and `\\#2`. The `\afterassignment` trick is to make both definitions in `\@copy@newcommand` global (which are local by default).

In case the macro was defined with `\newcommand` and an optional argument, to replicate exactly the behaviour of `\DeclareRobustCommand` we have to move also the internal `\\foo` to `\\foo_`. In that case, #1 will be a parameterless macro (`\robust@command@chk@safe` checks that), and `\if@newcommand` will return true (both defined below in this file). If so, we can use `\@copy@newcommand` rather than plain `\let` to copy the command over. `\@kernel@rename@newcommand` does this test and carries out the renaming.

```

314 \def\@kernel@rename@newcommand#1#2{%
315   \robust@command@chk@safe#2%
316   {\if@newcommand#2%
317     {\afterassignment\global
318     \global\@copy@newcommand#1#2%
319     \global\let#2\undefined

```

```

320     \global\expandafter\let\csname\string#2\endcsname\@undefined}%
321     {\global\let#1=#2}}}%
322     {\global\let#1=#2}}

323 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
324 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
325 %
326 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}{\MakeRobust}{\MakeRobust}%
327 <latexrelease>\def\MakeRobust#1{%
328 <latexrelease> \ifundefined{\expandafter\@gobble\string#1}{%
329 <latexrelease> \@latex@error{The control sequence ‘\string#1’ is undefined!%
330 <latexrelease> \MessageBreak There is nothing here to make robust}%
331 <latexrelease> \@eha
332 <latexrelease> }%
333 <latexrelease> {%
334 <latexrelease> \ifundefined{\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\space}%
335 <latexrelease> {%
336 <latexrelease> \global\expandafter\let\csname
337 <latexrelease> \expandafter\@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname=#1%
338 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@a{\string#1}%
339 <latexrelease> \def\reserved@b{#1}%
340 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@b{\expandafter\strip@prefix\meaning\reserved@b}%
341 <latexrelease> \xdef#1{%
342 <latexrelease> \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b
343 <latexrelease> \noexpand\x@protect\noexpand#1%
344 <latexrelease> \fi
345 <latexrelease> \noexpand\protect\expandafter\noexpand
346 <latexrelease> \csname\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname}%
347 <latexrelease> }%
348 <latexrelease> {\@latex@info{The control sequence ‘\string#1’ is already robust}}}%
349 <latexrelease> }%
350 <latexrelease>}}%
351 <latexrelease>\let\@kernel@rename@newcommand\@undefined
352 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
353 %
354 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\MakeRobust}{\MakeRobust}%
355 <latexrelease>\def\MakeRobust#1{%
356 <latexrelease> \ifundefined{\expandafter\@gobble\string#1}{%
357 <latexrelease> \@latex@error{The control sequence ‘\string#1’ is undefined!%
358 <latexrelease> \MessageBreak There is nothing here to make robust}%
359 <latexrelease> \@eha
360 <latexrelease> }%
361 <latexrelease> {%
362 <latexrelease> \ifundefined{\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\space}%
363 <latexrelease> {%
364 <latexrelease> \expandafter\let\csname
365 <latexrelease> \expandafter\@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname=#1%
366 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@a{\string#1}%
367 <latexrelease> \def\reserved@b{#1}%
368 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@b{\expandafter\strip@prefix\meaning\reserved@b}%
369 <latexrelease> \xdef#1{%
370 <latexrelease> \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b
371 <latexrelease> \noexpand\x@protect\noexpand#1%
372 <latexrelease> \fi

```

```

373 <latexrelease> \noexpand\protect\expandafter\noexpand
374 <latexrelease> \csname\expandafter@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname}%
375 <latexrelease> }%
376 <latexrelease> {\@latex@info{The control sequence ‘\string#1’ is already robust}}}%
377 <latexrelease> }%
378 <latexrelease>}%
379 <latexrelease>\let\@kernel@rename@newcommand\@undefined
380 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
381 %
382 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\MakeRobust}{\MakeRobust}%
383 <latexrelease>\let\MakeRobust\@undefined
384 <latexrelease>\let\@kernel@rename@newcommand\@undefined
385 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
386 <*2kernel>

```

(End of definition for \MakeRobust and \@kernel@rename@newcommand.)

`\kernel@make@fragile` The opposite of `\MakeRobust` except that it doesn't do many checks as it is internal to the kernel. Why does one want such a thing? Only for compatibility reasons if `latexrelease` requests a rollback of the kernel. For this reason we pretend that this command existed in all earlier versions of L^AT_EX i.e., we are not rolling it back since we need it precisely then. But we have to get it into the `latexrelease` file so that a roll forward is possible too.

```

387 </2kernel>
388 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
389 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
390 <latexrelease> {\kernel@make@fragile}{Undo robustness}%
391 \def\kernel@make@fragile#1{%
392 \@ifundefined{\expandafter@gobble\string#1\space}%

```

If not robust do nothing.

```

393 }%

```

Otherwise copy `\foo_` back to `\foo`. Then use `\@kernel@rename@newcommand` to check and copy `\\foo_` back to `\\foo` in case the command has an optional argument. If so, also undefine `\\foo_`, and at the end undefine `\foo_`.

```

394 {%
395 \global\expandafter\let\expandafter #1\csname
396 \expandafter@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname
397 \expandafter\@kernel@rename@newcommand
398 \csname\expandafter@gobble\string#1\expandafter\endcsname
399 \csname\expandafter@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname
400 \global\expandafter\let\csname
401 \expandafter@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname\@undefined
402 }%
403 }
404 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
405 %
406 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
407 <latexrelease> {\kernel@make@fragile}{Undo robustness}%
408 <latexrelease> \def\kernel@make@fragile#1{%
409 <latexrelease> \@ifundefined{\expandafter@gobble\string#1\space}%
410 <latexrelease> {}%
411 <latexrelease> {%

```

```

412 <latexrelease>      \global\expandafter\let\expandafter #1\csname
413 <latexrelease>      \expandafter@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname
414 <latexrelease>      \global\expandafter\let\csname
415 <latexrelease>      \expandafter@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname\@undefined
416 <latexrelease>      }%
417 <latexrelease>}
418 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
419 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
420 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \kernel@make@fragile.)

1.5 Acting on robust commands

```

421 </2ekernel>
422 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020-10-01}{\robust@command@act}
423 <latexrelease> {Add \robust@command@act}%
424 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>

```

With most document level commands being robust now there is more of a requirement to have a standard way of aliasing (or copying) a command to a new name, for example to save an original definition before changing a command. `\DeclareCommandCopy` is analogous to \TeX 's `\let`, except that it copes with the different types of robust commands defined by \LaTeX 's mechanisms.

A couple of “types of robustness” are defined by the $\LaTeX 2_{\epsilon}$ kernel, namely robust commands defined with `\DeclareRobustCommand` and commands with optional arguments defined with `\newcommand`. However there are other types of robust commands that are frequently used, which are not defined in the $\LaTeX 2_{\epsilon}$ kernel, like commands defined with `xparse`'s `\NewDocumentCommand` and `etoolbox`'s `\newrobustcmd`.

In this section we will define a generic extensible machinery to act on robust commands. This code will then be used to test if a command is robust, considered the different types of robustness, and then either copy that definition, if `\DeclareCommandCopy` (or similar) is used, or show the definition of the command, if `\ShowCommand` is used.

`\robust@command@act` The looping machinery is generic and knows nothing about what is to be done for each case. The syntax of the main macro `\robust@command@act` is:

```

\robust@command@act<action-list><robust-cmd>
<fallback-action><act-arg>

```

`<action-list>` is a token list of the form:

```

{\if-type-1} <act-type-1>
{\if-type-2} <act-type-2>
...

```

`\robust@command@act` will iterate over the `<action-list>`, evaluating each `<if-type-n>` `<robust-cmd>` `{<>true>}{<>false>}`. If the `<if-type-n>` conditional returns `<>true>`, then `<act-type-n><act-arg>` is executed, and the loop ends. If the conditional returns `<>false>`, then `<if-type-n + 1>` is executed in the same way, until either one of the conditionals return `<>true>`, or the end of the `<action-list>` is reached. If the end is reached, then `<fallback-action><act-arg>` is executed before `\robust@command@act` exits.

`\robust@command@act` will start by using `\robust@command@act@chk@args` to check if the `<robust-cmd>` (`#2`) is a parameterless (possibly `\protected`) macro. If it is not, the

command is not a robust command: these always start with a parameterless user-level macro; in that case, `\robust@command@act@end` is used to short-circuit the process and do the `<fallback-action>` (#3). This first test is necessary because later on we need to be able to expand the `<robust-cmd>` without the risk of it Breaking Badly, and as a bonus, this speeds up the process in case we used `\NewCommandCopy` in a “normal” macro.

```

425 \long\def\robust@command@act#1#2#3#4{%
426   \robust@command@chk@safe#2%
427   {\expandafter\robust@command@act@loop
428     \expandafter#2%
429     #1{\@nnil\@nnil}%
430   \robust@command@act@end}%
431   {\robust@command@act@end}%
432   #3}{#4}}%

```

If `\robust@command@act@chk@args` branched to false, then `\robust@command@act@loop` will loop over the list of items in the `<action-list>` (#1), and process each item as described earlier. If the `<if-type-n>` command expands to `<>true>` then `\robust@command@act@do` is used to execute `<act-type-n>` on the `<act-arg>`, otherwise the loop resumes with the next item.

```

433 \long\def\robust@command@act@loop#1#2{\robust@command@act@loop@aux#1#2}
434 \long\def\robust@command@act@loop@aux#1#2#3{%
435   \ifx\@nnil#2%
436   \else
437     #2{#1}%
438     {\robust@command@act@do{#3}}%
439     {\expandafter\robust@command@act@loop\expandafter#1}%
440   \fi}
441 \long\def\robust@command@act@do#1%
442   \fi#2%
443   \robust@command@act@end#3#4{%
444   \fi
445   #1#4}

```

If the end is reached and no action was taken, then do `<fallback-action>``<act-arg>`.

```

\robust@command@act@end 446 \long\def\robust@command@act@end#1#2{#1#2}

```

```

\robust@command@chk@safe \long\def\robust@command@chk@safe#1{%
\robust@command@act@chk@args 447   \begingroup
448   \escapechar='\\
449   \expandafter\endgroup\expandafter
450   \robust@command@act@chk@args\meaning#1:->\@nil}
451 \def\robust@command@act@chk@args#1:->#2\@nil{%
452   \@expl@str@if@eq@nnTF{#1}{macro}%
453   {\@firstoftwo}%
454   {\@expl@str@if@eq@nnTF{#1}{\protected macro}%
455   {\@firstoftwo}%
456   {\@secondoftwo}}
457
458 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
459 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
460 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000-00-00}{\robust@command@act}
461 <latexrelease> {Add \robust@command@act}%

```

```

462 <latexrelease>\let\robust@command@act\undefined
463 <latexrelease>\let\robust@command@act@loop\undefined
464 <latexrelease>\let\robust@command@act@loop@aux\undefined
465 <latexrelease>\let\robust@command@act@do\undefined
466 <latexrelease>\let\robust@command@act@end\undefined
467 <latexrelease>\let\robust@command@chk@safe\undefined
468 <latexrelease>\let\robust@command@act@chk@args\undefined
469 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
470 <*2kernel>

```

(End of definition for `\robust@command@act` and others.)

1.5.1 Copying robust commands

```

471 </2kernel>
472 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020-10-01}{\DeclareCommandCopy}
473 <latexrelease> {Add \NewCommandCopy, \RenewCommandCopy, and \DeclareCommandCopy}%
474 <*2kernel | latexrelease>

```

`\NewCommandCopy` `\NewCommandCopy` starts by checking if `#1` is already defined, and raises an error if so, otherwise the definition is carried out. `\RenewCommandCopy` does (almost) the opposite. `\DeclareCommandCopy` If the command is *not* defined, then an error is raised. But the definition is carried out anyhow, so the behaviour is consistent with `\renewcommand`.

A `\ProvideCommandCopy` isn't defined because it's not reasonably useful. `\provide...` commands mean “define this if there's no other definition”, but copying a command (usually) implies that the command being copied is defined, so `\ProvideCommandCopy` doesn't make a lot of sense. But more importantly, the most common use case of copying a command is to redefine it later, while preserving the old definition, as in:

```

\ProvideCommandCopy \A \B
\renewcommand \B { ... \A ... }

```

then, if `\A` is already defined the first line is skipped, and in this case `\B` won't work as expected.

The three versions call the internal `\declare@commandcopy` with the proper action. `\@firstofone` will carry out the copy. The only case when the copy is not made is the `<false>` case for `\NewCommandCopy`, in which the command already exists and the definition is aborted.

```

475 \def\NewCommandCopy{%
476   \declare@commandcopy
477   {\@firstofone}%
478   {\@firstoftwo\@notdefinable}}
479 \def\RenewCommandCopy{%
480   \declare@commandcopy
481   {\@latex@error{Command \@backslashchar\reserved@a\space undefined}\@ehc
482   \@firstofone}%
483   {\@firstofone}}
484 \def\DeclareCommandCopy{%
485   \declare@commandcopy
486   {\@firstofone}%
487   {\@firstofone}}

```

Start by checking if the command is already defined. The proper action is taken by each specific command above. If all's good, then `\robust@command@act` is called with

```

\declare@commandcopy
\declare@commandcopy@do

```

the proper arguments as described earlier, with `\@declarecommandcopylisthook` as the `<action-list>` and `\declare@commandcopy@let` as the `<fallback-action>`.

```
488 \long\def\declare@commandcopy#1#2#3#4{%
489   \edef\reserved@a{\expl@cs@to@str@N#3}%
490   \@ifundefined\reserved@a{#1}{#2}%
491   {\declare@commandcopy@do{#3}{#4}}
492 \long\def\declare@commandcopy@do#1#2{%
493   \robust@command@act
494   \@declarecommandcopylisthook#2%
495   \declare@commandcopy@let{#1#2}}
```

The initial definition of `\@declarecommandcopylisthook` contains the tests for the two types of robust command in the kernel.

```
496 \def\@declarecommandcopylisthook{%
497   {\@if@DeclareRobustCommand \@copy@DeclareRobustCommand}%
498   {\@if@newcommand \@copy@newcommand}}
```

The initial definition of `\@declarecommandcopylisthook` contains the tests for the two types of robust command in the kernel.

```
499 \long\def\declare@commandcopy@let#1#2{\let#1=#2\relax}
```

`\declare@commandcopy@let`

Now the rollback code.

```
500 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
501 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
502 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000-00-00}{\DeclareCommandCopy}
503 <latexrelease> {Undefine \NewCommandCopy, \RenewCommandCopy, and \DeclareCommandCopy}%
504 <latexrelease>\let\NewCommandCopy\@undefined
505 <latexrelease>\let\RenewCommandCopy\@undefined
506 <latexrelease>\let\DeclareCommandCopy\@undefined
507 <latexrelease>\let\declare@commandcopy\@undefined
508 <latexrelease>\let\@declarecommandcopylisthook\@undefined
509 <latexrelease>\let\declare@commandcopy@let\@undefined
510 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
511 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \NewCommandCopy and others.)

```
512 </2ekernel>
513 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023-06-01}{\DeclareEnvironmentCopy}
514 <latexrelease> {Add \NewEnvironmentCopy, \RenewEnvironmentCopy, and \DeclareEnvironmentCopy}%
515 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
```

`\NewEnvironmentCopy`
`\RenewEnvironmentCopy`
`\DeclareEnvironmentCopy`

If `\#1` or `\end#1` already exist one gets an error message talking about the problematical command (not the environment). The remainder of the L^AT_EX run is probably badly broken and it is unlikely that continuing it gives reasonable results.

```
516 \def\NewEnvironmentCopy{%
517   \declare@environmentcopy
518   {\@firstofone}%
519   {\@firstoftwo\@notdefinable}}
520 \def\RenewEnvironmentCopy{%
521   \declare@environmentcopy
522   {\@latex@error{Environment \reserved@a\space undefined}\@ehc
523   \@firstofone}%
524   {\@firstofone}}
```

```

525 \def\DeclareEnvironmentCopy{%
526   \declare@environmentcopy
527     {\@firstofone}%
528     {\@firstofone}}
529 \long\def\declare@environmentcopy#1#2#3#4{%
530   \edef\reserved@a{\@ifundefined{#3}{end#3}{#3}}%
531   \@ifundefined\reserved@a
532     {\def\reserved@a{#3}#1}%
533     {\def\reserved@a{#3}#2}%
534     {\ExpandArgs{cc}\declare@commandcopy@do{#3}{#4}%
535     \ExpandArgs{cc}\declare@commandcopy@do{end#3}{end#4}}

```

Now the rollback code.

```

536 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
537 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
538 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000-00-00}{\DeclareEnvironmentCopy}
539 <latexrelease> {Undefine \NewEnvironmentCopy, \RenewEnvironmentCopy, and \DeclareEnvironmentCopy}
540 <latexrelease>\let\NewEnvironmentCopy\@undefined
541 <latexrelease>\let\RenewEnvironmentCopy\@undefined
542 <latexrelease>\let\DeclareEnvironmentCopy\@undefined
543 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
544 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \NewEnvironmentCopy, \RenewEnvironmentCopy, and \DeclareEnvironmentCopy.)

1.5.2 Showing robust commands

`\ShowCommand` Most of the machinery defined for `\NewCommandCopy` can be used to show the definition of a robust command, in a similar fashion to `\texdef`. The difference is that after the command is detected to have a given type of robustness, rather than making a copy, we use a separate routine to show its definition.

With all the machinery in place, `\ShowCommand` itself is quite simple: we use `\robust@command@act` to iterate through the `\@showcommandlisthook` list, and if nothing is found, fallback to `\show`.

```

545 </2ekernel>
546 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020-10-01}{\ShowCommand}%
547 <latexrelease> {Add \ShowCommand}%
548 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
549 \long\def\ShowCommand#1{%
550   \robust@command@act
551     \@showcommandlisthook#1%
552     \show#1}

```

`\@showcommandlisthook` The initial definition of `\@showcommandlisthook` contains the same tests as used for copying, but `\@show@...` commands instead of `\@copy@...`. Same as before, it is initialized to cope with `\DeclareRobustCommand` and `\newcommand` with optional arguments.

```

553 \def\@showcommandlisthook{%
554   {\@if@DeclareRobustCommand \@show@DeclareRobustCommand}%
555   {\@if@newcommand \@show@newcommand}}

```

Now the rollback code.

```

556 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
557 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

558 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000-00-00}{\ShowCommand}
559 <latexrelease> {\Undefine \ShowCommand}%
560 <latexrelease>\let\ShowCommand\undefined
561 <latexrelease>\let\@showcommandlisthook\undefined
562 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
563 <*2ekernel>

(End of definition for \ShowCommand and \@showcommandlisthook.)

564 </2ekernel>
565 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020-10-01}{\@if@DeclareRobustCommand}
566 <latexrelease> {Add \@if@DeclareRobustCommand, \@if@newcommand,
567 <latexrelease>      \@copy@DeclareRobustCommand, \@copy@newcommand,
568 <latexrelease>      \@show@DeclareRobustCommand, \@show@newcommand}%
569 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>

```

1.5.3 Commands defined with \DeclareRobustCommand

`\@if@DeclareRobustCommand` Now that we provided a generic way to copy one macro to another, we need to define a way to check if a command is one of L^AT_EX 2_ε's robust types. These tests are heavily based on Heiko's `\LetLtxMacro`, but chopped into separate macros.

The command `\@if@DeclareRobustCommand` checks if a command `\cmd` was defined by `\DeclareRobustCommand`. The test returns true if the expansion of `\cmd` is exactly `\protect\cmd␣`.

```

570 \long\def\@if@DeclareRobustCommand#1{%
571   \begingroup
572     \escapechar='\'
573     \edef\reserved@a{\string#1}%
574     \edef\reserved@b{\detokenize{#1}}%
575     \xdef\@gtempa{%
576       \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b
577         \noexpand\x@protect
578         \noexpand#1%
579       \fi
580       \noexpand\protect
581       \expandafter\noexpand\csname\@expl@cs@to@str@@N#1 \endcsname}%
582   \endgroup
583   \ifx\@gtempa#1\relax
584     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
585   \else
586     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
587   \fi}

```

If a command was defined by `\DeclareRobustCommand` (that is, `\@if@DeclareRobustCommand` returns true), then to make a copy of `\cmd` into `\foo` we define the latter such that it expands to `\protect\foo␣`, then make `\foo␣` equal to `\cmd␣`.

There is one detail we need to take care of: if a command was defined with `\DeclareRobustCommand` it may still have an optional argument, in which case there is one more macro layer before the actual definition of the command. We use `\@if@newcommand` to check that and `\@copy@newcommand` to do the copying.

```

588 \long\def\@copy@DeclareRobustCommand#1#2{%
589   \begingroup
590     \escapechar='\'

```

```

591 \edef\reserved@a{\string#1}%
592 \edef\reserved@b{\detokenize{#1}}%
593 \edef\reserved@a{%
594 \endgroup
595 \def\noexpand#1{%
596 \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b
597 \noexpand\x@protect
598 \noexpand#1%
599 \fi
600 \noexpand\protect
601 \expandafter\noexpand\csname\@expl@cs@to@str@N#1 \endcsname}%
602 \noexpand\copy@kernel@robust@command
603 \expandafter\noexpand\csname\@expl@cs@to@str@N#1 \endcsname
604 \expandafter\noexpand\csname\@expl@cs@to@str@N#2 \endcsname}%
605 \reserved@a}
606 \long\def\copy@kernel@robust@command#1#2{%
607 \robust@command@chk@safe#2%
608 {\@if@newcommand#2%
609 {\@copy@newcommand}%
610 {\declare@commandcopy@let}}
611 {\declare@commandcopy@let}%
612 #1#2}

```

Showing the command is pretty simple. This command prints the top-level expansion as \TeX 's `\show` would, but with `robust macro:` rather than just `macro:`, then a blank line and then `\show` the inner command. For a macro defined with, say, `\DeclareRobustCommand\foo[1]{bar}`, it will print:

```

> \foo=robust macro:
->\protect \foo .

> \foo =\long macro:
#1->bar.

```

If the inner command is defined with an optional argument, then `\@show@newcommand` is also used.

The value of `\escapechar` is deliberately not enforced, so `\ShowCommand` behaves more like `\show`.

```

613 \long\def\@show@DeclareRobustCommand#1{%
614 \typeout{> \string#1=robust macro:}%
615 \typeout{->\@expl@cs@replacement@spec@N#1.^^J}%
616 \expandafter\show@kernel@robust@command
617 \csname\@expl@cs@to@str@N#1 \endcsname}
618 \long\def\show@kernel@robust@command#1{%
619 \robust@command@chk@safe#1%
620 {\@if@newcommand#1%
621 {\@show@newcommand}%
622 {\@show@macro}}%
623 {\@show@macro}%
624 #1}
625 \let\@show@macro\show

```

(End of definition for \@if@DeclareRobustCommand and others.)

1.5.4 Commands defined with `\newcommand` (with optional argument)

`\@if@newcommand` A command `\cmd` (or `\cmd␣`, if it was defined with `\DeclareRobustCommand`) with an optional argument will expand to `\@protected@testopt\cmd\cmd{<opt>}`. To check that we look at the first three tokens in the expansion of `\cmd`, and return true or false accordingly.

This test *requires* that the command be a parameterless macro, otherwise it will not work (and probably break). This is ensured with `\robust@command@chk@safe` before calling `\@if@newcommand`.

```
626 \long\def\@if@newcommand#1{%
627   \edef\reserved@a{%
628     \noexpand\@protected@testopt
629     \noexpand#1%
630     \expandafter\noexpand\csname\@backslashchar\@expl@cs@to@str@@N#1\endcsname}%
631   \edef\reserved@b{%
632     \unexpanded\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
633     {\expandafter\@carcube#1{}{}{}\@nil}}%
634   \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b
635     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
636   \else
637     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
638   \fi}
```

Then, if a command `\cmd` takes an optional argument, we copy it to `\foo` by defining the latter to expand to `\@protected@testopt\foo\foo{<opt>}`.

`\@copy@newcommand`

```
639 \long\def\@copy@newcommand#1#2{%
640   \edef#1{\noexpand\@protected@testopt
641     \noexpand#1%
642     \expandafter\noexpand\csname\@backslashchar\@expl@cs@to@str@@N#1\endcsname
643     \unexpanded\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
644     {\expandafter\@gobblethree#2}}%
645   \expandafter
646   \let\csname\@backslashchar\@expl@cs@to@str@@N#1\expandafter\endcsname
647   \csname\@backslashchar\@expl@cs@to@str@@N#2\endcsname}
```

A command being `\shown` here is guaranteed to have an optional argument. Start by showing the top-level expansion of the command (using `\typeout` to avoid TeX asking for interaction and extra context lines), then call `\@show@newcommand@aux` with the internal command, which contains the actual definition, and with the expansion of the command to extract the default value of the optional argument.

`\@show@newcommand`
`\@show@newcommand@aux`

```
648 \long\def\@show@newcommand#1{%
649   \typeout{> \string#1=robust macro:}%
650   \typeout{->\@expl@cs@replacement@spec@@N#1.^^J}%
651   \expandafter\@show@newcommand@aux
652   \csname\@backslashchar\@expl@cs@to@str@@N#1\expandafter\endcsname
653   \expandafter{#1}\@show@tokens}
```

For a macro defined with, say, `\newcommand\foo[1][opt]{bar}`, it will print:

```
> \foo=robust macro:
->\@protected@testopt \foo \foo {opt}.

> \foo=\long macro:
```

```
> default #1=opt.
[#1]->bar.
```

If the command was defined with `\DeclareRobustCommand`, then another pair of lines show the top-level expansion `\protect\foo`.

```
654 \long\def\@show@newcommand@aux#1#2#3{%
655   \typeout{> \string#1=\@expl@cs@prefix@spec@N#1macro:}%
656   #3{default \string##1=\expandafter\detokenize\@gobblethree#2.^^J%
657     \@expl@cs@parameter@spec@N#1->\@expl@cs@replacement@spec@N#1}}
```

`\@show@tokens` This macro prints the contents of the token list (macro) `#1` using `\showtokens`. The `\expandafter` gymnastics ensures that `\showtokens` itself, and the internals of this macro aren't showed in the context lines.

```
658 \long\def\@show@tokens#1{%
659   \edef\reserved@a{#1}%
660   \showtokens\expandafter
661     \expandafter\expandafter{\expandafter\reserved@a}}
```

Now the rollback code.

```
662 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
663 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
664 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000-00-00}{\@if@DeclareRobustCommand}
665 <latexrelease> {Undefine \@if@DeclareRobustCommand, \@if@newcommand,
666 <latexrelease>           \@copy@DeclareRobustCommand, \@copy@newcommand,
667 <latexrelease>           \@show@DeclareRobustCommand, \@show@newcommand}%
668 <latexrelease>\let\@if@DeclareRobustCommand\@undefined
669 <latexrelease>\let\@copy@DeclareRobustCommand\@undefined
670 <latexrelease>\let\@show@DeclareRobustCommand\@undefined
671 <latexrelease>\let\@if@newcommand\@undefined
672 <latexrelease>\let\@copy@newcommand\@undefined
673 <latexrelease>\let\@show@newcommand\@undefined
674 %
675 <latexrelease>\let\copy@kernel@robust@command\@undefined
676 <latexrelease>\let\show@kernel@robust@command\@undefined
677 <latexrelease>\let\@show@newcommand@aux\@undefined
678 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
679 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \@if@newcommand and others.)

1.5.5 Showing environments

`\ShowEnvironment`

```
680 </2ekernel>
681 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023-06-01}{\ShowEnvironment}
682 <latexrelease> {Add \ShowEnvironment}%
683 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
```

`\ShowEnvironment` is quite similar to `\ShowCommand`. We will pass the environment `<env>` around as the macro `\env`, because `\robust@command@act` expects a single token.

```
684 \def\ShowEnvironment#1{%
685   \expandafter\@show@environment\csname #1\endcsname}
686 \long\def\@show@environment#1{%
687   \robust@command@act
```

```

688 \showenvironmentlisthook#1%
689 \show@normalenv#1}

```

This is similar to `\showcommandlisthook`, but uses the dedicated versions for environments.

```

690 \def\showenvironmentlisthook{%
691   {\if@DeclareRobustCommand \show@DeclareRobustCommand@env}%
692   {\if@newcommand \show@newcommand@env}}

```

These are similar to the command versions below, except they say “environment” and call `\show@environment@end` to print the `\end` part.

```

\show@newcommand@env
\show@DeclareRobustCommand@env
693 \long\def\show@newcommand@env#1{%
694   \show@environment@begin#1%
695   \expandafter\show@newcommand@aux
696     \csname\@backslashchar\@expl@cs@to@str@N#1\expandafter\endcsname
697     \expandafter{#1}\show@typeout
698     \show@environment@end#1}
699 \long\def\show@DeclareRobustCommand@env#1{%
700   \show@environment@begin#1%
701   \begingroup
702     \let\show@tokens\show@typeout
703     \let\show@macro\show@nonstop
704     \expandafter\show@kernel@robust@command
705     \csname\@expl@cs@to@str@N#1 \endcsname
706     \endgroup
707     \show@environment@end#1}
708 \long\def\show@environment@begin#1{%
709   \typeout{> \string\begin{\@expl@cs@to@str@N#1}=environment:}%
710   \typeout{\@expl@cs@parameter@spec@N#1->%
711     \@expl@cs@replacement@spec@N#1.^^J}}

```

A “normal” environment is straightforward. `\show@environment@end` needs to check if the `\end` part is defined and show it accordingly, otherwise the output would show gibberish.

```

\show@normalenv
\show@environment@end
712 \long\def\show@normalenv#1{%
713   \show@environment@begin#1%
714   \show@environment@end#1}
715 \long\def\show@environment@end#1{%
716   \expandafter\show@environment@end@aux
717     \csname end\@expl@cs@to@str@N#1\endcsname#1}
718 \long\def\show@environment@end@aux#1#2{%
719   \show@tokens{\string\end{\@expl@cs@to@str@N#2}%
720     \ifx\relax#1=undefined%
721     \else:^^J\@expl@cs@parameter@spec@N#1->%
722       \@expl@cs@replacement@spec@N#1%
723     \fi}}

```

And here some auxiliaries:

```

\show@nonstop
\show@typeout
\show@nonstop same output as \show, but doesn't stop for interaction;
\show@typeout same output as \showtokens, but doesn't stop for interaction.

```

```

724 \def\@show@nonstop#1{%
725   \typeout{> \string#1=\@expl@cs@prefix@spec@N#1macro:^^J%
726   \@expl@cs@parameter@spec@N#1->\@expl@cs@replacement@spec@N#1.}}
727 \def\@show@typeout#1{\typeout{> #1.^^J}}

```

Now the rollback code.

```

728 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
729 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
730 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000-00-00}{\ShowEnvironment}
731 <latexrelease> {Undefine \ShowEnvironment}%
732 <latexrelease>\let\ShowEnvironment\@undefined
733 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
734 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \ShowEnvironment and others.)

1.6 Internal defining commands

These commands are used internally to define other L^AT_EX commands.

`\@ifundefined` Check if first arg is undefined or `\relax` and execute second or third arg depending,

```

735 </2ekernel>
736 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2018-04-01}{\@ifundefined}
737 <latexrelease>{Leave commands undefined in \@ifundefined}%
738 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>

```

Version using `\ifcsname` to avoid defining undefined tokens to `\relax`. Defined here to simplify using unmatched `\fi`.

```

739 \def\@ifundefined#1{%
740   \ifcsname#1\endcsname\@ifundefin@d@i\else\@ifundefin@d@ii\fi{#1}}
741 \long\def\@ifundefin@d@i#1\fi#2{\fi
742   \expandafter\ifx\csname #2\endcsname\relax
743   \@ifundefin@d@ii
744   \fi
745   \@secondoftwo}
746 \long\def\@ifundefin@d@ii\fi#1#2#3{\fi #2}

```

Now test of engine.

```
747 \ifx\numexpr\@undefined
```

Classic version (should not be needed as etex is assumed).

```

748 \def\@ifundefined#1{%
749   \expandafter\ifx\csname#1\endcsname\relax
750   \expandafter\@firstoftwo
751   \else
752   \expandafter\@secondoftwo
753   \fi}
754 \else\ifx\directlua\@undefined

```

Use the `\ifcsname` defined above.

```
755 \else
```

Optimised version for LuaTeX, using `\lastnamedcs`

```
756 \def\@ifundefined#1{%
757   \ifcsname#1\endcsname
758   \expandafter\ifx\lastnamedcs\relax\else\@ifundefin@d\i\fi
759   \fi
760   \@firstoftwo}
761 \long\def\@ifundefin@d\i#1#2#3#4#5{#1#2#5}
762 \fi
763 \fi
764 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
765 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
766 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000-00-00}{\@ifundefined}
767 <latexrelease>\{Leave commands undefined in \@ifundefined}%
768 <latexrelease>\def\@ifundefined#1{%
769 <latexrelease>   \expandafter\ifx\csname#1\endcsname\relax
770 <latexrelease>   \expandafter\@firstoftwo
771 <latexrelease>   \else
772 <latexrelease>   \expandafter\@secondoftwo
773 <latexrelease>   \fi}
774 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
775 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \@ifundefined.)

`\@qend` The following define `\@qend` and `\@qrelax` to be the strings ‘end’ and ‘relax’ with the
`\@qrelax` characters `\catcoded 12`.

```
776 \edef\@qend{\expandafter\@cdr\string\end\@nil}
777 \edef\@qrelax{\expandafter\@cdr\string\relax\@nil}
```

(End of definition for \@qend and \@qrelax.)

`\@ifnextchar` `\@ifnextchar` peeks at the following character and compares it with its first argument.
If both are the same it executes its second argument, otherwise its third.

```
778 \long\def\@ifnextchar#1#2#3{%
779   \let\reserved@d=#1%
780   \def\reserved@a{#2}%
781   \def\reserved@b{#3}%
782   \futurelet\@let@token\@ifnch}
```

(End of definition for \@ifnextchar.)

`\kernel@ifnextchar` This macro is the kernel version of `\@ifnextchar` which is used in a couple of places
to prevent the AMS variant from being used since in some places this produced chaos.
For example, if an `fd` file is loaded in a random place then the optional argument to
`\ProvidesFile` could get printed there instead of being written only in the log file. This
happened when there was a space or a newline between the mandatory and optional
arguments! It should really be fixed in the `amsmath` package one day, but...

Note that there may be other places in the kernel where this version should be used
rather than the original, but variable, version.

```
783 \let\kernel@ifnextchar\@ifnextchar
```

(End of definition for \kernel@ifnextchar.)

`\@ifnch` `\@ifnch` is a tricky macro to skip any space tokens that may appear before the character in question. If it encounters a space token, it calls `xifnch`.

```

784 \def\@ifnch{%
785   \ifx\@let@token\@sptoken
786     \let\reserved@c\@xifnch
787   \else
788     \ifx\@let@token\reserved@d
789       \let\reserved@c\reserved@a
790     \else
791       \let\reserved@c\reserved@b
792     \fi
793   \fi
794   \reserved@c}

```

(End of definition for \@ifnch.)

`\@sptoken` The following code makes `\@sptoken` a space token. It is important here that the control sequence `\:` consists of a non-letter only, so that the following whitespace is significant. Together with the fact that the equal sign in a `\let` may be followed by only one optional space the desired effect is achieved. NOTE: the following hacking must precede the definition of `\:` as math medium space.

```

795 \def\:\{\let\@sptoken= } \: % this makes \@sptoken a space token

```

(End of definition for \@sptoken.)

`\@xifnch` In the following definition of `\@xifnch`, `\:` is again used to get a space token as delimiter into the definition.

```

796 \def\:\{\@xifnch} \expandafter\def\:\: {\futurelet\@let@token\@ifnch}

```

(End of definition for \@xifnch.)

`\@ifstar` The new implementation below avoids passing the *<true code>* through one more `\def` than the *<false code>*, which previously meant that `#` had to be written as `####` in one argument, but `##` in the other. The `*` is gobbled by `\@firstoftwo`.

```

797 \def\@ifstar#1{\@ifnextchar *{\@firstoftwo{#1}}

```

(End of definition for \@ifstar.)

`\@dblarg`

```

\@xdblarg 798 \long\def\@dblarg#1{\kernel@ifnextchar[#{#1}{\@xdblarg{#1}}
799 \long\def\@xdblarg#1#2#{#1}[#{#2}]{#2}}

```

(End of definition for \@dblarg and \@xdblarg.)

`\@sanitize` The command `\@sanitize` changes the catcode of all special characters except for braces to ‘other’. It can be used for commands like `\index` that want to write their arguments verbatim. Needless to say, this command should only be executed within a group, or chaos will ensue.

```

800 \def\@sanitize{\@makeother\ \@makeother\\\@makeother$\@makeother\&%
801 \@makeother\#\@makeother\^\@makeother\_ \@makeother%\@makeother\~}

```

(End of definition for \@sanitize.)

`\@onelevel@sanitize` This makes the whole “meaning” of #1 (its one-level expansion) into catcode 12 tokens: it could be used in `\DeclareRobustCommand`.

If it is to be used on default float specifiers, this should be done when they are defined.

```
802 \def \@onelevel@sanitize #1{%
803   \edef #1{\expandafter\strip@prefix
804           \meaning #1}%
805 }
```

(End of definition for \@onelevel@sanitize.)

`\string@makeletter` Iterates through a string, turning each alphabetic character into a catcode-11 token (partly undoes a `\detokenize`). Useful for `\ifx`-based string comparisons where `\string@makeletter` `\char@if@alph` `\detokenize`-ing the other string would break too much code.

The macro uses `expl3`'s `\@expl@str@map@function@@NN` to iterate on the string (without losing spaces) and applies `\string@makeletter` on each character. The latter checks if character is between a–z or A–Z, and uses `\@alph` or `\@Alph` to get the corresponding catcode-11 token. Other tokens are passed through unchanged.

```
806 </2ekernel>
807 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\string@makeletter}
808 <latexrelease> {Add \string@makeletter}%
809 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
810 \def\string@makeletter#1{%
811   \@expl@str@map@function@@NN#1\string@makeletter}
812 \def\@string@makeletter#1{%
813   \char@if@alph{#1}%
814   {\@expl@char@generate@@nn{#1}{11}}%
815   {#1}}
816 \def\char@if@alph#1{%
817   \ifnum0\ifnum'#1<'A 1\fi\ifnum'#1>'z 1\fi
818   \if\ifnum'#1>'Z @\fi\ifnum'#1<'a @\fi01\fi>0
819   \expandafter\@secondoftwo
820   \else
821   \expandafter\@firstoftwo
822   \fi}
823 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
824 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
825 %
826 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\string@makeletter}
827 <latexrelease> {Undefine \string@makeletter}%
828 <latexrelease>\let\string@makeletter\undefined
829 <latexrelease>\let\@string@makeletter\undefined
830 <latexrelease>\let\char@if@alph\undefined
831 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
832 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \string@makeletter, \@string@makeletter, and \char@if@alph.)

`\makeatletter` Make internal control sequences accessible or inaccessible.

```
\makeatother 833 \DeclareRobustCommand\makeatletter{\catcode'\@11\relax}
834 \DeclareRobustCommand\makeatother{\catcode'\@12\relax}
```

(End of definition for \makeatletter and \makeatother.)

2 Discretionary Hyphenation

`\-`
`\@dischph`

Moved here to be after the definition of `\DeclareRobustCommand`.

The primitive `\-` command adds a discretionary hyphen using the current font's `\hyphenchar`. Monospace fonts are usually declared with `\hyphenchar` set to `-1` to suppress hyphenation.

L^AT_EX, from L^AT_EX2.09 in 1986 defined `\-` by

```
\def\-\{\discretionary{-}{}{}}
```

The following comment was added when these commands were first set up, 19 April 1986:

the `\-` command is redefined to allow it to work in the `\ttfamily` type style, where automatic hyphenation is suppressed by setting `\hyphenchar` to `-1`. The original primitive T_EX definition is saved as `\@@hyph` just in case anyone needs it.

L^AT_EX 2_ε, between 1993 and 2017, had a comment at this point saying that the definition “would probably change” because the definition always uses `-`. The definition used below was given in comments at this point during time.

In 2017 we finally enabled this definition by default, with the older L^AT_EX definition accessible via `latexrelease` as usual.

In LuaL^AT_EX the primitive definition of `\-` is used directly because it's use of extended hyphenation parameters means that `\-` works correctly even with `\hyphenchar` set to `-1`. This change makes `\-` under LuaL^AT_EX compatible with language specific hyphenation characters.

Temporary definition of `\@latex@info`, final definition is later.

```
835 \def\@latex@info#1{}
836 \if2kernel
837 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\-\}{Use primitive \- in Lua\LaTeX}%
838 \langle *2kernel | latexrelease \rangle
839 \ifx\directlua\@undefined
840 \DeclareRobustCommand{\-\}{%
841 \discretionary{%
842 \char \ifnum\hyphenchar\font<\z@
843 \defaultthyphenchar
844 \else
845 \hyphenchar\font
846 \fi
847 }{-}{}}%
848 }
849 \else
850 \let\-\@@hyph
851 \fi
852 \if2kernel | latexrelease \rangle
853 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
854 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{2017/04/15}{\-\}{Use \hyphenchar in \-\}%
855 \langle latexrelease \rangle \DeclareRobustCommand{\-\}{%
856 \langle latexrelease \rangle \discretionary{%
857 \langle latexrelease \rangle \char \ifnum\hyphenchar\font<\z@
858 \langle latexrelease \rangle \defaultthyphenchar
859 \langle latexrelease \rangle \else
```

```

860 <latexrelease>          \hyphenchar\font
861 <latexrelease>          \fi
862 <latexrelease>          }-{}-%
863 <latexrelease>}
864 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
865 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{-}{Use \hyphenchar in \-}%
866 <latexrelease>\def\-\{\discretionary{-}{-}{-}}
867 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

868 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
869 \let\@dischyph=\-
870 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
871 <*2ekernel>

(End of definition for \- and \@dischyph.)
    Delayed from ltvers.dtx

872 \newif\if@includeinrelease
873 \@includeinreleasefalse
    Delayed from ltplain.dtx

874 </2ekernel>
875 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
876 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
877 <latexrelease>          {\allowbreak}{Make various commands robust}%
878 \MakeRobust\allowbreak
879 \MakeRobust\bigbreak
880 \MakeRobust\break
881 \MakeRobust\dotfill
882 \MakeRobust\frenchspacing
883 \MakeRobust\goodbreak
884 \MakeRobust\hrulefill
885 \MakeRobust\medbreak
886 \MakeRobust\nobreak
887 \MakeRobust\nonfrenchspacing
888 \MakeRobust\obeylines
889 \MakeRobust\obeyspaces
890 \MakeRobust\slash
891 \MakeRobust\smallbreak
892 \MakeRobust\strut
893 \MakeRobust\underbar
894 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
895 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
896 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
897 <latexrelease>          {\allowbreak}{Make various commands robust}%
898 <latexrelease>
899 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\allowbreak
900 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\bigbreak
901 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\break
902 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\dotfill
903 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\frenchspacing
904 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\goodbreak
905 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\hrulefill
906 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\medbreak
907 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\nobreak
908 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\nonfrenchspacing

```

```

909 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\obeylines
910 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\obeyspaces
911 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\slash
912 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\smallbreak
913 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\strut
914 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\underbar
915 <latexrelease>
916 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
917 <*2kernel>

```

`\g@addto@macro` Globally add to the end of a macro. This macro is used by the kernel to add to its internal hooks.

```

918 \long\def\g@addto@macro#1#2{%
919   \begingroup
920     \toks@\expandafter{#1#2}%
921     \xdef#1{the\toks@}%
922   \endgroup}

```

(End of definition for \g@addto@macro.)

```

923 </2kernel>

```

File 07

ltxcmd.dtx

1 Creating document commands

Document commands should be created using the tools provided by this module: `\NewDocumentCommand`, etc., in almost all cases. This allows clean separation of document-level syntax from code-level interfaces. Users have a need to create new document commands, and as such a significant amount of documentation for `ltxcmd` is provided as part of `usrguide3`. Here, additional material aimed at programmers is provided

```
1 <@@=cmd>
2 <*2kernel>
3 \message{document commands,}
4 </2kernel>
```

`ltxcmd` code contains an `^^@` character, which usually has catcode 15, so `\IncludeInRelease` will break when this code is being skipped, so we'll save the catcode of `^^@` to restore later:

```
5 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
6 <latexrelease>\edef\@latexrelease@catcode@null{\the\catcode'\^^@ }
7 <latexrelease>\catcode'\^^@=12
8 \ExplSyntaxOn
9 <latexrelease>\NewModuleRelease{2020/10/01}{ltxcmd}
10 <latexrelease>          {Document~command~parser}%
```

1.1 Variables and constants

`\l__cmd_arg_spec_tl` Holds the argument specification after normalization of shorthands.

```
11 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_arg_spec_tl
```

`\l__cmd_args_tl` Token list variable for grabbed arguments.

```
12 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_args_tl
```

`\l__cmd_args_i_tl` Hold the modified arguments when dealing with default values or processors.

`\l__cmd_args_ii_tl`

```
13 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_args_i_tl
```

```
14 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_args_ii_tl
```

`\l__cmd_current_arg_int` The number of the current argument being set up: this is used to make sure there are at most 9 arguments, then for creating the expandable auxiliary functions and knowing how many arguments the code function should take.

```
15 \int_new:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int
```

\l__cmd_defaults_bool The boolean indicates whether there are any argument with default value other than `-NoValue-`; the token list holds the code to determine these default values in terms of other arguments.

```
16 \bool_new:N \l__cmd_defaults_bool
17 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_defaults_tl
```

\l__cmd_environment_bool Generating environments uses the same mechanism as generating functions. However, full processing of arguments is always needed for environments, and so the function-generating code needs to know this. This variable is also used at run time to give correct error messages.

```
18 \bool_new:N \l__cmd_environment_bool
```

\l__cmd_environment_str Name of the environment, used at definition time and at run time.

```
19 \str_new:N \l__cmd_environment_str
```

\l__cmd_expandable_bool Used to indicate if an expandable command is begin generated, as this affects both the acceptable argument types and how they are implemented.

```
20 \bool_new:N \l__cmd_expandable_bool
```

\l__cmd_expandable_aux_name_tl

Used to create pretty-printing names for the auxiliaries: although the immediate definition does not vary, the full expansion does and so it does not count as a constant.

```
21 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_expandable_aux_name_tl
22 \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_expandable_aux_name_tl
23   {
24     \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl
25     ( arg~ \int_use:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int )
26   }
```

\g__cmd_grabber_int Used (in exceptional cases) to get unique names for grabbers used by expandable commands.

```
27 \int_new:N \g__cmd_grabber_int
```

\l__cmd_fn_tl For passing the pre-formed name of the auxiliary to be used as the parsing function.

```
28 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_fn_tl
```

\l__cmd_fn_code_tl For passing the pre-formed name of the auxiliary that contains the actual code.

```
29 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_fn_code_tl
```

\l__cmd_function_tl Holds the control sequence name of the function currently being defined: used to avoid passing this as an argument and to avoid repeated use of `\cs_to_str:N`.

30 `\tl_new:N \l__cmd_function_tl`

\l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool

When defining a non-expandable command, indicates whether the arguments can all safely be grabbed by expandable grabbers. This is to support abuses of `xparse` that use protected functions inside `csname` constructions.

31 `\bool_new:N \l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool`

\l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool For trailing optionals.

32 `\bool_new:N \l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool`

\l__cmd_last_delimiters_tl Holds the delimiters (first tokens) of all optional arguments since the previous mandatory argument, to warn about cases where it would be impossible to omit optional arguments completely because the following mandatory argument has the same delimiter as one of the optional arguments.

33 `\tl_new:N \l__cmd_last_delimiters_tl`

\l__cmd_long_bool Used to indicate that an argument is long, on a per-argument basis.

34 `\bool_new:N \l__cmd_long_bool`

\l__cmd_suppress_strip_bool

Used to indicate that an a pair of braces should not be stripped from an optional argument.

35 `\bool_new:N \l__cmd_suppress_strip_bool`

\l__cmd_m_args_int The number of `m` arguments: if this is the same as the total number of arguments, then a short-cut can be taken in the creation of the grabber code.

36 `\int_new:N \l__cmd_m_args_int`

\l__cmd_prefixed_bool When preparing the signature of non-expandable commands, indicates that the current argument is affected by a processor or by `+` (namely is long).

37 `\bool_new:N \l__cmd_prefixed_bool`

`\l__cmd_process_all_tl`
`\l__cmd_process_one_tl`
`\l__cmd_process_some_bool`

When preparing the signature, the processors that will be applied to a given argument are collected in `\l__cmd_process_one_tl`, while `\l__cmd_process_all_tl` contains processors for all arguments. The boolean indicates whether there are any processors (to bypass the whole endeavour otherwise).

```
38 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_process_all_tl
39 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_process_one_tl
40 \bool_new:N \l__cmd_process_some_bool
```

`\l__cmd_saved_args_tl` Stores `\l__cmd_args_tl` to deal with space-trimming of b-type arguments.

```
41 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_saved_args_tl
```

`\l__cmd_signature_tl` Used when constructing the signature (code for argument grabbing) to hold what will become the implementation of the main function. When arguments are grabbed (at point of use of the command/environment), it also stores the code for grabbing the remaining arguments.

```
42 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_signature_tl
```

`\l__cmd_some_obey_spaces_bool`
`\l__cmd_some_long_bool`
`\l__cmd_some_short_bool`

These flags are set while normalizing the argument specification. The `obey_spaces` one is used to detect when `!` is used on an argument that is not a trailing optional argument. The other two are used to check whether all short arguments appear before long arguments: this is needed to grab arguments expandably. As soon as the first long argument is seen (other than t-type, whose long status is ignored) the `some_long` flag is set. The `some_short` flag is used for expandable commands, to know whether to define a short auxiliary too.

```
43 \bool_new:N \l__cmd_some_obey_spaces_bool
44 \bool_new:N \l__cmd_some_long_bool
45 \bool_new:N \l__cmd_some_short_bool
```

`\q__cmd_recursion_tail`

`\q__cmd_recursion_stop` Quarks and functions for internal processing.

`__cmd_use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw`

```
46 \quark_new:N \q__cmd_recursion_tail
47 \quark_new:N \q__cmd_recursion_stop
48 \__kernel_quark_new_test:N \__cmd_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn
```

*(End of definition for __cmd_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn and
__cmd_use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw.)*

```

\l__cmd_tmp_prop
\l__cmd_tmpa_tl
\l__cmd_tmpb_tl

```

Scratch space.

```

49 \prop_new:N \l__cmd_tmp_prop
50 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_tmpa_tl
51 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_tmpb_tl
52 \cs_new_eq:NN \__cmd_tmp:w ?

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_tmp:w`.)

With `xparse`, information about commands being (re)defined was switched off by default, unless the `log-declarations` package option was used, so here we'll switch that off as well.

```

53 \msg_redirect_module:nnn { cmd } { info } { none }

```

Also add `cmd` to the LaTeX messages.

```

54 \prop_gput:Nnn \g_msg_module_type_prop { cmd } { LaTeX }

```

1.2 Declaring commands and environments

The main functions for creating commands set the appropriate flag then use the same internal code to do the definition.

```

\__cmd_declare_cmd:Nnn
\__cmd_declare_expandable_cmd:Nnn
\__cmd_declare_cmd_aux:Nnn
\__cmd_declare_cmd_internal:Nnn

```

```

55 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_declare_cmd:Nnn
56   {
57     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_expandable_bool
58     \__cmd_declare_cmd_aux:Nnn
59   }
60 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_declare_expandable_cmd:Nnn
61   {
62     \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_expandable_bool
63     \__cmd_declare_cmd_aux:Nnn
64   }

```

The first stage is to log information, both for the user in the log and for programmatic use in a property list of all declared commands.

```

65 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_declare_cmd_aux:Nnn #1#2#3
66   {
67     \cs_if_exist:NTF #1
68     {
69       \msg_info:nnxx { cmd } { redefine }
70       { \token_to_str:N #1 } { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
71     }
72     {
73       \bool_lazy_or:nnT
74       { \cs_if_exist_p:c { \cs_to_str:N #1 ~ code } }
75       { \cs_if_exist_p:c { \cs_to_str:N #1 ~ defaults } }
76       {
77         \msg_warning:nnx { cmd } { unsupported-let }
78         { \token_to_str:N #1 }
79       }
80       \msg_info:nnxx { cmd } { define-command }
81       { \token_to_str:N #1 } { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
82     }
83     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_environment_bool
84     \__cmd_declare_cmd_internal:Nnnn #1 {#2} {#3} { }

```

```
85 }
```

At definition time, the variable `\l__cmd_fn_tl` is only used for error messages. The real business of defining a document command starts with setting up the appropriate name, then normalizing the argument specification to get rid of shorthands.

```
86 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_declare_cmd_internal:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
87 {
88   \tl_set:Nx \l__cmd_function_tl { \cs_to_str:N #1 }
89   \__cmd_normalize_arg_spec:n {#2}
90   \exp_args:No \__cmd_prepare_signature:n \l__cmd_arg_spec_tl
91   \__cmd_declare_cmd_code:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3}
92   #4
93   \__cmd_break_point:n {#2}
94 }
```

(End of definition for `__cmd_declare_cmd:Nnn` and others.)

`__cmd_break_point:n` A marker used to escape from creating a definition if necessary.

```
95 \cs_new_eq:NN \__cmd_break_point:n \use_none:n
```

(End of definition for `__cmd_break_point:n`.)

`__cmd_all_m_check:n` A quick loop to check for all (+)m-type arguments.

```
\__cmd_all_m_check_aux:n
96 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_all_m_check:n #1
97 { \tl_map_function:nN {#1} \__cmd_all_m_check_aux:n }
98 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_all_m_check_aux:n #1
99 {
100   \str_if_eq:nnF {#1} { m }
101   {
102     \str_if_eq:nnF {#1} { + }
103     { X }
104   }
105 }
```

(End of definition for `__cmd_all_m_check:n` and `__cmd_all_m_check_aux:n`.)

`__cmd_declare_cmd_code:Nnn` At this stage we can check for a short-cut possibility: if the argument specification is made up of just (+)m tokens, and if all arguments are either short or long, then we can produce an optimized document command. This only applies to document commands, not creation of environments (which are more complex).

```
\__cmd_declare_cmd_optimized:Nnn
\__cmd_declare_cmd_code_aux:Nnn
\__cmd_declare_cmd_code_expandable:Nnn
\__cmd_start_optimized:
```

```
106 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_declare_cmd_code:Nnn #1#2
107 {
108   \bool_lazy_any:nTF
109   {
110     { \l__cmd_environment_bool }
111     {
112       \bool_lazy_and_p:nn
113       { \l__cmd_some_short_bool }
114       { \l__cmd_some_long_bool }
115     }
116     { ! \tl_if_blank_p:e { \__cmd_all_m_check:n {#2} } }
117   }
118   {
119     \tl_set:Nx \l__cmd_fn_tl
120     { \exp_not:c { \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl } }
```

```

121     \bool_if:NTF \l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool
122     { \__cmd_declare_cmd_code_expandable:Nnn }
123     { \__cmd_declare_cmd_code_aux:Nnn }
124   }
125   { \__cmd_declare_cmd_optimized:Nnn }
126   #1 {#2}
127 }

```

The optimized version of commands just has to worry about whether to make them protected or long. The commands start with an expandable marker so that other parts of the kernel know these are set up by ltcmd. We need the two layers of redirection so that the code internal function has the same form as it would for any other document command. Optimization means that there is no `\group_align_safe_begin:` before grabbing the arguments, so anything involving `&` tokens will not work. However, this is really only intended for making optional argument processing safe anyway, so in practice should not be an issue.

```

128 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_declare_cmd_optimized:Nnn #1#2#3
129 {
130   \bool_if:NTF \l__cmd_expandable_bool
131   { \cs_set_nopar:Npe }
132   { \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npe }
133   #1
134   {
135     \exp_not:N \__cmd_start_optimized:
136     \exp_not:c { \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl code }
137   }
138   \exp_args:Ncc \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn
139   { \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl code }
140   {
141     cs_set
142     \bool_if:NF \l__cmd_expandable_bool { _protected }
143     \bool_if:NF \l__cmd_some_long_bool { _nopar }
144     :Npn
145   }
146   \l__cmd_current_arg_int
147   {#3}
148 }
149 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_start_optimized: { }

```

Standard functions call `__cmd_start:nNNnnn`, which receives the argument specification, an auxiliary used for grabbing arguments, an auxiliary containing the code, and then the signature, default arguments, and processors.

```

150 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_declare_cmd_code_aux:Nnn #1#2#3
151 {
152   \cs_generate_from_arg_count:cNnn
153   { \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl code }
154   \cs_set_protected:Npn \l__cmd_current_arg_int {#3}
155   \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npx #1
156   {
157     \bool_if:NTF \l__cmd_environment_bool
158     {
159       \__cmd_start_env:nnnnn { \exp_not:n {#2} }
160       { \l__cmd_environment_str }
161     }

```

```

162     {
163         \__cmd_start:nNNnnn { \exp_not:n {#2} }
164         \exp_not:c { \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl }
165         \exp_not:c { \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl code }
166     }
167     { \exp_not:o \l__cmd_signature_tl }
168     {
169         \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_defaults_bool
170         { \exp_not:o \l__cmd_defaults_tl }
171     }
172     {
173         \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_process_some_bool
174         { \exp_not:o \l__cmd_process_all_tl }
175     }
176 }
177 }

```

Expandable functions and functions whose arguments can be grabbed expandably call `__cmd_start_expandable:nNNNNn`, which receives the argument specification, four auxiliaries (two for grabbing arguments, one for the code, and one for default arguments), and finally the signature. Non-expandable functions that take this branch should nevertheless be protected, as well as their code function. They will only be expanded in contexts such as constructing a csname. The two grabbers (named after the function with one or two spaces) are needed when there are both short and long arguments; otherwise the same grabber is included twice in the definition. If all arguments are long or all are short the (only) grabber is defined correspondingly to be long/short. Otherwise two grabbers are defined, one long, one short.

```

178 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_declare_cmd_code_expandable:Nnn #1#2#3
179 {
180     \exp_args:Ncc \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn
181     { \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl code }
182     { \cs_set \bool_if:NF \l__cmd_expandable_bool { _protected } :Npn }
183     \l__cmd_current_arg_int {#3}
184     \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_defaults_bool
185     {
186         \use:x
187         {
188             \cs_generate_from_arg_count:cNnn
189             { \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl defaults }
190             \cs_set:Npn \l__cmd_current_arg_int
191             { \exp_not:o \l__cmd_defaults_tl }
192         }
193     }
194     \bool_if:NTF \l__cmd_expandable_bool
195     { \cs_set_nopar:Npx } { \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npx } #1
196     {
197         \exp_not:N \__cmd_start_expandable:nNNNNn
198         { \exp_not:n {#2} }
199         \exp_not:c { \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl }
200         \exp_not:c
201         {
202             \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl
203             \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_some_short_bool
204             { \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_some_long_bool { \c_space_tl } }

```

```

205     }
206     \exp_not:c { \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl code }
207     \bool_if:NTF \l__cmd_defaults_bool
208       { \exp_not:c { \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl defaults } }
209       { ? }
210     { \exp_not:o \l__cmd_signature_tl }
211   }
212   \bool_if:NTF \l__cmd_some_long_bool
213     {
214       \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_some_short_bool
215         {
216           \cs_set_nopar:cpx { \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl \c_space_tl }
217             ##1##2 { ##1 {##2} }
218         }
219       \cs_set:cpx
220     }
221     { \cs_set_nopar:cpx }
222     { \l__cmd_function_tl \c_space_tl } ##1##2 { ##1 {##2} }
223   }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_declare_cmd_code:Nnn and others.)

```

\__cmd_declare_env:nnnn
\__cmd_declare_env:ennn
  \__cmd_declare_env_internal:nnnn
\__cmd_set_environment_end:n

```

The lead-off to creating an environment is much the same as that for creating a command: issue the appropriate message, store the argument specification then hand off to an internal function.

```

224 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/11/01}{\__cmd_declare_env:nnnn}%
225 <latexrelease>           {Use~space~trimmed~envname~directly}
226 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_declare_env:nnnn #1#2
227   {
228     \str_set:Nn \l__cmd_environment_str {#1}
229     \cs_if_exist:cTF { #1 }
230       { \msg_info:nnnn { cmd } { redefine-env } { #1 } { #2 } }
231       { \msg_info:nnnn { cmd } { define-env } { #1 } { #2 } }
232     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_expandable_bool
233     \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_environment_bool
234     \__cmd_declare_env_internal:nnnn {#1} {#2}
235   }
236 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__cmd_declare_env:nnnn { e }
237 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
238 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/06/01}{\__cmd_declare_env:nnnn}%
239 <latexrelease>           {Use~space~trimmed~envname~directly}
240 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_declare_env:nnnn #1#2
241 <latexrelease> {
242 <latexrelease>   \str_set:Nx \l__cmd_environment_str {#1}
243 <latexrelease>   \str_set:Nx \l__cmd_environment_str
244 <latexrelease>     { \tl_trim_spaces:o { \l__cmd_environment_str } }
245 <latexrelease>   \cs_if_exist:cTF { \l__cmd_environment_str }
246 <latexrelease>     {
247 <latexrelease>       \msg_info:nnxx { cmd } { redefine-env }
248 <latexrelease>         { \l__cmd_environment_str } { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
249 <latexrelease>     }
250 <latexrelease>     {
251 <latexrelease>       \msg_info:nnxx { cmd } { define-env }
252 <latexrelease>         { \l__cmd_environment_str } { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }

```

```

253 <latexrelease>    }
254 <latexrelease>    \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_expandable_bool
255 <latexrelease>    \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_environment_bool
256 <latexrelease>    \exp_args:NV \__cmd_declare_env_internal:nmmm
257 <latexrelease>    \l__cmd_environment_str {#2}
258 <latexrelease> }
259 <latexrelease>
260 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

Creating a document environment requires a few more steps than creating a single command. In order to pass the arguments of the command to the end of the function, it is necessary to store the grabbed arguments. To do that, the function used at the end of the environment has to be redefined to contain the appropriate information. To minimize the amount of expansion at point of use, the code here is expanded now as well as when used. The last argument of `__cmd_declare_cmd_internal:Nmmn` is only run if the definition succeeded. In package mode this ensures that the original definition of the environment is not changed if the definition fails for any reason. This also avoids an error when defining the `end_au_x_` function when the user asks for more than 9 arguments.

```

261 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_declare_env_internal:nmmm #1#2#3#4
262 {
263   \exp_args:Nc \__cmd_declare_cmd_internal:Nmmn { environment~ #1 } {#2}
264   {#3}
265   {
266     \cs_set_nopar:cpx { environment~ #1 ~end }
267     { \exp_not:c { environment~ #1 ~end~aux } }
268     \cs_generate_from_arg_count:cNmm
269     { environment~ #1 ~end~aux~ } \cs_set:Npn
270     \l__cmd_current_arg_int {#4}
271     \cs_set_eq:cc {#1} { environment~ #1 }
272     \cs_set_eq:cc { end #1 } { environment~ #1 ~end }
273   }
274 }
275 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_set_environment_end:n #1
276 {
277   \cs_set_nopar:cpx { environment~ #1 ~end~aux }
278   {
279     \exp_not:c { environment~ #1 ~end~aux~ }
280     \exp_not:o \l__cmd_args_tl
281   }
282 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_declare_env:nmmn`, `__cmd_declare_env_internal:nmmn`, and `__cmd_set_environment_end:n`.)

1.3 Structure of `xparse` commands

`__cmd_start_env:nmmmm`
`__cmd_start:nNNmmn`

For error messages that occur during run-time when getting arguments of environments it is necessary to keep track of the environment name. We begin non-expandable commands with a token equal to `\scan_stop:`, whose name gives a reasonable error message if the command is used inside a csname and protects against f-expansion. This is useless for environments since `\begin` is already not expandable. Both the command and environment codes start with `\group_align_safe_begin:`, then `__cmd_run_code:` (used

by both) does `\group_align_safe_end:`, so that delimited arguments may be grabbed in alignments if they contain and alignment tab token (see latex3/latex3/issues/839).

```

283 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_start_env:nnnnn #1#2
284 {
285   \conditionally@traceoff
286   \group_align_safe_begin:
287   \str_set:Nn \l__cmd_environment_str {#2}
288   \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_environment_bool
289   \__cmd_start_aux:ccnnnn
290   { environment~ \l__cmd_environment_str \c_space_tl }
291   { environment~ \l__cmd_environment_str \c_space_tl code }
292   {#1}
293 }
294 \cs_new_protected:Npx \__cmd_start:nNNnnn #1#2#3
295 {
296   \exp_not:c { xparse~function~is~not~expandable }
297   \exp_not:N \conditionally@traceoff
298   \exp_not:N \group_align_safe_begin:
299   \exp_not:n { \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_environment_bool }
300   \exp_not:N \__cmd_start_aux:NNnnnn
301   #2 #3 {#1}
302 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_start_env:nnnnn` and `__cmd_start:nNNnnn`.)

`__cmd_start_aux:NNnnnn`
`__cmd_start_aux:ccnnnn`

This sets up a few variables to minimize the boilerplate code included in all xparse-defined commands. It then runs the grabbers #4. Again, the argument specification #1 is only for diagnostics.

```

303 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_start_aux:NNnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
304 {
305   \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_args_tl
306   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_fn_tl {#1}
307   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_fn_code_tl {#2}
308   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_defaults_tl {#5}
309   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_process_all_tl {#6}
310   #4
311   \__cmd_run_code:
312 }
313 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__cmd_start_aux:NNnnnn { cc }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_start_aux:NNnnnn`.)

`__cmd_run_code:`

After arguments are grabbed, this function is responsible for inserting default values, running processors, and finally doing `\group_align_safe_end:` as promised, and running the code.

```

314 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_run_code:
315 {
316   \tl_if_empty:NF \l__cmd_defaults_tl { \__cmd_defaults: }
317   \tl_if_empty:NF \l__cmd_process_all_tl { \__cmd_args_process: }
318   \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_environment_bool
319   { \exp_args:No \__cmd_set_environment_end:n \l__cmd_environment_str }
320   \group_align_safe_end:
321   \conditionally@traceon
322   \exp_after:wN \l__cmd_fn_code_tl \l__cmd_args_tl
323 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_run_code:`.)

`__cmd_defaults:` First construct `__cmd_tmp:w` (see below) that will receive the arguments found so far and determine default values for any missing argument. Then call it repeatedly until the set of arguments stabilizes. Since that could lead to an infinite loop we only call it up to nine times, the maximal number needed for stabilization if there is a chain of arguments that depend on each other. If that fails to stabilize raise an error.
`__cmd_defaults_def:nn`
`__cmd_defaults_def:nnn`
`__cmd_defaults_aux:`
`__cmd_defaults_error:w`

```

324 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_defaults:
325   {
326     \__cmd_defaults_def:
327     \tl_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_args_i_tl \l__cmd_args_tl
328     \__cmd_defaults_aux: \__cmd_defaults_aux: \__cmd_defaults_aux:
329     \__cmd_defaults_aux: \__cmd_defaults_aux: \__cmd_defaults_aux:
330     \__cmd_defaults_aux: \__cmd_defaults_aux: \__cmd_defaults_aux:
331     \__cmd_defaults_error:w
332     \q_recursion_stop
333     \tl_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_args_tl \l__cmd_args_i_tl
334   }
335 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_defaults_aux:
336   {
337     \tl_set:Nx \l__cmd_args_ii_tl
338     { \exp_after:wN \__cmd_tmp:w \l__cmd_args_i_tl }
339     \tl_if_eq:NNT \l__cmd_args_ii_tl \l__cmd_args_i_tl
340     { \use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w }
341     \tl_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_args_i_tl \l__cmd_args_ii_tl
342   }
343 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_defaults_error:w \q_recursion_stop
344   {
345     \msg_error:nxx { cmd } { default-loop }
346     { \__cmd_environment_or_command: }
347   }

```

To construct `__cmd_tmp:w`, first go through the arguments found and the corresponding defaults, building a token list with `{#<arg number>}` for arguments found in the input (whose default will not be used) and otherwise `{\exp_not:n{<default>}}` for arguments whose default will be used.

```

348 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_defaults_def:
349   {
350     \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_tmpa_tl
351     \int_zero:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int
352     \__cmd_tl_mapthread_function:NNN \l__cmd_args_tl \l__cmd_defaults_tl
353     \__cmd_defaults_def:nn
354     \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNno \__cmd_tmp:w \cs_set:Npn
355     \l__cmd_current_arg_int \l__cmd_tmpa_tl
356   }
357 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn { NNno }
358 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_defaults_def:nn
359   {
360     \int_incr:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int
361     \exp_args:NV \__cmd_defaults_def:nnn \l__cmd_current_arg_int
362   }
363 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_defaults_def:nnn #1#2#3
364   {
365     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_tmpa_tl

```

```

366     {
367     {
368         \exp_not:N \exp_not:n
369         {
370             \tl_if_novalue:nTF {#2}
371             { \exp_not:o {#3} }
372             { \exp_not:n { ## #1 } }
373         }
374     }
375 }
376 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_defaults:` and others.)

`__cmd_args_process:` Loop through arguments (stored in `\l__cmd_args_tl`) and the corresponding processors (in `\l__cmd_process_all_tl`) simultaneously, apply all processors for each argument and store the result back into `\l__cmd_args_tl`. To allow processors to depend on other arguments, for every processor define a temporary auxiliary that receives all arguments `\l__cmd_args_tl`.

```

377 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_args_process:
378 {
379     \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_args_ii_tl
380     \__cmd_tl_mapthread_function:NNN
381     \l__cmd_args_tl
382     \l__cmd_process_all_tl
383     \__cmd_args_process_loop:nn
384     \tl_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_args_tl \l__cmd_args_ii_tl
385 }
386 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_args_process_loop:nn #1#2
387 {
388     \tl_set:Nn \ProcessedArgument {#1}
389     \tl_if_novalue:nF {#1}
390     { \tl_map_function:nN {#2} \__cmd_args_process_aux:n }
391     \tl_put_right:No \l__cmd_args_ii_tl
392     { \exp_after:wN { \ProcessedArgument } }
393 }
394 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_args_process_aux:n #1
395 {
396     \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn \__cmd_tmp:w \cs_set:Npn
397     { \tl_count:N \l__cmd_args_tl } {#1}
398     \exp_args:NNNo \exp_after:wN \__cmd_tmp:w \l__cmd_args_tl
399     { \ProcessedArgument }
400 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_args_process:`, `__cmd_args_process_loop:nn`, and `__cmd_args_process_aux:n`.)

`__cmd_start_expandable:nNNNNn` This is called for all expandable commands. #6 is the signature, responsible for grabbing arguments. #5 is used to determine default values (or is ? if there are none). #4 is the code to run. #2 and #3 are functions (named after the command) that grab a single argument in the input stream (#3 is short). The argument specification #1 is only used by diagnostic functions. Same as for the non-expandable version, this starts with `\group_align_safe_begin:`, which expands to nothing, so may be safely used in an expandable context.

```

401 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_start_expandable:nNNNNn #1#2#3#4#5#6
402 {
403   \group_align_safe_begin:
404   #6 \__cmd_end_expandable:NNw #5 #4 \q__cmd #2#3
405 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_start_expandable:nNNNNn.)

```

\__cmd_end_expandable:NNw
\__cmd_end_expandable_aux:w
  \__cmd_end_expandable_aux:nNNNN
\__cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nnnNNn
  \__cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nnw
  \__cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nw

```

Followed by a function #1 to determine default values (or ? if there are no defaults), the code #2, arguments that have been grabbed, then \q__cmd and two generic grabbers. The idea to find default values is similar to the non-expandable case but we cannot define an auxiliary function, so at every step in the loop we need to go through all arguments searching for which ones started out as -NoValue- and replacing these by the newly computed values. In fact we need to keep track of three versions of all arguments: the original version, the previous version with default values, and the currently built version (first argument of __cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nnnNNn).

```

406 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_end_expandable:NNw #1#2
407 { \__cmd_end_expandable_aux:w #1#2 \prg_do_nothing: }
408 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_end_expandable_aux:w #1#2#3 \q__cmd
409 { \exp_args:No \__cmd_end_expandable_aux:nNNNN {#3} #1 #2 }
410 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_end_expandable_aux:nNNNN #1#2#3#4#5
411 {
412   \token_if_eq_charcode:NNT ? #2 { \exp_after:wN \use_iv:nnnn }
413   \__cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nnnNNn {#1} { } {#1} #2#3
414   { } { } { } { } { } { } { } { } { } { } { }
415   {
416     \msg_expandable_error:nmf { cmd } { default-loop }
417     { \exp_args:Nf \tl_trim_spaces:n { \token_to_str:N #4 } }
418     \use_iv:nnnn
419   }
420   \q_stop
421 }
422 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nnnNNn #1#2#3#4#5#6
423 {
424   #6
425   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} {#2}
426   { \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw { \group_align_safe_end: #5 #1 } }
427   {
428     \exp_args:No \__cmd_tl_mapthread_function:nnN
429     { #4 #1 } {#3}
430     \__cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nnw
431     \__cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nnnNNn { } {#1} {#3} #4 #5
432   }
433 }
434 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nnw #1#2
435 {
436   \tl_if_novalue:nTF {#2}
437   { \exp_args:No \__cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nw {#1} }
438   { \__cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nw {#2} }
439 }
440 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nw
441 #1#2 \__cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nnnNNn #3
442 { #2 \__cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nnnNNn { #3 {#1} } }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_end_expandable:NNw and others.)

1.4 Normalizing the argument specifications

The goal here is to expand aliases and check that the argument specification is valid before the main parsing run. If it is not valid the entire set up is abandoned to avoid any strange internal errors. A function is provided for each argument type that will grab any extra data items and call the loop function after performing the following checks and tasks.

- Check that each argument has the correct number of data items associated with it, and that where a single character is required, one has actually been supplied.
- Check that processors and the markers +, ! and = are followed by an argument for which they make sense, and are not redundant.
- Check the absence of forbidden types for expandable commands, namely G/v always, and l/u after optional arguments (xparse may have inserted braces due to a failed search for an optional argument).
- Check that no optional argument is followed by a mandatory argument with the same delimiter, as otherwise the optional argument could never be omitted.
- Keep track in `\l__cmd_some_long_bool` and `\l__cmd_some_short_bool` of whether the command has some long/short arguments.
- Keep track in `\l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool` of whether all arguments are m/l/u type and short arguments appear before long ones, in which case they can be grabbed expandably just as safely as they could be grabbed nonexpandably. Regardless of that, arguments of expandable commands will be grabbed expandably and arguments of environments will not (because the list of arguments built by non-expandable grabbing is used to pass them to the end-environment code).

Further checks happen at the end of the loop:

- that there are at most 9 arguments;
- that an expandable command does not end with an optional argument (this case is detected by using the fact that `\l__cmd_last_delimiters_tl` is cleared by every mandatory argument and filled by every optional argument).

`__cmd_normalize_arg_spec:n` Loop through the argument specification, calling an auxiliary specific to each argument type. If any argument is unknown stop the definition.

`__cmd_normalize_arg_spec_loop:n`

```
443 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_arg_spec:n #1
444   {
445     \int_zero:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int
446     \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_last_delimiters_tl
447     \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_arg_spec_tl
448     \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool
449     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool
450     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_long_bool
451     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_suppress_strip_bool
452     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_some_obey_spaces_bool
453     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_some_long_bool
454     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_some_short_bool
455     \__cmd_normalize_arg_spec_loop:n #1
456     \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
```

```

457 \int_compare:nNnT \l__cmd_current_arg_int > 9
458 {
459   \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { too-many-args }
460   { \__cmd_environment_or_command: } { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
461   \__cmd_bad_def:wn
462 }
463 \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_expandable_bool
464 {
465   \tl_if_empty:NF \l__cmd_last_delimiters_tl
466   {
467     \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { expandable-ending-optional }
468     { \iow_char:N \ \ \l__cmd_function_tl } { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
469     \__cmd_bad_def:wn
470   }
471 }
472 \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_expandable_bool
473 { \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool }
474 \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_environment_bool
475 { \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool }
476 }
477 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_arg_spec_loop:n #1
478 {
479   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#1}
480   \int_incr:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int
481   \cs_if_exist_use:cF { __cmd_normalize_type_ \tl_to_str:n {#1} :w }
482   {
483     \bool_lazy_any:nTF
484     {
485       { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#1} { G } }
486       { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#1} { g } }
487       { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#1} { l } }
488       { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#1} { u } }
489     }
490     {
491       \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { xparse-arg-type }
492       { \__cmd_environment_or_command: } { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
493     }
494     {
495       \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { unknown-argument-type }
496       { \__cmd_environment_or_command: } { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
497     }
498     \__cmd_bad_def:wn
499   }
500 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_normalize_arg_spec:n and __cmd_normalize_arg_spec_loop:n.)

```

\__cmd_normalize_type_d:w These argument types are aliases of more general ones, for example with the default
\__cmd_normalize_type_e:w argument -NoValue-. To easily insert that marker expanded in the definitions we call
\__cmd_normalize_type_o:w \__cmd_tmp:w with the argument -NoValue-. For argument types that need additional
\__cmd_normalize_type_0:w data, check that the data is present (not \q_recursion_tail) before proceeding.
\__cmd_normalize_type_r:w 501 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__cmd_tmp:w #1
\__cmd_normalize_type_s:w 502 {
503   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_type_d:w ##1##2

```

```

504     {
505     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {##2} { \__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn }
506     \__cmd_normalize_type_D:w {##1} {##2} {#1}
507     }
508 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_type_e:w ##1
509     {
510     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {##1} { \__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn }
511     \__cmd_normalize_type_E:w {##1} { }
512     }
513 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_type_o:w
514     { \__cmd_normalize_type_D:w [ ] {#1} }
515 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_type_O:w
516     { \__cmd_normalize_type_D:w [ ] }
517 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_type_r:w ##1##2
518     {
519     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {##2} { \__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn }
520     \__cmd_normalize_type_R:w {##1} {##2} {#1}
521     }
522 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_type_s:w
523     { \__cmd_normalize_type_t:w * }
524 }
525 \exp_args:No \__cmd_tmp:w { \c_novalue_tl }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_normalize_type_d:w and others.)

__cmd_normalize_type_>:w Check that these prefixes have arguments, namely that the next token is not \q-recursion_tail, and remember to leave it after the looping macro. Processors are forbidden in expandable commands. If all is good, store the prefix in the cleaned up \l__cmd_arg_spec_tl, and decrement the argument number as prefixes do not correspond to arguments.

```

526 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_normalize_type_>:w } #1#2
527 {
528 \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {#2} { \__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn }
529 \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_expandable_bool
530 {
531 \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { processor-in-expandable }
532 { \iow_char:N \ \ \l__cmd_function_tl } { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
533 \__cmd_bad_def:wn
534 }
535 \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_arg_spec_tl { > { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1} } }
536 \int_decr:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int
537 \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool
538 \__cmd_normalize_arg_spec_loop:n {#2}
539 }
540 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_normalize_type_+:w } #1
541 {
542 \__cmd_normalize_type_aux:NnNn + {#1}
543 \l__cmd_long_bool
544 { \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_long_bool }
545 }
546 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_normalize_type_!:w } #1
547 {
548 \__cmd_normalize_type_aux:NnNn ! {#1}
549 \l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool

```

```

550     {
551         \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool
552         \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_some_obey_spaces_bool
553     }
554 }
555 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_normalize_type_=:w } #1#2
556 {
557     \__cmd_normalize_type_aux:NnNn = {#2}
558     \l__cmd_suppress_strip_bool
559     {
560         \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_expandable_bool
561         {
562             \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { keyval-in-expandable }
563             { \iow_char:N \ \ \l__cmd_function_tl } { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
564             \__cmd_bad_def:wn
565         }
566         \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_suppress_strip_bool
567         \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool
568         \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_arg_spec_tl
569         { = { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1} } }
570     }
571 }
572 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_type_aux:NnNn #1#2#3#4
573 {
574     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {#2} { \__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn }
575     \bool_if:NT #3
576     {
577         \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { two-markers }
578         { \__cmd_environment_or_command: } { #1 }
579         \__cmd_bad_def:wn
580     }
581     #4
582     \int_decr:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int
583     \__cmd_normalize_arg_spec_loop:n {#2}
584 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_normalize_type_>:w and others.)

__cmd_normalize_type_D:w Optional argument types. Check that all required data is present (and consists of single characters if applicable) and check for forbidden types for expandable commands. For __cmd_normalize_type_E:w E-type require that there is at least one embellishment, that each one is a single character, and that there aren't more optional arguments than embellishments; also remember that each embellishment counts as one argument for \l__cmd_current_arg_int. Then in each case store the data in \l__cmd_arg_spec_tl, and for later checks store in \l__cmd_last_delimiters_tl the tokens whose presence determines whether there is an optional argument (for braces store {}, seen later as an empty delimiter).

```

585 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_type_D:w #1#2#3
586 {
587     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {#3} { \__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn }
588     \__cmd_single_token_check:n {#1} \__cmd_allowed_token_check:N #1
589     \__cmd_single_token_check:n {#2}
590     \__cmd_add_arg_spec:n { D #1 #2 {#3} }
591     \tl_put_right:Nn \l__cmd_last_delimiters_tl {#1}
592     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool

```

```

593   \__cmd_normalize_arg_spec_loop:n
594 }
595 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_type_E:w #1#2
596 {
597   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {#2} { \__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn }
598   \tl_if_blank:nT {#1} { \__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn }
599   \tl_map_function:nN {#1} \__cmd_single_token_check:n
600   \tl_map_function:nN {#1} \__cmd_allowed_token_check:N
601   \__cmd_normalize_E_unique_check:w #1 \q_nil \q_stop
602   \int_compare:nNnT { \tl_count:n {#2} } > { \tl_count:n {#1} }
603     { \__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn }
604   \__cmd_add_arg_spec:n { E {#1} {#2} }
605   \tl_put_right:Nn \l__cmd_last_delimiters_tl {#1}
606   \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool
607   \int_add:Nn \l__cmd_current_arg_int { \tl_count:n {#1} - 1 }
608   \__cmd_normalize_arg_spec_loop:n
609 }
610 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_E_unique_check:w #1#2 \q_stop
611 {
612   \quark_if_nil:NF #1
613   {
614     \tl_if_in:nnT {#2} {#1} { \__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn }
615     \__cmd_normalize_E_unique_check:w #2 \q_stop
616   }
617 }
618 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_type_t:w #1
619 {
620   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #1 { \__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn }
621   \__cmd_single_token_check:n {#1} \__cmd_allowed_token_check:N #1
622   \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_arg_spec_tl
623     {
624       \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool { ! }
625       t \exp_not:n {#1}
626     }
627   \tl_put_right:Nn \l__cmd_last_delimiters_tl {#1}
628   \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool
629   \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool
630   \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_long_bool
631   \__cmd_normalize_arg_spec_loop:n
632 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_normalize_type_D:w and others.)

__cmd_normalize_type_m:w Mandatory arguments. First check the required data is present, consists of single characters where applicable, and that the argument type is allowed for expandable commands if applicable. For the m and R argument types check that they do not follow some optional argument with that delimiter as otherwise the optional argument could not be omitted. Then save data in \l__cmd_arg_spec_tl, count the mandatory argument, and empty the list of last delimiters.

```

633 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_type_m:w
634 {
635   \__cmd_delimiter_check:nnn { } { m } { \iow_char:N \{ }
636   \__cmd_add_arg_spec_mandatory:n { m }
637   \__cmd_normalize_arg_spec_loop:n

```

```

638 }
639 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_type_R:w #1#2#3
640 {
641   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {#3} { \__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn }
642   \__cmd_single_token_check:n {#1} \__cmd_allowed_token_check:N #1
643   \__cmd_single_token_check:n {#2}
644   \__cmd_delimiter_check:nnn {#1} { R/r } { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
645   \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool
646   \__cmd_add_arg_spec_mandatory:n { R #1 #2 {#3} }
647   \__cmd_normalize_arg_spec_loop:n
648 }
649 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_type_v:w
650 {
651   \__cmd_normalize_check_gv:N v
652   \__cmd_add_arg_spec_mandatory:n { v }
653   \__cmd_normalize_arg_spec_loop:n
654 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_normalize_type_m:w, __cmd_normalize_type_R:w, and __cmd_normalize_type_v:w.)

`__cmd_normalize_type_b:w` This argument type is not allowed for commands. This is only allowed at the end of the argument specification, hence we check that #1 is the end.

```

655 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_normalize_type_b:w #1
656 {
657   \bool_if:NF \l__cmd_environment_bool
658   {
659     \msg_error:nnxx { cmd } { invalid-command-arg }
660     { \__cmd_environment_or_command: } { b }
661     \__cmd_bad_def:wn
662   }
663   \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_last_delimiters_tl
664   \__cmd_add_arg_spec:n { b }
665   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#1}
666   \msg_error:nnxx { cmd } { arg-after-body }
667   { \__cmd_environment_or_command: }
668   { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
669   \__cmd_bad_def:wn
670 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_normalize_type_b:w.)

`__cmd_single_token_check:n` Checks that the argument is a single (non-space) token (possibly surrounded by spaces), and aborts the definition otherwise.

```

671 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_single_token_check:n #1
672 {
673   \tl_trim_spaces_apply:nN {#1} \tl_if_single_token:nF
674   {
675     \msg_error:nnxx { cmd } { not-single-token }
676     { \__cmd_environment_or_command: } { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
677     \__cmd_bad_def:wn
678   }
679 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_single_token_check:n.)

`_cmd_allowed_token_check:N` Some tokens are not allowed as delimiters for some argument types, notably implicit begin/end-group tokens (`\bgroup/\egroup`). The major problem with these tokens is that for `\peek...` functions, a literal `{`₁ is virtually indistinguishable from a `\bgroup` or other token which was `\let` to a `{`₁, and the same goes for `}`₂. All other tokens can be easily distinguished from their implicit counterparts by grabbing them and looking at the string length (see `_cmd_token_if_cs:NTF`), but for begin/end group tokens that is not possible without the risk of mistakenly grabbing the entire brace group (potentially leading to a ! Runaway argument error) or trying to grab a `}`₂, leading to an ! Argument of `\dots` has an extra `}` error.

```

680 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_allowed_token_check:N #1
681   {
682     \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 \c_group_begin_token
683       { \use:n }
684       {
685         \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 \c_group_end_token
686           { \use:n }
687           { \use_none:n }
688       }
689     {
690       \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { forbidden-group-token }
691       { \_cmd_environment_or_command: } { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
692       {
693         \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 \c_group_begin_token
694           { begin } { end }
695       }
696     \_cmd_bad_def:wn
697   }
698 }

```

(End of definition for `_cmd_allowed_token_check:N`.)

`_cmd_normalize_check_gv:N` Called for arguments that are always forbidden, or forbidden after an optional argument,
`_cmd_normalize_check_lu:N` for expandable commands.

```

699 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_normalize_check_gv:N #1
700   {
701     \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_expandable_bool
702       {
703         \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { invalid-expandable-arg }
704         { \iow_char:N \ \ \l__cmd_function_tl } { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
705         \_cmd_bad_def:wn
706       }
707     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool
708   }
709 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_normalize_check_lu:N #1
710   {
711     \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_expandable_bool
712       {
713         \tl_if_empty:NF \l__cmd_last_delimiters_tl
714           {
715             \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { invalid-after-optional-expandably }
716             { \iow_char:N \ \ \l__cmd_function_tl } { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
717             \_cmd_bad_def:wn
718           }

```

```

719     }
720 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_normalize_check_gv:N` and `__cmd_normalize_check_lu:N`.)

`__cmd_delimiter_check:nnn` Called for `m` and `R` arguments. Checks that the leading token does not coincide with the token denoting the presence of a previous optional argument. Instead of dealing with braces for the `m`-type we use an empty delimiter to denote that case.

```

721 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_delimiter_check:nnn #1#2#3
722 {
723   \tl_map_inline:Nn \l__cmd_last_delimiters_tl
724   {
725     \tl_if_eq:nnT {##1} {#1}
726     {
727       \msg_warning:nnxx { cmd } { optional-mandatory }
728       {#2} {#3}
729     }
730   }
731 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_delimiter_check:nnn`.)

`__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn` If the argument specification is wrong, this provides an escape from the entire definition process.
`__cmd_bad_def:wn`

```

732 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn #1 \__cmd_break_point:n #2
733 {
734   \msg_error:nnxx { cmd } { bad-arg-spec }
735   { \__cmd_environment_or_command: } { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
736 }
737 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_bad_def:wn #1 \__cmd_break_point:n #2 { }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn` and `__cmd_bad_def:wn`.)

`__cmd_add_arg_spec:n` When adding an argument to the argument specification, set the `some_long` or `some_`
`__cmd_add_arg_spec_mandatory:n` `short` booleans as appropriate and clear the booleans keeping track of `+`, `!` and `=` markers. Before that, test for a short argument following some long arguments: this is forbidden for expandable commands and prevents grabbing arguments expandably.

For mandatory arguments do some more work, in particular complain if they were preceded by `!`.

```

738 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_arg_spec:n #1
739 {
740   \bool_lazy_and:nnT
741   { ! \l__cmd_long_bool }
742   { \l__cmd_some_long_bool }
743   {
744     \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_expandable_bool
745     {
746       \msg_error:nnx { cmd } { long-short-mix }
747       { \iow_char:N \ \ \l__cmd_function_tl }
748       \__cmd_bad_def:wn
749     }
750     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool
751   }
752   \bool_if:NTF \l__cmd_long_bool

```

```

753     { \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_some_long_bool }
754     { \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_some_short_bool }
755   \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_arg_spec_tl
756     {
757       \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_long_bool { + }
758       \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool { ! }
759       \exp_not:n {#1}
760     }
761   \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_long_bool
762   \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool
763 }
764 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_arg_spec_mandatory:n #1
765 {
766   \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_some_obey_spaces_bool
767     {
768       \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { invalid-bang }
769       { \__cmd_environment_or_command: }
770       {
771         \bool_if:NTF \l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool
772           { \tl_to_str:n {'#1'} }
773           { an~optional~argument~before~mandatory~ \tl_to_str:n {'#1'} }
774       }
775       \__cmd_bad_def:wn
776     }
777   \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_last_delimiters_tl
778   \__cmd_add_arg_spec:n {#1}
779 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_add_arg_spec:n and __cmd_add_arg_spec_mandatory:n.)

1.5 Preparing the signature: general mechanism

Actually creating the signature uses the same loop approach as normalizing the signature. There are first a number of variables which need to be set to track what is going on. Many of these variables are unused when defining expandable commands.

```

\__cmd_prepare_signature:n
\__cmd_prepare_signature:N
  \__cmd_prepare_signature_bypass:N
780 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_prepare_signature:n #1
781 {
782   \int_zero:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int
783   \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_long_bool
784   \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool
785   \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_suppress_strip_bool
786   \int_zero:N \l__cmd_m_args_int
787   \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_defaults_bool
788   \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_defaults_tl
789   \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_process_all_tl
790   \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_process_one_tl
791   \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_process_some_bool
792   \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_signature_tl
793   \__cmd_prepare_signature:N #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
794   \bool_if:NF \l__cmd_expandable_bool { \__cmd_flush_m_args: }
795 }

```

The main looping function does not take an argument, but carries out the reset on the processor boolean. This is split off from the rest of the process so that when actually setting up processors the flag-reset can be bypassed.

For each known argument type there is an appropriate function to actually do the addition to the signature. These are separate for expandable and standard functions, as the approaches are different.

```

796 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_prepare_signature:N
797 {
798   \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_prefixed_bool
799   \__cmd_prepare_signature_bypass:N
800 }
801 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_prepare_signature_bypass:N #1
802 {
803   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #1
804   \use:c
805   {
806     __cmd_add
807     \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool { _expandable }
808     _type_ \token_to_str:N #1 :w
809   }
810 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_prepare_signature:n, __cmd_prepare_signature:N, and __cmd_prepare_signature_bypass:N.)

1.6 Setting up a standard signature

Each argument-adding function appends to the signature a grabber (and for some types, the delimiters or default value), except the one for m arguments. These are collected and added to the signature all at once by `__cmd_flush_m_args:`, called for every other argument type. All of the functions then call the loop function `__cmd_prepare_signature:N`. Default values of arguments are collected by `__cmd_add_default:n` rather than being stored with the argument; this function and `__cmd_add_default:` are also responsible for keeping track of `\l__cmd_current_arg_int`.

`__cmd_add_type_+ :w` Making the next argument long means setting the flag. The m arguments are recorded here as this has to be done for every case where there is then a long argument.

```

811 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_add_type_+ :w }
812 {
813   \__cmd_flush_m_args:
814   \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_long_bool
815   \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_prefixed_bool
816   \__cmd_prepare_signature_bypass:N
817 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_add_type_+ :w.)

`__cmd_add_type_! :w` Much the same for controlling trailing optional arguments.

```

818 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_add_type_! :w }
819 {
820   \__cmd_flush_m_args:
821   \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool
822   \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_prefixed_bool
823   \__cmd_prepare_signature_bypass:N
824 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_add_type_! :w.)

`__cmd_add_type_>:w` When a processor is found, the processor code is stored. It will be used by `__cmd_args_process:` once arguments are all found. Here too the loop calls `__cmd_prepare_signature_bypass:N` rather than `__cmd_prepare_signature:N` so that the flag is not reset.

```

825 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_add_type_>:w } #1
826 {
827   \__cmd_flush_m_args:
828   \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_prefixed_bool
829   \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_process_some_bool
830   \tl_put_left:Nn \l__cmd_process_one_tl { {#1} }
831   \__cmd_prepare_signature_bypass:N
832 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_add_type_>:w.)

`__cmd_add_type_=:` A mix of the ideas from above: set a flag and add a processor.

```

833 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_add_type_=:w } #1
834 {
835   \__cmd_flush_m_args:
836   \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_prefixed_bool
837   \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_suppress_strip_bool
838   \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_process_some_bool
839   \tl_put_left:Nn \l__cmd_process_one_tl
840     { { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue:nn {#1} } }
841   \__cmd_prepare_signature_bypass:N
842 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_add_type_=:.)

`__cmd_add_type_b:w`

```

843 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_type_b:w
844 {
845   \__cmd_flush_m_args:
846   \__cmd_add_default:
847   \__cmd_add_grabber:N b
848   \__cmd_prepare_signature:N
849 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_add_type_b:w.)

`__cmd_add_type_D:w`

```

850 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_type_D:w #1#2#3
851 {
852   \__cmd_flush_m_args:
853   \__cmd_add_default:n {#3}
854   \__cmd_add_grabber:N D
855   \tl_put_right:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl { #1 #2 }
856   \__cmd_prepare_signature:N
857 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_add_type_D:w.)

`__cmd_add_type_E:w` The E-type argument needs a special handling of default values. Since each embellishment is a separate argument, it also needs to replicate the argument processors for each embellishment argument so that the numbers of arguments and processors remain in sync.

```

858 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_type_E:w #1#2
859 {
860   \__cmd_flush_m_args:
861   \__cmd_add_default_E:nn {#1} {#2}
862   \use:x
863   {
864     \__cmd_replicate_processor:nn { \tl_count:n {#1} }
865     { \exp_not:o \l__cmd_process_one_tl }
866   }
867   \__cmd_add_grabber:N E
868   \tl_put_right:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl { {#1} }
869   \__cmd_prepare_signature:N
870 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_add_type_E:w.)

`__cmd_replicate_processor:nn` In the command's argument processor signature (the final argument of `__cmd_start:nNNnnn`) there is one braced item for each formal argument (up to nine), and in each of these items there is one braced item for each processor (as many as there were processors declared for a given argument). Something like this:

```

{ % argument processors
  { % argument 1
    { processor 1 } { processor 2 } ... { processor n }
  } % end argument 1
  { ... } % argument 2
  :
  { ... } % argument n
} % end argument processors

```

The function `__cmd_add_grabber:N` adds one single grabber for an argument, and adds the braced item for that one argument. However, in an E-type argument each embellishment requires its own formal argument, so we need to break out of one layer of braces in `\l__cmd_process_one_tl`, add copies of the processor as necessary, and then return the removed brace. The function below does just that: it defines `\l__cmd_process_one_tl` starting with a `}_2` and ending with a `{_1`, so that it adds as many processors as needed when x-expanded.

```

871 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_replicate_processor:nn #1 #2
872 {
873   \int_compare:nNnF {#1} > { 1 } { \use_none:nnn }
874   \tl_set:Nx \l__cmd_process_one_tl
875   {
876     \exp_not:n { \exp_not:n {#2} \if_false: { \fi: } }
877     \prg_replicate:nn { #1 - 2 }
878     { \exp_not:n { \exp_not:n { {#2} } } }
879     \exp_not:n { { \if_false: } \fi: \exp_not:n {#2} }

```

```

880     }
881 }

```

(End of definition for _cmd_replicate_processor:nn.)

`_cmd_add_type_m:w` The `m` type is special as short arguments which are not post-processed are simply counted at this stage. Thus there is a check to see if either of these cases apply. If so, a one-argument grabber is added to the signature. On the other hand, if a standard short argument is required it is simply counted at this stage, to be added later using `_cmd_flush_m_args:`.

```

882 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_add_type_m:w
883 {
884   \_cmd_add_default:
885   \bool_if:NTF \l__cmd_prefixed_bool
886     { \_cmd_add_grabber:N m }
887     { \int_incr:N \l__cmd_m_args_int }
888   \_cmd_prepare_signature:N
889 }

```

(End of definition for _cmd_add_type_m:w.)

`_cmd_add_type_R:w` The `R`-type argument is very similar to the `D`-type.

```

890 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_add_type_R:w #1#2#3
891 {
892   \_cmd_flush_m_args:
893   \_cmd_add_default:n {#3}
894   \_cmd_add_grabber:N R
895   \tl_put_right:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl { #1 #2 }
896   \_cmd_prepare_signature:N
897 }

```

(End of definition for _cmd_add_type_R:w.)

`_cmd_add_type_t:w` Setting up a `t` argument means collecting one token for the test, and adding it along with the grabber to the signature.

```

898 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_add_type_t:w #1
899 {
900   \_cmd_flush_m_args:
901   \_cmd_add_default:
902   \_cmd_add_grabber:N t
903   \tl_put_right:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#1}
904   \_cmd_prepare_signature:N
905 }

```

(End of definition for _cmd_add_type_t:w.)

`_cmd_add_type_v:w` At this stage, the `v` argument is identical to `l` except that since the grabber may fail to read a verbatim argument we need a default value.

```

906 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_add_type_v:w
907 {
908   \_cmd_flush_m_args:
909   \exp_args:No \_cmd_add_default:n \c_novalue_tl
910   \_cmd_add_grabber:N v
911   \_cmd_prepare_signature:N
912 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_add_type_v:w`.)

`__cmd_flush_m_args:N` As `m` arguments are simply counted, there is a need to add them to the token register in a block. As this function can only be called if something other than `m` turns up, the flag can be switched here.

```
913 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_flush_m_args:
914   {
915     \int_compare:nNnT \l__cmd_m_args_int > 0
916     {
917       \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_signature_tl
918         { \exp_not:c { __cmd_grab_m_ \int_use:N \l__cmd_m_args_int :w } }
919       \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_process_all_tl
920         { \prg_replicate:nn { \l__cmd_m_args_int } { { } } }
921     }
922     \int_zero:N \l__cmd_m_args_int
923   }
```

(End of definition for `__cmd_flush_m_args:.`)

`__cmd_add_grabber:N` To keep the various checks needed in one place, adding the grabber to the signature is done here. The only questions are whether the grabber should be long or not, and whether to obey spaces. The `\l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool` boolean can only be `true` for trailing optional arguments. In that case spaces will not be ignored when looking for that optional argument.

```
924 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_grabber:N #1
925   {
926     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_signature_tl
927     {
928       \exp_not:c
929       {
930         __cmd_grab_ #1
931         \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_long_bool { _long }
932         \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool { _obey_spaces }
933         \bool_lazy_and:nnT
934           { \l__cmd_suppress_strip_bool }
935           { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#1} { D } }
936           { _no_strip }
937         :w
938       }
939     }
940     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_long_bool
941     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool
942     \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_suppress_strip_bool
943     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_process_all_tl
944     {
945       {
946         \if_charcode:w E #1 \use_i:nn \fi:
947         \exp_not:o \l__cmd_process_one_tl
948       }
949     }
950     \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_process_one_tl
951   }
```

(End of definition for `__cmd_add_grabber:N`.)

`__cmd_add_default:n` Store the default value of an argument, or rather code that gives that default value (it may involve other arguments). This is `\c_novalue_tl` for arguments with no actual default or with default `-NoValue-`; and (in a brace group) `\prg_do_nothing:` followed by a default value for others. For E-type arguments, pad the defaults #2 with some `\c_novalue_tl` until there are as many as embellishments #1. These functions are also used when defining expandable commands.

```

952 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_default:n #1
953 {
954   \tl_if_novalue:nTF {#1}
955     { \__cmd_add_default: }
956     {
957       \int_incr:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int
958       \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_defaults_bool
959       \tl_put_right:Nn \l__cmd_defaults_tl { { \prg_do_nothing: #1 } }
960     }
961 }
962 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_default:
963 {
964   \int_incr:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int
965   \tl_put_right:Nn \l__cmd_defaults_tl { \c_novalue_tl }
966 }
967 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_default_E:nn #1#2
968 {
969   \tl_map_function:nN {#2} \__cmd_add_default:n
970   \prg_replicate:nn
971     { \tl_count:n {#1} - \tl_count:n {#2} }
972     { \__cmd_add_default: }
973 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_add_default:n`, `__cmd_add_default:`, and `__cmd_add_default_E:nn`.)

1.7 Setting up expandable types

The approach here is not dissimilar to that for standard types, but fewer types are supported. There is also a need to define the per-function auxiliaries: this is done here, while the general grabbers are dealt with later.

`__cmd_add_expandable_type_+:` We have already checked that short arguments are before long arguments, so `\l__cmd_long_bool` only changes from `false` to `true` once (and there is no need to reset it after each argument). Continue the loop.

```

974 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_add_expandable_type_+ :w }
975 {
976   \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_long_bool
977   \__cmd_prepare_signature:N
978 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_add_expandable_type_+ :w`.)

`__cmd_add_expandable_type_D:` The set up for D-type arguments involves constructing a rather complex auxiliary which is used repeatedly when grabbing. There is an auxiliary here so that the R-type can share code readily: #1 is D or R. The `_aux:NN` auxiliary is needed if the two delimiting tokens are identical: in contrast to the non-expandable route, the grabber here has to act differently for this case.

```

979 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_expandable_type_D:w
980   { \__cmd_add_expandable_type_D_aux:NNNn D }
981 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_expandable_type_D_aux:NNNn #1#2#3#4
982   {
983     \__cmd_add_default:n {#4}
984     \tl_if_eq:nnTF {#2} {#3}
985       { \__cmd_add_expandable_type_D_aux:NN #1 #2 }
986       { \__cmd_add_expandable_type_D_aux:NNN #1 #2 #3 }
987     \__cmd_prepare_signature:N
988   }
989 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_expandable_type_D_aux:NNN #1#2#3
990   {
991     \bool_if:NTF \l__cmd_long_bool
992       { \cs_set:cpx }
993       { \cs_set_nopar:cpx }
994     { \l__cmd_expandable_aux_name_tl } ##1 ##2 #2 ##3 \q__cmd ##4 #3
995     { ##1 {##2} {##3} {##4} }
996     \__cmd_add_expandable_grabber:nn {#1}
997     {
998       \exp_not:c { \l__cmd_expandable_aux_name_tl }
999       \exp_not:n { #2 #3 }
1000     }
1001   }
1002 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_expandable_type_D_aux:NN #1#2
1003   {
1004     \bool_if:NTF \l__cmd_long_bool
1005       { \cs_set:cpx }
1006       { \cs_set_nopar:cpx }
1007     { \l__cmd_expandable_aux_name_tl } ##1 #2 ##2 #2
1008     { ##1 {##2} }
1009     \__cmd_add_expandable_grabber:nn { #1_alt }
1010     {
1011       \exp_not:c { \l__cmd_expandable_aux_name_tl }
1012       \exp_not:n {#2}
1013     }
1014   }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_add_expandable_type_D:w and others.)

__cmd_add_expandable_type_E:w
 __cmd_add_expandable_type_E_aux:n

For each embellishment, use __cmd_get_grabber:NN to obtain an auxiliary delimited by that token and store a pair constituted of the auxiliary and the token in \l__cmd_tmpb_tl, before appending the whole set of these pairs to the signature, and an equal number of -NoValue- markers (regardless of the default values of arguments). Set the current argument appropriately.

```

1015 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_expandable_type_E:w #1#2
1016   {
1017     \__cmd_add_default_E:nn {#1} {#2}
1018     \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_tmpb_tl
1019     \tl_map_function:nN {#1} \__cmd_add_expandable_type_E_aux:n
1020     \__cmd_add_expandable_grabber:nn
1021       { E \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_long_bool { _long } }
1022     {
1023       { \exp_not:o \l__cmd_tmpb_tl }
1024     }

```

```

1025         \prg_replicate:nn { \tl_count:n {#1} }
1026         { { \c_novalue_tl } }
1027     }
1028 }
1029 \__cmd_prepare_signature:N
1030 }
1031 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_expandable_type_E_aux:n #1
1032 {
1033     \__cmd_get_grabber:NN #1 \l__cmd_tmpa_tl
1034     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_tmpb_tl
1035     { \exp_not:o \l__cmd_tmpa_tl \exp_not:N #1 }
1036 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_add_expandable_type_E:w and __cmd_add_expandable_type_E_aux:n.)

`__cmd_add_expandable_type_m:w` Unlike the standard case, when working expandably each argument is always grabbed separately.

```

1037 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_expandable_type_m:w
1038 {
1039     \__cmd_add_default:
1040     \__cmd_add_expandable_grabber:nn
1041     { m \bool_if:NT \l__cmd_long_bool { _long } } { }
1042     \__cmd_prepare_signature:N
1043 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_add_expandable_type_m:w.)

`__cmd_add_expandable_type_R:w` The R-type is very similar to the D-type argument, and so the same internals are used.

```

1044 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_expandable_type_R:w
1045 { \__cmd_add_expandable_type_D_aux:NNNn R }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_add_expandable_type_R:w.)

`__cmd_add_expandable_type_t:w` An auxiliary delimited by #1 is built now. It will be used to test for the presence of that token.

```

1046 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_expandable_type_t:w #1
1047 {
1048     \__cmd_add_default:
1049     \__cmd_get_grabber:NN #1 \l__cmd_tmpa_tl
1050     \__cmd_add_expandable_grabber:nn { t }
1051     {
1052         \exp_not:o \l__cmd_tmpa_tl
1053         \exp_not:N #1
1054     }
1055     \__cmd_prepare_signature:N
1056 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_add_expandable_type_t:w.)

`__cmd_add_expandable_grabber:nn` This is called for all arguments to place the right grabber in the signature.

```

1057 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_expandable_grabber:nn #1#2
1058 {
1059     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_signature_tl
1060     { \exp_not:c { __cmd_expandable_grab_ #1 :w } #2 }
1061 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_add_expandable_grabber:nn`.)

`__cmd_get_grabber:NN`
`__cmd_get_grabber_auxi:NN`
`__cmd_get_grabber_auxii:NN`

Given a token #1, defines an expandable function delimited by that token and stores it in the token list #2. The function is named after the token, unless that function name is already taken by some other grabber (this can happen in the rare case where delimiters with different category codes are used in the same document): in that case use a global counter to get a unique name. Since the grabbers are not named after xparse commands they should not be used to get material from the input stream.

```
1062 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_get_grabber:NN #1#2
1063   {
1064     \cs_set:Npn \__cmd_tmp:w ##1 #1 {##1}
1065     \exp_args:Nc \__cmd_get_grabber_auxi:NN
1066       { \__cmd_grabber_ \token_to_str:N #1 :w } #2
1067   }
1068 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_get_grabber_auxi:NN #1#2
1069   {
1070     \cs_if_eq:NNTF \__cmd_tmp:w #1
1071       { \tl_set:Nn #2 {#1} }
1072     {
1073       \cs_if_exist:NTF #1
1074         {
1075           \int_gincr:N \g__cmd_grabber_int
1076           \exp_args:Nc \__cmd_get_grabber_auxi:NN
1077             {
1078               \__cmd_grabber_
1079               - \int_use:N \g__cmd_grabber_int :w
1080             }
1081           #2
1082         }
1083       { \__cmd_get_grabber_auxii:NN #1 #2 }
1084     }
1085   }
1086 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_get_grabber_auxii:NN #1#2
1087   {
1088     \cs_set_eq:NN #1 \__cmd_tmp:w
1089     \tl_set:Nn #2 {#1}
1090   }
```

(End of definition for `__cmd_get_grabber:NN`, `__cmd_get_grabber_auxi:NN`, and `__cmd_get_grabber_auxii:NN`.)

1.7.1 Copying a command and its internal structure

```
1091 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}{\__cmd_copy:NN}%
1092 <latexrelease> {Support~\NewCommandCopy~in~ltxcmd}
```

Since the 2020-10-01 L^AT_EX 2_ε release, support for copying, and showing the definition of, robust commands has been available, but the specifics of each command are implemented separately. Here we'll add support for copying and showing `ltxcmd` definitions.

To fully support copying, we need two commands: a conditional to test if a command is in fact a `ltxcmd` command, and another command to actually copy the command. The conditional is defined later as `__kernel_cmd_if_xparse:NTF`, so now to the copying:

`__cmd_copy:NN` This macro just branches to the proper copying command by using `__cmd_cmd_type_`
`__cmd_set_eq_if_exist:NN` `cases:NnnnnnF`. The copying command takes the names of the commands to be copied
`__cmd_set_eq_if_exist:cc` to and from, and the actual commands as its four arguments.

```

1093 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy:NN #1 #2
1094 {
1095   \use:x
1096   {
1097     \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { 92 }
1098     \exp_not:N \__cmd_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnnF \exp_not:N #2
1099     { \__cmd_copy_command:nnNN }
1100     { \__cmd_copy_expandable:nnNN }
1101     { \__cmd_copy_optimized:nnNN }
1102     { \__cmd_copy_environment:nnNN }
1103     { \__cmd_copy_environment_end:nnNN }
1104     { \__cmd_cant_copy:nwn { non-ltcmd } }
1105     { \cs_to_str:N #1 } { \cs_to_str:N #2 }
1106     \exp_not:N #1 \exp_not:N #2
1107     \exp_not:N \__cmd_break_point:n { \cs_to_str:N #2 }
1108     \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { \int_use:N \tex_escapechar:D }
1109   }
1110 }
1111 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_set_eq_if_exist:NN #1 #2
1112 { \cs_if_exist:NTF #2 { \cs_set_eq:NN } { \use_none:nn } #1 #2 }
1113 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__cmd_set_eq_if_exist:NN { cc }

```

An utility macro similar to `__cmd_bad_def:wn` to abort a command copy. Contrary to
`__cmd_bad_def:wn` though, when this happens the issue is most likely internal, because
the command was already (supposedly) correctly defined so it should be copyable. Hope-
fully this macro will never be used ever, but if it does, apologise and give the reason for
the failure so the user can report.

`__cmd_cant_copy:nwn`

```

1114 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_cant_copy:nwn #1 #2 \__cmd_break_point:n #3
1115 { \msg_error:nnnn { cmd } { copy-bug } {#1} {#3} }
1116 \msg_new:nnn { cmd } { copy-bug }
1117 {
1118   Error-while-copying-command-\iow_char:N\#2:\
1119   \str_case:nn {#1}
1120   {
1121     { non-ltcmd } { Command-is-not-a-valid-ltcmd-command. }
1122     { unknown-type } { Found-an-unknown-argument-type. }
1123     { invalid-end }
1124     { Target-command-is-not-named-\iow_char:N \end<name>. }
1125   }
1126 }

```

And, of course, add `__kernel_cmd_if_xparse:NTF` and `__cmd_copy:NN` to
`\@declarecommandcopylisthook`:

```

1127 \tl_gput_right:Nn \@declarecommandcopylisthook
1128 { { \__kernel_cmd_if_xparse:NTF \__cmd_copy:NN } }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_copy:NN`, `__cmd_set_eq_if_exist:NN`, and `__cmd_cant_copy:nwn`.)

`__cmd_copy_command:nnNN` A normal (non-expandable) command has a pretty straightforward structure. Its defini-
`__cmd_copy_command:NnNNnnnn` tion is stored in `\<cmd>_code`, its defaults (if any) are stored in `\<cmd>_defaults`, and its

top-level definition contains its signature, which can just be copied over. `__cmd_copy_command:nnNN` copies the command code and defaults, and then defines the top-level command using the auxiliary `__cmd_copy_command:NnNNnnnn`. This macro takes the signature of the command being copied from its top-level definition, and replaces the named bits with the new name.

```

1129 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy_command:nnNN #1 #2 #3 #4
1130 {
1131   \cs_set_eq:cc { #1 ~ code } { #2 ~ code }
1132   \__cmd_set_eq_if_exist:cc { #1 ~ defaults } { #2 ~ defaults }
1133   \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npx #3
1134   { \exp_after:wN \__cmd_copy_command:NnNNnnnn #4 {#1} }
1135 }
1136 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_copy_command:NnNNnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 #8
1137 {
1138   #1 \exp_not:n { {#2} }
1139   \exp_not:c { #8 ~ } \exp_not:c { #8 ~ code }
1140   \exp_not:n { {#5} {#6} {#7} }
1141 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_copy_command:nnNN` and `__cmd_copy_command:NnNNnnnn`.)

```

\__cmd_copy_expandable:nnNN
\__cmd_copy_expandable:NnNNNnnn

```

An expandable command is slightly more complicated. Besides the `\<cmd>_code`, and `\<cmd>_defaults`, it also has an auxiliary `\<cmd>_l` for grabbing delimited arguments, and possibly another auxiliary `\<cmd>_ll`, if the command has both long and short arguments. Then, its signature also has several specific bits that are unique to that command; this is in contrast to non-expandable commands, which use a common set of parsing functions.

We start by copying the basics, then call `__cmd_copy_expandable_signature:NnNNNNnnn` to parse the signature of the command and build up the modified copy in a temporary token list, then we call `__cmd_copy_expandable:NnNNNNnnn` that will copy the top-level definition of the command, with the proper internal renames.

```

1142 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1143 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__cmd_copy:NN}%
1144 <latexrelease> {Support~\NewCommandCopy~in~ltxcmd}
1145 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

There's one variant: a command begins with `__cmd_start_expandable:nNNNNn` may still be un-expandable/protected if it's defined by `\NewDocumentCommand` and friends, with empty or only m-type arguments.

```

1146 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__cmd_copy_expandable:nnNN}%
1147 <latexrelease> {Distinguish-non-expandable-document-commands}
1148 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy_expandable:nnNN #1 #2 #3 #4
1149 {
1150   \cs_set_eq:cc { #1 ~ code } { #2 ~ code }
1151   \__cmd_set_eq_if_exist:cc { #1 ~ } { #2 ~ }
1152   \__cmd_set_eq_if_exist:cc { #1 ~ \c_space_tl } { #2 ~ \c_space_tl }
1153   \__cmd_set_eq_if_exist:cc { #1 ~ defaults } { #2 ~ defaults }
1154   \exp_after:wN \__cmd_copy_expandable_signature:NnNNNNnnn #4 {#1} {#2}
1155   \token_if_protected_macro:NTF #4
1156   { \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npx }{ \cs_set_nopar:Npx }
1157   #3
1158   { \exp_after:wN \__cmd_copy_expandable:NnNNNNnnn #4 {#1} {#2} }
1159 }
1160 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

1161 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}{\__cmd_copy_expandable:nnNN}%
1162 <latexrelease> {Support~\NewCommandCopy~in~ltxcmd}
1163 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy_expandable:nnNN #1 #2 #3 #4
1164 <latexrelease> {
1165 <latexrelease> \cs_set_eq:cc { #1 ~ code } { #2 ~ code }
1166 <latexrelease> \__cmd_set_eq_if_exist:cc { #1 ~ } { #2 ~ }
1167 <latexrelease> \__cmd_set_eq_if_exist:cc { #1 ~ \c_space_tl } { #2 ~ \c_space_tl }
1168 <latexrelease> \__cmd_set_eq_if_exist:cc { #1 ~ defaults } { #2 ~ defaults }
1169 <latexrelease> \exp_after:wN \__cmd_copy_expandable_signature:NnNNNNnnn #4 {#1} {#2}
1170 <latexrelease> \cs_set_nopar:Npx #3
1171 <latexrelease> { \exp_after:wN \__cmd_copy_expandable:NnNNNNnnn #4 {#1} {#2} }
1172 <latexrelease> }
1173 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1174 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__cmd_copy_expandable:nnNN}%
1175 <latexrelease> {Support~\NewCommandCopy~in~ltxcmd}
1176 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

Copy the code, simply define the wrapper.

```

\__cmd_copy_optimized:nnNN
1177 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy_optimized:nnNN #1#2#3#4
1178 {
1179 \cs_set_eq:cc { #1 ~ code } { #2 ~ code }
1180 \token_if_protected_macro:NTF #4
1181 { \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npe }
1182 { \cs_set_nopar:Npe }
1183 #3
1184 {
1185 \exp_not:N \__cmd_start_optimized:
1186 \exp_not:c { #1 ~ code }
1187 }
1188 }

1189 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}{\__cmd_copy:NN (part 2)}%
1190 <latexrelease> {Support~\NewCommandCopy~in~ltxcmd}

1191 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_copy_expandable:NnNNNNnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 #8 #9
1192 {
1193 \exp_not:N #1 \exp_not:n { {#2} }
1194 \exp_not:c { #8 ~ }
1195 \exp_not:c
1196 {
1197 #8 ~
1198 \str_if_eq:eeT
1199 { \exp_not:c { #9 ~ \c_space_tl } } { \exp_not:N #4 }
1200 { \c_space_tl }
1201 }
1202 \exp_not:c { #8 ~ code }
1203 \str_if_eq:eeTF { \exp_not:N #6 } { ? }
1204 { ? }
1205 { \exp_not:c { #8 ~ defaults } }
1206 { \exp_not:V \l__cmd_tmpa_tl }
1207 }

```

A signature for an expandable command contains as many `\expandable_grab_⟨type⟩:` as there are arguments, and what follows this macro depends on the `⟨type⟩`. We'll start a loop through the signature, and at each argument grabber, we'll step the argument

```

\__cmd_copy_expandable_signature:NnNNNNnnn
\__cmd_copy_expandable:nnN
\__cmd_copy_parse_grabber:w

```

count, and look for the $\langle type \rangle$ with `__cmd_copy_parse_grabber:w` so that we know which `__cmd_copy_grabber_⟨type⟩:w` to call next.

```

1208 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy_expandable_signature:NnNNNNnnn
1209   #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 #8 #9
1210   {
1211     \int_zero:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int
1212     \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_tmpa_tl
1213     \__cmd_copy_expandable:nnN {#8} {#9} #7
1214     \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1215   }
1216 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy_expandable:nnN #1 #2 #3
1217   {
1218     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#3}
1219     \int_incr:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int
1220     \exp_after:wN \__cmd_copy_parse_grabber:w \token_to_str:N #3 {#1} {#2}
1221   }
1222 \use:x
1223   {
1224     \cs_new_protected:Npn \exp_not:N \__cmd_copy_parse_grabber:w ##1
1225       \tl_to_str:n { expandable_grab_ } ##2 \tl_to_str:n { :w }
1226     {
1227       \tl_put_right:Nx \exp_not:N \l__cmd_tmpa_tl
1228         { \exp_not:N \exp_not:c { __cmd_expandable_grab_##2:w } }
1229       \exp_not:N \cs_if_exist_use:cF { __cmd_copy_grabber_##2:w }
1230         { \__cmd_cant_copy:nwn { unknown-type } }
1231     }
1232   }

```

The most complicated is the Delimited argument: each argument has a dedicated grabbing function named after the command that has to be copied over (of the form $\langle cmd \rangle_{\perp}(\arg_{\perp}(num))$).

```

1233 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy_grabber_D:w #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
1234   {
1235     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_tmpa_tl
1236     {
1237       \exp_not:c { #1 ~ (arg ~ \int_use:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int ) }
1238       \exp_not:n { #4 #5 }
1239     }
1240     \cs_set_eq:cc
1241       { #1 ~ (arg ~ \int_use:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int ) }
1242       { #2 ~ (arg ~ \int_use:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int ) }
1243     \__cmd_copy_expandable:nnN {#1} {#2}
1244   }

```

`D_alt` is just a special case of `D` that uses a single delimiter (used when both delimiters of the argument are identical):

```

1245 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy_grabber_D_alt:w #1 #2 #3 #4
1246   { \__cmd_copy_grabber_D:w {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} { } }

```

As far as copying is concerned, `R` is identical to `D`:

```

1247 \cs_new_eq:NN \__cmd_copy_grabber_R:w \__cmd_copy_grabber_D:w
1248 \cs_new_eq:NN \__cmd_copy_grabber_R_alt:w \__cmd_copy_grabber_D_alt:w

```

E is straightforward: we just copy the embellishments over, and increase the current argument number `\l__cmd_current_arg_int` by the number of embellishments (minus one because there is a `\int_incr:N` down the line).

```

1249 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy_grabber_E:w #1 #2 #3 #4
1250 {
1251   \tl_put_right:Nn \l__cmd_tmpa_tl { {#3} {#4} }
1252   \int_add:Nn \l__cmd_current_arg_int { \tl_count:n {#4} - 1 }
1253   \__cmd_copy_expandable:nnN {#1} {#2}
1254 }
1255 \cs_new_eq:NN \__cmd_copy_grabber_E_long:w \__cmd_copy_grabber_E:w

```

t just needs copying the token to be tested for:

```

1256 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy_grabber_t:w #1 #2 #3 #4
1257 {
1258   \tl_put_right:Nn \l__cmd_tmpa_tl { #3 #4 }
1259   \__cmd_copy_expandable:nnN {#1} {#2}
1260 }

```

And last but not least, `m` is the simplest; the grabber is just `__cmd_expandable_grab_m:w`, which is already added to the new command so here we just resume the loop:

```

1261 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy_grabber_m:w { \__cmd_copy_expandable:nnN }
1262 \cs_new_eq:NN \__cmd_copy_grabber_m_long:w \__cmd_copy_grabber_m:w

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_copy_expandable:nnN` and others.)

`__cmd_copy_environment:nnNN` Copying an environment's `\begin` part is pretty much like copying a command, except it has a longer name, and at the end we have to copy `\environment <name>` into `\<name>`.

```

1263 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy_environment:nnNN #1 #2 #3 #4
1264 {
1265   \cs_set_eq:cc { environment~ #1 ~ code } { environment~ #2 ~ code }
1266   \__cmd_set_eq_if_exist:cc
1267   { environment~ #1 ~ defaults } { environment~ #2 ~ defaults }
1268   \cs_set_protected_nopar:cpx { environment~ #1 }
1269   { \exp_after:wN \__cmd_copy_environment:Nnnnnnn #4 {#1} }
1270   \cs_set_eq:cc {#1} { environment~ #1 }
1271 }
1272 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_copy_environment:Nnnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7
1273 { #1 \exp_not:n { {#2} } {#7} \exp_not:n { {#4} {#5} {#6} } }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_copy_environment:nnNN` and `__cmd_copy_environment:Nnnnnnn`.)

`__cmd_copy_environment_end:nnNN` Copying an environment's `\end` part is a bit trickier. We first have to make sure that both parts are named `\end<name>` (that's actually not a hard requirement, but an environment `\end` command makes no sense without the `end` in its name), and strip the leading `end` from the strings. After that, copying is straightforward.

```

1274 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy_environment_end:nnNN #1 #2
1275 {
1276   \__cmd_check_end:Nn \l__cmd_tmpa_tl {#1}
1277   \__cmd_check_end:Nn \l__cmd_tmpb_tl {#2}
1278   \exp_args:Noo \__cmd_copy_environment_end_aux:nnNN
1279   { \l__cmd_tmpa_tl } { \l__cmd_tmpb_tl }
1280 }
1281 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_copy_environment_end_aux:nnNN #1 #2 #3 #4
1282 {

```

```

1283 \cs_set_nopar:cpx { environment~ #1 ~end }
1284 { \exp_not:c { environment~ #1 ~end-aux } }
1285 \cs_set_eq:cc
1286 { environment~ #1 ~end-aux~ } { environment~ #2 ~end-aux~ }
1287 \cs_set_eq:cc { end #1 } { environment~ #1 ~end }
1288 }

```

To check whether an `\end` command is valid, we look for the string `end` at the beginning of the command name, and if not found, raise an error:

```

\__cmd_check_end:Nn 1289 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_check_end:Nn #1 #2
\__cmd_check_end:n 1290 {
\__cmd_check_end:w 1291 \tl_set:Nx #1 { \__cmd_check_end:n {#2} }
1292 \token_if_eq_meaning:NNT #1 \q_nil
1293 { \__cmd_cant_copy:nwn { invalid-end } }
1294 }
1295 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__cmd_tmp:w #1
1296 {
1297 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_check_end:n ##1
1298 {
1299 \exp_after:wN \__cmd_check_end:w \tl_to_str:n {##1}
1300 #1 \q_mark #1 \q_stop
1301 }
1302 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_check_end:w ##1 #1 ##2 #1 ##3 \q_stop
1303 { \if_meaning:w ##2 \q_mark \exp_not:N \q_nil \else: ##2 \fi: }
1304 }
1305 \exp_args:No \__cmd_tmp:w { \tl_to_str:n { end } }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_copy_environment_end:nnNN` and others.)

Not much to do regarding `latexrelease`: we could remove the entries from `\@declarecommandcopylist` but it doesn't seem worth it.

```

1306 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1307 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__cmd_copy:NN (part 2)}%
1308 <latexrelease> {Support~\NewCommandCopy~in~ltxcmd}
1309 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

1.7.2 Showing the definition of a command

```

1310 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}{\__cmd_show:N}%
1311 <latexrelease> {Support~\ShowCommand~in~ltxcmd}

```

To show the definition of a command we need more or less the same building blocks as for copying, except that instead of making a copy, we'll just print stuff to the terminal.

`__cmd_show:N` This macro just branches to the proper showing command by using `__cmd_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnnF`. The showing command takes the command to be shown as argument.

```

1312 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show:N #1
1313 {
1314 \use:x
1315 {
1316 \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { 92 }
1317 \exp_not:N \__cmd_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnnF \exp_not:N #1
1318 { \__cmd_show_command:N }
1319 { \__cmd_show_expandable:N }
1320 { \__cmd_show_optimized:N }
1321 { \__cmd_show_environment:N }

```

```

1322     { \_cmd_show_environment_end:N }
1323     { \_cmd_cant_copy:nwn { non-ltcmd } }
1324     \exp_not:N #1
1325     \exp_not:N \_cmd_break_point:n { \cs_to_str:N #1 }
1326     \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { \int_use:N \tex_escapechar:D }
1327   }
1328 }

```

(End of definition for _cmd_show:N.)

_cmd_show_command:N These commands just expand the command once to reveal its innards, then pass the type
_cmd_show_command:NnNwN of command, the control sequence, the signature, and the code macro to _cmd_show_
_cmd_show_expandable:N command_aux:NnNnN.

```

1329 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_show_command:N #1
1330 { \exp_after:wN \_cmd_show_command:NnNwN #1 \q__cmd #1 }
1331 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_show_command:NnNwN #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 \q__cmd #6
1332 {
1333   \_cmd_show_command_aux:NnNnN \tl_show:x
1334   { document~command } #6 #4 {#2}
1335 }
1336 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_show_expandable:N #1
1337 { \exp_after:wN \_cmd_show_expandable:NnNnNnN #1 #1 }
1338 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
1339 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\_cmd_show:N}%
1340 <latexrelease> {Support~\ShowCommand~in~ltcmd}
1341 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

There's one variant: a command begins with _cmd_start_expandable:nNNNNN may still be un-expandable/protected if it's defined by \NewDocumentCommand and friends, with empty or only m-type arguments.

```

1342 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\_cmd_show_expandable:NnNnNnN}%
1343 <latexrelease> {Distinguish~non~expandable~document~commands}
1344 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_show_expandable:NnNnNnN #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 #8
1345 {
1346   \exp_args:NNe \_cmd_show_command_aux:NnNnN \tl_show:x
1347   { \token_if_protected_macro:NF #8 { expandable~ } document~command }
1348   #8 #5 {#2}
1349 }
1350 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
1351 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}{\_cmd_show_expandable:NnNnNnN}%
1352 <latexrelease> {Support~\ShowCommand~in~ltcmd}
1353 <latexrelease> \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_show_expandable:NnNnNnN #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 #8
1354 <latexrelease> {
1355 <latexrelease>   \_cmd_show_command_aux:NnNnN \tl_show:x
1356 <latexrelease>   { expandable~document~command } #8 #5 {#2}
1357 <latexrelease> }
1358 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
1359 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\_cmd_show_expandable:NnNnNnN}%
1360 <latexrelease> {Support~\ShowCommand~in~ltcmd}
1361 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
1362 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}{\_cmd_show:N (part 2)}%
1363 <latexrelease> {Support~\ShowCommand~in~ltcmd}

```

Now just print everything in the required format. The auxiliary `__cmd_split_signature:n` stores a ready-to-print token list in `\l__cmd_tmpa_tl`, so we use that here:

```

1364 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show_command_aux:NnNnNn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
1365 {
1366   \__cmd_split_signature:n {#5}
1367   #1
1368   {
1369     \token_to_str:N #3 = #2: \iow_newline:
1370     \tl_use:N \l__cmd_tmpa_tl
1371     -> \cs_replacement_spec:N #4
1372   }
1373 }

```

Optimized functions need things done a bit differently as we need to reconstruct the argument spec.

```

1374 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show_optimized:N #1
1375 {
1376   \exp_args:Nc \__cmd_show_optimized:NN
1377   { \cs_to_str:N #1 \c_space_tl code }
1378   #1
1379 }
1380 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show_optimized:NN #1#2
1381 {
1382   \cs_set:Npe \__cmd_show_optimized_aux:N ##1
1383   {
1384     \c_space_tl \c_space_tl \c_hash_str ##1 :
1385     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
1386     { \token_if_long_macro_p:N #1 }
1387     { \token_if_protected_long_macro_p:N #1 }
1388     { + } m
1389     \iow_newline:
1390   }
1391   \tl_show:e
1392   {
1393     \token_to_str:N #2 =
1394     \bool_lazy_or:nnF
1395     { \token_if_protected_macro_p:N #1 }
1396     { \token_if_protected_long_macro_p:N #1 }
1397     { expandable ~ } document-command:
1398     \iow_newline:
1399     \int_step_function:nN
1400     {
1401       \int_div_truncate:nn
1402       { \tl_count:e { \cs_parameter_spec:N #1 } }
1403       { 2 }
1404     }
1405     \__cmd_show_optimized_aux:N
1406     ->
1407     \cs_replacement_spec:N #1
1408   }
1409 }
1410 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_count:n { e }

```

We can reuse most of the above to show an environment, except that we need to ensure that the proper `\environment ...` are passed to `__cmd_show_command_auX:NnNNn`. Additionally, when `\ShowCommand\foo` is used (if `foo` is an environment), we show `\endfoo` as well, and when `\ShowCommand\endfoo` is used, change that to `\ShowCommand\foo` and do the same.

```

1411 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show_environment:N #1
1412 {
1413   \exp_after:wN \__cmd_show_environment:Nnnw #1 \q__cmd
1414   \tl_show:x
1415     {
1416       \token_to_str:N \end { \cs_to_str:N #1 } : \iow_newline:
1417       -> \exp_args:Nc \cs_replacement_spec:N
1418         { environment~ \cs_to_str:N #1 ~end~aux~ }
1419     }
1420 }
1421 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show_environment:Nnnw #1 #2 #3 #4 \q__cmd
1422 {
1423   \use:x
1424     {
1425       \__cmd_show_command_auX:NnNNn \__cmd_show:x { document-environment }
1426       { \exp_not:N \begin {#3} }
1427       \exp_not:c { environment~ #3 ~code }
1428       {#2}
1429     }
1430 }
1431 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show:x #1
1432 { \iow_term:x { > ~ #1 . \iow_newline: } }
1433 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show_environment_end:N #1
1434 {
1435   \exp_args:NNx \__cmd_check_end:Nn \l__cmd_tmpa_tl { \cs_to_str:N #1 }
1436   \exp_args:Nc \__cmd_show_environment:N { \l__cmd_tmpa_tl }
1437 }

```

And, of course, add `__kernel_cmd_if_xparse:NTF` and `__cmd_show:N` to `\@showcommandlisthook` and to `\@showenvironmentlisthook` (`__cmd_show:N` takes care of the environment case as well, so both entries are identical):

```

1438 \tl_gput_right:Nn \@showcommandlisthook
1439 { { \__kernel_cmd_if_xparse:NTF \__cmd_show:N } }
1440 \tl_gput_right:Nn \@showenvironmentlisthook
1441 { { \__kernel_cmd_if_xparse:NTF \__cmd_show:N } }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_show_command:N` and others.)

`__cmd_split_signature:n` Now we'll try a least-effort adventure into splitting the symbolic user-provided signature for a command into individual parameters for pretty-printing. A counter is used to keep track of the current argument number, and two token lists are used: `\l__cmd_tmpa_tl` holds the final token list to be printed, and `\l__cmd_tmpb_tl` holds just the current item, so that we can make changes to an individual item without having to dissect the whole thing (this is used for e- and E-types).

```

1442 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_split_signature:n #1
1443 {
1444   \int_set:Nn \l__cmd_current_arg_int { 1 }
1445   \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_tmpa_tl

```

```

1446 \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_tmpb_tl
1447 \__cmd_split_signature_loop:Nw #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1448 }

```

__cmd_split_signature_loop:Nw This is the main chunk of the loop: it starts an item with __cmd_split_start_item: (this adds indentation and the argument number to \l__cmd_tmpb_tl), then checks if a special token list \c__cmd_show_type_⟨type⟩_tl exists. If it doesn't, the current argument is a “simple” type which needs no extra processing. Otherwise, call a specific function depending on the value of said token list.

```

1449 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_split_signature_loop:Nw #1
1450 {
1451   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #1
1452   \tl_if_empty:NT \l__cmd_tmpb_tl { \__cmd_split_start_item: }
1453   \tl_if_exist:cTF { c__cmd_show_type_#1_tl }
1454   {
1455     \use:c
1456     {
1457       __cmd_show_
1458       \if_case:w \tl_use:c { c__cmd_show_type_#1_tl } \exp_stop_f:
1459       delim \or: delims \or: delims_opt \or: opt \or:
1460       e \or: E \or: prefix \or: processor \fi: :Nw
1461     } #1
1462   }
1463   { \__cmd_split_end_item:n {#1} \__cmd_split_signature_loop:Nw }
1464 }

```

The token lists \c__cmd_show_type_⟨type⟩_tl exist for nontrivial (for printing) ⟨types⟩ that require special parsing (like delimiters or optional arguments). Values from 0 to 7 are assigned to each type:

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| \c__cmd_show_type_t_tl | |
| \c__cmd_show_type_r_tl | |
| \c__cmd_show_type_d_tl | 1. a single delimiter token; |
| \c__cmd_show_type_R_tl | 2. two delimiter tokens; |
| \c__cmd_show_type_D_tl | |
| \c__cmd_show_type_0_tl | 3. two delimiter tokens plus a default value; |
| \c__cmd_show_type_e_tl | 4. a default value; |
| \c__cmd_show_type_E_tl | |
| \c__cmd_show_type+_tl | 5. a list of embellishments (exclusive for e-type); |
| \c__cmd_show_type!_tl | 6. embellishments plus defaults (exclusive for E-type); |
| \c__cmd_show_type_>_tl | 7. simple prefixes; |
| | 8. prefixes with arguments (argument processors); |

```

1465 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__cmd_tmp:w #1 #2
1466 {
1467   \quark_if_nil:nF {#1}
1468   { \tl_const:cn { c__cmd_show_type_#1_tl } {#2} \__cmd_tmp:w }
1469 }
1470 \__cmd_tmp:w t0 r1 d1 R2 D2 03 e4 E5 +6 !6 >7 =7 \q_nil \q_nil

```

Now, based on each type we know how to act. In most cases it is just a matter of feeding in the grabbed arguments and resuming the loop. The embellishments require a bit more attention: the e-type loops through the list of embellishments and adds each to the token list as a separate argument. The E-type does more or less the same, but uses `__cmd_tl_mapthread_function:nnN` to map over two lists simultaneously, adding each token and default to the token list for printing.

```

1471 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show_delim:Nw #1 #2
1472   { \__cmd_split_end_item:n { #1 #2 } \__cmd_split_signature_loop:Nw }
1473 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show_delims:Nw #1 #2 #3
1474   { \__cmd_split_end_item:n { #1 #2 #3 } \__cmd_split_signature_loop:Nw }
1475 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show_delims_opt:Nw #1 #2 #3 #4
1476   { \__cmd_split_end_item:n { #1 #2 #3 {#4} } \__cmd_split_signature_loop:Nw }
1477 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show_opt:Nw #1 #2
1478   { \__cmd_split_end_item:n { #1 {#2} } \__cmd_split_signature_loop:Nw }
1479 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show_e:Nw #1 #2
1480   {
1481     \tl_map_inline:nn {#2}
1482     {
1483       \__cmd_split_start_item:
1484       \__cmd_split_end_item:n { #1 ##1 }
1485     }
1486     \__cmd_split_signature_loop:Nw
1487   }
1488 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__cmd_tmp:w #1
1489   {
1490     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show_E:Nw ##1 ##2 ##3
1491     {
1492       \cs_set_protected:Npn \__cmd_tmp:w #####1 #####2
1493       {
1494         \__cmd_split_start_item:
1495         \__cmd_split_end_item:n { ##1 #####1 {#####2} }
1496       }
1497       \__cmd_tl_mapthread_function:nnN {##2}
1498       { ##3 {#1} {#1} {#1} {#1} {#1} {#1} {#1} {#1} {#1} {#1} } \__cmd_tmp:w
1499       \__cmd_split_signature_loop:Nw
1500     }
1501   }
1502 \exp_args:NW \__cmd_tmp:w \c_novalue_tl

```

Minor wrinkle with the prefixes: they use `__cmd_split_add_item:n` instead of `__cmd_split_end_item:n` (add *vs.* end) because they are followed by an argument, so they can't end the item.

```

1503 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show_prefix:Nw #1
1504   { \__cmd_split_add_item:n {#1} \__cmd_split_signature_loop:Nw }
1505 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_show_processor:Nw #1 #2
1506   { \__cmd_split_add_item:n { #1 {#2} } \__cmd_split_signature_loop:Nw }

```

And now the auxiliaries that store the strings to be printed. `__cmd_split_start_item:` starts an item from scratch, `__cmd_split_add_item:n` adds tokens to an item without adding a newline, and `__cmd_split_end_item:n` adds tokens, terminates the item with a newline, and steps the argument count.

```

1507 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_split_start_item:
1508   {

```

```

1509 \tl_set:Nx \l__cmd_tmpb_tl
1510 { ~ \c_space_tl \c_hash_str \int_use:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int : }
1511 }
1512 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_split_add_item:n #1
1513 { \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_tmpb_tl { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } }
1514 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_split_end_item:n #1
1515 {
1516 \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_tmpa_tl
1517 { \l__cmd_tmpb_tl \tl_to_str:n {#1} \iow_newline: }
1518 \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_tmpb_tl
1519 \int_incr:N \l__cmd_current_arg_int
1520 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_split_signature:n` and others.)

Not much to do regarding `latexrelease`: we could remove the entries from `\@showcommandlisthook`, but it doesn't seem worth it.

```

1521 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1522 %
1523 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__cmd_show:N (part 2)}%
1524 <latexrelease> {Support~\ShowCommand-in~ltxcmd}
1525 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

1.8 Grabbing arguments

All of the grabbers follow the same basic pattern. The initial function stores in `\l__cmd_signature_tl` the code to grab further arguments, defines (the function in) `\l__cmd_fn_tl` that will grab the argument, and calls it.

Defining `\l__cmd_fn_tl` means determining whether to use `\cs_set:Npn` or `\cs_set_nopar:Npn`, and for optional arguments whether to skip spaces. Once the argument is found, `\l__cmd_fn_tl` calls `__cmd_add_arg:n`, responsible for calling processors and grabbing further arguments.

```

\__cmd_grab_b:w This uses the well-tested code of D-type arguments, skipping the peeking step because the
\__cmd_grab_b_long:w b-type argument is always present, and adding a cleanup stage at the end by hijacking
\__cmd_grab_b_obey_spaces:w the signature. The clean-up consists of properly dealing with \l__cmd_args_tl and also
\__cmd_grab_b_long_obey_spaces:w putting back the \end that served as an end-delimiter: this \end receives the environment
\__cmd_grab_b_aux:NNw name as its argument and is run normally. The D-type code stores the argument found
\__cmd_grab_b_end:Nw (body of the environment) as a brace group in \l__cmd_args_tl and depending on the
presence of a prefix ! we trim spaces or not before adding this braced argument into
the saved \l__cmd_args_tl. The strange \begin control sequence is there for display
purposes only: it has to look like \begin in the terminal but not to delimited arguments.
1526 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_b:w
1527 { \__cmd_grab_b_aux:NNw \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \tl_trim_spaces:n }
1528 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_b_long:w
1529 { \__cmd_grab_b_aux:NNw \cs_set_protected:Npn \tl_trim_spaces:n }
1530 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_b_obey_spaces:w
1531 { \__cmd_grab_b_aux:NNw \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \exp_not:n }
1532 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_b_long_obey_spaces:w
1533 { \__cmd_grab_b_aux:NNw \cs_set_protected:Npn \exp_not:n }
1534 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_b_aux:NNw #1#2#3 \__cmd_run_code:
1535 {
1536 \__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNN \begin \end {#3} #1 \use_ii:nn

```

```

1537 \tl_put_left:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl { \__cmd_grab_b_end:Nw #2 }
1538 \tl_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_saved_args_tl \l__cmd_args_tl
1539 \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_args_tl
1540 \exp_args:Nc \l__cmd_fn_tl { begin ~ }
1541 }
1542 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_b_end:Nw #1#2 \__cmd_run_code:
1543 {
1544   \tl_set:Nx \l__cmd_args_tl
1545   {
1546     \exp_not:V \l__cmd_saved_args_tl
1547     { \exp_after:wN #1 \l__cmd_args_tl }
1548   }
1549   #2
1550   \__cmd_run_code:
1551   \end
1552 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_grab_b:w and others.)

```

\__cmd_grab_D:w The generic delimited argument grabber. The auxiliary function does a peek test before
\__cmd_grab_D_long:w calling \__cmd_grab_D_call:Nw, so that the optional nature of the argument works as
\__cmd_grab_D_obey_spaces:w expected.
\__cmd_grab_D_long_obey_spaces:w
\__cmd_grab_D_no_strip:w
\__cmd_grab_D_long_no_strip:w
\__cmd_grab_D_obey_spaces_no_strip:w
\__cmd_grab_D_long_obey_spaces_no_strip:w
1553 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_D:w #1#2#3 \__cmd_run_code:
1554 {
1555   \__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNNN #1 #2 {#3} \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn
1556   \__cmd_peek_nonspace_remove:NTF \use_ii:nn
1557 }
1558 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_D_long:w #1#2#3 \__cmd_run_code:
1559 {
1560   \__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNNN #1 #2 {#3} \cs_set_protected:Npn
1561   \__cmd_peek_nonspace_remove:NTF \use_ii:nn
1562 }
1563 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_D_obey_spaces:w #1#2#3 \__cmd_run_code:
1564 {
1565   \__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNNN #1 #2 {#3} \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn
1566   \__cmd_peek_meaning_remove:NTF \use_ii:nn
1567 }
1568 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_D_long_obey_spaces:w #1#2#3 \__cmd_run_code:
1569 {
1570   \__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNNN #1 #2 {#3} \cs_set_protected:Npn
1571   \__cmd_peek_meaning_remove:NTF \use_ii:nn
1572 }
1573 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_D_no_strip:w
1574 #1#2#3 \__cmd_run_code:
1575 {
1576   \__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNNN #1 #2 {#3} \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn
1577   \__cmd_peek_nonspace_remove:NTF \use_none:n
1578 }
1579 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_D_long_no_strip:w
1580 #1#2#3 \__cmd_run_code:
1581 {
1582   \__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNNN #1 #2 {#3} \cs_set_protected:Npn
1583   \__cmd_peek_nonspace_remove:NTF \use_none:n
1584 }

```

```

1585 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_D_obey_spaces_no_strip:w
1586   #1#2#3 \__cmd_run_code:
1587   {
1588     \__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNNN #1 #2 {#3} \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn
1589     \__cmd_peek_meaning_remove:NTF \use_none:n
1590   }
1591 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_D_long_obey_spaces_no_strip:w
1592   #1#2#3 \__cmd_run_code:
1593   {
1594     \__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNNN #1 #2 {#3} \cs_set_protected:Npn
1595     \__cmd_peek_meaning_remove:NTF \use_none:n
1596   }

```

This is a bit complicated. The idea is that, in order to check for nested optional argument tokens ([[...]] and so on) the argument needs to be grabbed without removing any braces at all. If this is not done, then cases like [{}] fail. So after testing for an optional argument, it is collected piece-wise. Inserting a quark prevents loss of braces, and there is then a test to see if there are nested delimiters to handle.

```

1597 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNNN #1#2#3#4#5#6
1598   {
1599     \__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNN #1#2 {#3} #4 #6
\__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNNN 1600     #5 #1
\__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNN 1601     { \__cmd_grab_D_call:Nw #1 }
1602     { \__cmd_add_arg:o \c_novalue_tl }
1603   }

```

Inside the “standard” grabber, there is a test to see if the grabbed argument is entirely enclosed by braces. There are a couple of extra factors to allow for: the argument might be entirely empty, and spaces at the start and end of the input must be retained around a brace group. Also notice that a *blank* argument might still contain spaces. To allow for suppression of brace stripping, the business end is passed here as #5.

```

1604 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNN #1#2#3#4#5
1605   {
1606     \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#3}
1607     \exp_after:wN #4 \l__cmd_fn_tl ##1 #2
1608     {
1609       \tl_if_in:nnTF {##1} {#1}
1610       { \__cmd_grab_D_nested:NNnN #1 #2 {##1} #4 }
1611       {
1612         \tl_if_blank:oTF { \use_none:n ##1 }
1613         { \__cmd_add_arg:o { \use_none:n ##1 } }
1614         {
1615           \str_if_eq:eeTF
1616           { \exp_not:o { \use_none:n ##1 } }
1617           { { \exp_not:o { \use_ii:nnn ##1 \q_nil } } }
1618           { \__cmd_add_arg:o { #5 ##1 } }
1619           { \__cmd_add_arg:o { \use_none:n ##1 } }
1620         }
1621       }
1622     }
1623   }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_grab_D:w and others.)

```

\__cmd_grab_D_nested:NNnN
\__cmd_grab_D_nested:w
  \l__cmd_nesting_a_tl
  \l__cmd_nesting_b_tl
  \q__cmd

```

Catching nested optional arguments means more work. The aim here is to collect up each pair of optional tokens without T_EX helping out, and without counting anything. The code above will already have removed the leading opening token and a closing token, but the wrong one. The aim is then to work through the material grabbed so far and divide it up on each opening token, grabbing a closing token to match (thus working in pairs). Once there are no opening tokens, then there is a second check to see if there are any opening tokens in the second part of the argument (for things like `[] []`). Once everything has been found, the entire collected material is added to the output as a single argument. The only tricky part here is ensuring that any grabbing function that might run away is named after the function currently being parsed and not after `xparse`. That leads to some rather complex nesting! There is also a need to prevent the loss of any braces, hence the insertion and removal of quarks along the way.

```

1624 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_nesting_a_tl
1625 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_nesting_b_tl
1626 \quark_new:N \q__cmd
1627 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_D_nested:NNnN #1#2#3#4
1628 {
1629   \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_nesting_a_tl
1630   \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_nesting_b_tl
1631   \exp_after:wN #4 \l__cmd_fn_tl ##1 #1 ##2 \q__cmd ##3 #2
1632   {
1633     \tl_put_right:No \l__cmd_nesting_a_tl { \use_none:n ##1 #1 }
1634     \tl_put_right:No \l__cmd_nesting_b_tl { \use_i:nm #2 ##3 }
1635     \tl_if_in:nnTF {##2} {#1}
1636     {
1637       \l__cmd_fn_tl
1638       \q_nil ##2 \q__cmd \ERROR
1639     }
1640     {
1641       \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_nesting_a_tl
1642         { \__cmd_grab_D_nested:w \q_nil ##2 \q_stop }
1643       \tl_if_in:NnTF \l__cmd_nesting_b_tl {#1}
1644       {
1645         \tl_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_tmpa_tl \l__cmd_nesting_b_tl
1646         \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_nesting_b_tl
1647         \exp_after:wN \l__cmd_fn_tl \exp_after:wN
1648           \q_nil \l__cmd_tmpa_tl \q_nil \q__cmd \ERROR
1649       }
1650       {
1651         \tl_put_right:No \l__cmd_nesting_a_tl
1652           \l__cmd_nesting_b_tl
1653         \__cmd_add_arg:V \l__cmd_nesting_a_tl
1654       }
1655     }
1656   }
1657   \l__cmd_fn_tl #3 \q_nil \q__cmd \ERROR
1658 }
1659 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_grab_D_nested:w #1 \q_nil \q_stop
1660 { \exp_not:o { \use_none:n #1 } }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_grab_D_nested:NNnN` and others.)

```

\__cmd_grab_D_call:Nw

```

For D and R-type arguments, to avoid losing any braces, a token needs to be inserted before the argument to be grabbed. If the argument runs away because the closing token

is missing then this inserted token shows up in the terminal. Ideally, #1 would therefore be used directly, but that is no good as it will mess up the rest of the grabber. Instead, a copy of #1 with an altered category code is used, as this will look right in the terminal but will not mess up the grabber. The only issue then is that the category code of #1 is unknown. So there is a quick test to ensure that the inserted token can never be matched by the grabber. (This assumes that the open and close delimiters are not the same character with different category codes, but that really should not happen in any sensible document-level syntax.) An exception is when #1 is a control sequence token, in which case the character-token treatment is no good because if hit with `\token_to_str:N` it would add sputios tokens to the argument. In this case a different branch is taken. The token inserted is then the same `<csname>` as #1, but with a space appended, so that the grabber don't see it as another of the same delimiter.

```

1661 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__cmd_grab_D_call:Nw #1
1662 {
1663   \token_if_eq_catcode:NNTF + #1
1664   {
1665     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
1666     \l__cmd_fn_tl \char_generate:nn { '#1 } { 11 }
1667   }
1668   {
1669     \__cmd_token_if_cs:NTF #1
1670     {
1671       \exp_after:wN \l__cmd_fn_tl
1672       \cs:w \cs_to_str:N #1 ~ \cs_end:
1673     }
1674     {
1675       \exp_after:wN \l__cmd_fn_tl
1676       \token_to_str:N #1
1677     }
1678   }
1679 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_grab_D_call:Nw.)

`__cmd_grab_E:w` Everything here needs to point to a loop.

```

\__cmd_grab_E_long:w
\__cmd_grab_E_obey_spaces:w
\__cmd_grab_E_long_obey_spaces:w
\__cmd_grab_E:nnNN
\__cmd_grab_E_loop:NnN
\__cmd_grab_E_finalise:
1680 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_E:w #1#2 \__cmd_run_code:
1681 {
1682   \__cmd_grab_E:nnNN {#1} {#2}
1683   \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn
1684   \__cmd_peek_nonspace_remove:NTF
1685 }
1686 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_E_long:w #1#2 \__cmd_run_code:
1687 {
1688   \__cmd_grab_E:nnNN {#1} {#2}
1689   \cs_set_protected:Npn
1690   \__cmd_peek_nonspace_remove:NTF
1691 }
1692 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_E_obey_spaces:w #1#2 \__cmd_run_code:
1693 {
1694   \__cmd_grab_E:nnNN {#1} {#2}
1695   \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn
1696   \__cmd_peek_meaning_remove:NTF
1697 }

```

```

1698 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_E_long_obey_spaces:w #1#2 \__cmd_run_code:
1699 {
1700   \__cmd_grab_E:nnNN {#1} {#2}
1701   \cs_set_protected:Npn
1702     \__cmd_peek_meaning_remove:NTF
1703 }

```

A loop is needed here to allow a random ordering of keys. These are searched for one at a time, with any not found needing to be tracked: they can appear later. The grabbed values are held in a property list which is then turned into an ordered list to be passed back to the user.

```

1704 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_E:nnNN #1#2#3#4
1705 {
1706   \exp_after:wN #3 \l__cmd_fn_tl ###2##3
1707   {
1708     \prop_put:Nnn \l__cmd_tmp_prop {###1} {##3}
1709     \__cmd_grab_E_loop:NnN #4 { } ##2 \q_recursion_stop
1710   }
1711   \prop_clear:N \l__cmd_tmp_prop
1712   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#2}
1713   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_E_finalise:
1714   {
1715     \tl_map_inline:nn {#1}
1716     {
1717       \prop_get:NnNF \l__cmd_tmp_prop {###1} \l__cmd_tmpb_tl
1718       { \tl_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_tmpb_tl \c_novalue_tl }
1719       \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_args_tl
1720         { { \exp_not:V \l__cmd_tmpb_tl } }
1721     }
1722     \l__cmd_signature_tl \__cmd_run_code:
1723   }
1724   \__cmd_grab_E_loop:NnN #4 { } #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1725 }
1726 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_E_loop:NnN #1#2#3#4 \q_recursion_stop
1727 {
1728   \cs_if_eq:NNTF #3 \q_recursion_tail
1729   { \__cmd_grab_E_finalise: }
1730   {
1731     #1 #3
1732     { \l__cmd_fn_tl #3 {#2#4} }
1733     { \__cmd_grab_E_loop:NnN #1 {#2#3} #4 \q_recursion_stop }
1734   }
1735 }
1736 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_E_finalise: { }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_grab_E:w and others.)

```

\__cmd_grab_m:w Collecting a single mandatory argument is quite easy.
\__cmd_grab_m_long:w
1737 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_m:w #1 \__cmd_run_code:
1738 {
1739   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#1}
1740   \exp_after:wN \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \l__cmd_fn_tl ##1
1741     { \__cmd_add_arg:n {##1} }
1742   \l__cmd_fn_tl

```

```

1743 }
1744 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_m_long:w #1 \__cmd_run_code:
1745 {
1746   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#1}
1747   \exp_after:wN \cs_set_protected:Npn \l__cmd_fn_tl ##1
1748     { \__cmd_add_arg:n {##1} }
1749   \l__cmd_fn_tl
1750 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_grab_m:w and __cmd_grab_m_long:w.)

__cmd_grab_m_1:w Grabbing 1–8 mandatory arguments is done by giving 8–1 known arguments to a 9-
 __cmd_grab_m_2:w argument function that stores them in \l__cmd_args_tl. For simplicity, grabbing 9
 __cmd_grab_m_3:w mandatory arguments is done by grabbing 5 then 4 arguments.

```

1751 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \__cmd_grab_m_aux:Nnnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
1752 {
1753   \tl_put_right:No \l__cmd_args_tl
1754     { #1 {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} {#8} {#9} }
1755   \l__cmd_signature_tl \__cmd_run_code:
1756 }
1757 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_grab_m_1:w } #1 \__cmd_run_code:
1758 {
1759   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#1}
1760   \exp_after:wN \cs_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_fn_tl \__cmd_grab_m_aux:Nnnnnnnnn
1761   \l__cmd_fn_tl \use_none:nnnnnn { } { } { } { } { } { } { } { }
1762 }
1763 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_grab_m_2:w } #1 \__cmd_run_code:
1764 {
1765   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#1}
1766   \exp_after:wN \cs_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_fn_tl \__cmd_grab_m_aux:Nnnnnnnnn
1767   \l__cmd_fn_tl \use_none:nnnnn { } { } { } { } { } { }
1768 }
1769 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_grab_m_3:w } #1 \__cmd_run_code:
1770 {
1771   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#1}
1772   \exp_after:wN \cs_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_fn_tl \__cmd_grab_m_aux:Nnnnnnnnn
1773   \l__cmd_fn_tl \use_none:nnnnn { } { } { } { } { }
1774 }
1775 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_grab_m_4:w } #1 \__cmd_run_code:
1776 {
1777   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#1}
1778   \exp_after:wN \cs_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_fn_tl \__cmd_grab_m_aux:Nnnnnnnnn
1779   \l__cmd_fn_tl \use_none:nnnn { } { } { } { }
1780 }
1781 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_grab_m_5:w } #1 \__cmd_run_code:
1782 {
1783   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#1}
1784   \exp_after:wN \cs_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_fn_tl \__cmd_grab_m_aux:Nnnnnnnnn
1785   \l__cmd_fn_tl \use_none:nnn { } { } { }
1786 }
1787 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_grab_m_6:w } #1 \__cmd_run_code:
1788 {
1789   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#1}
1790   \exp_after:wN \cs_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_fn_tl \__cmd_grab_m_aux:Nnnnnnnnn

```

```

1791 \l__cmd_fn_tl \use_none:n { } { }
1792 }
1793 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_grab_m_7:w } #1 \__cmd_run_code:
1794 {
1795 \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#1}
1796 \exp_after:wN \cs_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_fn_tl \__cmd_grab_m_aux:Nnnnnnnn
1797 \l__cmd_fn_tl \use_none:n { }
1798 }
1799 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __cmd_grab_m_8:w } #1 \__cmd_run_code:
1800 {
1801 \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#1}
1802 \exp_after:wN \cs_set_eq:NN \l__cmd_fn_tl \__cmd_grab_m_aux:Nnnnnnnn
1803 \l__cmd_fn_tl \prg_do_nothing:
1804 }
1805 \cs_new_protected:cpx { __cmd_grab_m_9:w }
1806 {
1807 \exp_not:c { __cmd_grab_m_5:w }
1808 \exp_not:c { __cmd_grab_m_4:w }
1809 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_grab_m_1:w and others.)

__cmd_grab_R:w The grabber for R-type arguments is basically the same as that for D-type ones, but
 __cmd_grab_R_long:w always skips spaces (as it is mandatory) and has a hard-coded error message.
 __cmd_grab_R_aux:NNnN

```

1810 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_R:w #1#2#3 \__cmd_run_code:
1811 { \__cmd_grab_R_aux:NNnN #1 #2 {#3} \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn }
1812 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_R_long:w #1#2#3 \__cmd_run_code:
1813 { \__cmd_grab_R_aux:NNnN #1 #2 {#3} \cs_set_protected:Npn }
1814 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_R_aux:NNnN #1#2#3#4
1815 {
1816 \__cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNN #1 #2 {#3} #4 \use_ii:n
1817 \__cmd_peek_nonspace_remove:NTF #1
1818 { \__cmd_grab_D_call:Nw #1 }
1819 {
1820 \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { missing-required }
1821 { \__cmd_environment_or_command: }
1822 { \token_to_str:N #1 }
1823 \__cmd_add_arg:o \c_novalue_tl
1824 }
1825 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_grab_R:w, __cmd_grab_R_long:w, and __cmd_grab_R_aux:NNnN.)

__cmd_grab_t:w Dealing with a token is quite easy. Check the match, remove the token if needed and add
 __cmd_grab_t_obey_spaces:w a flag to the output.
 __cmd_grab_t_aux:NNw

```

1826 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_t:w
1827 { \__cmd_grab_t_aux:NNw \__cmd_peek_nonspace_remove:NTF }
1828 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_t_obey_spaces:w
1829 { \__cmd_grab_t_aux:NNw \__cmd_peek_meaning_remove:NTF }
1830 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_t_aux:NNw #1#2#3 \__cmd_run_code:
1831 {
1832 \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#3}
1833 \exp_after:wN \cs_set_protected:Npn \l__cmd_fn_tl
1834 {

```

```

1835     #1 #2
1836     { \__cmd_add_arg:n { \BooleanTrue } }
1837     { \__cmd_add_arg:n { \BooleanFalse } }
1838   }
1839   \l__cmd_fn_tl
1840 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_grab_t:w, __cmd_grab_t_obey_spaces:w, and __cmd_grab_t_aux:NNw.)

```

\l__cmd_v_arg_tl 1841 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_v_arg_tl

```

```

\__cmd_grab_v:w
\__cmd_grab_v_long:w
\__cmd_grab_v_aux:w
\__cmd_grab_v_group_end:

```

Firstly, it is necessary to change `\tex_endlinechar:D` so that newlines in different catcode regimes (e.g., `\ExplSyntaxOn`) are not misinterpreted as spaces. The opening delimiter is the first non-space token, and is never read verbatim. This is required by consistency with the case where the preceding argument was optional and absent: then `TEX` has already read and tokenized that token when looking for the optional argument. The first thing is thus to check is that this delimiter is a character, and to distinguish the case of a left brace (in that case, `\group_align_safe_end:` is needed to compensate for the begin-group character that was just seen). Then set verbatim catcodes with `__cmd_grab_v_aux_catcodes:`.

The group keep catcode changes local, and `\group_align_safe_begin/end:` allow to use a character with category code 4 (normally `&`) as the delimiter (all commands do `\group_align_safe_begin/end:`, so there's no need to do that again here). It is ended by `__cmd_grab_v_group_end:`, which smuggles the collected argument out of the group.

```

1842 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_v:w
1843 {
1844   \bool_set_false:N \l__cmd_long_bool
1845   \__cmd_grab_v_aux:w
1846 }
1847 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_v_long:w
1848 {
1849   \bool_set_true:N \l__cmd_long_bool
1850   \__cmd_grab_v_aux:w
1851 }
1852 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_v_aux:w #1 \__cmd_run_code:
1853 {
1854   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_signature_tl {#1}
1855   \group_begin:
1856     \tex_escapechar:D = 92 \scan_stop:
1857     \tex_endlinechar:D = '\^M \scan_stop:
1858     \tl_clear:N \l__cmd_v_arg_tl
1859     \peek_remove_spaces:n
1860     {
1861       \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \c_group_begin_token
1862       {
1863         \group_align_safe_end:
1864         \__cmd_grab_v_bgroup:
1865       }
1866       {
1867         \peek_N_type:TF

```

```

1868             { \_cmd_grab_v_aux_test:N }
1869             { \_cmd_grab_v_aux_abort:n { } }
1870         }
1871     }
1872 }
1873 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_grab_v_group_end:
1874 {
1875     \exp_args:NNNo
1876     \group_end:
1877     \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_v_arg_tl { \l__cmd_v_arg_tl }
1878 }

```

(End of definition for _cmd_grab_v:w and others.)

```

\_cmd_grab_v_aux_test:N
\_cmd_grab_v_aux_loop:N
\_cmd_grab_v_aux_loop:NN
\_cmd_grab_v_aux_loop_end:

```

Check that the opening delimiter is a character, setup category codes, then start reading tokens one by one, keeping the delimiter as an argument. If the verbatim was not nested, we will be grabbing one character at each step. Unfortunately, it can happen that what follows the verbatim argument is already tokenized. Thus, we check at each step that the next token is indeed a “nice” character, *i.e.*, is not a character with category code 1 (begin-group), 2 (end-group) or 6 (macro parameter), nor the space character, with category code 10 and character code 32, nor a control sequence. The partially built argument is stored in \l__cmd_v_arg_tl. If we ever meet a token which we cannot grab (non-N-type), or which is not a character according to _cmd_grab_v_token_if_char:NTF, then we bail out with _cmd_grab_v_aux_abort:n. Otherwise, we stop at the first character matching the delimiter.

```

1879 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_grab_v_aux_test:N #1
1880 {
1881     \_cmd_grab_v_token_if_char:NTF #1
1882     {
1883         \_cmd_grab_v_aux_put:N #1
1884         \_cmd_grab_v_aux_catcodes:
1885         \_cmd_grab_v_aux_loop:N #1
1886     }
1887     { \_cmd_grab_v_aux_abort:n {#1} #1 }
1888 }
1889 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_grab_v_aux_loop:N #1
1890 {
1891     \peek_N_type:TF
1892     { \_cmd_grab_v_aux_loop:NN #1 }
1893     { \_cmd_grab_v_aux_abort:n { } }
1894 }
1895 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_grab_v_aux_loop:NN #1#2
1896 {
1897     \_cmd_grab_v_token_if_char:NTF #2
1898     {
1899         \token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF #1 #2
1900         { \_cmd_grab_v_aux_loop_end: }
1901         {
1902             \_cmd_grab_v_aux_put:N #2
1903             \_cmd_grab_v_aux_loop:N #1
1904         }
1905     }
1906     { \_cmd_grab_v_aux_abort:n {#2} #2 }

```

```

1907 }
1908 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_v_aux_loop_end:
1909 {
1910   \__cmd_grab_v_group_end:
1911   \__cmd_add_arg:x { \tl_tail:N \l__cmd_v_arg_tl }
1912 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_grab_v_aux_test:N and others.)

\l__cmd_v_nesting_int

```

1913 \int_new:N \l__cmd_v_nesting_int

```

__cmd_grab_v_bgroup: If the opening delimiter is a left brace, we keep track of how many left and right braces were encountered so far in \l__cmd_v_nesting_int (the methods used for optional arguments cannot apply here), and stop as soon as it reaches 0.

Some care was needed when removing the opening delimiter, which has already been assigned category code 1: using \peek_meaning_remove:NTF in the __cmd_grab_v_aux:w function would break within alignments. Instead, we first convert that token to a string, and remove the result as a normal undelimited argument.

```

1914 \cs_new_protected:Npx \__cmd_grab_v_bgroup:
1915 {
1916   \exp_not:N \__cmd_grab_v_aux_catcodes:
1917   \exp_not:n { \int_set:Nn \l__cmd_v_nesting_int { 1 } }
1918   \exp_not:N \__cmd_grab_v_aux_put:N \iow_char:N \{
1919   \exp_not:N \__cmd_grab_v_bgroup_loop:
1920 }
1921 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_v_bgroup_loop:
1922 {
1923   \peek_N_type:TF
1924   { \__cmd_grab_v_bgroup_loop:N }
1925   { \__cmd_grab_v_aux_abort:n { } }
1926 }
1927 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_v_bgroup_loop:N #1
1928 {
1929   \__cmd_grab_v_token_if_char:NTF #1
1930   {
1931     \token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF \c_group_end_token #1
1932     {
1933       \int_decr:N \l__cmd_v_nesting_int
1934       \int_compare:nNnTF \l__cmd_v_nesting_int > 0
1935       {
1936         \__cmd_grab_v_aux_put:N #1
1937         \__cmd_grab_v_bgroup_loop:
1938       }
1939       { \__cmd_grab_v_aux_loop_end: }
1940     }
1941     {
1942       \token_if_eq_charcode:NNT \c_group_begin_token #1
1943       { \int_incr:N \l__cmd_v_nesting_int }
1944       \__cmd_grab_v_aux_put:N #1
1945       \__cmd_grab_v_bgroup_loop:
1946     }
1947   }

```

```

1948     { \_cmd_grab_v_aux_abort:n {#1} #1 }
1949   }

```

(End of definition for _cmd_grab_v_bgroup:, _cmd_grab_v_bgroup_loop:, and _cmd_grab_v_bgroup_loop:N.)

_cmd_grab_v_aux_catcodes: The approach for short verbatim arguments is to make the end-line character a macro parameter character: this is forbidden by the rest of the code. Then the error branch can check what caused the bail out and give the appropriate error message.

```

1950 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_grab_v_aux_catcodes:
1951   {
1952     \cs_set_eq:NN \do \char_set_catcode_other:N
1953     \dospecials
1954     \bool_if:NTF \l__cmd_long_bool
1955       { \char_set_catcode_other:n { \tex_endlinechar:D } }
1956       { \char_set_catcode_parameter:n { \tex_endlinechar:D } }
1957   }
1958 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_grab_v_aux_abort:n #1
1959   {
1960     \_cmd_grab_v_group_end:
1961     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
1962     \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \char_generate:nm { \tex_endlinechar:D } { 6 }
1963     {
1964       \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { verbatim-nl }
1965       { \_cmd_environment_or_command: }
1966       { \tl_to_str:N \l__cmd_v_arg_tl }
1967       { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
1968       \_cmd_add_arg:o \c_novalue_tl
1969     }
1970     {
1971       \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { verbatim-tokenized }
1972       { \_cmd_environment_or_command: }
1973       { \tl_to_str:N \l__cmd_v_arg_tl }
1974       { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
1975       \_cmd_add_arg:o \c_novalue_tl
1976     }
1977   }

```

(End of definition for _cmd_grab_v_aux_catcodes: and _cmd_grab_v_aux_abort:n.)

_cmd_grab_v_aux_put:N Storing one token in the collected argument. Most tokens are converted to category code 12, with the exception of active characters, and spaces (not sure what should be done for those).

```

1978 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2024/06/01}{\_cmd_grab_v_aux_put:N}%
1979 <latexrelease> {Endlines~as~\obeyedline}
1980 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_grab_v_aux_put:N #1
1981   {
1982     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_v_arg_tl
1983     {
1984       \token_if_active:NTF #1
1985         { \exp_not:N #1 }
1986         {
1987           \int_compare:nNnTF {'#1} = \tex_endlinechar:D
1988             { \exp_not:N \obeyedline }

```

```

1989         { \token_to_str:N #1 }
1990     }
1991 }
1992 }
1993 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
1994 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__cmd_grab_v_aux_put:N}%
1995 \langle latexrelease \rangle {Endlines~as~\obeyedline}
1996 \langle latexrelease \rangle \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_v_aux_put:N #1
1997 \langle latexrelease \rangle {
1998 \langle latexrelease \rangle     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__cmd_v_arg_tl
1999 \langle latexrelease \rangle     {
2000 \langle latexrelease \rangle         \token_if_active:NTF #1
2001 \langle latexrelease \rangle         { \exp_not:N #1 } { \token_to_str:N #1 }
2002 \langle latexrelease \rangle     }
2003 \langle latexrelease \rangle }
2004 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __cmd_grab_v_aux_put:N.)

__cmd_grab_v_token_if_char:NTF

This function assumes that the escape character is printable. Then the string representation of control sequences is at least two characters, and \str_tail:n only removes the escape character. Macro parameter characters are doubled by \tl_to_str:n, and will also yield a non-empty result, hence are not considered as characters.

```

2005 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_grab_v_token_if_char:NTF #1
2006 { \str_if_eq:eeTF { } { \str_tail:n {#1} } }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_grab_v_token_if_char:NTF.)

__cmd_add_arg:n
 __cmd_add_arg:V
 __cmd_add_arg:o
 __cmd_add_arg:x

When an argument is found it is stored, then further arguments are grabbed by calling

```

\l__cmd_signature_tl.
2007 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_add_arg:n #1
2008 {
2009     \tl_put_right:Nn \l__cmd_args_tl { {#1} }
2010     \l__cmd_signature_tl \__cmd_run_code:
2011 }
2012 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__cmd_add_arg:n { V , o , x }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_add_arg:n.)

1.9 Grabbing arguments expandably

__cmd_expandable_grab_D:w
 __cmd_expandable_grab_D:NNNwNNn
 __cmd_expandable_grab_D:NNNwNNnnn
 __cmd_expandable_grab_D:Nw
 __cmd_expandable_grab_D:nnNNwNN

The first step is to grab the first token or group. The generic grabbers \langle function \rangle_␣ and \langle function \rangle_␣ are just after \q__cmd, we go and find them (and use the long one).

```

2013 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_D:w #1 \q__cmd #2#3
2014 { #2 { \__cmd_expandable_grab_D:NNNwNNn #1 \q__cmd #2 #3 } }

```

We then wish to test whether #7, which we just grabbed, is exactly #2. A preliminary test is whether their string representations coincide, then expand the only grabber function we have, #1, once: the two strings below are equal if and only if #7 matches #2 exactly.² The

²It is obvious that if #7 matches #2 then the strings are equal. We must check the converse. The right-hand-side of \str_if_eq:onTF does not end with #3, implying that the grabber function took everything as its arguments. The first brace group can only be empty if #7 starts with #2, otherwise the brace group preceding #7 would not vanish. The third brace group is empty, thus the \q__cmd that was used by our grabber #1 must be the one that we inserted (not some token in #7), hence the second brace group contains the end of #7 followed by #2. Since this is #2 on the right-hand-side, and no brace can be lost there, #7 must contain nothing else than its leading #2.

preliminary test is needed as #7 could validly contain `\par` (because a later mandatory argument could be long) and our grabber may be short. If #7 does not match #2, then the optional argument is missing, we use the default `-NoValue-`, and put back the argument #7 in the input stream.

If it does match, then interesting things need to be done. We will grab the argument piece by piece, with the following pattern:

```

<grabber> {(tokens)}
\q_nil {(piece 1)} {piece 2} \ERROR \q_cmd
\q_nil {input stream}

```

The `<grabber>` will find an opening delimiter in `<piece 2>`, take the `\q_cmd` as a second delimiter, and find more material delimited by the closing delimiter in the `<input stream>`. We then move the part before the opening delimiter from `<piece 2>` to `<piece 1>`, and the material taken from the `<input stream>` to the `<piece 2>`. Thus, the argument moves gradually from the `<input stream>` to the `<piece 2>`, then to the `<piece 1>` when we have made sure to find all opening and closing delimiters. This two-step process ensures that nesting works: the number of opening delimiters minus closing delimiters in `<piece 1>` is always equal to the number of closing delimiters in `<piece 2>`. We stop grabbing arguments once the `<piece 2>` contains no opening delimiter any more, hence the balance is reached, and the final argument is `<piece 1>` `<piece 2>`. The indirection via `_cmd_tmp:w` allows to insert `-NoValue-` expanded.

```

2015 \cs_set_protected:Npn \_cmd_tmp:w #1
2016   {
2017     \cs_new:Npn \_cmd_expandable_grab_D:NNNwNNn ##1##2##3##4 \q_cmd ##5##6##7
2018     {
2019       \str_if_eq:nnTF {##2} {##7}
2020       {
2021         \str_if_eq:onTF
2022         { ##1 { } { } ##7 ##2 \q_cmd ##3 }
2023         { { } {##2} { } }
2024       }
2025       { \use_ii:nn }
2026       {
2027         ##1
2028         { \_cmd_expandable_grab_D:NNNwNNnn ##1##2##3##4 \q_cmd ##5##6 }
2029         \q_nil { } ##2 \ERROR \q_cmd \ERROR
2030       }
2031       { ##4 {#1} \q_cmd ##5 ##6 {##7} }
2032     }
2033   }
2034 \exp_args:No \_cmd_tmp:w { \c_novalue_tl }

```

At this stage, #7 is `\q_nil {(piece 1)} {more for piece 1}`, and we want to concatenate all that, removing `\q_nil`, and keeping the opening delimiter #2. Simply use `\use_ii:nn`. Also, #8 is `<remainder of piece 2> \ERROR`, and #9 is `\ERROR {more for piece 2}`. We concatenate those, replacing the two `\ERROR` by the closing delimiter #3.

```

2035 \cs_new:Npn \_cmd_expandable_grab_D:NNNwNNnn #1#2#3#4 \q_cmd #5#6#7#8#9
2036   {
2037     \exp_args:Nof \_cmd_expandable_grab_D:nnNNNwNN
2038     { \use_ii:nn #7 #2 }
2039     { \_cmd_expandable_grab_D:Nw #3 \exp_stop_f: #8 #9 }
2040     #1#2#3 #4 \q_cmd #5 #6

```

```

2041 }
2042 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_D:Nw #1#2 \ERROR \ERROR { #2 #1 }

```

Armed with our two new *(pieces)*, we are ready to loop. However, we must first see if *(piece 2)* (here #2) contains any opening delimiter #4. Again, we expand #3, this time removing its whole output with `\use_none:nnn`. The test is similar to `\tl_if_in:nnTF`. The token list is empty if and only if #2 does not contain the opening delimiter. In that case, we are done, and put the argument (from which we remove a spurious pair of delimiters coming from how we started the loop). Otherwise, we go back to looping with `__cmd_expandable_grab_D:NNNwNNnnn`. The code to deal with brace stripping is much the same as for the non-expandable case.

```

2043 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_D:nnNNNwNN #1#2#3#4#5#6 \q__cmd #7#8
2044 {
2045   \exp_args:No \tl_if_empty:oTF
2046   { #3 { \use_none:nnn } #2 \q__cmd #5 #4 \q__cmd #5 }
2047   {
2048     \tl_if_blank:oTF { \use_none:nn #1#2 }
2049     { \__cmd_put_arg_expandable:ow { \use_none:nn #1#2 } }
2050     {
2051       \str_if_eq:eeTF
2052       { \exp_not:o { \use_none:nn #1#2 } }
2053       { { \exp_not:o { \use_iii:nnnn #1#2 \q_nil } } }
2054       { \__cmd_put_arg_expandable:ow { \use_iii:nnn #1#2 } }
2055       { \__cmd_put_arg_expandable:ow { \use_none:nn #1#2 } }
2056     }
2057     #6 \q__cmd #7 #8
2058   }
2059   {
2060     #3
2061     { \__cmd_expandable_grab_D:NNNwNNnnn #3#4#5#6 \q__cmd #7 #8 }
2062     \q_nil {#1} #2 \ERROR \q__cmd \ERROR
2063   }
2064 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_expandable_grab_D:w and others.)

```

\__cmd_expandable_grab_D_alt:w
\__cmd_expandable_grab_D_alt:NNwNNn
\__cmd_expandable_grab_D_alt:Nwn

```

When the delimiters are identical, nesting is not possible and a simplified approach is used. The test concept here is the same as for the case where the delimiters are different but there cannot be any nesting.

```

2065 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_D_alt:w #1 \q__cmd #2#3
2066 { #2 { \__cmd_expandable_grab_D_alt:NNwNNn #1 \q__cmd #2 #3 } }
2067 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__cmd_tmp:w #1
2068 {
2069   \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_D_alt:NNwNNn ##1##2##3 \q__cmd ##4##5##6
2070   {
2071     \str_if_eq:nnTF {##6} {##2}
2072     {
2073       \str_if_eq:onTF
2074       { ##1 { } ##6 ##2 ##2 }
2075       { { } ##2 }
2076     }
2077     { \use_ii:nn }
2078     {
2079       ##1

```

```

2080         { \_cmd_expandable_grab_D_alt:NNwn ##4 ##5 ##3 \q__cmd }
2081         ##6 \ERROR
2082     }
2083     { ##3 {#1} \q__cmd ##4 ##5 {##6} }
2084 }
2085 }
2086 \exp_args:No \_cmd_tmp:w { \c_novalue_t1 }
2087 \cs_new:Npn \_cmd_expandable_grab_D_alt:NNwn #1#2#3 \q__cmd #4
2088 {
2089     \tl_if_blank:oTF { \use_none:n #4 }
2090     { \_cmd_put_arg_expandable:ow { \use_none:n #4 } }
2091     {
2092         \str_if_eq:eeTF
2093         { \exp_not:o { \use_none:n #4 } }
2094         { { \exp_not:o { \use_ii:nnn #4 \q_nil } } }
2095         { \_cmd_put_arg_expandable:ow { \use_ii:nn #4 } }
2096         { \_cmd_put_arg_expandable:ow { \use_none:n #4 } }
2097     }
2098     #3 \q__cmd #1 #2
2099 }

```

(End of definition for _cmd_expandable_grab_D_alt:w, _cmd_expandable_grab_D_alt:NNwNNn, and _cmd_expandable_grab_D_alt:Nwn.)

```

\_cmd_expandable_grab_E:w
  \_cmd_expandable_grab_E_long:w
  \_cmd_expandable_grab_E_aux:w
  \_cmd_expandable_grab_E_test:nnw
  \_cmd_expandable_grab_E_loop:nnnNNw
  \_cmd_expandable_grab_E_find:w
  \_cmd_expandable_grab_E_find:nnw
  \_cmd_expandable_grab_E_end:nnw

```

We keep track of long/short by placing the appropriate grabber as the third token after \q__cmd; it is eventually removed by the end:nnw auxiliary. The aux:w auxiliary will be called repeatedly with two arguments: the set of pairs $\langle \text{parser} \rangle \langle \text{token} \rangle$, and the set of arguments found so far (initially all $\{-\text{NoValue}-\}$). At each step, grab what follows in the input stream then call the loop:nnnNNw auxiliary to compare it with each possible embellishment in turn. This auxiliary's #1 is what was found in the input, #2 collects $\langle \text{parser} \rangle \langle \text{token} \rangle$ pairs that did not match, #3 collects the corresponding arguments found previously, #4 and #5 is the current pair, #6 is the remaining pairs, #7 is empty or two \q_nil, and #8 is the current argument. If none of the pairs matched (determined by \quark_if_nil:NTF) then call the end auxiliary to stop looking for embellishments, remembering to put what was grabbed in the input back where it belongs, and storing the arguments found just before \q__cmd. If the current argument #8 is not -NoValue- or if the input #1 does not match #5 (see t-type arguments below for a similar \str_if_eq:onTF test) then carry on the loop. Otherwise, we found a new embellishment: grab the corresponding argument in the input using the find:w auxiliary. To avoid losing braces around that auxiliary's argument we include a space, which will be eliminated in the next loop through embellishments.

```

2100 \cs_new:Npn \_cmd_expandable_grab_E:w #1 \q__cmd #2#3
2101   { \_cmd_expandable_grab_E_aux:w #1 \q__cmd #2 #3 #3 }
2102 \cs_new:Npn \_cmd_expandable_grab_E_long:w #1 \q__cmd #2#3
2103   { \_cmd_expandable_grab_E_aux:w #1 \q__cmd #2 #3 #2 }
2104 \cs_new:Npn \_cmd_expandable_grab_E_aux:w #1 \q__cmd #2#3#4
2105   { #2 { \_cmd_expandable_grab_E_test:nnw #1 \q__cmd #2 #3 #4 } }
2106 \cs_new:Npn \_cmd_expandable_grab_E_test:nnw #1#2#3 \q__cmd #4#5#6#7
2107   {
2108     \_cmd_expandable_grab_E_loop:nnnNNw {#7} { } { }
2109     #1 \q_nil \q_nil \q_nil \q_mark #2 \q_nil
2110     #3 \q__cmd #4 #5 #6
2111   }

```

```

2112 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_E_loop:nnnNNw
2113   #1#2#3#4#5#6 \q_nil #7 \q_mark #8
2114   {
2115     \quark_if_nil:NTF #4
2116     { \__cmd_expandable_grab_E_end:nnw {#1} {#3} }
2117     {
2118       \tl_if_novalue:NTF {#8}
2119       { \str_if_eq:onTF { #4 { } #1 #5 } {#5} }
2120       { \use_ii:nn }
2121       { \__cmd_expandable_grab_E_find:w { #2 #4 #5 #6 } {#3} ~ }
2122       {
2123         \__cmd_expandable_grab_E_loop:nnnNNw
2124         {#1} { #2 #4 #5 } { #3 {#8} }
2125         #6 \q_nil #7 \q_mark
2126       }
2127     }
2128   }
2129 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_E_find:w #1 \q__cmd #2#3#4
2130   { #4 { \__cmd_expandable_grab_E_find:nnw #1 \q__cmd #2 #3 #4 } }
2131 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_E_find:nnw #1#2#3 \q_nil #4 \q__cmd #5#6#7#8
2132   { \__cmd_expandable_grab_E_aux:w {#1} { #2 {#8} #3 } #4 \q__cmd #5 #6 #7 }
2133 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_E_end:nnw #1#2#3 \q__cmd #4#5#6
2134   { #3 #2 \q__cmd #4 #5 {#1} }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_expandable_grab_E:w and others.)

__cmd_expandable_grab_m:w The mandatory case is easy: find the auxiliary after the \q__cmd, and use it directly to grab the argument, then correctly position the argument before \q__cmd.

```

\__cmd_expandable_grab_m_long:w
\__cmd_expandable_grab_m_aux:wNn
2135 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_m:w #1 \q__cmd #2#3
2136   { #3 { \__cmd_expandable_grab_m_aux:wNn #1 \q__cmd #2 #3 } }
2137 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_m_long:w #1 \q__cmd #2#3
2138   { #2 { \__cmd_expandable_grab_m_aux:wNn #1 \q__cmd #2 #3 } }
2139 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_m_aux:wNn #1 \q__cmd #2#3#4
2140   { #1 {#4} \q__cmd #2 #3 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_expandable_grab_m:w, __cmd_expandable_grab_m_long:w, and __cmd_expandable_grab_m_aux:wNn.)

__cmd_expandable_grab_R:w Much the same as for the D-type argument, with only the lead-off function varying.

```

\__cmd_expandable_grab_R_aux:NNNwNnN
2141 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_R:w #1 \q__cmd #2#3
2142   { #2 { \__cmd_expandable_grab_R_aux:NNNwNnN #1 \q__cmd #2#3 } }
2143 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__cmd_tmp:w #1
2144   {
2145     \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_R_aux:NNNwNnN ##1##2##3##4 \q__cmd ##5##6##7
2146     {
2147       \str_if_eq:nnTF {##7} {##2}
2148       {
2149         \str_if_eq:onTF
2150         { ##1 { } { } ##7 ##2 \q__cmd ##3 }
2151         { { } {##2} { } }
2152       }
2153       { \use_ii:nn }
2154       {
2155         ##1
2156         { \__cmd_expandable_grab_D:NNNwNnNnn ##1##2##3##4 \q__cmd ##5##6 }

```

```

2157         \q_nil { } ##2 \ERROR \q__cmd \ERROR
2158     }
2159     {
2160     \msg_expandable_error:nnff { cmd } { missing-required }
2161     { \exp_args:Nf \tl_trim_spaces:n { \token_to_str:N ##5 } }
2162     { \tl_to_str:n {##2} }
2163     ##4 {#1} \q__cmd ##5 ##6 {##7}
2164     }
2165     }
2166 }
2167 \exp_args:No \__cmd_tmp:w { \c_novalue_tl }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_expandable_grab_R:w and __cmd_expandable_grab_R_aux:NNwNNn.)

__cmd_expandable_grab_R_alt:w
 __cmd_expandable_grab_R_alt_aux:NNwNNn

When the delimiters are identical, nesting is not possible and a simplified approach is used. The test concept here is the same as for the case where the delimiters are different.

```

2168 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_R_alt:w #1 \q__cmd #2#3
2169 { #2 { \__cmd_expandable_grab_R_alt_aux:NNwNNn #1 \q__cmd #2#3 } }
2170 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__cmd_tmp:w #1
2171 {
2172   \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_R_alt_aux:NNwNNn ##1##2##3 \q__cmd ##4##5##6
2173   {
2174     \str_if_eq:nnTF {##6} {##2}
2175     {
2176       \str_if_eq:onTF
2177       { ##1 { } ##6 ##2 ##2 }
2178       { { } ##2 }
2179     }
2180     { \use_ii:nn }
2181     {
2182       ##1
2183       { \__cmd_expandable_grab_D_alt:NNwn ##4 ##5 ##3 \q__cmd }
2184       ##6 \ERROR
2185     }
2186     {
2187     \msg_expandable_error:nnff { cmd } { missing-required }
2188     { \exp_args:Nf \tl_trim_spaces:n { \token_to_str:N ##4 } }
2189     { \tl_to_str:n {##2} }
2190     ##3 {#1} \q__cmd ##4 ##5 {##6}
2191     }
2192   }
2193 }
2194 \exp_args:No \__cmd_tmp:w { \c_novalue_tl }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_expandable_grab_R_alt:w and
 __cmd_expandable_grab_R_alt_aux:NNwNNn.)

__cmd_expandable_grab_t:w
 __cmd_expandable_grab_t_aux:NNwn

As for a D-type argument, here we compare the grabbed tokens using the only parser we have in order to work out if #2 is exactly equal to the output of the grabber.

```

2195 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_t:w #1 \q__cmd #2#3
2196 { #2 { \__cmd_expandable_grab_t_aux:NNwn #1 \q__cmd #2 #3 } }
2197 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_expandable_grab_t_aux:NNwn #1#2#3 \q__cmd #4#5#6
2198 {
2199   \str_if_eq:onTF { #1 { } #6 #2 } {#2}

```

```

2200     { #3 { \BooleanTrue } \q__cmd #4 #5 }
2201     { #3 { \BooleanFalse } \q__cmd #4 #5 {#6} }
2202   }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_expandable_grab_t:w and __cmd_expandable_grab_t_aux:NNwn.)

```

\__cmd_put_arg_expandable:nw A useful helper, to store arguments when they are ready.
\__cmd_put_arg_expandable:ow 2203 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_put_arg_expandable:nw #1#2 \q__cmd { #2 {#1} \q__cmd }
2204 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__cmd_put_arg_expandable:nw { o }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_put_arg_expandable:nw.)

1.10 Argument processors

__cmd_bool_reverse:N A simple reversal.

```

2205 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_bool_reverse:N #1
2206   {
2207     \bool_if:NTF #1
2208     { \tl_set:Nn \ProcessedArgument { \c_false_bool } }
2209     { \tl_set:Nn \ProcessedArgument { \c_true_bool } }
2210   }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_bool_reverse:N.)

```

\l__cmd_split_list_seq
\l__cmd_split_list_tl
\__cmd_split_list_multi:nn
\__cmd_split_list_multi:nV
\__cmd_split_list_single:Nn
2211 \seq_new:N \l__cmd_split_list_seq
2212 \tl_new:N \l__cmd_split_list_tl
2213 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_split_list:nn #1#2
2214 {
2215   \tl_if_single:NTF {#1}
2216   {
2217     \token_if_cs:NTF #1
2218     { \__cmd_split_list_multi:nn {#1} {#2} }
2219     { \__cmd_split_list_single:Nn #1 {#2} }
2220   }
2221   { \__cmd_split_list_multi:nn {#1} {#2} }
2222 }
2223 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_split_list_multi:nn #1#2
2224 {
2225   \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__cmd_split_list_seq {#1} {#2}
2226   \tl_clear:N \ProcessedArgument
2227   \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__cmd_split_list_seq
2228   { \tl_put_right:Nn \ProcessedArgument { {##1} } }
2229 }
2230 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__cmd_split_list_multi:nn { nV }
2231 \group_begin:
2232 \char_set_catcode_active:N ^^@
2233 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_split_list_single:Nn #1#2
2234 {
2235   \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_split_list_tl {#2}
2236   \group_begin:
2237   \char_set_lccode:nn { ^^@ } { '#1 }
2238   \tex_lowercase:D
2239   {
2240     \group_end:
2241     \tl_replace_all:Nnn \l__cmd_split_list_tl { ^^@ }
2242     } {#1}
2243   \__cmd_split_list_multi:nV {#1} \l__cmd_split_list_tl
2244 }
2245 \group_end:

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_split_list:nn`, `__cmd_split_list_multi:nn`, and `__cmd_split_list_single:Nn`.)

```

\__cmd_split_argument:nnn
\__cmd_split_argument_aux:nnnn
\__cmd_split_argument_aux:n
\__cmd_split_argument_aux:wn

```

Splitting to a known number of items is a special version of splitting a list, in which the limit is hard-coded and where there will always be exactly the correct number of output items. An auxiliary function is used to save on working out the token list length several times.

```

2246 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_split_argument:nnn #1#2#3
2247 {
2248   \__cmd_split_list:nn {#2} {#3}
2249   \exp_args:Nf \__cmd_split_argument_aux:nnnn
2250   { \tl_count:N \ProcessedArgument }
2251   {#1} {#2} {#3}
2252 }

```

```

2253 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_split_argument_aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
2254 {
2255   \int_compare:nNnF {#1} = { #2 + 1 }
2256   {
2257     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} > { #2 + 1 }
2258     {
2259       \tl_set:Nx \ProcessedArgument
2260       {
2261         \exp_last_unbraced:NnNo
2262         \__cmd_split_argument_aux:n
2263         { #2 + 1 }
2264         \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w
2265         \ProcessedArgument
2266         \q_stop
2267       }
2268       \msg_error:nnxxx { cmd } { arg-split }
2269       { \tl_to_str:n {#3} } { \int_eval:n { #2 + 1 } }
2270       { \tl_to_str:n {#4} }
2271     }
2272   {
2273     \tl_put_right:Nx \ProcessedArgument
2274     {
2275       \prg_replicate:nn { #2 + 1 - (#1) }
2276       { { \exp_not:V \c_novalue_tl } }
2277     }
2278   }
2279 }
2280 }

```

Auxiliaries to leave exactly the correct number of arguments in `\ProcessedArgument`.

```

2281 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_split_argument_aux:n #1
2282 { \prg_replicate:nn {#1} { \__cmd_split_argument_aux:wn } }
2283 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_split_argument_aux:wn #1 \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w #2
2284 {
2285   \exp_not:n { {#2} }
2286   #1
2287   \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w
2288 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_split_argument:nnn` and others.)

`__cmd_trim_spaces:n` This one is almost trivial.

```

2289 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_trim_spaces:n #1
2290 { \tl_set:Nx \ProcessedArgument { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1} } }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_trim_spaces:n`.)

1.11 Conversion to key–value form

This is implemented as a process but with no public interfaces, hence is treated separately from the others: it's a feature of `ltxcmd` which just happens to use the same mechanism as a processor.

```

\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue:nn If the entire argument is braced, we treat as free text and return as the value for the text
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_braces:nnn key. Alternatively, if the start of the input is =, then it is forced to be key–value. To
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxi:nnn avoid needing to worry about catcodes for this, and to allow spaces around the =, we use
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxii:Nnnn a series of steps rather than a delimited argument.
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxiii:nnn 2291 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue:nn #1#2
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxiv:Nnnn 2292 {
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxv:nn 2293   \tl_trim_spaces_apply:nN {#2} \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_braces:nnn
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop:w 2294   {#1} {#2}
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop_group:n 2295 }
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop_space:w 2296 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_braces:nnn #1#2#3
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop_N_type:N 2297 {
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math:w 2298   \tl_if_head_is_group:nT {#1}
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math_N_type:N 2299   {
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math_group:n 2300     \tl_if_blank:oT { \use_none:n #1 }
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math_space:w 2301     {
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_set_default:nn 2302       \tl_set:Nx \ProcessedArgument { #2 = { \exp_not:n #1 } }
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_set_keyvalue:nn 2303       \use_none:nnnn
\__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_set_keyvalue:nn 2304     }
\__cmd_split_N_head_apply:Nn 2305   }
\__cmd_split_N_head_apply_aux:NNw 2306   \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxi:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
2307 }
2308 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxi:nnn #1
2309 {
2310   \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#1}
2311     { \__cmd_split_N_head_apply:Nn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxii:Nnnn {#1} }
2312     { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxv:nn }
2313 }
2314 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxii:Nnnn #1#2
2315 {
2316   \str_if_eq:eeTF { \exp_not:n {#1} } { = }
2317     { \tl_trim_spaces_apply:nN {#2} \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxiii:nnn }
2318     { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxv:nn }
2319 }
2320 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxiii:nnn #1
2321 {
2322   \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#1}
2323     { \__cmd_split_N_head_apply:Nn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxiv:Nnnn {#1} }
2324     { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxv:nn }
2325 }
2326 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxiv:Nnnn #1#2
2327 {
2328   \str_if_eq:eeTF { \exp_not:n {#1} } { , }
2329     { \tl_set:Nn \ProcessedArgument {#2} \use_none:nn }
2330     { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxv:nn }
2331 }

```

The two clear-cut cases have been eliminated, and we therefore have to deal with a search for = signs. We need an “action” loop here so we do not get misled by for example {=}. As the code here is for very much predictable types of input, we hard-code what constitutes math mode opening and closing. At the very beginning, the default key (#1) and the argument as given by the user (#2) are placed right after the `__cmd_recursion_stop`, so that when the recursion ends, the macros `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_set_default:nn` or `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_set_keyvalue:nn` can be used to grab these two items and

set the `\ProcessedArgument` accordingly.

```
2332 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxv:nn #1#2
2333 {
2334   \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop:w #2
2335   \q__cmd_recursion_tail \q__cmd_recursion_stop {#1} {#2}
2336 }
2337 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop:w #1 \q__cmd_recursion_stop
2338 {
2339   \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#1}
2340   { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop_N_type:N }
2341   {
2342     \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF {#1}
2343     { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop_group:n }
2344     { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop_space:w }
2345   }
2346   #1 \q__cmd_recursion_stop
2347 }
2348 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop_group:n #1
2349 { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop:w }
2350 \use:n { \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop_space:w } ~
2351 { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop:w }
2352 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop_N_type:N #1
2353 {
2354   \__cmd_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #1
2355   { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_set_default:nn }
2356   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { = }
2357   {
2358     \__cmd_use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw
2359     { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_set_keyvalue:nn }
2360   }
2361   {
2362     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
2363     { \token_if_math_toggle_p:N #1 }
2364     { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#1} { \ ( } }
2365     { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math:w }
2366     { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop:w }
2367   }
2368 }
2369 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math:w #1 \q__cmd_recursion_stop
2370 {
2371   \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#1}
2372   { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math_N_type:N }
2373   {
2374     \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF {#1}
2375     { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math_group:n }
2376     { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math_space:w }
2377   }
2378   #1 \q__cmd_recursion_stop
2379 }
2380 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math_N_type:N #1
2381 {
2382   \__cmd_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #1
2383   { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_set_default:nn }
2384   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
```

```

2385     { \token_if_math_toggle_p:N #1 }
2386     { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#1} { \ } } }
2387     { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop:w }
2388     { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math:w }
2389   }
2390 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math_group:n #1
2391   { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math:w }
2392 \use:n { \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math_space:w } ~
2393   { \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math:w }
2394 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_set_default:nn #1#2
2395   { \tl_set:Nn \ProcessedArgument { #1 = {#2} } }
2396 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_set_keyvalue:nn #1#2
2397   { \tl_set:Nn \ProcessedArgument {#2} }

```

A utility to allow us to grab the first N-type token without risking brace stripping the rest of the input.

```

2398 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_split_N_head_apply:Nn #1#2
2399   { \exp:w \if_false: { \fi: \__cmd_split_N_head_apply_aux:NNw #1#2 } }
2400 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_split_N_head_apply_aux:NNw #1#2
2401   {
2402     \exp_after:wN \exp_end:
2403     \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN #2 \exp_after:wN { \if_false: } \fi:
2404   }
2405

```

(End of definition for __cmd_arg_to_keyvalue:nn and others.)

1.12 Utilities

```

\__cmd_check_definable:nNT
  \__cmd_check_definable_aux:nN

```

Check that a token list is appropriate as a first argument of `\NewDocumentCommand` and similar functions and otherwise produce an error. First trim whitespace to allow for spaces around the actual command to be defined. If the result has multiple tokens, it is not a valid argument. The single token is a control sequence exactly if its string representation has more than one character (using `\token_to_str:N` rather than `\tl_to_str:n` to avoid problems with macro parameter characters, and setting `\tex_escapechar:D` to prevent it from being non-printable). Finally, check for an active character: this is done by lowercasing the token to fix its character code (arbitrarily to that of `?`) and comparing the result to an active `?`. Both control sequences and active characters are valid arguments, and non-active character tokens are not. In all cases, the group opened to keep assignments local must be closed.

```

2406 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_check_definable:nNT #1
2407   { \tl_trim_spaces_apply:nN {#1} \__cmd_check_definable_aux:nN }
2408 \group_begin:
2409   \char_set_catcode_active:n { '?' }
2410   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_check_definable_aux:nN #1#2
2411     {
2412       \group_begin:
2413       \tl_if_single_token:nTF {#1}
2414         {
2415           \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { 92 }
2416           \exp_args:Nx \tl_if_empty:nTF
2417             { \exp_args:No \str_tail:n { \token_to_str:N #1 } }
2418           {

```

```

2419         \exp_args:Nx \char_set_lccode:nn
2420         { ' \str_head:n {#1} } { '?' }
2421         \tex_lowercase:D { \tl_if_eq:nnTF {#1} } { ? }
2422         { \group_end: \use_iii:nnn }
2423         { \group_end: \use_i:nnn }
2424     }
2425     { \group_end: \use_iii:nnn }
2426 }
2427 { \group_end: \use_ii:nnn }
2428 {
2429     \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { not-definable }
2430     { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } { \token_to_str:N #2 }
2431 }
2432 {
2433     \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { not-one-token }
2434     { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } { \token_to_str:N #2 }
2435 }
2436 }
2437 \group_end:

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_check_definable:nNT` and `__cmd_check_definable_aux:nN`.)

`__cmd_token_if_cs:NTF` Based on the definition of `__cmd_check_definable_aux:nN` above, but only checks for an actual control sequence (*i.e.*, `\langle anything \rangle`). `\tex_escapechar:D` is temporarily changed to a known value and then it checks if `\string#1` contains more than one character: if it does, it's a control sequence. This test differs from `\token_if_cs:NTF` for example in `\token_if_cs:NTF \c_group_begin_token {T}{F}`, where `\token_if_cs:NTF` returns false.

```

2438 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_token_if_cs:NTF #1
2439 {
2440     \group_begin:
2441     \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { 92 }
2442     \exp_args:Nx \tl_if_empty:NTF
2443     { \exp_args:No \str_tail:n { \token_to_str:N #1 } }
2444     { \group_end: \use_ii:nn }
2445     { \group_end: \use_i:nn }
2446 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_token_if_cs:NTF`.)

`__cmd_tl_mapthread_function:NNN` Analogue of `\seq_mapthread_function:NNN` for token lists.

```

\__cmd_tl_mapthread_function:nnN 2447 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_tl_mapthread_function:NNN #1#2#3
\__cmd_tl_mapthread_loop:w 2448 {
2449     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
2450     \exp_after:wN \__cmd_tl_mapthread_loop:w
2451     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
2452     \exp_after:wN #3
2453     \exp_after:wN #1
2454     \exp_after:wN \q_recursion_tail
2455     \exp_after:wN \q_mark
2456     #2
2457     \q_recursion_tail
2458     \q_recursion_stop
2459 }

```

```

2460 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_tl_mapthread_function:nnN #1#2#3
2461 {
2462   \__cmd_tl_mapthread_loop:w #3
2463   #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_mark
2464   #2 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
2465 }
2466 \cs_new:Npn \__cmd_tl_mapthread_loop:w #1#2#3 \q_mark #4
2467 {
2468   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#2}
2469   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#4}
2470   #1 {#2} {#4}
2471   \__cmd_tl_mapthread_loop:w #1#3 \q_mark
2472 }

```

(End of definition for __cmd_tl_mapthread_function:NNN, __cmd_tl_mapthread_function:nnN, and __cmd_tl_mapthread_loop:w.)

```

\__kernel_cmd_if_xparse:NTF
  \__cmd_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnnF
  \__cmd_cmd_if_xparse_aux:N

```

To determine whether the command is an xparse command check that its `arg_spec` is empty (this also excludes non-macros) and that its `replacement_spec` starts with either `__cmd_start:nNNnnn` (non-expandable command) or `__cmd_start_expandable:nNNNNn` (expandable command) or `__cmd_start_optimized:` (optimized command) or `__cmd_start_env:nnnnn` (environment) or `\environment #1 end aux` (environment end).

This conditional is needed in several kernel modules and is therefore has a kernel-internal name.

```

2473 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnnF #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7
2474 {
2475   \exp_args:Ne \str_case_e:nnF
2476   {
2477     \exp_args:Nf \tl_if_empty:nT { \__kernel_cs_parameter_spec:N #1 }
2478     { \exp_not:N \exp_not:n { \exp_not:e { \tl_head:N #1 } } }
2479   }
2480   {
2481     { \exp_not:N \__cmd_start:nNNnnn } {#2}
2482     { \exp_not:N \__cmd_start_expandable:nNNNNn } {#3}
2483     { \exp_not:N \__cmd_start_optimized: } {#4}
2484     { \exp_not:N \__cmd_start_env:nnnnn } {#5}
2485     {
2486       \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N
2487       \cs:w environment~
2488       \exp_last_unbraced:Ne \use_none:nnn
2489       { \cs_to_str:N #1 } ~end~aux \cs_end:
2490     } {#6}
2491   }
2492   {#7}
2493 }
2494 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_cmd_if_xparse:NTF #1
2495 {
2496   \__cmd_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnnF #1
2497   { } { } { } { } { } { } { } { \use_iii:nnn }
2498   \use_i:nn
2499 }

```

(End of definition for __kernel_cmd_if_xparse:NTF, __cmd_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnnF, and __cmd_cmd_if_xparse_aux:N.)

_cmd_peek_nospace:NTF Collect spaces in a loop, and put the collected spaces back in the false branch of a call to \peek_meaning:NTF or \peek_meaning_remove:NTF.

_cmd_peek_nospace_remove:NTF
 _cmd_peek_nospace_aux:nNNTF

```

2500 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_peek_nospace:NTF
2501   { \_cmd_peek_nospace_aux:nNNTF { } \_cmd_peek_meaning:NTF }
2502 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_peek_nospace_remove:NTF
2503   { \_cmd_peek_nospace_aux:nNNTF { } \_cmd_peek_meaning_remove:NTF }
2504 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_peek_nospace_aux:nNNTF #1#2#3#4#5
2505   {
2506     \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \c_space_token
2507     { \_cmd_peek_nospace_aux:nNNTF { #1 ~ } #2 #3 {#4} {#5} }
2508     { #2 #3 { #4 } { #5 #1 } }
2509   }

```

(End of definition for _cmd_peek_nospace:NTF, _cmd_peek_nospace_remove:NTF, and _cmd_peek_nospace_aux:nNNTF.)

_cmd_peek_meaning:NTF
 _cmd_peek_meaning_remove:NTF
 _cmd_peek_cs_check_equal:NNN
 _cmd_peek_meaning_aux:NNTF
 _cmd_peek_true_remove:NNw

Peek ahead for a token with a given meaning. In case the search token is a control sequence, also check that the $\langle csname \rangle$ is the same as the control sequence peeked at. This extra verification is necessary when the command is delimited by control sequence tokens (as opposed to character tokens), and we want the exact same control sequence to match.

```

2510 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_peek_meaning:NTF
2511   { \_cmd_peek_meaning_aux:NNTF \c_false_bool }
2512 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_peek_meaning_remove:NTF
2513   { \_cmd_peek_meaning_aux:NNTF \c_true_bool }
2514 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_peek_meaning_aux:NNTF #1#2#3#4
2515   {
2516     \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_tmpa_tl {#3}
2517     \tl_set:Nn \l__cmd_tmpb_tl {#4}
2518     \peek_meaning:NTF #2
2519     {
2520       \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #2 \c_group_begin_token
2521       { \_cmd_peek_true_remove:Nw #1 }
2522       {
2523         \_cmd_token_if_cs:NTF #2
2524         { \_cmd_peek_cs_check_equal:NNN #1 #2 }
2525         { \_cmd_peek_true_remove:Nw #1 }
2526       }
2527     }
2528     { \l__cmd_tmpb_tl }
2529   }
2530 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_peek_cs_check_equal:NNN #1#2#3
2531   {
2532     \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} {#3}
2533     { \_cmd_peek_true_remove:Nw #1 }
2534     { \l__cmd_tmpb_tl }
2535     #3
2536   }
2537 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cmd_peek_true_remove:Nw #1
2538   {
2539     \bool_if:NTF #1
2540     {
2541       \tex_afterassignment:D \l__cmd_tmpa_tl
2542       \cs_set_eq:NN \_cmd_tmp:w

```

```

2543     }
2544     { \l__cmd_tmpa_tl }
2545 }

```

(End of definition for `__cmd_peek_meaning:NTF` and others.)

1.13 Messages

`\c__cmd_ignore_def_tl`

```

2546 \tl_const:Nn \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2547 { \ \ \ LaTeX~will~ignore~this~entire~definition. }

```

`_cmd_environment_or_command:` Two texts used in several messages.

```

2548 \cs_new:Npn \_cmd_environment_or_command:
2549 {
2550   \bool_if:NTF \l__cmd_environment_bool
2551     { environment ~ ' \l__cmd_environment_str ' }
2552     {
2553       command ~
2554         ' \c_backslash_str \tl_to_str:N \l__cmd_function_tl '
2555     }
2556 }

```

(End of definition for `_cmd_environment_or_command:`)

Some messages intended as errors when defining commands/environments.

```

2557 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { arg-after-body }
2558 { Argument~type~'b'~must~be~last~in~#1. }
2559 {
2560   The~'b'~argument~type~must~come~last~but~it~is~followed~
2561   by~'#2'~in~the~argument~specification.~This~is~not~allowed.
2562   \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2563 }
2564 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { bad-arg-spec }
2565 { Bad~argument~specification~'#2'~for~#1. }
2566 {
2567   The~argument~specification~provided~is~not~valid:~
2568   one~or~more~mandatory~parts~are~missing.
2569   \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2570 }
2571 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { already-defined }
2572 { Command~'#1'~already~defined. }
2573 {
2574   You~have~used~#2~
2575   with~a~command~that~already~has~a~definition. \ \
2576   The~existing~definition~of~'#1'~will~not~be~altered.
2577 }
2578 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { undefined }
2579 { Command ~'#1'~undefined. }
2580 {
2581   You~have~used~#2~
2582   with~a~command~that~was~never~defined.
2583   \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl

```

```

2584 }
2585 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { env-already-defined }
2586 { Environment~'#1'~already-defined. }
2587 {
2588   You~have~used~\NewDocumentEnvironment
2589   with~an~environment~that~already~has~a~definition. \ \
2590   The~existing~definition~of~'#1'~will~not~be~altered.
2591 }
2592 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { env-end-already-defined }
2593 { End-of-environment~'#1'~already-defined. }
2594 {
2595   You~have~used~\NewDocumentEnvironment
2596   with~an~environment~that~already~has~a~definition~for~'end#1'. \ \
2597   The~existing~definition~of~'#1'~will~not~be~altered.
2598 }
2599 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { env-undefined }
2600 { Environment~'#1'~undefined. }
2601 {
2602   You~have~used~\RenewDocumentEnvironment
2603   with~an~environment~that~was~never~defined.
2604   \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2605 }
2606 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { expandable-ending-optional }
2607 { Bad~argument~specification~'#2'~for~#1. }
2608 {
2609   Expandable~commands~must~have~a~final~mandatory~argument~
2610   (or~no~arguments~at~all).~You~cannot~have~a~terminal~optional~
2611   argument~with~expandable~commands.
2612 }
2613 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { long-short-mix }
2614 { Invalid~argument~prefix~'+ '~in~command~'#1'. }
2615 {
2616   The~arguments~for~an~expandable~command~must~not~involve~short~
2617   arguments~after~long~arguments.~You~have~tried~to~mix~the~two~types~
2618   when~defining~'#1'.
2619 }
2620 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { invalid-command-arg }
2621 { Invalid~argument~type~'#2'~in~#1. }
2622 {
2623   The~letter~'#2'~can~only~be~used~in~environment~argument~
2624   specifications,~but~not~for~commands.
2625   \ \
2626   LaTeX~will~ignore~the~entire~definition.
2627 }
2628 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { invalid-expandable-arg }
2629 { Invalid~argument~type~'#2'~in~#1. }
2630 {
2631   The~letter~'#2'~specifies~an~argument~type~which~cannot~be~used~
2632   in~an~expandable~command.
2633   \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2634 }
2635 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { invalid-after-optional-expandably }
2636 { Argument~'#2'~invalid~after~optional~arg~in~#1. }
2637 {

```

```

2638     The~letter~'#2'~specifies~an~argument~type~which~cannot~be~used~
2639     in~an~expandable~command~after~an~optional~argument.
2640     \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2641   }
2642   \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { invalid-bang }
2643   { Invalid~argument~prefix~'!'~in~#1. }
2644   {
2645     The~prefix~'!'~is~only~allowed~for~trailing~optional~arguments.~
2646     You~tried~to~apply~it~to~#2.
2647     \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2648   }
2649   \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { not-definable }
2650   { First~argument~of~'#2'~must~be~a~command. }
2651   {
2652     The~first~argument~of~'#2'~should~be~the~document~command~that~will~
2653     be~defined.~The~provided~argument~'#1'~is~a~character.~Perhaps~a~
2654     backslash~is~missing?
2655     \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2656   }
2657   \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { not-one-token }
2658   { First~argument~of~'#2'~must~be~a~command. }
2659   {
2660     The~first~argument~of~'#2'~should~be~the~document~command~that~will~
2661     be~defined.~The~provided~argument~'#1'~contains~more~than~one~
2662     token.~Perhaps~a~backslash~is~missing?
2663     \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2664   }
2665   \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { not-single-token }
2666   { Argument~delimiter~'#2'~invalid~in~#1. }
2667   {
2668     The~argument~specification~contains~
2669     \tl_if_empty:nTF{#2}{nothing}{'#2'}~
2670     in~a~place~
2671     where~a~single~token~is~required.
2672     \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2673   }
2674   \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { forbidden-group-token }
2675   { Argument~delimiter~'#2'~invalid~in~#1. }
2676   {
2677     The~argument~specification~contains~the~implicit~
2678     #3~group~token~'#2'~which~is~not~allowed~as~an~argument~delimiter.
2679     \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2680   }
2681   \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { processor-in-expandable }
2682   { Invalid~argument~prefix~'>'~in~command~'#1'. }
2683   {
2684     The~argument~specification~for~'#1'~contains~the~processor~function~'>{#2}'~.~
2685     This~is~only~supported~for~robust~commands,~but~not~for~expandable~ones.
2686     \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2687   }
2688   \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { keyval-in-expandable }
2689   { Invalid~argument~prefix~'='~in~command~'#1'. }
2690   {
2691     The~argument~specification~for~'#1'~contains~a~key--value~marker~'={#2}'~.~

```

```

2692 This~is~only~supported~for~robust~commands,~but~not~for~expandable~ones.
2693 \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2694 }
2695 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { too-many-args }
2696 { Too~many~arguments~for~#1. }
2697 {
2698 The~argument~specification~'#2'~asks~for~more~than~9~arguments.~
2699 This~cannot~be~implemented.
2700 \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2701 }
2702 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { two-markers }
2703 { Invalid~argument~prefix~'#2'~in~#1. }
2704 {
2705 The~argument~specification~provided~for~#1~has~two~'#2'~markers~applied~
2706 to~the~same~argument;~one~is~redundant.
2707 }
2708 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { unknown-argument-type } % should be unkown-arg-type but dep in xparse
2709 { Invalid~argument~type~'#2'~in~#1. }
2710 {
2711 The~letter~'#2'~does~not~specify~a~known~argument~type.
2712 \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2713 }
2714 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { xparse-arg-type }
2715 { Invalid~argument~type~'#2'~in~#1~(requires~xparse). }
2716 {
2717 The~letter~'#2'~specifies~a~known~but~deprecated~argument~type.~
2718 If~you~really~need~it~you~have~to~load~the~xparse~package.
2719 \c__cmd_ignore_def_tl
2720 }

```

Errors when using commands/environments. The if-boolean message is always used in expandable errors. The default-loop and missing-required messages can be expandable or not expandable.

```

2721 \msg_new:nnn { cmd } { if-boolean }
2722 { Invalid~argument~{#1}~to~\iow_char:N\IfBoolean... }
2723 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { default-loop }
2724 { Circular~dependency~in~defaults~of~#1. }
2725 {
2726 The~default~values~of~two~or~more~arguments~of~the~#1~
2727 depend~on~each~other~in~a~way~that~cannot~be~resolved.
2728 }
2729 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { missing-required }
2730 { Required~argument~missing~for~#1. }
2731 {
2732 The~#1~expects~one~of~its~arguments~to~start~with~'#2'.~
2733 LaTeX~did~not~find~this~argument~and~will~insert~a~default~value~
2734 for~further~processing.
2735 }
2736 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { arg-split }
2737 { Too~many~'#1'~separators~in~argument. }
2738 {
2739 LaTeX~was~asked~to~split~the~input~'#3'~
2740 at~each~occurrence~of~the~separator~'#1'~into~#2~parts.~
2741 Too~many~separators~were~found.

```

```

2742 }
2743 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { verbatim-nl }
2744 { Verbatim-like-#1-ended-by-end-of-line. }
2745 {
2746   The~verbatim~argument~of~the~#1~cannot~contain~more~than~one~line,~
2747   but~the~end~
2748   of~the~current~line~has~been~reached.~You~may~have~forgotten~the~
2749   closing~delimiter.
2750   \\ \\
2751   LaTeX~will~ignore~'#2'~and~you~may~get~some~additional~
2752   (low-level)~errors.
2753 }
2754 \msg_new:nnnn { cmd } { verbatim-tokenized }
2755 { Verbatim-like-#1-illegal-in-argument. }
2756 {
2757   The~#1~takes~a~verbatim~argument~and~should~therefore~normally~
2758   not~be~used~in~arguments~of~other~commands~or~environments.~
2759   LaTeX~found~an~illegal~token~ \tl_if_empty:nF {#3} { (#3)~ }
2760   after~'#2'~and~will~drop~everything~up~to~this~point.
2761   \\ \\
2762   Expect~further~(low-level)~errors.
2763 }
    Intended more for information.
2764 \msg_new:nnn { cmd } { define-command } % should be just 'define' but dep in xparse
2765 {
2766   Defining~command~#1~
2767   with~sig.~'#2'~\msg_line_context:.
2768 }
2769 \msg_new:nnn { cmd } { define-env }
2770 {
2771   Defining~environment~'#1'~
2772   with~sig.~'#2'~\msg_line_context:.
2773 }
2774 \msg_new:nnn { cmd } { redefine }
2775 {
2776   Redefining~command~#1~
2777   with~sig.~'#2'~\msg_line_context:.
2778 }
2779 \msg_new:nnn { cmd } { redefine-env }
2780 {
2781   Redefining~environment~'#1'~
2782   with~sig.~'#2'~\msg_line_context:.
2783 }
2784 \msg_new:nnn { cmd } { optional-mandatory }
2785 {
2786   Optional~and~mandatory~argument~with~same~delimiter~'#2'.
2787   \\ \\
2788   The~mandatory~argument~specified~with~
2789   '\str_case:nnF{#1}{ {R/r}{r'~or~'R} }{#1}'~has~the~
2790   same~delimiter~'#2'~as~an~earlier~optional~argument.~
2791   It~will~therefore~not~be~possible~to~omit~all~the~earlier~
2792   optional~arguments~when~calling~this~command.
2793   \\ \\
2794   This~may~be~intentional,~but~then~it~might~be~a~mistake.

```

```

2795 }
2796 \msg_new:nnn { cmd } { unsupported-let }
2797 {
2798   The~command~'#1'~was~undefined~but~not~the~associated~commands~
2799   '#1~code'~and/or~'#1~defaults'.~Maybe~you~tried~using~
2800   \iow_char:N\let.~This~may~lead~to~an~infinite~loop.
2801 }

```

1.14 User functions

The user functions are more or less just the internal functions renamed.

`\BooleanFalse` Design-space names for the Boolean values.

```

\BooleanTrue 2802 \cs_new_eq:NN \BooleanFalse \c_false_bool
2803 \cs_new_eq:NN \BooleanTrue \c_true_bool

```

(End of definition for \BooleanFalse and \BooleanTrue.)

`\NewDocumentCommand` The user macros are pretty simple wrappers around the internal ones. There is however
`\RenewDocumentCommand` a check that the first argument is a single token, possibly surrounded by spaces (hence
`\ProvideDocumentCommand` the strange `\use:nnn`), and is definable.
`\DeclareDocumentCommand`

```

2804 \cs_new_protected:Npn \NewDocumentCommand #1#2#3
2805 {
2806   \__cmd_check_definable:nNT {#1} \NewDocumentCommand
2807   {
2808     \cs_if_exist:NTF #1
2809     {
2810       \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { already-defined }
2811       { \use:nnn \token_to_str:N #1 { } }
2812       { \token_to_str:N \NewDocumentCommand }
2813     }
2814     { \__cmd_declare_cmd:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3} }
2815   }
2816 }
2817 \cs_new_protected:Npn \RenewDocumentCommand #1#2#3
2818 {
2819   \__cmd_check_definable:nNT {#1} \RenewDocumentCommand
2820   {
2821     \cs_if_exist:NTF #1
2822     { \__cmd_declare_cmd:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3} }
2823     {
2824       \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { undefined }
2825       { \use:nnn \token_to_str:N #1 { } }
2826       { \token_to_str:N \RenewDocumentCommand }
2827     }
2828   }
2829 }
2830 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ProvideDocumentCommand #1#2#3
2831 {
2832   \__cmd_check_definable:nNT {#1} \ProvideDocumentCommand
2833   { \cs_if_exist:NF #1 { \__cmd_declare_cmd:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3} } }
2834 }
2835 \cs_new_protected:Npn \DeclareDocumentCommand #1#2#3
2836 {

```

```

2837   \__cmd_check_definable:nNT {#1} \DeclareDocumentCommand
2838     { \__cmd_declare_cmd:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3} }
2839   }

```

(End of definition for `\NewDocumentCommand` and others.)

`\NewDocumentEnvironment` Very similar for environments. Trim spaces from user-specified `<envname>`, do existence check then hand off to `__cmd_declare_env:nxxx`.

```

\RenewDocumentEnvironment
\ProvideDocumentEnvironment
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment
  \__cmd_new_env:nxxx 2840 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2024/11/01}{\NewDocumentEnvironment}%
  \__cmd_renew_env:nxxx 2841 <latexrelease> {Trim-spaces~from~envname~first}
  \__cmd_provide_env:nxxx 2842 \cs_new_protected:Npn \NewDocumentEnvironment #1#2#3#4
  \__cmd_new_env:enxn 2843 {
  \__cmd_renew_env:enxn 2844   \__cmd_new_env:enxn { \tl_trim_spaces:e {#1} } {#2} {#3} {#4}
  \__cmd_provide_env:enxn 2845 }
  \__cmd_new_env:enxn 2846 \cs_new_protected:Npn \RenewDocumentEnvironment #1#2#3#4
  \__cmd_renew_env:enxn 2847 {
  \__cmd_provide_env:enxn 2848   \__cmd_renew_env:enxn { \tl_trim_spaces:e {#1} } {#2} {#3} {#4}
  \__cmd_new_env:enxn 2849 }
  \__cmd_renew_env:enxn 2850 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ProvideDocumentEnvironment #1#2#3#4
  \__cmd_provide_env:enxn 2851 {
  \__cmd_renew_env:enxn 2852   \__cmd_provide_env:enxn { \tl_trim_spaces:e {#1} } {#2} {#3} {#4}
  \__cmd_new_env:enxn 2853 }
  \__cmd_provide_env:enxn 2854 \cs_new_protected:Npn \DeclareDocumentEnvironment #1#2#3#4
  \__cmd_renew_env:enxn 2855 {
  \__cmd_provide_env:enxn 2856   \__cmd_declare_env:enxn { \tl_trim_spaces:e {#1} } {#2} {#3} {#4}
  \__cmd_new_env:enxn 2857 }

```

Each of `__cmd_(new|renew|provide)_env:nxxx` is curried.

```

2858 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_new_env:nxxx #1
2859   {
2860     \cs_if_exist:cTF {#1}
2861       {
2862         \msg_error:nxx { cmd } { env-already-defined } {#1}
2863         \use_none:nnn
2864       }
2865       {
2866         \cs_if_exist:cTF { end #1 }
2867           {
2868             \msg_error:nxx { cmd } { env-end-already-defined } {#1}
2869             \use_none:nnn
2870           }
2871           { \__cmd_declare_env:nxxx {#1} }
2872       }
2873   }
2874 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_renew_env:nxxx #1
2875   {
2876     \cs_if_exist:cTF {#1}
2877       { \__cmd_declare_env:nxxx {#1} }
2878       {
2879         \msg_error:nxx { cmd } { env-undefined } {#1}
2880         \use_none:nnn
2881       }
2882   }
2883 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cmd_provide_env:nxxx #1
2884   {

```

```

2885 \cs_if_exist:cTF {#1}
2886 { \use_none:nnn }
2887 { \__cmd_declare_env:nxxx {#1} }
2888 }
2889 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__cmd_new_env:nxxx { e }
2890 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__cmd_renew_env:nxxx { e }
2891 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__cmd_provide_env:nxxx { e }
2892 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
2893 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/06/01}{\NewDocumentEnvironment}%
2894 <latexrelease> {Trim~spaces~from~envname~first}
2895 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn \NewDocumentEnvironment #1#2#3#4
2896 <latexrelease> {
2897 <latexrelease> \cs_if_exist:cTF {#1}
2898 <latexrelease> { \msg_error:nxx { cmd } { env-already-defined } {#1} }
2899 <latexrelease> {
2900 <latexrelease> \cs_if_exist:cTF { end #1 }
2901 <latexrelease> { \msg_error:nxx { cmd } { env-end-already-defined } {#1} }
2902 <latexrelease> { \__cmd_declare_env:nxxx {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} }
2903 <latexrelease> }
2904 <latexrelease> }
2905 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn \RenewDocumentEnvironment #1#2#3#4
2906 <latexrelease> {
2907 <latexrelease> \cs_if_exist:cTF {#1}
2908 <latexrelease> { \__cmd_declare_env:nxxx {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} }
2909 <latexrelease> { \msg_error:nxx { cmd } { env-undefined } {#1} }
2910 <latexrelease> }
2911 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn \ProvideDocumentEnvironment #1#2#3#4
2912 <latexrelease> { \cs_if_exist:cF {#1} { \__cmd_declare_env:nxxx {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} } }
2913 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn \DeclareDocumentEnvironment #1#2#3#4
2914 <latexrelease> { \__cmd_declare_env:nxxx {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} }
2915 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__cmd_new_env:nxxx
2916 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__cmd_new_env:enxx
2917 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__cmd_renew_env:nxxx
2918 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__cmd_renew_env:enxx
2919 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__cmd_provide_env:nxxx
2920 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__cmd_provide_env:enxx
2921 <latexrelease>
2922 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \NewDocumentEnvironment and others.)

\NewExpandableDocumentCommand The expandable versions are essentially the same as the basic functions. The strange
 \RenewExpandableDocumentCommand \use:nnn is there in case #1 is surrounded with spaces, as can happen with usual docu-
 \ProvideExpandableDocumentCommand ment catcodes in \RenewExpandableDocumentCommand { \! } ...
 \DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand

```

2923 \cs_new_protected:Npn \NewExpandableDocumentCommand #1#2#3
2924 {
2925 \__cmd_check_definable:nNT {#1} \NewExpandableDocumentCommand
2926 {
2927 \cs_if_exist:NTF #1
2928 {
2929 \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { already-defined }
2930 { \use:nnn \token_to_str:N #1 { } }
2931 { \token_to_str:N \NewExpandableDocumentCommand }
2932 }

```

```

2933     { \_cmd_declare_expandable_cmd:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3} }
2934   }
2935 }
2936 \cs_new_protected:Npn \RenewExpandableDocumentCommand #1#2#3
2937 {
2938   \_cmd_check_definable:nNT {#1} \RenewExpandableDocumentCommand
2939   {
2940     \cs_if_exist:NTF #1
2941     { \_cmd_declare_expandable_cmd:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3} }
2942     {
2943       \msg_error:nxxx { cmd } { undefined }
2944       { \use:nnn \token_to_str:N #1 { } }
2945       { \token_to_str:N \RenewExpandableDocumentCommand }
2946     }
2947   }
2948 }
2949 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ProvideExpandableDocumentCommand #1#2#3
2950 {
2951   \_cmd_check_definable:nNT {#1} \ProvideExpandableDocumentCommand
2952   {
2953     \cs_if_exist:NF #1
2954     { \_cmd_declare_expandable_cmd:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3} }
2955   }
2956 }
2957 \cs_new_protected:Npn \DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand #1#2#3
2958 {
2959   \_cmd_check_definable:nNT {#1} \DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand
2960   { \_cmd_declare_expandable_cmd:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3} }
2961 }

```

(End of definition for \NewExpandableDocumentCommand and others.)

\IfBooleanT The logical `<true>` and `<false>` statements are just the normal `\c_true_bool` and `\c_false_bool` so `\bool_if:NNTF` is almost enough. However, this code-level function blows up badly when passed invalid input. We want `\IfBooleanTF` to accept a single (non-space) token equal to `\c_true_bool` or `\c_false_bool`, possibly surrounded by spaces. If the input is blank or multiple items, jump to the error and pick the false branch. If the input, ignoring spaces (we do this by omitting braces in the `\tl_if_single_token:nF` test), is not a single token then jump to the error as well. It is then safe to compare the token to the two booleans, picking the appropriate branch. If neither matches, we jump to the error as well.

```

2962 \cs_new:Npn \IfBooleanTF #1
2963 {
2964   \tl_if_single:nF {#1}
2965   { \prg_break:n { \use:n } }
2966   \tl_if_single_token:nF #1
2967   { \prg_break:n { \use:n } }
2968   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNT #1 \c_true_bool
2969   { \prg_break:n { \use_ii:nnn } }
2970   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNT #1 \c_false_bool
2971   { \prg_break:n { \use_iii:nnn } }
2972   \prg_break:n { \use:n }
2973   \prg_break_point:
2974   {

```

```

2975     \msg_expandable_error:nnn { cmd } { if-boolean } {#1}
2976     \use_ii:nn
2977   }
2978 }
2979 \cs_new:Npn \IfBooleanT #1#2 { \IfBooleanTF {#1} {#2} { } }
2980 \cs_new:Npn \IfBooleanF #1 { \IfBooleanTF {#1} { } }

```

(End of definition for `\IfBooleanT`, `\IfBooleanF`, and `\IfBooleanTF`.)

`\IfNoValueT` Simple re-naming.

```

\IfNoValueF 2981 \cs_new_eq:NN \IfNoValueF \tl_if_novalue:nF
\IfNoValueTF 2982 \cs_new_eq:NN \IfNoValueT \tl_if_novalue:nT
2983 \cs_new_eq:NN \IfNoValueTF \tl_if_novalue:nTF

```

(End of definition for `\IfNoValueT`, `\IfNoValueF`, and `\IfNoValueTF`.)

`\IfValueT` Inverted logic.

```

\IfValueF 2984 \cs_new:Npn \IfValueF { \tl_if_novalue:nT }
\IfValueTF 2985 \cs_new:Npn \IfValueT { \tl_if_novalue:nF }
2986 \cs_new:Npn \IfValueTF #1#2#3 { \tl_if_novalue:nTF {#1} {#3} {#2} }

```

(End of definition for `\IfValueT`, `\IfValueF`, and `\IfValueTF`.)

`\IfBlankT` Another simple re-naming.

```

\IfBlankF 2987 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}%
\IfBlankTF 2988 <latexrelease>           {\IfBlankTF}{Testing~for~empty~or~blank}%
2989 \cs_new_eq:NN \IfBlankF \tl_if_blank:nF
2990 \cs_new_eq:NN \IfBlankT \tl_if_blank:nT
2991 \cs_new_eq:NN \IfBlankTF \tl_if_blank:nTF
2992 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
2993 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}%
2994 <latexrelease>           {\IfBlankTF}{Testing~for~empty~or~blank}%
2995 <latexrelease> \cs_undefine:N \IfBlankF
2996 <latexrelease> \cs_undefine:N \IfBlankT
2997 <latexrelease> \cs_undefine:N \IfBlankTF
2998 <latexrelease>
2999 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `\IfBlankT`, `\IfBlankF`, and `\IfBlankTF`.)

`\ProcessedArgument` Processed arguments are returned using this name, which is reserved here although the definition will change.

```
3000 \tl_new:N \ProcessedArgument
```

(End of definition for `\ProcessedArgument`.)

`\ReverseBoolean` Simple copies.

```

\SplitArgument 3001 \cs_new_eq:NN \ReverseBoolean \__cmd_bool_reverse:N
\SplitList 3002 \cs_new_eq:NN \SplitArgument \__cmd_split_argument:nnn
\TrimSpaces 3003 \cs_new_eq:NN \SplitList \__cmd_split_list:nn
3004 \cs_new_eq:NN \TrimSpaces \__cmd_trim_spaces:n

```

(End of definition for `\ReverseBoolean` and others.)

`\ProcessList` To support `\SplitList`.

```
3005 \cs_new_eq:NN \ProcessList \tl_map_function:nN
```

(End of definition for \ProcessList.)

Finally as promised, restore _kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N:

```
3006 <latexrelease>\cs_gset_eq:NN \_kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N \_cmd_chk_if_free_cs:N
```

```
3007 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \_cmd_chk_if_free_cs:N
```

```
3008 <latexrelease>
```

```
3009 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{ltxcmd}%
```

```
3010 <latexrelease>          {Document~command~parser}%
```

```
3011 <latexrelease>
```

```
3012 <latexrelease>\EndModuleRelease
```

```
3013 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

Now in latexrelease mode, redefine \NewDocumentCommand to not complain on commands already defined.

```
3014 <latexrelease>\@ifundefined{ExplSyntaxOff}{}{\latexrelease@postltxcmd}
```

```
3015 <latexrelease>\catcode'\^@=\@latexrelease@catcode@null\relax
```

```
3016 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
```

We need to stop DocStrip treating @@ in a special way at this point.

```
3017 <@@=>
```

File 08

lthooks.dtx

1 Introduction

Hooks are points in the code of commands or environments where it is possible to add processing code into existing commands. This can be done by different packages that do not know about each other and to allow for hopefully safe processing it is necessary to sort different chunks of code added by different packages into a suitable processing order.

This is done by the packages adding chunks of code (via `\AddToHook`) and labeling their code with some label by default using the package name as a label.

At `\begin{document}` all code for a hook is then sorted according to some rules (given by `\DeclareHookRule`) for fast execution without processing overhead. If the hook code is modified afterwards (or the rules are changed), a new version for fast processing is generated.

Some hooks are used already in the preamble of the document. If that happens then the hook is prepared for execution (and sorted) already at that point.

2 Package writer interface

The hook management system is offered as a set of CamelCase commands for traditional $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ packages (and for use in the document preamble if needed) as well as `expl3` commands for modern packages, that use the L3 programming layer of \LaTeX . Behind the scenes, a single set of data structures is accessed so that packages from both worlds can coexist and access hooks in other packages.

2.1 $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ interfaces

2.1.1 Declaring hooks

With a few exceptions, hooks have to be declared before they can be used. The exceptions are the generic hooks for commands and environments (executed at `\begin` and `\end`), and the hooks run when loading files (see section 3.1).

`\NewHook` `\NewHook {<hook>}`

Creates a new `<hook>`. If this hook is declared within a package it is suggested that its name is always structured as follows: `<package-name>/<hook-name>`. If necessary you can further subdivide the name by adding more `/` parts. If a hook name is already taken, an error is raised and the hook is not created.

The `<hook>` can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5. The string `??` can't be used as a hook name because it has a special significance as a placeholder in hook rules.

`\NewReversedHook` `\NewReversedHook {<hook>}`

Like `\NewHook` declares a new `<hook>`. the difference is that the code chunks for this hook are in reverse order by default (those added last are executed first). Any rules for the hook are applied after the default ordering. See sections 2.3 and 2.4 for further details.

The `<hook>` can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

`\NewMirroredHookPair` `\NewMirroredHookPair {<hook-1>} {<hook-2>}`

A shorthand for `\NewHook{<hook-1>}\NewReversedHook{<hook-2>}`.

The `<hook>` can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

`\NewHookWithArguments` `\NewHookWithArguments {<hook>} {<number>}`

New: 2023-06-01

Creates a new `<hook>` whose code takes `<number>` arguments, and otherwise works exactly like `\NewHook`. Section 2.7 explains hooks with arguments.

The `<hook>` can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

`\NewReversedHookWithArguments` `\NewReversedHookWithArguments {<hook>} {<number>}`

New: 2023-06-01

Like `\NewReversedHook`, but creates a hook whose code takes `<number>` arguments. Section 2.7 explains hooks with arguments.

The `<hook>` can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

`\NewMirroredHookPairWithArguments` `\NewMirroredHookPairWithArguments {<hook-1>} {<hook-2>} {<number>}`

New: 2023-06-01

A shorthand for `\NewHookWithArguments{<hook-1>}{<number>}`

`\NewReversedHookWithArguments{<hook-2>}{<number>}`. Section 2.7 explains hooks with arguments.

The `<hook>` can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

2.1.2 Special declarations for generic hooks

The declarations here should normally not be used. They are available to provide support for special use cases mainly involving generic command hooks.

`\DisableGenericHook` `\DisableGenericHook {<hook>}`

After this declaration³ the `<hook>` is no longer usable: Any further attempt to add code to it will result in an error and any use, e.g., via `\UseHook`, will simply do nothing.

This is intended to be used with generic command hooks (see `lthcmdhooks-doc`) as depending on the definition of the command such generic hooks may be unusable. If that is known, a package developer can disable such hooks up front.

The `<hook>` can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

³In the 2020/06 release this command was called `\DisableHook`, but that name was misleading as it shouldn't be used to disable non-generic hooks.

`\ActivateGenericHook` `\ActivateGenericHook` $\langle hook \rangle$

This declaration activates a generic hook provided by a package/class (e.g., one used in code with `\UseHook` or `\UseOneTimeHook`) without it being explicitly declared with `\NewHook`). If the hook is already activated, this command does nothing.

Note that this command does not undo the effect of `\DisableGenericHook`. See section 2.6 for a discussion of when this declaration is appropriate.

2.1.3 Using hooks in code

`\UseHook` `\UseHook` $\langle hook \rangle$

Execute the code stored in the $\langle hook \rangle$.

Before `\begin{document}` the fast execution code for a hook is not set up, so in order to use a hook there it is explicitly initialized first. As that involves assignments using a hook at those times is not 100% the same as using it after `\begin{document}`.

The $\langle hook \rangle$ *cannot* be specified using the dot-syntax. A leading `.` is treated literally.

`\UseHookWithArguments` `\UseHookWithArguments` $\langle hook \rangle$ $\langle number \rangle$ $\langle arg_1 \rangle$... $\langle arg_n \rangle$

New: 2023-06-01

Execute the code stored in the $\langle hook \rangle$ and pass the arguments $\langle arg_1 \rangle$ through $\langle arg_n \rangle$ to the $\langle hook \rangle$. Otherwise, it works exactly like `\UseHook`. The $\langle number \rangle$ should be the number of arguments declared for the hook. If the hook is not declared, this command does nothing and it will remove $\langle number \rangle$ items from the input. Section 2.7 explains hooks with arguments.

The $\langle hook \rangle$ *cannot* be specified using the dot-syntax. A leading `.` is treated literally.

`\UseOneTimeHook` `\UseOneTimeHook` $\langle hook \rangle$

Some hooks are only used (and can be only used) in one place, for example, those in `\begin{document}` or `\end{document}`. From that point onwards, adding to the hook through a defined $\langle addto-cmd \rangle$ command (e.g., `\AddToHook` or `\AtBeginDocument`, etc.) would have no effect (as would the use of such a command inside the hook code itself). It is therefore customary to redefine $\langle addto-cmd \rangle$ to simply process its argument, i.e., essentially make it behave like `\@firstofone`.

`\UseOneTimeHook` does that: it records that the hook has been consumed and any further attempt to add to it will result in executing the code to be added immediately.

Using `\UseOneTimeHook` several times with the same $\langle hook \rangle$ means that it only executes the first time it is used. For example, if it is used in a command that can be called several times then the hook executes during only the *first* invocation of that command; this allows its use as an “initialization hook”.

Mixing `\UseHook` and `\UseOneTimeHook` for the same $\langle hook \rangle$ should be avoided, but if this is done then neither will execute after the first `\UseOneTimeHook`.

The $\langle hook \rangle$ *cannot* be specified using the dot-syntax. A leading `.` is treated literally. See section 2.1.5 for details.

`\UseOneTimeHookWithArguments` `\UseOneTimeHookWithArguments` $\langle hook \rangle$ $\langle number \rangle$ $\langle arg_1 \rangle$... $\langle arg_n \rangle$

New: 2023-06-01

Works exactly like `\UseOneTimeHook`, but passes arguments $\langle arg_1 \rangle$ through $\langle arg_n \rangle$ to the $\langle hook \rangle$. The $\langle number \rangle$ should be the number of arguments declared for the hook. If the hook is not declared, this command does nothing and it will remove $\langle number \rangle$ items from the input.

It should be noted that after a one-time hook is used, it is no longer possible to use `\AddToHookWithArguments` or similar with that hook. `\AddToHook` continues to work as normal. Section 2.7 explains hooks with arguments.

The $\langle hook \rangle$ *cannot* be specified using the dot-syntax. A leading `.` is treated literally. See section 2.1.5 for details.

2.1.4 Updating code for hooks

`\AddToHook` `\AddToHook` $\langle hook \rangle$ [$\langle label \rangle$] $\langle code \rangle$

Adds $\langle code \rangle$ to the $\langle hook \rangle$ labeled by $\langle label \rangle$. When the optional argument $\langle label \rangle$ is not provided, the $\langle default label \rangle$ is used (see section 2.1.5). If `\AddToHook` is used in a package/class, the $\langle default label \rangle$ is the package/class name, otherwise it is `top-level` (the `top-level` label is treated differently: see section 2.1.6).

If there already exists code under the $\langle label \rangle$ then the new $\langle code \rangle$ is appended to the existing one (even if this is a reversed hook). If you want to replace existing code under the $\langle label \rangle$, first apply `\RemoveFromHook`.

The hook doesn't have to exist for code to be added to it. However, if it is not declared, then obviously the added $\langle code \rangle$ will never be executed. This allows for hooks to work regardless of package loading order and enables packages to add to hooks from other packages without worrying whether they are actually used in the current document. See section 2.1.8.

The $\langle hook \rangle$ and $\langle label \rangle$ can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

`\AddToHookWithArguments` `\AddToHookWithArguments` $\langle hook \rangle$ [$\langle label \rangle$] $\langle code \rangle$

New: 2023-06-01

Works exactly like `\AddToHook`, except that the $\langle code \rangle$ can access the arguments passed to the hook using `#1`, `#2`, ..., `#n` (up to the number of arguments declared for the hook). If the $\langle code \rangle$ should contain *parameter tokens* (`#`) that are not supposed to be understood as the arguments of the hook, such tokens should be doubled. For example, with `\AddToHook` one can write:

```
\AddToHook{myhook}{\def\foo#1{Hello, #1!}}
```

but to achieve the same with `\AddToHookWithArguments`, one should write:

```
\AddToHookWithArguments{myhook}{\def\foo##1{Hello, ##1!}}
```

because in the latter case, `#1` refers to the first argument of the hook `myhook`. Section 2.7 explains hooks with arguments.

The $\langle hook \rangle$ and $\langle label \rangle$ can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

`\RemoveFromHook <hook> [<label>]`

Removes any code labeled by `<label>` from the `<hook>`. When the optional argument `<label>` is not provided, the `<default label>` is used (see section 2.1.5).

If there is no code under the `<label>` in the `<hook>`, or if the `<hook>` does not exist, a warning is issued when you attempt to `\RemoveFromHook`, and the command is ignored. `\RemoveFromHook` should be used only when you know exactly what labels are in a hook.

Important:

The `\RemoveFromHook` command should be only used if one has full control over the code chunk to be removed. In particular it should not be used to remove code chunks from other packages! For this the `voids` relation is provided.

Typically this will be when some code gets added to a hook by a package, then later this code is removed by that same package. If you want to prevent the execution of code from another package, use the `voids` rule instead (see section 2.1.7).

If the optional `<label>` argument is `*`, then all code chunks are removed. This is rather dangerous as it may well drop code from other packages (that one may not know about); it should therefore not be used in packages but only in document preambles!

The `<hook>` and `<label>` can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

In contrast to the `voids` relationship between two labels in a `\DeclareHookRule` this is a destructive operation as the labeled code is removed from the hook data structure, whereas the relationship setting can be undone by providing a different relationship later.

A useful application for this declaration inside the document body is when one wants to temporarily add code to hooks and later remove it again, e.g.,

```
\AddToHook{env/quote/before}{\small}
\begin{quote}
  A quote set in a smaller typeface
\end{quote}
...
\RemoveFromHook{env/quote/before}
... now back to normal for further quotes
```

Note that you can't cancel the setting with

```
\AddToHook{env/quote/before}{}
```

because that only “adds” a further empty chunk of code to the hook. Adding `\normalsize` would work but that means the hook then contained `\small\normalsize` which means two font size changes for no good reason.

The above is only needed if one wants to typeset several quotes in a smaller typeface. If the hook is only needed once then `\AddToHookNext` is simpler, because it resets itself after one use.

`\AddToHookNext` `\AddToHookNext {<hook>} {<code>}`

Adds `<code>` to the next invocation of the `<hook>`. The code is executed after the normal hook code has finished and it is executed only once, i.e. it is deleted after it was used.

Using this declaration is a global operation, i.e., the code is not lost even if the declaration is used inside a group and the next invocation of the hook happens after the end of that group. If the declaration is used several times before the hook is executed then all code is executed in the order in which it was declared.⁴

If this declaration is used with a one-time hook then the code is only ever used if the declaration comes before the hook’s invocation. This is because, in contrast to `\AddToHook`, the code in this declaration is not executed immediately in the case when the invocation of the hook has already happened—in other words, this code will truly execute only on the next invocation of the hook (and in the case of a one-time hook there is no such “next invocation”). This gives you a choice: should my code execute always, or should it execute only at the point where the one-time hook is used (and not at all if this is impossible)? For both of these possibilities there are use cases.

It is possible to nest this declaration using the same hook (or different hooks): e.g.,

```
\AddToHookNext{<hook>}{<code-1>\AddToHookNext{<hook>}{<code-2>}}
```

will execute `<code-1>` next time the `<hook>` is used and at that point puts `<code-2>` into the `<hook>` so that it gets executed on following time the hook is run.

A hook doesn’t have to exist for code to be added to it. This allows for hooks to work regardless of package loading order. See section 2.1.8.

The `<hook>` can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

`\AddToHookNextWithArguments` `\AddToHookNextWithArguments {<hook>} {<code>}`

New: 2023-06-01

Works exactly like `\AddToHookNext`, but the `<code>` can contain references to the arguments of the `<hook>` as described for `\AddToHookWithArguments` above. Section 2.7 explains hooks with arguments.

The `<hook>` can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

`\ClearHookNext` `\ClearHookNext {<hook>}`

Normally `\AddToHookNext` is only used when you know precisely where it will apply and why you want some extra code at that point. However, there are a few use cases in which such a declaration needs to be canceled, for example, when discarding a page with `\DiscardShipoutBox` (but even then not always), and in such situations `\ClearHookNext` can be used.

2.1.5 Hook names and default labels

It is best practice to use `\AddToHook` in packages or classes *without specifying a <label>* because then the package or class name is automatically used, which is helpful if rules are needed, and avoids mistyping the `<label>`.

⁴There is no mechanism to reorder such code chunks (or delete them).

Using an explicit `<label>` is only necessary in very specific situations, e.g., if you want to add several chunks of code into a single hook and have them placed in different parts of the hook (by providing some rules).

The other case is when you develop a larger package with several sub-packages. In that case you may want to use the same `<label>` throughout the sub-packages in order to avoid that the labels change if you internally reorganize your code.

Except for `\UseHook`, `\UseOneTimeHook` and `\IfHookEmptyTF` (and their `expl3` interfaces `\hook_use:n`, `\hook_use_once:n` and `\hook_if_empty:nTF`), all `<hook>` and `<label>` arguments are processed in the same way: first, spaces are trimmed around the argument, then it is fully expanded until only character tokens remain. If the full expansion of the `<hook>` or `<label>` contains a non-expandable non-character token, a low-level `TEX` error is raised (namely, the `<hook>` is expanded using `TEX`'s `\csname... \endcsname`, as such, Unicode characters are allowed in `<hook>` and `<label>` arguments). The arguments of `\UseHook`, `\UseOneTimeHook`, and `\IfHookEmptyTF` are processed much in the same way except that spaces are not trimmed around the argument, for better performance.

It is not enforced, but highly recommended that the hooks defined by a package, and the `<labels>` used to add code to other hooks contain the package name to easily identify the source of the code chunk and to prevent clashes. This should be the standard practice, so this hook management code provides a shortcut to refer to the current package in the name of a `<hook>` and in a `<label>`. If the `<hook>` name or the `<label>` consist just of a single dot (`.`), or starts with a dot followed by a slash (`./`) then the dot denotes the `<default label>` (usually the current package or class name—see `\SetDefaultHookLabel`). A `“.”` or `“./”` anywhere else in a `<hook>` or in `<label>` is treated literally and is not replaced.

For example, inside the package `mypackage.sty`, the default label is `mypackage`, so the instructions:

```
\NewHook    {./hook}
\AddToHook  {./hook}[.]{code}      % Same as \AddToHook{./hook}{code}
\AddToHook  {./hook}[./sub]{code}
\DeclareHookRule{begindocument}{.}{before}{babel}
\AddToHook  {file/foo.tex/after}{code}
```

are equivalent to:

```
\NewHook    {mypackage/hook}
\AddToHook  {mypackage/hook}[mypackage]{code}
\AddToHook  {mypackage/hook}[mypackage/sub]{code}
\DeclareHookRule{begindocument}{mypackage}{before}{babel}
\AddToHook  {file/foo.tex/after}{code}                                % unchanged
```

The `<default label>` is automatically set equal to the name of the current package or class at the time the package is loaded. If the hook command is used outside of a package, or the current file wasn't loaded with `\usepackage` or `\documentclass`, then the `top-level` is used as the `<default label>`. This may have exceptions—see `\PushDefaultHookLabel`.

This syntax is available in all `<label>` arguments and most `<hook>` arguments, both in the `LATEX 2ε` interface, and the `LATEX 3` interface described in section 2.2.

Note, however, that the replacement of `.` by the `<default label>` takes place when the hook command is executed, so actions that are somehow executed after the package

Important:

The dot-syntax is not available with `\UseHook` and some other commands that are typically used within code!

ends will have the wrong `<default label>` if the dot-syntax is used. For that reason, this syntax is not available in `\UseHook` (and `\hook_use:n`) because the hook is most of the time used outside of the package file in which it was defined. This syntax is also not available in the hook conditionals `\IfHookEmptyTF` (and `\hook_if_empty:nTF`), because these conditionals are used in some performance-critical parts of the hook management code, and because they are usually used to refer to other package’s hooks, so the dot-syntax doesn’t make much sense.

In some cases, for example in large packages, one may want to separate the code in logical parts, but still use the main package name as the `<label>`, then the `<default label>` can be set using `\PushDefaultHookLabel{...}... \PopDefaultHookLabel` or `\SetDefaultHookLabel{...}`.

```

\PushDefaultHookLabel \PushDefaultHookLabel {<default label>}
\PopDefaultHookLabel  <code>
\PopDefaultHookLabel

```

`\PushDefaultHookLabel` sets the current `<default label>` to be used in `<label>` arguments, or when replacing a leading “.” (see above). `\PopDefaultHookLabel` reverts the `<default label>` to its previous value.

Inside a package or class, the `<default label>` is equal to the package or class name, unless explicitly changed. Everywhere else, the `<default label>` is top-level (see section 2.1.6) unless explicitly changed.

The effect of `\PushDefaultHookLabel` holds until the next `\PopDefaultHookLabel`. `\usepackage` (and `\RequirePackage` and `\documentclass`) internally use

```

\PushDefaultHookLabel{<package name>}
<package code>
\PopDefaultHookLabel

```

to set the `<default label>` for the package or class file. Inside the `<package code>` the `<default label>` can also be changed with `\SetDefaultHookLabel`. `\input` and other file input-related commands from the L^AT_EX kernel do not use `\PushDefaultHookLabel`, so code within files loaded by these commands does *not* get a dedicated `<label>`! (that is, the `<default label>` is the current active one when the file was loaded.)

Packages that provide their own package-like interfaces (TikZ’s `\usetikzlibrary`, for example) can use `\PushDefaultHookLabel` and `\PopDefaultHookLabel` to set dedicated labels and to emulate `\usepackage`-like hook behavior within those contexts.

The top-level label is treated differently, and is reserved to the user document, so it is not allowed to change the `<default label>` to top-level.

`\SetDefaultHookLabel` `\SetDefaultHookLabel {⟨default label⟩}`

Similarly to `\PushDefaultHookLabel`, sets the current `⟨default label⟩` to be used in `⟨label⟩` arguments, or when replacing a leading “.”. The effect holds until the label is changed again or until the next `\PopDefaultHookLabel`. The difference between `\PushDefaultHookLabel` and `\SetDefaultHookLabel` is that the latter does not save the current `⟨default label⟩`.

This command is useful when a large package is composed of several smaller packages, but all should have the same `⟨label⟩`, so `\SetDefaultHookLabel` can be used at the beginning of each package file to set the correct label.

`\SetDefaultHookLabel` is not allowed in the main document, where the `⟨default label⟩` is `top-level` and there is no `\PopDefaultHookLabel` to end its effect. It is also not allowed to change the `⟨default label⟩` to `top-level`.

2.1.6 The `top-level` label

The `top-level` label, assigned to code added from the main document, is different from other labels. Code added to hooks (usually `\AtBeginDocument`) in the preamble is almost always to change something defined by a package, so it should go at the very end of the hook.

Therefore, code added in the `top-level` is always executed at the end of the hook, regardless of where it was declared. If the hook is reversed (see `\NewReversedHook`), the `top-level` chunk is executed at the very beginning instead.

Rules regarding `top-level` have no effect: if a user wants to have a specific set of rules for a code chunk, they should use a different label to said code chunk, and provide a rule for that label instead.

The `top-level` label is exclusive for the user, so trying to add code with that label from a package results in an error.

2.1.7 Defining relations between hook code

The default assumption is that code added to hooks by different packages are independent and the order in which they are executed is irrelevant. While this is true in many cases it is obviously false in others.

Before the hook management system was introduced packages had to take elaborate precaution to determine if some other package got loaded as well (before or after) and find some ways to alter its behavior accordingly. In addition it was often the user's responsibility to load packages in the right order so that code added to hooks got added in the right order and some cases even altering the loading order wouldn't resolve the conflicts.

With the new hook management system it is now possible to define rules (i.e., relationships) between code chunks added by different packages and explicitly describe in which order they should be processed.

`\DeclareHookRule` `\DeclareHookRule` $\langle hook \rangle$ $\langle label1 \rangle$ $\langle relation \rangle$ $\langle label2 \rangle$

Defines a relation between $\langle label1 \rangle$ and $\langle label2 \rangle$ for a given $\langle hook \rangle$. If $\langle hook \rangle$ is ?? this defines a default relation for all hooks that use the two labels, i.e., that have chunks of code labeled with $\langle label1 \rangle$ and $\langle label2 \rangle$.

Currently, the supported relations are the following:

`before` or `<` Code for $\langle label1 \rangle$ comes before code for $\langle label2 \rangle$.

`after` or `>` Code for $\langle label1 \rangle$ comes after code for $\langle label2 \rangle$.

`incompatible-warning` Only code for either $\langle label1 \rangle$ or $\langle label2 \rangle$ can appear for that hook (a way to say that two packages—or parts of them—are incompatible). A warning is raised if both labels appear in the same hook.

`incompatible-error` Like `incompatible-error` but instead of a warning a L^AT_EX error is raised, and the code for both labels are dropped from that hook until the conflict is resolved.

`voids` Code for $\langle label1 \rangle$ overwrites code for $\langle label2 \rangle$. More precisely, code for $\langle label2 \rangle$ is dropped for that hook. This can be used, for example if one package is a superset in functionality of another one and therefore wants to undo code in some hook and replace it with its own version.

`unrelated` The order of code for $\langle label1 \rangle$ and $\langle label2 \rangle$ is irrelevant. This rule is there to undo an incorrect rule specified earlier.

There can only be a single relation between two labels for a given hook, i.e., a later `\DeclareHookRule` overwrites any previous declaration. In all cases rules specific to a given hook take precedence over default rules that use ?? as the $\langle hook \rangle$.

If a default rule is applied, it is done before reversing the label order in a reversed hook, e.g., `before` in a default rule effectively becomes `after` in such a hook. In contrast, a rule for a specific hook is always applied to the state after any reversal (i.e., the state you see when using `\ShowHook` on that hook).

The $\langle hook \rangle$ and $\langle label \rangle$ can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section [2.1.5](#).

`\ClearHookRule` `\ClearHookRule` $\langle hook \rangle$ $\langle label1 \rangle$ $\langle label2 \rangle$

Syntactic sugar for saying that $\langle label1 \rangle$ and $\langle label2 \rangle$ are unrelated for the given $\langle hook \rangle$.

`\DeclareDefaultHookRule` `\DeclareDefaultHookRule <label1> <relation> <label2>`

This sets up a relation between `<label1>` and `<label2>` for all hooks unless overwritten by a specific rule for a hook. Useful for cases where one package has a specific relation to some other package, e.g., is `incompatible` or always needs a special ordering `before` or `after`. (Technically it is just a shorthand for using `\DeclareHookRule` with `??` as the hook name.)

If such a rule is applied to a reversed hook it behaves as if the rule is reversed (e.g., `after` becomes `before`) because those rules are applied first and then the order is reversed. The rationale is that in hook pairs (in which the ordering in one is reversed) default rules have to be reversed too in nearly all scenarios. If this is not the case, a default rule can't be used or has to be overwritten with an explicit `\DeclareHookRule` for that specific hook.

Declaring default rules is only supported in the document preamble.⁵

The `<label>` can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

2.1.8 Querying hooks

Simpler data types, like token lists, have three possible states; they can:

- exist and be empty;
- exist and be non-empty; and
- not exist (in which case emptiness doesn't apply);

Hooks are a bit more complicated: a hook may exist or not, and independently it may or may not be empty. This means that even a hook that doesn't exist may be non-empty and it can also be disabled.

This seemingly strange state may happen when, for example, package *A* defines hook `A/foo`, and package *B* adds some code to that hook. However, a document may load package *B* before package *A*, or may not load package *A* at all. In both cases some code is added to hook `A/foo` without that hook being defined yet, thus that hook is said to be non-empty, whereas it doesn't exist. Therefore, querying the existence of a hook doesn't imply its emptiness, neither does the other way around.

Given that code or rules can be added to a hook even if it doesn't physically exist yet, means that a querying its existence has no real use case (in contrast to other variables that can only be update if they have already been declared). For that reason only the test for emptiness has a public interface.

A hook is said to be empty when no code was added to it, either to its permanent code pool, or to its "next" token list. The hook doesn't need to be declared to have code added to its code pool. A hook is said to exist when it was declared with `\NewHook` or some variant thereof. Generic hooks such as `file` and `env` hooks are automatically declared when code is added to them.

⁵Trying to do so, e.g., via `\DeclareHookRule` with `??` has bad side-effects and is not supported (though not explicitly caught for performance reasons).

<code>\IfHookEmptyTF</code>	*	<code>\IfHookEmptyTF {<hook>} {<true code>} {<false code>}</code>
<code>\IfHookEmptyT</code>	*	Tests if the <code><hook></code> is empty (<i>i.e.</i> , no code was added to it using either <code>\AddToHook</code> or <code>\AddToHookNext</code>) or such code was removed again (via <code>\RemoveFromHook</code>), and branches to either <code><true code></code> or <code><false code></code> depending on the result.
<code>\IfHookEmptyF</code>	*	

The `<hook>` *cannot* be specified using the dot-syntax. A leading `.` is treated literally.

2.1.9 Displaying hook code

If one has to adjust the code execution in a hook using a hook rule it is helpful to get some information about the code associated with a hook, its current order and the existing rules.

<code>\ShowHook</code>	<code>\ShowHook {<hook>}</code>
<code>\LogHook</code>	<code>\LogHook {<hook>}</code>

Displays information about the `<hook>` such as

- the code chunks (and their labels) added to it,
- any rules set up to order them,
- the computed order in which the chunks are executed,
- any code executed on the next invocation only.

`\LogHook` prints the information to the `.log` file, and `\ShowHook` prints them to the terminal/command window and starts TeX's prompt (only in `\errorstopmode`) to wait for user action.

The `<hook>` can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section [2.1.5](#).

Suppose a hook `example-hook` whose output of `\ShowHook{example-hook}` is:

```

1  -> The hook 'example-hook':
2  > Code chunks:
3  >   foo -> [code from package 'foo']
4  >   bar -> [from package 'bar']
5  >   baz -> [package 'baz' is here]
6  > Document-level (top-level) code (executed last):
7  >   -> [code from 'top-level']
8  > Extra code for next invocation:
9  >   -> [one-time code]
10 > Rules:
11 >   foo|baz with relation >
12 >   baz|bar with default relation <
13 > Execution order (after applying rules):
14 >   baz, foo, bar.
```

In the listing above, lines 3 to 5 show the three code chunks added to the hook and their respective labels in the format

`<label> -> <code>`

Line 7 shows the code chunk added by the user in the main document (labeled `top-level`) in the format

```
Document-level (top-level) code (executed  $\langle first/last \rangle$ ):
->  $\langle top-level code \rangle$ 
```

This code will be either the first or last code executed by the hook (`last` if the hook is normal, `first` if it is reversed). This chunk is not affected by rules and does not take part in sorting.

Line 9 shows the code chunk for the next execution of the hook in the format

```
->  $\langle next-code \rangle$ 
```

This code will be used and disappear at the next `\UseHook{example-hook}`, in contrast to the chunks mentioned earlier, which can only be removed from that hook by doing `\RemoveFromHook{label}[example-hook]`.

Lines 11 and 12 show the rules declared that affect this hook in the format

```
 $\langle label-1 \rangle | \langle label-2 \rangle$  with  $\langle default? \rangle$  relation  $\langle relation \rangle$ 
```

which means that the $\langle relation \rangle$ applies to $\langle label-1 \rangle$ and $\langle label-2 \rangle$, in that order, as detailed in `\DeclareHookRule`. If the relation is `default` it means that this rule applies to $\langle label-1 \rangle$ and $\langle label-2 \rangle$ in *all* hooks, (unless overridden by a non-default relation).

Finally, line 14 lists the labels in the hook after sorting; that is, in the order they will be executed when the hook is used.

2.1.10 Debugging hook code

```
\DebugHooksOn \DebugHooksOn ... \DebugHooksOff
\DebugHooksOff
```

Turn the debugging of hook code on or off. This displays most changes made to the hook data structures. The output is rather coarse and not really intended for normal use.

2.2 L3 programming layer (expl3) interfaces

This is a quick summary of the L^AT_EX₃ programming interfaces for use with packages written in `expl3`. In contrast to the L^AT_EX_{2 ϵ} interfaces they always use mandatory arguments only, e.g., you always have to specify the $\langle label \rangle$ for a code chunk. We therefore suggest to use the declarations discussed in the previous section even in `expl3` packages, but the choice is yours.

```
\hook_new:n \hook_new:n {hook}
\hook_new_reversed:n \hook_new_reversed:n {hook}
\hook_new_pair:nn \hook_new_pair:nn {hook-1} {hook-2}
```

Creates a new $\langle hook \rangle$ with normal or reverse ordering of code chunks. `\hook_new_pair:nn` creates a pair of such hooks with $\{hook-2\}$ being a reversed hook. If a hook name is already taken, an error is raised and the hook is not created.

The $\langle hook \rangle$ can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

<code>\hook_new_with_args:nn</code>	<code>\hook_new_with_args:nn <hook> <number></code>
<code>\hook_new_reversed_with_args:nn</code>	<code>\hook_new_reversed_with_args:nn <hook> <number></code>
<code>\hook_new_pair_with_args:nnn</code>	<code>\hook_new_pair_with_args:nnn <hook-1> <hook-2> <number></code>

New: 2023-06-01

Creates a new `<hook>` with normal or reverse ordering of code chunks, that takes `<number>` arguments from the input stream when it is used. `\hook_new_pair_with_args:nn` creates a pair of such hooks with `<hook-2>` being a reversed hook. If a hook name is already taken, an error is raised and the hook is not created.

The `<hook>` can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section [2.1.5](#).

<code>\hook_disable_generic:n</code>	<code>\hook_disable_generic:n <hook></code>
--------------------------------------	---

Marks `<hook>` as disabled. Any further attempt to add code to it or declare it, will result in an error and any call to `\hook_use:n` will simply do nothing.

This declaration is intended for use with generic hooks that are known not to work (see `ltxcmdhooks-doc`) if they receive code.

The `<hook>` can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section [2.1.5](#).

<code>\hook_activate_generic:n</code>	<code>\hook_activate_generic:n <hook></code>
---------------------------------------	--

This is like `\hook_new:n` but it does nothing if the hook was previously declared with `\hook_new:n`. This declaration should be used only in special situations, e.g., when a command from another package needs to be altered and it is not clear whether a generic `cmd` hook (for that command) has been previously explicitly declared.

Normally `\hook_new:n` should be used instead of this.

<code>\hook_use:n</code>	<code>\hook_use:n <hook></code>
--------------------------	---------------------------------------

<code>\hook_use:nnw</code>	<code>\hook_use:nnw <hook> <number> <arg1> ... <argn></code>
----------------------------	--

New: 2023-06-01

Executes the `<hook>` code followed (if set up) by the code for next invocation only, then empties that next invocation code. `\hook_use:nnw` should be used for hooks declared with arguments, and should be followed by as many brace groups as the declared number of arguments. The `<number>` should be the number of arguments declared for the hook. If the hook is not declared, this command does nothing and it will remove `<number>` items from the input.

The `<hook>` *cannot* be specified using the dot-syntax. A leading `.` is treated literally.

<code>\hook_use_once:n</code>	<code>\hook_use_once:n <hook></code>
-------------------------------	--

<code>\hook_use_once:nnw</code>	<code>\hook_use_once:nnw <hook> <number> <arg1> ... <argn></code>
---------------------------------	---

New: 2023-06-01

Changes the `<hook>` status so that from now on any addition to the hook code is executed immediately. Then execute any `<hook>` code already set up. `\hook_use_once:nnw` should be used for hooks declared with arguments, and should be followed by as many brace groups as the declared number of arguments. The `<number>` should be the number of arguments declared for the hook. If the hook is not declared, this command does nothing and it will remove `<number>` items from the input.

The `<hook>` *cannot* be specified using the dot-syntax. A leading `.` is treated literally.

`\hook_gput_code:nnn` `\hook_gput_code:nnn` $\langle hook \rangle$ $\langle label \rangle$ $\langle code \rangle$

`\hook_gput_code_with_args:nnn` `\hook_gput_code_with_args:nnn` $\langle hook \rangle$ $\langle label \rangle$ $\langle code \rangle$

New: 2023-06-01

Adds a chunk of $\langle code \rangle$ to the $\langle hook \rangle$ labeled $\langle label \rangle$. If the label already exists the $\langle code \rangle$ is appended to the already existing code.

If `\hook_gput_code_with_args:nnn` is used, the $\langle code \rangle$ can access the arguments passed to `\hook_use:nnw` (or `\hook_use_once:nnw`) with #1, #2, ..., #n (up to the number of arguments declared for the hook). In that case, if an actual parameter token should be added to the code, it should be doubled.

If code is added to an external $\langle hook \rangle$ (of the kernel or another package) then the convention is to use the package name as the $\langle label \rangle$ not some internal module name or some other arbitrary string.

The $\langle hook \rangle$ and $\langle label \rangle$ can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

`\hook_gput_next_code:nn` `\hook_gput_next_code:nn` $\langle hook \rangle$ $\langle code \rangle$

`\hook_gput_next_code_with_args:nn` `\hook_gput_next_code_with_args:nn` $\langle hook \rangle$ $\langle code \rangle$

New: 2023-06-01

Adds a chunk of $\langle code \rangle$ for use only in the next invocation of the $\langle hook \rangle$. Once used it is gone.

If `\hook_gput_next_code_with_args:nn` is used, the $\langle code \rangle$ can access the arguments passed to `\hook_use:nnw` (or `\hook_use_once:nnw`) with #1, #2, ..., #n (up to the number of arguments declared for the hook). In that case, if an actual parameter token should be added to the code, it should be doubled.

This is simpler than `\hook_gput_code:nnn`, the code is simply appended to the hook in the order of declaration at the very end, i.e., after all standard code for the hook got executed. Thus if one needs to undo what the standard does one has to do that as part of $\langle code \rangle$.

The $\langle hook \rangle$ can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

`\hook_gclear_next_code:n` `\hook_gclear_next_code:n` $\langle hook \rangle$

Undo any earlier `\hook_gput_next_code:nn`.

`\hook_gremove_code:nn` `\hook_gremove_code:nn` $\langle hook \rangle$ $\langle label \rangle$

Removes any code for $\langle hook \rangle$ labeled $\langle label \rangle$.

If there is no code under the $\langle label \rangle$ in the $\langle hook \rangle$, or if the $\langle hook \rangle$ does not exist, a warning is issued when you attempt to use `\hook_gremove_code:nn`, and the command is ignored.

If the second argument is `*`, then all code chunks are removed. This is rather dangerous as it drops code from other packages one may not know about, so think twice before using that!

The $\langle hook \rangle$ and $\langle label \rangle$ can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

`\hook_gset_rule:nmmn` `\hook_gset_rule:nmmn` $\langle\mathit{hook}\rangle$ $\langle\mathit{label1}\rangle$ $\langle\mathit{relation}\rangle$ $\langle\mathit{label2}\rangle$

Relate $\langle\mathit{label1}\rangle$ with $\langle\mathit{label2}\rangle$ when used in $\langle\mathit{hook}\rangle$. See `\DeclareHookRule` for the allowed $\langle\mathit{relation}\rangle$ s. If $\langle\mathit{hook}\rangle$ is ?? a default rule is specified.

The $\langle\mathit{hook}\rangle$ and $\langle\mathit{label}\rangle$ can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5. The dot-syntax is parsed in both $\langle\mathit{label}\rangle$ arguments, but it usually makes sense to be used in only one of them.

`\hook_if_empty_p:n *` `\hook_if_empty:nTF` $\langle\mathit{hook}\rangle$ $\langle\mathit{true\ code}\rangle$ $\langle\mathit{false\ code}\rangle$

`\hook_if_empty:nTF *` Tests if the $\langle\mathit{hook}\rangle$ is empty (*i.e.*, no code was added to it using either `\AddToHook` or `\AddToHookNext`), and branches to either $\langle\mathit{true\ code}\rangle$ or $\langle\mathit{false\ code}\rangle$ depending on the result.

The $\langle\mathit{hook}\rangle$ *cannot* be specified using the dot-syntax. A leading `.` is treated literally.

`\hook_show:n` `\hook_show:n` $\langle\mathit{hook}\rangle$

`\hook_log:n` `\hook_log:n` $\langle\mathit{hook}\rangle$

Displays information about the $\langle\mathit{hook}\rangle$ such as

- the code chunks (and their labels) added to it,
- any rules set up to order them,
- the computed order in which the chunks are executed,
- any code executed on the next invocation only.

`\hook_log:n` prints the information to the `.log` file, and `\hook_show:n` prints them to the terminal/command window and starts TeX's prompt (only if `\errorstopmode`) to wait for user action.

The $\langle\mathit{hook}\rangle$ can be specified using the dot-syntax to denote the current package name. See section 2.1.5.

`\hook_debug_on:` `\hook_debug_on:`

`\hook_debug_off:` Turns the debugging of hook code on or off. This displays changes to the hook data.

2.3 On the order of hook code execution

Chunks of code for a $\langle\mathit{hook}\rangle$ under different labels are supposed to be independent if there are no special rules set up that define a relation between the chunks. This means that you can't make assumptions about the order of execution!

Suppose you have the following declarations:

```
\NewHook{myhook}
\AddToHook{myhook}[packageA]{\typeout{A}}
\AddToHook{myhook}[packageB]{\typeout{B}}
\AddToHook{myhook}[packageC]{\typeout{C}}
```

then executing the hook with `\UseHook` will produce the typeout A B C in that order. In other words, the execution order is computed to be `packageA`, `packageB`, `packageC` which you can verify with `\ShowHook{myhook}`:

```

-> The hook 'myhook':
> Code chunks:
>   packageA -> \typeout {A}
>   packageB -> \typeout {B}
>   packageC -> \typeout {C}
> Document-level (top-level) code (executed last):
>   ---
> Extra code for next invocation:
>   ---
> Rules:
>   ---
> Execution order:
>   packageA, packageB, packageC.

```

The reason is that the code chunks are internally saved in a property list and the initial order of such a property list is the order in which key-value pairs got added. However, that is only true if nothing other than adding happens!

Suppose, for example, you want to replace the code chunk for `packageA`, e.g.,

```

\RemoveFromHook{myhook}[packageA]
\AddToHook{myhook}[packageA]{\typeout{A alt}}

```

then your order becomes `packageB`, `packageC`, `packageA` because the label got removed from the property list and then re-added (at its end).

While that may not be too surprising, the execution order is also sometimes altered if you add a redundant rule, e.g. if you specify

```

\DeclareHookRule{myhook}{packageA}{before}{packageB}

```

instead of the previous lines we get

```

-> The hook 'myhook':
> Code chunks:
>   packageA -> \typeout {A}
>   packageB -> \typeout {B}
>   packageC -> \typeout {C}
> Document-level (top-level) code (executed last):
>   ---
> Extra code for next invocation:
>   ---
> Rules:
>   packageB|packageA with relation >
> Execution order (after applying rules):
>   packageA, packageC, packageB.

```

As you can see the code chunks are still in the same order, but in the execution order for the labels `packageB` and `packageC` have swapped places. The reason is that, with the rule there are two orders that satisfy it, and the algorithm for sorting happened to pick a different one compared to the case without rules (where it doesn't run at all as there is nothing to resolve). Incidentally, if we had instead specified the redundant rule

```

\DeclareHookRule{myhook}{packageB}{before}{packageC}

```

the execution order would not have changed.

In summary: it is not possible to rely on the order of execution unless there are rules that partially or fully define the order (in which you can rely on them being fulfilled).

2.4 The use of “reversed” hooks

You may have wondered why you can declare a “reversed” hook with `\NewReversedHook` and what that does exactly.

In short: the execution order of a reversed hook (without any rules!) is exactly reversed to the order you would have gotten for a hook declared with `\NewHook`.

This is helpful if you have a pair of hooks where you expect to see code added that involves grouping, e.g., starting an environment in the first and closing that environment in the second hook. To give a somewhat contrived example⁶, suppose there is a package adding the following:

```
\AddToHook{env/quote/before}[package-1]{\begin{itshape}}
\AddToHook{env/quote/after} [package-1]{\end{itshape}}
```

As a result, all quotes will be in italics. Now suppose further that another `package-too` makes the quotes also in blue and therefore adds:

```
\usepackage{color}
\AddToHook{env/quote/before}[package-too]{\begin{color}{blue}}
\AddToHook{env/quote/after} [package-too]{\end{color}}
```

Now if the `env/quote/after` hook would be a normal hook we would get the same execution order in both hooks, namely:

```
package-1, package-too
```

(or vice versa) and as a result, would get:

```
\begin{itshape}\begin{color}{blue} ...
\end{itshape}\end{color}
```

and an error message saying that `\begin{color}` was ended by `\end{itshape}`. With `env/quote/after` declared as a reversed hook the execution order is reversed and so all environments are closed in the correct sequence and `\ShowHook` would give us the following output:

```
-> The hook 'env/quote/after':
> Code chunks:
>   package-1 -> \end {itshape}
>   package-too -> \end {color}
> Document-level (top-level) code (executed first):
>   ---
> Extra code for next invocation:
>   ---
> Rules:
>   ---
> Execution order (after reversal):
>   package-too, package-1.
```

If there is a matching default rule (done with `\DeclareDefaultHookRule` or with `??` for the hook name) then this default rule is applied before the reversal so that the order in the reversed hook mirrors the one in the normal hook. However, all rules specific to a hook happen always after the reversal of the execution order, so if you alter the order you will probably have to alter it in both hooks, not just in one, but that depends on the use case.

⁶There are simpler ways to achieve the same effect.

2.5 Difference between “normal” and “one-time” hooks

When executing a hook a developer has the choice of using either `\UseHook` or `\UseOneTimeHook` (or their `expl3` equivalents `\hook_use:n` and `\hook_use_once:n`). This choice affects how `\AddToHook` is handled after the hook has been executed for the first time.

With normal hooks adding code via `\AddToHook` means that the code chunk is added to the hook data structure and then used each time `\UseHook` is called.

With one-time hooks it this is handled slightly differently: After `\UseOneTimeHook` has been called, any further attempts to add code to the hook via `\AddToHook` will simply execute the `<code>` immediately.

This has some consequences one needs to be aware of:

- If `<code>` is added to a normal hook after the hook was executed and it is never executed again for one or the other reason, then this new `<code>` will never be executed.
- In contrast if that happens with a one-time hook the `<code>` is executed immediately.

In particular this means that construct such as

```
\AddToHook{myhook}
  { <code-1> \AddToHook{myhook}{<code-2>} <code-3> }
```

works for one-time hooks⁷ (all three code chunks are executed one after another), but it makes little sense with a normal hook, because with a normal hook the first time `\UseHook{myhook}` is executed it would

- execute `<code-1>`,
- then execute `\AddToHook{myhook}{code-2}` which adds the code chunk `<code-2>` to the hook for use on the next invocation,
- and finally execute `<code-3>`.

The second time `\UseHook` is called it would execute the above and in addition `<code-2>` as that was added as a code chunk to the hook in the meantime. So each time the hook is used another copy of `<code-2>` is added and so that code chunk is executed $\langle \# \text{ of invocations} \rangle - 1$ times.

2.6 Generic hooks provided by packages

The hook management system also implements a category of hooks that are called “Generic Hooks”. Normally a hook has to be explicitly declared before it can be used in code. This ensures that different packages are not using the same hook name for unrelated purposes—something that would result in absolute chaos. However, there are a number of “standard” hooks where it is unreasonable to declare them beforehand, e.g. each and every command has (in theory) an associated **before** and **after** hook. In such cases, i.e., for command, environment or file hooks, they can be used simply by adding code to them with `\AddToHook`. For more specialized generic hooks, e.g., those provided

⁷This is sometimes used with `\AtBeginDocument` which is why it is supported.

by `babel`, you have to additionally enable them with `\ActivateGenericHook` as explained below.

The generic hooks provided by \LaTeX are those for `cmd`, `env`, `file`, `include`, `package`, and `class`, and all these are available out of the box: you only have to use `\AddToHook` to add code to them, but you don't have to add `\UseHook` or `\UseOneTimeHook` to your code, because this is already done for you (or, in the case of `cmd` hooks, the command's code is patched at `\begin{document}`, if necessary).

However, if you want to provide further generic hooks in your own code, the situation is slightly different. To do this you should use `\UseHook` or `\UseOneTimeHook`, but *without declaring the hook* with `\NewHook`. As mentioned earlier, a call to `\UseHook` with an undeclared hook name does nothing. So as an additional setup step, you need to explicitly activate your generic hook. Note that a generic hook produced in this way is always a normal hook.

For a truly generic hook, with a variable part in the hook name, such upfront activation would be difficult or impossible, because you typically do not know what kind of variable parts may come up in real documents.

For example, `babel` provides hooks such as `babel/⟨language⟩/afterextras`. However, language support in `babel` is often done through external language packages. Thus doing the activation for all languages inside the core `babel` code is not a viable approach. Instead it needs to be done by each language package (or by the user who wants to use a particular hook).

Because the hooks are not declared with `\NewHook` their names should be carefully chosen to ensure that they are (likely to be) unique. Best practice is to include the package or command name, as was done in the `babel` example above.

Generic hooks defined in this way are always normal hooks (i.e., you can't implement reversed hooks this way). This is a deliberate limitation, because it speeds up the processing considerably.

2.7 Hooks with arguments

Sometimes it is necessary to pass contextual information to a hook, and, for one reason or another, it is not feasible to store such information in macros. To serve this purpose, hooks can be declared with arguments, so that the programmer can pass along the data necessary for the code in the hook to function properly.

A hook with arguments works mostly like a regular hook, and most commands that work for regular hooks, also work for hooks that take arguments. The differences are when the hook is declared (`\NewHookWithArguments` is used instead of `\NewHook`), then code can be added with both `\AddToHook` and `\AddToHookWithArguments`, and when the hook is used (`\UseHookWithArguments` instead of `\UseHook`).

A hook with arguments must be declared as such (before it is first used, as all regular hooks) using `\NewHookWithArguments{⟨hook⟩}{⟨number⟩}`. All code added to that hook can then use `#1` to access the first argument, `#2` to access the second, and so forth up to the number of arguments declared. However, it is still possible to add code with references to the arguments of a hook that was not yet declared (we will discuss that later). At their core, hooks are macros, so \TeX 's limit of 9 arguments applies, and a low-level \TeX error is raised if you try to reference an argument number that doesn't exist.

To use a hook with arguments, just write `\UseHookWithArguments{<hook>}{<number>}` followed by a braced list of the arguments. For example, if the hook `test` takes three arguments, write:

```
\UseHookWithArguments{test}{3}{arg-1}{arg-2}{arg-3}
```

then, in the `<code>` of the hook, all instances of `#1` will be replaced by `arg-1`, `#2` by `arg-2` and so on. If, at the point of usage, the programmer provides more arguments than the hook is declared to take, the excess arguments are simply ignored by the hook. Behaviour is unpredictable⁸ if too few arguments are provided. If the hook isn't declared, `<number>` arguments are removed from the input stream.

Adding code to a hook with arguments can be done with `\AddToHookWithArguments` as well as with the regular `\AddToHook`, to achieve different outcomes. The main difference when it comes to adding code to a hook, in this case, is firstly the possibility of accessing a hook's arguments, of course, and second, how parameter tokens (`#6`) are treated.

Using `\AddToHook` in a hook that takes arguments will work as it does for all other hooks. This allows a package developer to add arguments to a hook that otherwise had none without having to worry about compatibility. This means that, for example:

```
\AddToHook{test}{\def\foo#1{Hello, #1!}}
```

will define the same macro `\foo` regardless if the hook `test` takes arguments or not.

Using `\AddToHookWithArguments` allows the `<code>` added to access the arguments of the hook with `#1`, `#2`, and so forth, up to the number of the arguments declared in the hook. This means that if one wants to add a `#6` to the `<code>` that token must be doubled in the input. The same definition from above, using `\AddToHookWithArguments`, needs to be rewritten:

```
\AddToHookWithArguments{test}{\def\foo##1{Hello, ##1!}}
```

Extending the above example to use the hook arguments, we could rewrite something like (now from declaration to usage, to get the whole picture):

```
\NewHookWithArguments{test}{1}
\AddToHookWithArguments{test}{%
  \typeout{Defining foo with "#1"}
  \def\foo##1{Hello, ##1! Some text after: #1}%
}
\UseHook{test}{Howdy!}
\ShowCommand\foo
```

Running the code above prints in the terminal:

```
Defining foo with "Howdy!"
> \foo=macro:
#1->Hello, #1! Some text after: Howdy!.
```

⁸The hook *will* take the declared number of arguments, and what will happen depends on what was grabbed, and what the hook code does with its arguments.

Note how `##1` in the call to `\AddToHookWithArguments` became `#1`, and the `#1` was replaced by the argument passed to the hook. Should the hook be used again, with a different argument, the definition would naturally change.

It is possible to add code referencing a hook’s arguments before such hook is declared and the number of hooks is fixed. However, if some code is added to the hook, that references more arguments than will be declared for the hook, there will be a low-level `TeX` error about an “Illegal parameter number” at the time the hook is declared, which will be hard to track down because at that point `TeX` can’t know whence the offending code came from. Thus it is important that package writers explicitly document how many arguments (if any) each hook can take, so users of those packages know how many arguments can be referenced, and equally important, what each argument means.

2.8 Private `LaTeX` kernel hooks

There are a few places where it is absolutely essential for `LaTeX` to function correctly that code is executed in a precisely defined order. Even that could have been implemented with the hook management (by adding various rules to ensure the appropriate ordering with respect to other code added by packages). However, this makes every document unnecessary slow, because there has to be sorting even though the result is predetermined. Furthermore it forces package writers to unnecessarily add such rules if they add further code to the hook (or break `LaTeX`).

For that reason such code is not using the hook management, but instead private kernel commands directly before or after a public hook with the following naming convention: `\@kernel@before@hook` or `\@kernel@after@hook`. For example, in `\enddocument` you find

```
\UseHook{enddocument}%
\@kernel@after@enddocument
```

which means first the user/package-accessible `enddocument` hook is executed and then the internal kernel hook. As their name indicates these kernel commands should not be altered by third-party packages, so please refrain from that in the interest of stability and instead use the public hook next to it.⁹

2.9 Legacy `LaTeX 2ε` interfaces

`LaTeX 2ε` offered a small number of hooks together with commands to add to them. They are listed here and are retained for backwards compatibility.

With the new hook management, several additional hooks have been added to `LaTeX` and more will follow. See the next section for what is already available.

⁹As with everything in `TeX` there is not enforcement of this rule, and by looking at the code it is easy to find out how the kernel adds to them. The main reason of this section is therefore to say “please don’t do that, this is unconfigurable code!”

`\AtBeginDocument` `\AtBeginDocument` [*label*] {*code*}

If used without the optional argument `<label>`, it works essentially like before, i.e., it is adding `<code>` to the hook `begindocument` (which is executed inside `\begin{document}`). However, all code added this way is labeled with the label `top-level` (see section 2.1.6) if done outside of a package or class or with the package/class name if called inside such a file (see section 2.1.5).

This way one can add code to the hook using `\AddToHook` or `\AtBeginDocument` using a different label and explicitly order the code chunks as necessary, e.g., run some code before or after another package's code. When using the optional argument the call is equivalent to running `\AddToHook {begindocument} [label] {code}`.

`\AtBeginDocument` is a wrapper around the `begindocument` hook (see section 3.2), which is a one-time hook. As such, after the `begindocument` hook is executed at `\begin{document}` any attempt to add `<code>` to this hook with `\AtBeginDocument` or with `\AddToHook` will cause that `<code>` to execute immediately instead. See section 2.5 for more on one-time hooks.

For important packages with known order requirement we may over time add rules to the kernel (or to those packages) so that they work regardless of the loading-order in the document.

`\AtEndDocument` `\AtEndDocument` [*label*] {*code*}

Like `\AtBeginDocument` but for the `enddocument` hook.

The few hooks that existed previously in $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ used internally commands such as `@begindocumenthook` and packages sometimes augmented them directly rather than working through `\AtBeginDocument`. For that reason there is currently support for this, that is, if the system detects that such an internal legacy hook command contains code it adds it to the new hook system under the label `legacy` so that it doesn't get lost.

However, over time the remaining cases of direct usage need updating because in one of the future release of \LaTeX we will turn this legacy support off, as it does unnecessary slow down the processing.

3 $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ commands and environments augmented by hooks

In this section we describe the standard hooks that are now offered by \LaTeX , or give pointers to other documents in which they are described. This section will grow over time (and perhaps eventually move to `usrguide3`).

3.1 Generic hooks

As stated earlier, with the exception of generic hooks, all hooks must be declared with `\NewHook` before they can be used. All generic hooks have names of the form “`<type>/<name>/<position>`”, where `<type>` is from the predefined list shown below, and `<name>` is the variable part whose meaning will depend on the `<type>`. The last component, `<position>`, has more complex possibilities: it can always be `before` or `after`; for `env` hooks, it can also be `begin` or `end`; and for `include` hooks it can also be `end`. Each specific hook is documented below, or in `lthooks-doc.pdf` or `lthook-doc.pdf`.

The generic hooks provided by \LaTeX belong to one of the six types:

- env** Hooks executed before and after environments – $\langle name \rangle$ is the name of the environment, and available values for $\langle position \rangle$ are `before`, `begin`, `end`, and `after`;
- cmd** Hooks added to and executed before and after commands – $\langle name \rangle$ is the name of the command, and available values for $\langle position \rangle$ are `before` and `after`;
- file** Hooks executed before and after reading a file – $\langle name \rangle$ is the name of the file (with extension), and available values for $\langle position \rangle$ are `before` and `after`;
- package** Hooks executed before and after loading packages – $\langle name \rangle$ is the name of the package, and available values for $\langle position \rangle$ are `before` and `after`;
- class** Hooks executed before and after loading classes – $\langle name \rangle$ is the name of the class, and available values for $\langle position \rangle$ are `before` and `after`;
- include** Hooks executed before and after `\included` files – $\langle name \rangle$ is the name of the included file (without the `.tex` extension), and available values for $\langle position \rangle$ are `before`, `end`, and `after`.

Each of the hooks above are detailed in the following sections and in linked documentation.

3.1.1 Generic hooks for all environments

Every environment $\langle env \rangle$ has now four associated hooks coming with it:

- env/ $\langle env \rangle$ /before** This hook is executed as part of `\begin` as the very first action, in particular prior to starting the environment group. Its scope is therefore not restricted by the environment.
- env/ $\langle env \rangle$ /begin** This hook is executed as part of `\begin` directly in front of the code specific to the environment start (e.g., the third argument of `\NewDocumentEnvironment` and the second argument of `\newenvironment`). Its scope is the environment body.
- env/ $\langle env \rangle$ /end** This hook is executed as part of `\end` directly in front of the code specific to the end of the environment (e.g., the fourth argument of `\NewDocumentEnvironment` and the third argument of `\newenvironment`).
- env/ $\langle env \rangle$ /after** This hook is executed as part of `\end` after the code specific to the environment end and after the environment group has ended. Its scope is therefore not restricted by the environment.

The hook is implemented as a reversed hook so if two packages add code to `env/ $\langle env \rangle$ /before` and to `env/ $\langle env \rangle$ /after` they can add surrounding environments and the order of closing them happens in the right sequence.

Given that these generic hook names involve `/` as part of their name they would not work if one tries to define an environment using a name that involves a `/`.¹⁰

Generic environment hooks are never one-time hooks even with environments that are supposed to appear only once in a document.¹¹ In contrast to other hooks there is also no need to declare them using `\NewHook`.

¹⁰Officially, L^AT_EX names for environments should only consist of a sequence of letters, numbers, and the character `*`, i.e., this is not a new restriction.

¹¹Thus if one adds code to such hooks after the environment has been processed, it will only be executed if the environment appears again and if that doesn't happen the code will never get executed.

The hooks are only executed if `\begin{env}` and `\end{env}` is used. If the environment code is executed via low-level calls to `\{env}` and `\end{env}` (e.g., to avoid the environment grouping) they are not available. If you want them available in code using this method, you would need to add them yourself, i.e., write something like

```
\UseHook{env/quote/before}\quote
...
\endquote\UseHook{env/quote/after}
```

to add the outer hooks, etc.

Largely for compatibility with existing packages, the following four commands are also available to set the environment hooks; but for new packages we recommend directly using the hook names and `\AddToHook`.

`\BeforeBeginEnvironment` `\BeforeBeginEnvironment` [*label*] {*env*} {*code*}

This declaration adds to the `env/{env}/before` hook using the *label*. If *label* is not given, the *default label* is used (see section 2.1.5).

`\AtBeginEnvironment` `\AtBeginEnvironment` [*label*] {*env*} {*code*}

This is like `\BeforeBeginEnvironment` but it adds to the `env/{env}/begin` hook.

`\AtEndEnvironment` `\AtEndEnvironment` [*label*] {*env*} {*code*}

This is like `\BeforeBeginEnvironment` but it adds to the `env/{env}/end` hook.

`\AfterEndEnvironment` `\AfterEndEnvironment` [*label*] {*env*} {*code*}

This is like `\BeforeBeginEnvironment` but it adds to the `env/{env}/after` hook.

3.1.2 Generic hooks for commands

Similar to environments there are now (at least in theory) two generic hooks available for any L^AT_EX command. These are

`cmd/{name}/before` This hook is executed at the very start of the command execution.

`cmd/{name}/after` This hook is executed at the very end of the command body. It is implemented as a reversed hook.

In practice there are restrictions and especially the `after` hook works only with a subset of commands. Details about these restrictions are documented in `ltxcmdhooks-doc.pdf` or with code in `ltxcmdhooks-code.pdf`.

3.1.3 Generic hooks provided by file loading operations

There are several hooks added to L^AT_EX's process of loading file via its high-level interfaces such as `\input`, `\include`, `\usepackage`, `\RequirePackage`, etc. These are documented in `ltxfilehook-doc.pdf` or with code in `ltxfilehook-code.pdf`.

3.2 Hooks provided by `\begin{document}`

Until 2020 `\begin{document}` offered exactly one hook that one could add to using `\AtBeginDocument`. Experiences over the years have shown that this single hook in one place was not enough and as part of adding the general hook management system a number of additional hooks have been added at this point. The places for these hooks have been chosen to provide the same support as offered by external packages, such as `etoolbox` and others that augmented `\document` to gain better control.

Supported are now the following hooks (all of them one-time hooks):

`begindocument/before` This hook is executed at the very start of `\document`, one can think of it as a hook for code at the end of the preamble section and this is how it is used by `etoolbox`'s `\AtEndPreamble`.

This is a one-time hook, so after it is executed, all further attempts to add code to it will execute such code immediately (see section 2.5).

`begindocument` This hook is added to by using `\AddToHook{begindocument}` or by using `\AtBeginDocument` and it is executed after the `.aux` file has been read and most initialization are done, so they can be altered and inspected by the hook code. It is followed by a small number of further initializations that shouldn't be altered and are therefore coming later.

The hook should not be used to add material for typesetting as we are still in `LATEX`'s initialization phase and not in the document body. If such material needs to be added to the document body use the next hook instead.

This is a one-time hook, so after it is executed, all further attempts to add code to it will execute such code immediately (see section 2.5).

`begindocument/end` This hook is executed at the end of the `\document` code in other words at the beginning of the document body. The only command that follows it is `\ignorespaces`.

This is a one-time hook, so after it is executed, all further attempts to add code to it will execute such code immediately (see section 2.5).

The generic hooks executed by `\begin` also exist, i.e., `env/document/before` and `env/document/begin`, but with this special environment it is better use the dedicated one-time hooks above.

3.3 Hooks provided by `\end{document}`

`LATEX 2ε` has always provided `\AtEndDocument` to add code to the `\end{document}`, just in front of the code that is normally executed there. While this was a big improvement over the situation in `LATEX 2.09`, it was not flexible enough for a number of use cases and so packages, such as `etoolbox`, `atveryend` and others patched `\enddocument` to add additional points where code could be hooked into.

Patching using packages is always problematical as leads to conflicts (code availability, ordering of patches, incompatible patches, etc.). For this reason a number of additional hooks have been added to the `\enddocument` code to allow packages to add code in various places in a controlled way without the need for overwriting or patching the core code.

Supported are now the following hooks (all of them one-time hooks):

enddocument The hook associated with `\AtEndDocument`. It is immediately called at the beginning of `\enddocument`.

When this hook is executed there may be still unprocessed material (e.g., floats on the deferlist) and the hook may add further material to be typeset. After it, `\clearpage` is called to ensure that all such material gets typeset. If there is nothing waiting the `\clearpage` has no effect.

This is a one-time hook, so after it is executed, all further attempts to add code to it will execute such code immediately (see section 2.5).

enddocument/afterlastpage As the name indicates this hook should not receive code that generates material for further pages. It is the right place to do some final housekeeping and possibly write out some information to the `.aux` file (which is still open at this point to receive data, but since there will be no more pages you need to write to it using `\immediate\write`). It is also the correct place to set up any testing code to be run when the `.aux` file is re-read in the next step.

After this hook has been executed the `.aux` file is closed for writing and then read back in to do some tests (e.g., looking for missing references or duplicated labels, etc.).

This is a one-time hook, so after it is executed, all further attempts to add code to it will execute such code immediately (see section 2.5).

enddocument/afteraux At this point, the `.aux` file has been reprocessed and so this is a possible place for final checks and display of information to the user. However, for the latter you might prefer the next hook, so that your information is displayed after the (possibly longish) list of files if that got requested via `\listfiles`.

This is a one-time hook, so after it is executed, all further attempts to add code to it will execute such code immediately (see section 2.5).

enddocument/info This hook is meant to receive code that write final information messages to the terminal. It follows immediately after the previous hook (so both could have been combined, but then packages adding further code would always need to also supply an explicit rule to specify where it should go.

This hook already contains some code added by the kernel (under the labels `kernel/filelist` and `kernel/warnings`), namely the list of files when `\listfiles` has been used and the warnings for duplicate labels, missing references, font substitutions etc.

This is a one-time hook, so after it is executed, all further attempts to add code to it will execute such code immediately (see section 2.5).

enddocument/end Finally, this hook is executed just in front of the final call to `\@@end`.

This is a one-time hook, so after it is executed, all further attempts to add code to it will execute such code immediately (see section 2.5).is it even possible to add code after this one?

There is also the hook `shipout/lastpage`. This hook is executed as part of the last `\shipout` in the document to allow package to add final `\special`'s to that page. Where this hook is executed in relation to those from the above list can vary from document to document. Furthermore to determine correctly which of the `\shipouts` is the last one,

L^AT_EX needs to be run several times, so initially it might get executed on the wrong page. See section 3.4 for where to find the details.

It is also possible to use the generic `env/document/end` hook which is executed by `\end`, i.e., just in front of the first hook above. Note however that the other generic `\end` environment hook, i.e., `env/document/after` will never get executed, because by that time L^AT_EX has finished the document processing.

3.4 Hooks provided by `\shipout` operations

There are several hooks and mechanisms added to L^AT_EX's process of generating pages. These are documented in `ltshipout-doc.pdf` or with code in `ltshipout-code.pdf`.

3.5 Hooks provided for paragraphs

The paragraph processing has been augmented to include a number of internal and public hooks. These are documented in `ltpara-doc.pdf` or with code in `ltpara-code.pdf`.

3.6 Hooks provided in NFSS commands

In languages that need to support for more than one script in parallel (and thus several sets of fonts, e.g., supporting both Latin and Japanese fonts), NFSS font commands such as `\sffamily` need to switch both the Latin family to “Sans Serif” and in addition alter a second set of fonts.

To support this, several NFSS commands have hooks to which such support can be added.

rmfamily After `\rmfamily` has done its initial checks and prepared a font series update, this hook is executed before `\selectfont`.

sffamily This is like the `rmfamily` hook, but for the `\sffamily` command.

ttfamily This is like the `rmfamily` hook, but for the `\ttfamily` command.

normalfont The `\normalfont` command resets the font encoding, family, series and shape to their document defaults. It then executes this hook and finally calls `\selectfont`.

expand@font@defaults The internal `\expand@font@defaults` command expands and saves the current defaults for the meta families (rm/sf/tt) and the meta series (bf/md). If the NFSS machinery has been augmented, e.g., for Chinese or Japanese fonts, then further defaults may need to be set at this point. This can be done in this hook which is executed at the end of this macro.

bfseries/defaults, bfseries If the `\bfdefault` was explicitly changed by the user, its new value is used to set the bf series defaults for the meta families (rm/sf/tt) when `\bfseries` is called. The `bfseries/defaults` hook allows further adjustments to be made in this case. This hook is only executed if such a change is detected. In contrast, the `bfseries` hook is always executed just before `\selectfont` is called to change to the new series.

mdseries/defaults, mdseries These two hooks are like the previous ones but they are in the `\mdseries` command.

selectfont This hook is executed inside `\selectfont`, after the current values for *encoding*, *family*, *series*, *shape*, and *size* are evaluated and the new font is selected (and if necessary loaded). After the hook has executed, NFSS will still do any updates necessary for a new *size* (such as changing the size of `\strut`) and any updates necessary to a change in *encoding*.

This hook is intended for use cases where, in parallel to a change in the main font, some other fonts need to be altered (e.g., in CJK processing where you may need to deal with several different alphabets).

3.7 Hook provided by the mark mechanism

See `ltmarks-doc.pdf` for details.

insertmark This hook allows for a special setup while `\InsertMark` inserts a mark. It is executed in group so local changes only apply to the mark being inserted.

4 The Implementation

```

1 <@@=hook>
2 <{*2ekernel | latexrelease>
3 \ExplSyntaxOn
4 <latexrelease> \NewModuleRelease{2020/10/01}{lthooks}
5 <latexrelease> {The~hook~management~system}

```

4.1 Debugging

```

\g__hook_debug_bool Holds the current debugging state.
6 \bool_new:N \g__hook_debug_bool
(End of definition for \g__hook_debug_bool.)

\hook_debug_on: Turns debugging on and off by redefining \__hook_debug:n.
\hook_debug_off:
\__hook_debug:n
\__hook_debug_gset:
7 \cs_new_eq:NN \__hook_debug:n \use_none:n
8 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_debug_on:
9 {
10 \bool_gset_true:N \g__hook_debug_bool
11 \__hook_debug_gset:
12 }
13 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_debug_off:
14 {
15 \bool_gset_false:N \g__hook_debug_bool
16 \__hook_debug_gset:
17 }
18 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_debug_gset:
19 {
20 \cs_gset_protected:Npx \__hook_debug:n ##1
21 { \bool_if:NT \g__hook_debug_bool {##1} }
22 }

```

(End of definition for `\hook_debug_on:` and others. These functions are documented on page 209.)

4.2 Borrowing from internals of other kernel modules

`__hook_str_compare:nn` Private copy of `__str_if_eq:nn`
23 `\cs_new_eq:NN __hook_str_compare:nn __str_if_eq:nn`
(End of definition for `__hook_str_compare:nn`.)

4.3 Declarations

`\l__hook_tmpa_bool` Scratch boolean used throughout the package.
24 `\bool_new:N \l__hook_tmpa_bool`
(End of definition for `\l__hook_tmpa_bool`.)

`\l__hook_return_tl` Scratch variables used throughout the package.
`\l__hook_tmpa_tl` 25 `\tl_new:N \l__hook_return_tl`
`\l__hook_tmpb_tl` 26 `\tl_new:N \l__hook_tmpa_tl`
27 `\tl_new:N \l__hook_tmpb_tl`
(End of definition for `\l__hook_return_tl`, `\l__hook_tmpa_tl`, and `\l__hook_tmpb_tl`.)

`\g__hook_all_seq` In a few places we need a list of all hook names ever defined so we keep track of them in this sequence.
28 `\seq_new:N \g__hook_all_seq`
(End of definition for `\g__hook_all_seq`.)

`\l__hook_cur_hook_tl` Stores the name of the hook currently being sorted.
29 `\tl_new:N \l__hook_cur_hook_tl`
(End of definition for `\l__hook_cur_hook_tl`.)

`\l__hook_work_prop` A property list holding a copy of the `\g__hook_{hook}_code_prop` of the hook being sorted to work on, so that changes don't act destructively on the hook data structure.
30 `\prop_new:N \l__hook_work_prop`
(End of definition for `\l__hook_work_prop`.)

`\g__hook_used_prop` All hooks that receive code (for use in debugging display).
31 `\prop_new:N \g__hook_used_prop`
(End of definition for `\g__hook_used_prop`.)

`\g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl` Default label used for hook commands, and a stack to keep track of packages within
`\g__hook_name_stack_seq` packages.
32 `\tl_new:N \g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl`
33 `\seq_new:N \g__hook_name_stack_seq`
(End of definition for `\g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl` and `\g__hook_name_stack_seq`.)

`__hook_tmp:w` Temporary macro for generic usage.
34 `\cs_new_eq:NN __hook_tmp:w ?`
(End of definition for `__hook_tmp:w`.)

`\c__hook_empty_tl` An empty token list, and one containing nine parameters.

`\c__hook_nine_parameters_tl`

```

35 \tl_const:Nn \c__hook_empty_tl { }
36 \tl_const:Nn \c__hook_nine_parameters_tl { #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9 }

```

(End of definition for `\c__hook_empty_tl` and `\c__hook_nine_parameters_tl`.)

`\tl_gremove_once:Nx` Some variants of `expl3` functions.

`\tl_show:x`

`\tl_log:x` *FMi: should probably be moved to `expl3`*

`\tl_set:Ne`

`\cs_replacement_spec:c`

`\prop_put:Nne`

`\str_count:e`

```

37 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gremove_once:Nn { Nx }
38 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_show:n { x }
39 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_log:n { x }
40 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_set:Nn { Ne }
41 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \cs_replacement_spec:N { c }
42 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_put:Nnn { Nne }
43 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_count:n { e }

```

(End of definition for `\tl_gremove_once:Nx` and others.)

`\s__hook_mark` Scan mark used for delimited arguments.

`\scan_new:N \s__hook_mark`

(End of definition for `\s__hook_mark`.)

`__hook_use_none_delimit_by_s_mark:w` Removes tokens until the next `\s__hook_mark`.

`__hook_use_i_delimit_by_s_mark:nw`

```

44 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_use_none_delimit_by_s_mark:w #1 \s__hook_mark { }
45 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_use_i_delimit_by_s_mark:nw #1 #2 \s__hook_mark {#1}

```

(End of definition for `__hook_use_none_delimit_by_s_mark:w` and `__hook_use_i_delimit_by_s_mark:nw`.)

`__hook_tl_set:cn` Private copies of a few `expl3` functions. `l3debug` will only add debugging to the public names, not to these copies, so we don't have to use `\debug_suspend:` and `\debug_resume:` everywhere.

Functions like `__hook_tl_set:Nn` have to be redefined, rather than copied because in `expl3` they use `__kernel_tl_(g)set:Nx`, which is also patched by `l3debug`.

```

46 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_tl_set:cn #1#2
47 { \cs_set_nopar:cpx {#1} { \__kernel_exp_not:w {#2} } }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_tl_set:cn`.)

`__hook_tl_gset:Nn` Same as above.

`__hook_tl_gset:Nx`

`__hook_tl_gset:cn`

`__hook_tl_gset:co`

`__hook_tl_gset:cx`

```

48 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_tl_gset:Nn #1#2
49 { \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 { \__kernel_exp_not:w {#2} } }
50 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_tl_gset:Nx #1#2
51 { \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 {#2} }
52 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__hook_tl_gset:Nn { c, co }
53 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__hook_tl_gset:Nx { c }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_tl_gset:Nn`.)

`__hook_tl_gput_right:Nn` Same as above.

`__hook_tl_gput_right:Ne`

`__hook_tl_gput_right:cn`

```

54 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_tl_gput_right:Nn #1#2
55 { \__hook_tl_gset:Nx #1 { \__kernel_exp_not:w \exp_after:wN { #1 #2 } } }
56 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__hook_tl_gput_right:Nn { Ne, cn }

```

(End of definition for `_hook_tl_gput_right:Nn`.)

`_hook_tl_gput_left:Nn` Same as above.

```
58 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_tl_gput_left:Nn #1#2
59   {
60     \_hook_tl_gset:Nx #1
61     { \_kernel_exp_not:w {#2} \_kernel_exp_not:w \exp_after:wN {#1} }
62   }
```

(End of definition for `_hook_tl_gput_left:Nn`.)

`_hook_tl_gset_eq:NN` Same as above.

```
63 \cs_new_eq:NN \_hook_tl_gset_eq:NN \tl_gset_eq:NN
```

(End of definition for `_hook_tl_gset_eq:NN`.)

`_hook_tl_gclear:N` Same as above.

```
\_hook_tl_gclear:c
64 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_tl_gclear:N #1
65   { \_hook_tl_gset_eq:NN #1 \c_empty_tl }
66 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_hook_tl_gclear:N { c }
```

(End of definition for `_hook_tl_gclear:N`.)

4.4 Providing new hooks

4.4.1 The data structures of a hook

`\g_@@_<hook>_code_prop` Hooks have a name (called `<hook>` in the description below) and for each hook we have
`\@@_<hook>` to provide a number of data structures. These are

`\g_@@_<hook>_reversed_tl` `\g_@@_<hook>_declared_tl` `\g_@@_<hook>_parameter_tl` `\@@_next_<hook>` `\@@_toplevel_<hook>` `\g_@@_<hook>_code_prop` A property list holding the code for the hook in separate chunks. The keys are by default the package names that add code to the hook, but it is possible for packages to define other keys.

`\g_@@_<hook>_rule_<label1>|<label2>_tl` A token list holding the relation between `<label1>` and `<label2>` in the `<hook>`. The `<labels>` are lexically (reverse) sorted to ensure that two labels always point to the same token list. For global rules, the `<hook>` name is `??`.

`_hook_<hook>` The code that is actually executed when the hook is called in the document is stored in this token list. It is constructed from the code chunks applying the information. This token list is named like that so that in case of an error inside the hook, the reported token list in the error is shorter, and to make it simpler to normalize hook names in `_hook_make_name:n`.

`\g_@@_<hook>_reversed_tl` Some hooks are “reversed”. This token list stores a `-` for such hook so that it can be identified. The `-` character is used because `<reversed>`1 is `+1` for normal hooks and `-1` for reversed ones.

`\g_@@_<hook>_declared_tl` This token list serves as a marker for the hook being officially declared. Its existence is tested to raise an error in case another declaration is attempted.

`\c__hook_⟨hook⟩_parameter_tl` This token list stores the parameter text for a declared hook (its existence almost completely intersects the token list above), which is used for managing hooks with arguments.

`__hook_toplevel_⟨hook⟩` This token list stores the code inserted in the hook from the user’s document, in the `top-level` label. This label is special, and doesn’t participate in sorting. Instead, all code is appended to it and executed after (or before, if the hook is reversed) the normal hook code, but before the `next` code chunk.

`__hook_next_⟨hook⟩` Finally there is extra code (normally empty) that is used on the next invocation of the hook (and then deleted). This can be used to define some special behavior for a single occasion from within the document. This token list follows the same naming scheme than the main `__hook_⟨hook⟩` token list. It is called `__hook_next_⟨hook⟩` rather than `__hook_next_⟨hook⟩` because otherwise a hook whose name is `next_⟨hook⟩` would clash with the next code-token list of the hook called `⟨hook⟩`.

4.4.2 On the existence of hooks

A hook may be in different states of existence. Here we give an overview of the internal commands to set up hooks and explain how the different states are distinguished. The actual implementation then follows in subsequent sections.

One problem we have to solve is that we need to be able to add code to hooks (e.g., with `\AddToHook`) even if that code has not yet been declared. For example, one package needs to write into a hook of another package, but that package may not get loaded, or is loaded only later. Another problem is that most hooks, but not the generic hooks, require a declaration.

We therefore distinguish the following states for a hook, which are managed by four different tests: structure existence (`__hook_if_structure_exist:nTF`), creation (`__hook_if_usable:nTF`), declaration (`__hook_if_declared:nTF`) and disabled or not (`__hook_if_disabled:nTF`)

not existing Nothing is known about the hook so far. This state can be detected with `__hook_if_structure_exist:nTF` (which uses the false branch).

In this state the hook can be declared, disabled, rules can be defined or code could be added to it, but it is not possible to use the hook (with `\UseHook`).

basic data structure set up A hook is in this state when its basic data structure has been set up (using `__hook_init_structure:n`). The data structure setup happens automatically when commands such as `\AddToHook` are used and the hook is at that point in state “not existing”.

In this state the four tests give the following results:

```
\__hook_if_structure_exist:nTF returns true.  
    \__hook_if_usable:nTF returns false.  
    \__hook_if_declared:nTF returns false.  
    \__hook_if_disabled:nTF returns false.
```

The allowed actions are the same as in the “not existing” state.

declared A hook is in this state it is not disabled and was explicitly declared (e.g., with `\NewHook`). In this case the four tests give the following results:

```

\__hook_if_structure_exist:nTF returns true.
  \__hook_if_usable:nTF returns true.
  \__hook_if_declared:nTF returns true.
  \__hook_if_disabled:nTF returns false.

```

usable A hook is in this state if it is not disabled, was not explicitly declared but nevertheless is allowed to be used (with `\UseHook` or `\hook_use:n`). This state is only possible for generic hooks as they do not need to be declared. Therefore such hooks move directly from state “not existing” to “usable” the moment a declaration such as `\AddToHook` wants to add to the hook data structure. In this state the tests give the following results:

```

\__hook_if_structure_exist:nTF returns true.
  \__hook_if_usable:nTF returns true.
  \__hook_if_declared:nTF returns false.
  \__hook_if_disabled:nTF returns false.

```

disabled A generic hook in any state is moved to this state when `\DisableGenericHook` is used. This changes the tests to give the following results:

```

\__hook_if_structure_exist:nTF unchanged.
  \__hook_if_usable:nTF returns false.
  \__hook_if_declared:nTF returns true.
  \__hook_if_disabled:nTF returns true.

```

The structure test is unchanged (if the hook was unknown before it is `false`, otherwise `true`). The usable test returns `false` so that any `\UseHook` will bypass the hook from now on. The declared test returns true so that any further `\NewHook` generates an error and the disabled test returns true so that `\AddToHook` can return an error.

FMi: maybe it should do this only after begin document?

4.4.3 Setting hooks up

The `\hook_new:n` declaration declares a new hook and expects the hook `<name>` as its argument, e.g., `begin document`.

```

\hook_new:n
\hook_new_with_args:nn
  \__hook_new:nn
67 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\hook_new_with_args:nn}
68 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
69 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_new:n #1
70   { \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \__hook_new:nn {#1} { 0 } }
71 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_new_with_args:nn #1 #2
72   { \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \__hook_new:nn {#1} {#2} }
73 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_new:nn #1 #2
74   {

```

We check if the hook was already *explicitly* declared with `\hook_new:n`, and if it already exists we complain, otherwise set the “created” flag for the hook so that it errors next time `\hook_new:n` is used.

```

75   \__hook_if_declared:nTF {#1}
76     { \msg_error:nnn { hooks } { exists } {#1} }
77     {
78       \tl_new:c { g__hook_#1_declared_tl }
79       \cs_undefine:c { __hook~#1 }
80       \cs_undefine:c { c__hook_#1_parameter_tl }
81       \__hook_make_usable:nn {#1} {#2}

```

In case there is already code in a hook, but it’s undeclared, run `__hook_update_hook_code:n` to make it ready to be executed (see test `lthooks-034`).

```

82     \__hook_update_hook_code:n {#1}
83   }
84 }
85 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
86 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\hook_new_with_args:nn}
87 <latexrelease>      {Hooks-with-args}
88 <latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \hook_new:n #1
89 <latexrelease>  { \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \__hook_new:n {#1} }
90 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_new:nn
91 <latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__hook_new:n #1
92 <latexrelease>  {
93 <latexrelease>    \__hook_if_declared:nTF {#1}
94 <latexrelease>    { \msg_error:nnn { hooks } { exists } {#1} }
95 <latexrelease>    {
96 <latexrelease>      \tl_new:c { g__hook_#1_declared_tl }
97 <latexrelease>      \__hook_make_usable:n {#1}
98 <latexrelease>    }
99 <latexrelease>  }
100 <latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \hook_new_with_args:nn #1 { }
101 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `\hook_new:n`, `\hook_new_with_args:nn`, and `__hook_new:nn`. These functions are documented on page 206.)

`__hook_make_usable:nn` This initializes all hook data structures for the hook but if used on its own doesn’t mark the hook as declared (as `\hook_new:n` does, so a later `\hook_new:n` on that hook will not result in an error. This command is internally used by `\hook_gput_code:nnn` when adding code to a generic hook.

```

102 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_make_usable:nn}
103 <latexrelease>      {Hooks-with-args}
104 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_make_usable:nn #1 #2
105   {

```

Now we check if the hook’s data structure can be safely created without `expl3` raising errors, then we add the hook name to the list of all hooks and allocate the necessary data structures for the new hook, otherwise just do nothing.

```

106   \__hook_if_usable:nF {#1}
107   {
108     \seq_gput_right:Nn \g__hook_all_seq {#1}

```

Here we'll define the `\c__hook_⟨hook⟩_parameter_tl` to hold a run of parameters up to the number of arguments of the hook (`#2`).

```

109     \__kernel_cs_parm_from_arg_count:nnF
110     { \tl_const:cn { c__hook_#1_parameter_tl } } {#2}
111     {
112     \msg_error:nnnn { hooks } { too-many-args } {#1} {#2}
113     \tl_const:cx { c__hook_#1_parameter_tl }
114     { \exp_not:V \c__hook_nine_parameters_tl }
115     }

```

After that, use `__hook_normalise_cs_args:nn` to correct the number of parameters of the macros `__hook_toplevel_⟨hook⟩` and `__hook_next_⟨hook⟩`. We need to be able to add code with arguments to a hook without prior knowledge of the number of arguments of that hook, so `lthooks` assumes 9 until the hook is properly declared and the number of arguments is known. `__hook_normalise_cs_args:nn` does the normalisation by using the `\c__hook_⟨hook⟩_parameter_tl` defined just above.

```

116     \__hook_normalise_cs_args:nn { _toplevel } {#1}
117     \__hook_normalise_cs_args:nn { _next } {#1}

```

This is only used by the actual code of the current hook, so declare it normally:

```

118     \__hook_code_gset:nn {#1} { }

```

Now ensure that the base data structure for the hook exists:

```

119     \__hook_init_structure:n {#1}

```

The call to `__hook_normalise_code_pool:n` will correct any improper reference to arguments that don't exist in the hook, raising a low-level `TEX` error and doubling the offending parameter tokens. It has to be done after `__hook_init_structure:n` because it operates on `\g__hook_⟨hook⟩_code_prop`.

```

120     \__hook_normalise_code_pool:n {#1}

```

The `\g__hook_⟨hook⟩_labels_clist` holds the sorted list of labels (once it got sorted). This is used only for debugging. These are defined conditionally, in case `__hook_make_usable:nn` is being used to redefine a hook.

```

121     \clist_if_exist:cF { g__hook_#1_labels_clist }
122     {
123     \clist_new:c { g__hook_#1_labels_clist }

```

Some hooks should reverse the default order of code chunks. To signal this we have a token list which is empty for normal hooks and contains a `-` for reversed hooks.

```

124     \tl_new:c { g__hook_#1_reversed_tl }
125     }

```

The above is all in L3 convention, but we also provide an interface to legacy `LATEX 2ε` hooks of the form `\@...hook`, e.g., `\@begindocumenthook`. There have been a few of them and they have been added to using `\g@addto@macro`. If there exists such a macro matching the name of the new hook, i.e., `\@⟨hook-name⟩hook` and it is not empty then we add its contents as a code chunk under the label `legacy`.

Warning: this support will vanish in future releases!

```

126     \__hook_include_legacy_code_chunk:n {#1}
127     }
128 }
129 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

130 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_make_usable:nn}
131 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
132 <latexrelease> \cs_undefine:N \__hook_make_usable:nn
133 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__hook_make_usable:n #1
134 <latexrelease> {
135 <latexrelease> \tl_if_exist:cF { __hook~#1 }
136 <latexrelease> {
137 <latexrelease> \seq_gput_right:Nn \g__hook_all_seq {#1}
138 <latexrelease> \tl_new:c { __hook~#1 }
139 <latexrelease> \__hook_init_structure:n {#1}
140 <latexrelease> \clist_new:c { g__hook_#1_labels_clist }
141 <latexrelease> \tl_new:c { g__hook_#1_reversed_tl }
142 <latexrelease> \__hook_include_legacy_code_chunk:n {#1}
143 <latexrelease> }
144 <latexrelease> }
145 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_make_usable:nn.)

`__hook_init_structure:n` This function declares the basic data structures for a hook without explicit declaring the hook itself. This is needed to allow adding to undeclared hooks. Here it is unnecessary to check whether all variables exist, since all three are declared at the same time (either all of them exist, or none).

It creates the hook code pool (`\g__hook_<hook>_code_prop`) and the top-level and next token lists. A hook is initialized with `__hook_init_structure:n` the first time anything is added to it. Initializing a hook just with `__hook_init_structure:n` will not make it usable with `\hook_use:n`.

```

146 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_init_structure:n}
147 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
148 <latexrelease> \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_init_structure:n #1
149 <latexrelease> {
150 <latexrelease> \__hook_if_structure_exist:nF {#1}
151 <latexrelease> {
152 <latexrelease> \prop_new:c { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
153 <latexrelease> \__hook_toplevel_gset:nn {#1} { }
154 <latexrelease> \__hook_next_gset:nn {#1} { }
155 <latexrelease> }
156 <latexrelease> }
157 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

158 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_init_structure:n}
159 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
160 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__hook_init_structure:n #1
161 <latexrelease> {
162 <latexrelease> \__hook_if_structure_exist:nF {#1}
163 <latexrelease> {
164 <latexrelease> \prop_new:c { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
165 <latexrelease> \tl_new:c { __hook_toplevel~#1 }
166 <latexrelease> \tl_new:c { __hook_next~#1 }
167 <latexrelease> }
168 <latexrelease> }
169 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_init_structure:n.)

`\hook_new_reversed:n` Declare a new hook. The default ordering of code chunks is reversed, signaled by setting the token list to a minus sign.

`\hook_new_reversed_with_args:nn`

`_hook_new_reversed:nn`

```

170 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\hook_new_reversed_with_args:nn}
171 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
172 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_new_reversed:n #1
173 { \_hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \_hook_new_reversed:nn {#1} { 0 } }
174 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_new_reversed_with_args:nn #1 #2
175 { \_hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \_hook_new_reversed:nn {#1} {#2} }
176 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_new_reversed:nn #1 #2
177 {
178   \_hook_if_declared:nTF {#1}
179   { \msg_error:nnn { hooks } { exists } {#1} }
180   {
181     \_hook_new:nn {#1} {#2}
182     \tl_gset:cn { g__hook_#1_reversed_tl } { - }
183   }
184 }
185 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

186 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\hook_new_reversed_with_args:nn}
187 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
188 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \hook_new_reversed:n #1
189 <latexrelease> { \_hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \_hook_new_reversed:n {#1} }
190 <latexrelease> \cs_undefine:N \_hook_new_reversed:nn
191 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \_hook_new_reversed:n #1
192 <latexrelease> {
193 <latexrelease>   \_hook_new:n {#1}
194 <latexrelease>   \tl_gset:cn { g__hook_#1_reversed_tl } { - }
195 <latexrelease> }
196 <latexrelease> \cs_undefine:N \_hook_new_reversed:nn
197 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \hook_new_reversed_with_args:nn #1 #2 { }
198 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `\hook_new_reversed:n`, `\hook_new_reversed_with_args:nn`, and `_hook_new_reversed:nn`. These functions are documented on page 206.)

`\hook_new_pair:nn` A shorthand for declaring a normal and a (matching) reversed hook in one go.

`\hook_new_pair_with_args:nnn`

```

199 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\hook_new_pair_with_args:nnn}
200 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
201 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_new_pair:nn #1#2
202 { \_hook_normalize_hook_args:Nnn \_hook_new_pair:nnn {#1} {#2} { 0 } }
203 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_new_pair_with_args:nnn #1#2#3
204 { \_hook_normalize_hook_args:Nnn \_hook_new_pair:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
205 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_new_pair:nnn #1 #2 #3
206 {
207   \_hook_if_declared:nTF {#1}
208   { \msg_error:nnn { hooks } { exists } {#1} }
209   {
210     \_hook_if_declared:nTF {#2}
211     { \msg_error:nnn { hooks } { exists } {#2} }
212     {
213       \_hook_new:nn {#1} {#3}
214       \_hook_new_reversed:nn {#2} {#3}
215     }
216   }

```

```

217 }
218 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
219 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\hook_new_pair_with_args:nnn}
220 \<latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
221 \<latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \hook_new_pair:nn #1#2
222 \<latexrelease> {
223 \<latexrelease> \hook_new:n {#1}
224 \<latexrelease> \hook_new_reversed:n {#2}
225 \<latexrelease> }
226 \<latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \hook_new_pair_with_args:nnn #1#2#3
227 \<latexrelease> { }
228 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `\hook_new_pair:nn` and `\hook_new_pair_with_args:nnn`. These functions are documented on page 206.)

`_hook_include_legacy_code_chunk:n`

The L^AT_EX legacy concept for hooks uses with hooks the following naming scheme in the code: `\@...hook`.

If this macro is not empty we add it under the label `legacy` to the current hook and then empty it globally. This way packages or classes directly manipulating commands such as `\@begindocumenthook` still get their hook data added.

Warning: this support will vanish in future releases!

```

229 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\_hook_include_legacy_code_chunk:n}
230 \<latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
231 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_include_legacy_code_chunk:n #1
232 {

```

If the macro doesn't exist (which is the usual case) then nothing needs to be done.

```

233 \tl_if_exist:cT { @#1hook }
234 {

```

Of course if the legacy hook exists but is empty, there is no need to add anything under `legacy` the legacy label.

```

235 \tl_if_empty:cF { @#1hook }
236 {

```

Here we set `_hook_replacing_args_false:` because no legacy code will reference hook arguments.

```

237 \_hook_replacing_args_false:
238 \use:e
239 {
240 \_hook_hook_gput_code_do:nnn {#1} { legacy }
241 { \exp_not:v { @#1hook } }
242 }
243 \_hook_replacing_args_reset:

```

Once added to the hook, we need to clear it otherwise it might get added again later if the hook data gets updated.

```

244 \_hook_tl_gclear:c { @#1hook }
245 }
246 }
247 }

```

```

248 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
249 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\_hook_include_legacy_code_chunk:n}

```

```

250 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
251 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__hook_include_legacy_code_chunk:n #1
252 <latexrelease> {
253 <latexrelease> \tl_if_exist:cT { @#1hook }
254 <latexrelease> {
255 <latexrelease> \tl_if_empty:cF { @#1hook }
256 <latexrelease> {
257 <latexrelease> \exp_args:Nnnv \__hook_hook_gput_code_do:nnn
258 <latexrelease> {#1} { legacy } { @#1hook }
259 <latexrelease> \__hook_tl_gclear:c { @#1hook }
260 <latexrelease> }
261 <latexrelease> }
262 <latexrelease> }
263 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_include_legacy_code_chunk:n.)

4.4.4 Disabling and providing hooks

`\hook_disable_generic:n` Disables a hook by creating its `\g__hook_⟨hook⟩_declared_tl` so that the hook errors when used with `\hook_new:n`, then it undefines `__hook_⟨hook⟩` so that it may not be executed.

`__hook_disable:n`
`__hook_if_disabled:p:n`
`__hook_if_disabled:nTF`

This does not clear any code that may be already stored in the hook's structure, but doesn't allow adding more code. `__hook_if_disabled:nTF` uses that specific combination to check if the hook is disabled.

```

264 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}{\hook_disable_generic:n}
265 <latexrelease> {Disable-hooks}

266 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_disable_generic:n #1
267 { \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \__hook_disable:n {#1} }
268 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_disable:n #1
269 {
270 \tl_gclear_new:c { g__hook_#1_declared_tl }
271 \cs_undefine:c { __hook~#1 }
272 }
273 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__hook_if_disabled:n #1 { p, T, F, TF }
274 {
275 \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
276 { \tl_if_exist_p:c { g__hook_#1_declared_tl } }
277 { ! \cs_if_exist_p:c { __hook~#1 } }
278 { \prg_return_true: }
279 { \prg_return_false: }
280 }
281 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

282 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\hook_disable_generic:n}
283 <latexrelease> {Disable-hooks}
284 <latexrelease>
285 <latexrelease> \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_disable_generic:n #1 {}
286 <latexrelease>
287 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `\hook_disable_generic:n`, `__hook_disable:n`, and `__hook_if_disabled:nTF`. This function is documented on page 207.)

`\hook_activate_generic:n` The `\hook_activate_generic:n` declaration declares a new hook if it wasn't declared already, in which case it only checks that the already existing hook is not a reversed hook.

```

288 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\hook_activate_generic:n}
289 <latexrelease>          {Providing-hooks}

290 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_activate_generic:n #1
291   { \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \__hook_activate_generic:nn {#1} { } }

292 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_activate_generic:nn #1 #2
293   {

```

If the hook to be activated was disabled we warn (for now — this may change).

```

294   \__hook_if_disabled:nTF {#1}
295     { \msg_warning:nnn { hooks } { activate-disabled } {#1} }

```

Otherwise we check if the hook is not declared, and if it isn't, figure out if it's reversed or not, then declare it accordingly.

```

296     {
297       \__hook_if_declared:nF {#1}
298       {
299         \tl_new:c { g__hook_#1_declared_tl }
300         \__hook_make_usable:nn {#1} { 0 }
301         \tl_gset:cx { g__hook_#1_reversed_tl }
302         { \__hook_if_generic_reversed:nT {#1} { - } }

```

Reflect that we have activated the generic hook and set its execution code.

```

303         \__hook_update_hook_code:n {#1}
304       }
305     }
306   }

```

```

307 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

308 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}{\hook_activate_generic:n}
309 <latexrelease>          {Providing-hooks}
310 <latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__hook_activate_generic:nn #1 #2
311 <latexrelease>  {
312 <latexrelease>    \__hook_if_disabled:nTF {#1}
313 <latexrelease>      { \msg_warning:nnn { hooks } { activate-disabled } {#1} }
314 <latexrelease>      {
315 <latexrelease>        \__hook_if_declared:nF {#1}
316 <latexrelease>        {
317 <latexrelease>          \tl_new:c { g__hook_#1_declared_tl }
318 <latexrelease>          \__hook_make_usable:n {#1}
319 <latexrelease>          \tl_gset:cx { g__hook_#1_reversed_tl }
320 <latexrelease>          { \__hook_if_generic_reversed:nT {#1} { - } }
321 <latexrelease>          \__hook_update_hook_code:n {#1}
322 <latexrelease>        }
323 <latexrelease>      }
324 <latexrelease>    }
325 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

326 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\hook_activate_generic:n}
327 <latexrelease>          {Providing-hooks}
328 <latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \hook_activate_generic:n #1 { }
329 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `\hook_activate_generic:n` and `_hook_activate_generic:n`. This function is documented on page 207.)

4.5 Parsing a label

`_hook_parse_label_default:nN` This macro checks if a label was given (not `\c_novalue_tl`), and if so, tries to parse the label looking for a leading `.` to replace by `_hook_currname_or_default:.` #2 is a boolean representing if #1 is a label name.

```

330 \cs_new:Npn \_hook_parse_label_default:nN #1#2
331   {
332     \tl_if_novalue:nTF {#1}
333       { \_hook_currname_or_default: }
334       { \tl_trim_spaces_apply:nN {#1} \_hook_parse_dot_label:nN #2 }
335   }

```

(End of definition for `_hook_parse_label_default:nN`.)

`_hook_parse_dot_label:nN` Start by checking if the label is empty, which raises an error, and uses the fallback value.
`_hook_parse_dot_label:w` If not, split the label at a `.`, if any, and check if no tokens are before the `.`, or if the
`_hook_parse_dot_label_cleanup:w` only character is a `..`. If these requirements are fulfilled, the leading `.` is replaced with
`_hook_parse_dot_label_aux:w` `_hook_currname_or_default:.` Otherwise the label is returned unchanged. #2 is a boolean representing if #1 is a label name.

```

336 \cs_new:Npn \_hook_parse_dot_label:nN #1#2
337   {
338     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
339       {
340         \bool_if:NTF #2
341           { \msg_expandable_error:nn { hooks } { empty-label } }
342           { \msg_expandable_error:nn { hooks } { empty-hook } }
343         \_hook_currname_or_default:
344       }
345       {
346         \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { . }
347           { \_hook_currname_or_default: }
348           { \_hook_parse_dot_label:w #1 ./ \s_hook_mark }
349       }
350   }
351 \cs_new:Npn \_hook_parse_dot_label:w #1 ./ #2 \s_hook_mark
352   {
353     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
354       { \_hook_parse_dot_label_aux:w #2 \s_hook_mark }
355       {
356         \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
357           { \_hook_make_name:n {#1} }
358           { \_hook_parse_dot_label_cleanup:w #1 ./ #2 \s_hook_mark }
359       }
360   }
361 \cs_new:Npn \_hook_parse_dot_label_cleanup:w #1 ./ \s_hook_mark {#1}
362 \cs_new:Npn \_hook_parse_dot_label_aux:w #1 ./ \s_hook_mark
363   { \_hook_currname_or_default: / \_hook_make_name:n {#1} }

```

(End of definition for `_hook_parse_dot_label:nN` and others.)

`__hook_currname_or_default:` This uses `\g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl` if it is set, otherwise it tries `\@currname`. If neither is set, it raises an error and uses the fallback value `label-missing`.

```

364 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_currname_or_default:
365   {
366     \tl_if_empty:NTF \g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl
367     {
368       \tl_if_empty:NTF \@currname
369       {
370         \msg_expandable_error:nnn { latex2e } { should-not-happen }
371         { Empty~default~label. }
372         \__hook_make_name:n { label-missing }
373       }
374       { \@currname }
375     }
376     { \g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl }
377   }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_currname_or_default:.`)

`__hook_make_name:n` This provides a standard sanitization of a hook’s name. It uses `\cs:w` to build a control sequence out of the hook name, then uses `\cs_to_str:N` to get the string representation of that, without the escape character. `\cs:w`-based expansion is used instead of `e`-based because Unicode characters don’t behave well inside `\expanded`. The macro adds the `__hook_` prefix to the hook name to reuse the hook’s code token list to build the csname and avoid leaving “public” control sequences defined (as `\relax`) in TeX’s memory.

`__hook_make_name:w`

```

378 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_make_name:n #1
379   {
380     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \__hook_make_name:w
381     \exp_after:wN \token_to_str:N \cs:w __hook~ #1 \cs_end:
382   }
383 \exp_last_unbraced:NNNNo
384 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_make_name:w #1 \tl_to_str:n { __hook~ } { }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_make_name:n` and `__hook_make_name:w`.)

`__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn` This is the standard route for normalizing hook and label arguments. The main macro does the entire operation within a group so that csnames made by `__hook_make_name:n` are wiped off before continuing. This means that this function cannot be used for `\hook_use:n!`

`__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nnn`

`__hook_normalize_hook_rule_args:Nnnnn`

`__hook_normalize_hook_args_aux:Nn`

```

385 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_normalize_hook_args_aux:Nn #1 #2
386   {
387     \group_begin:
388     \use:e
389     {
390       \group_end:
391       \exp_not:N #1 #2
392     }
393   }
394 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn #1 #2
395   {
396     \__hook_normalize_hook_args_aux:Nn #1
397     { { \__hook_parse_label_default:nN {#2} \c_false_bool } }
398   }

```

```

399 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nnn #1 #2 #3
400 {
401   \__hook_normalize_hook_args_aux:Nn #1
402   {
403     { \__hook_parse_label_default:nN {#2} \c_false_bool }
404     { \__hook_parse_label_default:nN {#3} \c_true_bool }
405   }
406 }
407 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_normalize_hook_rule_args:Nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
408 {
409   \__hook_normalize_hook_args_aux:Nn #1
410   {
411     { \__hook_parse_label_default:nN {#2} \c_false_bool }
412     { \__hook_parse_label_default:nN {#3} \c_true_bool }
413     { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#4} }
414     { \__hook_parse_label_default:nN {#5} \c_true_bool }
415   }
416 }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn` and others.)

`__hook_curr_name_push:n` The token list `\g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl` stores the name of the current package/file to be used as the default label in hooks. Providing a consistent interface is tricky because packages can be loaded within packages, and some packages may not use `\SetDefaultHookLabel` to change the default label (in which case `\@currname` is used).

`__hook_curr_name_push_aux:n`
`__hook_curr_name_pop:`
`__hook_end_document_label_check:`

To pull that one off, we keep a stack that contains the default label for each level of input. The bottom of the stack contains the default label for the top-level (this stack should never go empty). If we're building the format, set the default label to be top-level:

```
417 \tl_gset:Nn \g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl { top-level }
```

Then, in case we're in `latexrelease` we push something on the stack to support roll forward. But in some rare cases, `latexrelease` may be loaded inside another package (notably `platexrelease`), so we'll first push the top-level entry:

```
418 <latexrelease> \seq_if_empty:NT \g__hook_name_stack_seq
419 <latexrelease> { \seq_gput_right:Nn \g__hook_name_stack_seq { top-level } }
```

then we dissect the `\@currnamestack`, adding `\@currname` to the stack:

```
420 <latexrelease> \cs_set_protected:Npn \__hook_tmp:w #1 #2 #3
421 <latexrelease> {
422 <latexrelease>   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#1}
423 <latexrelease>   \seq_gput_right:Nn \g__hook_name_stack_seq {#1}
424 <latexrelease>   \__hook_tmp:w
425 <latexrelease> }
426 <latexrelease> \exp_after:wN \__hook_tmp:w \@currnamestack
427 <latexrelease> \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_tail
428 <latexrelease> \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
```

and finally set the default label to be the `\@currname`:

```
429 <latexrelease> \tl_gset:Nx \g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl { \@currname }
430 <latexrelease> \seq_gpop_right:NN \g__hook_name_stack_seq \l__hook_tmpa_tl
```

Two commands keep track of the stack: when a file is input, `__hook_curr_name_push:n` pushes the current default label onto the stack and sets the new default label (all in one go):

```

431 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_curr_name_push:n #1
432 { \exp_args:Nx \__hook_curr_name_push_aux:n { \__hook_make_name:n {#1} } }
433 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_curr_name_push_aux:n #1
434 {
435   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
436     { \msg_error:nn { hooks } { no-default-label } }
437     {
438       \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { top-level }
439       {
440         \msg_error:nnnnn { hooks } { set-top-level }
441         { to } { PushDefaultHookLabel } {#1}
442       }
443       {
444         \seq_gpush:NV \g__hook_name_stack_seq \g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl
445         \tl_gset:Nn \g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl {#1}
446       }
447     }
448 }

```

and when an input is over, the topmost item of the stack is popped, since that label will not be used again, and `\g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl` is updated to equal the now topmost item of the stack:

```

449 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_curr_name_pop:
450 {
451   \seq_gpop:NNTF \g__hook_name_stack_seq \l__hook_return_tl
452   { \tl_gset_eq:NN \g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl \l__hook_return_tl }
453   { \msg_error:nn { hooks } { extra-pop-label } }
454 }

```

At the end of the document we want to check if there was no `__hook_curr_name_push:n` without a matching `__hook_curr_name_pop:` (not a critical error, but it might indicate that something else is not quite right):

```

455 \tl_gput_right:Nn \@kernel@after@enddocument@afterlastpage
456 { \__hook_end_document_label_check: }
457 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_end_document_label_check:
458 {
459   \seq_gpop:NNT \g__hook_name_stack_seq \l__hook_return_tl
460   {
461     \msg_error:nnx { hooks } { missing-pop-label }
462     { \g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl }
463     \tl_gset_eq:NN \g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl \l__hook_return_tl
464     \__hook_end_document_label_check:
465   }
466 }

```

The token list `\g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl` is but a mirror of the top of the stack.

Now define a wrapper that replaces the top of the stack with the argument, and updates `\g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl` accordingly.

```

467 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_set_default_hook_label:n #1
468 {
469   \seq_if_empty:NNTF \g__hook_name_stack_seq
470   {
471     \msg_error:nnnnn { hooks } { set-top-level }
472     { for } { SetDefaultHookLabel } {#1}

```

`__hook_set_default_hook_label:n`
`__hook_set_default_hook_label:n`

```

473     }
474     { \exp_args:Nx
475       \__hook_set_default_label:n { \__hook_make_name:n {#1} } }
476   }
477 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_set_default_label:n #1
478 {
479   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { top-level }
480   {
481     \msg_error:nnnn { hooks } { set-top-level }
482     { to } { SetDefaultHookLabel } {#1}
483   }
484   { \tl_gset:Nn \g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl {#1} }
485 }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_curr_name_push:n` and others.)

4.6 Adding or removing hook code

`\hook_gput_code:nnn` With `\hook_gput_code:nnn{<hook>}{<label>}{<code>}` a chunk of `<code>` is added to an existing `<hook>` labeled with `<label>`.

`\hook_gput_code_with_args:nnn`

`__hook_gput_code:nnn`

`__hook_gput_code_store:nnn`

`__hook_hook_gput_code_do:nnn`

`__hook_prop_gput_labeled_cleanup:nnn`

`__hook_prop_gput_labeled_do:Nnnn`

```

486 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\hook_gput_code:nnn}
487 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
488 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_gput_code:nnn #1 #2 #3
489 {
490   \__hook_replacing_args_false:
491   \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nnn \__hook_gput_code:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
492   \__hook_replacing_args_reset:
493 }
494 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_gput_code_with_args:nnn #1 #2 #3
495 {
496   \__hook_replacing_args_true:
497   \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nnn \__hook_gput_code:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
498   \__hook_replacing_args_reset:
499 }

```

If `\AddToHookWithArguments` was used, do some sanity checking, and if it's not possible to use arguments at this point, fall back to regular `\AddToHook` by using `__hook_replacing_args_false:`.

```

500 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_gput_code:nnn #1 #2 #3
501 {
502   \__hook_chk_args_allowed:nn {#1} { AddToHook }

```

Then check if the code should be executed immediately, rather than stored:

```

503   \__hook_if_execute_immediately:nTF {#1}
504   {

```

`\AddToHookWithArguments` can't be used on one-time hooks (that were already used).

```

505     \__hook_if_replacing_args:TF
506     {
507       \msg_error:nnnn { hooks } { one-time-args }
508       {#1} { AddToHook }
509     }
510     { }
511   \use:n
512 }

```

```

513     { \__hook_gput_code_store:nnn {#1} {#2} }
514       {#3}
515   }

```

```

516 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_gput_code_store:nnn #1 #2 #3
517   {

```

Then check if the hook is usable.

```

518   \__hook_if_usable:nTF {#1}

```

If so we simply add (or append) the new code to the property list holding different chunks for the hook. At `\begin{document}` this is then sorted into a token list for fast execution.

```

519     {
520       \__hook_hook_gput_code_do:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}

```

However, if there is an update within the document we need to alter this execution code which is done by `__hook_update_hook_code:n`. In the preamble this does nothing.

```

521       \__hook_update_hook_code:n {#1}
522     }

```

If the hook is not usable, before giving up, check if it's not disabled and otherwise try to declare it as a generic hook, if its name matches one of the valid patterns.

```

523     {
524       \__hook_if_disabled:nTF {#1}
525       { \msg_error:nnn { hooks } { hook-disabled } {#1} }
526       { \__hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
527     }
528   }

```

This macro will unconditionally add a chunk of code to the given hook.

```

529 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_hook_gput_code_do:nnn #1 #2 #3
530   {

```

However, first some debugging info if debugging is enabled:

```

531   \__hook_debug:n{\iow_term:x{****~ Add~ to~
532                   \__hook_if_usable:nF {#1} { undeclared~ }
533                   hook~ #1~ (#2)
534                   \on@line\space <-- \tl_to_str:n{#3}} }

```

Then try to get the code chunk labeled #2 from the hook. If there's code already there, then append #3 to that, otherwise just put #3. If the current label is `top-level`, the code is added to a dedicated token list `__hook_toplevel_<hook>` that goes at the end of the hook (or at the beginning, for a reversed hook), just before `__hook_next_<hook>`.

```

535   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} { top-level }
536   {
537     \str_if_eq:eeTF { top-level } { \__hook_currname_or_default: }
538     {

```

If the hook's basic structure does not exist, we need to declare it with `__hook_init_structure:n`.

```

539       \__hook_init_structure:n {#1}

```

Then append to the `_toplevel` container for the hook.

```

540       \__hook_cs_gput_right:nnn { _toplevel } {#1} {#3}
541     }
542     { \msg_error:nnn { hooks } { misused-top-level } {#1} }
543   }
544   {

```

When adding to the code pool, we have to double hashes if `\AddToHook` was used (`replacing_args` is false), so that later it is turned into a single parameter token, rather than a parameter to the hook macro.

```

545     \exp_args:Nx \__hook_prop_gput_labeled_cleanup:nnn
546     {
547         \__hook_if_replacing_args:TF
548         { \exp_not:n }
549         { \__hook_double_hashes:n }
550         {#3}
551     }
552     {#1} {#2}
553 }
554 }

Adds code to a hook's code pool.
555 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_prop_gput_labeled_cleanup:nnn #1 #2 #3
556 {
557     \tl_set:Nn \l__hook_return_tl {#1}
558     \__hook_if_replacing_args:TF
559     {
560         \__hook_if_usable:nT {#2}
561         {
562             \__hook_set_normalise_fn:nn {#2}
563             { Invalid~code~added~\msg_line_context: }
564             \__hook_normalise_fn:nn {#3} {#1}
565             \prop_get:NnN \l__hook_work_prop {#3} \l__hook_return_tl
566         }
567     }
568     { }
569     \exp_args:NcV \__hook_prop_gput_labeled_do:Nnn
570     { g__hook_#2_code_prop } \l__hook_return_tl {#3}
571 }
572 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_prop_gput_labeled_do:Nnn #1 #2 #3
573 {
574     \prop_get:NnNTF #1 {#3} \l__hook_return_tl
575     { \prop_gput:Nno #1 {#3} { \l__hook_return_tl #2 } }
576     { \prop_gput:Nnn #1 {#3} {#2} }
577 }
578 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

579 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\hook_gput_code:nnn}
580 <latexrelease>     {Providing~hooks}
581 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \hook_gput_code:nnn #1 #2
582 <latexrelease> { \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nnn
583 <latexrelease>     \__hook_gput_code:nnn {#1} {#2} }
584 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__hook_gput_code:nnn #1 #2 #3
585 <latexrelease> {
586 <latexrelease>     \__hook_if_execute_immediately:nTF {#1}
587 <latexrelease>     {#3}
588 <latexrelease>     {
589 <latexrelease>         \__hook_if_usable:nTF {#1}
590 <latexrelease>         {
591 <latexrelease>             \__hook_hook_gput_code_do:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
592 <latexrelease>             \__hook_update_hook_code:n {#1}

```

```

593 <latexrelease>      }
594 <latexrelease>      {
595 <latexrelease>          \_hook_if_disabled:nTF {#1}
596 <latexrelease>          { \msg_error:nnn { hooks } { hook-disabled } {#1} }
597 <latexrelease>          { \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nnn
598 <latexrelease>            {#1} {#2} {#3} }
599 <latexrelease>      }
600 <latexrelease>    }
601 <latexrelease>  }
602 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \_hook_hook_gput_code_do:nnn #1 #2 #3
603 <latexrelease> {
604 <latexrelease>   \_hook_debug:n{\iow_term:x{****~ Add~ to~
605 <latexrelease>     \_hook_if_usable:nF {#1} { undeclared~
606 <latexrelease>     hook~ #1~ (#2)
607 <latexrelease>     \on@line\space <-- \tl_to_str:n{#3}} }
608 <latexrelease>   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} { top-level }
609 <latexrelease>   {
610 <latexrelease>     \str_if_eq:eeTF { top-level }
611 <latexrelease>     { \_hook_currname_or_default: }
612 <latexrelease>   {
613 <latexrelease>     \_hook_init_structure:n {#1}
614 <latexrelease>     \_hook_tl_gput_right:cn { \_hook_toplevel~#1 } {#3}
615 <latexrelease>   }
616 <latexrelease>   { \msg_error:nnn { hooks } { misused-top-level } {#1} }
617 <latexrelease> }
618 <latexrelease> {
619 <latexrelease>   \prop_get:cnNTF
620 <latexrelease>   { g__hook_#1_code_prop } {#2} \l__hook_return_tl
621 <latexrelease>   {
622 <latexrelease>     \prop_gput:cno { g__hook_#1_code_prop } {#2}
623 <latexrelease>     { \l__hook_return_tl #3 }
624 <latexrelease>   }
625 <latexrelease>   { \prop_gput:cnn { g__hook_#1_code_prop } {#2} {#3} }
626 <latexrelease> }
627 <latexrelease> }
628 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \hook_gput_code_with_args:nnn #1#2#3 { }
629 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `\hook_gput_code:nnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 208.)

`_hook_chk_args_allowed:nn` This macro checks if it is possible to add code with references to a hook's arguments for hook #1. It only does something if the function being run is `replacing_args`. This macro will error if the hook is declared and takes no arguments, then it will set `_hook_replacing_args_false:` so that the macro which called it will add the code normally.

```

630 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\_hook_chk_args_allowed:nn}
631 <latexrelease>   {Hooks-with-args}
632 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_chk_args_allowed:nn #1 #2
633 {
634   \_hook_if_replacing_args:TF
635   {
636     \_hook_if_declared:nT {#1}
637     { \tl_if_empty:cT { c__hook_#1_parameter_tl } { \use_ii:nn } }
638     \use_none:n

```

```

639     {
640     \msg_error:nnnn { hooks } { without-args } {#1} {#2}
641     \__hook_replacing_args_false:
642     }
643   }
644   { }
645 }
646 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
647 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_chk_args_allowed:nn}
648 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
649 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_chk_args_allowed:nn
650 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_chk_args_allowed:nn.)

__hook_gput_undeclared_hook:nn

Often it may happen that a package *A* defines a hook *foo*, but package *B*, that adds code to that hook, is loaded before *A*. In such case we need to add code to the hook before its declared. An implicitly declared hook doesn't have arguments (in principle), so use `\c_false_bool` here.

```

651 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_gput_undeclared_hook:nnn #1 #2 #3
652 {
653   \__hook_init_structure:n {#1}
654   \__hook_hook_gput_code_do:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
655 }

```

(End of definition for __hook_gput_undeclared_hook:nnn.)

__hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nn

These entry-level macros just pass the arguments along to the common `__hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nNnn` with the right functions to execute when some action is to be taken.

The wrapper `__hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nnn` then defers `\hook_gput_code:nnn` if the generic hook was declared, or to `__hook_gput_undeclared_hook:nnn` otherwise (the hook was tested for existence before, so at this point if it isn't generic, it doesn't exist).

The wrapper `__hook_try_declaring_generic_next_hook:nn` for next-execution hooks does the same: it defers the code to `\hook_gput_next_code:nn` if the generic hook was declared, or to `__hook_gput_next_do:nn` otherwise.

```

656 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}
657 <latexrelease>           {\__hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nnn}
658 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
659 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nnn #1
660 {
661   \__hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wnTF #1 / / / \scan_stop: {#1}
662   \__hook_gput_code:nnn
663   \__hook_gput_undeclared_hook:nnn
664   {#1}
665 }
666 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_try_declaring_generic_next_hook:nn #1
667 {
668   \__hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wnTF #1 / / / \scan_stop: {#1}
669   \__hook_gput_next_code:nn
670   \__hook_gput_next_do:nn
671   {#1}

```

```

672 }
673 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
674 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}
675 <latexrelease>          {\_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nnn}
676 <latexrelease>          {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
677 <latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nnn #1
678 <latexrelease> {
679 <latexrelease>   \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wTF #1 / / / \scan_stop:
680 <latexrelease>   {#1}
681 <latexrelease>   \hook_gput_code:nnn
682 <latexrelease>   \_hook_gput_undeclared_hook:nnn
683 <latexrelease>   {#1}
684 <latexrelease> }
685 <latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn
686 <latexrelease> \_hook_try_declaring_generic_next_hook:nn #1
687 <latexrelease> {
688 <latexrelease>   \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wTF #1 / / / \scan_stop:
689 <latexrelease>   {#1}
690 <latexrelease>   \hook_gput_next_code:nn
691 <latexrelease>   \_hook_gput_next_do:nn
692 <latexrelease>   {#1}
693 <latexrelease> }
694 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
695 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}
696 <latexrelease>          {\_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nnn}
697 <latexrelease>          {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
698 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn
699 <latexrelease> \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nnn #1
700 <latexrelease> {
701 <latexrelease>   \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nNNnn {#1}
702 <latexrelease>   \hook_gput_code:nnn \_hook_gput_undeclared_hook:nnn
703 <latexrelease> }
704 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn
705 <latexrelease> \_hook_try_declaring_generic_next_hook:nn #1
706 <latexrelease> {
707 <latexrelease>   \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nNNnn {#1}
708 <latexrelease>   \hook_gput_next_code:nn \_hook_gput_next_do:nn
709 <latexrelease> }

```

(End of definition for _hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nnn and
_hook_try_declaring_generic_next_hook:nn.)

_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nNNnn _hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nNNnn now splits the hook name at the first / (if any) and first checks if it is a file-specific hook (they require some normalization) using _hook_if_file_hook:wTF. If not then check it is one of a predefined set for generic names. We also split off the second component to see if we have to make a reversed hook. In either case the function returns <true> for a generic hook and <false> in other cases.

```

710 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nNNnn #1
711 <latexrelease> {
712 <latexrelease>   \_hook_if_file_hook:wTF #1 / / \s__hook_mark
713 <latexrelease>   {
714 <latexrelease>     \exp_args:Ne
715 <latexrelease>     \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook_split:nNNnn
716 <latexrelease>     { \exp_args:Ne \_hook_file_hook_normalize:n {#1} }

```

```

717 <latexrelease>      }
718 <latexrelease>      { \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook_split:nNNnn {#1} }
719 <latexrelease>      }

720 <latexrelease> \cs_new_protected:Npn
721 <latexrelease>     \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook_split:nNNnn #1 #2 #3
722 <latexrelease>     {
723 <latexrelease>       \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wnTF #1 / / \scan_stop:
724 <latexrelease>         {#1}
725 <latexrelease>         { #2 }
726 <latexrelease>         { #3 } {#1}
727 <latexrelease>     }
728 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for _hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:nNNnn and
_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook_split:nNNnn.)

_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wnTF

```

729 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}
730 <latexrelease>     { \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wn }
731 <latexrelease>     { Hooks-with-args }
732 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn
733   \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wn
734   #1 / #2 / #3 / #4 \scan_stop: #5 { TF }
735   {
736     \_hook_if_generic:nTF {#5}
737     {
738       \_hook_if_usable:nF {#5}
739       {

```

If the hook doesn't exist yet we check if it is a cmd hook and if so we attempt patching the command in addition to declaring the hook.

For some commands this will not be possible, in which case _hook_patch_cmd_or_delay:Nnn (defined in ltcmdhooks) will generate an appropriate error message.

```

740       \str_if_eq:nnT {#1} { cmd }
741       {
742         \_hook_try_put_cmd_hook:n {#5}
743         \_hook_make_usable:nn {#5} { 9 }
744         \use_none:nnn
745       }

```

Declare the hook always even if it can't really be used (error message generated elsewhere).

Here we use _hook_make_usable:nn, so that a \hook_new:n is still possible later. Generic hooks (except cmd hooks) take no arguments, so use zero as the second argument.

```

746         \_hook_make_usable:nn {#5} { 0 }
747     }
748     \_hook_if_generic_reversed:nT {#5}
749     { \tl_gset:cn { g_hook_#5_reversed_tl } { - } }
750   \prg_return_true:
751   }
752   {

```

Generic hooks are all named $\langle type \rangle / \langle name \rangle / \langle place \rangle$, where $\langle type \rangle$ and $\langle place \rangle$ are predefined ($\backslash _hook_generic_ \langle type \rangle / . / \langle place \rangle_tl$), and $\langle name \rangle$ is the variable

component. Older releases had some hooks with the $\langle name \rangle$ in the third part, so the code below supports that syntax for a while, with a warning.

The $\backslash exp_after:wN \dots \backslash exp:w$ trick is there to remove the conditional structure inserted by $\backslash_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wnTF$ and thus allow access to the tokens that follow it, as is needed to keep things going.

When the deprecation cycle ends, the lines below should all be replaced by $\backslash prg_return_false:$.

```

753     \_hook_if_deprecated_generic:nTF {#5}
754     {
755         \_hook_deprecated_generic_warn:n {#5}
756         \exp_after:wN \_hook_declare_deprecated_generic:NNn
757         \exp:w % \exp_end:
758     }
759     { \prg_return_false: }
760 }
761 }

```

$\backslash_hook_deprecated_generic_warn:n$ will issue a deprecation warning for a given hook, and mark that hook such that the warning will not be issued again (multiple warnings can be issued, but only once per hook).

$\backslash_hook_deprecated_generic_warn:Nn$
 $\backslash_hook_deprecated_generic_warn:Nw$

```

762 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_deprecated_generic_warn:n #1
763 { \_hook_deprecated_generic_warn:w #1 \s_hook_mark }
764 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_deprecated_generic_warn:w
765 #1 / #2 / #3 \s_hook_mark
766 {
767     \if_cs_exist:w __hook~#1/#2/#3 \cs_end: \else:
768         \msg_warning:nnnn { hooks } { generic-deprecated } {#1} {#2} {#3}
769     \fi:
770     \cs_gset_eq:cN { __hook~#1/#2/#3 } \scan_stop:
771 }

```

Now that the user has been told about the deprecation, we proceed by swapping $\langle name \rangle$ and $\langle place \rangle$ and adding the code to the correct hook.

$\backslash_hook_do_deprecated_generic:Nn$
 $\backslash_hook_do_deprecated_generic:Nw$
 $\backslash_hook_declare_deprecated_generic:NNw$
 $\backslash_hook_declare_deprecated_generic:NNw$

```

772 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_do_deprecated_generic:Nn #1 #2
773 { \_hook_do_deprecated_generic:Nw #1 #2 \s_hook_mark }
774 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_do_deprecated_generic:Nw #1
775 #2 / #3 / #4 \s_hook_mark
776 { #1 { #2 / #4 / #3 } }
777 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_declare_deprecated_generic:NNn #1 #2 #3
778 { \_hook_declare_deprecated_generic:NNw #1 #2 #3 \s_hook_mark }
779 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_declare_deprecated_generic:NNw #1 #2
780 #3 / #4 / #5 \s_hook_mark
781 {
782     \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wnTF #3 / #5 / #4 / \scan_stop:
783     { #3 / #5 / #4 }
784     #1 #2 { #3 / #5 / #4 }
785 }
786 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

787 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}
788 <latexrelease>           {\_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wn}
789 <latexrelease>           {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
790 <latexrelease>\prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn

```

```

791 <latexrelease> \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wn
792 <latexrelease> #1 / #2 / #3 / #4 \scan_stop: #5 { TF }
793 <latexrelease> {
794 <latexrelease> \_hook_if_generic:nTF {#5}
795 <latexrelease> {
796 <latexrelease> \_hook_if_usable:nF {#5}
797 <latexrelease> {
798 <latexrelease> \str_if_eq:nnT {#1} { cmd }
799 <latexrelease> { \_hook_try_put_cmd_hook:n {#5} }
800 <latexrelease> \_hook_make_usable:n {#5}
801 <latexrelease> }
802 <latexrelease> \_hook_if_generic_reversed:nT {#5}
803 <latexrelease> { \tl_gset:cn { g__hook_#5_reversed_tl } { - } }
804 <latexrelease> \prg_return_true:
805 <latexrelease> }
806 <latexrelease> {
807 <latexrelease> \_hook_if_deprecated_generic:nTF {#5}
808 <latexrelease> {
809 <latexrelease> \_hook_deprecated_generic_warn:n {#5}
810 <latexrelease> \exp_after:wN \_hook_declare_deprecated_generic:NNn
811 <latexrelease> \exp:w % \exp_end:
812 <latexrelease> }
813 <latexrelease> { \prg_return_false: }
814 <latexrelease> }
815 <latexrelease> }
816 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

817 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}
818 <latexrelease> { \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wn }
819 <latexrelease> { Support~cmd~hooks }
820 <latexrelease> \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn
821 <latexrelease> \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wn
822 <latexrelease> #1 / #2 / #3 / #4 \scan_stop: #5 { TF }
823 <latexrelease> {
824 <latexrelease> \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
825 <latexrelease> { \prg_return_false: }
826 <latexrelease> {
827 <latexrelease> \prop_if_in:NnTF \c__hook_generics_prop {#1}
828 <latexrelease> {
829 <latexrelease> \_hook_if_usable:nF {#5}
830 <latexrelease> {
831 <latexrelease> \str_if_eq:nnT {#1} { cmd }
832 <latexrelease> { \_hook_try_put_cmd_hook:n {#5} }
833 <latexrelease> \_hook_make_usable:n {#5}
834 <latexrelease> }
835 <latexrelease> \prop_if_in:NnTF
836 <latexrelease> \c__hook_generics_reversed_ii_prop {#2}
837 <latexrelease> { \tl_gset:cn { g__hook_#5_reversed_tl } { - } }
838 <latexrelease> {
839 <latexrelease> \prop_if_in:NnT
840 <latexrelease> \c__hook_generics_reversed_iii_prop {#3}
841 <latexrelease> { \tl_gset:cn { g__hook_#5_reversed_tl } { - } }
842 <latexrelease> }
843 <latexrelease> \prg_return_true:
844 <latexrelease> }

```

```

845 <latexrelease>          { \prg_return_false: }
846 <latexrelease>        }
847 <latexrelease>  }
848 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
849 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}
850 <latexrelease>          { \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wn }
851 <latexrelease>          { Support~cmd-hooks }
852 <latexrelease> \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn
853 <latexrelease>   \_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wn
854 <latexrelease>   #1 / #2 / #3 / #4 \scan_stop: #5 { TF }
855 <latexrelease> {
856 <latexrelease>   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
857 <latexrelease>   { \prg_return_false: }
858 <latexrelease>   {
859 <latexrelease>     \prop_if_in:NnTF \c__hook_generics_prop {#1}
860 <latexrelease>     {
861 <latexrelease>       \_hook_if_declared:nF {#5} { \hook_new:n {#5} }
862 <latexrelease>       \prop_if_in:NnTF
863 <latexrelease>       \c__hook_generics_reversed_ii_prop {#2}
864 <latexrelease>       { \tl_gset:cn { g__hook_#5_reversed_tl } { - } }
865 <latexrelease>       {
866 <latexrelease>         \prop_if_in:NnT
867 <latexrelease>         \c__hook_generics_reversed_iii_prop {#3}
868 <latexrelease>         { \tl_gset:cn { g__hook_#5_reversed_tl } { - } }
869 <latexrelease>       }
870 <latexrelease>       \prg_return_true:
871 <latexrelease>     }
872 <latexrelease>     { \prg_return_false: }
873 <latexrelease>   }
874 <latexrelease> }
875 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for _hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wnTF and others.)

_hook_if_file_hook_p:w _hook_if_file_hook:wTF checks if the argument is a valid file-specific hook (not, for example, file/before, but file/foo.tex/before). If it is a file-specific hook, then it executes the `<true>` branch, otherwise `<false>`.

```

876 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}{\_hook_if_file_hook:w}
877 <latexrelease>   {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
878 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
879 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\_hook_if_file_hook:w}
880 <latexrelease>   {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
881 <latexrelease> \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_hook_if_file_hook:w
882 <latexrelease>   #1 / #2 / #3 \s__hook_mark { TF }
883 <latexrelease> {
884 <latexrelease>   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { file }
885 <latexrelease>   {
886 <latexrelease>     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
887 <latexrelease>     { \tl_if_empty_p:n {#3} }
888 <latexrelease>     { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#3} { / } }
889 <latexrelease>     { \prg_return_false: }
890 <latexrelease>     {
891 <latexrelease>       \prop_if_in:NnTF \c__hook_generics_file_prop {#2}
892 <latexrelease>       { \prg_return_true: }

```

```

893 <latexrelease>          { \prg_return_false: }
894 <latexrelease>          }
895 <latexrelease>          }
896 <latexrelease>          { \prg_return_false: }
897 <latexrelease>          }
898 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `__hook_if_file_hook:wTF`.)

```

\__hook_file_hook_normalize:n
\__hook_strip_double_slash:n 899 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}{\__hook_file_hook_normalize:n}
\__hook_strip_double_slash:w 900 <latexrelease>          {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
901 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

When a file-specific hook is found, before being declared it is lightly normalized by `__hook_file_hook_normalize:n`. The current implementation just replaces two consecutive slashes (`//`) by a single one, to cope with simple cases where the user did something like `\def\input@path{./mypath/}`, in which case a hook would have to be `\AddToHook{file/./mypath//file.tex/after}`.

```

902 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_file_hook_normalize:n}
903 <latexrelease>          {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
904 <latexrelease> \cs_new:Npn \__hook_file_hook_normalize:n #1
905 <latexrelease> { \__hook_strip_double_slash:n {#1} }
906 <latexrelease> \cs_new:Npn \__hook_strip_double_slash:n #1
907 <latexrelease> { \__hook_strip_double_slash:w #1 // \s__hook_mark }

```

This function is always called after testing if the argument is a file hook with `__hook_if_file_hook:wTF`, so we can assume it has three parts (it is either `file/.../before` or `file/.../after`), so we use `#1/#2/#3 //` instead of just `#1 //` to prevent losing a slash if the file name is empty.

```

908 <latexrelease> \cs_new:Npn \__hook_strip_double_slash:w #1/#2/#3//#4\s__hook_mark
909 <latexrelease> {
910 <latexrelease>   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#4}
911 <latexrelease>     { #1/#2/#3 }
912 <latexrelease>     { \__hook_strip_double_slash:w #1/#2/#3 /#4\s__hook_mark }
913 <latexrelease> }
914 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `__hook_file_hook_normalize:n`, `__hook_strip_double_slash:n`, and `__hook_strip_double_slash:w`.)

```

\c__hook_generic_cmd/./before_tl
\c__hook_generic_cmd/./after_tl
\c__hook_generic_env/./before_tl
\c__hook_generic_env/./after_tl
\c__hook_generic_file/./before_tl
\c__hook_generic_file/./after_tl
\c__hook_generic_package/./before_tl
\c__hook_generic_package/./after_tl
\c__hook_generic_class/./before_tl
\c__hook_generic_class/./after_tl
\c__hook_generic_include/./before_tl
\c__hook_generic_include/./after_tl
\c__hook_generic_env/./begin_tl
\c__hook_generic_env/./end_tl
\c__hook_generic_include/./end_tl

```

Token lists defining the possible generic hooks. We don't provide any user interface to this as this is meant to be static.

cmd The generic hooks used for commands.

env The generic hooks used in `\begin` and `\end`.

file, package, class, include The generic hooks used when loading a file

```

915 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}{\c__hook_generics_prop}
916 <latexrelease>          {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
917 \clist_map_inline:nn { cmd , env , file , package , class , include }
918   {
919     \tl_const:cn { c__hook_generic_#1/./before_tl } { + }
920     \tl_const:cn { c__hook_generic_#1/./after_tl } { - }

```

```

921 }
922 \tl_const:cn { c__hook_generic_env/./begin_tl } { + }
923 \tl_const:cn { c__hook_generic_env/./end_tl } { + }

924 \tl_const:cn { c__hook_generic_include/./end_tl } { - }
925 \tl_const:cn { c__hook_generic_include/./excluded_tl } { + }

```

Deprecated generic hooks:

```

926 \clist_map_inline:nm { file , package , class , include }
927 {
928   \tl_const:cn { c__hook_deprecated_#1/./before_tl } { }
929   \tl_const:cn { c__hook_deprecated_#1/./after_tl } { }
930 }
931 \tl_const:cn { c__hook_deprecated_include/./end_tl } { }
932 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

933 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\c__hook_generics_prop}
934 <latexrelease> {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
935 <latexrelease> \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn \c__hook_generics_prop
936 <latexrelease> {cmd=,env=,file=,package=,class=,include=}
937 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \c__hook_generic_cmd/./before_tl and others.)

```

\c__hook_generics_reversed_ii_prop
\c__hook_generics_reversed_iii_prop
\c__hook_generics_file_prop

```

The following generic hooks are supposed to use reverse ordering (the ii and iii names are kept for the deprecation cycle):

```

938 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}{\c__hook_generics_reversed_ii_prop}
939 <latexrelease> {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
940 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

941 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\c__hook_generics_reversed_ii_prop}
942 <latexrelease> {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
943 <latexrelease> \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn
944 <latexrelease> \c__hook_generics_reversed_ii_prop {after=,end=}
945 <latexrelease> \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn
946 <latexrelease> \c__hook_generics_reversed_iii_prop {after=}
947 <latexrelease> \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn
948 <latexrelease> \c__hook_generics_file_prop {before=,after=}
949 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \c__hook_generics_reversed_ii_prop, \c__hook_generics_reversed_iii_prop, and \c__hook_generics_file_prop.)

```

\c__hook_parameter_cmd/./before_tl
\c__hook_parameter_cmd/./after_tl

```

Token lists defining the number of arguments for a given type of generic hook.

```

950 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\c__hook_parameter_cmd/./before_tl}
951 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}

    cmd hooks are declared with 9 arguments because they have a variable number of
    arguments (depending on the command they are attached to), so we use the maximum
    here.

952 \tl_const:cn { c__hook_parameter_cmd/./before_tl } { #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9 }
953 \tl_const:cn { c__hook_parameter_cmd/./after_tl } { #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9 }

954 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
955 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\c__hook_parameter_cmd/./before_tl}
956 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
957 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `\c__hook_parameter_cmd/.before_tl` and
`\c__hook_parameter_cmd/.after_tl`.)

`\hook_gremove_code:nn` With `\hook_gremove_code:nn{<hook>}{<label>}` any code for `<hook>` stored under `<label>` is removed.

```

958 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\hook_gremove_code:nn}
959 <latexrelease>                {Hooks-with-args}
960 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_gremove_code:nn #1 #2
961   { \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nnn \__hook_gremove_code:nn {#1} {#2} }
962 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_gremove_code:nn #1 #2
963   {

```

First check that the hook code pool exists. `__hook_if_usable:nTF` isn't used here because it should be possible to remove code from a hook before its defined (see section 2.1.8).

```

964   \__hook_if_structure_exist:nTF {#1}
965   {

```

Then remove the chunk and run `__hook_update_hook_code:n` so that the execution token list reflects the change if we are after `\begin{document}`.

If all code is to be removed, clear the code pool `\g__hook_<hook>_code_prop`, the top-level code `__hook_toplevel_<hook>`, and the next-execution code `__hook_next_<hook>`.

```

966     \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} {*}
967     {
968       \prop_gclear:c { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
969       \__hook_toplevel_gset:nn {#1} { }
970       \__hook_next_gset:nn {#1} { }
971     }
972     {

```

If the label is top-level then clear the token list, as all code there is under the same label.

```

973       \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} { top-level }
974       { \__hook_toplevel_gset:nn {#1} { } }
975       {
976         \prop_gpop:cnNF { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
977         {#2} \l__hook_return_tl
978         { \msg_warning:nnnn { hooks } { cannot-remove } {#1} {#2} }
979       }
980     }

```

Finally update the code, if the hook exists.

```

981     \__hook_if_usable:nT {#1}
982     { \__hook_update_hook_code:n {#1} }
983   }

```

If the code pool for this hook doesn't exist, show a warning:

```

984   {
985     \__hook_if_deprecated_generic:nTF {#1}
986     {
987       \__hook_deprecated_generic_warn:n {#1}
988       \__hook_do_deprecated_generic:Nn
989       \__hook_gremove_code:nn {#1} {#2}
990     }

```

```

991         { \msg_warning:nnnn { hooks } { cannot-remove } {#1} {#2} }
992     }
993 }
994 \EndIncludeInRelease
995 \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\hook_gremove_code:nn}
996 {Hooks-with-args}
997 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_gremove_code:nn #1 #2
998 {
999     \__hook_if_structure_exist:nTF {#1}
1000     {
1001         \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} {*}
1002         {
1003             \prop_gclear:c { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
1004             \__hook_tl_gclear:c { __hook_toplevel~#1 }
1005             \__hook_tl_gclear:c { __hook_next~#1 }
1006         }
1007         {
1008             \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} { top-level }
1009             { \__hook_tl_gclear:c { __hook_toplevel~#1 } }
1010             {
1011                 \prop_gpop:cnNF { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
1012                 {#2} \l__hook_return_tl
1013                 { \msg_warning:nnnn { hooks } { cannot-remove }
1014                   {#1} {#2} }
1015             }
1016         }
1017         \__hook_if_usable:nT {#1}
1018         { \__hook_update_hook_code:n {#1} }
1019     }
1020     {
1021         \__hook_if_deprecated_generic:nTF {#1}
1022         {
1023             \__hook_deprecated_generic_warn:n {#1}
1024             \__hook_do_deprecated_generic:Nn
1025             \__hook_gremove_code:nn {#1} {#2}
1026         }
1027         { \msg_warning:nnnn { hooks } { cannot-remove }
1028           {#1} {#2} }
1029     }
1030 }
1031 \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `\hook_gremove_code:nn` and `__hook_gremove_code:nn`. This function is documented on page 208.)

```

\__hook_cs_gput_right:nnn
  \__hook_cs_gput_right_fast:nnn
  \__hook_cs_gput_right_slow:nnn
\__hook_code_gset_auxi:nnnn
\__hook_code_gset_auxi:eeen

```

This macro is used to append code to the `toplevel` and `next` token lists, trating them correctly depending on their number of arguments, and depending if the code being added should have parameter tokens understood as parameters, or doubled to be stored as parameter tokens.

```

1032 \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_cs_gput_right:nnn}
1033 {Hooks-with-args}

```

Check if the current hook is declared and takes no arguments. In this case, we short-circuit and use the simpler and much faster approach that doesn't require hash-doubling.

```

1034 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_cs_gput_right:nnn #1 #2
1035 {
1036   \if:w T
1037     \__hook_if_declared:nF {#2} { F }
1038     \tl_if_empty:cF { c__hook_#2_parameter_tl } { F }
1039     T
1040     \exp_after:wN \__hook_cs_gput_right_fast:nnn
1041   \else:
1042     \exp_after:wN \__hook_cs_gput_right_slow:nnn
1043   \fi:
1044   {#1} {#2}
1045 }
1046 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_cs_gput_right_fast:nnn #1 #2 #3
1047 { \cs_gset:cpx { __hook#1~#2 }
1048   { \exp_not:v { __hook#1~#2 } \exp_not:n {#3} } }
1049 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_cs_gput_right_slow:nnn #1 #2 #3
1050 {

```

The auxiliary `__hook_code_gset_auxi:een` just does the assignment at the end. Its first argument is the parameter text of the macro, which is chosen here depending if `\c_`
`__hook_<hook>_parameter_tl` exists, if the hook is declared, and if it's a generic hook.

```

1051   \cs_if_exist:cF { __hook#1~#2 }
1052   { \__hook_code_gset_aux:nnn {#1} {#2} { } }
1053   \__hook_code_gset_auxi:een
1054   {
1055     \__hook_if_declared:nTF {#2}
1056     { \tl_use:c { c__hook_#2_parameter_tl } }
1057     {
1058       \__hook_if_generic:nTF {#2}
1059       { \__hook_generic_parameter:n {#2} }
1060       { \c__hook_nine_parameters_tl }
1061     }
1062   }

```

Here we take the existing code in the macro, expand it with as many arguments as it takes, then double the hashes so the code can be reused.

PhO: Maybe can be improved. The case of adding to an empty `cs` can be optimised by quickly checking `\cs_replacement_spec`.

```

1063   {
1064     \exp_args:NNo \exp_args:No \__hook_double_hashes:n
1065     {
1066       \cs:w __hook#1~#2 \exp_last_unbraced:Ne \cs_end:
1067       { \__hook_braced_cs_parameter:n { __hook#1~#2 } }
1068     }
1069   }

```

Now the new code: if we are replacing arguments, then hashes are left untouched, otherwise they are doubled.

```

1070   {
1071     \__hook_if_replacing_args:TF
1072     { \exp_not:n }
1073     { \__hook_double_hashes:n }
1074     {#3}
1075   }

```

And finally, the `csname` which we'll define with all the above.

```

1076   { __hook#1~#2 }
1077 }

```

And as promised, the auxiliary that does the definition.

```

1078 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_code_gset_auxi:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
1079   { \cs_gset:cpn {#4} #1 { #2 #3 } }
1080 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__hook_code_gset_auxi:nnnn { een }

1081 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1082 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_cs_gput_right:nnn}
1083 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
1084 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_cs_gput_right:nnn
1085 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_cs_gput_right_fast:nnn
1086 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_cs_gput_right_slow:nnn
1087 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_code_gset_auxi:nnnn
1088 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_cs_gput_right:nnn and others.)

__hook_code_gset:nn These macros define __hook<type>□<hook> (with <type> being `_next`, `_toplevel`, or empty) with the given code and the parameters stored in `\c__hook_<hook>_parameter_tl` (or none, if that doesn't exist).

```

\__hook_code_gset:ne
\__hook_toplevel_gset:nn
\__hook_next_gset:nn
\__hook_code_gset_aux:nnn
1089 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_code_gset:nn}
1090 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
1091 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_code_gset:nn
1092   { \__hook_code_gset_aux:nnn { } }
1093 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_toplevel_gset:nn
1094   { \__hook_code_gset_aux:nnn { _toplevel } }
1095 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_next_gset:nn
1096   { \__hook_code_gset_aux:nnn { _next } }
1097 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_code_gset_aux:nnn #1 #2 #3
1098   {
1099     \cs_gset:cpn { __hook#1~#2 \exp_last_unbraced:Ne }
1100       { \__hook_parameter:n {#2} }
1101       {#3}
1102   }
1103 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__hook_code_gset:nn { ne }

1104 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1105 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_code_gset:nn}
1106 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
1107 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_code_gset:nn
1108 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_toplevel_gset:nn
1109 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_next_gset:nn
1110 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_code_gset_aux:nnnn
1111 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_code_gset:nn and others.)

__hook_normalise_cs_args:nn This macro normalises the parameters of the macros __hook<type>□<hook> to take the right number of arguments after a hook is declared. At this point we know `\c__hook_<hook>_parameter_tl` exists, so use that to count the arguments and use that as <parameter text> for the newly (re)defined macro.

```

1112 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_normalise_cs_args:nn}
1113 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
1114 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_normalise_cs_args:nn #1 #2
1115   {
1116     \cs_if_exist:cT { __hook#1~#2 }

```

```

1117 {
1118   \__hook_code_gset_auxi:eeen
1119   { \tl_use:c { c__hook_#2_parameter_tl } }
1120   {
1121     \exp_args:NNo \exp_args:No \__hook_double_hashes:n
1122     {
1123       \cs:w __hook#1~#2 \exp_last_unbraced:Ne \cs_end:
1124       { \__hook_braced_cs_parameter:n { __hook#1~#2 } }
1125     }
1126   }
1127   { }
1128   { __hook#1~#2 }
1129 }
1130 }
1131 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1132 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_normalise_cs_args:nn}
1133 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
1134 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_normalise_cs_args:nn
1135 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_normalise_cs_args:nn.)

__hook_normalise_code_pool:n
 __hook_set_normalise_fn:nn

This one's a bit of a hack. It takes a hook, and iterates over its code pool (`\g__hook_<hook>_code_prop`), redefining each code label to use only valid arguments. This is used when, for example, a code is added referencing arguments `#1` and `#2`, but the hook has only `#1`. In this example, every reference to `#2` is changed to `##2`. This is done because otherwise \TeX will throw a low-level error every time some change happens to the hook (code is added, a rule is set, etc), which can get quite repetitive for no good reason.

```

1136 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_normalise_code_pool:n}
1137 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
1138 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_normalise_code_pool:n #1
1139 {

```

First, call `__hook_set_normalise_fn:nn` with the hook name to set everything up, then we'll loop over the hook's code pool applying the normalisation above. After that's done, copy the temporary property list back to the hook's.

```

1140   \__hook_set_normalise_fn:nn {#1} { Offending~label:~'##1' }
1141   \prop_clear:N \l__hook_work_prop
1142   \prop_map_function:cN { g__hook_#1_code_prop } \__hook_normalise_fn:nn
1143   \prop_gset_eq:cN { g__hook_#1_code_prop } \l__hook_work_prop
1144 }

```

The sole purpose of this function is to define `__hook_normalise_fn:nn`, which will then do the correcting of the code being added to the hook.

```

1145 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_set_normalise_fn:nn #1 #2
1146 {

```

To start, we define two auxiliary token lists. `\l__hook_tmpb_tl` contains:

```

{\c__hook_hashes_tl 1}
{\c__hook_hashes_tl 2}
...
{\c__hook_hashes_tl 9}

```

```

1147 \cs_set:Npn \__hook_tmp:w ##1##2##3##4##5##6##7##8##9 { }
1148 \tl_set:Ne \l__hook_tmpb_tl
1149 { \__hook_braced_cs_parameter:n { __hook_tmp:w } }
1150 \group_begin:
1151 \__hook_tl_set:cn { c__hook_hash_tl } { \exp_not:N \c__hook_hashes_tl }
1152 \use:e
1153 {
1154 \group_end:
1155 \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__hook_tmpb_tl { \l__hook_tmpb_tl }
1156 }

```

And `\l__hook_tmpa_tl` contains:

```

{\c__hook_hash_tl 1}
{\c__hook_hash_tl 2}
...
{\c__hook_hash_tl <n>}

```

with `<n>` being the number of arguments declared for the hook.

```

1157 \exp_last_unbraced:NNf
1158 \cs_set:Npn \__hook_tmp:w { \__hook_parameter:n {#1} } { }
1159 \tl_set:Ne \l__hook_tmpa_tl
1160 { \__hook_braced_cs_parameter:n { __hook_tmp:w } }

```

Now this function does the fun part. It is meant to be used with `\prop_map_function:NN`, taking a label name in `##1` and the code stored in that label in `##2`.

```

1161 \cs_gset_protected:Npx \__hook_normalise_fn:nn ##1 ##2
1162 {

```

Here we'll define two auxiliary macros: the first one throws an error when it detects an invalid argument reference. It piggybacks on TeX's low-level "Illegal parameter number" error, but it defines a weirdly-named control sequence so that the error comes out nicely formatted. For example, if the label "badpkg" adds some code that references argument #3 in the hook "foo", which takes only two arguments, the error will be:

```

! Illegal parameter number in definition of hook 'foo'.
(hooks)          Offending label: 'badpkg'.
<to be read again>

```

3

At the point of this definition, the error is raised if the code happens to reference an invalid argument. If it was possible to detect that this definition raised no error, the next step would be unnecessary. We'll do all this in a group so this weird definition doesn't leak out, and set `\tex_escapechar:D` to `-1` so this hack shows up extra nice in the case of an error.

```

1163 \group_begin:
1164 \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { -1 }
1165 \cs_set:cpn
1166 {
1167 hook~'#1'. ^^J
1168 (hooks) \prg_replicate:nn { 13 } { ~ }
1169 #2 % more message text
1170 }
1171 \exp_not:v { c__hook_#1_parameter_tl }
1172 {##2}
1173 \group_end:

```

This next macro, with a much less fabulous name, takes always nine arguments, and it just transfers the code `##2` under the label `##1` to the temporary property list. The first $\langle n \rangle$ arguments are taken from `\l__hook_tmpa_tl`, and the other $9-\langle n \rangle$ taken from `\l__hook_tmpb_tl` (which contains twice as many `#` tokens as the former). Then, `__hook_double_hashes:n` is used to double non-argument hashes, and expand the `\c__hook_hash_tl` and `\c__hook_hashes_tl` to the actual parameter tokens.

```

1174     \cs_set:Npn \exp_not:N \__hook_tmp:w
1175         \exp_not:V \c__hook_nine_parameters_tl
1176     {
1177         \prop_put:Nne \exp_not:N \l__hook_work_prop
1178             {##1} { \exp_not:N \__hook_double_hashes:n {##2} }
1179     }

```

This next macro, with a much less fabulous name, takes always nine arguments, and it just transfers the code `##2` under the label `##1` to the temporary property list. The first $\langle n \rangle$ arguments are taken from `\l__hook_tmpa_tl`, and the other $9-\langle n \rangle$ taken from `\l__hook_tmpb_tl` (which contains twice as many `#` tokens as the former). Then, `__hook_double_hashes:n` is used to double non-argument hashes, and expand the `\c__hook_hash_tl` and `\c__hook_hashes_tl` to the actual parameter tokens.

```

1180     \exp_not:N \__hook_tmp:w
1181     \exp_not:V \l__hook_tmpa_tl
1182     \exp_args:No \exp_not:o
1183     { \exp_after:wN \__hook_tmp:w \l__hook_tmpb_tl }
1184 }
1185 }

```

```

1186 \cs_new_eq:NN \__hook_normalise_fn:nn ?
1187 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
1188 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_normalise_code_pool:n}
1189 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
1190 <latexrelease> \cs_undefine:N \__hook_normalise_code_pool:n
1191 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

Check if the expansion of a control sequence is empty by looking at its replacement text.

```

\__hook_cs_if_empty_p:c
\__hook_cs_if_empty:cTF
1192 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_cs_if_empty:c}
1193 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
1194 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__hook_cs_if_empty:c #1 { p, T, F, TF }
1195 {
1196     \if:w \scan_stop: \__hook_replacement_spec:c {#1} \scan_stop:
1197     \prg_return_true:
1198     \else:
1199     \prg_return_false:
1200     \fi:
1201 }
1202 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_replacement_spec:c #1
1203 {
1204     \exp_args:Nc \token_if_macro:NT {#1}
1205     { \cs_replacement_spec:c {#1} }
1206 }
1207 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
1208 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_cs_if_empty:c}
1209 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}

```

```

1210 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_cs_if_empty:c
1211 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

(End of definition for \__hook_normalise_code_pool:n, \__hook_set_normalise_fn:nn, and
 \__hook_cs_if_empty:cTF.)

```

`__hook_braced_cs_parameter:n` Looks at the `<parameter text>` of a control sequence, and returns a run of “hidden” braced parameters for that macro. This works as long as the macros take a simple run of zero to nine arguments. The parameters are “hidden” because the parameter tokens are returned inside `\c__hook_hash_tl` instead of explicitly, so that `__hook_double_hashes:n` won’t touch these.

```

1212 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_braced_cs_parameter:n}
1213 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
1214 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_braced_cs_parameter:n #1
1215 {
1216   \exp_last_unbraced:Ne \__hook_braced_hidden_loop:w
1217   { \exp_args:Nc \__hook_cs_parameter_count:N {#1} } ? \s__hook_mark
1218 }
1219 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_braced_hidden_loop:w #1
1220 {
1221   \if:w ? #1
1222     \__hook_use_i_delimit_by_s_mark:nw
1223   \fi:
1224   { \exp_not:N \c__hook_hash_tl #1 }
1225   \__hook_braced_hidden_loop:w
1226 }
1227 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_cs_parameter_count:N #1
1228 {
1229   \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \__hook_cs_parameter_count:w
1230   { \token_if_macro:NT #1 { \cs_parameter_spec:N #1 } }
1231   ? \__hook_cs_end:w ? \__hook_cs_end:w ? \__hook_cs_end:w
1232   ? \__hook_cs_end:w ? \__hook_cs_end:w ? \__hook_cs_end:w
1233   ? \__hook_cs_end:w ? \__hook_cs_end:w ? \__hook_cs_end:w
1234   \s__hook_mark
1235 }
1236 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_cs_parameter_count:w #1#2 #3#4 #5#6 #7#8
1237 { #2 #4 #6 #8 \__hook_cs_parameter_count:w }
1238 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_cs_end:w #1 \s__hook_mark { }
1239 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

This function can’t be undefined when rolling back because it’s used at the end of this module to adequate the hook data structures to previous versions.

```

1240 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_braced_cs_parameter:n}
1241 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
1242 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `__hook_braced_cs_parameter:n` and others.)

`__hook_braced_parameter:n` This one is used in simpler cases, where no special handling of hashes is required. This is used only inside `__hook_initialize_hook_code:n`, so it assumes `\c__hook_<hook>_parameter_tl` is defined, but should work otherwise.

```

1243 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_braced_parameter:n}
1244 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
1245 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_braced_parameter:n #1

```

```

1246 {
1247   \if_case:w
1248     \int_eval:n
1249       { \exp_args:Nv \str_count:n { c__hook_#1_parameter_tl } / 3 }
1250     \exp_stop_f:
1251     \or: {##1}
1252     \or: {##1} {##2}
1253     \or: {##1} {##2} {##3}
1254     \or: {##1} {##2} {##3} {##4}
1255     \or: {##1} {##2} {##3} {##4} {##5}
1256     \or: {##1} {##2} {##3} {##4} {##5} {##6}
1257     \or: {##1} {##2} {##3} {##4} {##5} {##6} {##7}
1258     \or: {##1} {##2} {##3} {##4} {##5} {##6} {##7} {##8}
1259     \or: {##1} {##2} {##3} {##4} {##5} {##6} {##7} {##8} {##9}
1260   \else:
1261     \msg_expandable_error:nnn { latex2e } { should-not-happen }
1262       { Invalid~parameter~spec. }
1263   \fi:
1264 }
1265 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1266 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_braced_parameter:n}
1267 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
1268 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_braced_parameter:n
1269 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_braced_parameter:n and __hook_braced_real_loop:w.)

__hook_parameter:n This is just a shortcut to e- or f-expand to the <parameter text> of the hook.

```

1270 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_parameter:n}
1271 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
1272 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_parameter:n #1
1273 {
1274   \cs:w c__hook_
1275   \tl_if_exist:cTF { c__hook_#1_parameter_tl }
1276     { #1_parameter } { empty }
1277   _tl \cs_end:
1278 }
1279 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_generic_parameter:n #1
1280 { \__hook_generic_parameter:w #1 / / / \s__hook_mark }
1281 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_generic_parameter:w #1 / #2 / #3 / #4 \s__hook_mark
1282 {
1283   \cs_if_exist_use:cF { c__hook_parameter_#1/./#3_tl }
1284     { \c__hook_empty_tl }
1285 }
1286 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1287 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_parameter:n}
1288 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
1289 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_parameter:n
1290 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_generic_parameter:n
1291 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_parameter:n.)

4.7 Setting rules for hooks code

`\g__hook_??_code_prop`
`__hook~??`
`\g__hook_??_reversed_tl`
`\c__hook_??_parameter_tl`

Initially these variables simply used an empty “label” name (not two question marks). This was a bit unfortunate, because then l3doc complains about `__` in the middle of a command name when trying to typeset the documentation. However using a “normal” name such as `default` has the disadvantage of that being not really distinguishable from a real hook name. I now have settled for `??` which needs some gymnastics to get it into the `csname`, but since this is used a lot, the code should be fast, so this is not done with `c` expansion in the code later on.

`__hook_` isn’t used, but it has to be defined to trick the code into thinking that `??` is actually a hook.

```
1292 \prop_new:c { g__hook_??_code_prop }
```

```
1293 \prop_new:c { __hook~?? }
```

Default rules are always given in normal ordering (never in reversed ordering). If such a rule is applied to a reversed hook it behaves as if the rule is reversed (e.g., `after` becomes `before`) because those rules are applied first and then the order is reversed.

```
1294 \tl_new:c { g__hook_??_reversed_tl }
```

The parameter text for the “default” hook is empty.

```
1295 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\c__hook_??_parameter_tl}
```

```
1296 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
```

```
1297 \tl_const:cn { c__hook_??_parameter_tl } { }
```

```
1298 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

```
1299 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\c__hook_??_parameter_tl}
```

```
1300 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
```

```
1301 <latexrelease>\cs_undefine:c { c__hook_??_parameter_tl }
```

```
1302 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

(End of definition for `\g__hook_??_code_prop` and others.)

`\hook_gset_rule:nnnn`
`__hook_gset_rule:nnnn`

With `\hook_gset_rule:nnnn{<hook>}{<label1>}{<relation>}{<label2>}` a relation is defined between the two code labels for the given `<hook>`. The special hook `??` stands for *any* hook, which sets a default rule (to be used if no other relation between the two hooks exist).

```
1303 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_gset_rule:nnnn #1#2#3#4
```

```
1304 {
```

```
1305   \__hook_normalize_hook_rule_args:Nnnnn \__hook_gset_rule:nnnn
```

```
1306   {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4}
```

```
1307 }
```

```
1308 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}{\__hook_gset_rule:nnnn}
```

```
1309 <latexrelease> {Refuse-setting-rule-for-one-time-hooks}
```

```
1310 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_gset_rule:nnnn #1#2#3#4
```

```
1311 {
```

```
1312   \__hook_if_deprecated_generic:nT {#1}
```

```
1313   {
```

```
1314     \__hook_deprecated_generic_warn:n {#1}
```

```
1315     \__hook_do_deprecated_generic:Nn \__hook_gset_rule:nnnn {#1}
```

```
1316     {#2} {#3} {#4}
```

```
1317     \__hook_use_none_delimit_by_s_mark:w
```

```
1318   }
```

```
1319   \__hook_if_execute_immediately:nT {#1}
```

```
1320   {
```

```

1321     \msg_error:nnnnnn { hooks } { rule-too-late }
1322     {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4}
1323     \__hook_use_none_delimit_by_s_mark:w
1324 }

```

First we ensure the basic data structure of the hook exists:

```

1325 \__hook_init_structure:n {#1}

```

Then we clear any previous relationship between both labels.

```

1326 \__hook_rule_gclear:nnn {#1} {#2} {#4}

```

Then we call the function to handle the given rule. Throw an error if the rule is invalid.

```

1327 \cs_if_exist_use:cTF { __hook_rule_#3_gset:nnn }
1328 {
1329     {#1} {#2} {#4}
1330     \__hook_update_hook_code:n {#1}
1331 }
1332 {
1333     \msg_error:nnnnnn { hooks } { unknown-rule }
1334     {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4}
1335 }
1336 \s__hook_mark
1337 }

```

```

1338 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
1339 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_gset_rule:nnnn}
1340 <latexrelease> {Refuse-setting-rule-for-one-time-hooks}
1341 <latexrelease> \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_gset_rule:nnnn #1#2#3#4
1342 <latexrelease> {
1343 <latexrelease>     \__hook_if_deprecated_generic:nT {#1}
1344 <latexrelease>     {
1345 <latexrelease>         \__hook_deprecated_generic_warn:n {#1}
1346 <latexrelease>         \__hook_do_deprecated_generic:Nn \__hook_gset_rule:nnnn
1347 <latexrelease>         {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4}
1348 <latexrelease>         \exp_after:wN \use_none:nnnnnnnn \use_none:n
1349 <latexrelease>     }
1350 <latexrelease>     \__hook_init_structure:n {#1}
1351 <latexrelease>     \__hook_rule_gclear:nnn {#1} {#2} {#4}
1352 <latexrelease>     \cs_if_exist_use:cTF { __hook_rule_#3_gset:nnn }
1353 <latexrelease>     {
1354 <latexrelease>         {#1} {#2} {#4}
1355 <latexrelease>         \__hook_update_hook_code:n {#1}
1356 <latexrelease>     }
1357 <latexrelease>     {
1358 <latexrelease>         \msg_error:nnnnnn { hooks } { unknown-rule }
1359 <latexrelease>         {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4}
1360 <latexrelease>     }
1361 <latexrelease> }
1362 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \hook_gset_rule:nnnn and __hook_gset_rule:nnnn. This function is documented on page 209.)

Then we add the new rule. We need to normalize the rules here to allow for faster processing later. Given a pair of labels l_A and l_B , the rule $l_A > l_B$ is the same as $l_B < l_A$ only

```

\__hook_rule_before_gset:nnn
\__hook_rule_after_gset:nnn
  \__hook_rule_<_gset:nnn
  \__hook_rule_>_gset:nnn

```

presented differently. But by normalizing the forms of the rule to a single representation, say, $l_B < l_A$, reduces the time spent looking for the rules later considerably.

Here we do that normalization by using `\(pdf)strcmp` to lexically sort labels l_A and l_B to a fixed order. This order is then enforced every time these two labels are used together.

Here we use `__hook_label_pair:nn {hook} {l_A} {l_B}` to build a string $l_B||l_A$ with a fixed order, and use `__hook_label_ordered:nnTF` to apply the correct rule to the pair of labels, depending if it was sorted or not.

```

1363 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_rule_before_gset:nnn #1#2#3
1364   {
1365     \__hook_tl_gset:cx
1366     { g__hook_#1_rule_ \__hook_label_pair:nn {#2} {#3} _tl }
1367     { \__hook_label_ordered:nnTF {#2} {#3} { < } { > } }
1368   }
1369 \cs_new_eq:cN { __hook_rule_<_gset:nnn } \__hook_rule_before_gset:nnn
1370 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_rule_after_gset:nnn #1#2#3
1371   {
1372     \__hook_tl_gset:cx
1373     { g__hook_#1_rule_ \__hook_label_pair:nn {#3} {#2} _tl }
1374     { \__hook_label_ordered:nnTF {#3} {#2} { < } { > } }
1375   }
1376 \cs_new_eq:cN { __hook_rule_>_gset:nnn } \__hook_rule_after_gset:nnn

```

(End of definition for __hook_rule_before_gset:nnn and others.)

`__hook_rule_voids_gset:nnn` This rule removes (clears, actually) the code from label #3 if label #2 is in the hook #1.

```

1377 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_rule_voids_gset:nnn #1#2#3
1378   {
1379     \__hook_tl_gset:cx
1380     { g__hook_#1_rule_ \__hook_label_pair:nn {#2} {#3} _tl }
1381     { \__hook_label_ordered:nnTF {#2} {#3} { -> } { <- } }
1382   }

```

(End of definition for __hook_rule_voids_gset:nnn.)

`__hook_rule_incompatible-error_gset:nnn` These relations make an error/warning if labels #2 and #3 appear together in hook #1.

```

\__hook_rule_incompatible-warning_gset:nnn
1383 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __hook_rule_incompatible-error_gset:nnn } #1#2#3
1384   { \__hook_tl_gset:cn
1385     { g__hook_#1_rule_ \__hook_label_pair:nn {#2} {#3} _tl }
1386     { xE }
1387   }
1388 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __hook_rule_incompatible-warning_gset:nnn } #1#2#3
1389   { \__hook_tl_gset:cn
1390     { g__hook_#1_rule_ \__hook_label_pair:nn {#2} {#3} _tl }
1391     { xW }
1392   }

```

(End of definition for __hook_rule_incompatible-error_gset:nnn and __hook_rule_incompatible-warning_gset:nnn.)

`__hook_rule_unrelated_gset:nnn` Undo a setting. `__hook_rule_unrelated_gset:nnn` doesn't need to do anything, since we use `__hook_rule_gclear:nnn` before setting any rule.

```

1393 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_rule_unrelated_gset:nnn #1#2#3 { }
1394 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_rule_gclear:nnn #1#2#3
1395   { \cs_undefine:c { g__hook_#1_rule_ \__hook_label_pair:nn {#2} {#3} _tl } }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_rule_unrelated_gset:nnn` and `__hook_rule_gclear:nnn`.)

`__hook_label_pair:nn` Ensure that the lexically greater label comes first.

```
1396 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_label_pair:nn #1#2
1397 {
1398   \if_case:w \__hook_str_compare:nn {#1} {#2} \exp_stop_f:
1399     #1 | #1 % 0
1400   \or: #1 | #2 % +1
1401   \else: #2 | #1 % -1
1402   \fi:
1403 }
```

(End of definition for `__hook_label_pair:nn`.)

`__hook_label_ordered_p:nn` Check that labels #1 and #2 are in the correct order (as returned by `__hook_label_pair:nn`) and if so return true, else return false.
`__hook_label_ordered:nnTF`

```
1404 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__hook_label_ordered:nn #1#2 { TF }
1405 {
1406   \if_int_compare:w \__hook_str_compare:nn {#1} {#2} > 0 \exp_stop_f:
1407   \prg_return_true:
1408   \else:
1409   \prg_return_false:
1410   \fi:
1411 }
```

(End of definition for `__hook_label_ordered:nnTF`.)

`__hook_if_label_case:nnnnn` To avoid doing the string comparison twice in `__hook_initialize_single:NNn` (once with `\str_if_eq:nn` and again with `__hook_label_ordered:nn`), we use a three-way branching macro that will compare #1 and #2 and expand to `\use_i:nnn` if they are equal, `\use_ii:nn` if #1 is lexically greater, and `\use_iii:nn` otherwise.

```
1412 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_if_label_case:nnnnn #1#2
1413 {
1414   \cs:w use_
1415   \if_case:w \__hook_str_compare:nn {#1} {#2}
1416     i \or: ii \else: iii \fi: :nnn
1417   \cs_end:
1418 }
```

(End of definition for `__hook_if_label_case:nnnnn`.)

`__hook_update_hook_code:n` Before `\begin{document}` this does nothing, in the body it reinitializes the hook code using the altered data.

```
1419 \cs_new_eq:NN \__hook_update_hook_code:n \use_none:n
```

(End of definition for `__hook_update_hook_code:n`.)

`__hook_initialize_all:` Initialize all known hooks (at `\begin{document}`), i.e., update the fast execution token lists to hold the necessary code in the right order.

```
1420 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_initialize_all:}
1421 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
1422 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_initialize_all:
1423 {
```

First we change `__hook_update_hook_code:n` which so far was a no-op to now initialize one hook. This way any later updates to the hook will run that code and also update the execution token list.

```
1424 \cs_gset_eq:NN \__hook_update_hook_code:n \__hook_initialize_hook_code:n
```

Now we loop over all hooks that have been defined and update each of them. Here we have to determine if the hook has arguments so that auxiliaries know what to do with hashes. We look at `\c__hook_⟨hook⟩_parameter_tl`, if it has any parameters, and set `replacing_args` accordingly.

```
1425 \__hook_debug:n { \prop_gc clear:N \g__hook_used_prop }
1426 \seq_map_inline:Nn \g__hook_all_seq
1427 {
1428   \tl_if_empty:cTF { c__hook_###1_parameter_tl }
1429   { \__hook_replacing_args_false: }
1430   { \__hook_replacing_args_true: }
1431   \__hook_update_hook_code:n {##1}
1432   \__hook_replacing_args_reset:
1433 }
```

If we are debugging we show results hook by hook for all hooks that have data.

```
1434 \__hook_debug:n
1435 {
1436   \iow_term:x { ^^J All-initialized~(non-empty)-hooks: }
1437   \prop_map_inline:Nn \g__hook_used_prop
1438   {
1439     \iow_term:x
1440     { ^^J ~ ##1 ~ -> ~ \cs_replacement_spec:c { __hook-##1 } ~ }
1441   }
1442 }
```

After all hooks are initialized we change the “use” to just call the hook code and not initialize it (as this was already done in the preamble.

```
1443 \__hook_post_initialization_defs:
1444 }

1445 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
1446 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_initialize_all:}
1447 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
1448 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__hook_initialize_all:
1449 <latexrelease> {
1450 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_eq:NN \__hook_update_hook_code:n
1451 <latexrelease> \__hook_initialize_hook_code:n
1452 <latexrelease> \__hook_debug:n { \prop_gc clear:N \g__hook_used_prop }
1453 <latexrelease> \seq_map_inline:Nn \g__hook_all_seq
1454 <latexrelease> { \__hook_update_hook_code:n {##1} }
1455 <latexrelease> \__hook_debug:n
1456 <latexrelease> {
1457 <latexrelease> \iow_term:x{^^JAll~ initialized~ (non-empty)~ hooks:}
1458 <latexrelease> \prop_map_inline:Nn \g__hook_used_prop
1459 <latexrelease> {
1460 <latexrelease> \iow_term:x
1461 <latexrelease> { ^^J ~ ##1 ~ -> ~
1462 <latexrelease> \cs_replacement_spec:c { __hook-##1 } ~ }
1463 <latexrelease> }
1464 <latexrelease> }
```

```

1465 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_eq:NN \hook_use:n \__hook_use_initialized:n
1466 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_eq:NN \__hook_preamble_hook:n \use_none:n
1467 <latexrelease> }
1468 <@@=)
1469 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_eq:NN \@expl@@@initialize@all@@
1470 <latexrelease> \__hook_initialize_all:
1471 <@@=hook)
1472 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_initialize_all:.)

__hook_initialize_hook_code:n

Initializing or reinitializing the fast execution hook code. In the preamble this is selectively done in case a hook gets used and at \begin{document} this is done for all hooks and afterwards only if the hook code changes.

```

1473 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_initialize_hook_code:n}
1474 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
1475 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_initialize_hook_code:n #1
1476 {
1477   \__hook_debug:n
1478   { \iow_term:x { ^^J Update~code~for~hook~'#1' \on@line :^^J } }

```

This does the sorting and the updates. First thing we do is to check if a legacy hook macro exists and if so we add it to the hook under the label `legacy`. This might make the hook non-empty so we have to do this before the then following test.

```

1479 \__hook_include_legacy_code_chunk:n {#1}

```

If there aren't any code chunks for the current hook, there is no point in even starting the sorting routine so we make a quick test for that and in that case just update __hook_⏟(hook) to hold the top-level and next code chunks. If there are code chunks we call __hook_initialize_single:NNn and pass to it ready made csnames as they are needed several times inside. This way we save a bit on processing time if we do that up front.

```

1480 \__hook_if_usable:nT {#1}
1481 {
1482   \prop_if_empty:cTF { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
1483   {
1484     \__hook_code_gset:ne {#1}
1485     {

```

The hook may take arguments, so we add a run of braced parameters after the `_next` and `_toplevel` macros, so that the arguments passed to the hook are forwarded to them.

```

1486 \exp_not:c { __hook_toplevel~#1 }
1487 \__hook_braced_parameter:n {#1}
1488 \exp_not:c { __hook_next~#1 }
1489 \__hook_braced_parameter:n {#1}
1490 }
1491 }
1492 {

```

By default the algorithm sorts the code chunks and then saves the result in a token list for fast execution; this is done by adding the code chunks one after another, using `\tl_gput_right:NV`. When we sort code for a reversed hook, all we have to do is to add the code chunks in the opposite order into the token list. So all we have to do in preparation is to change two definitions that are used later on.

```

1493 \__hook_if_reversed:nTF {#1}

```

```

1494         { \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_tl_gput:Nn \__hook_tl_gput_left:Nn
1495           \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_clist_gput:NV \clist_gput_left:NV }
1496         { \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_tl_gput:Nn \__hook_tl_gput_right:Nn
1497           \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_clist_gput:NV \clist_gput_right:NV }

```

When sorting, some relations (namely voids) need to act destructively on the code property lists to remove code that shouldn't appear in the sorted hook token list, so we make a copy of the code property list that we can safely work on without changing the main one.

```

1498         \prop_set_eq:Nc \l__hook_work_prop { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
1499         \__hook_initialize_single:ccn
1500         { __hook~#1 } { g__hook_#1_labels_clist } {#1}

```

For debug display we want to keep track of those hooks that actually got code added to them, so we record that in plist. We use a plist to ensure that we record each hook name only once, i.e., we are only interested in storing the keys and the value is arbitrary.

```

1501         \__hook_debug:n
1502         { \exp_args:NNx \prop_gput:Nnn \g__hook_used_prop {#1} { } }
1503     }
1504 }
1505 }

```

```

1506 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

1507 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_initialize_hook_code:n}
1508 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
1509 <latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__hook_initialize_hook_code:n #1
1510 <latexrelease> {
1511 <latexrelease>   \__hook_debug:n
1512 <latexrelease>   { \iow_term:x { ^^J Update-code-for-hook~'#1'
1513 <latexrelease>           \on@line :^^J } }
1514 <latexrelease>   \__hook_include_legacy_code_chunk:n {#1}
1515 <latexrelease>   \__hook_if_usable:nT {#1}
1516 <latexrelease>   {
1517 <latexrelease>     \prop_if_empty:cTF { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
1518 <latexrelease>     {
1519 <latexrelease>       \__hook_tl_gset:co { __hook~#1 }
1520 <latexrelease>       {
1521 <latexrelease>         \cs:w __hook_toplevel~#1 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
1522 <latexrelease>         \cs:w __hook_next~#1 \cs_end:
1523 <latexrelease>       }
1524 <latexrelease>     }
1525 <latexrelease>     {
1526 <latexrelease>       \__hook_if_reversed:nTF {#1}
1527 <latexrelease>       { \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_tl_gput:Nn
1528 <latexrelease>           \__hook_tl_gput_left:Nn
1529 <latexrelease>           \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_clist_gput:NV
1530 <latexrelease>           \clist_gput_left:NV }
1531 <latexrelease>       { \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_tl_gput:Nn
1532 <latexrelease>           \__hook_tl_gput_right:Nn
1533 <latexrelease>           \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_clist_gput:NV
1534 <latexrelease>           \clist_gput_right:NV }
1535 <latexrelease>       \prop_set_eq:Nc \l__hook_work_prop
1536 <latexrelease>       { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
1537 <latexrelease>       \__hook_initialize_single:ccn
1538 <latexrelease>       { __hook~#1 } { g__hook_#1_labels_clist } {#1}

```

```

1539 <latexrelease>          \__hook_debug:n
1540 <latexrelease>          { \exp_args:NNx \prop_gput:Nnn \g__hook_used_prop
1541 <latexrelease>          {#1} { } }
1542 <latexrelease>          }
1543 <latexrelease>      }
1544 <latexrelease> }
1545 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_initialize_hook_code:n.)

__hook_tl_csname:n It is faster to pass a single token and expand it when necessary than to pass a bunch of
 __hook_seq_csname:n character tokens around.

FMi: note to myself: verify

```

1546 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_tl_csname:n #1 { l__hook_label_#1_tl }
1547 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_seq_csname:n #1 { l__hook_label_#1_seq }

```

(End of definition for __hook_tl_csname:n and __hook_seq_csname:n.)

\l__hook_labels_seq For the sorting I am basically implementing Knuth's algorithm for topological sorting as
 \l__hook_labels_int given in TAOCP volume 1 pages 263–266. For this algorithm we need a number of local
 \l__hook_front_tl variables:

- List of labels used in the current hook to label code chunks:

```

1548 \seq_new:N \l__hook_labels_seq

```

- Number of labels used in the current hook. In Knuth's algorithm this is called N :

```

1549 \int_new:N \l__hook_labels_int

```

- The sorted code list to be build is managed using two pointers one to the front of the queue and one to the rear. We model this using token list pointers. Knuth calls them F and R :

```

1550 \tl_new:N \l__hook_front_tl
1551 \tl_new:N \l__hook_rear_tl

```

- The data for the start of the queue is kept in this token list, it corresponds to what Don calls `QLINK[0]` but since we aren't manipulating individual words in memory it is slightly differently done:

```

1552 \tl_new:c { \__hook_tl_csname:n { 0 } }

```

(End of definition for \l__hook_labels_seq and others.)

__hook_initialize_single:NNn __hook_initialize_single:NNn implements the sorting of the code chunks for a hook
 __hook_initialize_single:ccn and saves the result in the token list for fast execution (#4). The arguments are
 <hook-code-plist>, <hook-code-tl>, <hook-top-level-code-tl>, <hook-next-code-tl>,
 <hook-ordered-labels-clist> and <hook-name> (the latter is only used for debugging—
 the <hook-rule-plist> is accessed using the <hook-name>).

The additional complexity compared to Don's algorithm is that we do not use simple positive integers but have arbitrary alphanumeric labels. As usual Don's data structures are chosen in a way that one can omit a lot of tests and I have mimicked that as far as possible. The result is a restriction I do not test for at the moment: a label can't be equal to the number 0!

FMi: Needs checking for, just in case ... maybe

```
1553 \latexrelease\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_initialize_single:NNn}
1554 \latexrelease) {Hooks-with-args}
1555 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_initialize_single:NNn #1#2#3
1556 {
```

Step T1: Initialize the data structure ...

```
1557 \seq_clear:N \l__hook_labels_seq
1558 \int_zero:N \l__hook_labels_int
```

Store the name of the hook:

```
1559 \tl_set:Nn \l__hook_cur_hook_tl {#3}
```

We loop over the property list holding the code and record all the labels listed there. Only the rules for those labels are of interest to us. While we are at it we count them (which gives us the N in Knuth's algorithm). The prefix `label_` is added to the variables to ensure that labels named `front`, `rear`, `labels`, or `return` don't interact with our code.

```
1560 \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__hook_work_prop
1561 {
1562   \int_incr:N \l__hook_labels_int
1563   \seq_put_right:Nn \l__hook_labels_seq {##1}
1564   \__hook_tl_set:cn { \__hook_tl_csname:n {##1} } { 0 }
1565   \seq_clear_new:c { \__hook_seq_csname:n {##1} }
1566 }
```

Steps T2 and T3: Here we sort the relevant rules into the data structure...

This loop constitutes a square matrix of the labels in `\l__hook_work_prop` in the vertical and the horizontal directions. However, since the rule $l_A\langle rel \rangle l_B$ is the same as $l_B\langle rel \rangle^{-1} l_A$ we can cut the loop short at the diagonal of the matrix (*i.e.*, when both labels are equal), saving a good amount of time. The way the rules were set up (see the implementation of `__hook_rule_before_gset:nnn` above) ensures that we have no rule in the ignored side of the matrix, and all rules are seen. The rules are applied in `__hook_apply_label_pair:nnn`, which takes the properly-ordered pair of labels as argument.

```
1567 \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__hook_work_prop
1568 {
1569   \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__hook_work_prop
1570   {
1571     \__hook_if_label_case:nnnnn {##1} {#####1}
1572     { \prop_map_break: }
1573     { \__hook_apply_label_pair:nnn {##1} {#####1} }
1574     { \__hook_apply_label_pair:nnn {#####1} {##1} }
1575     {#3}
1576   }
1577 }
```

Now take a breath, and look at the data structures that have been set up:

```
1578 \__hook_debug:n { \__hook_debug_label_data:N \l__hook_work_prop }
```

Step T4:

```
1579 \tl_set:Nn \l__hook_rear_tl { 0 }
1580 \tl_set:cn { \__hook_tl_csname:n { 0 } } { 0 }
1581 \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__hook_labels_seq
1582 {
```

```

1583     \int_compare:nNnT { \cs:w \__hook_tl_csname:n {##1} \cs_end: } = 0
1584     {
1585         \tl_set:cn { \__hook_tl_csname:n { \l__hook_rear_tl } }{##1}
1586         \tl_set:Nn \l__hook_rear_tl {##1}
1587     }
1588 }
1589 \tl_set_eq:Nc \l__hook_front_tl { \__hook_tl_csname:n { 0 } }
1590 \__hook_tl_gclear:N #1
1591 \clist_gclear:N #2

```

The whole loop gets combined in steps T5–T7:

```

1592 \bool_while_do:nn { ! \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__hook_front_tl { 0 } }
1593 {

```

This part is step T5:

```

1594     \int_decr:N \l__hook_labels_int
1595     \prop_get:NVN \l__hook_work_prop \l__hook_front_tl \l__hook_return_tl
1596     \exp_args:NNV \__hook_tl_gput:Nn #1 \l__hook_return_tl
1597     \__hook_clist_gput:NV #2 \l__hook_front_tl
1598     \__hook_debug:n{ \iow_term:x{Handled~ code~ for~ \l__hook_front_tl} }

```

This is step T6, except that we don't use a pointer P to move through the successors, but instead use ##1 of the mapping function.

```

1599     \seq_map_inline:cn { \__hook_seq_csname:n { \l__hook_front_tl } }
1600     {
1601         \tl_set:cx { \__hook_tl_csname:n {##1} }
1602         { \int_eval:n
1603             { \cs:w \__hook_tl_csname:n {##1} \cs_end: - 1 }
1604         }
1605         \int_compare:nNnT
1606         { \cs:w \__hook_tl_csname:n {##1} \cs_end: } = 0
1607         {
1608             \tl_set:cn
1609             { \__hook_tl_csname:n { \l__hook_rear_tl } } {##1}
1610             \tl_set:Nn \l__hook_rear_tl {##1}
1611         }
1612     }

```

and here is step T7:

```

1613     \tl_set_eq:Nc \l__hook_front_tl
1614     { \__hook_tl_csname:n { \l__hook_front_tl } }

```

This is step T8: If we haven't moved the code for all labels (i.e., if `\l__hook_labels_int` is still greater than zero) we have a loop and our partial order can't be flattened out.

```

1615     }
1616     \int_compare:nNnF \l__hook_labels_int = 0
1617     {
1618         \iow_term:x{=====}
1619         \iow_term:x{Error:~ label~ rules~ are~ incompatible:}

```

This is not really the information one needs in the error case but it will do for now ...

FMi: improve output on a rainy day

```

1620     \_hook_debug_label_data:N \l__hook_work_prop
1621     \iow_term:x{=====}
1622 }

```

After we have added all hook code to #1, we finish it off by adding extra code for the top-level (#2) and for one time execution (#3). These should normally be empty. The top-level code is added with _hook_tl_gput:Nn as that might change for a reversed hook (then top-level is the very first code chunk added). The next code is always added last (to the right). The hook may take arguments, so we add a run of braced parameters after the _next and _toplevel macros, so that the arguments passed to the hook are forwarded to them.

```

1623 \exp_args:NNe \_hook_tl_gput:Nn #1
1624 { \exp_not:c { \_hook_toplevel~#3 } \_hook_braced_parameter:n {#3} }
1625 \_hook_tl_gput_right:Ne #1
1626 { \exp_not:c { \_hook_next~#3 } \_hook_braced_parameter:n {#3} }
1627 \use:e
1628 {
1629     \cs_gset:cpn { \_hook~#3 } \use:c { c\_hook\_#3\_parameter\_tl }
1630     { \exp_not:V #1 }
1631 }
1632 }

```

```

1633 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_hook_initialize_single:NNn { cc }
1634 \latexrelease\EndIncludeInRelease
1635 \latexrelease\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\_hook_initialize_single:NNn}
1636 \latexrelease{Hooks-with-args}
1637 \latexrelease\cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_initialize_single:NNn #1#2#3
1638 \latexrelease{
1639     \seq_clear:N \l__hook_labels_seq
1640     \int_zero:N \l__hook_labels_int
1641     \tl_set:Nn \l__hook_cur_hook_tl {#3}
1642     \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__hook_work_prop
1643     {
1644         \int_incr:N \l__hook_labels_int
1645         \seq_put_right:Nn \l__hook_labels_seq {##1}
1646         \_hook_tl_set:cn { \_hook_tl_csname:n {##1} } { 0 }
1647         \seq_clear_new:c { \_hook_seq_csname:n {##1} }
1648     }
1649     \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__hook_work_prop
1650     {
1651         \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__hook_work_prop
1652         {
1653             \_hook_if_label_case:nnnnn {##1} {####1}
1654             { \prop_map_break: }
1655             { \_hook_apply_label_pair:nnn {##1} {####1} }
1656             { \_hook_apply_label_pair:nnn {####1} {##1} }
1657             {#3}
1658         }
1659     }
1660     \_hook_debug:n
1661     { \_hook_debug_label_data:N \l__hook_work_prop }
1662     \tl_set:Nn \l__hook_rear_tl { 0 }
1663     \tl_set:cn { \_hook_tl_csname:n { 0 } } { 0 }
1664     \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__hook_labels_seq

```

```

1665 <latexrelease> {
1666 <latexrelease>   \int_compare:nNnT
1667 <latexrelease>     { \cs:w \__hook_tl_csname:n {##1} \cs_end: } = 0
1668 <latexrelease>     {
1669 <latexrelease>       \tl_set:cn { \__hook_tl_csname:n
1670 <latexrelease>         { \l__hook_rear_tl } } {##1}
1671 <latexrelease>       \tl_set:Nn \l__hook_rear_tl      {##1}
1672 <latexrelease>     }
1673 <latexrelease>   }
1674 <latexrelease> \tl_set_eq:Nc \l__hook_front_tl { \__hook_tl_csname:n { 0 } }
1675 <latexrelease> \__hook_tl_gclear:N #1
1676 <latexrelease> \clist_gclear:N #2
1677 <latexrelease> \bool_while_do:nn
1678 <latexrelease>   { ! \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__hook_front_tl { 0 } }
1679 <latexrelease>   {
1680 <latexrelease>     \int_decr:N \l__hook_labels_int
1681 <latexrelease>     \prop_get:NVN \l__hook_work_prop
1682 <latexrelease>       \l__hook_front_tl \l__hook_return_tl
1683 <latexrelease>     \exp_args:NNV \__hook_tl_gput:Nn #1 \l__hook_return_tl
1684 <latexrelease>     \__hook_clist_gput:NV #2 \l__hook_front_tl
1685 <latexrelease>     \__hook_debug:nf \iow_term:x
1686 <latexrelease>       {Handled~ code~ for~ \l__hook_front_tl} }
1687 <latexrelease>     \seq_map_inline:cn
1688 <latexrelease>       { \__hook_seq_csname:n { \l__hook_front_tl } }
1689 <latexrelease>     {
1690 <latexrelease>       \tl_set:cx { \__hook_tl_csname:n {##1} }
1691 <latexrelease>       { \int_eval:n
1692 <latexrelease>         { \cs:w \__hook_tl_csname:n {##1} \cs_end: - 1 }
1693 <latexrelease>       }
1694 <latexrelease>       \int_compare:nNnT
1695 <latexrelease>         { \cs:w \__hook_tl_csname:n {##1} \cs_end: } = 0
1696 <latexrelease>         {
1697 <latexrelease>           \tl_set:cn { \__hook_tl_csname:n
1698 <latexrelease>             { \l__hook_rear_tl } } {##1}
1699 <latexrelease>           \tl_set:Nn \l__hook_rear_tl      {##1}
1700 <latexrelease>         }
1701 <latexrelease>       }
1702 <latexrelease>     \tl_set_eq:Nc \l__hook_front_tl
1703 <latexrelease>       { \__hook_tl_csname:n { \l__hook_front_tl } }
1704 <latexrelease>   }
1705 <latexrelease> \int_compare:nNnF \l__hook_labels_int = 0
1706 <latexrelease>   {
1707 <latexrelease>     \iow_term:x{=====}
1708 <latexrelease>     \iow_term:x{Error:~ label~ rules~ are~ incompatible:}
1709 <latexrelease>     \__hook_debug_label_data:N \l__hook_work_prop
1710 <latexrelease>     \iow_term:x{=====}
1711 <latexrelease>   }
1712 <latexrelease> \exp_args:NNo \__hook_tl_gput:Nn #1
1713 <latexrelease>   { \cs:w __hook_toplevel~#3 \cs_end: }
1714 <latexrelease> \__hook_tl_gput_right:No #1 { \cs:w __hook_next~#3 \cs_end: }
1715 <latexrelease> }
1716 <latexrelease> \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__hook_tl_gput_right:Nn { No }
1717 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_initialize_single:NNn.)

`_hook_t1_gput:Nn` These append either on the right (normal hook) or on the left (reversed hook). This is
`_hook_clist_gput:NV` setup up in `_hook_initialize_hook_code:n`, elsewhere their behavior is undefined.

```
1718 \cs_new:Npn \_hook_t1_gput:Nn { \ERROR }
1719 \cs_new:Npn \_hook_clist_gput:NV { \ERROR }
```

(End of definition for `_hook_t1_gput:Nn` and `_hook_clist_gput:NV`.)

`_hook_apply_label_pair:nnn` This is the payload of steps T2 and T3 executed in the loop described above. This macro
`_hook_label_if_exist_apply:nnnF` assumes #1 and #2 are ordered, which means that any rule pertaining the pair #1 and #2
is `\g_hook_<hook>_rule_#1|#2_t1`, and not `\g_hook_<hook>_rule_#2|#1_t1`. This
also saves a great deal of time since we only need to check the order of the labels once.

The arguments here are `<label1>`, `<label2>`, `<hook>`, and `<hook-code-plist>`. We
are about to apply the next rule and enter it into the data structure. `_hook_apply_`
`label_pair:nnn` will just call `_hook_label_if_exist_apply:nnnF` for the `<hook>`,
and if no rule is found, also try the `<hook>` name ?? denoting a default hook rule.

`_hook_label_if_exist_apply:nnnF` will check if the rule exists for the given
hook, and if so call `_hook_apply_rule:nnn`.

```
1720 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_apply_label_pair:nnn #1#2#3
1721 {
```

Extra complication: as we use default rules and local hook specific rules we first have to
check if there is a local rule and if that exist use it. Otherwise check if there is a default
rule and use that.

```
1722 \_hook_label_if_exist_apply:nnnF {#1} {#2} {#3}
1723 {
```

If there is no hook-specific rule we check for a default one and use that if it exists.

```
1724 \_hook_label_if_exist_apply:nnnF {#1} {#2} { ?? } { }
1725 }
1726 }
```

```
1727 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_label_if_exist_apply:nnnF #1#2#3
1728 {
```

```
1729 \if_cs_exist:w g\_hook_ #3 _rule_ #1 | #2 _t1 \cs_end:
```

What to do precisely depends on the type of rule we have encountered. If it is a `before`
rule it will be handled by the algorithm but other types need to be managed differently.
All this is done in `_hook_apply_rule:nnnN`.

```
1730 \_hook_apply_rule:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
1731 \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
1732 \else:
1733 \use:nn
1734 \fi:
1735 }
```

(End of definition for `_hook_apply_label_pair:nnn` and `_hook_label_if_exist_apply:nnnF`.)

`_hook_apply_rule:nnn` This is the code executed in steps T2 and T3 while looping through the matrix This is
part of step T3. We are about to apply the next rule and enter it into the data structure.
The arguments are `<label1>`, `<label2>`, `<hook-name>`, and `<hook-code-plist>`.

```
1736 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_apply_rule:nnn #1#2#3
1737 {
1738 \cs:w \_hook_apply_
1739 \cs:w g\_hook_#3_reversed_t1 \cs_end: rule_
1740 \cs:w g\_hook_ #3 _rule_ #1 | #2 _t1 \cs_end: :nnn \cs_end:
```

```

1741     {#1} {#2} {#3}
1742   }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_apply_rule:nnn`.)

`__hook_apply_rule_<:nnn` The most common cases are `<` and `>` so we handle that first. They are relations `<` and `>` in TAOCP, and they dictate sorting.

```

1743 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __hook_apply_rule_<:nnn } #1#2#3
1744   {
1745     \__hook_debug:n { \__hook_msg_pair_found:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
1746     \tl_set:cx { \__hook_tl_csname:n {#2} }
1747     { \int_eval:n{ \cs:w \__hook_tl_csname:n {#2} \cs_end: + 1 } }
1748     \seq_put_right:cn{ \__hook_seq_csname:n {#1} }{#2}
1749   }
1750 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __hook_apply_rule_>:nnn } #1#2#3
1751   {
1752     \__hook_debug:n { \__hook_msg_pair_found:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
1753     \tl_set:cx { \__hook_tl_csname:n {#1} }
1754     { \int_eval:n{ \cs:w \__hook_tl_csname:n {#1} \cs_end: + 1 } }
1755     \seq_put_right:cn{ \__hook_seq_csname:n {#2} }{#1}
1756   }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_apply_rule_<:nnn` and `__hook_apply_rule_>:nnn`.)

`__hook_apply_rule_xE:nnn` These relations make two labels incompatible within a hook. `xE` makes raises an error if the labels are found in the same hook, and `xW` makes it a warning.

```

1757 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __hook_apply_rule_xE:nnn } #1#2#3
1758   {
1759     \__hook_debug:n { \__hook_msg_pair_found:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
1760     \msg_error:nnnnnn { hooks } { labels-incompatible }
1761     {#1} {#2} {#3} { 1 }
1762     \use:c { __hook_apply_rule_>:nnn } {#1} {#2} {#3}
1763     \use:c { __hook_apply_rule_<:nnn } {#1} {#2} {#3}
1764   }
1765 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __hook_apply_rule_xW:nnn } #1#2#3
1766   {
1767     \__hook_debug:n { \__hook_msg_pair_found:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
1768     \msg_warning:nnnnnn { hooks } { labels-incompatible }
1769     {#1} {#2} {#3} { 0 }
1770   }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_apply_rule_xE:nnn` and `__hook_apply_rule_xW:nnn`.)

`__hook_apply_rule_>:nnn` If we see `->` we have to drop code for label `#3` and carry on. We could do a little better and drop everything for that label since it doesn't matter where we put such empty code. However that would complicate the algorithm a lot with little gain.¹² So we still unnecessarily try to sort it in and depending on the rules that might result in a loop that is otherwise resolved. If that turns out to be a real issue, we can improve the code.

Here the code is removed from `\l__hook_cur_hook_tl` rather than `#3` because the latter may be `??`, and the default hook doesn't store any code. Removing it instead from `\l__hook_cur_hook_tl` makes the default rules `->` and `<-` work properly.

¹²This also has the advantage that the result of the sorting doesn't change, as it might otherwise do (for unrelated chunks) if we aren't careful.

```

1771 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __hook_apply_rule_>:nnn } #1#2#3
1772 {
1773   \__hook_debug:n
1774   {
1775     \__hook_msg_pair_found:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
1776     \iow_term:x{--->~ Drop~ '#2'~ code~ from~
1777       \iow_char:N \ g__hook_ \l__hook_cur_hook_tl _code_prop ~
1778       because~ of~ '#1' }
1779   }
1780   \prop_put:Nnn \l__hook_work_prop {#2} { }
1781 }
1782 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __hook_apply_rule_<:nnn } #1#2#3
1783 {
1784   \__hook_debug:n
1785   {
1786     \__hook_msg_pair_found:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
1787     \iow_term:x{--->~ Drop~ '#1'~ code~ from~
1788       \iow_char:N \ g__hook_ \l__hook_cur_hook_tl _code_prop ~
1789       because~ of~ '#2' }
1790   }
1791   \prop_put:Nnn \l__hook_work_prop {#1} { }
1792 }

```

(End of definition for __hook_apply_rule_>:nnn and __hook_apply_rule_<:nnn.)

__hook_apply_-rule_<:nnn Reversed rules.

```

\__hook_apply_-rule_>:nnn 1793 \cs_new_eq:cc { __hook_apply_-rule_<:nnn } { __hook_apply_rule_>:nnn }
\__hook_apply_-rule_<:nnn 1794 \cs_new_eq:cc { __hook_apply_-rule_>:nnn } { __hook_apply_rule_<:nnn }
\__hook_apply_-rule_>:nnn 1795 \cs_new_eq:cc { __hook_apply_-rule_<:nnn } { __hook_apply_rule_<:nnn }
\__hook_apply_-rule_xW:nnn 1796 \cs_new_eq:cc { __hook_apply_-rule_>:nnn } { __hook_apply_rule_>:nnn }
\__hook_apply_-rule_xE:nnn 1797 \cs_new_eq:cc { __hook_apply_-rule_xE:nnn } { __hook_apply_rule_xE:nnn }
\__hook_apply_-rule_xW:nnn 1798 \cs_new_eq:cc { __hook_apply_-rule_xW:nnn } { __hook_apply_rule_xW:nnn }

```

(End of definition for __hook_apply_-rule_<:nnn and others.)

__hook_msg_pair_found:nnn A macro to avoid moving this many tokens around.

```

1799 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_msg_pair_found:nnn #1#2#3
1800 {
1801   \iow_term:x{~ \str_if_eq:nnTF {#3} {??} {default} {~normal} ~
1802     rule~ \__hook_label_pair:nn {#1} {#2}:~
1803     \use:c { g__hook_#3_rule_ \__hook_label_pair:nn {#1} {#2} _tl } ~
1804     found}
1805 }

```

(End of definition for __hook_msg_pair_found:nnn.)

__hook_debug_label_data:N

```

1806 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_debug_label_data:N #1 {
1807   \iow_term:x{Code~ labels~ for~ sorting:}
1808   \iow_term:x{~ \seq_use:Nnnn\l__hook_labels_seq {~and~}{,~}{~and~} }
1809   \iow_term:x{^J Data~ structure~ for~ label~ rules:}
1810   \prop_map_inline:Nn #1
1811   {
1812     \iow_term:x{~ ##1~ =~ \tl_use:c{ \__hook_tl_csname:n {##1} }~ ->~
1813     \seq_use:cnnn{ \__hook_seq_csname:n {##1} }{~>~}{~>~}{~>~}

```

```

1814     }
1815   }
1816   \iow_term:x{}
1817 }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_debug_label_data:N`.)

```

\hook_show:n This writes out information about the hook given in its argument onto the .log file and
\hook_log:n   the terminal, if \show_hook:n is used. Internally both share the same structure, except
\__hook_log_line:x that at the end, \hook_show:n triggers TeX's prompt.
\__hook_log_line_indent:x
\__hook_log:nN
1818 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_log:n #1
1819   {
1820     \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_log_cmd:x \iow_log:x
1821     \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \__hook_log:nN {#1} \tl_log:x
1822   }
1823 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_show:n #1
1824   {
1825     \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_log_cmd:x \iow_term:x
1826     \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \__hook_log:nN {#1} \tl_show:x
1827   }
1828 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_log_line:x #1
1829   { \__hook_log_cmd:x { >~#1 } }
1830 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_log_line_indent:x #1
1831   { \__hook_log_cmd:x { >~\@spaces #1 } }
1832 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_log:nN}
1833 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
1834 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_log:nN #1 #2
1835   {
1836     \__hook_if_deprecated_generic:nT {#1}
1837     {
1838       \__hook_deprecated_generic_warn:n {#1}
1839       \__hook_do_deprecated_generic:Nn \__hook_log:nN {#1} #2
1840       \exp_after:wN \use_none:n\use_none:n\use_none:n\use_none:n
1841     }
1842     \__hook_preamble_hook:n {#1}
1843     \__hook_log_cmd:x
1844     {
1845       ^^J ->~The~
1846       \__hook_if_generic:nT {#1} { generic~ }
1847       hook~'~#1'
1848       \__hook_if_disabled:nF {#1}
1849       {
1850         \exp_args:Nne \__hook_print_args:nn {#1}
1851         {
1852           \int_eval:n
1853             { \str_count:e { \__hook_parameter:n {#1} } / 3 }
1854         }
1855       }
1856     }
1857   }
1858 \__hook_if_usable:nF {#1}
1859   { \__hook_log_line:x { The~hook~is~not~declared. } }
1860 \__hook_if_disabled:nT {#1}

```

```

1861 { \_hook_log_line:x { The~hook~is~disabled. } }
1862 \hook_if_empty:nTF {#1}
1863 { #2 { The~hook~is~empty } }
1864 {
1865   \_hook_log_line:x { Code~chunks: }
1866   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1867   { ! \prop_if_exist_p:c { g__hook_#1_code_prop } }
1868   { \prop_if_empty_p:c { g__hook_#1_code_prop } }
1869   { \_hook_log_line_indent:x { --- } }
1870   {
1871     \prop_map_inline:cn { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
1872     {
1873       \exp_after:wN \cs_set:Npn \exp_after:wN \_hook_tmp:w
1874       \c_hook_nine_parameters_tl {##2}
1875       \_hook_log_line_indent:x
1876       { ##1~>~\cs_replacement_spec:N \_hook_tmp:w }
1877     }
1878   }

```

If there is code in the top-level token list, print it:

```

1879   \_hook_log_line:x
1880   {
1881     Document-level~(top-level)~code
1882     \_hook_if_usable:nT {#1}
1883     { ~(executed~\_hook_if_reversed:nTF {#1} {first} {last} ) } :
1884   }
1885   \_hook_log_line_indent:x
1886   {
1887     \_hook_cs_if_empty:cTF { __hook_toplevel~#1 }
1888     { --- }
1889     { -> ~ \cs_replacement_spec:c { __hook_toplevel~#1 } }
1890   }
1891   \_hook_log_line:x { Extra~code~for~next~invocation: }
1892   \_hook_log_line_indent:x
1893   {
1894     \_hook_cs_if_empty:cTF { __hook_next~#1 }
1895     { --- }

```

If the token list is not empty we want to display it but without the first tokens (the code to clear itself) so we call a helper command to get rid of them.

```

1896   {
1897     -> ~ \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \_hook_log_next_code:w
1898     { \cs_replacement_spec:c { __hook_next~#1 } }
1899   }
1900 }

```

Loop through the rules in a hook and for every rule found, print it. If no rule is there, print ---. The boolean `\l__hook_tmpa_bool` here indicates if the hook has no rules.

```

1901   \_hook_log_line:x { Rules: }
1902   \bool_set_true:N \l__hook_tmpa_bool
1903   \_hook_list_rules:mn {#1}
1904   {
1905     \bool_set_false:N \l__hook_tmpa_bool

```

```

1906     \__hook_log_line_indent:x
1907     {
1908         ##2~ with~
1909         \str_if_eq:nnT {##3} {??} { default~ }
1910         relation~ ##1
1911     }
1912 }
1913 \bool_if:NT \l__hook_tmpa_bool
1914 { \__hook_log_line_indent:x { --- } }

```

When the hook is declared (that is, the sorting algorithm is applied to that hook) and not empty

```

1915 \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
1916 { \__hook_if_usable_p:n {#1} }
1917 { ! \hook_if_empty_p:n {#1} }
1918 {
1919     \__hook_log_line:x
1920     {
1921         Execution~order
1922         \bool_if:NTF \l__hook_tmpa_bool
1923         { \__hook_if_reversed:nT {#1} { ~(after~reversal) } }
1924         { ~(after~
1925             \__hook_if_reversed:nT {#1} { reversal~and~ }
1926             applying~rules)
1927         } :
1928     }
1929     #2 % \tl_show:n
1930     {
1931         \@spaces
1932         \clist_if_empty:cTF { g__hook_#1_labels_clist }
1933         { --- }
1934         { \clist_use:cn { g__hook_#1_labels_clist } { ,~ } }
1935     }
1936 }
1937 {
1938     \__hook_log_line:x { Execution~order: }
1939     #2
1940     {
1941         \@spaces Not~set~because~the~hook~ \__hook_if_usable:nTF {#1}
1942         { code~pool~is~empty }
1943         { is~\__hook_if_disabled:nTF {#1} {disabled} {undeclared} }
1944     }
1945 }
1946 }
1947 }
1948 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1949 %
1950 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_log:n}
1951 <latexrelease> {Hooks~with~args}
1952 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_log:n #1 #2
1953 <latexrelease> {
1954 <latexrelease>     \__hook_if_deprecated_generic:nT {#1}
1955 <latexrelease>     {
1956 <latexrelease>         \__hook_deprecated_generic_warn:n {#1}

```

```

1957 <latexrelease>      \__hook_do_deprecated_generic:Nn \__hook_log:nN {#1} #2
1958 <latexrelease>      \exp_after:wN \use_none:nnnnnnnn \use_none:nnnnn
1959 <latexrelease>      }
1960 <latexrelease>      \__hook_preamble_hook:n {#1}
1961 <latexrelease>      \__hook_log_cmd:x
1962 <latexrelease>      { ^^J ->~The~ \__hook_if_generic:nT
1963 <latexrelease>          {#1} { generic~ } hook~'#1': }
1964 <latexrelease>      \__hook_if_usable:nF {#1}
1965 <latexrelease>      { \__hook_log_line:x { The-hook-is-not-declared. } }
1966 <latexrelease>      \__hook_if_disabled:nT {#1}
1967 <latexrelease>      { \__hook_log_line:x { The-hook-is-disabled. } }
1968 <latexrelease>      \hook_if_empty:nTF {#1}
1969 <latexrelease>      { #2 { The-hook-is-empty } }
1970 <latexrelease>      {
1971 <latexrelease>          \__hook_log_line:x { Code-chunks: }
1972 <latexrelease>          \prop_if_empty:cTF { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
1973 <latexrelease>          { \__hook_log_line_indent:x { --- } }
1974 <latexrelease>          {
1975 <latexrelease>              \prop_map_inline:cn { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
1976 <latexrelease>              { \__hook_log_line_indent:x
1977 <latexrelease>                  { ##1-->~\tl_to_str:n {##2} } }
1978 <latexrelease>          }
1979 <latexrelease>      \__hook_log_line:x
1980 <latexrelease>      {
1981 <latexrelease>          Document-level~(top-level)~code
1982 <latexrelease>          \__hook_if_usable:nT {#1}
1983 <latexrelease>          { ~(executed~
1984 <latexrelease>              \__hook_if_reversed:nTF {#1} {first} {last} ) } :
1985 <latexrelease>      }
1986 <latexrelease>      \__hook_log_line_indent:x
1987 <latexrelease>      {
1988 <latexrelease>          \tl_if_empty:cTF { __hook_toplevel~#1 }
1989 <latexrelease>          { --- }
1990 <latexrelease>          { -> ~ \exp_args:Nv \tl_to_str:n
1991 <latexrelease>              { __hook_toplevel~#1 } }
1992 <latexrelease>      }
1993 <latexrelease>      \__hook_log_line:x { Extra-code-for-next-invocation: }
1994 <latexrelease>      \__hook_log_line_indent:x
1995 <latexrelease>      {
1996 <latexrelease>          \tl_if_empty:cTF { __hook_next~#1 }
1997 <latexrelease>          { --- }
1998 <latexrelease>          { ->~ \exp_args:Nv \__hook_log_next_code:n
1999 <latexrelease>              { __hook_next~#1 } }
2000 <latexrelease>      }
2001 <latexrelease>      \__hook_log_line:x { Rules: }
2002 <latexrelease>      \bool_set_true:N \l__hook_tmpa_bool
2003 <latexrelease>      \__hook_list_rules:nn {#1}
2004 <latexrelease>      {
2005 <latexrelease>          \bool_set_false:N \l__hook_tmpa_bool
2006 <latexrelease>          \__hook_log_line_indent:x
2007 <latexrelease>          {
2008 <latexrelease>              ##2~ with~
2009 <latexrelease>              \str_if_eq:nnT {##3} {??} { default~ }
2010 <latexrelease>              relation~ ##1

```

```

2011 <latexrelease>          }
2012 <latexrelease>        }
2013 <latexrelease>      \bool_if:NT \l__hook_tmpa_bool
2014 <latexrelease>        { \__hook_log_line_indent:x { --- } }
2015 <latexrelease>      \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
2016 <latexrelease>        { \__hook_if_usable_p:n {#1} }
2017 <latexrelease>        { ! \hook_if_empty_p:n {#1} }
2018 <latexrelease>      {
2019 <latexrelease>        \__hook_log_line:x
2020 <latexrelease>        {
2021 <latexrelease>          Execution~order
2022 <latexrelease>          \bool_if:NTF \l__hook_tmpa_bool
2023 <latexrelease>            { \__hook_if_reversed:nT
2024 <latexrelease>              {#1}{ ~(after~reversal) } }
2025 <latexrelease>            { ~{after~
2026 <latexrelease>              \__hook_if_reversed:nT {#1} { reversal~and~ }
2027 <latexrelease>              applying~rules)
2028 <latexrelease>            } :
2029 <latexrelease>          }
2030 <latexrelease>        #2 % \tl_show:n
2031 <latexrelease>        {
2032 <latexrelease>          \@spaces
2033 <latexrelease>          \clist_if_empty:cTF { g__hook_#1_labels_clist }
2034 <latexrelease>            { --- }
2035 <latexrelease>            { \clist_use:cn
2036 <latexrelease>              { g__hook_#1_labels_clist } { ,~ } }
2037 <latexrelease>          }
2038 <latexrelease>        }
2039 <latexrelease>      {
2040 <latexrelease>        \__hook_log_line:x { Execution~order: }
2041 <latexrelease>      #2
2042 <latexrelease>      {
2043 <latexrelease>        \@spaces Not~set~because~the~hook~
2044 <latexrelease>        \__hook_if_usable:nTF {#1}
2045 <latexrelease>        { code~pool~is~empty }
2046 <latexrelease>        { is~\__hook_if_disabled:nTF
2047 <latexrelease>          {#1} {disabled} {undeclared} }
2048 <latexrelease>      }
2049 <latexrelease>    }
2050 <latexrelease>  }
2051 <latexrelease> }
2052 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

To display the code for next invocation only (i.e., from `\AddToHookNext` we have to remove the string `__hook_clear_next:n{hook}`}, so the simplest is to use a macro delimited by a }₁2.

```

2053 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_log_next_code:n}
2054 <latexrelease>          {Hooks~with~args}
\__hook_log_next_code:n
2055 \exp_last_unbraced:NNNo
2056 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_log_next_code:w #1 \c_right_brace_str { }
2057 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
2058 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_log_next_code:n}
2059 <latexrelease>          {Hooks~with~args}
2060 <latexrelease> \cs_gset:Npn \__hook_log_next_code:n #1

```

```

2061 <latexrelease> { \exp_args:No \tl_to_str:n { \use_none:nn #1 } }
2062 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

Pretty-prints the number of arguments of a hook.

```

2063 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_print_args:nn #1 #2
2064   {
2065     \int_compare:nNtT {#2} > { 0 }
2066     {
2067       \__hook_if_declared:nT {#1} { \use_none:nnn }
2068       \__hook_if_cmd_hook:nT {#1}
2069       { \use_i:nnn { ~ (unknown ~ ) } }
2070       \use:n { ~ (#2 ~ ) }
2071       argument \int_compare:nNtT {#2} > { 1 } { s } )
2072     }
2073   }

```

(End of definition for `\hook_show:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 209.)

`__hook_list_rules:nn` This macro takes a `<hook>` and an `<inline function>` and loops through each pair of `<labels>` in the `<hook>`, and if there is a relation between this pair of `<labels>`, the `<inline function>` is executed with `#1 = <relation>`, `#2 = <label1>|<label2>`, and `#3 = <hook>` (the latter may be the argument `#1` to `__hook_list_rules:nn`, or `??` if it is a default rule).

```

2074 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_list_rules:nn #1 #2
2075   {
2076     \prop_if_exist:cT { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
2077     {
2078       \cs_set_protected:Npn \__hook_tmp:w ##1 ##2 ##3 {#2}
2079       \prop_map_inline:cn { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
2080       {
2081         \prop_map_inline:cn { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
2082         {
2083           \__hook_if_label_case:nnnnn {##1} {####1}
2084           { \prop_map_break: }
2085           { \__hook_list_one_rule:nnn {##1} {####1} }
2086           { \__hook_list_one_rule:nnn {####1} {##1} }
2087           {#1}
2088         }
2089       }
2090     }
2091   }

```

These two are quite similar to `__hook_apply_label_pair:nnn` and `__hook_label_if_exist_apply:nnnF`, respectively, but rather than applying the rule, they pass it to the `<inline function>`.

```

2092 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_list_one_rule:nnn #1#2#3
2093   {
2094     \__hook_list_if_rule_exists:nnnF {#1} {#2} {#3}
2095     { \__hook_list_if_rule_exists:nnnF {#1} {#2} { ?? } { } }
2096   }
2097 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_list_if_rule_exists:nnnF #1#2#3
2098   {
2099     \if_cs_exist:w g__hook_ #3 _rule_ #1 | #2 _tl \cs_end:
2100     \exp_args:Nv \__hook_tmp:w

```

```

2101     { g__hook_ #3 _rule_ #1 | #2 _t1 } { #1 | #2 } {#3}
2102     \exp_after:wN \use_none:nn
2103     \fi:
2104     \use:n
2105 }

(End of definition for \__hook_list_rules:nn, \__hook_list_one_rule:nnn, and
 \__hook_list_if_rule_exists:nnnF.)

```

__hook_debug_print_rules:n A shorthand for debugging that prints similar to \prop_show:N.

```

2106 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_debug_print_rules:n #1
2107 {
2108   \iow_term:n { The~hook~#1~contains~the~rules: }
2109   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__hook_tmp:w ##1
2110   {
2111     \__hook_list_rules:nn {#1}
2112     {
2113       \iow_term:x
2114       {
2115         > ##1 {####2} ##1 => ##1 {####1}
2116         \str_if_eq:nnT {####3} {??} { ~(default) }
2117       }
2118     }
2119   }
2120   \exp_args:No \__hook_tmp:w { \use:nn { ~ } { ~ } }
2121 }

(End of definition for \__hook_debug_print_rules:n.)

```

4.8 Specifying code for next invocation

`\hook_gput_next_code:nn`

```

2122 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\hook_gput_next_code:nn}
2123 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2124 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_gput_next_code:nn #1 #2
2125 {
2126   \__hook_replacing_args_false:
2127   \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \__hook_gput_next_code:nn {#1} {#2}
2128   \__hook_replacing_args_reset:
2129 }
2130 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_gput_next_code_with_args:nn #1 #2
2131 {
2132   \__hook_replacing_args_true:
2133   \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \__hook_gput_next_code:nn {#1} {#2}
2134   \__hook_replacing_args_reset:
2135 }
2136 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
2137 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\hook_gput_next_code:nn}
2138 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2139 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \hook_gput_next_code:nn #1
2140 <latexrelease> { \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn
2141 <latexrelease> \__hook_gput_next_code:nn {#1} }
2142 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \hook_gput_next_code_with_args:nn #1 #2 { }
2143 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `\hook_gput_next_code:nn`. This function is documented on page 208.)

`__hook_gput_next_code:nn`

```

2144 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_gput_next_code:nn #1 #2
2145 {
2146   \__hook_if_disabled:nTF {#1}
2147   { \msg_error:nnn { hooks } { hook-disabled } {#1} }
2148   {
2149     \__hook_if_structure_exist:nTF {#1}
2150     { \__hook_gput_next_do:nn }
2151     { \__hook_try_declaring_generic_next_hook:nn }
2152     {#1} {#2}
2153   }
2154 }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_gput_next_code:nn`.)

`__hook_gput_next_do:nn`

Start by sanity-checking with `__hook_chk_args_allowed:nn`. Then check if the “next code” token list is empty: if so we need to add a `\tl_gclear:c` to clear it, so the code lasts for one usage only. The token list is cleared early so that nested usages don’t get lost. `\tl_gclear:c` is used instead of `\tl_gclear:N` in case the hook is used in an expansion-only context, so the token list doesn’t expand before `\tl_gclear:N`: that would make an infinite loop. Also in case the main code token list is empty, the hook code has to be updated to add the next execution token list.

```

2155 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_gput_next_do:nn}
2156 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
2157 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_gput_next_do:nn #1
2158 {
2159   \__hook_init_structure:n {#1}
2160   \__hook_chk_args_allowed:nn {#1} { AddToHookNext }
2161   \__hook_cs_if_empty:cT { __hook~#1 }
2162   { \__hook_update_hook_code:n {#1} }
2163   \__hook_cs_if_empty:cT { __hook_next~#1 }
2164   { \__hook_next_gset:nn {#1} { \__hook_clear_next:n {#1} } }
2165   \__hook_cs_gput_right:nnn { _next } {#1}
2166 }
2167 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
2168 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_gput_next_do:nn}
2169 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
2170 <latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__hook_gput_next_do:nn #1
2171 <latexrelease> {
2172 <latexrelease>   \exp_args:Nc \__hook_gput_next_do:Nnn
2173 <latexrelease>     { __hook_next~#1 } {#1}
2174 <latexrelease> }
2175 <latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__hook_gput_next_do:Nnn #1 #2
2176 <latexrelease> {
2177 <latexrelease>   \tl_if_empty:cT { __hook~#2 }
2178 <latexrelease>     { \__hook_update_hook_code:n {#2} }
2179 <latexrelease>   \tl_if_empty:NT #1
2180 <latexrelease>     { \__hook_tl_gset:Nn #1 { \__hook_clear_next:n {#2} } }
2181 <latexrelease>   \__hook_tl_gput_right:Nn #1
2182 <latexrelease> }
2183 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `_hook_gput_next_do:nn`.)

`\hook_gclear_next_code:n` Discard anything set up for next invocation of the hook.

```
2184 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_gclear_next_code:n #1
2185   { \_hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \_hook_clear_next:n {#1} }
```

(End of definition for `\hook_gclear_next_code:n`. This function is documented on page 208.)

`_hook_clear_next:n`

```
2186 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\_hook_clear_next:n}
2187 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
2188 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_clear_next:n #1
2189   { \_hook_next_gset:mn {#1} { } }
2190 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
2191 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\_hook_clear_next:n}
2192 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
2193 <latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \_hook_clear_next:n #1
2194 <latexrelease>   { \cs_gset_eq:cN { \_hook_next~#1 } \c_empty_tl }
2195 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

(End of definition for `_hook_clear_next:n`.)

4.9 Using the hook

`\hook_use:n` `\hook_use:n` as defined here is used in the preamble, where hooks aren't initialized by default. `_hook_use_initialized:n` is also defined, which is the non-`\protected` version for use within the document. Their definition is identical, except for the `_hook_preamble_hook:n` (which wouldn't hurt in the expandable version, but it would be an unnecessary extra expansion).

`_hook_use_initialized:n` holds the expandable definition while in the preamble. `_hook_preamble_hook:n` initializes the hook in the preamble, and is redefined to `\use_none:n` at `\begin{document}`.

Both versions do the same thing internally: they check that the hook exists as given, and if so they use it as quickly as possible.

At `\begin{document}`, all hooks are initialized, and any change in them causes an update, so `\hook_use:n` can be made expandable. This one is better not protected so that it can expand into nothing if containing no code. Also important in case of generic hooks that we do not generate a `\relax` as a side effect of checking for a csname. In contrast to the T_EX low-level `\csname ... \endcsname` construct `\tl_if_exist:c` is careful to avoid this.

```
2196 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\hook_use:n}
2197 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
2198 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_use:n #1
2199   {
2200     \_hook_preamble_hook:n {#1}
2201     \_hook_use_initialized:n {#1}
2202   }
2203 \cs_new:Npn \_hook_use_initialized:n #1
2204   {
2205     \if_cs_exist:w \_hook~#1 \cs_end:
2206       \cs:w \_hook~#1 \use_i:nn
2207     \fi:
2208     \use_none:n
```

```

2209     \cs_end:
2210   }
2211 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_preamble_hook:n #1
2212   {
2213     \if_cs_exist:w __hook~#1 \cs_end:
2214     \__hook_initialize_hook_code:n {#1}
2215     \fi:
2216   }
2217 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

2218 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}{\hook_use:n}
2219 <latexrelease>           {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
2220 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_use:n #1
2221 <latexrelease> {
2222 <latexrelease>   \tl_if_exist:cT { __hook~#1 }
2223 <latexrelease>   {
2224 <latexrelease>     \__hook_preamble_hook:n {#1}
2225 <latexrelease>     \cs:w __hook~#1 \cs_end:
2226 <latexrelease>   }
2227 <latexrelease> }
2228 <latexrelease>\cs_new:Npn \__hook_use_initialized:n #1
2229 <latexrelease> {
2230 <latexrelease>   \if_cs_exist:w __hook~#1 \cs_end:
2231 <latexrelease>   \cs:w __hook~#1 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
2232 <latexrelease>   \fi:
2233 <latexrelease> }
2234 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_preamble_hook:n #1
2235 <latexrelease> { \__hook_initialize_hook_code:n {#1} }
2236 <latexrelease>\cs_new:Npn \hook_use:nnw #1 { }
2237 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

2238 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\hook_use:n}
2239 <latexrelease>           {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
2240 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_use:n #1
2241 <latexrelease> {
2242 <latexrelease>   \tl_if_exist:cTF { __hook~#1 }
2243 <latexrelease>   {
2244 <latexrelease>     \__hook_preamble_hook:n {#1}
2245 <latexrelease>     \cs:w __hook~#1 \cs_end:
2246 <latexrelease>   }
2247 <latexrelease>   { \__hook_use:wn #1 / \s__hook_mark {#1} }
2248 <latexrelease> }
2249 <latexrelease>\cs_new:Npn \__hook_use_initialized:n #1
2250 <latexrelease> {
2251 <latexrelease>   \if_cs_exist:w __hook~#1 \cs_end:
2252 <latexrelease>   \else:
2253 <latexrelease>     \__hook_use_undefined:w
2254 <latexrelease>   \fi:
2255 <latexrelease>   \cs:w __hook~#1 \__hook_use_end:
2256 <latexrelease> }
2257 <latexrelease>\cs_new:Npn \__hook_use_undefined:w
2258 <latexrelease>   #1 #2 __hook~#3 \__hook_use_end:
2259 <latexrelease> {
2260 <latexrelease>   #1 % fi
2261 <latexrelease>   \__hook_use:wn #3 / \s__hook_mark {#3}

```

```

2262 <latexrelease> }
2263 <latexrelease> \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_preamble_hook:n #1
2264 <latexrelease> { \__hook_initialize_hook_code:n {#1} }
2265 <latexrelease> \cs_new_eq:NN \__hook_use_end: \cs_end:
2266 <latexrelease> \cs_new:Npn \hook_use:nnw #1 { }
2267 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \hook_use:n, __hook_use_initialized:n, and __hook_preamble_hook:n. This function is documented on page 207.)

\hook_use:nnw

__hook_use_initialized:nnw

```

2268 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\hook_use:nnw}
2269 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2270 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_use:nnw #1
2271 {
2272   \__hook_preamble_hook:n {#1}
2273   \__hook_use_initialized:nnw {#1}
2274 }
2275 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_use_initialized:nnw #1 #2
2276 {
2277   \cs:w
2278     \if_cs_exist:w __hook~#1 \cs_end:
2279     __hook~#1
2280   \else:
2281     use_none: \prg_replicate:nn {#2} { n }
2282   \fi:
2283   \cs_end:
2284 }
2285 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
2286 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\hook_use:nnw}
2287 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2288 <latexrelease> \cs_gset:Npn \hook_use:nnw #1 #2
2289 <latexrelease> { \use:c { use_none: \prg_replicate:nn {#2} { n } } }
2290 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \hook_use:nnw and __hook_use_initialized:nnw. This function is documented on page 207.)

__hook_post_initialization_defs:

```

2291 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_post_initialization_defs:}
2292 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2293 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_post_initialization_defs:
2294 {
2295   \cs_gset_eq:NN \hook_use:n \__hook_use_initialized:n
2296   \cs_gset_eq:NN \hook_use:nnw \__hook_use_initialized:nnw
2297   \cs_gset_eq:NN \__hook_preamble_hook:n \use_none:n
2298   \cs_gset_eq:NN \__hook_post_initialization_defs: \prg_do_nothing:
2299 }
2300 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
2301 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_post_initialization_defs:}
2302 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2303 <latexrelease> \cs_undefine:N \__hook_post_initialization_defs:
2304 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_post_initialization_defs:.)

`__hook_use:wn` `__hook_use:wn` does a quick check to test if the current hook is a file hook: those need a special treatment. If it is not, the hook does not exist. If it is, then `__hook_try_file_hook:n` `__hook_try_file_hook:n` is called, and checks that the current hook is a file-specific hook using `__hook_if_file_hook:wTF`. If it's not, then it's a generic file/ hook and is used if it exist.

If it is a file-specific hook, it passes through the same normalization as during declaration, and then it is used if defined. `__hook_if_usable_use:n` checks if the hook exist, and calls `__hook_preamble_hook:n` if so, then uses the hook.

```

2305 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}{\__hook_use:wn}
2306 <latexrelease>           {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
2307 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
2308 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_use:wn}
2309 <latexrelease>           {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
2310 <latexrelease> \cs_new:Npn \__hook_use:wn #1 / #2 \s__hook_mark #3
2311 <latexrelease> {
2312 <latexrelease>   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { file }
2313 <latexrelease>   { \__hook_try_file_hook:n {#3} }
2314 <latexrelease>   { } % Hook doesn't exist
2315 <latexrelease> }

2316 <latexrelease> \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_try_file_hook:n #1
2317 <latexrelease> {
2318 <latexrelease>   \__hook_if_file_hook:wTF #1 / / \s__hook_mark
2319 <latexrelease>   {
2320 <latexrelease>     \exp_args:Ne \__hook_if_usable_use:n
2321 <latexrelease>     { \exp_args:Ne \__hook_file_hook_normalize:n {#1} }
2322 <latexrelease>   }
2323 <latexrelease>   { \__hook_if_usable_use:n {#1} }
2324 <latexrelease>   % file/ generic hook (e.g. file/before)
2325 <latexrelease> }

2326 <latexrelease> \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_if_usable_use:n #1
2327 <latexrelease> {
2328 <latexrelease>   \tl_if_exist:cT { __hook~#1 }
2329 <latexrelease>   {
2330 <latexrelease>     \__hook_preamble_hook:n {#1}
2331 <latexrelease>     \cs:w __hook~#1 \cs_end:
2332 <latexrelease>   }
2333 <latexrelease> }
2334 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `__hook_use:wn`, `__hook_try_file_hook:n`, and `__hook_if_usable_use:n`.)

`\hook_use_once:n` For hooks that can and should be used only once we have a special use command that further inhibits the hook from getting more code added to it. This has the effect that any further code added to the hook is executed immediately rather than stored in the hook.

The code needs some gymnastics to prevent space trimming from the hook name, since `\hook_use:n` and `\hook_use_once:n` are documented to not trim spaces.

```

2335 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\hook_use_once:nnw}
2336 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
2337 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_use_once:n #1
2338 {
2339   \__hook_if_execute_immediately:nF {#1}

```

```

2340     { \_hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \_hook_use_once:nn
2341       { \use:n {#1} } { 0 } }
2342   }
2343 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_use_once:nnw #1 #2
2344   {
2345     \_hook_if_execute_immediately:nF {#1}
2346     { \_hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \_hook_use_once:nn
2347       { \use:n {#1} } {#2} }
2348   }
2349 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \hook_use_once:n and \hook_use_once:nnw. These functions are documented on page 207.)

```

2350 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\hook_use_once:nnw}
2351 \<latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
2352 \<latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \hook_use_once:n #1
2353 \<latexrelease>  {
2354   \<latexrelease>    \_hook_if_execute_immediately:nF {#1}
2355   \<latexrelease>    { \_hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \_hook_use_once:n
2356     \<latexrelease>      { \use:n {#1} } }
2357   \<latexrelease>  }
2358 \<latexrelease>\cs_gset:Npn \hook_use_once:nnw #1 #2
2359 \<latexrelease>  { \use:c { use_none: \prg_replicate:nn {#2} { n } } }
2360 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

_hook_use_once:nn

```

2361 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\_hook_use_once:nn}
2362 \<latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
2363 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_use_once:nn #1 #2
2364   {
2365     \_hook_preamble_hook:n {#1}
2366     \_hook_use_once_set:n {#1}

```

When a hook has arguments, the call to _hook_use_initialized:n, should be the very last thing to happen, otherwise the arguments grabbed will be wrong. So, to clean up after the hook we need to cheat a bit and sneak the cleanup code at the end of the hook, along with the next execution code.

```

2367     \_hook_replacing_args_false:
2368     \_hook_cs_gput_right:nnn { _next } {#1}
2369     { \_hook_use_once_clear:n {#1} }
2370     \_hook_replacing_args_reset:
2371     \_hook_if_usable:nTF {#1}
2372     { \_hook_use_initialized:n {#1} }
2373     {
2374       \int_compare:nNnT {#2} > { 0 }
2375       { \use:c { use_none: \prg_replicate:nn {#2} { n } } }
2376     }
2377   }
2378 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
2379 %
2380 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\_hook_use_once:nn}
2381 \<latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
2382 \<latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \_hook_use_once:n #1
2383 \<latexrelease>  {

```

```

2384 <latexrelease> \_hook_preamble_hook:n {#1}
2385 <latexrelease> \_hook_use_once_set:n {#1}
2386 <latexrelease> \_hook_use_initialized:n {#1}
2387 <latexrelease> \_hook_use_once_clear:n {#1}
2388 <latexrelease> }
2389 <latexrelease> \cs_undefine:N \_hook_use_once:nn
2390 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for _hook_use_once:nn.)

_hook_use_once_set:n _hook_use_once_set:n is used before the actual hook code is executed so that any usage of \AddToHook inside the hook causes the code to execute immediately. Setting \g_hook_<hook>_reversed_tl to I prevents further code from being added to the hook. _hook_use_once_clear:n then clears the hook so that any further call to \hook_use:n or \hook_use_once:n will expand to nothing.

```

2391 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\_hook_use_once_clear:n}
2392 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2393 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_use_once_set:n #1
2394 { \_hook_tl_gset:cn { g_hook_#1_reversed_tl } { I } }
2395 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_use_once_clear:n #1
2396 {
2397 \_hook_code_gset:nn {#1} { }
2398 \_hook_next_gset:nn {#1} { }
2399 \_hook_toplevel_gset:nn {#1} { }
2400 \prop_gc clear_new:c { g_hook_#1_code_prop }
2401 }
2402 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

2403 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\_hook_use_once_clear:n}
2404 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2405 <latexrelease> \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_use_once_clear:n #1
2406 <latexrelease> {
2407 <latexrelease> \_hook_tl_gclear:c { \_hook_#1 }
2408 <latexrelease> \_hook_tl_gclear:c { \_hook_next_#1 }
2409 <latexrelease> \_hook_tl_gclear:c { \_hook_toplevel_#1 }
2410 <latexrelease> \prop_gc clear_new:c { g_hook_#1_code_prop }
2411 <latexrelease> }
2412 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for _hook_use_once_set:n and _hook_use_once_clear:n.)

_hook_if_execute_immediately_p:n To check whether the code being added should be executed immediately (that is, if the hook is a one-time hook), we check if \g_hook_<hook>_reversed_tl is I. The gymnastics around \if:w is there to allow the reversed token list to be empty.

```

2413 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_hook_if_execute_immediately:n #1 { T, F, TF }
2414 {
2415 \exp_after:wN \_hook_use_none_delimit_by_s_mark:w
2416 \if:w I
2417 \if_cs_exist:w g_hook_#1_reversed_tl \cs_end:
2418 \cs:w g_hook_#1_reversed_tl \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
2419 \fi:
2420 X
2421 \s_hook_mark \prg_return_true:
2422 \else:
2423 \s_hook_mark \prg_return_false:

```

```

2424 \fi:
2425 }

```

(End of definition for `_hook_if_execute_immediately:nTF`.)

4.10 Querying a hook

Simpler data types, like token lists, have three possible states; they can exist and be empty, exist and be non-empty, and they may not exist, in which case emptiness doesn't apply (though `\tl_if_empty:N` returns false in this case).

Hooks are a bit more complicated: they have several other states as discussed in 4.4.2. A hook may exist or not, and either way it may or may not be empty (even a hook that doesn't exist may be non-empty) or may be disabled.

A hook is said to be empty when no code was added to it, either to its permanent code pool, or to its “next” token list. The hook doesn't need to be declared to have code added to its code pool (it may happen that a package *A* defines a hook `foo`, but it's loaded after package *B*, which adds some code to that hook. In this case it is important that the code added by package *B* is remembered until package *A* is loaded).

All other states can only be queried with internal tests as the different states are irrelevant for package code.

`\hook_if_empty_p:n` Test if a hook is empty (that is, no code was added to that hook). A `<hook>` being empty means that all three of its `\g__hook_<hook>_code_prop`, its `_hook_toplevel_<hook>` and its `_hook_next_<hook>` are empty.

```

2426 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\hook_if_empty:n}
2427 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2428 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \hook_if_empty:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
2429 {
2430   \if:w
2431     T
2432     \prop_if_exist:cT { g__hook_#1_code_prop }
2433     { \prop_if_empty:cF { g__hook_#1_code_prop } { F } }
2434     \_hook_cs_if_empty:cF { __hook_toplevel~#1 } { F }
2435     \_hook_cs_if_empty:cF { __hook_next~#1 } { F }
2436     T
2437     \prg_return_true:
2438   \else:
2439     \prg_return_false:
2440   \fi:
2441 }
2442 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
2443 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\hook_if_empty:n}
2444 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2445 <latexrelease> \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \hook_if_empty:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
2446 <latexrelease> {
2447 <latexrelease>   \_hook_if_structure_exist:nTF {#1}
2448 <latexrelease>   {
2449 <latexrelease>     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
2450 <latexrelease>     { \prop_if_empty_p:c { g__hook_#1_code_prop } }
2451 <latexrelease>     {
2452 <latexrelease>       \bool_lazy_and:p:nn
2453 <latexrelease>       { \tl_if_empty_p:c { __hook_toplevel~#1 } }

```

```

2454 <latexrelease>          { \tl_if_empty_p:c { __hook_next~#1 } }
2455 <latexrelease>          }
2456 <latexrelease>          { \prg_return_true: }
2457 <latexrelease>          { \prg_return_false: }
2458 <latexrelease>          }
2459 <latexrelease>          { \prg_return_true: }
2460 <latexrelease>          }
2461 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \hook_if_empty:nTF. This function is documented on page 209.)

_hook_if_usable_p:n An hook is usable if the token list that stores the sorted code for that hook, _hook_<hook>, exists. The property list \g_hook_<hook>_code_prop cannot be used here because often it is necessary to add code to a hook without knowing if such hook was already declared, or even if it will ever be (for example, in case the package that defines it isn't loaded).

_hook_if_usable:nTF

```

2462 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_hook_if_usable:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
2463 {
2464   \cs_if_exist:cTF { __hook~#1 }
2465     { \prg_return_true: }
2466     { \prg_return_false: }
2467 }

```

(End of definition for _hook_if_usable:nTF.)

_hook_if_structure_exist_p:n An internal check if the hook has already its basic internal structure set up with _hook_init_structure:n. This means that the hook was already used somehow (a code chunk or rule was added to it), but it still wasn't declared with \hook_new:n.

_hook_if_structure_exist:nTF

```

2468 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_hook_if_structure_exist:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
2469 {
2470   \prop_if_exist:cTF { g\_hook_#1_code_prop }
2471     { \prg_return_true: }
2472     { \prg_return_false: }
2473 }

```

(End of definition for _hook_if_structure_exist:nTF.)

_hook_if_declared_p:n Internal test to check if the hook was officially declared with \hook_new:n or a variant.

_hook_if_declared:nTF

```

2474 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_hook_if_declared:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
2475 {
2476   \tl_if_exist:cTF { g\_hook_#1_declared_tl }
2477     { \prg_return_true: }
2478     { \prg_return_false: }
2479 }

```

(End of definition for _hook_if_declared:nTF.)

_hook_if_reversed_p:n An internal conditional that checks if a hook is reversed.

_hook_if_reversed:nTF

```

2480 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_hook_if_reversed:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
2481 {
2482   \exp_after:wN \_hook_use_none_delimit_by_s_mark:w
2483   \if:w - \cs:w g\_hook_#1_reversed_tl \cs_end:
2484     \s\_hook_mark \prg_return_true:
2485   \else:

```

```

2486     \s__hook_mark \prg_return_false:
2487     \fi:
2488 }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_if_reversed:nTF`.)

`__hook_if_generic_p:n` An internal conditional that checks if a name belongs to a generic hook. The deprecated version needs to check if #3 is empty to avoid returning true on file/before, for example.

```

\__hook_if_generic:nTF
\__hook_if_deprecated_generic_p:n
\__hook_if_deprecated_generic:nTF
2489 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__hook_if_generic:n #1 { T, TF }
2490 { \__hook_if_generic:w #1 / / / \s__hook_mark }
2491 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_if_generic:w #1 / #2 / #3 / #4 \s__hook_mark
2492 {
2493   \cs_if_exist:cTF { c__hook_generic_#1/./#3_tl }
2494   { \prg_return_true: }
2495   { \prg_return_false: }
2496 }
2497 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__hook_if_deprecated_generic:n #1 { T, TF }
2498 { \__hook_if_deprecated_generic:w #1 / / / \s__hook_mark }
2499 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_if_deprecated_generic:w #1 / #2 / #3 / #4 \s__hook_mark
2500 {
2501   \cs_if_exist:cTF { c__hook_deprecated_#1/./#2_tl }
2502   {
2503     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#3}
2504     { \prg_return_false: }
2505     { \prg_return_true: }
2506   }
2507   { \prg_return_false: }
2508 }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_if_generic:nTF` and `__hook_if_deprecated_generic:nTF`.)

`__hook_if_cmd_hook_p:n` An internal conditional that checks if a given hook is a valid generic cmd hook.

```

\__hook_if_cmd_hook:nTF
\__hook_if_cmd_hook_p:w
\__hook_if_cmd_hook:wTF
2509 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_if_cmd_hook:n}
2510 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2511 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__hook_if_cmd_hook:n #1 { T }
2512 { \__hook_if_cmd_hook:w #1 / / / \s__hook_mark }
2513 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_if_cmd_hook:w #1 / #2 / #3 / #4 \s__hook_mark
2514 {
2515   \if:w Y
2516     \str_if_eq:nnF {#1} { cmd } { N }
2517     \tl_if_exist:cF { c__hook_generic_#1/./#3_tl } { N }
2518     Y
2519     \prg_return_true:
2520   \else:
2521     \prg_return_false:
2522   \fi:
2523 }
2524 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
2525 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\__hook_if_cmd_hook:n}
2526 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2527 <latexrelease> \cs_undefine:N \__hook_if_cmd_hook:nT
2528 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `__hook_if_cmd_hook:nTF` and `__hook_if_cmd_hook:wTF`.)

`_hook_if_generic_reversed_p:n` An internal conditional that checks if a name belongs to a generic reversed hook.

```
\_hook_if_generic_reversed:nTF 2529 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_hook_if_generic_reversed:n #1 { T }
2530 { \_hook_if_generic_reversed:w #1 / / / \scan_stop: }
2531 \cs_new:Npn \_hook_if_generic_reversed:w #1 / #2 / #3 / #4 \scan_stop:
2532 {
2533   \if_charcode:w - \cs:w c__hook_generic_#1/#3_tl \cs_end:
2534   \prg_return_true:
2535   \else:
2536   \prg_return_false:
2537   \fi:
2538 }
```

(End of definition for _hook_if_generic_reversed:nTF.)

`_hook_if_replacing_args:TF` An internal conditional that checks if the code being added to the hook contains arguments.

```
\_hook_misused_if_replacing_args:nn
\_hook_replacing_args_true: 2539 \seq_new:N \g__hook_replacing_stack_seq
\_hook_replacing_args_false: 2540 \cs_new:Npn \_hook_misused_if_replacing_args:nn #1 #2
\_hook_replacing_args_reset: 2541 {
\g__hook_replacing_stack_seq 2542   \msg_expandable_error:nnn { latex2e } { should-not-happen }
2543   { Misused-\_hook_if_replacing_args:. }
2544 }
2545 \cs_new:Npn \_hook_if_replacing_args:TF
2546 { \_hook_misused_if_replacing_args:nn }
2547 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_replacing_args_true:
2548 {
2549   \seq_gpush:No \g__hook_replacing_stack_seq
2550   { \_hook_if_replacing_args:TF }
2551   \cs_set:Npn \_hook_if_replacing_args:TF { \use_i:nn }
2552 }
2553 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_replacing_args_false:
2554 {
2555   \seq_gpush:No \g__hook_replacing_stack_seq
2556   { \_hook_if_replacing_args:TF }
2557   \cs_set:Npn \_hook_if_replacing_args:TF { \use_ii:nn }
2558 }
2559 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_replacing_args_reset:
2560 {
2561   \seq_gpop:NN \g__hook_replacing_stack_seq \l__hook_return_tl
2562   \cs_gset_eq:NN \_hook_if_replacing_args:TF \l__hook_return_tl
2563 }
```

(End of definition for _hook_if_replacing_args:TF and others.)

4.11 Messages

Hook errors are LaTeX kernel errors:

```
2564 \prop_gput:Nnn \g_msg_module_type_prop { hooks } { LaTeX }
```

And so are kernel errors (this should move elsewhere eventually).

```
2565 \prop_gput:Nnn \g_msg_module_type_prop { latex2e } { LaTeX }
```

```
2566 \prop_gput:Nnn \g_msg_module_name_prop { latex2e } { kernel }
```

```

2567 \msg_new:nnnn { hooks } { labels-incompatible }
2568 {
2569   Labels~'#1'~and~'#2'~are~incompatible
2570   \str_if_eq:nnF {#3} {??} { ~in-hook~'#3' } .~
2571   \int_compare:nNnTF {#4} = { 1 }
2572     { The~ code~ for~ both~ labels~ will~ be~ dropped. }
2573     { You~ may~ see~ errors~ later. }
2574 }
2575 { LaTeX~found~two~incompatible~labels~in~the~same~hook.~
2576   This~indicates~an~incompatibility~between~packages. }

2577 \msg_new:nnnn { hooks } { exists }
2578 { Hook~'#1'~ has~ already~ been~ declared. }
2579 { There~ already~ exists~ a~ hook~ declaration~ with~ this~
2580   name.\\
2581   Please~ use~ a~ different~ name~ for~ your~ hook.}

2582 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{too-many-args}
2583 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}

2584 \msg_new:nnnn { hooks } { too-many-args }
2585 { Too~many~arguments~for~hook~'#1'. }
2586 {
2587   You~tried~to~declare~a~hook~with~#2~arguments,~but~a~
2588   hook~can~only~have~up~to~nine.~LaTeX~will~define~this~
2589   hook~with~nine~arguments.
2590 }

2591 \msg_new:nnnn { hooks } { without-args }
2592 { Hook~'#1'~has~no~arguments. }
2593 {
2594   You~tried~to~use~\iow_char:N\|#2WithArguments~
2595   on~a~hook~that~takes~no~arguments.\\
2596   Check~the~usage~of~the~hook~or~use~\iow_char:N\|#2~instead.\\
2597   \\
2598   LaTeX~will~use~\iow_char:N\|#2.
2599 }

2600 \msg_new:nnnn { hooks } { one-time-args }
2601 { You~can't~have~arguments~in~used~one~time~hook~'#1'. }
2602 {
2603   You~tried~to~use~\iow_char:N\|#2WithArguments~
2604   on~a~one~time~hook~that~has~already~been~used.~
2605   You~have~to~add~the~code~before~the~hook~is~used,~
2606   or~add~the~code~without~arguments~using~\iow_char:N\|#2~instead.\\
2607   \\
2608   LaTeX~will~use~\iow_char:N\|#2.
2609 }

2610 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
2611 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{too-many-args}
2612 <latexrelease>           {Hooks-with-args}
2613 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

2614 \msg_new:nnnn { hooks } { hook-disabled }
2615 { Cannot~add~code~to~disabled~hook~'#1'. }
2616 {
2617   The~hook~'#1'~you~tried~to~add~code~to~was~previously~disabled~

```

```

2618   with~\iow_char:N\hook_disable_generic:n-or~
2619   \iow_char:N\DisableGenericHook,~so~
2620   it~cannot~have~code~added~to~it.
2621 }

2622 \msg_new:nnn { hooks } { empty-label }
2623 {
2624   Empty~code~label~\msg_line_context:..~
2625   Using~'\_hook_currname_or_default:'~instead.
2626 }

2627 \msg_new:nnn { hooks } { empty-hook }
2628 {
2629   Empty~hook~name~\msg_line_context:..
2630 }

2631 \msg_new:nnn { hooks } { no-default-label }
2632 {
2633   Missing~(empty)~default~label~\msg_line_context:.. \
2634   This~command~was~ignored.
2635 }

2636 \msg_new:nnnn { hooks } { unknown-rule }
2637 {
2638   Unknown~ relationship~ '#3'~
2639   between~ labels~ '#2'~ and~ '#4'~
2640   \str_if_eq:nnF {#1} {??} { ~in-hook~'#1' }. ~
2641   Perhaps~ a~ misspelling?
2642 }
2643 {
2644   The~ relation~ used~ not~ known~ to~ the~ system.~ Allowed~ values~ are~
2645   'before'~ or~ '<',~
2646   'after'~ or~ '>',~
2647   'incompatible-warning',~
2648   'incompatible-error',~
2649   'voids'~ or~
2650   'unrelated'.
2651 }

2652 \msg_new:nnnn { hooks } { rule-too-late }
2653 {
2654   Sorting~rule~for~'#1'~hook~applied~too~late.~\
2655   Try~setting~this~rule~earlier.
2656 }
2657 {
2658   You~tried~to~set~the~ordering~of~hook~'#1'~using~\
2659   \ \ \iow_char:N\DeclareHookRule{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}\
2660   but~hook~'#1'~was~already~used~as~a~one-time~hook,~
2661   thus~sorting~is~\
2662   no~longer~possible.~Declare~the~rule~
2663   before~the~hook~is~used.
2664 }

2665 \msg_new:nnnn { hooks } { misused-top-level }
2666 {
2667   Illegal~use~of~\iow_char:N \AddToHook{#1}[top-level]{...}.\
2668   'top-level'~is~reserved~for~the~user's~document.

```

```

2669 }
2670 {
2671   The~'top-level'~label~is~meant~for~user~code~only,~and~should~only~
2672   be~used~(sparingly)~in~the~main~document.~Use~the~default~label~
2673   '\_hook_currname_or_default:'~for~this~\@cls@pkg,~or~another~
2674   suitable~label.
2675 }
2676 \msg_new:nnn { hooks } { set-top-level }
2677 {
2678   You~cannot~change~the~default~label~#1~'top-level'.~Illegal \
2679   \use:nn { ~ } { ~ } \iow_char:N \#2{#3} \
2680   \msg_line_context:.
2681 }
2682 \msg_new:nnn { hooks } { extra-pop-label }
2683 {
2684   Extra~\iow_char:N \PopDefaultHookLabel. \
2685   This~command~will~be~ignored.
2686 }
2687 \msg_new:nnn { hooks } { missing-pop-label }
2688 {
2689   Missing~\iow_char:N \PopDefaultHookLabel. \
2690   The~label~'#1'~was~pushed~but~never~popped.~Something~is~wrong.
2691 }
2692 \msg_new:nnn { latex2e } { should-not-happen }
2693 {
2694   This~should~not~happen.~#1 \
2695   Please~report~at~https://github.com/latex3/latex2e.
2696 }
2697 \msg_new:nnn { hooks } { activate-disabled }
2698 {
2699   Cannot~ activate~ hook~ '#1'~ because~ it~ is~ disabled!
2700 }
2701 \msg_new:nnn { hooks } { cannot-remove }
2702 {
2703   Cannot~remove~chunk~'#2'~from~hook~'#1'~because~
2704   \_hook_if_structure_exist:nTF {#1}
2705     { it~does~not~exist~in~that~hook. }
2706     { the~hook~does~not~exist. }
2707 }
2708 \msg_new:nnn { hooks } { generic-deprecated }
2709 {
2710   Generic~hook~'#1/#2/#3'~is~deprecated. \
2711   Use~hook~'#1/#3/#2'~instead.
2712 }

```

4.12 L^AT_EX 2_ε package interface commands

```

\NewHook      Declaring new hooks ...
\NewReversedHook 2713 \NewDocumentCommand \NewHook          { m }
\NewMirroredHookPair 2714 { \hook_new:n {#1} }
2715 \NewDocumentCommand \NewReversedHook    { m }

```

```

2716 { \hook_new_reversed:n {#1} }
2717 \NewDocumentCommand \NewMirroredHookPair { mm }
2718 { \hook_new_pair:nn {#1}{#2} }

```

(End of definition for `\NewHook`, `\NewReversedHook`, and `\NewMirroredHookPair`. These functions are documented on page 194.)

\NewHookWithArguments Declaring new hooks with arguments...

```

\NewReversedHookWithArguments 2719 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\NewHookWithArguments}
\NewMirroredHookPairWithArguments 2720 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2721 \NewDocumentCommand \NewHookWithArguments { mm }
2722 { \hook_new_with_args:nn {#1} {#2} }
2723 \NewDocumentCommand \NewReversedHookWithArguments { mm }
2724 { \hook_new_reversed_with_args:nn {#1} {#2} }
2725 \NewDocumentCommand \NewMirroredHookPairWithArguments { mmm }
2726 { \hook_new_pair_with_args:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
2727 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
2728 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\NewHookWithArguments}
2729 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2730 <latexrelease> \cs_new_protected:Npn \NewHookWithArguments #1 #2 { }
2731 <latexrelease> \cs_new_protected:Npn \NewReversedHookWithArguments #1 #2 { }
2732 <latexrelease> \cs_new_protected:Npn \NewMirroredHookPairWithArguments #1 #2 #3{ }
2733 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `\NewHookWithArguments`, `\NewReversedHookWithArguments`, and `\NewMirroredHookPairWithArguments`. These functions are documented on page 195.)

```

2734 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}{\ActivateGenericHook}
2735 <latexrelease> {Providing-hooks}

```

\ActivateGenericHook Providing new hooks ...

```

2736 \NewDocumentCommand \ActivateGenericHook { m }
2737 { \hook_activate_generic:n {#1} }

```

(End of definition for `\ActivateGenericHook`. This function is documented on page 196.)

\DisableGenericHook Disabling a generic hook.

```

2738 \NewDocumentCommand \DisableGenericHook { m }
2739 { \hook_disable_generic:n {#1} }

```

(End of definition for `\DisableGenericHook`. This function is documented on page 195.)

```

2740 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

2741 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\ActivateGenericHook}
2742 <latexrelease> {Providing-hooks}
2743 <latexrelease> \def \ActivateGenericHook #1 { }
2744 <latexrelease> \def \DisableGenericHook #1 { }
2745 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

\AddToHook

\AddToHookWithArguments

```

2746 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\AddToHookWithArguments}
2747 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2748 \NewDocumentCommand \AddToHook { m o +m }
2749 { \hook_gput_code:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
2750 \NewDocumentCommand \AddToHookWithArguments { m o +m }
2751 { \hook_gput_code_with_args:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }

```

```

2752 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
2753 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\AddToHookWithArguments}
2754 <latexrelease>                {Hooks-with-args}
2755 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn \AddToHookWithArguments #1 #2 #3 { }
2756 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `\AddToHook` and `\AddToHookWithArguments`. These functions are documented on page 197.)

`\AddToHookNext`

`\AddToHookNextWithArguments`

```

2757 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\AddToHookNextWithArguments}
2758 <latexrelease>                {Hooks-with-args}
2759 \NewDocumentCommand \AddToHookNext { m +m }
2760   { \hook_gput_next_code:nn {#1} {#2} }
2761 \NewDocumentCommand \AddToHookNextWithArguments { m +m }
2762   { \hook_gput_next_code_with_args:nn {#1} {#2} }
2763 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
2764 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\AddToHookNextWithArguments}
2765 <latexrelease>                {Hooks-with-args}
2766 <latexrelease>\cs_new_protected:Npn \AddToHookNextWithArguments #1 #2 { }
2767 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `\AddToHookNext` and `\AddToHookNextWithArguments`. These functions are documented on page 199.)

`\ClearHookNext`

```

2768 \NewDocumentCommand \ClearHookNext { m }
2769   { \hook_gc clear_next_code:n {#1} }

```

(End of definition for `\ClearHookNext`. This function is documented on page 199.)

`\RemoveFromHook`

```

2770 \NewDocumentCommand \RemoveFromHook { m o }
2771   { \hook_gremove_code:nn {#1} {#2} }

```

(End of definition for `\RemoveFromHook`. This function is documented on page 198.)

`\SetDefaultHookLabel`

`\PushDefaultHookLabel`

`\PopDefaultHookLabel`

Now define a wrapper that replaces the top of the stack with the argument, and updates `\g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl` accordingly.

```

2772 \NewDocumentCommand \SetDefaultHookLabel { m }
2773   { \__hook_set_default_hook_label:n {#1} }

```

The label is only automatically updated with `\@onefilewithoptions` (`\usepackage` and `\documentclass`), but some packages, like `TikZ`, define package-like interfaces, like `\usetikzlibrary` that are wrappers around `\input`, so they inherit the default label currently in force (usually `top-level`, but it may change if loaded in another package). To provide a package-like behavior also for hooks in these files, we provide high-level access to the default label stack.

```

2774 \NewDocumentCommand \PushDefaultHookLabel { m }
2775   { \__hook_curr_name_push:n {#1} }
2776 \NewDocumentCommand \PopDefaultHookLabel { }
2777   { \__hook_curr_name_pop: }

```

The current label stack holds the labels for all files but the current one (more or less like `\@currnamestack`), and the current label token list, `\g__hook_hook_curr_name_tl`, holds the label for the current file. However `\@pushfilename` happens before `\@currname` is set, so we need to look ahead to get the `\@currname` for the label. `expl3` also requires the current file in `\@pushfilename`, so here we abuse `\@expl@push@filename@aux@@` to do `__hook_curr_name_push:n`.

```
2778 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \@expl@push@filename@aux@@ #1#2#3
2779 {
2780   \__hook_curr_name_push:n {#3}
2781   \str_gset:Nx \g_file_curr_name_str {#3}
2782   #1 #2 {#3}
2783 }
```

(End of definition for `\SetDefaultHookLabel`, `\PushDefaultHookLabel`, and `\PopDefaultHookLabel`. These functions are documented on page 202.)

`\UseHook` Avoid the overhead of `xparse` and its protection that we don't want here (since the hook should vanish without trace if empty)!

`\UseOneTimeHook`
`\UseHookWithArguments`
`\UseOneTimeHookWithArguments`

```
2784 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\UseHookWithArguments}
2785 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2786 \cs_new:Npn \UseHook { \hook_use:n }
2787 \cs_new:Npn \UseOneTimeHook { \hook_use_once:n }
2788 \cs_new:Npn \UseHookWithArguments { \hook_use:nnw }
2789 \cs_new:Npn \UseOneTimeHookWithArguments { \hook_use_once:nnw }
2790 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
2791 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\UseHookWithArguments}
2792 <latexrelease> {Hooks-with-args}
2793 <latexrelease> \cs_new:Npn \UseHookWithArguments #1 #2 { }
2794 <latexrelease> \cs_new:Npn \UseOneTimeHookWithArguments #1 #2 { }
2795 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
```

(End of definition for `\UseHook` and others. These functions are documented on page 196.)

`\ShowHook`
`\LogHook`

```
2796 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ShowHook { \hook_show:n }
2797 \cs_new_protected:Npn \LogHook { \hook_log:n }
```

(End of definition for `\ShowHook` and `\LogHook`. These functions are documented on page 205.)

`\DebugHooksOn`
`\DebugHooksOff`

```
2798 \cs_new_protected:Npn \DebugHooksOn { \hook_debug_on: }
2799 \cs_new_protected:Npn \DebugHooksOff { \hook_debug_off: }
```

(End of definition for `\DebugHooksOn` and `\DebugHooksOff`. These functions are documented on page 206.)

`\DeclareHookRule`

```
2800 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareHookRule { m m m m }
2801 { \hook_gset_rule:nnnn {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4} }
```

(End of definition for `\DeclareHookRule`. This function is documented on page 203.)

`\DeclareDefaultHookRule`

This declaration is only supported before `\begin{document}`.

```
2802 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareDefaultHookRule { m m m }
2803 { \hook_gset_rule:nnnn {??}{#1}{#2}{#3} }
2804 \@onlypreamble\DeclareDefaultHookRule
```

(End of definition for `\DeclareDefaultHookRule`. This function is documented on page 204.)

`\ClearHookRule` A special setup rule that removes an existing relation. Basically `@@_rule_gclear:nnn` plus fixing the property list for debugging.

FMi: Needs perhaps an L3 interface, or maybe it should get dropped?

```
2805 \NewDocumentCommand \ClearHookRule { m m m }
2806 { \hook_gset_rule:nnnn {#1}{#2}{unrelated}{#3} }
```

(End of definition for `\ClearHookRule`. This function is documented on page 203.)

`\IfHookEmptyTF` Here we avoid the overhead of `xparse`, since `\IfHookEmptyTF` is used in `\end` (that is, every L^AT_EX environment). As a further optimization, use `\let` rather than `\def` to avoid one expansion step.

```
2807 \cs_new_eq:NN \IfHookEmptyTF \hook_if_empty:nTF
2808 \cs_new_eq:NN \IfHookEmptyT \hook_if_empty:nT
2809 \cs_new_eq:NN \IfHookEmptyF \hook_if_empty:nF
```

(End of definition for `\IfHookEmptyTF`, `\IfHookEmptyT`, and `\IfHookEmptyF`. These functions are documented on page 205.)

`\IfHookExistsTF` Marked for removal and no longer documented in the doc section!

PhO: \IfHookExistsTF is used in `jlreq.cls`, `pxatbegshi.sty`, `pxeveryrel.sty`, `pxeveryshi.sty`, so the public name may be an alias of the internal conditional for a while. Regardless, those packages' use for `\IfHookExistsTF` is not really correct and can be changed.

```
2810 \cs_new_eq:NN \IfHookExistsTF \__hook_if_usable:nTF
```

(End of definition for `\IfHookExistsTF`.)

4.13 Deprecated that needs cleanup at some point

`\hook_disable:n` Deprecated.

```
\hook_provide:n 2811 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_disable:n
\hook_provide_reversed:n 2812 {
\hook_provide_pair:nn 2813 \__hook_deprecated_warn:nn
\__hook_activate_generic_reversed:n 2814 { hook_disable:n }
\__hook_activate_generic_pair:nn 2815 { hook_disable_generic:n }
2816 \hook_disable_generic:n
2817 }
2818 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_provide:n
2819 {
2820 \__hook_deprecated_warn:nn
2821 { hook_provide:n }
2822 { hook_activate_generic:n }
2823 \hook_activate_generic:n
2824 }
2825 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_provide_reversed:n
2826 {
2827 \__hook_deprecated_warn:nn
2828 { hook_provide_reversed:n }
2829 { hook_activate_generic:n }
2830 \__hook_activate_generic_reversed:n
2831 }
```

```

2832 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hook_provide_pair:nn
2833 {
2834   \__hook_deprecated_warn:nn
2835     { hook_provide_pair:nn }
2836     { hook_activate_generic:n }
2837   \__hook_activate_generic_pair:nn
2838 }
2839 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_activate_generic_reversed:n #1
2840 { \__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn \__hook_activate_generic:nn {#1} { - } }
2841 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_activate_generic_pair:nn #1#2
2842 { \hook_activate_generic:n {#1} \__hook_activate_generic_reversed:n {#2} }

```

(End of definition for \hook_disable:n and others.)

\DisableHook Deprecated.

```

\ProvideHook      2843 \cs_new_protected:Npn \DisableHook
\ProvideReversedHook 2844 {
\ProvideMirroredHookPair 2845   \__hook_deprecated_warn:nn
2846     { DisableHook }
2847     { DisableGenericHook }
2848     \hook_disable_generic:n
2849   }
2850 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ProvideHook
2851 {
2852   \__hook_deprecated_warn:nn
2853     { ProvideHook }
2854     { ActivateGenericHook }
2855     \hook_activate_generic:n
2856   }
2857 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ProvideReversedHook
2858 {
2859   \__hook_deprecated_warn:nn
2860     { ProvideReversedHook }
2861     { ActivateGenericHook }
2862     \__hook_activate_generic_reversed:n
2863   }
2864 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ProvideMirroredHookPair
2865 {
2866   \__hook_deprecated_warn:nn
2867     { ProvideMirroredHookPair }
2868     { ActivateGenericHook }
2869     \__hook_activate_generic_pair:nn
2870   }

```

(End of definition for \DisableHook and others.)

__hook_deprecated_warn:nn Warns about a deprecation, telling what should be used instead.

```

2871 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_deprecated_warn:nn #1 #2
2872 { \msg_warning:nnnn { hooks } { deprecated } {#1} {#2} }
2873 \msg_new:nnn { hooks } { deprecated }
2874 {
2875   Command~\iow_char:N\|#1~is~deprecated~and~will~be~removed~in~a~
2876   future~release.  \ \ \
2877   Use~\iow_char:N\|#2~instead.
2878 }

```

(End of definition for `_hook_deprecated_warn:nn`.)

4.14 Internal commands needed elsewhere

Here we set up a few horrible (but consistent) L^AT_EX 2_ε names to allow for internal commands to be used outside this module. We have to unset the `@@` since we want double “at” sign in place of double underscores.

2879 `<@@=>`

`\@expl@@@initialize@all@@`

`\@expl@@@hook@curr@name@pop@@`

2880 `\cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@@@initialize@all@@`

2881 `_hook_initialize_all:`

2882 `\cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@@@hook@curr@name@pop@@`

2883 `_hook_curr_name_pop:`

(End of definition for `\@expl@@@initialize@all@@` and `\@expl@@@hook@curr@name@pop@@`.)

Rolling back here doesn’t undefine the interface commands as they may be used in packages without rollback functionality. So we just make them do nothing which may or may not work depending on the code usage.

2884 `%`

2885 `<latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{lthooks}`

2886 `<latexrelease> \The~hook~management%`

2887 `<latexrelease>`

2888 `<latexrelease> \def \NewHook#1{}`

2889 `<latexrelease> \def \NewReversedHook#1{}`

2890 `<latexrelease> \def \NewMirroredHookPair#1#2{}`

2891 `<latexrelease>`

2892 `<latexrelease> \def \DisableGenericHook #1{}`

2893 `<latexrelease>`

2894 `<latexrelease> \long\def \AddToHookNext#1#2{}`

2895 `<latexrelease>`

2896 `<latexrelease> \def \AddToHook#1{\@gobble\AddToHook@args}`

2897 `<latexrelease> \providecommand\@gobble\AddToHook@args [2] []{}`

2898 `<latexrelease>`

2899 `<latexrelease> \def \RemoveFromHook#1{\@gobble\RemoveFromHook@arg}`

2900 `<latexrelease> \providecommand\@gobble\RemoveFromHook@arg [1] []{}`

2901 `<latexrelease>`

2902 `<latexrelease> \def \UseHook #1{}`

2903 `<latexrelease> \def \UseOneTimeHook #1{}`

2904 `<latexrelease> \def \ShowHook #1{}`

2905 `<latexrelease> \let \DebugHooksOn \@empty`

2906 `<latexrelease> \let \DebugHooksOff \@empty`

2907 `<latexrelease>`

2908 `<latexrelease> \def \DeclareHookRule #1#2#3#4{}`

2909 `<latexrelease> \def \DeclareDefaultHookRule #1#2#3{}`

2910 `<latexrelease> \def \ClearHookRule #1#2#3{}`

If the hook management is not provided we make the test for existence false and the test for empty true in the hope that this is most of the time reasonable. If not a package would need to guard against running in an old kernel.

2911 `<latexrelease> \long\def \IfHookExistsTF #1#2#3{#3}`

2912 `<latexrelease> \long\def \IfHookEmptyTF #1#2#3{#2}`

2913 `<latexrelease>`

2914 `<latexrelease> \EndModuleRelease`

```

2915 <@@=hook>

2916 <latexrelease> \cs:w __hook_rollback_tidyng: \cs_end:
2917 <latexrelease> \bool_lazy_and:nnT
2918 <latexrelease> { \int_compare_p:nNn { \sourceLaTeXdate } > { 20230600 } }
2919 <latexrelease> { \int_compare_p:nNn { \requestedLaTeXdate } < { 20230601 } }
2920 <latexrelease> {
2921 <latexrelease>   \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__hook_rollback_tidyng:
2922 <latexrelease>     {
2923 <latexrelease>       \@latex@error { Rollback-code-executed-twice }
2924 <latexrelease>       {
2925 <latexrelease>         Something-went-wrong~(unless-this-was~
2926 <latexrelease>         done-on-purpose-in-a-testing-environment).
2927 <latexrelease>       }
2928 <latexrelease>     \use_none:nmmm
2929 <latexrelease>   }
2930 <latexrelease> \cs_set:Npn \__hook_tmp:w #1 #2
2931 <latexrelease> {
2932 <latexrelease>   \__hook_tl_gset:cx { __hook#1~#2 }
2933 <latexrelease>   {
2934 <latexrelease>     \exp_args:No \exp_not:o
2935 <latexrelease>     {
2936 <latexrelease>       \cs:w __hook#1~#2 \exp_last_unbraced:Ne \cs_end:
2937 <latexrelease>       { \__hook_braced_cs_parameter:n
2938 <latexrelease>         { __hook#1~#2 } }
2939 <latexrelease>     }
2940 <latexrelease>   }
2941 <latexrelease> }
2942 <latexrelease> \seq_map_inline:Nn \g__hook_all_seq
2943 <latexrelease> {
2944 <latexrelease>   \exp_after:wN \cs_gset_nopar:Npn
2945 <latexrelease>   \cs:w g__hook_#1_code_prop \exp_args:NNo \exp_args:No
2946 <latexrelease>   \cs_end: { \cs:w g__hook_#1_code_prop \cs_end: }
2947 <latexrelease>   \__hook_tmp:w { _toplevel } {#1}
2948 <latexrelease>   \__hook_tmp:w { _next } {#1}
2949 <latexrelease> }
2950 <latexrelease> }
2951 \ExplSyntaxOff
2952 </2ekernel | latexrelease>

2953 <@@=>

```

File 09

ltxcmdhooks.dtx

1 Introduction

This file implements generic hooks for (arbitrary) commands. In theory every command `\<name>` offers now two associated hooks to which code can be added using `\AddToHook`,¹³ `\AddToHookNext`, `\AddToHookWithArguments`, and `\AddToHookNextWithArguments`.¹⁴

However, this is only true “in theory”. In practice there are a number of restrictions that makes it impossible to use such generic command hooks in a number of cases, so please read all of section 2 to understand what may prevent you from using them successfully.

The generic command hooks are:

cmd/<name>/before This hook is executed at the very start of the command, right after its arguments (if any) are parsed. The hook `<code>` runs in the command inside a call to `\UseHookWithArguments`. Any code added to this hook using `\AddToHookWithArguments` or `\AddToHookNextWithArguments` can access the command’s arguments using `#1`, `#2`, etc., up to the number of arguments of the command. If `\AddToHook` or `\AddToHookNext` are used, the arguments cannot be accessed (see the `lthooks` documentation¹⁵ on hooks with arguments).

cmd/<name>/after This hook is similar to `cmd/<name>/before`, but it is executed at the very end of the command body. This hook is implemented as a reversed hook.

The hooks are not physically present before `\begin{document}`¹⁶ (i.e., using a command in the preamble will never execute the hook) and if nobody has declared any code for them, then they are not added to the command code ever. For example, if we have the following definition

```
\newcommand\foo[2]{Code #1 for #2!}
```

then executing `\foo{A}{B}` will simply run `Code_A_for_B!` as it was always the case. However, if somebody, somewhere (e.g., in a package) adds

```
\AddToHook{cmd/foo/before}{<before code>}
```

then, after `\begin{document}` the definition of `\foo` will be:

```
\renewcommand\foo[2]{%
  \UseHookWithArguments{cmd/foo/before}{2}{#1}{#2}%
  Code #1 for #2!}
```

and similarly `\AddToHook{cmd/foo/after}{<after code>}` alters the definition to

¹³In this documentation, when something is being said about `\AddToHook`, the same will be valid for `\AddToHookWithArguments`, unless that particular paragraph is highlighting the differences between both. The same is true for the other hook-related functions and their `...WithArguments` counterparts.

¹⁴In practice this is not supported for all types of commands, see section 2.2 for the restrictions that apply and what happens if one tries to use this with commands for which this is not supported.

¹⁵`texdoc lthooks-doc`

¹⁶More specifically, they are inserted in the commands after the `begindocument` hook, so they are also not present while \LaTeX is reading the `.aux` file.

```

\renewcommand\foo[2]{%
  Code #1 for #2!%
  \UseHookWithArguments{cmd/foo/after}{2}{#1}{#2}}

```

In other words, the mechanism is similar to what `etoolbox` offers with `\pretocmd` and `\apptocmd` with the important differences

- that code can be prepended or appended (i.e., added to the hooks) even if the command itself is not (yet) defined, because the defining package has not been loaded at this point;
- and that by using the hook management interface it is now possible to define how the code chunks added in these places are ordered, if different packages want to add code at these points.

2 Restrictions and Operational details

Adding arbitrary material to commands is tricky because most of the time we do not know what the macro expects as arguments when expanding and \TeX doesn't have a reliable way to see that, so some guesswork has to be employed.

We can do this in most cases when commands are defined using `\NewDocumentCommand` or `\newcommand` (with a few exceptions). For commands defined with `\def` the situation is less good. Common cases where the command hooks will not work are:

- Commands that use special catcode settings within their definition. In that case it is usually not possible to augment the definition (see 2.1).
- If a command is defined while `\ExplSyntaxOn` is in force **and** the command contains `~` characters to represent spaces, then it can't be patched to include the command hooks. In fact in some very special circumstances you might even get a low-level error rather than the information that the command can't be patched (see, for example, <https://github.com/latex3/latex2e/issues/1430>).
- Commands that have arguments as far as the user is concerned (e.g., `\section` or `\caption`), but are defined in a way that these arguments are not read by the user level command but only later during the processing. In that case the `after` hook doesn't work at all. The before hook only works with `\AddToHook` but not with `\AddToHookWithArguments` because the arguments haven't been read at that point where the hook is patched in. See section 2.2.
- Adding a specific generic command hook is only attempted once per command, thus after redefining a command such hooks will no longer be there and will also not being re-added, see section 2.1.1.

All this means that you have to have a good understanding of how commands are defined when you attempt to make use of such hooks and something goes wrong. What can help in that case is to turn on `\DebugHooksOn` in which case you get much more (low-level) details on why something fails and what was tried to enable the hooks.

2.1 Patching

The code here tries to find out if a command was defined with `\newcommand` or `\DeclareRobustCommand` or `\NewDocumentCommand`, and if so it *assumes* that the argument specification of the command is as expected (which is not fail-proof, if someone redefines the internals of these commands in devious ways, but is a reasonable assumption).

If the command is one of the defined types, the code here does a sandboxed expansion of the command such that it can be redefined again exactly as before, but with the hook code added.

If however the command is not a known type (it was defined with `\def`, for example), then the code uses an approach similar to `etoolbox`'s `\patchcmd` to retokenize the command with the hook code in place. This procedure, however, is more likely to fail if the catcode settings are not the same as the ones at the time of command's definition, so not always adding a hook to a command will work.

2.1.1 Timing

When `\AddToHook` (or its `expl3` equivalent) is called with a generic `cmd` hook, say, `cmd/foo/before`, for the first time (that is, no code was added to that same hook before), in the preamble of a document, it will store a patch instruction for that command until `\begin{document}`, and only then all the commands which had hooks added will be patched in one go. That means that no command in the preamble will have hooks patched into them.

At `\begin{document}` all the delayed patches will be executed, and if the command doesn't exist the code is still added to the hook, but it will not be executed. After `\begin{document}`, when `\AddToHook` is called with a generic `cmd` hook the first time, the command will be immediately patched to include the hook, and if it doesn't exist or if it can't be patched for any reason, an error is thrown; if `\AddToHook` was already used in the preamble no new patching is attempted.

This has the consequence that a command defined or redefined after `\begin{document}` only uses generic `cmd` hook code if `\AddToHook` is called for the first time after the definition is made, or if the command explicitly uses the generic hook in its definition by declaring it with `\NewHookPair` adding `\UseHook` as part of the code.¹⁷

2.2 Commands that look ahead

Some commands are defined in different “steps” and they look ahead in the input stream to find more arguments. If you try to add some code to the `cmd/<name>/after` hook of such command, it will not work, and it is not possible to detect that programmatically, so the user has to know (or find out) which commands can or cannot have hooks attached to them.

One good example is the `\section` command. You can add something to the `cmd/section/before` hook (but only with `\AddToHook` not `\AddToHookWithArguments`), but if you try to add anything to the `cmd/section/after` hook, `\section` will no longer work at all. That happens because the `\section` macro takes no argument, but instead calls a few internal `LATEX` macros to look for the optional and mandatory arguments. By adding code to the `cmd/section/after` hook, you get in the way of that scanning.

¹⁷We might change this behavior in the main document slightly after gaining some usage experience.

In such a case, where it is known that a specific generic command hook does not work if code is added to it, the package author can add a `\DisableGenericHook`¹⁸ declaration to prevent this from happening in user documents and thereby avoiding obscure errors.

3 Package Author Interface

The `cmd` hooks are, by default, available for all commands that can be patched to add the hooks. For some commands, however, the very beginning or the very end of the code is not the best place to put the hooks, for example, if the command looks ahead for arguments (see section 2.2).

If you are a package author and you want to add the hooks to your own commands in the proper position you can define the command and manually add the `\UseHookWithArguments` calls inside the command in the proper positions, and manually define the hooks with `\NewHookWithArguments` or `\NewReversedHookWithArguments`. When the hooks are explicitly defined, patching is not attempted so you can make sure your command works properly. For example, an (admittedly not really useful) command that typesets its contents in a framed box with width optionally given in parentheses:

```
\newcommand\fancybox{\@ifnextchar({\@fancybox}{\@fancybox(5cm)}}
\def\@fancybox(#1)#2{\fbox{\parbox{#1}{#2}}}
```

If you try that definition, then add some code after it with

```
\AddToHook{cmd/fancybox/after}{<code>}
```

and then use the `\fancybox` command you will see that it will be completely broken, because the hook will get executed in the middle of parsing for optional (...) argument.

If, on the other hand, you want to add hooks to your command you can do something like:

```
\newcommand\fancybox{\@ifnextchar({\@fancybox}{\@fancybox(5cm)}}
\def\@fancybox(#1)#2{\fbox{%
    \UseHookWithArguments{cmd/fancybox/before}{2}{#1}{#2}%
    \parbox{#1}{#2}%
    \UseHookWithArguments{cmd/fancybox/after}{2}{#1}{#2}}}
\NewHookWithArguments{cmd/fancybox/before}{2}
\NewReversedHookWithArguments{cmd/fancybox/after}{2}
```

then the hooks will be executed where they should and no patching will be attempted. It is important that the hooks are declared with `\NewHookWithArguments` or `\NewReversedHookWithArguments`, otherwise the command hook code will try to patch the command. Note also that the call to `\UseHookWithArguments{cmd/fancybox/before}` does not need to be in the definition of `\fancybox`, but anywhere it makes sense to insert it (in this case in the internal `\@fancybox`).

Alternatively, if for whatever reason your command does not support the generic hooks provided here, you can disable a hook with `\DisableGenericHook`¹⁹, so that when someone tries to add code to it they will get an error. Or if you don't want the error, you can simply declare the hook with `\NewHook` and never use it.

¹⁸Please use `\DisableGenericHook` if at all, only on hooks that you “own”, i.e., for commands your package or class defines and not second guess whether or not hooks of other packages should get disabled!

¹⁹Please use `\DisableGenericHook` if at all, only on hooks that you “own”, i.e., for commands your package or class defines and not second guess whether or not hooks of other packages should get disabled!

The above approach is useful for really complex commands where for one or the other reason the hooks can't be placed at the very beginning and end of the command body and some hand-crafting is needed. However, in the example above the real (and in fact only) issue is the cascading argument parsing in the style developed long ago in L^AT_EX 2.09. Thus, a much simpler solution for this case is to replace it with the modern `\NewDocumentCommand` syntax and define the command as follows:

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand\fancybox{D()}{5cm}m}{\fbox{\parbox{#1}{#2}}}
```

If you do that then both hooks automatically work and are patched into the right places.

3.1 Arguments and redefining commands

The code in `ltxcmdhooks` does its best to find out how many arguments a given command has, and to insert the appropriate call to `\UseHookWithArguments`, so that the arguments seen by the hook are exactly those grabbed by the command (the hook, after all, is a macro call, so the arguments have to be placed in the right order, or they won't match).

When using the package writer interface, as discussed in section 3, to change the position of the hooks in your commands, you are also free to change how the hook code in your command sees its arguments. When a `cmd` hook is declared with `\NewHook` (or `\NewHookWithArguments` or other variations of that), it loses its “generic” nature and works as a regular hook. This means that you may choose to declare it without arguments regardless if the command takes arguments or not, or declare it with arguments, even if the command takes none.

However, this flexibility should not be abused. When using a nonstandard configuration for the hook arguments, think reasonably: a user will expect that the argument `#1` in the hook corresponds to the argument's first argument, and so on. Any other configuration is likely to cause confusion and, if used, will have to be well documented.

This flexibility, however, allows you to “correct” the arguments for the hooks. For example, L^AT_EX's `\refstepcounter` has a single argument, the name of the counter. The `cleveref` package adds an optional argument to `\refstepcounter`, making the name of the counter argument `#2`. If the author of `cleveref` wanted, for whatever reason, to add hooks to `\refstepcounter`, to preserve compatibility he could write something along the lines of:

```
\NewHookWithArguments{cmd/refstepcounter/before}{1}
\renewcommand\refstepcounter[2][<default>]{%
  \UseHookWithArguments{cmd/refstepcounter/before}{1}{#2}%
  <code for \refstepcounter>}
```

so that the mandatory argument, which is arg `#2` in the definition, would still be seen as `#1` in the hook code.

Another possibility would be to place the optional argument as the second argument for the hook, so that people looking for it would be able to use it. In either case, it would have to be well documented to cause as little confusion as possible.

4 The Implementation

4.1 Execution plan

To add `before` and `after` hooks to a command we will need to peek into the definition of a command, which is always a tricky thing to do. Some cases are easy because we

know how the command was defined, so we can assume how its *(parameter text)* looks like (for example a command defined with `\newcommand` may have an optional argument followed by a run of mandatory arguments), so we can just expand that command and make it grab `#1`, `#2`, etc. as arguments and define it all back with the hooks added.

Life's usually not that easy, so with some commands we can't do that (a `#1` might as well be `#12112` instead of the expected `#6112`, for example) so we need to resort to "patching" the command: read its `\meaning`, and tokenize it again with `\scantokens` and hope for the best.

So the overall plan is:

1. Check if a command is of a known type (that is, defined with `\newcommand`²⁰, `\DeclareRobustCommand`, or `\New(Expandable)DocumentCommand`), and if is, take appropriate action.
2. If the command is not a known type, we'll check if the command can be patched. Two things will prevent a command from being patched: if it was defined in a nonstandard catcode setting, or if it is an internal `expl3` command with `__<module>` in its name, in which case we refuse to patch.
3. If the command was defined in nonstandard catcode settings, we will try a few standard ones to try our best to carry out the patching. If this doesn't help either, the code will give up and throw an error.

```

1 <@@=hook>
2 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
3 \ExplSyntaxOn
4 <latexrelease> \NewModuleRelease{2021/06/01}{ltxcmdhooks}
5 <latexrelease> {The-hook-management-system-for-commands}

```

4.2 Variables

`\g_hook_patch_action_list_tl` Pairs of `\if<cmd>..\patch<cmd>` to be used with `\robust@command@act` when looking for a known patching rule. This token list is exposed because we see some future applications (with very specialized packages, such as `etoolbox` that may want to extend the pairs processed. It is not meant for general use which is why it is not documented in the interface documentation above.

```

6 \tl_new:N \g_hook_patch_action_list_tl

```

(End of definition for `\g_hook_patch_action_list_tl`.)

`\l__hook_patch_num_args_int` The number of arguments in a macro being patched.

```

7 \int_new:N \l__hook_patch_num_args_int

```

(End of definition for `\l__hook_patch_num_args_int`.)

`\l__hook_patch_prefixes_tl` The prefixes and parameters of the definition for the macro being patched.

```

\l__hook_param_text_tl 8 \tl_new:N \l__hook_patch_prefixes_tl
\l__hook_replace_text_tl 9 \tl_new:N \l__hook_param_text_tl
10 \tl_new:N \l__hook_replace_text_tl

```

²⁰It's not always possible to reliably detect this case because a command defined with no optional argument is indistinguishable from a `\defed` command.

(End of definition for `\l__hook_patch_prefixes_tl`, `\l__hook_param_text_tl`, and `\l__hook_replace_text_tl`.)

`\c__hook_hash_tl` Two constant token lists that contain one and two parameter tokens.

```
\c__hook_hashes_tl 11 \tl_const:Nn \c__hook_hash_tl { # }
                  12 \tl_const:Nn \c__hook_hashes_tl { # # }
```

(End of definition for `\c__hook_hash_tl` and `\c__hook_hashes_tl`.)

`__hook_exp_not:NN` Two temporary macros that change depending on the macro being patched.

```
\__hook_def_cmd:w 13 \cs_new_eq:NN \__hook_exp_not:NN ?
                  14 \cs_new_eq:NN \__hook_def_cmd:w ?
```

(End of definition for `__hook_exp_not:NN` and `__hook_def_cmd:w`.)

`\q__hook_recursion_tail` Internal quarks for recursion: they can't appear in any macro being patched.

```
\q__hook_recursion_stop 15 \quark_new:N \q__hook_recursion_tail
                        16 \quark_new:N \q__hook_recursion_stop
```

(End of definition for `\q__hook_recursion_tail` and `\q__hook_recursion_stop`.)

`\g__hook_delayed_patches_prop` A list containing the patches delayed to `\begin{document}`, so that patching is not attempted twice.

```
17 \prop_new:N \g__hook_delayed_patches_prop
```

(End of definition for `\g__hook_delayed_patches_prop`.)

`__hook_patch_debug:x` A helper for patching debug info.

```
18 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_patch_debug:x #1
19   { \__hook_debug:n { \iow_term:x { [lthooks]~#1 } } }
```

(End of definition for `__hook_patch_debug:x`.)

4.3 Variants

`\tl_rescan:nV` expl3 function variants used throughout the code.

```
20 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_rescan:nn { nV }
```

(End of definition for `\tl_rescan:nV`.)

4.4 Patching or delaying

Before `\begin{document}` all patching is delayed.

`__hook_try_put_cmd_hook:n` This function is called from within `\AddToHook`, when code is first added to a generic `cmd` hook. If it is called within in the preamble, it delays the action until `\begin{document}`; otherwise it tries to update the hook.

```
21 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}{\__hook_try_put_cmd_hook:n}%
22 <latexrelease>           {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
23 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_try_put_cmd_hook:n #1
24   { \__hook_try_put_cmd_hook:w #1 / / \s__hook_mark {#1} }
25 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_try_put_cmd_hook:w
26   #1 / #2 / #3 / #4 \s__hook_mark #5
27   {
28     \__hook_debug:n { \iow_term:n { ->Adding~cmd-hook~to~'#2'~(#{3}): } }
```

```

29   \exp_args:Nc \__hook_patch_cmd_or_delay:Nnn {#2} {#2} {#3}
30   }
31 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
32 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}{\__hook_try_put_cmd_hook:n}%
33 \langle latexrelease \rangle {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
34 \langle latexrelease \rangle \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_try_put_cmd_hook:n #1
35 \langle latexrelease \rangle { \__hook_try_put_cmd_hook:w #1 / / \s__hook_mark {#1} }
36 \langle latexrelease \rangle \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_try_put_cmd_hook:w
37 \langle latexrelease \rangle #1 / #2 / #3 / #4 \s__hook_mark #5
38 \langle latexrelease \rangle {
39 \langle latexrelease \rangle \__hook_debug:n { \iow_term:n { ->~Adding~cmd~hook~to~'#2'~(#3): } }
40 \langle latexrelease \rangle \str_case:nnTF {#3}
41 \langle latexrelease \rangle { { before } { } { after } { } }
42 \langle latexrelease \rangle { \exp_args:Nc \__hook_patch_cmd_or_delay:Nnn {#2} {#2} {#3} }
43 \langle latexrelease \rangle { \msg_error:nnnn { hooks } { wrong-cmd-hook } {#2} {#3} }
44 \langle latexrelease \rangle }
45 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_try_put_cmd_hook:n and __hook_try_put_cmd_hook:w.)

__hook_patch_cmd_or_delay:Nnn In the preamble, __hook_patch_cmd_or_delay:Nnn just adds the patch instruction to
 __hook_cmd_begindocument_code: a property list to be executed later.

```

46 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_patch_cmd_or_delay:Nnn #1 #2 #3
47 {
48   \__hook_debug:n { \iow_term:n { ->~Add~generic~cmd~hook~for~#2~(#3). } }
49   \__hook_debug:n
50   { \iow_term:n { !~In~the~preamble:~delaying. } }
51   \prop_gput:Nnn \g__hook_delayed_patches_prop { #2 / #3 }
52   { \__hook_cmd_try_patch:nn {#2} {#3} }
53 }

```

The delayed patches are added to a property list to prevent duplication, and the code stored in the property list for each key is executed. The function __hook_patch_cmd_or_delay:Nnn is also redefined to be __hook_patch_command:Nnn so that no further delaying is attempted.

```

54 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_cmd_begindocument_code:
55 {
56   \cs_gset_eq:NN \__hook_patch_cmd_or_delay:Nnn \__hook_patch_command:Nnn
57   \prop_map_function:NN \g__hook_delayed_patches_prop { \use_ii:nn }
58   \prop_gclear:N \g__hook_delayed_patches_prop
59   \cs_undefine:N \__hook_cmd_begindocument_code:
60 }
61 \g@addto@macro \@kernel@after@begin@document
62 { \__hook_cmd_begindocument_code: }

```

(End of definition for __hook_patch_cmd_or_delay:Nnn and __hook_cmd_begindocument_code:.)

__hook_cmd_try_patch:nn At \begin{document} tries patching the command if the hook was not manually created in the meantime. If the document does not exist, no error is raised here as it may hook into a package that wasn't loaded. Hooks added to commands in the document body still raise an error if the command is not defined.

```

63 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_cmd_try_patch:nn #1 #2
64 {
65   \__hook_debug:n

```

```

66     { \iow_term:x { ->-\string\begin{document}-try-cmd / #1 / #2. } }
67   \__hook_if_declared:nTF { cmd / #1 / #2 }
68   {
69     \__hook_debug:n
70     { \iow_term:n { .->-Giving-up:~hook~already~created. } }
71   }
72   {
73     \cs_if_exist:cT {#1}
74     { \exp_args:Nc \__hook_patch_command:Nnn {#1} {#1} {#2} }
75   }
76 }

```

(End of definition for __hook_cmd_try_patch:nn.)

4.5 Patching commands

__hook_patch_command:Nnn __hook_patch_command:Nnn will do some sanity checks on the argument to detect if it is possible to add hooks to the command, and raises an error otherwise. If the command can contain hooks, then it uses \robust@command@act to find out what type is the command, and patch it accordingly.

```

\__hook_patch_command:Nnn \__hook_patch_check:NNnn
\__hook_if_public_command:NTF
\__hook_if_public_command:w
77 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_patch_command:Nnn #1 #2 #3
78 {
79   \__hook_patch_debug:x { analyzing~'\token_to_str:N #1' }
80   \__hook_patch_debug:x { \token_to_str:N #1 = \token_to_meaning:N #1 }
81   \__hook_patch_check:NNnn \cs_if_exist:NTF #1 { undef }
82   {
83     \__hook_patch_debug:x { ++control~sequence~is~defined }
84     \__hook_patch_check:NNnn \token_if_macro:NTF #1 { macro }
85     {
86       \__hook_patch_debug:x { ++control~sequence~is~a~macro }
87       \__hook_patch_check:NNnn \__hook_if_public_command:NTF #1 { expl3 }
88       {
89         \__hook_patch_debug:x { ++macro~is~not~private }
90         \robust@command@act
91         \g_hook_patch_action_list_tl #1
92         \__hook_retokenize_patch:Nnn { #1 {#2} {#3} }
93       }
94     }
95   }
96 }

```

And here's the auxiliary used above:

```

97 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_patch_check:NNnn #1 #2 #3 #4
98 {
99   #1 #2 {#4}
100  {
101    \msg_error:nxxx { hooks } { cant-patch }
102    { \token_to_str:N #2 } {#3}
103  }
104 }

```

and a conditional __hook_if_public_command:NTF to check if a command has __ in its name (no other checking is performed). Primitives with :D in their name could be included here, but they are already discarded in the \token_if_macro:NTF test above.

```

105 \use:x
106 {
107   \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn
108     \exp_not:N \__hook_if_public_command:N ##1 { TF }
109   {
110     \exp_not:N \exp_last_unbraced:Nf
111     \exp_not:N \__hook_if_public_command:w
112     { \exp_not:N \cs_to_str:N ##1 }
113     \tl_to_str:n { _ _ } \s__hook_mark
114   }
115 }
116 \exp_last_unbraced:NNNo
117 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_if_public_command:w
118   #1 \tl_to_str:n { _ _ } #2 \s__hook_mark
119 {
120   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
121     { \prg_return_true: }
122     { \prg_return_false: }
123 }

```

(End of definition for __hook_patch_command:Nnn and others.)

4.5.1 Patching by expansion and redefinition

\g_hook_patch_action_list_tl This is the list of known command types and the function that patches the command hooks into them. The conditionals are taken from \ShowCommand, \NewCommandCopy and __kernel_cmd_if_xparse:NTF defined in ltcmd.

```

124 \tl_gset:Nn \g_hook_patch_action_list_tl
125 {
126   { \@if@DeclareRobustCommand \__hook_patch_DeclareRobustCommand:Nnn }
127   { \@if@newcommand \__hook_patch_newcommand:Nnn }
128   { \__kernel_cmd_if_xparse:NTF \__hook_cmd_patch_xparse:Nnn }
129 }

```

(End of definition for \g_hook_patch_action_list_tl.)

__hook_patch_DeclareRobustCommand:Nnn At this point we know that the commands can be patched by expanding then redefining. These are the cases of commands defined with \newcommand with an optional argument or with \DeclareRobustCommand.

With __hook_patch_DeclareRobustCommand:Nnn we check if the command has an optional argument (with a test counter-intuitively called \@if@newcommand; also make sure the command doesn't take args by calling \robust@command@chk@safe). If so, we pass the patching action to __hook_patch_newcommand:Nnn, otherwise we call the patching engine __hook_patch_expand_redefine:NNnn with a \c_false_bool to indicate that there is no optional argument.

```

130 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_patch_DeclareRobustCommand:Nnn #1
131 {
132   \exp_args:Nc \__hook_patch_DeclareRobustCommand_aux:Nnn
133     { \cs_to_str:N #1 ~ }
134 }
135 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_patch_DeclareRobustCommand_aux:Nnn #1
136 {
137   \robust@command@chk@safe #1

```

```

138     { \@if@newcommand #1 }
139     { \use_ii:nn }
140     { \_hook_patch_newcommand:Nnn }
141     { \_hook_patch_expand_redefine:NNnn \c_false_bool }
142     #1
143 }

```

(End of definition for `_hook_patch_DeclareRobustCommand:Nnn`.)

`_hook_patch_newcommand:Nnn` If the command was defined with `\newcommand` and an optional argument, call the patching engine with a `\c_true_bool` to flag the presence of an optional argument, and with `\command` to patch the actual code for `\command`.

```

144 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_patch_newcommand:Nnn #1
145 {
146   \exp_args:NNc \_hook_patch_expand_redefine:NNnn \c_true_bool
147   { \c_backslash_str \cs_to_str:N #1 }
148 }

```

(End of definition for `_hook_patch_newcommand:Nnn`.)

`_hook_cmd_patch_xparse:Nnn` And for commands defined by the `xparse` commands use this for patching:

```

149 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_cmd_patch_xparse:Nnn #1
150 {
151   \exp_args:NNc \_hook_patch_expand_redefine:NNnn \c_false_bool
152   { \cs_to_str:N #1 ~ code }
153 }

```

(End of definition for `_hook_cmd_patch_xparse:Nnn`.)

`_hook_patch_expand_redefine:NNnn`
`_hook_redefine_with_hooks:NNnn`
`_hook_make_prefixes:w` Now the real action begins. Here we have in `#1` a boolean indicating if the command has a leading `[...]`-delimited argument, in `#2` the command control sequence, in `#3` the name of the command (note that `#1 ≠ \csname#2\endcsname` at this point!), and in `#4` the hook position, either `before` or `after`.

Patching with expansion+redefinition is trickier than it looks like at first glance. Suppose the simple definition:

```
\def\foo#1{#1##2}
```

When defined, its *replacement text* will be a token list containing:

out_param 1, mac_param #, character 2

Then, after expanding `\foo{##1}` (here `##` denotes a single `#6`) we end up with a token list with *out_param 1* replaced:

mac_param #, character 1, mac_param #, character 2

that is, the definition would be:

```
\def\foo#1{#1#2}
```

which obviously fails, because the original input in the definition was `##` but `TEX` reduced that to a single parameter token `#6` when carrying out the definition. That leaves no room for a clever solution with (say) `\unexpanded`, because anything that would double the second `#6`, would also (incorrectly) double the first, so there's not much to do other than a manual solution.

There are three cases we can distinguish to make things hopefully faster on simpler cases:

1. a macro with no parameters;
2. a macro with no parameter tokens in its definition;
3. a macro with parameters *and* parameter tokens.

The first case is trivial: if the macro has no parameters, we can just use `\unexpanded` around it, and if there is a parameter token in it, it is handled correctly (the macro can be treated as a `\tl` variable).

The second case requires looking at the `\replacement text` of the macro to see if it has a parameter token in there. If it does not, then there is no worry, and the macro can be redefined normally (without `\unexpanded`).

The third case, as usual, is the devious one. Here we'll have to loop through the definition token by token, and double every parameter token, so that this case can be handled like the previous one.

```

154 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_patch_expand_redefine:NNnn}
155 <latexrelease> {cmd-hooks-with-args}
156 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_patch_expand_redefine:NNnn #1 #2 #3 #4
157 {
158   \__hook_patch_debug:x { ++~command~can~be~patched~without~rescanning }

```

We'll start by counting the number of arguments in the command by counting the number of characters in the `\cs_parameter_spec:N` of the macro, divided by two, and subtracting one if the command has an optional argument (that is, an extra `[]` in its `\parameter text`).

```

159   \int_set:Nn \l__hook_patch_num_args_int
160   {
161     \exp_args:Nf \str_count:n { \__kernel_cs_parameter_spec:N #2 } / 2
162     \bool_if:NT #1 { -1 }
163   }

```

Now build two token lists:

`\l__hook_param_text_tl` will contain the `\parameter text` to be used when redefining the macro. It should be identical to the `\parameter text` used when originally defining that macro.

`\l__hook_replace_text_tl` will contain braced pairs of `\c__hook_hashes_tl<num>` to feed to the macro when expanded. This token list as well as the previous will have the first item surrounded by `[...]` in the case of an optional argument.

The use of `\c__hook_hashes_tl` here is to differentiate actual parameters in the macro from parameter tokens in the original definition of the macro. Later on, `\c__hook_hashes_tl` is either replaced by actual parameter tokens, or expanded into them.

```

164   \int_compare:nNnTF { \l__hook_patch_num_args_int } > { \c_zero_int }
165   {

```

We'll first check if the command has any parameter token in its definition (feeding it empty arguments), and set `__hook_exp_not:n` accordingly. `__hook_exp_not:n` will be used later to either leave `\c__hook_hashes_tl` or expand it, and also to remember the result of `__hook_if_has_hash:nTF` to avoid testing twice (the test can be rather slow).

```

166     \tl_set:Nx \l__hook_tmpa_tl { \bool_if:NTF #1 { [ ] } { { } } }
167     \int_step_inline:nnn { 2 } { \l__hook_patch_num_args_int }

```

```

168     { \tl_put_right:Nn \l__hook_tmpa_tl { { } } }
169 \exp_args:NNo \exp_args:No \__hook_if_has_hash:nTF
170   { \exp_after:wN #2 \l__hook_tmpa_tl }
171   { \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_exp_not:n \exp_not:n }
172   { \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_exp_not:n \use:n }
173 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__hook_tmp:w ##1 ##2
174   {
175     ##1 \l__hook_param_text_tl { \use:n ##2 }
176     ##1 \l__hook_replace_text_tl { \__hook_exp_not:n {##2} }
177   }

```

Here we'll conditionally add [...] around the first parameter:

```

178   \bool_if:NTF #1
179     { \__hook_tmp:w \tl_set:Nx { [ \c__hook_hashes_tl 1 ] } }
180     { \__hook_tmp:w \tl_set:Nx { { \c__hook_hashes_tl 1 } } }

```

Then, for every parameter from the second, just add it normally:

```

181   \int_step_inline:nnn { 2 } { \l__hook_patch_num_args_int }
182     { \__hook_tmp:w \tl_put_right:Nx { { \c__hook_hashes_tl ##1 } } }

```

Now, if the command has any parameter token in its definition (then `__hook_exp_not:n` is `\exp_not:n`), call `__hook_double_hashes:n` to double them, and replace every `\c__hook_hashes_tl` by `#`:

```

183   \tl_set:Nx \l__hook_replace_text_tl
184     { \exp_not:N #2 \exp_not:V \l__hook_replace_text_tl }
185   \tl_set:Nx \l__hook_replace_text_tl
186     {
187     \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF \__hook_exp_not:n \exp_not:n
188       { \exp_args:NNV \exp_args:No \__hook_double_hashes:n }
189       { \exp_args:NV \exp_not:o }
190       \l__hook_replace_text_tl
191     }

```

And now, set a few auxiliaries for the case that the macro has parameters, so it won't be passed through `\unexpanded` (twice):

```

192   \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_def_cmd:w \tex_gdef:D
193   \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_exp_not:NN \prg_do_nothing:
194   }
195   {

```

In the case the macro has no parameters, we'll treat it as a token list and things are much simpler (expansion control looks a bit complicated, but it's just a pair of `\exp_not:N` preventing another `\exp_not:n` from expanding):

```

196   \tl_clear:N \l__hook_param_text_tl
197   \tl_set_eq:NN \l__hook_replace_text_tl #2
198   \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_def_cmd:w \tex_xdef:D
199   \cs_set:Npn \__hook_exp_not:NN ##1 { \exp_not:N ##1 \exp_not:N }
200   }

```

Before redefining, we need to also get the prefixes used when defining the command. Here we ensure that the `\escapechar` is printable, otherwise a macro defined with prefixes `\protected` `\long` will have it `\meaning` printed as `protectedlong`, making life unnecessarily complicated. Here the `\escapechar` is changed to `/`, then we loop between pairs of `/.../` extracting the prefixes.

```

201   \group_begin:
202     \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { '/' }

```

```

203     \use:x
204     {
205     \group_end:
206     \tl_set:Nx \exp_not:N \l__hook_patch_prefixes_tl
207     { \exp_not:N \__hook_make_prefixes:w \cs_prefix_spec:N #2 / / }
208     }

```

Here we redefine the hook to have the right number of arguments. Disabling the hook, undefining the `parameter` token list then calling `__hook_make_usable:nn` are enough to redefine the hook to the extent we want. Code stored in the hook and other metadata about it are not lost in the process.

```

209     \__hook_disable:n { cmd / #3 / #4 }
210     \cs_undefine:c { c__hook_cmd / #3 / #4_parameter_tl }
211     \__hook_make_usable:nn { cmd / #3 / #4 } { \l__hook_patch_num_args_int }

```

Now call `__hook_redefine_with_hooks:Nnnn` with the macro being redefined in #1, then `\UseHook{cmd/<name>/before}` in #2 or `\UseHook{cmd/<name>/after}` in #3 (one is always empty), and in #4 the *<replacement text>* of the macro.

```

212     \use:e
213     {
214         \__hook_redefine_with_hooks:Nnnn \exp_not:N #2
215         \str_if_eq:nnTF {#4} { after }
216         { \use_ii_i:nn }
217         { \use:nn }
218         { {
219             \__hook_exp_not:NN \exp_not:N \UseHookWithArguments
220             { cmd / #3 / #4 } { \int_use:N \l__hook_patch_num_args_int }
221             \__hook_braced_parameter:n { cmd / #3 / #4 }
222         } }
223         { { } }
224         { \__hook_exp_not:NN \exp_not:V \l__hook_replace_text_tl }
225     }

```

Finally, update the hook code.

```

226     \__hook_update_hook_code:n { cmd / #3 / #4 }
227 }
228 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
229 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}{\__hook_patch_expand_redefine:NNnn}
230 <latexrelease> {cmd-hooks-with-args}
231 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__hook_patch_expand_redefine:NNnn #1 #2 #3 #4
232 <latexrelease> {
233 <latexrelease>     \__hook_patch_debug:x { ++~command-can-be-patched-without-rescanning }
234 <latexrelease>     \int_set:Nn \l__hook_patch_num_args_int
235 <latexrelease>     {
236 <latexrelease>         \exp_args:Nf \str_count:n { \__kernel_cs_parameter_spec:N #2 } / 2
237 <latexrelease>         \bool_if:NT #1 { -1 }
238 <latexrelease>     }
239 <latexrelease>     \int_compare:nNnTF { \l__hook_patch_num_args_int } > { \c_zero_int }
240 <latexrelease>     {
241 <latexrelease>         \tl_set:Nx \l__hook_tmpa_tl { \bool_if:NTF #1 { [ ] } { { } } }
242 <latexrelease>         \int_step_inline:nnn { 2 } { \l__hook_patch_num_args_int }
243 <latexrelease>         { \tl_put_right:Nn \l__hook_tmpa_tl { { } } }
244 <latexrelease>         \exp_args:NNo \exp_args:No \__hook_if_has_hash:nTF
245 <latexrelease>         { \exp_after:wN #2 \l__hook_tmpa_tl }
246 <latexrelease>         { \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_exp_not:n \exp_not:n }

```

```

247 <latexrelease>         { \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_exp_not:n \use:n }
248 <latexrelease>         \cs_set_protected:Npn \__hook_tmp:w ##1 ##2
249 <latexrelease>         {
250 <latexrelease>           ##1 \l__hook_param_text_tl { \use:n ##2 }
251 <latexrelease>           ##1 \l__hook_replace_text_tl { \__hook_exp_not:n {##2} }
252 <latexrelease>         }
253 <latexrelease>         \bool_if:NTF #1
254 <latexrelease>           { \__hook_tmp:w \tl_set:Nx { [ \c__hook_hash_tl 1 ] } }
255 <latexrelease>           { \__hook_tmp:w \tl_set:Nx { { \c__hook_hash_tl 1 } } }
256 <latexrelease>         \int_step_inline:nnn { 2 } { \l__hook_patch_num_args_int }
257 <latexrelease>           { \__hook_tmp:w \tl_put_right:Nx { { \c__hook_hash_tl ##1 } } }
258 <latexrelease>         \tl_set:Nx \l__hook_replace_text_tl
259 <latexrelease>           { \exp_not:N #2 \exp_not:V \l__hook_replace_text_tl }
260 <latexrelease>         \tl_set:Nx \l__hook_replace_text_tl
261 <latexrelease>           {
262 <latexrelease>             \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF \__hook_exp_not:n \exp_not:n
263 <latexrelease>             { \exp_args:NNV \exp_args:No \__hook_double_hashes:n }
264 <latexrelease>             { \exp_args:NV \exp_not:o }
265 <latexrelease>             \l__hook_replace_text_tl
266 <latexrelease>           }
267 <latexrelease>         \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_def_cmd:w \tex_gdef:D
268 <latexrelease>         \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_exp_not:NN \prg_do_nothing:
269 <latexrelease>         }
270 <latexrelease>         {
271 <latexrelease>           \tl_clear:N \l__hook_param_text_tl
272 <latexrelease>           \tl_set_eq:NN \l__hook_replace_text_tl #2
273 <latexrelease>           \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_def_cmd:w \tex_xdef:D
274 <latexrelease>           \cs_set:Npn \__hook_exp_not:NN ##1 { \exp_not:N ##1 \exp_not:N }
275 <latexrelease>         }
276 <latexrelease>         \group_begin:
277 <latexrelease>           \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { ‘\ / }
278 <latexrelease>           \use:x
279 <latexrelease>           {
280 <latexrelease>             \group_end:
281 <latexrelease>             \tl_set:Nx \exp_not:N \l__hook_patch_prefixes_tl
282 <latexrelease>             { \exp_not:N \__hook_make_prefixes:w \cs_prefix_spec:N #2 / / }
283 <latexrelease>           }
284 <latexrelease>         \use:x
285 <latexrelease>         {
286 <latexrelease>           \__hook_redefine_with_hooks:Nnnn \exp_not:N #2
287 <latexrelease>           \str_if_eq:nnTF {#4} { after }
288 <latexrelease>           { \use_ii_i:nn }
289 <latexrelease>           { \use:mn }
290 <latexrelease>           { { \__hook_exp_not:NN \exp_not:N UseHook { cmd / #3 / #4 } } }
291 <latexrelease>           { { } }
292 <latexrelease>           { \__hook_exp_not:NN \exp_not:V \l__hook_replace_text_tl }
293 <latexrelease>         }
294 <latexrelease>       }
295 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

Now that all the needed tools are ready, without further ado we'll redefine the command. The definition uses the prefixes gathered in `\l__hook_patch_prefixes_tl`, a primitive `__hook_def_cmd:w` (which is `\tex_gdef:D` or `\tex_xdef:D`) to avoid adding extra prefixes, and the `<parameter text>` from `\l__hook_param_text_tl`.

Then finally, in the body of the definition, we insert #2, which is cmd/#1/before or empty, #4 which is the *<replacement text>*, and #3 which is cmd/#1/after or empty.

```

296 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_redefine_with_hooks:Nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
297 {
298   \l__hook_patch_prefixes_tl
299   \exp_after:wN \__hook_def_cmd:w
300   \exp_after:wN #1 \l__hook_param_text_tl
301   { #2 #4 #3 }
302 }

```

Here's the auxiliary that makes the prefix control sequences for the redefinition. Each item has to be `\tl_trim_spaces:n`'d because the last item (and not any other) has a trailing space.

```

303 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_make_prefixes:w / #1 /
304 {
305   \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
306   {
307     \exp_not:c { tex_ \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1} :D }
308     \__hook_make_prefixes:w /
309   }
310 }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_patch_expand_redefine:Nnnn`, `__hook_redefine_with_hooks:Nnnn`, and `__hook_make_prefixes:w`.)

Here are some auxiliaries for the contraption above.

`__hook_if_has_hash_p:n` `__hook_if_has_hash:nTF` searches the token list #1 for a catcode 6 token, and if any is found, it returns `true`, and `false` otherwise. The searching doesn't care about preserving groups or spaces: we can ignore those safely (braces are removed) so that searching is as fast as possible.

```

311 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__hook_if_has_hash:n #1 { TF }
312 { \__hook_if_has_hash:w #1 ## \s__hook_mark }
313 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_if_has_hash:w #1
314 {
315   \tl_if_single_token:nTF {#1}
316   {
317     \token_if_eq_catcode:NNTF ## #1
318     { \__hook_if_has_hash_check:w }
319     { \__hook_if_has_hash:w }
320   }
321   { \__hook_if_has_hash:w #1 }
322 }
323 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_if_has_hash_check:w #1 \s__hook_mark
324 { \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1} { \prg_return_false: } { \prg_return_true: } }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_if_has_hash:nTF`, `__hook_if_has_hash:w`, and `__hook_if_has_hash_check:w`.)

`__hook_double_hashes:n` `__hook_double_hashes:w` loops through the token list #1 and duplicates any catcode 6 token, and expands tokens `\ifx-equal` to `\c__hook_hashes_tl`, and leaves all other tokens `\notexpanded` with `\exp_not:N`. Unfortunately pairs of explicit catcode 1 and catcode 2 character tokens are normalised to `{1}` and `}1}` because it's not feasible to expandably detect the character code (*maybe* it could be done using something along the

lines of <https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/527538>, but it's far too much work for close to zero benefit).

`__hook_double_hashes:w` is the tail-recursive loop macro, that tests which of the three types of item is in the head of the token list.

```

325 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_double_hashes:n #1
326 { \__hook_double_hashes:w #1 \q__hook_recursion_tail \q__hook_recursion_stop }
327 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_double_hashes:w #1 \q__hook_recursion_stop
328 {
329   \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#1}
330   { \__hook_double_hashes_output:N }
331   {
332     \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF {#1}
333     { \__hook_double_hashes_group:n }
334     { \__hook_double_hashes_space:w }
335   }
336   #1 \q__hook_recursion_stop
337 }

```

`__hook_double_hashes_output:N` checks for the end of the token list, then checks if the token is `\c__hook_hashes_tl`, and if so just leaves it.

```

338 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_double_hashes_output:N #1
339 {
340   \if_meaning:w \q__hook_recursion_tail #1
341   \__hook_double_hashes_stop:w
342   \fi:
343   \if:w ?
344   \if_meaning:w \c__hook_hash_tl #1 ! \fi:
345   \if_meaning:w \c__hook_hashes_tl #1 ! \fi:
346   ?
347   \else:

```

(this `\use_i:nnnn` uses `\fi:` and consumes `\use:n`, the whole `\if_catcode:w` block, and the `\exp_not:N`, leaving just `#1` which is `\c__hook_hashes_tl`.)

```

348   \use_i:nnnn
349   \fi:
350   \use:n
351   {

```

If `#1` is not `\c__hook_hashes_tl`, then check if its catcode is 6, and if so, leave it doubled in `\exp_not:n` and consume the following `\exp_not:N #1`.

```

352     \if_catcode:w ## \exp_not:N #1
353     \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nnnn
354     \fi:
355     \use_none:n
356     { \exp_not:n { #1 #1 } }
357   }

```

If both previous tests returned false, then leave the token unexpanded and resume the loop.

```

358   \exp_not:N #1
359   \__hook_double_hashes:w
360 }
361 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_double_hashes_stop:w #1 \q__hook_recursion_stop { \fi: }

```

Dealing with spaces and grouped tokens is trivial:

```

362 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_double_hashes_group:n #1
363   { { \__hook_double_hashes:n {#1} } \__hook_double_hashes:w }
364 \exp_last_unbraced:NNo
365 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_double_hashes_space:w \c_space_tl
366   { ~ \__hook_double_hashes:w }

```

(End of definition for `__hook_double_hashes:n` and others.)

4.5.2 Patching by retokenization

At this point we've drained the possibilities of patching a command by expansion-and-redefinition, so we have to resort to patching by retokenizing the command. Patching by retokenization is done by getting the `\meaning` of the command, doing the necessary manipulations on the generated string, and the retokenizing that again by using `\scantokens`.

Patching by retokenization is definitely a riskier business, because it relies that the tokens printed by `\meaning` produce the exact same tokens as the ones in the original definition. That is, the catcode régime must be exactly(ish) the same, and there is no way of telling except by trial and error.

This is the macro that will control the whole process. First we'll try out one final, rather trivial case, of a command with no arguments; that is, a token list. This case can be patched with the expand-and-redefine routine but it has to be the very last case tested for, because most (all?) robust commands start with a top-level macro with no arguments, so testing this first would short-circuit `\robust@command@act` and the top-level macros would be incorrectly patched. In that case, we just check if the `\cs_parameter_spec:N` is empty, and call `__hook_patch_expand_redefine:Nnnn`.

```

367 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_retokenize_patch:Nnn #1 #2 #3
368   {
369     \str_if_eq:eeTF { \__kernel_cs_parameter_spec:N #1 } { }
370     { \__hook_patch_expand_redefine:Nnnn \c_false_bool #1 {#2} {#3} }
371     {
372       \__hook_patch_debug:x { ..~command~can~only~be~patched~by~rescanning }

```

Otherwise, we start the actual patching by retokenization job. The code calls `__hook_try_patch_with_catcodes:Nnnnw` with a different catcode setting:

- The current catcode setting;
- Switching the catcode of `@`;
- Switching the `expl3` syntax on or off;
- Both of the above.

If patching succeeds, `__hook_try_patch_with_catcodes:Nnnnw` has the side-effect of patching the macro `#1` (which may be an internal from the command whose name is `#2`).

```

373     \tl_set:Nx \l__hook_tmpa_tl
374     {
375       \int_compare:nNnTF { \char_value_catcode:n {'\@ } } = { 12 }
376       { \exp_not:N \makeatletter } { \exp_not:N \makeatother }
377     }
378     \tl_set:Nx \l__hook_tmpb_tl

```

```

379     {
380       \bool_if:NTF \l__kernel_expl_bool
381         { \ExplSyntaxOff } { \ExplSyntaxOn }
382     }
383   \use:x
384   {
385     \exp_not:N \__hook_try_patch_with_catcodes:Nnnnw
386     \exp_not:n { #1 {#2} {#3} }
387     { \prg_do_nothing: }
388     { \exp_not:V \l__hook_tmpa_tl } % @
389     { \exp_not:V \l__hook_tmpb_tl } % _:
390     {
391       \exp_not:V \l__hook_tmpa_tl   % @
392       \exp_not:V \l__hook_tmpb_tl   % _:
393     }
394   }
395   \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop

```

If no catcode setting succeeds, give up and raise an error. The command isn't changed in any way in that case.

```

396     {
397       \msg_error:nxxx { hooks } { cant-patch }
398       { \c_backslash_str #2 } { retok }
399     }
400   }
401 }

```

(End of definition for __hook_retokenize_patch:Nnn.)

__hook_try_patch_with_catcodes:Nnnnw

This function is a simple wrapper around __hook_cmd_if_scanable:NnTF and __hook_patch_retokenize:Nnnn if the former returns *(true)*, plus some debug messages.

```

402 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_try_patch_with_catcodes:Nnnnw}
403 <latexrelease>          {cmd-hooks-with-args}
404 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_try_patch_with_catcodes:Nnnnw #1 #2 #3 #4
405 {
406   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {#4} { \use:n }
407   \__hook_patch_debug:x { ++-trying-to-patch-by-retokenization }
408   \__hook_cmd_if_scanable:NnTF {#1} {#4}
409   {
410     \__hook_patch_debug:x { ++-macro-can-be-retokenized-cleanly }
411     \__hook_patch_debug:x { ==-retokenizing-macro-now }
412     \__hook_patch_retokenize:Nnnn #1 { cmd / #2 / #3 } {#3} {#4}
413     \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw \use_none:n
414   }
415   {
416     \__hook_patch_debug:x { --macro-cannot-be-retokenized-cleanly }
417     \__hook_try_patch_with_catcodes:Nnnnw #1 {#2} {#3}
418   }
419 }
420 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
421 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}{\__hook_try_patch_with_catcodes:Nnnnw}
422 <latexrelease>          {cmd-hooks-with-args}
423 <latexrelease>\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__hook_try_patch_with_catcodes:Nnnnw #1 #2 #3 #4
424 <latexrelease> {
425 <latexrelease>   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {#4} { \use:n }

```

```

426 <latexrelease> \_hook_patch_debug:x { ++~trying~to~patch~by~retokenization }
427 <latexrelease> \_hook_cmd_if_scanable:NnTF {#1} {#4}
428 <latexrelease> {
429 <latexrelease> \_hook_patch_debug:x { ++~macro~can~be~retokenized~cleanly }
430 <latexrelease> \_hook_patch_debug:x { ==~retokenizing~macro~now }
431 <latexrelease> \_hook_patch_retokenize:Nnnn #1 {#2} {#3} {#4}
432 <latexrelease> \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw \use_none:n
433 <latexrelease> }
434 <latexrelease> {
435 <latexrelease> \_hook_patch_debug:x { ---macro~cannot~be~retokenized~cleanly }
436 <latexrelease> \_hook_try_patch_with_catcodes:Nnnnw #1 {#2} {#3}
437 <latexrelease> }
438 <latexrelease> }
439 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for _hook_try_patch_with_catcodes:Nnnnw.)

\kerneltmpDoNotUse This is an oddity required to be safe (as safe as reasonably possible) when patching the command. The entirety of

```

<prefixes> \def <cs> <parameter text> {<replacement text>}

```

will go through \scantokens. The <parameter text> and <replacement text> are what we are trying to retokenize, so not much worry there. The other items, however, should “just work”, so some care is needed to not use too fancy catcode settings. Therefore we can’t use an expl3-named macro for <cs>, nor the expl3 versions of \def or the <prefixes>. That is why the definitions that will eventually go into \scantokens will use the oddly (but hopefully clearly)-named \kerneltmpDoNotUse:

```

440 \cs_new_eq:NN \kerneltmpDoNotUse !

```

PhO: Maybe this can be avoided by running the <parameter text> and the <replacement text> separately through \scantokens and then putting everything together at the end.

(End of definition for \kerneltmpDoNotUse.)

_hook_patch_required_catcodes: Here are the catcode settings that are *mandatory* when retokenizing commands. These are the minimum necessary settings to perform the definitions: they identify control sequences, which must be escaped with _0, delimit the definition with {_1 and }_2, and mark parameters with #_6. Everything else may be changed, but not these.

```

441 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_hook_patch_required_catcodes:
442 {
443 \char_set_catcode_escape:N \_
444 \char_set_catcode_group_begin:N \{
445 \char_set_catcode_group_end:N \}
446 \char_set_catcode_parameter:N \#
447 % \int_set:Nn \tex_endlinechar:D { -1 }
448 % \int_set:Nn \tex_newlinechar:D { -1 }
449 }

```

PhO: etoolbox sets the \endlinechar and \newlinechar when patching, but as far as I tested these didn’t make much of a difference, so I left them out for now. Maybe \newlinechar=-1 avoids a space token being added after the definition.

PhO: If the patching is split by <parameter text> and <replacement text>, then only # will have to stay in that list.

PhO: Actually now that we patch \UseHook{cmd/foo/before}, all the tokens there need to have the right catcodes, so this list now includes all lowercase letters, U and H, the slash, and whatever characters in the command name... sigh...

(End of definition for __hook_patch_required_catcodes:.)

__hook_cmd_if_scanable:NnTF Here we'll do a quick test if the command being patched can in fact be retokenized with the specific catcode setting without changing in meaning. The test is straightforward:

1. apply \meaning to the command;
2. split the <prefixes>, <parameter text> and <replacement text> and arrange them as

```
(prefixes)\def\kerneltmpDoNotUse(parameter text){(replacement text)}
```

3. rescan that with the given catcode settings, and do the definition; then finally
4. compare \kerneltmpDoNotUse with the original command.

If both are \ifx-equal, the command can be safely patched.

```
450 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \__hook_cmd_if_scanable:Nn #1 #2 { TF }
451 {
452   \cs_set_eq:NN \kerneltmpDoNotUse \scan_stop:
453   \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_tmp:w \scan_stop:
454   \use:x
455   {
456     \cs_set:Npn \__hook_tmp:w
457       #####1 \tl_to_str:n { macro: } #####2 -> #####3 \s__hook_mark
458       { #####1 \def \kerneltmpDoNotUse #####2 {#####3} }
459     \tl_set:Nx \exp_not:N \l__hook_tmpa_tl
460       { \exp_not:N \__hook_tmp:w \token_to_meaning:N #1 \s__hook_mark }
461   }
462   \tl_rescan:nV { #2 \__hook_patch_required_catcodes: } \l__hook_tmpa_tl
463   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 \kerneltmpDoNotUse
464     { \prg_return_true: }
465     { \prg_return_false: }
466 }
```

(End of definition for __hook_cmd_if_scanable:NnTF.)

__hook_guess_arg_count:NN Looks at the parameter text of a macro, and counts the parameters by looking at the number after a #, and checking if they are sequential. This macro assumes that all parameters are marked with hashes, and not other characters, and that there is no “trick parameter”.

```
467 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_guess_arg_count:NN}
468 <latexrelease> {cmd~hooks~with~args}
469 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_guess_arg_count:NN #1
470 {
471   \exp_after:wN \__hook_guess_arg_count:wN
472   \token_to_meaning:N #1 \s__hook_mark
473 }
474 \exp_last_unbraced:NNNNo
475 \cs_new_protected:Npx \__hook_guess_arg_count:wN
476   #1 { \tl_to_str:n { macro: } } #2 \s__hook_mark #3
477 {
```

```

478 \int_set:Nn #3
479 {
480 \exp_not:N \__hook_guess_arg_count:nw { 0 } #2
481 \c_hash_str 0 \s__hook_mark
482 }
483 }
484 \use:e
485 { \cs_new:Npn \exp_not:N \__hook_guess_arg_count:nw #1 #2 \c_hash_str #3 }
486 {
487 \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 + 1 } = {#3}
488 { \__hook_guess_arg_count:nw {#3} }
489 { #1 \__hook_use_none_delimit_by_s_mark:w }
490 }
491 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
492 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}{\__hook_guess_arg_count:NN}
493 \<latexrelease> {cmd~hooks~with~args}
494 \<latexrelease>\cs_undefine:N \__hook_guess_arg_count:NN
495 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_guess_arg_count:NN, __hook_guess_arg_count:wN, and __hook_guess_arg_count:nw.)

__hook_patch_retokenize:Nnnn Then, if __hook_cmd_if_scanable:NnTF returned true, we can go on and patch the command.

```

496 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{\__hook_patch_retokenize:Nnnn}
497 \<latexrelease> {cmd~hooks~with~args}
498 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__hook_patch_retokenize:Nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
499 {

```

Here, when patching by retokenization, we can only guess the number of arguments of the macro.

```

500 \__hook_guess_arg_count:NN #1 \l__hook_patch_num_args_int

```

Then we redefine the hook to have the right number of arguments. Disabling the hook, undefining the parameter token list then calling __hook_make_usable:nn are enough to redefine the hook to the extent we want. Code stored in the hook and other metadata about it are not lost in the process.

```

501 \__hook_disable:n {#2}
502 \cs_undefine:c { c_hook_#2_parameter_tl }
503 \__hook_make_usable:nn {#2} { \l__hook_patch_num_args_int }
504 \tl_set:Ne \l__hook_tmpa_tl
505 { \exp_args:Ne \tl_to_str:n { \__hook_braced_parameter:n {#2} } }
506 \use:x
507 {
508 \str_replace_all:Nnn \exp_not:N \l__hook_tmpa_tl
509 { #### } { \c_hash_str }
510 }

```

Then, make make some things \relax to avoid lots of \noexpand below.

```

511 \cs_set_eq:NN \kerneltmpDoNotUse \scan_stop:
512 \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_tmp:w \scan_stop:
513 \use:x
514 {

```

Now we'll define __hook_tmp:w such that it splits the \meaning of the macro (#1) into its three parts:

```

####1. <prefixes>

####2. <parameter text>

####3. <replacement text>

```

and arrange that a complete definition, then place the before or after hooks around the <replacement text>: accordingly.

```

515     \cs_set:Npn \__hook_tmp:w
516     ####1 \tl_to_str:n { macro: } ####2 -> ####3 \s__hook_mark
517     {
518         ####1 \def \kerneltmpDoNotUse ####2
519         {
520             \str_if_eq:nnT {#3} { before }
521             {
522                 \token_to_str:N \UseHookWithArguments {#2}
523                 { \int_use:N \l__hook_patch_num_args_int }
524                 \l__hook_tmpa_tl
525             }
526             ####3
527             \str_if_eq:nnT {#3} { after }
528             {
529                 \token_to_str:N \UseHookWithArguments {#2}
530                 { \int_use:N \l__hook_patch_num_args_int }
531                 \l__hook_tmpa_tl
532             }
533         }
534     }

```

Now we just have to get the \meaning of the command being patched and pass it through the meat grinder above.

```

535     \tl_set:Nx \exp_not:N \l__hook_tmpa_tl
536     { \exp_not:N \__hook_tmp:w \token_to_meaning:N #1 \s__hook_mark }
537 }

```

Now rescanned with the given catcode settings (overridden by the __hook_patch_required_catcodes:), and implicitly (by using the rescanned token list) carry out the definition from above.

```

538     \tl_rescan:nV { #4 \__hook_patch_required_catcodes: } \l__hook_tmpa_tl

```

And to close, copy the newly-defined command into the old name and the patching is finally completed:

```

539     \cs_gset_eq:NN #1 \kerneltmpDoNotUse

```

Finally, update the hook code.

```

540     \__hook_update_hook_code:n {#2}
541 }
542 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
543 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}{\__hook_patch_retokenize:Nnnn}
544 <latexrelease> {cmd~hooks~with~args}
545 <latexrelease> \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__hook_patch_retokenize:Nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
546 <latexrelease> {
547 <latexrelease>     \cs_set_eq:NN \kerneltmpDoNotUse \scan_stop:
548 <latexrelease>     \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_tmp:w \scan_stop:
549 <latexrelease>     \use:x

```

```

550 <latexrelease>      {
551 <latexrelease>      \cs_set:Npn \__hook_tmp:w
552 <latexrelease>      #####1 \tl_to_str:n { macro: } #####2 -> #####3 \s__hook_mark
553 <latexrelease>      {
554 <latexrelease>      #####1 \def \kerneltmpDoNotUse #####2
555 <latexrelease>      {
556 <latexrelease>      \str_if_eq:nnT {#3} { before }
557 <latexrelease>      { \token_to_str:N \UseHook { cmd / #2 / #3 } }
558 <latexrelease>      #####3
559 <latexrelease>      \str_if_eq:nnT {#3} { after }
560 <latexrelease>      { \token_to_str:N \UseHook { cmd / #2 / #3 } }
561 <latexrelease>      }
562 <latexrelease>      }
563 <latexrelease>      \tl_set:Nx \exp_not:N \l__hook_tmpa_tl
564 <latexrelease>      { \exp_not:N \__hook_tmp:w \token_to_meaning:N #1 \s__hook_mark }
565 <latexrelease>      }
566 <latexrelease>      \tl_rescan:nV { #4 \__hook_patch_required_catcodes: } \l__hook_tmpa_tl
567 <latexrelease>      \cs_gset_eq:NN #1 \kerneltmpDoNotUse
568 <latexrelease>      }
569 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for __hook_patch_retokenize:Nnnn.)

4.6 Messages

```

570 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}{wrong-cmd-hook}%
571 <latexrelease>      {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
572 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
573 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}{wrong-cmd-hook}%
574 <latexrelease>      {Standardise-generic-hook-names}
575 <latexrelease> \msg_new:nnnn { hooks } { wrong-cmd-hook }
576 <latexrelease> {
577 <latexrelease>      Generic-hook~'cmd/#1/#2'~is~invalid.
578 <latexrelease>%      The-hook-should-be-'cmd/#1/before'~or-'cmd/#1/after'.
579 <latexrelease> }
580 <latexrelease> {
581 <latexrelease>      You-tried-to-add-a-generic-hook-to-command~\iow_char:N \#1,~but~'#2'~
582 <latexrelease>      is-an-invalid-component.~Only~'before'~or~'after'~are-allowed.
583 <latexrelease> }
584 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
585 \msg_new:nnnn { hooks } { cant-patch }
586 {
587      Generic-hooks~cannot-be-added-to~'#1'.
588 }
589 {
590      You-tried-to-add-a-hook-to~'#1',~but-LaTeX-was-unable-to-
591      patch-the-command~because-it~\__hook_unpatchable_cases:n {#2}.
592 }
593 \cs_new:Npn \__hook_unpatchable_cases:n #1
594 {
595      \str_case:nn {#1}
596      {
597          { undef } { doesn't~exist }
598          { macro } { is~not~a~macro }

```

```

599     { expl3 } { is~a~private~expl3~macro }
600     { retok } { can't~be~retokenized~cleanly }
601   }
602 }

```

```

603 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{ltxcmdhooks}%
604 <latexrelease>           {The~hook~management~system~for~commands}
605 <latexrelease>

```

The command `__hook_cmd_begindocument_code:` is used in an internal hook, so we need to make sure it has a harmless definition after rollback as that will not remove it from the kernel hook.

```

606 <latexrelease> \cs_set_eq:NN \__hook_cmd_begindocument_code: \prg_do_nothing:
607 <latexrelease>
608 <latexrelease> \EndModuleRelease
609 \ExplSyntaxOff
610 </2kernel | latexrelease>
611 <@@=>

```

File 10

ltsockets.dtx

Abstract

This code implements sockets which are places in the code into which predeclared chunks of code (plugs) can be placed. Both the sockets and the plugs are “named” and each socket is assigned exactly one plug at any given time.

1 Introduction

A \LaTeX source file is transformed into a typeset document by executing code for each command or environment in the document source. Through various steps this code transforms the input and eventually generates typeset output appearing in a “galley” from which individual pages are cut off in an asynchronous way. This page generating process is normally not directly associated with commands in the input²¹ but is triggered whenever the galley has received enough material to form another page (giving current settings).

As part of this transformation input data may get stored in some form and later reused, for example, as part of the output routine processing.

2 Configuration of the transformation process

There are three different major methods offered by \LaTeX to configure the transformation process:

- through the template mechanism,
- through the hook mechanism, or
- through sockets and plugs.

They offer different possibilities (with different features and limitations) and are intended for specific use cases, though it is possible to combine them.

2.1 The template mechanism

The template mechanism is intended for more complex document-level elements (e.g., headings such as `\section` or environments like `itemize`). The template code implements the overall processing logic for such an element and offers a set of parameters to influence the final result.

The document element is then implemented by (a) selecting a suitable template (there may be more than one available for the kind of document element) and (b) by setting its parameters to desired values. This then forms a so-called instance which is executed when the document element is found in the source.

By altering the parameter values (in a document class or in the document preamble) or, if more drastic layout changes are desired, by selecting a different template and

²¹Excepts for directives such as `\newpage`.

then adjusting its parameters, a wide variety of layouts can be realized through simple configuration setups without the need to develop new code.

The target audience of this method are therefore document class developers or users who wish to alter an existing layout (implemented by a document class) in certain (minor) ways.

The template mechanism is currently documented as part of the `xtemplate` package and one more elaborate implementation can be found as part of the `latex-lab` code for lists (to be documented further).

2.2 The hook mechanism

Hooks are places in the kernel code (or in packages) that offer packages the possibility to inject additional code at specific points in the processing in a controlled way without the need to replace the existing code block (and thereby overwriting modifications/extensions made by other packages). The target audience is therefore mainly package developers, even though some hooks can be useful for document authors.

Obviously, what can reasonably be added into a hook depends on the individual hook (hopefully documented as part of the hook documentation), but in general the idea behind hooks is that more than one package could add code into the hook at the same time. Perhaps the most famous hook (that L^AT_EX had for a very long time) is `begindocument` into which many packages add code to through `\AtBeginDocument{<code>}` (which is nowadays implemented as a shorthand for `\AddToHook{begindocument}{<code>}`). To resolve possible conflicts between injections by different packages there is a rule mechanism by which code chunks in a hook can be ordered in a certain way and by which incompatible packages can be detected if a resolution is impossible.

In contrast to template code, there is no standard configuration method through parameters for hooks, i.e., the code added to a hook “is” the configuration. If it wants to provide for configuration through parameters it has to also provide its own method to set such parameters in some way. However, in that case it is likely that using a hook is not the right approach and the developer better calls a template instance instead which then offers configuration through a key/value interface.

In most cases, hooks do not take any arguments as input. Instead, the data that they can (and are allowed to) access depends on the surrounding context.

For example, the various hooks available during the page shipout process in L^AT_EX’s output routine can (and have to) access the accumulated page material stored in a box named `\ShipoutBox`. This way, code added to, say, the `shipout/before` hook could access the page content, alter it, and then write it back into `\ShipoutBox` and any other code added to this hook could then operate on the modified content. Of course, for such a scheme to work the code prior to executing the hook would need to setup up data in appropriate places and the hook documentation would need to document what kind of storage can be accessed (and possibly altered) by the hook.

There are also hooks that take arguments (typically portions of document data) and in that case the hook code can access these arguments through `#1`, `#2`, etc.

The hook mechanism is documented in `lthooks-doc.pdf`.

2.3 The socket mechanism

In some cases there is code that implements a certain programming logic (for example, combining footnotes, floats, and the text for the current page to be shipped out) and

if this logic should change (e.g., footnotes to be placed above bottom floats instead of below) then this whole code block needs to be replaced with different code.

In theory, this could be implemented with templates, i.e., the code simply calls some instance that implements the logic and that instance is altered by selecting a different templates and/or adjusting their parameters. However, in many cases customization through parameters is overkill in such a case (or otherwise awkward, because parameterization is better done on a higher level instead of individually for small blocks of code) and using the template mechanism just to replace one block of code with a different one results in a fairly high performance hit. It is therefore usually not a good choice.

In theory, it would also be possible to use a hook, but again that is basically a misuse of the concept, because in this use case there should never be more than one block of code inside the hook; thus, to alter the processing logic one would need to set up rules that replace code rather than (as intended) execute all code added to the hook.

For this reason L^AT_EX now offers a third mechanism: “sockets” into which one can place exactly one code block — a “plug”.

In a nutshell: instead of having a fixed code block somewhere as part of the code, implementing a certain programming logic there is a reference to a named socket at this point. This is done by first declaring the named socket with:

```
\NewSocket{<socket-name>}{<number-of-inputs>}
```

This is then referenced at the point where the replaceable code block should be executed with:

```
\UseSocket{<socket-name>}
```

or, if the socket should take a number of inputs (additional arguments beside the name) with

```
\UseSocket{<socket-name>}{<arg1>}...{<argnumber-of-inputs>}
```

In addition, several code blocks (a.k.a. plugs) implementing different logic for this socket are set up, each with a declaration of the form:

```
\NewSocketPlug{<socket-name>}{<socket-plug-name>}{<code>}
```

Finally, one of them is assigned to the socket:

```
\AssignSocketPlug{<socket-name>}{<socket-plug-name>}
```

If the programming logic should change, then all that is necessary is to make a new assignment with `\AssignSocketPlug` to a different `{<socket-plug-name>}`. This assignment obeys scope so that an environment can alter a socket without the need to restore the previous setting manually.

If the socket takes inputs, then those need to be provided to `\UseSocket` and in that case they can be referenced in the `<code>` argument of `\NewSocketPlug` with `#1`, `#2`, etc.

In most cases a named socket is used only in a single place, but there is, of course, nothing wrong with using it in several places, as long as the code in all places is supposed to change in the same way.

2.3.1 Examples

We start by declaring a new socket named `foo` that expects two inputs:

```
\NewSocket{foo}{2}
```

Such a declaration has to be unique across the whole L^AT_EX run. Thus, if another package attempts to use the same name (regardless of the number of inputs) it will generate an error:

```
\NewSocket{foo}{2}
\NewSocket{foo}{1}
```

Both declarations would therefore produce:

```
! LaTeX socket Error: Socket 'foo' already declared!
```

You also get an error if you attempt to declare some socket plug and the socket name is not yet declared, e.g.,

```
\NewSocketPlug{baz}{undeclared}{some code}
```

generates

```
! LaTeX socket Error: Socket 'baz' undeclared!
```

Setting up plugs for the socket is done like this:

```
\NewSocketPlug{foo}{plug-A}
  {\begin{quote}\itshape foo-A: #1!#2\end{quote}}
\NewSocketPlug{foo}{plug-B}
  {\begin{quote}\sffamily foo-B: #2\textsuperscript{2}\end{quote}}
```

This will set up the plugs `plug-A` and `plug-B` for this socket.

We still have to assign one or the other to the socket, thus without doing that the line

```
\UseSocket{foo}{hello}{world}
```

produces nothing because the default plug for sockets with 2 inputs is `noop` (which grabs the additional arguments and throws them away).²²

So let's do the assignment

```
\AssignSocketPlug{foo}{plug-A}
```

and then

```
\UseSocket{foo}{hello}{world}
```

will properly typeset

```
foo-A: hello!world
```

and after

```
\AssignSocketPlug{foo}{plug-B}
```

²²If socket `foo` would have been a socket with one input, then the default plug would be `identity`, in which case the socket input would remain without braces and gets typeset!

and another call to

```
\UseSocket{foo}{hello}{world}
```

we get

```
foo-B: world2
```

If we attempt to assign a plug that was not defined, e.g.,

```
\AssignSocketPlug{foo}{plug-C}
```

then we get an error during the assignment

```
! LaTeX socket Error: Plug 'plug-C' for socket 'foo' undeclared!
```

and the previous assignment remains in place.

To see what is known about a socket and its plugs you can use `\ShowSocket` or `\LogSocket` which displays information similar to this on the terminal or in the transcript file:

```
Socket foo:
  number of inputs = 2
  available plugs = noop, plug-A, plug-B
  current plug = plug-B
  definition = \long macro:#1#2->\begin {quote}\sffamily
foo-B: #2\textsuperscript {2}\end {quote}
```

2.3.2 Details and semantics

In this section we collect some normative statements.

- From a functional point of view sockets are like simple TeX macros, i.e., they expect 0 to 9 mandatory arguments (the socket inputs) and get replaced by their “expansion”
- A socket is “named” and the name consists of ASCII letters [a-z], [A-Z], [0-9], [-/@] only
- Socket names have to be unique, i.e., there can be only one socket named *<name>*. This is ensured by declaring each socket with `\NewSocket`.

However, there is no requirement that sockets and hook names have to be different. In fact, if a certain action that could otherwise be specified as hook code has to be executed always last (or first) one could ensure this by placing a socket (single action) after a hook (or vice versa) and using the same name to indicate the relationship, e.g.,

```
\UseHook{foo}           % different package can add code here
\UseSocket{foo}        % only one package can assign a plug
```

This avoids the need to order the hook code to ensure that something is always last.

- Best practice naming conventions are ... *to be documented*

- A socket has documented inputs which are
 - the positional arguments (if any) with a description of what they contain when used
 - implicit data (registers and other 2e/expl3 data stores) that the socket is allowed to make use of, with a documented description of what they contain (if relevant for the task at hand—no need to describe the whole L^AT_EX universe)
 - information about the state of the T_EX engine (again when relevant), e.g. is called in mmode or vmode or in the output routine or ...
 - ... anything missing?
- A socket has documented results/outputs which can be
 - what kind of data it should write to the current list (if that is part of its task)
 - what kind of registers and other 2e/expl3 data stores it should modify and in what way
 - what kind of state changes it should do (if any)
 - ... *anything else?*
- At any time a socket has one block of code (a plug :-)) associated with it. Such code is itself named and the association is done by linking the socket name to the code name (putting a plug into the socket).
- The name of a plug consists of ASCII letters [a-z], [A-Z], [0-9], [-/@] only.
- Socket plug names have to be unique within on a per socket basis, but it is perfectly allowed (and sensible in some cases) to use the same plug name with different sockets (where based on the sockets' purposes, different actions may be associated with the plug name). For example `noop` is a plug name declared for every socket, yet its action “grab the socket inputs and throw them away” obviously differs depending on how many inputs the socket has.
- When declaring a plug it is stated for which socket it is meant (i.e., its code can only be used with that socket). This means that the same plug name can be used with different sockets referring to different code in each case.
- Configuration of a socket can only be done by linking different code to it. Nevertheless the code linked to it can provide its own means of configuration (but this is outside of the spec).
- Technically execution of a socket (`\UseSocket`) involves
 - doing any house keeping (like writing debugging info, ...);
 - looking up the current code association (what plug is in the socket);
 - executing this code which will pick up the mandatory arguments (happens at this point, not before), i.e., it is like calling a csname defined with


```
\def\foo#1#2...{...#1...#2...}
```
 - do some further house keeping (if needed).
- A socket is typically only used in one place in code, but this is not a requirement, i.e., if the same operation with the same inputs need to be carried out in several places the same named socket can be used.

2.3.3 Command syntax

We give both the L^AT_EX 2_ε and the L3 programming layer command names.

<code>\NewSocket</code>	<code>\NewSocket</code>	<code>{\socket-name}</code>	<code>{\number-of-inputs}</code>
<code>\socket_new:nn</code>	<code>\socket_new:nn</code>	<code>{\socket-name}</code>	<code>{\number-of-inputs}</code>

Declares a new socket with name `\socket-name` having `\number-of-inputs` inputs. There is automatically a plug `noop` declared for it, which does nothing, i.e., it gobbles the socket inputs (if any). This is made the default plug except for sockets with one input which additionally define the plug `identity` and assign that as their default.

This `identity` plug simply returns the socket input without its outer braces. The use case for this plug are situations like this:

```
\UseSocket{taggsupport/footnote}{\code}
```

If tagging is not active and the socket contains the plug `identity` then this returns `\code` without the outer braces and to activate tagging all that is necessary is to change the plug to say `tagpdf` so that it surrounds `\code` by some tagging magic. This is the most common use case for sockets with one input, which is why they have this special default.

The socket documentation should describe its purpose, its inputs and the expected results as discussed above.

The declaration is only allowed at top-level, i.e., not inside a group.

<code>\NewSocketPlug</code>	<code>\NewSocketPlug</code>	<code>{\socket-name}</code>	<code>{\socket-plug-name}</code>	<code>{\code}</code>
<code>\socket_new_plug:nnn</code>	<code>\socket_new_plug:nnn</code>	<code>{\socket-name}</code>	<code>{\socket-plug-name}</code>	<code>{\code}</code>
<code>\socket_set_plug:nnn</code>	<code>\socket_set_plug:nnn</code>	<code>{\socket-name}</code>	<code>{\socket-plug-name}</code>	<code>{\code}</code>

Declares a new plug for socket `\socket-name` that runs `\code` when executing. It complains if the plug was already declared previously.

The form `\socket_set_plug:nnn` changes an existing plug. As this should normally not be necessary, we currently have only an L3 layer name for the few cases it might be useful.

The declarations can be made inside a group and obey scope, i.e., they vanish if the group ends.

<code>\AssignSocketPlug</code>	<code>\AssignSocketPlug</code>	<code>{\socket-name}</code>	<code>{\socket-plug-name}</code>
<code>\socket_assign_plug:nn</code>	<code>\socket_assign_plug:nn</code>	<code>{\socket-name}</code>	<code>{\socket-plug-name}</code>

Assigns the plug `\socket-plug-name` to the socket `\socket-name`. It errors if either socket or plug is not defined.

The assignment is local, i.e., it obeys scope.

<code>\UseSocket</code>	<code>\UseSocket</code> $\{\langle socket-name \rangle\}$
<code>\socket_use:nw</code>	<code>\socket_use:nnn</code> $\{\langle socket-name \rangle\}$ $\{\langle socket-arg_1 \rangle\}$ $\{\langle socket-arg_2 \rangle\}$
<code>\socket_use:n</code>	Executes the socket $\langle socket-name \rangle$ by retrieving the $\langle code \rangle$ of the current plug assigned to the socket. This is the only command that would appear inside macro code in packages. For performance reasons there is no explicit check that the socket was declared!
<code>\socket_use:nn</code>	
<code>\socket_use:nnn</code>	
<code>\socket_use:nnnn</code>	

The different L3 programming layer commands are really doing the same thing: they grab as many arguments as defined as inputs for the socket and then pass them to the plug. The different names are only there to make the code more readable, i.e., to indicate how many arguments are grabbed in total (note that no runtime check is made to verify that this is actually true). We only provide them for sockets with up to 3 inputs (most likely those with zero or one input would have been sufficient). If you happen to have a socket with more inputs, use `\socket_use:nw`.

<code>\socket_use_expandable:nw</code>	<code>\socket_use_expandable:n</code> $\{\langle socket-name \rangle\}$
<code>\socket_use_expandable:n</code>	*

Fully expandable variant of `\socket_use:n`. This can be used in macro code to retrieve code from sockets which need to appear in an expandable context.

This usually requires the plug to only contain expandable code and should therefore only be used for sockets which are clearly documented to be used in an expandable context. This command does not print any debugging info when `\DebugSocketsOn` is active and should therefore be avoided whenever possible.

For performance reasons there is no explicit check that the socket was declared!

<code>\ShowSocket</code>	<code>\ShowSocket</code> $\{\langle socket-name \rangle\}$
<code>\LogSocket</code>	<code>\socket_show:n</code> $\{\langle socket-name \rangle\}$
<code>\socket_show:n</code>	Displays information about the socket $\langle socket-name \rangle$ and its state then stops and waits for further instructions — at the moment some what rudimentary.
<code>\socket_log:n</code>	

`\LogSocket` and `\socket_log:n` only differ in that they don't stop.

<code>\DebugSocketsOn</code>	<code>\DebugSocketsOn</code> ... <code>\DebugSocketsOff</code>
<code>\DebugSocketsOff</code>	Turns debugging of sockets on or off.
<code>\socket_debug_on:</code>	
<code>\socket_debug_off:</code>	

2.3.4 Rationale for error handling

The errors during the declarations are produced to help with typos—after all, such declarations might be part of a document preamble (not that likely, but possible). However, `\UseSocket` is not doing much checking, e.g.,

```
\UseSocket{mispelled-socket}{hello}{world}
```

will generate a rather low-level error and then typesets “helloworld” because there is no dedicated runtime check if `mispelled-socket` is a known socket.

The reason is that if the misspelling is in the code, then this is a programming error in the package and for speed reasons \LaTeX does not repeatedly make runtime checks for coding errors unless they can or are likely to be user introduced.

3 The Implementation

The implementation of the socket mechanism should be (partially) redone and we should probably store the different code chunks in a property list so that we can have a decent `\ShowSocket` command that shows the available alternatives.

TODO: *implement?*

```
1 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
2 \ExplSyntaxOn
3 <@@=socket>
4 <latexrelease> \NewModuleRelease{2023/11/01}{ltsockets}
5 <latexrelease> {The~socket~management~system}
```

3.1 Debugging the socket structures

Code and commands in this section are not final, it needs more experimentation to see what kind of tracing information is going to be useful in practice. For now the tracing is mainly meant to be used for code testing and not so much for application testing.

It is quite likely that the commands and the behavior of the tracing might change in the future once we gained some experience with it.

```
\g__socket_debug_bool Holds the current debugging state.
6 \bool_new:N \g__socket_debug_bool
(End of definition for \g__socket_debug_bool.)

\socket_debug_on: Turns debugging on and off by redefining \__socket_debug:n and \__socket_debug_
\socket_debug_off: term:n. By default they do nothing.
  \__socket_debug:n 7 \cs_new_eq:NN \__socket_debug:n \use_none:n
\__socket_debug_term:n 8 \cs_new_eq:NN \__socket_debug_term:n \use_none:n
\__socket_debug_gset: 9 \cs_new_protected:Npn \socket_debug_on:
10 {
11   \bool_gset_true:N \g__socket_debug_bool
12   \__socket_debug_gset:
13 }
14 \cs_new_protected:Npn \socket_debug_off:
15 {
16   \bool_gset_false:N \g__socket_debug_bool
17   \__socket_debug_gset:
18 }
19 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__socket_debug_gset:
20 {
21   \cs_gset_protected:Npx \__socket_debug:n ##1
22   { \bool_if:NT \g__socket_debug_bool {##1} }
23   \cs_gset_protected:Npx \__socket_debug_term:n ##1
24   { \bool_if:NT \g__socket_debug_bool
25     { \iow_term:x { ^^J [Sockets]~ ==>~ ##1} } }
26 }
```

(End of definition for `\socket_debug_on:` and others. These functions are documented on page 335.)

3.2 The L3 layer commands

`\socket_new:nn` Declaring a socket creates a str to hold the name (a pointer) to the code that should be used when the socket is executed, and an integer to hold the number of inputs of that socket. Initially, an “empty” code chunk is created and assigned so the socket does nothing by default other than swallowing its inputs (if any).

```

27 \cs_new_protected:Npn \socket_new:nn #1 #2 {
28   \str_if_exist:cTF { l__socket_#1_plug_str }
29   {
30     \msg_error:nnn { socket } { already-declared } {#1}
31   }
32   {

```

We only support declarations on top-level.

```

33   \int_if_zero:nTF \tex_currentgrouplevel:D
34   {
35     \str_new:c { l__socket_#1_plug_str }
36     \seq_new:c { l__socket_#1_plugs_seq }
37     \int_const:cn { c__socket_#1_args_int } {#2}
38     \socket_new_plug:nnn {#1} { noop } {}
39     \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} = 1
40     {
41       \socket_new_plug:nnn {#1} { identity } {##1}
42       \socket_assign_plug:nn {#1} { identity }
43     }
44     { \socket_assign_plug:nn {#1} { noop } }
45     \__socket_debug_term:n
46     { Socket~ '#1'~ declared~ with~ #2~ input(s) }
47   }
48   {
49     \msg_error:nn { socket } { not-top-level }
50   }
51 }
52 }

```

(End of definition for `\socket_new:nn`. This function is documented on page 334.)

`\socket_log:n` Show the current state of the socket — for now this is just a quick draft and should be redone and extended.
`\socket_show:n`

```

53 \cs_new_protected:Npn \socket_log:n #1 {
54   \typeout{ Socket~ #1:}
55   \str_if_exist:cTF { l__socket_#1_plug_str }
56   {
57     \typeout{ \@spaces number~ of~ inputs~ =~
58       \int_use:c { c__socket_#1_args_int } }
59     \typeout{ \@spaces available~plugs~ =~
60       \seq_use:cnnn { l__socket_#1_plugs_seq }{,~}{,~}{,~} }
61     \typeout{ \@spaces current~ plug~ =~
62       \str_use:c { l__socket_#1_plug_str } }
63     \typeout{ \@spaces definition~ =~
64       \cs_meaning:c
65       { __socket_#1_plug_ \str_use:c { l__socket_#1_plug_str } :w } }
66     \typeout{}
67   }
68   {

```

If we are showing a socket it is not an error if it doesn't exist.

```
69     \typeout { Socket~ is~ not~ declared! }
70   }
71 }
```

And here the version that stops:

```
72 \cs_new_protected:Npn \socket_show:n #1 {\socket_log:n {#1} \errmessage{}}
```

(End of definition for `\socket_log:n` and `\socket_show:n`. These functions are documented on page 335.)

`\socket_new_plug:nnn` Declaring a code for a socket is just making a definition, taking the number of arguments from the saved int.
`\socket_set_plug:nnn`

```
73 \cs_new_protected:Npn \socket_new_plug:nnn #1#2#3 {
74   \str_if_exist:cTF { l__socket_#1_plug_str }
75   {
76     \cs_if_exist:cTF { __socket_#1_plug_#2:w }
77     {
78       \msg_error:nnnn { socket } { plug-already-declared } {#1} {#2}
79     }
80     {
81       \cs_generate_from_arg_count:cNnn
82       { __socket_#1_plug_#2:w }
83       \cs_new:Npn
84       { \int_use:c { c__socket_#1_args_int } }
85       {#3}

```

This is a new declaration so we add the name to a seq for the debugging info.

```
86       \seq_put_right:cn { l__socket_#1_plugs_seq } {#2}
87       \__socket_debug_term:n
88       { Plug~ '#2'~ for~ socket~ '#1'~ declared. }
89     }
90   }
91   {
92     \msg_error:nnn { socket } { undeclared } {#1}
93   }
94 }
```

Changing the plug of an existing socket is rather similar, except that we don't have to deal with adding it to the debugging sequence.

```
95 \cs_new_protected:Npn \socket_set_plug:nnn #1#2#3 {
96   \str_if_exist:cTF { l__socket_#1_plug_str }
97   {
98     \cs_if_exist:cTF { __socket_#1_plug_#2:w }
99     {
100       \cs_generate_from_arg_count:cNnn
101       { __socket_#1_plug_#2:w }
102       \cs_set:Npn
103       { \int_use:c { c__socket_#1_args_int } }
104       {#3}
105       \__socket_debug_term:n
106       { Plug~ '#2'~ for~ socket~ '#1'~ changed. }
107     }
108     {
109       \msg_error:nnnn { socket } { plug-undeclared } {#1} {#2}

```

```

110     }
111   }
112   {
113     \msg_error:nnn { socket } { undeclared } {#1}
114   }
115 }

```

(End of definition for `\socket_new_plug:nnn` and `\socket_set_plug:nnn`. These functions are documented on page 334.)

`\socket_assign_plug:nn` Assigning a plug to a socket just changes the name in the socket string. The assignment is local to the current group.

```

116 \cs_new_protected:Npn \socket_assign_plug:nn #1 #2 {
117   \str_if_exist:cTF { l__socket_#1_plug_str }
118   {
119     \cs_if_exist:cTF { __socket_#1_plug_#2:w }
120     {
121       \__socket_debug_term:n
122       { Replacing~ plug~ '\str_use:c { l__socket_#1_plug_str }'~
123         with~ '#2'~ in~ socket~ '#1'. }
124       \str_set:cn { l__socket_#1_plug_str } {#2}
125     }
126     {
127       \msg_error:nmmm { socket } { plug-undeclared } {#1} {#2}
128     }
129   }
130   { \msg_error:nnn { socket } { undeclared } {#1} }
131 }

```

(End of definition for `\socket_assign_plug:nn`. This function is documented on page 334.)

`\socket_use:nw` And using it is more or less a `\use:c` so very lightweight. We do not add a runtime check for speed reasons!

`\socket_use:n` This command is named `\socket_use:nw` because we don't know how many inputs the socket has until we have looked at the socket name (in argument #1). But, of course, the developer knows so we also offer a few aliases `\socket_use:nn`, etc. so that one can indicate the correct number of arguments (socket inputs plus one) in the L3 layer code.

```

132 \cs_new_protected:Npn \socket_use:nw #1 {
133   \__socket_debug_term:n
134   { Socket~ '#1'~ containing~ plug~
135     '\str_use:c { l__socket_#1_plug_str }'~ used. }
136   \use:c { __socket_#1_plug_ \str_use:c { l__socket_#1_plug_str } :w }
137 }

```

To make code a bit more readable we also define functions that indicate how many arguments are picked up. However, this is just for code documentation: internally they all do the same and the number of arguments isn't checked by default.

```

138 \cs_new_eq:NN \socket_use:n \socket_use:nw % socket with no inputs
139 \cs_new_eq:NN \socket_use:nn \socket_use:nw % socket with one input
140 \cs_new_eq:NN \socket_use:nnn \socket_use:nw % socket with two inputs
141 \cs_new_eq:NN \socket_use:nmmm \socket_use:nw % socket with three inputs

```

The above commands could be changed to check how many inputs the socket is declared with (for example, when checking is in force).

TODO: Implement?

(End of definition for `\socket_use:nw` and others. These functions are documented on page 335.)

```
\socket_use_expandable:nw The same as the non-expandable code, except for the missing debug output.
\socket_use_expandable:n 142 \cs_new:Npn \socket_use_expandable:nw #1 {
                          143   \use:c { __socket_#1_plug_ \str_use:c { l__socket_#1_plug_str } :w }
                          144 }
                          145 \cs_new_eq:NN \socket_use_expandable:n \socket_use_expandable:nw % socket with no inputs
```

(End of definition for `\socket_use_expandable:nw` and `\socket_use_expandable:n`. These functions are documented on page 335.)

3.3 Error messages

```
146 \msg_new:nmmm { socket } { already-declared }
147   { Socket~ '#1'~ already~ declared! }
148   { A~ socket~ can~ only~ be~ declared~ once.~ The~ name~ '#1'~ is~
149     already~ taken.~ Use~ \ShowSocket{#1}~ to~ see~ its~ definition. }
150
151 \msg_new:nmmm { socket } { undeclared }
152   { Socket~ '#1'~ undeclared! }
153   { You~ tried~ to~ use~ a~ socket~ that~ was~ not~ declared~ before. }
154
155 \msg_new:nmmm { socket } { not-top-level }
156   { Sockets~ can~ only~ be~ declared~ at~ top-level! }
157   { It~ is~ not~ allowed~ to~ declare~ sockets~ inside~ a~
158     group.~ Move~ the~ declaration~ to~ the~ top-level. }
159
160 \msg_new:nmmm { socket } { plug-already-declared }
161   { Plug~ '#2'~ for~ socket~ '#1'~ already~ declared! }
162   { You~ can't~ change~ an~ existing~ plug~ with~ \NewSocketPlug~ and~ it~
163     is~ normally~ not~ sensible~ to~ do~ so.~ Use~ the~ L3~ programming~
164     layer~ function~ \socket_set_plug:nmm~ if~ you~ really~ have~ to. }
165
166 \msg_new:nmmm { socket } { plug-undeclared }
167   { Plug~ '#2'~ for~ socket~ '#1'~ undeclared! }
168   { The~ plug~ name~ is~ unknown.~ Is~ the~ name~ misspelled~ or~ did~ you~
169     intend~ to~ assign~ it~ to~ a~ different~ socket? }
169 \prop_gput:Nnn \g_msg_module_type_prop { socket } { LaTeX }
```

3.4 The $\LaTeX 2_{\epsilon}$ interface commands

<code>\NewSocket</code>	As we expect that there are existing $\LaTeX 2_{\epsilon}$ packages that may want to make use of
<code>\NewSocketPlug</code>	the socket mechanism, we provide 2 ϵ names for most of the commands.
<code>\ShowSocket</code>	170 <code>\cs_new_eq:NN \NewSocket</code> <code>\socket_new:nn</code>
<code>\LogSocket</code>	171 <code>\cs_new_eq:NN \ShowSocket</code> <code>\socket_show:n</code>
<code>\AssignSocketPlug</code>	172 <code>\cs_new_eq:NN \LogSocket</code> <code>\socket_log:n</code>
<code>\UseSocket</code>	173 <code>\cs_new_eq:NN \NewSocketPlug</code> <code>\socket_new_plug:nmm</code>
<code>\DebugSocketsOn</code>	174 <code>\cs_new_eq:NN \AssignSocketPlug</code> <code>\socket_assign_plug:nn</code>
<code>\DebugSocketsOff</code>	175 <code>\cs_new_eq:NN \UseSocket</code> <code>\socket_use:nw</code>
	176 <code>\cs_new_eq:NN \DebugSocketsOn</code> <code>\socket_debug_on:</code>
	177 <code>\cs_new_eq:NN \DebugSocketsOff</code> <code>\socket_debug_off:</code>

(End of definition for `\NewSocket` and others. These functions are documented on page 334.)

```
178 %
179 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{ltsockets}
180 <latexrelease>          {The~socket~management~(undo)}%
181 <latexrelease>
182 <latexrelease>\let \NewSocket \@undefined
183 <latexrelease>\let \ShowSocket \@undefined
184 <latexrelease>\let \LogSocket \@undefined
185 <latexrelease>
186 <latexrelease>\let \NewSocketPlug \@undefined
187 <latexrelease>\let \AssignSocketPlug \@undefined
188 <latexrelease>\let \UseSocket \@undefined
189 <latexrelease>
190 <latexrelease>\let \DebugSocketsOn \@undefined
191 <latexrelease>\let \DebugSocketsOff \@undefined
192 <latexrelease>
193 <latexrelease>\EndModuleRelease

194 \ExplSyntaxOff
195 </2kernel | latexrelease>
    Reset module prefix:
196 <@@=>
```

File 11

ltemplates.dtx

1 Introduction

There are three broad “layers” between putting down ideas into a source file and ending up with a typeset document. These layers of document writing are

1. authoring of the text with mark-up;
2. document layout design;
3. implementation (with $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ programming) of the design.

We write the text as an author, and we see the visual output of the design after the document is generated; the $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ implementation in the middle is the glue between the two.

$\text{L}^{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$'s greatest success has been to standardise a system of mark-up that balances the trade-off between ease of reading and ease of writing to suit almost all forms of technical writing. It's other original strength was a good background in typographical design; while the standard $\text{L}^{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X} 2_{\epsilon}$ classes look somewhat dated now in terms of their visual design, their typography is generally sound (barring the occasional minor faults).

However, $\text{L}^{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X} 2_{\epsilon}$ has always lacked a standard approach to customising the visual design of a document. Changing the looks of the standard classes involved either:

- Creating a new version of the implementation code of the class and editing it.
- Loading one of the many packages to customise certain elements of the standard classes.
- Loading a completely different document class, such as KOMA-Script or memoir, that allows easy customisation.

All three of these approaches have their drawbacks and learning curves.

The idea behind `ltemplates` is to cleanly separate the three layers introduced at the beginning of this section, so that document authors who are not programmers can easily change the design of their documents. `ltemplates` also makes it easier for $\text{L}^{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ programmers to provide their own customisations on top of a pre-existing class.

2 What is a document?

Besides the textual content of the words themselves, the source file of a document contains mark-up elements that add structure to the document. These elements include sectional divisions, figure/table captions, lists of various sorts, theorems/proofs, and so on. The list will be different for every document that can be written.

Each element can be represented logically without worrying about the formatting, with mark-up such as `\section`, `\caption`, `\begin{enumerate}` and so on. The output of each one of these document elements will be a typeset representation of the information marked up, and the visual arrangement and design of these elements can vary widely in producing a variety of desired outcomes.

For each type of document element, there may be design variations that contain the same sort of information but present it in slightly different ways. For example, the difference between a numbered and an unnumbered section, `\section` and `\section*`, or the difference between an itemised list or an enumerated list.

There are three distinct layers in the definition of “a document” at this level

1. semantic elements such as the ideas of sections and lists;
2. a set of design solutions for representing these elements visually;
3. specific variations for these designs that represent the elements in the document.

In the parlance of the template system, these are called types, templates, and instances, and they are discussed below in sections 4, 5, and 7, respectively.

3 Types, templates, and instances

By formally declaring documents to be composed of mark-up elements grouped into types, which are interpreted and typeset with a set of templates, each of which has one or more instances with which to compose each and every semantic unit of the text, we can cleanly separate the components of document construction.

All of the structures provided by the template system are global, and do not respect \TeX grouping.

4 Template types

An *template type* (sometimes just “type”) is an abstract idea of a document element that takes a fixed number of arguments corresponding to the information from the document author that it is representing. A sectioning type, for example, might take three inputs: “title”, “short title”, and “label”.

Any given document class will define which types are to be used in the document, and any template of a given type can be used to generate an instance for the type. (Of course, different templates will produce different typeset representations, but the underlying content will be the same.)

`\NewTemplateType` `\NewTemplateType` \langle *template type* \rangle \langle *no. of args* \rangle

This function defines an \langle *template type* \rangle taking \langle *number of arguments* \rangle , where the \langle *type* \rangle is an abstraction as discussed above. For example,

```
\NewTemplateType{sectioning}{3}
```

creates a type “sectioning”, where each use of that type will need three arguments.

5 Templates

A *template* is a generalised design solution for representing the information of a specified type. Templates that do the same thing, but in different ways, are grouped together by their type and given separate names. There are two important parts to a template:

- the parameters it takes to vary the design it is producing;

Key-type	Description of input
<code>boolean</code>	<code>true</code> or <code>false</code>
<code>choice{⟨choices⟩}</code>	A list of pre-defined <code>⟨choices⟩</code>
<code>commalist</code>	A comma-separated list
<code>function{⟨N⟩}</code>	A function definition with N arguments (N from 0 to 9)
<code>instance{⟨name⟩}</code>	An instance of type <code>⟨name⟩</code>
<code>integer</code>	An integer or integer expression
<code>length</code>	A fixed length
<code>muskip</code>	A math length with shrink and stretch components
<code>real</code>	A real (floating point) value
<code>skip</code>	A length with shrink and stretch components
<code>tokenlist</code>	A token list: any text or commands

Table 1: Key-types for defining template interfaces with `\DeclareTemplateInterface`.

- the implementation of the design.

As a document author or designer does not care about the implementation but rather only the interface to the template, these two aspects of the template definition are split into two independent declarations, `\DeclareTemplateInterface` and `\DeclareTemplateCode`.

```
\DeclareTemplateInterface \DeclareTemplateInterface
  {⟨type⟩} {⟨template⟩} {⟨no. of args⟩}
  {⟨key list⟩}
```

A `⟨template⟩` interface is declared for a particular `⟨type⟩`, where the `⟨number of arguments⟩` must agree with the type declaration. The interface itself is defined by the `⟨key list⟩`, which is itself a key–value list taking a specialized format:

```
⟨key1⟩ ":" ⟨key type1⟩ ","
⟨key2⟩ ":" ⟨key type2⟩ ","
⟨key3⟩ ":" ⟨key type3⟩ "=" ⟨default3⟩ ","
⟨key4⟩ ":" ⟨key type4⟩ "=" ⟨default4⟩ ","
...
```

Each `⟨key⟩` name should consist of ASCII characters, with the exception of `,`, `=` and `␣`. The recommended form for key names is to use lower case letters, with dashes to separate out different parts. Spaces are ignored in key names, so they can be included or missed out at will. Each `⟨key⟩` must have a `⟨key type⟩`, which defined the type of input that the `⟨key⟩` requires. A full list of key types is given in Table 1. Each key may have a `⟨default⟩` value, which will be used in by the template if the `⟨key⟩` is not set explicitly. The `⟨default⟩` should be of the correct form to be accepted by the `⟨key type⟩` of the `⟨key⟩`: this is not checked by the code. Expressions for numerical values are evaluated when the template is used, thus for example values given in terms of `em` or `ex` will be set respecting the prevailing font.

`\KeyValue` `\KeyValue {<key name>}`

There are occasions where the default (or value) for one key should be taken from another. The `\KeyValue` function can be used to transfer this information without needing to know the internal implementation of the key:

```
\DeclareTemplateInterface { type } { template } { no. of args }
{
  key-name-1 : key-type = value ,
  key-name-2 : key-type = \KeyValue { key-name-1 },
  ...
}
```

`\DeclareTemplateCode` `\DeclareTemplateCode`
`{<type>} {<template>} {<no. of args>}`
`{<key bindings>} {<code>}`

The relationship between a templates keys and the internal implementation is created using the `\DeclareTemplateCode` function. As with `\DeclareTemplateInterface`, the `<template>` name is given along with the `<type>` and `<number of arguments>` required. The `<key bindings>` argument is a key–value list which specifies the relationship between each `<key>` of the template interface with an underlying `<variable>`.

```
<key1> "=" <variable1>,
<key2> "=" <variable2>,
<key3> "=" global <variable3>,
<key4> "=" global <variable4>,
...
```

With the exception of the choice, code and function key types, the `<variable>` here should be the name of an existing L^AT_EX3 register. As illustrated, the key word “global” may be included in the listing to indicate that the `<variable>` should be assigned globally. A full list of variable bindings is given in Table 2.

The `<code>` argument of `\DeclareTemplateCode` is used as the replacement text for the template when it is used, either directly or as an instance. This may therefore accept arguments #1, #2, etc. as detailed by the `<number of arguments>` taken by the type.

`\AssignTemplateKeys` `\AssignTemplateKeys`

In the final argument of `\DeclareTemplateCode` the assignment of keys defined by the template may be delayed by including the command `\AssignTemplateKeys`. If this is *not* present, keys are assigned immediately before the template code. If `\AssignTemplateKeys` is present, assignment is delayed until this point. Note that the command must be *directly* present in the code, not placed within a nested command/macro.

`\DeclareTemplateCopy` `\DeclareTemplateCopy`
`{<type>} {<template2>} {<template1>}`

Copies `<template1>` of `<type>` to a new name `<template2>`: the copy can then be edited independent of the original.

Key-type	Description of binding
	Boolean variable, <i>e.g.</i> <code>\l_tmpa_bool</code>
<code>choice</code>	List of choice implementations (see Section 6)
<code>commalist</code>	Comma list, <i>e.g.</i> <code>\l_tmpa_clist</code>
<code>function</code>	Function taking N arguments, <i>e.g.</i> <code>\use_i:nn</code>
<code>instance</code>	
<code>integer</code>	Integer variable, <i>e.g.</i> <code>\l_tmpa_int</code>
<code>length</code>	Dimension variable, <i>e.g.</i> <code>\l_tmpa_dim</code>
<code>muskip</code>	Muskip variable, <i>e.g.</i> <code>\l_tmpa_muskip</code>
<code>real</code>	Floating-point variable, <i>e.g.</i> <code>\l_tmpa_fp</code>
<code>skip</code>	Skip variable, <i>e.g.</i> <code>\l_tmpa_skip</code>
<code>tokenlist</code>	Token list variable, <i>e.g.</i> <code>\l_tmpa_tl</code>

Table 2: Bindings required for different key types when defining template implementations with `\DeclareTemplateCode`. Apart from `code`, `choice` and `function` all of these accept the key word `global` to carry out a global assignment.

6 Multiple choices

The `choice` key type implements multiple choice input. At the interface level, only the list of valid choices is needed:

```
\DeclareTemplateInterface { foo } { bar } { 0 }
  { key-name : choice { A, B, C } }
```

where the choices are given as a comma-list (which must therefore be wrapped in braces). A default value can also be given:

```
\DeclareTemplateInterface { foo } { bar } { 0 }
  { key-name : choice { A, B, C } = A }
```

At the implementation level, each choice is associated with code, using a nested `key-value` list.

```
\DeclareTemplateCode { foo } { bar } { 0 }
{
  key-name =
  {
    A = Code-A ,
    B = Code-B ,
    C = Code-C
  }
}
{ ... }
```

The two choice lists should match, but in the implementation a special `unknown` choice is also available. This can be used to ignore values and implement an “else” branch:

```
\DeclareTemplateCode { foo } { bar } { 0 }
{
  key-name =
```

```

{
  A      = Code-A ,
  B      = Code-B ,
  C      = Code-C ,
  unknown = Else-code
}
}
{ ... }

```

The `unknown` entry must be the last one given, and should *not* be listed in the interface part of the template.

For keys which accept the values `true` and `false` both the boolean and choice key types can be used. As template interfaces are intended to prompt clarity at the design level, the boolean key type should be favoured, with the choice type reserved for keys which take arbitrary values.

7 Instances

After a template is defined it still needs to be put to use. The parameters that it expects need to be defined before it can be used in a document. Every time a template has parameters given to it, an *instance* is created, and this is the code that ends up in the document to perform the typesetting of whatever pieces of information are input into it.

For example, a template might say “here is a section with or without a number that might be centred or left aligned and print its contents in a certain font of a certain size, with a bit of a gap before and after it” whereas an instance declares “this is a section with a number, which is centred and set in 12 pt italic with a 10 pt skip before and a 12 pt skip after it”. Therefore, an instance is just a frozen version of a template with specific settings as chosen by the designer.

```

\DeclareInstance \DeclareInstance
                 {<type>} {<instance>} {<template>} {<parameters>}

```

This function uses a `<template>` for an `<type>` to create an `<instance>`. The `<instance>` will be set up using the `<parameters>`, which will set some of the `<keys>` in the `<template>`.

As a practical example, consider a type for document sections (which might include chapters, parts, sections, *etc.*), which is called `sectioning`. One possible template for this type might be called `basic`, and one instance of this template would be a numbered section. The instance declaration might read:

```

\DeclareInstance { sectioning } { section-num } { basic }
{
  numbered      = true ,
  justification = center ,
  font          = \normalsize\itshape ,
  before-skip   = 10pt ,
  after-skip    = 12pt ,
}

```

Of course, the key names here are entirely imaginary, but illustrate the general idea of fixing some settings.

<code>\IfInstanceExistsT</code>	<code>\IfInstanceExistsTF {<type>} {<instance>} {<>true code>} {<>false code>}</code>
<code>\IfInstanceExistsF</code>	Tests if the named <code><instance></code> of a <code><type></code> exists, and then inserts the appropriate code into the input stream.
<code>\IfInstanceExistsTF</code>	

<code>\DeclareInstanceCopy</code>	<code>\DeclareInstanceCopy</code>
	<code>{<type>} {<instance2>} {<instance1>}</code>
	Copies the <code><values></code> for <code><instance1></code> for an <code><type></code> to <code><instance2></code> .

8 Document interface

After the instances have been chosen, document commands must be declared to use those instances in the document. `\UseInstance` calls instances directly, and this command should be used internally in document-level mark-up.

<code>\UseInstance</code>	<code>\UseInstance</code>
	<code>{<type>} {<instance>} <arguments></code>
	Uses an <code><instance></code> of the <code><type></code> , which will require <code><arguments></code> as determined by the number specified for the <code><type></code> . The <code><instance></code> must have been declared before it can be used, otherwise an error is raised.

<code>\UseTemplate</code>	<code>\UseTemplate {<type>} {<template>}</code>
	<code>{<settings>} <arguments></code>
	Uses the <code><template></code> of the specified <code><type></code> , applying the <code><settings></code> and absorbing <code><arguments></code> as detailed by the <code><type></code> declaration. This in effect is the same as creating an instance using <code>\DeclareInstance</code> and immediately using it with <code>\UseInstance</code> , but without the instance having any further existence. It is therefore useful where a template needs to be used once.

This function can also be used as the argument to `instance` key types:

```
\DeclareInstance { type } { template } { instance }
{
  instance-key =
    \UseTemplate { type2 } { template2 } { <settings> }
}
```

9 Changing existing definitions

Template parameters may be assigned specific defaults for instances to use if the instance declaration doesn't explicit set those parameters. In some cases, the document designer will wish to edit these defaults to allow them to "cascade" to the instances. The alternative would be to set each parameter identically for each instance declaration, a tedious and error-prone process.

`\EditTemplateDefaults` `\EditTemplateDefaults`
`{<type>} {<template>} {<new defaults>}`

Edits the `<defaults>` for a `<template>` for an `<type>`. The `<new defaults>`, given as a key–value list, replace the existing defaults for the `<template>`. This means that the change will apply to instances declared after the editing, but that instances which have already been created are unaffected.

`\EditInstance` `\EditInstance`
`{<type>} {<instance>} {<new values>}`

Edits the `<values>` for an `<instance>` for an `<type>`. The `<new values>`, given as a key–value list, replace the existing values for the `<instance>`. This function is complementary to `\EditTemplateDefaults`: `\EditInstance` changes a single instance while leaving the template untouched.

10 *Ad hoc* adjustment of templates

`\SetTemplateKeys` `\SetTemplateKeys {<type>} {<template>} {<keyvals>}`

At point of use it may be useful to apply changed to individual instances. This is supported as each template key is made available for adjustment using `\SetTemplateKeys`. For example, after

```
\NewTypeType{MyObj}{0}
\DeclareTemplateInterface{MyObj}{TemplateA}{0}
{
  akey: tokenlist ,
  bkey: function{2}
}
\DeclareTemplateCode{MyObj}{TemplateA}{0}
{
  akey = SomeTokens ,
  bkey = \func:nn ,
}
```

the template keys could be adjusted in an *ad hoc* fashion using

```
\SetTemplateKeys{MyObj}{TemplateA}
{
  akey = OtherTokens ,
  bkey = \AltFunc:nn
}
```

11 Getting information about templates and instances

`\ShowInstanceValues` `\ShowInstanceValues {<type>} {<instance>}`

Shows the `<values>` for an `<instance>` of the given `<type>` at the terminal.

<hr/> <hr/>	<code>\ShowTemplateCode</code>	<code>\ShowTemplateCode {<type>} {<template>}</code>	Shows the <code><code></code> of a <code><template></code> for an <code><type></code> in the terminal.
<hr/> <hr/>	<code>\ShowTemplateDefaults</code>	<code>\ShowTemplateDefaults {<type>} {<template>}</code>	Shows the <code><default></code> values of a <code><template></code> for an <code><type></code> in the terminal.
<hr/> <hr/>	<code>\ShowTemplateInterface</code>	<code>\ShowTemplateInterface {<type>} {<template>}</code>	Shows the <code><keys></code> and associated <code><key types></code> of a <code><template></code> for an <code><type></code> in the terminal.
<hr/> <hr/>	<code>\ShowTemplateVariables</code>	<code>\ShowTemplateVariables {<type>} {<template>}</code>	Shows the <code><variables></code> and associated <code><keys></code> of a <code><template></code> for an <code><type></code> in the terminal. Note that <code>code</code> and <code>choice</code> keys do not map directly to variables but to arbitrary code. For <code>choice</code> keys, each valid choice is shown as a separate entry in the list, with the key name and choice separated by a space, for example

Template 'example' of type 'example' has variable mapping:

```
> demo unknown => \def \demo {?}
> demo c => \def \demo {c}
> demo b => \def \demo {b}
> demo a => \def \demo {a}.
```

would be shown for a choice key `demo` with valid choices `a`, `b` and `c`, plus code for an `unknown` branch.

12 The implementation

```
1 <@@=template>
2 <*2kernel>
3 \message{templates,}
4 </2kernel>
5 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
6 \ExplSyntaxOn
7 <latexrelease> \NewModuleRelease{2024/06/01}{lttemplates}
8 <latexrelease> {Prototype-document-commands}%
```

12.1 Variables and constants

```
\c__template_code_root_tl  
\c__template_defaults_root_tl  
\c__template_instances_root_tl  
\c__template_keytypes_root_tl  
\c__template_key_order_root_tl  
\c__template_restrict_root_tl  
\c__template_values_root_tl  
\c__template_vars_root_tl
```

So that literal values are kept to a minimum.

```
9 \tl_const:Nn \c__template_code_root_tl { template~code~>~ }  
10 \tl_const:Nn \c__template_defaults_root_tl { template~defaults~>~ }  
11 \tl_const:Nn \c__template_instances_root_tl { template~instance~>~ }  
12 \tl_const:Nn \c__template_keytypes_root_tl { template~key~types~>~ }  
13 \tl_const:Nn \c__template_key_order_root_tl { template~key~order~>~ }  
14 \tl_const:Nn \c__template_values_root_tl { template~values~>~ }  
15 \tl_const:Nn \c__template_vars_root_tl { template~vars~>~ }
```

```
\c__template_keytypes_arg_seq
```

A list of keytypes which also need additional data (an argument), used to parse the keytypes correctly.

```
16 \seq_const_from_clist:Nn \c__template_keytypes_arg_seq  
17 { choice , function , instance }
```

```
\g__template_type_prop
```

For storing types and the associated number of arguments.

```
18 \prop_new:N \g__template_type_prop
```

```
\l__template_assignments_tl
```

When creating an instance, the assigned values are collected here.

```
19 \tl_new:N \l__template_assignments_tl
```

```
\l__template_default_tl
```

The default value for a key is recovered here from the property list in which it is stored.

```
20 \tl_new:N \l__template_default_tl
```

```
\l__template_error_bool
```

A flag for errors to be carried forward.

```
21 \bool_new:N \l__template_error_bool
```

```
\l__template_global_bool
```

Used to indicate that assignments should be global.

```
22 \bool_new:N \l__template_global_bool
```

```

\l__template_key_name_tl
\l__template_keytype_tl
\l__template_keytype_arg_tl
\l__template_value_tl
\l__template_var_tl

```

When defining each key in a template, the name and type of the key need to be separated and stored. Any argument needed by the keytype is also stored separately.

```

23 \tl_new:N \l__template_key_name_tl
24 \tl_new:N \l__template_keytype_tl
25 \tl_new:N \l__template_keytype_arg_tl
26 \tl_new:N \l__template_value_tl
27 \tl_new:N \l__template_var_tl

```

```

\l__template_keytypes_prop
\l__template_key_order_seq
\l__template_values_prop
\l__template_vars_prop

```

To avoid needing too many difficult-to-follow csname assignments, various scratch token registers are used to build up data, which is then transferred

```

28 \prop_new:N \l__template_keytypes_prop
29 \seq_new:N \l__template_key_order_seq
30 \prop_new:N \l__template_values_prop
31 \prop_new:N \l__template_vars_prop

```

```

\l__template_tmp_clist
\l__template_tmp_dim
\l__template_tmp_int
\l__template_tmp_muskip
\l__template_tmp_skip
\l__template_tmp_tl

```

Scratch space.

```

32 \clist_new:N \l__template_tmp_clist
33 \dim_new:N \l__template_tmp_dim
34 \int_new:N \l__template_tmp_int
35 \muskip_new:N \l__template_tmp_muskip
36 \skip_new:N \l__template_tmp_skip
37 \tl_new:N \l__template_tmp_tl

```

```

\s__template_mark
\s__template_stop

```

Internal scan marks.

```

38 \scan_new:N \s__template_mark
39 \scan_new:N \s__template_stop

```

```

\q__template_nil

```

Internal quarks.

```

40 \quark_new:N \q__template_nil

```

```

\__template_quark_if_nil_p:n
\__template_quark_if_nil:nTF

```

Branching quark conditional.

```

41 \__kernel_quark_new_conditional:Nn \__template_quark_if_nil:N { F }

```

(End of definition for __template_quark_if_nil:nTF.)

12.2 Testing existence and validity

There are a number of checks needed for either the existence of a type, template or instance. There are also some for the validity of a particular call. All of these are collected up here.

`_template_execute_if_arg_agree:nnT` A test agreement between the number of arguments for the template type and that specified when creating a template. This is not done as a separate conditional for efficiency and better error message

```
42 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_execute_if_arg_agree:nnT #1#2#3
43 {
44   \prop_get:NnN \g__template_type_prop {#1} \l__template_tmp_tl
45   \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} = \l__template_tmp_tl
46     {#3}
47   {
48     \msg_error:nneee { template } { argument-number-mismatch }
49     {#1} { \l__template_tmp_tl } {#2}
50   }
51 }
```

(End of definition for _template_execute_if_arg_agree:nnT.)

`_template_execute_if_code_exist:nnT` A template is only fully declared if the code has been set up, which can be checked by looking for the template function itself.

```
52 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_execute_if_code_exist:nnT #1#2#3
53 {
54   \cs_if_exist:cTF { \c__template_code_root_tl #1 / #2 }
55     {#3}
56     { \msg_error:nnnn { template } { no-template-code } {#1} {#2} }
57 }
```

(End of definition for _template_execute_if_code_exist:nnT.)

`_template_execute_if_keytype_exist:nT`
`_template_execute_if_keytype_exist:VT` The test for valid keytypes looks for a function to set up the key, which is part of the “code” side of the template definition. This avoids having different lists for the two parts of the process.

```
58 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_execute_if_keytype_exist:nT #1#2
59 {
60   \cs_if_exist:cTF { __template_store_value_ #1 :n }
61     {#2}
62     { \msg_error:nnn { template } { unknown-keytype } {#1} }
63 }
64 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_template_execute_if_keytype_exist:nT { V }
```

(End of definition for _template_execute_if_keytype_exist:nT.)

`_template_execute_if_type_exist:nT` To check that a particular type is valid.

```
65 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_execute_if_type_exist:nT #1#2
66 {
67   \prop_if_in:NnTF \g__template_type_prop {#1}
68     {#2}
69     { \msg_error:nnn { template } { unknown-type } {#1} }
70 }
```

(End of definition for _template_execute_if_type_exist:nT.)

`_template_execute_if_keys_exist:nnT` To check that the keys for a template have been set up before trying to create any code, a simple check for the correctly-named keytype property list.

```

71 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_if_keys_exist:nnT #1#2#3
72   {
73     \cs_if_exist:cTF { \c__template_keytypes_root_tl #1 / #2 }
74       {#3}
75     { \msg_error:nnnn { template } { unknown-template } {#1} {#2} }
76   }

```

(End of definition for _template_execute_if_keys_exist:nnT.)

`_template_if_key_value:nTF` Tests for the first token in a string being `\KeyValue`.

`_template_if_key_value:VTF`

```

77 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_template_if_key_value:n #1 { T , F , TF }
78   {
79     \str_if_eq:noTF { \KeyValue } { \tl_head:w #1 \q_nil \q_stop }
80     \prg_return_true:
81     \prg_return_false:
82   }
83 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \_template_if_key_value:n { V } { T , F , TF }

```

(End of definition for _template_if_key_value:nTF.)

`_template_if_instance_exist:nnTF` Testing for an instance

```

84 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_template_if_instance_exist:nn #1#2 { T, F, TF }
85   {
86     \cs_if_exist:cTF { \c__template_instances_root_tl #1 / #2 }
87     \prg_return_true:
88     \prg_return_false:
89   }

```

(End of definition for _template_if_instance_exist:nnTF.)

`_template_if_use_template:nTF` Tests for the first token in a string being `\UseTemplate`.

```

90 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_template_if_use_template:n #1 { TF }
91   {
92     \str_if_eq:noTF { \UseTemplate } { \tl_head:w #1 \q_nil \q_stop }
93     \prg_return_true:
94     \prg_return_false:
95   }

```

(End of definition for _template_if_use_template:nTF.)

12.3 Saving and recovering property lists

The various property lists for templates have to be shuffled in and out of storage.

`_template_store_defaults:nn`

`_template_store_keytypes:nn`

The defaults and keytypes are transferred from the scratch property lists to the “proper” lists for the template being created.

`_template_store_values:nn`

`_template_store_vars:nn`

```

96 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_store_defaults:nn #1#2
97   {
98     \debug_suspend:
99     \prop_gclear_new:c { \c__template_defaults_root_tl #1 / #2 }
100    \prop_gset_eq:cN { \c__template_defaults_root_tl #1 / #2 }
101    \l__template_values_prop

```

```

102     \debug_resume:
103   }
104 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_store_keytypes:nn #1#2
105   {
106     \debug_suspend:
107     \prop_if_exist:cTF { \c__template_keytypes_root_tl #1 / #2 }
108       {
109         \msg_info:nnnn { template } { declare-template-interface } {#1} {#2}
110         \prop_gclear:c { \c__template_keytypes_root_tl #1 / #2 }
111       }
112     { \prop_new:c { \c__template_keytypes_root_tl #1 / #2 } }
113     \prop_gset_eq:cN { \c__template_keytypes_root_tl #1 / #2 }
114       \l__template_keytypes_prop
115     \seq_gclear_new:c { \c__template_key_order_root_tl #1 / #2 }
116     \seq_gset_eq:cN { \c__template_key_order_root_tl #1 / #2 }
117       \l__template_key_order_seq
118     \debug_resume:
119   }
120 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_store_values:nn #1#2
121   {
122     \debug_suspend:
123     \prop_clear_new:c { \c__template_values_root_tl #1 / #2 }
124     \prop_set_eq:cN { \c__template_values_root_tl #1 / #2 }
125       \l__template_values_prop
126     \debug_resume:
127   }
128 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_store_vars:nn #1#2
129   {
130     \debug_suspend:
131     \prop_gclear_new:c { \c__template_vars_root_tl #1 / #2 }
132     \prop_gset_eq:cN { \c__template_vars_root_tl #1 / #2 }
133       \l__template_vars_prop
134     \debug_resume:
135   }

```

(End of definition for __template_store_defaults:nn and others.)

```

\__template_recover_defaults:nn
\__template_recover_keytypes:nn
\__template_recover_values:nn
\__template_recover_vars:nn

```

Recovering the stored data for a template is rather less complex than storing it. All that happens is the data is transferred from the permanent to the scratch storage. However, we need to check the scratch storage does exist.

```

136 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_recover_defaults:nn #1#2
137   {
138     \prop_if_exist:cTF
139       { \c__template_defaults_root_tl #1 / #2 }
140       {
141         \prop_set_eq:Nc \l__template_values_prop
142           { \c__template_defaults_root_tl #1 / #2 }
143       }
144     { \prop_clear:N \l__template_values_prop }
145   }
146 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_recover_keytypes:nn #1#2
147   {
148     \prop_if_exist:cTF
149       { \c__template_keytypes_root_tl #1 / #2 }

```

```

150     {
151       \prop_set_eq:Nc \l__template_keytypes_prop
152       { \c__template_keytypes_root_tl #1 / #2 }
153     }
154     { \prop_clear:N \l__template_keytypes_prop }
155   \seq_if_exist:cTF { \c__template_key_order_root_tl #1 / #2 }
156     {
157       \seq_set_eq:Nc \l__template_key_order_seq
158       { \c__template_key_order_root_tl #1 / #2 }
159     }
160     { \seq_clear:N \l__template_key_order_seq }
161   }
162   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_recover_values:nn #1#2
163   {
164     \prop_if_exist:cTF
165     { \c__template_values_root_tl #1 / #2 }
166     {
167       \prop_set_eq:Nc \l__template_values_prop
168       { \c__template_values_root_tl #1 / #2 }
169     }
170     { \prop_clear:N \l__template_values_prop }
171   }
172   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_recover_vars:nn #1#2
173   {
174     \prop_if_exist:cTF
175     { \c__template_vars_root_tl #1 / #2 }
176     {
177       \prop_set_eq:Nc \l__template_vars_prop
178       { \c__template_vars_root_tl #1 / #2 }
179     }
180     { \prop_clear:N \l__template_vars_prop }
181   }

```

(End of definition for `__template_recover_defaults:nn` and others.)

12.4 Creating new template types

`__template_define_type:nn` Although the type is the “top level” of the template system, it is actually very easy to implement. All that happens is that the number of arguments required is recorded, indexed by the name of the type.

```

182   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_define_type:nn #1#2
183   {
184     \prop_if_in:NnTF \g__template_type_prop {#1}
185     { \msg_error:nnn { template } { type-already-defined } {#1} }
186     { \__template_declare_type:nn {#1} {#2} }
187   }
188   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_declare_type:nn #1#2
189   {
190     \int_set:Nn \l__template_tmp_int {#2}
191     \int_compare:nTF { 0 <= \l__template_tmp_int <= 9 }
192     {
193       \msg_info:nnnV { template } { declare-type }
194       {#1} \l__template_tmp_int
195       \prop_gput:NnV \g__template_type_prop {#1}

```

```

196     \l__template_tmp_int
197   }
198   {
199     \msg_error:nnV { template } { bad-number-of-arguments }
200     {#1} \l__template_tmp_int
201   }
202 }

```

(End of definition for `__template_define_type:nn` and `__template_declare_type:nn`.)

12.5 Design part of template declaration

The “design” part of a template declaration defines the general behaviour of each key, and possibly a default value. However, it does not include the implementation. This means that what happens here is the two properties are saved to appropriate lists, which can then be used later to recover the information when implementing the keys.

`__template_declare_template_keys:nnnn`

The main function for the “design” part of creating a template starts by checking that the type exists and that the number of arguments required agree. If that is all fine, then the two storage areas for defaults and keytypes are initialised. The mechanism is then set up for the `l3keys` module to actually parse the keys. Finally, the code hands off to the storage routine to save the parsed information properly.

```

203 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_declare_template_keys:nnnn #1#2#3#4
204   {
205     \__template_execute_if_type_exist:nT {#1}
206     {
207       \__template_execute_if_arg_agree:nnT {#1} {#3}
208       {
209         \prop_clear:N \l__template_values_prop
210         \prop_clear:N \l__template_keytypes_prop
211         \seq_clear:N \l__template_key_order_seq
212         \keyval_parse:NNn
213         \__template_parse_keys_elt:n \__template_parse_keys_elt:nn {#4}
214         \__template_store_defaults:nn {#1} {#2}
215         \__template_store_keytypes:nn {#1} {#2}
216       }
217     }
218 }

```

(End of definition for `__template_declare_template_keys:nnnn`.)

`__template_parse_keys_elt:n`

`__template_parse_keys_elt_aux:n`

`__template_parse_keys_elt_aux:`

Processing the key part of the key–value pair is always carried out using this function, even if a value was found. First, the key name is separated from the keytype, and if necessary the keytype is separated into two parts. This information is then used to check that the keytype is valid, before storing the keytype (plus argument if necessary) as a property of the key name. The key name is also stored (in braces) in the token list to record the order the keys are defined in.

```

219 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_parse_keys_elt:n #1
220   {
221     \__template_split_keytype:n {#1}
222     \bool_if:NF \l__template_error_bool
223     {
224       \__template_execute_if_keytype_exist:VT \l__template_keytype_tl

```

```

225     {
226       \seq_map_function:NN \c__template_keytypes_arg_seq
227       \__template_parse_keys_elt_aux:n
228       \bool_if:NF \l__template_error_bool
229       {
230         \seq_if_in:NoTF \l__template_key_order_seq
231         \l__template_key_name_tl
232         {
233           \msg_error:nnV { template } { duplicate-key-interface }
234           \l__template_key_name_tl
235         }
236         { \__template_parse_keys_elt_aux: }
237       }
238     }
239   }
240 }
241 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_parse_keys_elt_aux:n #1
242 {
243   \str_if_eq:VnT \l__template_keytype_tl {#1}
244   {
245     \tl_if_empty:NT \l__template_keytype_arg_tl
246     {
247       \msg_error:nnn { template } { keytype-requires-argument } {#1}
248       \bool_set_true:N \l__template_error_bool
249       \seq_map_break:
250     }
251   }
252 }
253 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_parse_keys_elt_aux:
254 {
255   \tl_set:Ne \l__template_tmp_tl
256   {
257     \l__template_keytype_tl
258     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__template_keytype_arg_tl
259     { { \l__template_keytype_arg_tl } }
260   }
261   \prop_put:NVV \l__template_keytypes_prop \l__template_key_name_tl
262   \l__template_tmp_tl
263   \seq_put_right:NV \l__template_key_order_seq \l__template_key_name_tl
264   \str_if_eq:VnT \l__template_keytype_tl { choice }
265   {
266     \clist_if_in:NnT \l__template_keytype_arg_tl { unknown }
267     { \msg_error:nn { template } { choice-unknown-reserved } }
268   }
269 }

```

(End of definition for __template_parse_keys_elt:n, __template_parse_keys_elt_aux:n, and __template_parse_keys_elt_aux:.)

__template_parse_keys_elt:nn For keys which have a default, the keytype and key name are first separated out by the __template_parse_keys_elt:n routine, before storing the default value in the scratch property list.

```

270 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_parse_keys_elt:nn #1#2
271 {

```

```

272   \__template_parse_keys_elt:n {#1}
273   \use:c { __template_store_value_ \l__template_keytype_tl :n } {#2}
274 }

```

(End of definition for __template_parse_keys_elt:nn.)

__template_split_keytype:n The keytype and key name should be separated by :. As the definition might be given inside or outside of a code block, the category code of colons is standardised. After that, the standard delimited argument method is used to separate the two parts.

```

275 \cs_new_protected:Npe \__template_split_keytype:n #1
276 {
277   \exp_not:N \bool_set_false:N \exp_not:N \l__template_error_bool
278   \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__template_tmp_tl {#1}
279   \tl_replace_all:Nnn \exp_not:N \l__template_tmp_tl { : } { \token_to_str:N : }
280   \tl_if_in:VnTF \exp_not:N \l__template_tmp_tl { \token_to_str:N : }
281   {
282     \exp_not:n
283     {
284       \tl_clear:N \l__template_key_name_tl
285       \exp_after:wN \__template_split_keytype_aux:w
286       \l__template_tmp_tl \s__template_stop
287     }
288   }
289   {
290     \exp_not:N \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l__template_error_bool
291     \msg_error:nnn { template } { missing-keytype } {#1}
292   }
293 }
294 \use:e
295 {
296   \cs_new_protected:Npn \exp_not:N \__template_split_keytype_aux:w
297   #1 \token_to_str:N : #2 \s__template_stop
298   {
299     \tl_put_right:Ne \exp_not:N \l__template_key_name_tl
300     {
301       \exp_not:N \tl_trim_spaces:e
302       { \exp_not:N \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
303     }
304     \tl_if_in:nnTF {#2} { \token_to_str:N : }
305     {
306       \tl_put_right:Nn \exp_not:N \l__template_key_name_tl
307       { \token_to_str:N : }
308       \exp_not:N \__template_split_keytype_aux:w #2 \s__template_stop
309     }
310     {
311       \exp_not:N \tl_if_empty:NTF \exp_not:N \l__template_key_name_tl
312       {
313         \msg_error:nnn { template } { empty-key-name }
314         { \token_to_str:N : #2 }
315       }
316       { \exp_not:N \__template_split_keytype_arg:n {#2} }
317     }
318   }
319 }

```

(End of definition for `__template_split_keytype:n` and `__template_split_keytype_aux:w`.)

`__template_split_keytype_arg:n`
`__template_split_keytype_arg:V`
`__template_split_keytype_arg_aux:n`
`__template_split_keytype_arg_aux:w`

The second stage of sorting out the keytype is to check for an argument. As there is no convenient delimiting token to look for, a check is made instead for each possible text value for the keytype. To keep things faster, this only involves the keytypes that need an argument. If a match is made, then a check is also needed to see that it is at the start of the keytype information. All being well, the split can then be applied. Any non-matching keytypes are assumed to be “correct” as given, and are left alone (this is checked by other code).

```

320 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_split_keytype_arg:n #1
321   {
322   \tl_set:Ne \l__template_keytype_tl { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1} }
323   \tl_clear:N \l__template_keytype_arg_tl
324   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__template_split_keytype_arg_aux:n ##1
325     {
326     \tl_if_in:nnT {#1} {##1}
327       {
328       \cs_set:Npn \__template_split_keytype_arg_aux:w
329         #####1 ##1 #####2 \s__template_stop
330         {
331         \tl_if_blank:nT {#####1}
332           {
333           \tl_set:Ne \l__template_keytype_tl
334             { \tl_trim_spaces:n {##1} }
335           \tl_if_blank:nF {#####2}
336             {
337             \tl_set:Ne \l__template_keytype_arg_tl
338               { \use:n {#####2} }
339             }
340           \seq_map_break:
341           }
342         }
343       \__template_split_keytype_arg_aux:w #1 \s__template_stop
344     }
345   }
346   \seq_map_function:NN \c__template_keytypes_arg_seq
347     \__template_split_keytype_arg_aux:n
348   }
349 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__template_split_keytype_arg:n { V }
350 \cs_new:Npn \__template_split_keytype_arg_aux:n #1 { }
351 \cs_new:Npn \__template_split_keytype_arg_aux:w #1 \s__template_stop { }

```

(End of definition for `__template_split_keytype_arg:n`, `__template_split_keytype_arg_aux:n`, and `__template_split_keytype_arg_aux:w`.)

12.5.1 Storing values

As `ltemplates` pre-processes key values for efficiency reasons, there is a need to convert the values given as defaults into “ready to use” data. The same general idea is true when an instance is declared. However, assignments are not made until an instance is used, and so there has to be some intermediate storage. Furthermore, the ability to delay evaluation of results is needed. To achieve these aims, a series of “process and store” functions are defined here.

All of the information about the key (the key name and the keytype) is already stored as variables. The same property list is always used to store the data, meaning that the only argument required is the value to be processed and potentially stored.

`_template_store_value_boolean:n`

```
352 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_store_value_boolean:n #1
353   { \prop_put:Non \l__template_values_prop \l__template_key_name_tl {#1} }
```

(End of definition for _template_store_value_boolean:n.)

`_template_store_value:n`

With no need to worry about delayed evaluation, these keytypes all just store the input directly.

`_template_store_value_choice:n`

`_template_store_value_function:n`

`_template_store_value_instance:n`

```
354 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_store_value:n #1
355   { \prop_put:Non \l__template_values_prop \l__template_key_name_tl {#1} }
356 \cs_new_eq:NN \_template_store_value_choice:n \_template_store_value:n
357 \cs_new_eq:NN \_template_store_value_function:n \_template_store_value:n
358 \cs_new_eq:NN \_template_store_value_instance:n \_template_store_value:n
```

(End of definition for _template_store_value:n and others.)

`_template_store_value_aux:Nn`

Storing values in `\l__template_values_prop` is in most cases the same.

`_template_store_value_integer:n`

`_template_store_value_length:n`

`_template_store_value_muskip:n`

`_template_store_value_real:n`

`_template_store_value_skip:n`

`_template_store_value_tokenlist:n`

`_template_store_value_commalist:n`

```
359 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_store_value_aux:Nn #1#2
360   { \prop_put:Non \l__template_values_prop \l__template_key_name_tl {#2} }
361 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_store_value_integer:n
362   { \_template_store_value_aux:Nn \int_eval:n }
363 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_store_value_length:n
364   { \_template_store_value_aux:Nn \dim_eval:n }
365 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_store_value_muskip:n
366   { \_template_store_value_aux:Nn \muskip_eval:n }
367 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_store_value_real:n
368   { \_template_store_value_aux:Nn \fp_eval:n }
369 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_store_value_skip:n
370   { \_template_store_value_aux:Nn \skip_eval:n }
371 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_store_value_tokenlist:n
372   { \_template_store_value_aux:Nn \use:n }
373 \cs_new_eq:NN \_template_store_value_commalist:n \_template_store_value_tokenlist:n
```

(End of definition for _template_store_value_aux:Nn and others.)

12.6 Implementation part of template declaration

`_template_declare_template_code:nmnn`

The main function for implementing a template starts with a couple of simple checks to make sure that there are no obvious mistakes: the number of arguments must agree and the template keys must have been declared.

`_template_declare_template_code:nmnn`

```
374 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_declare_template_code:nmnn #1#2#3#4#5
375   {
376     \_template_execute_if_type_exist:nT {#1}
377     {
378       \_template_execute_if_arg_agree:nnT {#1} {#3}
379       {
380         \_template_if_keys_exist:nnT {#1} {#2}
381         {
382           \_template_store_key_implementation:nmnn {#1} {#2} {#4}
383           \regex_match:nnTF { \c { AssignTemplateKeys } } {#5}
```

```

384         { \_template_declare_template_code:nnnn {#1} {#2} {#3} {#5} }
385         {
386             \_template_declare_template_code:nnnn
387             {#1} {#2} {#3} { \AssignTemplateKeys #5 }
388         }
389     }
390 }
391 }
392 }
393 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_declare_template_code:nnnn #1#2#3#4
394 {
395     \cs_if_exist:cT { \c__template_code_root_tl #1 / #2 }
396     { \msg_info:nnnn { template } { declare-template-code } {#1} {#2} }
397     \cs_generate_from_arg_count:cNnn
398     { \c__template_code_root_tl #1 / #2 }
399     \cs_gset_protected:Npn {#3} {#4}
400 }

```

(End of definition for `_template_declare_template_code:nnnn` and `_template_declare_template_code:nnnn`.)

`_template_store_key_implementation:nnn`

Actually storing the implementation part of a template is quite easy as it only requires the list of keys given to be turned into a property list. There is also some error-checking to do, hence the need to have the list of defined keytypes available. In certain cases (when choices are involved) parsing the key results in changes to the default values. That is why they are loaded and then saved again.

```

401 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_store_key_implementation:nnn #1#2#3
402 {
403     \_template_recover_defaults:nn {#1} {#2}
404     \_template_recover_keytypes:nn {#1} {#2}
405     \prop_clear:N \l__template_vars_prop
406     \keyval_parse:nnn
407     { \_template_parse_vars_elt:n } { \_template_parse_vars_elt:nnn { #1 / #2 } } {#3}
408     \_template_store_vars:nn {#1} {#2}
409     \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__template_keytypes_prop
410     { \msg_error:nnnnn { template } { key-not-implemented } {##1} {#2} {#1} }
411 }

```

(End of definition for `_template_store_key_implementation:nnn`.)

`_template_parse_vars_elt:n`

At the implementation stage, every key must have a value given. So this is an error function.

```

412 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_parse_vars_elt:n #1
413 { \msg_error:nnn { template } { key-no-variable } {#1} }

```

(End of definition for `_template_parse_vars_elt:n`.)

`_template_parse_vars_elt:nnn`

The actual storage part here is very simple: the storage bin name is placed into the property list. At the same time, a comparison is made with the keytypes defined earlier: if there is a mismatch then an error is raised.

`_template_parse_vars_elt_aux:nn`

`_template_parse_vars_elt_aux:nw`

`_template_parse_vars_elt_aux:nnn`

`_template_parse_vars_elt_aux:nne`

`_template_parse_vars_elt_key:nn`

```

414 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_template_parse_vars_elt:nnn #1#2#3
415 {
416     \tl_set:Ne \l__template_key_name_tl
417     { \tl_trim_spaces:e { \tl_to_str:n {#2} } }

```

```

418 \prop_get:NVNTF \l__template_keytypes_prop
419 \l__template_key_name_tl
420 \l__template_keytype_tl
421 {
422   \__template_split_keytype_arg:V \l__template_keytype_tl
423   \__template_parse_vars_elt_aux:nn {#1} {#3}
424   \prop_remove:NV \l__template_keytypes_prop \l__template_key_name_tl
425 }
426 { \msg_error:nnn { template } { unknown-key } {#2} }
427 }

```

Split off any leading global and they look for the way to implement.

```

428 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_parse_vars_elt_aux:nn #1#2
429 {
430   \__template_parse_vars_elt_aux:nw {#1} #2 global global \s__template_stop
431 }
432 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_parse_vars_elt_aux:nw
433 #1#2 global #3 global #4 \s__template_stop
434 {
435   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#4}
436   { \__template_parse_vars_elt_aux:nnn {#1} { } {#2} }
437   {
438     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
439     {
440       \__template_parse_vars_elt_aux:nne
441       {#1} { global } { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#3} }
442     }
443     { \msg_error:nnn { template } { bad-variable } { #2 global #3 } }
444   }
445 }
446 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_parse_vars_elt_aux:nnn #1#2#3
447 {
448   \str_case:VnF \l__template_keytype_tl
449   {
450     { choice } { \__template_implement_choices:nn {#1} {#3} }
451     { function }
452     {
453       \cs_if_exist:NF #3
454       { \cs_new:Npn #3 { } }
455       \__template_parse_vars_elt_key:nn {#1}
456       {
457         .code:n =
458         {
459           \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn
460           \exp_not:N #3
461           \exp_not:c
462           { cs_ \str_if_eq:nnT {#1} { global } { g } set:Npn }
463           { \exp_not:V \l__template_keytype_arg_tl }
464           {##1}
465         }
466       }
467       \prop_put:NVn \l__template_vars_prop
468       \l__template_key_name_tl {#2#3}
469     }
470     { instance }

```

```

471     {
472       \__template_parse_vars_elt_key:nn {#1}
473       {
474         .code:n =
475         {
476           \exp_not:c
477           { cs_ \str_if_eq:nnT {#1} { global } { g } set:Npn }
478           \exp_not:N #3 { \UseInstance {##1} }
479         }
480       }
481       \prop_put:NVn \l__template_vars_prop
482       \l__template_key_name_tl {#2#3}
483     }
484   }
485   {
486     \tl_if_single:nTF {#3}
487     {
488       \cs_if_exist:NF #3
489       { \use:c { \__template_map_var_type: _new:N } #3 }
490       \__template_parse_vars_elt_key:nn {#1}
491       {
492         . \__template_map_var_type:
493         - \str_if_eq:nnT {#1} { global } { g } set:N
494         = \exp_not:N #3
495       }
496       \prop_put:NVn \l__template_vars_prop
497       \l__template_key_name_tl {#2#3}
498     }
499     { \msg_error:nnn { template } { bad-variable } {#2#3} }
500   }
501 }
502 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__template_parse_vars_elt_aux:nnn { nne }
503 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_parse_vars_elt_key:nn #1#2
504 {
505   \keys_define:ne { template / #1 }
506   { \l__template_key_name_tl #2 }
507 }

```

(End of definition for __template_parse_vars_elt:nnn and others.)

__template_map_var_type: Turn a “friendly” variable type into an expl3 one.

```

508 \cs_new:Npn \__template_map_var_type:
509 {
510   \str_case:Vn \l__template_keytype_tl
511   {
512     { boolean } { bool }
513     { commalist } { clist }
514     { integer } { int }
515     { length } { dim }
516     { muskip } { muskip }
517     { real } { fp }
518     { skip } { skip }
519     { tokenlist } { tl }
520   }
521 }

```

(End of definition for `__template_map_var_type:.`)

`__template_implement_choices:nn`
`__template_implement_choices_default:`

Implementing choices requires a second key–value loop. So after a little set-up, the standard parser is called.

```
522 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_implement_choices:nn #1#2
523   {
524     \clist_set:NV \l__template_tmp_clist \l__template_keytype_arg_tl
525     \prop_put:NVN \l__template_vars_prop \l__template_key_name_tl { }
526     \keys_define:ne { template / #1 } { \l__template_key_name_tl .choice: }
527     \keyval_parse:nnn
528       { \__template_implement_choice_elt:n }
529       { \__template_implement_choice_elt:nnn {#1} }
530       {#2}
531     \prop_get:NVNT \l__template_values_prop \l__template_key_name_tl
532     \l__template_tmp_tl
533     { \__template_implement_choices_default: }
534     \clist_if_empty:NF \l__template_tmp_clist
535     {
536       \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__template_tmp_clist
537         { \msg_error:nnn { template } { choice-not-implemented } {##1} }
538     }
539   }
```

A sanity check for the default value, so that an error is raised now and not when converting to assignments.

```
540 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_implement_choices_default:
541   {
542     \tl_set:Ne \l__template_tmp_tl
543     { \l__template_key_name_tl \c_space_tl \l__template_tmp_tl }
544     \prop_if_in:NVF \l__template_vars_prop \l__template_tmp_tl
545     {
546       \tl_set:Ne \l__template_tmp_tl
547       { \l__template_key_name_tl \c_space_tl \l__template_tmp_tl }
548       \prop_if_in:NVF \l__template_vars_prop \l__template_tmp_tl
549       {
550         \prop_get:NVN \l__template_keytypes_prop \l__template_key_name_tl
551         \l__template_tmp_tl
552         \__template_split_keytype_arg:V \l__template_tmp_tl
553         \prop_get:NVN \l__template_values_prop \l__template_key_name_tl
554         \l__template_tmp_tl
555         \msg_error:nnVV { template } { unknown-default-choice }
556         \l__template_key_name_tl
557         \l__template_key_name_tl
558       }
559     }
560   }
```

(End of definition for `__template_implement_choices:nn` and
`__template_implement_choices_default:.`)

`__template_implement_choice_elt:nnn`
`__template_implement_choice_elt_aux:nnn`
`__template_implement_choice_elt_aux:n`
`__template_implement_choice_elt:n`

The actual storage of the implementation of a choice is mainly about error checking. The code here ensures that all choices have to have been declared, apart from the special **unknown** choice, which must come last. The code for each choice is stored along with the key name in the variables property list.

```

561 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_implement_choice_elt:nnn #1#2#3
562 {
563   \clist_if_empty:NTF \l__template_tmp_clist
564   {
565     \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} { unknown }
566     { \__template_implement_choice_elt_aux:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
567     { \__template_implement_choice_elt_aux:n {#2} }
568   }
569   {
570     \clist_if_in:NnTF \l__template_tmp_clist {#2}
571     {
572       \clist_remove_all:Nn \l__template_tmp_clist {#2}
573       \__template_implement_choice_elt_aux:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
574     }
575     { \__template_implement_choice_elt_aux:n {#2} }
576   }
577 }
578 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_implement_choice_elt_aux:n #1
579 {
580   \prop_get:NVN \l__template_keytypes_prop \l__template_key_name_tl
581   \l__template_tmp_tl
582   \__template_split_keytype_arg:V \l__template_tmp_tl
583   \msg_error:nnVn { template } { unknown-choice } \l__template_key_name_tl {#1}
584 }
585 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_implement_choice_elt_aux:nnn #1#2#3
586 {
587   \keys_define:ne { template / #1 }
588   { \l__template_key_name_tl / #2 .code:n = { \exp_not:n {#3} } }
589   \tl_set:Ne \l__template_tmp_tl
590   { \l__template_key_name_tl \c_space_tl #2 }
591   \prop_put:NVN \l__template_vars_prop \l__template_tmp_tl {#3}
592 }
593 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_implement_choice_elt:n #1
594 {
595   \msg_error:nnVn { template } { choice-requires-code }
596   \l__template_key_name_tl {#1}
597 }

```

(End of definition for __template_implement_choice_elt:nnn and others.)

12.7 Editing template defaults

__template_edit_defaults:nnn Editing the template defaults means getting the values back out of the store, then parsing the list of new values before putting the updated list back into storage.

```

598 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_edit_defaults:nnn #1#2#3
599 {
600   \__template_if_keys_exist:nnT {#1} {#2}
601   {
602     \__template_recover_defaults:nn {#1} {#2}
603     \__template_parse_values:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
604     \__template_store_defaults:nn {#1} {#2}
605   }
606 }

```

(End of definition for `__template_edit_defaults:nnn`.)

`__template_parse_values:nnn` The routine to parse values is the same for both editing a template and setting up an instance. So the code here does only the minimum necessary for reading the values.

```
607 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_parse_values:nnn #1#2#3
608   {
609     \__template_recover_keytypes:nn {#1} {#2}
610     \keyval_parse:NNn
611     \__template_parse_values_elt:n \__template_parse_values_elt:n {#3}
612   }
```

(End of definition for `__template_parse_values:nnn`.)

`__template_parse_values_elt:n` Every key needs a value, so this is just an error routine.

```
613 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_parse_values_elt:n #1
614   {
615     \bool_set_true:N \l__template_error_bool
616     \msg_error:nnn { template } { key-no-value } {#1}
617   }
```

(End of definition for `__template_parse_values_elt:n`.)

`__template_parse_values_elt:nn` To store the value, find the keytype then call the saving function. These need the current
`__template_parse_values_elt_aux:n` key name saved as `\l__template_key_name_tl`.

```
618 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_parse_values_elt:nn #1#2
619   {
620     \tl_set:Ne \l__template_key_name_tl
621     { \tl_trim_spaces:e { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } }
622     \prop_get:NVNTF \l__template_keytypes_prop \l__template_key_name_tl
623     \l__template_tmp_tl
624     { \__template_parse_values_elt_aux:n {#2} }
625     { \msg_error:nnV { template } { unknown-key } \l__template_key_name_tl }
626   }
627 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_parse_values_elt_aux:n #1
628   {
629     \__template_split_keytype_arg:V \l__template_tmp_tl
630     \use:c { __template_store_value_ \l__template_keytype_tl :n } {#1}
631   }
```

(End of definition for `__template_parse_values_elt:nn` and `__template_parse_values_elt_aux:n`.)

`__template_template_set_eq:nnn` To copy a template, each of the lists plus the code has to be copied across. To keep this independent of the list storage system, it is all done with two-part shuffles.

```
632 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_template_set_eq:nnn #1#2#3
633   {
634     \__template_recover_defaults:nn {#1} {#3}
635     \__template_store_defaults:nn {#1} {#2}
636     \__template_recover_keytypes:nn {#1} {#3}
637     \__template_store_keytypes:nn {#1} {#2}
638     \__template_recover_vars:nn {#1} {#3}
639     \__template_store_vars:nn {#1} {#2}
640     \cs_if_exist:cT { \c__template_code_root_tl #1 / #2 }
641     { \msg_info:nnnn { template } { declare-template-code } {#1} {#2} }
642     \cs_gset_eq:cc { \c__template_code_root_tl #1 / #2 }
643     { \c__template_code_root_tl #1 / #3 }
644   }
```

(End of definition for `__template_template_set_eq:nnn`.)

12.8 Creating instances of templates

Making an instance has two distinct parts. First, the keys given are parsed to transfer the values into the structured data format used internally. This allows the default and given values to be combined with no repetition. In the second step, the structured data is converted to pre-defined variable assignments, and these are stored in the function for the instance.

```
645 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_declare_instance:nnnn #1#2#3#4
646   {
647     \__template_execute_if_code_exist:nnT {#1} {#2}
648     {
649       \__template_recover_defaults:nn {#1} {#2}
650       \__template_recover_vars:nn {#1} {#2}
651       \__template_declare_instance_aux:nnnn {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4}
652     }
653   }
654 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_declare_instance_aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
655   {
656     \bool_set_false:N \l__template_error_bool
657     \__template_parse_values:nnn {#1} {#2} {#4}
658     \bool_if:NF \l__template_error_bool
659     {
660       \prop_put:Nnn \l__template_values_prop { from-template } {#2}
661       \__template_store_values:nn {#1} {#3}
662       \__template_convert_to_assignments:
663       \cs_if_exist:cT { \c__template_instances_root_tl #1 / #3 }
664         { \msg_info:nnnn { template } { declare-instance } {#3} {#1} }
665       \cs_set_protected:cpe { \c__template_instances_root_tl #1 / #3 }
666         {
667           \exp_not:N \__template_assignments_push:n
668             { \exp_not:V \l__template_assignments_tl }
669           \exp_not:c { \c__template_code_root_tl #1 / #2 }
670         }
671     }
672   }
```

(End of definition for `__template_declare_instance:nnnn` and
`__template_declare_instance_aux:nnnn`.)

Copy-paste an instance.

```
673 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_instance_set_eq:nnn #1#2#3
674   {
675     \__template_if_instance_exist:nnTF {#1} {#3}
676     {
677       \__template_recover_values:nn {#1} {#3}
678       \__template_store_values:nn {#1} {#2}
679       \cs_if_exist:cT { \c__template_instances_root_tl #1 / #2 }
680         { \msg_info:nnnn { template } { declare-instance } {#2} {#1} }
681       \cs_set_eq:cc { \c__template_instances_root_tl #1 / #2 }
682         { \c__template_instances_root_tl #1 / #3 }
683     }
684     { \msg_error:nnnn { template } { unknown-instance } {#1} {#3} }
```

```
685 }
```

(End of definition for `__template_instance_set_eq:nnn`.)

```
\__template_edit_instance:nnn
\__template_edit_instance_aux:nnnn
\__template_edit_instance_aux:nVnnn
```

Editing an instance is almost identical to declaring one. The only variation is the source of the values to use. When editing, they are recovered from the previous instance run.

```
686 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_edit_instance:nnn #1#2#3
687 {
688   \__template_if_instance_exist:nnTF {#1} {#2}
689   {
690     \__template_recover_values:nn {#1} {#2}
691     \prop_get:NnN \l__template_values_prop { from-template }
692     \l__template_tmp_tl
693     \__template_edit_instance_aux:nVnn
694     {#1} \l__template_tmp_tl {#2} {#3}
695   }
696   { \msg_error:nnnn { template } { unknown-instance } {#1} {#2} }
697 }
698 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_edit_instance_aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
699 {
700   \__template_recover_vars:nn {#1} {#2}
701   \__template_declare_instance_aux:nnnn {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4}
702 }
703 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__template_edit_instance_aux:nnnn { nV }
```

(End of definition for `__template_edit_instance:nnn` and `__template_edit_instance_aux:nnnn`.)

```
\__template_convert_to_assignments:
\__template_convert_to_assignments_aux:n
\__template_convert_to_assignments_aux:nn
\__template_convert_to_assignments_aux:nV
```

The idea on converting to a set of assignments is to loop over each key, so that the loop order follows the declaration order of the keys. This is done using a sequence as property lists are not “ordered”.

```
704 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_convert_to_assignments:
705 {
706   \tl_clear:N \l__template_assignments_tl
707   \seq_map_function:NN \l__template_key_order_seq
708   \__template_convert_to_assignments_aux:n
709 }
710 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_convert_to_assignments_aux:n #1
711 {
712   \prop_get:NnN \l__template_keytypes_prop {#1} \l__template_tmp_tl
713   \__template_convert_to_assignments_aux:nV {#1} \l__template_tmp_tl
714 }
```

The second auxiliary function actually does the work. The arguments here are the key name (#1) and the keytype (#2). From those, the value to assign and the name of the appropriate variable are recovered. A bit of work is then needed to sort out keytypes with arguments (for example instances), and to look for global assignments. Once that is done, a hand-off can be made to the handler for the relevant keytype.

```
715 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_convert_to_assignments_aux:nn #1#2
716 {
717   \prop_get:NnNT \l__template_values_prop {#1} \l__template_value_tl
718   {
719     \prop_get:NnNTF \l__template_vars_prop {#1} \l__template_var_tl
720     {
721       \__template_split_keytype_arg:n {#2}
```

```

722         \str_if_eq:VnF \l__template_keytype_tl { choice }
723         {
724             \str_if_eq:VnF \l__template_keytype_tl { code }
725             { \__template_find_global: }
726         }
727         \tl_set:Nn \l__template_key_name_tl {#1}
728         \cs_if_exist_use:cF { __template_assign_ \l__template_keytype_tl : }
729         { \__template_assign_variable: }
730     }
731     { \msg_error:nnn { template } { unknown-attribute } {#1} }
732 }
733 }
734 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__template_convert_to_assignments_aux:nn { nV }

```

(End of definition for `__template_convert_to_assignments:`,
`__template_convert_to_assignments_aux:n`, and `__template_convert_to_assignments_aux:nn`.)

`__template_find_global:` Global assignments should have the phrase `global` at the front. This is pretty easy to find: no other error checking, though.

`__template_find_global_aux:w`

```

735 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_find_global:
736 {
737     \bool_set_false:N \l__template_global_bool
738     \tl_if_in:onT \l__template_var_tl { global }
739     {
740         \exp_after:wN \__template_find_global_aux:w \l__template_var_tl \s__template_stop
741     }
742 }
743 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_find_global_aux:w #1 global #2 \s__template_stop
744 {
745     \tl_set:Nn \l__template_var_tl {#2}
746     \bool_set_true:N \l__template_global_bool
747 }

```

(End of definition for `__template_find_global:` and `__template_find_global_aux:w`.)

12.9 Using templates directly

`__template_use_template:nnn` Directly use a template with a particular parameter setting. This is also picked up if used in a nested fashion inside a parameter list. The idea is essentially the same as creating an instance, just with no saving of the result.

```

748 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_use_template:nnn #1#2#3
749 {
750     \__template_execute_if_code_exist:nnT {#1} {#2}
751     {
752         \__template_recover_defaults:nn {#1} {#2}
753         \__template_recover_vars:nn {#1} {#2}
754         \__template_parse_values:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
755         \__template_convert_to_assignments:
756         \use:c { \c__template_code_root_tl #1 / #2 }
757     }
758 }

```

(End of definition for `__template_use_template:nnn`.)

12.10 Assigning values to variables

`__template_assign_boolean:` Setting a Boolean value is slightly different to everything else as the value can be used to work out which `set` function to call. As long as there is no need to recover things from another variable, everything is pretty easy. If there is, then we need to allow for the fact that the recovered value here will *not* be expandable, so needs to be converted to something that is.

```

759 \cs_new_protected:Npn __template_assign_boolean:
760 {
761   \bool_if:NTF \l__template_global_bool
762     { __template_assign_boolean_aux:n { bool_gset } }
763     { __template_assign_boolean_aux:n { bool_set } }
764 }
765 \cs_new_protected:Npn __template_assign_boolean_aux:n #1
766 {
767   __template_if_key_value:VTF \l__template_value_tl
768   {
769     __template_key_to_value:
770     \tl_put_right:Ne \l__template_assignments_tl
771     {
772       \exp_not:c { #1 _eq:NN }
773       \exp_not:V \l__template_var_tl
774       \exp_not:V \l__template_value_tl
775     }
776   }
777   {
778     \tl_put_right:Ne \l__template_assignments_tl
779     {
780       \exp_not:c { #1 _ \l__template_value_tl :N }
781       \exp_not:V \l__template_var_tl
782     }
783   }
784 }

```

(End of definition for `__template_assign_boolean:` and `__template_assign_boolean_aux:n`.)

`__template_assign_choice:` The idea here is to find either the choice as-given or else the special unknown choice, and to copy the appropriate code across.

```

__template_assign_choice_aux:nF
__template_assign_choice_aux:eF
785 \cs_new_protected:Npn __template_assign_choice:
786 {
787   __template_assign_choice_aux:eF
788   { \l__template_key_name_tl \c_space_tl \l__template_value_tl }
789   {
790     __template_assign_choice_aux:eF
791     { \l__template_key_name_tl \c_space_tl unknown }
792     {
793       \prop_get:NVN \l__template_keytypes_prop \l__template_key_name_tl
794       \l__template_tmp_tl
795       __template_split_keytype_arg:V \l__template_tmp_tl
796       \msg_error:nnVV { template } { unknown-choice }
797       \l__template_key_name_tl
798       \l__template_value_tl
799     }
800   }

```

```

801 }
802 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_assign_choice_aux:nF #1
803 {
804   \prop_get:NnNTF \l__template_vars_prop {#1} \l__template_tmp_tl
805   { \tl_put_right:NV \l__template_assignments_tl \l__template_tmp_tl }
806 }
807 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__template_assign_choice_aux:nF { e }

```

(End of definition for __template_assign_choice: and __template_assign_choice_aux:nF.)

__template_assign_function: This looks a bit messy but is only actually one function.

```

\__template_assign_function_aux:N
808 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_assign_function:
809 {
810   \bool_if:NTF \l__template_global_bool
811   { \__template_assign_function_aux:N \cs_gset:Npn }
812   { \__template_assign_function_aux:N \cs_set:Npn }
813 }
814 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_assign_function_aux:N #1
815 {
816   \tl_put_right:Ne \l__template_assignments_tl
817   {
818     \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn
819     \exp_not:V \l__template_var_tl
820     \exp_not:N #1
821     { \exp_not:V \l__template_keytype_arg_tl }
822     { \exp_not:V \l__template_value_tl }
823   }
824 }

```

(End of definition for __template_assign_function: and __template_assign_function_aux:N.)

__template_assign_instance: Using an instance means adding the appropriate function creation to the tl. No checks are made at this stage, so if the instance is not valid then errors will arise later.

```

\__template_assign_instance_aux:N
825 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_assign_instance:
826 {
827   \bool_if:NTF \l__template_global_bool
828   { \__template_assign_instance_aux:N \cs_gset_protected:Npn }
829   { \__template_assign_instance_aux:N \cs_set_protected:Npn }
830 }
831 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_assign_instance_aux:N #1
832 {
833   \tl_put_right:Ne \l__template_assignments_tl
834   {
835     \exp_not:N #1 \exp_not:V \l__template_var_tl
836     {
837       \__template_use_instance:nn
838       { \exp_not:V \l__template_keytype_arg_tl }
839       { \exp_not:V \l__template_value_tl }
840     }
841   }
842 }

```

(End of definition for __template_assign_instance: and __template_assign_instance_aux:N.)

`__template_assign_variable:` A general-purpose function for all of the other assignments. As long as the value is not coming from another variable, the stored value is simply transferred for output. We use V-type expansion for the `\KeyValue` case: for token lists this is essential, whilst for register-based variables, it does no harm and avoids needing a low-level test.

```

843 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_assign_variable:
844 {
845   \exp_args:Ne \__template_assign_variable:n
846   {
847     \__template_map_var_type:
848     -
849     \bool_if:NT \l__template_global_bool { g }
850     set:N
851   }
852 }

```

Notice we need a V-type variant for each (g)set operation here: these need to be provided by `expl3`.

```

853 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_assign_variable:n #1
854 {
855   \__template_if_key_value:VTF \l__template_value_tl
856   {
857     \__template_key_to_value:
858     \tl_put_right:Ne \l__template_assignments_tl
859     {
860       \exp_not:c { #1 V } \exp_not:V \l__template_var_tl
861       \exp_not:V \l__template_value_tl
862     }
863   }
864   {
865     \tl_put_right:Ne \l__template_assignments_tl
866     {
867       \exp_not:c { #1 n } \exp_not:V \l__template_var_tl
868       { \exp_not:V \l__template_value_tl }
869     }
870   }
871 }

```

(End of definition for `__template_assign_variable:` and `__template_assign_variable:n`.)

`__template_key_to_value:` The idea here is to recover the attribute value of another key. To do that, the marker is removed and a look up takes place. If this is successful, then the name of the variable of the attribute is returned. This assumes that the value will be used in context where it will be converted to a value, for example when setting a number. There is also a need to check in case the copied value happens to be `global`.

```

872 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_key_to_value:
873 { \exp_after:wN \__template_key_to_value_auxi:w \l__template_value_tl }
874 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_key_to_value_auxi:w \KeyValue #1
875 {
876   \tl_set:Ne \l__template_tmp_tl { \tl_trim_spaces:e { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } }
877   \prop_get:NVNTF \l__template_vars_prop \l__template_tmp_tl
878   \l__template_value_tl
879   {
880     \exp_after:wN \__template_key_to_value_auxii:w \l__template_value_tl
881     \s__template_mark_global \q__template_nil \s__template_stop

```

```

882     }
883     { \msg_error:nnV { template } { unknown-attribute } \l__template_tmp_tl }
884   }
885 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_key_to_value_auxii:w #1 global #2#3 \s__template_stop
886   {
887     \__template_quark_if_nil:NF #2
888     { \tl_set:Nn \l__template_value_tl {#2} }
889   }

```

(End of definition for `__template_key_to_value:`, `__template_key_to_value_auxi:w`, and `__template_key_to_value_auxii:w`.)

12.11 Using instances

`__template_use_instance:nn` Using an instance is just a question of finding the appropriate function. If nothing is found, an error is raised. One complication is that if the first token of argument #2 is `\UseTemplate` then that is also valid. There is an error-test to make sure that the types agree, and if so the template is used directly.

```

890 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_use_instance:nn #1#2
891   {
892     \__template_if_use_template:nTF {#2}
893     { \__template_use_instance_aux:nNnnn {#1} #2 }
894     { \__template_use_instance_aux:nn {#1} {#2} }
895   }
896 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_use_instance_aux:nNnnn #1#2#3#4#5
897   {
898     \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} {#3}
899     { \__template_use_template:nnn {#3} {#4} {#5} }
900     { \msg_error:nnnn { template } { type-mismatch } {#1} {#3} }
901   }
902 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_use_instance_aux:nn #1#2
903   {
904     \__template_if_instance_exist:nnTF {#1} {#2}
905     { \use:c { \c__template_instances_root_tl #1 / #2 } }
906     { \msg_error:nnnn { template } { unknown-instance } {#1} {#2} }
907   }

```

(End of definition for `__template_use_instance:nn`, `__template_use_instance_aux:nNnnn`, and `__template_use_instance_aux:nn`.)

12.12 Assignment manipulation

A few functions to transfer assignments about, as this is needed by `\AssignTemplateKeys`.

`__template_assignments_pop:` To actually use the assignments.

```

908 \cs_new:Npn \__template_assignments_pop: { \l__template_assignments_tl }

```

(End of definition for `__template_assignments_pop:`.)

`__template_assignments_push:n` Here, the assignments are stored for later use.

```

909 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_assignments_push:n #1
910   { \tl_set:Nn \l__template_assignments_tl {#1} }

```

(End of definition for `__template_assignments_push:n`.)

12.13 Showing templates and instances

`__template_show_code:nn` Showing the code for a template is just a translation of `\cs_show:c`.

```
911 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_show_code:nn #1#2
912   { \cs_show:c { \c__template_code_root_tl #1 / #2 } }
```

(End of definition for `__template_show_code:nn`.)

`__template_show_defaults:nn` A modified version of the property-list printing code, such that the output refers to templates and instances rather than to the underlying structures.

```
\__template_show_keytypes:nn
\__template_show_vars:nn
\__template_show:Nnnn
913 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_show_defaults:nn #1#2
914   {
915     \__template_if_keys_exist:nnT {#1} {#2}
916     {
917       \__template_recover_defaults:nn {#1} {#2}
918       \__template_show:Nnnn \l__template_values_prop
919         {#1} {#2} { default-values }
920     }
921   }
922 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_show_keytypes:nn #1#2
923   {
924     \__template_if_keys_exist:nnT {#1} {#2}
925     {
926       \__template_recover_keytypes:nn {#1} {#2}
927       \__template_show:Nnnn \l__template_keytypes_prop
928         {#1} {#2} { interface }
929     }
930   }
931 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_show_vars:nn #1#2
932   {
933     \__template_execute_if_code_exist:nnT {#1} {#2}
934     {
935       \__template_recover_vars:nn {#1} {#2}
936       \__template_show:Nnnn \l__template_vars_prop
937         {#1} {#2} { variable-mapping }
938     }
939   }
940 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_show:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
941   {
942     \msg_show:nneeee { template } { show-attribute }
943     { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
944     { \tl_to_str:n {#3} }
945     { \tl_to_str:n {#4} }
946     { \prop_map_function:NN #1 \msg_show_item_unbraced:nn }
947   }
```

(End of definition for `__template_show_defaults:nn` and others.)

`__template_show_values:nn` Instance values are a little more complex, as is the template to consider.

```
948 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__template_show_values:nn #1#2
949   {
950     \__template_if_instance_exist:nnT {#1} {#2}
951     {
952       \__template_recover_values:nn {#1} {#2}
```

```

953     \msg_show:nneee { template } { show-values }
954     { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
955     { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
956     {
957         \prop_map_function:NN \l__template_values_prop
958         \msg_show_item_unbraced:nn
959     }
960 }
961 }

```

(End of definition for `__template_show_values:nn`.)

12.14 Messages

The text for error messages: short and long text for all of them.

```

962 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { argument-number-mismatch }
963 { Template~type~'#1'~takes~#2~argument(s). }
964 {
965     Templates~of~type~'#1'~require~#2~argument(s).\
966     You~have~tried~to~make~a~template~for~'#1'~
967     with~#3~argument(s),~which~is~not~possible:~
968     the~number~of~arguments~must~agree.
969 }
970 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { bad-number-of-arguments }
971 { Bad~number~of~arguments~for~template~type~'#1'. }
972 {
973     A~template~may~accept~between~0~and~9~arguments.\
974     You~asked~to~use~#2~arguments:~this~is~not~supported.
975 }
976 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { bad-variable }
977 { Incorrect~variable~description~'#1'. }
978 {
979     The~argument~'#1'~is~not~of~the~form \
980     ~'<variable>' \
981     ~or~ \
982     ~'global~<variable>' \
983     It~must~be~given~in~one~of~these~formats~to~be~used~in~a~template.
984 }
985 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { choice-not-implemented }
986 { The~choice~'#1'~has~no~implementation. }
987 {
988     Each~choice~listed~in~the~interface~for~a~template~must~
989     have~an~implementation.
990 }
991 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { choice-no-code }
992 { The~choice~'#1'~requires~implementation~details. }
993 {
994     When~creating~template~code~using~\DeclareTemplateCode,~
995     each~choice~name~must~have~an~associated~implementation.\
996     This~should~be~given~after~a~'= '~sign:~LaTeX~did~not~find~one.
997 }
998 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { choice-requires-code }
999 { The~choice~'#2'~for~key~'#1'~requires~an~implementation. }
1000 {

```

```

1001   You-should-have-put:\\
1002   \ \ #1-::~choice-{\#2 = <code> ~} \\
1003   but~LaTeX~did~not~find~any~<code>.
1004 }
1005 \msg_new:nnon { template } { duplicate-key-interface }
1006 { Key~'#1'~appears~twice~in~interface~definition~\msg_line_context:. }
1007 {
1008   Each~key~can~only~have~one~interface~declared~in~a~template.\\
1009   LaTeX~found~two~interfaces~for~'#1'.
1010 }
1011 \msg_new:nnon { template } { keytype-requires-argument }
1012 { The~key~type~'#1'~requires~an~argument~\msg_line_context:. }
1013 {
1014   You-should-have-put:\\
1015   \ \ <key-name>~:~#1~{~<argument>~} \\
1016   but~LaTeX~did~not~find~an~<argument>.
1017 }
1018 \msg_new:nnon { template } { invalid-keytype }
1019 { The~key~'#1'~is~missing~a~key~type~\msg_line_context:. }
1020 {
1021   Each~key~in~a~template~requires~a~key~type,~given~in~the~form:\\
1022   \ \ <key>~:~<key-type>\\
1023   LaTeX~could~not~find~a~<key-type>~in~your~input.
1024 }
1025 \msg_new:nnon { template } { key-no-value }
1026 { The~key~'#1'~has~no~value~\msg_line_context:. }
1027 {
1028   When~creating~an~instance~of~a~template~
1029   every~key~listed~must~include~a~value:\\
1030   \ \ <key>~==<value>
1031 }
1032 \msg_new:nnon { template } { key-no-variable }
1033 { The~key~'#1'~requires~implementation~details~\msg_line_context:. }
1034 {
1035   When~creating~template~code~using~\DeclareTemplateCode,~
1036   each~key~name~must~have~an~associated~implementation.\\
1037   This~should~be~given~after~a~'= '~sign:~LaTeX~did~not~find~one.
1038 }
1039 \msg_new:nnon { template } { key-not-implemented }
1040 { Key~'#1'~has~no~implementation~\msg_line_context:. }
1041 {
1042   The~definition~of~key~implementations~for~template~'#2'~
1043   of~template~type~'#3'~does~not~include~any~details~for~key~'#1'.\\
1044   The~key~was~declared~in~the~interface~definition,~
1045   and~so~an~implementation~is~required.
1046 }
1047 \msg_new:nnon { template } { missing-keytype }
1048 { The~key~'#1'~is~missing~a~key~type~\msg_line_context:. }
1049 {
1050   Key~interface~definitions~should~be~of~the~form\\
1051   \ \ #1-::~<key-type>\\
1052   but~LaTeX~could~not~find~a~<key-type>.
1053 }
1054 \msg_new:nnon { template } { no-template-code }

```

```

1055 {
1056   The~template~'#2'~of~type~'#1'~is~unknown~
1057   or~has~no~implementation.
1058 }
1059 {
1060   There~is~no~code~available~for~the~template~name~given.\\
1061   This~should~be~given~using~\DeclareTemplateCode.
1062 }
1063 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { type-already-defined }
1064 { Template~type~'#1'~already~defined. }
1065 {
1066   You~have~used~\NewTemplateType~
1067   with~a~template~type~that~has~already~been~defined.
1068 }
1069 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { type-mismatch }
1070 { Template~types~'#1'~and~'#2'~do~not~agree. }
1071 {
1072   You~are~trying~to~use~a~template~directly~with~\UseInstance
1073   (or~a~similar~function),~but~the~template~types~do~not~match.
1074 }
1075 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { unknown-attribute }
1076 { The~template~attribute~'#1'~is~unknown. }
1077 {
1078   There~is~a~definition~in~the~current~template~reading\\
1079   \\ \token_to_str:N \KeyValue {~#1~} \\
1080   but~there~is~no~key~called~'#1'.
1081 }
1082 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { unknown-choice }
1083 { The~choice~'#2'~was~not~declared~for~key~'#1'. }
1084 {
1085   The~key~'#1'~takes~a~fixed~list~of~choices~
1086   and~this~list~does~not~include~'#2'.
1087 }
1088 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { unknown-default-choice }
1089 { The~default~choice~'#2'~was~not~declared~for~key~'#1'. }
1090 {
1091   The~key~'#1'~takes~a~fixed~list~of~choices~
1092   and~this~list~does~not~include~'#2'.
1093 }
1094 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { unknown-instance }
1095 { The~instance~'#2'~of~type~'#1'~is~unknown. }
1096 {
1097   You~have~asked~to~use~an~instance~'#2',~
1098   but~this~has~not~been~created.
1099 }
1100 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { unknown-key }
1101 { Unknown~template~key~'#1'. }
1102 {
1103   The~key~'#1'~was~not~declared~in~the~interface~
1104   for~the~current~template.
1105 }
1106 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { unknown-keytype }
1107 { The~key~type~'#1'~is~unknown. }
1108 {

```

```

1109 Valid-key-types-are:\\
1110 --boolean;\\
1111 --choice;\\
1112 --commalist;\\
1113 --function;\\
1114 --instance;\\
1115 --integer;\\
1116 --length;\\
1117 --muskip;\\
1118 --real;\\
1119 --skip;\\
1120 --tokenlist.
1121 }
1122 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { unknown-type }
1123 { The~template~type~'#1'~is~unknown. }
1124 {
1125   A~template~type~needs~to~be~defined~with~\NewTemplateType
1126   prior~to~using~it.
1127 }
1128 \msg_new:nnnn { template } { unknown-template }
1129 { The~template~'#2'~of~type~'#1'~is~unknown. }
1130 {
1131   No~interface~has~been~declared~for~a~template~
1132   '#2'~of~template~type~'#1'.
1133 }
1134 Information messages only have text: more text should not be needed.
1135 \msg_new:nnn { template } { declare-instance }
1136 { Declaring~instance~'#1'~of~type~'#2'~\msg_line_context:. }
1137 \msg_new:nnn { template } { declare-template-code }
1138 { Declaring~code~for~template~'#2'~of~template~type~'#1'~\msg_line_context:. }
1139 \msg_new:nnn { template } { declare-template-interface }
1140 {
1141   Declaring~interface~for~template~'#2'~of~template~type~'#1'~
1142   \msg_line_context:.
1143 }
1144 \msg_new:nnn { template } { declare-type }
1145 { Declaring~template~type~'#1'~taking~#2~argument(s)~\msg_line_context:. }
1146 \msg_new:nnn { template } { show-attribute }
1147 {
1148   The~template~'#2'~of~type~'#1'~has~
1149   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#4} { no~#3. } { #3 : #4 }
1150 }
1151 \msg_new:nnn { template } { show-values }
1152 {
1153   The~instance~'#2'~of~type~'#1'~has~
1154   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#3} { no~values. } { values: #3 }
1155 }
1156 Also add template to the LaTeX messages.
1157 \prop_gput:Nnn \g_msg_module_type_prop { template } { LaTeX }

```

12.15 User functions

All simple translations.

```
\NewTemplateType
\DeclareTemplateInterface 1156 \cs_new_protected:Npn \NewTemplateType #1#2
\DeclareTemplateCode      1157 { \__template_define_type:nn {#1} {#2} }
\DeclareTemplateCopy      1158 \cs_new_protected:Npn \DeclareTemplateInterface #1#2#3#4
\EditTemplateDefaults     1159 { \__template_declare_template_keys:nnnn {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} }
\UseTemplate              1160 \cs_new_protected:Npn \DeclareTemplateCode #1#2#3#4#5
\DeclareInstance         1161 { \__template_declare_template_code:nnnnn {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} }
\DeclareInstanceCopy     1162 \cs_new_protected:Npn \DeclareTemplateCopy #1#2#3
\EditInstance            1163 { \__template_template_set_eq:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
\UseInstance             1164 \cs_new_protected:Npn \EditTemplateDefaults #1#2#3
                          1165 { \__template_edit_defaults:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
                          1166 \cs_new_protected:Npn \UseTemplate #1#2#3
                          1167 { \__template_use_template:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
                          1168 \cs_new_protected:Npn \DeclareInstance #1#2#3#4
                          1169 { \__template_declare_instance:nnnn {#1} {#3} {#2} {#4} }
                          1170 \cs_new_protected:Npn \DeclareInstanceCopy #1#2#3
                          1171 { \__template_instance_set_eq:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
                          1172 \cs_new_protected:Npn \EditInstance #1#2#3
                          1173 { \__template_edit_instance:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
                          1174 \cs_new_protected:Npn \UseInstance #1#2
                          1175 { \__template_use_instance:nn {#1} {#2} }
```

(End of definition for `\NewTemplateType` and others. These functions are documented on page 343.)

The show functions are again just translation.

```
\ShowTemplateCode 1176 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ShowTemplateCode #1#2
\ShowTemplateDefaults 1177 { \__template_show_code:nn {#1} {#2} }
\ShowTemplateInterface 1178 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ShowTemplateDefaults #1#2
\ShowTemplateVariables 1179 { \__template_show_defaults:nn {#1} {#2} }
\ShowInstanceValues 1180 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ShowTemplateInterface #1#2
                          1181 { \__template_show_keytypes:nn {#1} {#2} }
                          1182 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ShowTemplateVariables #1#2
                          1183 { \__template_show_vars:nn {#1} {#2} }
                          1184 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ShowInstanceValues #1#2
                          1185 { \__template_show_values:nn {#1} {#2} }
```

(End of definition for `\ShowTemplateCode` and others. These functions are documented on page 350.)

More direct translation.

```
\IfInstanceExistsT 1186 \cs_new:Npn \IfInstanceExistsTF #1#2
\IfInstanceExistsF 1187 { \__template_if_instance_exist:nnTF {#1} {#2} }
\IfInstanceExistsTF 1188 \cs_new:Npn \IfInstanceExistsT #1#2
                          1189 { \__template_if_instance_exist:nnT {#1} {#2} }
                          1190 \cs_new:Npn \IfInstanceExistsF #1#2
                          1191 { \__template_if_instance_exist:nnF {#1} {#2} }
```

(End of definition for `\IfInstanceExistsT`, `\IfInstanceExistsF`, and `\IfInstanceExistsTF`. These functions are documented on page 348.)

`\KeyValue` Simply dump the argument when executed: this should not happen.

```
1192 \cs_new_protected:Npn \KeyValue #1 {#1}
```

(End of definition for `\KeyValue`. This function is documented on page 345.)

\AssignTemplateKeys A short call to use a token register by proxy.

```
1193 \cs_new_protected:Npn \AssignTemplateKeys { \__template_assignments_pop: }
```

(End of definition for \AssignTemplateKeys. This function is documented on page 345.)

\SetTemplateKeys A friendly wrapper

```
1194 \cs_new_protected:Npn \SetTemplateKeys #1#2#3
```

```
1195   { \keys_set_known:nnN { template / #1 / #2 } {#3} \l__template_tmp_clist }
```

(End of definition for \SetTemplateKeys. This function is documented on page 349.)

```
1196 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{lttemplates}%
```

```
1197 <latexrelease>           {Prototype~document~commands}%
```

```
1198 <latexrelease>
```

```
1199 <latexrelease>\EndModuleRelease
```

```
1200 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

```
1201 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
```

We need to stop DocStrip treating @@ in a special way at this point.

```
1202 <@@=>
```

File 12

lalloc.dtx

1 Counters

This section deals with counter and other variable allocation.

`1 (*2kernel)`

The following are from plain T_EX:

`\z@` A zero dimen or number. It's more efficient to write `\parindent\z@` than `\parindent 0pt`.

`\@ne` The number 1.

`\m@ne` The number -1.

`\tw@` The number 2.

`\sixt@@n` The number 16.

`\@m` The number 1000.

`\@MM` The number 20000.

`\@xxxii` The constant 32.

`2 \chardef\@xxxii=32`

(End of definition for \@xxxii.)

`\@Mi` Constants 10001-10004.

`\@Mii` `3 \mathchardef\@Mi=10001`

`\@Miii` `4 \mathchardef\@Mii=10002`

`\@Miv` `5 \mathchardef\@Miii=10003`

`6 \mathchardef\@Miv=10004`

(End of definition for \@Mi and others.)

`\@tempcnta` Scratch count registers used by L^AT_EX kernel commands.

`\@tempcntb` `7 \newcount\@tempcnta`

`8 \newcount\@tempcntb`

(End of definition for \@tempcnta and \@tempcntb.)

`\if@tempswa` General boolean switch used by L^AT_EX kernel commands.

`9 \newif\if@tempswa`

(End of definition for \if@tempswa.)

`\@tempdima` Scratch dimen registers used by L^AT_EX kernel commands.

`\@tempdimb` `10 \newdimen\@tempdima`

`\@tempdimc` `11 \newdimen\@tempdimb`

`12 \newdimen\@tempdimc`

(End of definition for \@tempdima, \@tempdimb, and \@tempdimc.)

`\@tempboxa` Scratch box register used by L^AT_EX kernel commands.
¹³ `\newbox\@tempboxa`
(End of definition for \@tempboxa.)

`\@tempskipa` Scratch skip registers used by L^AT_EX kernel commands.
`\@tempskipb` ¹⁴ `\newskip\@tempskipa`
¹⁵ `\newskip\@tempskipb`
(End of definition for \@tempskipa and \@tempskipb.)

`\@temptokena` Scratch token register used by L^AT_EX kernel commands.
¹⁶ `\newtoks\@temptokena`
(End of definition for \@temptokena.)

`\@flushglue` Glue used for `\right-` & `\leftskip = 0pt plus 1fil`
¹⁷ `\newskip\@flushglue \@flushglue = 0pt plus 1fil`
(End of definition for \@flushglue.)
¹⁸ `\</2ekernel`

File 13

ltnctrl.dtx

1 Program control structure

This section defines a number of control structure macros, such as while-loops and for-loops.

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

```
1 <*2kernel>
2 \message{control,}
```

```
\@whilenum TEST \do {BODY}
\@whiledim TEST \do {BODY} : These implement the loop
    while TEST do BODY od
    where TEST is a TeX \ifnum or \ifdim test, respectively.
    They are optimized for the normal case of TEST initially false.
```

```
\@whilesw SWITCH \fi {BODY} : Implements the loop
    while SWITCH do BODY od
    Optimized for normal case of SWITCH initially false.
```

```
\@for NAME := LIST \do {BODY} : Assumes that LIST expands to A1,A2,
    ... ,An .
    Executes BODY n times, with NAME = Ai on the i-th iteration.
    Optimized for the normal case of n = 1. Works for n=0.
```

```
\@tfor NAME := LIST \do {BODY}
    if, before expansion, LIST = T1 ... Tn where each Ti is a
    token or {...}, then executes BODY n times, with NAME = Ti
    on the i-th iteration. Works for n=0.
```

NOTES: 1. These macros use no \@temp sequences.
2. These macros do not work if the body contains anything that looks syntactically to TeX like an improperly balanced \if \else \fi.

```
\@whilenum TEST \do {BODY} ==
BEGIN
  if TEST
  then BODY
    \@iwhilenum{TEST \relax BODY}
END
```

```
\@iwhilenum {TEST BODY} ==
BEGIN
  if TEST
  then BODY
```

```

        \@nextwhile = def(\@iwhilenum)
    else \@nextwhile = def(\@whilenoop)
    fi
    \@nextwhile {TEST BODY}
END

```

```

\@whilesw SWITCH \fi {BODY} ==
BEGIN
    if SWITCH
    then BODY
        \@iwhilesw {SWITCH BODY}\fi
    fi
END

```

```

\@iwhilesw {SWITCH BODY} \fi ==
BEGIN
    if SWITCH
    then BODY
        \@nextwhile = def(\@iwhilesw)
    else \@nextwhile = def(\@whileswnoop)
    fi
    \@nextwhile {SWITCH BODY} \fi
END

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

```

\@whilenoop
\@whilenum 3 \long\def\@whilenum#1\do #2{\ifnum #1\relax #2\relax\@iwhilenum{#1\relax
\@iwhilenum 4 #2\relax}\fi}
5 \long\def\@iwhilenum#1{\ifnum #1\expandafter\@iwhilenum
6 \else\expandafter\@gobble\fi{#1}}

```

(End of definition for \@whilenoop, \@whilenum, and \@iwhilenum.)

```

\@whiledim
\@iwhiledim 7 \long\def\@whiledim#1\do #2{\ifdim #1\relax#2\@iwhiledim{#1\relax#2}\fi}
8 \long\def\@iwhiledim#1{\ifdim #1\expandafter\@iwhiledim
9 \else\expandafter\@gobble\fi{#1}}

```

(End of definition for \@whiledim and \@iwhiledim.)

```

\@whileswnoop
\@whilesw 10 \long\def\@whilesw#1\fi#2{#1#2\@iwhilesw{#1#2}\fi\fi}
\@iwhilesw 11 \long\def\@iwhilesw#1\fi{#1\expandafter\@iwhilesw
12 \else\@gobbletwo\fi{#1}\fi}

```

(End of definition for `\@whilesnoop`, `\@whilesw`, and `\@iwhilesw`.)
 Historical *L^AT_EX* 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

```
\@for NAME := LIST \do {BODY} ==
  BEGIN \@forloop expand(LIST),\@nil,\@nil \@@ NAME {BODY} END
```

```
\@forloop CAR, CARCDR, CDRCDR \@@ NAME {BODY} ==
  BEGIN
    NAME = CAR
    if def(NAME) = def(\@nnil)
      else BODY;
      NAME = CARCDR
      if def(NAME) = def(\@nnil)
        else BODY
          \@iforloop CDRCDR \@@ NAME \do {BODY}
        fi
      fi
  END
```

```
\@iforloop CAR, CDR \@@ NAME {BODY} =
  NAME = CAR
  if def(NAME) = def(\@nnil)
    then \@nextwhile = def(\@fornoop)
    else BODY ;
      \@nextwhile = def(\@iforloop)
    fi
  \@nextwhile name cdr {body}
```

```
\@tfor NAME := LIST \do {BODY}
  = \@tforloop LIST \@nil \@@ NAME {BODY}
```

```
\@tforloop car cdr \@@ name {body} =
  name = car
  if def(name) = def(\@nnil)
    then \@nextwhile == \@fornoop
    else body ;
      \@nextwhile == \@forloop
    fi
  \@nextwhile name cdr {body}
```

End of historical *L^AT_EX* 2.09 comments.

`\@nnil`

```
13 \def\@nnil{\@nil}
```

(End of definition for `\@nnil`.)

`\@empty`

```
14 \def\@empty{}
```

(End of definition for `\@empty`.)

```

\@fornoop
15 \long\def\@fornoop#1\@@#2#3{}
(End of definition for \@fornoop.)

\@for
16 \long\def\@for#1:=#2\do#3{%
17   \expandafter\def\expandafter\@fortmp\expandafter{#2}%
18   \ifx\@fortmp\@empty \else
19     \expandafter\@forloop#2,\@nil,\@nil\@@#1{#3}\fi}
(End of definition for \@for.)

\@forloop
20 \long\def\@forloop#1,#2,#3\@@#4#5{\def#4{#1}\ifx #4\@nnil \else
21   #5\def#4{#2}\ifx #4\@nnil \else#5\@iforloop #3\@@#4{#5}\fi\fi}
(End of definition for \@forloop.)

\@iforloop
22 \long\def\@iforloop#1,#2\@@#3#4{\def#3{#1}\ifx #3\@nnil
23   \expandafter\@fornoop \else
24   #4\relax\expandafter\@iforloop\fi#2\@@#3{#4}}
(End of definition for \@iforloop.)

\@tfor
25 \def\@tfor#1:={\tf@r#1 }
26 \long\def\@tfor#1#2\do#3{\def\@fortmp{#2}\ifx\@fortmp\space\else
27   \@tforloop#2\@nil\@nil\@@#1{#3}\fi}
28 \long\def\@tforloop#1#2\@@#3#4{\def#3{#1}\ifx #3\@nnil
29   \expandafter\@fornoop \else
30   #4\relax\expandafter\@tforloop\fi#2\@@#3{#4}}
(End of definition for \@tfor.)

\@break@tfor Break out of a \@tfor loop. This should be called inside the scope of an \if. See
\@iffileonpath for an example.
31 \long\def\@break@tfor#1\@@#2#3{\fi\fi}
(End of definition for \@break@tfor.)

\@removeelement Removes an element from a comma-separated list and puts it into a control sequence,
called as \@removeelement{<element>}{<list>}{<cs>}. Due to the implementation
method the <element> is not allowed to contain braces.
32 \def\@removeelement#1#2#3{%
33   \def\reserved@a##1,#1,#2\reserved@a{##1,##2\reserved@b}%
34   \def\reserved@b##1,\reserved@b##2\reserved@b{%
35     \ifx,##1\@empty\else##1\fi}%
36   \edef#3{%
37     \expandafter\reserved@b\reserved@a,#2,\reserved@b,#1,\reserved@a}}
(End of definition for \@removeelement.)
38 </2kernel>

```

File 14

lterror.dtx

1 Error handling and tracing

This section defines L^AT_EX's error commands.

```
1 <*2kernel>
```

The ‘2kernel’ code ensures that a `\usepackage{autoerr}` is essentially ignored if a ‘full’ format is being used that has the error messages already in the format.

These days we don't support autoloading approach any longer, but this part bit is kept in case it is used in old documents.

```
2 \expandafter\let\csname ver@autoerr.sty\endcsname\fmtversion
```

1.1 General commands

\MessageBreak This command prints a new-line inside a message, followed by a continuation line begun with `\@msg@continuation`. Normally it is defined to be `\relax`, but inside messages, it is let to `\@message@break`.

```
3 \let\MessageBreak\relax
```

(End of definition for \MessageBreak.)

\GenericInfo This takes two arguments: a continuation and a message, and sends the result to the log file.

```
4 \DeclareRobustCommand{\GenericInfo}[2]{%
5   \begingroup
6     \def\MessageBreak{^^J#1}%
7     \set@display@protect
8     \immediate\write\m@ne{#2\on@line.}%
9   \endgroup
10 }
```

(End of definition for \GenericInfo.)

\GenericWarning This takes two arguments: a continuation and a message, and sends the result to the screen.

```
11 \DeclareRobustCommand{\GenericWarning}[2]{%
12   \begingroup
13     \def\MessageBreak{^^J#1}%
14     \set@display@protect
15     \immediate\write\@unused{^^J#2\on@line.^^J}%
16   \endgroup
17 }
```

(End of definition for \GenericWarning.)

`\GenericError` This macro takes four arguments: a continuation, an error message, where to go for further information, and the help information. It displays the error message, and sets the error help (the result of typing `h` to the prompt), and does a horrible hack to turn the last context line (which by default is the only context line) into just three dots. This could be made more efficient.

```

18 \bgroup
19 \lccode'\@=' \ %
20 \lccode'\~=' \ %
21 \lccode'\}= \ %
22 \lccode'\{=' \ %
23 \lccode'\T=' \T%
24 \lccode'\H=' \H%
25 \catcode'\ =11\relax%
26 \lowercase{%
27 \egroup%

```

Unfortunately T_EX versions older than 3.141 have a bug which means that `^^J` does not force a linebreak in `\message` and `\errmessage` commands. So for these old T_EX's we use `\typeout` to produce the message, and then have an empty `\errmessage` command. This causes an extra line of the form

.

To appear on the terminal, but if you do not like it, you can always upgrade your T_EX! In order for your format to use this version, you must define the macro `\TeXversion` to be the version number, e.g., 3.14 of the underlying T_EX. See the comments in `ltdircheck.dtx`.

```

28 \dimen@ifx\TeXversion\undefined4\else\TeXversion\fi\p@%
29 \ifdim\dimen@>3.14\p@%
    First the 'standard case'.
30 \DeclareRobustCommand{\GenericError}[4]{%
31 \begingroup%
32 \immediate\write\@unused{}%
33 \def\MessageBreak{^^J}%
34 \set@display@protect%
35 \edef%
36 % %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
37 \@err@ %
38 {{#4}}%
39 \errhelp
40 % %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
41 \@err@ %
42 \let
43 % %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
44 \@err@ %
45 \@empty
46 \def\MessageBreak{^^J#1}%
47 \def~{\errmessage{%
48 #2.^^J^^J%
49 #3^^J%
50 Type H <return> for immediate help%
51 % %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
52 \@err@ %

```

```

53 }}%
54 ~%
55 \endgroup}%
56 \else%
    Secondly the version for old TEX's.
57 \DeclareRobustCommand{\GenericError}[4]{%
58 \begingroup%
59 \immediate\write\@unused{}%
60 \def\MessageBreak{^^J}%
61 \set@display@protect%
62 \edef%
63 % %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
64 \@err@ %
65 {#{#4}}%
66 \errhelp
67 % %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
68 \@err@ %
69 \let
70 % %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
71 \@err@ %
72 \errmessage
73 \def\MessageBreak{^^J#1}%
74 \def~{\typeout{! %
75 #2.^^J^^J%
76 #3^^J%
77 Type H <return> for immediate help.}%
78 % %<-----do not delete this space!----->%
79 \@err@ %
80 {}}%
81 ~%
82 \endgroup}%
83 \fi}%

```

(End of definition for \GenericError.)

<pre> \PackageError \PackageWarning \PackageWarningNoLine \PackageInfo \ClassError \ClassWarning \ClassWarningNoLine \ClassInfo </pre>	<p>These commands are intended for use by package and class writers, to give information to authors. The syntax is:</p> <pre> \PackageError{<package>}{<error>}{<help>} \PackageWarning{<package>}{<warning>} \PackageWarningNoLine{<package>}{<warning>} \PackageInfo{<package>}{<info>} </pre>
--	--

and similarly for classes. The **Error** commands print the `<error>` message, and present the interactive prompt; if the author types **h**, then the `<help>` information is displayed. The **Warning** commands produce a warning but do not present the interactive prompt. The **WarningNoLine** commands do the same, but don't print the input line number. The **Info** commands write the message to the log file. Within the messages, the command `\MessageBreak` can be used to break a line, `\protect` can be used to protect command names, and `\space` is a space, for example:

```

\newcommand{\foo}{F00}
\PackageWarning{ethel}{%
  Your hovercraft is full of eels,\MessageBreak
  and \protect\foo\space is \foo}

```

produces:

```

Package ethel warning: Your hovercraft is full of eels,
(ethel)                and \foo is F00 on input line 54.

```

```

84 \gdef\PackageError#1#2#3{%
85   \GenericError{%
86     (#1)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
87   }{%
88     Package #1 Error: #2%
89   }{%
90     See the #1 package documentation for explanation.%
91   }{#3}%
92 }
93 \def\PackageWarning#1#2{%
94   \GenericWarning{%
95     (#1)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
96   }{%
97     Package #1 Warning: #2%
98   }%
99 }
100 \def\PackageWarningNoLine#1#2{%
101   \PackageWarning{#1}{#2\@gobble}%
102 }
103 \def\PackageInfo#1#2{%
104   \GenericInfo{%
105     (#1) \@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
106   }{%
107     Package #1 Info: #2%
108   }%
109 }
110 \gdef\ClassError#1#2#3{%
111   \GenericError{%
112     (#1) \space\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
113   }{%
114     Class #1 Error: #2%
115   }{%
116     See the #1 class documentation for explanation.%
117   }{#3}%
118 }
119 \def\ClassWarning#1#2{%
120   \GenericWarning{%
121     (#1) \space\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
122   }{%
123     Class #1 Warning: #2%
124   }%
125 }
126 \def\ClassWarningNoLine#1#2{%

```

```

127 \ClassWarning{#1}{#2@gobble}%
128 }
129 \def\ClassInfo#1#2{%
130 \GenericInfo{%
131 (#1) \space\space\@spaces\@spaces
132 }{%
133 Class #1 Info: #2%
134 }%
135 }

```

(End of definition for \PackageError and others.)

```

\ClassNote
\ClassNoteNoLine 136 </2ekernel>
\PackageNote 137 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
\PackageNoteNoLine 138 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}%
139 <latexrelease> {\ClassNote}{Notes for classes/packages}%
140 \def\ClassNote#1#2{%
141 \GenericWarning{%
142 (#1) \space\space\@spaces\@spaces
143 }{%
144 Class #1 Info: #2%
145 }%
146 }
147 \def\ClassNoteNoLine#1#2{\ClassNote{#1}{#2@gobble}}
148 \def\PackageNote#1#2{%
149 \GenericWarning{%
150 (#1) \@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
151 }{%
152 Package #1 Info: #2%
153 }%
154 }
155 \def\PackageNoteNoLine#1#2{\PackageNote{#1}{#2@gobble}}
156 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
157 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

We don't roll back, because if this code is used by packages then most often they will not have rollback code implemented, so they would immediately break even if they otherwise would work fine.

```

158 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
159 <latexrelease> {\ClassNote}{Notes for classes/packages}%
160 <latexrelease>
161 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
162 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \ClassNote and others.)

```

\@latex@error Errors and other info, for use in the LATEX core.
\@latex@warning 163 \gdef\@latex@error#1#2{%
\@latex@warning@no@line 164 \GenericError{%
\@latex@info 165 \space\space\space\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
\@latex@info@no@line 166 }{%
167 LaTeX Error: #1%
168 }{%

```

```

169     See the LaTeX manual or LaTeX Companion for explanation.%
170   }{#2}%
171 }
172 \def\@latex@warning#1{%
173   \GenericWarning{%
174     \space\space\space\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
175   }{%
176     LaTeX Warning: #1%
177   }%
178 }
179 \def\@latex@warning@no@line#1{%
180   \@latex@warning{#1\@gobble}}
181 \def\@latex@info#1{%
182   \GenericInfo{%
183     \@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
184   }{%
185     LaTeX Info: #1%
186   }%
187 }
188 \def\@latex@info@no@line#1{%
189   \@latex@info{#1\@gobble}}

```

\@font@warning and \@font@info are defined later since they have to be redefined by the tracefnt package.

```

def\@font@warning#1{%
  \GenericWarning{%
    {(font)\@spaces\@spaces}%
    {Font Warning: #1}%
  }
def\@font@info#1{%
  \GenericInfo{%
    (font)\space\@spaces
  }{%
    Font Info: #1%
  }%
}

```

(End of definition for \@latex@error and others.)

\@latex@note These are “info” messages that display on the terminal not just in the transcript.
\@latex@note@no@line

```

190 </2ekernel>
191 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
192 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}%
193 <latexrelease>          {\@latex@note}{Display notes}%
194 \def\@latex@note#1{%
195   \GenericWarning{%
196     \@spaces\@spaces\@spaces
197   }{%
198     LaTeX Info: #1%
199   }%
200 }

```

```

201 \def\@latex@note@no@line#1{%
202   \@latex@note{#1\@gobble}}

```

We don't make them undefined but rather point to `\@latex@info` because that's what they replace. This way we can change `\@latex@info` elsewhere without the need to further rollback sections.

```

203 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
204 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
205 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
206 <latexrelease>           {\@latex@note}{Display notes}%
207 <latexrelease>
208 <latexrelease>\let\@latex@note\@latex@info
209 <latexrelease>\let\@latex@note@no@line\@latex@info@no@line
210 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
211 (*2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for \@latex@note and \@latex@note@no@line.)

`\c@errorcontextlines` `\errorcontextlines` as a L^AT_EX counter, so that it may be manipulated with `\setcounter` (once it is defined :-)

```

212 \let\c@errorcontextlines\errorcontextlines
213 \c@errorcontextlines=-1

```

(End of definition for \c@errorcontextlines.)

`\on@line` The message ‘ on input line *n*’.

```

214 \def\on@line{ on input line \the\inputlineno}

```

(End of definition for \on@line.)

`\@warning` Older L^AT_EX messages. For the moment, these `\let` to the new message commands. They may be changed later, once only obsolete packages and classes contain them.

```

\@warning
\@warning
\@latexerr
215 \let\@warning\@latex@warning
216 \let\@@warning\@latex@warning@no@line
217 \global\let\@latexerr\@latex@error

```

(End of definition for \@warning, @@warning, and \@latexerr.)

`\@spaces` Four spaces.

```

218 \def\@spaces{\space\space\space\space}

```

(End of definition for \@spaces.)

1.2 Specific errors

`\@eha` The more common error help messages.

```

\@ehb
219 \gdef\@eha{%
\@ehc
220   Your command was ignored.\MessageBreak
\@ehd
221   Type \space I <command> <return> \space to replace it %
222   with another command,\MessageBreak
223   or \space <return> \space to continue without it.}
224 \gdef\@ehb{%
225   You've lost some text. \space \@ehc}
226 \gdef\@ehc{%
227   Try typing \space <return> %

```

```

228 \space to proceed.\MessageBreak
229 If that doesn't work, type \space X <return> \space to quit.}
230 \gdef\@ehd{%
231 You're in trouble here. \space\@ehc}

```

(End of definition for \@eha and others.)

\@notdefinable Error message generated in \@ifdefinable from calls to one of the commands \newcommand, \newlength or \newtheorem specifying an already-defined command name or one that begins \end....

```

232 \gdef\@notdefinable{%
233 \@latex@error{%
234 Command \@backslashchar\reserved@a\space
235 already defined.\MessageBreak
236 Or name \@backslashchar\@qend... illegal,
237 see p.192 of the manual}\@eha}

```

(End of definition for \@notdefinable.)

\@nolnerr Generated by \newline and \\ when called in vertical mode.

```

238 \gdef\@nolnerr{%
239 \@latex@error{There's no line here to end}\@eha}

```

(End of definition for \@nolnerr.)

\@nocounterr Generated by \setcounter, \addtocounter or \newcounter if applied to an undefined counter <cnt>.

\@nocnterr Obsolete error message generated in L^AT_EX 2.09 by \setcounter, \addtocounter or \newcounter for undefined counter. DO NOT use for L^AT_EX 2_ε it MIGHT vanish! Use \@nocounterr{<cnt>} instead.

```

240 \gdef\@nocounterr#1{%
241 \@latex@error{No counter '#1' defined}\@eha}
242 \gdef\@nocnterr{\@nocounterr?}

```

(End of definition for \@nocounterr and \@nocnterr.)

\@ctrerr Called when trying to print the value of a counter numbered by letters that's greater than 26.

```

243 \gdef\@ctrerr{%
244 \@latex@error{Counter too large}\@ehb}

```

(End of definition for \@ctrerr.)

\@nodocument Error produced if paragraphs are typeset in the preamble.

```

245 \gdef\@nodocument{%
246 \@latex@error{Missing \protect\begin{document}}\@ehd}

```

(End of definition for \@nodocument.)

`\@badend` Called by `\end` that doesn't match its `\begin`. RmS 1992/08/24: added code to `\@badend` to display position of non-matching `\begin`. FMi 1993/01/14: missing space added.

The environment name has to literally match, i.e., what is stored in `\@currentvir` (after one expansion) must match what is passed to `\end` (without expansion). If not we complain. Not the absolute best solution but at least it avoids getting `\begin{foo}` ended by `\end{foo}` which was possible in the past.

```
247 \gdef\@badend#1{%
248   \latex@error{\protect\begin
249     {\detokenize\expandafter{\@currentvir}}\@currentvline
250     \space ended by \protect\end{\detokenize{#1}}}\@eha}
```

(End of definition for \@badend.)

`\@badmath` Called by `\[, \], \(\` or `\)` when used in wrong mode.

```
251 \gdef\@badmath{%
252   \latex@error{Bad math environment delimiter}\@eha}
```

(End of definition for \@badmath.)

`\@toodeep` Called by a list environment nested more than six levels deep, or an `enumerate` or `itemize` nested more than four levels.

```
253 \gdef\@toodeep{%
254   \latex@error{Too deeply nested}\@ehd}
```

(End of definition for \@toodeep.)

`\@badpoptabs` Called by `\endtabbing` when not enough `\poptabs` have occurred, or by `\poptabs` when too many have occurred.

```
255 \gdef\@badpoptabs{%
256   \latex@error{\protect\pushtabs\space and \protect\poptabs
257     \space don't match}\@ehd}
```

(End of definition for \@badpoptabs.)

`\@badtab` Called by `\>`, `\+`, `\-` or `\<` when stepping to an undefined tab.

```
258 \gdef\@badtab{%
259   \latex@error{Undefined tab position}\@ehd}
```

(End of definition for \@badtab.)

`\@preamerr` This error is special: it appears in places where we normally have to `\protect` expansions. However, to prevent a protection of the error message itself (which would result in the message getting printed not issued on the terminal) we need to locally reset `\protect` to `\relax`.

```
260 \gdef\@preamerr#1{%
261   \begingroup
262     \let\protect\relax
263     \latex@error{\ifcase #1 Illegal character\or
264       Missing @-exp\or Missing p-arg\fi\space
265       in array arg}\@ehd
266   \endgroup}
```

(End of definition for \@preamerr.)

`\@badlinearg` Occurs in `\line` and `\vector` command when a bad slope argument is encountered.

```

267 \gdef\@badlinearg{%
268   \latex@error{%
269     Bad \protect\line\space or \protect\vector
270     \space argument}\@ehb}

```

(End of definition for \@badlinearg.)

`\@LRmoderr` A command is not allowed in restricted horizontal mode, i.e., in LR-mode in L^AT_EX terminology.

```

271 \gdef\@LRmoderr{%
272   \latex@error{Not allowed in LR mode}\@ehb}

```

(End of definition for \@LRmoderr.)

`\@parmoderr` Occurs in a float environment or a `\marginpar` when encountered in inner vertical mode.

```

273 \gdef\@parmoderr{%
274   \latex@error{Not in outer par mode}\@ehb}

```

(End of definition for \@parmoderr.)

`\@fltovf` Occurs in float environment or `\marginpar` when there are no more free boxes for storing floats.

```

275 \gdef\@fltovf{%
276   \latex@error{Too many unprocessed floats}\@ehb}

```

(End of definition for \@fltovf.)

`\@latexbug` Occurs in output routine. This is bad news.

```

277 \gdef\@latexbug{%
278   \latex@error{This may be a LaTeX bug}{Call for help}}

```

(End of definition for \@latexbug.)

`\@badcrerr` This error was removed and replaced by `\@nolnerr`.

```

279 %\def\@badcrerr {\latex@error{Bad use of \protect\}\@ehc}

```

(End of definition for \@badcrerr.)

`\@noitemerr` `\addvspace` or `\addpenalty` was called when not in vmode. Probably caused by a missing `\item`.

```

280 \gdef\@noitemerr{%
281   \latex@error{Something's wrong--perhaps a missing %
282     \protect\item}\@ehc}

```

(End of definition for \@noitemerr.)

`\@notprerr` A command that can be used only in the preamble appears after the command `\begin{document}`.

```

283 \gdef\@notprerr{%
284   \latex@error{Can be used only in preamble}\@eha}

```

(End of definition for \@notprerr.)

`\@inmatherr` Issued by commands that don't work correctly within math (like `\item`). There is no real error recovery happening, e.g., the user might get additional errors afterwards.

```

285 \gdef\@inmatherr#1{%
286   \relax
287   \ifmmode
288     \@latex@error{Command \protect#1 invalid in math mode}\@ehc
289   \fi}

```

(End of definition for \@inmatherr.)

`\@invalidchar` An error for use with invalid characters. This is commented out, since we decided to use catcode 15 instead.

```

290 %\def\@invalidchar{\@latex@error{Invalid character in input}\@ehc}

```

(End of definition for \@invalidchar.)

As well as the above error commands some error messages are directly coded to save space. The messages already present in L^AT_EX2.09 include:

Environment --- undefined

Issued by `\begin` for undefined environment.

Tab overflow

Occurs in `\=` when maximum number of tabs exceeded.

\< in mid line

Occurs in `\<` when it appears in middle of line.

Float(s) lost

In output routine, caused by a float environment or `\marginpar` occurring in inner vertical mode.

1.3 Tracing

The `trace` package implements the commands `\traceon` and `\traceoff` that work similar to `\tracingall` but skip certain code blocks that produce a lot of tracing output being of no interest during debugging (for example loading a font). Code blocks that should be hidden during tracing need to be surrounded by the macros `\conditionally@traceoff` and `\contionally@traceon`.

For the kernel code the `trace` package then redefines a number of macros to include this tracing support.

However, in order to allow any macro package to react to `\traceon` we also provide dummy definitions for the two commands in the kernel so that they can be used by external packages without the need to distinguish between `trace` being loaded or not.

`\conditionally@traceon` These are only dummy definitions. For details see the `trace` package.

```

\conditionally@traceoff
291 \let\conditionally@traceon\@empty
292 \let\conditionally@traceoff\@empty

```

(End of definition for \conditionally@traceon and \conditionally@traceoff.)

```

293 </2kernel>

```

File 15

ltpar.dtx

1 Paragraphs

This section of the kernel declares the commands used to set `\par` and `\everypar` whenever their function needs to be changed for a long time.

This file here describes the interfaces that have been in the kernel forever, used to implement the scenarios described below. They remain valid but are now augmented in the next file (`ltpara.dtx`) to add hooks to paragraphs. At some point we will consolidate the two files further.

There are two situations in which `\par` may be changed:

- Long-term changes, in which the new value is to remain in effect until the current environment is left. The environments that change `\par` in this way are the following:
 - All list environments (`itemize`, `quote`, etc.)
 - Environments that turn `\par` into a noop: `tabbing`, `array` and `tabular`.
- Temporary changes, in which `\par` is restored to its previous value the next time it is executed. The following are all such uses.
 - `\end` when preceded by `\@endparenv`, which is called by `\endtrivlist`
 - The mechanism for avoiding page breaks and getting the spacing right after section heads.

1.1 Implementation

`\@setpar` To permit the proper interaction of these two situations, long-term changes are made by the `\@setpar{<VAL>}` command. Its function is:

To set `\par`. It `\def`'s `\par` and `\@par` to `<VAL>`.

`\@restorepar` Short-term changes are made by the usual `\def\par` commands. The original values are restored after a short-term change by the `\@restorepar` commands.

`\@@par` `\@@par` always is defined to be the original `TeX` `\par`.

`\everypar` `\everypar` is changed only for the short term. Whenever `\everypar` is set non-null, it should restore itself to null when executed.

The following commands change `\everypar` in this way:

- `\item`
- `\end` when preceded by `\@endparenv`, which is called by `endtrivlist`
- `\minipage`

When dealing with `\par` and `\everypar` remember the following two warnings:

1. Commands that make short-term changes to `\par` and `\everypar` must take account of the possibility that the new commands and the ones that do the restoration may be executed inside a group. In particular, `\everypar` is executed inside a group whenever a new paragraph begins with a left brace. The `\everypar` command that restores its definition should be local to the current group (in case the command is inside a minipage used inside someplace where `\everypar` has been redefined). Thus, if `\everypar` is redefined to do an `\everypar{}` it could take several executions of `\everypar` before the restoration “holds”. This usually causes no problem. However, to prevent the extra executions from doing harm, use a global switch to keep anything harmful in the new `\everypar` from being done twice.
2. Commands that change `\everypar` should remember that `\everypar` might be supposed to set the following switches false:

- `@nobreak`
- `@minipage`

they should do the setting if necessary.

```

1 <*2kernel>
2 \message{par,}

```

```

\@setpar  Initiate a long-term change to \par.
\@par    3 \def\@setpar#1{\def\par{#1}\def\@par{#1}}

```

The default definition of `\@par` will ensure that if `\@restorepar` defines `\par` to execute `\@par` it will redefine itself to the primitive `\@@par` after one iteration.

```

4 \def\@par{\let\par\@@par\par}

```

(End of definition for \@setpar and \@par.)

```

\@restorepar  Restore from a short-term change to \par.

```

```

5 \def\@restorepar{\def\par{\@par}}
6 </2kernel>

```

(End of definition for \@restorepar.)

File 16

ltpara.dtx

Abstract

This code defines four special kernel hooks to support paragraph tagging as well as four public hooks which can be occasionally useful.

1 Introduction

The building of paragraphs in the \TeX engine(s) has a number of peculiarities that makes it on one hand fairly flexible but on the other hand somewhat awkward to control or reliably to extend. Thus to better understand the code below we start with a brief introduction of the mechanism; for more details refer to the \TeX book [?, chap. 14] (for the full truth you may even have to study the program code).

1.1 The default processing done by the engine

\TeX automatically starts building a paragraph when it is currently in vertical mode and encounters anything that can only live in horizontal mode. Most often this is a character, but there are also many commands that can be used only in horizontal mode. If any of them is encountered, \TeX will immediately back up (i.e., the character or command is read later again), adds a `\parskip` glue to the current vertical list unless the list is empty, switches to horizontal mode, starts its special “start of paragraph processing” and only then rereads the character or command that caused the mode change.²³

This “start of paragraph processing” first adds an empty box at the start of the horizontal list of width `\parindent` (which represents the paragraph indentation) unless the paragraph was started with `\noindent` in which case no such box is added²⁴. It then reads and processes all tokens stored in the special engine token register `\everypar`. After that it reads and processes whatever has caused the paragraph to start.

Thus out of the box, \TeX offers the possibility to put some special code into `\everypar` to gain control at (more or less) the start of the paragraph. For example, in LaTeX and a number of packages, special code like the following is sometimes used:

```
\everypar{\setbox\z@\lastbox}\everypar{} ...}
```

This removes the paragraph indentation box again (that was already placed by \TeX), then resets `\everypar` so that it doesn't do anything on the next paragraph start and then does whatever it wants to do, e.g., in an `\item` of a list it will typeset the label in front of the paragraph text. However, there is only one such `\everypar` token register and if different packages and/or the kernel all attempt to add their own code here, coordination is very difficult if not impossible.

The process when the paragraph ends has different mechanisms and interfaces. A paragraph ends when the engine primitive `\par` is called while \TeX is in unrestricted horizontal mode, i.e., is building a paragraph. At other times this primitive does nothing or generates an error depending on the mode \TeX is in, e.g., the `\par` in `\hbox{a\par b}` is ignored, but `$a\par b$` would complain.

²³Already not quite true: the command `\noindent` starts the paragraph but influences the special processing by suppressing the paragraph indentation box normally inserted by it.

²⁴That's a bit different from placing a zero-sized box!

If this primitive ends the paragraph it does some special “end of horizontal list” processing, then calls T_EX’s paragraph builder; this breaks the horizontal list into lines and then these lines are added as boxes to the enclosing vertical list and T_EX returns to vertical mode.

This `\par` command can be given explicitly, but there are also situations in which T_EX is generating it on the fly. Most often this happens when T_EX encounters a blank line which is automatically changed to a `\par` command which is then executed. The other possibility is that T_EX encounters a command which is incompatible with horizontal processing, e.g., `\vskip` (a request for adding vertical space). In such cases it silently backs up, and inserts a `\par` in the hope that this gets it out of horizontal mode and makes the vertical command acceptable.

The important point to note here is that T_EX really inserts the command with the name `\par`, which can be redefined. Thus, it may not have its original “primitive” meaning and therefore may not end the horizontal list and call the paragraph builder. This approach offers some flexibility but also allows you to easily produce a T_EX document that loops forever, for example, the simple line

```
A \let\par\relax \vskip
```

will start a horizontal list at A, redefines `\par`, then sees `\vskip` and inserts `\par` to end the paragraph. But this now only runs `\relax` so nothing changes and `\vskip` is read again, issues a `\par` which In short, it only takes a plain T_EX document with five tokens to run forever (since no memory is consumed and therefore eventually exhausted).

There is no way other than changing `\par` to gain control at the end of a paragraph, i.e., there is no token list like `\everypar` that is inserted. Hence the only way to change the default behavior is to modify the action that `\par` executes, with similar issues as outlined before: different processes need to ensure that they do not overwrite their modifications or worse, think that the `\par` in front of them is the engine primitive while in fact it has already been changed by other code.

To make matters slightly worse there are a few places where T_EX handles the situation differently (most likely for speed reasons back when computers were much slower). If T_EX finds itself in unrestricted horizontal mode at the end of building a vertical box (for an `\insert`, `\vadjust` or executing the output routine code), it will finish the horizontal list not by issuing a `\par` command (which would be consistent with all other places) but by simply executing the primitive meaning of `\par`, regardless of the actual definition that `\par` has at the time.

Thus, if you have carefully crafted a redefined `\par` to execute some special actions at the end of a paragraph and you write something like

```
\vbox{Some paragraph ... text.}
```

you will find that your code does not get run for the last paragraph in that box. L^AT_EX avoids this problem, by making sure that its boxes (such as `\parbox` or the `minipage` environment, etc.) all internally add an explicit `\par` at the end so that such code is run and T_EX finds itself in vertical mode already without the need to start up the paragraph builder internally. But, of course, this only works for boxes under direct control of the L^AT_EX kernel; if some package uses low-level `\vboxes` without adding this precaution the T_EX optimization kicks in and no special `\par` code is executed.

And there is another optimization that is painful: if a paragraph is interrupted by a mathematical display, e.g., `\[...]` in L^AT_EX or `$$...$$` in plain T_EX, then T_EX will resume horizontal mode afterward, i.e., it will start to build a new horizontal list

without inserting an indentation box or `\everypar` at that point. However, if that list immediately ends with an explicit or implicit `\par` then `TEX` will simply throw away this “null” paragraph and not do its usual “end of horizontal list” processing, so this special case also needs to be accounted for when introducing any extended processing.

2 The new mechanism implemented for `LATEX`

To improve the situation (and also to support automatic tagging of PDF documents) we now offer public as well as private hooks at the start and end of the paragraph processing. The public hooks can be used by packages (or by the user in the preamble or within the document) and using the hook mechanisms it is possible to reorder or arrange code from different packages in such a way that these can safely coexist.

To make that happen we have to make use of the basic functionality that is offered by `TEX`, e.g., we install special code inside `\everypar` to provide hooks at the beginning and we redefine `\par` to do some special processing when appropriate to install hooks at the end of the paragraph.

In order to make this work, we have to ensure that package use of `\everypar` is not overwriting our code. This is done through a trick: we basically hide the real `\everypar` from the packages and offer them a new token register (with the same name). So if they install their own code it doesn’t overwrite ours. Our code then inserts the new `\everypar` at the right place inside the process so that it looks as if it was the primitive `\everypar`.²⁵

At the end of the paragraph it would be great if we could use a similar trick. However, due to the fact that `TEX` inserts the token `\par` (that doesn’t have a defined meaning) we can’t hide “the real thingTM” and offer the package an indistinguishable alternate.

Fortunately, `LATEX` has already redefined `\par` for its own purposes. As a result there aren’t many packages that attempt to change `\par`, because without a lot of extra care that would fail miserably. But the bottom line is that, if you load a package that alters `\par` then the end of paragraph hooks are most likely not executing while that redefinition is active.²⁶

²⁵Ideally, `\everypar` wouldn’t be used at all by packages and instead they would simply write their code into the hooks now offered by the kernel. However, while this is the longterm goal and clearly an improvement (because then the packages do no longer need to worry about getting their code overwritten or needing to account for already existing code in `\everypar`), this will not happen overnight. For that reason support for this legacy method is retained.

²⁶Similarly to the `\everypar` situation, the remedy is that such packages stop doing this and instead add their alterations into the paragraph hooks now provided.

2.1 The provided hooks

<code>para/before</code>	The following four public hooks are defined and executed for each paragraph:
<code>para/begin</code>	
<code>para/end</code>	para/before This hook is executed after the kernel hook <code>\@kernel@before@para@before</code> (discussed below) in vertical mode immediately after \TeX has contributed <code>\parskip</code> to the vertical list and before the actual paragraph processing in horizontal mode starts. This hook should either not produce any typeset material or add only vertical material. If it starts a paragraph an error is generated. The reason is that we are in the starting process of processing a paragraph and so this would lead to endless recursion. ²⁷
<code>para/after</code>	para/begin This hook is executed after the kernel hook <code>\@kernel@before@para@begin</code> (discussed below) in horizontal mode immediately before the indentation box is placed (if there is any, i.e., if the paragraph hasn't been started with <code>\noindent</code>). The indentation box to be typeset is available to the hook as <code>\IndentBox</code> and its automatic placement (after the hook is executed) can be prevented through <code>\OmitIndent</code> . More precisely <code>\OmitIndent</code> voids the box. The indentation box is then typeset directly after the hook execution by something equivalent to <code>\box\IndentBox</code> followed by the current content of the token register <code>\everypar</code> that it is available to the kernel or to packages (that run some legacy code). One has to be careful not to add any code to the hook that starts its own paragraph (e.g., by adding a <code>\parbox</code> or a <code>\marginpar</code> inside) because that would call the hook inside again (as a new paragraph is started there) and thus lead to an endless recursion ending only after exhausting the available memory. This can only be done by making sure that is not executed for the inner paragraphs (or at least not recursively forever). para/end This hook is executed at the end of a paragraph when \TeX is ready to return to vertical mode and after it has removed the last horizontal glue (but not any kerns) placed on the horizontal list. The code is still executed in horizontal mode so it is possible to add further horizontal material at this point, but it should not alter the mode (even a temporary exit from horizontal mode would create chaos—any attempt will cause an error message)! After the hook has ended the kernel hook <code>\@kernel@after@para@end</code> is executed and then \TeX returns to vertical mode. The hook is offered as public hook, but because of the requirement to stay within horizontal mode one needs to be careful in what is placed into the hook. ²⁸ This hook is implemented as a reversed hook. para/after This hook is executed directly after \TeX has returned to vertical mode and after any material that migrated out of the horizontal list (e.g., from a <code>\vadjust</code>) has processed.

²⁷One could allow it but only if the newly started paragraph is processed without any hooks. Further more correct spacing would be a bit of a nightmare so for now this is forbidden.

²⁸Maybe we should guard against that, but it would be rather tricky to implement as mode changes can happen across group boundaries so one would need to keep a private stack just for that. Well, something to ponder.

This hook should either not produce any typeset material or add only vertical material. However, for this hook starting a new paragraph is not a disaster so that it isn't prevented.

This hook is implemented as a reversed hook.

Once that hook code has been processed the kernel hook `\@kernel@after@para@after` is executed as the final action of the paragraph processing.

```
\@kernel@before@para@before
\@kernel@after@para@after
\@kernel@before@para@begin
\@kernel@after@para@end
```

As already mentioned above there are also four kernel hooks that are executed at the start and end of the processing.

`\@kernel@before@para@before` For future extensions, not currently used by the kernel.

`\@kernel@after@para@after` For future extensions, not currently used by the kernel.

`\@kernel@before@para@begin` Used by the kernel to implement tagging. This hook is executed at the very beginning of a paragraph after `TEX` has switched to horizontal mode but before any indentation box got added or any `\everypar` was run.

It should not generate typeset material that could alter the position. Note that it should never leave hmode, otherwise you will end with a loop! We could guard against this, but since it is an internal kernel hook that shouldn't be touched this isn't checked.

`\@kernel@after@para@end` Used by the kernel to implement tagging. It is executed directly after the public `para/end` hook. After it there is a quick check that we are still in horizontal mode, i.e., that the public hook has not mistakenly ended horizontal mode prematurely (this is an incomplete check just testing the mode and could perhaps be improved (at the cost of speed)).

2.2 Altered and newly provided commands

```
\par
\endgraf
\para_end:
```

An explicit request for ending a paragraph is provided in plain `TEX` under the name `\endgraf`, which simply uses the primitive meaning (regardless of what `\par` may have as its current definition). In `LATEX` `\endgraf` (with that behavior) was originally also available.

With the new paragraph handling in `LATEX`, ending a paragraph means a bit more than just calling the engine's paragraph builder: the process also has to add any hook code for the end of a paragraph. Thus `\endgraf` was changed to provide this additional functionality (along with `\par` remaining subject to its current meaning).

The `expl3` name for this functionality is `\para_end:`.

Note: *The next two commands are still under discussion and may slightly change their semantics (as described in the document) and/or their names between now and the 2021 Spring release!*

<code>\OmitIndent</code>	Inside the <code>para/begin</code> hook one can use this command to suppress the indentation box at the start of the paragraph. (Technically it is possible to use this command outside the hook as well, but this should not be relied upon.) The box itself remains available for use.
<code>\para_omit_indent:</code>	

The expl3 name for the function is `\para_omit_indent:`.

<code>\IndentBox</code>	The box register holding the indentation box for the paragraph is available for inspection (or changes) inside hooks. It remains available even if the <code>\OmitIndent</code> command was used; in that case it will just not be automatically placed.
<code>\g_para_indent_box</code>	

The expl3 name for the box register is `\g_para_indent_box`.

<code>\RawIndent</code>	<code>\RawIndent</code> <i>hmode material</i> <code>\RawParEnd</code>
<code>\para_raw_indent:</code>	<code>\RawNoindent</code> <i>hmode material</i> <code>\RawParEnd</code>
<code>\RawNoindent</code>	The commands <code>\RawIndent</code> and <code>\RawNoindent</code> are not meant for normal paragraph building (where the result is a textual paragraph in the traditional meaning of the word), but for special cases where TeX's low-level algorithm is used to achieve special effects, but where the result is not a "paragraph".
<code>\para_raw_noindent:</code>	
<code>\RawParEnd</code>	
<code>\para_raw_end:</code>	

They are called "raw", because they bypass L^AT_EX's hook mechanism for paragraphs and simply invoke the low-level TeX algorithm. I.e., they are like the original TeX primitives `\indent` and `\noindent` (that is they execute no hooks other than `\everypar`) except that they can only be used in vertical mode and generate an error if found elsewhere.

To avoid issues a paragraph started by them should always be ended by `\RawParEnd`²⁹ and not by `\par` (or a blank line), because the latter will execute hooks which then have no counterpart at the beginning of the paragraph. It is the responsibility of the programmer to make sure that they are properly paired. This also means that one should not put arbitrary user content between these commands if that content could contain stray `\pars`.

The expl3 names for the functions are `\para_raw_indent:`, `\para_raw_indent:` and `\para_raw_end:`.

2.3 Examples

None of the examples in this section are meant for real use as they are far too simple-minded but they should give some ideas of what could be possible if a bit more care is applied.

2.3.1 Testing the mechanism

The idea is to output for each paragraph encountered some information: a paragraph sequence number, a level number in roman numerals, the environment in which this paragraph appears, and the line number where the start or end of the paragraph is, e.g., something like

²⁹Technical note for those who know their *TeXbook*: the `\RawParEnd` command invokes the original TeX engine definition of `\par` that (solely) triggers the paragraph builder in TeX when found inside unrestricted horizontal mode and does nothing in other processing modes.

```

PARA: 1-i start (document env. on input line 38)
PARA: 1-i end   (document env. on input line 38)
PARA: 2-i start (document env. on input line 40)
PARA: 3-ii start (minipage env. on input line 40)
PARA: 3-ii end   (minipage env. on input line 40)
PARA: 2-i end   (document env. on input line 41)

```

As you can see paragraph 2 starts on line 40 and ends on 41 and inside a minipage started paragraph 3 (start and end on line 40). If you run this on some document you will find that L^AT_EX considers more things “a paragraph” than you have probably thought.

This was generated by the following hook code:

```

\newcounter{paracnt}          % sequence counter
\newcounter{paralevel}       % level counter

```

To support paragraph nesting we need to maintain a stack of the sequence numbers. This is most easily done using expl3 functions, so we switch over. This is not a very general implementation, just enough for what we need and a bit of L^AT_EX 2_ε thrown in as well. When popping, the result gets stored in `\paracntvalue` and the `\ERROR` should never happen because it means we have tried to pop from an empty stack.

```

\ExplSyntaxOn
\seq_new:N \g_para_seq
\cs_new:Npn \ParaPush
  {\seq_gpush:No \g_para_seq {\the\value{paracnt}}}
\cs_new:Npn \ParaPop  {\seq_gpop:NNF \g_para_seq \paracntvalue \ERROR }
\ExplSyntaxOff

```

At the start of the paragraph increment both sequence counter and level and also save the then current sequence number on our stack.

```

\AddToHook{para/begin}{%
  \stepcounter{paracnt}\stepcounter{paralevel}%
  \ParaPush
}

```

To display the sequence number we `\typeout` the current sequence and level number. The command `\@currenenv` gives us the current environment and `\on@line` produces a space and the current input line number.

```

\typeout{PARA: \arabic{paracnt}-\roman{paralevel} start
  (\@currenenv\space env.\on@line)}%

```

We also typeset the sequence number as a tiny red number in a box that takes up no horizontal space. This helps us seeing where L^AT_EX sees the start and end of the paragraphs in the document.

```

\llap{\color{red}\tiny\arabic{paracnt}\ }%
}

```

At the end of the paragraph we display sequence number and level again. The level counter has the correct value but we need to retrieve the right sequence value by popping it off the stack after which it is available in `\paracntvalue` the way we have set this up above.

```

\AddToHook{para/end}{%
  \ParaPop
  \typeout{PARA: \paracntvalue-\roman{paralevel} end \space\space
    (\@currenvir\space env.\on@line)}%
}

```

We also typeset again a tiny red number with that value, this time sticking out to the right.³⁰ We also decrement the level counter since our level has finished.

```

  \rlap{\color{red}\tiny\ \paracntvalue}%
  \addtocounter{paralevel}{-1}%
}
\makeatother

```

2.3.2 Mark the first paragraph of each itemize

The code for this is rather simple. We supply some code that is executed only once inside a hook at the start of each `itemize`. We explicitly change the color back and forth so that we don't introduce grouping around the paragraph.

```

\AddToHook{env/itemize/begin}{%
  \AddToHookNext{para/begin}{\color{blue}}%
  \AddToHookNext{para/end}{\color{black}}%
}

```

As a result the first paragraph of each `itemize` will appear in blue.

2.4 Some technical notes

The code tries hard to be transparent for package code, but of course any change means that there is a potential for breaking other code. So in section we collect a few cases that may be of importance if low-level code is dealing with paragraphs that are now behaving slightly differently. The notes are from issues we observed and will probably grow over time.

2.4.1 Glue items between paragraphs (found with `fancypar`)

In the past \LaTeX placed two glue items between two consecutive paragraphs, e.g.,

```
text1 \par text2 \par
```

would show something like

```

\glue(\parskip) 0.0 plus 1.0
\glue(\baselineskip) 5.16669

```

but now there is another `\parskip` glue (that is always 0pt):

```

\glue(\parskip) 0.0 plus 1.0
\glue(\parskip) 0.0
\glue(\baselineskip) 5.16669

```

³⁰Note that this can alter the document pagination, because a paragraph ending in a display (e.g., an equation) will get an extra line—in that case our tiny number has an effect even though it doesn't take up any space, because it paragraph is no longer empty and thus isn't dropped!

The reason is that we generate a “fake” paragraph to gain control and safely add the early hooks, but this generates an additional glue item. That item doesn’t contribute anything vertically but if somebody writes code that unravels a constructed list using `\lastbox`, `\unskip` and `\unpenalty` then the code has to remove one additional glue item or else it will fail.

3 The Implementation

```

1 <@@=para>
2 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
3 \ExplSyntaxOn
4 <latexrelease> \NewModuleRelease{2021/06/01}{ltpara}
5 <latexrelease> {Paragraph-handling-and-hooks}

```

3.1 Providing hooks for paragraphs

`para/before` The public hooks. They are implemented as a paired set of hooks.

```

para/after
para/begin
para/end
6 \hook_new_pair:nn{para/before}{para/after}
7 \hook_new_pair:nn{para/begin}{para/end}

```

(End of definition for para/before and others. These functions are documented on page 404.)

`\@kernel@before@para@before` The corresponding kernel hooks (for tagging and future extensions).

```

\@kernel@after@para@after
\@kernel@before@para@begin
\@kernel@after@para@end
8 \let \@kernel@before@para@before \@empty
9 \let \@kernel@before@para@begin \@empty
10 \let \@kernel@after@para@end \@empty
11 \let \@kernel@after@para@after \@empty

```

(End of definition for \@kernel@before@para@before and others. These functions are documented on page 405.)

`\g__para_standard_everypar_tl`

Whenever \TeX starts a paragraph it inserts first an indentation box and then executes the tokens stored in `\tex_everypar:D` (known to \LaTeX as `\everypar`). We alter this behavior slightly here, so that hooks are added into the right place. Otherwise the process change remains transparent to any legacy code for this space.

We keep the standard code to be used by `\tex_everypar:D` in a separate token list because we have to switch back and forth for error recovery and so altering `\tex_everypar:D` all the time should be a tiny bit faster.

```

12 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}
13 <latexrelease> { \g__para_standard_everypar_tl } { minipage~ fix }
14 \tl_new:N \g__para_standard_everypar_tl

```

Here is now its definition:

```

15 \tl_gset:Nn \g__para_standard_everypar_tl {

```

First we remove the indentation box and store it in `\g_para_indent_box`. If there was none because the paragraph was started by `\noindent` the box register will be void.

```

16 \box_gset_to_last:N \g_para_indent_box

```

This will make the newly started horizontal list empty, so if we stop it now and return to vertical mode it will be dropped by \TeX . We do that but inside a group so that any `\parshape` settings will not get lost as we need them for later.

```

17 \group_begin:
18 \tex_par:D
19 \group_end:

```

We then change `\tex_everypar:D` to generate an error so that we can detect and report if the `para/before` hook illegally changed out of vmode.

```

20 \tex_everypar:D { \msg_error:nnnn { hooks }{ para-mode }{before}{vertical} }
21 \@kernel@before@para@before
22 \hook_use:n {para/before}

```

Assuming the hooks have been well behaved it is time to return to horizontal mode and start the paragraph in earnest. We already have the indentation box saved away so we now have to restart the paragraph with an empty `\tex_everypar:D` and with `\tex_noindent:D`. And we need to make sure not to get another `\parskip` or rather (since we can't prevent that) that it is of zero size.

```

23 \group_begin:
24 \tex_everypar:D {}

```

There has been a long-standing problem with L^AT_EX's minipages in that invisible material at the beginning of a minipage (such as a `\color` setting) would result in `\parskip` being added in front of the first paragraph—something that is not done by T_EX if a vertical list is completely empty. As this is happening on a very low-level in the engine it wasn't really possible to find out if this `\parskip` was added or if a space we see in front of the current point is legitimate. However, with the new paragraph handling we are in a better position: while we still don't know if there is such a space or not, we do know if we have just created an empty paragraph. Thus, if we now set `\parskip` to `-\parskip` the two will cancel each other if present and if the first was ignored because the vertical list was empty, then the second will be ignored too because it is still empty. Of course, we don't want to cancel always but only at the start of a minipage and that is signaled with the `@minipage` switch.

```

25 \skip_set:Nn \tex_parskip:D
26 { \if@minipage -\tex_parskip:D \else: \c_zero_skip \fi: }
27 \tex_noindent:D
28 \group_end:

```

That brings us back to the start of the horizontal list but we need to change `\tex_everypar:D` back to its normal content in case there are nested paragraphs coming up.

```

29 \tex_everypar:D{\g__para_standard_everypar_tl}

```

This is followed by executing the kernel and the public hook. The kernel hook is there to enable tagging.

```

30 \@kernel@before@para@begin
31 \hook_use:n {para/begin}

```

If we aren't in horizontal mode any longer the hooks above misbehaved.

```

32 \if_mode_horizontal: \else:
33 \msg_error:nnnn { hooks }{ para-mode }{begin}{horizontal} \fi:

```

Finally we reinsert the indentation box (unless suppressed) and then call `\everypar` the way legacy L^AT_EX code expects it.

However, adding the public `\everypar` is a bit tricky (see below) so we add that later, and indirectly.

```

34 \__para_handle_indent:
35 % \the \everypar % <--- done differently below
36 }

```

```

37 <latexrelease> \cs_set:Npn \__para_tmp:w #1#2#3#4#5 { }
38 <latexrelease> \tl_gput_right:Nx \g__para_standard_everypar_tl {
39 <latexrelease>   \exp_not:N \the
40 <latexrelease>   \exp_not:N \toks
41 <latexrelease>   \exp_after:wN \__para_tmp:w \token_to_meaning:N \everypar
42 <latexrelease>   \c_space_tl
43 <latexrelease> }
44 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
45 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}
46 <latexrelease>   {\g__para_standard_everypar_tl}{minipage~ fix}
47 <latexrelease>
48 <latexrelease> \tl_gset:Nn \g__para_standard_everypar_tl {
49 <latexrelease>   \box_gset_to_last:N \g_para_indent_box
50 <latexrelease>   \group_begin:
51 <latexrelease>     \tex_par:D
52 <latexrelease>   \group_end:
53 <latexrelease>   \tex_everypar:D { \msg_error:nnnn { hooks }{ para-mode }{before}{vertical} }
54 <latexrelease>   \@kernel@before@para@before
55 <latexrelease>   \hook_use:n {para/before}
56 <latexrelease>   \group_begin:
57 <latexrelease>     \tex_everypar:D {}
58 <latexrelease>     \skip_zero:N \tex_parskip:D
59 <latexrelease>     \tex_noindent:D
60 <latexrelease>   \group_end:
61 <latexrelease>   \tex_everypar:D{\g__para_standard_everypar_tl}
62 <latexrelease>   \@kernel@before@para@begin
63 <latexrelease>   \hook_use:n {para/begin}
64 <latexrelease>   \if_mode_horizontal: \else:
65 <latexrelease>     \msg_error:nnnn { hooks }{ para-mode }{begin}{horizontal} \fi:
66 <latexrelease>   \__para_handle_indent:
67 <latexrelease> }

```

We also have to add the `\everypar` toks register at the end. In case of rollback this is already allocated and we have to find out the correct number (hope this is correctly done)

```

68 <latexrelease> \cs_set:Npn \__para_tmp:w #1#2#3#4#5 { }
69 <latexrelease> \tl_gput_right:Nx \g__para_standard_everypar_tl {
70 <latexrelease>   \exp_not:N \the
71 <latexrelease>   \exp_not:N \toks
72 <latexrelease>   \exp_after:wN \__para_tmp:w \token_to_meaning:N \everypar
73 <latexrelease>   \c_space_tl
74 <latexrelease> }
75 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for `\g__para_standard_everypar_tl`.)

`\tex_everypar:D` `\tex_everypar:D` then only has to execute `\g__para_standard_everypar_tl` by default.

```
76 \tex_everypar:D{\g__para_standard_everypar_tl}
```

(End of definition for `\tex_everypar:D`.)

`\everypar` Tokens inserted at the beginning of the paragraph are placed into `\everypar` inside legacy L^AT_EX code, e.g., by the list environments or by headings to handle `\clubpenalty`, etc.

Now this isn't any longer the primitive but simply a toks register used in the code above but to legacy L^AT_EX code that is transparent.

There is, however, a problem: a handful packages use exactly the same trick and replace the primitive with a token register and call the token register inside the renamed primitive. That is they assume that `\everypar` is the primitive and that it will still be called at the start of the paragraph even if renamed.

But if we have already replaced it by a token register then all they do is to give that token register a new name. Thus our code in `\tex_everypar:D` would call `\everypar` (which is now their token register) and the code that they added ends up in our token register which is then never used at all. A bit mind boggling I guess.

So what we have to do is not to call the token register `\everypar` by its name inside `\tex_everypar:D` but by using its actual register number.

```
77 \newtoks \everypar
```

After we have allocated a new toks register with the name `\everypar` the actual register number is available (briefly) inside `\allocationnumber`. So instead of `\the\everypar` we have to put `\the\toks(allocation number)` at the end of `\tex_everypar:D`.

So what remains doing is to append a few tokens to the token list `\g__para_standard_everypar_tl` which we do now. We use `x` expansion here to get the value of `\allocationnumber` in, all the other tokens should not be expanded at this point.

One important point here is to terminate the register allocation number with a real space. This space will get swallowed up when the number is read. Anything else, such as `\scan_stop:` would remain in the input and that would mean that it would interfere with `\everypar` code that attempts to scan ahead to see how the paragraph text starts.

```
78 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g__para_standard_everypar_tl {
79   \exp_not:N \the
80   \exp_not:N \toks
81   \the \allocationnumber
82   \c_space_tl
83 }
```

(End of definition for `\everypar`.)

`\g_para_indent_box` For managing the indentation we need to provide a public accessible box register

```
84 \box_new:N \g_para_indent_box
```

(End of definition for `\g_para_indent_box`. This function is documented on page 406.)

`__para_handle_indent:` Adding (typesetting) the indent box is straight forward. If it was emptied before it does nothing.

```
85 \cs_new:Npn \__para_handle_indent: {
86   \box_use_drop:N \g_para_indent_box
87 }
```

The declaration `\para_omit_indent:` (or `\OmitIndent`) changes that to do nothing.

```
88 \cs_new:Npn \para_omit_indent: {
89   \box_gclear:N \g_para_indent_box
90 }
```

(End of definition for `__para_handle_indent:.`)

`\IndentBox` The L^AT_ΕX 2_ε names for the indentation box and for suppressing it for use in the `para/begin` hook.

`\OmitIndent`

```
91 \cs_set_eq:NN \IndentBox \g_para_indent_box
92 \cs_set_eq:NN \OmitIndent \para_omit_indent:
```

(End of definition for `\IndentBox` and `\OmitIndent`. These functions are documented on page 406.)

`\para_end:` Adding hooks to the end of a paragraph is similar but here we need to alter the command that is used by T_ΕX to end horizontal mode and return to vertical mode, i.e., `\par`.

This is a bit more complicated as this command can appear anywhere either explicitly or implicitly added by T_ΕX in certain situations:

- when using `\par` in the code or the document
- when using a blank line (which is converted to `\par`)
- when T_ΕX finds any commands incompatible with horizontal mode it issues a `\par` and then rereads the command.

Unfortunately, T_ΕX has some (these days) unnecessary optimizations: if a `\vbox` ends and T_ΕX is still in horizontal mode it simply exercises the paragraph builder instead of issuing a `\par`. It is therefore necessary for L^AT_ΕX to ensure that this case doesn't happen and all boxes internally have a `\par` command at their end.

This `\par` may or may not run the “par primitive” (which is always available as `\tex_par:D` in `expl3`); it is permissible to have a changed meaning and it is in fact changed by L^AT_ΕX in various ways at various points inside `latex.ltx`. For this L^AT_ΕX 2_ε code has the following conventions: `\@@par` and `\endgraf` both refer to the default meaning (in the past this was the `initex` primitive) while `\par` is the current meaning which maybe does something else.

We are now going to change this default meaning to instead run `\para_end:`, which ultimately executes the `initex` primitive but additionally adds our hooks when appropriate. This way the change is again transparent to the legacy L^AT_ΕX 2_ε code.

In most cases `\para_end:` should behave exactly like the primitive and we achieve this by simply expanding it to the primitive which is available to us as `\tex_par:D`. This way we don't have to care about whether T_ΕX just does nothing (e.g., if in vertical mode already) or generates an error, etc.

```
93 \cs_new_protected:Npn \para_end: {
```

CCC Maybe needs more explanation. TEMP NOTE: What should happen if in outer hmode with an empty hlist?

The only case we care about is when we are in horizontal mode (i.e., doing typesetting) and not also in inner mode (i.e., making paragraphs and not building an `\hbox`).

```
\bool_lazy_and:nnT
  { \mode_if_horizontal_p: }
  { \bool_not_p:n { \mode_if_inner_p: } }
  { ...
```

Since this is executed for each and every paragraph in a document we try to stay as fast as possible, so we do not use the above construct but two conditionals instead. Using low-level `\if_mode...` conditions would be even faster but has the danger to conflict with conditionals in the user hooks.

If `\para_end:` is executed while T_ΕX is currently doing a low-level assignment the test for horizontal mode may get executed as part of the assignment. That is normally not an issue but we just found one case where it is:

```
\afterassignment\lst@vskip\@tempskipa \z@ \par
```

If \TeX is in hmode while that assignment happens then the $\backslash\text{par}$ is seen in hmode because in the above case the assignment may not be finished (one should have used $\backslash\text{z@skip}$) and the $\backslash\text{lst@vskip}$ will get inserted into the middle of the conditional. The $\backslash\text{lst@vskip}$ then changes to vmode and you get a surprising error about the para/end hook having changed modes even if you don't have any hook code(!): it is the inserted $\backslash\text{lst@vskip}$ that is actually causing the change of mode. This is what happened when the output routines got started while a lstlisting environment (that redefines $\backslash\text{vskip}$ in this way) was active. This is really faulty coding, but we try to be proactive and guard the conditional so that any scanning is first stopped, thus:

```
94 \scan_stop:
95 \mode_if_horizontal:TF {
96   \mode_if_inner:F {
```

In that case the action of the primitive would be to remove the last glue (but no kerns) from the horizontal list (constructed to form a paragraph) and then to append a penalty of 10000 and the $\backslash\text{parfillskip}$; it then passes the whole list to the paragraph builder, which breaks it into lines and \TeX then returns to vertical mode.

What we want to do is to add this hook code at the end of the horizontal list before any of the above happens. If there was a glue item at the end of the list then it should get removed before the hook code gets added so we have to arrange for this removal.

As in other similar cases, it may be best to add here a $\backslash\text{nobreak}$ in case the hook itself adds glue and thus creates a non-explicit and unwanted potential breakpoint. On the other hand (as has been argued) the code in the hook should perhaps have the responsibility for adding such a guard penalty in this case. This needs further analysis and decisions (as in emails).

In either case, good documentation of these hooks is essential, covering what the hook may or should provide and all such related considerations concerning the content.

There is not much point in checking if there was really a glue item at the end of the horizontal list, instead we simply try to remove one using $\backslash\text{tex_unskip:D}$: if there wasn't one this will do nothing.

```
97 \tex_unskip:D
```

We then execute the public hook (which may add some final typeset material) followed by the kernel hook that we need for adding tagging support. None of this is supposed to change the mode—at the moment we make only a very simple test for this, more devious changes go unnoticed, but too bad as they will then probably backfire badly.

```
98 \hook_use:n{para/end}
99 \@kernel@after@para@end
100 \mode_if_horizontal:TF {
```

The final action (before getting to the point where $\backslash\text{tex_par:D}$ is called) is to add an extra glue item so that the primitive is prevented from removing intended glue (if there was some). If we don't do this and the horizontal list ends in several glue items we would end up removing two glue items instead of just the last one, which would be wrong. We use glue (rather than a kern) as that will be removed by the primitive.

There is however one other \TeX optimization that hurts: in a sequence like this $\text{\$ \$} \dots \text{\$ \$} \backslash\text{par}$ (with $\backslash\text{par}$ being the primitive) \TeX will be in horizontal mode after the display, ready to receive further paragraph text, but since the $\backslash\text{par}$ follows immediately there is a “null” paragraph at the end and \TeX simply throws that away. The space between $\text{\$ \$}$ and $\backslash\text{par}$ got already dropped during the display processing so the $\backslash\text{par}$ is

not removing any space and appending `\parfillskip`, instead it simply goes silently to vmode.

Now if we would have added something (to prevent glue removal) that would look to \TeX like material after the display and so we would end up with an empty paragraph just containing a penalty and `\parfillskip`.

We therefore check if the current hlist does end in glue (`\tex_lastnodetype:D` has the value 11) and if so we add a zero-length guard skip which will be removed by the following `\tex_par:D`.

```
101         \if_int_compare:w 11 = \tex_lastnodetype:D
102         \tex_hskip:D \c_zero_dim
103         \fi:
```

To run the `para/after` hook we first end the paragraph. This means that the `\tex_par:D` at the very end is unnecessary but executing it there unnecessarily is better than having code that tests for all the different mode possibilities.

```
104         \tex_par:D
105         \hook_use:n{para/after}
106         \@kernel@after@para@after
107     }
```

If we were not horizontal mode (the F case from above) then the earlier hook `para/end` must have been at fault, so we report that.

```
108     { \msg_error:nmmm { hooks }{ para-mode }{end}{horizontal} }
```

Finally close out the nested conditionals.

```
109     }
110 }
```

And then we can use the primitive to truly end the paragraph.

```
111 \tex_par:D
112 }
```

(End of definition for `\para_end:`. This function is documented on page 405.)

`\para_raw_indent:` The commands `\para_raw_indent:` and `\para_raw_noindent:` are like the primitives `\indent` and `\noindent` except that they can only be used in vertical mode.

`\para_raw_end:` To avoid issues a paragraph started by them should always be ended by `\para_raw_end:` and not by `\para_end:` or `\par` as the latter will execute hooks which then have no counterpart at the beginning of the paragraph. It is the responsibility of the programmer to make sure that they are properly paired.

```
113 \cs_new:Npn \para_raw_indent: {
114   \mode_if_vertical:TF
115   {
116     \tex_everypar:D {
117       \box_gset_to_last:N \g_para_indent_box
118       \tex_everypar:D { \g__para_standard_everypar_tl }
119       \__para_handle_indent:
120       \the\everypar }
121   }
122   { \msg_error:nn { latex2e }{ raw-para } }
123 \tex_indent:D
124 }
```

```

125 \cs_new:Npn \para_raw_noindent: {
126   \mode_if_vertical:TF
127     {
128       \tex_everypar:D {
129         \tex_everypar:D { \g__para_standard_everypar_tl }
130         \the\everypar }
131     }
132     { \msg_error:nn { latex2e }{ raw-para } }
133   \tex_noindent:D
134 }
135 \cs_new_eq:NN \para_raw_end: \tex_par:D

```

(End of definition for `\para_raw_indent:`, `\para_raw_noindent:`, and `\para_raw_end:`. These functions are documented on page 406.)

\RawIndent The L^AT_EX 2_ε names for starting and ending a paragraph without adding any hooks.
\RawNoIndent
\RawParEnd

```

136 \cs_set_eq:NN \RawIndent   \para_raw_indent:
137 \cs_set_eq:NN \RawNoindent \para_raw_noindent:
138 \cs_set_eq:NN \RawParEnd   \para_raw_end:

```

(End of definition for `\RawIndent`, `\RawNoIndent`, and `\RawParEnd`. These functions are documented on page 406.)

This ends the para module code.

```

139 <@@=>

```

\par Having the new default definition for `\par` we also have to set it up so that it gets used.
\endgraf This involves three commands: `\par`, `\@@par` (to which L^AT_EX resets `\par` occasionally)
`\@@par` and `\endgraf`, which is another name for the “default” action of `\par`.

```

140 \cs_set_eq:NN \par      \para_end:
141 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@par   \para_end:
142 \cs_set_eq:NN \endgraf \para_end:

```

(End of definition for `\par`, `\endgraf`, and `\@@par`. These functions are documented on page 405.)

While this is not integrated properly into the format we have to redo the `\everypar` setting from the kernel, otherwise that gets lost (as it happens before that file is loaded).

```

143 \everypar{\@nodocument} %% To get an error if text appears before the \document

```

3.2 The error messages

This one is used when we detect that some hook code has changed the mode where it shouldn't, e.g., by starting or ending a paragraph. The first argument is the hook name second the mode it should have stayed in but didn't.

```

144 \msg_new:nnnn { hooks } { para-mode }
145 {
146   Illegal-mode~ change~ in~ hook~ 'para/#1'.\
147   Hook~ code~ did~ not~ remain~ in~ #2~ mode.
148 }
149 {
150   Paragraph~ hooks~ cannot~ change~ the~ TeX~ mode~ without~ causing~
151   endless~ recursion.~ The~ hook~ code~ in~ 'para/#1'~ needs~ to~ stay~
152   in~ #2~ mode,~ but~ it~ didn't.~ Examine~ the~ hook~
153   code~ with~ \iow_char:N \ShowHook~ to~ find~ the~ issue.
154 }

```

And here is one used in the “raw” commands when they are used outside of vertical mode.

```

155 \msg_new:nnnn { latex2e } { raw-para }
156 {
157   Not~ in~ vertical~ mode.
158 }
159 {
160   Starting~ a~ paragraph~ with~ \iow_char:N \\\RawIndent~ or~
161   \iow_char:N \\\RawNoindent \\\
162   (or~ \iow_char:N \\\para_raw_indent:~ or~
163   \iow_char:N \\\para_raw_noindent:)- is~ only~ allowed \\\
164   if~ LaTeX~ is~ in~ vertical~ mode.
165 }

166 %
167 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
168 <latexrelease>          {ltpara}{Undo-hooks-for-paragraphs}
169 <latexrelease>
170 <latexrelease>\let \OmitIndent \@undefined
171 <latexrelease>\let \IndentBox \@undefined
172 <latexrelease>\let \RawIndent \@undefined
173 <latexrelease>\let \RawNoindent \@undefined
174 <latexrelease>\let \RawParEnd \@undefined
175 <latexrelease>
176 <latexrelease>\cs_set_eq:NN \par \tex_par:D
177 <latexrelease>\cs_set_eq:NN \@@par \tex_par:D
178 <latexrelease>\cs_set_eq:NN \endgraf \tex_par:D
179 <latexrelease>

```

We also need to clean up the primitive “everypar” as that should no longer execute any code by default. And, of course, make \everypar become the primitive again.

```

180 <latexrelease>\tex_everypar:D {}
181 <latexrelease>\cs_set_eq:NN \everypar \tex_everypar:D
182 <latexrelease>
183 <latexrelease>\EndModuleRelease
184 \ExplSyntaxOff
185 </2ekernel | latexrelease>

```

File 17

ltmeta.dtx

Abstract

This code defines the `\DocumentMetadata` interface.

1 Introduction

In the past there was no dedicated location to declare settings concerning a document as a whole. Settings are placed somewhere in the preamble or with the class options or even with some package options. For some settings this can be too late, for example the pdf version can no longer be changed if a package has used code which already opened the PDF.

`\DocumentMetadata` as a new command unifies such settings in one place. It must be used before `\documentclass` but can be issued more than once there.

At the moment most of the code run by `\DocumentMetadata` is external to the format and subject to change. This includes the supported key/values.

For that reason all that happens right now in the format is to look for suitable support files and if found, to redirect the processing to them.

1.1 `\DocumentMetadata`

```
\DocumentMetadata \DocumentMetadata{<key-value list>}
```

The keys defined for `\DocumentMetadata` currently allow to set the PDF version, to set the PDF `/Lang`, to uncompress a PDF, to set the language and to declare a few PDF standards and some color profiles.

`\DocumentMetadata` is also used to activate the new PDF management code and it loads a number of required files for the PDF management code. As this forces the loading of the backend files, a backend which can't be detected automatically like `dvipdfmx`, must be set in the first `\DocumentMetadata` call (if there is more than one).

The full set of keys currently supported is documented in `documentmetadata-support.pdf` for now.

2 The Implementation

```
1 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
Not needed yet but ...
2 %\ExplSyntaxOn
3 <latexrelease> \NewModuleRelease{2022/06/01}{ltmeta}
4 <latexrelease>           {Document Metadata handling}
5 \let \IfDocumentMetadataTF \@secondoftwo
6 \protected\def\DocumentMetadata{%
7   \InputIfFileExists{documentmetadata-support.ltx}%
8   {}}%
```

The above file is changing `\DocumentMetadata` to a suitable definition (or so we hope), so that we can try again — if not tough.

If the file can't be found we say so and carry on without it.

```

9      {%
10         \@latex@error{No support files for
11             \noexpand\DocumentMetadata found}
12             {Is the 'LaTeX-lab' bundle installed?%
13             \MessageBreak
14             Without it, the declaration is ignored.}%

```

No point in trying this more than once if there are several calls in the document.

```

15     \let\DocumentMetadata@gobble
16     }%
17     \let \IfDocumentMetadataTF \@firstoftwo
18     \DocumentMetadata
19 }

```

To allow package and class author to support for document links we provide also the new interface commands of the hyperref package for the creation of targets.

```

\MakeLinkTarget
  \LinkTargetOn 20 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2024/11/01}%
  \LinkTargetOff 21 <latexrelease>           {\MakeLinkTarget}{Record target name for tagging support}%
\NextLinkTarget 22 \ExplSyntaxOn
23 \int_new:N\g__kernel_target_int
24 \NewDocumentCommand\MakeLinkTarget{s0{m}}{%
25   \ifvmode
26     \special{}%
27   \else
28     \@savsf\spacefactor
29     \smash{}%
30     \spacefactor\@savsf
31   \fi
32   \IfBooleanTF {#1}
33   {
34     \tl_gset:Ne \@currentHref {#3}
35   }
36   {
37     \int_gincr:N\g__kernel_target_int
38     \tl_gset:Ne \@currentHref {target*.\int_use:N\g__kernel_target_int}
39   }
40   \UseTaggingSocket{recordtarget}
41 }
42 \ExplSyntaxOff
43 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
44 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}%
45 <latexrelease>           {\MakeLinkTarget}{Record target name for tagging support}%
46 <latexrelease> \NewDocumentCommand\MakeLinkTarget{s0{m}}{%
47 <latexrelease>   \ifvmode
48 <latexrelease>     \special{}%
49 <latexrelease>   \else
50 <latexrelease>     \@savsf\spacefactor
51 <latexrelease>     \smash{}%
52 <latexrelease>     \spacefactor\@savsf
53 <latexrelease>   \fi}
54 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

55 \NewDocumentCommand\LinkTargetOn{}{}
56 \NewDocumentCommand\LinkTargetOff{}{}
57 \NewDocumentCommand\NextLinkTarget{m}{}

```

(End of definition for `\MakeLinkTarget` and others.)

We do not undo `\MakeLinkTarget` and friends if we roll back, in case they are used in packages that themselves do not offer rollback. This way a roll forward adds them, but the dummies remain if you roll back and you don't get missing csname errors if they are used.

```

58 \latexrelease\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{ltmeta}%
59 \latexrelease          {Undo Document Metadata handling}
60 \latexrelease
61 \latexrelease\let\DocumentMetadata\@undefined
62 \latexrelease
63 \latexrelease\EndModuleRelease

```

Again for the future ...

```

64 %\ExplSyntaxOff
65 \</2kernel | latexrelease>
    Restore module prefix (if any):
66 \@@=

```

File 18

ltspace.dtx

1 Spacing

This section deals with spacing, and line- and page-breaking.

1.1 User Commands

`\nopcodebreak` [*i*] : *i* = 0,...,4.
Default argument = 4. Puts a penalty into the vertical list output as follows:
0 : penalty = 0
1 : penalty = `\@lowpenalty`
2 : penalty = `\@medpenalty`
3 : penalty = `\@highpenalty`
4 : penalty = 10000

`\pagebreak` [*i*] : same as except negatives of its penalty

`\linebreak` [*i*] : analog of the above

`\nolinebreak` [*i*] : analog of the above

`\samepage` : inhibits page breaking most places by setting the following penalties to 10000:
`\interlinepenalty`
`\predisplaypenalty`
`\postdisplaypenalty`
`\interdisplaylinepenalty`
`\@beginparpenalty`
`\@endparpenalty`
`\@itempenalty`
`\@secpenalty`
`\interfootnotelinepenalty`

`\` : initially defined to be `\newline`
`\` [*length*] : initially defined to be `\vspace{<length>}\newline`

Note: `\`* adds a `\vadjust{\penalty 10000}`

OBSOLETE COMMANDS (which never made it into the manual):

`\obeycr` : defines `<CR>` == `\``\relax`

`\restorecr` : restores `<CR>` to its usual meaning.

1.2 Chris' comments

There are several aspects of the handling of space in horizontal mode that are inconsistent or do not work well in some cases. These are largely concerned with ignoring the effect of space tokens that would otherwise typeset an inter-word space.

Negating the effect of such space tokens is achieved by two mechanisms:

- `\unskip` is used to remove the glue just added by a space that has already had its effect; it is sometimes invoked after an `\ifdim` test on `\lastskip` (see below);
- `\ignorespaces` is used to ignore space-tokens yet to come.

The test done on `\lastskip` is sometimes for equality with zero and sometimes for being positive. Recall also that the test is only on the natural length of the glue and that no glue cannot be distinguished from glue whose natural length is zero: to summarise, a pretty awful test. It is not clear why these tests are not all the same; I think that they should all be for equality. One place where `\unskip` is often used is just before a `\par` (which itself internally does an `\unskip`) and one bit of code (in `\@item`) even has two `\unskips` before a `\par`. These uses may be fossil code but if they are necessary, maybe `\@killglue` would be even safer.

Such removal of glue by `\unskip` may sometimes have the wrong result, removing not the glue from a space-token but other explicit glue; this is sometimes not what is intended.

A common way to prevent such removal is to add an `\hskip\z@` after the glue that should not be removed. This protects that glue against one `\unskip` with no test but not against more than one. It does work for ‘tested `\unskips`’. This is used by `\hspace*` but not by `\hspace`; this is inconsistent as the star is supposed to prevent removal only at the beginning of a line, not at the end, or in a tabular, etc.

If this reason for removing glue were the only consideration then a tested-`\unskip` and protection by `\hskip\z@` would suffice but would need to be consistently implemented.

However, the class of invisibles, commands and environments tries to be even cleverer: one of these tries to leave only one inter-word space whenever there is one before it and one after it; and it does this quite well.

But problems can arise when there is not a space-token on both sides of it; in particular, when an invisible appears at the beginning or end of a piece of text the method still leaves one space token whereas usually in these cases it should leave none.

Also, the current rules do not work well when more than one such command appears consecutively, separated by space-tokens; it leaves glue between every other invisible.

There is also a question about what these commands should do when they occur next to spaces that do not come from space tokens but, for example, from `\hspace`. Should they still produce ‘just one space’? If so, which one? It is good to note that the manual is sufficiently cautious about invisibles that we are not obliged to make anything work.

Another interesting side-road to explore is whether the space-tokens either side of an `\hspace{...}` should be ignored.

One alternative to the current algorithm that is often suggested is that all glue around the invisible should be consolidated into a space after it (usually without stating how much glue should be put there). The command `\nolinebreak` is implemented this way (and `\linebreak` should also be). This does not work correctly for the following common case:

```
... some text
\index{some-word}
some-word and more text.
```

This is optimal coding since it is normal to index a word that gets split across a page-break on its starting page. This would, on the other hand, fix another common (and documented) failure of the current system: when the invisible is the last thing in a paragraph the space before it is not removed and, worse, it is also hidden from the paragraph-ending mechanism so that an ‘empty’ line can be created at the end of the paragraph.

Another deficiency (I think) of the current system is that the following is treated as having the `\index` command between the paragraphs, which is probably not what the author intended (since there is no empty line after it).

```
\index{beginnings}  
Beginnings of paragraphs ...
```

I know of no algorithm that will handle satisfactorily even all the most common cases; note that it could be that the best algorithm may be different for different invisibles since, for example, the common uses and expected behaviour of `\index`, `\marginpar`, `\linebreak`, `\pagebreak` and `\vspace` are somewhat different. [For example, is `\vspace` ever used in the middle of a paragraph?]

One method that can (and is) used to make invisible commands produce no space when used at the beginning of text is to put in some glue that is nearly enough the same as no glue or glue of zero length in all respects except for the precise test for not being exactly equal to zero; examples of such glue are `\hskip 1sp` and, possibly better but more complex, `\hskip -1sp \hskip 1sp`. However, this only works when it is known that user-supplied text is about to start.

Some similar concerns apply to the handling of space and penalties in vertical mode; there is an extra hurdle here as `\unskip` does not work on the main vertical list. The complexity of the tests done by `\addvspace` have never been explained.

The implementation of space hacks etc for vertical mode is another major area that needs further attention; my earlier experiments did not produce much improvement over the current unsatisfactory situation.

One particular problem is what happens when the following very natural coding is used (part of the problem here is that this looks like an hmode problem, but it is not):

```
... end of text.  
  
\begin{enumerate}  
  \item \label{item:xxx} Item text.  
\end{enumerate}
```

1.3 Some immediate actions

- Fix bug in `\linebreak`.
- Fix bug in `*`.
- Reimplement `\\`, etc, removing extra `\vadjusts` and getting better error trapping (this seems to involve a lot more tokens).
- Investigate whether `\\`, etc need to be errors in vmode; I think that they could be noops (maybe with a warning).
- Make all(?) `\unskips` include test for zero skip (rather than other tests or no test).
- Consider replacing `\hskip 1sp` by something better (here called an ‘infinitesimal’ skip).
- Look at all `\hskip\z@` (or similar) to see if they should be changed to an ‘infinitesimal’ skip.

- Resolve the inconsistency between `\hspace` and `\hspace*`.
- Remove unnecessary `\unskips`.
- Investigate and rationalise the ‘newline’ code.
- Find better algorithms for all sorts of things or, easier(?), fix T_EX itself.

1.4 The code

```

1 <*2ekernel>
2 \message{spacing,}
3 </2ekernel>
4 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
5 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
6 <latexrelease>                {\pagebreak}{Make commands robust}%

\pagebreak
\nopagebreak
7 \DeclareRobustCommand\pagebreak{\@testopt{\@no@pgbk-}4}
8 \DeclareRobustCommand\nopagebreak{\@testopt{\@no@pgbk4}

(End of definition for \pagebreak and \nopagebreak.)

\linebreak
\nolinebreak
9 \DeclareRobustCommand\linebreak{\@testopt{\@no@lnbk-}4}
10 \DeclareRobustCommand\nolinebreak{\@testopt{\@no@lnbk4}

(End of definition for \linebreak and \nolinebreak.)

\samepage
11 \DeclareRobustCommand\samepage{\interlinepenalty\@M
12   \predisplaypenalty\@M
13   \postdisplaypenalty\@M
14   \interdisplaylinepenalty\@M
15   \@beginparpenalty\@M
16   \@endparpenalty\@M
17   \@itempenalty\@M
18   \@secpenalty\@M
19   \interfootnotelinepenalty\@M}

(End of definition for \samepage.)

20 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
21 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
22 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
23 <latexrelease>                {\pagebreak}{Make commands robust}%
24 <latexrelease>
25 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\pagebreak
26 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\nopagebreak
27 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\linebreak
28 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\nolinebreak
29 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\samepage
30 <latexrelease>
31 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
32 <*2ekernel>

```

`\@no@pgbk`

```
33 \def\@no@pgbk #1[#2]{%
34   \ifvmode
35     \penalty #1\@getpen{#2}%
36   \else
37     \@bsphack
38     \vadjust{\penalty #1\@getpen{#2}}%
39     \@esphack
40   \fi}
```

(End of definition for \@no@pgbk.)

`\@no@lmbk`

```
41 \def\@no@lmbk #1[#2]{%
42   \ifvmode
43     \@nolnerr
44   \else
45     \@tempskipa\lastskip
46     \unskip
47     \penalty #1\@getpen{#2}%
48     \ifdim\@tempskipa>\z@
49       \hskip\@tempskipa
50       \ignorespaces
51     \fi
52   \fi}
```

(End of definition for \@no@lmbk.)

`\@` The purpose of the new code is to fix a few bugs; however, it also attempts to optimize the following, in order of priority:

1. efficient execution of plain `\@`;
2. efficient execution of `\@[...]`;
3. memory use;
4. name-space use.

The changes should make no difference to the typeset output. It appears to be safe to use `\reserved@e` and `\reserved@f` here (other reserved macros are somewhat disastrous).

These changes made `\newline` even less robust than it had been, so now it is explicitly robust, like `\@`.

The internal definition of the ‘normal’ definition of `\@`.

`\@normalcr`

```
53 </2kernel>
54 < *2kernel | latexrelease >
55 < latexrelease > \IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
56 < latexrelease >           {\@normalcr}{Make robust}%
57 \protected\def\@normalcr{%
58   \let \reserved@e \relax
59   \let \reserved@f \relax
60   \@ifstar{\let \reserved@e \vadjust \let \reserved@f \nobreak
61             \@xnewline}%
62   \@xnewline}
```

```

63 \let\\@normalcr
64 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
65 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
66 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
67 <latexrelease>          {\@normalcr}{Make robust}%
68 <latexrelease>
69 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\\{%
70 <latexrelease>  \let \reserved@e \relax
71 <latexrelease>  \let \reserved@f \relax
72 <latexrelease>  \@ifstar{\let \reserved@e \vadjust \let \reserved@f \nobreak
73 <latexrelease>          \@xnewline}%
74 <latexrelease>  \@xnewline}
75 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\expandafter\@normalcr
76 <latexrelease>  \csname\expandafter\@gobble\string\\ \endcsname
77 <latexrelease>
78 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
79 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \\ and \@normalcr.)

\@vspace@calcify Helper command to produce a \vskip that is first run through \setlength. This way the calc package can operate on the argument value.

```

80 </2ekernel>
81 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
82 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
83 <latexrelease>          {\@vspace@calcify}{Add calc support}%
84 \def\@vspace@calcify#1{\setlength\sp@ce@skip{#1}\vskip\sp@ce@skip}
85 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
86 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
87 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
88 <latexrelease>          {\@vspace@calcify}{Add calc support}%
89 <latexrelease>
90 <latexrelease>\let\@vspace@calcify\@undefined
91 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
92 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@vspace@calcify.)

\newline A simple form of the ‘normal’ definition of \\.

```

93 \DeclareRobustCommand\newline{\@normalcr\relax}

```

(End of definition for \newline.)

\@xnewline

```

94 \def\@xnewline{\@ifnextchar[% ] bracket matching
95                \@newline
96                {\@gnewline\relax}}

```

(End of definition for \@xnewline.)

\@newline

```

97 </2ekernel>
98 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
99 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%

```

```

100 <latexrelease>                {\@newline}{\newline calc support}%
101 \def\@newline[#1]{\let \reserved@e \vadjust
102                 \gnewline {\@vspace@calcfy{#1}}}
103 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
104 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

105 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
106 <latexrelease>                {\@newline}{\newline calc support}%
107 <latexrelease>
108 <latexrelease>\def\@newline[#1]{\let \reserved@e \vadjust
109 <latexrelease>                \gnewline {\vskip #1}}
110 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
111 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@newline.)

\@gnewline The `\nobreak` added to prevent null lines when `\\` ends an overfull line. Change made 24 May 89 as suggested by Frank Mittelbach and Rainer Schöpf

```

112 \def\@gnewline #1{%
113   \ifvmode
114     \nolnerr
115   \else
116     \unskip \reserved@e {\reserved@f#1}\nobreak \hfil \break
117   \fi}

```

(End of definition for \@gnewline.)

\@getpen

```

118 \def\@getpen#1{\ifcase #1 \z@ \or \@lowpenalty\or
119               \@medpenalty \or \@highpenalty
120               \else \@M \fi}

```

(End of definition for \@getpen.)

\if@nobreak Switch used to avoid page breaks caused by `\label` after a section heading, etc. It should be **GLOBALLY** set true after the `\nobreak` and **globally** set false by the next invocation of `\everypar`.

Commands that reset `\everypar` should globally set it false if appropriate.

```

121 \def\@nobreakfalse{\global\let\if@nobreak\iffalse}
122 \def\@nobreaktrue {\global\let\if@nobreak\iftrue}
123 \@nobreakfalse

```

(End of definition for \if@nobreak.)

\@savsk Registers used to save the space factor and last skip.

```

\@savsf 124 \newdimen\@savsk
125 \newcount\@savsf

```

(End of definition for \@savsk and \@savsf.)

`\@bsphack` `\@bsphack` and `\@esphack` used by macros such as `\index` and `\begin{@float} ... \end{@float}` that want to be invisible — i.e., not leave any extra space when used in the middle of text. Such a macro should begin with `\@bsphack` and end with `\@esphack`. The macro in question should not create any text, nor change the mode.

Before giving the current definition we give an extended definition that is currently not used (because it doesn't work as advertised:-)

These are generalised hacks which attempt to do sensible things when 'invisible commands' appear in vmode too.

They need to cope with space in both hmode (plus spacefactor) and vmode, and also cope with breaks etc. In vmode this means ensuring that any following `\addvspace`, etc sees the correct glue in `\lastskip`.

In fact, these improved versions should be used for other cases of 'whatsits, thingies etc' which should be invisible. They are only for commands, not environments (see notes on `\@Esphack`).

BTW, anyone know why the standard hacks are surrounded by `\ifmmode\else` rather than simply `\ifhmode`?

And are there any cases where saving the spacefactor is essential? I have some extensions where it is, but it does not appear to be so in the standard uses.

```
def \@bsphack{%
  \relax \ifvmode
    \@savsk \lastskip
    \ifdim \lastskip=\z@
      \else
        \vskip -\lastskip
      \fi
    \else
      \ifhmode
        \@savsk \lastskip
        \@savsf \spacefactor
      \fi
    \fi
  \fi
}
```

I think that, in vmode, it is the safest to put in a `\nobreak` immediately after such things since writes, inserts etc followed by glue give valid breakpoints and, in general, it is possible to create breaks but impossible to destroy them.

```
def \@esphack{%
  \relax \ifvmode
    \nobreak
    \ifdim \@savsk=\z@
      \else
        \vskip \@savsk
      \fi
    \else
      \ifhmode
        \spacefactor \@savsf
        \ifdim \@savsk>\z@
          \ignorespaces
        \fi
      \fi
    \fi
  \fi
}
```

```

    \fi
\fi

```

For the moment we are going to ignore the vertical versions until they are correct.

```

126 \def\@bsphack{%
127   \relax
128   \ifhmode
129     \@savsk\lastskip
130     \@savsf\spacefactor
131   \fi}

```

(End of definition for \@bsphack.)

\@esphack Companion to \@bsphack. If this command is not properly paired with \@bsphack one might end up with a low-level T_EX error: “BAD spacefactor”. One possible cause is calling \@bsphack in vertical mode, then doing something that gets you (sometimes) into horizontal mode and finally calling \@esphack. Even if no error is generated that is wrong, because \@esphack will then use the saved values for \@savsk and \@savsf from some earlier invocation of \@bsphack which will have nothing to do with the current situation.

```

132 </2kernel>
133 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2018/10/10}%
134 <latexrelease>           {\@esphack}{hyphenation and nobreak after space hack}%
135 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
136 \def\@esphack{%
137   \relax
138   \ifhmode
139     \spacefactor\@savsf
140     \ifdim\@savsk>\z@
141
142       \ifdim\lastskip=\z@
143         \nobreak \hskip\z@skip
144       \fi
145       \ignorespaces
146     \fi
147
148   \else
149     \ifvmode
150       \if@nobreak\nobreak\else\if@noskipsec\nobreak\fi\fi
151     \fi}
152 </2kernel | latexrelease>
153 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
154 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/10/01}%
155 <latexrelease>           {\@esphack}{hyphenation and nobreak after space hack}%
156 <latexrelease>\def\@esphack{%
157 <latexrelease>   \relax
158 <latexrelease>   \ifhmode
159 <latexrelease>     \spacefactor\@savsf
160 <latexrelease>     \ifdim\@savsk>\z@
161 <latexrelease>       \ifdim\lastskip=\z@
162 <latexrelease>         \nobreak \hskip\z@skip
163 <latexrelease>       \fi

```

```

163 <latexrelease> \ignorespaces
164 <latexrelease> \fi
165 <latexrelease> \fi}%
166 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
167 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
168 <latexrelease> \{\@esphack}{hyphenation and nobreak after space hack}%
169 <latexrelease>\def\@esphack{%
170 <latexrelease> \relax
171 <latexrelease> \ifhmode
172 <latexrelease> \spacefactor\@savsf
173 <latexrelease> \ifdim\@savsk>\z@
174 <latexrelease> \nobreak \hskip\z@skip
175 <latexrelease> \ignorespaces
176 <latexrelease> \fi
177 <latexrelease> \fi}%
178 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
179 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
180 <latexrelease> \{\@esphack}{hyphenation and nobreak after space hack}%
181 <latexrelease>\def\@esphack{%
182 <latexrelease> \relax
183 <latexrelease> \ifhmode
184 <latexrelease> \spacefactor\@savsf
185 <latexrelease> \ifdim\@savsk>\z@
186 <latexrelease> \ignorespaces
187 <latexrelease> \fi
188 <latexrelease> \fi}%
189 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
190 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@esphack.)

\@Esphack A variant of \@esphack that sets the @ignore switch to true (as \@esphack used to do previously). This is currently used only for floats and similar environments.

```

191 </2ekernel>
192 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
193 <latexrelease> \{\@Esphack}{hyphenation after space hack}%
194 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
195 \def\@Esphack{%
196 \relax
197 \ifhmode
198 \spacefactor\@savsf
199 \ifdim\@savsk>\z@
200 \nobreak \hskip\z@skip
201 \@ignoretrue
202 \ignorespaces
203 \fi
204 \fi}%
205 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
206 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
207 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
208 <latexrelease> \{\@Esphack}{hyphenation after space hack}%
209 <latexrelease>\def\@Esphack{%
210 <latexrelease> \relax
211 <latexrelease> \ifhmode

```

```

212 <latexrelease> \spacefactor\@savsf
213 <latexrelease> \ifdim\@savsk>\z@
214 <latexrelease> \ignoretrue
215 <latexrelease> \ignorespaces
216 <latexrelease> \fi
217 <latexrelease> \fi}%
218 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
219 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@Esphack.)

`\@vbsphack` Another variant which is useful for invisible things which should not live in vmode (this is how some people feel about marginals).

If it occurs in vmode then it enters hmode and ensures that `\@savsk` is nonzero so that the `\ignorespaces` is put in later. It is not used at present.

```

\def \@vbsphack{ %
  \relax \ifvmode
    \leavevmode
    \@savsk 1sp
    \@savsf \spacefactor
  \else
    \ifhmode
      \@savsk \lastskip
      \@savsf \spacefactor
    \fi
  \fi
}

```

(End of definition for \@vbsphack.)

1.5 Vertical spacing

L^AT_EX supports the plain T_EX commands `\smallskip`, `\medskip` and `\bigskip`. However, it redefines them using `\vspace` instead of `\skip`.

Extra vertical space is added by the command `\addvspace{<skip>}`, which adds a vertical skip of `<skip>` to the document. The sequence `\addvspace{<s1>} \addvspace{<s2>}` is equivalent to `\addvspace{<maximum of s1, s2>}`.

`\addvspace` should be used only in vertical mode, and gives an error if it's not. The `\addvspace` command does *not* add vertical space if `@minipage` is true. The minipage environment uses this to inhibit the addition of extra vertical space at the beginning.

Penalties are put into the vertical list with the `\addpenalty{<penalty>}` command. It works properly when `\addpenalty` and `\addvspace` commands are mixed.

The `@nobreak` switch is set true used when in vertical mode and no page break should occur. (Right now, it is used only by the section heading commands to inhibit page breaking after a heading.)

`\@xaddvskip` Internal macro for `\vspace` handling the case that space has previously been added.

```

220 \def \@xaddvskip{ %
221   \ifdim\lastskip<\@tempskipb
222     \vskip-\lastskip

```

```

223     \vskip\@tempskipb
224   \else
225     \ifdim\@tempskipb<\z@
226       \ifdim\lastskip<\z@
227         \else
228           \advance\@tempskipb\lastskip
229           \vskip-\lastskip
230           \vskip \@tempskipb
231         \fi
232       \fi
233     \fi}

```

(End of definition for \@xaddvskip.)

\addvspace Add vertical space taking into account space already added, as described above.

```

234 </2ekernel>
235 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
236 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/11/01}%
237 <latexrelease>           {\addvspace}{drop unnecessary no-item error}%
238 \protected\def\addvspace#1{%

```

When this is encountered in hmode, we check whether we are in an hbox and if so generate a L^AT_EX error, as otherwise this would cause a bunch of low-level errors. In unrestricted hmode we simply switch to vmode by issuing a `\par`.

```

239   \ifhmode \ifinner \@LRmoderr \else \par \fi \fi
240   \if@minipage\else
241     \ifdim \lastskip =\z@
242       \@vspace@calcify{#1}%
243     \else
244       \setlength\@tempskipb{#1}%
245       \@xaddvskip
246     \fi
247   \fi
248 }
249 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
250 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
251 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
252 <latexrelease>           {\addvspace}{\addvspace calc support}%
253 <latexrelease>\def\addvspace#1{%
254 <latexrelease> \ifvmode
255 <latexrelease>   \if@minipage\else
256 <latexrelease>     \ifdim \lastskip =\z@
257 <latexrelease>       \@vspace@calcify{#1}%
258 <latexrelease>     \else
259 <latexrelease>       \setlength\@tempskipb{#1}%
260 <latexrelease>     \@xaddvskip
261 <latexrelease>   \fi
262 <latexrelease> \fi
263 <latexrelease> \else
264 <latexrelease>   \@noitemerr
265 <latexrelease> \fi}
266 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

267 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
268 <latexrelease>          {\addvspace}{\addvspace calc support}%
269 <latexrelease>
270 <latexrelease>\def\addvspace#1{%
271 <latexrelease>  \ifvmode
272 <latexrelease>    \if@minipage\else
273 <latexrelease>      \ifdim \lastskip =\z@
274 <latexrelease>        \vskip #1\relax
275 <latexrelease>      \else
276 <latexrelease>        \@tempskipb#1\relax
277 <latexrelease>        \xaddvskip
278 <latexrelease>        \fi
279 <latexrelease>      \fi
280 <latexrelease>    \else
281 <latexrelease>      \@noitemerr
282 <latexrelease>    \fi}
283 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
284 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \addvspace.)

`\addpenalty`

```

285 </2ekernel>
286 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/11/01}%
287 <latexrelease>          {\addpenalty}{\addpenalty drop error}%
288 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
289 \protected\def\addpenalty#1{%

```

See description of `\addvspace` for documentation of the next line of code.

```

290  \ifhmode \ifinner \@LRmoderr \else \par \fi \fi

```

Fix provided by Donald (though the original fix was not good enough). In 2005 Plamen Tanovski discovered that this fix wasn't good enough either as the `\vskip` kept getting bigger if several `\addpenalty` commands followed each other. Donald kindly send a new fix.

```

291  \if@minipage
292  \else
293    \if@nobreak
294    \else
295      \ifdim\lastskip=\z@
296      \penalty#1\relax
297    \else
298      \@tempskipb\lastskip

```

We have to make sure the final `\vskip` seen by \TeX is the correct one, namely `\@tempskipb`. However, we may have to adjust for `\prevdepth` when placing the penalty; that should not affect the skip we pass on to \TeX .

```

299      \begingroup
300      \@tempskipa\@tempskipb
301      \advance \@tempskipb
302      \ifdim\prevdepth>\maxdepth\maxdepth\else

```

If `\prevdepth` is `-1000pt` due to `\nointerlineskip` we better not add it!

```
303         \ifdim \prevdepth = -\@m\p@ \z@ \else \prevdepth \fi
304         \fi
305         \vskip -\@tempskipb
306         \penalty#1%
307         \ifdim\@tempskipa=\@tempskipb
```

Do nothing if the `\prevdepth` check made no adjustment.

```
308         \else
```

Combine the `\prevdepth` adjustment into a single skip.

```
309         \advance\@tempskipb -\@tempskipa
310         \vskip \@tempskipb
311         \fi
```

The final skip is always the specified length.

```
312         \vskip \@tempskipa
313     \endgroup
314 \fi
315 \fi
316 \fi
317 }
318 </2kernel | latexrelease>
319 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
320 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
321 <latexrelease>         {\addpenalty}{\addpenalty}%
322 <latexrelease>\def\addpenalty#1{%
323 <latexrelease> \ifvmode
324 <latexrelease>     \if@minipage
325 <latexrelease>     \else
326 <latexrelease>         \if@nobreak
327 <latexrelease>         \else
328 <latexrelease>             \ifdim\lastskip=\z@
329 <latexrelease>                 \penalty#1\relax
330 <latexrelease>             \else
331 <latexrelease>                 \@tempskipb\lastskip
332 <latexrelease>                 \begingroup
333 <latexrelease>                     \@tempskipa\@tempskipb
334 <latexrelease>                     \advance \@tempskipb
335 <latexrelease>                         \ifdim\prevdepth>\maxdepth\maxdepth\else
336 <latexrelease>                             \ifdim \prevdepth = -\@m\p@ \z@ \else \prevdepth \fi
337 <latexrelease>                             \fi
338 <latexrelease>                         \vskip -\@tempskipb
339 <latexrelease>                         \penalty#1%
340 <latexrelease>                         \ifdim\@tempskipa=\@tempskipb
341 <latexrelease>                         \else
342 <latexrelease>                             \advance\@tempskipb -\@tempskipa
343 <latexrelease>                             \vskip \@tempskipb
344 <latexrelease>                             \fi
345 <latexrelease>                         \vskip \@tempskipa
346 <latexrelease>                     \endgroup
347 <latexrelease>                 \fi
348 <latexrelease>             \fi
349 <latexrelease>         \fi
350 <latexrelease>     \else
```

```

351 <latexrelease> \@noitemerr
352 <latexrelease> \fi}%

353 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
354 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
355 <latexrelease> \addpenalty{\addpenalty}%
356 <latexrelease>\def\addpenalty#1{%
357 <latexrelease> \ifvmode
358 <latexrelease> \if@minipage
359 <latexrelease> \else
360 <latexrelease> \if@nobreak
361 <latexrelease> \else
362 <latexrelease> \ifdim\lastskip=\z@
363 <latexrelease> \penalty#1\relax
364 <latexrelease> \else
365 <latexrelease> \@tempskipb\lastskip
366 <latexrelease> \vskip -\lastskip
367 <latexrelease> \penalty#1%
368 <latexrelease> \vskip\@tempskipb
369 <latexrelease> \fi
370 <latexrelease> \fi
371 <latexrelease> \fi
372 <latexrelease> \else
373 <latexrelease> \@noitemerr
374 <latexrelease> \fi}%
375 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
376 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \addpenalty.)

\vspace
\@vspace
\@vspacer

The new code for these commands depends on the following facts:

- The value of prevdepth is changed only when a box or rule is created and added to a vertical list;
- The value of prevdepth is used only when a box is created and added to a vertical list;
- The value of prevdepth is always local to the building of one vertical list.

```

377 \DeclareRobustCommand\vspace{\@ifstar\@vspacer\@vspace}
378 </2ekernel>
379 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
380 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
381 <latexrelease> \@vspace}{Support calc in \vspace}%

```

We support calc syntax in the argument and therefore use \setlength.

```

382 \def\@vspace #1{%
383 \ifvmode
384 \@vspace@calcify{#1}%
385 \vskip\z@skip
386 \else
387 \@bsphack
388 \vadjust{\@restorepar
389 \@vspace@calcify{#1}%
390 \vskip\z@skip

```

```

391         }%
392     \@esphack
393 \fi}
394 \def\@vspacer#1{%
395     \ifvmode
396         \dimen@\prevdepth
397         \hrule \@height\z@
398         \nobreak
399         \@vspace@calcify{#1}%
400         \vskip\z@skip
401         \prevdepth\dimen@
402     \else
403         \@bsphack
404         \vadjust{\@restorepar
405             \hrule \@height\z@
406             \nobreak
407             \@vspace@calcify{#1}%
408             \vskip\z@skip}%
409         \@esphack
410     \fi}
411 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
412 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
413 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
414 <latexrelease>         {\@vspace}{Support calc in \vspace}%
415 <latexrelease>
416 <latexrelease>\def\@vspace #1{%
417 <latexrelease>     \ifvmode
418 <latexrelease>         \vskip #1
419 <latexrelease>         \vskip\z@skip
420 <latexrelease>     \else
421 <latexrelease>         \@bsphack
422 <latexrelease>         \vadjust{\@restorepar
423 <latexrelease>             \vskip #1
424 <latexrelease>             \vskip\z@skip
425 <latexrelease>             }%
426 <latexrelease>         \@esphack
427 <latexrelease>     \fi}
428 <latexrelease>\def\@vspacer#1{%
429 <latexrelease>     \ifvmode
430 <latexrelease>         \dimen@\prevdepth
431 <latexrelease>         \hrule \@height\z@
432 <latexrelease>         \nobreak
433 <latexrelease>         \vskip #1
434 <latexrelease>         \vskip\z@skip
435 <latexrelease>         \prevdepth\dimen@
436 <latexrelease>     \else
437 <latexrelease>         \@bsphack
438 <latexrelease>         \vadjust{\@restorepar
439 <latexrelease>             \hrule \@height\z@
440 <latexrelease>             \nobreak
441 <latexrelease>             \vskip #1
442 <latexrelease>             \vskip\z@skip}%
443 <latexrelease>         \@esphack
444 <latexrelease>     \fi}

```

```

445 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
446 <*2ekernel>

(End of definition for \vspace, \@vspace, and \@vspacer.)

```

```

\smallskip
\medskip 447 \def\smallskip{\vspace\smallskipamount}
\bigskip 448 \def\medskip{\vspace\medskipamount}
449 \def\bigskip{\vspace\bigskipamount}

(End of definition for \smallskip, \medskip, and \bigskip.)

```

```

\smallskipamount
\medskipamount 450 \newskip\smallskipamount \smallskipamount=3pt plus 1pt minus 1pt
\bigskipamount 451 \newskip\medskipamount \medskipamount =6pt plus 2pt minus 2pt
452 \newskip\bigskipamount \bigskipamount =12pt plus 4pt minus 4pt

(End of definition for \smallskipamount, \medskipamount, and \bigskipamount.)

```

1.6 Horizontal space (and breaks)

`\nbreakdashes` This idea is borrowed from the `amsmath` package but here we define a robust command. This command is a low-level command designed for use only before hyphens or dashes (such as `-`, `--`, or `---`).

It could probably be better implemented: it may need its own private token register and temporary command.

Setting the hyphen in a box and then unboxing it means that the normal penalty will not be added after it—and if the penalty is not there a break will not be taken (unless an explicit penalty or glue follows, thus the final `\nbreak`).

Note that even if it is not followed by a ‘-’, it still leaves `vmode` and sets the spacefactor; so use it carefully!

```

453 \DeclareRobustCommand{\nbreakdashes}{%
454   \leavevmode
455   \toks@{}%
456   \def\reserved@a##1{\toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@-}%
457     \futurelet\@let@token \reserved@b}%
458   \def\reserved@b  {\ifx\@let@token -%
459     \expandafter\reserved@a
460     \else
461     \setbox\z@ \hbox{\the\toks@\nbreak}%
462     \unhbox\z@
463     \spacefactor\sfcode‘\-
464     \fi}%
465   \futurelet\@let@token \reserved@b
466 }

```

(End of definition for `\nbreakdashes`.)

`\nbreakspace` This is a robust command that produces a horizontal space at which, in paragraph-mode, `\@xobeysp` a line-break is not possible. We then define an active `~` to expand to it since this is the documented behaviour of `~`. One reason for introducing this is that some 8-bit input encodings have a slot for such a space and we do not want to use active characters as the \LaTeX internal commands.

The braces in the definition of `~` are needed to ensure that a following space is preserved when reading to/from internal files.

We need to keep `\@xobeysp` as it is widely used; so here it is let to the non-robust command `\nobreakspace` .

The fragile version of `~` needs a brace group after `\nobreakspace` to prevent loss of spaces if it occurs in an expansion context. That's not an issue with the updated `\protected` definition, so we keep the code shorter and avoid that.

```

467 \DeclareRobustCommand{\nobreakspace}{%
468   \leavevmode\nobreak\ }
469 \catcode '\-=13
470 \</2ekernel
471 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/11/01}%
472 \<latexrelease>           {\tilde}{Protected tilde}%
473 \<*2ekernel | latexrelease>
474 \protected\edef~{%
475   \noexpand\ifincsname\noexpand\expandafter\string~%
476   \noexpand\else
477     \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand\nobreakspace
478   \noexpand\fi
479 }
480 \</2ekernel | latexrelease>
481 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
482 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
483 \<latexrelease>           {\tilde}{Protected tilde}%
484 \<latexrelease>\def~{\nobreakspace{}}
485 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
486 \<*2ekernel
487 \expandafter\let\expandafter\@xobeysp\csname nobreakspace \endcsname

```

(End of definition for \nobreakspace and \@xobeysp.)

`\@xobeytab` Equivalent to the space case with the default settings.

```

488 \</2ekernel
489 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/11/01}%
490 \<latexrelease>           {\@xobeytab}{Obeyed tabs}%
491 \<*2ekernel | latexrelease>
492 \let\@xobeytab\@xobeysp
493 \</2ekernel | latexrelease>
494 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
495 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
496 \<latexrelease>           {\@xobeytab}{Obeyed tabs}%
497 \<latexrelease>\let\@xobeytab\@undefined
498 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
499 \<*2ekernel

```

(End of definition for \@xobeytab.)

`\@` Placed before a `'`, makes it a sentence-ending period. Does the right thing for other punctuation marks as well. Does this by setting spacefactor to 1000.

```

500 \</2ekernel
501 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
502 \<latexrelease>           {\@}{Space after \@}%
503 \<*2ekernel | latexrelease>

```

```

504 \def\@{\spacefactor\@m{}}%
505 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
506 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
507 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
508 <latexrelease>          {\@}{Space after \@}%
509 <latexrelease>\def\@{\spacefactor\@m{}}%
510 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
511 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@.)

\hspace

```
512 \DeclareRobustCommand\hspace{\@ifstar\@hspacer\@hspace}
```

(End of definition for \hspace.)

\@hspace

```

513 </2ekernel>
514 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
515 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
516 <latexrelease>          {\@hspace}{Support calc with \hspace}%

```

We use a private register to calculate the space (if calc is used). Previously we used a group but that results in `\everypar` etc. being executed inside the group if the `\hspace` starts a paragraph. This is a bug fix so we do not provide rollback to the incorrect intermediate version.

```

517 \newskip\sp@ce@skip
518 \def\@hspace#1{\setlength\sp@ce@skip{#1}\hskip\sp@ce@skip}
519 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
520 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
521 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
522 <latexrelease>          {\@hspace}{Support calc with \hspace}%
523
524 <latexrelease>
525 <latexrelease>\def\@hspace#1{\hskip #1\relax}
526 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
527 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@hspace.)

\@hspacer Extra `\hskip 0pt` added 1985/17/12 to guard against a following `\unskip \relax` added 13 Oct 88 for usual T_EX lossage replaced both changes by `\hskip\z@skip` 27 Nov 91

```

528 \def\@hspacer#1{\vrule \@width\z@\nobreak
529                \@hspace{#1}\hskip \z@skip}

```

(End of definition for \@hspacer.)

\fill

```

530 \newskip\fill
531 \fill = 0pt plus 1fill

```

(End of definition for \fill.)

\stretch

```
532 \def\stretch#1{\z@ \@plus #1fill\relax}
```

(End of definition for `\stretch`.)

```
533 </2ekernel>
534 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
535 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2018/12/01}%
536 <latexrelease>          {\thinspace}{Start LR-mode}%
```

`\enspace`

```
537 \DeclareRobustCommand\enspace{\leavevmode@ifvmode\kern.5em }
```

(End of definition for `\enspace`.)

`\leavevmode@ifvmode` Leave vmode but only if we are really in vmode, otherwise the expansion is empty (which is not the case with the default definition).

```
538 \protected\def\leavevmode@ifvmode{\ifvmode\expandafter\indent\fi}
```

(End of definition for `\leavevmode@ifvmode`.)

```
539 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
540 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
541 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
542 <latexrelease>          {\thinspace}{Start LR-mode}%
543 <latexrelease>\def\thinspace{\kern .16667em }
544 <latexrelease>\def\negthinspace{\kern-.16667em }
545 <latexrelease>\def\enspace{\kern.5em }
546 <latexrelease>\let\leavevmode@ifvmode\@undefined
547 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
548 <*2ekernel>
```

`\enskip`

`\quad`

`\qqquad`

```
549 \def\enskip{\hskip.5em\relax}
550 \def\quad{\hskip1em\relax}
551 \def\qqquad{\hskip2em\relax}
```

(End of definition for `\enskip`, `\quad`, and `\qqquad`.)

For Unicode engines, make the Unicode soft hyphen an active character defined as `\-`.

```
552 \ifx\Umathcode\@undefined\else
553   \catcode "AD=13
554   \def^^ad{\-}
555 \fi
```

`\obeycr` The following definitions will probably get deleted or moved to compatibility mode soon.
`\restorecr`

```
556 {\catcode'\^^M=13 \gdef\obeycr{\catcode'\^^M13 \def^^M{\relax}%
557   \@gobblecr}%
558 {\catcode'\^^M=13 \gdef\@gobblecr{\@ifnextchar
559   \@gobble\ignorespaces}}
560 \gdef\restorecr{\catcode'\^^M5 }}
```

(End of definition for `\obeycr` and `\restorecr`.)

```
561 </2ekernel>
```

File 19

ltlogos.dtx

1 Logos

Various logos are defined here.

`\TeX` The \TeX logo, adjusted so that a full stop after the logo counts as ending a sentence.

```
1 <*2kernel>
2 \DeclareRobustCommand\TeX{T\kern-.1667em\lower.5ex\hbox{E}\kern-.125emX\@}
```

(End of definition for \TeX.)

`\LaTeX` The \LaTeX logo.

```
3 \DeclareRobustCommand{\LaTeX}{L\kern-.36em%
4     {\sbox\z@ T%
5     \vbox to\ht\z@{\hbox{\check@mathfonts
6         \fontsize\sf@size\z@
7         \math@fontsfalse\selectfont
8         A}%
9         \vss}%
10    }%
11    \kern-.15em%
12    \TeX}
```

(End of definition for \LaTeX.)

`\LaTeXe` The $\LaTeX 2_{\epsilon}$ logo as proposed by A-W designers.

```
13 \DeclareRobustCommand{\LaTeXe}{\mbox{\m@th
14     \if b\expandafter\@car\@series\@nil\boldmath\fi
15     \LaTeX\kern.15em2$_{\textstyle\varepsilon}$}}
16 </2kernel>
```

(End of definition for \LaTeXe.)

File 20

lfiles.dtx

1 File Handling

The following user commands are defined in this part:

<code>\document</code>	<code>(ie \begin{document})</code>
	Reads in the .AUX files and <code>\catcode</code> 's @ to 12.
<code>\nofiles</code>	
	Suppresses all file output by setting <code>\@filesw</code> false.
<code>\includeonly</code>	<code>{\NAME1, ... ,NAMEn}</code>
	Causes only parts NAME1, ... ,NAMEn to be read by their <code>\include</code> commands. Works by setting <code>partsw</code> true and setting <code>\@partlist</code> to NAME1, ... ,NAMEn.
<code>\include</code>	<code>{\NAME}</code>
	Does an <code>\input</code> NAME unless <code>\@partsw</code> is true and NAME is not in <code>\@partlist</code> . If <code>\@filesw</code> is true, then it directs .AUX output to NAME.AUX, including a checkpoint at the end.
<code>\input</code>	<code>{\NAME}</code>
	The same as TeX's <code>\input</code> , except it allows optional braces around the file name. In $\LaTeX 2_\epsilon$, it also avoids the primitive 'missing file' error, if the file can not be found.
<code>\IfFileExists</code>	<code>{\NAME}{\then}{\else}</code>
	If the file exists on the system, execute <i>then</i> otherwise execute <i>else</i> .
<code>\InputIfFileExists</code>	<code>{\NAME}{\then}{\else}</code>
	If the file exists on the system, execute <i>then</i> and input NAME otherwise execute <i>else</i> . <i>Historical $\LaTeX 2.09$ comments (not necessarily accurate any more):</i>

```
1 \*2kernel)
2 \message{files,}
```

VARIABLES, SWITCHES AND INTERNAL COMMANDS:

<code>\@mainaux</code>	: Output file number for main .AUX file.
<code>\@partaux</code>	: Output file number for current part's .AUX file.
<code>\@auxout</code>	: Either <code>\@mainout</code> or <code>\@partout</code> , depending on which .AUX file output goes to.
<code>\@input{foo}</code>	: If file foo exists, then <code>\input</code> 's it, otherwise types a warning message.
<code>@filesw</code>	: Switch – set false if no .AUX, .TOC, .IDX etc files are to be written
<code>@partsw</code>	: Set true by a <code>\includeonly</code> command.
<code>\@partlist</code>	: Set to the argument of the <code>\includeonly</code> command.
<code>\cp@FOO</code>	: The checkpoint for <code>\include</code> 'd file FOO.TEX, written by <code>\@writeckpt</code> at the end of file FOO.AUX

```
\includeonly{FILELIST} ==
BEGIN
```

```

\@partsw := T
\@partlist := FILELIST
END

\include{FILE} ==
BEGIN
\clearpage
if \@filesw = T
then \immediate\write\@mainaux{\string\@input{FILE.AUX}}
fi
if \@partsw = T
then \@tempswa := F
\reserved@b == FILE
for \reserved@a := \@partlist
do if eval(\reserved@a) = eval(\reserved@b)
then \@tempswa := T fi
od
fi

if \@tempswa = T
then \@auxout := \@partaux
if \@filesw = T
then \immediate\openout\@partaux{FILE.AUX}
\immediate\write\@partaux{\relax}
fi
\@input{FILE.TEX}
\clearpage
\@writeckpt{FILE}
if \@filesw then \closeout \@partaux fi
\@auxout := \@mainaux
else \cp@FILE
fi
END

\@writeckpt{FILE} ==
BEGIN
if \@filesw = T
\immediate\write on file \@partaux:
\@setckpt{FILE}{
%% }
for \reserved@a := \cl@ckpt
do \immediate\write on file \@partaux:
\global\string\setcounter
{eval(\reserved@a)}{eval(\c@eval(\reserved@a))}
od
\immediate\write on file \@partaux: }
fi
END

\@setckpt{FILE}{LIST} ==
BEGIN

```

```
G \cp@FILE := LIST
END
```

```
INITIALIZATION
  \@tempwa := T
```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

```
\@mainaux
\@partaux 3 \newwrite\@mainaux
           4 \newwrite\@partaux

(End of definition for \@mainaux and \@partaux.)
```

```
\if@filesw
\if@partsw 5 \newif\if@filesw \@fileswtrue
           6 \newif\if@partsw \@partswfalse

(End of definition for \if@filesw and \if@partsw.)
```

`\@clubpenalty` This stores the current normal (non-infinite) value of `\clubpenalty`; it should therefore be reset whenever the normal value is changed (as in the bibliography in the standard styles).

```
7 \newcount\@clubpenalty
8 \@clubpenalty \@clubpenalty

(End of definition for \@clubpenalty.)
```

```
\document
9 \</2kernel>
10 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
11 \<latexrelease> {\document}{Added hook to load l3backend code}%
12 \<*2kernel | latexrelease>
13 \def\document{%
```

We do cancel the grouping as part of the `\begin` handling (this is now done inside `\begin` instead) so that the `env/<env>/begin` hook is not hidden inside `\begingroup` ... `\endgroup`.

```
14 % \endgroup
15 \UseOneTimeHook{begindocument/before}%
16 \@kernel@after@begindocument@before

Added hook to load l3backend code:
17 \@expl@sys@load@backend@@
18 \ifx\@unusedoptionlist\@empty\else
19   \@latex@warning@no@line{Unused global option(s):^^J%
20     \spaces[\@unusedoptionlist]}%
21 \fi
22 \@colht\textheight
23 \@colroom\textheight \vsize\textheight
24 \@columnwidth\textwidth
25 \@clubpenalty\clubpenalty
26 \if@twocolumn
27   \advance\columnwidth -\columnsep
```

```

28   \divide\columnwidth\tw@ \hsize\columnwidth \@firstcolumntrue
29   \fi
30   \hsize\columnwidth \linewidth\hsize
31   \begingroup\@floatplacement\@dblfloatplacement
32   \makeatletter\let\@writefile\@gobbletwo

33   \global \let \@multiplelabels \relax
34   \input{\jobname.aux}%
35   \endgroup
36   \if@filesw
37   \immediate\openout\@mainaux\jobname.aux
38   \immediate\write\@mainaux{\relax}%
39   \fi

```

Dateline 1991/03/26: FMi added `\process@table` to support NFSS; This will also work with old fonts if no other style defines `\process@table`. The following line forces the initialization of the math fonts.

```

40   \process@table
41   \let\glb@currsiz@empty % Force math initialization.

42   \normalsize
43   \everypar{}%

```

So that punctuation in headings is not disturbed by verbatim or other local changes to the space factor codes, save the document default here. This will be locally reset by the output routine. For special cases a class may want to define `\normalsfcodes` directly, in case that definition will be used. (This is an old bug, problem existed in L^AT_EX 2.0x and plain T_EX.)

```

44   \ifx\normalsfcodes\@empty
45   \ifnum\sfcode'\.=\@m
46   \let\normalsfcodes\frenchspacing
47   \else
48   \let\normalsfcodes\nonfrenchspacing
49   \fi
50   \fi

```

For similar reasons also save the default language, this will be reset locally in the output routine. In particular it allows hyphenation in the page head even if the page break happens in verbatim. If this has already been set by a package, set to the value of `\language` at this point.

```

51   \ifx\document@default@language\m@ne
52   \chardef\document@default@language\language
53   \fi

```

Way back in 1991 (08/26) FMi & RmS set the `\@noskipsec` switch to true in the preamble and to false here. This was done to trap lists and related text in the preamble but it does not catch everything; hence Change 1.1g was introduced.

```

54   \@noskipsecfalse

55   \let \@refundefined \relax

```

Just before disabling the preamble commands we execute the begin document hook which contains any code contributed by `\AtBeginDocument`. Also disable the gathering of the file list, if no `\listfiles` has been issued. `\AtBeginDocument` is redefined at this point so that and such commands that get into the hook do not chase their tail...

```

56 \@kernel@before@begindocument
57 \UseOneTimeHook{begindocument}%
58 \@kernel@after@begindocument

```

Most of the following assignments will be done globally in case the user adds something like `\begin{multicols}` to the document hook, i.e. starts are group in `\begin{document}`.

Since a value of exactly 0pt for `\topskip` causes `\twocolumn[]` to misbehave, we add this check, hoping that it will not cause any problems elsewhere.

```

59 \ifdim\topskip<1sp\global\topskip 1sp\relax\fi
60 \global\maxdepth\maxdepth
61 \global\let\@begindocumenthook\@undefined
62 \ifx\@listfiles\@undefined
63   \global\let\@filelist\relax
64   \global\let\@addtofilelist\@gobble
65 \fi

```

At the very end we disable all preamble commands. This has to happen after the begin document hooks was executed so that this hook can still use such commands.

```

66 \gdef\do##1{\global\let ##1\@notprerr}%
67 \@preamblecmds

```

The next line saves tokens and also allows `\@nodocument` to be used directly to trap preamble errors.

```

68 \global\let \@nodocument \relax

```

The next line is a pure safety measure in case a do list is ever expanded at the wrong place. In addition it will save a few tokens to get rid of the above definition.

```

69 \global\let\do\noexpand
70 \UseOneTimeHook{begindocument/end}%

```

Use of the hook might mean that we are already in horizontal mode, so ignore the space after `\begin{document}`.

```

71 \ignorespaces}

```

Provide a global definition for `\do` as well, so that it is already defined in the preamble and not late as `\begin{document}` overwriting some definition given by the unsuspecting user in the preamble.

```

72 \let\do\noexpand

```

The `begindocument` hook already existed in the kernel since 1994 under the name `\atbegindocumenthook` the additional ones are originally from the `etoolbox` package under the names `\@endpreamblehook` `\afterpreamble`.

```

73 \NewHook{begindocument}
74 \NewHook{begindocument/before}
75 \NewHook{begindocument/end}

```

Above we used two kernel only hooks to be run after the public `begindocument/before` and after `begindocument` hooks.

```

\@kernel@after@begindocument@before
\@kernel@before@begindocument
\@kernel@after@begindocument

```

In `\@kernel@after@begindocument@before` we already place one action: drop the fast execution code for the `env/document/begin` hook. That hook marks the end of the preamble and should therefore only be run once. In a normal document that is anyway the case (so the code would just sit there taking up space afterwards, which these days is rather harmless), however, in more complicated scenarios where several full documents are combined to a single document it might get applied several times with harmful effects.

We therefore explicitly drop it at this point. the coding is somewhat obscure due to the name of the macro which requires constructing.

```

76 \edef \@kernel@after@begindocument@before {%
77   \let\expandafter\noexpand\csname
78     __hook env/document/begin\endcsname
79   \noexpand\@empty}

```

These internal hooks are already declared earlier (in `ltxpl`) so that other modules could write to them.

```

80 %\let \@kernel@before@begindocument \@empty
81 %\let \@kernel@after@begindocument \@empty

82 </2kernel | latexrelease>
83 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

84 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2017/04/15}%
85 <latexrelease> {\document}{Save language for hyphenation}%
86 <latexrelease>
87 <latexrelease>\def\document{\endgroup
88 <latexrelease> \ifx\@unusedoptionlist\@empty\else
89 <latexrelease>   \@latex@warning@no@line{Unused global option(s):^^J%
90 <latexrelease>     \spaces[\@unusedoptionlist]}%
91 <latexrelease> \fi
92 <latexrelease> \@colht\textheight
93 <latexrelease> \@colroom\textheight \vsize\textheight
94 <latexrelease> \@columnwidth\textwidth
95 <latexrelease> \@clubpenalty\clubpenalty
96 <latexrelease> \if@twocolumn
97 <latexrelease>   \advance\columnwidth -\columnsep
98 <latexrelease>   \divide\columnwidth\tw@ \hsize\columnwidth \@firstcolumntrue
99 <latexrelease> \fi
100 <latexrelease> \hsize\columnwidth \linewidth\hsize
101 <latexrelease> \begingroup\@floatplacement\@dblfloatplacement
102 <latexrelease>   \makeatletter\let\@writefile\@gobbletwo
103 <latexrelease>   \global \let \@multiplelabels \relax
104 <latexrelease>   \@input{\jobname.aux}%
105 <latexrelease> \endgroup
106 <latexrelease> \if@filesw
107 <latexrelease>   \immediate\openout\@mainaux\jobname.aux
108 <latexrelease>   \immediate\write\@mainaux{\relax}%
109 <latexrelease> \fi
110 <latexrelease> \process@table
111 <latexrelease> \let\glb@currsize\@empty % Force math initialization.
112 <latexrelease> \normalsize
113 <latexrelease> \everypar{}%
114 <latexrelease> \ifx\normalsfcodes\@empty
115 <latexrelease>   \ifnum\sfcode'\.=\@m
116 <latexrelease>     \let\normalsfcodes\frenchspacing
117 <latexrelease>   \else
118 <latexrelease>     \let\normalsfcodes\nonfrenchspacing
119 <latexrelease>   \fi
120 <latexrelease> \fi
121 <latexrelease> \ifx\document@default@language@m@ne
122 <latexrelease>   \chardef\document@default@language\language
123 <latexrelease> \fi

```

```

124 <latexrelease> \@noskipsecfalse
125 <latexrelease> \let \@refundefined \relax
126 <latexrelease> \let \@AtBeginDocument \@firstofone
127 <latexrelease> \@begindocumenthook
128 <latexrelease> \ifdim\topskip<1sp\global\topskip 1sp\relax\fi
129 <latexrelease> \global\@maxdepth\maxdepth
130 <latexrelease> \global\let \@begindocumenthook \@undefined
131 <latexrelease> \ifx \@listfiles \@undefined
132 <latexrelease> \global\let \@filelist \relax
133 <latexrelease> \global\let \@addtofilelist \@gobble
134 <latexrelease> \fi
135 <latexrelease> \gdef\do##1{\global\let ##1\@notprerr}%
136 <latexrelease> \@preamblecmds
137 <latexrelease> \global\let \@nodocument \relax
138 <latexrelease> \global\let \do\noexpand
139 <latexrelease> \ignorespaces}
140 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
141 <latexrelease>
142 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
143 <latexrelease> {\document}{Save language for hyphenation}
144 <latexrelease> \def \document {\endgroup
145 <latexrelease> \ifx \@unusedoptionlist \@empty \else
146 <latexrelease> \@latex@warning@no@line{Unused global option(s): ^^J%
147 <latexrelease> \@spaces [\@unusedoptionlist]}%
148 <latexrelease> \fi
149 <latexrelease> \@colht \textheight
150 <latexrelease> \@colroom \textheight \vsize \textheight
151 <latexrelease> \columnwidth \textwidth
152 <latexrelease> \@clubpenalty \clubpenalty
153 <latexrelease> \if@twocolumn
154 <latexrelease> \advance \columnwidth -\columnsep
155 <latexrelease> \divide \columnwidth \tw@ \hsize \columnwidth
156 <latexrelease> \@firstcolumntrue
157 <latexrelease> \fi
158 <latexrelease> \hsize \columnwidth \linewidth \hsize
159 <latexrelease> \begingroup \@floatplacement \@dblfloatplacement
160 <latexrelease> \makeatletter \let \@writefile \@gobbletwo
161 <latexrelease> \global \let \@multiplelabels \relax
162 <latexrelease> \@input {\jobname.aux}%
163 <latexrelease> \endgroup
164 <latexrelease> \if@filesw
165 <latexrelease> \immediate \openout \@mainaux \jobname.aux
166 <latexrelease> \immediate \write \@mainaux {\relax}%
167 <latexrelease> \fi
168 <latexrelease> \process@table
169 <latexrelease> \let \glb@currsize \@empty
170 <latexrelease> \normalsize
171 <latexrelease> \everypar {}%
172 <latexrelease> \ifx \normalsfcodes \@empty
173 <latexrelease> \ifnum \sfcode' \.= \@m
174 <latexrelease> \let \normalsfcodes \frenchspacing
175 <latexrelease> \else
176 <latexrelease> \let \normalsfcodes \nonfrenchspacing
177 <latexrelease> \fi

```

```

178 <latexrelease> \fi
179 <latexrelease> \@noskipsecfalse
180 <latexrelease> \let \@refundefined \relax
181 <latexrelease> \let \@AtBeginDocument \@firstofone
182 <latexrelease> \@begindocumenthook
183 <latexrelease> \ifdim\topskip<1sp\global\topskip 1sp\relax\fi
184 <latexrelease> \global\@maxdepth\maxdepth
185 <latexrelease> \global\let \@begindocumenthook \@undefined
186 <latexrelease> \ifx \@listfiles \@undefined
187 <latexrelease> \global\let \@filelist \relax
188 <latexrelease> \global\let \@addtofilelist \@gobble
189 <latexrelease> \fi
190 <latexrelease> \gdef\do##1{\global\let ##1\@notprerr}%
191 <latexrelease> \@preamblecmds
192 <latexrelease> \global\let \@nodocument \relax
193 <latexrelease> \global\let\do\noexpand
194 <latexrelease> \ignorespaces}
195 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
196 <*2ekernel>

197 \@onlypreamble\document

```

(End of definition for \document and others.)

\normalsfcodes The setting of `\@empty` is just a flag. This command may be defined in a class or package file. If it is still `\@empty` at `\begin{document}` it will be defined to be `\frenchspacing` or `\nonfrenchspacing`, depending on which of those appears to be in effect at that point.

```
198 \let\normalsfcodes\@empty
```

(End of definition for \normalsfcodes.)

\nofiles Set `\@fileswfalse` which suppresses the places where L^AT_EX makes `\immediate` writes. The `\makeindex` and `\makeglossary` are disabled. `\protected@write` is redefined not to write to the file specified, but rather to write a blank line to the log file. This ensures that a *<whatsit>* node is still created, and so spacing is not affected by the `\nofiles` command; to ensure this more generally, the `\if@nobreak` test is needed.

```

199 \def\nofiles{%
200   \@fileswfalse
201   \typeout{No auxiliary output files.^^J}%
202   \long\def\protected@write##1##2##3%
203     {\write\m@ne{ }\if@nobreak\ifvmode\nobreak\fi\fi}%
204   \let\makeindex\relax
205   \let\makeglossary\relax}
206 \@onlypreamble\nofiles

```

(End of definition for \nofiles.)

\protected@write This takes three arguments: an output stream, some initialization code, and some text to write. It then writes this, with appropriate handling of `\protect` and `\thepage`.

```

207 \long\def \protected@write#1#2#3{%
208   \begingroup
209   \let\thepage\relax
210   #2%
211   \let\protect\@unexpandable@protect
212   \edef\reserved@a{\write#1{#3}}%

```

```

213     \reserved@a
214     \endgroup
215     \if@nobeak\ifvmode\nobreak\fi\fi
216 }

```

(End of definition for `\protected@write`.)

```

217 \let\@auxout=\@mainaux

```

`\include` In the definition of `\include`, `\def\reserved@b` changed to `\edef\reserved@b` to be consistent with the `\edef` in `\includeonly`. (Suggested by Rainer Schöpf & Frank Mittelbach. Change made 20 Jul 88.)

Changed definition of `\include` to allow space at end of file name — otherwise, typing `\include{foo }` would cause L^AT_EX to overwrite `foo.tex`. Change made 24 May 89, suggested by Rainer Schöpf and Frank Mittelbach

Made `\include` check for being used inside an `\include`'d file, as this will not work and cause surprising results.

```

218 </2kernel>
219 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
220 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
221 <latexrelease>           {\includeonly}{Spaces in file names}%
222 \def\include#1{\relax
223   \ifnum\@auxout=\@partaux
224     \latex@error{\string\include\space cannot be nested}\@eha
225   \else

```

Here the normalization will add `.tex` for all files, (it uses the same normalization as the hooks), so we need to remove that manually. `\@strip@tex@ext` does that.

```

226   \set@curr@file{#1}%
227   \edef\@curr@file{\@strip@tex@ext\@curr@file}%

```

For historical reasons `\@include` expects an argument delimited by a space. This is kept (though unnecessary now) to avoid errors in other packages that use `\@include` directly.

```

228   \expandafter\@include\expandafter{\@curr@file} % deliberate space
229   \fi}

```

Here in `\includeonly` we also need to strip `.tex` after normalization:

```

230 \def\includeonly#1{%
231   \@partswtrue

```

Because the argument to `\includeonly` is a comma-separated list of filenames where there may be comma's preceding some of the filenames or trailing them. Therefore we need to take the list apart, remove the unwanted spaces while leaving the spaces *in* the filenames intact.

```

232   \let\@partlist\@empty
233   \@for\reserved@a:=#1 \do
234     {%
235       \expandafter\set@curr@file\expandafter{\reserved@a}%
236       \ifx\@partlist\@empty
237         \edef\@partlist{\@strip@tex@ext\@curr@file}%
238       \else
239         \edef\@partlist{\@partlist,\@strip@tex@ext\@curr@file}%
240       \fi
241     }%
242   }
243   \@onlypreamble\includeonly

```

(End of definition for \include and \includeonly.)

\@strip@tex@ext These macros take a (\detokenized file name and remove any .tex extension). Extra
\@strip@tex@ext@aux care is taken to not remove the string .tex from the middle of a file name: it is only removed if it's the very last thing in the file name.

```
244 \def\reserved@a#1{%
245 \def\@strip@tex@ext##1{%
246   \expandafter\@strip@tex@ext@aux
247     ##1\@nil\@nil
248     #1\@nil\relax\@nnil}
249 \def\@strip@tex@ext@aux##1#1\@nil##2\@nnil{%
250   \ifx\relax##2\@empty
251     \expandafter\@cdr\expandafter\@empty\@cdr{}\##1%
252     \else##1\fi}}%
253 \expandafter\reserved@a
254 \expandafter{\detokenize{.tex}}
255 /2kernel | latexrelease)
```

(End of definition for \@strip@tex@ext and \@strip@tex@ext@aux.)

```
256 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
257 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
258 <latexrelease>           {\includeonly}{Spaces in file names}%
259 <latexrelease>
260 <latexrelease>\def\includeonly#1{%
261 <latexrelease>  \@partswtrue
262 <latexrelease>  \set@curr@file{\zap@space#1 \@empty}%
263 <latexrelease>  \let\@partlist\@curr@file
264 <latexrelease>  }
265 <latexrelease>
266 <latexrelease>\def\include#1{\relax
267 <latexrelease>  \ifnum\@auxout=\@partaux
268 <latexrelease>    \@latex@error{string\include\space cannot be nested}\@eha
269 <latexrelease>  \else
270 <latexrelease>    \set@curr@file{#1 }%
271 <latexrelease>    \expandafter\@include\@curr@file
272 <latexrelease>  \fi}
273 <latexrelease>
274 <latexrelease>\let\@strip@tex@ext\@undefined
275 <latexrelease>\let\@strip@tex@ext@aux\@undefined
276 <latexrelease>
277 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
278 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
279 <latexrelease>           {\includeonly}{Spaces in file names}%
280 <latexrelease>\def\includeonly#1{%
281 <latexrelease>  \@partswtrue
282 <latexrelease>  \edef\@partlist{\zap@space#1 \@empty}}
283 <latexrelease>
284 <latexrelease>\def\include#1{\relax
285 <latexrelease>  \ifnum\@auxout=\@partaux
286 <latexrelease>    \@latex@error{string\include\space cannot be nested}\@eha
287 <latexrelease>  \else \@include#1 \fi}
288 <latexrelease>
289 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
290 <*2kernel>
```

`\@include`

```
291 </2kernel>
292 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
293 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}%
294 <latexrelease>          {\@include}{Spaces in file names and hooks}%

295 \def\@include#1 {%
296 \ifx\nodocument\relax
297   \clearpage
298   \if@filesw
299     \immediate\write\@mainaux{\string\@input{#1.aux}}%
300   \fi
301   \@tempwatrue
302   \if@partsw
303     \@tempwafalse
304     \edef\reserved@b{#1}%
305     \@for\reserved@a:=\@partlist\do
306       {\ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b\@tempwatrue\fi}%
307   \fi
308   \if@tempswa
309     \let\@auxout\@partaux
310     \if@filesw
311       \immediate\openout\@partaux "#1.aux"
312       \immediate\write\@partaux{\relax}%
313     \fi
```

Now before going to the hooks we need to set `\CurrentFile`:

```
314 %-----
315   \@filehook@set@CurrentFile
```

Execute the before hooks just after we switched the `.aux` file ...

```
316   \UseHook{include/before}%
317   \UseOneTimeHook{include/#1/before}%
318 %-----
319   \@input@{#1.tex}%
320 %-----
```

... then end hooks ...

```
321   \UseOneTimeHook{include/#1/end}%
322   \UseHook{include/end}%
323 %-----
324   \clearpage
325 %-----
```

... and after the `\clearpage` the after hooks followed by another `\clearpage` just in case new material got added (after all we need to be in well defined state after the `\include`).

```
326   \UseOneTimeHook{include/#1/after}%
327   \UseHook{include/after}%
328   \clearpage
329 %-----
330   \@writeckpt{#1}%
331   \if@filesw
332     \immediate\closeout\@partaux
```

```

333 \fi
334 \else

```

If the file is not included, reset `\deadcycles`, so that a long list of non-included files does not generate an ‘Output loop’ error.

```

335 \deadcycles\z@
336 \@nameuse{cp@#1}%

```

We also execute a hook in this case, first a general used for every include file that is exclude and then a specific one that contains the name of the include file.

```

337 %-----
338 \UseHook{include/excluded}%
339 \UseOneTimeHook{include/#1/excluded}%
340 %-----
341 \fi
342 \let\@auxout\@mainaux
343 \else
344 \@latex@warning{%
345 \noexpand\include should only be used after \string\begin{document}}%
346 \@input@{#1}%
347 \fi}

```

Now declare the non-generic include hooks used above:

```

348 \NewHook{include/before}
349 \NewReversedHook{include/end}
350 \NewReversedHook{include/after}
351 \NewHook{include/excluded}
352 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
353 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
354 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
355 <latexrelease> \{\@include}{Spaces in file names and hooks}%
356 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
357 <latexrelease>\def\@include#1 {%
358 <latexrelease>\ifx\nodocument\relax
359 <latexrelease> \clearpage
360 <latexrelease> \if@filesw
361 <latexrelease> \immediate\write\@mainaux{\string\@input{#1.aux}}%
362 <latexrelease> \fi
363 <latexrelease> \@tempwatrue
364 <latexrelease> \if@partsw
365 <latexrelease> \@tempwafalse
366 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@b{#1}%
367 <latexrelease> \@for\reserved@a:=\@partlist\do
368 <latexrelease> {\ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b\@tempwatrue\fi}%
369 <latexrelease> \fi
370 <latexrelease> \if@tempswa
371 <latexrelease> \let\@auxout\@partaux
372 <latexrelease> \if@filesw
373 <latexrelease> \immediate\openout\@partaux "#1.aux"
374 <latexrelease> \immediate\write\@partaux{\relax}%
375 <latexrelease> \fi
376 <latexrelease> \@filehook@set@CurrentFile
377 <latexrelease> \UseHook{include/before}%
378 <latexrelease> \UseOneTimeHook{include/#1/before}%

```

```

379 <latexrelease> \input@{#1.tex}%
380 <latexrelease> \UseOneTimeHook{include/#1/end}%
381 <latexrelease> \UseHook{include/end}%
382 <latexrelease> \clearpage
383 <latexrelease> \UseOneTimeHook{include/#1/after}%
384 <latexrelease> \UseHook{include/after}%
385 <latexrelease> \clearpage
386 <latexrelease> \@writeckpt{#1}%
387 <latexrelease> \if@filesw
388 <latexrelease> \immediate\closeout\@partaux
389 <latexrelease> \fi
390 <latexrelease> \else
391 <latexrelease> \deadcycles\z@
392 <latexrelease> \@nameuse{cp@#1}%
393 <latexrelease> \fi
394 <latexrelease> \let\@auxout\@mainaux
395 <latexrelease> \else
396 <latexrelease> \@latex@warning{%
397 <latexrelease> \noexpand\include should only be used after \string\begin{document}}%
398 <latexrelease> \@input@{#1}%
399 <latexrelease> \fi
400 <latexrelease> \NewHook{include/before}
401 <latexrelease> \NewReversedHook{include/end}
402 <latexrelease> \NewReversedHook{include/after}

403 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
404 <latexrelease> \include\{Spaces in file names and hooks}%
405 <latexrelease> \def\@include#1 {%
406 <latexrelease> \clearpage
407 <latexrelease> \if@filesw
408 <latexrelease> \immediate\write\@mainaux{\string\@input{#1.aux}}%
409 <latexrelease> \fi
410 <latexrelease> \@tempswatruw
411 <latexrelease> \if@partsw
412 <latexrelease> \@tempswafalse
413 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@b{#1}%
414 <latexrelease> \@for\reserved@a:=\@partlist\do
415 <latexrelease> {\ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b\@tempswatruw\fi}%
416 <latexrelease> \fi
417 <latexrelease> \if@tempswa
418 <latexrelease> \let\@auxout\@partaux
419 <latexrelease> \if@filesw
420 <latexrelease> \immediate\openout\@partaux #1.aux
421 <latexrelease> \immediate\write\@partaux{\relax}%
422 <latexrelease> \fi
423 <latexrelease> \input@{#1.tex}%
424 <latexrelease> \clearpage
425 <latexrelease> \@writeckpt{#1}%
426 <latexrelease> \if@filesw
427 <latexrelease> \immediate\closeout\@partaux
428 <latexrelease> \fi
429 <latexrelease> \else
430 <latexrelease> \deadcycles\z@
431 <latexrelease> \@nameuse{cp@#1}%
432 <latexrelease> \fi

```

```

433 <latexrelease> \let\@auxout\@mainaux}
434 <latexrelease>
435 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
436 <*2kernel>

```

(End of definition for \@include.)

`\@writeckpt`

```

437 \def\@writeckpt#1{%
438   \if@filesw
439     \immediate\write\@partaux{\string\@setckpt{#1}\@charlb}%
440     {\let\@elt\@wckptelt \cl@ckpt}%
441     \immediate\write\@partaux{\@charrb}%
442   \fi}

```

(End of definition for \@writeckpt.)

`\@wckptelt`

```

443 \def\@wckptelt#1{%
444   \immediate\write\@partaux{%
445     \string\setcounter{#1}{\the\@nameuse{c@#1}}}

```

(End of definition for \@wckptelt.)

`\@setckpt` RmS 93/08/31: introduced `\@setckpt`

```

446 \def\@setckpt#1{\global\@namedef{cp@#1}}

```

(End of definition for \@setckpt.)

`\@charlb` The following defines `\@charlb` and `\@charrb` to be { and }, respectively with `\catcode`
`\@charrb` 11.

```

447 {\catcode' [=1 \catcode'] =2
448 \catcode' { =11 \catcode'} =11
449 \gdef\@charlb[{
450 \gdef\@charrb[}]
451 ]% }brace matching

```

(End of definition for \@charlb and \@charrb.)

1.1 Safe Input Macros

`\@curr@file` File name handling is done by generating a csname from the provided file name (which
`\set@curr@file` means that UTF-8 octets gets turned into strings as this is what happens if they appear in a csname due to the code in `utf8.def`). By setting `\escapchar` to -1 we ensure that we don't get a backslash in front. As a result we end up with all characters as catcode 12 (plus spaces). We then sometimes add quotes around the construct (removing any existing inner quotes). Sometimes we only remove the quotes if they have been supplied by the user. There is clearly some room for improvement.

A side effect of the new code is that we will see quotes around file name displays where there haven't been any before.

For compatibility with existing code using `{abc}.tex` or `{one.two}.png`, an initial brace group is discarded before expansion and `\string` is applied. The content of the brace group is discarded. This means that a leading space will be lost unless protected (by `{ }` or `" "` or `\space`) but filenames with a space are hopefully rare.

The definition below is from 2019 and only used during kernel bootstrapping, later on in `ltfilehook.dtx` it will get overwritten.

```

452 \def\set@curr@file#1{%
453   \begingroup
454     \escapechar\m@ne
455     \xdef\@curr@file{%
456       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\unquote@name
457       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
458         \expandafter\string
459         \csname\@firstofone#1\@empty\endcsname}}%
460   \endgroup
461 }

```

(End of definition for \@curr@file and \set@curr@file.)

```

\quote@name   Quoting spaces
\quote@@name  a b c    -> "a b c"
\unquote@name "a b c"  -> "a b c"
              a" "b" "c -> "a b c"
              -> ""

```

```

462 </2kernel>
463 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
464 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
465 <latexrelease>           {\quote@name}{Quote file names}%
466 \def\quote@name#1{"\quote@@name#1@gobble"}
467 \def\quote@@name#1{#1\quote@@name}

```

and removing quotes ...

```

468 \def\unquote@name#1{\quote@@name#1@gobble}

```

(End of definition for \quote@name, \quote@@name, and \unquote@name.)

\IfFileExists

```

469 \DeclareRobustCommand\IfFileExists[1]{%
470   \set@curr@file{#1}%
471   \expandafter\IfFileExists@\expandafter{\@curr@file}}

```

(End of definition for \IfFileExists.)

```

472 </2kernel | latexrelease>
473 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
474 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
475 <latexrelease>           {\quote@name}{Quote file names}%
476 <latexrelease>
477 <latexrelease>\let\quote@name\@undefined
478 <latexrelease>\let\quote@@name\@undefined
479 <latexrelease>\let\unquote@name\@undefined
480 <latexrelease>
481 <latexrelease>\long\def \IfFileExists#1#2#3{%
482 <latexrelease> \openin\@inputcheck#1 %
483 <latexrelease> \ifeof\@inputcheck
484 <latexrelease> \ifx\input@path\@undefined
485 <latexrelease> \def\reserved@a{#3}%
486 <latexrelease> \else

```

```

487 <latexrelease> \def\reserved@a{\@iffileonpath{#1}{#2}{#3}}%
488 <latexrelease> \fi
489 <latexrelease> \else
490 <latexrelease> \closein\@inputcheck
491 <latexrelease> \edef\@filef@und{#1 }%
492 <latexrelease> \def\reserved@a{#2}%
493 <latexrelease> \fi
494 <latexrelease> \reserved@a}
495 <latexrelease>
496 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
497 <*2ekernel)

```

`\IfFileExists@` Argument #1 is `\@curr@file` so catcode 12 string with no quotes.

`\IfFileExists@@` The original definition picked up arguments #2 and #3 in a way that they couldn't contain unbalanced conditionals. A better implementation would have been not to pick up the arguments at all but instead use the usual `\@firstoftwo` and `\secondoftwo`. However, that changes how # is interpreted and so we can't do that nowadays without invalidating a lot of code. Therefore the somewhat curious construction near the end.

Earlier versions used `\openin` here, but this led to two code paths, one in `expl3` and one here. To avoid that, and as the `expl3` approach works by expansion, we use that here. As we need the file name to include the path, the actual `expl3` function used is not the file existence test!

```

498 </2ekernel)
499 <*2ekernel | latexrelease)
500 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}%
501 <latexrelease> \IfFileExists@{\IfFileExists}
502 \long\def \IfFileExists@#1#2#3{%
503 \edef\@filef@und{\IfFileExists@@{#1}}%

```

The `expl3` function regards an empty argument as nothing at all, but the L^AT_EX 2_ε convention is that this is equal to the special `.tex` file.

```

504 \ifx\@filef@und\@empty
505 \if\relax\detokenize{#1}\relax
506 \let\reserved@a\@firstoftwo
507 \def\@filef@und{".tex" }%
508 \else
509 \let\reserved@a\@secondoftwo
510 \fi
511 \else
512 \let\reserved@a\@firstoftwo
513 \edef\@filef@und{"\@filef@und" }%
514 \fi

```

This is just there so that any # inside #2 or #3 needs doubling (as that was the case in the past).

```

515 \expandafter\def\expandafter\reserved@a
516 \expandafter{\reserved@a{#2}{#3}}%
517 \reserved@a}

```

Pipes are not really files, but at the document level they are supported. To quickly trim of any leading spaces, we use a blank test and `\use:n` rather than `\t1_trim_spaces:n` for speed as we don't care about the end of the input.

```

518 \ExplSyntaxOn
519 \cs_new:Npn \IfFileExists@@ #1

```

```

520 {
521   \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
522   {
523     \tl_if_head_eq_charcode:oNTF { \use:n #1 } |
524     {#1}
525     { \file_full_name:n {#1} }
526   }
527 }
528 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_if_head_eq_charcode:nNTF { o }
529 \ExplSyntaxOff
530 </2ekernel|latexrelease>
531 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
532 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
533 <latexrelease>      {\IfFileExists@}{IfFileExists}
534 <latexrelease>
535 <latexrelease>\long\def \IfFileExists@#1#2#3{%
536 <latexrelease>  \openin\@inputcheck"#1" %
537 <latexrelease>  \ifeof\@inputcheck
538 <latexrelease>    \ifx\input@path\@undefined
539 <latexrelease>      \let\reserved@a\@secondoftwo
540 <latexrelease>    \else
541 <latexrelease>      \def\reserved@a{\@iffileonpath{#1}}%
542 <latexrelease>    \fi
543 <latexrelease>  \else
544 <latexrelease>    \closein\@inputcheck
545 <latexrelease>    \edef\@filef@und{"#1" }%
546 <latexrelease>    \let\reserved@a\@firstoftwo
547 <latexrelease>  \fi
548 <latexrelease>  \expandafter\def\expandafter\reserved@a
549 <latexrelease>    \expandafter{\reserved@a{#2}{#3}}%
550 <latexrelease>\reserved@a}
551 <latexrelease>\let\IfFileExists@@\@undefined
552 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
553 <latexrelease>
554 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
555 <latexrelease>      {\IfFileExists@}{IfFileExists}
556 <latexrelease>
557 <latexrelease>\long\def \IfFileExists@#1#2#3{%
558 <latexrelease>  \openin\@inputcheck"#1" %
559 <latexrelease>  \ifeof\@inputcheck
560 <latexrelease>    \ifx\input@path\@undefined
561 <latexrelease>      \def\reserved@a{#3}%
562 <latexrelease>    \else
563 <latexrelease>      \def\reserved@a{\@iffileonpath{#1}{#2}{#3}}%
564 <latexrelease>    \fi
565 <latexrelease>  \else
566 <latexrelease>    \closein\@inputcheck
567 <latexrelease>    \edef\@filef@und{"#1" }%
568 <latexrelease>    \def\reserved@a{#2}%
569 <latexrelease>  \fi
570 <latexrelease>  \reserved@a}
571 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
572 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
573 <latexrelease>      {\IfFileExists@}{IfFileExists}

```

```

574 <latexrelease>
575 <latexrelease>\let\IfFileExists@\@undefined
576 <latexrelease>
577 <latexrelease>
578 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
579 <*2ekernel>

(End of definition for \IfFileExists@ and \IfFileExists@@.)

```

\@iffileonpath If the file is not found by `\openin`, and `\input@path` is defined, look in all the directories specified in `\input@path`.

```

580 </2ekernel>
581 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
582 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
583 <latexrelease>          {\@iffileonpath}{Quote file names}
584 \long\def\@iffileonpath#1{%
585   \let\reserved@a\@secondoftwo
586   \expandafter\@tfor\expandafter\reserved@b\expandafter
587     :\expandafter=\input@path\do{%
588     \openin\@inputcheck\expandafter\quote@name\expandafter{\reserved@b#1} %
589     \ifeof\@inputcheck\else
590       \edef\@filef@und{\expandafter\quote@name\expandafter{\reserved@b#1} }%
591       \let\reserved@a\@firstoftwo%
592       \closein\@inputcheck
593       \@break@tfor
594       \fi}%
595   \reserved@a}

(End of definition for \@iffileonpath.)

```

```

596 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
597 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
598 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
599 <latexrelease>          {\quote@name}{Quote file names}
600 <latexrelease>
601 <latexrelease>\long\def\@iffileonpath#1{%
602 <latexrelease>   \let\reserved@a\@secondoftwo
603 <latexrelease>   \expandafter\@tfor\expandafter\reserved@b\expandafter
604 <latexrelease>     :\expandafter=\input@path\do{%
605 <latexrelease>     \openin\@inputcheck\reserved@b#1 %
606 <latexrelease>     \ifeof\@inputcheck\else
607 <latexrelease>       \edef\@filef@und{\reserved@b#1 }%
608 <latexrelease>       \let\reserved@a\@firstoftwo%
609 <latexrelease>       \closein\@inputcheck
610 <latexrelease>       \@break@tfor
611 <latexrelease>       \fi}%
612 <latexrelease>   \reserved@a}
613 <latexrelease>
614 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
615 <*2ekernel>

```

\InputIfFileExists Now define `\InputIfFileExists` to input #1 if it seems to exist. Immediately prior to the input, #2 is executed. If the file #1 does not exist, execute ‘#3’.

This here is a temporary definition for the kernel. The real one comes somewhat later in the file `lfilehook.dtx`.

```

616 \DeclareRobustCommand \InputIfFileExists[2]{%
617   \IfFileExists{#1}%
618   {%
619   \expandafter\@swaptwoargs\expandafter
620     {\filef@und}{#2\@addtofilelist{#1}\@input}}

```

(End of definition for \InputIfFileExists.)

\@swaptwoargs Swap two arguments and return them unbraced (like \@firstoftwo etc).

```

621 </2ekernel>
622 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
623 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
624 <latexrelease> {\@swaptwoargs}{Don't lose the file name}%
625 \long\def\@swaptwoargs#1#2{#2#1}
626 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
627 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
628 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
629 <latexrelease> {\@swaptwoargs}{Don't lose the file name}%
630 <latexrelease> \let\@swaptwoargs\@undefined
631 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
632 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@swaptwoargs.)

\input Input a file: if the argument is given in braces use safe input macros, otherwise use T_EX's primitive \input command (which is called \@input in L^AT_EX).

```

633 \def\input{\@ifnextchar\bgroup\iinput\@input}

```

(End of definition for \input.)

\@iinput Define \@iinput (i.e., \input) in terms of \InputIfFileExists.
Changes to \@iinput: adapt to the changes to \@missingfileerror.

```

634 </2ekernel>
635 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
636 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
637 <latexrelease> {\@iinput}{Change in file error handling}%
638 \def\@iinput#1{%
639   \InputIfFileExists{#1}{%
640     {\filename@parse\curr@file
641       \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\@missingfileerror
642         {\filename@area\filename@base}%
643         {\ifx\filename@ext\relax tex\else\filename@ext\fi}}%

```

This line now just sets \@missingfile@<part>:

```

644   \reserved@a

```

Now here we have to use it. The file here is guaranteed to exist, because \@missingfileerror ensures so, but we have to use \InputIfFileExists because it executes the file hooks.

```

645   \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\@iinput{%
646     \@missingfile@area\@missingfile@base.\@missingfile@ext}}%
647   \reserved@a}}
648 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
649 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

650 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
651 <latexrelease>          {\@iinput}{Quote file names}%
652 <latexrelease>
653 <latexrelease>\def\@iinput#1{%
654 <latexrelease>  \InputIfFileExists{#1}{}%
655 <latexrelease>  {\filename@parse\@curr@file
656 <latexrelease>   \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\@missingfileerror
657 <latexrelease>    {\filename@area\filename@base}%
658 <latexrelease>    {\ifx\filename@ext\relax tex\else\filename@ext\fi}}%
659 <latexrelease>   \reserved@a}}
660 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

661 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
662 <latexrelease>          {\@iinput}{Quote file names}%
663 <latexrelease>\def\@iinput#1{%
664 <latexrelease>  \InputIfFileExists{#1}{}%
665 <latexrelease>  {\filename@parse{#1}%
666 <latexrelease>   \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\@missingfileerror
667 <latexrelease>    {\filename@area\filename@base}%
668 <latexrelease>    {\ifx\filename@ext\relax tex\else\filename@ext\fi}}%
669 <latexrelease>   \reserved@a}}
670 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
671 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@iinput.)

\@input Define \@input in terms of \IfFileExists. So this is a ‘safe input’ command, but the files input are not listed by \listfiles.

We don’t want .aux, .toc files etc be listed by \listfiles. However, something like .bbl probably should be listed and thus should be implemented not by \@input.

```

672 \def\@input#1{%
673   \IfFileExists{#1}{\@input\@filef@und}{\typeout{No file #1.}}

```

(End of definition for \@input.)

\@input@ Version of \@input that does add the file to \@filelist.

```

674 \def\@input@#1{\InputIfFileExists{#1}{\typeout{No file #1.}}

```

(End of definition for \@input@.)

\@missingfileerror This ‘error’ command avoids T_EX’s primitive missing file loop.

Missing file error. Prompt for a new filename, offering a default extension.

Changes to \@missingfileerror: rather than trying to input the file by force, now \@missingfileerror just returns three \@missingfile@{part} and the caller macro is responsible for doing the right thing with it.

```

675 </2ekernel>
676 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
677 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
678 <latexrelease>          {\@missingfileerror}{Do not load missing file immediately}%
679 \gdef\@missingfileerror#1#2{%
680   \typeout{^^J! LaTeX Error: File ‘#1.#2’ not found.^^J^^J%
681   Type X to quit or <RETURN> to proceed,^^J%
682   or enter new name. (Default extension: #2)^^J}%
683   \message{Enter file name: }%
684   {\endlinechar\m@ne

```

```

685     \global\read\m@ne to\@gtempa}%
686     \ifx\@gtempa\@empty
If the user answers with \return, fallback to the .tex file (previously it did nothing).
687     \let\@missingfile@area\@empty
688     \let\@missingfile@base\@empty
689     \def\@missingfile@ext{tex}%
690     \else
Use \batchmode\read-1 to <tl> to end the TEX run, same as expl3 does (it was
\batchmode\@end before).
691     \def\reserved@b{\batchmode\read-1 to \reserved@a}%
692     \def\reserved@a{x}\ifx\reserved@a\@gtempa\reserved@b\fi
693     \def\reserved@a{X}\ifx\reserved@a\@gtempa\reserved@b\fi
694     \filename@parse\@gtempa
695     \edef\filename@ext{%
696     \ifx\filename@ext\relax#2\else\filename@ext\fi}%
697     \edef\reserved@a{%
Only check \IfFileExists (it was \InputIfFileExists).
698     \noexpand\IfFileExists
699     {\filename@area\filename@base.\filename@ext}%
If the file exists, define \@missingfile@<part>.
700     {\def\noexpand\@missingfile@area{\filename@area}%
701     \def\noexpand\@missingfile@base{\filename@base}%
702     \def\noexpand\@missingfile@ext {\filename@ext}}%
703     {\noexpand\@missingfileerror
704     {\filename@area\filename@base}{\filename@ext}}}%
705     \reserved@a
706     \fi
707 }
708 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
709 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
710 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
711 <latexrelease>     {\@missingfileerror}{Do not load missing file immediately}%
712 <latexrelease>
713 <latexrelease>\gdef\@missingfileerror#1#2{%
714 <latexrelease>     \typeout{^^J! LaTeX Error: File ‘#1.#2’ not found.^^J^^J%
715 <latexrelease>     Type X to quit or <RETURN> to proceed,^^J%
716 <latexrelease>     or enter new name. (Default extension: #2)^^J}%
717 <latexrelease>     \message{Enter file name: }%
718 <latexrelease>     {\endlinechar\m@ne
719 <latexrelease>     \global\read\m@ne to\@gtempa}%
720 <latexrelease>     \ifx\@gtempa\@empty
721 <latexrelease>     \else
722 <latexrelease>     \def\reserved@a{x}\ifx\reserved@a\@gtempa\batchmode\@end\fi
723 <latexrelease>     \def\reserved@a{X}\ifx\reserved@a\@gtempa\batchmode\@end\fi
724 <latexrelease>     \filename@parse\@gtempa
725 <latexrelease>     \edef\filename@ext{%
726 <latexrelease>     \ifx\filename@ext\relax#2\else\filename@ext\fi}%
727 <latexrelease>     \edef\reserved@a{%
728 <latexrelease>     \noexpand\InputIfFileExists
729 <latexrelease>     {\filename@area\filename@base.\filename@ext}%
730 <latexrelease>     {}%

```

```

731 <latexrelease>          {\noexpand\@missingfileerror
732 <latexrelease>          {\filename@area\filename@base}{\filename@ext}}}%
733 <latexrelease>          \reserved@a
734 <latexrelease>          \fi}
735 <latexrelease>
736 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
737 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@missingfileerror.)

\@obsoletefile For compatibility with L^AT_EX 2.09 document styles, we distribute files called `article.sty`, `book.sty`, `report.sty`, `slides.sty` and `letter.sty`. These use the command `\@obsoletefile`, which produces a warning message.

```

738 \def\@obsoletefile#1#2{%
739   \@latex@warning@no@line{inputting ‘#1’ instead of obsolete ‘#2’}}
740 \@onlypreamble\@obsoletefile

```

1.2 Listing files

\@filelist A list of files input so far. The initial value of `\@gobble` eats the comma before the first file name.

```

741 \let\@filelist\@gobble

```

\@addtofilelist Add to the list of files input so far. This ‘real’ definition is only used for ‘cfg’ files during `initex`. An initial definition of `\@gobble` has already been set.

```

742 %\def\@addtofilelist#1{\xdef\@filelist{\@filelist,#1}}

```

```

\if@listfiles@hashes 743 \ExplSyntaxOn
\if@listfiles@sizes 744 \keys_define:nm { __kernel / listfiles }
745 {
746   hashes .legacy_if_set:n = @listfiles@hashes ,
747   sizes .legacy_if_set:n = @listfiles@sizes
748 }
749 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

\listfiles A preamble command to cause `\end{document}` to list files input from the main file.

```

750 \NewDocumentCommand\listfiles{0{}}{%
751   \SetKeys[__kernel/listfiles]{#1}%
752   \let\listfiles\relax
753   \def\@listfiles##1##2##3##4##5##6##7##8##9\@{
754     \def\reserved@d{\}%
755     \@tfor\reserved@c:=##1##2##3##4##5##6##7##8\do{%
756       \ifx\reserved@c\reserved@d
757         \edef\filename@area{ \filename@area}%
758       \fi}}%
759   \def\@dofilelist{%
760     \typeout{^^J *File List*}%
761     \@for\currname:=\@filelist\do{%
762       \filename@parse\currname
763       \edef\reserved@a{%
764         \filename@base.%

```

```

765     \ifx\filename@ext\relax tex\else\filename@ext\fi}%
766 \expandafter\let\expandafter\reserved@b
767     \csname ver@\reserved@a\endcsname

```

Packages that `\relax` their `\ver@...` string to allow for multiple loading (e.g., fontenc) can use `\ver@@...` to store the version information instead.

```

768     \ifx\reserved@b\relax
769     \expandafter\let\expandafter\reserved@b
770         \csname ver@@\reserved@a\endcsname
771 \fi
772 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\@listfiles\expandafter
773     \filename@area\filename@base\////////////////////////////////\@@
774 \typeout{%
775     \filename@area\reserved@a
776     \ifx\reserved@b\relax\else\@spaces\reserved@b\fi

```

Now we add the additional information if requested.

```

777     \ifnum0%
778     \if@listfiles@hashes1\fi
779     \if@listfiles@sizes1\fi
780     >0 %
781     ^^J\@spaces
782     (%
783         \if@listfiles@sizes
784             size \@dofilelist@size\@currname
785             \if@listfiles@hashes
786                 , %
787             \fi
788         \fi
789         \if@listfiles@hashes
790             hash \@dofilelist@hash\@currname
791         \fi
792     )%
793 \fi
794 }}%
795 \typeout{ *****^^J}}

```

```

796 \ExplSyntaxOn
\@dofilelist@hash 797 \cs_new_eq:NN \@dofilelist@hash \file_mdfive_hash:n
\@dofilelist@size 798 \cs_new_eq:NN \@dofilelist@size \file_size:n
799 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\@filelist` will be de-activated if `\listfiles` does not appear in the preamble. `\begin{document}` contains code equivalent to the following:

```

\AtBeginDocument{%
    \ifx\@listfiles\@undefined
        \let\@filelist\relax
        \let\@addtofilelist\@gobble
    \fi}
800 \@onlypreamble\listfiles

```

```
\@dofilelist 801 \let\@dofilelist\relax
802 \</2kernel>
(End of definition for \@obsoletefile and others.)
```

File 21

ltoutenc.dtx

1 Font encodings

This section of the kernel contains commands for declaring encoding-specific commands, such as accents. It also contains the code for some of the encoding files, including `omlenc.def`, `omsenc.def`, `t1enc.def` and `ot1enc.def` files, which define the OML, OMS, T1 and OT1 encodings, and the `fontenc` package for selecting encodings.

The `fontenc` package has options for encodings, of which the last option is the default encoding. For example, to use the OT2, OT3 and T1 encodings, with T1 as the default, you say:

```
\usepackage[OT2,OT3,T1]{fontenc}
```

The standard kernel set-up loads font encoding files and selects an encoding as follows.

```
\input {omlenc.def}
\input {t1enc.def}
\input {ot1enc.def}
\input {omsenc.def}
\fontencoding{OT1}
```

Note that the files in the standard `inputenc` package depend on this behaviour of the kernel.

The syntax for declaring encoding-specific commands is:

```
\DeclareTextCommand{<command>}{<encoding>}
[<number>][<default>]{<commands>}
```

This command is like `\newcommand`, except that it defines a command which is specific to one encoding. The resulting command is always robust, even if its definition is fragile. For example, the definition of `\l` in the OT1 encoding is:

```
\DeclareTextCommand{\l}{OT1}{\@xxxii l}
```

`\DeclareTextCommand` takes the same optional arguments as `\newcommand`.

```
\ProvideTextCommand{<command>}{<encoding>}
[<number>][<default>]{<commands>}
```

This acts like `\DeclareTextCommand`, but does nothing if the command is already defined.

```
\DeclareTextSymbol{<command>}{<encoding>}{<slot>}
```

This command defines a text symbol, with a particular slot in that encoding. The commands:

```
\DeclareTextSymbol{\ss}{OT1}{25}
\DeclareTextCommand{\ss}{OT1}{\char25 }
```

have the same effect, but the `\DeclareTextSymbol` is faster.

```
\DeclareTextAccent{<command>}{<encoding>}{<slot>}
```

This command declares a text accent. The commands:

```
\DeclareTextAccent{"}{OT1}{127}
\DeclareTextCommand{"}{OT1}{\add@accent {127}}
```

have the same effect.

```
\DeclareTextComposite{<command>}
                               {<encoding>}{<argument>}{<slot>}
```

This command declares a composite letter, for example in the T1 encoding `\'a` is slot 225, which is declared by:

```
\DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{a}{225}
```

The *command* will normally have been declared with `\DeclareTextAccent`, or as a one-argument `\DeclareTextCommand`.

`\DeclareTextComposite` is the most common example of using the more general declaration `\DeclareTextCompositeCommand`, which can define a composite to be an arbitrary piece of text.

```
\DeclareTextCompositeCommand{<command>}
                               {<encoding>}{<argument>}{<text>}
```

For example, in the OT1 encoding `Å` has a hand-crafted definition this is declared as follows

```
\DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\r}{OT1}{A}
{\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{!}\dimen@ht\z@\advance\dimen@-1ex%
 \rlap{\raise.67\dimen@\hbox{\char23}}A}
```

The *command* will normally have been declared with `\DeclareTextAccent`, or as a one-argument `\DeclareTextCommand`.

The commands defined using the above declarations can be used in two ways. Normally they are used by just calling the command in the appropriate encoding, for example `\ss`. However, sometimes you may wish to use a command in an encoding where it is not defined. If the command has no arguments, then you can use it in another encoding by calling `\UseTextSymbol`:

```
\UseTextSymbol{<encoding>}{<command>}
```

For example, `\UseTextSymbol{OT1}{\ss}` has the same effect as:

```
{\fontencoding{OT1}\selectfont\ss}
```

If the command has one argument then you can use it in another encoding by calling `\UseTextAccent`:

```
\UseTextAccent{<encoding>}{<command>}{<text>}
```

For example, if the current encoding is OT2 then `\UseTextAccent{OT1}{\'a}` has the same effect as:

```
{\fontencoding{OT1}\selectfont\'{\fontencoding{OT2}\selectfont a}}
```

You can also declare a default definition for a text command, which will be used if the current encoding has no appropriate definition. Such use will also set the definition for this command in the current encoding to equal this default definition; this makes subsequent uses of the command much faster.

```
\DeclareTextCommandDefault{<command>}{<definition>}
```

For example, the default definition of the command `\textonequarter` (which produces the fraction $\frac{1}{4}$) could be built using math mode:

```
\DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textonequarter}{\ensuremath {\frac{1}{4}}}
```

There is a matching `\Provide` command which will not override an existing default definition:

```
\ProvideTextCommandDefault{<command>}{<definition>}
```

The most common use for these commands is to use symbols from other encodings, so there are some optimizations provided:

```
\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{<command>}{<encoding>}
\DeclareTextAccentDefault{<command>}{<encoding>}
```

are short for:

```
\DeclareTextCommandDefault{<command>}
      {\UseTextSymbol{<encoding>}{<command>}}
\DeclareTextCommandDefault[1]{<command>}
      {\UseTextAccent{<encoding>}{<command>}{#1}}
```

For example, to make OT1 the default encoding for `\ss` and `\'` you say:

```
\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\ss}{OT1}
\DeclareTextAccentDefault{\'}{OT1}
```

Note that you can use these commands on any zero- or one-argument commands declared with `\DeclareText*` or `\ProvideText*`, not just those defined using `\DeclareTextSymbol` or `\DeclareTextAccent`.

1.1 Removing encoding-specific commands

In some cases encoding definitions are given to provide some limited support since nothing better is available, for example, the definition for `\textdollar` in OT1 is a hack since \$ and £ actually share the same slot in this encoding. Thus if such a glyph becomes available in a different encoding (e.g., TS1) one would like to get rid of the flaky one and make the default definition point to the new encoding. In such a case defining

```
\DeclareTextSymbol{\textdollar}{TS1}{36}
\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdollar}{TS1}
```

is not enough since if typesetting in OT1 L^AT_EX will still find the encoding specific-definition for OT1 and therefore ignore the new default. Therefore to ensure that in this case the TS1 version is used we have to remove the OT1 declaration:

```
\UndeclareTextCommand{\textdollar}{OT1}
```

Since the \$ sign is a proper glyph in the T1 encoding there is no point removing its definition and forcing L^AT_EX to pick up the TS1 version if typesetting in this encoding. However, assume you want to use the variant dollar sign, i.e., \$ for your dollars. In that case you have to get rid of the T1 declaration as well, e.g., the following would do that for you:

```
\UndeclareTextCommand{\textdollar}{OT1}
\UndeclareTextCommand{\textdollar}{T1}
\DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdollar}
{\UseTextSymbol{TS1}\textdollaroldstyle}
```

1.2 The order of declarations

If an encoding-specific command is defined for more than one encoding, then it will execute fastest in the encoding in which it was defined last since its top-level definition will be set up to execute in that encoding without any overhead.

For this reason the file `fonttext.ltx` currently first loads the definitions for the T1 encoding and then those for the OT1 encoding so that typesetting in OT1 is optimized since that is (still) the default. However, when T1 is explicitly requested (via `\usepackage[T1]{fontenc}`) the top-level definitions are automatically changed to favour T1 since its declarations are reloaded in the process.

For the same reason default declarations should never come last since they are implemented as a special encoding themselves (with the name ?). Specifying them last would simply mean to make those encoding-specific commands equally inefficient in all encodings. Therefore the `textcomp` package, for example, first sets up all defaults to point to TS1 and then declares the commands in the TS1 encoding.

1.3 Docstrip modules

This `.dtx` file is be used to generate several related files containing font encoding definitions. The mutually exclusive docstrip options are listed here.

T1	generates <code>t1enc.def</code> for the Cork encoding.
TS1	generates <code>ts1enc.def</code> for the Text Companion encoding.
TS1sty	generates <code>textcomp.sty</code> , package that sets up use of the Text Companion encoding.
OT1	generates <code>ot1enc.def</code> for Knuth's CM encoding.
OMS	generates <code>omsenc.def</code> for Knuth's math symbol encoding.
OML	generates <code>omlenc.def</code> for Knuth's math letters encoding.
OT4	generates <code>ot4enc.def</code> for the Polish extension to the OT1 encoding, created by B. Jackowski and M. Ryćko for use with the Polish version of Computer Modern and Computer Concrete.
TU	generates <code>tuenc.def</code> for Unicode font encoding.
package	generates <code>fontenc.sty</code> for selecting encodings.
2ekernel	for the kernel commands.

1.4 Definitions for the kernel

1.4.1 Declaration commands

This section contains definitions for commands such as accents which depend on the current encoding. These commands will usually be kept in `.def` files, for example `ot1enc.def` contains the definitions for the OT1 encoding.

```
1 <*2ekernel>
2 \message{font encodings,}
   Far too many macros in one block here!
```

If you say:

```
\DeclareTextCommand
\ProvideTextCommand
\DeclareTextSymbol
  \@dec@text@cmd
\chardef@text@cmd
  \@changed@cmd
  \@changed@x
\TextSymbolUnavailable
  \@inmathwarn
```

```
\DeclareTextCommand{\foo}{T1}...
```

then `\foo` is defined to be `\T1-cmd \foo \T1\foo`, where `\T1\foo` is *one* control sequence, not two! We then call `\newcommand` to define `\T1\foo`.

```
3 \def\DeclareTextCommand{%
4   \@dec@text@cmd\newcommand}
5 \def\ProvideTextCommand{%
6   \@dec@text@cmd\providecommand}
7 \def\@dec@text@cmd#1#2#3{%
8   \expandafter\def\expandafter#2%
9     \expandafter{%
10      \csname#3-cmd\expandafter\endcsname
11      \expandafter#2%
12      \csname#3\string#2\endcsname
13    }%
14   \let\@ifdefinable\@rc@ifdefinable
15   \expandafter#1\csname#3\string#2\endcsname}
```

This command was introduced to fix a major bug in `\@dec@text@cmd` without changing that command itself. This was thought to be necessary because it is defined in more than one package. (Perhaps the more serious bug is to put complex low-level commands like this in packages?)

The problem it solves is that whereas both `\newcommand` and `\providecommand` (used just above) both handle the resetting of `\@ifdefinable` (following its disabling in `\@dec@text@cmd`), the primitive `\chardef` neither needs the disabling, nor does the resetting.

```
16 \def\chardef@text@cmd{%
17   \let\@ifdefinable\@@ifdefinable
18   \chardef
19 }
20 \def\DeclareTextSymbol#1#2#3{%
21   \@dec@text@cmd\chardef@text@cmd#1{#2}#3\relax
22 }
```

The declarations are only available before `\begin{document}`.

```
23 \@onlypreamble\DeclareTextCommand
24 \@onlypreamble\DeclareTextSymbol
```

The sneaky bit in all this is what `\T1-cmd \foo \T1\foo` does. There are five possibilities, depending on the current values of `\protect`, `\cf@encoding` and `\ifmmode`:

- If `\protect` is `\@typeset@protect` and `\cf@encoding` is T1, then we execute `\T1\foo`. This should be the normal behaviour, and is optimized for speed.
- If `\protect` is `\@typeset@protect`, `\cf@encoding` is (say) OT1, and `\OT1\foo` is defined, then we execute `\OT1\foo`.
- If `\protect` is `\@typeset@protect`, `\cf@encoding` is (say) OT1, we're in text mode, and `\OT1\foo` is undefined, then we define `\OT1\foo` to be the default value of `\foo`, and execute `\OT1\foo`.
- If `\protect` is `\@typeset@protect`, `\cf@encoding` is (say) OT1, we're in math mode, and `\OT1\foo` is undefined, then we execute the default value of `\foo`. (This is necessary so that things like `X_\copyright` work properly.)
- If `\protect` is not `\@typeset@protect` then we execute `\noexpand\foo`. For example, if we are writing to a file, then this results in `\foo` being written. If we are in a `\mark`, then `\foo` will be put in the mark—since `\foo` is robust, it will then survive all the things which may happen to it whilst it's a `\mark`.

So after all that, we will either execute the appropriate definition of `\foo` for the current encoding, or we will execute `\noexpand\foo`.

The default value of `\foo` is `\?\foo` if it is defined, and an error message otherwise.

When the encoding is changed from T1 to OT1, `\T1-cmd` is defined to be `\@changed@cmd` and `\OT1-cmd` is defined to be `\@current@cmd`. This means that the test for what the current encoding is can be performed quickly.

```

25 \def\@current@cmd#1{%
26   \ifx\protect\@typeset@protect
27     \inmathwarn#1%
28   \else
29     \noexpand#1\expandafter\@gobble
30   \fi}

31 \def\@changed@cmd#1#2{%
32   \ifx\protect\@typeset@protect
33     \inmathwarn#1%
34     \expandafter\ifx\csname\cf@encoding\string#1\endcsname\relax
35       \expandafter\ifx\csname ?\string#1\endcsname\relax
36         \expandafter\def\csname ?\string#1\endcsname{%
37           \TextSymbolUnavailable#1%
38         }%
39       \fi
40       \global\expandafter\let
41         \csname\cf@encoding\string#1\expandafter\endcsname
42         \csname ?\string#1\endcsname
43       \fi
44       \csname\cf@encoding\string#1%
45         \expandafter\endcsname
46     \else
47       \noexpand#1%
48     \fi}

49 \gdef\TextSymbolUnavailable#1{%
50   \@latex@error{%
51     Command \protect#1 unavailable in encoding \cf@encoding%
52   }\@eha}

```

The command `\@inmathwarn` produces a warning message if we are currently in math mode. Note that since this command is used inside text commands, it can't call `\relax` before the `\ifmmode`. This means that it is possible for the warning to fail to be issued at the beginning of a row of an `halign` whose template enters math mode. This is probably a bad feature, but there's not much that can be done about it, since adding a `\relax` would break ligatures and kerning between text symbols.

A more efficient solution would be to make `\@inmathwarn` and `\@inmatherr` equal to `\@empty` and `\relax` by default, and to have `\everymath` reset them to their usual definitions. This is left for future investigation (for example it may break some third party code).

```
53 \def\@inmathwarn#1{%
54   \ifmmode
55     \@latex@warning{Command \protect#1 invalid in math mode}%
56   \fi}
```

(End of definition for \DeclareTextCommand and others.)

`\DeclareTextCommandDefault` These define commands with encoding ?.

`\ProvideTextCommandDefault` Note that `\DeclareTextCommandDefault` can only be used in the preamble, but that the `\Provide` version is allowed in inputenc .def files, so is allowed anywhere.

```
57 \def\DeclareTextCommandDefault#1{%
58   \DeclareTextCommand#1?}

59 \def\ProvideTextCommandDefault#1{%
60   \ProvideTextCommand#1?}

61 \@onlypreamble\DeclareTextCommandDefault
62 %\@onlypreamble\ProvideTextCommandDefault
```

They require `\? -cmd` to be initialized as `\@changed@cmd`.

```
63 \expandafter\let\csname?-cmd\endcsname\@changed@cmd
```

(End of definition for \DeclareTextCommandDefault and \ProvideTextCommandDefault.)

`\DeclareTextAccent` This is just a disguise for defining a T_EX `\accent` command.

```
64 \def\DeclareTextAccent#1#2#3{%
65   \DeclareTextCommand#1{#2}{\add@accent{#3}}}

66 \@onlypreamble\DeclareTextAccent
```

(End of definition for \DeclareTextAccent.)

`\add@accent` To save space this code is shared between all text accents that are set using the `\accent` primitive. The argument is pre-set in a box so that any font loading that is needed is already done within the box. This is needed because font-loading involves grouping and that would prevent the accent mechanism from working so that the accent would not be positioned over the argument. Declarations that change the font should be allowed (only low-level ones are at present) inside the argument of an accent command, but not size changes, as they involve `\setbox` operations which also inhibit the mechanism of the `\accent` primitive.

Note that the whole process is within a group. For a detailed discussion of this reimplementaion and its deficiencies, see pr/3160.

```
67 \def\add@accent#1#2{\hmode@bgroup
```

Turn off the group in `\UseTextSymbol` in case this is used inside the argument of `\add@accent`.

```
68 \let\hmode@start@before@group\@firstofone
69 \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{#2%
```

When presetting the argument in a box we record its `\spacefactor` for later use after the accent got typeset. This way something like `\‘A` gets the spacefactor of `A` (i.e., 999) rather than the default value of 1000.

```
70 \global\mathchardef\accent@spacefactor\spacefactor}%
```

The accent primitive doesn't allow things `\begingroup` to interfere between accent and base character. Therefore we need to avoid that (they are some hidden inside `\maybe@load@fontshape`). As we don't have to load the fontshape in this case (as that already happened in the box above, if necessary), we simply disable that part of the code temporarily. We also ignore `\ignorespaces` which has the same issue and may show up as part of `\normalfont` if that is used.

```
71 \let\maybe@load@fontshape\relax
72 \let\ignorespaces\relax
73 \accent#1 #2\egroup\ifmmode\else\spacefactor\accent@spacefactor\fi}
```

Default definition for `\accent@spacefactor` prevents a horrible death of the above macro inside an unprotected `\edef`.

```
74 \let\accent@spacefactor\relax
```

(End of definition for \add@accent.)

`\hmode@bgroup`

```
75 \def\hmode@bgroup{\leavevmode\bgroup}
```

(End of definition for \hmode@bgroup.)

```
\DeclareTextCompositeCommand
\DeclareTextComposite
\@text@composite
\@text@composite@x
\@strip@args
```

Another amusing game to play with `\expandafter`, `\csname`, and `\string`. When you say `\DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\foo}{T1}{a}{bar}`, we look to see if the expansion of `\T1\foo` begins with `\@text@composite`, and if it doesn't, we redefine `\T1\foo` to be:

```
#1 -> \@text@composite \T1\foo #1\@empty \@text@composite {...}
```

where `...` is the previous definition of `\T1\foo`. Finally, we define `\T1\foo-a` to expand to `bar`.

```
76 </2kernel>
77 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2017/04/15}{\DeclareTextCompositeCommand}
78 <latexrelease> {test for undeclared accent}%
79 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
80 \def\DeclareTextCompositeCommand#1#2#3#4{%
81 \expandafter\let\expandafter\reserved@a\csname#2\string#1\endcsname
82 \ifx\reserved@a\relax
83 \DeclareTextCommand#1{#2}{%
84 \@latex@error{\string#1 undeclared in encoding #2}\@eha}%
85 \@latex@info{Composite with undeclared \string#1 in encoding #2}%
86 \expandafter\let\expandafter\reserved@a\csname#2\string#1\endcsname
87 \fi
88 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\ifx
89 \expandafter\@car\reserved@a\relax\relax\@nil \@text@composite \else
90 \edef\reserved@b##1{%
```

```

91     \def\expandafter\noexpand
92     \csname#2\string#1\endcsname###1{%
93     \noexpand\@text@composite
94     \expandafter\noexpand\csname#2\string#1\endcsname
95     ###1\noexpand\@empty\noexpand\@text@composite
96     {##1}}}%
97     \expandafter\reserved@b\expandafter{\reserved@a{##1}}%
98 \fi
99 \expandafter\def\csname\expandafter\string\csname
100 #2\endcsname\string#1-\string#3\@empty\endcsname{##1}}%
101 }
102 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
103 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
104 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\DeclareTextCompositeCommand}
105 <latexrelease> {test for undeclared accent}%
106 <latexrelease>\def\DeclareTextCompositeCommand#1#2#3#4{%
107 <latexrelease> \expandafter\let\expandafter\reserved@a
108 <latexrelease> \csname#2\string#1\endcsname
109 <latexrelease> \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\ifx
110 <latexrelease> \expandafter\@car\reserved@a\relax\relax\@nil
111 <latexrelease> \@text@composite \else
112 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@b##1{%
113 <latexrelease> \def\expandafter\noexpand
114 <latexrelease> \csname#2\string#1\endcsname###1{%
115 <latexrelease> \noexpand\@text@composite
116 <latexrelease> \expandafter\noexpand\csname#2\string#1\endcsname
117 <latexrelease> ###1\noexpand\@empty\noexpand\@text@composite
118 <latexrelease> {##1}}}%
119 <latexrelease> \expandafter\reserved@b\expandafter{\reserved@a{##1}}%
120 <latexrelease> \fi
121 <latexrelease> \expandafter\def\csname\expandafter\string\csname
122 <latexrelease> #2\endcsname\string#1-\string#3\@empty\endcsname{##1}}
123 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
124 <*2ekernel)
125 \@onlypreamble\DeclareTextCompositeCommand

```

This all works because:

```
\@text@composite \T1\foo A\@empty \@text@composite {...}
```

expands to `\T1\foo-A` if `\T1\foo-A` has been defined, and `{...}` otherwise.

Note that `\@text@composite` grabs the first token of the argument and puts just that in the csname. This is so that `\'\{\textit{e}}` will work—it checks whether `\T1\'-\textit` is defined (which presumably it isn't) and so expands to `\{accent 1 \textit{e}}`.

This trick won't always work, for example `\'\{\itshape e}}` will expand to (with spaces added for clarity):

```
\csname \string \T1\' - \string {\itshape e} \@empty \endcsname
```

which will die pretty horribly. Unfortunately there's not much can be done about this if we're going to use `\csname` lookups as a fast way of accessing composites.

This has an unfortunate 'misfeature' though, which is that in the T1 encoding, `\'\{aa}` produces á. This is not the expected behaviour, and should perhaps be fixed if the fix doesn't affect performance too badly.

Finally, it's worth noting that the `\@empty` is used in `\@text@composite` so that accents will work even when the argument is empty. If you say `\'{}` then this looks up `\T1\'-\@empty`, which ought to be `\relax`, and so all is well. If we didn't include the `\@empty`, then `\'{}` would expand to:

```
\csname \string \T1\' - \string \endcsname
```

so the `\endcsname` would be `\string'ed` and the whole of the rest of the document would be put inside the `\csname`. This would not be good.

```
126 \def\@text@composite#1#2#3\@text@composite{%
127   \expandafter\@text@composite@x
128     \csname\string#1-\string#2\endcsname}
```

Originally the `\@text@composite@x` macro had two arguments and if `#1` was not `\relax` it was executed, otherwise `#2` was executed. All this happened within the `\ifx` code so that neither `#1` nor `#2` could have picked up any additional arguments from the input stream. This has now been changed using the typical `\@firstoftwo / \@secondoftwo` coding. This way the final expansion will happen without any `\else` or `\fi` intervening in the case that we need to get a further token from the input stream.

```
129 \def\@text@composite@x#1{%
130   \ifx#1\relax
131     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
132   \else
133     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
134   \fi
135   #1}
```

The command `\DeclareTextComposite` uses `\DeclareTextCompositeCommand` to declare a command which expands out to a single glyph.

```
136 \catcode\z@=11\relax
137 \def\DeclareTextComposite#1#2#3#4{%
138   \def\reserved@a{\DeclareTextCompositeCommand#1{#2}{#3}}%
139   \bgroup
140     \lccode\z@#4%
141     \lowercase{%
142   \egroup
143     \reserved@a ^^@}}
```

```
144 \catcode\z@=15\relax
```

```
145 \@onlypreamble\DeclareTextComposite
```

(End of definition for \DeclareTextCompositeCommand and others.)

```
146 </2kernel>
147 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
148 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
149 <latexrelease>           {\UseTextAccent}{Make commands robust}%
```

`\UseTextAccent` These fragile commands access glyphs from different encodings. They use grotty low-level calls to the font selection scheme for speed, and in order to make sure that `\UseTextSymbol` doesn't do anything which you're not allowed to do between an `\accent` and its glyph.

For a detailed discussion of this reimplementaion and its deficiencies, see pr/3160.

```

150 \DeclareRobustCommand*\UseTextAccent[3]{%
151   \hmode@start@before@group
152   {%
Turn off the group in \UseTextSymbol in case this is used inside the arguments of
\UseTextAccent.
153   \let\hmode@start@before@group\@firstofone
154   \let\@curr@enc\cf@encoding
155   \@use@text@encoding{#1}%
156   #2{\@use@text@encoding\@curr@enc#3}%
157   }}

158 \DeclareRobustCommand*\UseTextSymbol[2]{%
159   \hmode@start@before@group
160   {%
161     \def\@wrong@font@char{\MessageBreak
162       for \noexpand\symbol'\string#2'}%
163     \@use@text@encoding{#1}%
164     #2%
165     }%
166   }

167 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
168 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
169 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
170 <latexrelease>          {\UseTextAccent}{Make commands robust}%
171 <latexrelease>
172 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\UseTextAccent
173 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\UseTextSymbol
174 <latexrelease>
175 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
176 <*2ekernel>

```

Switch to a different text encoding without any grouping for use in `\UseTextAccent` or `\UseTextSymbol` (and for `\oldstylenums`).

```

177 \def\@use@text@encoding#1{%
178   \edef\@f@encoding{#1}%
179   \xdef\@font@name{%
180     \csname\curr@fontshape/\@f@size\endcsname}%
181   \pickup@font
182   \@font@name
183   \@@enc@update}

```

(End of definition for \UseTextAccent, \UseTextSymbol, and \@use@text@encoding.)

`\hmode@start@before@group` The `\hmode@start@before@group` starts hmode and should be immediately followed by an explicit `{...}`. Its purpose is to ensure that hmode is started before this group is opened. Inside `\add@accent` and `\UseTextAccent` it is redefined to remove this group so that it doesn't conflict with the `\accent` primitive.

For a detailed discussion see pr/3160.

```

184 \let\hmode@start@before@group\leavevmode

```

(End of definition for \hmode@start@before@group.)

`\DeclareTextSymbolDefault` Some syntactic sugar. Again, these should probably be optimized for speed.

```
\DeclareTextAccentDefault
185 \def\DeclareTextSymbolDefault#1#2{%
186   \DeclareTextCommandDefault#1{\UseTextSymbol{#2}#1}}
187 \def\DeclareTextAccentDefault#1#2{%
188   \DeclareTextCommandDefault#1{\UseTextAccent{#2}#1}}
189 \@onlypreamble\DeclareTextSymbolDefault
190 \@onlypreamble\DeclareTextAccentDefault
```

(End of definition for `\DeclareTextSymbolDefault` and `\DeclareTextAccentDefault`.)

`\UndeclareTextCommand` This command safely removes an encoding specific declaration for a given encoding. It is helpful if one intends to use the default definition always and therefore wants to get rid of a declaration for some specific encoding.

```
191 \def\UndeclareTextCommand#1#2{%
If there is no declaration for the current encoding do nothing. (This makes a hash table
entry but without eTeX we can't do anything about that).
192   \expandafter\ifx\csname#2\string#1\endcsname\relax
193   \else
```

Else: throw away that declaration.

```
194     \global\expandafter\let\csname#2\string#1\endcsname
195     \undefined
```

But this is unfortunately not enough, we have to take a look at the top-level definition of the encoding specific command which for a command `\foo` would look similar to `\T1-cmd \foo \T1\foo` (three tokens).

Of course, instead of T1 one could see a different encoding name; which one depends the encoding for which `\foo` was declared last.

Now assume we have just removed the declaration for `\foo` in T1 and the top-level of `\foo` expands to the above. Then we better change that pretty fast otherwise we do get an “undefined csname error” when we try to typeset `\foo` within T1 instead of getting the default definition for `\foo`. And what is the best way to change that top-level definition? Well, the only “encoding” we know for sure will still be around is the default encoding denoted by `?`.

Thus in case the last token of the top-level expansion is now undefined we change the declaration to look like `\?-cmd \foo \?\foo` which is done by the following (readable?) code:

```
196   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
197   \ifx\expandafter\@thirdofthree#1\@undefined
198     \expandafter\gdef\expandafter#1\expandafter
199     {\csname ?-cmd\expandafter\endcsname\expandafter
200      #1\csname?\string#1\endcsname}%
201   \fi
202   \fi
203 }
204 \@onlypreamble\UndeclareTextCommand
```

(End of definition for `\UndeclareTextCommand`.)

1.4.2 Hyphenation

```
\patterns We redefine \patterns and \hyphenation to allow the use of commands declared with
\@@patterns \DeclareText* to be used inside them.
\hyphenation
\@@hyphenation 205 %\let\@@patterns\patterns
                206 %\let\@@hyphenation\hyphenation
                207 %\def\patterns{%
                208 %   \bgroup
                209 %     \let\protect\@empty
                210 %     \let\@typeset@protect\@empty
                211 %     \let\@changed@x\@changed@x@mouth
                212 %     \afterassignment\egroup
                213 %     \@@patterns
                214 %   }
                215 %\def\hyphenation{%
                216 %   \bgroup
                217 %     \let\protect\@empty
                218 %     \let\@typeset@protect\@empty
                219 %     \let\@changed@x\@changed@x@mouth
                220 %     \afterassignment\egroup
                221 %     \@@hyphenation
                222 %   }
```

(End of definition for \patterns and others.)

1.4.3 Miscellania

`\a` The `\a` command is used to access the accent commands even when they have been redefined (for example by the `\tabbing` environment). Its internal name is `\@tabacckludge`.

The `\string` within the `\csname` guards against something like `'` being active at the point of use.

```
223 \def\@tabacckludge#1{\expandafter\@changed@cmd
224                               \csname\string#1\endcsname\relax}
225 \let\a=\@tabacckludge
```

(End of definition for \a.)

1.4.4 Default encodings

We define the default encodings for most commands to be either OT1, OML or OMS. These defaults are in the kernel and therefore fonts with these encodings must be available unless these defaults are redefined elsewhere. Recall that the standard kernel loads the encoding files for these encodings, and also that for the T1 encoding.

The naming conventions in the kernel are not what we would use if we were starting from scratch... Those defined by DEK (like `\ae` and `\ss`) or by the T_EX Users Group Technical Working Group on multi-lingual typesetting (like `\th` and `\ng`) have short names. Those which were added to the kernel in 1993 and early 1994 are named after their Adobe glyph names (like `\guillemotleft` and `\quotedblbase`). Unfortunately, this naming scheme won't work for all glyphs, since some names (like `\space`) are already used, and some (like `\endash`) are very likely to be defined by users. So we're now using the naming scheme of `\text` followed by the Adobe name, (like `\textendash` and `\textsterling`). Except that some glyphs don't have Adobe names, so we're using the names used by fontinst for those (like `\textcompwordmark`). Sigh.

Some accents from OT1:

```
226 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\"}{OT1}
227 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\'}{OT1}
228 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\.}{OT1}
229 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\=}{OT1}
230 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\H}{OT1}
231 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\~}{OT1}
232 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\`}{OT1}
233 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\b}{OT1}
234 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\c}{OT1}
235 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\d}{OT1}
236 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\r}{OT1}
237 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\u}{OT1}
238 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\v}{OT1}
239 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\~}{OT1}
```

Some symbols from OT1:

```
240 %\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\AA}{OT1}
241 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\AE}{OT1}
242 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\L}{OT1}
243 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\OE}{OT1}
244 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\O}{OT1}
245 %\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\aa}{OT1}
246 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\ae}{OT1}
247 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\i}{OT1}
248 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\j}{OT1}

249 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\ij}{OT1}
250 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\IJ}{OT1}

251 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\l}{OT1}
252 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\oe}{OT1}
253 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\o}{OT1}
254 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\ss}{OT1}
255 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdollar}{OT1}
256 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textemdash}{OT1}
257 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textendash}{OT1}
258 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textexclamdown}{OT1}
259 %\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texthyphenchar}{OT1}
260 %\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texthyphen}{OT1}
261 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquestiondown}{OT1}
262 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquotedblleft}{OT1}
263 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquotedblright}{OT1}
264 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquoteleft}{OT1}
265 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquoteright}{OT1}
266 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textsterling}{OT1}
```

Some symbols from OMS:

```
267 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasteriskcentered}{OMS}
268 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbackslash}{OMS}
269 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbar}{OMS}
270 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbardbl}{OMS}
271 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbraceleft}{OMS}
272 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbraceright}{OMS}
273 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbullet}{OMS}
```

```

274 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdaggerdbl}{OMS}
275 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdagger}{OMS}
276 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textparagraph}{OMS}
277 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textperiodcentered}{OMS}
278 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textsection}{OMS}
279 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\textcircled}{OMS}

```

Some symbols from OML:

```

280 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textless}{OML}
281 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textgreater}{OML}
282 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\t}{OML}

```

Some defaults we can fake.

The interface for defining `\copyright` changed, it used to use `\expandafter` to add braces at the appropriate points.

```

283 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcopyright}{\textcircled{c}}
284 % \expandafter\def\expandafter
285 %           \copyright\expandafter{\expandafter{\copyright}}

286 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textasciicircum}{\~{}}
287 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textasciitilde}{\~{}}
288 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textunderscore}{%
289   \leavevmode \kern.06em\vbox{\hrule\@width.3em}}

```

There is no good reason anymore to fake `\textcompwordmark`.

```

290 %\DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcompwordmark}{\leavevmode\kern\z@}
291 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textcompwordmark}{T1}

292 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textvisiblespace}{%
293   \mbox{\kern.06em\vrule \@height.3ex}%
294   \vbox{\hrule \@width.3em}%
295   \hbox{\vrule \@height.3ex}}

```

Using `\fontdimen3` in the next definition is some sort of a kludge (since it is the interword stretch) but it makes the ellipsis come out right in mono-spaced fonts too (since there it is zero).

```

296 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textellipsis}{%
297   .\kern\fontdimen3\font
298   .\kern\fontdimen3\font
299   .\kern\fontdimen3\font}

300 %\DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textregistered}{\textcircled{\scshape r}}
301 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textregistered}{\textcircled{%
302   \check@mathfonts\fontsize\sf@size\z@\math@fontsfalse\selectfont R}}
303 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texttrademark}{\textsuperscript{TM}}
304 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\SS}{SS}

305 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textordfeminine}{\textsuperscript{a}}
306 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textordmasculine}{\textsuperscript{o}}

```

1.4.5 Math material

Some commands can be used in both text and math mode:

```
307 \DeclareRobustCommand{\$}{\ifmmode\mathdollar\else\textdollar\fi}
```

We use `\protected` not `\DeclareRobustCommand` so that `\bigl{` etc. works inside `\protected@edef`.

```
308 \protected\def\lbrace{\ifmmode\lbrace\else\textbraceleft\fi}
```

```
309 \protected\def\rbrace{\ifmmode\rbrace\else\textbraceright\fi}
```

```
310 \DeclareRobustCommand{\P}{\ifmmode\mathparagraph\else\textparagraph\fi}
```

```
311 \DeclareRobustCommand{\S}{\ifmmode\mathsection\else\textsection\fi}
```

```
312 \DeclareRobustCommand{\dag}{\ifmmode{\dagger}\else\textdagger\fi}
```

```
313 \DeclareRobustCommand{\ddag}{\ifmmode{\ddagger}\else\textdaggerdbl\fi}
```

For historical reasons `\copyright` needs `{}` around the definition in maths.

```
314 \DeclareRobustCommand{\_}{%
```

```
315   \ifmmode\nfss@text{\textunderscore}\else\textunderscore\fi}
```

```
316 \DeclareRobustCommand{\copyright}{%
```

```
317   \ifmmode{\nfss@text{\textcopyright}}\else\textcopyright\fi}
```

```
318 \DeclareRobustCommand{\pounds}{%
```

```
319   \ifmmode\mathsterling\else\textsterling\fi}
```

```
320 \DeclareRobustCommand{\dots}{%
```

```
321   \ifmmode\mathellipsis\else\textellipsis\fi}
```

```
322 \let\ldots\dots
```

Default definition of the commabelow accent.

```
323 </2ekernel>
```

```
324 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/10/01}{\textcommabelow}{comma accent}%
```

```
325 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
```

```
326 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\textcommabelow[1]
```

```
327   {\hmode@bgroup\oalign{\null#1\crr\hidewidth\raise-.31ex
```

```
328     \hbox{\check@mathfonts\fontsize\ssf@size\z@
```

```
329     \math@fontsfalse\selectfont,}\hidewidth}\egroup}
```

```
330 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

```
331 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
```

```
332 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\textcommabelow}{comma accent}%
```

```
333 <latexrelease>\let\textcommabelow@undefined
```

```
334 <latexrelease>\expandafter
```

```
335 <latexrelease> \let\csname\string\T1\string\c-G\endcsname@undefined
```

```
336 <latexrelease>\expandafter
```

```
337 <latexrelease> \let\csname\string\T1\string\c-K\endcsname@undefined
```

```
338 <latexrelease>\expandafter
```

```
339 <latexrelease> \let\csname\string\T1\string\c-k\endcsname@undefined
```

```
340 <latexrelease>\expandafter
```

```
341 <latexrelease> \let\csname\string\T1\string\c-L\endcsname@undefined
```

```
342 <latexrelease>\expandafter
```

```
343 <latexrelease> \let\csname\string\T1\string\c-l\endcsname@undefined
```

```
344 <latexrelease>\expandafter
```

```
345 <latexrelease> \let\csname\string\T1\string\c-N\endcsname@undefined
```

```
346 <latexrelease>\expandafter
```

```
347 <latexrelease> \let\csname\string\T1\string\c-n\endcsname@undefined
```

```
348 <latexrelease>\expandafter
```

```
349 <latexrelease> \let\csname\string\T1\string\c-R\endcsname@undefined
```

```

350 <latexrelease>\expandafter
351 <latexrelease> \let\csname\string\T1\string\c-r\endcsname\@undefined
352 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
    Default definition of the commaabove accent(E.G.).
353 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2016/02/01}{\textcommaabove}{comma above}%
354 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
355 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\textcommaabove[1]{%
356   \hmode@bgroup
357   \oalign{%
358     \hidewidth
359     \raise.7ex\hbox{%
360       \check@mathfonts\fontsize\ssf@size\z@\math@fontsfalse\selectfont‘%
361     }%
362     \hidewidth\crrc
363     \null#1\crrc
364   }%
365   \egroup
366 }
367 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
368 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
369 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\textcommaabove}{comma above}%
370 <latexrelease>\let\textcommaabove\@undefined
371 <latexrelease>\expandafter
372 <latexrelease> \let\csname\string\OT1\string\c-g\endcsname\@undefined
373 <latexrelease>\expandafter
374 <latexrelease> \let\csname\string\T1\string\c-g\endcsname\@undefined
375 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

1.5 Definitions for the OT1 encoding

The definitions for the ‘TEX text’ (OT1) encoding.

Declare the encoding.

```

376 <*OT1>
377 \DeclareFontEncoding{OT1}{-}{}

```

Declare the accents.

```

378 \DeclareTextAccent{"}{OT1}{127}
379 \DeclareTextAccent{'}{OT1}{19}
380 \DeclareTextAccent{.}{OT1}{95}
381 \DeclareTextAccent{=}{OT1}{22}
382 \DeclareTextAccent{^}{OT1}{94}
383 \DeclareTextAccent{'}{OT1}{18}
384 \DeclareTextAccent{\-}{OT1}{126}
385 \DeclareTextAccent{\H}{OT1}{125}
386 \DeclareTextAccent{\u}{OT1}{21}
387 \DeclareTextAccent{\v}{OT1}{20}
388 \DeclareTextAccent{\r}{OT1}{23}

```

Some accents have to be built by hand: Note that `\oalign` and `\o@lign` must be inside a group. In these definitions we no longer use the helper function `\sh@ft` from `plain.tex` since that now has two incompatible definitions.

```

389 \DeclareTextCommand{\b}{OT1}[1]
390   {\hmode@bgroup\o@lign{\relax#1\crrc\hidewidth\ltx@sh@ft{-3ex}}%

```

```

391     \vbox to.2ex{\hbox{\char22}\vss}\hidewidth}\egroup}
392 \DeclareTextCommand{\c}{OT1}[1]
393   {\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{#1}\ifdim\ht\z@=1ex\accent24 #1%
394   \else{\oalign{\unhbox\z@\cr\hidewidth\char24\hidewidth}}\fi}
395 \DeclareTextCommand{\d}{OT1}[1]
396   {\hmode@bgroup
397   \o@lign{\relax#1\cr\hidewidth\ltx@sh@ft{-1ex}.\hidewidth}\egroup}

```

Declare the text symbols.

```

398 \DeclareTextSymbol{\AE}{OT1}{29}
399 \DeclareTextSymbol{\OE}{OT1}{30}
400 \DeclareTextSymbol{\O}{OT1}{31}
401 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ae}{OT1}{26}
402 \DeclareTextSymbol{\i}{OT1}{16}
403 \DeclareTextSymbol{\j}{OT1}{17}
404 \DeclareTextSymbol{\oe}{OT1}{27}
405 \DeclareTextSymbol{\o}{OT1}{28}
406 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ss}{OT1}{25}
407 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textendash}{OT1}{124}
408 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textendash}{OT1}{123}

```

The `\nobreak\hskip\z@` is there to prevent a break after the hyphen but allow later breaks in the remainder of the word.

```

409 \DeclareTextCommand{\textnonbreakinghyphen}{OT1}{\mbox{-}\nobreak\hskip\z@}
410 \DeclareTextCommand{\textfiguredash}{OT1}{\textendash}
411 \DeclareTextCommand{\texthorizontalbar}{OT1}{\textendash}

```

Using the ligatures helps with OT1 fonts that have `\textexclamdown` and `\textquestiondown` in unusual positions.

```

412 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textexclamdown}{OT1}{60}
413 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textquestiondown}{OT1}{62}
414 \DeclareTextCommand{\textexclamdown}{OT1}{!'}
415 \DeclareTextCommand{\textquestiondown}{OT1}{?'}
416 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\texthyphenchar}{OT1}{'\-}
417 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\texthyphen}{OT1}{'\-}
418 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotedblleft}{OT1}{92}
419 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotedblright}{OT1}{'\"}
420 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquoteleft}{OT1}{'\'}
421 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquoteright}{OT1}{'\'}

```

Some symbols which are faked from others:

```

422 % \DeclareTextCommand{\aa}{OT1}
423 %   {\accent23a}
424 \DeclareTextCommand{\L}{OT1}
425   {\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{L}\hb@xt@\wd\z@{\hss\@xxxii L}}
426 \DeclareTextCommand{\l}{OT1}
427   {\hmode@bgroup\@xxxii l\egroup}
428 % \DeclareTextCommand{\AA}{OT1}
429 %   {\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{h}\dimen@ht\z@\advance\dimen@-1ex%
430 %   \rlap{\raise.67\dimen@\hbox{\char23}}A}

```

In the OT1 encoding Å has a hand-crafted definition, so we have here the first recorded explicit use of `\DeclareTextCompositeCommand`.

```

431 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\r}{OT1}{A}
432   {\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{!}\dimen@ht\z@\advance\dimen@-1ex%
433   \rlap{\raise.67\dimen@\hbox{\char23}}A}

```

The dutch language uses the letter ‘ij’. It is available in T1 encoded fonts, but not in the OT1 encoded fonts. Therefore we fake it for the OT1 encoding.

```
434 \DeclareTextCommand{\ij}{OT1}{%
435   \nobreak\hskip\z@skip i\kern-0.02em\nobreak\hskip\z@skip j}
436 \DeclareTextCommand{\IJ}{OT1}{%
437   \nobreak\hskip\z@skip I\kern-0.02em\nobreak\hskip\z@skip J}
```

In the OT1 encoding, £ and \$ share a slot.

```
438 \DeclareTextCommand{\textdollar}{OT1}{\hmode@bgroup
439   \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
440     \slshape
441   \else
442     \upshape
443   \fi
444   \char'\$\egroup}

445 \DeclareTextCommand{\textsterling}{OT1}{\hmode@bgroup
446   \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
447     \itshape
448   \else
449     \fontshape{ui}\selectfont
450   \fi
451   \char'\$\egroup}
```

Here we are adding some more composite commands to the OT1 encoding. This makes the use of certain accents with `i` compatible with their use with the T1 encoding; this enables them to become true L^AT_EX internal representations. However, it will make these accents work a little less fast since a check will always be made for the existence of a composite.

```
452 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{OT1}{i}{\i}
453 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{OT1}{\i}{\i}
454 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\' }{OT1}{i}{\@tabacckludge'\i}
455 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\' }{OT1}{\i}{\@tabacckludge'\i}
456 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\^ }{OT1}{i}{\^i}
457 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\^ }{OT1}{\i}{\^i}
458 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\=} {OT1}{i}{\=i}
```

T1 encoding is given more extensive set of overloads for `\c` But here we just adjust `\c{g}`.

```
459 \ifx\textcommaabove\undefined\else
460 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\c}{OT1}{g}{\textcommaabove{g}}
461 \fi
462 </OT1>
```

1.6 Definitions for the T1 encoding

The definitions for the ‘Extended T_EX text’ (T1) encoding.

Declare the encoding.

```
463 <*T1>
464 \DeclareFontEncoding{T1}{-}{}
```

Declare the accents.

```

465 \DeclareTextAccent{\`}{T1}{0}
466 \DeclareTextAccent{\'}{T1}{1}
467 \DeclareTextAccent{\^}{T1}{2}
468 \DeclareTextAccent{\~}{T1}{3}
469 \DeclareTextAccent{\"}{T1}{4}
470 \DeclareTextAccent{\H}{T1}{5}
471 \DeclareTextAccent{\r}{T1}{6}
472 \DeclareTextAccent{\v}{T1}{7}
473 \DeclareTextAccent{\u}{T1}{8}
474 \DeclareTextAccent{\=} {T1}{9}
475 \DeclareTextAccent{\.}{T1}{10}

```

Some accents have to be built by hand. Note that `\oalign` and `\oalign` must be inside a group. In these definitions we no longer use the helper function `\sh@ft` from `plain.tex` since that now has two incompatible definitions.

```

476 \DeclareTextCommand{\b}{T1}[1]
477   {\hmode@bgroup\oalign{\relax#1\cr\hidewidth\ltx@sh@ft{-3ex}%
478   \vbox to.2ex{\hbox{\char9}\vss}\hidewidth}\egroup}
479 \DeclareTextCommand{\c}{T1}[1]
480   {\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{#1}\ifdim\ht\z@=1ex\accent11 #1%
481   \else\oalign{\unhbox\z@\cr\cr
482   \hidewidth\char11\hidewidth}}\fi}
483 \DeclareTextCommand{\d}{T1}[1]
484   {\hmode@bgroup
485   \oalign{\relax#1\cr\hidewidth\ltx@sh@ft{-1ex}.\hidewidth}\egroup}
486 \DeclareTextCommand{\k}{T1}[1]
487   {\hmode@bgroup\oalign{\null#1\cr\hidewidth\char12}\egroup}
488 \DeclareTextCommand{\textogonekcentered}{T1}[1]
489   {\hmode@bgroup\oalign{%
490   \null#1\cr\hidewidth\char12\hidewidth}\egroup}

```

Some symbols are constructed.

Slot 24 contains a small circle intended for construction of these two glyphs.

```

491 \DeclareTextCommand{\textperthousand}{T1}
492   {\%\char 24 } % space or 'relax as delimiter?
493 \DeclareTextCommand{\textpertenthousand}{T1}
494   {\%\char 24\char 24 } % space or 'relax as delimiter?

```

For Maltese, `\Hwithstroke` and `\hwithstroke` are needed.

```

495 \DeclareTextCommand{\Hwithstroke}{T1}
496   {%
497   \hmode@bgroup
498   \vphantom{H}%
499   \sbox\z@{H}%
500   \oalign{%
501   H\cr
502   \hidewidth
503   \vrule
504   height \dimexpr 0.7\ht\z@+0.1ex\relax
505   depth -0.7\ht\z@
506   width 0.8\wd\z@
507   \hidewidth\cr
508   }%

```

```

509   \egroup
510   }
511 \DeclareTextCommand{\hwithstroke}{T1}
512   {%
513   \hmode@bgroup
514   \vphantom{h}%
515   \sbox\z@{h}%
516   \oalign{%
517     h\cr
518     \kern0.075\wd\z@
519     \vrule
520     height \dimexpr 0.7\ht\z@+0.1ex\relax
521     depth -0.7\ht\z@
522     width 0.4\wd\z@
523     \hidewidth\cr
524   }%
525   \egroup
526   }

```

Declare the text symbols.

```

527 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\AA}{T1}{197}
528 \DeclareTextSymbol{\AE}{T1}{198}
529 \DeclareTextSymbol{\DH}{T1}{208}
530 \DeclareTextSymbol{\DJ}{T1}{208}
531 \DeclareTextSymbol{\L}{T1}{138}
532 \DeclareTextSymbol{\NG}{T1}{141}
533 \DeclareTextSymbol{\OE}{T1}{215}
534 \DeclareTextSymbol{\O}{T1}{216}
535 \DeclareTextSymbol{\SS}{T1}{223}
536 \DeclareTextSymbol{\TH}{T1}{222}
537 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\aa}{T1}{229}
538 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ae}{T1}{230}
539 \DeclareTextSymbol{\dh}{T1}{240}
540 \DeclareTextSymbol{\dj}{T1}{158}

541 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guillemetleft}{T1}{19}
542 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guillemetright}{T1}{20}
543 % old Adobe names
544 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guillemotleft}{T1}{19}
545 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guillemotright}{T1}{20}

546 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guilsinglleft}{T1}{14}
547 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guilsinglright}{T1}{15}
548 \DeclareTextSymbol{\i}{T1}{25}
549 \DeclareTextSymbol{\j}{T1}{26}
550 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ij}{T1}{188}
551 \DeclareTextSymbol{\IJ}{T1}{156}
552 \DeclareTextSymbol{\l}{T1}{170}
553 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ng}{T1}{173}
554 \DeclareTextSymbol{\oe}{T1}{247}
555 \DeclareTextSymbol{\o}{T1}{248}
556 \DeclareTextSymbol{\quotedblbase}{T1}{18}
557 \DeclareTextSymbol{\quotesinglbase}{T1}{13}
558 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ss}{T1}{255}
559 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciicircum}{T1}{'\^}

```

```

560 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciitilde}{T1}{\~}
561 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbackslash}{T1}{\}
562 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbar}{T1}{|}
563 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbraceleft}{T1}{\{ }
564 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbraceright}{T1}{\} }
565 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcompwordmark}{T1}{23}
566 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdollar}{T1}{\$}
567 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textendash}{T1}{22}
568 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textendash}{T1}{21}

```

The `\nobreak\hskip\z@` is there to prevent a break after the hyphen but allow later breaks in the remainder of the word.

```

569 \DeclareTextCommand{\textnonbreakinghyphen}{T1}{\mbox{-}\nobreak\hskip\z@}
570 \DeclareTextCommand{\textfiguredash}{T1}{\textendash}
571 \DeclareTextCommand{\texthorizontalbar}{T1}{\textendash}

572 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textexclamdown}{T1}{189}
573 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textgreater}{T1}{>}
574 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\texthyphenchar}{T1}{127}
575 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\texthyphen}{T1}{\~}
576 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textless}{T1}{<}
577 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquestiondown}{T1}{190}
578 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotedblleft}{T1}{16}
579 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotedblright}{T1}{17}
580 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotedbl}{T1}{"}
581 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquoteleft}{T1}{' }
582 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquoteright}{T1}{' }
583 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsection}{T1}{159}
584 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsterling}{T1}{191}
585 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textunderscore}{T1}{95}
586 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textvisiblespace}{T1}{32}
587 \DeclareTextSymbol{\th}{T1}{254}

```

Declare the composites.

```

588 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{T1}{i}{\i}
589 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{T1}{i}{\i}

"80 = 128

590 \DeclareTextComposite{\u}{T1}{A}{128}
591 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{T1}{A}{129}
592 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{C}{130}
593 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{C}{131}
594 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{D}{132}
595 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{E}{133}
596 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{T1}{E}{134}
597 \DeclareTextComposite{\u}{T1}{G}{135}

"88 = 136

598 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{L}{136}
599 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{L}{137}
600 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{N}{139}
601 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{N}{140}
602 \DeclareTextComposite{\H}{T1}{O}{142}
603 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{R}{143}

```

```

"90 = 144
604 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{R}{144}
605 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{S}{145}
606 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{S}{146}
607 \DeclareTextComposite{\c}{T1}{S}{147}
608 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{T}{148}
609 \DeclareTextComposite{\c}{T1}{T}{149}
610 \DeclareTextComposite{\H}{T1}{U}{150}
611 \DeclareTextComposite{\r}{T1}{U}{151}
"98 = 152
612 \DeclareTextComposite{\"}{T1}{Y}{152}
613 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{Z}{153}
614 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{Z}{154}
615 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{T1}{Z}{155}
616 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{T1}{I}{157}
"A0 = 160
617 \DeclareTextComposite{\u}{T1}{a}{160}
618 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{T1}{a}{161}
619 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{c}{162}
620 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{c}{163}
621 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{d}{164}
622 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{e}{165}
623 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{T1}{e}{166}
624 \DeclareTextComposite{\u}{T1}{g}{167}
"A8 = 168
625 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{l}{168}
626 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{l}{169}
627 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{n}{171}
628 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{n}{172}
629 \DeclareTextComposite{\H}{T1}{o}{174}
630 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{r}{175}
"B0 = 176
631 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{r}{176}
632 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{s}{177}
633 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{s}{178}
634 \DeclareTextComposite{\c}{T1}{s}{179}
635 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{t}{180}
636 \DeclareTextComposite{\c}{T1}{t}{181}
637 \DeclareTextComposite{\H}{T1}{u}{182}
638 \DeclareTextComposite{\r}{T1}{u}{183}
"B8 = 184
639 \DeclareTextComposite{\"}{T1}{y}{184}
640 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{z}{185}
641 \DeclareTextComposite{\v}{T1}{z}{186}
642 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{T1}{z}{187}
"C0 = 192
643 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{A}{192}
644 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{A}{193}
645 \DeclareTextComposite{\^}{T1}{A}{194}
646 \DeclareTextComposite{\~}{T1}{A}{195}

```

```

647 \DeclareTextComposite{\}{T1}{A}{196}
648 \DeclareTextComposite{\r}{T1}{A}{197}
649 \DeclareTextComposite{\c}{T1}{C}{199}
"C8 = 200
650 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{E}{200}
651 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{E}{201}
652 \DeclareTextComposite{\^}{T1}{E}{202}
653 \DeclareTextComposite{\}{T1}{E}{203}
654 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{I}{204}
655 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{I}{205}
656 \DeclareTextComposite{\^}{T1}{I}{206}
657 \DeclareTextComposite{\}{T1}{I}{207}
"D0 = 208
658 \DeclareTextComposite{\~}{T1}{N}{209}
659 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{O}{210}
660 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{O}{211}
661 \DeclareTextComposite{\^}{T1}{O}{212}
662 \DeclareTextComposite{\~}{T1}{O}{213}
663 \DeclareTextComposite{\}{T1}{O}{214}
"D8 = 216
664 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{U}{217}
665 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{U}{218}
666 \DeclareTextComposite{\^}{T1}{U}{219}
667 \DeclareTextComposite{\}{T1}{U}{220}
668 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{Y}{221}
"E0 = 224
669 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{a}{224}
670 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{a}{225}
671 \DeclareTextComposite{\^}{T1}{a}{226}
672 \DeclareTextComposite{\~}{T1}{a}{227}
673 \DeclareTextComposite{\}{T1}{a}{228}
674 \DeclareTextComposite{\r}{T1}{a}{229}
675 \DeclareTextComposite{\c}{T1}{c}{231}
"E8 = 232
676 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{e}{232}
677 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{e}{233}
678 \DeclareTextComposite{\^}{T1}{e}{234}
679 \DeclareTextComposite{\}{T1}{e}{235}
680 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{i}{236}
681 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{\i}{236}
682 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{i}{237}
683 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{\i}{237}
684 \DeclareTextComposite{\^}{T1}{i}{238}
685 \DeclareTextComposite{\^}{T1}{\i}{238}
686 \DeclareTextComposite{\}{T1}{i}{239}
687 \DeclareTextComposite{\}{T1}{\i}{239}
"F0 = 240
688 \DeclareTextComposite{\~}{T1}{n}{241}
689 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{o}{242}
690 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{o}{243}

```

```

691 \DeclareTextComposite{\^}{T1}{o}{244}
692 \DeclareTextComposite{\~}{T1}{o}{245}
693 \DeclareTextComposite{\"}{T1}{o}{246}
" F8 = 248
694 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{u}{249}
695 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{u}{250}
696 \DeclareTextComposite{\^}{T1}{u}{251}
697 \DeclareTextComposite{\"}{T1}{u}{252}
698 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{T1}{y}{253}

699 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\k}{T1}{o}{\textogonekcentered{o}}
700 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\k}{T1}{0}{\textogonekcentered{0}}

701 \ifx\textcommaabove@undefined\else
702 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\c}{T1}{g}{\textcommaabove{g}}
703 \fi
704 \ifx\textcommabelow@undefined\else
705 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\c}{T1}{G}{\textcommabelow{G}}
706 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\c}{T1}{K}{\textcommabelow{K}}
707 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\c}{T1}{k}{\textcommabelow{k}}
708 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\c}{T1}{L}{\textcommabelow{L}}
709 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\c}{T1}{l}{\textcommabelow{l}}
710 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\c}{T1}{N}{\textcommabelow{N}}
711 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\c}{T1}{n}{\textcommabelow{n}}
712 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\c}{T1}{R}{\textcommabelow{R}}
713 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\c}{T1}{r}{\textcommabelow{r}}
714 \fi

One oddity.
715 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\=} {T1}{\i}{\=\i}
716 </T1>

```

1.7 Definitions for the OMS encoding

The definitions for the ‘ \TeX math symbol’ (OMS) encoding. Even though this is meant to be a math font, it includes some of the standard \LaTeX text symbols.

Declare the encoding.

```

717 (*OMS)
718 \DeclareFontEncoding{OMS}{-}{-}

```

Declare the symbols. Note that slot 13 has in places been named $\backslash\text{Orb}$: please root out and destroy this impolity wherever you find it!

```

719 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasteriskcentered}{OMS}{3} % "03
720 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbackslash}{OMS}{110} % "6E
721 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbar}{OMS}{106} % "6A
722 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbardbl}{OMS}{107} % "6B
723 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbraceleft}{OMS}{102} % "66
724 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbraceright}{OMS}{103} % "67
725 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbullet}{OMS}{15} % "0F
726 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdaggerdbl}{OMS}{122} % "7A
727 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdagger}{OMS}{121} % "79
728 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textparagraph}{OMS}{123} % "7B
729 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textperiodcentered}{OMS}{1} % "01

```

```

730 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsection}{OMS}{120}          % "78
731 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbigcircle}{OMS}{13}        % "0D
732 \DeclareTextCommand{\textcircled}{OMS}[1]{\hmode@bgroup
733   \oalign{%
734     \hfil \raise .07ex\hbox {\upshape#1}\hfil \crcr
735     \char 13 % "0D
736   }%
737 \egroup}
738 \end{OMS}

```

1.8 Definitions for the OML encoding

The definitions for the ‘ \TeX math italic’ (OML) encoding. Even though this is meant to be a math font, it includes some of the standard \LaTeX text symbols.

Declare the encoding.

```

739 \begin{OML}
740 \DeclareFontEncoding{OML}{}{}

```

Declare the symbols.

```

741 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textless}{OML}{'\<}
742 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textgreater}{OML}{'\>}
743 \DeclareTextAccent{\t}{OML}{127} % "7F
744 \end{OML}

```

1.9 Definitions for the OT4 encoding

These definitions are for the Polish extension to the ‘ \TeX text’ (OT1) encoding. This encoding was created by B. Jackowski and M. Ryćko for use with the Polish version of Computer Modern and Computer Concrete. In positions 0–127 it is identical to OT1 but it contains some additional characters in the upper half. The \LaTeX support was developed by Mariusz Olko.

The PL fonts that use it are available as follows:

Metafont sources <ftp://ftp.gust.org.pl/TeX/language/polish/pl-mf.zip>;

Font files <ftp://ftp.gust.org.pl/TeX/language/polish/pl-tfm.zip>.

Declare the encoding.

```

745 \begin{OT4}
746 \DeclareFontEncoding{OT4}{}{}
747 \DeclareFontSubstitution{OT4}{cmr}{m}{n}

```

Declare the accents.

```

748 \DeclareTextAccent{"}{OT4}{127}
749 \DeclareTextAccent{'}{OT4}{19}
750 \DeclareTextAccent{.}{OT4}{95}
751 \DeclareTextAccent{=}{OT4}{22}
752 \DeclareTextAccent{^}{OT4}{94}
753 \DeclareTextAccent{'}{OT4}{18}
754 \DeclareTextAccent{~}{OT4}{126}
755 \DeclareTextAccent{H}{OT4}{125}
756 \DeclareTextAccent{u}{OT4}{21}
757 \DeclareTextAccent{v}{OT4}{20}
758 \DeclareTextAccent{r}{OT4}{23}

```

The ogonek accent is available only under a e A & E. But we have to provide some definition for \k. Some other accents have to be built by hand as in OT1:

```
759 \DeclareTextCommand{\k}{OT4}[1]{%
760   \TextSymbolUnavailable{\k{#1}}#1}
```

In these definitions we no longer use the helper function \sh@ft from plain.tex since that now has two incompatible definitions.

```
761 \DeclareTextCommand{\b}{OT4}[1]
762   {\hmode\bgroup\o@lign{\relax#1\crrc\hidewidth\ltx@sh@ft{-3ex}%
763     \vbox to.2ex{\hbox{\char22}\vss}\hidewidth}\egroup}
764 \DeclareTextCommand{\c}{OT4}[1]
765   {\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{#1}\ifdim\ht\z@=1ex\accent24 #1%
766     \else{\oalign{\unhbox\z@\crrc\hidewidth\char24\hidewidth}}\fi}
767 \DeclareTextCommand{\d}{OT4}[1]
768   {\hmode\bgroup
769     \o@lign{\relax#1\crrc\hidewidth\ltx@sh@ft{-1ex}.\hidewidth}\egroup}
```

Declare the text symbols.

```
770 \DeclareTextSymbol{\AE}{OT4}{29}
771 \DeclareTextSymbol{\OE}{OT4}{30}
772 \DeclareTextSymbol{\O}{OT4}{31}
773 \DeclareTextSymbol{\L}{OT4}{138}
774 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ae}{OT4}{26}

775 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guillemetleft}{OT4}{174}
776 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guillemetright}{OT4}{175}
777 % old Adobe names
778 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guillemotleft}{OT4}{174}
779 \DeclareTextSymbol{\guillemotright}{OT4}{175}

780 \DeclareTextSymbol{\i}{OT4}{16}
781 \DeclareTextSymbol{\j}{OT4}{17}
782 \DeclareTextSymbol{\l}{OT4}{170}
783 \DeclareTextSymbol{\o}{OT4}{28}
784 \DeclareTextSymbol{\oe}{OT4}{27}
785 \DeclareTextSymbol{\quotedblbase}{OT4}{255}
786 \DeclareTextSymbol{\ss}{OT4}{25}
787 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textendash}{OT4}{124}
788 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textendash}{OT4}{123}
789 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textexclamdown}{OT4}{60}
790 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textthyphenchar}{OT4}{‘-}
791 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textthyphen}{OT4}{‘-}
792 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquestiondown}{OT4}{62}
793 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotedblleft}{OT4}{92}
794 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotedblright}{OT4}{‘"}
795 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquoteleft}{OT4}{‘}
796 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquoteright}{OT4}{‘’}
```

Definition for Å as in OT1:

```
797 \DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\r}{OT4}{A}
798   {\leavevmode\setbox\z@\hbox{!}\dimen@ht\z@\advance\dimen@-1ex%
799     \rlap{\raise.67\dimen@\hbox{\char23}}A}
```

In the OT4 encoding, £ and \$ share a slot.

```
800 \DeclareTextCommand{\textdollar}{OT4}{\hmode\bgroup
801   \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
```

```

802     \slshape
803   \else
804     \upshape
805   \fi
806   \char'\$\egroup}
807 \DeclareTextCommand{\textsterling}{OT4}{\hmode@bgroup
808   \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
809     \itshape
810   \else
811     \fontshape{ui}\selectfont
812   \fi
813   \char'\$\egroup}

```

Declare the composites.

```

814 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{OT4}{A}{129}
815 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{C}{130}
816 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{OT4}{E}{134}
817 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{N}{139}
818 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{S}{145}
819 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{Z}{153}
820 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{OT4}{Z}{155}
821 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{OT4}{a}{161}
822 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{c}{162}
823 \DeclareTextComposite{\k}{OT4}{e}{166}
824 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{n}{171}
825 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{s}{177}
826 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{z}{185}
827 \DeclareTextComposite{\.}{OT4}{z}{187}
828 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{O}{211}
829 \DeclareTextComposite{\'}{OT4}{o}{243}
830 </OT4>

```

1.10 Definitions for the TS1 encoding

```

831 <*TS1>
832 \DeclareFontEncoding{TS1}{}{}
833 \DeclareFontSubstitution{TS1}{cmr}{m}{n}

```

Some accents have to be built by hand. Note that `\ooalign` and `\o@lign` must be inside a group.

```

834 \DeclareTextCommand{\capitalcedilla}{TS1}[1]
835   {\hmode@bgroup
836     \ooalign{\null#1\cr cr\hidewidth\char11\hidewidth\egroup}
837 \DeclareTextCommand{\capitalogonek}{TS1}[1]
838   {\hmode@bgroup
839     \ooalign{\null#1\cr cr\hidewidth\char12\hidewidth\egroup}

```

Accents for capital letters.

These commands can be used by the end user either directly or through definitions of the type

```
\DeclareTextCompositeCommand{\'}{T1}{X}{\capitalacute X}
```

None of the latter definitions are provided by default, since they are probably rarely used.

```
"00 = 0
```

```
840 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalgrave}{TS1}{0}
```

```

841 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalacute}{TS1}{1}
842 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalcircumflex}{TS1}{2}
843 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitaltilde}{TS1}{3}
844 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitaldieresis}{TS1}{4}
845 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalhungarumlaut}{TS1}{5}
846 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalring}{TS1}{6}
847 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalcaron}{TS1}{7}
"08 = 8
848 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalbreve}{TS1}{8}
849 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalmacron}{TS1}{9}
850 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitaldotaccent}{TS1}{10}

```

Tie accents.

The tie accent was borrowed from the `cmmi` font. The `tc` fonts now provide four tie accents, the first two are done in the classical way with asymmetric glyphs hanging out of their boxes; the new ties are centered in their boxes like all other accents. They need a name: please tell us if you know what to call them.

" =

```

851 \DeclareTextAccent{\t}{TS1}{26}
852 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitaltie}{TS1}{27}
853 \DeclareTextAccent{\newtie}{TS1}{28}
854 \DeclareTextAccent{\capitalnewtie}{TS1}{29}

```

Compound word marks.

The text companion fonts contain two compound word marks of different heights, one has `cap_height`, the other `asc_height`.

```

855 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcapitalcompwordmark}{TS1}{23}
856 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textascendercompwordmark}{TS1}{31}

```

The text companion symbols.

```

857 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotestraightbase}{TS1}{13}

```

"10 = 16

```

858 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotestraightdblbase}{TS1}{18}
859 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texttwelveudash}{TS1}{21}
860 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textthreequartersemdash}{TS1}{22}

```

"18 = 24

```

861 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textleftarrow}{TS1}{24}
862 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textrightarrow}{TS1}{25}

```

"20 = 32

```

863 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textblank}{TS1}{32}
864 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdollar}{TS1}{36}
865 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotesingle}{TS1}{39}

```

"28 = 40

The symbol `\textasteriskcentered` “*” is supposed to be always available in `TS1` and that is important as it is used in footnote symbols. However, in a few fonts it is missing even though they are otherwise fairly complete. We therefore use a rather elaborate method and check if the slot has a glyph and if not produce a poor man’s version by using a normal “*” slightly enlarged and somewhat lowered. The main application for this symbol is in footnote symbols and there it should produce a comparable size and show a similar placement.

```

866 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textasteriskcentered}{TS1}{42} % that's wanted
867 \DeclareTextCommand \textasteriskcentered{TS1}{% % and that's needed
868   \iffontchar\font 42 \char42 \else
869   \begingroup\fontencoding{T1}%
870     \fontsize
871     {\the\dimexpr1.3\dimexpr\f@size pt\relax}%
872     {\f@baselineskip}%
873     \selectfont
874     \raisebox{-0.7ex}{\dimexpr\height-0.7ex}[0pt]{*}%
875   \endgroup
876   \fi
877 }

```

Note that '054 is a comma and '056 is a full stop: these make numbers using oldstyle digits easier to input.

```

878 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdblhyphen}{TS1}{45}
879 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textfractionsolidus}{TS1}{47}

```

Oldstyle digits.

"30 = 48

```

880 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textzerooldstyle}{TS1}{48}
881 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textoneoldstyle}{TS1}{49}
882 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texttwooldstyle}{TS1}{50}
883 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textthreeoldstyle}{TS1}{51}
884 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textfouroldstyle}{TS1}{52}
885 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textfiveoldstyle}{TS1}{53}
886 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsixoldstyle}{TS1}{54}
887 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsevenoldstyle}{TS1}{55}

```

"38 = 56

```

888 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texteightoldstyle}{TS1}{56}
889 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textnineoldstyle}{TS1}{57}

```

More text companion symbols.

```

890 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlangle}{TS1}{60}
891 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textminus}{TS1}{61}
892 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textrightangle}{TS1}{62}

```

"48 = 72

```

893 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textmho}{TS1}{77}

```

The big circle is here to define the command `\textcircled`. Formerly it was taken from the `cmsy` font.

```

894 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbigcircle}{TS1}{79}
895 \DeclareTextCommand{\textcircled}{TS1}[1]{\hmode@bgroup
896   \oalign{%
897     \hfil \raise .07ex\hbox {\upshape#1}\hfil \crcr
898     \char 79 % '117 = "4F
899   }%
900 \egroup}

```

More text companion symbols.

"50 = 80

```

901 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textohm}{TS1}{87}

```

"58 = 88

```

902 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlbrackdbl}{TS1}{91}
903 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textrbrackdbl}{TS1}{93}
904 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textuparrow}{TS1}{94}
905 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdownarrow}{TS1}{95}

```

"60 = 96

```

906 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciigrave}{TS1}{96}
907 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textborn}{TS1}{98}
908 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdivorced}{TS1}{99}
909 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdied}{TS1}{100}

```

"68 = 104

```

910 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textleaf}{TS1}{108}
911 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textmarried}{TS1}{109}
912 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textmusicalnote}{TS1}{110}

```

"78 = 120

```

913 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texttildelow}{TS1}{126}

```

This glyph, `\textdblhyphenchar` is hanging, like the hyphenchar of the ec fonts.

```

914 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdblhyphenchar}{TS1}{127}

```

"80 = 128

```

915 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciibreve}{TS1}{128}
916 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciicaron}{TS1}{129}

```

This next glyph is *not* the same as `\textquotedbl`.

```

917 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textacutedbl}{TS1}{130}
918 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textgravedbl}{TS1}{131}
919 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdagger}{TS1}{132}
920 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdaggerdbl}{TS1}{133}
921 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbardbl}{TS1}{134}
922 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textperthousand}{TS1}{135}

```

"88 = 136

```

923 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbullet}{TS1}{136}
924 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcelsius}{TS1}{137}
925 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdollaroldstyle}{TS1}{138}
926 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcentoldstyle}{TS1}{139}
927 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textflorin}{TS1}{140}
928 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcolonmonetary}{TS1}{141}
929 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textwon}{TS1}{142}
930 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textnaira}{TS1}{143}

```

"90 = 144

```

931 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textguarani}{TS1}{144}
932 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textpeso}{TS1}{145}
933 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlira}{TS1}{146}
934 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textrecipe}{TS1}{147}
935 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textinterrobang}{TS1}{148}
936 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textinterrobangdown}{TS1}{149}
937 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdong}{TS1}{150}
938 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texttrademark}{TS1}{151}

```

"98 = 152

939 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textpertenthousand}{TS1}{152}

940 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textpilcrow}{TS1}{153}

941 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbaht}{TS1}{154}

942 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textnumero}{TS1}{155}

This next name may change. For the following sign we know only a german name, which is abzüglich. The meaning is something like “commercial minus”. An ASCII ersatz is ./ (dot slash dot). The temporary English name is \textdiscount.

943 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdiscount}{TS1}{156}

944 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textestimated}{TS1}{157}

945 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textopenbullet}{TS1}{158}

946 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textservicemark}{TS1}{159}

"A0 = 160

947 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlquill}{TS1}{160}

948 \DeclareTextSymbol{\extrquill}{TS1}{161}

949 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcent}{TS1}{162}

950 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsterling}{TS1}{163}

951 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcurrency}{TS1}{164}

952 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textyen}{TS1}{165}

953 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textbrokenbar}{TS1}{166}

954 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsection}{TS1}{167}

"A8 = 168

955 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciidieresis}{TS1}{168}

956 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcopyright}{TS1}{169}

957 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textordfeminine}{TS1}{170}

958 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcopyleft}{TS1}{171}

959 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlnot}{TS1}{172}

The meaning of the circled-P is “sound recording copyright”.

960 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcircledP}{TS1}{173}

961 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textregistered}{TS1}{174}

962 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciimacron}{TS1}{175}

"B0 = 176

963 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdegree}{TS1}{176}

964 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textpm}{TS1}{177}

965 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texttwosuperior}{TS1}{178}

966 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textthreesuperior}{TS1}{179}

967 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textasciiacute}{TS1}{180}

968 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textmu}{TS1}{181} % micro sign

969 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textparagraph}{TS1}{182}

970 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textperiodcentered}{TS1}{183}

"B8 = 184

971 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textreferencemark}{TS1}{184}

972 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textonesuperior}{TS1}{185}

973 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textordmasculine}{TS1}{186}

974 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textsurd}{TS1}{187}

975 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textonequarter}{TS1}{188}

976 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textonehalf}{TS1}{189}

977 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textthreequarters}{TS1}{190}

978 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texteuro}{TS1}{191}

```
"E0 = 208
979 \DeclareTextSymbol{\texttimes}{TS1}{214}
"F0 = 240
980 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdiv}{TS1}{246}
981 </TS1>
```

1.11 Definitions for the TU encoding

The TU encoding was originally introduced in the contributed package `fontspec` as a Unicode encoding for XeTeX and LuaTeX.

Normally for these engines, the input consists of Unicode characters encoded in UTF-8. There is therefore little need to use the traditional (ASCII) encoding-specific commands

However, sometimes (e.g. for backwards compatibility) it can be useful to access these Unicode characters via such ASCII-based markup. The commands provided here cover the characters in the T1 and TS1 encodings, but specified in Unicode position. Almost all the command names have been mechanically extracted from the `inputenc` UTF-8 support, which is essentially doing a reverse mapping from UTF-8 data to L^AT_EX LICR commands.

A few additional names for character which were supported in the original `fontspec` version of this file have also been added, even though they are not currently in the default `inputenc` UTF-8 declarations.

```
982 <*TU>
```

In the base interface the Unicode encoding is always known as TU. But we parameterize the encoding name to allow for modelling differences in Unicode support by different fonts.

```
983 \providecommand\UnicodeEncodingName{TU}
```

As the Unicode encoding, TU, is only currently available with XeTeX or LuaTeX, we detect these engines first, and make adjustments for the differing font loading syntax. For other engines, we issue a warning then abort this file, switching back to T1 encoding.

```
984 \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
985 \expandafter\ifx\csname XeTeXrevision\endcsname\relax
986 \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
987 \expandafter\ifx\csname directlua\endcsname\relax
```

Not LuaTeX or XeTeX, abort with a warning.

```
988 \PackageWarningNoLine{fontenc}
989   {\UnicodeEncodingName\space
990    encoding is only available with XeTeX and LuaTeX.\MessageBreak
991    Defaulting to T1 encoding}
992 \def\encodingdefault{T1}
993 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endinput
994 \else
```

LuaTeX. For LuaTeX 1.10+, define a Lua function to disable any handling by the font code. Otherwise we reload the font without TeX ligatures.

```
995 \def\UnicodeFontTeXLigatures{+tlig;}
996 \ifnum\luatexversion<110
```

```

997     \def\reserved@a#1{%
998         \def\@remove@tlig##1{\@remove@tlig@##1\@nil#1\@nil\relax}
999         \def\@remove@tlig@##1#1{\@remove@tlig@##1}}
1000     \edef\reserved@b{\detokenize{+tlig;}}
1001     \expandafter\reserved@a\expandafter{\reserved@b}
1002     \def\@remove@tlig@#1\@nil#2\relax{#1}

1003     \def\remove@tlig#1{%
1004         \begingroup
1005         \font\remove@tlig
1006         \expandafter\@remove@tlig\expandafter{\fontname\font}%
1007         \remove@tlig
1008         \char#1\relax
1009         \endgroup
1010     }
1011     \else
1012         \newprotectedluacmd\@remove@tlig@@@

```

Now we can define the function. Mostly we just have to insert a protected glyph node, which is a glyph node with subtype 256. But we have to keep track of the current mode to avoid inserting the glyph into a vlist.

```

1013     \now@and@everyjob{\directlua{
1014         local rawchar_func = token.create'\@remove@tlig@@@'.index
1015         local forcehmode = tex.forcehmode
1016         local put_next = token.put_next
1017         local glyph_id = node.id'glyph'
1018         local rawchar_token = token.new(rawchar_func, token.command_id'lua_call')
1019         lua.get_functions_table()[rawchar_func] = function()
1020             local mode = tex.nest.top.mode
1021             if mode == 1 or mode == -1 then
1022                 put_next(rawchar_token)
1023                 return forcehmode(true)
1024             end
1025             local n = node.new(glyph_id, 256)
1026             n.font = font.current()
1027             n.char = token.scan_int()
1028             return node.write(n)
1029         end
1030     }}

```

Now `\remove@tlig` can be implemented almost as in XeTeX.

```

1031     \def\remove@tlig#1{\@remove@tlig@@@#1\relax}
1032     \fi

1033     \fi
1034     \else

1035         XeTeX
1036         \def\UnicodeFontTeXLigatures[mapping=tex-text;}
1037         \def\remove@tlig#1{\XeTeXglyph\numexpr\XeTeXcharglyph#1\relax}
1038         \fi

1039     \def\UnicodeFontFile#1#2{"[#1]:#2"}
1040     \def\UnicodeFontName#1#2{"#1:#2"}

```

Declare the encoding

```
1040 \DeclareFontEncoding\UnicodeEncodingName-{}{}
```

Declare accent command to use a postponed combining character rather than the TeX `\accent` primitive

```
1041 \def\add@unicode@accent#1#2{%
1042   \if\relax\detokenize{#2}\relax^~a0\else#2\fi
1043   \char#1\relax}
```

In its original implementation `\DeclareUnicodeAccent` was given 3 arguments (with second the “Unicode encoding” a.k.a., `\UnicodeEncodingName`) while in other places, e.g., `\DeclareUnicodeComposite`, we always made encoding implicit. So we now change it here to implicit too so that the interfaces become a bit more consistent. To avoid making that a breaking change (even though it only affects two packages on CTAN) we test for `#2` being `\UnicodeEncodingName`. This would not catch if somebody used `\DeclareUnicodeAccent{=} {TU-sub} {"0304}` but that fortunately hasn’t happened. With the implicit argument you would need to change `\UnicodeEncodingName` instead, as you have to do anyway for the other interface commands.

```
1044 \def\DeclareUnicodeAccent#1#2{%
1045   \edef\reserved@a{#2}%
1046   \edef\reserved@b{\UnicodeEncodingName}%
1047   \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b
1048     \def\reserved@a{\DeclareUnicodeAccent@{#1}}%
1049   \else
1050     \def\reserved@a{\DeclareUnicodeAccent@{#1}\UnicodeEncodingName}%
1051   \fi
1052   \reserved@a{#2}%
1053 }
1054 \def\DeclareUnicodeAccent@#1#2#3{%
1055   \DeclareTextCommand{#1}{#2}{\add@unicode@accent{#3}}%
1056 }
```

Wrapper around `\DeclareTextCompositeCommand` that uses the declared composite if it exists in the current font or falls back to the default definition for the TU accent if not.

```
1057 {
1058   \catcode\z@=11\relax
1059   \gdef\DeclareUnicodeComposite#1#2#3{%
1060     \def\reserved@a##1##2{%
1061       \DeclareTextCompositeCommand#1\UnicodeEncodingName{#2}{%
1062         \iffontchar\font#3 ##2%
1063         \else ##1\fi}}%
1064     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\extract@default@composite
1065     \csname\UnicodeEncodingName\string#1\endcsname{#2}\@nil
1066     \bgroup
1067     \lccode\z@#3 %
1068     \lowercase{\egroup
1069       \expandafter\reserved@a\expandafter{\reserved@b}{^~@}}%
1070   }
1071   \def\extract@default@composite#1{%
1072     \ifx\@text@composite#1%
1073       \expandafter\extract@default@composite@a
1074     \else
1075       \expandafter\extract@default@composite@b\expandafter#1%
```

```

1076 \fi}
1077 \def\extract@default@composite@a#1\@text@composite#2\@nil{%
1078 \def\reserved@b{#2}}
1079 \def\extract@default@composite@b#1#2\@nil{%
1080 \def\reserved@b{#1#2}}

```

Next two commands are simply syntactic sugar to go with the other `\DeclareUnicode...` declarations.

```

1081 \def\DeclareUnicodeSymbol#1{\DeclareTextSymbol{#1}{\UnicodeEncodingName}}
1082 \def\DeclareUnicodeCommand#1{\DeclareTextCommand{#1}{\UnicodeEncodingName}}

1083 \DeclareUnicodeCommand\textquotesingle {\remove@tlig{"0027}}
1084 \DeclareUnicodeCommand\textasciigrave {\remove@tlig{"0060}}
1085 \DeclareUnicodeCommand\textquotedbl {\remove@tlig{"0022}}

1086 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textdollar} {"0024}
1087 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textless} {"003C}
1088 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textgreater} {"003E}
1089 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textbackslash} {"005C}
1090 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textasciicircum} {"005E}
1091 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textunderscore} {"005F}
1092 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textbraceleft} {"007B}
1093 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textbar} {"007C}
1094 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textbraceright} {"007D}
1095 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textasciitilde} {"007E}
1096 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textexclamdown} {"00A1}
1097 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textcent} {"00A2}
1098 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textsterling} {"00A3}
1099 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textcurrency} {"00A4}
1100 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textyen} {"00A5}
1101 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textbrokenbar} {"00A6}
1102 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textsection} {"00A7}
1103 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textasciidieresis} {"00A8}
1104 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textcopyright} {"00A9}
1105 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textordfeminine} {"00AA}

1106 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\guillemetleft} {"00AB}
1107 % old Adobe name
1108 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\guillemotleft} {"00AB}

1109 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textlnot} {"00AC}
1110 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textregistered} {"00AE}
1111 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textasciimacron} {"00AF}
1112 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textdegree} {"00B0}
1113 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textpm} {"00B1}
1114 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\texttwosuperior} {"00B2}
1115 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textthreesuperior} {"00B3}
1116 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textasciiacute} {"00B4}
1117 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textmu} {"00B5}
1118 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textparagraph} {"00B6}
1119 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textperiodcentered} {"00B7}
1120 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textonesuperior} {"00B9}
1121 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textordmasculine} {"00BA}

1122 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\guillemetright} {"00BB}
1123 % old Adobe name
1124 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\guillemotright} {"00BB}

```

```

1125 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textonequarter} {"00BC}
1126 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textonehalf} {"00BD}
1127 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textthreequarters} {"00BE}
1128 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textquestiondown} {"00BF}
1129 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\AE} {"00C6}
1130 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\DH} {"00D0}
1131 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\texttimes} {"00D7}
1132 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\O} {"00D8}
1133 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\TH} {"00DE}
1134 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\ss} {"00DF}
1135 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\ae} {"00E6}
1136 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\dh} {"00F0}
1137 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textdiv} {"00F7}
1138 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\o} {"00F8}
1139 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\th} {"00FE}
1140 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\DJ} {"0110}
1141 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\dj} {"0111}
1142 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\i} {"0131}
1143 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\IJ} {"0132}
1144 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\ij} {"0133}
1145 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\L} {"0141}
1146 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\l} {"0142}
1147 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\NG} {"014A}
1148 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\ng} {"014B}
1149 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\OE} {"0152}
1150 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\oe} {"0153}
1151 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textflorin} {"0192}
1152 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\j} {"0237}
1153 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textasciicaron} {"02C7}
1154 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textasciibreve} {"02D8}
1155 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textacutedbl} {"02DD}
1156 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textgravedbl} {"02F5}
1157 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\texttildelow} {"02F7}
1158 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textbaht} {"0E3F}
1159 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\SS} {"1E9E}
1160 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textcompwordmark} {"200C}

1161 %\DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textnonbreakinghyphen} {"2011}
1162 %\DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textfiguredash} {"2012}
1163 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textendash} {"2013}
1164 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textemdash} {"2014}
1165 %\DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\texthorizontalbar} {"2015}

```

Unfortunately some fonts do not implement "2011, "2012 and/or "2015 (including the L^AT_EX default fonts for Unicode engines) so we provide some approximations if the glyph is missing, like we do for OT1 and T1.

The `\nobreak\hskip\z@` is there to prevent a break after the hyphen but allow later breaks in the remainder of the word.

```

1166 \DeclareUnicodeCommand{\textnonbreakinghyphen}
1167     {\iffontchar\font "2011 \char "2011 \else \mbox{-}\nobreak\hskip\z@ \fi}
1168 \DeclareUnicodeCommand{\textfiguredash}
1169     {\iffontchar\font "2012 \char "2012 \else \char "2013 \fi}
1170 \DeclareUnicodeCommand{\texthorizontalbar}
1171     {\iffontchar\font "2015 \char "2015 \else \char "2014 \fi}

```

```

1172 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textbardbl} {"2016}
1173 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textquoteleft} {"2018}
1174 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textquoteright} {"2019}
1175 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\quotesinglbase} {"201A}
1176 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textquotedblleft} {"201C}
1177 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textquotedblright} {"201D}
1178 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\quotedblbase} {"201E}
1179 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textdagger} {"2020}
1180 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textdaggerdbl} {"2021}
1181 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textbullet} {"2022}
1182 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textellipsis} {"2026}
1183 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textperthousand} {"2030}
1184 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textpertenthousand} {"2031}
1185 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\guilsinglleft} {"2039}
1186 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\guilsinglright} {"203A}
1187 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textreferencemark} {"203B}
1188 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textinterrobang} {"203D}
1189 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textfractionsolidus} {"2044}
1190 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textlquill} {"2045}
1191 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textrquill} {"2046}
1192 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textdiscount} {"2052}
1193 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textcolonmonetary} {"20A1}
1194 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textlira} {"20A4}
1195 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textnaira} {"20A6}
1196 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textwon} {"20A9}
1197 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textdong} {"20AB}
1198 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\texteuro} {"20AC}
1199 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textpeso} {"20B1}
1200 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textcelsius} {"2103}
1201 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textnumero} {"2116}
1202 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textcircledP} {"2117}
1203 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textrecipe} {"211E}
1204 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textservicemark} {"2120}
1205 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\texttrademark} {"2122}
1206 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textohm} {"2126}
1207 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textmho} {"2127}
1208 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textestimated} {"212E}
1209 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textleftarrow} {"2190}
1210 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textuparrow} {"2191}
1211 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textrightarrow} {"2192}
1212 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textdownarrow} {"2193}
1213 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textminus} {"2212}
1214
1215 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\Hwithstroke} {"0126}
1216 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\hwithstroke} {"0127}

```

Not all fonts have U+2217 but using U+002A requires some adjustment.

```

1217 \DeclareUnicodeCommand{\textasteriskcentered}{%
1218 \iffontchar\font"2217 \char"2217 \else
1219 \begingroup
1220 \fontsize
1221 {\the\dimexpr1.3\dimexpr\fontsize pt\relax}%
1222 {\font@baselineskip}%
1223 \selectfont

```

```

1224     \raisebox{-0.7ex}{\dimexpr\height-0.7ex}[0pt]{*}%
1225     \endgroup
1226     \fi
1227 }

1228 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textsurd}           {"221A}
1229 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textlangle}        {"2329}
1230 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textrangle}        {"232A}
1231 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textblank}         {"2422}
1232 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textvisiblespace}  {"2423}
1233 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textopenbullet}    {"25E6}
1234 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textbigcircle}     {"25EF}
1235 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textmusicalnote}   {"266A}
1236 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textmarried}       {"26AD}
1237 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textdivorced}     {"26AE}
1238 \DeclareUnicodeSymbol{\textinterrobangdown} {"2E18}

```

Accents must be declared before the composites that use them.

```

1239 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\`}{"0300}
1240 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\'}{"0301}
1241 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\^}{"0302}
1242 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\~}{"0303}
1243 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\=}{"0304}
1244 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\u}{"0306}
1245 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\.}{"0307}
1246 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\"}{"0308}
1247 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\r}{"030A}
1248 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\H}{"030B}
1249 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\v}{"030C}
1250 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\b}{"0332}
1251 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\d}{"0323}
1252 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\c}{"0327}
1253 \DeclareUnicodeAccent{\k}{"0328}

```

The odd one out:

```

1254 \DeclareUnicodeCommand\textcommabelow[1]
1255   {\hmode@bgroup\oalign{\null#1\cr\hidewidth\raise-.31ex
1256   \hbox{\check@mathfonts\fontsize\ssf@size\z@
1257   \math@fontsfalse\selectfont,}\hidewidth}\egroup}

1258 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}           {"005E}
1259 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\~}         {"007E}

1260 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\`}         {A}{"00C0}
1261 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}         {A}{"00C1}
1262 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}         {A}{"00C2}
1263 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\~}         {A}{"00C3}
1264 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\"}         {A}{"00C4}
1265 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\r}         {A}{"00C5}
1266 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}         {C}{"00C7}
1267 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\`}         {E}{"00C8}
1268 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}         {E}{"00C9}
1269 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}         {E}{"00CA}
1270 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\"}         {E}{"00CB}
1271 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\`}         {I}{"00CC}
1272 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}         {I}{"00CD}

```

1273	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{I}{"00CE}
1274	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{"}	{I}{"00CF}
1275	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\~}	{N}{"00D1}
1276	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{O}{"00D2}
1277	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{O}{"00D3}
1278	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{O}{"00D4}
1279	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\~}	{O}{"00D5}
1280	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{"}	{O}{"00D6}
1281	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{U}{"00D9}
1282	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{U}{"00DA}
1283	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{U}{"00DB}
1284	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{"}	{U}{"00DC}
1285	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{Y}{"00DD}
1286	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{a}{"00E0}
1287	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{a}{"00E1}
1288	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{a}{"00E2}
1289	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\~}	{a}{"00E3}
1290	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{"}	{a}{"00E4}
1291	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\r}	{a}{"00E5}
1292	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{c}{"00E7}
1293	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{e}{"00E8}
1294	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{e}{"00E9}
1295	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{e}{"00EA}
1296	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{"}	{e}{"00EB}
1297	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	\i {"00EC}
1298	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	\i {"00EC}
1299	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	\i {"00ED}
1300	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{i}{"00ED}
1301	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	\i {"00EE}
1302	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{i}{"00EE}
1303	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{"}	\i {"00EF}
1304	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{"}	{i}{"00EF}
1305	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\~}	{n}{"00F1}
1306	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{o}{"00F2}
1307	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{o}{"00F3}
1308	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{o}{"00F4}
1309	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\~}	{o}{"00F5}
1310	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{"}	{o}{"00F6}
1311	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{u}{"00F9}
1312	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{u}{"00FA}
1313	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{u}{"00FB}
1314	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{"}	{u}{"00FC}
1315	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{y}{"00FD}
1316	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{"}	{y}{"00FF}
1317	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}	{A}{"0100}
1318	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}	{a}{"0101}
1319	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\u}	{A}{"0102}
1320	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\u}	{a}{"0103}
1321	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\k}	{A}{"0104}
1322	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\k}	{a}{"0105}
1323	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{C}{"0106}
1324	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{c}{"0107}
1325	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{C}{"0108}
1326	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{c}{"0109}

1327	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\.}	{C}{"010A}
1328	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\.}	{c}{"010B}
1329	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{C}{"010C}
1330	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{c}{"010D}
1331	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{D}{"010E}
1332	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{d}{"010F}
1333	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}	{E}{"0112}
1334	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}	{e}{"0113}
1335	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\u}	{E}{"0114}
1336	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\u}	{e}{"0115}
1337	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\.}	{E}{"0116}
1338	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\.}	{e}{"0117}
1339	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\k}	{E}{"0118}
1340	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\k}	{e}{"0119}
1341	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{E}{"011A}
1342	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{e}{"011B}
1343	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{G}{"011C}
1344	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{g}{"011D}
1345	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\u}	{G}{"011E}
1346	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\u}	{g}{"011F}
1347	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\.}	{G}{"0120}
1348	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\.}	{g}{"0121}
1349	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{G}{"0122}
1350	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{g}{"0123}
1351	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{H}{"0124}
1352	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{h}{"0125}
1353	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\~}	{I}{"0128}
1354	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\~}	\i {"0129}
1355	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\~}	{i}{"0129}
1356	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}	{I}{"012A}
1357	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}	\i {"012B}
1358	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}	{i}{"012B}
1359	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\u}	{I}{"012C}
1360	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\u}	\i {"012D}
1361	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\u}	{i}{"012D}
1362	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\k}	{I}{"012E}
1363	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\k}	\i {"012F}
1364	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\k}	{i}{"012F}
1365	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\.}	{I}{"0130}
1366	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{J}{"0134}
1367	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	\j {"0135}
1368	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{j}{"0135}
1369	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{K}{"0136}
1370	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{k}{"0137}
1371	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{L}{"0139}
1372	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{l}{"013A}
1373	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{L}{"013B}
1374	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{l}{"013C}
1375	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{L}{"013D}
1376	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{l}{"013E}
1377	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{N}{"0143}
1378	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{n}{"0144}
1379	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{N}{"0145}
1380	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{n}{"0146}

1381	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{N}{"0147}
1382	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{n}{"0148}
1383	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}	{O}{"014C}
1384	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}	{o}{"014D}
1385	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\u}	{O}{"014E}
1386	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\u}	{o}{"014F}
1387	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\H}	{O}{"0150}
1388	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\H}	{o}{"0151}
1389	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{R}{"0154}
1390	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{r}{"0155}
1391	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{R}{"0156}
1392	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{r}{"0157}
1393	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{R}{"0158}
1394	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{r}{"0159}
1395	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{S}{"015A}
1396	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{s}{"015B}
1397	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{S}{"015C}
1398	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{s}{"015D}
1399	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{S}{"015E}
1400	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{s}{"015F}
1401	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{S}{"0160}
1402	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{s}{"0161}
1403	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{T}{"0162}
1404	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\c}	{t}{"0163}
1405	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{T}{"0164}
1406	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{t}{"0165}
1407	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\~}	{U}{"0168}
1408	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\~}	{u}{"0169}
1409	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}	{U}{"016A}
1410	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}	{u}{"016B}
1411	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\u}	{U}{"016C}
1412	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\u}	{u}{"016D}
1413	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\r}	{U}{"016E}
1414	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\r}	{u}{"016F}
1415	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\H}	{U}{"0170}
1416	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\H}	{u}{"0171}
1417	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\k}	{U}{"0172}
1418	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\k}	{u}{"0173}
1419	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{W}{"0174}
1420	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{w}{"0175}
1421	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{Y}{"0176}
1422	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\^}	{y}{"0177}
1423	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\"	{Y}{"0178}
1424	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{Z}{"0179}
1425	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}	{z}{"017A}
1426	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\.}	{Z}{"017B}
1427	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\.}	{z}{"017C}
1428	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{Z}{"017D}
1429	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{z}{"017E}
1430	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{A}{"01CD}
1431	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{a}{"01CE}
1432	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{I}{"01CF}
1433	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{i}{"01D0}
1434	\DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}	{i}{"01D0}

```

1435 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}           {O}{"01D1}
1436 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}           {o}{"01D2}
1437 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}           {U}{"01D3}
1438 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}           {u}{"01D4}

1439 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}           \AE{"01FC}
1440 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}           {E}{"01FC}
1441 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}           \ae{"01FD}
1442 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}           {æ}{"01FD}
1443 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}           \AE{"01E2}
1444 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}           {E}{"01E2}
1445 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}           \ae{"01E3}
1446 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}           {æ}{"01E3}
1447 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}           {G}{"01E6}
1448 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}           {g}{"01E7}
1449 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}           {K}{"01E8}
1450 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}           {k}{"01E9}
1451 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\k}           {O}{"01EA}
1452 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\k}           {o}{"01EB}
1453 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}           \j {"01F0}
1454 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\v}           {j}{"01F0}
1455 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}           {G}{"01F4}
1456 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\'}           {g}{"01F5}
1457 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\textcommabelow}{S}{"0218}
1458 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\textcommabelow}{s}{"0219}
1459 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\textcommabelow}{T}{"021A}
1460 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\textcommabelow}{t}{"021B}
1461 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}           {Y}{"0232}
1462 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}           {y}{"0233}
1463 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\.}           {B}{"1E02}
1464 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\.}           {b}{"1E03}
1465 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {B}{"1E04}
1466 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {b}{"1E05}
1467 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {D}{"1E0C}
1468 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {d}{"1E0D}
1469 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}           {G}{"1E20}
1470 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\=}           {g}{"1E21}
1471 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {H}{"1E24}
1472 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {h}{"1E25}
1473 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {K}{"1E32}
1474 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {k}{"1E33}
1475 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {L}{"1E36}
1476 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {l}{"1E37}
1477 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {M}{"1E42}
1478 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {m}{"1E43}
1479 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {N}{"1E46}
1480 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {n}{"1E47}
1481 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {R}{"1E5A}
1482 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {r}{"1E5B}
1483 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {S}{"1E62}
1484 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {s}{"1E63}
1485 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {T}{"1E6C}
1486 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {t}{"1E6D}
1487 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}           {V}{"1E7E}

```

```

1488 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {v}{"1E7F}
1489 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {w}{"1E88}
1490 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {w}{"1E89}
1491 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {Z}{"1E92}
1492 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {z}{"1E93}
1493 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {A}{"1EA0}
1494 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {a}{"1EA1}
1495 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {E}{"1EB8}
1496 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {e}{"1EB9}
1497 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {I}{"1ECA}
1498 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {i}{"1ECB}
1499 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {O}{"1ECC}
1500 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {o}{"1ECD}
1501 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {U}{"1EE4}
1502 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {u}{"1EE5}
1503 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {Y}{"1EF4}
1504 \DeclareUnicodeComposite{\d}      {y}{"1EF5}

1505 </TU>

```

2 Package files

This file now also contains some packages that provide access to the more specialised encodings.

2.1 The fontenc package

This package allows authors to specify which encodings they will use. For each encoding FOO, the package looks to see if the encoding FOO has already been declared. If it has not, the file `fooenc.def` is loaded. The default encoding is set to be FOO.

In addition the package at the moment contains extra code to extend the `\@uclclist` (list of upper/lower case pairs) for encodings that involve cyrillic characters. THIS IS A TEMPORARY SOLUTION and will not stay this way forever (or so we hope) but right now we are missing a proper interface for this and didn't wanted to rush it.

```

1506 <*package>

      Here we define a macro that extends the \@uclclist if needed and afterwards turns
      itself in a noop.

1507 \def\update@uclc@with@cyrillic{%
1508 \expandafter\def\expandafter\@uclclist\expandafter
1509   {\@uclclist
1510    \cyra\CYRA\cyrabhch\CYRABHCH\cyrabhchdsc\CYRABHCHDSC\cyrabhdze
1511    \CYRABHDZE\cyrabhha\CYRABHHA\cyrae\CYRAE\cyrb\CYRB\cyrbyus
1512    \CYRBYUS\cyrc\CYRC\cyrch\CYRCH\cyrchldsc\CYRCHLDSC\cychrds
1513    \CYRCHRDS\cyrchvcrs\CYRCHVCRS\cyrd\CYRD\cyrdelta\CYRDELTA
1514    \cyrdje\CYRDJE\cyrdze\CYRDZE\cyrdzhe\CYRDZHE\cyre\CYRE\cyreps
1515    \CYREPS\cyrerev\CYREREV\cyrery\CYRERY\cyrf\CYRF\cyrfita
1516    \CYRFITA\cyrg\CYRG\cyrgdsc\CYRGDSC\cyrgdschcrs\CYRGDSCHCRS
1517    \cyrghcrs\CYRGHCRS\cyrghk\CYRGHK\cyrgup\CYRGUP\cyrh\CYRH
1518    \cyrhdsc\CYRHDSC\cyrhcrs\CYRHCRS\cyrhk\CYRHHK\cyhrdsn
1519    \CYHRDSN\cyri\CYRI\cyrie\CYRIE\cyrii\CYRII\cyrishrt\CYRISHRT
1520    \cyrishrtdsc\CYRISHRTDSC\cyrizh\CYRIZH\cyrje\CYRJE\cyrk\CYRK
1521    \cyrkbeak\CYRKBEAK\cyrkds\CYRKDSC\cyrkhrs\CYRKHCRS\cyrkhk

```

```

1522 \CYRKHK\cyrkvcrs\CYRKVCRS\cyr1\CYRL\cyrldsc\CYRLDSC\cyr1hk
1523 \CYRLHK\cyr1je\CYRLJE\cym\CYRM\cymdsc\CYRMDCSC\cymhk\CYRMHK
1524 \cyrn\CYRN\cyrndsc\CYRNDSC\cyrng\CYRNG\cyrnhk\CYRNHK\cyrnje
1525 \CYRNJE\cyrnlhk\CYRNLHK\cyro\CYRO\cyrotld\CYROTLD\cyrp\CYRP
1526 \cyrphk\CYRPHK\cyrq\CYRQ\cyrp\CYRP\cyrp\cyrp\CYRRDSC\cyrphk
1527 \CYRRHK\cyrrtick\CYRTICK\cyrp\CYRP\cyrp\CYRRDSC\cyrphk
1528 \cyrswa\CYRSCHWA\cyrp\CYRP\cyrp\CYRRDSC\cyrphk\CYRSCHWA
1529 \cyrp\CYRP\cyrp\CYRRDSC\cyrphk\CYRSCHWA\CYRSCHWA\CYRSCHWA
1530 \cyrp\CYRP\cyrp\CYRRDSC\cyrphk\CYRSCHWA\CYRSCHWA\CYRSCHWA
1531 \cyrp\CYRP\cyrp\CYRRDSC\cyrphk\CYRSCHWA\CYRSCHWA\CYRSCHWA
1532 \cyrp\CYRP\cyrp\CYRRDSC\cyrphk\CYRSCHWA\CYRSCHWA\CYRSCHWA
1533 \cyrp\CYRP\cyrp\CYRRDSC\cyrphk\CYRSCHWA\CYRSCHWA\CYRSCHWA
1534 \cyrp\CYRP\cyrp\CYRRDSC\cyrphk\CYRSCHWA\CYRSCHWA\CYRSCHWA
1535 \let\update@uclc@with@cyrillic\relax
1536 }

```

Here we process each option:

```

1537 \DeclareOption*{%
1538   \let\encodingdefault\CurrentOption

```

From 2020/02/02 release onward we only load the encoding files if they haven't be loaded already. To check this we look at whether `\T@encoding` is already defined. If not, we load it later (indicated by setting the switch `@tempswa` to true) and we always load if we are using an older format (or rather in a rollback situation).

```

1539   \@tempswafalse
1540   \@ifl@t@r\fmtversion{2020/02/02}%
1541     {\expandafter\ifx\csname T@\CurrentOption\endcsname\relax
1542       \@tempswatrue\fi}%
1543     {\@tempswatrue}%

```

Load if necessary:

```

1544   \if@tempswa
1545     \edef\reserved@f{%
1546       \lowercase{\def\noexpand\reserved@f{\CurrentOption enc.def}}}%
1547     \reserved@f
1548     \InputIfFileExists\reserved@f
1549       {\PackageError{fontenc}%
1550         {Encoding file '\reserved@f' not found.%
1551           \MessageBreak
1552           You might have misspelled the name of the encoding
1553           \MessageBreak
1554           or a required support package (e.g., cyrillic) is
1555           \MessageBreak
1556           missing in your installation}%
1557         {Necessary code for this encoding was not
1558           loaded.\MessageBreak
1559           Thus calling the encoding later on will
1560           produce further error messages.}}%
1561     \let\reserved@f\relax

```

In case the current encoding is one of a list of known cyrillic ones we extend the `\@uclclist`:

```

1562   \expandafter\in@\expandafter{\CurrentOption}%
1563     {T2A,T2B,T2C,X2,LCY,OT2}%
1564   \ifin@

```

But only if it hasn't already been extended. This might happen if there are several calls to fontenc loading one of the above encodings. If we don't do this check the `\@uclclist` gets unnecessarily big, slowing down the processing at runtime.

```

1565     \expandafter\in@\expandafter\cyrillic\expandafter
1566                                     {\@uclclist}%
1567     \ifin@
1568     \else
1569         \update@uclc@with@cyrillic
1570     \fi
1571 \fi
1572 \fi
1573 }
1574 \ProcessOptions*

```

We select the new font encoding default (i.e., the last encoding specified in the option list). But this encoding may not work with the current `\f@shape`: e.g., LY1 is not defined for `cmr` and therefore packages switching to LY1 usually also change `\rmdefault`. But that only applies at `\begin{document}` so we get a spurious warning if we use what L^AT_EX previously used:

```

1575 %\fontencoding\encodingdefault\selectfont

```

So instead we do this here:

```

1576 \usefont\encodingdefault\familydefault\seriesdefault\shapedefault

```

To save some space we get rid of the macro extending the `\@uclclist` (might have happened already).

```

1577 \let\update@uclc@with@cyrillic\relax

```

Finally we pretend that the fontenc package wasn't read in. This allows for using it several times, e.g., in a class file and in the preamble (at the cost of not getting any version info). That kind of hackery shows that using a general purpose package just for loading an encoding is not the right kind of interface for setting up encodings — it will get replaced at some point in the future.

```

1578 \let\@elt\relax
1579 \xdef\@fontenc@load@list{\@fontenc@load@list
1580     \@elt{\csname opt@fontenc.sty\endcsname}}
1581 \global\expandafter\let\csname ver@fontenc.sty\endcsname
1582     \csname ver@fontenc.sty\endcsname
1583 \global\expandafter\let\csname ver@fontenc.sty\endcsname\relax
1584 \global\expandafter\let\csname opt@fontenc.sty\endcsname\relax
1585 \global\let\@ifl@ter@@\@ifl@ter
1586 \def\@ifl@ter#1#2#3#4#5{\global\let\@ifl@ter\@ifl@ter@@}
1587 </package>

```

File 22

ltxcounts.dtx

1 Counters and Lengths

Commands for defining and using counters. This file defines:

<code>\newcounter</code>	To define a new counter.
<code>\setcounter</code>	To set the value of counters.
<code>\addtocounter</code>	Increase the counter #1 by the number #2.
<code>\stepcounter</code>	Increase a counter by one.
<code>\refstepcounter</code>	Increase a counter by one, also setting the value used by <code>\label</code> .
<code>\value</code>	For accessing the value of the counter as a TeX number (as opposed to <code>\the<counter></code> which expands to the <i>printed</i> representation of <code><counter></code>)
<code>\arabic</code>	<code>\arabic{<counter>}</code> : 1, 2, 3, ...
<code>\roman</code>	<code>\roman{<counter>}</code> : i, ii, iii, ...
<code>\Roman</code>	<code>\Roman{<counter>}</code> : I, II, III, ...
<code>\alph</code>	<code>\alph{<counter>}</code> : a, b, c, ...
<code>\Alph</code>	<code>\Alph{<counter>}</code> : A, B, C, ...
<code>\fnsymbol</code>	<code>\fnsymbol{<counter>}</code> : *, †, ‡, ...
<code>\counterwithin</code>	<code>\counterwithin[<format>]{<counter>}{<within-counter>}</code> : Resets <code><counter></code> whenever <code><within-counter></code> is stepped. Also redefines <code>\the<counter></code> command to produce <code>\the<within-counter>.<format>{<counter>}</code> with <code>\arabic</code> as the default for <code><format></code> . Star form omits redefining the print representation.
<code>\counterwithout</code>	<code>\counterwithout[<format>]{<counter>}{<within-counter>}</code> : Removes <code><counter></code> from the reset list of <code><within-counter></code> . Also redefines <code>\the<counter></code> command to produce <code><format>{<counter>}</code> with <code>\arabic</code> as the default for <code><format></code> . Star form omits redefining the print representation.

1 <*2ekernel)

1.1 Environment Counter Macros

An environment foo has an associated counter defined by the following control sequences:

<code>\c@foo</code>	Contains the counter's numerical value. It is defined by <code>\newcount\foocounter</code> .
<code>\thefoo</code>	Macro that expands to the printed value of <code>\foocounter</code> . For example, if sections are numbered within chapters, and section headings look like Section II-3. The Nature of Counters then <code>\thesection</code> might be defined by: <code>\def\thesection</code> <code>{\@Roman{\c@chapter}-\@arabic{\c@section}}</code>
<code>\p@foo</code>	Macro that expands to a printed 'reference prefix' of counter foo. Any <code>\ref</code> to a value created by counter foo will produce the expansion of <code>\p@foo\thefoo</code> when the <code>\label</code> command is executed. See file <code>ltxref.dtx</code> for an extension of this mechanism.
<code>\cl@foo</code>	List of counters to be reset when foo stepped. Has format <code>\@elt{countera}\@elt{counterb}\@elt{counterc}</code> .

NOTE:

`\thefoo` and `\p@foo` *must* be defined in such a way that `\edef\bar{\thefoo}` or `\edef\bar{\p@foo}` defines `\bar` so that it will evaluate to the counter value at the time of the `\edef`, even after `\foocounter` and any other counters have been changed. This will happen if you use the standard commands `\@arabic`, `\@Roman`, etc.

The following commands are used to define and modify counters.

`\refstepcounter{<foo>}`

Same as `\stepcounter`, but it also defines `\@currentlabel`, `\@currentHref` and `\@currentcounter` and so that a subsequent `\label{<bar>}` command causes `\ref{<bar>}` to generate the current value of counter `<foo>`.

`\@definecounter{<foo>}`

Initializes counter `<foo>` (with empty reset list), defines `\p@foo` and `\thefoo` to be null and `\theHfoo` to be `\number\value{foo}`. Also adds `<foo>` to `\cl@ckpt` – the reset list of a dummy counter `@ckpt` used for taking checkpoints for the `\include` system.

`\@addtoreset{<foo>}{<bar>}` : Adds counter `<foo>` to the list of counters `\cl@bar` to be reset when counter `<bar>` is stepped.

`\@removefromreset{<foo>}{<bar>}` : Removes counter `<foo>` to the list of counters `\cl@bar` to be reset when counter `<bar>` is stepped.

`\setcounter` `\setcounter{<foo>}{<val>}` : Globally sets `\foocounter` equal to `<val>`.

```
2 \def\setcounter#1#2{%
3   \@ifundefined{c@#1}%
4     {\@nocounterr{#1}}%
5     {\global\csname c@#1\endcsname#2\relax}}
```

(End of definition for `\setcounter`.)

`\addtocounter` `\addtocounter{<foo>}{<val>}` Globally increments `\foocounter` by `<val>`.

```
6 \def\addtocounter#1#2{%
7   \@ifundefined{c@#1}%
8     {\@nocounterr{#1}}%
9     {\global\advance\csname c@#1\endcsname #2\relax}}
```

(End of definition for `\addtocounter`.)

`\newcounter` `\newcounter{<newctr>}[<oldctr>]` Defines `<newctr>` to be a counter, which is reset when counter `<oldctr>` is stepped. If `<newctr>` already defined produces ‘`c@newctr` already defined’ error.

```
10 \def\newcounter#1{%
11   \expandafter\@ifdefinable \csname c@#1\endcsname
12     {\@definecounter{#1}}%
13   \@ifnextchar[{\@newctr{#1}}{-}]}
```

(End of definition for `\newcounter`.)

`\value` `\value{<ctr>}` produces the value of counter `<ctr>`, for use with a `\setcounter` or `\addtocounter` command.

```
14 \def\value#1{\csname c@#1\endcsname}
```

(End of definition for `\value`.)

`\@newctr`

```
15 \def\@newctr#1[#2]{%
16   \@ifundefined{c@#2}{\@nocounterr{#2}}{\@addtoreset{#1}{#2}}}
```

(End of definition for \@newctr.)

`\stepcounter` `\stepcounterfoo` Globally increments counter `\c@F00` and resets all subsidiary counters.

```
17 \def\stepcounter#1{%
18   \addtocounter{#1}\@ne
19   \begingroup
20     \let\@elt\@stpelt
21     \csname cl@#1\endcsname
22   \endgroup}
```

(End of definition for `\stepcounter`.)

`\@stpelt` Rather than resetting the “within” counter to zero we set it to `-1` and then run `\stepcounter` that moves it to 0 and also initiates resetting the next level down.

```
23 \</2ekernel>
24 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\@stpelt}
25 \<latexrelease>                                {Reset nested counters}%
26 \<*2ekernel | latexrelease>
27 \def\@stpelt#1{\global\csname c@#1\endcsname \m@ne\stepcounter{#1}}%
28 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
29 \</2ekernel | latexrelease>
30 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@stpelt}
31 \<latexrelease>                                {Reset nested counters}%%
32 \<latexrelease>\def\@stpelt#1{\global\csname c@#1\endcsname \z@}%
33 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
34 \<*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for `\@stpelt`.)

`\cl@ckpt`

```
35 \def\cl@ckpt{\@elt{page}}
```

(End of definition for `\cl@ckpt`.)

`\@definecounter`

```
36 % \changes{v1.1p}{2024/10/26}{Fully expand counter name in theHfoo commands (gh/1508)}
37 \</2ekernel>
38 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/11/01}{\@definecounter}
39 \<latexrelease>                                {provide theHfoo commands}%
40 \<*2ekernel | latexrelease>
41 \def\@definecounter#1{\expandafter\newcount\csname c@#1\endcsname
42   \setcounter{#1}\z@
43   \global\expandafter\let\csname cl@#1\endcsname\@empty
44   \@addtoreset{#1}{\ckpt}%
45   \global\expandafter\let\csname p@#1\endcsname\@empty
46   \expandafter\xdef\csname the#1\endcsname{%
47     \noexpand\the\noexpand\value{#1}}%
```

If `\the#1` is undefined or `\relax` we define it with the standard definition for counters, otherwise we warn. This will catch, for example, that somebody defines a counter named “index” conflicting with the `theindex` environment.

```
48   \expandafter
49   \ifx\csname the#1\endcsname\relax
50     \expandafter
51     \gdef\csname the#1\endcsname\expandafter\expandafter
```

```

52         {\expandafter\@arabic\csname c@#1\endcsname}%
53     \else
54         \@latex@warning{Command ‘\string\the#1’ already
55             defined -- not changed}%
56     \fi}
57 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
58 \langle /2ekernel | latexrelease \rangle
59 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@definecounter}
60 \langle latexrelease \rangle {provide theHfoo commands}%%
61 \langle latexrelease \rangle \def\@definecounter#1{\expandafter\newcount\csname c@#1\endcsname
62 \langle latexrelease \rangle \setcounter{#1}\z@
63 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\expandafter\let\csname cl@#1\endcsname\@empty
64 \langle latexrelease \rangle \@addtoreset{#1}{@ckpt}%
65 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\expandafter\let\csname p@#1\endcsname\@empty
66 \langle latexrelease \rangle \expandafter
67 \langle latexrelease \rangle \ifx\csname the#1\endcsname\relax
68 \langle latexrelease \rangle \expandafter
69 \langle latexrelease \rangle \gdef\csname the#1\endcsname\expandafter\endcsname\expandafter
70 \langle latexrelease \rangle {\expandafter\@arabic\csname c@#1\endcsname}%
71 \langle latexrelease \rangle \else
72 \langle latexrelease \rangle \@latex@warning{Command ‘\string\the#1’ already
73 \langle latexrelease \rangle defined -- not changed}%
74 \langle latexrelease \rangle \fi}
75 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
76 \langle *2ekernel \rangle

```

(End of definition for \@definecounter.)

\@addtoreset If a counter is reset when a parent counter changes it no longer has an unique value across the document. As `\theH<counter>` should be unique this representation is changed to include also the representation of the parent. This is not 100% guaranteed to work but has been used this way by hyperref for many years without causing problems.

```

77 \langle /2ekernel \rangle
78 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{2024/11/01}{\@addtoreset}
79 \langle latexrelease \rangle {provide theHfoo commands}%%
80 \langle *2ekernel | latexrelease \rangle
81 \def\@addtoreset#1#2{\expandafter\@cons\csname cl@#2\endcsname {{#1}}%
82 \expandafter\xdef\csname theH#1\endcsname{%
83 \expandafter\noexpand\csname theH#2\endcsname.%
84 \noexpand\the\noexpand\value{#1}}%
85 }
86 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
87 \langle /2ekernel | latexrelease \rangle
88 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@addtoreset}
89 \langle latexrelease \rangle {provide theHfoo commands}%%
90 \langle latexrelease \rangle \def\@addtoreset#1#2{\expandafter\@cons\csname cl@#2\endcsname {{#1}}}
91 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
92 \langle *2ekernel \rangle

```

(End of definition for \@addtoreset.)

```

93 \langle /2ekernel \rangle

```

\@removefromreset

```

94 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{2018-04-01}

```

```

95 <latexrelease>                {\@removefromreset}{Add interfaces}%
96 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
97 \def\@removefromreset#1#2{%

```

Even through this is internal and the programmer should know what he/she is doing we test here if counter #2 is defined. If not, the execution would run into a tight loop.

```

98   \ifundefined{c@#2}\relax
99   {\begingroup
100    \expandafter\let\csname c@#1\endcsname\@removefromreset
101    \def\@elt##1{%
102     \expandafter\ifx\csname c@##1\endcsname\@removefromreset
103     \else
104     \noexpand\@elt{##1}%
105     \fi}%
106    \expandafter\xdef\csname c1@#2\endcsname
107    {\csname c1@#2\endcsname}%
108    \endgroup}}

```

(End of definition for \@removefromreset.)

`\@ifbothcounters` Test if arg #1 and #2 are counters and if so execute #3.

```

109 \def\@ifbothcounters#1#2#3{%
110   \ifundefined{c@#1}{\@nocounterr{#1}}%
111   {% else counter is defined
112     \ifundefined{c@#2}{\@nocounterr{#2}}%
113     {% else both counter and within are defined
114       #3}}

```

(End of definition for \@ifbothcounters.)

```

115 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
116 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
117 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000-00-00}
118 <latexrelease>                {\@removefromreset}{Add interfaces}%
119 <latexrelease>\let \@removefromreset \undefined
120 <latexrelease>\let \@ifbothcounters \undefined
121 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
122 <*2ekernel>

```

`\counterwithout` New implementation using xparse and supporting an optional format argument.

```

\counterwithin
123 </2ekernel>
124 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
125 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}%
126 <latexrelease>                {\counterwithout}{counter without/within}%
127 \NewDocumentCommand \counterwithout {s0{\arabic}mm}{%
128   \@ifbothcounters{#3}{#4}{%
129     \@removefromreset{#3}{#4}%
130     \IfBooleanF #1%
131     {\expandafter
132       \gdef\csname the#3\endcsname {#2{#3}}}%
133   }%
134 }

```

```

135 \NewDocumentCommand \counterwithin {s0{\arabic}mm}{%
136   \@ifbothcounters{#3}{#4}{%
137     \@addtoreset{#3}{#4}%
138     \IfBooleanF #1%
139       {\expandafter
140         \gdef\csname the#3\expandafter\endcsname
141         \expandafter
142           {\csname the#4\endcsname .#2{#3}}}%
143   }%
144 }

145 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
146 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
147 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2018-04-01}
148 <latexrelease>           {\counterwithout}{counter without/within}%
149 <latexrelease>
150 <latexrelease>\def\counterwithout {\@ifstar\counterwithout@s\counterwithout@x}
151 <latexrelease>\def\counterwithout@s#1#2{%
152 <latexrelease>  \@ifbothcounters{#1}{#2}{\@removefromreset{#1}{#2}}
153 <latexrelease>\def\counterwithout@x#1#2{%
154 <latexrelease>  \@ifbothcounters{#1}{#2}%
155 <latexrelease>    {\@removefromreset{#1}{#2}%
156 <latexrelease>      \expandafter
157 <latexrelease>      \gdef\csname the#1\expandafter\endcsname\expandafter
158 <latexrelease>        {\expandafter
159 <latexrelease>          \@arabic\csname c@#1\endcsname}}
160 <latexrelease>
161 <latexrelease>\def\counterwithin{\@ifstar\counterwithin@s\counterwithin@x}
162 <latexrelease>\def\counterwithin@s#1#2{%
163 <latexrelease>  \@ifbothcounters{#1}{#2}{\@addtoreset{#1}{#2}}

164 <latexrelease>\def\counterwithin@x#1#2{%
165 <latexrelease>  \@ifbothcounters{#1}{#2}%
166 <latexrelease>    {\@addtoreset{#1}{#2}%
167 <latexrelease>      \expandafter
168 <latexrelease>      \gdef\csname the#1\expandafter\endcsname\expandafter
169 <latexrelease>        {\csname the#2\expandafter\endcsname\expandafter
170 <latexrelease>          .\expandafter
171 <latexrelease>          \@arabic\csname c@#1\endcsname}}
172 <latexrelease>
173 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
174 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000-00-00}
175 <latexrelease>           {\counterwithout}{counter without/within}%
176 <latexrelease>\let \counterwithout \undefined
177 <latexrelease>\let \counterwithout@s \undefined
178 <latexrelease>\let \counterwithout@x \undefined
179 <latexrelease>\let \counterwithin \undefined
180 <latexrelease>\let \counterwithin@s \undefined
181 <latexrelease>\let \counterwithin@x \undefined
182 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
183 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \counterwithout and \counterwithin.)

Numbering commands for definitions of \theCOUNTER and \list arguments.

All commands can now be used in text and math mode.

`\arabic` Representation of $\langle counter \rangle$ as arabic numerals. Changed 29 Apr 86 to make it print the obvious thing it COUNTER not positive.
`184 \def\arabic#1{\expandafter\@arabic\csname c@#1\endcsname}`
(End of definition for \arabic.)

`\roman` Representation of $\langle counter \rangle$ as lower-case Roman numerals.
`185 \def\roman#1{\expandafter\@roman\csname c@#1\endcsname}`
(End of definition for \roman.)

`\Roman` Representation of $\langle counter \rangle$ as upper-case Roman numerals.
`186 \def\Roman#1{\expandafter\@Roman\csname c@#1\endcsname}`
(End of definition for \Roman.)

`\alph` Representation of $\langle counter \rangle$ as a lower-case letter: 1 = a, 2 = b, etc.
`187 \def\alph#1{\expandafter\@alph\csname c@#1\endcsname}`
(End of definition for \alph.)

`\Alph` Representation of $\langle counter \rangle$ as an upper-case letter: 1 = A, 2 = B, etc.
`188 \def\Alph#1{\expandafter\@Alph\csname c@#1\endcsname}`
(End of definition for \Alph.)

`\fnsymbol` Representation of $\langle COUNTER \rangle$ as a footnote symbol: 1 = *, 2 = †, etc.
`189 \def\fnsymbol#1{\expandafter\@fnsymbol\csname c@#1\endcsname}`
(End of definition for \fnsymbol.)

`\@arabic` `\@arabic\F00counter` Representation of `\F00counter` as arabic numerals.
`190 \def\@arabic#1{\number #1} %% changed 29 Apr 86`
(End of definition for \@arabic.)

`\@roman` `\@roman\F00counter` Representation of `\F00counter` as lower-case Roman numerals.
`191 \def\@roman#1{\romannumeral #1}`
(End of definition for \@roman.)

`\@Roman` `\@Roman\F00counter` Representation of `\F00counter` as upper-case Roman numerals.
`192 \def\@Roman#1{\expandafter\@slowromancap\romannumeral #1@}`
(End of definition for \@Roman.)

`\@slowromancap` Fully expandable macro to change a roman number to uppercase.
`193 \def\@slowromancap#1{\ifx @#1% then terminate`
`194 \else`
`195 \if i#1I\else\if v#1V\else\if x#1X\else\if l#1L\else\if`
`196 c#1C\else\if d#1D\else \if m#1M\else#1\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi`
`197 \expandafter\@slowromancap`
`198 \fi`
`199 }`
(End of definition for \@slowromancap.)

`\@alph` `\@alph\F00counter` Representation of `\F00counter` as a lower-case letter: 1 = a, 2 = b, etc.

```

200 \def\@alph#1{%
201   \ifcase#1\or a\or b\or c\or d\or e\or f\or g\or h\or i\or j\or
202     k\or l\or m\or n\or o\or p\or q\or r\or s\or t\or u\or v\or w\or x\or
203     y\or z\else\ctrerr\fi}

```

(End of definition for \@alph.)

`\@Alph` `\@Alph\F00counter` Representation of `\F00counter` as an upper-case letter: 1 = A, 2 = B, etc.

```

204 \def\@Alph#1{%
205   \ifcase#1\or A\or B\or C\or D\or E\or F\or G\or H\or I\or J\or
206     K\or L\or M\or N\or O\or P\or Q\or R\or S\or T\or U\or V\or W\or X\or
207     Y\or Z\else\ctrerr\fi}

```

(End of definition for \@Alph.)

`\@fnsymbol` Typesetting old fashioned footnote symbols. This can be done both in text or math mode now.

This macro is another example of an ever recurring problem in \TeX : Determining if something is text-mode or math-mode. It is imperative for the decision between text and math to be delayed until the actual typesetting is done as the code in question may go through an `\edef` or `\write` where an `\ifmode` test would be executed prematurely. Hence in the implementation below, `\@fnsymbol` is not robust in itself but the parts doing the actual typesetting are.

In the case of `\@fnsymbol` we make use of the robust command `\TextOrMath` which takes two arguments and typesets the first if in text-mode and the second if in math-mode. Note that in order for this command to make the correct decision, it must insert a `\relax` token if run under regular \TeX , which ruins any kerning between the preceding characters and whatever awaits typesetting. If you use $\epsilon\TeX$ as engine for \LaTeX (as recommended) this unfortunate side effect is not present.

```

208 </2kernel>
209 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\@fnsymbol}{Use \TextOrMath}%
210 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
211 \def\@fnsymbol#1{%
212   \ifcase#1\or \TextOrMath\textasteriskcentered *\or
213     \TextOrMath \textdagger \dagger\or
214     \TextOrMath \textdaggerdbl \ddagger \or
215     \TextOrMath \textsection \mathsection\or
216     \TextOrMath \textparagraph \mathparagraph\or
217     \TextOrMath \textbardbl \|\or
218     \TextOrMath {\textasteriskcentered\textasteriskcentered}{**}\or
219     \TextOrMath {\textdagger\textdagger}{\dagger\dagger}\or
220     \TextOrMath {\textdaggerdbl\textdaggerdbl}{\ddagger\ddagger}\else
221     \ctrerr \fi
222 }%
223 </2kernel | latexrelease>
224 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
225 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@fnsymbol}{Use \TextOrMath}%
226 <latexrelease>\def\@fnsymbol#1{\ensuremath{%
227 <latexrelease>   \ifcase#1\or *\or \dagger\or \ddagger\or \mathsection\or
228 <latexrelease>     \mathparagraph\or \|\or **\or \dagger\dagger

```

```

229 <latexrelease> \or \ddagger\ddagger \else\@ctrerr\fi}}%
230 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
231 <*2kernel>

```

(End of definition for \@fnsymbol.)

`\TextOrMath` When using regular T_EX, we make this command robust so that it always selects the correct branch in an `\ifmmode` switch with the usual disadvantage of ruining kerning. For the application we use it for here that shouldn't matter. The alternative would be to mimic `\IeC` from `inputenc` but then it will have the disadvantage of choosing the wrong branch if appearing at the beginning of an alignment cell. However, users of eT_EX will be pleasantly surprised to get the best of both worlds and no bad side effects.

First some code for checking if we are running eT_EX but making sure not to permanently turn `\protected` into `\relax`.

```

232 </2kernel>
233 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\TextOrMath}{\TextOrMath}%
234 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
235 \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
236 \expandafter\ifx\csname protected\endcsname\relax

```

In case of ordinary T_EX we define `\TextOrMath` as a robust command but make sure it always grabs its arguments. If we didn't do this it might very well gobble spaces in the input stream.

```

237 \DeclareRobustCommand\TextOrMath{%
238   \ifmmode \expandafter\@secondoftwo
239   \else \expandafter\@firstoftwo \fi}
240 \protected@edef\TextOrMath#1#2{\TextOrMath{#1}{#2}}
241 \else

```

For eT_EX the situation is similar. The robust macro is a hidden one so that we again avoid problems of gobbling spaces in the input.

```

242 \protected\expandafter\def\csname TextOrMath\space\endcsname{%
243   \ifmmode \expandafter\@secondoftwo
244   \else \expandafter\@firstoftwo \fi}
245 \edef\TextOrMath#1#2{%
246   \expandafter\noexpand\csname TextOrMath\space\endcsname
247   {#1}{#2}}
248 \fi
249 </2kernel | latexrelease>
250 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
251 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\TextOrMath}{\TextOrMath}%
252 <latexrelease>\let\TextOrMath\@undefined
253 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
254 <*2kernel>

```

(End of definition for \TextOrMath.)

```

255 </2kernel>

```

File 23

ltnlength.dtx

1 Lengths

```
\newlength Declare #1 to be a new length command.
\setlength Set the length command, #1, to the value #2.
\addtolength Increase the value of the length command, #1, by the value #2.
\settowidth Set the length, #1 to the width of a box containing #2.
\settoheight Set the length, #1 to the height of a box containing #2.
\settodepth Set the length, #1 to the depth of a box containing #2.

1 <*/2ekernel>
2 \message{lengths,}

\newlength
3 \def\newlength#1{\@ifdefinable#1{\newskip#1}}
(End of definition for \newlength.)

\setlength
4 </2ekernel>
5 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
6 <latexrelease> \setlength}{Using \setlength with \dimen0}%
7 <*/2ekernel | latexrelease>
8 \def\setlength#1#2{#1 #2\relax}
9 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
10 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
11 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
12 <latexrelease> \setlength}{Using \setlength with \dimen0}%
13 <latexrelease>\def\setlength#1#2{#1#2\relax}
14 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
15 <*/2ekernel>
(End of definition for \setlength.)

\addtolength \relax added 24 Mar 86
16 \def\addtolength#1#2{\advance#1 #2\relax}
(End of definition for \addtolength.)

\settoheight The obvious analogs of \settowidth.
\settodepth
\settowidth
17 </2ekernel>
18 <*/2ekernel | latexrelease>
\@settodim
19 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/11/01}%
20 <latexrelease> {\@settodim}{suspend tagging}%
21 \def\@settodim#1#2#3{\setbox\@tempboxa\hbox
22 {\SuspendTagging{\@settodim}#3\ResumeTagging{\@settodim}}#2#1\@tempboxa}
Clear the memory afterwards (which might be a lot).
23 \setbox\@tempboxa\box\voidb@x}
24 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
25 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

```

26 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
27 <latexrelease>          {\@settodim}{suspend tagging}%
28 <latexrelease>\def\@settodim#1#2#3{\setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{#{#3}}#2#1\@tempboxa
29 <latexrelease>          \setbox\@tempboxa\box\voidb@x}
30 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
31 <*/2ekernel>

32 \DeclareRobustCommand\settoheight{\@settodim\ht}
33 \DeclareRobustCommand\settodepth {\@settodim\dp}
34 \DeclareRobustCommand\settowidth {\@settodim\wd}

```

(End of definition for \settoheight and others.)

\@settopoint This macro takes the contents of the skip register that is supplied as its argument and removes the fractional part to make it a whole number of points. This can be used in class files to avoid values like 345.4666666pt when calculating a dimension.

```

35 \def\@settopoint#1{\divide#1\p@\multiply#1\p@}
36 </2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@settopoint.)

File 24

ltfssbas.dtx

This file contains the main implementation of the ‘low level’ font selection commands. See other parts of the L^AT_EX distribution, or *The L^AT_EX Companion* for higher level documentation of the L^AT_EX ‘New’ Font Selection Scheme.

Warning: The macro documentation is still basically the documentation from the first NFSS release and therefore in some cases probably not completely accurate.

1 Preliminary macros

We define a number of macros that will be used later.

```

1 <*2kernel>
2 \message{NFSS base,}
```

`\@nomath` `\@nomath` is used by most macros that will have no effect in math mode. It issues a warning message.

```

3 \def\@nomath#1{\relax\ifmmode
4   \@font@warning{Command \noexpand#1invalid in math mode}\fi}
```

(End of definition for `\@nomath`.)

`\no@alphabet@error` The macro `\no@alphabet@error` is called whenever the user requests a math *alphabet* that is not available in the current *version*. In math mode an error message is produced otherwise the command keeps silent. The argument is the name of the control sequence that identifies the math *alphabet*. The `\relax` at the beginning is necessary to prevent T_EX from scanning too far in certain situations.

```

5 \gdef\no@alphabet@error#1{\relax \ifmmode
6   \@latex@error{Math\space alphabet\space identifier\space
7     \noexpand#1is\space undefined\space in\space math\space
8     version\space ‘\math@version’}%
9   {Your\space requested\space math\space alphabet\space
10    is\space undefined\space in\space the\space current\space
11    math\space version.^^JCheck\space the\space spelling\space
12    or\space use\space the\space \noexpand\SetMathAlphabet\space
13    command.}
14   \fi}
```

(End of definition for `\no@alphabet@error`.)

`\new@mathgroup` We also give a new name to `\newfam` and `\fam` to avoid verbal confusion (see the introduction).³¹

`\mathgroup`

```

15 %\def\new@mathgroup{\alloc@8\mathgroup\chardef\sixt@@n}
16 \let\mathgroup\fam
17 %\let\newfam\new@mathgroup
18 \@onlypreamble\new@mathgroup
```

(End of definition for `\new@mathgroup` and `\mathgroup`.)

³¹For the same reason it seems advisable to `\let\fam` and `\newfam` equal to `\relax`, but this is commented out to retain compatibility to existing style files.

2 Macros for setting up the tables

`\DeclareFontShape` The macro `\DeclareFontShape` takes 6 arguments:

```
19 \def\DeclareFontShape{\begingroup
```

First we restore the catcodes of all characters used in the syntax.

```
20 \nfss@catcodes
```

We use `\expandafter \endgroup` to restore catcode in case something goes wrong with the argument parsing (suggested by Tim Van Zandt)

```
21 \expandafter\endgroup
22 \DeclareFontShape@}
```

(End of definition for `\DeclareFontShape`.)

`\DeclareFontShape@`

```
23 </2ekernel>
24 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
25 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
26 <latexrelease> \DeclareFontShape@}{Maybe drop one m}%
27 \def\DeclareFontShape@#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
28 \expandafter\ifx\csname #1+#2\endcsname\relax
29 \@latex@error{Font family ‘#1+#2’ unknown}\@eha
30 \else
```

If the series value is incorrectly specified with an extra “m”, e.g., “mc” instead of just “c”, drop the surplus “m” but keep the “m” if it is by its own. In that case also issue a warning that the declaration needs correction.

For this we compare the given value #3 with one where we may have dropped an “m”. If nothing has changes, fine. Otherwise there was a wrong value which is now corrected in `\reserved@b` so we use that and also issue a warning.

```
31 \edef\reserved@a{#3}%
32 \series@maybe@drop@one@m\reserved@a\reserved@b
33 \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b\else
34 \@latex@note{Font shape #1/#2/#3/#4 has incorrect series
35 value ‘#3’.\MessageBreak It should not contain an ‘m’!
36 Please correct it.\MessageBreak Found}%
37 \fi
38 \expandafter
39 \xdef\csname#1/#2/\reserved@b/#4\endcsname
40 {\expandafter\noexpand\csname #5\endcsname}%
41 %
```

Most of the time #6 is empty so using `\let` to `\@empty` saves on space compared to using `\def`. That’s really one of the old space saving techniques and probably not necessary these days.

```
42 \def\reserved@a{#6}%
43 \global
44 \expandafter\let\csname#5\expandafter\endcsname
45 \ifx\reserved@a\@empty
46 \@empty
47 \else
48 \reserved@a
49 \fi
50 \fi
51 }
```

```

52 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
53 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
54 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
55 <latexrelease>          {\DeclareFontShape@}{Maybe drop one m}%
56 <latexrelease>
57 <latexrelease>\def\DeclareFontShape@#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
58 <latexrelease>  \expandafter\ifx\csname #1+#2\endcsname\relax
59 <latexrelease>    \@latex@error{Font family ‘#1+#2’ unknown}\@eha
60 <latexrelease>  \else
61 <latexrelease>    \expandafter
62 <latexrelease>      \xdef\csname#1/#2/#3/#4\endcsname{\expandafter\noexpand
63 <latexrelease>                                                \csname #5\endcsname}%
64 <latexrelease>    \def\reserved@a{#6}%
65 <latexrelease>    \global
66 <latexrelease>    \expandafter\let\csname#5\endcsname\expandafter\endcsname
67 <latexrelease>    \ifx\reserved@a\@empty
68 <latexrelease>      \@empty
69 <latexrelease>    \else
70 <latexrelease>      \reserved@a
71 <latexrelease>    \fi
72 <latexrelease>  \fi
73 <latexrelease> }
74 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
75 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \DeclareFontShape@.)

`\DeclareFixedFont` Define a direct font switch that avoids all overhead.

```

76 \def\DeclareFixedFont#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
77   \begingroup
78     \math@fontsfalse
79     \every@math@size{}%
80     \fontsize{#6}\z@
81     \usefont{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
82     \global\expandafter\let\expandafter#1\the\font
83   \endgroup
84 }

```

(End of definition for \DeclareFixedFont.)

`\do@subst@correction`

```

85 \def\do@subst@correction{%
86   \xdef\subst@correction{%
87     \font@name
88     \global\expandafter\font
89     \csname \curr@fontshape/\f@size\endcsname
90     \noexpand\fontname\font
91     \relax}%

```

Calling `\subst@correction` after the current group means calling it after we have loaded the substitution font which is done inside a group.

```

92     \aftergroup\subst@correction
93 }

```

(End of definition for \do@subst@correction.)

`\DeclareFontFamily`

```
94 \def\DeclareFontFamily#1#2#3{%  
If we want fast checking for the encoding scheme we can just check for \T@.. being defined.
```

```
95 % \@tempswafalse  
96 % \def\reserved@b{#1}%  
97 % \def\cdp@elt##1##2##3##4{\def\reserved@c{##1}%  
98 % \ifx\reserved@b\reserved@c \@tempswatrue\fi}%  
99 % \cdp@list  
100 % \if@tempswa  
101 \ifundefined{T@#1}%  
102 {%  
103 \@latex@error{Encoding scheme ‘#1’ unknown}\@eha  
104 }%  
105 {%
```

Now we have to define the macro `\langle#1\rangle+\langle#2\rangle` to contain `#3`. But since most of the time `#3` will be empty we use `\let` in a tricky way rather than a simple `\def` since this will save internal memory. We store the argument `#3` in a temporary macro `\reserved@a`.

```
106 \def\reserved@a{#3}%
```

We compare `\reserved@a` with `\@empty`. If these two are the same we `\let` the ‘extra’ macro equal to `\@empty` which is not the same as doing a `\let` to `\reserved@a` — the latter would blow one extra memory location rather than reusing the one from `\@empty`.

```
107 \global  
108 \expandafter\let\csname #1+#2\expandafter\endcsname  
109 \ifx \reserved@a\@empty  
110 \@empty  
111 \else \reserved@a  
112 \fi  
113 }%  
114 }
```

(End of definition for `\DeclareFontFamily`.)

`\cdp@list` We initialize the code page list to be empty.

```
115 \let\cdp@list\@empty  
116 \@onlypreamble\cdp@list
```

(End of definition for `\cdp@list`.)

`\cdp@elt`

```
117 \let\cdp@elt\relax  
118 \@onlypreamble\cdp@elt
```

(End of definition for `\cdp@elt`.)

`\DeclareFontEncoding`

```
119 \def\DeclareFontEncoding{%
```

First we start with ignoring all blanks and newlines since every surplus space in the second or third argument will come out in a weird place in the document.

```

120 \begingroup
121 \nfss@catcodes
122 \expandafter\endgroup
123 \DeclareFontEncoding@}
124 \@onlypreamble\DeclareFontEncoding

125 \def\DeclareFontEncoding@#1#2#3{%
126 \expandafter
127 \ifx\csname T@#1\endcsname\relax
128 \def\cdp@elt{\noexpand\cdp@elt}%
129 \xdef\cdp@list{\cdp@list\cdp@elt{#1}%
130 \{default@family\}\{default@series\}%
131 \{default@shape\}}%

```

To support encoding dependent commands (like accents) we initialise the command `\(encoding)-cmd` to be `\@changed@cmd`. (See `ltoutenc.dtx` for details.)

```

132 \expandafter\let\csname#1-cmd\endcsname\@changed@cmd
133 \else
134 \@font@info{Redefining font encoding #1}%
135 \fi

136 \global\@namedef{T@#1}{#2}%
137 \global\@namedef{M@#1}{\default@M#3}%

```

Keep a record of the last encoding being declared:

```

138 \xdef\LastDeclaredEncoding{#1}%
139 }
140 \@onlypreamble\DeclareFontEncoding@

```

(End of definition for \DeclareFontEncoding.)

`\LastDeclaredEncoding` The last encoding being declared by `\DeclareFontEncoding`.

```

141 \def\LastDeclaredEncoding{}

```

(End of definition for \LastDeclaredEncoding.)

`\DeclareFontSubstitution`

```

142 \def\DeclareFontSubstitution#1#2#3#4{%
143 \expandafter
144 \ifx\csname T@#1\endcsname\relax
145 \@latex@error{Encoding scheme ‘#1’ unknown}\@eha
146 \else
147 \begingroup

```

We loop through the `\cdp@list` and rebuild it anew in `\toks@` thereby replacing the defaults for the encoding in question with the new defaults. It is important to store the encoding to test against expanded in `\reserved@a` since it might just be `\LastDeclaredEncoding` that is passed as `#1`.

```

148 \edef\reserved@a{#1}%
149 \toks@{}%
150 \def\cdp@elt##1##2##3##4{%
151 \def\reserved@b{##1}%
152 \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b

```

Here we use the new defaults but we use ##1 (i.e., the encoding name already stored previously) since we know that it is expanded.

```
153         \addto@hook\toks@\c@p@elt{##1}{##2}{##3}{##4}%
154         \else
```

If \reserved@a and \reserved@b differ then we simply copy from the old list to the new.

```
155         \addto@hook\toks@\c@p@elt{##1}{##2}{##3}{##4}%
156         \fi}%
157         \c@p@list
158         \xdef\c@p@list{\the\toks@}%
159     \endgroup
160     \global
161     \@namedef{D@#1}{%
162         \def\default@family{##2}%
163         \def\default@series{##3}%
164         \def\default@shape{##4}%
165         }%
166     \fi
167 }
168 \@onlypreamble\DeclareFontSubstitution
```

(End of definition for \DeclareFontSubstitution.)

\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults

```
169 \def\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults#1#2{%
170     \ifx\relax#1\else
171         \ifx\default@T\@empty\else
172             \@font@info{Overwriting encoding scheme text defaults}%
173             \fi
174             \gdef\default@T{#1}%
175         \fi
176         \ifx\relax#2\else
177             \ifx\default@M\@empty\else
178                 \@font@info{Overwriting encoding scheme math defaults}%
179                 \fi
180                 \gdef\default@M{#2}%
181             \fi
182         }
183     \@onlypreamble\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults
```

(End of definition for \DeclareFontEncodingDefaults.)

\default@T
\default@M

```
184 \let\default@T\@empty
185 \let\default@M\@empty
```

(End of definition for \default@T and \default@M.)

\DeclareEncodingSubset

The declaration takes 3 mandatory arguments: an *encoding* for which a subsetting is wanted (currently always TS1, and most likely forever), the *font family* for which we declare the subset and finally the *subset* number, with a value between 0 (all of the encoding is supported) and 9 (many glyphs are missing).

For TS1 the numbers have been chosen in a way that most fonts can be fairly correctly categorized, but the default settings are always conservative, that is they may claim that fewer glyphs are supported than there actually are.

As these days many font families are set up to end in `-LF` (lining figures), `-OsF` (oldstyle figures), etc. the declaration supports a shortcut: if the *font family* name ends in `-*` then the star gets replaced by these common ending, e.g.,

```
\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Alegreya-*}{2}
```

is the same as writing

```
\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Alegreya-LF}{2}
\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Alegreya-OsF}{2}
\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Alegreya-TLF}{2}
\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Alegreya-TOsF}{2}
```

If only some are needed then one can define them individually but in many cases all four are wanted, hence the shortcut.

The coding of the declaration has no error checking as it is mostly for internal use.

```
186 \def\DeclareEncodingSubset#1#2{%
187   \DeclareEncodingSubset@aux{#1}#2*\DeclareEncodingSubset@aux
188 }
189 \def\DeclareEncodingSubset@aux#1#2*#3\DeclareEncodingSubset@aux#4{%
if #3 is empty then there was no star, otherwise we define all four variants.
190   \expandafter\ifx\expandafter X\detokenize{#3}X%
191     \@DeclareEncodingSubset{#1}{#2}{#4}%
192   \else
193     \@DeclareEncodingSubset{#1}{#2LF}{#4}%
194     \@DeclareEncodingSubset{#1}{#2TLF}{#4}%
195     \@DeclareEncodingSubset{#1}{#2OsF}{#4}%
196     \@DeclareEncodingSubset{#1}{#2ToSF}{#4}%
197   \fi
198 }
```

The subset info is stored in a command with the name `\family:subset` so if that already exists we change otherwise declare a subset.

```
199 \def\@DeclareEncodingSubset#1#2#3{%
200   \ifundefined{#1:#2}%
201     {\@font@info{Setting #2 sub-encoding to #1/#3}}%
202     {\@font@info{Changing #2 sub-encoding to #1/#3}}%
```

This declaration should be usable in `.fd` files and therefore has to make its definition globally, because such files can get loaded in random places.

```
203   \global\@namedef{#1:#2}{#3}
```

(End of definition for `\DeclareEncodingSubset`.)

`\CheckEncodingSubset` The command `\CheckEncodingSubset` will check if the current font family has the right encoding subset to typeset a certain command. It takes five arguments as follows: first argument is either `\UseTextSymbol`, `\UseTextAccent` depending on whether or not the symbol is a text symbol or a text accent.

The second argument is the encoding from which this symbol should be fetched.

The third argument is either a fake accessor command or an error message. the code in that argument (if ever executed) receives two arguments: `#2` and `#5` of `\CheckEncodingSubset`.

Argument four is the subset encoding id to test against: if this value is higher than the subset id of the current font family then we typeset the symbol, i.e., execute `#1{#2}#5` otherwise it runs `#3#5`, e.g., to produce an error message or fake the glyph somehow.

Argument five is the symbol or accent command that is being checked.

For usage examples see definitions in `ltxtextcomp.dtx`.

```

204 \def\CheckEncodingSubset#1#2#3#4#5{%
205   \ifnum #4>%
206     \expandafter\ifx\csname #2:\f@family\endcsname\relax
207     0\csname #2:\endcsname
208     \else
209     \csname #2:\f@family\endcsname
210     \fi
211   \relax
212   \expandafter\@firstoftwo
213   \else
214   \expandafter\@secondoftwo
215   \fi
216   {#1{#2}}{#3}%
217   #5%
218 }

```

(End of definition for `\CheckEncodingSubset`.)

`\DeclarePreloadSizes`

```

219 \def\DeclarePreloadSizes#1#2#3#4#5{%
220   \@ifundefined{T@#1}%
221   {\@latex@error{Encoding scheme ‘#1’ unknown}\@eha}%
222   {%

```

Don't know at the moment what this group here does!

```

223   \begingroup

```

We define a macro `\reserved@f`³² that grabs the next *size* and loads the corresponding font. This is done by delimiting `\reserved@f`'s only argument by the token `,` (comma).

```

224   \def\reserved@f##1,{%

```

The end of the list will be detected when there are no more elements, i.e. when `\reserved@f`'s argument is empty. The trick used here is explained in Appendix D of the `TEXbook`: if the argument is empty the `\if` will select the first clause and `\let \reserved@f equal to \relax`. (We use the `>` character here since it cannot appear in font file names.)

```

225     \if>##1>%
226     \let\reserved@f\relax
227     \else

```

Otherwise, we define `\font@name` appropriately and call `\pickup@font` to do the work. Note that the requested `\curr@fontshape` combination must have been defined, or you will get an error. The definition of `\font@name` is carried out globally to be consistent with the rest of the code in this file.

```

228     \xdef\font@name{\csname#1/#2/#3/#4/##1\endcsname}%
229     \pickup@font

```

³²We cannot use `\@tempa` since it is needed in `\pickup@font`.

Now we forget the name of the font just loaded. More precisely, we set the corresponding control sequence to `\relax`. This means that later on, when the font is first used, the macro `\define@newfont` is called again to execute the ‘extra’ macro for this font.

```
230     \global\expandafter\let\font@name\relax
231     \fi
```

Finally we call `\reserved@f` again to process the next *size*. If `\reserved@f` was `\let` equal to `\relax` this will end the macro.

```
232     \reserved@f}%
```

We finish with reinserting the list of sizes after the `\reserved@f` macro and appending an empty element so that the end of the list is recognized properly.

```
233     \reserved@f#5,,%
234     \endgroup
235     }%
236 }
237 \@onlypreamble\DeclarePreloadSizes
```

(End of definition for `\DeclarePreloadSizes`.)

`\ifmath@fonts` We need a switch to decide if we have to switch math fonts. For this purpose we provide `\ifmath@fonts` that can be set to true or false by the `\S@...` macros depending on if math fonts are provided for this size or not. The default is of course to switch all fonts.

```
238 \newif\ifmath@fonts \math@fontstrue
```

(End of definition for `\ifmath@fonts`.)

`\DeclareMathSizes` `\DeclareMathSizes` takes the text size, math text size, math script size, and math scriptscript size as arguments and defines the right `\S@...` macro.

`\DeclareMathSizes*`

```
239 \def\DeclareMathSizes{%
240   \@ifstar{\@DeclareMathSizes\math@fontsfalse}%
241   {\@DeclareMathSizes{}}%
242   \@onlypreamble\DeclareMathSizes
```

(End of definition for `\DeclareMathSizes` and `\DeclareMathSizes*`.)

`\@DeclareMathSizes` This modification by Michael J. Downes on `comp.text.tex` on 2002/10/17 allows the user to have settings such as

```
\DeclareMathSizes{9.5dd}{9.5dd}{7.4dd}{6.6dd}.
```

```
243 </2kernel>
244 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\@DeclareMathSizes}%
245 <latexrelease>           {Arbitrary units in \DeclareMathSizes}%
246 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
247 \def\@DeclareMathSizes #1#2#3#4#5{%
248   \@defaultunits\dimen@ #2pt\relax\@nnil
249   \if $#3$%
250     \expandafter\let\csname S@\strip@pt\dimen@\endcsname\math@fontsfalse
251   \else
252     \@defaultunits\dimen@ii #3pt\relax\@nnil
253     \@defaultunits\@tempdima #4pt\relax\@nnil
254     \@defaultunits\@tempdimb #5pt\relax\@nnil
255     \toks@{#1}%
256     \expandafter\xdef\csname S@\strip@pt\dimen@\endcsname{%
257       \gdef\noexpand\tf@size{\strip@pt\dimen@ii}%
```

```

258     \gdef\noexpand\sfs@size{\strip@pt\@tempdima}%
259     \gdef\noexpand\ssf@size{\strip@pt\@tempdimb}%
260     \the\toks@
261   }%
262   \fi
263 }%
264 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
265 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
266 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@DeclareMathSizes}%
267 <latexrelease>           {Arbitrary units in \DeclareMathSizes}%
268 <latexrelease>\def\@DeclareMathSizes#1#2#3#4#5{%
269 <latexrelease>   \@defaultunits\dimen@#2pt\relax\@nnil
270 <latexrelease>   \if$#3$%
271 <latexrelease>     \expandafter \let
272 <latexrelease>       \csname S@\strip@pt\dimen@\endcsname
273 <latexrelease>       \math@fontsfalse
274 <latexrelease>   \else
275 <latexrelease>     \expandafter \gdef
276 <latexrelease>       \csname S@\strip@pt\dimen@\endcsname
277 <latexrelease>         {\gdef\tf@size{#3}\gdef\sfs@size{#4}%
278 <latexrelease>           \gdef\ssf@size{#5}%
279 <latexrelease>           #1%
280 <latexrelease>           }%
281 <latexrelease>   \fi}%
282 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
283 <*2ekernel)

```

```
284 \@onlypreamble\@DeclareMathSizes
```

(End of definition for \@DeclareMathSizes.)

3 Selecting a new font

3.1 Macros for the user

`\fontencoding` As we said in the introduction a font is described by four parameters. We first define
`\f@encoding` macros to specify the wanted *family*, *series*, or *shape*. These are simply recorded in internal macros `\f@family`, `\f@series`, and `\f@shape`, resp. We use `\edef`'s so that the arguments can also be macros.

```

285 \DeclareRobustCommand\fontencoding[1]{%
286   \expandafter\ifx\csname T@#1\endcsname\relax
287     \@latex@error{Encoding scheme ‘#1’ unknown}\@eha
288   \else
289     \edef\f@encoding{#1}%
290     \ifx\cf@encoding\f@encoding

```

If the new encoding is the same as the old encoding we have nothing to do. However, in case we had a sequence of several encoding changes without a `\selectfont` in-between we can save processing by making sure that `\enc@update` is `\relax`.

```

291     \let\enc@update\relax
292   \else

```

If current and new encoding differ we define the macro `\enc@update` to contain all updates necessary at `\selectfont` time.

```

293         \let\enc@update\@@enc@update
294         \fi
295     \fi
296 }

```

(End of definition for \fontencoding and \f@encoding.)

\@@enc@update

```

297 \def\@@enc@update{%

```

When `\@@enc@update` is executed `\f@encoding` holds the encoding name for the new encoding and `\cf@encoding` the name of the last active encoding.

We start by setting the init command for encoding dependent macros to `\@changed@cmd`.

```

298     \expandafter
299     \let
300     \csname\cf@encoding -cmd\endcsname
301     \@changed@cmd

```

Then we turn the one for the new encoding to `\@current@cmd` (see `ltoutenc.dtx` for further explanations).

```

302     \expandafter
303     \let
304     \csname\f@encoding-cmd\endcsname
305     \@current@cmd

```

We execute the default settings `\default@T`, followed by the one for the new encoding.

```

306     \default@T
307     \csname T@\f@encoding\endcsname

```

Finally we change the default substitution values, disable `\enc@update` and make `\f@encoding` officially the current encoding.

```

308     \csname D@\f@encoding\endcsname
309     \let\enc@update\relax
310     \let\cf@encoding\f@encoding
311 }

```

(End of definition for \@@enc@update.)

\enc@update The default action in `\selectfont` is to do nothing.

```

312 \let\enc@update\relax

```

(End of definition for \enc@update.)

\fontfamily

```

\ffamily 313 \DeclareRobustCommand\fontfamily[1]{\edef\ffamily{#1}}

```

\fontseries

There are now defined later (and differently).

```

\fsseries

```

```

314 %\DeclareRobustCommand\fontseries[1]{\edef\fsseries{#1}}

```

```

\fontshape

```

```

315 %\DeclareRobustCommand\fontshape [1]{\edef\fontshape{#1}}

```

```

\fsshape

```

(End of definition for \fontfamily and others.)

`\usefont` Some handy abbreviation if you want to get some particular font in the current size. If also the size should change one has to issue a `\fontsize` command first.

`\fontencoding` needs to do some setup work so we call that, but instead of calling `\fontfamily`, `\fontseries` and `\fontshape` it earlier versions of this code did, we now set `\f@family`, etc. directly. If we would call `\fontseries` or `\fontshape` as it was done in the past, they would now interact with the existing series and shape which is not desired if we intend to use an explicit font shape!

```

316 </2ekernel>
317 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
318 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
319 <latexrelease>           {\usefont}{Force font face}%
320 \DeclareRobustCommand\usefont[4]{\fontencoding{#1}%
321   \edef\f@family{#2}%
322   \set@target@series{#3}%
323   \edef\f@shape{#4}%

```

Any earlier `\fontseries`, etc. should be canceled and we should switch unconditionally to the requested font face so we drop any code that may have been stored in `\delayed@f@adjustment`.

```

324   \let\delayed@f@adjustment\@empty
325   \selectfont
326   \ignorespaces}
327 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
328 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
329 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
330 <latexrelease>           {\usefont}{Drop m in usefont}%
331 <latexrelease>
332 <latexrelease> \DeclareRobustCommand\usefont[4]{\fontencoding{#1}%
333   <latexrelease>   \edef\f@family{#2}%
334   <latexrelease>   \set@target@series{#3}%
335   <latexrelease>   \edef\f@shape{#4}\selectfont
336   <latexrelease>   \ignorespaces}
337 <latexrelease>
338 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
339 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
340 <latexrelease>           {\usefont}{Drop m in usefont}%
341 <latexrelease>
342 <latexrelease> \DeclareRobustCommand\usefont[4]{\fontencoding{#1}%
343   <latexrelease>   \edef\f@family{#2}%
344   <latexrelease>   \edef\f@series{#3}%
345   <latexrelease>   \edef\f@shape{#4}\selectfont
346   <latexrelease>   \ignorespaces}
347 <latexrelease>
348 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
349 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \usefont.)

`\linespread` The command `\linespread` changes the current `\baselinestretch` by calling `\set@fontsize`. The values for `\f@size` and `\f@baselineskip` will be left unchanged.

```

350 \DeclareRobustCommand\linespread[1]
351   {\set@fontsize{#1}\f@size\f@baselineskip}

```

(End of definition for \linespread.)

`\fontsize` We also define a macro that allows to specify a size. In this case, however, we also need the value of `\baselineskip`. As the first argument to `\set@fontsize` we pass the current value of `\baselinestretch`. This will either match the internal value (in which case nothing changes) or it will be an updated value due to a user change of that macro using `\renewcommand`. If we would pass the internal `\f@linespread` such a change would be effectively overwritten by a size change.

```
352 \DeclareRobustCommand\fontsize[2]
353   {\set@fontsize\baselinestretch{#1}{#2}}
```

(End of definition for \fontsize.)

`\f@linespread` This macro holds the current internal value for `\baselinestretch`.

```
354 \let\f@family\@empty
355 \let\f@series\@empty
356 \let\f@shape\@empty
357 \let\f@size\@empty
358 \let\f@baselineskip\@empty
359 \let\f@linespread\@empty
```

(End of definition for \f@linespread.)

`\cf@encoding`

```
360 \let\f@encoding\@empty
361 \let\cf@encoding\@empty
```

(End of definition for \cf@encoding.)

`\@defaultunits` The function `\@defaultunits` when wrapped around a `dimen` or `skip` assignment supplies default units. Usage:

```
\@defaultunits\dimen@=#1pt\relax\@nnil
```

Note: the `\relax` is **important**. Other units can be substituted for the ‘pt’ if desired.

We use `\remove@to@nnil` as an auxiliary macros for `\@defaultunits`. It just has to gobble the supplied default unit ‘pt’ or whatever, if it wasn’t used in the assignment.

```
362 \def\@defaultunits{\afterassignment\remove@to@nnil}
```

(End of definition for \@defaultunits.)

`\strip@pt` This macro strips the characters `pt` produced by using `\the` on a `dimen` register.

`\rem@pt`

```
363 \begingroup
364   \catcode‘P=12
365   \catcode‘T=12
366   \lowercase{
367     \def\x{\def\rem@pt##1.##2PT{##1\ifnum##2>\z@.##2\fi}}
368     \expandafter\endgroup\x
369   \def\strip@pt{\expandafter\rem@pt\the}
```

(End of definition for \strip@pt and \rem@pt.)

`\mathversion` `\mathversion` takes the math *version* name as argument, defines `\math@version` appropriately and switches to the font selected forcing a call to `\glb@settings` if the *version* is known to the system.

```

370 \DeclareRobustCommand\mathversion[1]
371     {\@nomath\mathversion
372      \expandafter\ifx\csname mv@#1\endcsname\relax
373      \@latex@error{Math version ‘#1’ is not defined}\@eha\else

```

If there has been a frozen math version reset locally. See GH 1028.

```

374     \ifcsname mv@\math@version @frozen\endcsname
375     \expandafter\let
376     \csname mv@\math@version @frozen\expandafter\endcsname
377     \csname mv@\math@version\endcsname
378     \fi
379     \edef\math@version{#1}%

```

We need to force a math font setup both now and at the point where we return to the previous math version. Forcing a math font setup can simply be done by setting `\glb@currsz` to an invalid value since this will trigger the setup when the formula starts.

```

380     \gdef\glb@currsz{}%

```

When the scope of the current `\mathversion` ends we need to restore the old setup. However this time we need to force it directly at least if we are inside math, otherwise we could wait. Another way to enhance this code here is to do the setting only if the version really has changed after all. This might be interesting in case of `amstext` and `boldsymbol`.

```

381     \aftergroup\glb@settings
382     \fi}

```

(End of definition for `\mathversion` and `\math@version`.)

If \TeX would support a hook just before the end of a formula (opposite of `\everymath` so to speak) the implementation of the algorithm would be much simpler because in that case we would set up the correct math fonts at this point without having to worry about incorrect settings due to nesting. The same would be true if in \LaTeX the use of `$` (as the primitive \TeX command) would be impossible and instead only a higher-level interface would be available. Note that this does not mean that a `$` couldn't be the short-hand for starting and stopping that higher-level interface, it only means that the direct \TeX function must be hidden.

Anyway, since we don't have this and won't have it in $\LaTeX 2_{\epsilon}$ we need to implement it in a somewhat slower way.

We test for the current math font setup on entry of a formula, i.e., on the hooks `\everymath` and `\everydisplay`. But since these hooks may contain user data we provide ourselves with an internal version of these hooks which stays frozen.

```

\frozen@everymath New internal names for \everymath and \everydisplay.
\frozen@everydisplay 383 \let\frozen@everymath\everymath
384 \let\frozen@everydisplay\everydisplay

```

(End of definition for `\frozen@everymath` and `\frozen@everydisplay`.)

`\everymath` Now we provide now user hooks that will be called in the frozen internals.
`\everydisplay` 385 `\newtoks\everymath`
386 `\newtoks\everydisplay`

(End of definition for `\everymath` and `\everydisplay`.)

`\frozen@everydisplay` Now we define the behaviour of the frozen hooks: first check the math setup then call the user hook.

The check code may push tokens after the math formula with `\aftergroup` and they would prevent a `$$` from dropping following spaces. We therefore use a switch to be set as the first thing after the group so that following code can determine if there was a display or some inline math (in the latter case we better not drop spaces). After setting the switch we also have to place `\ignorespaces` because setting the switch may be the only thing that happens after the display. The issue with handling of spaces was found in 2022, but it is really a bug fix for the code added in 2021/11.

```
387 </2ekernel>
388 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}
389 <latexrelease> {\frozen@everydisplay}{Handle spaces after math}%
390 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
391 \frozen@everydisplay = {%
392   \aftergroup\@ignoretrue \aftergroup\ignorespaces
393   \check@mathfonts
394   \the\everydisplay}
```

(End of definition for `\frozen@everydisplay`.)

`\frozen@everymath` The frozen code for inline math is similar, except that here we do not want to drop following spaces.

```
395 \frozen@everymath = {%
396   \aftergroup\@ignorefalse
397   \check@mathfonts
398   \the\everymath}
```

(End of definition for `\frozen@everymath`.)

```
399 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
400 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
401 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}
402 <latexrelease> {\frozen@everydisplay}{Handle spaces after math}%
403 <latexrelease>
404 <latexrelease>\frozen@everydisplay = {\check@mathfonts
405 <latexrelease> \the\everydisplay}
406 <latexrelease>\frozen@everymath = {\check@mathfonts
407 <latexrelease> \the\everymath}
408 <latexrelease>
409 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
410 <*2ekernel>
```

`\curr@math@size` This holds locally the current math size.

```
411 \let\curr@math@size\@empty
```

(End of definition for `\curr@math@size`.)

3.2 Macros for loading fonts

`\pickup@font` The macro `\pickup@font` which is used in `\selectfont` is very simple: if the font name is undefined (i.e. not known yet) it calls `\define@newfont` to load it.

```
412 \def\pickup@font{%
413     \expandafter \ifx \font@name \relax
414         \define@newfont
415     \fi}
```

(End of definition for `\pickup@font`.)

`\split@name` `\pickup@font` assumes that `\font@name` is set but it is sometimes called when `\f@family`, `\f@series`, `\f@shape`, or `\f@size` may have the wrong settings (see, e.g., the definition of `\getanddefine@fonts`). Therefore we need a macro to extract font *family*, *series*, *shape*, and *size* from the font name. To this end we define `\split@name` which takes the font name as a list of characters of `\catcode 12` (without the backslash at the beginning) delimited by the special control sequence `\@nil`. This is not very complicated: we first ensure that `/` has the right `\catcode`

```
416 {\catcode'\/=12
```

and define `\split@name` so that it will define our private `\f@encoding`, `\f@family`, `\f@series`, `\f@shape`, and `\f@size` macros.

```
417 \gdef\split@name#1/#2/#3/#4/#5\@nil{\def\f@encoding{#1}%
418                                     \def\f@family{#2}%
419                                     \def\f@series{#3}%
420                                     \def\f@shape{#4}%
421                                     \def\f@size{#5}}}
```

(End of definition for `\split@name`.)

`\curr@fontshape` Abbreviation which may get removed again for speed.

```
422 \def\curr@fontshape{\f@encoding/\f@family/\f@series/\f@shape}
```

(End of definition for `\curr@fontshape`.)

`\define@newfont` Now we can tackle the problem of defining a new font.

```
423 \def\define@newfont{%
```

We have already mentioned that the token list that `\split@name` will get as argument must not start with a backslash. To reach this goal we will set the `\escapechar` to `-1` so that the `\string` primitive will not generate an escape character. To keep this change local we open a group. We use `\begingroup` for this purpose since `\define@newfont` might be called in math mode, and an empty `\bgroup... \egroup` would add an empty Ord atom to the math list and thus affect the spacing.

Also locally redefine `\typeout` so that ‘No file ...fd’ Warnings become Font Info message just sent to the log file.

```
424     \begingroup
425     \let\typeout\@font@info
426     \escapechar\m@ne
```

Then we extract *encoding scheme*, *family*, *series*, *shape*, and *size* from the font name. Note the four `\expandafter`’s so that `\font@name` is expanded first, then `\string`, and finally `\split@name`.

```
427     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
428     \split@name\expandafter\string\font@name\@nil
```

If the `\curr@fontshape` combination is not available, (i.e. undefined) we call the macro `\wrong@fontshape` to take care of this case. Otherwise `\extract@font` will load the external font for us.

```

429 %   \expandafter\ifx
430 %       \csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname \relax
431 %   \try@load@fontshape % try always
432 %   \fi
433 %   \expandafter\ifx
434 %       \csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname \relax
435 %   \wrong@fontshape\else

```

To allow substitution we call the `curr@fontshape` macro which usually will expand to `\relax` but may hold code for substitution (see `\subst@fontshape` definition).

```

436 %   \csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname
437 %   \extract@font\fi

```

We are nearly finished and must only restore the `\escapechar` by closing the group.

```

438 \endgroup}

```

```

439 \def\try@load@fontshape{%
440   \expandafter
441   \ifx\csname \f@encoding+\f@family\endcsname\relax
442     \@font@info{Trying to load font information for
443       \f@encoding+\f@family}%

```

We predefine this combination to be `\@empty` which means that next time we don't try again unnecessary in case we don't find a `.fd` file. If the file contains a `\DeclareFontFamily` command than this setting will be overwritten.

```

444   \global\expandafter\let
445   \csname\f@encoding+\f@family\endcsname\@empty

```

Set the catcodes used in the syntax, but do it only once (this will be restored at the end of the font loading group).

```

446   \nfss@catcodes
447   \let\nfss@catcodes\relax

```

For increased portability make the external filename monospace, but look for the (old style) mixed case filename if the first attempt fails.

On any monospace system this means that the file is looked for twice which takes up time and string space, but at least for this release Check for both names to give people time to re-install their private `fd` files with lowercase names.

```

448   \edef\reserved@a{%
449     \lowercase{%
450       \noexpand\InputIfFileExists{\f@encoding\f@family.fd}}%
451   \reserved@a\relax
452     {\@input@\f@encoding\f@family.fd}}%
453 \fi}

```

(End of definition for `\define@newfont`.)

`\nfss@catcodes` This macro should contain the standard `\catcode` assignments to all characters which are used in the commands found in an `.fd` file and which might have special `\catcodes` in the middle of a document. If necessary, this list can be extended in a package file using a suitable number of `\expandafter`, i.e.,

```
\expandafter\def\expandafter\nfss@catcodes
  \expandafter{\nfss@catcodes <additional settings>}
```

Note, that this macro might get executed several times since it is also called by `\DeclareFontShape`, thus it probably should not be misused as a general purpose hook.

```
454 \def\nfss@catcodes{%
```

We start by making `@` a letter and ignoring all blanks and newlines.

```
455     \makeatletter
456     \catcode'\ 9%
457     \catcode'\^^I9%
458     \catcode'\^^M9%
```

Then we set up `\`, `{`, `}`, `#` and `%` in case an `.fd` file is loaded during a verbatim environment.

```
459     \catcode'\\\z@
460     \catcode'\{\@ne
461     \catcode'\}\tw@
462     \catcode'\#6%
463     \catcode'\^7%
464     \catcode'\%14%
```

Then we make sure that the important syntax parts have the right `\catcode`.

```
465     \@makeother\<%
466     \@makeother\>%
467     \@makeother\*%
468     \@makeother\.%
469     \@makeother\-%
470     \@makeother\/%
471     \@makeother\[%
472     \@makeother\]%
473     \@makeother\'%
474     \@makeother\'%
475     \@makeother\"%
476 }
```

(End of definition for `\nfss@catcodes`.)

`\LoadFontDefinitionFile` Load and `.fd` files for some encoding and family (if it exists).

```
477 </2ekernel>
478 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
479 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
480 <latexrelease>           {\LoadFontDefinitionFile}{Loading .fd files}%
481 \def\LoadFontDefinitionFile#1#2{%
482   \begingroup
483     \edef\f@encoding{#1}%
484     \edef\f@family{#2}%
485     \try@load@fontshape
486   \endgroup
487 }
488 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
489 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
490 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
491 <latexrelease>           {\LoadFontDefinitionFile}{Loading .fd files}%
492 <latexrelease>
```

```

493 <latexrelease>\let\LoadFontDefinitionFile\@undefined
494 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
495 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \LoadFontDefinitionFile.)

`\DeclareFontFamilySubstitution` The idea for this macro is stolen from the `substitutefont` package by Günter Milde, with some modifications and a new name.

Its purpose is to provide characters in a special encoding that are not available in the current font family to be taken from a different family that is visually compatible (or not if you choose badly). For example, you can match the GFS Didot Greek characters with T_EX Gyre Pagella (Palatino) by specifying

```
\DeclareFontFamilySubstitution{LGR}{qpl}{udidot}
```

This way if you ask for the LGR encoding in for the `qpl` family you get the characters from the `udidot` family substituted.

We need to ensure that the macro is defined with `\nfss@catcodes` in force (not quite sure why at the moment to be honest).

```

496 </2ekernel>
497 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
498 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
499 <latexrelease>      {\DeclareFontFamilySubstitution}{Provide family substitution}%
500 \begingroup
501 \nfss@catcodes
502 \gdef\DeclareFontFamilySubstitution#1#2#3{%

```

We only provide a set of silent substitutions. The package also (re)declared the family, but this is incorrect in my eyes and it is better to handle that differently.

Of course the families may still need loading at this point and so we arrange for this. Otherwise we might run into trouble because the necessary `\DeclareFontFamily` has not been seen.

```

503   \LoadFontDefinitionFile{#1}{#2}%
504   \LoadFontDefinitionFile{#1}{#3}%
505   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{m}{it}{<->ssub * #3/m/it}{}%
506   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{m}{n}{<->ssub * #3/m/n}{}%
507   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{m}{sc}{<->ssub * #3/m/sc}{}%
508   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{m}{sl}{<->ssub * #3/m/sl}{}%

```

These days a few more shapes might be around, so we declare those too. If they don't exist then after the first substitution normal fallbacks will happen.

```

509   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{m}{sw}{<->ssub * #3/m/sw}{}%
510   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{m}{scit}{<->ssub * #3/m/scit}{}%
511   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{m}{scsl}{<->ssub * #3/m/scsl}{}%

```

Same game with `b` and `bx`, for other weights you are on your own:

```

512   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{b}{it}{<->ssub * #3/b/it}{}%
513   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{b}{n}{<->ssub * #3/b/n}{}%
514   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{b}{scit}{<->ssub * #3/b/scit}{}%
515   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{b}{scsl}{<->ssub * #3/b/scsl}{}%
516   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{b}{sc}{<->ssub * #3/b/sc}{}%
517   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{b}{sl}{<->ssub * #3/b/sl}{}%
518   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{b}{sw}{<->ssub * #3/b/sw}{}%
519   \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{bx}{it}{<->ssub * #3/bx/it}{}%

```

```

520 \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{bx}{n}{<->ssub * #3/bx/n}{}%
521 \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{bx}{scit}{<->ssub * #3/bx/scit}{}%
522 \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{bx}{scsl}{<->ssub * #3/bx/scsl}{}%
523 \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{bx}{sc}{<->ssub * #3/bx/sc}{}%
524 \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{bx}{sl}{<->ssub * #3/bx/sl}{}%
525 \DeclareFontShape{#1}{#2}{bx}{sw}{<->ssub * #3/bx/sw}{}%
526 }
527 \endgroup
528 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
529 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
530 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
531 <latexrelease>      {\DeclareFontFamilySubstitution}{Provide family substitution}%
532 <latexrelease>
533 <latexrelease>\let\DeclareFontFamilySubstitution\@undefined
534 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
535 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \DeclareFontFamilySubstitution.)

\DeclareErrorFont Declare the last resort shape! We assume that in this fontshape there is a 10pt font but it doesn't really matter. We only loose one macro name if the assumption is false. But at least the font should be there!

```

536 </2ekernel>
537 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
538 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
539 <latexrelease>      {\DeclareErrorFont}{No side effects please}%
540 \def\DeclareErrorFont#1#2#3#4#5{%
541   \xdef\error@fontshape{%
542     \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand\split@name\noexpand\string
543     \expandafter\noexpand\csname#1/#2/#3/#4/#5\endcsname
544     \noexpand\@nil}%

```

Initialize all those internal variables which may or may not have values in the first seconds of NFSS' bootstrapping process. Later on such values will be updated when an encoding is selected, etc.

We definitely don't want to set `\f@encoding`; we can set all the others since if they are left "blank" any selection would grab "error default values" as well. However, this probably should go also—and now it did.

```

545 %   \gdef\f@encoding{#1}%
546     \gdef\default@family{#2}%
547     \gdef\default@series{#3}%
548     \gdef\default@shape{#4}%
549 }
550 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
551 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
552 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
553 <latexrelease>      {\DeclareErrorFont}{No side effects please}%
554 <latexrelease>
555 <latexrelease>\def\DeclareErrorFont#1#2#3#4#5{%
556 <latexrelease>   \xdef\error@fontshape{%
557 <latexrelease>     \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand\split@name\noexpand\string
558 <latexrelease>     \expandafter\noexpand\csname#1/#2/#3/#4/#5\endcsname
559 <latexrelease>     \noexpand\@nil}%
560 <latexrelease>   \gdef\default@family{#2}%

```

```

561 <latexrelease>      \gdef\default@series{#3}%
562 <latexrelease>      \gdef\default@shape{#4}%
563 <latexrelease>      \global\let\f@family\default@family
564 <latexrelease>      \global\let\f@series\default@series
565 <latexrelease>      \global\let\f@shape\default@shape
566 <latexrelease>      \gdef\f@size{#5}%
567 <latexrelease>      \gdef\f@baselineskip{#5pt}%
568 <latexrelease>}
569 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
570 <*2ekernel)
571 \@onlypreamble\DeclareErrorFont

```

(End of definition for \DeclareErrorFont.)

\wrong@fontshape

Before we come to the macro \extract@font we have to take care of unknown \curr@fontshape combinations. The general strategy is to issue a warning and to try a default *shape*, then a default *series*, and finally a default *family*. If this last one also fails T_EX will go into an infinite loop. But if the defaults are set incorrectly one deserves nothing else!

```

572 </2ekernel)
573 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\wrong@fontshape}%
574 <latexrelease>      {Font substitution in preamble}%
575 <*2ekernel | latexrelease)
576 \def\wrong@fontshape{%
577   \csname D@f@encoding\endcsname % install defaults if in math

```

We remember the wanted \curr@fontshape combination which we will need in a moment.

```

578   \edef\reserved@a{\csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname}%
579   \ifx\last@fontshape\reserved@a
580     \errmessage{Corrupted NFSS tables}%
581     \error@fontshape
582   \else

```

Then we warn the user about the mess and set the shape to its default.

```

583     \let\f@shape\default@shape

```

If the combination is not known, try the default *series*.

```

584     \expandafter\ifx\csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname\relax
585       \let\f@series\default@series

```

If this is still undefined, try the default *family*. Otherwise give up. We never try to change the encoding scheme!

```

586     \expandafter
587     \ifx\csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname\relax
588       \let\f@family\default@family

```

If we change the font family and we are in the preamble then the corresponding .fd file may not been loaded yet. Therefore we try this now. Otherwise equating the requested font shape with the finally selected fontshape below will fail and can result in “NFSS tables corrupted”. After begin document that will not happen as all .fd files involved in substitution are loaded at \begin{document}.

```

589         \begingroup
590         \try@load@fontshape
591       \endgroup
592     \fi \fi
593 \fi

```

At this point a valid `\curr@fontshape` combination must have been found. We inform the user about this fact.

The `\expandafter\string` here stops \TeX adding the space that it usually puts after command names in messages. The similar construction with `\@undefined` just produces ‘undefined’, but saves a few tokens.

`\@wrong@font@char` is locally redefined in `\UseTextSymbol` from its normal (empty) definition, to report the symbol generating the font switch.

```
594     \font@warning{Font shape ‘\expandafter\string\reserved@a’
595                 \expandafter\@gobble\string\@undefined\MessageBreak
596                 using ‘\curr@fontshape’ instead\@wrong@font@char}%
597     \global\let\last@fontshape\reserved@a
```

We change `\@defaultsubs` to produce a warning at the end of the document. The macro `\@defaultsubs` is initially `\relax` but gets changed here if some default font substitution happens. It is then executed in `\enddocument`.

```
598     \gdef\@defaultsubs{%
599         \font@warning{Some font shapes were not available, defaults
600                     substituted.\@gobbletwo}}%
```

If we substitute a `\curr@fontshape` combination by the default one we don’t want the warning to be printed out whenever this (unknown) combination is used. Therefore we globally `\let` the macro corresponding to the wanted combination equal to its substitution. This requires the use of four `\expandafter`’s since `\csname... \endcsname` has to be expanded before `\reserved@a` (i.e. the requested combination), and this must happen before the `\let` is executed.

```
601     \global\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\let
602         \expandafter\reserved@a
603         \csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname
```

Now we can redefine `\font@name` accordingly. This *must* be done globally since it might occur in the group opened by `\define@newfont`. If we would this definition were local the closing `\endgroup` there would restore the old meaning of `\font@name` and then switch to the wrong font at the end of `\selectfont` although the correct font was loaded.

```
604     \xdef\font@name{%
605         \csname\curr@fontshape/\f@size\endcsname}%
```

The last thing this macro does is to call `\pickup@font` again to load the font if it is not defined yet. At this point this code will loop endlessly if the defaults are not well defined.

```
606     \pickup@font}
607 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
608 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
609 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\wrong@fontshape}%
610 <latexrelease>           {Font substitution in preamble}%
611 <latexrelease>\def\wrong@fontshape{%
612 <latexrelease>     \csname D@f@encoding\endcsname
613 <latexrelease>     \edef\reserved@a{\csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname}%
614 <latexrelease>     \ifx\last@fontshape\reserved@a
615 <latexrelease>       \errmessage{Corrupted NFSS tables}%
616 <latexrelease>       \error@fontshape
617 <latexrelease>     \else
618 <latexrelease>       \let\f@shape\default@shape
619 <latexrelease>       \expandafter\ifx\csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname\relax
620 <latexrelease>         \let\f@series\default@series
621 <latexrelease>         \expandafter
```

```

622 <latexrelease>          \ifx\curname\curr@fontshape\endcurname\relax
623 <latexrelease>          \let\f@family\default@family
624 <latexrelease>          \fi \fi
625 <latexrelease> \fi
626 <latexrelease>          \@font@warning{Font shape
627 <latexrelease>          ‘\expandafter\string\reserved@a’
628 <latexrelease>          \expandafter\@gobble\string\@undefined
629 <latexrelease>          \MessageBreak
630 <latexrelease>          using ‘\curr@fontshape’ instead\@wrong@font@char}%
631 <latexrelease> \global\let\last@fontshape\reserved@a
632 <latexrelease> \gdef\@defaultsubs{%
633 <latexrelease>          \@font@warning{Some font shapes were not available,
634 <latexrelease>          defaults substituted.\@gobbletwo}}%
635 <latexrelease> \global\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\let
636 <latexrelease>          \expandafter\reserved@a
637 <latexrelease>          \curname\curr@fontshape\endcurname
638 <latexrelease> \xdef\font@name{%
639 <latexrelease>          \curname\curr@fontshape/\f@size\endcurname}%
640 <latexrelease> \pickup@font}
641 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
642 (*2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for \wrong@fontshape.)

\@wrong@font@char Normally empty but redefined in \UseTextSymbol so that the Font shape undefined message can refer to the symbol causing the problem.

```
643 \let\@wrong@font@char\@empty
```

(End of definition for \@wrong@font@char.)

\@@defaultsubs See above.

```
\@defaultsubs 644 \let\@defaultsubs\relax
```

(End of definition for \@@defaultsubs and \@defaultsubs.)

\strip@prefix In \extract@font we will need a way to recover the replacement text of a macro. This is done by the primitive \meaning together with the macro \strip@prefix (for the details see appendix D of the T_EXbook, p. 382).

```
645 \def\strip@prefix#1>{\}
```

(End of definition for \strip@prefix.)

4 Assigning math fonts to *versions*

\install@mathalphabet This is just another name for \gdef but we can redefine it if necessary later on.

```
646 \let\install@mathalphabet\gdef
```

(End of definition for \install@mathalphabet.)

\math@fonts

```
647 \let\math@fonts\@empty
```

(End of definition for \math@fonts.)

`\select@group` `\select@group` has four arguments: the new $\langle\text{math alphabet identifier}\rangle$ (a control sequence), the $\langle\text{math group number}\rangle$, the extra macro for math mode and the `\curr@fontshape` definition macro name. We first check if we are in math mode.

```
648 %\def\select@group#1#2#3{\relax\ifmmode
```

We do these things locally using `\begingroup` instead of `\bgroup` to avoid the appearance of an empty Ord atom on the math list.

```
649 % \begingroup
```

We set the math fonts for the *family* in question by calling `\getanddefine@fonts` in the correct environment.

```
650 % \escapechar\m@ne
```

```
651 % \getanddefine@fonts{\csname c@mv@math@version\endcsname}#3%
```

We globally select the math fonts...

```
652 % \globaldefs\@ne \math@fonts
```

... and close the group to restore `\globaldefs` and `\escapechar`.

```
653 % \endgroup
```

As long as no *size* or *version* change occurs the $\langle\text{math alphabet identifier}\rangle$ should simply switch to the installed *math group* instead of calling `\select@group` unnecessarily. So we globally redefine the first argument (the new $\langle\text{math alphabet identifier}\rangle$) to expand into a `\mathgroup` switch and then select this *alphabet*. Note that this redefinition will be overwritten by the next call to a *version* macro. The original code for the end of `\select@group` was

```
\gdef#1{#3\mathgroup #2}#1\fi}
```

i.e. first redefining the $\langle\text{math alphabet identifier}\rangle$ and then calling the new definition to switch to the wanted $\langle\text{math group}\rangle$. Now we define the $\langle\text{math alphabet identifier}\rangle$ as a call to the `\use@mathgroup` command.

```
654 % \xdef#1{\noexpand\use@mathgroup\noexpand#2%
```

```
655 % \number\csname c@mv@math@version\endcsname}}%
```

But this is not sufficient, as we learned the hard way. The problem here is that the loading of the fonts that comprise the alphabet identifier `#1`, as well as the necessary math font assignments is deferred until it is used. This is OK so far, but if the fonts are switched within the current formula (which may happen if a sub-formula is a box that contains a math version switch) the font assignments for `#1` are not restored unless `#1` is used again. This is disastrous since TeX sees the wrong fonts at the end of the math formula, when it converts the math list into a horizontal list.

This is taken into account as follows: When a math alphabet identifier is used for the first time in a certain version it modifies the corresponding macro `\mv@version` so that it calls `\getanddefine@fonts` directly in future as well. We use the macro `\extract@alph@from@version` to do this. It takes the math alphabet identifier `#1` and the math version macro as arguments.

```
656 % \expandafter\extract@alph@from@version
```

```
657 % \csname mv@math@version\expandafter\endcsname
```

```
658 % \expandafter{\number\csname c@mv@math@version\endcsname}%
```

```
659 % #1%
```

```
660 % \stepcounter{mv@math@version}%
```

Finally, it is not possible to simply call the new definition since we have an argument (the third argument of `\use@mathgroup` or more exactly the argument of `\math@egroup` if the `margid` option is in force) which would swallow our closing `\fi`. So we use the `\expandafter` technique to remove the `\fi` before the `\use@mathgroup` is expanded.

```
661 %\expandafter #1\fi}
```

(End of definition for `\select@group`.)

`\extract@alph@from@version`

We proceed to the definition of the macro `\extract@alph@from@version`. As stated above, it takes a math alphabet identifier and a math version macro (e.g. `\mv@normal`) as its arguments.

```
662 \def\extract@alph@from@version#1#2#3{%
```

To extract and replace the definition of math alphabet identifier `#3` in macro `#1` we have to recall how this definition looks like: Somewhere in the replacement text of `#1` there is the sequence

```
\install@mathalphabet<math alphabet identifier> #3{%
  <Definitions for >#3}
```

Hence, the first thing we do is to extract the tokens preceding this definitions, the definition itself, and the tokens following it. To this end we define one auxiliary macro `\reserved@a`.

```
663 \def\reserved@a##1\install@mathalphabet#3##2##3\@nil{%
```

When `\reserved@a` is expanded, it will have the tokens preceding the definition in question in its first argument (`##1`), the following tokens in its third argument (`##3`), and the replacement text for the math alphabet identifier `#3` in its second argument. (`##2`). This is then recorded for later use in a temporary macro `\reserved@b`.

```
664 \def\reserved@b{##2}%
```

Additionally, we define a macro `\reserved@c` to reconstruct the definitions for the math version in question from the tokens that will remain unchanged (`##1` and `##3`) and the yet to build new definitions for the math alphabet identifier `#3`.

```
665 \def\reserved@c###1{\gdef#1{##1###1##3}}%
```

Then we execute our auxiliary macro.

```
666 \expandafter\reserved@a#1\@nil
```

OK, so now we have to build the new definition for `#3`. To do so, we first extract the interesting parts out of the old one. The old definition looks like:

```
\select@group<math alphabet identifier>
  <math group number><math extra part>
<curr@fontshape definition>
```

So we define a new temporary macro `\reserved@a` that extracts these parts.

```
667 \def\reserved@a\select@group#3##1##2\@nil{%
```

This macro can now directly rebuild the math version definition by calling `\reserved@c`:

```
668 \reserved@c{%
669 \getanddefine@font#2##2%
670 \install@mathalphabet#3{%
671 \relax\ifmmode \else \non@alpherr#3\fi
672 \use@mathgroup##1{##2}}%
```

In addition it defines the alphabet the way it should be used from now on.

```
673     \gdef#3{\relax\ifmmode \else \non@alpherr#3\fi
674         \use@mathgroup##1{#2}}}%
```

Finally, we only have to call this macro `\reserved@a` on the old definitions recorded in `\reserved@b`:

```
675     \expandafter\reserved@a\reserved@b\@nil
676     }
```

(End of definition for \extract@alph@from@version.)

`\math@bgroup` Here are the default definitions for `\math@bgroup` and `\math@egroup`. We use `\bgroup` instead of `\begingroup` to avoid ‘leaking out’ of style changes. This has the side effect of always producing mathord atoms.

```
677 \let\math@bgroup\bgroup
678 \def\math@egroup#1{#1\egroup}
```

(End of definition for \math@bgroup and \math@egroup.)

`\calculate@math@sizes` Here is the default definition for `\calculate@math@sizes` a more elaborate interface is under testing in `mthscale.sty`.

```
679 \gdef\calculate@math@sizes{%
680   \@font@info{Calculating\space math\space sizes\space for\space
681             size\space <\f@size>}%
682   \dimen@f@size \p@
683   \@tempdimb \defaultscritratio \dimen@
684   \dimen@ \defaultscritscritratio \dimen@
685   \expandafter\xdef\csname S@\f@size\endcsname{%
686     \gdef\noexpand\tf@size{\f@size}%
687     \gdef\noexpand\sf@size{\strip@pt\@tempdimb}%
688     \gdef\noexpand\ssf@size{\strip@pt\dimen@}%
689     \noexpand\math@fontstrue}}
```

(End of definition for \calculate@math@sizes.)

`\defaultscritratio` The default ratio for math sizes is:
`\defaultscritscritratio` 1 to `\defaultscritratio` to `\defaultscritscritratio`.
 By default this is 1 to .7 to .5.

```
690 \def\defaultscritratio{.7}
691 \def\defaultscritscritratio{.5}
```

(End of definition for \defaultscritratio and \defaultscritscritratio.)

`\noaccents@` If we don’t have a definition for `\noaccents@` we provide a dummy.

```
692 \ifx\noaccents@\@undefined
693   \let\noaccents@\@empty
694 \fi
```

(End of definition for \noaccents@.)

`\showhyphens` The `\showhyphens` command must be redefined since the version in `plain.tex` uses `\tenrm`. We have also made some further adjustments for its use in L^AT_EX.

```
695 </2ekernel>
696 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2017/01/01}{\showhyphens}%
697 <latexrelease>                {XeTeX support for \showhyphens}%
698 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
699 \ifx\XeTeXcharclass\undefined
```

Version for engines other than XeT_EX.

```
700 \DeclareRobustCommand\showhyphens[1]{%
701   \setbox0\vbox{%
702     \color@begingroup
703     \everypar{}%
704     \parfillskip\z@skip\hsize\maxdimen
705     \normalfont
706     \pretolerance\m@ne\tolerance\m@ne\hbadness\z@\showboxdepth\z@\ #1%
707     \color@endgroup}}
```

```
708 \else
```

XeT_EX version. When using system fonts XeT_EX reports consecutive runs of characters as a single item in box logging, which means the standard `\showhyphens` does not work. This version typesets the text into a narrow box to force hyphenation and then reconstructs a horizontal list with explicit hyphens to generate the display. Note that the `lmr` OpenType font is forced, this works even if the characters are not in the font as hyphenation is attempted due to the width of the space and hyphen character. It would generate spurious Missing Character warnings in the log, these are however suppressed from the terminal and log output by ensuring that `\tracinglostchars` is locally zero.

```
709 \DeclareRobustCommand\showhyphens[1]{%
710   \setbox0\vbox{%
711     \usefont{TU}{lmr}{m}{n}%
712     \hsize 1sp %
713     \hbadness\@M
714     \hfuzz\maxdimen
715     \tracingonline\z@
716     \tracinglostchars\z@
717     \everypar={}%
718     \leftskip\z@skip
719     \rightskip\z@skip
720     \parfillskip\z@skip
721     \hyphenpenalty=-\@M
722     \pretolerance\m@ne
723     \interlinepenalty\z@
724     \clubpenalty\z@
725     \widowpenalty\z@
726     \brokenpenalty1127 %
727     \setbox\z@\hbox{}%
728     \noindent
729     \hskip\z@skip
730     #1%
731     \par
```

Note here we stop the loop if made no progress, non-removable items may mean that we can not process the whole list (which would be testable as `\lastnodetype=-1`).

```
732   \loop
```

```

733 \tempwafalse
734 \ifnum\lastnodetype=11\unskip\tempwatrue\fi
735 \ifnum\lastnodetype=12\unkern\tempwatrue\fi
736 \ifnum\lastnodetype=13 %
737 \count@\lastpenalty
738 \unpenalty\tempwatrue
739 \fi
740 \ifnum\lastnodetype=\@ne
741 \setbox\tw@\lastbox\tempwatrue
742 \setbox0\hbox{\unhbox\tw@\unskip\unskip\unpenalty
743 \ifnum\count@=1127 \else\ \fi
744 \unhbox0}%
745 \count@\z@
746 \fi
747 \if@tempwa
748 \repeat
749 \hbadness\z@
750 \hsize\maxdimen
751 \showboxdepth\z@
752 \tolerance\m@ne
753 \hyphenpenalty\z@
754 \noindent\unhbox\z@
755 }}
756 \fi
757 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
758 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
759 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\showhyphens}%
760 <latexrelease> {XeTeX support for \showhyphens}%
761 <latexrelease>\gdef\showhyphens#1{%
762 <latexrelease> \setbox0\vbox{%
763 <latexrelease> \color@begingroup
764 <latexrelease> \everypar{%
765 <latexrelease> \parfillskip\z@skip\hsize\maxdimen
766 <latexrelease> \normalfont
767 <latexrelease> \pretolerance\m@ne\tolerance\m@ne
768 <latexrelease> \hbadness\z@\showboxdepth\z@\ #1%
769 <latexrelease> \color@endgroup}}
770 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
771 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \showhyphens.)

\addto@hook We need a macro to add tokens to a hook.

```
772 \long\def\addto@hook#1#2{#1\expandafter{\the#1#2}}
```

(End of definition for \addto@hook.)

\@vpt

```
773 \def\@vpt{5}
```

(End of definition for \@vpt.)

\@vipt

```
774 \def\@vipt{6}
```

(End of definition for \@vipt.)

\@viipt
775 \def\@viipt{7}
(End of definition for \@viipt.)

\@viipt
776 \def\@viipt{8}
(End of definition for \@viipt.)

\@ixpt
777 \def\@ixpt{9}
(End of definition for \@ixpt.)

\@xpt
778 \def\@xpt{10}
(End of definition for \@xpt.)

\@xipt
779 \def\@xipt{10.95}
(End of definition for \@xipt.)

\@xiipt
780 \def\@xiipt{12}
(End of definition for \@xiipt.)

\@xivpt
781 \def\@xivpt{14.4}
(End of definition for \@xivpt.)

\@xvipt
782 \def\@xvipt{17.28}
(End of definition for \@xvipt.)

\@xxpt
783 \def\@xxpt{20.74}
(End of definition for \@xxpt.)

\@xxvpt
784 \def\@xxvpt{24.88}
(End of definition for \@xxvpt.)
785 $\langle /2\text{kernel} \rangle$

File 25

ltfssaxes.dtx

This file contains the implementation for handling extra axes splitting the series and the values into sub-categories. selection commands. See other parts of the L^AT_EX distribution, or *The L^AT_EX Companion* for higher level documentation of the L^AT_EX Font Selection Scheme.

```
1 <2ekernel>\message{NFSS axes,}
   Everything in the this file got introduced 2020/02/02, so we use large rollback chunks,
   only interrupted if necessary.
2 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
3 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
4 <latexrelease>  {\DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule}{Series change rules}%
```

1 Changing the font series

In the original NFSS implementation the series was a single attribute stored in `\f@series` and so one always had to specify both weight and width together. This means it was impossible to typeset, a paragraph in a condensed font and inside have a few words in bold weight (but still condensed) without doing this manually by requesting `\fontseries{bc}\selectfont`.

The new implementation now works differently by looking both at the current value of `\f@series` and the requested new series and out of that combination selects a resulting series value. Thus, if the current series is `c` and we ask for `b` we now get `bc`.

This is done by consulting a simple lookup table. This table is configurable (though most likely that flexibility will seldom of ever be needed) Adding or changing entries in this table are done with `\DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule`.

1.1 The series lookup table

`\DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule` The `\DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule` defines entries in a simple database (implemented as a set of commands) that define mappings between from an existing series and requested new series and maps that to a result series (and additionally offers an alternative if the desired one is not existing):

```
#1 current \f@series
#2 requested new series
#3 result (if that exist for the given font family)
#4 alternative result (if #3 does not exist)
```

If an `.fd` file has its own substitution rules then `#3` exist and thus `#4` is not applied.

If there is no matching database entry or if neither the result nor the alternate result exist in the font family the requested new series is used (which then may trigger substitutions later on.

```
5 \def\DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule#1#2#3#4{%
6   \namedef{series@#1@#2}{#{#3}#{#4}}
```

(End of definition for \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule.)

1.2 Mapping rules for series changes

The rules set up use explicit series values not `\. .default` indirections; my current feeling is that this is in fact better.

With 9 weights and 9 width classes this table is getting a bit large in the end (324 entries) but on the other hand it doesn't change and accessing speed and it is fast this way.

We could alternatively split the axis and maintain weight and width separately, but that would take more processing time and would not allow for setting up explicit exceptions nicely (not sure that this would ever get used though).

Design considerations for mapping entries:

- We make `m` to reset both weight and width (as this is how it always worked). To reset just the width `?m` is provided and to reset just the weight `m?`.
- We do support “*mwidth*” and “*weightm*”, e.g., `mec` to mean “go to medium weight and extra-condensed width”. At the end of the process we automatically drop any leftover `m` in the series name (unless it is just a single `m`).
- If there is no table entry then the target series is used unconditionally. This means that any request to set both weight and width (e.g. `bx` or `ulc`) needs no table entries. For that reason there are no entries which have a weight+width as request (i.e., second argument).

In particular this is also true for cases involving `m`, e.g., `bm` (bold medium width) which automatically gets reduced result in `b` or `mc` (medium weight condensed) which becomes `c` as a result.

- Only a few entries have “alternative” values and perhaps most of them should get dropped. Or maybe not ... needs some thought perhaps.

The idea is that you don't want the normal substitution to kick in because that would reset the shape first and it may be better to stay with `b` when a change to `c` is requested and `bc` doesn't exist, than to go to first change the shape to `n` and then find that `bc/n` doesn't exist either and thus ending up with `m/n`.

- Also: while I did set up all nine standard weight values from `ul` to `ub` I only bothered to provide entries for `ec`, `sc`, `c` and `x`, because other levels of compression/expansion are not in any real fonts that I know.

Could and perhaps should be eventually extended to cover the whole set.

```
7 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bc}{b}{bc}{}
8 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bc}{c}{bc}{}
9 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bc}{eb}{ebc}{}
10 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bc}{ec}{bec} {bc}
11 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bc}{el}{elc}{}
12 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bc}{l}{lc}{}
13 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bc}{sb}{sbc}{}
14 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bc}{sc}{bsc} {bc}
15 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bc}{sl}{slc}{}
16 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bc}{ub}{ubc}{}
17 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bc}{ul}{ulc}{}
18 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bc}{x}{bx}{}

```

```

19 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bx}{b}{bx}{}
20 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bx}{c} {bc} {bx} %<-----
21 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bx}{eb}{ebx}{}
22 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bx}{ec} {bec} {bx} %<-----
23 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bx}{el}{elx}{}
24 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bx}{l}{lx}{}
25 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bx}{sb} {sbx} {}
26 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bx}{sc} {bsc} {bx} %<-----
27 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bx}{sl}{slx} {}
28 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bx}{ub}{ubx}{}
29 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bx}{ul}{ulx}{}
30 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bx}{x}{bx}{}

31 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {b}{bx} {bx} {b} %<-----
32 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {b}{c} {bc} {b} %<-----
33 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {b}{ec} {bec} {b} %<-----
34 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {b}{sb} {sb} {b} %<-----
35 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {b}{sc} {bsc} {b} %<-----
36 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {b}{x} {bx} {b} %<-----

37 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {c}{bx} {bx} {b} %<-----
38 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {c}{b}{bc}{}
39 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {c}{eb}{ebc}{}
40 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {c}{el}{elc}{}
41 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {c}{l}{lc}{}
42 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {c}{sb}{sbc}{}
43 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {c}{sl}{slc}{}
44 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {c}{ub}{ubc}{}
45 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {c}{ul}{ulc}{}
46 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {c}{x}{x}{m} %<-----

47 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebc}{b}{bc}{}
48 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebc}{c}{ebc}{}
49 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebc}{eb}{ebc}{}
50 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebc}{ec}{ebec}{ebc}
51 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebc}{el}{elc}{}
52 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebc}{l}{lc}{}
53 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebc}{sb}{sbc}{}
54 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebc}{sc}{ebsc}{ebc}
55 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebc}{sl}{slc}{}
56 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebc}{ub}{ubc}{}
57 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebc}{ul}{ulc}{}
58 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebc}{x}{ebx}{}

59 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ec}{bx} {bx} {b} %<-----
60 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ec}{b}{bec}{}
61 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ec}{eb}{ebec}{}
62 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ec}{el}{elec}{}
63 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ec}{l}{lec}{}
64 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ec}{sb}{sbec}{}
65 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ec}{sl}{slec}{}
66 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ec}{ub}{ubec}{}
67 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ec}{ul}{ulec}{}
68 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ec}{x}{x}{m} %<-----

69 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sc}{bx} {bx} {b} %<-----
70 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sc}{b}{bsc}{}

```

```

71 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sc}{eb}{ebsc}{}
72 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sc}{el}{elsc}{}
73 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sc}{l}{lsc}{}
74 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sc}{sb}{sbsc}{}
75 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sc}{sl}{slsc}{}
76 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sc}{ub}{ubsc}{}
77 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sc}{ul}{ulsc}{}
78 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sc}{x}{x}{m} %<-----

79 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebx}{b}{bx}{}
80 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebx}{c}{ebc}{}
81 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebx}{eb}{ebx}{}
82 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebx}{ec}{ebec}{}
83 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebx}{el}{elx}{}
84 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebx}{l}{lx}{}
85 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebx}{sb}{sbx}{}
86 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebx}{sc}{ebsc}{}
87 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebx}{sl}{slx}{}
88 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebx}{ub}{ubx}{}
89 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebx}{ul}{ulx}{}
90 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebx}{x}{ebx}{}

91 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {eb}{c}{ebc}{}
92 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {eb}{ec}{ebec}{}
93 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {eb}{sc}{ebsc}{}
94 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {eb}{x}{ebx}{}

95 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elc}{b}{bc}{}
96 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elc}{c}{elc}{}
97 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elc}{eb}{ebc}{}
98 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elc}{ec}{elec}{}
99 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elc}{el}{elc}{}
100 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elc}{l}{lc}{}
101 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elc}{sb}{sbc}{}
102 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elc}{sc}{elsc}{}
103 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elc}{sl}{slc}{}
104 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elc}{ub}{ubc}{}
105 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elc}{ul}{ulc}{}
106 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elc}{x}{elx}{}

107 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elx}{b}{bx}{}
108 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elx}{c}{elc}{}
109 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elx}{eb}{ebx}{}
110 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elx}{ec}{elec}{}
111 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elx}{el}{elx}{}
112 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elx}{l}{lx}{}
113 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elx}{sb}{sbx}{}
114 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elx}{sc}{elsc}{}
115 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elx}{sl}{slx}{}
116 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elx}{ub}{ubx}{}
117 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elx}{ul}{ulx}{}
118 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elx}{x}{elx}{}

119 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {el}{c}{elc}{}
120 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {el}{ec}{elec}{}
121 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {el}{sc}{elsc}{}
122 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {el}{x}{elx}{}

```

```

123 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lc}{b}{bc}{}
124 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lc}{c}{lc}{}
125 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lc}{eb}{ebc}{}
126 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lc}{ec}{lec}{}
127 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lc}{el}{elc}{}
128 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lc}{l}{lc}{}
129 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lc}{sb}{sbc}{}
130 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lc}{sc}{lsc}{}
131 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lc}{sl}{slc}{}
132 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lc}{ub}{ubc}{}
133 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lc}{ul}{ulc}{}
134 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lc}{x}{lx}{}

135 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lx}{b}{bx}{}
136 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lx}{c}{lc}{}
137 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lx}{eb}{ebx}{}
138 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lx}{ec}{lec}{}
139 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lx}{el}{elx}{}
140 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lx}{l}{lx}{}
141 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lx}{sb}{sbx}{}
142 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lx}{sc}{lsc}{}
143 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lx}{sl}{slx}{}
144 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lx}{ub}{ubx}{}
145 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lx}{ul}{ulx}{}
146 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lx}{x}{lx}{}

147 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {l}{bx} {bx} {b} %<-----
148 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {l}{b} {b} {bx} %<-----
149 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {l}{c} {lc} {l} % ? %<-----
150 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {l}{ec} {lec} {l} % ? %<-----
151 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {l}{sb} {sb} {b} % ? %<-----
152 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {l}{sc} {lsc} {l} % ? %<-----
153 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {l}{x} {lx} {l} % ? %<-----

154 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {m}{bx} {bx} {b} %<-----
155 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {m}{b} {b} {bx} %<-----
156 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {m}{c} {c} {m} %<-----
157 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {m}{ec} {ec} {m} %<-----
158 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {m}{l} {l} {m} %<-----
159 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {m}{sb} {sb} {b} %<-----
160 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {m}{sc} {sc} {m} %<-----
161 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {m}{x} {x} {m} %<-----

162 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{b}{bc}{}
163 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{c}{sbc}{}
164 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{eb}{ebc}{}
165 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{ec}{sbec}{sbc}
166 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{el}{elc}{}
167 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{l}{lc}{}
168 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{sb}{sbc}{}
169 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{sc}{sbsc}{sbc}
170 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{sl}{slc}{}
171 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{ub}{ubc}{}
172 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{ul}{ulc}{}
173 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{x}{sbx}{}

174 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{b}{bc}{}

```

```

175 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbx}{c}{sbc}{}
176 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbx}{eb}{ebx}{}
177 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbx}{ec}{sbec}{}
178 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbx}{el}{elx}{}
179 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbx}{l}{lx}{}
180 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbx}{sb}{sbx}{}
181 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbx}{sc}{sbsc}{}
182 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbx}{sl}{slx}{}
183 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbx}{ub}{ubx}{}
184 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbx}{ul}{ulx}{}
185 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbx}{x}{sbx}{}

186 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sb}{c} {sbc} {bc} %? %<-----
187 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sb}{ec} {sbec} {sbc} %? %<-----
188 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sb}{sc} {sbsc} {sbc} %? %<-----
189 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sb}{x} {sbx} {bx} %? %<-----

190 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slc}{b}{bc}{}
191 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slc}{c}{slc}{}
192 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slc}{eb}{ebc}{}
193 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slc}{ec}{slec}{}
194 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slc}{el}{elc}{}
195 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slc}{l}{lc}{}
196 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slc}{sb}{sbc}{}
197 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slc}{sc}{slsc}{}
198 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slc}{sl}{slc}{}
199 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slc}{ub}{ubc}{}
200 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slc}{ul}{ulc}{}
201 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slc}{x}{slx}{}

202 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slx}{b}{bx}{}
203 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slx}{c}{slc}{}
204 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slx}{eb}{ebx}{}
205 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slx}{ec}{slec}{}
206 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slx}{el}{elx}{}
207 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slx}{l}{lx}{}
208 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slx}{sb}{sbx}{}
209 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slx}{sc}{slsc}{}
210 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slx}{sl}{slx}{}
211 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slx}{ub}{ubx}{}
212 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slx}{ul}{ulx}{}
213 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slx}{x}{slx}{}

214 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sl}{c}{slc}{}
215 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sl}{ec}{slec}{}
216 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sl}{sc}{slsc}{}
217 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sl}{x}{slx}{}

218 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubc}{b}{bc}{}
219 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubc}{c}{ubc}{}
220 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubc}{eb}{ebc}{}
221 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubc}{ec}{ubec}{}
222 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubc}{el}{elc}{}
223 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubc}{l}{lc}{}
224 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubc}{sb}{sbc}{}
225 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubc}{sc}{ubsc}{}
226 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubc}{sl}{slc}{}

```

227 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubc}{ub}{ubc}{}
228 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubc}{ul}{ulc}{}
229 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubc}{x}{ubx}{}

230 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubx}{b}{bx}{}
231 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubx}{c}{uc}{}
232 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubx}{eb}{ebx}{}
233 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubx}{ec}{uec}{}
234 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubx}{el}{elx}{}
235 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubx}{l}{lx}{}
236 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubx}{sb}{sbx}{}
237 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubx}{sc}{ubsc}{}
238 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubx}{sl}{slx}{}
239 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubx}{ub}{ubx}{}
240 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubx}{ul}{ulx}{}
241 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubx}{x}{ubx}{}

242 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ub}{c}{ubc}{}
243 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ub}{ec}{ubec}{}
244 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ub}{sc}{ubsc}{}
245 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ub}{x}{ubx}{}

246 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulc}{b}{bc}{}
247 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulc}{c}{ulc}{}
248 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulc}{eb}{ebc}{}
249 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulc}{ec}{ulec}{ulc}
250 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulc}{el}{elc}{}
251 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulc}{l}{lc}{}
252 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulc}{sb}{sbc}{}
253 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulc}{sc}{ulsc}{ulc}
254 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulc}{sl}{slc}{}
255 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulc}{ub}{ubc}{}
256 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulc}{ul}{ulc}{}
257 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulc}{x}{ulx}{}

258 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulx}{b}{bx}{}
259 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulx}{c}{ulc}{}
260 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulx}{eb}{ebx}{}
261 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulx}{ec}{ulec}{}
262 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulx}{el}{elx}{}
263 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulx}{l}{lx}{}
264 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulx}{sb}{sbx}{}
265 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulx}{sc}{ulsc}{}
266 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulx}{sl}{slx}{}
267 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulx}{ub}{ubx}{}
268 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulx}{ul}{ulx}{}
269 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulx}{x}{ulx}{}

270 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ul}{c}{ulc}{}
271 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ul}{ec}{ulec}{}
272 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ul}{sc}{ulsc}{}
273 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ul}{x}{ulx}{}

274 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {x}{b}{bx}{}
275 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {x}{c}{c}{}
276 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {x}{eb}{ebx}{}
277 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {x}{ec}{ec}{}
278 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {x}{el}{elx}{}

```

279 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {x}{l}{lx}{}
280 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {x}{sb}{sxb}{}
281 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {x}{sc}{sc}{}
282 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {x}{sl}{slx}{}
283 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {x}{ub}{ubx}{}
284 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {x}{ul}{ulx}{}

```

Special rules for `lm` etc. aren't needed because if the target `lm` is request it will used if there is no rule and that id then reduced to `l` automatically. Same for `mc` and friends. Only `?m` and `m?` need rules.

So here are the special rules for `m?`:

```

285 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bc}{m?}{c}{}
286 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bec}{m?}{ec}{}
287 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bsc}{m?}{sc}{}
288 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bx}{m?}{x}{}
289 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {b}{m?}{m}{}
290 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {c}{m?}{c}{}
291 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebc}{m?}{c}{}
292 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebec}{m?}{ec}{}
293 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebsc}{m?}{sc}{}
294 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebx}{m?}{x}{}
295 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {eb}{m?}{m}{}
296 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ec}{m?}{ec}{}
297 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elc}{m?}{c}{}
298 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elec}{m?}{ec}{}
299 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elsc}{m?}{sc}{}
300 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elx}{m?}{x}{}
301 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {el}{m?}{m}{}
302 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lc}{m?}{c}{}
303 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lec}{m?}{ec}{}
304 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lsc}{m?}{sc}{}
305 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lx}{m?}{x}{}
306 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {l}{m?}{m}{}
307 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {m}{m?}{m}{}
308 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{m?}{c}{}
309 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbec}{m?}{ec}{}
310 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bsc}{m?}{sc}{}
311 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbx}{m?}{x}{}
312 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sb}{m?}{m}{}
313 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sc}{m?}{sc}{}
314 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slc}{m?}{c}{}
315 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slec}{m?}{ec}{}
316 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slsc}{m?}{sc}{}
317 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slx}{m?}{x}{}
318 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sl}{m?}{m}{}
319 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubc}{m?}{c}{}
320 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubec}{m?}{ec}{}
321 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubsc}{m?}{sc}{}
322 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubx}{m?}{x}{}
323 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ub}{m?}{ub}{}
324 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulc}{m?}{c}{}
325 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulec}{m?}{ec}{}
326 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulsc}{m?}{sc}{}
327 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulx}{m?}{x}{}

```

```

328 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ul}{m?}{m}{-}
329 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {x}{m?}{x}{-}
    And there the special rules for ?m:
330 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bc}{?m}{b}{-}
331 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bec}{?m}{b}{-}
332 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bsc}{?m}{b}{-}
333 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bsc}{?m}{b}{-}
334 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {bx}{?m}{b}{-}
335 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {b}{?m}{b}{-}
336 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {c}{?m}{m}{-}
337 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebc}{?m}{eb}{-}
338 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebec}{?m}{eb}{-}
339 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebsc}{?m}{eb}{-}
340 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebsc}{?m}{eb}{-}
341 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ebx}{?m}{eb}{-}
342 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {eb}{?m}{eb}{-}
343 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ec}{?m}{m}{-}
344 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elc}{?m}{el}{-}
345 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elec}{?m}{el}{-}
346 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elsc}{?m}{el}{-}
347 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elsc}{?m}{el}{-}
348 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {elx}{?m}{el}{-}
349 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {el}{?m}{el}{-}
350 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lc}{?m}{l}{-}
351 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lec}{?m}{l}{-}
352 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lsc}{?m}{l}{-}
353 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lsc}{?m}{l}{-}
354 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {lx}{?m}{l}{-}
355 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {l}{?m}{l}{-}
356 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {m}{?m}{m}{-}
357 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbc}{?m}{sb}{-}
358 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbec}{?m}{sb}{-}
359 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbsc}{?m}{sb}{-}
360 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbsc}{?m}{sb}{-}
361 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sbx}{?m}{sb}{-}
362 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sb}{?m}{sb}{-}
363 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sc}{?m}{m}{-}
364 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sc}{?m}{m}{-}
365 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slc}{?m}{sl}{-}
366 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slec}{?m}{sl}{-}
367 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slsc}{?m}{sl}{-}
368 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slsc}{?m}{sl}{-}
369 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {slx}{?m}{sl}{-}
370 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {sl}{?m}{sl}{-}
371 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubc}{?m}{ub}{-}
372 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubec}{?m}{ub}{-}
373 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubsc}{?m}{ub}{-}
374 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubsc}{?m}{ub}{-}
375 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ubx}{?m}{ub}{-}
376 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ub}{?m}{m}{-}
377 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulc}{?m}{ul}{-}
378 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulec}{?m}{ul}{-}
379 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulsc}{?m}{ul}{-}
380 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulsc}{?m}{ul}{-}

```

```

381 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ulx}{?m}{ul}{-}
382 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {ul}{?m}{ul}{-}
383 \DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {x}{?m}{m}{-}
    Supporting rollback ...
384 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
385 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
386 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
387 <latexrelease>  {\DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule}{Series change rules}%
388 <latexrelease>
389 <latexrelease>\let\DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule\undefined
390 <latexrelease>
391 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

1.3 Changing to a new series

```

392 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
393 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
394 <latexrelease>          {\fontseries}{delay fontseries update}%

```

\fontseries The `\fontseries` command takes one argument which is the requested new font series. In the original implementation it simply saved the expanded value in `\f@series`. Now we do a bit more processing and look up the final value in the font series data base. This is done by `\merge@font@series`. But the lookup should be done within the target family and call to `\fontseries` might be followed by a `\fontfamily` call. So we delay the processing to `\selectfont` and only record the necessary action in `\delayed@f@adjustment`.

```

395 \DeclareRobustCommand\fontseries[1]{\@forced@seriesfalse
396   \expandafter\def\expandafter\delayed@f@adjustment\expandafter
397     {\delayed@f@adjustment\delayed@merge@font@series{#1}}

```

(End of definition for \fontseries.)

\delayed@f@adjustment The macro holding the delayed action(s) for use in `\selectfont`.

```

398 \let\delayed@f@adjustment\empty

```

(End of definition for \delayed@f@adjustment.)

\fontseriesforce To change unconditionally to a new series you can use `\fontseriesforce`. Of course, if the series doesn't exist for the current family substitution still happens, but there is not dependency on the current series.

```

399 \DeclareRobustCommand\fontseriesforce[1]{\@forced@seriestrue
400   \expandafter\def\expandafter\delayed@f@adjustment\expandafter
401     {\delayed@f@adjustment\edef\f@series{#1}}

```

(End of definition for \fontseriesforce.)

\if@forced@series If the series gets forced we need to know that fact later on.

```

402 \newif\if@forced@series

```

(End of definition for \if@forced@series.)

```

403 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
404 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

405 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
406 <latexrelease>          {\fontseries}{delay fontseries update}%
407 <latexrelease>
408 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\fontseries[1]{\@forced@seriesfalse
409 <latexrelease>          \merge@font@series{#1}}
410 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\fontseriesforce[1]{\@forced@seriestrue
411 <latexrelease>          \edef\f@series{#1}}
412 <latexrelease>\let\delayed@f@adjustment\@undefined
413 <latexrelease>

```

For a roll forward we may have to define `\if@forced@series` but this needs doing in a way that \TeX doesn't see it when skipping over conditionals.

```

414 <latexrelease>\expandafter\newif\csname if@forced@series\endcsname
415 <latexrelease>
416 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
417 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
418 <latexrelease>          {\fontseries}{delay fontseries update}%
419 <latexrelease>
420 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\fontseries[1]{\edef\f@series{#1}}
421 <latexrelease>\let\fontseriesforce\@undefined
422 <latexrelease>
423 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
424 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
425 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
426 <latexrelease>  {\merge@font@series}{Merge series values}%

```

`\merge@font@series` We look up the data base value by expanding the right command twice. If no such value exist then the result will be `\relax` otherwise it will be the two brace groups: the desired result and the alternate result. The first case means that the third argument to `\merge@font@series` will be empty.

```

427 \def\merge@font@series#1{%
428   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
429   \merge@font@series@
430   \csname series@f@series @#1\endcsname
431   {#1}%
432   \@nil
433 }

```

(End of definition for \merge@font@series.)

`\merge@font@series@` This now defines the new `\f@series`:

```

434 \def\merge@font@series@#1#2#3\@nil{%

```

If the third argument is empty there is no database entry for the combination and the second argument holds the new series so we return that.

Originally the test was simply `\ifx!#3!` but that actually dies if `#3` starts with a conditional and in the definition of `\AmSfont` that is actually the case.

```

435 %\ifcat\expandafter X\detokenize{#1}X%
436 \def\reserved@a{#3}%
437 \ifx\reserved@a\@empty
438   \set@target@series{#2}%
439 \else

```

Otherwise we check if the desired result for the series (#1) exists for the font family and the current shape. All this happens inside `\selectfont` which has already taken care to load the `.fd`, file if necessary.

```
440 \edef\reserved@a{\f@encoding /\f@family /#1/\f@shape}%
441 \ifcsname \reserved@a \endcsname
```

If the desired result is available then we use that. However, we do need some post-processing because we need to drop surplus ms due to the way naming convention was designed in the '90s (sigh).

```
442 \set@target@series{#1}%
```

If not, then we try the alternate result (#2).

```
443 \else
444 \ifcsname \f@encoding /\f@family /#2/\f@shape \endcsname
```

If the alternate result exist we use that and also issue a warning (or rather a log entry) that we didn't managed to change to the desired font.

```
445 \set@target@series{#2}%
446 \@font@shape@subst@warning
```

If that doesn't exist either, then we use the requested series unmodified (again with a warning).

```
447 \else
448 \set@target@series{#3}%
449 \@font@shape@subst@warning
450 \fi
451 \fi
452 \fi
453 }
```

It is possible that the previous font and the new one are actually identical (and the font was not found because it still needs loading) in which case a warning would look rather odd. So we make a quick check for that (which is the reason why we defined `\@reserved@a` above instead of doing inline testing inside `\ifcsname`).

```
454 \def\@font@shape@subst@warning{%
455 \edef\reserved@b{\curr@fontshape}%
456 \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b \else
457 \@font@warning{Font shape '\reserved@a' undefined\MessageBreak
458 using '\reserved@b' instead}%
459 \fi
460 }
```

(End of definition for `\merge@font@series@`.)

`\merge@font@series@without@substitution`
`\merge@font@series@without@substitution@`
`\delayed@merge@font@series`

`\merge@font@series@without@substitution` works like `\merge@font@series`, i.e., it looks up the combination in the rule base and if there exists an entry it uses it and if not it uses the new series value. However, it doesn't check if there is actually a font face with the new series value as `\merge@font@series` does. This simplified command is used in `\selectfont` at a point where other font attributes are not yet updated so that checking the font face might result incorrect in substitutions.

```
461 \def\merge@font@series@without@substitution#1{%
462 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
463 \merge@font@series@without@substitution@
464 \csname series@\f@series @#1\endcsname
```

```

465     {#1}%
466     \@nil
467 }
468 \def\merge@font@series@without@substitution@#1#2#3\@nil{%
469   \def\reserved@a{#3}%
470   \ifx\reserved@a\@empty
471     \set@target@series{#2}%
472   \else
473     \set@target@series{#1}%
474   \fi
475 }

```

*(End of definition for \merge@font@series@without@substitution,
\merge@font@series@without@substitution@, and \delayed@merge@font@series.)*

\delayed@merge@font@series When we delay the merge action in `\fontseries` we first attempt to use merging without substitution. If that results in a non-existing font face the merge is redone in `\selectfont` using a version with substitution. See `\selectfont` for details.

```

476 \let\delayed@merge@font@series\merge@font@series@without@substitution

```

(End of definition for \delayed@merge@font@series.)

\maybe@load@fontshape A small helper that we use a couple of times: try loading a fontshape (in a group because `\try@load@fontshape` normalizes catcodes and we also want to change `\typeout` so that it doesn't report missing `.fd` files on the terminal).

```

477 \def\maybe@load@fontshape{%
478   \begingroup
479   \let \typeout \@font@info
480   \try@load@fontshape
481   \endgroup}

```

(End of definition for \maybe@load@fontshape.)

\set@target@series Finally the code for normalizing the `\f@series` value.
The combined series value determined by the mapping may still contain an `m` that we have to remove (as the `.fd` files use `c` not `mc` to denote a medium weight condensed series, etc.). We do this in all branches above because a user might have written

```
\DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule {m}{sc}{msc}{mc}
```

instead of using `sc` and `c` as needed in the `.fd` file.

```

482 \def\set@target@series#1{%

```

We need to `\edef` the argument first in case it starts with a conditional. Then we check (and perhaps drop) an “m” from the value and assign the result to `\f@series`.

```

483   \edef\f@series{#1}%
484   \series@maybe@drop@one@m\f@series\f@series
485 }

```

(End of definition for \set@target@series.)

`\series@maybe@drop@one@m` If the series value is in NFSS notation then it should not contain any “m” unless it is just an “m” by its own. So we need to drop surplus “m”s. But we better don’t do this for full names, such as “semibold” as used by `autoinst`, for example. So we test against the possible explicit values that should drop an “m”. After that we assign the result to #2 for further use.

```
486 \def\series@maybe@drop@one@m#1{%
487   \expandafter\series@maybe@drop@one@m@x\expandafter{#1}}
488
489 \def\series@maybe@drop@one@m@x#1#2{%
```

The code below is an inline version of the `\in@` macro without the group, so that it works in `\accent`.

```
490 \def\in@@##1,#1,{}%
491 \series@check@toks\expandafter{\in@@
492   ,ulm,elm,lm,slm,mm,sbm,bm,ebm,ubm,muc,mec,mc,msc,msx,mx,mex,mux,{}},#1,}%
493 \edef\in@@{\the\series@check@toks}%
494 \ifx\in@@\empty
```

The default definition for `\bfdefault` etc is actually `b\empty` so that we can detect if the user has changed the default. However that means a) the above test will definitely fail (maybe something to change) and b) we better use `\edef` on the next line to get rid of it as otherwise the test against #2 (e.g. `\bfdef@ult`) will fail in other places.

```
495   \edef#2{#1}%
496 \else
497   \edef#2{\expandafter\series@drop@one@m #1m\series@drop@one@m}%
498 \fi
499 }
```

As a precaution we use a private `toks` register not `\toks@` as that is no longer hidden inside the group.

```
500 \newtoks\series@check@toks
```

(End of definition for \series@maybe@drop@one@m.)

`\series@drop@one@m` Drop up to two `ms` but keep one if that makes the series value empty. Actually, with the current implementation we know that there is at least one in the series value itself and we added one after it, so all we have to do is now returning #1#2 and dropping the rest.

```
501 \def\series@drop@one@m#1#2#3\series@drop@one@m{%
502 % \ifx\relax#1#2\relax m\else#1#2\fi
503   #1#2%
504 }
```

(End of definition for \series@drop@one@m.)

Supporting rollback ...

```
505 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
506 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
507 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
508 <latexrelease> {\merge@font@series}{Merge series values}%
509 <latexrelease>
510 <latexrelease>\let\merge@font@series\@undefined
511 <latexrelease>\let\merge@font@series@\@undefined
512 <latexrelease>\let\@font@shape@subst@warning\@undefined
513 <latexrelease>\let\merge@font@series@without@substitution\@undefined
514 <latexrelease>\let\merge@font@series@without@substitution@\@undefined
```

```

515 <latexrelease>\let\delayed@merge@font@series\@undefined
516 <latexrelease>\let\maybe@load@fontshape\@undefined
517 <latexrelease>\let\set@target@series\@undefined
518 <latexrelease>\let\series@maybe@drop@one@m\@undefined
519 <latexrelease>\let\series@drop@one@m\@undefined
520 <latexrelease>
521 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

2 Changing the shape

Shapes are also split in two axes (though it could be more if that is desirable), essentially building in an “sc” axis.

```

522 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
523 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
524 <latexrelease> \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule}{Font shape change rules}%

```

`\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule` The database for shapes is done in exactly the same way, only that it is much smaller and we usually have no alternative shape (or rather it is empty thus not used).

```

525 \def\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule #1#2#3#4{%
526   \namedef{shape@#1@#2}{#3}{#4}}

```

(End of definition for \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule.)

There is kind of the same problem with returning back from `sc` to normal. It sort of needs its own letter. In `fontspec` this was solved by the first time `\upshape` changes `it` or `sl` back (so only `sc` remains) and second time it changes then `sc` back to normal. Maybe that’s not a bad way to handle it, but decided for a slightly different approach: `n` always returns to “normal”, ie resets everything and `up` changes italic or slanted to upright and `ulc` undoes small caps.

So we now offer `\normalshape` (using `\shapedefault`) which is normally the same as calling both `\ulcshape` and `\upshape`, only more efficient.

`\ulcshape` To request going back to upper/lowercase we need a new command. It uses `ulc` as shape name but this shape is virtual, i.e., it doesn’t exist as a real shape, it is only used as part of the database table entries and thus only appears in the second argument there (but not in the first).

```

527 \DeclareRobustCommand\ulcshape
528   {\not@math@alphabet\ulcshape\relax
529   \fontshape\ulcdefault\selectfont}
530 \let\ulcdefault\@undefined % for rollback
531 \newcommand\ulcdefault{ulc}

```

(End of definition for \ulcshape, \textulc, and \ulcdefault.)

`\swshape` New command to select a swash shape. The standard rules put this in the same category as italics or slanted, i.e., if you ask for it then italics are undone. One could provide more complicated rules so that `it + sw` becomes `swit` but given that there are only very few fonts that have swash letters that level of flexibility (these days) would be just resulting in a lot of combinations that do not exist.

```

532 \DeclareRobustCommand\swshape
533   {\not@math@alphabet\swshape\relax
534   \fontshape\swdefault\selectfont}
535 \let\swdefault\@undefined % for rollback
536 \newcommand\swdefault{sw}

```

(End of definition for `\swshape`, `\textsw`, and `\swdefault`.)

`\sscshape` New command to select spaced small capitals. This is only here because `fontaxes` offered
`\textssc` it. There isn't a single free font that supports it. However, some commercial ones do, so
`\sscdefault` we offer it so that at some point `fontaxes` could be retired.

So far there aren't any rules for it—probably there should be some putting it in the same category as `sc`.

```
537 \DeclareRobustCommand\sscshape
538     {\not@math@alphabet\sscshape\relax
539     \fontshape\sscdefault\selectfont}
540 \let\sscdefault\undefined % for rollback
541 \newcommand\sscdefault{ssc}
```

(End of definition for `\sscshape`, `\textssc`, and `\sscdefault`.)

2.1 Mapping rules for shape combinations

Many of the entries are commented out as we will get that result without any entry.

```
542 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {n}{n} {n} {}
543 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {n}{it} {it} {sl}
544 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {n}{sl} {sl} {it}
545 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {n}{sw} {sw} {}
546 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {n}{sc} {sc} {}
547 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {n}{ulc} {n} {}
548 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {n}{up} {n} {}
549 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {it}{n} {n} {}
550 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {it}{it} {it} {}
551 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {it}{sl} {sl} {it}
552 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {it}{sw} {sw} {}
```

If neither `scit` nor `scsl` exist then `sc` will be used as a fallback albeit with a log entry, so except for the latter there will be no change for CM or Latin Modern fonts.

```
553 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {it}{sc} {scit} {scsl}
554 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {it}{ulc} {it} {}
555 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {it}{up} {n} {}
556 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sl}{n} {n} {}
557 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sl}{it} {it} {sl}
558 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sl}{sl} {sl} {}
559 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sl}{sw} {sw} {}
560 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sl}{sc} {scsl} {scit}
561 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sl}{ulc} {sl} {}
562 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sl}{up} {n} {}
563 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sc}{n} {n} {}
564 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sc}{it} {scit} {scsl}
565 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sc}{sl} {scsl} {scit}
566 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sc}{sw} {scsw} {sw}
567 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sc}{sc} {sc} {}
568 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sc}{ulc} {n} {}
```

The next rule might be a bit surprising and rightly so. Correct would be that `sc` is not affected by `up`, i.e., remains `sc` as showed in the commented out rule. However, for nearly three decades commands such as `\sc` or `\textup` changed small caps back to the “normal” shape. So for backward compatibility we keep that behavior.

As a result you are currently typesetting in `scit` or `scsl` using `\upshape` twice will return you to the normal shape too, the first will change to `sc` and the second (because of the rule below) change that to `n`. This is the way `fontspec` implemented its version on this interface, so this rule means we are also compatible with the way `fontspec` behaved. Still it remains an oddity which I would rather liked to have avoided.

```

569 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sc}{up} {sc} {}
570 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sc}{up} {n} {}

571 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scit}{n} {n} {}
572 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scit}{it} {scit} {}
573 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scit}{sl} {scsl} {scit}
574 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scit}{sw} {scsw} {sc} % or scit?
575 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scit}{sc} {scit} {}
576 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scit}{ulc} {it} {}
577 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scit}{up} {sc} {}

```

The previous rule assumes that if `scit` exists then it exists as well. If not, the mechanism will save `ulc` in `\f@series` which most certainly doesn't exist. So when a font is later selected that would result in a substitution (so no harm done really). Alternatively, we could in this case use `n` as alternative, which may be a bit faster, but such a setup would be so weird in the first place that this isn't worth the effort.

```

578 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scsl}{n} {n} {}
579 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scsl}{it} {scit} {scsl}
580 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scsl}{sl} {scsl} {}
581 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scsl}{sw} {scsw} {sc} % or scsl?
582 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scsl}{sc} {scsl} {}
583 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scsl}{ulc} {sl} {}
584 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scsl}{up} {sc} {}

585 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scsw}{n} {n} {}
586 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scsw}{it} {scit} {scsw}
587 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scsw}{sl} {scsl} {}
588 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scsw}{sw} {scsw} {}
589 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scsw}{sc} {scsw} {}
590 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scsw}{ulc} {sw} {}
591 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {scsw}{up} {sc} {}

592 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sw}{n} {n} {}
593 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sw}{it} {it} {}
594 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sw}{sl} {sl} {}
595 %\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sw}{sw} {sw} {}
596 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sw}{sc} {scsw} {}
597 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sw}{ulc} {sw} {}
598 \DeclareFontShapeChangeRule {sw}{up} {n} {}

```

Supporting rollback ...

```

599 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
600 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
601 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
602 <latexrelease> {\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule}{Font shape change rules}%
603 <latexrelease>
604 <latexrelease>\let\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule\@undefined
605 <latexrelease>\let\ulcshape\@undefined
606 <latexrelease>\let\ulcdefault\@undefined
607 <latexrelease>\let\swshape\@undefined

```

```

608 <latexrelease>\let\swdefault\@undefined
609 <latexrelease>\let\sscshape\@undefined
610 <latexrelease>\let\sscdefault\@undefined
611 <latexrelease>
612 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

2.2 Changing to a new shape

```

613 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
614 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
615 <latexrelease> {\fontshape}{Font shape change}%

```

`\fontshape` Again the `\fontshape` now has to do a lookup to get to its new value in `\f@shape`. The method is exactly the same as in `\fontseries`.

```

616 \DeclareRobustCommand\fontshape[1]
617   {\expandafter\def\expandafter\delayed@f@adjustment\expandafter
618     {\delayed@f@adjustment\delayed@merge@font@shape{#1}}}

```

(End of definition for \fontshape.)

`\fontshapeforce` The unconditional version:

```

619 \DeclareRobustCommand\fontshapeforce[1]
620   {\expandafter\def\expandafter\delayed@f@adjustment\expandafter
621     {\delayed@f@adjustment\edef\f@shape{#1}}}

```

(End of definition for \fontshapeforce.)

Supporting rollback ...

```

622 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
623 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
624 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
625 <latexrelease> {\fontshape}{Font shape change}%
626 <latexrelease>
627 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\fontshape[1]{\merge@font@shape{#1}}
628 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\fontshapeforce[1]{\edef\f@shape{#1}}
629 <latexrelease>
630 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

631 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
632 <latexrelease> {\fontshape}{Font shape change}%
633 <latexrelease>
634 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\fontshape [1]{\edef\f@shape{#1}}
635 <latexrelease>\let\fontshapeforce\@undefined
636 <latexrelease>
637 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

638 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
639 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
640 <latexrelease> {\merge@font@shape}{Font shape change rules}%

```

`\merge@font@shape` Look up the database entry (if existing) and act accordingly.

```

641 \def\merge@font@shape#1{%
642   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
643   \merge@font@shape@
644   \csname shape@\f@shape @#1\endcsname
645   {#1}%

```

```

646 \@nil
647 }

```

(End of definition for \merge@font@shape.)

\merge@font@shape@ Same game now, except that we look at shapes not series values and we can set the shape without the complication of dropping “m”s from the name as we had to for the series.

```

648 \def\merge@font@shape@#1#2#3\@nil{%
649 \def\reserved@a{#3}%
650 \ifx\reserved@a\@empty
651 \edef\f@shape{#2}%
652 \else

```

\reserved@a is used in \@font@shape@subst@warning so we have to define it in addition to do the \ifcsname test

```

653 \edef\reserved@a{\f@encoding /\f@family /\f@series/#1}%
654 \ifcsname \reserved@a\endcsname
655 \edef\f@shape{#1}%
656 \else
657 \ifcsname \f@encoding /\f@family /\f@series/#2\endcsname
658 \edef\f@shape{#2}%
659 \@font@shape@subst@warning
660 \else
661 \edef\f@shape{#3}%
662 \@font@shape@subst@warning
663 \fi
664 \fi
665 \fi
666 }

```

(End of definition for \merge@font@shape@.)

\merge@font@shape@without@substitution See definition of \selectfont for how these macros are used.

\merge@font@shape@without@substitution@
\delayed@merge@font@shape

```

667 \def\merge@font@shape@without@substitution#1{%
668 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
669 \merge@font@shape@without@substitution@
670 \csname shape@\f@shape @#1\endcsname
671 {#1}%
672 \@nil
673 }

```

```

674 \def\merge@font@shape@without@substitution@#1#2#3\@nil{%
675 \def\reserved@a{#3}%
676 \ifx\reserved@a\@empty
677 \edef\f@shape{#2}%
678 \else
679 \edef\f@shape{#1}%
680 \fi
681 }

```

```

682 \let\delayed@merge@font@shape\merge@font@shape@without@substitution

```

(End of definition for \merge@font@shape@without@substitution,
\merge@font@shape@without@substitution@, and \delayed@merge@font@shape@.)

`\normalshape` `\normalshape` resets both sub-axes if the default rules are used.

```
683 \protected\def\normalshape
684   {\not@math@alphabet\normalshape\relax
685    \fontshape\shapedefault\selectfont}%
```

(End of definition for \normalshape.)

3 Make sure we win ...

This code implements one aspect of what the package `fontaxes` provide. So its redefinitions for the various shape commands, such as `\itshape` should no longer happen. We therefore force the standard definitions at `\AtBeginDocument` (later when this is defined). Once `fontaxes` is no longer doing such redefinitions that could be taken out again.

We use a separate macro so that we can easily disable this (in case of rollback).

`\reinstall@nfss@defs` I use `\protected` here not `\DeclareRobustCommand` to avoid extra status lines.

```
686 \def\reinstall@nfss@defs{%
687   \protected\def\upshape
688     {\not@math@alphabet\upshape\relax
689      \fontshape\updefault\selectfont}%
690   \protected\def\slshape
691     {\not@math@alphabet\slshape\relax
692      \fontshape\sldefault\selectfont}%
693   \protected\def\scshape
694     {\not@math@alphabet\scshape\relax
695      \fontshape\scdefault\selectfont}%
696   \protected\def\itshape
697     {\not@math@alphabet\itshape\mathit
698      \fontshape\itdefault\selectfont}%
699   \protected\def\ulcshape
700     {\not@math@alphabet\ulcshape\relax
701      \fontshape{ulc}\selectfont}%
702   \protected\def\swshape
703     {\not@math@alphabet\swshape\relax
704      \fontshape\swdefault\selectfont}%
705   \protected\def\sscshape
706     {\not@math@alphabet\sscshape\relax
707      \fontshape\sscdefault\selectfont}%
708 }
```

(End of definition for \reinstall@nfss@defs.)

Supporting rollback ...

```
709 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
710 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
711 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
712 <latexrelease>  {\merge@font@shape}{Font shape change rules}%
713 <latexrelease>
714 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\fontshape [1]{\edef\f@shape{#1}}
715 <latexrelease>\let\fontshapeforce\undefined
716 <latexrelease>
717 <latexrelease>\let\merge@font@shape\undefined
718 <latexrelease>\let\merge@font@shape@\undefined
719 <latexrelease>
```

```

720 <latexrelease>\let\merge@font@shape@without@substitution\@undefined
721 <latexrelease>\let\merge@font@shape@without@substitution@\@undefined
722 <latexrelease>\let\delayed@merge@font@shape\@undefined
723 <latexrelease>
724 <latexrelease>\let\normalshape\@undefined
725 <latexrelease>

```

This is always called in `\document` so don't make it undefined.

```

726 <latexrelease>
727 <latexrelease>\let\reinstall@nfss@defs\relax
728 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

This initializes the 2020/02/02 extensions to NFSS after any changes in the preamble.

```

729 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
730 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
731 <latexrelease>          {\reinstall@nfss@defs}{NFSS series init}%
732 \g@addto@macro\@kernel@after@begindocument@before
733          {\reinstall@nfss@defs\init@series@setup}
734 </2kernel | latexrelease>
735 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

The initialization was introduced in 2020/02/02 but

```

736 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
737 <latexrelease>          {\reinstall@nfss@defs}{NFSS series init}%
738 <latexrelease>\AtBeginDocument{\reinstall@nfss@defs\init@series@setup}
739 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

740 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
741 <latexrelease>          {\reinstall@nfss@defs}{NFSS series init}%
742 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
743 <*2kernel>
744 </2kernel>

```

File 26

lfsstrc.dtx

1 Introduction

This package contains the code for tracing font loading and font changes. It basically overlays some of the low-level functions of NFSS with additional code used for tracing.

The package accepts the following options:

errorshow Write all information about font changes etc. only to the transcript file unless an error happens. This means that information about font substitution will not be shown on the terminal.

warningshow Show all NFSS warnings on the terminal. This setting corresponds to the default behaviour of NFSS if the `tracefnt` package is *not* loaded!

infoshow Show all NFSS warning and all NFSS info messages (that are normally only written to the transcript file) also on the terminal. This is the default if the `tracefnt` package is loaded.

debugshow In addition to `infoshow` show also changing of math fonts as far as possible (this option can produce a large amount of output).

loading Show the name of external fonts when they are loaded. This option shows only “newly” loaded fonts not those already preloaded in the format or the class file before the `tracefnt` package became active.

pausing Turn all font warnings into errors so that L^AT_EX will stop.

2 A driver for this document

The next bit of code contains the documentation driver file for T_EX, i.e., the file that will produce the documentation you are currently reading. It will be extracted from this file by the DOCSTRIP program.

When this file is processed directly by L^AT_EX this will produce the documentation as well.

```
1 <*driver>
2 \documentclass{ltxdoc}
3
4
5 %\OnlyDescription % comment out for implementation details
6
7 \begin{document}
8   \DocInput{lfsstrc.dtx}
9 \end{document}
10 </driver>
```

3 The Implementation

Warning: Read the macro documentation with a grain of salt. It is still basically the documentation from the first NFSS release and therefore in some cases probably not completely accurate.

If we are making a package file it is a good idea to test whether we are running under 2e. This code is actually placed at the very beginning of this file for easier maintenance, thus commented out here.

```
11 <*package>
12 %\NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
13 %\ProvidesPackage{tracefnt}[??/??/?? v?.??]
14 %
15 </package>
```

The `debug` module makes use of commands contained in a special package file named `trace.sty`.³³

```
16 <+debug> \input trace.sty
```

4 Handling Options

`\tracingfonts` Here is the definition of the integer register for the font trace. As a default in a package file we use 1 to give error messages if fonts are substituted. If this code is used for debugging or tracing reasons in the format file (i.e. in `fam.dtx`) we use 0 as the default. But if no font trace is used we build a definition that will produce a warning message.

```
17 <2ekernel>
18 \message{NFSS tracing,}
19 \def\tracingfonts{%
20   \@font@warning{Command \noexpand\tracingfonts
21     not provided.\MessageBreak
22     Use the ‘tracefnt’ package.\MessageBreak Command found:}%
23   \count@}
24 </2ekernel>
```

The `\count@` in the line above will remove the number after `\tracingfonts`. Note that this definition will be overwritten by the next line if one of these modules are included.

```
25 <*package, trace, debug>
26 \newcount\tracingfonts
27 \tracingfonts=0
28 </package, trace, debug>
```

(End of definition for \tracingfonts.)

The option `errorshow` turns off all warnings so that only real errors are shown. `warningshow` corresponds to the NFSS default (when `tracefnt` is not loaded). `infoshow` is the default for this package here; and `debugshow`, `loading`, and `pausing` extend the amount of information even further.

```
29 <*package>
30 \DeclareOption{errorshow}{%
31   \def\@font@info#1{%
32     \GenericInfo{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}}%
```

³³This package is not in distribution at the moment (and probably doesn't any longer work). Think of this part of the code as being historical artifacts.

```

33         {LaTeX Font Info: \space\space\space#1}}%
34     \def\@font@warning#1{%
35         \GenericInfo{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
36             {LaTeX Font Warning: #1}}%
37     }
38 \DeclareOption{warningshow}{%
39     \def\@font@info#1{%
40         \GenericInfo{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
41             {LaTeX Font Info: \space\space\space#1}}%
42     \def\@font@warning#1{%
43         \GenericWarning{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
44             {LaTeX Font Warning: #1}}%
45     }
46 \DeclareOption{infoshow}{%
47     \def\@font@info#1{%
48         \GenericWarning{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
49             {LaTeX Font Info: \space\space\space#1}}%
50     \def\@font@warning#1{%
51         \GenericWarning{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
52             {LaTeX Font Warning: #1}}%
53     }
54 \DeclareOption{loading}{%
55     \tracingfonts\tw@
56     }
57 \DeclareOption{debugshow}{%
58     \ExecuteOptions{infoshow}%
59     \tracingfonts\thr@@
60     }
61 \DeclareOption{pausing}{%
62     \def\@font@warning#1{%
63         \GenericError
64             {(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
65             {LaTeX Font Warning: #1}%
66             {See the LaTeX Companion for details.}%
67             {I'll stop for every LaTeX Font Warning because
68             you requested\MessageBreak the 'pausing' option
69             to the tracefnt package.}}%
70     }

```

We make `infoshow` the default, which in turn defines `\font@warning` and `\font@info`.

```

71 \ExecuteOptions{infoshow}
72 \ProcessOptions
73 \</package>

```

We also need a default definition inside the kernel:

```

74 \<*2kernel>
75 \def\@font@info#1{%
76     \GenericInfo{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
77         {LaTeX Font Info: \space\space\space#1}}%
78 \def\@font@warning#1{%
79     \GenericWarning{(Font)\@spaces\@spaces\@spaces\space\space}%
80         {LaTeX Font Warning: #1}}%
81 \</2kernel>

```

5 Macros common to `fam.tex` and `tracefmt.sty`

In the first versions of `tracefmt.dtx` some macros of `fam.dtx`³⁴ were redefined to include the extra tracing information. Now these macros are all defined in this file (i.e. removed from `fam.dtx`) and different production versions can be obtained simply by specifying a different set of modules to include when generating `lftss.dtx`.

5.1 General font loading

`\extract@font` This macro organizes the font loading. It first calls `\get@external@font` which will return in `\external@font` the name of the external font file (the `.tfm`) as it was determined by the NFSS tables.

```
82 <*2kernel | package>
83 \def\extract@font{%
84   \get@external@font
```

Then the external font is loaded and assigned to the font identifier stored inside `\font@name` (for this reason we need `\expandafter`).

```
85   \global\expandafter\font\font@name\external@font\relax
```

When tracing we typeout the internal and external font name.

```
86 <*trace>
87   \ifnum \tracingfonts >\@ne
88   \@font@info{External font '\external@font'
89     loaded as\MessageBreak \font@name}\fi
90 </trace>
```

Finally we call the corresponding “loading action” macros to finish things. First the font is locally selected to allow the use of `\font` inside the loading action macros.

```
91   \font@name \relax
```

The next two lines execute the “loading actions” for the family and then for the individual font shape.

```
92   \csname \f@encoding+\f@family\endcsname
93   \csname\curr@fontshape\endcsname
94   \relax
95   }
96 </2kernel | package>
```

The `\relax` at the end needs to be explained. This is inserted to prevent \TeX from scanning too far when it is executing the replacement text of the loading code macros.

(End of definition for `\extract@font`.)

`\get@external@font` This function tries to find an external font name. It will place the name into the macro `\external@font`. If no font is found it will return the one that was defined via `\DeclareErrorFont`.

```
97 <*2kernel>
98 \def\get@external@font{%
```

We don't know the external font name at the beginning.

```
99   \let\external@font\@empty
100   \edef\font@info{\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\string
101     \csname \curr@fontshape \endcsname}%
102   \try@size@range
```

³⁴This file is currently not distributed in documented form. Its code is part of `lftss.dtx`.

If this failed, we'll try to substitute another size of the same font. This is done by the `\try@size@substitution` macro. It “knows about” `\do@extract@font`, `\font@name`, `\f@size`, and so on.

```

103   \ifx\external@font\@empty
104     \try@size@substitution
105     \ifx\external@font\@empty
106       \@latex@error{Font \expandafter \string\font@name\space
107         not found}\@eha
108       \error@fontshape
109       \get@external@font
110     \fi\fi
111   }
112 //2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for `\get@external@font`.)

```

113 <*2ekernel | latexrelease | package>
114 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
115 <latexrelease>           {\selectfont}{Add hook to \selectfont}%

```

`\selectfont` The macro `\selectfont` is called whenever a font change must take place.

```

116 \DeclareRobustCommand\selectfont
117   {%

```

When `debug` is specified we actually want something like ‘`undebug`’. The font selection is now stable so that using `\tracingall` on some other macros will show us a lot of unwanted information about font loading. Therefore we disable tracing during font loading as long as `\tracingfonts` is less than 4.

```

118 <+debug> \pushtracing
119 <+debug> \ifnum\tracingfonts<4 \tracingoff
120 <+debug> \else \tracingon\p@selectfont \fi

```

If `\baselinestretch` was redefined by the user it will not longer match its internal counterpart `\f@linespread`. If so we call `\set@fontsize` to prepare `\size@update`.

```

121   \ifx\f@linespread\baselinestretch \else
122     \set@fontsize\baselinestretch\f@size\f@baselineskip \fi

```

The series and shape updates are only prepared by `\fontseries` and `\fontshape` but not executed until after we are ready to change the font face. This way they happen after a possibly new family is set which is important because they look at the available font faces in that family and alter the selection based on availability. Several calls to `\fontseries` or `\fontshape` are delayed in the order in which they appear, so that by switching them one can work around missing intermediate font faces and avoid substitutions.

We first attempt to do the merge without any substitution. As we might end up with a non-existing font face we may have to restart and therefore save the current values of `\f@series` and `\f@shape` before the merge.

But first we make a quick test to see if there are any delayed actions, because if not it is pointless to make all the assignments and try loading a missing fontshape.

```

123   \ifx\delayed@f@adjustment\@empty
124     \else
125       \let\f@shape@savd\f@shape
126       \let\f@series@savd\f@series

```

Then we run the delayed adjustments (which use the `\..@without@substitution` commands):

```
127     \delayed@f@adjustment
```

We then check if the resulting combination is valid but for this we have to make sure that the appropriate `.fd` is loaded if that hasn't happened so far.

```
128     \maybe@load@fontshape
129     \ifcsname \f@encoding/\f@family/\f@series/\f@shape \endcsname
```

If this macro is defined then we are good and no further action is necessary.

Otherwise the combination is not valid, so we redo the merge but this time with substitutions.

```
130     \else
131     \let\f@shape\f@shape@saved
132     \let\f@series\f@series@saved
133     \let\delayed@merge@font@shape\merge@font@shape
134     \let\delayed@merge@font@series\merge@font@series
135     \delayed@f@adjustment
136     \let\delayed@merge@font@shape\merge@font@shape@without@substitution
137     \let\delayed@merge@font@series\merge@font@series@without@substitution
138     \fi
```

Now the series and shape values are updated and we clear `\delayed@f@adjustment`. This is important because on the next execution of `\selectfont` we should not mistakenly redo the delayed actions if there wasn't any series or shape change.

```
139     \let\delayed@f@adjustment\@empty
140     \fi
```

If the series was forced we should now cancel that in case the next series change is done with some low-level setting to `\f@series`.

```
141     \@forced@seriesfalse
```

Then we generate the internal name of the font by concatenating *family*, *series*, *shape*, and current *size*, with slashes as delimiters between them. This is much more readable than standard L^AT_EX's `\twbf`, etc. We define `\font@name` globally, as always. The reason for this is explained later on.

```
142     \xdef\font@name{%
143     \csname\curr@fontshape/\f@size\endcsname}%
```

We call the macro `\pickup@font` which will load the font if necessary.

```
144     \pickup@font
```

Then we select the font.

```
145     \font@name
```

After switching fonts we run a hook, so that packages can make last minute alterations based on the new font (originally provided in `everyysel` but using a different interface).

```
146     \UseHook{selectfont}%
```

Finally we call `\size@update`. This macro is normally empty but will contain actions (like setting the `\baselineskip`) that have to be carried out when the font size, the base `\baselineskip` or the `\baselinestretch` have changed.

```
147     \size@update
```

A similar function is called to handle anything related to encoding updates. This one is changed from `\relax` by `\fontencoding`.

```
148   \enc@update
```

Just before ending this macro we have to pop the tracing stack if it was pushed before.

```
149 <+debug> \poptracing
150   }
```

(End of definition for `\selectfont`.)

selectfont Declare the hook used in `selectfont` in the kernel, but not inside the `tracefnt` package.

```
151 <-trace>\NewHook{selectfont}
```

(End of definition for `selectfont`.)

If `\tracingfonts` is greater than 2 we also show the font switch inside `\selectfont`. We do this by adding this code to the hook in the `tracefnt` package: macro might redefine `\font@name`.

```
152 <*trace>
153 \AddToHook{selectfont}
154   {\ifnum \tracingfonts>\tw@
155     \font@info{Switching to \font@name}\fi}
156 </trace>
157 </2ekernel | latexrelease | package>
158 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

With `\selectfont` having different definitions in different kernels we also have to provide them in the `tracefnt` package to support rollback. In packages that works a bit differently and therefore we have to provide an empty block there.

```
159 <package>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
160 <package>   {\selectfont}{Add hook to \selectfont}%
161 <package>\EndIncludeInRelease

162 <latexrelease | package>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
163 <latexrelease | package>   {\selectfont}{Add hook to \selectfont}%
164 <latexrelease | package>
165 <latexrelease | package>\DeclareRobustCommand\selectfont
166 <latexrelease | package>  {%
167 <latexrelease | package>    \ifx\f@linespread\baselinestretch \else
168 <latexrelease | package>    \set@fontsize\baselinestretch\f@size\f@baselineskip \fi
169 <latexrelease | package>    \xdef\font@name{%
170 <latexrelease | package>      \csname\curr@fontshape/\f@size\endcsname}%
171 <latexrelease | package>    \pickup@font
172 <latexrelease | package>    \font@name
173 <latexrelease | package>    \size@update
174 <latexrelease | package>    \enc@update
175 <latexrelease | package>  }
176 <latexrelease | package>
177 <latexrelease | package>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

\set@fontsize The macro `\set@fontsize` does the actual work. First it assigns new values to `\f@size`, `\f@baselineskip` and `\f@linespread`.

```
178 <*2ekernel | package>
179 \def\set@fontsize#1#2#3{%
180   \@defaultunits\@tempdimb#2pt\relax\@nnil
```

```

181 \edef\f@size{\strip@pt\@tempdimb}%
182 \@defaultunits\@tempkipa#3pt\relax\@nnil
183 \edef\f@baselineskip{\the\@tempkipa}%
184 \edef\f@linespread{#1}%

```

For backward compatibility and for later testing within `\selectfont` the internal value of `\f@linespread` is passed back to `\baselinestretch`.

```
185 \let\baselinestretch\f@linespread
```

Additional processing will happen within `\selectfont`. For this reason the macro `\size@update` (which will be called in `\selectfont`) will be defined to be:

```
186 \def\size@update{%
```

First calculate the new `\baselineskip` and also store it in `normalbaselineskip`

```

187 \baselineskip\f@baselineskip\relax
188 \baselineskip\f@linespread\baselineskip
189 \normalbaselineskip\baselineskip

```

then to set up a new `\strutbox`

```

190 \setbox\strutbox\hbox{%
191 \vrule\@height.7\baselineskip
192 \@depth.3\baselineskip
193 \@width\z@}%

```

We end with a bit of tracing information.

```

194 <{*trace}
195 \ifnum \tracingfonts>\tw@
196 \ifx\f@linespread\@empty
197 \let\reserved@a\@empty
198 \else
199 \def\reserved@a{\f@linespread x}%
200 \fi
201 \@font@info{Changing size to \f@size/\reserved@a
202 \f@baselineskip}%
203 \aftergroup\type@restoreinfo \fi
204 </trace>

```

When all this is processed `\size@update` redefines itself to `\relax` so that in later calls of `\selectfont` no extra code will be executed.

```

205 \let\size@update\relax}%
206 }

```

Instead of defining this macro internally we might speed things up by placing the code into a separate macro and use `\let!`

(End of definition for \set@fontsize.)

`\size@update` Normally this macro does nothing; it will be redefined by `\set@fontsize` to initiate an update.

```
207 \let\size@update\relax
```

(End of definition for \size@update.)

`\type@restoreinfo` This macro produces some info when a font size and/or baseline change will get restored.

```

208 <*trace>
209   \def\type@restoreinfo{%
210     \ifx\f@linespread\@empty
211       \let\reserved@a\@empty
212     \else
213       \def\reserved@a{\f@linespread x}%
214     \fi
215     \@font@info{Restoring size to
216               \f@size/\reserved@a\f@baselineskip}}
217 </trace>

```

(End of definition for `\type@restoreinfo`.)

`\glb@settings` The macro `\glb@settings` globally selects all math fonts for the current size if necessary.

`\glb@currsiz` `\def\glb@settings{%`

When `\glb@settings` gains control a size change was requested and all previous font assignments need to be replaced. Therefore the old values of the fonts are no longer needed. For every *math group* the new assignments are appended to `\math@fonts`. But this happens only if the `\math@fonts` switch is set to true. However, we always set up the correct math sizes for script and scriptscript fonts since they may be needed even if we don't set up the whole math machinery.

Here we set the math size, script size and scriptscript size. If the `S@...` macro is not defined we have to first calculate the three sizes.

```

219   \expandafter\ifx\csname S@\f@size\endcsname\relax
220     \calculate@math@sizes
221   \fi

```

The effect of this is that `\calculate@math@sizes` may or may not define the `S@...` macro. In the first case the next time the same size is requested this macro is used, otherwise `\calculate@math@sizes` is called again. This also sets the `\math@fonts` switch. If it is true we must switch the math fonts.

```

222   \csname S@\f@size\endcsname
223   \ifmath@fonts
224 <*trace>
225     \ifnum \tracingfonts>\tw@
226       \@font@info{Setting up math fonts for
227                 \f@size/\f@baselineskip}\fi
228 </trace>

```

Inside a group we execute the macro for the current math *version*. This sets `\math@fonts` to a list of `\textfont...` assignments. `\getanddefine@fonts` (which may be called at this point) needs the `\escapechar` parameter to be set to `-1`.

```

229   \begingroup
230     \escapechar\m@ne
231     \csname mv@\math@version \endcsname

```

Then we set `\globaldefs` to 1 so that all following changes are done globally. The math font assignments recorded in `\math@fonts` are executed and `\glb@currsiz` is set equal to `\f@size`. This signals that the fonts for math in this size are set up.

```

232     \globaldefs\@ne
233     \math@fonts

```

```

234         \let \glb@currsize \f@size
235     \endgroup

```

Finally we execute any code that is supposed to happen whenever the math font setup changes. This register will be executed in local mode which means that everything that is supposed to have any effect should be done globally inside. We can't execute it within `\globaldefs\@ne` as we don't know what ends up inside this register, e.g., it might contain calculations which use some local registers to calculate the final (global) value.

```

236     \the\every@math@size

```

Otherwise we announce that the math fonts are not set up for this size.

```

237 < *trace >
238     \else
239         \ifnum \tracingfonts > \tw@
240             \@font@info{No math setup for
241                 \f@size/\f@baselineskip}\fi
242 < /trace >
243     \fi
244 }
245 < /2ekernel | package >

```

(End of definition for `\glb@settings` and `\glb@currsize`.)

`\baselinestretch` In `\selectfont` we used `\baselinestretch` as a factor when assigning a value to `\baselineskip`. We use 1 as a default (i.e. no stretch).

```

246 < *2ekernel >
247 \def\baselinestretch{1}

```

(End of definition for `\baselinestretch`.)

`\every@math@size` We must still define the hook `\every@math@size` we used in `\glb@settings`. We initialize it to nothing. It is important to remember that everything that goes into this hook should to global updates, local changes will have weird effects.

```

248 \newtoks\every@math@size
249 \every@math@size={ }
250 < /2ekernel >

```

(End of definition for `\every@math@size`.)

5.2 Math fonts setup

5.2.1 Outline of algorithm for math font sizes

\TeX uses the math fonts that are current when the end of a formula is reached. If we don't want to keep font setups local to every formula (which would result in an enormous overhead), we have to be careful not to end up with the wrong setup in case formulas are nested, e.g., we need to be able to handle

$$\$ a=b+c \mbox{\small for all } b \text{ and } c \text{ in } \mathbb{Z} \$$$

Here the inner formulae b and $c \text{ in } \mathbb{Z}$ are typeset in `\small` but we have to return to `\normalsize` before we reach the closing `\$` of the outer formula.

This is handled in the following way:

1. At any point in the document the global variable `\glb@currsize` contains the point size for which the math fonts currently are set up.

2. Whenever we start a formula we compare its value with the local variable `\f@size` that describes the current text font size.
3. If both are the same we assume that we can use the current math font setup without adjustment.
4. If they differ we call `\glb@settings` which changes the math font setup and updates `\glb@currsiz`.
 - (a) If we are recursively inside another formula (`\if@inmath`) we ensure that `\glb@settings` is executed again in the outer formula, so that the old setup is automatically restored.
 - (b) Otherwise, we set the switch `@inmath` locally to `true` so that all nested formulae will be able to detect that they are nested in some outer formula.

The above algorithm has the following features:

- For sizes which are not containing any formula no math setup is done. Compared to the original algorithm of NFSS this results in the following savings:
 - No unnecessary loading of math fonts for sizes that are not used to typeset any math formulae (explicit or implicit ones).
 - No time overhead due to unnecessary changes of the math font setup on entrance and exit of the text font size.
- Math font setup changes for top-level formulae will survive (there is no restoration after the formula) thus any following formula in the same size will be directly typesettable. Compared to original implementation in NFSS2 the new algorithm has the overhead of one test per formula to see if the current math setup is valid (in the original algorithm the setup was always valid, thus no test was necessary).
- In nested formulae the math font setup is restored in the outer formula by a series of `\aftergroup` commands and checks. Compared to the original algorithm this involves additional checks ($2 \times \langle \text{non-math levels} \rangle$ per inner formula).

5.2.2 Code for math font size setting

`\check@mathfonts` In the `\check@mathfonts` macros we implement the steps 2 to 4 except that instead of a switch the macro `\init@restore@glb@settings` is used.

```

251 <*2kernel | package>
252 \def\check@mathfonts{%
253   \ifx \glb@currsiz \f@size
254   <*trace>
255     \ifnum \tracingfonts>\thr@@
256       \@font@info{*** MATH: no change \f@size\space
257         curr/global (\curr@math@size/\glb@currsiz)}\fi
258   </trace>
259   \else
260   <*trace>
261     \ifnum \tracingfonts>\thr@@
262       \@font@info{*** MATH: setting up \f@size\space
263         curr/global (\curr@math@size/\glb@currsiz)}\fi
264   </trace>

```

```

265     \glb@settings
266     \init@restore@glb@settings
267   \fi
268   \let\curr@math@size\f@size
269   \def\init@restore@glb@settings{\aftergroup\restglb@settings}%
270 }

```

(End of definition for `\check@mathfonts`.)

`\init@restore@glb@settings` This macro does by default nothing but get redefined inside `\check@mathfonts` to initiate fontsize restoring in nested formulas.

```

271 <-trace>\let\init@restore@glb@settings\relax
272 <*trace>
273 \def\init@restore@glb@settings{%
274     \ifnum \tracingfonts>\thr@@
275     \font@info{*** MATH: no resetting (not in
276         nested math)}\fi
277 }
278 </trace>

```

(End of definition for `\init@restore@glb@settings`.)

`\restglb@settings` This macro will be executed the first time after the current formula.

```

279 \def\restglb@settings{%
280 <*trace>
281     \ifnum \tracingfonts>\thr@@
282     \font@info{*** MATH: restoring}\fi
283 </trace>
284     \begingroup
285     \let\f@size\curr@math@size
286     \ifx\glb@currsiz \f@size
287 <*trace>
288     \ifnum \tracingfonts>\thr@@
289     \font@info{*** MATH: ... already okay (\f@size)}\fi
290 </trace>
291     \else
292 <*trace>
293     \ifnum \tracingfonts>\thr@@
294     \font@info{*** MATH: ... to \f@size}\fi
295 </trace>
296     \glb@settings
297     \fi
298     \endgroup
299 }

```

(End of definition for `\restglb@settings`.)

5.2.3 Other code for math

`\use@mathgroup` The `\use@mathgroup` macro should be used in user macros to select a math group. Depending on whether or not the `margid` option is in force it has two or three arguments. For this reason it should be called as the last macro.

First we test if we are inside math mode since we don't want to apply a useless definition.

```

300 \def\use@mathgroup#1#2{\relax\ifmmode

```

```

301 <*trace>
302   \ifnum \tracingfonts>\tw@
303     \count@#2\relax
304     \@font@info{Using \noexpand\mathgroup
305               (\the\count@) #2}\fi
306 </trace>

```

If so we first call the ‘=’ macro (i.e. argument three) to set up special things for the selected math group. Then we call `\mathgroup` to select the group given by argument two and finally we place `#1` (i.e., the argument of the `<math alphabet identifier>`) at the end. This part of the code is surrounded by two commands which behave like `\begingroup` and `\endgroup` if we want `<math alphabet identifier>`s but will expand into `\@empty` if we want simply switches to a new math group. Since argument number 2 may be a digit instead of a control sequence we add a `\relax`. Otherwise something like `\mit{1}` would switch to math group 11 (and back) instead of printing an oldstyle 1.

```

307   \math@bgroup
308     \expandafter\ifx\csname M@\f@encoding\endcsname#1\else
309     #1\fi
310     \mathgroup#2\relax

```

Before we reinsert the swallowed token (arg. three) into the input stream, in the case that the `<math alphabet identifier>` isn’t called in math mode, we remove the `\fi` with the `\expandafter` trick. This is necessary if the token is actually an macro with arguments. In such a case the `\fi` will be misinterpreted as the first argument which would be disastrous.

```

311   \expandafter\math@egroup\fi}%

```

The surrounding macros equal `\begingroup` and `\endgroup`. But using internal names makes it possible to overwrite their meaning in certain cases. This is for example used in $\mathcal{A}\mathcal{M}\mathcal{S}$ - $\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$ macros for placing accents.

(End of definition for \use@mathgroup.)

`\math@egroup` If the `margid` option is in force (which can be tested by looking at the definition of `\math@bgroup`) we change the `\math@egroup` command a bit to display the current `<math group number>` after it closes the scope of `<math alphabet>` with `\endgroup`.

```

312 <*trace>
313   \ifx\math@bgroup\bgroup
314     \def\math@egroup#1{#1\egroup
315       \ifnum \tracingfonts>\tw@
316         \@font@info{Restoring \noexpand\mathgroup
317                   (\ifnum\mathgroup=\m@ne default\else \the\mathgroup \fi)%
318                   }\fi}
319   \fi
320 </trace>

```

(End of definition for \math@egroup.)

`\getanddefine@fonts` `\getanddefine@fonts` has two arguments: the `<math group number>` and the *family/series/shape* name as a control sequence.

```

321 \def\getanddefine@fonts#1#2{%

```

First we turn of tracing when `\tracingfonts` is less than 4.

```

322 <+debug> \pushtracing
323 <+debug> \ifnum\tracingfonts<4 \tracingoff
324 <+debug> \else \tracingon\getanddefine@fonts \fi

325 <*trace>
326 \ifnum \tracingfonts>\tw@
327 \count@#1\relax
328 \font@info{\noexpand\mathgroup (\the\count@) #1 :=\MessageBreak
329 \string#2 \tf@size/\sf@size/\ssf@size}\fi
330 </trace>

```

We append the current `\tf@size` to `#2` to obtain the font name.³⁵ Again, `font@name` is defined globally, for the reasons explained in the description of `\wrong@fontshape`.

```

331 \xdef\font@name{\csname \string#2/\tf@size\endcsname}%

```

Then we call `\pickup@font` to load it if necessary. We remember the internal name as `\textfont@name`.

```

332 \pickup@font \let\textfont@name\font@name

```

Same game for `\scriptfont` and `\scriptscriptfont`:

```

333 \xdef\font@name{\csname \string#2/\sf@size\endcsname}%
334 \pickup@font \let\scriptfont@name\font@name
335 \xdef\font@name{\csname \string#2/\ssf@size\endcsname}%
336 \pickup@font

```

Then we append the new `\textfont...` assignments to the `\math@fonts`.

```

337 \edef\math@fonts{\math@fonts
338 \textfont#1\textfont@name
339 \scriptfont#1\scriptfont@name
340 \scriptscriptfont#1\font@name}%

```

Just before ending this macro we have to pop the tracing stack if it was pushed before.

```

341 <+debug> \poptracing
342 }
343 </2ekernel | package>

```

(End of definition for \getanddefine@fonts.)

6 Scaled font extraction

`\ifnot@nil` We begin with a simple auxiliary macro. It checks whether its argument is the token `\@nil`. If so, it expands to `\@gobble` which discards the following argument, otherwise it expands to `\@firstofone` which reproduces its argument.

```

344 <*2ekernel>
345 \def\ifnot@nil#1{\def\reserved@a{#1}%
346 \ifx\reserved@a\@nnil \expandafter\@gobble
347 \else \expandafter\@firstofone\fi}

```

(End of definition for \ifnot@nil.)

³⁵One might ask why this expansion does not generate a macro name that starts with an additional backslash character. The solution is that `\escapechar` is set to `-1` before `\getanddefine@fonts` is called.

`\remove@to@nnil` Three other auxiliary macros will be needed in the following: `\remove@to@nnil` gobbles up everything up to, and including, the next `\@nnil` token, and `\remove@angles` and `\remove@star` do the same for the character `>` and `*`, respectively, instead of `\@nnil`.

```

348 \def\remove@to@nnil#1\@nnil{}
349 \def\remove@angles#1>{\set@simple@size@args}
350 \def\remove@star#1*{#1}

```

(End of definition for `\remove@to@nnil`, `\remove@angles`, and `\remove@star`.)

`\extract@sizefn` This macro takes a size specification and parses it into size function and the optional and mandatory arguments.

```

351 \def\extract@sizefn#1*#2\@nnil{%
352   \if>#2>\set@size@funct@args#1\@nnil
353     \let\sizefn@info\@empty
354   \else\expandafter\set@size@funct@args\remove@star#2\@nnil
355     \def\sizefn@info{#1}\fi
356   }

```

(End of definition for `\extract@sizefn`.)

`\try@simple@size` This function tries to extract the given size (specified by `\f@size`) for the requested font shape. The font information must already be present in `\font@info`. The central macro that does the real work is `\extract@fontinfo`. We will first give a simple example how this macro works, and describe it in full generality later.

Assume that the requested parameters are: *encoding scheme* ‘OT1’, *family* ‘cm’, *series* ‘sansserif’, *shape* ‘normal’, and *size* ‘12’. The corresponding font definitions have already been extracted from the macro `\OT1/cm/sansserif/normal` and stored in `font@info`. (Otherwise `\extract@fontinfo` doesn’t get called.) This information consists of a token list made of characters of category code 12 of the form

```
<10*>cmss10<12*>cmss12<17*>cmss17
```

For reasonable packages one usually needs more sizes but this is sufficient to get the flavour. We will define a macro `\extract@fontinfo` to find the external font name (‘cmss12’) for us:

```

\def\extract@fontinfo#1<12*#2>#3<#4\@nnil{%
  \set@simple@size@args#3<#4\@nnil
  \execute@size@function{#2}}

```

so that when it gets called via

```
\extract@fontinfo<10*>cmss10<12*>cmss12<17*>cmss17\@nnil
```

`#1` will contain all characters before `<12*>`, `#2` will be empty, `#3` will be exactly `cmss12`, and `#4` will be `17>cmss17`. The expansion is therefore

```

\set@simple@size@args cmss12<17*>cmss17\@nnil
\execute@size@function{}

```

This means: the default (empty) size function will be executed, with its optional argument set to empty and its mandatory argument set to `cmss12` by `\set@simple@size@args`. As we discussed earlier, the effect of the default size function is to load the given external font (`cmss12`) at the specified size (12)—which is exactly what was intended.

But this is only part of the whole story. It may be that the size requested does not occur in the token list `\font@info`. And the simple definition of `\extract@fontinfo` we gave above does not allow to specify give more than one size specification in front of the external font name.

Let's address these two problems separately. The first one is solved with the following trick: We define `\extract@fontinfo` as follows:

```
\def\extract@fontinfo#1<12*#2>#3<#4\@nnil{%
  \ifnot@nil{#3}%
    {\set@simple@size@args#3<#4\@nnil
      \execute@size@function{#2}%
    }%
}
```

How does this work? We call `\extract@fontinfo` via

```
\expandafter\extract@fontinfo\font@info<12*>\@nil\@nnil
```

i.e. by appending `<12*>\@nil\@nnil`. If the size ('12' in this case) appears in `\font@info` everything works as explained above, the only difference being that argument #4 of `\extract@fontinfo` additionally gets the tokens `<12*>\@nil\@nnil`. However, if the size is not found everything up to the final `<12*>` is in argument #1, #3 gets `\@nil`, and #2 and #4 are empty. The macro `\ifnot@nil` will discard the calls to `\set@simple@size@args` and `execute@size@function`, and hence `\font@info` will continue to be equal to `\@empty`. This means that no simple size specification matching the requested size could be found.

The second problem (more than one simple size specification for one external font name) will be addressed in `\set@simple@size@args` below.

The macros are hidden inside other control sequences so that we have to build `\extract@fontinfo` in several steps.

So here's the actual definition of `\extract@font` in `\try@simple@size`.

```
357 % % this could be replaced by \try@size@range making the subst slower!
358 \def\try@simple@size{%
```

`\reserved@a` is made an abbreviation for the head of the definition of the macro `\extract@fontinfo`.

```
359   \def\reserved@a{\def\extract@fontinfo###1}%
```

Now we can define `\extract@fontinfo`. Here we handle a small but convenient variation: in case of the default (empty) size function it is allowed to omit the `*` character.

```
360   \expandafter\reserved@a\expandafter<\f@size>##2<##3\@nnil{%
361     \ifnot@nil{##2}%
362       {\set@simple@size@args##2<##3\@nnil
363         \execute@size@function\sizefn@info
364       }%
}
```

Now we call `\extract@fontinfo`. Note the `<\@nil` tokens at the end.

```
365   \expandafter\expandafter
366   \expandafter\extract@fontinfo\expandafter\font@info
367   \expandafter<\f@size>\@nil\@nnil
368 }
```

(End of definition for `\try@simple@size`.)

`\set@simple@size@args` As promised above, the macro `\set@simple@size@args` will handle the case of several size specifications in a row. If another size specification follows, the very first token of its argument list is the character `<`. By starting the definition as follows,

```
369 \def\set@simple@size@args#1<{%
```

parameter `#1` is empty in this case, and contains the size function's arguments otherwise. We distinguish these two cases (Note that the character `<` cannot appear in `#1`) by calling `\remove@angles` for empty `#1` and `\extract@sizefn` otherwise. In the latter case we have to take care of the remaining character tokens and discard them. This is done by `\remove@to@nnil`. Note also the use of Kabelschacht's method.

```
370     \if<#1<{%
371         \expandafter\remove@angles
372     \else
373         \extract@sizefn#1*\@nil
374         \expandafter\remove@to@nnil
375     \fi}
```

(End of definition for `\set@simple@size@args`.)

Now, we are through with the case of a simple size, except for calling the size function. This will be handled later, as it is the same mechanism for all types of size specification. We will now proceed to macros for extraction of size range specification.

`\extract@rangefontinfo` `\extract@rangefontinfo` goes through a font shape definition in the input until it recognizes the tokens `<\@nil->`. It looks for font ranges with font size functions. It's operation is rather simple: it discards everything up to the next size specification and passes this on to `\is@range` for inspection. The specification (parameter `#2`) is inserted again, in case it is needed later.

```
376 \def\extract@rangefontinfo#1<#2>{%
377     \is@range#2->\@nil#2>}
```

(End of definition for `\extract@rangefontinfo`.)

`\is@range` `\is@range` is again a sort of dispatcher macro: if the size specification it is looking at is not a range specification it discards it and calls `\extract@rangefontinfo` to continue the search. Otherwise it calls `\check@range` to check the requested size against the specified range.

From the way `\is@range` is called inside `\extract@rangefontinfo` we see that `#2` is the character `>` if the size specification found is a simple one (that does not contain a `-` character). This is checked easily enough and `\extract@rangefontinfo` called again. Note that the extra tokens inserted after the `\@nil` in the call to `\is@range` appear at the beginning of the first argument to `\extract@rangefontinfo` and are hence ignored.

```
378 \def\is@range#1-#2\@nil{%
379     \if>#2\expandafter\check@single\else
380     \expandafter\check@range\fi}
```

(End of definition for `\is@range`.)

`\check@range` `\check@range` takes lower bound as parameter `#1`, upper bound as `#2`, size function as `#3` and the size function's arguments as `#4`. If `#3` is the special token `\@nil \font@info` is exhausted and we can stop searching.

```
381 \def\check@range#1-#2>#3<#4\@nnil{%
382     \ifnot@nil{#3}{%
```

If #3 wasn't \@nil we have a range. We start by assuming that we have to recurse. Note that we have to reinsert an < as it was already removed by scanning.

```
383 \def\reserved@f{\extract@range@fontinfo<#4\@nnil}%
```

We have to make sure that both boundaries are present, if not we have to set them. Here we check the upper bound. If \upper@bound is zero after the assignment we set it to \maxdimen (upper open range). We need to use a <dimen> register for the scan since we may have a decimal number as the boundary.

```
384 \upper@bound0#2\p@
385 \ifdim\upper@bound=z@ \upper@bound\maxdimen\fi
```

Now we check the upper boundary against \f@size. If it is larger or equal than \f@size this range is no good and we have to recurse.

```
386 \ifdim \f@size \p@<\upper@bound
```

Otherwise we have to check the lower bound. This time it is not necessary to scan the boundary value into a register because if it is empty we get zero as desired. We could even omit the 0 which would result in 1pt as default lower boundary. If \f@size is smaller than the boundary we have to recurse.

```
387 \lower@bound0#1\p@
388 \ifdim \f@size \p@<\lower@bound
389 \else
```

If both tests are passed we can try executing the size function.

```
390 \set@simple@size@args#3<#4\@nnil
391 \execute@size@function\sizefn@info
```

If the function was successful it should have left an external font name in \external@font. We use this to see if we can stop scanning. Otherwise we recurse.

```
392 \ifx\external@font\@empty
393 \else
394 \let\reserved@f\@empty
395 \fi
396 \fi
397 \fi
398 \reserved@f}}
```

(End of definition for \check@range.)

\lower@bound We use two dimen registers \lower@bound and \upper@bound to store the lower and upper endpoints of the range we found.

```
399 \newdimen\lower@bound
400 \newdimen\upper@bound
```

(End of definition for \lower@bound and \upper@bound.)

\check@single \check@single takes the size as parameter #1, size function as #2 and the size function's arguments as #3. We can assume that there is always something in the pipeline since the very last entry is a faked range (see above).

```
401 \def\check@single#1>#2<#3\@nnil{%
```

We start by assuming that we have to recurse. Note that we have to reinsert an < as it was already removed by scanning.

```
402 \def\reserved@f{\extract@range@fontinfo<#3\@nnil}%
```

Now we check the size against `\f@size`. If it is not equal `\f@size` it is no good and we have to recurse.

```
403     \ifdim \f@size \p@=#1\p@
```

Otherwise if this test is passed we can try executing the size function.

```
404     \set@simple@size@args#2<#3\@nnil
405     \execute@size@function\sizefn@info
```

If the function was successful it should have left an external font name in `\external@font`. We use this to see if we can stop scanning. Otherwise we recurse.

```
406     \ifx\external@font\@empty
407     \else
408     \let\reserved@f\@empty
409     \fi
410     \fi
411     \reserved@f}
```

(End of definition for `\check@single`.)

`\set@size@funct@args` This macro sets the optional and mandatory arguments for a size function. If the optional argument is not present it is set to the empty token list. The mandatory argument is delimited by the token `\@nil`.

```
412 \def\set@size@funct@args{\@ifnextchar[%
413   \set@size@funct@args@\set@size@funct@args@[]]}
414 \def\set@size@funct@args@[#1]#2\@nil{%
415   \def\mandatory@arg{#2}%
416   \def\optional@arg{#1}}
417 </2ekernel)
```

(End of definition for `\set@size@funct@args` and `\set@size@funct@args@`.)

`\DeclareSizeFunction` This function defines a new size function hiding the internal from the designer. The body of the size function may use `\optional@arg` and `\mandatory@arg` denoting the optional and mandatory argument that may follow the size specification `<...>`.

```
418 <*2ekernel)
419 \def\DeclareSizeFunction#1#2{\@namedef{s@fct@#1}{#2}}
420 \@onlypreamble\DeclareSizeFunction
421 </2ekernel)
```

(End of definition for `\DeclareSizeFunction`.)

`\execute@size@function` This macro is very simple. The only point worth noting is that calling an undefined size function will do nothing (actually execute a `\relax`).

```
422 <*2ekernel | package)
423 \def\execute@size@function#1{%
424 <*trace)
425     \ifundefined{s@fct@#1}%
426     {\errmessage{Undefined font size function #1}%
427     \s@fct@}%
428     {\csname s@fct@#1\endcsname}%
429 </trace)
430 <-trace)     \csname s@fct@#1\endcsname
431 }
432 </2ekernel | package)
```

(End of definition for `\execute@size@function`.)

`\try@size@range` This macro tries to find a suitable range for requested size (specified by `\f@size`) in `\font@info`. All the relevant action is done in `\extract@rangefontinfo`. All that needs to be done is to stuff in the token list in `\font@info` so that `\extract@rangefontinfo` can inspect it. Note the `<*\@nil>` token at the end to stop scanning.

```
433 {*2kernel)
434 \def\try@size@range{%
435     \expandafter\extract@rangefontinfo\font@info <*\@nil\@nnil
436 }
```

(End of definition for `\try@size@range`.)

`\try@size@substitution` This is the last thing that can be tried. If the desired `\f@size` is found neither among the simple size specifications nor in one of the ranges the whole list of size specifications is searched for a nearby simple size.

```
437 \gdef\try@size@substitution{%
```

First we do some initializations. `\@tempdimb` will hold the difference between the wanted size and the best solution found so far, so we initialise it with `\maxdimen`. The macro `\best@size` will hold the best size found, nothing found is indicated by the empty value.

```
438     \@tempdimb \maxdimen
439     \let \best@size \empty
```

Now we loop over the specification

```
440     \expandafter \try@simples \font@info <\number\M>\@nil\@nnil
441 }
```

(End of definition for `\try@size@substitution`.)

`\font@submax` The macro `\font@submax` records the maximal deviation from the desired size encountered so far. Its value is used in a warning message at `\end{document}`. The macro `\fontsubfuzz` contains the amount that will not cause terminal warnings (warnings still go into the transcript file).

```
442 \def\font@submax{0pt}
443 \def\fontsubfuzz{.4pt}
444 {/2kernel)
445 {+package}\def\fontsubfuzz{0pt}
```

(End of definition for `\font@submax` and `\fontsubfuzz`.)

`\try@simples` `\try@simples` goes through a font shape definition in the input until it recognizes the tokens `<*\@nil>`. It looks for simple sizes to determine the two closest sizes. It is assumed that simple sizes are in increasing order.

```
446 {*2kernel)
447 \gdef\try@simples#1<#2>{%
448     \tryif@simple#2->\tryif@simple}
```

(End of definition for `\try@simples`.)

`\tryis@simple` `\tryis@simple` is similar to `\is@range`. If it sees a simple size, it checks it against the value of `\f@size` and sets `\lower@font@size` or `\higher@font@size`. In the latter case, it stops the iteration. By adding `<\number\@M>` at the end of the line we always have an end point. This is a hack which probably should be corrected.

First it checks whether it is finished already, then whether the size specification in question is a simple one.

```
449 \gdef\tryif@simple#1-#2\tryif@simple{%
```

Most common case for `\reserved@f` first:

```
450 \let \reserved@f \try@simples
451 \if>#2%
```

If so, it compares it to the value of `\f@size`. This is done using a `dimen` register since there may be fractional numbers.

```
452 \dimen@ #1\p@
453 \ifdim \dimen@<\@M\p@
```

If `\dimen@` is `\@M\p@` we have reached the end of the fontspec (hopefully) otherwise we compare the value with `\f@size` and compute in `\@tempdimc` the absolute value of the difference between the two values.

```
454 \ifdim \f@size\p@<\dimen@
455 \@tempdimc \dimen@
456 \advance\@tempdimc -\f@size\p@
457 \else
458 \@tempdimc \f@size\p@
459 \advance\@tempdimc -\dimen@
460 \fi
```

The result is then compared with the smallest difference we have encountered, if the new value (in `\@tempdimc` is smaller) we have found a size which is a better approximation so we make it the `\best@size` and adjust `\@tempdimb`.

```
461 \ifdim \@tempdimc<\@tempdimb
462 \@tempdimb \@tempdimc
463 \def \best@size{#1}%
464 \fi
```

When we have reached the end of the fontspec we substitute the best size found (if any). We code this inline to save macro space; in the past this was done by a macro called `\subst@size`.

```
465 \else
```

`\subst@size` This macro substitutes the size recorded in `\best@size` for the unavailable size `\f@size`. `\font@submax` records the maximum difference between desired size and selected size in the whole run.

```
466 % \subst@size %% coded inline
467 % \def\subst@size{%
468 \ifx \external@font\@empty
469 \ifx \best@size\@empty
470 \else
471 \ifdim \@tempdimb>\font@submax \relax
472 \xdef \font@submax {\the\@tempdimb}%
473 \fi
474 \let \f@user@size \f@size
475 \let \f@size \best@size
```

```

476     \ifdim \@tempdimb>\fontsubfuzz\relax
477     \font@warning{Font\space shape\space
478     ‘\curr@fontshape’\space in\space size\space
479     <\f@user@size>\space not\space available\MessageBreak
480     size\space <\f@size>\space substituted}%
481     \fi
482     \try@simple@size
483     \do@subst@correction
484     \fi
485     \fi
486 % %}

```

This brings us back into the main part of `\tryif@simple`. Finally we get rid of any rubbish left over on the input stack.

```

487     \let \reserved@f \remove@to@nnil
488     \fi
489     \fi

```

If it's a range iterate also.

```

490     \reserved@f}

```

(End of definition for \tryis@simple and \subst@size.)

6.1 Sizefunctions

In the following we define some useful size functions.

`\s@fct@` This is the default size function. Mandatory argument is an external font name, optional argument a scale factor. The font is scaled to `\f@size` if no optional argument is present, and to `\f@size` multiplied by the optional argument otherwise.

```

491 \DeclareSizeFunction{}{\empty@sfcnt\@font@warning}
492 \DeclareSizeFunction{s}{\empty@sfcnt\@font@info}
493 \def\empty@sfcnt#1{%
494     \@tempdimb \f@size\p@
495     \ifx\optional@arg\@empty
496     \else
497     \@tempdimb \optional@arg\@tempdimb
498     #1{Font\space shape\space ‘\curr@fontshape’\space
499     will\space be\MessageBreak
500     scaled\space to\space size\space \the\@tempdimb}%
501     \fi
502     \edef\external@font{\mandatory@arg\space at\the\@tempdimb}}

```

(End of definition for \s@fct@.)

`\s@fct@gen` This size function generates the external name from the mandatory argument and the requested user size, and thus can be used for external names where the size is encoded in the font name. The optional argument a scale factor. The font is scaled to `\f@size` if no optional argument is present, and to `\f@size` multiplied by the optional argument otherwise.

```

503 \DeclareSizeFunction{gen}{\gen@sfcnt\@font@warning}
504 \DeclareSizeFunction{sgen}{\gen@sfcnt\@font@info}

```

```

505 \def\gen@sfcnt{%
506     \edef\mandatory@arg{\mandatory@arg\f@size}%
507     \empty@sfcnt}

```

(End of definition for \sfct@gen and \sfct@sgen.)

`\sfct@gen` This size function is similar to `gen`, but for fonts where the size is encoded in the font name in centipoints, as in the DC fonts version 1.2. The font is scaled to `\f@size` if no optional argument is present, and to `\f@size` multiplied by the optional argument otherwise.

```

508 \DeclareSizeFunction{genb}{\genb@sfcnt\@font@warning}
509 \DeclareSizeFunction{sgenb}{\genb@sfcnt\@font@info}

510 \def\genb@sfcnt{%
511     \edef\mandatory@arg{\mandatory@arg\expandafter\genb@x\f@size..\@{}}%
512     \empty@sfcnt}

```

(End of definition for \sfct@genb and \sfct@sgenb.)

`\genb@x` The auxiliary macros `\genb@x` and `\genb@y` are used to convert the `\f@size` into centipoints.

```

513 \def\genb@x#1.#2.#3\@{\two@digits{#1}\genb@y#200\@{}}
514 \def\genb@y#1#2#3\@{\@{#1#2}}

```

(End of definition for \genb@x and \genb@y.)

`\sfct@sub` This size function handles font substitution. The mandatory argument is a family/series/shape combination, the optional argument (if present) is ignored. The font encoding scheme cannot be changed. Therefore, the first thing we do is to prepend the encoding scheme.

```

515 \DeclareSizeFunction{sub}{\sub@sfcnt\@font@warning}
516 \DeclareSizeFunction{ssub}{\sub@sfcnt\@font@info}

517 \def\sub@sfcnt#1{%
518     \edef\mandatory@arg{\f@encoding/\mandatory@arg}%

```

Next action is split the arg into its individual components and allow for a late font shape load.

```

519     \begingroup
520     \expandafter\split@name\mandatory@arg/\@nil
521     \try@load@fontshape
522     \endgroup

```

Then we record the current `\f@size` since it may get clobbered.

```

523     \let\f@user@size\f@size

```

Then we check whether this new combination is defined and give an error message if not. In this case we also switch to `\error@fontshape`.

```

524     \expandafter
525     \ifx\csname\mandatory@arg\endcsname\relax
526         \errmessage{No\space declaration\space for\space
527             shape\space \mandatory@arg}%
528     \error@fontshape
529     \else

```

Otherwise we warn the user about the substitution taking place.

```

530     #1{Font\space shape\space '\curr@fontshape'\space in\space
531     size\space <\f@size>\space not\space available\MessageBreak
532     Font\space shape\space '\mandatory@arg'\space tried\space
533     instead}%
534     \expandafter\split@name\mandatory@arg/\@nil
535     \fi

```

Then we restart the font specification scan by calling `\get@external@font`.

```

536     \edef\f@size{\f@user@size}%
537     \get@external@font

```

Finally `\do@subst@correction` is called to get the font name right.

```

538     \do@subst@correction
539 }

```

(End of definition for `\s@fct@sub`.)

`\@font@aliasinfo` Sometimes a substitution is only done to map a long font name to a standard shape or series, e.g.,

```
DeclareFontShape{T1}{Roboto-LF}{b}{it}{<-> alias * Roboto-LF/bold/it}{}
```

Using the `ssub` function in that case will give a strange (and incorrect) warning. As an alternative we therefore offer the size function `alias`. It will still add some info into the `.log` file, but no longer complains that the font shape is not available. It is implemented by grabbing the default warning text and replacing it with a new one.

```

540 </2ekernel>
541 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
542 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
543 <latexrelease>           {\@font@aliasinfo}{alias size function}%
544 \DeclareSizeFunction{alias}{\sub@sfcnt \@font@aliasinfo}
545 \def \@font@aliasinfo#1{%
546   \@font@info{Font\space shape\space '\curr@fontshape'\space
547             aliased\space to\MessageBreak '\mandatory@arg'}%
548 }
549 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
550 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
551 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
552 <latexrelease>           {\@font@aliasinfo}{alias size function}%
553 <latexrelease>\let\s@fct@alias \@undefined
554 <latexrelease>\let \@font@aliasinfo \@undefined
555 <latexrelease>
556 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
557 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for `\@font@aliasinfo`.)

`\s@fct@subf` The `subf` size function allows substitution of another font. The mandatory argument is the external name of the font to be substituted, the optional argument a size scaling factor like in the default size function. The main difference to the default size function is the warning message.

```

558 \DeclareSizeFunction{subf}{\sub@sfcnt \@font@warning}
559 \DeclareSizeFunction{ssubf}{\sub@sfcnt \@font@info}

```

```

560 \def\subf@sfcnt#1{%
561     #1{Font\space shape\space '\curr@fontshape'\space in\space
562     size\space \f@size\space not\space available\MessageBreak
563     external\space font\space '\mandatory@arg'\space used}%
564     \empty@sfcnt#1%
565 }

```

(End of definition for \s@fct@subf.)

\s@fct@fixed The **fixed** size function is for using a font at a different size than requested. A warning message is printed, and the external font to be used is taken from the mandatory argument. If an optional argument is present it is used as the ‘at’ size for the font. Otherwise the font is loaded at its design size.

```

566 \DeclareSizeFunction{fixed}{\fixed@sfcnt\@font@warning}
567 \DeclareSizeFunction{sfixed}{\fixed@sfcnt\@font@info}
568 \def\fixed@sfcnt#1{%
569     \ifx\optional@arg\@empty
570     \let\external@font\mandatory@arg
571     \else
572     \edef\external@font{\mandatory@arg\space at\optional@arg pt}%
573     \fi
574     #1{External\space font\space '\external@font'\space loaded\space
575     for\space size\MessageBreak
576     <\f@size>}%
577 }
578 \/2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for \s@fct@fixed.)

File 27

ltfsscmp.dtx

This file contains the implementation of commands giving compatibility with the original ‘NFSS1’ release of the Font Selection Scheme.

Warning: The macro documentation is still basically the documentation from the first NFSS release and therefore in some cases probably not completely accurate.

Version 1 of NFSS is obsolete now for about 20 years (and was “current” only for a short intermediate time) so with the 2015 release these internal interface commands are removed from the kernel and made available via `latexrelease` package so that backward compatibility remains ensured for very old documents.

```
1 <(*latexrelease)
2 \IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\new@fontshape}%
3                                     {NFSS version1 commands}%
4 \let\new@fontshape\@undefined
5 \let\warn@rel@i\@undefined
6 \let\scan@fontshape\@undefined
7 \let\scan@@fontshape\@undefined
8 \let\subst@fontshape\@undefined
9 \let\extra@def\@undefined
10 \let\default@mextra\@undefined
11 \let\preload@sizes\@undefined
12 \let\err@rel@i\@undefined
13 \let\newmathalphabet\@undefined
14 \let\newmathalphabet@\@undefined
15 \let\newmathalphabet@@@\@undefined
16 \let@if@no@font@opt\@undefined
17 \let\@no@font@optfalse\@undefined
18 \let\define@mathalphabet\@undefined
19 \let\define@mathgroup\@undefined
20 \let\addtoversion\@undefined
21 \EndIncludeInRelease
```

In older releases we provide the original definitions.

```
22 \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\new@fontshape}%
23                                     {NFSS version1 commands}%
```

`\new@fontshape` The interface is now `\DeclareFontShape`.

```
24 \gdef\new@fontshape#1#2#3#4{%
25     \warn@rel@i\new@fontshape\DeclareFontShape
26     \expandafter\scan@fontshape\@gobble#4<\@nil><<%
27     \DeclareFontShape U{#1}{#2}{#3}\reserved@f}%
28 \@onlypreamble\new@fontshape
```

(End of definition for \new@fontshape.)

`\warn@rel@i` The warning message used above.

```
29 \gdef\warn@rel@i#1#2{%
30     \@font@warning{*** NFSS release 1 command
```

```

31         \noexpand#1found\MessageBreak
32     *** Update by using release 2 command
33         \string#2.\MessageBreak
34     *** Recovery is probably possible}%
35 }%
36 \@onlypreamble\warn@rel@i

```

(End of definition for \warn@rel@i.)

\scan@fontshape This will scan the old font shape definition syntax.

```

37 \gdef\scan@fontshape{%
38     \let\reserved@f\@empty
39     \let\reserved@e\@empty %           holds last info
40     \scan@@fontshape
41 }%
42 \@onlypreamble\scan@fontshape

```

(End of definition for \scan@fontshape.)

\scan@@fontshape

```

43 \gdef\scan@@fontshape#1>#2#3<{%
44     \ifx\@nil#1%
45         \edef\reserved@f{\reserved@f\reserved@e}%
46     \else
47         \def\reserved@b{#1}%           nick names
48         \def\reserved@c{#3}%
49         \in@{ at}{#3}%
50         \ifin@
51             \in@{pt}{#3}% not a proof but a good chance
52         \ifin@

```

We grab also everything after pt and discard it if people have forgotten to place a percent sign there.

```

53         \def\reserved@a##1 at##2pt##3\@nil{%
54             \def\reserved@b{##2}%
55             \def\reserved@c{##1}%
56         }%
57     \reserved@a#3\@nil
58     \fi
59     \fi
60     \ifnum 0<0#2
61         \edef\reserved@d{subf*\reserved@c}%
62         \ifcase #2\or
63             \or
64             \else
65                 \errmessage{*** What's this? NFSS release 0? ***}%
66             \fi
67         \else
68             \edef\reserved@d{#2\reserved@c}%
69         \fi
70     \ifx\reserved@d\reserved@e
71         \edef\reserved@f{\reserved@f<\reserved@b>}%
72     \else
73         \edef\reserved@f{\reserved@f\reserved@e<\reserved@b>}%add old info
74         \let\reserved@e\reserved@d

```

```

75     \fi
76     \expandafter\scan@@fontshape
77     \fi
78 }%
79 \@onlypreamble\scan@@fontshape

```

(End of definition for \scan@@fontshape.)

`\subst@fontshape` This is now also handled by the extend syntax of `\DeclareFontShape`.

```

80 \gdef\subst@fontshape#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
81     \warn@rel@i\subst@fontshape\DeclareFontShape
82     \DeclareFontShape{U}{#1}{#2}{#3}{<->sub*#4/#5/#6}{}}%
83 \@onlypreamble\subst@fontshape

```

(End of definition for \subst@fontshape.)

`\extra@def` This was replaced by `\DeclareFontFamily`.

```

84 \gdef\extra@def#1#2#3{%
85     \warn@rel@i\extra@def\DeclareFontFamily
86     \DeclareFontFamily{U}{#1}{}%
87 }%
88 \@onlypreamble\extra@def

```

(End of definition for \extra@def.)

`\default@mextra` The new name is `\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults` but in this case we don't feel comfortable with this either.

```

89 \gdef\default@mextra{%
90     \warn@rel@i\default@mextra\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults

```

We pick up the argument to `\default@mextra` implicitly as the second argument of `\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults`.

```

91     \DeclareFontEncodingDefaults\relax
92 }%
93 \@onlypreamble\default@mextra

```

(End of definition for \default@mextra.)

`\preload@sizes` The new interface is `\DeclarePreloadSizes`.

```

94 \gdef\preload@sizes{%
95     \warn@rel@i\preload@sizes\DeclarePreloadSizes
96     \DeclarePreloadSizes U%
97 }%
98 \@onlypreamble\preload@sizes

```

(End of definition for \preload@sizes.)

`\err@rel@i` This macro is used in cases where emulation with NFSS2 features is not really possible.

```

99 \gdef\err@rel@i#1#2{%
100     \@latex@error{*** NFSS release 1 command \noexpand#1found%
101         ^^J*** Recovery not possible. Use \string#2}%
102     {The new release of NFSS doesn't support the
103     \noexpand#1command^^Jany longer.
104     Please upgrade your file to the syntax of NFSS
105     release 2^^Jusing the \noexpand#2command.}%

```

Let's die.

```
106 \batchmode\input.\relax
107 }%
108 \@onlypreamble\err@rel@i
```

(End of definition for \err@rel@i.)

```
\newmathalphabet \newmathalphabet is the old form.
\newmathalphabet@@ 109 \gdef\newmathalphabet{%
\newmathalphabet@@@ 110 \ifno@font@opt
111 \latex@error{*** NFSS release 1 command
112 \noexpand\newmathalphabet found%
113 ^^J \space*** Automatic recovery not possible.%
114 ^^J \space*** TYPE H for Help%
115 }%
116 {Please look at the file usrguide.tex for hints on
117 how to resolve this problem.}%
118 \else
119 \warn@rel@i\newmathalphabet\DeclareMathAlphabet
120 \fi
121 \@ifstar\newmathalphabet@@@
122 \newmathalphabet@@}%
123 \gdef\newmathalphabet@@#1{\DeclareMathAlphabet#1{U}{-}{-}}%
124 \gdef\newmathalphabet@@@#1#2#3#4{%
125 \DeclareMathAlphabet{#1}{U}{#2}{#3}{#4}}%
126 \@onlypreamble\newmathalphabet
127 \@onlypreamble\newmathalphabet@@
128 \@onlypreamble\newmathalphabet@@@
```

(End of definition for \newmathalphabet, \newmathalphabet@@, and \newmathalphabet@@@.)

```
\ifno@font@opt
\@no@font@optfalse 129 \global\let\ifno@font@opt\iftrue
130 \gdef\@no@font@optfalse{\let\ifno@font@opt\iffalse}%
```

(End of definition for \ifno@font@opt and \@no@font@optfalse.)

```
\define@mathalphabet This is a case where dying is best.
131 \gdef\define@mathalphabet{%
132 \err@rel@i\define@mathalphabet\DeclareMathAlphabet
133 }%
134 \@onlypreamble\define@mathalphabet
```

(End of definition for \define@mathalphabet.)

```
\define@mathgroup And here is another one
135 \gdef\define@mathgroup{%
136 \err@rel@i\define@mathgroup\DeclareSymbolFont
137 }%
138 \@onlypreamble\define@mathgroup
```

(End of definition for \define@mathgroup.)

```

\addtoversion \addtoversion is the old form.
139 \def\addtoversion#1#2{%
140   \warn@rel@i\addtoversion\SetMathAlphabet
141   \SetMathAlphabet#2{#1}{U}}%
142 \@onlypreamble\addtoversion

(End of definition for \addtoversion.)
    Finishing off this huge \IncludeInRelease argument:
143 \EndIncludeInRelease
144 </latexrelease>

```

File 28

ltfssdcl.dtx

This file contains the main implementation of the font selection scheme commands. See other parts of the L^AT_EX distribution, or *The L^AT_EX Companion* for higher level documentation of these commands.

Warning: The macro documentation is still basically the documentation from the first NFSS release and therefore in some cases probably not completely accurate.

1 Interface Commands

```
1 <*2kernel>
2 \message{NFSS declarative interface,}

\in@ \@in is a utility macro with two arguments. It determines whether its first argument
\ifin@ occurs in its second and sets the switch \ifin@ accordingly. The first argument may not
contain braces nor # (more precisely, tokens of category code 1, 2, or 6).

3 \def\in@#1#2%
4 {%
5   \begingroup
6     \def\in@@##1#1{}%
7     \toks@\expandafter{\in@@#2{}-{}#1}%
8     \edef\in@@{\the\toks@}%
9     \expandafter\endgroup
10    \ifx\in@@@empty
11      \in@false
12    \else
13      \in@true
14    \fi
15  }
16 \newif\ifin@
```

(End of definition for \in@ and \ifin@.)

Before the `\begin{document}` command several *math versions* and *math alphabet identifiers* may be declared. In principle, there should be exactly one family/series/shape combination be declared for each version/alphabet pair. But we want to allow for defaults as well for automagical filling of holes.

While building the tables for math alphabet identifiers and math versions we keep several lists:

- the list of all math versions, `\version@list`, each entry prefixed by the control sequence `\version@elt`, i.e. this list has the following form

```
\version@elt<version1>\version@elt<version2>...
\version@elt<versionn>
```

- the list of all math alphabet identifiers. Here every entry has the form:

```
\group@elt<math group number>
{\{<default family>\}{<default series>\}{<default shape>\}}
```

- Each defined math alphabet identifier holds a list containing information about the *versions* for which it is defined. This list has a more complicated structure: it looks as follows:

```

\set@alpha<the alphabet identifier itself>
  \reserved@c<math version><font info>
  ...
\@nil

```

where ** is either `\reserved@e` (if the combination is not defined yet) or

```

{\<family>}{\<series>}{\<shape>}}

```

`\version@list` We initialize the version list to be empty.

```

17 \let\version@list=\@empty
18 \@onlypreamble\version@list

```

(End of definition for `\version@list`.)

`\version@elt`

```

19 \let\version@elt\relax
20 \@onlypreamble\version@elt

```

(End of definition for `\version@elt`.)

`\new@mathversion` The macro `\new@mathversion` is called with the version control sequence as its argument.

```

21 %\def\new@mathversion#1{%

```

The first thing this macro does is to check if the version identifier is already present in `\version@list`. We enclose `\version@list` in braces since it might be empty (if no *version* is defined yet). But this means that we need a suitable number of `\expandafter` primitives.

```

22 % \expandafter\in@\expandafter#1\expandafter{\version@list}%
23 % \ifin@

```

If so it prints an error message. The `\next` macro is used to get rid of the four characters `\mv@` that would otherwise appear at the begin of the version name in the error message.

```

24 % \latex@error{Math version
25 % \expandafter\@gobblefour\string#1'
26 % already defined}\@eha

```

Otherwise we have a new version, and we can proceed with entering it into the tables. We add it to `\version@list`. This is very easy: we define `\version@elt` (which is the delimiter in `\version@list`) to protect itself and the following token from being expanded and simply redefine `\version@list`.

```

27 % \else
28 % \global\expandafter\newcount\csname c@\expandafter
29 % \gobble\string#1\endcsname
30 % \global\csname c@\expandafter
31 % \gobble\string#1\endcsname\@ne
32 % \def\version@elt{\noexpand\version@elt\noexpand}%
33 % \edef\version@list{\version@list\version@elt#1}%

```

Then we prepare to enter the new version into all math alphabet identifier lists. Remember that these lists use `\reserved@c` as delimiter, and that there appears the control sequence `\reserved@e` that must not be expanded. Therefore we take suitable precautions.

```
34 % \def\reserved@c{\noexpand\reserved@c\noexpand}%
35 % \let\reserved@e\relax
```

We will now go through the `\alpha@list` to process every *math alphabet identifier* in turn. Since this list has `\group@elt` as a delimiter we define this control sequence. It has three arguments as every entry consists of three items (as explained above).

```
36 % \def\group@elt##1##2##3{%
```

The first of these arguments is the *math alphabet identifier*. We redefine it by appending the information about the new version at the end of the list contained in it. However, there is one subtlety: the definitions for `\reserved@c` and `\reserved@e` made above prevent the main part of the list from being expanded. But we still have to take care of the header and the trailer. To do this we remove the trailer by means of the macro `\remove@nil` which also protect the header from being expanded. Its definition is given below. Now we can prepare to add the new version.

```
37 % \edef##1{\expandafter\remove@nil##1%
38 % \reserved@c
39 % #1%
40 % \reserved@e
41 % \noexpand\@nil}}%
```

Finally we call `\alpha@list` which will now execute the macro `\group@elt` once for every defined *math alphabet identifier*. And that's all for now.

```
42 % \alpha@list
43 % \fi}
```

(End of definition for \new@mathversion.)

`\alpha@list` As we explained above every entry in `\alpha@list` has the form
`\alpha@elt`
*alphabet identifier**internal group number**default font assignments*...
We initialize it to `\@empty`.

```
44 \let\alpha@list\@empty
45 \@onlypreamble\alpha@list
```

(End of definition for \alpha@list.)

`\alpha@elt`

```
46 \let\alpha@elt\relax
47 \@onlypreamble\alpha@elt
```

(End of definition for \alpha@elt.)

`\newgroup` Start the group (fam) allocation at 0. (Doesn't belong here.)

```
48 \count18=-1
```

(End of definition for \newgroup.)

`\stepcounter`

(End of definition for \stepcounter.)

`\select@group` We surround `\select@group` with braces so that functions using it can be used directly after `_` or `^`. However, if we use oldstyle syntax where the math alphabet doesn't have arguments (ie if `\math@bgroup` is not `\bgroup`) we need to get rid of the extra group.

```

49 </2ekernel>
50 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}
51 <latexrelease>          {\select@group}{\select@group}%
52 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
53 \def\select@group#1#2#3#4{%
54   \ifx\math@bgroup\bgroup\else\relax\expandafter\@firstofone\fi
55   {%
56     \ifmmode
57       \ifnum\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname<\e@mathgroup@top
58         \begingroup
59           \escapechar\m@ne
60           \getanddefine@fonts{\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}#3%
61           \globaldefs\@ne \math@fonts
62         \endgroup
63         \init@restore@version
64         \xdef#1{\noexpand\use@mathgroup\noexpand#2%
65           {\number\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}}%
66         \global\advance\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname\@ne
67       \else
68         \let#1\relax
69         \@latex@error{Too many math alphabets used in
70           version \math@version}%
71       \@eha
72     \fi
73   \else \expandafter\non@alpherr\fi
74   #1{#4}%
75   }%
76 }
77 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
78 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
79 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}
80 <latexrelease>          {\select@group}{\select@group}%
81 <latexrelease>\def\select@group#1#2#3#4{%
82 <latexrelease> \ifx\math@bgroup\bgroup\else\relax\expandafter\@firstofone\fi
83 <latexrelease> {%
84 <latexrelease> \ifmmode
85 <latexrelease>   \ifnum\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname<\sixt@n
86 <latexrelease>     \begingroup
87 <latexrelease>       \escapechar\m@ne
88 <latexrelease>       \getanddefine@fonts
89 <latexrelease>         {\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}#3%
90 <latexrelease>       \globaldefs\@ne \math@fonts
91 <latexrelease>     \endgroup
92 <latexrelease>     \init@restore@version
93 <latexrelease>     \xdef#1{\noexpand\use@mathgroup\noexpand#2%
94 <latexrelease>       {\number\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}}%
95 <latexrelease>     \global\advance\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname\@ne
96 <latexrelease>   \else
97 <latexrelease>     \let#1\relax
98 <latexrelease>     \@latex@error{Too many math alphabets used in
99 <latexrelease>       version \math@version}%

```

```

100 <latexrelease>      \@eha
101 <latexrelease>     \fi
102 <latexrelease>  \else \expandafter\non@alpherr\fi
103 <latexrelease> #1{#4}%
104 <latexrelease> }%
105 <latexrelease>}
106 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
107 <*2ekernel>

```

```
108 \@onlypreamble\restore@mathversion
```

(End of definition for \select@group.)

`\init@restore@version`

```

109 \def\init@restore@version{%
110     \global\let\init@restore@version\relax
111     \xdef\restore@mathversion
112         {\expandafter\noexpand\csname mv@\math@version\endcsname
113          \global\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname
114          \number\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname\relax}%
115     \aftergroup\dorestore@version
116 }
117 \@onlypreamble\init@restore@version

```

(End of definition for \init@restore@version.)

`\non@alpherr`

```
118 \gdef\non@alpherr#1{\@latex@error{%
```

The command here will have a space at the end of its name, so we make sure not to insert an extra one.

```
119     \string#1allowed only in math mode}\@ehd}
```

(End of definition for \non@alpherr.)

`\dorestore@version`

```

120 \def\dorestore@version
121 { \ifmmode
122   \aftergroup\dorestore@version
123 \else
124   \gdef\init@restore@version{%
125     \global\let\init@restore@version\relax
126     \xdef\restore@mathversion
127         {\expandafter\noexpand\csname mv@\math@version\endcsname
128          \global\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname
129          \number\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname\relax}%
130     \aftergroup\dorestore@version
131   }%
132   \begingroup
133     \let\getanddefine@fonts@gobbletwo
134     \restore@mathversion
135   \endgroup
136   \fi}%
137 \@onlypreamble\dorestore@version

```

(End of definition for \dorestore@version.)

`\c@localmathalphabets` To avoid hitting the “no more math fams available” limit of 16, we keep a defined number of math alphabets flexible/local. If we have to allocate any of those we roll back the allocation after the formula has ended, so the next formula can use other alphabets in the slot(s). This makes the processing a bit slower if you are working at the limit, but that is better than dying with “out of memory”.

```

138 \endkernel
139 \latexrelease\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}
140 \latexrelease {\document@select@group}{\document@select@group}%
141 \*2ekernel | latexrelease

```

We don’t really undo the declaration on rollback (as that would be hard to maintain), so rolling forward needs to check if the declaration was already made.

```
142 \ifx\c@localmathalphabets\@undefined
```

There is no need to have this counter as part of the include checkpoints, given that it makes little sense to alter its settings mid document. All we want is the ability to change it using the `\setcounter` interface.

By default we keep two math fams flexible.

```

143 \newcount\c@localmathalphabets
144 \setcounter{localmathalphabets}{2}
145 \fi

```

(End of definition for `\c@localmathalphabets`.)

`\document@select@group` The `\document@select@group` command is the version of `\select@group` (inside math versions) that is used in the document body to set up math alphabets (if used).

```

146 \def\document@select@group#1#2#3#4{%
147 \ifx\math@bgroup\bgroup\else\relax\expandafter\@firstofone\fi
148 {%
149 \ifmode

```

We first check if there is still room for allocating another mathgroup. If there is, we check if it can be globally allocated or if we have reached the limit which is given by `\e@mathgroup@top` with `\c@localmathalphabets` subtracted.

```

150 \ifnum\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname<\e@mathgroup@top
151 \ifnum \numexpr\e@mathgroup@top-\c@localmathalphabets
152 >\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname
153 \else

```

If we are past this point we freeze the current state of the math version so that we can return to it after the formula has ended. Of course, that should be done only once, so we check if `\mv@<version>@frozen` already exists.

```
154 \ifcsname mv@\math@version @frozen\endcsname \else
```

We have to pass the current value of `\math@version` not the macro itself, because some of the processing is delayed to a point where the value may have changed again—not doing this caused a puzzling error in one setup.

```

155 \expandafter\freeze@math@version\expandafter{\math@version}%
156 \fi
157 \fi
158 \begingroup
159 \escapechar\m@ne
160 \getanddefine@fonts{\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}#3%
161 \globaldefs\@ne \math@fonts

```

```

162 \endgroup
163 \expandafter\extract@alph@from@version
164 \csname mv@math@version\expandafter\endcsname
165 \expandafter{\number\csname
166 c@mv@math@version\endcsname}%
167 #1%
168 \global\advance\csname c@mv@math@version\endcsname\@ne
169 \else
170 \let#1\relax
171 \@latex@error{Too many math alphabets used in
172 version \math@version}%
173 \@eha
174 \fi

```

Extra `\expandafter` to remove the `\expandafter` added below

```
175 \else \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\non@alpherr\fi
```

We surround `\select@group` with braces so that functions using it can be used directly after `_` or `^`.

If the legacy interface is used, e.g., `\sf -1` the math alphabet `#1` does not take an argument so we better do not surround `#4` with braces, because then we get `{\relax}` into the formula and introduce an extra Ord atom. The two different cases can be distinguished by looking at the current value of `\math@bgroup`.

```

176 \expandafter#1\ifx\math@bgroup\bgroup{#4}\else#4\fi
177 }%
178 }

```

```

179 </2kernel | latexrelease>
180 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
181 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}
182 <latexrelease> {\document@select@group}{\document@select@group}%
183 <latexrelease>
184 <latexrelease>\def\document@select@group#1#2#3#4{%
185 <latexrelease> \ifx\math@bgroup\bgroup\else\relax\expandafter\@firstofone\fi
186 <latexrelease> {%
187 <latexrelease> \ifmmode
188 <latexrelease> \ifnum\csname c@mv@math@version\endcsname<e@mathgroup@top
189 <latexrelease> \begingroup
190 <latexrelease> \escapechar\m@ne
191 <latexrelease> \getanddefine@fonts{\csname c@mv@math@version\endcsname}#3%
192 <latexrelease> \globaldefs\@ne \math@fonts
193 <latexrelease> \endgroup
194 <latexrelease> \expandafter\extract@alph@from@version
195 <latexrelease> \csname mv@math@version\expandafter\endcsname
196 <latexrelease> \expandafter{\number\csname
197 <latexrelease> c@mv@math@version\endcsname}%
198 <latexrelease> #1%
199 <latexrelease> \global\advance\csname c@mv@math@version\endcsname\@ne
200 <latexrelease> \else
201 <latexrelease> \let#1\relax
202 <latexrelease> \@latex@error{Too many math alphabets used
203 <latexrelease> in version \math@version}%
204 <latexrelease> \@eha
205 <latexrelease> \fi
206 <latexrelease> \else \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\non@alpherr\fi

```

```

207 <latexrelease> \expandafter#1\ifx\math@bgroup\bgroup{#4}\else#4\fi
208 <latexrelease> }%
209 <latexrelease>}
210 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
211 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}
212 <latexrelease> {\document@select@group}{\document@select@group}%
213 <latexrelease>
214 <latexrelease>\def\document@select@group#1#2#3#4{%
215 <latexrelease> \ifx\math@bgroup\bgroup\else\relax\expandafter\@firstofone\fi
216 <latexrelease> {%
217 <latexrelease> \ifmmode
218 <latexrelease> \ifnum\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname<\e@mathgroup@top
219 <latexrelease> \begingroup
220 <latexrelease> \escapechar\m@ne
221 <latexrelease> \getanddefine@fonts{\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}#3%
222 <latexrelease> \globaldefs\@ne \math@fonts
223 <latexrelease> \endgroup
224 <latexrelease> \expandafter\extract@alph@from@version
225 <latexrelease> \csname mv@\math@version\expandafter\endcsname
226 <latexrelease> \expandafter{\number\csname
227 <latexrelease> c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}%
228 <latexrelease> #1%
229 <latexrelease> \global\advance\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname\@ne
230 <latexrelease> \else
231 <latexrelease> \let#1\relax
232 <latexrelease> \latex@error{Too many math alphabets used
233 <latexrelease> in version \math@version}%
234 <latexrelease> \@eha
235 <latexrelease> \fi
236 <latexrelease> \else \expandafter\non@alpherr\fi
237 <latexrelease> #1{#4}%
238 <latexrelease> }%
239 <latexrelease>}
240 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
241 <latexrelease>
242 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}
243 <latexrelease> {\document@select@group}{\document@select@group}%
244 <latexrelease>
245 <latexrelease>\def\document@select@group#1#2#3#4{%
246 <latexrelease> \ifx\math@bgroup\bgroup\else\relax\expandafter\@firstofone\fi
247 <latexrelease> {%
248 <latexrelease> \ifmmode
249 <latexrelease> \ifnum\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname<\sixt@n
250 <latexrelease> \begingroup
251 <latexrelease> \escapechar\m@ne
252 <latexrelease> \getanddefine@fonts
253 <latexrelease> {\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}#3%
254 <latexrelease> \globaldefs\@ne \math@fonts
255 <latexrelease> \endgroup
256 <latexrelease> \expandafter\extract@alph@from@version
257 <latexrelease> \csname mv@\math@version\expandafter\endcsname
258 <latexrelease> \expandafter{\number\csname
259 <latexrelease> c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}%
260 <latexrelease> #1%

```

```

261 <latexrelease> \global\advance\cscname c@mv@\math@version\endcscname\@ne
262 <latexrelease> \else
263 <latexrelease> \let#1\relax
264 <latexrelease> \@latex@error{Too many math alphabets used
265 <latexrelease> in version \math@version}%
266 <latexrelease> \@eha
267 <latexrelease> \fi
268 <latexrelease> \else \expandafter\non@alpherr\fi
269 <latexrelease> #1{#4}%
270 <latexrelease> }%
271 <latexrelease>}
272 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
273 <*2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for \document@select@group.)

\freeze@math@version This command stores the current state of the math version and sets things up to return to it after each formula from now on. We use L3 programming layer code to set it up.

```

274 </2ekernel)
275 <*2ekernel | latexrelease)
276 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2022/11/01}%
277 <latexrelease> { \freeze@math@version } { freeze math version } %
278 \ExplSyntaxOn
279 \cs_new_protected:Npn \freeze@math@version #1 {

```

Save the current `\mv@<version>` code and the number of allocated mathgroups inside.

```

280 \@font@info{Freeze~ math~ alphabet~ allocation~ in~ version~
281 #1. \MessageBreak
282 Allocated~math~groups:~\int_use:c{ c@mv@ #1 }~
283 (local:~ \int_use:N\c@localmathalphabets) }
284 \cs_gset_eq:cc { mv@#1@frozen } { mv@#1 }
285 \tl_gset:cx { g__nfss_frozen_mv_ #1 _tl } { \int_use:c { c@mv@#1 } }

```

Here is the definition of `\mv@<version>@reset`. If there has been no new math alphabet allocation, doing a reset would just cause a lot of unnecessary processing, so we do a quick check upfront for this.

```

286 \cs_gset:cpn{mv@#1@reset}
287 {
288 \int_compare:nNnTF { \int_use:c{c@mv@#1} } >
289 { \tl_use:c{g__nfss_frozen_mv_ #1 _tl} }
290 {
291 \@font@info{Undo~ math~ alphabet~ allocation~ in~ version~ #1}

```

If the undo is necessary, we restore the `\mv@<version>` code.

```

292 \cs_gset_eq:cc { mv@#1 } { mv@#1@frozen }
293 \int_gset:cn { c@mv@#1 } { \tl_use:c { g__nfss_frozen_mv_ #1 _tl } }

```

But we also should undo changes to the math alphabet definitions. We therefore run this code with a modified definition for `\getanddefine@fonts` because there is no need to do anything to the symbol fonts that are permanently allocated.

```

294 \group_begin:
295 \cs_set_eq:NN \getanddefine@fonts \use_none:n
296 \use:c {mv@#1}
297 \group_end:
298 }
299 {

```

If there was no change, we report that in the log (but this branch could go completely).

```
300         \font@info{No~ math~ alphabet~ change~ to~ frozen~ version~ #1}
301     }
```

If this is executed after a math display, we may have to arrange for ignoring spaces, because they are now hidden if the tokens from above intervene. This is signaled by the 2e switch `@ignore` which is set in `\frozen@everymath` and `\frozen@everydisplay`.

This is all 2e code so we use that syntax.

```
302     \if@ignore \ignorespaces \fi
303 }
304 }
305 \ExplSyntaxOff
306 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
307 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
308 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}
309 <latexrelease>         {\freeze@math@version}{freeze math version}%
310 <latexrelease>
311 <latexrelease>\ExplSyntaxOn
312 <latexrelease>\cs_set_protected:Npn\freeze@math@version #1 {
313 <latexrelease>   \font@info{Freeze~ math~ alphabet~ allocation~ in~ version~
314 <latexrelease>     #1.\MessageBreak
315 <latexrelease>     Allocated~math~groups:~\int_use:c{ c@mv@ #1 }~
316 <latexrelease>     (local:~ \int_use:N@c@localmathalphabets)      }
317 <latexrelease>   \cs_gset_eq:cc { mv@#1@frozen }{ mv@#1 }
318 <latexrelease>   \tl_gset:cx { g__nfss_frozen_mv_ #1 _tl }{ \int_use:c { c@mv@#1 } }
319 <latexrelease>   \group_insert_after:N \__nfss_init_mv_freeze:N
320 <latexrelease>   \exp_after:wN \group_insert_after:N \cs:w mv@#1@reset \cs_end:
321 <latexrelease>   \tl_gput_right:No \check@mathfonts
322 <latexrelease>   {
323 <latexrelease>     \exp_after:wN \group_insert_after:N \cs:w mv@#1@reset \cs_end:
324 <latexrelease>   }
325 <latexrelease>   \cs_gset:cpn{mv@#1@reset}
326 <latexrelease>   {
327 <latexrelease>     \int_compare:nNnTF { \int_use:c{c@mv@#1} } >
328 <latexrelease>       { \tl_use:c{g__nfss_frozen_mv_ #1 _tl} }
329 <latexrelease>     {
330 <latexrelease>       \font@info{Undo~ math~ alphabet~ allocation~ in~ version~ #1}
331 <latexrelease>       \cs_gset_eq:cc { mv@#1 }{ mv@#1@frozen }
332 <latexrelease>       \int_gset:cn { c@mv@#1 }{ \tl_use:c {g__nfss_frozen_mv_ #1 _tl} }
333 <latexrelease>       \group_begin:
334 <latexrelease>         \cs_set_eq:NN \getanddefine@fonts \use_none:nn
335 <latexrelease>         \use:c {mv@#1}
336 <latexrelease>       \group_end:
337 <latexrelease>     }
338 <latexrelease>     {
339 <latexrelease>       \font@info{No~ math~ alphabet~ change~ to~ frozen~ version~ #1}
340 <latexrelease>     }
341 <latexrelease>     \if@ignore \ignorespaces \fi
342 <latexrelease>   }
343 <latexrelease>}
344 <latexrelease>\cs_set_protected:Npn \__nfss_init_mv_freeze:N #1 {%
345 <latexrelease>   \mode_if_math:T { \group_insert_after:N \__nfss_init_mv_freeze:N
346 <latexrelease>     \group_insert_after:N } #1
347 <latexrelease>}
```

```

348 <latexrelease>\ExplSyntaxOff
349 <latexrelease>
350 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
351 <*2kernel>

```

(End of definition for \freeze@math@version.)

\process@table

```

352 \def\process@table{%
353   \def\cdp@elt##1##2##3##4{%
354     \@font@info{Checking defaults for
355       ##1/##2/##3/##4}%
356     \expandafter
357     \ifx\csgname##1/##2/##3/##4\endcsname\relax

```

Grouping is important for two reasons, first \cdp@elt will get redefined if \Declare... functions are executed within the external .fd file and secondly \try@load@fontshape changes a lot of catcodes without surrounding itself with a group.

```

358     \begingroup
359     \def\f@encoding{##1}\def\f@family{##2}%
360     \try@load@fontshape
361     \endgroup
362     \fi
363     \expandafter
364     \ifx\csgname##1/##2/##3/##4\endcsname\relax
365       \@latex@error{This NFSS system isn't set up properly}%
366       {For encoding scheme ##1 the defaults
367         ##2/##3/##4 do not form a valid font shape}%
368     \else
369       \@font@info{... okay}%
370     \fi}%
371 \cdp@list

```

Now we make sure that \error@fontshape is okay.

```

372 \begingroup
373 \escapechar\m@ne
374 \error@fontshape
375 \expandafter\ifx\csgname \curr@fontshape\endcsname\relax
376 \begingroup
377 \try@load@fontshape
378 \endgroup
379 \fi
380 \expandafter\ifx\csgname \curr@fontshape\endcsname\relax
381 \@latex@error{This NFSS system isn't set up properly}%
382 {The system maintainer forgot to specify a suitable
383 substitution
384 font shape using the \noexpand\DeclareErrorFont
385 command}%
386 \fi
387 \endgroup

```

Set \select@group to its meaning used within the document body.

```

388 \let\select@group\document@select@group

```

Install the default font attributes as they are currently pointing to error font face. We can speed up the process by just using `\edef`, thereby avoiding all kind of extra processing. Don't use `\reset@font` since that would trigger `\selectfont`.

```
389 \fontencoding\encodingdefault
390 \edef\f@family{\familydefault}%
391 \edef\f@series{\seriesdefault}%
392 \edef\f@shape{\shapedefault}%
```

Drop stuff not longer needed. We need to add many more!!!!

```
393 \everyjob{}%
394 }
395 \@onlypreamble\process@table
```

(End of definition for `\process@table`.)

```
396 %\@onlypreamble\set@mathradical
```

`\DeclareMathVersion`

```
397 </2ekernel>
398 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
399 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2022/11/01}%
400 <latexrelease> \DeclareMathVersion{local alphabets}%
401 \def\DeclareMathVersion#1{%
```

When declaring a new math version we need to instantiate an L3 variable that is used when we freeze the version, because too many alphabets got allocated. If we don't do this, L3 programming layer complains if it is run in checking mode.

```
402 \namedef{g_nfss_frozen_mv_#1_tl}{}%
```

We also extend `\check@mathfonts` to call a version reset (once frozen) after a formula has finished.

```
403 \expandafter\ifx\csname mv@#1\endcsname \relax
404 \expandafter \g@addto@macro \expandafter \check@mathfonts
405 \expandafter {\expandafter \aftergroup \csname mv@#1@reset\endcsname}%
```

Initially this macro does nothing. It is, however, important that it doesn't stop any `\ignorespaces`, so we make it expandable and not `\relax`.

```
406 \namedef{mv@#1@reset}{}%
407 \fi

408 \expandafter\new@mathversion\csname mv@#1\endcsname}
409 \@onlypreamble\DeclareMathVersion
410 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
411 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

412 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}%
413 <latexrelease> \DeclareMathVersion{local alphabets}%
414 <latexrelease>\def\DeclareMathVersion#1{%
415 <latexrelease> \namedef{g_nfss_frozen_mv_#1_tl}{}%
416 <latexrelease> \expandafter\new@mathversion\csname mv@#1\endcsname}
417 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
418 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
419 <latexrelease> \DeclareMathVersion{local alphabets}%
420 <latexrelease>\def\DeclareMathVersion#1{%
421 <latexrelease> \expandafter\new@mathversion\csname mv@#1\endcsname}
422 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
423 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for `\DeclareMathVersion`.)

`\new@mathversion`

```
424 \def\new@mathversion#1{%
425   \expandafter\in@\expandafter#1\expandafter{\version@list}%
426   \ifin@
427     \@font@info{Redeclaring math version
428               '\expandafter\@gobblefour\string#1'}%
429   \else
430     \expandafter\newcount\csname c@\expandafter
431               \@gobble\string#1\endcsname
432     \def\version@elt{\noexpand\version@elt\noexpand}%
433     \edef\version@list{\version@list\version@elt#1}%
434   \fi
```

`\toks@` is used to gather all tokens for the math version. `\count@` will be used to count the math groups we add to this version.

```
435   \toks@{}%
436   \count@\z@
```

Now we loop over `\group@list` to add all math groups defined so far to the version and at the same time to count them.

```
437   \def\group@elt##1##2{%
438     \advance\count@\@ne
439     \addto@hook\toks@{\getanddefine@fonts##1##2}%
440   }%
441   \group@list
```

We set the counter for this math version to the number of math groups found in `\group@list`.

```
442   \global\csname c@\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\endcsname\count@
```

Now we loop over `\alpha@list` to add all math alphabets known so far. We have to distinguish the case that an alphabet by default should produce an error in new versions.

```
443   \def\alpha@elt##1##2##3{%
444     \ifx##2\no@alphabet@error
445       \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@\install@mathalphabet##1%
446         {\no@alphabet@error##1}}%
447     \else
448       \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@\install@mathalphabet##1%
449         {\select@group##1##2##3}}%
450     \fi
451   }%
452   \alpha@list
```

Finally we define the math version to expand to the contents of `\toks@`.

```
453   \xdef#1{\the\toks@}%
454   }
455   \@onlypreamble\new@mathversion
```

(End of definition for `\new@mathversion`.)

`\DeclareSymbolFont` First drop any surplus `m` from the series argument then do what has been done since 1994.

```
456 </2ekernel>
457 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
```

```

458 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2022/11/01}%
459 <latexrelease>          {\DeclareSymbolFont}{maybe drop m}%
460 \def\DeclareSymbolFont #1#2#3#4#5{%
461   \def\reserved@a{\DeclareSymbolFont@m@dropped{#1}{#2}{#3}}%
462   \edef\reserved@b{#4}%
463   \series@maybe@drop@one@m\reserved@b\reserved@b
464   \expandafter\reserved@a\expandafter{\reserved@b}{#5}%
465 }

466 \def\DeclareSymbolFont@m@dropped #1#2#3#4#5{%
467   \@tempswafalse
468   \edef\reserved@b{#2}%
469   \def\cdp@elt##1##2##3##4{\def\reserved@c{##1}%
470     \ifx\reserved@b\reserved@c \@tempswatrue\fi}%
471   \cdp@list
472   \if@tempswa
473     \@ifundefined{sym#1}{%

474       \ifnum\count18<15 %
475         \expandafter\new@mathgroup\csname sym#1\endcsname
476         \expandafter\new@symbolfont\csname sym#1\endcsname
477           {#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
478       \else
479         \@latex@error{Too many symbol fonts declared}\@eha
480       \fi
481     }%
482   {%

483     \@font@info{Redeclaring symbol font ‘#1’}%

Update the group list.

484   \def\group@elt##1##2{%
485     \noexpand\group@elt\noexpand##1%
486     \expandafter\ifx\csname sym#1\endcsname##1%
487       \expandafter\noexpand\csname#2/#3/#4/#5\endcsname
488     \else
489       \noexpand##2%
490     \fi}%
491   \xdef\group@list{\group@list}%

Update the version list.

492   \def\version@elt##1{%
493     \expandafter
494     \SetSymbolFont\expandafter##1\csname#2/#3/#4/#5\endcsname
495     \endcsname \csname sym#1\endcsname
496   }%
497   \version@list
498 }%
499 \else
500   \@latex@error{Encoding scheme ‘#2’ unknown}\@eha
501 \fi
502 }
503 \@onlypreamble\DeclareSymbolFont
504 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
505 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
506 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%

```

```

507 <latexrelease>          {\DeclareSymbolFont}{maybe drop m}%
508 <latexrelease>
509 <latexrelease>\let\DeclareSymbolFont\DeclareSymbolFont@m@dropped
510 <latexrelease>\let\DeclareSymbolFont@m@dropped\@undefined
511 <latexrelease>
512 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
513 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \DeclareSymbolFont.)

\group@list

```

514 \let\group@list\@empty
515 \@onlypreamble\group@list

```

(End of definition for \group@list.)

\group@elt

```

516 \let\group@elt\relax
517 \@onlypreamble\group@elt

```

(End of definition for \group@elt.)

\new@symbolfont

```

518 \def\new@symbolfont#1#2#3#4#5{%
519   \toks@\expandafter{\group@list}%
520   \edef\group@list{\the\toks@\noexpand\group@elt\noexpand#1%
521     \expandafter\noexpand\csname#2/#3/#4/#5\endcsname}%
522   \def\version@elt##1{\toks@\expandafter{##1}%
523     \edef##1{\the\toks@\noexpand\getanddefine@fonts
524       #1\expandafter\noexpand\csname#2/#3/#4/#5\endcsname}%
525     \global\advance\csname c@\expandafter
526       \@gobble\string##1\endcsname\@ne
527     }%
528   \version@list
529 }
530 \@onlypreamble\new@symbolfont

```

(End of definition for \new@symbolfont.)

\SetSymbolFont First drop any surplus m from the series argument then do what has been done since 1994.

```

531 </2ekernel>
532 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
533 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2022/11/01}%
534 <latexrelease>          {\SetSymbolFont}{maybe drop m}%
535 \def\SetSymbolFont #1#2#3#4#5#6{%
536   \def\reserved@a{\SetSymbolFont@m@dropped{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}}%
537   \edef\reserved@b{#5}%
538   \series@maybe@drop@one@m\reserved@b\reserved@b
539   \expandafter\reserved@a\expandafter{\reserved@b}{#6}%
540 }

```

```

541 \def\SetSymbolFont@m@dropped#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
542   \@tempswafalse
543   \edef\reserved@b{#3}%
544   \def\cdp@elt##1##2##3##4{\def\reserved@c{##1}%
545     \ifx\reserved@b\reserved@c \@tempswatruel\fi}%
546   \cdp@list
547   \if@tempswa
548     \expandafter\SetSymbolFont@
549     \csname mv@#2\expandafter\endcsname\csname#3/#4/#5/#6\expandafter
550     \endcsname \csname sym#1\endcsname
551   \else
552     \@latex@error{Encoding scheme ‘#3’ unknown}\@eha
553   \fi
554 }
555 \@onlypreamble\SetSymbolFont
556 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
557 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
558 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
559 <latexrelease>           {\SetSymbolFont}{maybe drop m}%
560 <latexrelease>
561 <latexrelease>\let\SetSymbolFont\SetSymbolFont@m@dropped
562 <latexrelease>\let\SetSymbolFont@m@dropped\undefined
563 <latexrelease>
564 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
565 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \SetSymbolFont.)

\SetSymbolFont@

```

566 \def\SetSymbolFont@#1#2#3{%
567   \expandafter\in@\expandafter#1\expandafter{\version@list}%
568   \ifin@
569     \expandafter\in@\expandafter#3\expandafter{\group@list}%
570     \ifin@
571       \begingroup
572         \expandafter\get@cdp\string#2\@nil\reserved@a
573         \toks@{}%
574         \def\install@mathalphabet##1##2{%
575           \addto@hook\toks@{\install@mathalphabet##1{##2}}%
576         }%
577         \def\getanddefine@fonts##1##2{%
578           \ifnum##1=#3%
579             \addto@hook\toks@{\getanddefine@fonts#3#2}%
580             \expandafter\get@cdp\string##2\@nil\reserved@b
581             \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b\else
582               \@font@info{Encoding ‘\reserved@b’ has changed
583                 to ‘\reserved@a’ for symbol font\MessageBreak
584                 ‘\expandafter@gobblefour\string#3’ in the
585                 math version ‘\expandafter
586                 \@gobblefour\string#1’}%
587             \fi
588             \@font@info{%
589               Overwriting symbol font
590               ‘\expandafter@gobblefour\string#3’ in

```

```

591         version '\expandafter
592         \@gobblefour\string#1'\MessageBreak
593         \@spaces \expandafter@gobble\string##2 -->
594         \expandafter@gobble\string#2}%
595     \else
596         \addto@hook\toks@{\getanddefine@fonts##1##2}%
597         \fi}%
598     #1%
599     \xdef#1{\the\toks@}%
600 \endgroup
601 \else
602     \@latex@error{Symbol font '\expandafter@gobblefour\string#3'
603     not defined}\@eha
604 \fi
605 \else
606     \@latex@error{Math version '\expandafter@gobblefour\string#1'
607     is not
608     defined}{You probably misspelled the name of the math
609     version.^^JOr you have to specify an additional package.}%
610 \fi
611 }
612 \@onlypreamble\SetSymbolFont@

```

(End of definition for \SetSymbolFont@.)

\get@cdp

```

613 \def\get@cdp#1#2/#3\@nil#4{\def#4{#2}}
614 \@onlypreamble\get@cdp

```

(End of definition for \get@cdp.)

\DeclareMathAlphabet

```

615 \def\DeclareMathAlphabet#1#2#3#4#5{%
616     \@tempwafalse
617     \edef\reserved@b{#2}%
618     \def\cdp@elt##1##2##3##4{\def\reserved@c{##1}%
619         \ifx\reserved@b\reserved@c \@tempwattrue\fi}%
620     \cdp@list
621     \if@tempswa
622         \expandafter\ifx
623         \csname\expandafter@gobble\string#1\endcsname
624         \relax
625         \new@mathalphabet#1{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
626     \else
        Check if it is already a math alphabet.
627         \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\in@\string\select@group}%
628         {\expandafter\meaning\csname \expandafter
629         \@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname}}%
630     \reserved@a
631     \ifin@
632         \@font@info{Redeclaring math alphabet \string#1}%
633         \def\version@elt##1{%
634             \expandafter\SetMathAlphabet@\expandafter
635             ##1\csname#2/#3/#4/#5\expandafter\endcsname

```

```

636         \csname M@#2\expandafter\endcsname
637         \csname \expandafter@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname#1}%
638     \version@list
639     \else

```

Check if it is a math alphabet defined via `\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet`.

```

640     \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\in@{\string\use@mathgroup}%
641     {\expandafter\meaning\csname \expandafter
642     \@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname}}%
643     \reserved@a
644     \ifin@

```

In that case overwriting is simple since there is nothing inserted in the math version macros.

```

645         \@font@info{Redefining math alphabet \string#1}%
646         \new@mathalphabet#1{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%

```

Otherwise panic.

```

647     \else
648         \@latex@error{Command ‘\string#1’ already defined}\@eha
649     \fi
650     \fi
651     \fi
652     \else
653     \@latex@error{Encoding scheme ‘#2’ unknown}\@eha
654     \fi
655     }
656     \@onlypreamble\DeclareMathAlphabet

```

(End of definition for `\DeclareMathAlphabet`.)

`\new@mathalphabet`

```

657 \def\new@mathalphabet#1#2#3#4#5{%
658     \toks@ \expandafter{\alpha@list}%
659     \edef#1{\expandafter\noexpand\csname \expandafter
660     \@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname
661     \if/#5/%
662         \noexpand\no@alphabet@error
663         \noexpand\no@alphabet@error
664     \else
665         \expandafter\noexpand\csname M@#2\endcsname
666         \expandafter\noexpand\csname#2/#3/#4/#5\endcsname
667     \fi
668     }%
669     \toks2\expandafter{#1}%
670     \edef\alpha@list{\the\toks@\noexpand\alpha@elt\the\toks2}%
671     \def\version@elt##1{\toks@\expandafter{##1}%
672         \edef##1{\the\toks@\install@mathalphabet
673         \expandafter\noexpand
674         \csname \expandafter@gobble
675         \string#1\space\endcsname
676         {\if/#5/%
677         \noexpand\no@alphabet@error
678         \noexpand#1%
679         \else

```

```

680             \noexpand\select@group\the\toks2
681             \fi}}%
682         }%
683     \version@list
684     \expandafter\edef\csname \expandafter\@gobble
685         \string#1\space\endcsname{\if/#5/%
686         \noexpand\no@alphabet@error
687         \noexpand#1%
688         \else
689         \noexpand\select@group\the\toks2
690         \fi}%
691     \edef#1{\noexpand\protect
692         \expandafter\noexpand\csname \expandafter
693         \@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname}%
694 }
695 \@onlypreamble\new@mathalphabet

```

(End of definition for \new@mathalphabet.)

\SetMathAlphabet

```

696 \def\SetMathAlphabet#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
697     \@tempswafalse
698     \edef\reserved@b{#3}%
699     \def\cdp@elt##1##2##3##4{\def\reserved@c{##1}%
700         \ifx\reserved@b\reserved@c \@tempswatruetrue\fi}%
701     \cdp@list
702     \if@tempswa
703     \expandafter\SetMathAlphabet@
704     \csname mv@#2\expandafter\endcsname\csname#3/#4/#5/#6\expandafter
705     \endcsname \csname M@#3\expandafter\endcsname
706     \csname \expandafter\@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname#1%
707     \else
708     \@latex@error{Encoding scheme ‘#3’ unknown}\@eha
709     \fi
710 }
711 \@onlypreamble\SetMathAlphabet

```

(End of definition for \SetMathAlphabet.)

\SetMathAlphabet@

```

712 \def\SetMathAlphabet@#1#2#3#4#5{%
713     \expandafter\in@\expandafter#1\expandafter{\version@list}%
714     \ifin@
715     \expandafter\in@\expandafter#4\expandafter{\alpha@list}%
716     \ifin@
717         \begingroup
718         \toks@{}%
719         \def\getanddefine@fonts##1##2{%
720             \addto@hook\toks@{\getanddefine@fonts##1##2}%
721             }%
722         \def\reserved@c##1##2##3##4{%
723             \expandafter\@gobble\string##4}%
724         \def\install@mathalphabet##1##2{%
725             \ifx##1#4%
726             \addto@hook\toks@

```

```

727         {\install@mathalphabet#4{\select@group#4#3#2}}%
728         \@font@info{Overwriting math alphabet
729         ‘\string#5’ in version ‘\expandafter
730         \@gobblefour\string#1’\MessageBreak
731         \@spaces \reserved@c##2 -->
732         \expandafter\@gobble\string#2}}%
733     \else
734         \addto@hook\toks@{\install@mathalphabet##1{##2}}%
735     \fi
736 }%
737 #1%
738 \xdef#1{\the\toks@}%
739 \endgroup
740 \else

```

If the math alphabet was defined via `\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet` we have remove its external definition and add it as a normal math alphabet to every version before trying to change it in one version.

```

741     \edef\reserved@a{%
742         \noexpand\in@{\string\use@mathgroup}{\meaning#4}}%
743     \reserved@a
744     \ifin@
745         \def\reserved@b##1\use@mathgroup##2##3{%
746             \def\reserved@b{##3}\def\reserved@c{##2}}%
747     \expandafter\reserved@b#4%
748     \begin@group
749         \def\install@mathalphabet##1##2{%
750             \addto@hook\toks@{\install@mathalphabet##1{##2}}%
751             }%
752         \def\getanddefine@fonts##1##2{%
753             \addto@hook\toks@{\getanddefine@fonts##1##2}}%
754         \ifnum##1=\reserved@b
755             \expandafter
756             \addto@hook\expandafter\toks@
757             \expandafter{\expandafter\install@mathalphabet
758             \expandafter#4\expandafter
759             {\expandafter\select@group\expandafter
760             #4\reserved@c##2}}%
761         \fi
762         }%
763     \def\version@elt##1{%
764         \toks@{}%
765         ##1%
766         \xdef##1{\the\toks@}%
767     }%
768     \version@list
769 \endgroup

```

Put it into the `\alpha@list` with default ‘error’

```

770     \expandafter\gdef\expandafter\alpha@list\expandafter
771     {\alpha@list
772     \alpha@elt #4\no@alphabet@error \no@alphabet@error}%
773     \gdef#4{\no@alphabet@error #5}% fake things :-)

```

Then call the internal setting routine again:

```

774     \SetMathAlphabet@{#1}{#2}{#3}#4#5%
775 \else
776   \@latex@error{Command ‘\string#5’ not defined as a
777     math alphabet}%
778     {Use \noexpand\DeclareMathAlphabet to define it.}%
779 \fi
780 \fi
781 \else
782   \@latex@error{Math version ‘\expandafter@gobblefour\string#1’
783     is not
784     defined}{You probably misspelled the name of the math
785     version.^^JOr you have to specify an additional package.}%
786 \fi
787 }
788 \@onlypreamble\SetMathAlphabet@

```

(End of definition for \SetMathAlphabet@.)

\DeclareMathAccent Could do with more checks like allowing single number in #4 lowercase in #4 etc

```

789 </2ekernel>
790 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
791 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
792 <latexrelease> {DeclareMathAccent}{Make math accents robust}%
793 \def\DeclareMathAccent#1#2#3#4{%
794   \expandafter\in@\csname sym#3\expandafter\endcsname
795     \expandafter{\group@list}%
796   \ifin@
797     \begingroup
798     \count\z@=#4\relax
799     \count\tw@\count\z@
800     \divide\count\z@\sixt@@n
801     \count@\count\z@
802     \multiply\count@\sixt@@n
803     \advance\count\tw@-\count@
804     \if\relax\noexpand#1% is command?
805     \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\in@
806       {\expandafter@gobble\string\mathaccent}
807       {\expandafter\meaning
808         \csname\expandafter@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname}}%
809     \reserved@a
810     \ifin@
811     \expandafter\let
812       \csname\expandafter@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname
813       \@undefined
814     \expandafter\set@mathaccent
815       \csname sym#3\endcsname#1#2%
816       {\hexnumber@\count\z@}\hexnumber@\count\tw@}%
817     \@font@info{Redeclaring math accent \string#1}%
818   \else
819     \expandafter\ifx
820     \csname\expandafter@gobble\string#1\endcsname
821     \relax
822     \expandafter\set@mathaccent
823     \csname sym#3\endcsname#1#2%

```

```

824         {\hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}%
825     \else
826         \@latex@error{Command ‘\string#1’ already defined}\@eha
827     \fi
828 \fi
829 \else
830 \@latex@error{Not a command name: ‘\noexpand#1’}\@eha
831 \fi
832 \endgroup
833 \else
834 \@latex@error{Symbol font ‘#3’ is not defined}\@eha
835 \fi
836 }
837 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
838 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
839 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
840 <latexrelease>         {DeclareMathAccent}{Make math accents robust}%
841 <latexrelease>\def\DeclareMathAccent#1#2#3#4{%
842 <latexrelease> \expandafter\in@\csname sym#3\expandafter\endcsname
843 <latexrelease> \expandafter{\group@list}%
844 <latexrelease> \ifin@
845 <latexrelease> \begingroup
846 <latexrelease> \count\z@=#4\relax
847 <latexrelease> \count\tw@\count\z@
848 <latexrelease> \divide\count\z@\sixt@n
849 <latexrelease> \count@\count\z@
850 <latexrelease> \multiply\count@\sixt@n
851 <latexrelease> \advance\count\tw@-\count@
852 <latexrelease> \if\relax\noexpand#1% is command?
853 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\in@
854 <latexrelease> \expandafter@\gobble\string\mathaccent}{\meaning#1}}%
855 <latexrelease> \reserved@a
856 <latexrelease> \ifin@
857 <latexrelease> \expandafter\set@mathaccent
858 <latexrelease> \csname sym#3\endcsname#1#2%
859 <latexrelease> {\hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}%
860 <latexrelease> \@font@info{Redeclaring math accent \string#1}%
861 <latexrelease> \else
862 <latexrelease> \expandafter\ifx
863 <latexrelease> \csname\expandafter@\gobble\string#1\endcsname
864 <latexrelease> \relax
865 <latexrelease> \expandafter\set@mathaccent
866 <latexrelease> \csname sym#3\endcsname#1#2%
867 <latexrelease> {\hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}%
868 <latexrelease> \else
869 <latexrelease> \@latex@error{Command ‘\string#1’ already defined}\@eha
870 <latexrelease> \fi
871 <latexrelease> \fi
872 <latexrelease> \else
873 <latexrelease> \@latex@error{Not a command name: ‘\noexpand#1’}\@eha
874 <latexrelease> \fi
875 <latexrelease> \endgroup
876 <latexrelease> \else
877 <latexrelease> \@latex@error{Symbol font ‘#3’ is not defined}\@eha

```

```

878 <latexrelease> \fi
879 <latexrelease>}
880 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
881 <*2ekernel>
882 \@onlypreamble\DeclareMathAccent

```

(End of definition for \DeclareMathAccent.)

\set@mathaccent

```

883 </2ekernel>
884 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
885 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
886 <latexrelease> \set@mathaccent}{makemath accents robust}%
887 \def\set@mathaccent#1#2#3#4{%
888 \xdef#2{\mathaccent"\mathchar@type#3\hexnumber@#1#4\relax}%
889 \MakeRobust#2%
890 }

```

```

891 \@onlypreamble\set@mathaccent
892 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
893 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
894 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
895 <latexrelease> \set@mathaccent}{makemath accents robust}%
896 <latexrelease>
897 <latexrelease>\def\set@mathaccent#1#2#3#4{%
898 <latexrelease> \xdef#2{\mathaccent"\mathchar@type#3\hexnumber@#1#4\relax}}
899 <latexrelease>
900 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
901 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \set@mathaccent.)

\DeclareMathSymbol

```

902 \def\DeclareMathSymbol#1#2#3#4{%
903 \expandafter\in@\csname sym#3\expandafter\endcsname
904 \expandafter{\group@list}%
905 \ifin@
906 \begingroup
907 \count\z@=#4\relax
908 \count\tw@\count\z@
909 \divide\count\z@\sift@@n
910 \count@\count\z@
911 \multiply\count@\sift@@n
912 \advance\count\tw@-\count@
913 \if\relax\noexpand#1% is command?

```

Store the command name with a space attached inside \reserved@b in case we look at a robust definition.

```

914 \edef\reserved@b{\expandafter\noexpand
915 \csname\expandafter@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname}%

```

Test both #1 and #1_␣ for containing mathchar.

```

916 \edef\reserved@a
917 {\noexpand\in@\expandafter@gobble\string\mathchar}%
918 {\meaning#1\expandafter\meaning\reserved@b}}%
919 \reserved@a

```

Drop #1_□ in case it was defined before.

```
920     \global\expandafter\let\reservedb\@undefined
921     \ifin@
922     \expandafter\set@mathsymbol
923         \csname sym#3\endcsname#1#2%
924         {\hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}%
925     \font@info{Redeclaring math symbol \string#1}%
926     \else
927     \expandafter\ifx
928         \csname\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\endcsname
929         \relax
930     \expandafter\set@mathsymbol
931         \csname sym#3\endcsname#1#2%
932         {\hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}%
933     \else
934     \latex@error{Command '\string#1' already defined}\@eha
935     \fi
936 \fi
937 \else
938 \expandafter\set@mathchar
939     \csname sym#3\endcsname#1#2
940     {\hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}%
941 \fi
942 \endgroup
943 \else
944 \latex@error{Symbol font '#3' is not defined}\@eha
945 \fi
946 }
947 \@onlypreamble\DeclareMathSymbol
```

(End of definition for \DeclareMathSymbol.)

\set@mathchar

```
948 \def\set@mathchar#1#2#3#4{%
949     \global\mathcode'#2="\mathchar@type#3\hexnumber@#1#4\relax}
950 \@onlypreamble\set@mathchar
```

(End of definition for \set@mathchar.)

\set@mathsymbol

```
951 \def\set@mathsymbol#1#2#3#4{%
952     \global\mathchardef#2"\mathchar@type#3\hexnumber@#1#4\relax}
953 \@onlypreamble\set@mathsymbol
```

(End of definition for \set@mathsymbol.)

```
954 %\def\mathsymbol#1#2#3{%
955 % \@tempcnta=#3\relax
956 % \@tempcntb\@tempcnta
957 % \divide\@tempcnta\sixt@@n
958 % \count@\@tempcnta
959 % \multiply\count@\sixt@@n
960 % \advance\@tempcntb-\count@
961 % \mathchar"\mathchar@type#1\hexnumber@#2%
962 % \hexnumber@\@tempcnta\hexnumber@\@tempcntb\relax}
```

```

963 %
964 %\def\DeclareMathAlphabetCharacter#1#2#3{%
965 % \DeclareMathSymbol{#1}7{#2}{#3}}

```

`\DeclareMathDelimiter`

```

966 \def\DeclareMathDelimiter#1{%
967 \if\relax\noexpand#1%
968 \expandafter\@DeclareMathDelimiter
969 \else
970 \expandafter\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter
971 \fi
972 #1}
973 \@onlypreamble\DeclareMathDelimiter

```

(End of definition for \DeclareMathDelimiter.)

`\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter`

This macro checks if the second arg is a “math type” such as `\mathopen`. The undocumented original code didn’t use math types when the delimiter was a single letter. For this reason the coding is a bit strange as it tries to support the undocumented syntax for compatibility reasons.

```

974 \def\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter#1#2#3#4{%

```

7 is the default value returned in the case that `\mathchar@type` is passed something unexpected, like a math symbol font name. We locally move `\mathalpha` out of the way so if you use that the right branch is taken. This will still fail if an explicit number 7 is used!

```

975 \begingroup
976 \let\mathalpha\mathord
977 \ifnum7=\mathchar@type{#2}%
978 \endgroup

```

If this branch is taken we have old syntax (5 arguments).

```

979 \expandafter\@firstofone
980 \else

```

If this branch is taken `\mathchar@type` is different from 7 so we assume new syntax. In this case we also use the arguments to set up the letter as a math symbol for the case where it is not used as a delimiter.

```

981 \endgroup
982 \DeclareMathSymbol#1{#2}{#3}{#4}%

```

Then we arrange that `\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter` only gets #1, #3, #4 ... as it does not expect a math type as argument.

```

983 \expandafter\@firstoftwo
984 \fi
985 {\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}}
986 \@onlypreamble\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter

```

(End of definition for \@xxDeclareMathDelimiter.)

`\@DeclareMathDelimiter`

```

987 \def\@DeclareMathDelimiter#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
988 \expandafter\in@\csname sym#3\expandafter\endcsname
989 \expandafter{\group@list}%
990 \ifin@

```

```

991 \expandafter\in@csname sym#5\expandafter\endcsname
992 \expandafter{\group@list}%
993 \ifin@
994 \begin@group
995 \count\z@=#4\relax
996 \count\tw@\count\z@
997 \divide\count\z@\sixt@n
998 \count@\count\z@
999 \multiply\count@\sixt@n
1000 \advance\count\tw@-\count@
1001 \edef\reserved@c{\hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}%
1002 %
1003 \count\z@=#6\relax
1004 \count\tw@\count\z@
1005 \divide\count\z@\sixt@n
1006 \count@\count\z@
1007 \multiply\count@\sixt@n
1008 \advance\count\tw@-\count@
1009 \edef\reserved@d{\hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}%
1010 %
1011 \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\in@
1012 {\expandafter\@gobble\string\delimiter}{\meaning#1}}%
1013 \reserved@a
1014 \ifin@
1015 \expandafter\set@mathdelimiter
1016 \csname sym#3\expandafter\endcsname
1017 \csname sym#5\endcsname#1#2%
1018 \reserved@c\reserved@d
1019 \@font@info{Redeclaring math delimiter \string#1}%
1020 \else
1021 \expandafter\ifx
1022 \csname\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\endcsname
1023 \relax
1024 \expandafter\set@mathdelimiter
1025 \csname sym#3\expandafter\endcsname
1026 \csname sym#5\endcsname#1#2%
1027 \reserved@c\reserved@d
1028 \else
1029 \@latex@error{Command '\string#1' already defined}\@eha
1030 \fi
1031 \fi
1032 \endgroup
1033 \else
1034 \@latex@error{Symbol font '#5' is not defined}\@eha
1035 \fi
1036 \else
1037 \@latex@error{Symbol font '#3' is not defined}\@eha
1038 \fi
1039 }
1040 \@onlypreamble\@DeclareMathDelimiter

```

(End of definition for \@DeclareMathDelimiter.)

\@xDeclareMathDelimiter

```

1041 \def\@xDeclareMathDelimiter#1#2#3#4#5{%
1042   \expandafter\in@\csname sym#2\expandafter\endcsname
1043   \expandafter{\group@list}%
1044   \ifin@
1045     \expandafter\in@\csname sym#4\expandafter\endcsname
1046     \expandafter{\group@list}%
1047     \ifin@
1048       \begingroup
1049         \count\z@=#3\relax
1050         \count\tw@\count\z@
1051         \divide\count\z@\sist@n
1052         \count@\count\z@
1053         \multiply\count@\sist@n
1054         \advance\count\tw@-\count@
1055         \edef\reserved@c{\hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}%
1056         %
1057         \count\z@=#5\relax
1058         \count\tw@\count\z@
1059         \divide\count\z@\sist@n
1060         \count@\count\z@
1061         \multiply\count@\sist@n
1062         \advance\count\tw@-\count@
1063         \edef\reserved@d{\hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}%
1064         \expandafter\set@mathdelimiter
1065         \csname sym#2\expandafter\endcsname\csname sym#4\endcsname#1%
1066         \reserved@c\reserved@d
1067       \endgroup
1068     \else
1069       \@latex@error{Symbol font ‘#4’ is not defined}\@eha
1070     \fi
1071   \else
1072     \@latex@error{Symbol font ‘#2’ is not defined}\@eha
1073   \fi
1074 }
1075 \@onlypreamble\@xDeclareMathDelimiter

```

(End of definition for \@xDeclareMathDelimiter.)

`\set@mathdelimiter` We have to end the definition of a math delimiter like `\lfloor` with a space and not with `\relax` as we did before, because otherwise constructs involving `\abovewithdelims` will prematurely end (pr/1329)

```

1076 </2kernel>
1077 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
1078 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
1079 <latexrelease>           {\set@mathdelimiter}{make delimiters robust}%
1080 \def\set@mathdelimiter#1#2#3#4#5#6{%

```

We use `\protected` not `\MakeRobust` so that `\bigl\lfloor` etc. works inside the argument of `\protected@edef`.

```

1081 \protected
1082 \xdef#3{\delimiter" \mathchar@type#4\hexnumber@#1#5%
1083   \hexnumber@#2#6 }%
1084 % \MakeRobust#3%
1085 }

```

```

1086 \@onlypreamble\set@mathdelimiter
1087 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
1088 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1089 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
1090 <latexrelease>          {\set@mathdelimiter}{make delimiters robust}%
1091 <latexrelease>
1092 <latexrelease>\def\set@mathdelimiter#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
1093 <latexrelease>  \xdef#3{\delimiter"\mathchar@type#4\hexnumber@#1#5%
1094 <latexrelease>    \hexnumber@#2#6 }}
1095 <latexrelease>
1096 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1097 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \set@mathdelimiter.)

`\set@@mathdelimiter`

```

1098 \def\set@@mathdelimiter#1#2#3#4#5{%
1099   \global\delcode'#3="\hexnumber@#1#4\hexnumber@#2#5\relax}
1100 \@onlypreamble\set@@mathdelimiter

```

(End of definition for \set@@mathdelimiter.)

`\DeclareMathRadical`

```

1101 \def\DeclareMathRadical#1#2#3#4#5{%

```

Below is a crude fix to make this macro work if #1 is undefined or `\relax`. Should be improved!

```

1102   \expandafter\ifx
1103     \csname\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\endcsname
1104     \relax
1105     \let#1\radical
1106   \fi
1107   \edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\in@
1108     {\expandafter\@gobble\string\radical}{\meaning#1}}%
1109   \reserved@a
1110   \ifin@
1111     \expandafter\in@\csname sym#2\expandafter\endcsname
1112     \expandafter{\group@list}%
1113   \ifin@
1114     \expandafter\in@\csname sym#4\expandafter\endcsname
1115     \expandafter{\group@list}%
1116   \ifin@
1117     \begingroup
1118       \count\z@=#3\relax
1119       \count\tw@\count\z@
1120       \divide\count\z@\sixt@@n
1121       \count@\count\z@
1122       \multiply\count@\sixt@@n
1123       \advance\count\tw@-\count@
1124       \edef\reserved@c{%
1125         \hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}%
1126       \count\z@=#5\relax
1127       \count\tw@\count\z@
1128       \divide\count\z@\sixt@@n
1129       \count@\count\z@

```

```

1130         \multiply\count@\sixt@@n
1131         \advance\count\tw@-\count@
1132         \edef\reserved@d{%
1133             \hexnumber@{\count\z@}\hexnumber@{\count\tw@}}%

```

Coded inline instead of using `\set@mathradical`

```

1134 %         \expandafter\set@mathradical
1135 %         \csname sym#2\expandafter\endcsname
1136 %         \csname sym#4\endcsname#1%
1137 %         \reserved@c\reserved@d
1138         \xdef#1{\radical"\expandafter\hexnumber@
1139             \csname sym#2\endcsname\reserved@c
1140             \expandafter\hexnumber@
1141             \csname sym#4\endcsname\reserved@d
1142             \relax}%
1143         \endgroup
1144     \else
1145         \@latex@error{Symbol font ‘#4’ is not defined}\@eha
1146     \fi
1147     \else
1148         \@latex@error{Symbol font ‘#2’ is not defined}\@eha
1149     \fi
1150     \else
1151         \@latex@error{Command ‘\string#1’ already defined}\@eha
1152     \fi
1153 }
1154 \@onlypreamble\DeclareMathRadical

```

(End of definition for `\DeclareMathRadical`.)

Definition below was wrong it contained `\delimiter !`

```

def\set@mathradical#1#2#3#4#5{%
  \xdef#3{\radical"\hexnumber@#1#4\hexnumber@#2#5\relax}}

```

`\mathalpha` just a dummy currently

```

1155 \let\mathalpha\relax

```

(End of definition for `\mathalpha`.)

`\mathchar@type`

```

1156 \def\mathchar@type#1{%
1157     \ifodd 2#11 #1\else                % is this non-negative number?
1158     \ifx#1\mathord 0\else
1159     \ifx#1\mathop 1\else
1160     \ifx#1\mathbin 2\else
1161     \ifx#1\mathrel 3\else
1162     \ifx#1\mathopen 4\else
1163     \ifx#1\mathclose 5\else
1164     \ifx#1\mathpunct 6\else
1165         7%                            % anything else is variable ord
1166     \fi
1167     \fi
1168     \fi
1169     \fi
1170 }

```

```

1171     \fi
1172     \fi
1173     \fi}
1174 \@onlypreamble\mathchar@type

```

(End of definition for \mathchar@type.)

\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet

```

1175 \def\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet#1#2{%
1176     \expandafter\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@
1177     \csname \expandafter@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname{#2}#1}
1178 \@onlypreamble\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet

```

(End of definition for \DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet.)

\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@

```

1179 \def\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@#1#2#3{%

```

We use the switch \if@tempswa to decide if we can declare this symbol font alphabet.

```

1180     \@tempswatrue

```

First check if #2 is known to be a symbol font

```

1181     \expandafter\in@\csname sym#2\expandafter\endcsname
1182     \expandafter{\group@list}%
1183     \ifin@

```

Check if #1 is defined as a math alphabet defined via \DeclareMathAlphabet:

```

1184     \expandafter\in@\expandafter#1\expandafter{\alpha@list}%
1185     \ifin@

```

If so remove it from the \alpha@list and from all math version macros.

```

1186     \@font@info{Redeclaring math alphabet \string#3}%
1187     \toks@{}%
1188     \def\alpha@elt##1##2##3{%
1189         \ifx##1#1\else\addto@hook\toks@{\alpha@elt##1##2##3}\fi}%
1190     \alpha@list
1191     \xdef\alpha@list{\the\toks@}%

```

Now we loop over all versions and remove the math alphabet:

```

1192     \def\version@elt##1{%
1193         \begingroup
1194         \toks@{}%
1195         \def\getanddefine@fonts####1####2{%
1196             \addto@hook\toks@{\getanddefine@fonts####1####2}}%
1197         \def\install@mathalphabet####1####2{%
1198             \ifx####1#1\else
1199                 \addto@hook\toks@{\install@mathalphabet
1200                     ####1{####2}}\fi}%
1201             ##1%
1202             \xdef##1{\the\toks@}%
1203         \endgroup
1204     }%
1205     \version@list
1206     \else

```

If #3 is not defined as a math alphabet check if it is defined at all:

```

1207     \expandafter\ifx
1208     \csname\expandafter\@gobble\string#1\space\endcsname
1209     \relax

```

If it is undefined, fine otherwise check if it is a math alphabet defined via

`\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet:`

```

1210     \else
1211     \edef\reserved@a{%
1212     \noexpand\in@{\string\use@mathgroup}{\meaning#1}}%
1213     \reserved@a
1214     \ifin@
1215     \@font@info{Redeclaring math alphabet \string#3}%
1216     \else

```

Since the command #3 is defined to be something which is not a math alphabet we have to skip redefining it.

```

1217     \@tempswafalse
1218     \@latex@error{Command ‘\string#3’ already defined}\@eha
1219     \fi
1220     \fi
1221     \fi
1222     \else

```

Since the symbol font is not known we better skip defining this alphabet.

```

1223     \@tempswafalse
1224     \@latex@error{Unknown symbol font ‘#2’}\@eha
1225     \fi
1226     \if@tempswa

```

When we reach this point we are allowed to define #1 to be a symbol font math alphabet.

This means that we have to set it to

```
\use@mathgroup <math-settings> \sym<name>
```

The `<math-settings>` are the one for the encoding that is used in the font shape where `\sym<name>` is pointing to. This means that we have to get it from the information stored in `\group@list`. Thus we loop through that list after defining `\group@elt` in a suitable way.

```

1227     \def\group@elt##1##2{%
1228     \expandafter\ifx\csname sym#2\endcsname##1%
1229     \expandafter\reserved@a\string##2\@nil
1230     \fi}%
1231     \def\reserved@a##1##2/##3\@nil{%
1232     \def\reserved@a{##2}}%
1233     \group@list
1234     \toks@{\relax\ifmmode \else \non@alpherr#1\fi}%
1235     \edef#1{\the\toks@
1236     \noexpand\use@mathgroup
1237     \expandafter\noexpand\csname M@\reserved@a\endcsname
1238     \csname sym#2\endcsname}%
1239     \def#3{\protect#1}%
1240     \fi
1241 }
1242 \@onlypreamble\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@
1243 (/2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for \DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@.)

File 29

ltfssini.dtx

This file contains the top level L^AT_EX interface to the font selection scheme commands. See other parts of the L^AT_EX distribution, or *The L^AT_EX Companion* for higher level documentation of these commands.

1 NFSS Initialization

Finally, there are six commands that are to be used in L^AT_EX and that we will therefore protect against expansion at the wrong point: `\fontfamily`, `\fontseries`, `\fontshape`, `\fontsize`, `\selectfont`, and `\mathversion`.

```
1 ⟨*2kernel⟩
2 \message{NFSS initialization,}
```

1.1 Providing math *versions*

L^AT_EX provides two *versions*. We call them normal and bold, respectively.

```
3 \DeclareMathVersion{normal}
4 \DeclareMathVersion{bold}
```

Now we define the standard font change commands. We don't allow the use of `\rmfamily` etc. in math mode.

(Actually most are now defined further down in the file.)

First the changes to another *family*:

```
5 %\DeclareRobustCommand\rmfamily
6 %      {\not@math@alphabet\rmfamily\mathrm
7 %      \fontfamily\rmdefault\selectfont}
8 %\DeclareRobustCommand\sffamily
9 %      {\not@math@alphabet\sffamily\mathsf
10 %      \fontfamily\sfdefault\selectfont}
11 %\DeclareRobustCommand\ttfamily
12 %      {\not@math@alphabet\ttfamily\mathtt
13 %      \fontfamily\ttdefault\selectfont}
```

Then the commands changing the *series*:

```
14 %\DeclareRobustCommand\bfseries
15 %      {\not@math@alphabet\bfseries\mathbf
16 %      \fontseries\bfdefault\selectfont}
17 %\DeclareRobustCommand\mdseries
18 %      {\not@math@alphabet\mdseries\relax
19 %      \fontseries\mddefault\selectfont}
20 \DeclareRobustCommand\upshape
21      {\not@math@alphabet\upshape\relax
22      \fontshape\updefault\selectfont}
```

Then the commands changing the *shape*:

```
23 \DeclareRobustCommand\slshape
24      {\not@math@alphabet\slshape\relax
25      \fontshape\sldefault\selectfont}
26 \DeclareRobustCommand\scshape
```

```

27         {\not@math@alphabet\scshape\relax
28          \fontshape\scdefault\selectfont}
29 \DeclareRobustCommand\itshape
30         {\not@math@alphabet\itshape\mathit
31          \fontshape\itdefault\selectfont}

```

2 Custom series settings for main document families

This section was introduced 2020/02/02 and for now we support a full rollback (may need splitting later).

```

32 \endkernel)
33 (*2kernel | latexrelease)
34 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}%
35 \langle latexrelease \rangle          {\DeclareFontSeriesDefault}{Custom series}%

```

One problem with the NFSS approach of handling the series axis turned out to be that (especially with respect to “boldness”) different font families implemented different strategies. For example, with Computer Modern fonts you normally only have **bx** whereas most PostScript fonts offered only **b** but not **bx**. As a result L^AT_EX’s standard setting for `\bfdefault` didn’t work with such fonts, but if it got changed to produce **b**, then that didn’t work with Computer Modern if the fonts got combined (e.g., using Computer Modern Typewriter with such fonts).

The solution back then was to provide substitution rules in the font `.fd` such that if a **bx** series got requested the **b** series got used. While this works in that particular case, it isn’t a very general solution. For example, if you happen to have a font family that has several weights you may want to typeset the whole document in a somewhat lighter or darker font but if you then modify `\mddefault` to allow for this, then of course your change only works with that particular family but not with the typewriter or sans serif family you also want to use.

A better solution was provided by the `mweights` package by Bob Tennent that offers defaults on the level of the three main font families in the document: for “`rm`”, “`sf`” and “`tt`” so that font packages could define defaults for the sans serif document font by providing `\bfseries@sf` which then was used when `\bfseries` got executed and the current family was the `\sffamily`.

`\DeclareFontSeriesDefault` We now support this concept directly from within L^AT_EX and for use in font packages (or the document preamble) we offer `\DeclareFontSeriesDefault`. This declaration takes three arguments:

document family interface: Can either be `rm`, `sf` or `tt`. This is optional and if not given the overall default.

document series interface: Can be `md` or `bf`.

series value: This is the value that is going to be used with the combination is requested.

For example, `\DeclareFontSeriesDefault[rm]{bf}{sb}` would use `sb` (semi-bold) when `\rmfamily \bfseries` is asked for.

If used without the optional argument, e.g., `\DeclareFontSeriesDefault{bf}{b}` then this is like redefining `\bfdefault` or `\mddefault`.

If some family specify defaults aren't given, e.g. if there are no declarations for, say, `tt` then the format defaults of `\mddefault` and `\bfdefault` are assumed. If those are later changed this is *not* reflected!³⁶

`\DeclareFontSeriesDefault` The command to declare font series defaults for the “rm”, “sf” or “tt” family.

```

36 \let\DeclareFontSeriesDefault\undefined      % for rollback
37 \newcommand\DeclareFontSeriesDefault[3] []{%
38   \expand@font@defaults
39   \maybe@update@bfseries@defaults
40   \maybe@update@mdseries@defaults
41   \def\reserved@a{#1}%

```

No optional argument: set up general default.

```

42   \ifx\reserved@a\@empty
43     \ifcsname #2series\endcsname              % supported are
44                                           % \[md/bf]default

```

Adding `\@empty` allows us to detect if the default gets redefined with `\renewcommand` or `\def` by the user.

```

45     \expandafter\def
46       \csname #2default\endcsname{#3\@empty}%
47     \expandafter\def
48       \csname #2default@previous\endcsname{#3\@empty}%
49   \else
50     \latex@error{Wrong syntax for \string\DeclareFontSeriesDefault}%
51       {Mandatory first argument must be 'md' or 'bf'.}
52   \fi

```

Optional argument given, set up specific default.

```

53   \else
54     \ifcsname #2series@#1\endcsname          % supported are
55                                           % \[md/bf]series@[rm/sf/tt]
56     \expandafter\edef
57       \csname #2series@#1\endcsname{#3}%

```

If the interface is used we remove the frozen kernel default. This way, we know that something was explicitly set up (even if the setup has the same value as the default).

```

58     \expandafter\let
59       \csname #2series@#1@kernel\endcsname\@undefined
60   \else
61     \latex@error{Wrong syntax for \string\DeclareFontSeriesDefault}%
62       {Optional argument must be 'rm', 'sf', or 'tt'. \MessageBreak
63       Mandatory first argument must be 'md' or 'bf'.}
64   \fi
65 \fi
66 }

```

³⁶I see no easy way to achieve this without compromising compatibility with existing packages that currently use `mweights` and directly define (some) of the `\mdseries@...` commands but not others.

(End of definition for `\DeclareFontSeriesDefault`.)

```
67 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
68 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
69 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
70 <latexrelease>          {\DeclareFontSeriesDefault}{Custom series}%
71 <latexrelease>
72 <latexrelease>\let\DeclareFontSeriesDefault\@undefined      % for rollback
73 <latexrelease>\newcommand\DeclareFontSeriesDefault[3] [] {%
74 <latexrelease>  \def\reserved@a{#1}%
75 <latexrelease>  \ifx\reserved@a\@empty
76 <latexrelease>    \ifcsname #2series\endcsname          % supported are
77 <latexrelease>                                     % \[md/bf]default
78 <latexrelease>    \expandafter\def
79 <latexrelease>      \csname #2default\endcsname{#3\@empty}%
80 <latexrelease>    \expandafter\def
81 <latexrelease>      \csname #2default@previous\endcsname{#3\@empty}%
82 <latexrelease>  \else
83 <latexrelease>    \@latex@error{Wrong syntax for \string\DeclareFontSeriesDefault}%
84 <latexrelease>      {Mandatory first argument must be 'md' or 'bf'.}
85 <latexrelease>  \fi
86 <latexrelease> \else
87 <latexrelease>  \ifcsname #2series@#1\endcsname          % supported are
88 <latexrelease>                                     % \[md/bf]series@[rm/sf/tt]
89 <latexrelease>    \expandafter\edef
90 <latexrelease>      \csname #2series@#1\endcsname{#3}%
91 <latexrelease>    \expandafter\let
92 <latexrelease>      \csname #2series@#1@kernel\endcsname\@undefined
93 <latexrelease>  \else
94 <latexrelease>    \@latex@error{Wrong syntax for \string\DeclareFontSeriesDefault}%
95 <latexrelease>      {Optional argument must be 'rm', 'sf', or 'tt'. \MessageBreak
96 <latexrelease>      Mandatory first argument must be 'md' or 'bf'.}
97 <latexrelease>  \fi
98 <latexrelease> \fi
99 <latexrelease>}
100 <latexrelease>
101 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
102 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
103 <latexrelease>          {\DeclareFontSeriesDefault}{Custom series}%
104 <latexrelease>
105 <latexrelease>\let\DeclareFontSeriesDefault\@undefined
106 <latexrelease>\let\bfseries@rm\@undefined
107 <latexrelease>\let\bfseries@sf\@undefined
108 <latexrelease>\let\bfseries@tt\@undefined
109 <latexrelease>\let\bfseries@rm@kernel\@undefined
110 <latexrelease>\let\bfseries@sf@kernel\@undefined
111 <latexrelease>\let\bfseries@tt@kernel\@undefined
112 <latexrelease>\let\mdseries@rm\@undefined
113 <latexrelease>\let\mdseries@sf\@undefined
114 <latexrelease>\let\mdseries@tt\@undefined
115 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname ver@weights.sty\endcsname\@undefined
116 <latexrelease>
117 <latexrelease>\let\@meta@family@list\@undefined
118 <latexrelease>\let\prepare@family@series@update\@undefined
119 <latexrelease>\let@update@series@target@value\@undefined
```

120 <latexrelease>

This is always called in `\document` so don't make it undefined.

121 <latexrelease>\let\init@series@setup\relax

122 <latexrelease>

123 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

124 <*2ekernel>

125 </2ekernel>

126 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>

127 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%

128 <latexrelease> \mdseries@rm}{Custom series}%

`\mdseries@rm` We initialize the family specific default at the end of the format generation. Later on
`\mdseries@sf` they may get overwritten in the preamble or a package via `\DeclareFontSeriesDefault`
`\mdseries@tt` (or possibly directly).

`\bfseries@rm` Conceptual change: The `\bfdefault` will be `b` not `bx` because that is what it should
`\bfseries@sf` be really for nearly every font except Computer/Latin Modern.

`\bfseries@tt` To account for the fact that by default we typeset in CM or LM we set up the
`\bfseries@..` defaults to use `bx` instead.

This means that it behaves like before because if the default fonts are used then
`\bfseries@rm` etc kick in and make `\textbf` use `bx`. However, if the font gets changed
then `\bfdefault` will get used.

129 \def\bfseries@rm{bx}

130 \def\bfseries@sf{bx}

131 \def\bfseries@tt{bx}

Frozen version of the kernel defaults so we can see if they have changed.

132 \let\bfseries@rm@kernel\bfseries@rm

133 \let\bfseries@sf@kernel\bfseries@sf

134 \let\bfseries@tt@kernel\bfseries@tt

The default for the medium series is `m` and this will be interpreted as resetting both
weight and width. To reset only one of them the virtual value `?m` and `m?` are available.

135 \def\mdseries@rm{m}

136 \def\mdseries@sf{m}

137 \def\mdseries@tt{m}

(End of definition for \mdseries@rm and others.)

`\series@change@debug` For debugging, but right now none of this code is extracted. The idea is to have a separate
package with debugging code one day.

138 <*debug>

139 \let\series@change@debug\typeout

140 \let\series@change@debug@gobble

141 </debug>

(End of definition for \series@change@debug.)

`\prepare@family@series@update` This is core command that prepares for the family update. The big difference to the
documented code above is that the nested `\ifx` statements seem to be missing. Instead
we loop through an internal list that holds the names of the three meta families. This
approach allows us to extend the mechanism at a later stage to allow for additional named
meta families.

Here is the current definition of that list:

```
\@meta@family@list 142 \def\@meta@family@list{\@elt{rm}\@elt{sf}\@elt{tt}}
143 \def\prepare@family@series@update#1#2{%
144   \if@forced@series
145   <+debug> \series@change@debug{No series preparation (forced \f@series)\on@line}%
146     \fontfamily#2%
147   \else
148   <+debug> \series@change@debug{Preparing for switching to #1 (#2)\on@line}%
149     \expand@font@defaults
```

We prepare for changing the current series. We have to find it before changing the family as discussed above.

```
150   \let\target@series@value\@empty
151   \def\target@meta@family@value{#1}%
```

As the very last item in the meta family list we add \@elt{??} and define this pseudo meta family to be the current font family. So if none of the real meta families matched then this will match. This will cover the following case:

- \bfseries is called for a family using `bx` (e.g., `CMR`)
- Switch to a font family that is none of the meta families, e.g., via `\fontfamily{ptm}\allowbreak\vd`
- Then none of the real meta families, match but the final \@elt{??} will.
- Therefore if the current series is `\mddefault` or `\bfdefault` it will be detected and the corresponding target series selected.

```
152   \expandafter\edef\csname ??def@ult\endcsname{\f@family}%
```

To find it we loop over the meta family list with a suitable definition of \@elt.

```
153   \let\@elt@update@series@target@value
154     \@meta@family@list
```

Last resort pseudo meta family. Will only be looked at if none of the real ones have matched.

```
155     \@elt{??}%
156     \let\@elt\relax
```

That will figure out the correct series value to use without updating it. Now we can change the family.

```
157   \fontfamily#2%
```

After that we update the series. That code is again like the one above.

```
158   \ifx\target@series@value\@empty
159   <+debug> \series@change@debug{Target series still empty ...}%
160   \else
161     \ifx \f@series\target@series@value
162   <+debug> \series@change@debug{Target series unchanged:
163   <+debug> \f@series \space = \target@series@value}%
164   \else
165     \maybe@load@fontshape
166   <+debug> \series@change@debug{Target series:
167   <+debug> \f@series \space -> \target@series@value}%
```

The `\target@series@value` may contain something like `cm` (coming from a default) and so we can't directly assign it to `\f@series` we have to drop any surplus `m` first.

```

168 %      \let\f@series\target@series@value
169      \series@maybe@drop@one@m\target@series@value\f@series
170      \fi
171      \fi
172 \fi
173 }

```

(End of definition for `\prepare@family@series@update` and `\@meta@family@list`.)

`\update@series@target@value`

In this macro used in the look you basically find the nested `\ifx`s from the outline above. The only difference is that it is parameterized instead of being written out and only for one block of tests because the code is called repeatedly when looping over the meta family list. From the list we get each meta family name in turn.

```

174 \def\update@series@target@value#1{%

```

There is one additional test at the beginning, because the list contains all meta families and we need to ignore the case where current one from the list and target one are identical.

```

175   \def\reserved@a{#1}%
176   \ifx\target@meta@family@value\reserved@a   % rm -> rm do nothing
177   \else
178 <+debug> \series@change@debug{Trying to match #1: \csname#1def@ult\endcsname
179 <+debug>           \space = \f@family\space ?}%

```

We only “do” something if the current font family matches the current meta family.

```

180   \expandafter\ifx\csname#1def@ult\endcsname\f@family

```

If that's the case we know that this is the block that applies (only one meta family can match). So to speed things up we change `\@elt` so that the rest of the loop gets gobbled.

```

181       \let\@elt@gobble

```

Then we try to find the right new value for the series (as explained above). The two macros defined first are only there because we now need to use `\csname` and this way the code will be a little faster.

```

182       \expandafter\let\expandafter\reserved@b
183           \csname mdseries@\target@meta@family@value\endcsname
184       \expandafter\let\expandafter\reserved@c
185           \csname bfseries@\target@meta@family@value\endcsname
186 <+debug>\series@change@debug{Targets for mdseries and bfseries:
187 <+debug>           \reserved@b\space and \reserved@c}%

```

This here is now identical to the nested `\ifx` block from the outline, except that it there appeared twice in `\rmfamily`. This is now covered by looping and stopping the loop when a match was found.

We have to sanitize the default value first because it may contain something like `mc` and that would never match `\f@series` because there it would be called `c` with the `m` dropped. It would be probably better to do that differently these days, but it is hard to adjust without causing a lot of issues, so we do the dropping in various places instead.

```

188       \expandafter\series@maybe@drop@one@m
189       \csname mdseries@#1\endcsname\reserved@d
190       \ifx\reserved@d\f@series
191 <+debug>   \series@change@debug{mdseries@#1 matched -> \reserved@b}%
192           \let\target@series@value\reserved@b
193       \else

```

Again do some sanitizing.

```

194     \expandafter\series@maybe@drop@one@m
195     \csname bfseries@#1\endcsname\reserved@d
196     \ifx\reserved@d\reserved@f@series
197 <+debug> \series@change@debug{bfseries@#1 matched -> \reserved@c}%
198     \let\target@series@value\reserved@c
199     \else\ifx\reserved@f@series\mdef@ult \let\target@series@value\reserved@b
200 <+debug> \series@change@debug{mdef@ult matched -> \reserved@b}%
201     \else\ifx\reserved@f@series\bfdef@ult \let\target@series@value\reserved@c
202 <+debug> \series@change@debug{bfdef@ult matched -> \reserved@c}%
203     \fi\fi\fi\fi
204     \fi
205     \fi
206 }

```

(End of definition for \update@series@target@value.)

`\init@series@setup` This is code to be run at begin document ...

```

207 \def\init@series@setup{%

```

We only want `bx` in `\bfseries@rm` if the roman font is Computer Modern or Latin Modern, otherwise it should be `b`. It was set to `bx` in the kernel so that any font use with the default families in the preamble get this value. Now at the real document start we check if the fonts have been changed. If there was a `\DeclareFontSeriesDefault` declaration or `\bfseries@rm` was directly altered then it differs from `\bfseries@rm@kernel` and we do nothing. Otherwise we check if `\rmdefault` is one of the CM/LM font families and if so we keep `bx` otherwise we change it to `b`.

This approach doesn't cover one case: CM/LM got changed to a different family that supports `bx`, but the support package for that family used `\def\bfseries@rm{bx}` instead of using `\DeclareFontSeriesDefault`. In that case the code here changes it to `b`. Solution: use the `\DeclareFontSeriesDefault` interface.

```

208 \ifx\bfseries@rm@kernel\bfseries@rm
209     \expandafter\in@\expandafter{\rmdefault}%
210     {cmr,cmss,cmtt,lcms,lcmtt,lmr,lmss,lmtt}%
211 \ifin@ \else \def\bfseries@rm{b}\fi\fi

```

Same approach for `\bfseries@sf` and `\bfseries@tt`:

```

212 \ifx\bfseries@sf@kernel\bfseries@sf
213     \expandafter\in@\expandafter{\sfdefault}%
214     {cmr,cmss,cmtt,lcms,lcmtt,lmr,lmss,lmtt}%
215 \ifin@ \else \def\bfseries@sf{b}\fi\fi
216 \ifx\bfseries@tt@kernel\bfseries@tt
217     \expandafter\in@\expandafter{\ttdefault}%
218     {cmr,cmss,cmtt,lcms,lcmtt,lmr,lmss,lmtt}%
219 \ifin@ \else \def\bfseries@tt{b}\fi\fi

```

If the document preamble has changed the `\familydefault` or if the if the `\rmdefault` contains a new font family, we may have to adjust the series defaults accordingly, before starting typesetting.

Similarly, if the user has changed the `\mdefdefault` or the medium series for the family selected as document font we may also have to adjust the `\seriesdefault`.

On the other hand if the document font is still CM or LM then `\bfdefault` is wrong, because it is now saying `b` and not `bx` as it should for such fonts.

To fix all this we first run `\reset@font` (the internal kernel name for `\normalfont`). This will set up the document encoding, family, series and shape based on the current values of `\encodingdefault`, `\familydefault`, `\seriesdefault` and `\shapedefault`. However, if the family (from `\familydefault`) has special medium default we should switch to that (and not use what is current value from `\seriesdefault`). This can be achieved by afterwards calling `\mediumseries` and then changing `\seriesdefault` to the now current series value (in `\f@series`).

But what should happen if `\seriesdefault` got explicitly changed? In that case the explicit change should survive and we should not alter `\seriesdefault`. This is solved by comparing the current value of `\seriesdefault` with a kernel version saved in the format and if they differ we do not call `\mdseries` or change `\seriesdefault`.

```

220 \reset@font
221 \ifx\seriesdefault\seriesdefault@kernel
222 \mdseries
223 \let\seriesdefault\f@series
224 \fi
225 ]%
```

(End of definition for `\init@series@setup`.)

As the kernel code now implements the same functionality as `mweights`, albeit internally coded slightly differently, that package shouldn't be loaded any more. We therefore pretend that it already got loaded. Thus, a font package that tries to load it and then sets `\mdseries@.`, etc. will continue to work but will now use the kernel code.

Of course, mid-term such package should probably use `\DeclareFontSeriesDefault` instead of making using low-level definitions.

```

226 \expandafter\let\csname ver@mweights.sty\endcsname\fmtversion
227 </2kernel | latexrelease>
228 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
229 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
230 <latexrelease> \mdseries@rm}{Custom series}%
231 <latexrelease>
232 <latexrelease>\let\bfseries@rm\@undefined
233 <latexrelease>\let\bfseries@sf\@undefined
234 <latexrelease>\let\bfseries@tt\@undefined
235 <latexrelease>\let\bfseries@rm@kernel\@undefined
236 <latexrelease>\let\bfseries@sf@kernel\@undefined
237 <latexrelease>\let\bfseries@tt@kernel\@undefined
238 <latexrelease>\let\mdseries@rm\@undefined
239 <latexrelease>\let\mdseries@sf\@undefined
240 <latexrelease>\let\mdseries@tt\@undefined
241 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname ver@mweights.sty\endcsname\@undefined
242 <latexrelease>
243 <latexrelease>\let\@meta@family@list\@undefined
244 <latexrelease>\let\prepare@family@series@update\@undefined
245 <latexrelease>\let@update@series@target@value\@undefined
246 <latexrelease>
```

This is always called in `\document` so don't make it undefined.

```

247 <latexrelease>\let\init@series@setup\relax
248 <latexrelease>
249 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
250 <*2kernel>
```

```

251 </2ekernel>
252 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
253 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}%
254 <latexrelease>          {\bfseries}{Custom series with hooks}%

```

`\bfseries` This document command switches to the bold series.

```

255 \DeclareRobustCommand\bfseries{%
256   \not@math@alphabet\bfseries\mathbf

```

In the original NFSS definition it then called `\fontseries` with the value `\bfdefault`. In the new scheme we have more alternatives and therefore check if the current family (`\f@family`) is the current `\rmdef@ult`, `\sfdef@ult` or `\ttdef@ult` and then select the correct family default in that case.

```

257   \expand@font@defaults
258   \maybe@update@bfseries@defaults

259   \ifx\f@family\rmdef@ult      \fontseries\bfseries@rm
260   \else\ifx\f@family\sfdef@ult \fontseries\bfseries@sf
261   \else\ifx\f@family\ttdef@ult \fontseries\bfseries@tt

```

If not `\bfdefault` is used.

```

262   \else          \fontseries\bfdefault
263   \fi\fi\fi

```

This hook in contrast is always executed.

```

264   \UseHook{bfseries}%
265   \selectfont
266 }

```

(End of definition for \bfseries.)

`\maybe@update@bfseries@defaults` If `\bfdefault` and `\bfdefault@previous` are different then the default got changed directly through the legacy interface (i.e., via `\def` or `\renewcommand`). In that case we reset all meta family defaults so that the document behaves like it was the case before the new mechanism was introduced.

```

267 \def\maybe@update@bfseries@defaults{%
268   \ifx\bfdefault\bfdefault@previous\else

```

We add `\@empty` and then let `\bfdefault@previous` to `\bfdefault` so that we can detect any further change.

```

269     \expandafter\def\expandafter\bfdefault
270         \expandafter{\bfdefault\@empty}%
271     \let\bfdefault@previous\bfdefault

```

And we reset the meta family defaults (`\bfdef@ult` is an expanded version of `\bfdefault`).

```

272     \let\bfseries@rm\bfdef@ult
273     \let\bfseries@sf\bfdef@ult
274     \let\bfseries@tt\bfdef@ult

```

Formats that set up parallel fonts, e.g., for Japanese, can use this hook to add resets here. Note that this hook is only run when resets are necessary.

```

275     \UseHook{bfseries/defaults}%
276     \fi
277 }

```

(End of definition for \maybe@update@bfseries@defaults.)

`\mdseries` This document command switches to the medium series.

```
278 \DeclareRobustCommand\mdseries{%
279   \not@math@alphabet\mdseries\relax
280   \expand@font@defaults
281   \maybe@update@mdseries@defaults
282   \ifx\f@family\rmdef@ult      \fontseries\mdseries@rm
283     \else\ifx\f@family\sfdef@ult \fontseries\mdseries@sf
284     \else\ifx\f@family\ttdef@ult \fontseries\mdseries@tt
285     \else                      \fontseries\mddefault
286   \fi\fi\fi
287   \UseHook{mdseries}%
288   \selectfont
289 }
```

(End of definition for \mdseries.)

`\maybe@update@mdseries@defaults`

```
290 \def\maybe@update@mdseries@defaults{%
291   \ifx\mddefault\mddefault@previous\else
292     \expandafter\def\expandafter\mddefault\expandafter{\mddefault\@empty}%
293     \let\mddefault@previous\mddefault
294     \let\mdseries@rm\mddef@ult
295     \let\mdseries@sf\mddef@ult
296     \let\mdseries@tt\mddef@ult
```

Formats that set up parallel fonts, e.g., for Japanese, can use this hook to add resets here.

```
297   \UseHook{mdseries/defaults}%
298   \fi
299 }
```

(End of definition for \maybe@update@mdseries@defaults.)

```
300 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
301 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
302 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
303 <latexrelease>          {\bfseries}{Custom series with hooks}%
304 <latexrelease>
305 <latexrelease>\let\maybe@update@bfseries@defaults\@undefined
306 <latexrelease>\let\maybe@update@mdseries@defaults\@undefined
307 <latexrelease>
308 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\bfseries{%
309 <latexrelease>  \not@math@alphabet\bfseries\mathbf
310 <latexrelease>  \expand@font@defaults
311 <latexrelease>  \ifx\bfdefault\bfdefault@previous\else
312 <latexrelease>    \expandafter\def\expandafter\bfdefault
313 <latexrelease>      \expandafter{\bfdefault\@empty}%
314 <latexrelease>    \let\bfdefault@previous\bfdefault
315 <latexrelease>    \let\bfseries@rm\bfdef@ult
316 <latexrelease>    \let\bfseries@sf\bfdef@ult
317 <latexrelease>    \let\bfseries@tt\bfdef@ult
318 <latexrelease>    \UseHook{bfseries/defaults}%
319 <latexrelease>  \fi
320 <latexrelease>    \ifx\f@family\rmdef@ult      \fontseries\bfseries@rm
321 <latexrelease>    \else\ifx\f@family\sfdef@ult \fontseries\bfseries@sf
```

```

322 <latexrelease> \else\ifx\f@family\ttdef@ult \fontseries\bfseries@tt
323 <latexrelease> \else \fontseries\bfdefault
324 <latexrelease> \fi\fi\fi
325 <latexrelease> \UseHook{bfseries}%
326 <latexrelease> \selectfont
327 <latexrelease>}
328 <latexrelease>
329 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\mdseries{%
330 <latexrelease> \not@math@alphabet\mdseries\relax
331 <latexrelease> \expand@font@defaults
332 <latexrelease> \ifx\mddefault\mddefault@previous\else
333 <latexrelease> \expandafter\def\expandafter\mddefault\expandafter{\mddefault\@empty}%
334 <latexrelease> \let\mddefault@previous\mddefault
335 <latexrelease> \let\mdseries@rm\mddef@ult
336 <latexrelease> \let\mdseries@sf\mddef@ult
337 <latexrelease> \let\mdseries@tt\mddef@ult
338 <latexrelease> \UseHook{mdseries/defaults}%
339 <latexrelease> \fi
340 <latexrelease> \ifx\f@family\rmdef@ult \fontseries\mdseries@rm
341 <latexrelease> \else\ifx\f@family\sfdef@ult \fontseries\mdseries@sf
342 <latexrelease> \else\ifx\f@family\ttdef@ult \fontseries\mdseries@tt
343 <latexrelease> \else \fontseries\mddefault
344 <latexrelease> \fi\fi\fi
345 <latexrelease> \UseHook{mdseries}%
346 <latexrelease> \selectfont
347 <latexrelease>}
348 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
349 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
350 <latexrelease> \bfseries}{Custom series with hooks}%
351 <latexrelease>
352 <latexrelease>
353 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\bfseries{%
354 <latexrelease> \not@math@alphabet\bfseries\mathbf
355 <latexrelease> \expand@font@defaults
356 <latexrelease> \ifx\f@family\rmdef@ult \fontseries\bfseries@rm
357 <latexrelease> \else\ifx\f@family\sfdef@ult \fontseries\bfseries@sf
358 <latexrelease> \else\ifx\f@family\ttdef@ult \fontseries\bfseries@tt
359 <latexrelease> \else \fontseries\bfdefault
360 <latexrelease> \fi\fi\fi
361 <latexrelease> \selectfont
362 <latexrelease>}
363 <latexrelease>
364 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\mdseries{%
365 <latexrelease> \not@math@alphabet\mdseries\relax
366 <latexrelease> \expand@font@defaults
367 <latexrelease> \ifx\f@family\rmdef@ult \fontseries\mdseries@rm
368 <latexrelease> \else\ifx\f@family\sfdef@ult \fontseries\mdseries@sf
369 <latexrelease> \else\ifx\f@family\ttdef@ult \fontseries\mdseries@tt
370 <latexrelease> \else \fontseries\mddefault
371 <latexrelease> \fi\fi\fi
372 <latexrelease> \selectfont
373 <latexrelease>}
374 <latexrelease>
375 <latexrelease>

```

```

376 <latexrelease>
377 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
378 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
379 <latexrelease>                {\bfseries}{Custom series with hooks}%
380 <latexrelease>
381 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\bfseries
382 <latexrelease>                {\not@math@alphabet\bfseries\mathbf}
383 <latexrelease>                \fontseries\bfdefault\selectfont}
384 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\mdseries
385 <latexrelease>                {\not@math@alphabet\mdseries\relax
386 <latexrelease>                \fontseries\mddefault\selectfont}
387 <latexrelease>
388 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
389 <*2ekernel>
390
391
392
393
394 </2ekernel>
395 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
396 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
397 <latexrelease>                {\expand@font@defaults}{Custom series with hooks}%

```

`\expand@font@defaults` The family specific defaults are fully expanded, i.e., they are defined via `\edef` inside `\rm@def@ult` `\DeclareFontSeriesDefault`. However, the overall defaults, e.g., `\bfdefault` may have been redefined by the user and thus may not be fully expanded. So to enable reliable comparison we make expanded versions of them. That we rerun each time. The alternative would be to only allow for changes before begin document.

```

\rm@def@ult
\sf@def@ult
\tt@def@ult
\md@def@ult
\bf@def@ult
398 \def\expand@font@defaults{%
399   \edef\rmdef@ult{\rmdefault}%
400   \edef\sfdef@ult{\sfdefault}%
401   \edef\ttdef@ult{\ttdefault}%

```

The series defaults may contain some surplus `m` that we need to drop here.

```

402   \series@maybe@drop@one@m\bfdefault\bfdef@ult
403   \series@maybe@drop@one@m\mddefault\mddef@ult

```

Formats that set up parallel fonts, e.g., for Japanese, can use this hook to add additional code here.

```

404   \UseHook{expand@font@defaults}%
405 }

```

(End of definition for \expand@font@defaults and others.)

`\rmfamily` Here are the document level commands for changing the main font families, or rather, here is a documented outline of the code, the actual code is then streamlined and somewhat generalized.

```

DeclareRobustCommand\rmfamily{%
  \not@math@alphabet\rmfamily\mathrm

```

If families are changed then we have to do a bit more work. In the original NFSS implementation a family change kept encoding, series shape and size unchanged but now we can't any longer simply reuse the current series value. Instead we may have to change it from one family default to the next.

```
\expand@font@defaults
```

We have to do the testing while the current family is still unchanged but we have to do the adjustment of the series after it got changed (because the new family might have different sets of shapes available and we certainly don't want to see substitution going on. So we use `\target@series@value` to hold the target series (if any).

```
\let\target@series@value\@empty
```

Thus, if the current family is the sans family

```
\ifx\f@family\sfdef@ult
```

and if we using the medium series of the sans family

```
\ifx\f@series\mdseries@sf
```

then lets switch to the medium series for the serif family

```
\let\target@series@value\mdseries@rm
```

and if we use the bold series of the sans family switch to the bold default of the serif family:

```
\else\ifx\f@series\bfseries@sf \let\target@series@value\bfseries@rm
```

However, the sans family may not have any specific defaults set, so we also compare with the overall defaults.

```
\else\ifx\f@series\mddef@ult \let\target@series@value\mdseries@rm
```

```
\else\ifx\f@series\bfdef@ult \let\target@series@value\bfseries@rm
```

If neither test was true we leave the series alone. This way a special manual setting such as `\fontseries{lc}` is not undone if the family changes (of course there may not be any support for it in the new family but then the NFSS substitution kicks in and sorts it out).

```
\fi\fi\fi\fi
```

We need to do the same if the current family is the typewriter family:

```
\else\ifx\f@family\ttdef@ult
```

```
\ifx\f@series\mdseries@tt \let\target@series@value\mdseries@rm
```

```
\else\ifx\f@series\bfseries@tt \let\target@series@value\bfseries@rm
```

```
\else\ifx\f@series\mddef@ult \let\target@series@value\mdseries@rm
```

```
\else\ifx\f@series\bfdef@ult \let\target@series@value\bfseries@rm
```

```
\fi\fi\fi\fi
```

```
\fi\fi
```

With these preparations for series out of the way we can now change the font family to `\rmdefault`.

```
\fontfamily\rmdefault
```

If `\target@series@value` is still empty there is nothing more to do other than selecting the new family. However, if not then we should update the font series now as well. But there is one further subtle issue. We may not have loaded an `.fd` file for our target font family yet. In the past that was done in `\selectfont` if necessary but since we are now doing all the comparisons in `\fontseries` we need to make sure that the font family specifications are already loaded prior to calling `\fontseries`.

```
\ifx\target@series@value\@empty \else
  \maybe@load@fontshape
```

Updating the series in this case means directly changing `\f@series` to the target value. We don't want to go through `\fontseries` because that would apply the mappings and then `bx + b` would keep `bx` instead of changing to `b` as desired. as

```
\let\f@series\target@series@value
\fi
\selectfont}
```

So now for the real definition: most of the code above gets delegated to a helper command `\prepare@family@series@update` so that the definition becomes again fairly short. In addition we add a hook, mainly for our Japanese friends so that the code can be extended prior to the call to `\selectfont`.

```
406 \DeclareRobustCommand\rmfamily{%
407   \not@math@alphabet\rmfamily\mathrm
```

This holds all the code discussed above, first argument is the meta family, i.e., `rm` in this case, and second argument is the default family name, e.g., `cmr` indirectly accessed via `\rmdefault`. This is calling `\fontfamily` and if necessary `\fontseries` as outline above.

```
408   \prepare@family@series@update{rm}\rmdefault
```

Then comes the hook code (by default a no-op) and finally the call to `\selectfont`.

```
409   \UseHook{rmfamily}%
410   \selectfont}
```

The definitions for `\sffamily` and `\ttfamily` are similar, the differences are only in what font families get checked.

```
\sffamily
\ttfamily
411 \DeclareRobustCommand\sffamily{%
412   \not@math@alphabet\sffamily\mathsf
413   \prepare@family@series@update{sf}\sfdefault
414   \UseHook{sffamily}%
415   \selectfont}

416 \DeclareRobustCommand\ttfamily{%
417   \not@math@alphabet\ttfamily\mathtt
418   \prepare@family@series@update{tt}\ttdefault
419   \UseHook{ttfamily}%
420   \selectfont}
```

(End of definition for `\rmfamily`, `\sffamily`, and `\ttfamily`.)

```

    rmfamily   Declare the hooks used above.
    sffamily   421 \NewHook{rmfamily}
    ttfamily   422 \NewHook{sffamily}
    normalfont 423 \NewHook{ttfamily}
expand@font@defaults 424 \NewHook{normalfont}
    bfseries   425 \NewHook{expand@font@defaults}
    bfseries/defaults 426 \NewHook{bfseries}
    mdseries   427 \NewHook{bfseries/defaults}
    mdseries/defaults 428 \NewHook{mdseries}
    mdseries/defaults 429 \NewHook{mdseries/defaults}

(End of definition for rmfamily and others.)

\@rmfamilyhook These four hooks have legacy versions used in 2020/02/02 so we should support them
\@sffamilyhook until they aren't any longer used.
\@ttfamilyhook   By default the hooks do nothing.
\@defaultfamilyhook 430 \let\@rmfamilyhook\@empty
                    431 \let\@sffamilyhook\@empty
                    432 \let\@ttfamilyhook\@empty
                    433 \let\@defaultfamilyhook\@empty   %FMI sort out

(End of definition for \@rmfamilyhook and others.)

434 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
435 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
436 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
437 <latexrelease>           {\expand@font@defaults}{Custom series with hooks}%
438 <latexrelease>
439 <latexrelease>\def\expand@font@defaults{%
440 <latexrelease> \edef\rmdef@ult{\rmdefault}%
441 <latexrelease> \edef\sfdef@ult{\sfdefault}%
442 <latexrelease> \edef\tddef@ult{\ttdefault}%
443 <latexrelease> \edef\bfdef@ult{\bfdefault}%
444 <latexrelease> \edef\mddef@ult{\mddefault}%
445 <latexrelease> \edef\famdef@ult{\familydefault}%
446 <latexrelease>}
447 <latexrelease>
448 <latexrelease>
449 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\rmfamily{%
450 <latexrelease> \not@math@alphabet\rmfamily\mathrm
451 <latexrelease> \prepare@family@series@update{rm}\rmdefault
452 <latexrelease> \@rmfamilyhook
453 <latexrelease> \selectfont}
454 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\sffamily{%
455 <latexrelease> \not@math@alphabet\sffamily\mathsf
456 <latexrelease> \prepare@family@series@update{sf}\sfdefault
457 <latexrelease> \@sffamilyhook
458 <latexrelease> \selectfont}
459 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\ttfamily{%
460 <latexrelease> \not@math@alphabet\ttfamily\mathtt
461 <latexrelease> \prepare@family@series@update{tt}\ttdefault
462 <latexrelease> \@ttfamilyhook
463 <latexrelease> \selectfont}
464 <latexrelease>\let\@rmfamilyhook\@empty
465 <latexrelease>\let\@sffamilyhook\@empty

```

```

466 <latexrelease>\let\@ttfamilyhook\@empty
467 <latexrelease>
468 <latexrelease>
469 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
470 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
471 <latexrelease>          {\expand@font@defaults}{Custom series with hooks}%
472 <latexrelease>
473 <latexrelease>\let\expand@font@defaults\@undefined
474 <latexrelease>
475 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\bfseries
476 <latexrelease>          {\not@math@alphabet\bfseries\mathbf
477 <latexrelease>          \fontseries\bfdefault\selectfont}
478 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\mdseries
479 <latexrelease>          {\not@math@alphabet\mdseries\relax
480 <latexrelease>          \fontseries\mddefault\selectfont}
481 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\rmfamily
482 <latexrelease>          {\not@math@alphabet\rmfamily\mathrm
483 <latexrelease>          \fontfamily\rmdefault\selectfont}
484 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\sffamily
485 <latexrelease>          {\not@math@alphabet\sffamily\mathsf
486 <latexrelease>          \fontfamily\sfdefault\selectfont}
487 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\ttfamily
488 <latexrelease>          {\not@math@alphabet\ttfamily\mathtt
489 <latexrelease>          \fontfamily\ttdefault\selectfont}
490 <latexrelease>
491 <latexrelease>\let\@rmfamilyhook\@undefined
492 <latexrelease>\let\@sffamilyhook\@undefined
493 <latexrelease>\let\@ttfamilyhook\@undefined
494 <latexrelease>
495 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
496 (*2ekernel)

```

`\IfFontSeriesContextTF` With the ability for `\bfseries` or `\mdseries` to be mapped to different NFSS axis values it becomes important to have the ability to determine the current context as we can no longer look at `\f@series` to answer a question such as “am I currently typesetting in a bold typeface?”

This is provided by the test `\IfFontSeriesContextTF`. It takes three arguments:

- The context we try to check (either `bf` for bold or `md` for medium, i.e., the same that can go into the first mandatory argument of `\DeclareFontSeriesDefault`),
- what to do if we are in this context (true case) and
- what to do if we are not (false case).

This allows you to define commands like `\IfBold`, e.g.,

```
\NewDocumentCommand\IfBold{mm}{\IfFontSeriesContextTF{bf}{#1}{#2}}
```

and then do

```
This is \IfBold{bold}{non-bold} text.
```

and get the appropriate result.

```
497 </2ekernel>
498 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
499 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
500 <latexrelease>          {\IfFontSeriesContextTF}{Font series context}%
501 \DeclareRobustCommand\IfFontSeriesContextTF[1]{%
502   \expand@font@defaults
```

In the beginning we haven't found the context we are looking for.

```
503   \@font@series@contextfalse
```

We store the requested context away for use in the tests.

```
504   \def\requested@test@context{#1}%
```

The next definition is there to ensure that get a final match during testing even if the current family is non of the meta families (`rm`, `sf` or `tt`). This will then basically tests if the current font family matches the overall default.

```
505   \expandafter\edef\csname ??def@ult\endcsname{\f@family}%
```

Then we run through the meta family list (currently containing just the three values) followed by the artificial meta family `??` and test each of them in turn using `\test@font@series@context` as the testing command.

```
506   \let\@elt\test@font@series@context
507       \@meta@family@list
508       \@elt{??}%
509   \let\@elt\relax
```

Following that we evaluate the status of `\if@font@series@context` to determine which of the remaining arguments (true/false case) we have to execute.

```
510   \if@font@series@context
511   \expandafter\@firstoftwo
512   \else
513   \expandafter\@secondoftwo
514   \fi
515 }
```

(End of definition for \IfFontSeriesContextTF.)

`\test@font@series@context` This tests the context (stored in `\requested@test@context`) and updates the boolean if the right context is found.

```
516 \def\test@font@series@context#1{%
```

First task is to figure out whether the current family matches `\rmfamily`, `\sffamily`, etc. so in `\reserved@a` we store the value of `\rmdef@ult` (or whatever the given meta family is) and compare that to `\f@family`.

```
517   \edef\reserved@a{\csname #1def@ult\endcsname}%
518   \ifx\f@family\reserved@a
```

If they match we have found the right meta family so we don't need to test any of the remaining meta family and therefore change `\@elt` to `\@gobble`.

```
519   \let\@elt\@gobble
```

Now we have to test if `\f@series` matches the requested context (e.g., whether `\bfseries@rm` has that value if the current meta family is `rm` and we are looking for the `bf` context).

```
520     \expandafter\ifx
521         \csname\requested@test@context series@#1\endcsname\f@series
```

If yes we change the boolean and are done.

```
522     \@font@series@contexttrue
```

If not then maybe the reason is that nothing special was set up for that meta family so we also check now check if `\f@series` matches the overall default (e.g., `\bfdef@ult` if we are looking for the bold context). If that matches we change the boolean.

```
523     \else
524     \expandafter\ifx
525         \csname\requested@test@context def@ult\endcsname\f@series
526     \@font@series@contexttrue
527 \fi\fi\fi
528 }
```

(End of definition for `\test@font@series@context`.)

`\if@font@series@context` The boolean to signal if we found the requested font series context.

```
529 \newif\if@font@series@context
```

(End of definition for `\if@font@series@context`.)

```
530 </2kernel | latexrelease>
531 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
532 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
533 <latexrelease>         {\IfFontSeriesContextTF}{Font series context}%
534 <latexrelease>
535 <latexrelease>\let\IfFontSeriesContextTF\@undefined
536 <latexrelease>\let\test@font@series@context\@undefined
537 <latexrelease>\let\if@font@series@context\@undefined
538 <latexrelease>\let\@font@series@contexttrue\@undefined
539 <latexrelease>\let\@font@series@contextfalse\@undefined
540 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
541 <*2kernel>
```

3 Supporting nested emphasis

By default $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ supports two levels of nested emphasis: if the current font has an upright shape then it switches to `\itshape` otherwise to `\emminnershape` (which defaults to `\upshape`). This means nested emphasis will oscillate between italic and upright shapes.

Sometimes it would be nice to allow for a more lengthy sequence, but instead of providing a fixed one \LaTeX now offers a general mechanism that allows to define arbitrary sequences.

```
\DeclareEmphSequence
\emforce
```

This declaration expects a comma separated list of (font) change declarations corresponding to increasing levels of emphasis. The mechanism tries to be “smart” and verifies that the declarations actually alter the font. If not it will ignore this level and tries the next one—the assumption being that there was a manual font change in the document

to the font that is now supposed to be used for emphasis. Of course, this only works if the declarations in the list actually change the font and not, say, just the color. In such a case one has to use `\emforce` to which directs the mechanism to use the level even if the font attributes haven't changed.

`\emreset` If the nesting is so deep, that the specified levels are exhausted then `\emreset` is used as a final set of declarations (which by default returns back to the upright shape). Any additional nesting levels will then reuse the list from its beginning.

`\DeclareEmphSequence` `\DeclareEmphSequence` expects a list of declaration. Spaces in the argument are dropped to avoid spurious spaces in the output. The declarations are additive. At the very end the shape is reset using `\emreset` and `\emforce` so that this case is never skipped.³⁷ Further nested calls restart at the beginning.

```
542 </2ekernel>
543 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
544 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
545 <latexrelease> { \DeclareEmphSequence}{Nested emph}%
546 \def\DeclareEmphSequence#1{%
547   \protected@edef\emfontdeclare@clist{\zap@space#1, \@empty\emforce\emreset}%
548 }
```

By default the it is empty, in which case `\emminershape` is used by L^AT_EX.

```
549 \let\emfontdeclare@clist\@empty
```

(End of definition for \DeclareEmphSequence.)

`\emrest` Reset the font to upright and upper/lower case. With the default rules using `\shapedefault` does that for us but to be on the safe side we do it like this:

```
550 \DeclareRobustCommand\emreset{\upshape\ulcshape}
```

(End of definition for \emrest.)

`\em` The new definition for `\em` (and implicitly `\emph`) is the same as before as long as `\emfontdeclare@clist` is empty.

```
551 \DeclareRobustCommand\em{%
552   \@nomath\em
553   \ifx\emfontdeclare@clist\@empty
554     \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
555       \emminershape \else \itshape \fi
556   \else
```

But if not we use the list to decide how to do emphasis.

We use the current font to check if the declarations have any effect, so even a size change is allowed and identified as a modification (but a color change, for example, isn't). So first we save the current status.

```
557   \edef\em@currfont{\csname\curr@fontshape/\f@size\endcsname}%
558
```

Then we grab the next element from the list and check if it can be used.

```
558   \expandafter\do@emfont@update\emfontdeclare@clist\do@emfont@update
559   \fi
560 }
```

³⁷Maybe we should not add `\emforce` but allow that case to be skipped as well. Of course, that might result in an endless loop if somebody defines a sequence without any font change and without `\emforce` but ...

```
561 \def\emminnershape{\upshape}
```

(End of definition for \em.)

`\do@emfont@update` We know that the list (if not empty) has at least 2 elements separated by a comma, so we pick up the first in #1 and the rest in #2.

```
562 \def\do@emfont@update#1,#2\do@emfont@update{%
```

First action is to alter the list and move the first entry to the end

```
563 \def\emfontdeclare@clist{#2,#1}%
```

Then we execute the current declaration. Appending `\selectfont` means one can write just `\fontshape{it}` and that works then too.

```
564 % \typeout{Use: \detokenize{#1}}%
```

```
565 #1\selectfont
```

We then compare the current font with our saved version, but with a slight twist: we add `\em@force` at the end of the name. Normally this is empty so has no effect but if there was an `\emforce` as part of #1 it will append a / to the font name (making it invalid) thus this will then always fail the test.

If the test fails we are done and the declarations will be used. Otherwise we will try the next declaration in the sequence.

```
566 \expandafter\ifx\csname \curr@fontshape/\f@size\em@force
```

For the comparison with `\ifx` we have to expand `\em@currfont` once as the relevant info is inside.

```
567 \expandafter\endcsname
```

```
568 \em@currfont
```

```
569 \expandafter\do@emfont@update\emfontdeclare@clist\do@emfont@update
```

If `\emforce` was used, we have to undo its effect:

```
570 \else
```

```
571 \let\em@force\@empty
```

```
572 \fi
```

```
573 }
```

(End of definition for `\do@emfont@update`.)

`\emforce` `\em@force` The definition of `\emforce` is simple: change `\em@force` to make the above test always invalid.

```
574 \protected\def\emforce{\def\em@force{/}}
```

```
575 \let\em@force\@empty
```

```
576 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
```

```
577 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

(End of definition for `\emforce` and `\em@force`.)

`\em` `\emminnershape` These are the older definitions for `\em`, prior to 2020.

We also have to define the *emphasize* font change command (i.e. `\em`). This command will look if the current font is sloped (i.e. has a positive `\fontdimen1`) and will then select either `\upshape` or `\itshape`.

```
578 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\DeclareEmphSequence}{Nested emph}%
```

```
579 <latexrelease>\let\DeclareEmphSequence\@undefined
```

```
580 <latexrelease>\let\emfontdeclare@clist\@undefined
```

```
581 <latexrelease>\let\emreset\@undefined
```

```
582 <latexrelease>\let\do@emfont@update\@undefined
```

```

583 <latexrelease>\let\emforce\@undefined
584 <latexrelease>\let\em@force\@undefined
585 <latexrelease>
586 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\em
587 <latexrelease>          {\@nomath\em \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
588 <latexrelease>          \eminnershape \else \itshape \fi}%
589 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
590 <latexrelease>
591 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\DeclareEmphSequence}{Nested emph}%
592 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\em
593 <latexrelease>          {\@nomath\em \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
594 <latexrelease>          \upshape \else \itshape \fi}%
595 <latexrelease>\let\eminnershape\@undefined
596 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
597 (*2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for \em and \eminnershape.)

`\not@math@alphabet` This function generates an error message when it is called in math mode. The same function should be defined in `newlfont.sty`.

```

598 \def\not@math@alphabet#1#2{%
599   \relax
600   \ifmmode
601     \@latex@error{Command \noexpand#1invalid in math mode}%
602     {%
603       Please
604       \ifx#2\relax
605         define a new math alphabet^^J%
606         if you want to use a special font in math mode%
607       \else

```

We have to a `\noexpand` below to prevent expansion of #2. In case of #1 we can omit this (due to the current definition of robust commands since they do come out right there :-).

```

608         use the math alphabet \noexpand#2instead of
609         the #1command%
610       \fi
611       .
612     }%
613 \fi}

```

(End of definition for \not@math@alphabet.)

Finally we provide two abbreviations to switch to the L^AT_EX versions.

```

614 \DeclareRobustCommand\boldmath{\@nomath\boldmath
615   \mathversion{bold}}
616 \DeclareRobustCommand\unboldmath{\@nomath\unboldmath
617   \mathversion{normal}}

```

Here we switch to the default math version by defining the internal macro `\math@version`. We dare not to call `\mathversion` at this place because this would call `\glb@settings`.

```

618 \def\math@version{normal}

```

3.1 Legacy

We start by defining a few macros that are part of standard L^AT_EX's user interface. The use of these functions is not encouraged, but they will allow to process older documents without changes to the source.

```
\newfont
619 \def\newfont#1#2{\@ifdefinable#1{\font#1=#2\relax}}
(End of definition for \newfont.)

\symbol
620 </2ekernel>
621 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
622 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
623 <latexrelease>          {\symbol}{XeTeX change for math}%
624 \ifdefined\XeTeXversion
625   \DeclareRobustCommand\symbol[1]{\Ucharcat#1 12\relax}
626 \else
627   \DeclareRobustCommand\symbol[1]{\char#1\relax}
628 \fi
629 </2ekernel | latexrelease>

630 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
631 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
632 <latexrelease>          {\symbol}{XeTeX change for math}%
633 <latexrelease>
634 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\symbol[1]{\char#1\relax}
635 <latexrelease>
636 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
637 <*2ekernel>

(End of definition for \symbol.)
```

3.2 Miscellaneous

```
\@setfontsize This abbreviation is used by LATEX's user level size changing commands, such as \large.
\@setsize    638 \def\@setfontsize#1#2#3{\@nomath#1%
For the benefit of people relying on keeping the name of the current font command saved
in \@currsize we define it. To ensure that \@setfontsize keeps being robust we omit
this assignment during times where \protect differs from \@typeset@protect.
639   \ifx\protect\@typeset@protect
640     \let\@currsize#1%
641   \fi
642   \fontsize{#2}{#3}\selectfont}
For compatibility we also define \@setsize the 209 command
643 <*compat>
644 \def\@setsize#1#2#3#4{\@setfontsize#1{#4}{#2}}
645 </compat>

(End of definition for \@setfontsize and \@setsize.)
```

`\hexnumber@` To set up L^AT_EX's special math character definitions we first provide a macro to generate hexadecimal numbers. It is a rather simple `\ifcase`.

```
646 \def\hexnumber@#1{\ifcase\number#1
647 0\or 1\or 2\or 3\or 4\or 5\or 6\or 7\or 8\or
648 9\or A\or B\or C\or D\or E\or F\fi}
```

(End of definition for \hexnumber@.)

`\nfss@text` In its simplest form `\nfss@text` is an `\mbox`. This will produce unbreakable text outside math and inside math you will get text with the same fonts as outside. The only drawback is that such item won't change sizes in subscripts. But this behavior can be easily changed. With the `amstex` style option one will get a sub style called `amstext` which will redefine the `\nfss@text` macro to produce correct text in all sizes.

We have to use `\def` instead of the shorter `\let` since `\mbox` is undefined when we reach this point.

```
649 \def\nfss@text#1{\mbox{#1}}
```

(End of definition for \nfss@text.)

`\copyright` The definition of `\copyright` was changed so that it works in other type styles, and to make it robust. We leave the family untouched so that the copyright notice will come out differently if a different font family is in use. This command is commented out, since it is now defined in `ltoutenc.dtx`.

```
650 %\DeclareRobustCommand\copyright
651 %   {\ooalign{\hfil
652 %     \raise.07ex\hbox{\mdseries\upshape c}\hfil\cr
653 %     \mathhexbox20D}}}
```

(End of definition for \copyright.)

`\normalfont` The macro `\reset@font` is used in L^AT_EX to switch to a standard font, in order to initialize the current font in situations where typesetting is done in a new visual context (e.g. in a footnote). We define it here to allow the test for the new L^AT_EX version above but nevertheless are able to run all kind of mixtures.

The user interface name for `\reset@font` is `\normalfont`:

```
654 </2kernel>
655 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
656 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
657 <latexrelease>           {\normalfont}{Add hook to \normalfont}%
658 \DeclareRobustCommand\normalfont%
```

Instead of calling `\usefont`, as it was done in the past, we inline the code from `\usefont` as we want to add the hook before `\selectfont`, but after all the font attributes are set.

```
659 \fontencoding\encodingdefault
660 \edef\f@family{\familydefault}%
661 \edef\f@series{\seriesdefault}%
662 \edef\f@shape{\shapedefault}%
```

Any earlier `\fontseries`, etc. should be canceled and we should switch unconditionally to the requested font face so we drop any code that may have been stored in `\delayed@f@adjustment`.

```
663 \let\delayed@f@adjustment\@empty
```

```
664 \UseHook{normalfont}%
```

This is the old name for the hook introduced in 2020/02/02. It will be removed in one of the future releases!

```

665 \@defaultfamilyhook      % hookname from 2020/02 will vanish
666 \selectfont}

667 \let\reset@font\normalfont

(End of definition for \normalfont and \reset@font.)

668 % \changes{v3.2g}{2021/03/18}
669 %      {Add missing 2020/02/02 latexrelease entry.}
670 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
671 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
672 <latexrelease>
673 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
674 <latexrelease>      {\normalfont}{Add hook to \normalfont}%
675 <latexrelease>
676 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\normalfont{%
677 <latexrelease>  \fontencoding\encodingdefault
678 <latexrelease>  \edef\f@family{\familydefault}%
679 <latexrelease>  \edef\f@series{\seriesdefault}%
680 <latexrelease>  \edef\f@shape{\shapedefault}%
681 <latexrelease>  \UseHook{normalfont}%
682 <latexrelease>  \@defaultfamilyhook      % hookname from 2020/02 will vanish
683 <latexrelease>  \selectfont}
684 <latexrelease>
685 <latexrelease>\let\reset@font\normalfont
686 <latexrelease>
687 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
688 <latexrelease>
689 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
690 <latexrelease>      {\normalfont}{Add hook to \normalfont}%
691 <latexrelease>
692 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\normalfont{%
693 <latexrelease>  \fontencoding\encodingdefault
694 <latexrelease>  \edef\f@family{\familydefault}%
695 <latexrelease>  \edef\f@series{\seriesdefault}%
696 <latexrelease>  \edef\f@shape{\shapedefault}%
697 <latexrelease>  \@defaultfamilyhook
698 <latexrelease>  \selectfont}
699 <latexrelease>
700 <latexrelease>\let\reset@font\normalfont
701 <latexrelease>
702 <latexrelease>\let\@defaultfamilyhook\@empty
703 <latexrelease>
704 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
705 <latexrelease>
706 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
707 <latexrelease>      {\normalfont}{Add hook to \normalfont}%
708 <latexrelease>
709 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\normalfont
710 <latexrelease>      {\usefont\encodingdefault
711 <latexrelease>          \familydefault
712 <latexrelease>          \seriesdefault
713 <latexrelease>          \shapedefault

```

```

714 <latexrelease>          \relax}
715 <latexrelease>\let\reset@font\normalfont
716 <latexrelease>
717 <latexrelease>\let\@defaultfamilyhook\@undefined
718 <latexrelease>
719 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
720 <*2ekernel>

```

We left out the special L^AT_EX fonts which are not automatically included in the base version of the font selection since these fonts contain only a few characters which are also included in the AMS fonts so anybody who is using these fonts doesn't need them. But for compatibility reasons we will define these symbols.

```

721 \def\not@base#1{\@latex@error
722   {Command \noexpand#1not provided in base LaTeX2e}%
723   {Load the latexsym or the amsfonts package to
724     define this symbol}}
725 \def\mho{\not@base\mho}
726 \def\Join{\not@base\Join}
727 \def\Box{\not@base\Box}
728 \def\Diamond{\not@base\Diamond}
729 \def\leadsto{\not@base\leadsto}
730 \def\squsubset{\not@base\squsubset}
731 \def\squsupset{\not@base\squsupset}
732 \def\lhd{\not@base\lhd}
733 \def\unlhd{\not@base\unlhd}
734 \def\rhd{\not@base\rhd}
735 \def\unrhd{\not@base\unrhd}

```

We now initialize all variables set by `\DeclareErrorFont`. These values are not really important since they will be overwritten later on by the definition in `fontdef.ltx`.

However, if `fontdef.cfg` is corrupted then at least a hopefully suitable error font is present.

```

736 \DeclareErrorFont{OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}{10}  %% don't modify this setting
737                                         %% overwrite it in fontdef.cfg
738                                         %% if necessary

```

We also set some default values for `\f@family` etc. Note that we don't yet have any encodings that comes later. In the past this was implicitly done by `\DeclareErrorFont`.

```

739 \fontfamily{cmr}

```

Previously the default values for series and shape were set by calling `\fontseries` and `\fontshape`, but their action is now delayed until `\selectfont` which isn't called inside the format (to avoid unnecessarily loading a font that may never get used). We therefore have to set `\f@series` and `\f@shape` directly instead.

```

740 \def\f@series{m}          % \fontseries{m}
741 \def\f@shape{n}         % \fontshape{n}
742 \fontsize{10}{10}

```

The initial `fontenc` package load list. This will get overwritten in `fonttext` and is only provided in case an old `fonttext.cfg` does not define the command:

```

743 \def\@fontenc@load@list{\@elt{T1,OT1}}

```

We now load the customizable parts of NFSS.

```

744 \InputIfFileExists{fonttext.cfg}
745     {\typeout{=====^^J%
746             ^^J%
747             Local config file fonttext.cfg used^^J%
748             ^^J%
749             =====}%
750     \def\@addtofilelist##1{\xdef\@filelist{\@filelist,##1}}%
751     }
752     {\input{fonttext.ltx}}
753 \let\@addtofilelist\@gobble

```

Ditto for math although I don't think that we will get a lot of customisation :-)

```

754 \InputIfFileExists{fontmath.cfg}
755     {\typeout{=====^^J%
756             ^^J%
757             Local config file fontmath.cfg used^^J%
758             ^^J%
759             =====}%
760     \def\@addtofilelist##1{\xdef\@filelist{\@filelist,##1}}%
761     }
762     {\input{fontmath.ltx}}
763 \let\@addtofilelist\@gobble

```

Then we preload several fonts. This file might be customized *without* changing the behavior of the format (i.e. necessary font definitions will be loaded at runtime if they are not preloaded). This is done in the file `preload.ltx`.

```

764 \InputIfFileExists{preload.cfg}
765     {\typeout{=====^^J%
766             ^^J%
767             Local config file preload.cfg used^^J%
768             ^^J%
769             =====}%
770     \def\@addtofilelist##1{\xdef\@filelist{\@filelist,##1}}%
771     }
772     {\input{preload.ltx}}
773 \let\@addtofilelist\@gobble

```

`\seriesdefault` After `\seriesdefault` got defined inside `fonttext.ltx` or a `.cfg` file overwriting it, we `\seriesdefault@kernel` alter its value by appending `\@empty` to it. This will vanish if expanded but allows us to check if the default gets altered (even to the same value) in the document preamble. All we have to do is to save the current value somewhere and later compare the two. For this we use `\seriesdefault@kernel`.

```

774 \expandafter\def\expandafter\seriesdefault\expandafter{\seriesdefault\@empty}
775 \let\seriesdefault@kernel\seriesdefault

```

(End of definition for `\seriesdefault` and `\seriesdefault@kernel`.)

`\@acci` We also save the values of some accents in `\@acci`, `\@accii` and `\@acciii` so they can `\@accii` be restored by a `minipage` inside a `tabbing` environment. `\@acciii`

```

776 \let\@acci\' \let\@accii\' \let\@acciii\=

```

(End of definition for `\@acci`, `\@accii`, and `\@acciii`.)

`\cal` Here were the two old `\langle alphabet identifiers \rangle`.
`\mit`

(End of definition for \ca1 and \mit.)

777 </2ekernel>

File 30

fontdef.dtx

1 Introduction

This file is used to generate the files `fonttext.ltx` (text font declarations) and `fontmath.ltx` (math font declarations), which are used during the format generation. It contains the declaration of the standard text encodings used at the site as well as a minimal subset of font shape groups that NFSS will look at to ensure that the specified encodings are valid.

The math part contains the setup for math encodings as well as the default math symbol declarations that belong to the encoding.

It is possible to change this setup (by using other fonts, or defaults) without losing the ability to process documents written at other sites. Portability in this sense means that a document will compile without errors. It does not mean, however, that identical output will be produced. For this it is necessary that the distributed setup is used at both installations.

2 Customization

You are not allowed to change this source file! If you want to change the default encodings and/or the font shape groups preloaded you should create a copy of `fonttext.ltx` under the name `fonttext.cfg` and change this copy. If $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ finds a file of this name it will use it, otherwise it uses the standard file which is `fontdef.ltx`.

If you don't plan to use Computer Modern much or at all, it might (!) be a good idea to make your own `fonttext.cfg`. Look at the comments below (docstrip module 'text') to see what should go into such a file.

To change the math font setup use a copy of `fontmath.ltx` under the name `fontmath.cfg` and change this copy. However, dealing with this interface is even more a job for an expert than changing the text font setup — in short, we don't encourage either.

Warning: please note that we don't support customised \LaTeX versions. Thus, before sending in a bug report please try your test file with a \LaTeX format which is not customised and send in the log from that version (unless the problem goes away).

Please note: the following standard encodings have to be defined in all local variants of `font....cfg` to guarantee that all \LaTeX installations behave in the same way.

T1	Cork \TeX text encoding
OT1	old \TeX text encoding
U	unknown encoding
OML	old \TeX math letters encoding
OMS	old \TeX math symbols encoding
OMX	old \TeX math extension symbols encoding
TU	Unicode

Notice that some of these encodings are ‘old’ in the sense that we hope that they will be superseded soon by encoding standards defined by the T_EX user community. Therefore this set of default encodings may change in the future.

The first candidate is OT1 which will soon be replaced by T1, the official T_EX text encoding.

Warning: If you add additional encodings to this file there is no guarantee any longer that files processable at your installation will also be processable at other installations. Thus, if you make use of such an encoding in your document, e.g. if you intend to typeset in Cyrillic (OT2 encoding), you need to specify this encoding in the preamble of your document prior to sending it to another installation. Once the encoding is specified in that place in your document, the document is processable at all L^AT_EX installations (provided they have suitable fonts installed).

For this reason we suggest that you define a short package file that sets up an additional encoding used at your site (rather than putting the encoding into this file) since this package can easily be shipped with your document.

3 The docstrip modules

The following modules are used to direct `docstrip` in generating external files:

<code>driver</code>	produce a documentation driver file
<code>text</code>	produce the file <code>fonttext.ltx</code>
<code>math</code>	produce the file <code>fontmath.ltx</code>
<code>cfgtext</code>	produce a dummy <code>fonttext.cfg</code> file
<code>cfgmath</code>	produce a dummy <code>fontmath.cfg</code> file

A typical `docstrip` command file would then have entries like:

```
generateFile{fonttext.ltx}{t}{\from{fontdef.dtx}{text}}
```

4 A driver for this document

The next bit of code contains the documentation driver file for T_EX, i.e. the file that will produce the documentation you are currently reading. It will be extracted from this file by the DOCSTRIP program.

```
1 <*driver>
2 \documentclass{ltxdoc}
3 \GetFileInfo{fontdef.dtx}
4 \begin{document}
5   \DocInput{fontdef.dtx}
6 \end{document}
7 </driver>
```

5 The fonttext.ltx file

The identification is done earlier on with a `\ProvidesFile` declaration.

```
8 <*text>
9 \typeout{=== Don't modify this file, use a .cfg file instead ===^^J}
```

5.1 Encodings

This file declares the standard encodings for text and math fonts. All others should be declared in packages or in the documents directly.

For every text encoding there are normally a number of encoding specific commands, e.g. accents, special characters, etc. (The definition for such a command might have to change when the encoding is changed, because the character is in a different position, or not available at all, or the accent is produced in a different way.) This is handled by a general mechanism which is described in `ltoutenc.dtx`.

By convention, text encoding specific declarations, including the `\DeclareFontEncoding` declaration, are kept in separate file of the form `<enc>enc.def`, e.g. `ot1enc.def`. This allows other applications to make use of the declarations as well.

Similar to the default encoding, the loading of the encoding files for the two major text encodings shouldn't be changed. In particular, the `inputenc` package depends on this.

```
10 \input {omlenc.def}
11 \input {omsenc.def}
```

Documents containing a lot of accented characters should really be using T1 fonts. We therefore load this after OT1 so that T1 encoding specific commands are executed as fast as possible (encoding files are no longer reloaded in `fontenc`).

```
12 \input {ot1enc.def}
13 \input {t1enc.def}
14 \input {ts1enc.def}

15 \ifx\Umathcode\@undefined
```

We then set the default text font encoding. This will hopefully change some day to T1. This setting should *not* be changed to produce a portable format.

```
16 \fontencoding{OT1}
    The initial fontenc package load list if an 8-bit TEX engine is used:
17 \def\@fontenc@load@list{\@elt{T1,OT1}}
18 \def\rmsubstdefault{cmr}
19 \def\sfsubstdefault{cmss}
20 \def\ttsubstdefault{cmtt}
21 \LoadFontDefinitionFile{TS1}{cmr}
22 \else
```

Unicode.

```
23 \input {tuenc.def}
24 \fontencoding{TU}
    The initial fontenc package load list if a Unicode engine is used:
25 \def\@fontenc@load@list{\@elt{TU}}
26 \DeclareFontSubstitution{TU}{lmr}{m}{n}
27 \LoadFontDefinitionFile{TU}{lmr}
28 \LoadFontDefinitionFile{TU}{lmss}
29 \LoadFontDefinitionFile{TU}{lmtt}
30 \def\rmsubstdefault{lmr}
31 \def\sfsubstdefault{lmss}
32 \def\ttsubstdefault{lmtt}
33 \LoadFontDefinitionFile{TS1}{lmr}
```

```
34 \DeclareFontSubstitution{TU}{lmr}{m}{n}
```

End of Unicode branch.

```
35 \fi
```

If different encodings for text fonts are in use one could put the common setup into `\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults`. There is now a better mechanism so using this interface is discouraged!

```
36 \DeclareFontEncodingDefaults{}{}
```

The default font substitution for an encoding is defined in the corresponding `...enc.def` file so for OT1, T1, and TS1 this is already defined.

```
37 %\DeclareFontSubstitution{T1}{cmr}{m}{n}
```

```
38 %\DeclareFontSubstitution{OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}
```

```
39 %\DeclareFontSubstitution{TS1}{cmr}{m}{n}
```

This release of L^AT_EX 2_ε assumes that the ec fonts are available. It is possible to change this to point to some other font family (e.g., Times with the appropriate encoding if it is available) without making documents non-portable. However, in such a case documents will produce different page breaks at other sites. The substitution defaults can all be changed without losing portability as long as there are font shape definitions for the selected substitutions.

For every encoding declaration, L^AT_EX 2_ε will try to verify that the given substitution information makes sense, i.e. that it is impossible to go into an endless loop if font substitution happens. This is done at the moment the `\begin{document}` is encountered. L^AT_EX 2_ε will then check that for every encoding the substitution defaults form a valid font shape group, which means that it will check if there is a `\DeclareFontShape` declaration for this combination. We will therefore load the corresponding `.fd` files now. If we don't do this they would be loaded at verification time (i.e. at `\begin{document}`) which would delay processing unnecessarily.

Warning: Please note that this means that you have to regenerate the format whenever you change any of these `.fd` files since L^AT_EX 2_ε will not read `.fd` files if it already knows about the encoding/family combination.

The `\nfss@catcodes` ensures that white space is ignored in any definitions made in the `fd` files.

```
40 \begingroup
```

```
41 \nfss@catcodes
```

```
42 \input {t1cmr.fd}
```

```
43 \input {ot1cmr.fd}
```

```
44 \input {ts1cmr.fd}
```

```
45 \endgroup
```

We also load some other font definition files which are normally needed in a document. This is only done for processing speed and you can comment the next two lines out to save some memory. If necessary these files are then loaded when your document is processed. (Loading `.fd` files is a less drastic step compared to preloading fonts because the number of fonts is limited 255 at (nearly) every T_EX installation, while the amount of main memory is not a limiting factor at most installations.)

```
46 \begingroup
```

```
47 \nfss@catcodes
```

```
48 \input {t1cmss.fd}
```

```

49 \input {t1cmtt.fd}
50 \input {ot1cmss.fd}
51 \input {ot1cmtt.fd}

52 \input {ts1cmss.fd}
53 \input {ts1cmtt.fd}
54 \endgroup

```

Even though Unicode engines default to `lm` load `ts1cmr` as this may be used for fallback for TS1 encoding.

We now load it in all engines above, so the next lines are no longer necessary. We keep them here if we stop loading other `fd` files in Unicode engines.

```

55 %\ifx\Umathcode\@undefined\else
56 %\begingroup
57 %\nfss@catcodes
58 %\input {ts1cmr.fd}
59 %\endgroup
60 %\fi

```

Even with all the precautions it is still possible that NFSS will run into problems, for example, when a `.fd` file contains corrupted data. To guard against such cases NFSS has a very low-level fallback font that is installed with the following line.

```

61 \DeclareErrorFont{OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}{10}

```

This means, “if everything else fails use Computer Modern Roman normal shape at 10pt in the old text encoding”. You can change the font used but the encoding should be the same as the one specified with `\fontencoding` above.

5.2 Defaults

To allow the use of `\rmfamily`, `\sffamily`, etc. in documents even if non-standard families are used we provide nine macros which hold the name of the corresponding families, series, and so on. This makes it easy to use other font families (like Times Roman, etc.). One simply has to redefine these defaults.

All these hooks have to be defined in this file but you can change their meaning (except for `\encodingdefault`) without making documents non-portable.

```

\encodingdefault The following three definitions set up the meaning for \rmfamily, \sffamily, and
\rmdefault      \ttfamily.
\sfdefault      62 \ifx\Umathcode\@undefined
\ttdefault      63 \newcommand\encodingdefault{OT1}
                64 \newcommand\rmdefault{cmr}
                65 \newcommand\sfdefault{cmss}
                66 \newcommand\ttdefault{cmtt}
                67 \else
                68 \newcommand\encodingdefault{TU}
                69 \newcommand\rmdefault{lmr}
                70 \fontfamily{\rmdefault}
                71 \newcommand\sfdefault{lms}
                72 \newcommand\ttdefault{lmtt}
                73 \fi
                74 \</text>
                75 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2017/01/01}%
                76 \<latexrelease>          {\encodingdefault}{TU encoding default}%

```

```

77 <latexrelease>\ifx\Umathcode\@undefined
78 <latexrelease>\renewcommand\encodingdefault{OT1}
79 <latexrelease>\fontencoding{\encodingdefault}
80 <latexrelease>\renewcommand\rmdefault{cmr}
81 <latexrelease>\fontfamily{\rmdefault}
82 <latexrelease>\renewcommand\sfdefault{cmss}
83 <latexrelease>\renewcommand\ttdefault{cmtt}
84 <latexrelease>\else
85 <latexrelease>\renewcommand\encodingdefault{TU}
86 <latexrelease>%done in everyjob\fontencoding{\encodingdefault}
87 <latexrelease>\renewcommand\rmdefault{lmr}
88 <latexrelease>\fontfamily{\rmdefault}
89 <latexrelease>\renewcommand\sfdefault{lms}
90 <latexrelease>\renewcommand\ttdefault{lmtt}
91 <latexrelease>\fi
92 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
93 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
94 <latexrelease>          {\encodingdefault}{TU encoding default}%
95 <latexrelease>\fontencoding{OT1}
96 <latexrelease>\renewcommand\encodingdefault{OT1}
97 <latexrelease>\fontencoding{\encodingdefault}
98 <latexrelease>\renewcommand\rmdefault{cmr}
99 <latexrelease>\fontfamily{\rmdefault}
100 <latexrelease>\renewcommand\sfdefault{cmss}
101 <latexrelease>\renewcommand\ttdefault{cmtt}
102 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
103 <*text>

```

(End of definition for \encodingdefault and others.)

```

\bfdefault Series changing commands are influenced by the following hooks.
\mddefault 104 \newcommand\bfdefault{b} % overwritten below (for rollback)
105 \newcommand\mddefault{m} % overwritten below (for rollback)

```

(End of definition for \bfdefault and \mddefault.)

```

\itdefault Shape changing commands use the following hooks.
\sldefault 106 \newcommand\itdefault{it}
\scdefault 107 \newcommand\sldefault{sl}
\updefault 108 \newcommand\scdefault{sc}
109 \newcommand\updefault{up} % overwritten below (for rollback)

```

(End of definition for \itdefault and others.)

```

110 </text>
111 <*text | latexrelease>
112 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
113 <latexrelease>          {\updefault}{font defaults change}%
114 \renewcommand\updefault{up}

```

We append \@empty to the series value so that we can detect if it got changed via \def or \renewcommand later.

```

115 \renewcommand\bfdefault{b\@empty}
116 \renewcommand\mddefault{m\@empty}

```

```

117 \let\bfdefault@previous\bfdefault
118 \let\mddefault@previous\mddefault
119 </text | latexrelease>
120 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
121 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
122 <latexrelease>          {\updefault}{font defaults change}%
123 <latexrelease>
124 <latexrelease>\renewcommand\updefault{n}
125 <latexrelease>\renewcommand\bfdefault{bx}
126 <latexrelease>
127 <latexrelease>\let\bfdefault@previous\undefined
128 <latexrelease>\let\mddefault@previous\undefined
129 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
130 <*text>

```

`\familydefault` Finally we have the hooks that describe the behaviour of the `\normalfont` command.
`\seriesdefault` To stay portable, the definition of `\encodingdefault` should *not* be changed and should
`\shapedefault` match the setting above for `\fontencoding`. All other values can be set according to
your taste.

```

131 \newcommand\familydefault{\rmdefault}
132 \newcommand\seriesdefault{\mddefault}

```

In previous releases `\shapedefault` pointed to `\updefault` which resolved to `n`, but these days that is no longer the case (and `up` is wrong when you want to do a reset. So we now use `n` explicitly.

```

133 \newcommand\shapedefault{n}

```

(End of definition for `\familydefault`, `\seriesdefault`, and `\shapedefault`.)

This finishes the low-level setup in `fonttext.ltx`.

```

134 </text>

```

6 The fontmath.ltx file

The identification is done earlier on with a `\ProvidesFile` declaration.

```

135 <*math>
136 \typeout{=== Don't modify this file, use a .cfg file instead ===^^J}

```

6.1 The font encodings used

```

137 \DeclareFontEncoding{OML}{}{}
138 \DeclareFontEncoding{OMS}{}{}
139 \DeclareFontEncoding{OMX}{}{}

```

Finally a declaration for U encoding which serves for all fonts that do not fit standard encodings. For math this sets up `\noaccents@` providing for AMS- \LaTeX . This macro is used therein to handle accented characters if they are not supported by the font. In other words, if fonts with U encoding are used in math, all accents (like from `\breve`) are obtained from some other font that has them.

```

140 \DeclareFontEncoding{U}{}{\noaccents@}

```

The encodings for math are next:

```

141 \DeclareFontSubstitution{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}
142 \DeclareFontSubstitution{OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}

```

```

143 \DeclareFontSubstitution{OMX}{cmex}{m}{n}
144 \DeclareFontSubstitution{U}{cmr}{m}{n}
145 \begingroup
146 \nfss@catcodes
147 \input {omlcmm.fd}
148 \input {omscmsy.fd}
149 \input {omxcmx.fd}
150 \input {ucmr.fd}
151 \endgroup

```

6.1.1 Symbolfont and Alphabet declarations

We now define the basic symbol fonts used by L^AT_EX. These four symbol fonts must be defined by this file.

It is possible to make the symbol fonts point to other external fonts without losing the ability to process documents written at other sites, as long as one defines the same symbol font names with the same encodings, e.g. `operators` with `OT1` etc. If other encodings are used documents become non-portable. Such a change should therefore be done in a package file.

```

152 \DeclareSymbolFont{operators} {OT1}{cmr} {m}{n}
153 \DeclareSymbolFont{letters} {OML}{cmm} {m}{it}
154 \DeclareSymbolFont{symbols} {OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}
155 \DeclareSymbolFont{largesymbols}{OMX}{cmex}{m}{n}
156 \SetSymbolFont{operators}{bold}{OT1}{cmr} {bx}{n}
157 \SetSymbolFont{letters} {bold}{OML}{cmm} {b}{it}
158 \SetSymbolFont{symbols} {bold}{OMS}{cmsy}{b}{n}

```

Below are the seven math alphabets which are defined by NFSS. Again they must be defined by this file. However, as before you can change the fonts used without losing portability, but you should be careful when changing the encoding since that may make documents come out wrong.

```

159 \DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet{\mathrm} {operators}
160 \DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet{\mathnormal}{letters}
161 \DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet{\mathcal} {symbols}
162 \DeclareMathAlphabet {\mathbf}{OT1}{cmr}{bx}{n}
163 \DeclareMathAlphabet {\mathsf}{OT1}{cmss}{m}{n}
164 \DeclareMathAlphabet {\mathit}{OT1}{cmr}{m}{it}
165 \DeclareMathAlphabet {\mathtt}{OT1}{cmtt}{m}{n}

```

Given the currently available fonts we cannot bold-en `\mathbf` and `\mathtt` but in principle one could use ‘ultra bold’ or something. The alphabets defined via `\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet` will change automatically in a new math version if the corresponding symbol font changes.

```

166 \SetMathAlphabet\mathsf{bold}{OT1}{cmss}{bx}{n}
167 \SetMathAlphabet\mathit{bold}{OT1}{cmr}{bx}{it}

```

6.2 Math font sizes

The declarations below declare the text, script and scriptscript size to be used for each text font size.

All occurrences of sizes longer than a single character are replaced with the macro name that holds them, saving a number of tokens (but losing a bit of speed, so this may not stay this way).

```

168 \DeclareMathSizes{5}{5}{5}{5}
169 \DeclareMathSizes{6}{6}{5}{5}
170 \DeclareMathSizes{7}{7}{5}{5}
171 \DeclareMathSizes{8}{8}{6}{5}
172 \DeclareMathSizes{9}{9}{6}{5}
173 \DeclareMathSizes{\@xpt}{\@xpt}{7}{5}
174 \DeclareMathSizes{\@xipt}{\@xipt}{8}{6}
175 \DeclareMathSizes{\@xiipt}{\@xiipt}{8}{6}
176 \DeclareMathSizes{\@xivpt}{\@xivpt}{\@xpt}{7}
177 \DeclareMathSizes{\@xvipt}{\@xvipt}{\@xiipt}{\@xpt}
178 \DeclareMathSizes{\@xxpt}{\@xxpt}{\@xivpt}{\@xiipt}
179 \DeclareMathSizes{\@xxvpt}{\@xxvpt}{\@xxpt}{\@xvipt}

```

6.3 The math symbol assignments

We start by setting up math codes for most of the characters typed in directly from the keyboard. Most of them are normally already setup up in the same way by `IniTeX`. However, we repeat them here to have a complete setup which can be exchanged with another if desired.

6.3.1 The letters

```

180 \DeclareMathSymbol{a}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'a}
181 \DeclareMathSymbol{b}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'b}
182 \DeclareMathSymbol{c}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'c}
183 \DeclareMathSymbol{d}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'d}
184 \DeclareMathSymbol{e}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'e}
185 \DeclareMathSymbol{f}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'f}
186 \DeclareMathSymbol{g}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'g}
187 \DeclareMathSymbol{h}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'h}
188 \DeclareMathSymbol{i}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'i}
189 \DeclareMathSymbol{j}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'j}
190 \DeclareMathSymbol{k}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'k}
191 \DeclareMathSymbol{l}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'l}
192 \DeclareMathSymbol{m}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'m}
193 \DeclareMathSymbol{n}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'n}
194 \DeclareMathSymbol{o}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'o}
195 \DeclareMathSymbol{p}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'p}
196 \DeclareMathSymbol{q}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'q}
197 \DeclareMathSymbol{r}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'r}
198 \DeclareMathSymbol{s}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'s}
199 \DeclareMathSymbol{t}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'t}
200 \DeclareMathSymbol{u}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'u}
201 \DeclareMathSymbol{v}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'v}
202 \DeclareMathSymbol{w}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'w}
203 \DeclareMathSymbol{x}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'x}
204 \DeclareMathSymbol{y}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'y}
205 \DeclareMathSymbol{z}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'z}

206 \DeclareMathSymbol{A}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'A}
207 \DeclareMathSymbol{B}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'B}
208 \DeclareMathSymbol{C}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'C}
209 \DeclareMathSymbol{D}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'D}
210 \DeclareMathSymbol{E}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'E}

```

```

211 \DeclareMathSymbol{F}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'F}
212 \DeclareMathSymbol{G}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'G}
213 \DeclareMathSymbol{H}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'H}
214 \DeclareMathSymbol{I}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'I}
215 \DeclareMathSymbol{J}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'J}
216 \DeclareMathSymbol{K}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'K}
217 \DeclareMathSymbol{L}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'L}
218 \DeclareMathSymbol{M}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'M}
219 \DeclareMathSymbol{N}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'N}
220 \DeclareMathSymbol{O}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'O}
221 \DeclareMathSymbol{P}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'P}
222 \DeclareMathSymbol{Q}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'Q}
223 \DeclareMathSymbol{R}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'R}
224 \DeclareMathSymbol{S}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'S}
225 \DeclareMathSymbol{T}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'T}
226 \DeclareMathSymbol{U}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'U}
227 \DeclareMathSymbol{V}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'V}
228 \DeclareMathSymbol{W}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'W}
229 \DeclareMathSymbol{X}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'X}
230 \DeclareMathSymbol{Y}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'Y}
231 \DeclareMathSymbol{Z}{\mathalpha}{letters}{'Z}

```

6.3.2 The digits

```

232 \DeclareMathSymbol{0}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'0}
233 \DeclareMathSymbol{1}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'1}
234 \DeclareMathSymbol{2}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'2}
235 \DeclareMathSymbol{3}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'3}
236 \DeclareMathSymbol{4}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'4}
237 \DeclareMathSymbol{5}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'5}
238 \DeclareMathSymbol{6}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'6}
239 \DeclareMathSymbol{7}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'7}
240 \DeclareMathSymbol{8}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'8}
241 \DeclareMathSymbol{9}{\mathalpha}{operators}{'9}

```

6.3.3 Punctuation, brace, etc. keys

```

242 \DeclareMathSymbol{!}{\mathclose}{operators}{"21}
243 \DeclareMathSymbol{*}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"03} % \ast
244 \DeclareMathSymbol{+}{\mathbin}{operators}{"2B}
245 \DeclareMathSymbol{,}{\mathpunct}{letters}{"3B}
246 \DeclareMathSymbol{-}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"00}
247 \DeclareMathSymbol{.}{\mathord}{letters}{"3A}
248 \DeclareMathSymbol{:}{\mathrel}{operators}{"3A}
249 \DeclareMathSymbol{;}{\mathpunct}{operators}{"3B}
250 \DeclareMathSymbol{=}{\mathrel}{operators}{"3D}
251 \DeclareMathSymbol{?}{\mathclose}{operators}{"3F}

```

The following symbols are defined as delimiters below which automatically defines them as math symbols.

```

252 %\DeclareMathSymbol{(}{\mathopen}{operators}{"28}
253 %\DeclareMathSymbol{)}{\mathclose}{operators}{"29}
254 %\DeclareMathSymbol{/}{\mathord}{letters}{"3D}
255 %\DeclareMathSymbol{[}{\mathopen}{operators}{"5B}
256 %\DeclareMathSymbol{]}{\mathclose}{operators}{"5D}
257 %\DeclareMathSymbol{|}{\mathord}{symbols}{"6A}

```

```

258 %\DeclareMathSymbol{<}{\mathrel}{letters}{"3C}
259 %\DeclareMathSymbol{>}{\mathrel}{letters}{"3E}

```

Should all of the following being activated by default? Probably not.

```

260 %\DeclareMathSymbol{\}{\mathopen}{symbols}{"66}
261 %\DeclareMathSymbol{\'}{\mathclose}{symbols}{"67}
262 %\DeclareMathSymbol{\}\}{\mathord}{symbols}{"6E} % \backslash
263 \mathcode'\ =8000 % \space
264 \mathcode\' =8000 % ^\prime
265 \mathcode\'_ =8000 % \_

```

6.3.4 Delimitercodes for characters

[to be completed]

Finally, iniTeX sets all $\backslash\delcode$ values to -1, except $\backslash\delcode' = 0$

```

266 \DeclareMathDelimiter{()}{\mathopen}{operators}{"28}{largesymbols}{"00}
267 \DeclareMathDelimiter{)}{\mathclose}{operators}{"29}{largesymbols}{"01}
268 \DeclareMathDelimiter{[]}{\mathopen}{operators}{"5B}{largesymbols}{"02}
269 \DeclareMathDelimiter{]}\mathclose}{operators}{"5D}{largesymbols}{"03}

```

The next two are considered to be relations when not used in the context of a delimiter! And worse, they do even represent different glyphs when being used as delimiter and not as delimiter. This is a user level syntax inherited from plain TeX . Therefore we explicitly redefine the math symbol definitions for these symbols afterwards.

```

270 \DeclareMathDelimiter{<}{\mathopen}{symbols}{"68}{largesymbols}{"0A}
271 \DeclareMathDelimiter{>}{\mathclose}{symbols}{"69}{largesymbols}{"0B}
272 \DeclareMathSymbol{<}{\mathrel}{letters}{"3C}
273 \DeclareMathSymbol{>}{\mathrel}{letters}{"3E}

```

And here is another case where the non-delimiter version produces a glyph different from the delimiter version.

```

274 \DeclareMathDelimiter{/}{\mathord}{operators}{"2F}{largesymbols}{"0E}
275 \DeclareMathSymbol{/}{\mathord}{letters}{"3D}

276 \DeclareMathDelimiter{|}{\mathord}{symbols}{"6A}{largesymbols}{"0C}
277 \expandafter\DeclareMathDelimiter\@backslashchar
278 \mathord}{symbols}{"6E}{largesymbols}{"0F}

```

N.B. { and } should NOT get delcodes; otherwise parameter grouping fails!

6.4 Symbols accessed via control sequences

6.4.1 Greek letters

```

279 \DeclareMathSymbol{\alpha}{\mathord}{letters}{"0B}
280 \DeclareMathSymbol{\beta}{\mathord}{letters}{"0C}
281 \DeclareMathSymbol{\gamma}{\mathord}{letters}{"0D}
282 \DeclareMathSymbol{\delta}{\mathord}{letters}{"0E}
283 \DeclareMathSymbol{\epsilon}{\mathord}{letters}{"0F}
284 \DeclareMathSymbol{\zeta}{\mathord}{letters}{"10}
285 \DeclareMathSymbol{\eta}{\mathord}{letters}{"11}
286 \DeclareMathSymbol{\theta}{\mathord}{letters}{"12}
287 \DeclareMathSymbol{\iota}{\mathord}{letters}{"13}
288 \DeclareMathSymbol{\kappa}{\mathord}{letters}{"14}
289 \DeclareMathSymbol{\lambda}{\mathord}{letters}{"15}
290 \DeclareMathSymbol{\mu}{\mathord}{letters}{"16}
291 \DeclareMathSymbol{\nu}{\mathord}{letters}{"17}

```

```

292 \DeclareMathSymbol{\xi}{\mathord}{letters}{"18}
293 \DeclareMathSymbol{\pi}{\mathord}{letters}{"19}
294 \DeclareMathSymbol{\rho}{\mathord}{letters}{"1A}
295 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sigma}{\mathord}{letters}{"1B}
296 \DeclareMathSymbol{\tau}{\mathord}{letters}{"1C}
297 \DeclareMathSymbol{\upsilon}{\mathord}{letters}{"1D}
298 \DeclareMathSymbol{\phi}{\mathord}{letters}{"1E}
299 \DeclareMathSymbol{\chi}{\mathord}{letters}{"1F}
300 \DeclareMathSymbol{\psi}{\mathord}{letters}{"20}
301 \DeclareMathSymbol{\omega}{\mathord}{letters}{"21}
302 \DeclareMathSymbol{\varepsilon}{\mathord}{letters}{"22}
303 \DeclareMathSymbol{\vartheta}{\mathord}{letters}{"23}
304 \DeclareMathSymbol{\varpi}{\mathord}{letters}{"24}
305 \DeclareMathSymbol{\varrho}{\mathord}{letters}{"25}
306 \DeclareMathSymbol{\varsigma}{\mathord}{letters}{"26}
307 \DeclareMathSymbol{\varphi}{\mathord}{letters}{"27}
308 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Gamma}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"00}
309 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Delta}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"01}
310 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Theta}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"02}
311 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Lambda}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"03}
312 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Xi}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"04}
313 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Pi}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"05}
314 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Sigma}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"06}
315 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Upsilon}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"07}
316 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Phi}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"08}
317 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Psi}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"09}
318 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Omega}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"0A}

```

6.4.2 Ordinary symbols

```

319 \DeclareMathSymbol{\aleph}{\mathord}{symbols}{"40}
320 \DeclareMathSymbol{\imath}{\mathord}{letters}{"7B}
321 \DeclareMathSymbol{\jmath}{\mathord}{letters}{"7C}
322 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ell}{\mathord}{letters}{"60}
323 \DeclareMathSymbol{\wp}{\mathord}{letters}{"7D}
324 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Re}{\mathord}{symbols}{"3C}
325 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Im}{\mathord}{symbols}{"3D}
326 \DeclareMathSymbol{\partial}{\mathord}{letters}{"40}
327 \DeclareMathSymbol{\infty}{\mathord}{symbols}{"31}
328 \DeclareMathSymbol{\prime}{\mathord}{symbols}{"30}
329 \DeclareMathSymbol{\emptyset}{\mathord}{symbols}{"3B}
330 \DeclareMathSymbol{\nabla}{\mathord}{symbols}{"72}
331 \DeclareMathSymbol{\top}{\mathord}{symbols}{"3E}
332 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bot}{\mathord}{symbols}{"3F}
333 \DeclareMathSymbol{\triangle}{\mathord}{symbols}{"34}
334 \DeclareMathSymbol{\forall}{\mathord}{symbols}{"38}
335 \DeclareMathSymbol{\exists}{\mathord}{symbols}{"39}
336 \DeclareMathSymbol{\neg}{\mathord}{symbols}{"3A}

```

Alias:

```

337 % \let\not=\neg
338 \DeclareMathSymbol{\not}{\mathord}{symbols}{"3A}
339 \DeclareMathSymbol{\flat}{\mathord}{letters}{"5B}
340 \DeclareMathSymbol{\natural}{\mathord}{letters}{"5C}
341 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sharp}{\mathord}{letters}{"5D}

```

```

342 \DeclareMathSymbol{\clubsuit}{\mathord}{symbols}{"7C}
343 \DeclareMathSymbol{\diamondsuit}{\mathord}{symbols}{"7D}
344 \DeclareMathSymbol{\heartsuit}{\mathord}{symbols}{"7E}
345 \DeclareMathSymbol{\spadesuit}{\mathord}{symbols}{"7F}

346 \DeclareRobustCommand\hbar{{\mathchar'26\mkern-9muh}}
347 \DeclareRobustCommand\surd{{\mathchar"1270}}
348 \DeclareRobustCommand\angle{{\vbox{\ialign{$\m@th\scriptstyle##$\crrc
349 \not\mathrel{\mkern14mu}\crrc
350 \noalign{\nointerlineskip}
351 \mkern2.5mu\leaders\hrule \@height.34pt\hfill\mkern2.5mu\crrc}}}}

```

6.4.3 Large Operators

```

352 \DeclareMathSymbol{\coprod}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"60}
353 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigvee}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"57}
354 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigwedge}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"56}
355 \DeclareMathSymbol{\biguplus}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"55}
356 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigcap}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"54}
357 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigcup}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"53}
358 \DeclareMathSymbol{\intop}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"52}
359 \DeclareRobustCommand\int{\intop\nolimits}
360 \DeclareMathSymbol{\prod}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"51}
361 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sum}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"50}
362 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigotimes}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"4E}
363 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigoplus}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"4C}
364 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigodot}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"4A}
365 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ointop}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"48}
366 \DeclareRobustCommand\oint{\ointop\nolimits}
367 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigsqcup}{\mathop}{largesymbols}{"46}
368 \DeclareMathSymbol{\smallint}{\mathop}{symbols}{"73}

```

6.4.4 Binary symbols

```

369 \DeclareMathSymbol{\triangleleft}{\mathbin}{letters}{"2F}
370 \DeclareMathSymbol{\triangleright}{\mathbin}{letters}{"2E}
371 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigtriangleup}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"34}
372 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigtriangledown}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"35}

```

Alias:

```

373 % \let \varbigtriangledown \bigtriangledown
374 % \let \varbigtriangleup \bigtriangleup
375 \DeclareMathSymbol{\varbigtriangleup}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"34}
376 \DeclareMathSymbol{\varbigtriangledown}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"35}

```

These last two synonyms are needed because the `stmaryrd` package redefines them as Operators.

```

377 \DeclareMathSymbol{\wedge}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"5E}
378 \DeclareMathSymbol{\vee}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"5F}

```

Alias:

```

379 % \let \land = \wedge
380 % \let \lor = \vee
381 \DeclareMathSymbol{\land}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"5E}
382 \DeclareMathSymbol{\lor}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"5F}
383 \DeclareMathSymbol{\cap}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"5C}
384 \DeclareMathSymbol{\cup}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"5B}
385 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ddagger}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"7A}

```

```

386 \DeclareMathSymbol{\dagger}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"79}
387 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sqcap}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"75}
388 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sqcup}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"74}
389 \DeclareMathSymbol{\uplus}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"5D}
390 \DeclareMathSymbol{\amalg}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"71}
391 \DeclareMathSymbol{\diamond}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"05}
392 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bullet}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"0F}
393 \DeclareMathSymbol{\wr}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"6F}
394 \DeclareMathSymbol{\div}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"04}
395 \DeclareMathSymbol{\odot}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"0C}
396 \DeclareMathSymbol{\oslash}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"0B}
397 \DeclareMathSymbol{\otimes}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"0A}
398 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ominus}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"09}
399 \DeclareMathSymbol{\oplus}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"08}
400 \DeclareMathSymbol{\mp}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"07}
401 \DeclareMathSymbol{\pm}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"06}
402 \DeclareMathSymbol{\circ}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"0E}
403 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bigcirc}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"0D}
404 \DeclareMathSymbol{\setminus}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"6E}
405 \DeclareMathSymbol{\cdot}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"01}
406 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ast}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"03}
407 \DeclareMathSymbol{\times}{\mathbin}{symbols}{"02}
408 \DeclareMathSymbol{\star}{\mathbin}{letters}{"3F}

```

6.4.5 Relations

```

409 \DeclareMathSymbol{\propto}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"2F}
410 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sqsubseteq}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"76}
411 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sqsupseteq}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"77}
412 \DeclareMathSymbol{\parallel}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"6B}
413 \DeclareMathSymbol{\mid}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"6A}
414 \DeclareMathSymbol{\dashv}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"61}
415 \DeclareMathSymbol{\vdash}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"60}
416 \DeclareMathSymbol{\nearrow}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"25}
417 \DeclareMathSymbol{\searrow}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"26}
418 \DeclareMathSymbol{\nrightarrow}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"2D}
419 \DeclareMathSymbol{\swarrow}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"2E}
420 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Leftrightarrow}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"2C}
421 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Leftarrow}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"28}
422 \DeclareMathSymbol{\Rightarrow}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"29}
423 \DeclareRobustCommand\neq{\not=}

```

As `\neq` is robust we should not use `\let` to define `\ne` as then it would change if `\neq` changes.

```

424 \DeclareRobustCommand\ne{\not=}

```

It would ok to use `\let` for those declared by `\DeclareMathSymbol` but for a cleaner interface we avoid it always (just in case the internals change).

```

425 \DeclareMathSymbol{\leq}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"14}
426 \DeclareMathSymbol{\geq}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"15}

```

Alias:

```

427 % \let\le=\leq
428 % \let\ge=\geq
429 \DeclareMathSymbol{\le}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"14}
430 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ge}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"15}

```

```

431 \DeclareMathSymbol{\succ}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"1F}
432 \DeclareMathSymbol{\prec}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"1E}
433 \DeclareMathSymbol{\approx}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"19}
434 \DeclareMathSymbol{\succeq}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"17}
435 \DeclareMathSymbol{\preceq}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"16}
436 \DeclareMathSymbol{\supset}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"1B}
437 \DeclareMathSymbol{\subset}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"1A}
438 \DeclareMathSymbol{\supseteq}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"13}
439 \DeclareMathSymbol{\subseteq}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"12}
440 \DeclareMathSymbol{\in}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"32}
441 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ni}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"33}

```

Alias:

```

442 % \let\owns=\ni
443 \DeclareMathSymbol{\owns}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"33}
444 \DeclareMathSymbol{\gg}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"1D}
445 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ll}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"1C}
446 \DeclareMathSymbol{\not}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"36}
447 \DeclareMathSymbol{\leftrightarrow}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"24}
448 \DeclareMathSymbol{\leftarrow}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"20}
449 \DeclareMathSymbol{\rightarrow}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"21}

```

Alias:

```

450 % \let\gets=\leftarrow
451 % \let\to=\rightarrow
452 \DeclareMathSymbol{\gets}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"20}
453 \DeclareMathSymbol{\to}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"21}
454 \DeclareMathSymbol{\mapstochar}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"37}
455 \DeclareRobustCommand\mapsto{\mapstochar\rightarrow}
456 \DeclareMathSymbol{\sim}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"18}
457 \DeclareMathSymbol{\simeq}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"27}
458 \DeclareMathSymbol{\perp}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"3F}
459 \DeclareMathSymbol{\equiv}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"11}
460 \DeclareMathSymbol{\asymp}{\mathrel}{symbols}{"10}
461 \DeclareMathSymbol{\smile}{\mathrel}{letters}{"5E}
462 \DeclareMathSymbol{\frown}{\mathrel}{letters}{"5F}
463 \DeclareMathSymbol{\leftharpoonup}{\mathrel}{letters}{"28}
464 \DeclareMathSymbol{\leftharpoondown}{\mathrel}{letters}{"29}
465 \DeclareMathSymbol{\rightharpoonup}{\mathrel}{letters}{"2A}
466 \DeclareMathSymbol{\rightharpoondown}{\mathrel}{letters}{"2B}

```

Here cometh much profligate robustification of math constructs. Warning: some of these commands may become non-robust if an AMS package is loaded.

Further potential problems: some math font packages may make unfortunate assumptions about some of these definitions that are not true of the robust versions we need.

```

467 \DeclareRobustCommand
468 \cong{\mathrel{\mathpalette\@vereq\sim}} % congruence sign
469 \def\@vereq#1#2{\lower.5\p@\vbox{\lineskiplimit\maxdimen\lineskip-.5\p@
470 \ialign{${\m@th#1\hfil##\hfil$\crrc#2\crrc=\crrc}}}
471 \DeclareRobustCommand
472 \notin{\mathrel{\m@th\mathpalette\c@ncel\in}}
473 \def\c@ncel#1#2{\m@th\oalign{${\hfil#1\mkern1mu/\hfil$\crrc#1#2$}}
474 \DeclareRobustCommand
475 \rightleftarpoons{\mathrel{\mathpalette\rilh@{}}}

```

```

476 \def\rhlh@#1{\vcenter{\m@th\hbox{\ooalign{\raise2pt
477 \hbox{#1\rightarpoonup$}\crr
478 #1\leftarpoondown$}}}}
479 \DeclareRobustCommand
480 \doteq{\buildrel\textstyle.\over=}

```

6.4.6 Arrows

```

481 \DeclareRobustCommand
482 \joinrel{\mathrel{\mkern-3mu}}
483 \DeclareRobustCommand
484 \relbar{\mathrel{\smash-}} % \smash, because -
485 % has the same height as +

```

In contrast to `plain.tex` `\Relbar` got braces around the equal sign to guard against it being “math active” expanding to `\futurelet...`. This might be the case when packages are implementing shorthands for math, e.g. `=>` meaning `\Rightarrow` etc. It would actually be better not to use `=` in such definitions but instead define something like `\mathequalsign` and use this. However we can’t do this now as it would break other math layouts where characters are in different places (since those wouldn’t know about the need for a new command name).

```

486 \DeclareRobustCommand
487 \Relbar{\mathrel{=}}
488 \DeclareMathSymbol{\lhook}{\mathrel}{letters}{"2C}
489 \DeclareRobustCommand\hookrightarrow{\lhook\joinrel\rightarrow}
490 \DeclareMathSymbol{\rhook}{\mathrel}{letters}{"2D}
491 \DeclareRobustCommand\hookleftarrow{\leftarrow\joinrel\rhook}
492 \DeclareRobustCommand
493 \bowtie{\mathrel\triangleright\joinrel\mathrel\triangleleft}
494 \DeclareRobustCommand
495 \models{\mathrel{|}\joinrel\Relbar}
496 \DeclareRobustCommand
497 \Longrightarrow{\Relbar\joinrel\rightarrow}

```

LaTeX Change: `\longrightarrow` and `\longleftarrow` redefined to make them robust.

```

498 \DeclareRobustCommand\longrightarrow
499 {\relbar\joinrel\rightarrow}
500 \DeclareRobustCommand\longleftarrow
501 {\leftarrow\joinrel\relbar}
502 \DeclareRobustCommand
503 \Longleftarrow{\Leftarrow\joinrel\Relbar}
504 \DeclareRobustCommand
505 \longmapsto{\mapstochar\longrightarrow}
506 \DeclareRobustCommand
507 \longlefttrightarrow{\leftarrow\joinrel\rightarrow}
508 \DeclareRobustCommand
509 \Longlefttrightarrow{\Leftarrow\joinrel\rightarrow}
510 \DeclareRobustCommand
511 \iff{\;\Longlefttrightarrow\;}

```

6.4.7 Punctuation symbols

```

512 \DeclareMathSymbol{\ldotp}{\mathpunct}{letters}{"3A}
513 \DeclareMathSymbol{\cdotp}{\mathpunct}{symbols}{"01}
514 \DeclareMathSymbol{\colon}{\mathpunct}{operators}{"3A}

```

This is commented out, since `\ldots` is now defined in `ltoutenc.dtx`.

```

515 %\def\@ldots{\mathinner{\ldotp\ldotp\ldotp}}
516 %\DeclareRobustCommand\ldots
517 %      {\relax\ifmmode\@ldots\else\mbox{$\m@th\@ldots\,$}\fi}
518 \DeclareRobustCommand
519   \cdots{\mathinner{\cdotp\cdotp\cdotp}}
520 \DeclareRobustCommand
521   \vdots{\vbox{\baselineskip4\p@ \lineskiplimit\z@
522     \kern6\p@\hbox{.}\hbox{.}\hbox{.}}}
523 \DeclareRobustCommand
524   \ddots{\mathinner{\mkern1mu\raise7\p@
525     \vbox{\kern7\p@\hbox{.}}\mkern2mu
526     \raise4\p@\hbox{.}\mkern2mu\raise\p@\hbox{.}\mkern1mu}}

```

6.4.8 Math accents

```

527 \DeclareMathAccent{\acute}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"13}
528 \DeclareMathAccent{\grave}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"12}
529 \DeclareMathAccent{\ddot}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"7F}
530 \DeclareMathAccent{\tilde}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"7E}
531 \DeclareMathAccent{\bar}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"16}
532 \DeclareMathAccent{\breve}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"15}
533 \DeclareMathAccent{\check}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"14}
534 \DeclareMathAccent{\hat}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"5E}
535 \DeclareMathAccent{\vec}{\mathord}{letters}{"7E}
536 \DeclareMathAccent{\dot}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"5F}
537 \DeclareMathAccent{\widetilde}{\mathord}{largesymbols}{"65}
538 \DeclareMathAccent{\widehat}{\mathord}{largesymbols}{"62}

```

For some reason plain T_EX never bothered to provide a ring accent in math (although it is available in the fonts), but since we got a request for it here we go:

```

539 \DeclareMathAccent{\mathring}{\mathalpha}{operators}{"17}

```

6.4.9 Radicals

```

540 \DeclareMathRadical{\sqrtsgn}{symbols}{"70}{largesymbols}{"70}

```

6.4.10 Over and under something, etc

```

541 \DeclareRobustCommand\overrightarrow[1]{\vbox{\m@th\ialign{##\crrc
542   \rightarrowfill\crrc\noalign{\kern-\p@\nointerlineskip}
543   $\hfil\displaystyle{#1}\hfil$\crrc}}}
544 \DeclareRobustCommand\overleftarrow[1]{\vbox{\m@th\ialign{##\crrc
545   \leftarrowfill\crrc\noalign{\kern-\p@\nointerlineskip}%
546   $\hfil\displaystyle{#1}\hfil$\crrc}}}
547 \DeclareRobustCommand\overbrace[1]
548   {\mathop{\vbox{\m@th\ialign{##\crrc\noalign{\kern3\p@}%
549     \downbracefill\crrc\noalign{\kern3\p@\nointerlineskip}%
550     $\hfil\displaystyle{#1}\hfil$\crrc}}}\limits}
551 \DeclareRobustCommand\underbrace[1]{\mathop{\vtop{\m@th\ialign{##\crrc
552   $\hfil\displaystyle{#1}\hfil$\crrc
553   \noalign{\kern3\p@\nointerlineskip}%
554   \upbracefill\crrc\noalign{\kern3\p@}}}\limits}

```

(quite a waste of tokens, IMHO — Frank)

```

555 \DeclareRobustCommand\skew[3]
556   {\muskip\z@#1mu\divide\muskip\z@\tw@ \mkern\muskip\z@
557   #2{\mkern-\muskip\z@#3}\mkern\muskip\z@}\mkern-\muskip\z@}{}}

```

```

558 \DeclareRobustCommand\rightarrowfill{\m@th\smash-\mkern-7mu%
559 \cleaders\hbox{\mkern-2mu\smash-\mkern-2mu$\}\hfill
560 \mkern-7mu\mathord\rightarrow$}
561 \DeclareRobustCommand\leftarrowfill{\m@th\mathord\leftarrow\mkern-7mu%
562 \cleaders\hbox{\mkern-2mu\smash-\mkern-2mu$\}\hfill
563 \mkern-7mu\smash-$}
564 \DeclareMathSymbol{\braceld}{\mathord}{largesymbols}{"7A}
565 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bracerd}{\mathord}{largesymbols}{"7B}
566 \DeclareMathSymbol{\bracelu}{\mathord}{largesymbols}{"7C}
567 \DeclareMathSymbol{\braceru}{\mathord}{largesymbols}{"7D}
568 \DeclareRobustCommand\downbracefill{\m@th \setbox\z@\hbox{\braceld$}%
569 \braceld\leaders\vrule \@height\ht\z@ \@depth\z@\hfill\braceru
570 \bracelu\leaders\vrule \@height\ht\z@ \@depth\z@\hfill\bracerd$}
571 \DeclareRobustCommand\upbracefill{\m@th \setbox\z@\hbox{\braceld$}%
572 \bracelu\leaders\vrule \@height\ht\z@ \@depth\z@\hfill\bracerd
573 \braceld\leaders\vrule \@height\ht\z@ \@depth\z@\hfill\braceru$}

```

6.4.11 Delimiters

```

574 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\lmoustache} % top from (, bottom from )
575 {\mathopen}{largesymbols}{"7A}{largesymbols}{"40}
576 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\rmoustache} % top from ), bottom from (
577 {\mathclose}{largesymbols}{"7B}{largesymbols}{"41}
578 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\arrowvert} % arrow without arrowheads
579 {\mathord}{symbols}{"6A}{largesymbols}{"3C}
580 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\Arrowvert} % double arrow without arrowheads
581 {\mathord}{symbols}{"6B}{largesymbols}{"3D}
582 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\Vert}
583 {\mathord}{symbols}{"6B}{largesymbols}{"0D}

```

`\DeclareMathDelimiter` produces a command that is robust (with an internal macro containing the payload) so we should not use `\let` for making an alias

```

584 %\let\|= \Vert
585 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\|}
586 {\mathord}{symbols}{"6B}{largesymbols}{"0D}
587 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\vert}
588 {\mathord}{symbols}{"6A}{largesymbols}{"0C}
589 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\uparrow}
590 {\mathrel}{symbols}{"22}{largesymbols}{"78}
591 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\downarrow}
592 {\mathrel}{symbols}{"23}{largesymbols}{"79}
593 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\updownarrow}
594 {\mathrel}{symbols}{"6C}{largesymbols}{"3F}
595 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\Uparrow}
596 {\mathrel}{symbols}{"2A}{largesymbols}{"7E}
597 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\Downarrow}
598 {\mathrel}{symbols}{"2B}{largesymbols}{"7F}
599 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\Updownarrow}
600 {\mathrel}{symbols}{"6D}{largesymbols}{"77}
601 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\backslash} % for double coset G\backslash H
602 {\mathord}{symbols}{"6E}{largesymbols}{"0F}
603 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\rangle}
604 {\mathclose}{symbols}{"69}{largesymbols}{"0B}
605 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\langle}
606 {\mathopen}{symbols}{"68}{largesymbols}{"0A}

```

```

607 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\rbrace
608   {\mathclose}{symbols}{"67}{largesymbols}{"09}
609 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\lbrace
610   {\mathopen}{symbols}{"66}{largesymbols}{"08}
611 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\rceil}
612   {\mathclose}{symbols}{"65}{largesymbols}{"07}
613 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\lceil}
614   {\mathopen}{symbols}{"64}{largesymbols}{"06}
615 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\rfloor}
616   {\mathclose}{symbols}{"63}{largesymbols}{"05}
617 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\lfloor}
618   {\mathopen}{symbols}{"62}{largesymbols}{"04}

```

`\lgroup` There are three plain \TeX delimiters which are not fully supported by NFSS, since they
`\rgroup` partly point into a bold cmr font. Allocating a full symbol font, just to have three
`\bracevert` delimiters seems a bit too much given the limited space available. For this reason only
the extensible sizes are supported. If this is not desired one can use, without losing
portability, define `\mathbf` and `\mathtt` as font symbol alphabet (setting up `cmr/bx/n`
and `cmtt/m/n` as symbol fonts first) and modify the delimiter declarations to point with
their small variant to those symbol fonts. (This is done in `oldlfont.dtx` so look there
for examples.)

```

619 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\lgroup} % extensible ( with sharper tips
620   {\mathopen}{largesymbols}{"3A}{largesymbols}{"3A}
621 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\rgroup} % extensible ) with sharper tips
622   {\mathclose}{largesymbols}{"3B}{largesymbols}{"3B}
623 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\bracevert} % the vertical bar that extends braces
624   {\mathord}{largesymbols}{"3E}{largesymbols}{"3E}

```

(End of definition for `\lgroup`, `\rgroup`, and `\bracevert`.)

6.5 Math versions of text commands

The `\mathunderscore` here is really a text definition, so it has been put back into `ltoutenc.dtx` (by Chris, 30/04/97) and should be removed from here.

These symbols are the math versions of text commands such as `\P`, `\$`, etc.

```

\mathparagraph These math symbols are not in plain  $\TeX$ .
\mathsection 625 \DeclareMathSymbol{\mathparagraph}{\mathord}{symbols}{"7B}
\mathdollar 626 \DeclareMathSymbol{\mathsection}{\mathord}{symbols}{"78}
\mathsterling 627 \DeclareMathSymbol{\mathdollar}{\mathord}{operators}{"24}
\mathunderscore 628 \DeclareRobustCommand\mathsterling{\mathit{\mathchar"7024}}
629 \DeclareRobustCommand\mathunderscore{\kern.06em\vbox{\hrule\@width.3em}}

```

(End of definition for `\mathparagraph` and others.)

`\mathellipsis` This is plain \TeX 's `\ldots`.

```

630 \DeclareRobustCommand\mathellipsis{\mathinner{\ldotp\ldotp\ldotp}}%

```

(End of definition for `\mathellipsis`.)

6.6 Other special functions and parameters

6.6.1 Biggggg

```
631 </math>
632 <*math | latexrelease>
633 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2018/12/01}%
634 <latexrelease>          {\Big}{Start LR-mode}%
635 \DeclareRobustCommand\big[1]{\leavevmode@ifvmode
636   {\hbox{\left#1\vbox to8.5\p@{\right.\n@space$}}}
637 \DeclareRobustCommand\Big[1]{\leavevmode@ifvmode
638   {\hbox{\left#1\vbox to11.5\p@{\right.\n@space$}}}
639 \DeclareRobustCommand\bigg[1]{\leavevmode@ifvmode
640   {\hbox{\left#1\vbox to14.5\p@{\right.\n@space$}}}
641 \DeclareRobustCommand\Bigg[1]{\leavevmode@ifvmode
642   {\hbox{\left#1\vbox to17.5\p@{\right.\n@space$}}}
643 </math | latexrelease>
644 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
645 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
646 <latexrelease>          {\Big}{Start LR-mode}%
647 <latexrelease>\def\big#1{{\hbox{\left#1\vbox to8.5\p@{\right.\n@space$}}}
648 <latexrelease>\def\Big#1{{\hbox{\left#1\vbox to11.5\p@{\right.\n@space$}}}
649 <latexrelease>\def\bigg#1{{\hbox{\left#1\vbox to14.5\p@{\right.\n@space$}}}
650 <latexrelease>\def\Bigg#1{{\hbox{\left#1\vbox to17.5\p@{\right.\n@space$}}}
651 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
652 <*math>

653 \def\n@space{\null\delimiterspace\z@ \m@th}
```

6.6.2 The log-like functions

`\operator@font` The `\operator@font` determines the symbol font used for log-like functions.

```
654 \def\operator@font{\mathgroup\symoperators}
```

(End of definition for \operator@font.)

6.6.3 Parameters

```
655 \thinmuskip=3mu
656 \medmuskip=4mu plus 2mu minus 4mu
657 \thickmuskip=5mu plus 5mu
```

This finishes the low-level setup in `fontmath.ltx`.

```
658 </math>
```

7 Default cfg files

We provide default `cfg` files here to ensure that on installations that search large file trees we do not pick up some strange customisation files from somewhere.

```
659 <*cfgtext | cfgmath | cfgprel>
660 %%
661 %%
662 %%
663 %% Load the standard setup:
664 %%
665 <+cfgtext>\input{fonttext.ltx}
```

```

666 <+cfgmath>\input{fontmath.ltx}
667 <+cfgprel>\input{preload.ltx}
668 %%
669 %% Small changes could go here; see documentation in cfgguide.tex for
670 %% allowed modifications.
671 %%
672 %% In particular it is not allowed to misuse this configuration file
673 %% to modify internal LaTeX commands!
674 %%
675 %% If you use this file as the basis for configuration please change
676 %% the \ProvidesFile lines to clearly identify your modification, e.g.,
677 %%
678 <+cfgtext>%% \ProvidesFile{fonttext.cfg}[2001/06/01
679 <+cfgmath>%% \ProvidesFile{fonttext.cfg}[2001/06/01
680 <+cfgprel>%% \ProvidesFile{preload.cfg}[2001/06/01
681 %% Customised local font setup]
682 %%
683 %%
684 </cfgtext | cfgmath | cfgprel>

```

File 31

preload.dtx

1 Overview

This file contains an number of possible settings for preloading fonts during installation of NFSS2 (which is used by L^AT_EX 2_ε). It will be used to generate the following files:

preload.min	minimal subset of fonts necessary to run NFSS2
preload.ori	preload of CM fonts similar to the old <code>lfonts.tex</code>
preload.ltx	The standard selection of preloads
cmpreloa.xpt	preload of CM fonts for 10pt document size
cmpreloa.xip	preload of CM fonts for 11pt document size
cmpreloa.xii	preload of CM fonts for 12pt document size
dcpreloa.xpt	preload of DC fonts for 10pt size
dcpreloa.xip	preload of DC fonts for 11pt size
dcpreloa.xii	preload of DC fonts for 12pt size

These files are for installations that make use of Computer Modern fonts either old encoding (OT1) or Cork encoding (T1). The Computer Modern fonts with Cork encoding are known as DC-fonts.

Most important is `preload.ltx` which is used during format generation. You are *not* allowed to change this file.

2 Customization

You can customize the preloaded fonts in your L^AT_EX 2_ε system by installing a file with the name `preload.cfg`. If this file exists it will be used in place of the system file `preload.ltx`. You can, for example, copy one of the files mentioned above (that can be generated from this source) to `preload.cfg`.

Or you can define completely other preloads. In that case start from `preload.min` since that contains the fonts that have to be preloaded by **all** L^AT_EX 2_ε systems.

Avoid using `preload.ori`, it will load so many fonts that on most installations it is nearly impossible to load other font families afterwards. This file is only generated to show what fonts have been preloaded by L^AT_EX 2.09.

If you normally use other fonts than Computer Modern `preload.min` might be best.

Warning: If you preload fonts with encodings other than the normally supported encodings you have to declare that encoding in a `fontdef.cfg` configuration file (see the documentation in the file `fontdef.dtx`). Adding an extra encoding to the format might produce non-portable documents, thus this should be avoided if possible.

3 Module switches for the DOCSTRIP program

The DOCSTRIP will generate the above file from this source using the following module directives:

driver	produce a documentation driver file
preload	produce a preload... file
cm	for OT1 encoded Computer Modern
dc	for T1 encoded Computer Modern
min	produce minimal subset
xpt	produce 10pt preloads
xipt	produce 11pt preloads
xipt	produce 12pt preloads
ori	produce preloads similar to old <code>lfonts.tex</code>
tex	produce <code>preload.ltx</code>

A typical DOCSTRIP command file would then have entries like:

```
generateFile{preload.min}{t}{\from{preload.dtx}{preload,min}}
```

for generating preload files.

4 A driver for this document

The next bit of code contains the documentation driver file for \TeX , i.e., the file that will produce the documentation you are currently reading. It will be extracted from this file by the DOCSTRIP program.

```

1 <*driver>
2 \documentclass{ltxdoc}
3 %\OnlyDescription % comment out for implementation details
4 \begin{document}
5   \DocInput{preload.dtx}
6 \end{document}
7 </driver>
```

5 The code

We begin by loading the math extension font (`cmex10`) and the \LaTeX line and circle fonts. It is necessary to do this explicitly since these are used by the \LaTeX format. Since the internal font name contains / characters and digits we construct the name via `\csname`. These are the only fonts (!) that must be loaded in this file.

All `\DeclarePreloadSizes` can be removed or others can be added, they only influence the processing speed.

```

8 \expandafter\font\csname OMX/cmex/m/n/10\endcsname=cmex10\relax
9 \font\tenln =line10 \font\tenlnw =linew10\relax
10 \font\tenirc=lcircle10 \font\tenircw=lcirclew10\relax
```

The above fonts should not be touched but anything below this point here in the preload suggestions can be modified without any problems.

```

11 <-tex>%*****
12 <-tex>% Start any modification below this point **
13 <-tex>%*****
14 <-tex>
15 %%
16 %% Computer Modern Roman:
17 %%-----
```

```

18 <*ori>
19 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}
20     {5,6,7,8,9,10,10.95,12,14.4,17.28,20.74,24.88}
21 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmr}{bx}{n}{9,10,10.95,12,14.4,17.28}
22 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmr}{m}{sl}{10,10.95,12}
23 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmr}{m}{it}{7,8,9,10,10.95,12}
24 </ori>
25 <+xpt & cm> \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}{5,7,10}
26 <+xpt & dc> \DeclarePreloadSizes{T1}{cmr}{m}{n}{5,7,10}
27 <+xipt & cm> \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}{6,8,10.95}
28 <+xipt & dc> \DeclarePreloadSizes{T1}{cmr}{m}{n}{6,8,10.95}
29 <+xipt & cm> \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmr}{m}{n}{6,8,12}
30 <+xipt & dc> \DeclarePreloadSizes{T1}{cmr}{m}{n}{6,8,12}
31 %%
32 %% Computer Modern Sans:
33 %%-----
34 <+ori> \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmss}{m}{n}{10,10.95,12}
35 %%
36 %% Computer Modern Typewriter:
37 %%-----
38 <+ori> \DeclarePreloadSizes{OT1}{cmtt}{m}{n}{9,10,10.95,12}
39 %%
40 %% Computer Modern Math:
41 %%-----
42 <*ori>
43 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}
44     {5,6,7,8,9,10,10.95,12,14.4,17.28,20.74}
45 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}
46     {5,6,7,8,9,10,10.95,12,14.4,17.28,20.74}
47 </ori>

```

The math fonts are the same for both DC and CM fonts. So far there isn't an agreed on standard.

```

48 <*xpt>
49 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}{5,7,10}
50 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}{5,7,10}
51 </xpt>
52 <*xipt>
53 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}{6,8,10.95}
54 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}{6,8,10.95}
55 </xipt>
56 <*xipt>
57 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}{6,8,12}
58 \DeclarePreloadSizes{OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}{6,8,12}
59 </xipt>
60 %%
61 %% LaTeX symbol fonts:
62 %%-----
63 <*ori>
64 \DeclarePreloadSizes{U}{lasy}{m}{n}
65     {5,6,7,8,9,10,10.95,12,14.4,17.28,20.74}
66 </ori>
67 </preload>

```

File 32

lftntcmd.dtx

Abstract

The commands defined in this file `lftntcmd` are part of the kernel code for $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}/\text{NFSS}2$.

It is also meant to serve as documentation for package writers since it demonstrates how to define high-level font changing commands using a small number of creator functions.

1 Introduction

Font changes such as `\bfseries`, `\sffamily`, etc. are declarations; this means that their scope is delimited by the grouping structure, either by the next `\end` of some environment or by explicitly using a group, e.g., writing something like `{\bfseries...}` in the source. If you make the mistake of writing `\bfseries{...}` (thinking of `\bfseries` as a command with one argument) then the result is rather striking.

Font declarations are an artifact of the \TeX system and for several reasons it is better to avoid them on the user level whenever possible. In $\text{\LaTeX}3$ they will probably all be replaced by environments and by font commands taking one argument.

This file defines a creator function for such declarative font switches. This function creates commands which can be used in both math and text.

This file also defines a number of high-level commands (all starting with `\text..`) that have one argument and typeset this argument in the requested way. Thus these commands are for typesetting short pieces of text in a specific family, series or shape. These are all produced as examples of the use of a creator function which is itself also defined in this file.

Table 3 shows all these high-level commands in action. A further advantage of using these commands is that they automatically take care of any necessary italic correction on either side of their argument.

Thus, when using such commands, one does not have to worry about forgetting the italic correction when changing fonts. Only in very few situations is this additional space wrong but, for example, most typographers recommend omitting the italic correction if a small punctuation character, like a comma, directly follows the font change. Since the amount of correction required is partly a matter of taste, you can define in what situations the italic correction should be suppressed. This is done by putting the characters that should cancel a preceding italic correction in the list `\nocorrlist`.³⁸ The default definition for this list is produced by the following.

```
\newcommand \nocorrlist {,.}
```

It is best to declare the most often used characters first, because this will make the processing slightly faster. For example,

```
\emph{When using the \NFSS{} high-level commands,  
the \emph{proper} use of italic corrections is  
automatically taken care of}. Only
```

³⁸Any package that changes the `\catcode` of a character inside `\nocorrlist` must then explicitly reset the list. Otherwise the changed character will no longer be recognized by the suppression algorithm.

<i>Command</i>	<i>Corresponds to</i>	<i>Action</i>
<code>\textnormal{..}</code>	<code>\normalfont</code>	Typeset argument in normal family
<code>\textrm{..}</code>	<code>\rmfamily</code>	Typeset argument in roman family
<code>\textsf{..}</code>	<code>\sffamily</code>	Typeset argument in sans serif family
<code>\texttt{..}</code>	<code>\ttfamily</code>	Typeset argument in typewriter family
<code>\textmd{..}</code>	<code>\mdseries</code>	Typeset argument in medium series
<code>\textbf{..}</code>	<code>\bfseries</code>	Typeset argument in bold series
<code>\textup{..}</code>	<code>\upshape</code>	Typeset argument in normal shape
<code>\textit{..}</code>	<code>\itshape</code>	Typeset argument in <i>italic</i> shape
<code>\textsl{..}</code>	<code>\slshape</code>	Typeset argument in <i>slanted</i> shape
<code>\textsc{..}</code>	<code>\scshape</code>	Typeset argument in SMALL CAPS shape
<code>\emph{..}</code>	<code>\em</code>	Typeset argument <i>emphasized</i>

Table 3: Font-change commands with arguments

The font change commands provided here all start with `\text..` to emphasize that they are for use in normal text and to be easily memorable. They automatically take care of any necessary italic correction on either side of the argument.

`\emph{sometimes}` one has to help `\LaTeX{}` by adding a `\verb=\nocorr=` command.

which results in:

When using the NFSS high-level commands, the proper use of italic corrections is automatically taken care of. Only sometimes one has to help L^AT_EX by adding a `\nocorr` command.

In contrast, the use of the declaration forms is often more appropriate when you define your own commands or environments.

```
\newenvironment{bfitemize}{\begin{itemize}\normalfont\bfseries}
                        {\end{itemize}}
\begin{bfitemize}
\item This environment produces boldface items.
\item It is defined in terms of \LaTeX's
      \texttt{itemize} environment and NFSS
      declarations.
\end{bfitemize}
```

This gives:

- **This environment produces boldface items.**
- **It is defined in terms of L^AT_EX's itemize environment and NFSS declarations.**

In addition to global customization of when to insert the italic correction, it is of course sometimes necessary to explicitly insert one with `\/`.

It is also possible to suppress the italic correction in individual instances. For this, the command `\nocorr` is provided.

The `\nocorr` must appear as the first or last token inside the braces of the argument of the `\text...` commands, at that end of the text where you wish to suppress the italic correction.

It is worth pointing out here that inserting a `\/` in places where it can have no function (i.e. anywhere except immediately after a slanted letter) is not an error—it will just be silently ignored. Unfortunately this is not true if the redefinition of `\/` in `amstex.sty` is used as this version can cause space to be removed immediately before the `\/`.

2 The implementation

`\DeclareTextFontCommand` This is the creator function for `\text..` commands. It gives a warning if `\foo` or `\fragfoo` is already defined.

In math mode it simply puts the font declaration and text into a box (possibly an automagically sized one).

Otherwise it first scans the text to see where `\nocorr` occurs within it. This sets the `\check@ic` commands to do what is necessary concerning the italic correction at both ends.

The algorithm for deciding whether to put in an italic correction is not very subtle: one is added whenever the newly current font is not itself positively sloped, unless the next token is a character in the ‘nocorr’ list. At the end of the text this is done after closing the group so as to check the ‘outer font’. Note that this will often result in adding an italic correction token after a character in an unsloped font; we believe (in early 2003) that this is perhaps inefficient but not dangerous.

It also now checks for empty contents of the text command and optimizes this case. Some care is also taken to check that doing dangerous things in vertical mode is avoided.

The italic correction token is added to the horizontal list before (in the list) an immediately preceding non-zero glob of glue (skip) and any non-zero penalty preceding that since, in the typical case, this puts it immediately after the last character in the preceding word.

Note that it is necessary to put in the `\aftergroup\maybe@ic` at the end of the group so that it comes after any other aftergroup tokens and immediately before the following tokens. It is also necessary to remove the `\fi` from the token list before the group ends; this is done by adding an `\expandafter` just before the closing brace.

```

1 (*2kernel)
2 \def \DeclareTextFontCommand #1#2{%
3   \DeclareRobustCommand#1[1]{%
4     \ifmmode
5       \nfss@text{#2##1}%
6     \else
7       \hmode@bgroup
8       \text@command{##1}%
9       #2\check@icl ##1\check@icr
10      \expandafter
11      \egroup
12      \fi
13      }%
14 }
```

(End of definition for `\DeclareTextFontCommand`.)

```
\textrm Now we define the \text<family> commands in terms of the above; \texttt does not
\textsf look very nice!
\texttt 15 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textrm}{\rmfamily}
\textnormal 16 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textsf}{\sffamily}
17 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\texttt}{\ttfamily}
18 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textnormal}{\normalfont}
```

(End of definition for `\textrm` and others.)

```
\textbf For the series attribute:
\textmd 19 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textbf}{\bfseries}
20 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textmd}{\mdseries}
```

(End of definition for `\textbf` and `\textmd`.)

```
\textit And for the shapes:
\textsl 21 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textit}{\itshape}
\textsc 22 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textsl}{\slshape}
\textup 23 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textsc}{\scshape}
24 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textup}{\upshape}
```

(End of definition for `\textit` and others.)

```
\textulc
\textsw 25 </2ekernel>
\textssc 26 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
27 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
28 <latexrelease> \textulc}{Additional text commands}%
29 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textulc}{\ulcshape}
30 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textsw}{\swshape}
31 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textssc}{\sscshape}
32 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
33 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
34 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
35 <latexrelease> \textulc}{Additional text commands}%
36 <latexrelease>
37 <latexrelease>\let\textulc\@undefined
38 <latexrelease>\let\textsw\@undefined
39 <latexrelease>\let\textssc\@undefined
40 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
41 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for `\textulc`, `\textsw`, and `\textssc`.)

`\emph` Finally we have the `\em` font change declaration of L^AT_EX. The corresponding definition with argument is

```
42 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\emph}{\em}
```

(End of definition for `\emph`.)

`\nocorr` This is just a label, so it does nothing; it should also be unexpandable.

```
43 \let \nocorr \relax
```

(End of definition for `\nocorr`.)

`\check@ic1` We define these defaults in case some error causes them to be expanded at the wrong
`\check@icr` time.

```
44 \let \check@ic1 \@empty
45 \let \check@icr \@empty
```

(End of definition for `\check@ic1` and `\check@icr`.)

`\text@command` This checks for a `\nocorr` as the first token in its argument and also for one in any other
`\check@nocorr@` position not protected within braces (the latter is treated as if it were at the end of the argument).

Is this the correct action in the ‘empty’ case? It is efficient but typographically it is, strictly, incorrect!

```
46 \def \text@command #1{%
47   \edef \reserved@a {\unexpanded{#1}}%
48   \ifx \reserved@a \@empty
49     \let \check@ic1 \@empty
50     \let \check@icr \@empty
51   \else
```

`\space` is a reserved word in L^AT_EX or actually already in plain T_EX. If somebody really redefines it so many things will break that I don’t see any reason to make this routine here slower than necessary.

```
52 %   \def \reserved@b { }%
53 %   \ifx \reserved@a \reserved@b
54   \ifx \reserved@a \space
55     \let \check@ic1 \@empty
56     \let \check@icr \@empty
57   \else
58     \check@nocorr@ #1\nocorr\@nil
59   \fi
60 \fi
61 }
62 \def \check@nocorr@ #1#2\nocorr#3\@nil {%
```

The two checks are initialised here to their values in the normal case.

```
63 \let \check@ic1 \maybe@ic
64 \def \check@icr {\ifvmode \else \aftergroup \maybe@ic \fi}%
65 \def \reserved@a {\nocorr}%
66 \def \reserved@b {#1}%
67 \def \reserved@c {#3}%
68 \ifx \reserved@a \reserved@b
69   \ifx \reserved@c \@empty
```

In this case there is a `\nocorr` at the start but not at the end, so `\check@ic1` should be empty.

```
70   \let \check@ic1 \@empty
71   \else
```

Otherwise there is a `\nocorr` both at the start and elsewhere, so no italic corrections should be added.

```
72     \let \check@ic1 \@empty
73     \let \check@icr \@empty
74   \fi
```

```

75  \else
76  \ifx \reserved@c \@empty

```

In this case there is no `\nocorr` anywhere, so we need to check for an italic correction at both the beginning and the end. This has been set up as the default so no code is needed here.

```

77  \else

```

In this case there is no `\nocorr` at the start but there is one elsewhere, so no `\aftergroup` is needed.

```

78      \let \check@icr \@empty
79      \fi
80  \fi
81 }

```

(End of definition for `\text@command` and `\check@nocorr@`.)

`\ifmaybe@ic` Switch used solely within `\maybe@ic` not interfering with other switches.

```

82 \newif\ifmaybe@ic

```

(End of definition for `\ifmaybe@ic`.)

`\maybe@ic` These macros implement the italic correction.

```

\maybe@ic@
83 \def \maybe@ic {\futurelet\@let@token\maybe@ic@}
84 \def \maybe@ic@ {%

```

We first check to see if the current font is positively sloped. (But do not forget the message Rainer sent about an upright font with non-zero slope! Or is this an urban myth?) It has been suggested that this should test against a small positive value, but what?

```

85  \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font>\z@
86  \else
87  \maybe@ictrue

```

It would be possible, but probably not worthwhile, to continue the forward scan beyond any closing braces.

```

88      \expandafter\@tfor\expandafter\reserved@a\expandafter:\expandafter=%
89      \nocorrlist

```

We have to hide the `\@let@token` in the macro `\t@st@ic` rather than testing it directly in the loop since it might be `\let` to a `\fi` or `\else`, which would result in chaos.

```

90  \do \t@st@ic

```

Frank thinks that the next bit is inefficient if done after the second change. Chris thinks that most all of this is inefficient for the commonest cases: but that is the price of a cleverer algorithm. It is certainly needed to deal with the use of `\nolinebreak`.

```

91      \ifmaybe@ic \sw@slant \fi
92  \fi
93 }

```

(End of definition for `\maybe@ic` and `\maybe@ic@`.)

`\t@st@ic` The next token in the input stream is stored in `\@let@token` via a `\let`, the current token from `\nocorrlist` is stored via `\def` in `\reserved@a`. To compare them we have to fiddle around a bit.

If the only things to check were characters then this could be done via an `\if` thus their catcodes would not matter; but this will not work whilst `\futurelet` is used above.

```

94 \def \t@st@ic {%
95   \expandafter\let\expandafter\reserved@b\expandafter=\reserved@a\relax
96   \ifx\reserved@b\@let@token

```

If they are the same we record the fact and jump out of the loop.

```

97     \maybe@icfalse
98     \@break@tfor
99   \fi
100 }

```

(End of definition for `\t@st@ic`.)

`\sw@slant` The definition of the mysterious `\sw@slant` command is as follows.
`\fix@penalty`

```

101 \def \sw@slant {%

```

It is surely correct to put in an italic correction when there is no skip. If the last thing on the list is actually a zero skip (including things whose dimension part is zero, such as `\hfill`), or anything other than a character, then the italic correction will have no effect.

In order to work correctly with unbreakable spaces from `~` (and other common forms of line-breaking control) we also move back across a penalty before the glue.

```

102   \ifdim \lastskip=\z@
103     \fix@penalty
104   \else
105     \skip@ \lastskip
106     \unskip
107     \fix@penalty
108     \hskip \skip@
109   \fi
110 }

```

The above code means: “If there is a non-zero space just before the current position (`\ifdim...`) save the amount of that space (`\skip@\lastskip`), remove it (`\unskip`), then do a similar thing if there is a penalty just before the skip, and finally put the space back in.”

Since zero glue cannot be distinguished in this context from no glue, we dare not put in an `\hskip` in this case as this may produce an unwanted breakpoint. This is not satisfactory.

The penalty before the glue is handled similarly, with the same caveats concerning the zero case. Is this the first recorded use of `\unpenalty` in standard L^AT_EX code?

```

111 \def \fix@penalty {%
112   \ifnum \lastpenalty=\z@
113     \@@italiccorr
114   \else
115     \count@ \lastpenalty
116     \unpenalty
117     \@@italiccorr

```

```

118     \penalty \count@
119     \fi
120 }

```

(End of definition for `\sw@slant` and `\fix@penalty`.)

`\nocorrlist` This holds the list of characters that should prevent italic correction. They should be ordered by decreasing frequency of use. If any such character is made active later on one needs to redefine the list so that the active character becomes part of it.

```

121 \def \nocorrlist {,.}

```

(End of definition for `\nocorrlist`.)

`\nfss@text` This command will by default behave like a L^AT_EX `\mbox` but may be redefined by packages such as `amstext.sty` to be a bit cleverer.

```

122 \ifx \nfss@text\undefined
123   \def \nfss@text {\leavevmode\hbox}
124 \fi

```

(End of definition for `\nfss@text`.)

`\DeclareOldFontCommand` This is the function used to create declarative font-changing commands that can also be used to change alphabets in math-mode.

Usage: `\DeclareOldFontCommand \fn{<font-change decls>} <math-alphabet>`

Here `\fn` is the font-declaration command being defined, `<font-change decls>` is the declaration it will expand to in text-mode, and `<math-alphabet>` is the (single) math alphabet specifier which is to be used in math-mode.

It does not care whether the command being defined already exists but it does give a warning if it redefines anything.

Here are some typical examples of its use in conjunction with more basic NFSS2 font commands.

```

\DeclareOldFontCommand{\rm}{\normalfont\rmfamily}{\mathrm}
\DeclareOldFontCommand{\sf}{\normalfont\sffamily}{\mathsf}
\DeclareOldFontCommand{\tt}{\normalfont\ttfamily}{\mathtt}

```

```

125 \def \DeclareOldFontCommand #1#2#3{%
126   \DeclareRobustCommand #1{\@fontswitch {#2}{#3}}%
127 }

```

(End of definition for `\DeclareOldFontCommand`.)

`\@fontswitch` `\@math@egroup` These two commands actually do the necessary tests and declarative font- or alphabet-changing.

```

\@math@egroup
\@math@egroup
128 \def \@fontswitch #1#2{%
129   \ifmmode
130     \let \math@bgroup \relax
131     \def \math@egroup {\let \math@bgroup \@math@bgroup
132                       \let \math@egroup \@math@egroup}%

```

We need to have a `\relax` in the following line in case the `#2` is something like `\mathsf` grabbing the next token as an argument. For this reason the code also uses explicit arguments again (see pr/1275).

```
133     #2\relax
134   \else
135     #1%
136   \fi
137 }
138 \let \@@math@bgroup \math@bgroup
139 \let \@@math@egroup \math@egroup
```

(End of definition for `\fontswitch`, `\@math@egroup`, and `\@math@bgroup`.)

These commands are available only in the preamble.

```
140 \@onlypreamble \DeclareTextFontCommand
141 \@onlypreamble \DeclareOldFontCommand
```

3 Initialization

`\normalsize` This is defined to produce an error.

```
142 \def\normalsize{%
143   \@latex@error {The font size command \protect\normalsize\space
144                 is not defined:\MessageBreak
145                 there is probably something wrong with
146                 the class file}\@eha
147 }
148 </2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for `\normalsize`.)

File 33

ltextcomp.dtx

This file contains the implementation for accessing the glyphs provided by the TS1 encoding (Text Companion Encoding). This is now offered as part of the kernel and so the `textcomp` package which used to provide the definitions is now mainly needed for compatibility reasons (and doesn't do much any more).

```
1 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
2 <latexrelease>\NewModuleRelease{2020/02/02}{ltextcomp}
3 <latexrelease>                {Text Companion symbols}
```

`\oldstylenums` Preserve the old definition of `\oldstylenums` under a different name.

`\legacyoldstylenums` This macro implements old style numerals but only works if we assume that the standard math fonts are used. Thus it needs changing in case other math encodings are used.

```
4 \DeclareRobustCommand\legacyoldstylenums[1]{%
5   \begingroup
```

Provide spacing using the interword space of the current font.

```
6   \spaceskip\fontdimen\tw@\font
```

Then switch to the math italic font. We don't change the current value of `\f@series` which means that you can use bold numerals if `\bfseries` is in force. As family we use `\rmdefault` which means that this only works if there exist an OML encoded version of that font or rather a corresponding `.fd` file (which is the case for standard L^AT_EX fonts even though they only contain substitutions).

```
7   \usefont{OML}{\rmdefault}{\f@series}{it}%
8   \mathgroup\symbols #1%
9   \endgroup
10 }
```

And here is the improved one that adjusts depending on surroundings.

```
11 \DeclareRobustCommand\oldstylenums[1]{%
12   \begingroup
13   \ifmode
14     \mathgroup\symbols #1%
15   \else
```

The `\CheckEncodingSubset` is discussed below.

```
16   \CheckEncodingSubset\@use@text@encoding{TS1}\tc@oldstylesubst2{{#1}}%
17   \fi
18   \endgroup
19 }
```

The helper to select the substitution if needed.

```
20 \def\tc@oldstylesubst#1{%
21   \tc@errorwarn
22     {Oldstyle digits unavailable for
23     family \f@family.\MessageBreak
24     Default oldstyle digits used instead}\@eha
25   \bgroup
26     \expand@font@defaults
```

The substitution defaults are provided in the file `fonttext.ltx`.

```

27     \ifx\f@family\rmdef@ult
28         \fontfamily\rmsubstdefault
29     \else\ifx\f@family\sfdef@ult
30         \fontfamily\sfsbstdefault
31     \else\ifx\f@family\ttdef@ult
32         \fontfamily\ttsubstdefault
33     \else
34         \fontfamily\textcompsubstdefault
35     \fi\fi\fi
36     \fontencoding{TS1}\selectfont#1%
37 \egroup
38 }

```

(End of definition for \oldstylenums and \legacyoldstylenums.)

`\textcompsubstdefault` Here is the default for the “unknown” case:

```

39 \def\textcompsubstdefault{\rmsubstdefault}

```

(End of definition for \textcompsubstdefault.)

To set up the glyphs for the subsets we need a number helpers.

`\tc@errorwarn` To we produce errors, warnings, or only info in the transcripts if glyphs require substitutions? By default it is “info” only. With the `textcomp` package that can be changed.

```

40 \def\tc@errorwarn#1#2{\@latex@info{#1}}

```

(End of definition for \tc@errorwarn.)

`\tc@subst`

```

41 \def\tc@subst#1{%
42     \tc@errorwarn
43     {Symbol \string#1 not provided by\MessageBreak
44     font family \f@family\space
45     in TS1 encoding.\MessageBreak Default family used instead}\@eha
46     \bgroup
47     \expand@font@defaults
48     \ifx\f@family\rmdef@ult
49         \fontfamily\rmsubstdefault
50     \else\ifx\f@family\sfdef@ult
51         \fontfamily\sfsbstdefault
52     \else\ifx\f@family\ttdef@ult
53         \fontfamily\ttsubstdefault
54     \else
55         \fontfamily\textcompsubstdefault
56     \fi\fi\fi

```

Whatever default was chosen, we claim now (locally hopefully) that it can handle all slots (even if not true) to avoid looping in certain situations, e.g., when something was set up incorrectly.

```

57     \@namedef{TS1:\f@family}{0}%
58     \selectfont#1%
59 \egroup
60 }

```

(End of definition for \tc@subst.)

`\tc@fake@euro` `\tc@fake@euro` is an example of a “fake” definition to use in arg #3 of the command `\CheckEncodingSubset` when a symbol is not available in a certain font family. Here we produce a poor man’s Euro symbol by combining a “C” with a “=”.

```

61 \def\tc@fake@euro#1{%
62   \leavevmode
63   \@font@info{Faking \noexpand#1for font family
64                 \f@family\MessageBreak in TS1 encoding}%
65   \valign{##\cr
66     \vfil\hbox to 0.07em{\dimen@f@size\p@
67                       \math@fontsfalse
68                       \fontsize{.7\dimen@}\z@\selectfont=\hss}%
69     \vfil\cr%
70     \hbox{C}\crrr
71   }%
72 }

```

(End of definition for `\tc@fake@euro`.)

`\tc@check@symbol` These are two abbreviations that we use below to check symbols and accents in TS1.
`\tc@check@accent` Only there to save some space, e.g., we can then write

```
DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcurrency}{\tc@check@symbol3\textcurrency}
```

to ensure that `\textcurrency` is only typeset if the current font has a TS1 subset id of less than 3. Otherwise `\tc@error` is called telling the user that for this font family `\textcurrency` is not available.

```
73 \def\tc@check@symbol{\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextSymbol{TS1}\tc@subst}
```

Accents have been made an error in the `textcomp` package when not available. Now that we provide the functionality in the kernel we avoid the error by swapping in a T1 accent if the TS1 accent is not available.

```

74 %\def\tc@check@accent{\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextAccent{TS1}\tc@error}
75 \def\tc@check@accent#1{\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextAccent
76                       {TS1}{\tc@swap@accent#1}}
77 \def\tc@swap@accent#1#2{\UseTextAccent{T1}#1}

```

(End of definition for `\tc@check@symbol` and `\tc@check@accent`.)

1 Sub-encodings

Here are the default definitions for the TS1 symbols. First those that we assume are always available if a font implements TS1.

```

78 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdollar}{TS1}
79 \UndeclareTextCommand{\textdollar}{OT1} % don't use the OT1 def any longer
80 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textsterling}{TS1}
81 \UndeclareTextCommand{\textsterling}{OT1}% don't use the OT1 def any longer
82 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textperthousand}{TS1}
83 \UndeclareTextCommand{\textperthousand}{T1} % don't use the T1 def

```

Using `\UndeclareTextCommand` above is enough only if the encoding definition files are not reloaded afterwards. In the past that happened if `fontenc` was used in the document preamble (not any longer). So in some sense it is better to fully remove them from the encoding files, but for rollbacks it is easier to keep them in for now.

These are the standard `itemize` and footnote symbols originally taken from OMS and now from TS1:

```

84 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasteriskcentered}{TS1}
85 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbullet}{TS1}
86 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdaggerdbl}{TS1}
87 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdagger}{TS1}
88 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textparagraph}{TS1}
89 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textperiodcentered}{TS1}
90 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textsection}{TS1}

```

And here are the other TS1 glyphs that are implemented by every font (or nearly every)—a few are commented out and moved to sub-encoding 9, because they aren't around in some fonts.

```

91 %%\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbardbl}{TS1} % subst in sub-enc 9 above
92 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbrokenbar}{TS1}
93 %%\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textcelsius}{TS1} % subst in sub-enc 9 above
94 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textcent}{TS1}
95 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textcopyright}{TS1}
96 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdegree}{TS1}
97 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdiv}{TS1}
98 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textlnot}{TS1}
99 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textonehalf}{TS1}
100 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textonequarter}{TS1}
101 %%\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textonesuperior}{TS1} % subst in sub-enc 9 above
102 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textordfeminine}{TS1}
103 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textordmasculine}{TS1}
104 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textpm}{TS1}
105 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquotesingle}{TS1}
106 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquotestraightbase}{TS1}
107 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquotestraightdblbase}{TS1}
108 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textregistered}{TS1}
109 %%\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textthreequartersemdash}{TS1} % subst in sub-enc 9 above
110 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textthreequarters}{TS1}
111 %%\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textthreesuperior}{TS1} % subst in sub-enc 9 above
112 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texttimes}{TS1}
113 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texttrademark}{TS1}
114 %%\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texttwelveudash}{TS1} % subst in sub-enc 9 above
115 %%\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texttwosuperior}{TS1} % subst in sub-enc 9 above
116 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textyen}{TS1}

117 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textcapitalcompwordmark}{TS1}
118 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textascendercompwordmark}{TS1}

```

In the following sections the remaining default definitions are ordered by sub-encoding in which they are become **unavailable**, i.e., they are not provided in the sub-encoding with that number and all sub-encodings with higher numbers.

Thus the symbols that are available in sub-encoding x are the symbols above (always available) and the symbols listed as becoming unavailable in sub-encodings $x + 1$ and higher.

1.1 Unavailable in sub-encoding 1 and higher (drop symbols not working in Latin Modern)

The `\textcircled` is available but the glyph is simply too small so we keep using the OMS glyph.

```
119 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcircled}
120   {\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextAccent{TS1}{\UseTextAccent{OMS}}1\textcircled}
```

1.2 Unavailable in sub-encoding 2 (majority of new OTF fonts via autoinst) and higher

```
121 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\t}
122   {\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextAccent{TS1}{\UseTextAccent{OML}}2\t}
```

Capital accents are really only very seldom implemented, so from sub-encoding 2 onwards we use the normal T1 accents if they are asked for in the document.

In Unicode engines we don't implement them at all but always use the basic accents instead. whether that works or not really depends on the font, something like `\"X` usually comes out wrong in Unicode engines.

```
123 \ifx\Umathcode\@undefined
124   \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitalacute}
125     {\tc@check@accent{\'}2\capitalacute}
126   \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitalbreve}
127     {\tc@check@accent{\u}2\capitalbreve}
128   \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitalcaron}
129     {\tc@check@accent{\v}2\capitalcaron}
130   \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitalcedilla}
131     {\tc@check@accent{\c}2\capitalcedilla}
132   \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitalcircumflex}
133     {\tc@check@accent{\^}2\capitalcircumflex}
134   \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitaldieresis}
135     {\tc@check@accent{\"}2\capitaldieresis}
136   \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitaldotaccent}
137     {\tc@check@accent{\.}2\capitaldotaccent}
138   \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitalgrave}
139     {\tc@check@accent{\`}2\capitalgrave}
140   \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitalhungarumlaut}
141     {\tc@check@accent{\H}2\capitalhungarumlaut}
142   \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitalmacron}
143     {\tc@check@accent{\=}2\capitalmacron}
144   \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitalogonek}
145     {\tc@check@accent{\k}2\capitalogonek}
146   \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitalring}
147     {\tc@check@accent{\r}2\capitalring}
148   \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitaltie}
149     {\tc@check@accent{\t}2\capitaltie}
150   \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitaltilde}
151     {\tc@check@accent{\~}2\capitaltilde}
```

For `\newtie` and `\capitalnewtie` this is actually wrong, they should pick up the accent from the substitution font (not done yet).

```
152 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\newtie}
153     {\tc@check@accent{\t}2\newtie}
154 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitalnewtie}
```

```
155 \tc@check@accent{\t}2\capitalnewtie}
```

In Unicode engines we just execute the simple accents:

```
156 \else
157 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitalacute{\@tabacckludge'}
158 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitalbreve{\u}
159 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitalcaron{\v}
160 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitalcedilla{c}
161 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitalcircumflex{\^}
162 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitaldieresis{"}
163 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitaldotaccent{.}
164 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitalgrave{\@tabacckludge'}
165 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitalhungarumlaut{H}
166 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitalmacron{\@tabacckludge=}
167 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitalnewtie{\t}
168 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitalogonek{k}
169 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitalring{r}
170 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitaltie{\t}
171 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\capitaltilde{\~}
172 \DeclareTextCommandDefault\newtie{\t}
173 \fi
```

The next two symbols exist in some fonts (faked?), but we ignore that to keep the subsets reasonable compact and most important linear.

```
174 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textlbrackdbl}
175 \tc@check@symbol2\textlbrackdbl}
176 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textrbrackdbl}
177 \tc@check@symbol2\textrbrackdbl}
```

Old style numerals are again in some fonts but using -OsF, etc. is the better approach to get them, so we claim they aren't in sub-encoding 2 as that's true for most fonts.

```
178 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texteightoldstyle}
179 \tc@check@symbol2\texteightoldstyle}
180 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textfiveoldstyle}
181 \tc@check@symbol2\textfiveoldstyle}
182 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textfouroldstyle}
183 \tc@check@symbol2\textfouroldstyle}
184 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textnineoldstyle}
185 \tc@check@symbol2\textnineoldstyle}
186 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textoneoldstyle}
187 \tc@check@symbol2\textoneoldstyle}
188 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textsevenoldstyle}
189 \tc@check@symbol2\textsevenoldstyle}
190 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textsixoldstyle}
191 \tc@check@symbol2\textsixoldstyle}
192 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textthreeoldstyle}
193 \tc@check@symbol2\textthreeoldstyle}
194 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texttwooldstyle}
195 \tc@check@symbol2\texttwooldstyle}
196 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textzerooldstyle}
197 \tc@check@symbol2\textzerooldstyle}
```

The next set of glyphs is special to T_EX fonts (and available with a few older PS fonts supported through virtual fonts), but not any longer in the majority of fonts provided through autinst, so we pretend there aren't available in sub-encoding 2 and below.

```
198 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textacutedbl}
```

```

199             {\tc@check@symbol2\textacutedbl}
200 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textasciiacute}
201             {\tc@check@symbol2\textasciiacute}
202 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textasciibreve}
203             {\tc@check@symbol2\textasciibreve}
204 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textasciicaron}
205             {\tc@check@symbol2\textasciicaron}
206 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textasciidieresis}
207             {\tc@check@symbol2\textasciidieresis}
208 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textasciigrave}
209             {\tc@check@symbol2\textasciigrave}
210 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textasciimacron}
211             {\tc@check@symbol2\textasciimacron}
212 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textgravedbl}
213             {\tc@check@symbol2\textgravedbl}
214 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texttildelow}
215             {\tc@check@symbol2\texttildelow}

```

Finally those below are only available in CM-based fonts but in no font that has its origin outside of the T_EX world.

```

216 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textbaht}
217             {\tc@check@symbol2\textbaht}
218 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textbigcircle}
219             {\tc@check@symbol2\textbigcircle}
220 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textborn}
221             {\tc@check@symbol2\textborn}
222 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcentoldstyle}
223             {\tc@check@symbol2\textcentoldstyle}
224 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcircledP}
225             {\tc@check@symbol2\textcircledP}
226 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcopyleft}
227             {\tc@check@symbol2\textcopyleft}
228 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdblhyphenchar}
229             {\tc@check@symbol2\textdblhyphenchar}
230 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdblhyphen}
231             {\tc@check@symbol2\textdblhyphen}
232 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdied}
233             {\tc@check@symbol2\textdied}
234 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdiscount}
235             {\tc@check@symbol2\textdiscount}
236 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdivorced}
237             {\tc@check@symbol2\textdivorced}
238 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdollaroldstyle}
239             {\tc@check@symbol2\textdollaroldstyle}
240 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textguarani}
241             {\tc@check@symbol2\textguarani}
242 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textleaf}
243             {\tc@check@symbol2\textleaf}
244 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textlquill}
245             {\tc@check@symbol2\textlquill}
246 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textmarried}
247             {\tc@check@symbol2\textmarried}
248 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textmho}
249             {\tc@check@symbol2\textmho}
250 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textmusicalnote}

```

```

251             {\tc@check@symbol2\textmusicalnote}
252 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textnaira}
253             {\tc@check@symbol2\textnaira}
254 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textopenbullet}
255             {\tc@check@symbol2\textopenbullet}
256 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textpeso}
257             {\tc@check@symbol2\textpeso}
258 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textpilcrow}
259             {\tc@check@symbol2\textpilcrow}
260 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textrecipe}
261             {\tc@check@symbol2\textrecipe}
262 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textreferencemark}
263             {\tc@check@symbol2\textreferencemark}
264 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textrquill}
265             {\tc@check@symbol2\textrquill}
266 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textservicemark}
267             {\tc@check@symbol2\textservicemark}
268 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textsurd}
269             {\tc@check@symbol2\textsurd}

```

The `\textpertenthousand` also belongs in this group but here we have a choice: in T1 there is a definition for `\textpertenthousand` making the symbol up from % and `\char 24` (twice) but in many fonts that char doesn't exist and the slot is reused for random ligatures. So better not use it because often it is wrong. But pointing to TS1 is also not great as only a few fonts have it as a real symbol, so we get a substitution to CM or LM.

Alternatively we could just state that the symbol is unavailable in those fonts. For now I substitute.

```

270 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textpertenthousand}
271             {\tc@check@symbol2\textpertenthousand}
272 \UndeclareTextCommand{\textpertenthousand}{T1}

```

1.3 Unavailable in sub-encoding 3 and higher

Sub-encoding 2 is the one where we loose many symbols. In the higher-numbered sub-encodings we see only a few dropped additionally.

```

273 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textlangle}
274             {\tc@check@symbol3\textlangle}
275 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textrangle}
276             {\tc@check@symbol3\textrangle}

```

1.4 Unavailable in sub-encoding 4 and higher

```

277 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcolonmonetary}
278             {\tc@check@symbol4\textcolonmonetary}
279 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdong}
280             {\tc@check@symbol4\textdong}
281 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdownarrow}
282             {\tc@check@symbol4\textdownarrow}
283 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textleftarrow}
284             {\tc@check@symbol4\textleftarrow}
285 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textlira}
286             {\tc@check@symbol4\textlira}
287 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textrightarrow}

```

```

288             {\tc@check@symbol4\textrightarrow}
289 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textuparrow}
290             {\tc@check@symbol4\textuparrow}
291 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textwon}
292             {\tc@check@symbol4\textwon}

```

1.5 Unavailable in sub-encoding 5 (most older PS fonts) and higher

Most older PS fonts (supported in T_EX since the early nineties when virtual fonts became available) are sorted under this sub-encoding. But in reality, many of them don't have all glyphs that should be available in sub-encoding 5. Instead they show little squares, i.e., they produce “tofu” if you are unlucky.

But the coverage is so random that it is impossible to sort them properly and if we tried to ensure that they only typeset those glyphs that are really always available, we would have to put them all into sub-encoding 9; so putting them into 5 is really a compromise.

Modern fonts usually don't typeset a tofu character if a glyph is missing. They are therefore only classified as sub-encoding 5 if they really support its glyph set completely.

```

293 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textestimated}
294             {\tc@check@symbol5\textestimated}
295 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textnumero}
296             {\tc@check@symbol5\textnumero}

```

1.6 Unavailable in sub-encoding 6 and higher

```

297 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textflorin}
298             {\tc@check@symbol6\textflorin}
299 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcurrency}
300             {\tc@check@symbol6\textcurrency}

```

1.7 Unavailable in sub-encoding 7 and higher

```

301 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textfractionsolidus}
302             {\tc@check@symbol7\textfractionsolidus}
303 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textohm}
304             {\tc@check@symbol7\textohm}
305 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textmu}
306             {\tc@check@symbol7\textmu}
307 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textminus}
308             {\tc@check@symbol7\textminus}

```

1.8 Unavailable in sub-encoding 8 and higher

```

309 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textblank}
310             {\tc@check@symbol{8}\textblank}
311 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textinterrobangdown}
312             {\tc@check@symbol{8}\textinterrobangdown}
313 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textinterrobang}
314             {\tc@check@symbol{8}\textinterrobang}

```

Fonts with this sub-encoding don't have a Euro symbol, but instead of substituting we fake it.

```

315 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texteuro}
316     {\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextSymbol{TS1}\tc@fake@euro{8}\texteuro}

```

1.9 Unavailable in Sub-encoding 9 (most missing)

```
317 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcelsius}
318         {\tc@check@symbol{9}\textcelsius}
319 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textonesuperior}
320         {\tc@check@symbol{9}\textonesuperior}
321 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textthreequartersemdash}
322         {\tc@check@symbol{9}\textthreequartersemdash}
323 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textthreesuperior}
324         {\tc@check@symbol{9}\textthreesuperior}
325 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texttwelveudash}
326         {\tc@check@symbol{9}\texttwelveudash}
327 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texttwosuperior}
328         {\tc@check@symbol{9}\texttwosuperior}
329 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textbardbl}
330         {\tc@check@symbol{9}\textbardbl}
```

2 Unicode engine specials

If we are using a unicode engine we handle some glyphs differently, so this here are the definitions for the Unicode encoding (overwriting the defaults above).

```
331 \ifx \Umathcode\@undefined \else
```

This set should be taken from TS1 encoding even if it means you get it from the default font for that encoding.

```
332 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textcopyleft}{TS1}{171}
333 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textdblhyphen}{TS1}{45}
334 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textdblhyphenchar}{TS1}{127}
335 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotestraightbase}{TS1}{13}
336 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textquotestraightdblbase}{TS1}{18}
337 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textleaf}{TS1}{108}
338 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\texttwelveudash}{TS1}{21}
339 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textthreequartersemdash}{TS1}{22}
```

If oldstyle numerals are asked for we just use `\oldstylenums`.

```
340 \DeclareTextCommand{\textzerooldstyle} \UnicodeEncodingName{\oldstylenums{0}}
341 \DeclareTextCommand{\textoneoldstyle} \UnicodeEncodingName{\oldstylenums{1}}
342 \DeclareTextCommand{\texttwooldstyle} \UnicodeEncodingName{\oldstylenums{2}}
343 \DeclareTextCommand{\textthreeoldstyle} \UnicodeEncodingName{\oldstylenums{3}}
344 \DeclareTextCommand{\textfouroldstyle} \UnicodeEncodingName{\oldstylenums{4}}
345 \DeclareTextCommand{\textfiveoldstyle} \UnicodeEncodingName{\oldstylenums{5}}
346 \DeclareTextCommand{\textsixoldstyle} \UnicodeEncodingName{\oldstylenums{6}}
347 \DeclareTextCommand{\textsevenoldstyle} \UnicodeEncodingName{\oldstylenums{7}}
348 \DeclareTextCommand{\texteightoldstyle} \UnicodeEncodingName{\oldstylenums{8}}
349 \DeclareTextCommand{\textnineoldstyle} \UnicodeEncodingName{\oldstylenums{9}}
```

These have Unicode slots so this should be integrated into TU explicitly

```
350 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textpilcrow} \UnicodeEncodingName{"00B6}
351 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textborn} \UnicodeEncodingName{"002A}
352 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdied} \UnicodeEncodingName{"2020}
353 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlbrackdbl} \UnicodeEncodingName{"27E6}
354 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textrbrackdbl} \UnicodeEncodingName{"27E7}
355 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textguarani} \UnicodeEncodingName{"20B2}
```

We could make `\textcentoldstyle` and `\textdollaroldstyle` point to dollar and cent in the Unicode encoding

```
356 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textcentoldstyle} \UnicodeEncodingName{"00A2}
357 %\DeclareTextSymbol{\textdollaroldstyle}\UnicodeEncodingName{"0024}
```

but I think it is better to pick them up from TS1 even if that usually means LMR fonts

```
358 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textdollaroldstyle}{TS1}{138}
359 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textcentoldstyle} {TS1}{139}
360 \fi % --- END of Unicode engines specials
```

3 Font family sub-encodings setup

We declare the subsets for a good number of fonts in the kernel ...

But first the default for anything that is not declared. We use 9 which is most likely much too conservative, but with the advantage that we aren't getting missing glyphs (or at least that this is very unlikely). For nearly all font in the T_EX Live distribution of 2019 "correct" classifications are given below, so that this default is only used for new font families, and over time the right classifications can be added here too.

```
361 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{?}{9}
```

This first block contains the fonts that have been already supported by the `textcomp` package way back, i.e., the font families that have T_EX support since the mid-nineties.

```
362 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ccr} {0}
363 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmbr} {0}
```

The following 4 declarations are now part of the corresponding `.fd` file, hopefully other will follow so that this list of declarations can eventually be removed from the kernel (where it doesn't belong).

```
364 %\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmr} {0}
365 %\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmss} {0}
366 %\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmtt} {0}
367 %\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmvtt} {0}

368 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmtl} {0}
369 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pxr} {0}
370 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pxss} {0}
371 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pxtt} {0}
372 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qag} {0}
373 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qbk} {0}
374 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qcr} {0}
375 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qcs} {0}
376 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qhvc} {0}
377 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qhv} {0}
378 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qpl} {0}
379 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qtm} {0}
380 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qzc} {0}
381 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{txr} {0}
382 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{txss} {0}
383 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{txtt} {0}

384 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmr} {1}
385 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmdh} {1}
386 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmss} {1}
387 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmssq} {1}
```

```
388 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmvtt} {1}
```

The lmtt family is missing TM, SM, and perthousand for some reason, so the first safe sub-encoding would be 2, but that is then missing out a huge number of glyphs that are available, so we claim it is sub-encoding 1 even if this can lead to missing glyphs.

```
389 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmtt} {1} % missing TM, SM and pertenthousand
```

The next three families have been removed from TeX Live, but we keep the definitions

```
390 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ptmx} {2}
```

```
391 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ptmj} {2}
```

```
392 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ul8} {2}
```

The next set are the early PostScript font implementations, these days there are better alternatives, but . . . Note that, their virtual fonts contain a lot of “tofu” in form of black squares, thus they don’t even give a missing character warning if you select such a glyph. This is why they are set as sub-encoding 5.

```
393 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{bch} {5} % tofu for blank, ohm
```

```
394 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{futj}{5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
```

```
395 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{futs}{5} % tofu for blank, ohm
```

```
396 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{futx}{5} % probably (currently broken distrib)
```

```
397 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pag} {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
```

```
398 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pbk} {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
```

```
399 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pcr} {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
```

```
400 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{phv} {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
```

```
401 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pnc} {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
```

```
402 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pplj}{5} % tofu for blank
```

```
403 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pplx}{5} % tofu for blank
```

```
404 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ppl} {5} % tofu for blank interrobang/down
```

```
405 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ptm} {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
```

```
406 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pzc} {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
```

```
407 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ul9} {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
```

The next set suffers from the same problem and they contain even fewer real glyphs.

```
408 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{dayroms}{6} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
```

```
409 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{dayrom} {6} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
```

```
410 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{augie}{8} % really only missing euro
```

```
411 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{put} {8}
```

```
412 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{uag} {8} % probably (currently broken distrib)
```

```
413 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ugq} {8}
```

```
414 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{zi4} {9}
```

LucidaBright (sold through TUG) probably not quite correct, I guess as I have the older fonts . . .

```
415 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hls} {5}
```

```
416 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlst} {5}
```

```
417 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlct} {5}
```

```
418 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlh} {5}
```

```
419 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlx} {8}
```

```
420 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlce} {8}
```

```
421 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlcn} {8}
```

```
422 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlcw} {8}
```

```
423 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlcf} {8}
```

Below are the newer fonts that have support files for L^AT_EX. With very few exceptions the classifications are done so that all characters are correctly produced (either being available in the font or substituted).

There are a few fonts that contain “tofu” squares in places (instead of a real glyph) and in a few cases some really seldom needed chars are unavailable, i.e., produce missing glyphs (to avoid that a large number of available chars are unnecessarily substituted).

Encoding declarations for these font families shouldn’t really be in the kernel, but part of the .fd files for the family. When we introduced the concept in 2021 we had some hope that this would happen over time and that we could take the declarations out—after all it is nearly impossible to maintain it correctly in the kernel, given that fonts may get new glyphs added (happened for several of them in the recent year) which is something we wouldn’t notice. However, so far this hasn’t happened, so in 2024, I went through the current set and adjusted the declarations in several places.

Next four are wrong and still need adjustment:

```

424 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lato-*}      {0} % with a bunch of tofu inside
425 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{opensans-*}  {0} % with a bunch of tofu inside
426 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cantarell-*} {0} % with a bunch of tofu inside
427 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{tli}        {1} % with lots of tofu inside

428 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{fbb-*}      {2} % missing centoldstyle

429 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Alegreya-*}      {2}
430 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{AlegreyaSans-*}  {2}
431 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{BaskervilleF-*}  {2}
432 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{DejaVuSans-TLF}  {2}
433 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{DejaVuSansCondensed-TLF} {2}

```

Next one is missing \textfractionsolidus but is otherwise completely sub-encoding 2 so we use that sub-encoding.

```

434 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{DejaVuSansMono-TLF}      {2}

435 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{EBGaramond-*}            {2}
436 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Merriwthr-OsF}           {2}
437 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{MerriwthrSans-OsF}       {2}
438 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Montserrat-*}            {2}
439 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{MontserratAlternates-*}  {2}
440 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{NotoSansMono-TLF}        {2}
441 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{NotoSansMono-TOsF}       {2}
442 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Tempora-TLF}             {2}
443 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Tempora-TOsF}            {2}
444 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{XCharter-TLF}            {2}
445 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{XCharter-TOsF}           {2}
446 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{erewhon-*}               {2}

447 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Arimo-TLF}              {3}
448 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Crlt-*}                 {3}
449 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{IBMPlexMono-TLF}        {3}
450 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{IBMPlexSans-TLF}        {3}
451 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{IBMPlexSerif-TLF}       {3}
452 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{SourceCodePro-TLF}      {3}
453 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{SourceCodePro-TOsF}     {3}
454 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{SourceSansPro-*}        {3}
455 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{SourceSerifPro-*}       {3}
456 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Tinos-TLF}              {3}

```

```

457 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{AccanthisADFStdNoThree-LF}{4}
458 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Cabin-TLF} {4}
459 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Caladea-TLF} {4}
460 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Chivo-*} {4}
461 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ClearSans-TLF} {4}
462 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Coelacanth-LF} {4}
463 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{CrimsonPro-*} {4}
464 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{FiraMono-TLF} {4}
465 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{FiraMono-TOfS} {4}
466 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{FiraSans-*} {4}
467 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Go-TLF} {4}
468 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{GoMono-TLF} {4}
469 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{InriaSans-*} {4}
470 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{InriaSerif-*} {4}
471 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LibertinusSans-*} {4}
472 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LibertinusSerif-*} {4}
473 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LibreBodoni-TLF} {4}
474 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LibreFranklin-TLF} {4}
475 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LinguisticsPro-LF} {4}
476 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LinguisticsPro-OfS} {4}
477 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LinuxBiolinumT-*} {4}
478 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LinuxLibertineT-*} {4}
479 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{MintSpirit-*} {4}
480 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{MintSpiritNoTwo-*} {4}
481 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{PTMono-TLF} {4}
482 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{PTSans-TLF} {4}
483 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{PTSansCaption-TLF} {4}
484 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{PTSansNarrow-TLF} {4}
485 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{PTSerif-TLF} {4}
486 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{PTSerifCaption-TLF} {4}
487 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Raleway-TLF} {4}
488 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Raleway-TOfS} {4}
489 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Roboto-*} {4}
490 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{RobotoMono-TLF} {4}
491 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{RobotoSlab-TLF} {4}
492 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Rosario-*} {4}
493 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{SticksTooText-*} {4}
494 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{UniversalisADFStd-LF} {4}

495 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Almndr-OfS} {5}
496 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Baskervaldx-*} {5}
497 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Bttr-TLF} {5}
498 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Cinzel-LF} {5}
499 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{CinzelDecorative-LF} {5}
500 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Cochineal-*} {5}
501 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{DejaVuSerif-TLF} {5}
502 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{DejaVuSerifCondensed-TLF} {5}
503 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{GilliusADF-LF} {5}
504 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{GilliusADFCond-LF} {5}
505 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{GilliusADFNoTwo-LF} {5}
506 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{GilliusADFNoTwoCond-LF} {5}
507 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{OldStandard-TLF} {5}
508 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{PlyfrDisplay-TLF} {5}
509 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{PlyfrDisplay-TOfS} {5}
510 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{TheanoDidot-TLF} {5}

```

```

511 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{TheanoDidot-TOfF}      {5}
512 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{TheanoModern-TLF}      {5}
513 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{TheanoModern-TOfF}     {5}
514 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{TheanoOldStyle-TLF}    {5}
515 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{TheanoOldStyle-TOfF}   {5}
516 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{charssil-TLF}          {5}

517 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Crimson-TLF}           {6}
518 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LibertinusSerifDisplay-LF} {6}
519 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LinuxLibertineDisplayT-*} {6}
520 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LinuxLibertineMonoT-LF} {6}
521 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LinuxLibertineMonoT-TLF} {6}
522 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Ovrlck-LF}             {6}

523 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ComicNeue-TLF}         {7}
524 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ComicNeueAngular-TLF}  {7}
525 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{CormorantGaramond-*}   {7}
526 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Heuristica-TLF}        {7}
527 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Heuristica-TOfF}       {7}
528 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{IMFELLEnglish-TLF}    {7}
529 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LibreBskrv1-TLF}      {7}
530 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LibreCsln-*}           {7}
531 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Lbstr-LF}              {7}
532 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Mrcls-LF}              {7}

```

Strangely enough NotoSerif and NotoSans are sub-encoding 7 as they are missing `\textminus` and several other glyphs. In contrast, the NotoSansMono is far more complete.

```

533 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{NotoSans-*}            {7}
534 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{NotoSerif-*}          {7}
535 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Quattro-LF}           {7}
536 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{QuattroSans-LF}       {7}
537 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{Frm-LF}                {7} % the superiors are missing

538 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{LibertinusMono-TLF}   {8}
539 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{AlgolRevived-TLF}     {9}

```

4 Legacy symbol support for lists and footnote symbols

`\UseLegacyTextSymbols`

```

540 \def\UseLegacyTextSymbols{%
541   \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasteriskcentered}{OMS}%
542   \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbardbl}{OMS}%
543   \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbullet}{OMS}%
544   \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdaggerdbl}{OMS}%
545   \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdagger}{OMS}%
546   \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textparagraph}{OMS}%
547   \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textperiodcentered}{OMS}%
548   \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textsection}{OMS}%
549   \UndeclareTextCommand{\textsection}{T1}%
550   \expandafter\let\csname oldstylenums \expandafter\endcsname
551     \csname legacyoldstylenums \endcsname
552 }

```

(End of definition for `\UseLegacyTextSymbols`.)

`\textlegacyasteriskcentered` Here are new names for the legacy symbols that L^AT_EX used to pick up from the OMS
`\textlegacybardbl` encoded fonts (and used for itemize lists or footnote symbols).

We go the roundabout way via separate OMS declarations so that

```
\renewcommand\textbullet{\textlegacybullet}
```

doesn't produce an endless loop.

```
\textlegacybullet
\textlegacydaggerdbl
\textlegacydagger
\textlegacyparagraph
\textlegacyperiodcentered
\textlegacysection
553 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlegacyasteriskcentered}{OMS}{3} % "03
554 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlegacybardbl}{OMS}{107} % "6B
555 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlegacybullet}{OMS}{15} % "0F
556 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlegacydaggerdbl}{OMS}{122} % "7A
557 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlegacydagger}{OMS}{121} % "79
558 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlegacyparagraph}{OMS}{123} % "7B
559 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlegacyperiodcentered}{OMS}{1} % "01
560 \DeclareTextSymbol{\textlegacysection}{OMS}{120} % "78

561 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textlegacyasteriskcentered}{OMS}
562 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textlegacybardbl}{OMS}
563 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textlegacybullet}{OMS}
564 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textlegacydaggerdbl}{OMS}
565 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textlegacydagger}{OMS}
566 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textlegacyparagraph}{OMS}
567 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textlegacyperiodcentered}{OMS}
568 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textlegacysection}{OMS}
```

(End of definition for `\textlegacyasteriskcentered` and others.)

Supporting rollback ...

```
569 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
570 <latexrelease>
571 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
572 <latexrelease> {ltxtextcomp}{\Undefine text companion symbols}%
573 <latexrelease>
574 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\oldstylenums[1]{%
575 <latexrelease> \begingroup
576 <latexrelease> \spaceskip\fontdimen\tw@font
577 <latexrelease> \usefont{OML}{\rmdefault}{\f@series}{it}%
578 <latexrelease> \mathgroup\symletters #1%
579 <latexrelease> \endgroup
580 <latexrelease>}
581 <latexrelease>\let\legacyoldstylenums\@undefined
582 <latexrelease>\def\textcompsubstdefault{cmr}
583 <latexrelease>
584 <latexrelease>\let\DeclareEncodingSubset\@undefined
585 <latexrelease>\let\CheckEncodingSubset\@undefined
586 <latexrelease>
587 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdollar}{OT1}
588 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textsterling}{OT1}
589 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextCommand{\textdollar}{OT1}{\hmode@bgroup
590 <latexrelease> \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
591 <latexrelease> \slshape
592 <latexrelease> \else
593 <latexrelease> \upshape
594 <latexrelease> \fi
```

```

595 <latexrelease> \char'{$\egroup}
596 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextCommand{\textsterling}{OT1}{\hmode@bgroup
597 <latexrelease> \ifdim \fontdimen\@ne\font >\z@
598 <latexrelease> \itshape
599 <latexrelease> \else
600 <latexrelease> \fontshape{ui}\selectfont
601 <latexrelease> \fi
602 <latexrelease> \char'{$\egroup}
603 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextCommand{\textperthousand}{T1}
604 <latexrelease> {\%\char 24 }
605 <latexrelease>
606 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasteriskcentered}{OMS}
607 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbullet}{OMS}
608 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdaggerdbl}{OMS}
609 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdagger}{OMS}
610 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textparagraph}{OMS}
611 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textperiodcentered}{OMS}
612 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textsection}{OMS}
613 <latexrelease>
614 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbardbl}{OMS}
615 <latexrelease>\let\textbrokenbar\@undefined
616 <latexrelease>\let\textcelsius\@undefined
617 <latexrelease>\let\textcent\@undefined
618 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcopyright}
619 <latexrelease> {\textcircled{c}}
620 <latexrelease>\let\textdegree\@undefined
621 <latexrelease>\let\textdiv\@undefined
622 <latexrelease>\let\textlnot\@undefined
623 <latexrelease>\let\textonehalf\@undefined
624 <latexrelease>\let\textonequarter\@undefined
625 <latexrelease>\let\textonesuperior\@undefined
626 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textordfeminine}
627 <latexrelease> {\textsuperscript{a}}
628 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textordmasculine}
629 <latexrelease> {\textsuperscript{o}}
630 <latexrelease>\let\textpm\@undefined
631 <latexrelease>\let\textquotesingle\@undefined
632 <latexrelease>\let\textquotestraightbase\@undefined
633 <latexrelease>\let\textquotestraightdblbase\@undefined
634 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textregistered}
635 <latexrelease> {\textcircled{%
636 <latexrelease> \check@mathfonts\fontsize\sf@size\z@
637 <latexrelease> \math@fontsfalse\selectfont R}}
638 <latexrelease>\let\textthreequartersemdash\@undefined
639 <latexrelease>\let\textthreequarters\@undefined
640 <latexrelease>\let\textthreesuperior\@undefined
641 <latexrelease>\let\texttimes\@undefined
642 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texttrademark}
643 <latexrelease> {\textsuperscript{TM}}
644 <latexrelease>\let\texttwelveudash\@undefined
645 <latexrelease>\let\texttwosuperior\@undefined
646 <latexrelease>\let\textyen\@undefined
647 <latexrelease>
648 <latexrelease>\let\textcapitalcompwordmark\@undefined

```

```

649 <latexrelease>\let\textascendercompwordmark\@undefined
650 <latexrelease>
651 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextAccentDefault{\textcircled}{OMS}
652 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextAccentDefault{\t}{OML}
653 <latexrelease>
654 <latexrelease>\let\capitalacute\@undefined
655 <latexrelease>\let\capitalbreve\@undefined
656 <latexrelease>\let\capitalcaron\@undefined
657 <latexrelease>\let\capitalcedilla\@undefined
658 <latexrelease>\let\capitalcircumflex\@undefined
659 <latexrelease>\let\capitaldieresis\@undefined
660 <latexrelease>\let\capitaldotaccent\@undefined
661 <latexrelease>\let\capitalgrave\@undefined
662 <latexrelease>\let\capitalhungarumlaut\@undefined
663 <latexrelease>\let\capitalmacron\@undefined
664 <latexrelease>\let\capitalnewtie\@undefined
665 <latexrelease>\let\capitalogonek\@undefined
666 <latexrelease>\let\capitalring\@undefined
667 <latexrelease>\let\capitaltie\@undefined
668 <latexrelease>\let\capitaltilde\@undefined
669 <latexrelease>\let\newtie\@undefined
670 <latexrelease>
671 <latexrelease>\let\textlbrackdbl\@undefined
672 <latexrelease>\let\textrbrackdbl\@undefined
673 <latexrelease>
674 <latexrelease>\let\texteightoldstyle\@undefined
675 <latexrelease>\let\textfiveoldstyle\@undefined
676 <latexrelease>\let\textfouroldstyle\@undefined
677 <latexrelease>\let\textnineoldstyle\@undefined
678 <latexrelease>\let\textoneoldstyle\@undefined
679 <latexrelease>\let\textsevenoldstyle\@undefined
680 <latexrelease>\let\textsixoldstyle\@undefined
681 <latexrelease>\let\textthreeoldstyle\@undefined
682 <latexrelease>\let\texttwooldstyle\@undefined
683 <latexrelease>\let\textzerooldstyle\@undefined
684 <latexrelease>
685 <latexrelease>\let\textacutedbl\@undefined
686 <latexrelease>\let\textasciiacute\@undefined
687 <latexrelease>\let\textasciibreve\@undefined
688 <latexrelease>\let\textasciicaron\@undefined
689 <latexrelease>\let\textasciidieresis\@undefined
690 <latexrelease>\let\textasciigrave\@undefined
691 <latexrelease>\let\textasciimacron\@undefined
692 <latexrelease>\let\textgravedbl\@undefined
693 <latexrelease>\let\texttildelow\@undefined
694 <latexrelease>
695 <latexrelease>\let\textbaht\@undefined
696 <latexrelease>\let\textbigcircle\@undefined
697 <latexrelease>\let\textborn\@undefined
698 <latexrelease>\let\textcentoldstyle\@undefined
699 <latexrelease>\let\textcircledP\@undefined
700 <latexrelease>\let\textcopyleft\@undefined
701 <latexrelease>\let\textdblhyphenchar\@undefined
702 <latexrelease>\let\textdblhyphen\@undefined

```

```

703 <latexrelease>\let\textdied\@undefined
704 <latexrelease>\let\textdiscount\@undefined
705 <latexrelease>\let\textdivorced\@undefined
706 <latexrelease>\let\textdollaroldstyle\@undefined
707 <latexrelease>\let\textguarani\@undefined
708 <latexrelease>\let\textleaf\@undefined
709 <latexrelease>\let\textlquill\@undefined
710 <latexrelease>\let\textmarried\@undefined
711 <latexrelease>\let\textmho\@undefined
712 <latexrelease>\let\textmusicalnote\@undefined
713 <latexrelease>\let\textnaira\@undefined
714 <latexrelease>\let\textopenbullet\@undefined
715 <latexrelease>\let\textpeso\@undefined
716 <latexrelease>\let\textpilcrow\@undefined
717 <latexrelease>\let\textrecipe\@undefined
718 <latexrelease>\let\textreferencemark\@undefined
719 <latexrelease>\let\textrquill\@undefined
720 <latexrelease>\let\textservicemark\@undefined
721 <latexrelease>\let\textsurd\@undefined
722 <latexrelease>
723 <latexrelease>\DeclareTextCommand{\textpertenthousand}{T1}
724 <latexrelease>          {\%\char 24\char 24 }
725 <latexrelease>
726 <latexrelease>\let\textlangle\@undefined
727 <latexrelease>\let\textrangle\@undefined
728 <latexrelease>
729 <latexrelease>\let\textcolonmonetary\@undefined
730 <latexrelease>\let\textdong\@undefined
731 <latexrelease>\let\textdownarrow\@undefined
732 <latexrelease>\let\textleftarrow\@undefined
733 <latexrelease>\let\textlira\@undefined
734 <latexrelease>\let\textrightarrow\@undefined
735 <latexrelease>\let\textuparrow\@undefined
736 <latexrelease>\let\textwon\@undefined
737 <latexrelease>
738 <latexrelease>\let\textestimated\@undefined
739 <latexrelease>\let\textnumero\@undefined
740 <latexrelease>
741 <latexrelease>\let\textflorin\@undefined
742 <latexrelease>\let\textcurrency\@undefined
743 <latexrelease>
744 <latexrelease>\let\textfractionsolidus\@undefined
745 <latexrelease>\let\textohm\@undefined
746 <latexrelease>\let\textmu\@undefined
747 <latexrelease>\let\textminus\@undefined
748 <latexrelease>
749 <latexrelease>\let\textblank\@undefined
750 <latexrelease>\let\textinterrobangdown\@undefined
751 <latexrelease>\let\textinterrobang\@undefined
752 <latexrelease>
753 <latexrelease>\let\texteuro\@undefined
754 <latexrelease>
755 <latexrelease>\let\textcelsius\@undefined
756 <latexrelease>\let\textonesuperior\@undefined

```

```

757 <latexrelease>\let\textthreequartersemdash\@undefined
758 <latexrelease>\let\textthreesuperior\@undefined
759 <latexrelease>\let\texttwelveudash\@undefined
760 <latexrelease>\let\texttwosuperior\@undefined
761 <latexrelease>\let\textbardbl\@undefined
762 <latexrelease>
763 <latexrelease>\let\UseLegacyTextSymbols\@undefined
764 <latexrelease>\let\textlegacysteriskcentered\@undefined
765 <latexrelease>\let\textlegacybardbl\@undefined
766 <latexrelease>\let\textlegacybullet\@undefined
767 <latexrelease>\let\textlegacydaggerdbl\@undefined
768 <latexrelease>\let\textlegacydagger\@undefined
769 <latexrelease>\let\textlegacyparagraph\@undefined
770 <latexrelease>\let\textlegacyperiodcentered\@undefined
771 <latexrelease>\let\textlegacysection\@undefined
772 <latexrelease>
773 <latexrelease>\EndModuleRelease

```

5 The textcomp package

For any rollback request before 2018-08-11 we make an attempt by loading the 2018 version.

```

774 <*TS1sty>
775 \DeclareRelease{}{1997-12-01}{textcomp-2018-08-11.sty}
776 \DeclareRelease{}{2018-08-11}{textcomp-2018-08-11.sty}
777 \DeclareCurrentRelease{}{2020-02-02}
778
779 \ProvidesPackage{textcomp}
780 [2024/04/24 v2.1b Standard LaTeX package]
    A precaution in case this is used without rebuilding the format.
781 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[2020/02/02]
    This is implemented by defining the default subset:
782 \DeclareOption{full}{\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{?}{0}}
783 \DeclareOption{almostfull}{\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{?}{1}}
784 \DeclareOption{euro}{\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{?}{8}}
785 \DeclareOption{safe}{\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{?}{9}}

```

The default is set up in the kernel is “safe” these days for unknown fonts but LaTeX has definitions for most families so it seldom applies.

If a different default is used then one needs to check the results to ensure that there aren’t “missing glyphs”.

The next set of options define the warning level (default in the kernel is info only). Using the package options you can change this behavior.

```

786 \DeclareOption{error}
787     {\gdef\tc@errorwarn{\PackageError{textcomp}}}
788 \DeclareOption{warn}
789     {\gdef\tc@errorwarn#1#2{\PackageWarning{textcomp}{#1}}}
790 \DeclareOption{info}
791     {\gdef\tc@errorwarn#1#2{\PackageInfo{textcomp}{#1}}}
792 \DeclareOption{quiet}{\gdef\tc@errorwarn#1#2{}}

```

The “force” option basically changes the sub-encoding to that of the default (which, unless changes, is 9 these days), i.e., it no longer depends on the font in use. This is mainly there because it might have been used in older documents, but not something that is recommended.

```

793 \DeclareOption{force}{%
794   \def\CheckEncodingSubset#1#2#3#4#5{%
795     \ifnum #4>%
796       0\csname #2:?\endcsname
797       \relax
798     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
799   \else
800     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
801   \fi
802   {#1{#2}}{#3}%
803   #5}%
804 }

805 \ProcessOptions\relax

```

There is not much else to do nowadays, because everything is already set up in the L^AT_EX kernel.

```

806 \InputIfFileExists{textcomp.cfg}
807 {\PackageInfo{textcomp}{Local configuration file used}}{}
808 </TS1sty>

```

5.1 The old textcomp package code

This section contains the old code for the textcomp package and its documentation. It is only used if we roll back prior to 2020. Thus all the rest is mainly for historians. Note that the old code categorized in the sub-encodings only into 6 classes not 10.

```

809 <*TS1oldsty>
810 \ProvidesPackage{textcomp}
811 [2018/08/11 v2.0j Standard LaTeX package]

```

This one is for the TS1 encoding which contains text symbols for use with the T1-encoded text fonts. It therefore first inputs the file `TS1enc.def` and then sets (or resets) the defaults for the symbols it contains. The result of this is that when one of these symbols is accessed and the current encoding does not provide it, the symbol will be supplied by a silent, local change to this encoding.

Since many PostScript fonts only implement a subset of TS1 many commands only produce black blobs of ink. To resolve the resulting problems a number of options have been introduced and some code has been developed to distinguish sub-encodings.

The sub-encodings have a numerical id and are defined as follows for TS1:

#5 those TS1 symbols that are also in the ISO-Adobe character set; without `textcurrency`, which is often misused for the Euro. Older Type1 fonts from the non-T_EX world provide only this subset.

#4 = #5 + `\texteuro`. Most newer fonts provide this.

#3 = #4 + `\textomega`. Can also be described as $TS1 \cap (ISO-Adobe \cup MacRoman)$. (Except for the missing "currency".)

#2 = **#3** + `\textestimated` + `\textcurrency`. Can also be described as `TS1` \cap `Adobe-Western-2`. This may be relevant for OpenType fonts, which usually show the Adobe-Western-2 character set.

#1 = `TS1` without `\textcircled` and `\t`. These two glyphs are often not implemented and if their kernel defaults are changed commands like `\copyright` unnecessarily fail.

#0 = full `TS1`

And here a summary to go in the transcript file:

```

812 \PackageInfo{textcomp}{Sub-encoding information:\MessageBreak
813   \space\space 5 = only ISO-Adobe without
814                       \string\textcurrency\MessageBreak
815   \space\space 4 = 5 + \string\texteuro\MessageBreak
816   \space\space 3 = 4 + \string\textohm\MessageBreak
817   \space\space 2 = 3 + \noexpand\textestimated+
818                       \string\textcurrency\MessageBreak
819   \space\space 1 = TS1 - \noexpand\textcircled-
820                       \string\t\MessageBreak
821   \space\space 0 = TS1 (full)\MessageBreak
822   Font families with sub-encoding setting implement\MessageBreak
823   only a restricted character set as indicated.\MessageBreak
824   Family '?' is the default used for unknown fonts.\MessageBreak
825   See the documentation for details\@gobble}

```

`\DeclareEncodingSubset` An encoding subset to which a font family belongs is declared by the command `\DeclareEncodingSubset` that takes the major encoding as the first argument (e.g., `TS1`), the family name as the second argument (e.g., `cmr`), and the subset encoding id as a third, (e.g., `0` for `cmr`).

The default encoding subset to use when nothing is known about the current font family is named `?`.

```

826 \def\DeclareEncodingSubset#1#2#3{%
827   \@ifundefined{#1:#2}%
828     {\PackageInfo{textcomp}{Setting #2 sub-encoding to #1/#3}}%
829     {\PackageInfo{textcomp}{Changing #2 sub-encoding to #1/#3}}%
830   \@namedef{#1:#2}{#3}}

```

In the original code this was only allowed in the preamble but now `.fds` might contain it so that even in a rollback situation it is necessary to allow it everywhere in the document.

```
831 %\@onlypreamble\DeclareEncodingSubset
```

(End of definition for `\DeclareEncodingSubset`.)

The options for the package are the following:

safe for unknown font families enables only symbols that are also in the ISO-Adobe character set; without "currency", which is often misused for the Euro. Older Type1 fonts from the non-TeX world provide only this subset.

euro enables the "safe" symbols plus the `\texteuro` command. Most newer fonts provide this.

full enables all `TS1` commands; useful only with fonts like `EC` or `CM bright`.

almostfull same as “full”, except that `\textcircled` and `\t` are *not* redefined from their defaults to avoid that commands like `\copyright` suddenly no longer work.

force ignore all subset encoding definitions stored in the package itself or in the configuration file and always use the default subset as specified by one of the other options (seldom useful, only dangerous).

`\iftc@forced` Switch used to implement the force option

```
832 \newif\iftc@forced \tc@forcedfalse
```

(End of definition for `\iftc@forced`.)

This is implemented by defining the default subset:

```
833 \DeclareOption{full}{\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{?}{0}}
```

```
834 \DeclareOption{almostfull}{\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{?}{1}}
```

```
835 \DeclareOption{euro}{\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{?}{4}}
```

```
836 \DeclareOption{safe}{\DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{?}{5}}
```

The default is “almostfull” which means that old documents will work except that `\textcircled` and `\t` will use the kernel defaults (with the advantage that this also works if the current font, as often the case, doesn’t implement these glyphs).

The “force” option simply sets the switch to true.

```
837 \DeclareOption{force}{\tc@forcedtrue}
```

The suggestions to user is to use the “safe” option always unless that balks in which case they could switch to “almostfull” but then better check their output manually.

```
838 \def\tc@errorwarn{\PackageError}
```

```
839 \DeclareOption{warn}{\gdef\tc@errorwarn#1#2#3{\PackageWarning{#1}{#2}}}
```

```
840 \DeclareOption{quiet}{\gdef\tc@errorwarn#1#2#3{}}
```

```
841 \ExecuteOptions{almostfull}
```

```
842 \ProcessOptions\relax
```

`\CheckEncodingSubset` The command `\CheckEncodingSubset` will check if the current font family has the right encoding subset to typeset a certain command. It takes five arguments as follows: first argument is either `\UseTextSymbol`, `\UseTextAccent` depending on whether or not the symbol is a text symbol or a text accent.

The second argument is the encoding from which this symbol should be fetched.

The third argument is either a fake accessor command or an error message. the code in that argument (if ever executed) receives two arguments: `#2` and `#5` of `\CheckEncodingSubset`.

Argument four is the subset encoding id to test against: if this value is higher than the subset id of the current font family then we typeset the symbol, i.e., execute `#1{#2}#5` otherwise it runs `#3#5`, e.g., to produce an error message or fake the glyph somehow.

Argument five is the symbol or accent command that is being checked.

For usage examples see definitions below.

```
843 \iftc@forced
```

If the “force” option was given we always use the default for testing against.

```
844 \def\CheckEncodingSubset#1#2#3#4#5{%
```

```
845   \ifnum #4>%
```

```
846     0\csname #2:\endcsname
```

```
847     \relax
```

```
848   \expandafter\@firstoftwo
```

```
849   \else
```

```

850 \expandafter\@secondoftwo
851 \fi
852 {#1{#2}}{#3}%
853 #5%
854 }

```

In normal circumstances the test is a bit more complicated: first check if there exists a macro `\(arg2):⟨current-family⟩` and if so use that value to test against, otherwise use the default to test against.

```

855 \else
856 \def\CheckEncodingSubset#1#2#3#4#5{%
857   \ifnum #4>%
858     \expandafter\ifx\csname #2:\f@family\endcsname\relax
859       0\csname #2:\endcsname
860     \else
861       \csname #2:\f@family\endcsname
862     \fi
863   \relax
864   \expandafter\@firstoftwo
865   \else
866     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
867   \fi
868   {#1{#2}}{#3}%
869   #5%
870 }
871 \fi

```

(End of definition for \CheckEncodingSubset.)

`\tc@subst`

```

872 \def\tc@subst#1{%
873   \tc@errorwarn{textcomp}%
874   {Symbol \string#1 not provided by\MessageBreak
875     font family \f@family\space
876     in TS1 encoding.\MessageBreak Default family used instead}\@eha
877   \bgroup\fontfamily\textcompstsubstdefault\selectfont#1\egroup
878 }

```

(End of definition for \tc@subst.)

`\tc@error` `\tc@error` is going to be used in arg #3 of `\CheckEncodingSubset` when a symbol is not available in a certain font family. It gets pass the encoding it normally lives in (arg one) and the name of the symbol or accent that has a problem.

```

879 % error commands take argument:
880 % #1 symbol to be used
881 \def\tc@error#1{%
882   \PackageError{textcomp}% % should be latex error if general
883   {Accent \string#1 not provided by\MessageBreak
884     font family \f@family\space
885     in TS1 encoding}\@eha
886 }

```

(End of definition for \tc@error.)

`\tc@fake@euro` `\tc@fake@euro` is an example of a “fake” definition to use in arg #3 of `\CheckEncodingSubset` when a symbol is not available in a certain font family. Here we produce an Euro symbol by combining a “C” with a “=”.

```

887 \def\tc@fake@euro#1{%
888   \leavevmode
889   \PackageInfo{textcomp}{Faking \noexpand#1for font family
890     \f@family\MessageBreak in TS1 encoding}%
891   \valign{##\cr
892     \vfil\hbox to 0.07em{\dimen@\f@size\p@
893       \math@fontsfalse
894         \fontsize{.7\dimen@}\z@\selectfont=\hss}%
895     \vfil\cr%
896     \hbox{C}\crrcr
897   }%
898 }

```

(End of definition for `\tc@fake@euro`.)

`\tc@check@symbol` These are two abbreviations that we use below to check symbols and accents in TS1.
`\tc@check@accent` Only there to save some space, e.g., we can then write

```

DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcurrency}{\tc@check@symbol3\textcurrency}

```

to ensure that `\textcurrency` is only typeset if the current font has a TS1 subset id of less than 3. Otherwise `\tc@error` is called telling the user that for this font family `\textcurrency` is not available.

```

899 \def\tc@check@symbol{\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextSymbol{TS1}\tc@subst}
900 \def\tc@check@accent{\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextAccent{TS1}\tc@error}

```

(End of definition for `\tc@check@symbol` and `\tc@check@accent`.)

We start with the commands that are “safe” and which can be unconditionally set up, first the accents...

```

901 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalcedilla}{TS1}
902 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalogonek}{TS1}
903 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalgrave}{TS1}
904 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalacute}{TS1}
905 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalcircumflex}{TS1}
906 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitaltilde}{TS1}
907 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitaldieresis}{TS1}
908 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalhungarumlaut}{TS1}
909 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalring}{TS1}
910 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalcaron}{TS1}
911 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalbreve}{TS1}
912 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitalmacron}{TS1}
913 \DeclareTextAccentDefault{\capitaldotaccent}{TS1}

```

... and then the other glyphs.

```

914 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textcapitalcompwordmark}{TS1}
915 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textascendercompwordmark}{TS1}
916 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquotestraightbase}{TS1}
917 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquotestraightdblbase}{TS1}
918 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texttwelveudash}{TS1}
919 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textthreequartersemdash}{TS1}
920 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdollar}{TS1}

```

```

921 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textquotesingle}{TS1}
922 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasteriskcentered}{TS1}
923 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textfractionsolidus}{TS1}
924 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textminus}{TS1}
925 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textlbrackdbl}{TS1}
926 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textrbrackdbl}{TS1}
927 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasciigrave}{TS1}
928 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texttildelow}{TS1}
929 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasciibreve}{TS1}
930 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasciicaron}{TS1}
931 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textgravedbl}{TS1}
932 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textacutedbl}{TS1}
933 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdagger}{TS1}
934 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdaggerdbl}{TS1}
935 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbardbl}{TS1}
936 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textperthousand}{TS1}
937 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbullet}{TS1}
938 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textcelsius}{TS1}
939 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textflorin}{TS1}
940 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texttrademark}{TS1}
941 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textcent}{TS1}
942 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textsterling}{TS1}
943 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textyen}{TS1}
944 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textbrokenbar}{TS1}
945 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textsection}{TS1}
946 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasciidieresis}{TS1}
947 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textcopyright}{TS1}
948 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textordfeminine}{TS1}
949 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textlnot}{TS1}
950 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textregistered}{TS1}
951 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasciimacron}{TS1}
952 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdegree}{TS1}
953 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textpm}{TS1}
954 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texttwosuperior}{TS1}
955 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textthreesuperior}{TS1}
956 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textasciacute}{TS1}
957 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textmu}{TS1}
958 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textparagraph}{TS1}
959 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textperiodcentered}{TS1}
960 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textonesuperior}{TS1}
961 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textordmasculine}{TS1}
962 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textonequarter}{TS1}
963 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textonehalf}{TS1}
964 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textthreequarters}{TS1}
965 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\texttimes}{TS1}
966 \DeclareTextSymbolDefault{\textdiv}{TS1}

```

The `\texteuro` is only available for subsets with id 4 or less. Otherwise we fake the glyph using `\tc@fake@euro`

```

967 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texteuro}
968   {\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextSymbol{TS1}\tc@fake@euro5\texteuro}

```

The `\textohm` is only available for subsets with id 3 or less. Otherwise we produce an error.

```

969 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textohm}{\tc@check@symbol4\textohm}

```

The `\textestimated` and `\textcurrency` are only provided for fonts with subset encoding with id 2 or less.

```

970 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textestimated}%
971   {\tc@check@symbol3\textestimated}
972 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcurrency}%
973   {\tc@check@symbol3\textcurrency}

```

Nearly all of the remaining glyphs are provided only with fonts with id 1 or 0, i.e., are essentially complete.

```

974 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitaltie}%
975   {\tc@check@accent2\capitaltie}
976 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\newtie}%
977   {\tc@check@accent2\newtie}
978 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\capitalnewtie}%
979   {\tc@check@accent2\capitalnewtie}
980 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textleftarrow}%
981   {\tc@check@symbol2\textleftarrow}
982 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textrightarrow}%
983   {\tc@check@symbol2\textrightarrow}
984 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textblank}%
985   {\tc@check@symbol2\textblank}
986 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdblhyphen}%
987   {\tc@check@symbol2\textdblhyphen}
988 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textzerooldstyle}%
989   {\tc@check@symbol2\textzerooldstyle}
990 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textoneoldstyle}%
991   {\tc@check@symbol2\textoneoldstyle}
992 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texttwooldstyle}%
993   {\tc@check@symbol2\texttwooldstyle}
994 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textthreeoldstyle}%
995   {\tc@check@symbol2\textthreeoldstyle}
996 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textfouroldstyle}%
997   {\tc@check@symbol2\textfouroldstyle}
998 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textfiveoldstyle}%
999   {\tc@check@symbol2\textfiveoldstyle}
1000 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textsixoldstyle}%
1001   {\tc@check@symbol2\textsixoldstyle}
1002 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textsevenoldstyle}%
1003   {\tc@check@symbol2\textsevenoldstyle}
1004 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\texteightoldstyle}%
1005   {\tc@check@symbol2\texteightoldstyle}
1006 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textnineoldstyle}%
1007   {\tc@check@symbol2\textnineoldstyle}
1008 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textlangle}%
1009   {\tc@check@symbol2\textlangle}
1010 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textrightangle}%
1011   {\tc@check@symbol2\textrightangle}
1012 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textmho}%
1013   {\tc@check@symbol2\textmho}
1014 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textbigcircle}%
1015   {\tc@check@symbol2\textbigcircle}
1016 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textuparrow}%
1017   {\tc@check@symbol2\textuparrow}
1018 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdownarrow}%

```

```

1019     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdownarrow}
1020 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textborn}%
1021     {\tc@check@symbol2\textborn}
1022 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdivorced}%
1023     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdivorced}
1024 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdied}%
1025     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdied}
1026 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textleaf}%
1027     {\tc@check@symbol2\textleaf}
1028 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textmarried}%
1029     {\tc@check@symbol2\textmarried}
1030 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textmusicalnote}%
1031     {\tc@check@symbol2\textmusicalnote}
1032 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdblhyphenchar}%
1033     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdblhyphenchar}
1034 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdollaroldstyle}%
1035     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdollaroldstyle}
1036 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcentoldstyle}%
1037     {\tc@check@symbol2\textcentoldstyle}
1038 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcolonmonetary}%
1039     {\tc@check@symbol2\textcolonmonetary}
1040 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textwon}%
1041     {\tc@check@symbol2\textwon}
1042 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textnaira}%
1043     {\tc@check@symbol2\textnaira}
1044 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textguarani}%
1045     {\tc@check@symbol2\textguarani}
1046 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textpeso}%
1047     {\tc@check@symbol2\textpeso}
1048 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textlira}%
1049     {\tc@check@symbol2\textlira}
1050 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textrecipe}%
1051     {\tc@check@symbol2\textrecipe}
1052 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textinterrobang}%
1053     {\tc@check@symbol2\textinterrobang}
1054 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textinterrobangdown}%
1055     {\tc@check@symbol2\textinterrobangdown}
1056 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdong}%
1057     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdong}
1058 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textpertenthousand}%
1059     {\tc@check@symbol2\textpertenthousand}
1060 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textpilcrow}%
1061     {\tc@check@symbol2\textpilcrow}
1062 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textbaht}%
1063     {\tc@check@symbol2\textbaht}
1064 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textnumero}%
1065     {\tc@check@symbol2\textnumero}
1066 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textdiscount}%
1067     {\tc@check@symbol2\textdiscount}
1068 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textopenbullet}%
1069     {\tc@check@symbol2\textopenbullet}
1070 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textservicemark}%
1071     {\tc@check@symbol2\textservicemark}
1072 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textlquill}%

```

```

1073     {\tc@check@symbol2\textlquill}
1074 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textrquill}%
1075     {\tc@check@symbol2\textrquill}
1076 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcopyleft}%
1077     {\tc@check@symbol2\textcopyleft}
1078 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcircledP}%
1079     {\tc@check@symbol2\textcircledP}
1080 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textreferencemark}%
1081     {\tc@check@symbol2\textreferencemark}
1082 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textsurd}%
1083     {\tc@check@symbol2\textsurd}

```

The `\textcircled` and `\t` are handled specially, unless the current font has a subset id of 0 (i.e. full TS1) we pick the symbols up from the math font encodings, i.e., the third argument to `\CheckEncodingSubset` uses `\UseTextAccent` to get them from there.

```

1084 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\textcircled}
1085     {\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextAccent{TS1}%
1086     {\UseTextAccent{OMS}}1\textcircled}
1087 \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\t}
1088     {\CheckEncodingSubset\UseTextAccent{TS1}%
1089     {\UseTextAccent{OML}}1\t}

```

Finally input the encoding-specific definitions for TS1 thus making the top-level definitions optimized for this encoding (and not for the default encoding).

```

1090 \input{ts1enc.def}

```

Now having the new glyphs available we also want to make sure that they are used. For most cases this will automatically happen but for some glyphs there are inferior definitions already known to L^AT_EX which will prevent the usage of the TS1 versions. So we better get rid of them:

```

1091 \UndeclareTextCommand{\textsterling}{OT1}
1092 \UndeclareTextCommand{\textdollar} {OT1}

```

Similar declarations should probably be made for other encodings like OT4 if they are in use.

```

1093 %\UndeclareTextCommand{\textsterling}{OT4}
1094 %\UndeclareTextCommand{\textdollar} {OT4}

```

From the T1 encoding there are two candidates for removal: `%0` and `%00` since these are both constructed from `%` followed by a tiny ‘`o`’ rather than being a single glyph. The problem with this approach is that in PostScript fonts this small zero is usually not available resulting in `%■` rather than `%0` while the real glyph (at least for `\textperthousand`) is available in the PostScript version of TS1. So for the moment we compromise by removing the T1 declaration for `\textperthousand` but keeping the one for `\textpertenthousand`. This will have the effect that with Computer Modern fonts everything will come out (although `%0` and `%00` are not taken from the same physical font) and with PostScript fonts `%0` will come out correctly while `%00` will most likely look like `%■` — which is probably an improvement over just getting a single ‘`■`’ to indicate a completely missing glyph, which would happen if we also ‘undeclared’ `\textpertenthousand`.

```

1095 \UndeclareTextCommand{\textperthousand}{T1}
1096 %\UndeclareTextCommand{\textpertenthousand}{T1}

```

5.1.1 Supporting oldstyle digits

```
1097 \DeclareRobustCommand\oldstylenums[1]{%
1098 \begingroup
1099 \ifmmode
1100 \mathgroup\symletters #1%
1101 \else
1102 \CheckEncodingSubset\@use@text@encoding{TS1}%
1103 {\PackageWarning{textcomp}%
1104 {Oldstyle digits unavailable for
1105 family \f@family.\MessageBreak
1106 Lining digits used instead}}%
1107 \tw@{#1}%
1108 \fi
1109 \endgroup
1110 }
```

5.1.2 Subset encoding defaults

For many font families commonly used in the T_EX world we provide the subset encoding data here. Users can add additional font families in the file `textcomp.cfg` if they own other fonts.

However, if the option “forced” was given then all subset encoding specifications are ignored, so there is no point in setting any of them up:

```
1111 \iftc@forced \else
```

Computer modern based fonts (e.g., CM, CM-Bright, Concrete):

```
1112 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmr} {0}
1113 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmss} {0}
1114 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmtt} {0}
1115 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmvtt} {0}
1116 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmbr} {0}
1117 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{cmtl} {0}
1118 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ccr} {0}
```

PSNFSS fonts:

```
1119 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ptm} {4}
1120 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pcr} {4}
1121 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{phv} {4}
1122 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ppl} {3}
1123 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pag} {4}
1124 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pbk} {4}
1125 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pnc} {4}
1126 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pzc} {4}
1127 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{bch} {4}
1128 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{put} {5}
```

Other CTAN fonts (probably not complete):

```
1129 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{uag} {5}
1130 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ugq} {5}
1131 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ul8} {4}
1132 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ul9} {4} % (LuxiSans, one day)
1133 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{augie} {5}
1134 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{dayrom} {3}
1135 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{dayroms} {3}
1136 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pxr} {0}
```

```

1137 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pxss}    {0}
1138 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pxtt}    {0}
1139 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{txr}      {0}
1140 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{txss}     {0}
1141 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{txtt}     {0}

```

Latin Modern and TeX Gyre:

```

1142 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmr}      {0}
1143 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmdh}     {0}
1144 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmss}     {0}
1145 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmssq}    {0}
1146 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmvtt}    {0}
1147 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{lmtt}    {0}

1148 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qhv}     {0}
1149 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qag}     {0}
1150 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qbk}     {0}
1151 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qcr}     {0}
1152 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qcs}     {0}
1153 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qpl}     {0}
1154 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qtm}     {0}
1155 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qzc}     {0}
1156 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{qhvc}    {0}

```

Fourier-GUTenberg:

```

1157 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{futs}     {4}
1158 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{futex}    {4}
1159 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{futj}     {4}

```

Y&Y's Lucida Bright

```

1160 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlh}      {3}
1161 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hls}      {3}
1162 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlst}     {3}

```

The remaining settings for Lucida are conservative: the following fonts contain the `\textohm` character but not the `\texteuro`, i.e., belong to neither subset 4 nor subset 3. If you want to use the `\textohm` with these fonts copy these definition to `textcomp.cfg` and change the subset to 3. However in that case make sure that you do not use the `\texteuro`.

```

1163 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlct}     {5}
1164 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlx}      {5}
1165 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlce}     {5}
1166 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlcn}     {5}
1167 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlcw}     {5}
1168 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{hlcf}     {5}

```

Other commercial families...

```

1169 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pplx}     {3}
1170 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{pplj}     {3}
1171 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ptmx}     {4}
1172 \DeclareEncodingSubset{TS1}{ptmj}     {4}

```

If the file `textcomp.cfg` exists it will be loaded at this point. This allows to define further subset encodings for font families not covered by default.

```

1173 \InputIfFileExists{textcomp.cfg}
1174 {\PackageInfo{textcomp}{Local configuration file used}}{}

```

```

1175 \fi
1176 </TS1oldsty>

```

6 The checkencodingsubset.tex file

This is a simple file that asks for a name of a font family and then displays information about the TS1 encoding for this family and recommends the right encoding subset (to be used with `\DeclareEncodingsubset`) for this family.

```

1177 <*TS1check>
1178 \ProvidesFile{checkencodingsubset.tex}
1179 [2024/10/18 v0.5b Figure out safe TS1 encoding subsets]
1180 \let\typeoutdetails\typeout
1181 %\def\typeoutdetails#1{} % alternative definition used below

```

For the purpose of this check a glyph exists if the font slot is occupied—too bad if that contains the wrong glyph or some tofu. If it “exists” we return 0 otherwise 1. This way we can call this macro several times in a row and obtain a number that is 0 if all glyphs are existing or greater than 0 if any of them is missing.

The second argument (holding the command name for a symbol) is not used during these tests.

```

1182 \def\doesglyphexist#1#2{\iffontchar\testFont #1 0\else 1\relax \fi}

```

This macro also tests and outputs some information about the symbol if it is missing. This time we make use of the second argument.

```

1183 \def\glyphmissingdetails#1#2{\iffontchar\testFont #1 \else
1184   \typeoutdetails{\space\space\space ==> \string#2 (#1) is missing}\fi}
1185 \newif\ifsafesubencodingfound
1186 \newif\ifcoremisses

```

Testing a group of symbols that belong to one sub-encoding. More precisely, the symbols that become unavailable if you change from sub-encoding x (#2) to $x + 1$ (#3). As far as the code is concerned, the symbols that are supposed to be always available (the core) become available if we test the group -1 and 0 .

The first argument contains the testing code and is supposed to return a single number greater or equal to zero.

```

1187 \def\testgroup#1#2#3{%
1188   \ifnum 0 = #1%
1189     \ifnum #2<0
1190       \typeoutdetails{All glyphs in core exist}%
1191     \else
1192       \typeoutdetails{All glyphs between sub-encoding #2 and #3 exist}%
1193     \fi
1194   \else
1195     \ifnum #2<0
1196       \typeoutdetails{*****}%
1197       \typeoutdetails{Some glyphs are missing from core:}%
1198       \coremissestrue
1199       \ifsafesubencodingfound \else
1200         \def\subencodingresult{#2}%
1201       \fi
1202     \else

```

```

1203     \typeoutdetails{Some glyphs are missing from sub-encoding #2:}%
1204     \ifsafesubencodingfound \else
1205         \def\subencodingresult{#3}%
1206     \fi
1207 \fi

```

If some glyphs are missing, we rerun the test code but this time using `\glyphmissingdetails`.

```

1208     {\let\doesglyphexist \glyphmissingdetails #1}%

```

And because we had misses we have definitely found the subset.

```

1209     \safesubencodingfoundtrue
1210 \fi
1211 }

```

The currently defined subset for the family is either stored in `\TS1:<family>` if it was declared, or it is the default subset which is stored in `\TS1:?`.

```

1212 \def\currsubencoding#1{\csname TS1:\ifcsname TS1:#1\endcsname #1\else ?\fi\endcsname}

```

If a font family is not found when declaring it with `\DeclareFixedFont` we end up with the following font. This can then be used as a simple test if we failed loading the TS1 font.

```

1213 \DeclareFixedFont\cmrFont{TS1}{cmr}{m}{n}{10pt}

```

Check for all glyphs in all encoding subsets ...

```

1214 \def\testallgroups#1{%
1215     \DeclareFixedFont\testFont{TS1}{#1}{m}{n}{10pt}%
1216     \ifx\testFont\cmrFont
1217         \typeout{***** Font family #1 not found ****}%
1218     \else

```

We haven't checked anything yet.

```

1219     \safesubencodingfoundfalse
1220     \coremissesfalse
1221     \typeoutdetails{^^J-----}%
1222     \typeoutdetails{Testing font family #1^^J(currently TS1-sub-encoding
1223         \currsubencoding{#1})}%
1224     \typeout{-----}%

```

Then we start testing the groups beginning with the glyphs between sub-encoding 8 and 9. If any of them is missing (checked with `\doesglyphexist`) then we already know that 9 is the correct answer.

```

1225     \testgroup{%
1226         \doesglyphexist{21}{\texttwelveudash}%
1227         \doesglyphexist{22}{\textthreequartersemdash}%
1228         \doesglyphexist{134}{\textbardbl}%
1229         \doesglyphexist{137}{\textcelsius}%
1230         \doesglyphexist{178}{\texttwosuperior}%
1231         \doesglyphexist{179}{\textthreesuperior}%
1232         \doesglyphexist{185}{\textonesuperior}%
1233     }{8}{9}%

```

Nevertheless we go on with further groups so that the output lists all missing glyphs.

```

1234     \testgroup{%
1235         \doesglyphexist{32}{\textblank}%
1236         \doesglyphexist{148}{\textinterrobang}%
1237         \doesglyphexist{149}{\textinterrobangdown}%
1238         \doesglyphexist{191}{\texteuro}%

```

```

1239 }{7}{8}%
1240 \testgroup{%
1241   \doesglyphexist{47}{\textfractionsolidus}%
1242   \doesglyphexist{61}{\textminus}%
1243   \doesglyphexist{87}{\textohm}%
1244   \doesglyphexist{181}{\textmu}%
1245 }{6}{7}%
1246 \testgroup{%
1247   \doesglyphexist{140}{\textflorin}%
1248   \doesglyphexist{164}{\textcurrency}%
1249 }{5}{6}%
1250 \testgroup{%
1251   \doesglyphexist{155}{\textnumero}%
1252   \doesglyphexist{157}{\textestimated}%
1253 }{4}{5}%
1254 \testgroup{%
1255   \doesglyphexist{24}{\textleftarrow}%
1256   \doesglyphexist{25}{\textrightarrow}%
1257   \doesglyphexist{94}{\textuparrow}%
1258   \doesglyphexist{95}{\textdownarrow}%
1259   \doesglyphexist{141}{\textcolonmonetary}%
1260   \doesglyphexist{142}{\textwon}%
1261   \doesglyphexist{146}{\textlira}%
1262   \doesglyphexist{150}{\textdong}%
1263 }{3}{4}%
1264 \testgroup{%
1265   \doesglyphexist{60}{\textlangle}%
1266   \doesglyphexist{62}{\textrangle}%
1267 }{2}{3}%
1268 \testgroup{%
1269   \doesglyphexist{0}{\capitalgrave}%
1270   \doesglyphexist{1}{\capitalacute}%
1271   \doesglyphexist{2}{\capitalcircumflex}%
1272   \doesglyphexist{3}{\capitaltilde}%
1273   \doesglyphexist{4}{\capitaldieresis}%
1274   \doesglyphexist{5}{\capitalhungarumlaut}%
1275   \doesglyphexist{6}{\capitalring}%
1276   \doesglyphexist{7}{\capitalcaron}%
1277   \doesglyphexist{8}{\capitalbreve}%
1278   \doesglyphexist{9}{\capitalmacron}%
1279   \doesglyphexist{10}{\capitaldotaccent}%
1280   \doesglyphexist{11}{\capitalcedilla}%
1281   \doesglyphexist{12}{\capitalogonek}%
1282   \doesglyphexist{26}{\t}%
1283   \doesglyphexist{27}{\capitaltie}%
1284   \doesglyphexist{28}{\newtie}%
1285   \doesglyphexist{29}{\capitalnewtie}%
1286   \doesglyphexist{45}{\textdblhyphen}%
1287   \doesglyphexist{48}{\textzerooldstyle}%
1288   \doesglyphexist{49}{\textoneoldstyle}%
1289   \doesglyphexist{50}{\texttwooldstyle}%
1290   \doesglyphexist{51}{\textthreeoldstyle}%
1291   \doesglyphexist{52}{\textfouroldstyle}%
1292   \doesglyphexist{53}{\textfiveoldstyle}%

```

```

1293     \doesglyphexist{54}{\textsixoldstyle}%
1294     \doesglyphexist{55}{\textsevenoldstyle}%
1295     \doesglyphexist{56}{\texteightoldstyle}%
1296     \doesglyphexist{57}{\textnineoldstyle}%
1297     \doesglyphexist{77}{\textmho}%
1298     \doesglyphexist{79}{\textbigcircle}%
1299     \doesglyphexist{91}{\textlbrackdbl}%
1300     \doesglyphexist{93}{\textrbrackdbl}%
1301     \doesglyphexist{96}{\textasciigrave}%
1302     \doesglyphexist{98}{\textborn}%
1303     \doesglyphexist{99}{\textdivorced}%
1304     \doesglyphexist{100}{\textdied}%
1305     \doesglyphexist{108}{\textleaf}%
1306     \doesglyphexist{109}{\textmarried}%
1307     \doesglyphexist{110}{\textmusicalnote}%
1308     \doesglyphexist{126}{\texttildelow}%
1309     \doesglyphexist{127}{\textdblhyphenchar}%
1310     \doesglyphexist{128}{\textasciibreve}%
1311     \doesglyphexist{129}{\textasciicaron}%
1312     \doesglyphexist{175}{\textasciimacron}%
1313     \doesglyphexist{130}{\textacutedbl}%
1314     \doesglyphexist{131}{\textgravedbl}%
1315     \doesglyphexist{138}{\textdollaroldstyle}%
1316     \doesglyphexist{139}{\textcentoldstyle}%
1317     \doesglyphexist{143}{\textnaira}%
1318     \doesglyphexist{144}{\textguarani}%
1319     \doesglyphexist{145}{\textpeso}%
1320     \doesglyphexist{147}{\textrecipe}%
1321     \doesglyphexist{152}{\textpertenthousand}%
1322     \doesglyphexist{153}{\textpilcrow}%
1323     \doesglyphexist{154}{\textbaht}%
1324     \doesglyphexist{156}{\textdiscount}%
1325     \doesglyphexist{158}{\textopenbullet}%
1326     \doesglyphexist{159}{\textservicemark}%
1327     \doesglyphexist{160}{\textlquill}%
1328     \doesglyphexist{161}{\textrquill}%
1329     \doesglyphexist{168}{\textasciidieresis}%
1330     \doesglyphexist{171}{\textcopyleft}%
1331     \doesglyphexist{173}{\textcircledP}%
1332     \doesglyphexist{180}{\textasciiacute}%
1333     \doesglyphexist{184}{\textreferencemark}%
1334     \doesglyphexist{187}{\textsurd}%
1335     }{1}{2}%

```

All fonts (up to now) that belong to sub-encoding 1 do have the `\textcircled` glyph, but it is too small to be usable. So this test for this group currently doesn't do much good—but who knows maybe one day a font shows up in which this glyph is actually missing.

```

1336     \testgroup{%
1337         \doesglyphexist{79}{\textcircled}%   this is not a proper test because the symbol is
1338                                             % usually available but not usable
1339     }{0}{1}%
1340     \testgroup{%
1341         \doesglyphexist{13}{\textquotestraightbase}%

```

```

1342     \doesglyphexist{18}{\textquotestraightdblbase}%
1343     \doesglyphexist{23}{\textcapitalcompwordmark}%
1344     \doesglyphexist{31}{\textascendercompwordmark}%
1345     \doesglyphexist{36}{\textdollar}%
1346     \doesglyphexist{39}{\textquotesingle}%
1347     \doesglyphexist{42}{\textasteriskcentered}%
1348     \doesglyphexist{132}{\textdagger}%
1349     \doesglyphexist{133}{\textdaggerdbl}%
1350     \doesglyphexist{135}{\textperthousand}%
1351     \doesglyphexist{136}{\textbullet}%
1352     \doesglyphexist{151}{\texttrademark}%
1353     \doesglyphexist{162}{\textcent}%
1354     \doesglyphexist{163}{\textsterling}%
1355     \doesglyphexist{165}{\textyen}%
1356     \doesglyphexist{166}{\textbrokenbar}%
1357     \doesglyphexist{167}{\textsection}%
1358     \doesglyphexist{169}{\textcopyright}%
1359     \doesglyphexist{170}{\textordfeminine}%
1360     \doesglyphexist{172}{\textlnot}%
1361     \doesglyphexist{174}{\textregistered}%
1362     \doesglyphexist{176}{\textdegree}%
1363     \doesglyphexist{177}{\textpm}%
1364     \doesglyphexist{182}{\textparagraph}%
1365     \doesglyphexist{183}{\textperiodcentered}%
1366     \doesglyphexist{186}{\textordmasculine}%
1367     \doesglyphexist{188}{\textonequarter}%
1368     \doesglyphexist{189}{\textonehalf}%
1369     \doesglyphexist{190}{\textthreequarters}%
1370     \doesglyphexist{214}{\texttimes}%
1371     \doesglyphexist{246}{\textdiv}%
1372 }{-1}{0}%

```

If all groups have all glyphs then we have the full encoding (subset 0).

```

1373     \ifsafesubencodingfound\else
1374         \def\subencodingresult{0}%
1375     \fi

```

If the font is missing some of the core glyphs we make a remark about this, because they will never display.

```

1376     \typeoutdetails{-----}%
1377     \typeout{TS1 encoding subset for #1\ifcoremisses \space(ignoring core misses)\fi
1378     \space (\ifnum\subencodingresult =
1379     \currsubencoding{#1} ok\else bad\fi)}%
1380     \typeout{Use sub-encoding \subencodingresult
1381     \ifnum\subencodingresult = \currsubencoding{#1}\else
1382     \space (not \currsubencoding{#1})\fi}
1383     \typeout{-----^^J}%
1384     \fi
1385 }

```

This tests all declarations (or most of them) that have been added to the kernel. It is called if no family is given interactively.

```

1386 \long\def\testallkerneldefinedfamilies{%
1387 \testallgroups{ccr}%    {0}
1388 \testallgroups{cubr}%  {0}

```

```

1389 %%\testallgroups{cmr}% {0} % don't test this one as it is the fallback
1390 % thus reports that the family is not found
1391 \testallgroups{cmss}% {0}
1392 \testallgroups{cmtl}% {0}
1393 \testallgroups{cmtt}% {0}
1394 \testallgroups{cmvtt}% {0}
1395 \testallgroups{pxr}% {0}
1396 \testallgroups{pxss}% {0}
1397 \testallgroups{pxtt}% {0}
1398 \testallgroups{qag}% {0}
1399 \testallgroups{qbk}% {0}
1400 \testallgroups{qcr}% {0}
1401 \testallgroups{qcs}% {0}
1402 \testallgroups{qhvc}% {0}
1403 \testallgroups{qhv}% {0}
1404 \testallgroups{qpl}% {0}
1405 \testallgroups{qtm}% {0}
1406 \testallgroups{qzc}% {0}
1407 \testallgroups{txr}% {0}
1408 \testallgroups{txss}% {0}
1409 \testallgroups{txtt}% {0}
1410 %
1411 % Next would claim to be 0 (or 2)
1412 %
1413 %%\testallgroups{lmr}% {1}
1414 %%\testallgroups{lmdh}% {1}
1415 %%\testallgroups{lmss}% {1}
1416 %%\testallgroups{lmssq}% {1}
1417 %%\testallgroups{lmvtt}% {1}
1418 %%\testallgroups{lmtt}% {1} % missing TM, SM and pertenthousand so really 2
1419 %
1420 % these are no longer in TeX Live
1421 %
1422 %%\testallgroups{ptmx}% {2} % gone for a long time it seems
1423 %%\testallgroups{ptmj}% {2} % ditto
1424 %%\testallgroups{ul8}% {2} % ditto
1425 %
1426 % next block has tofu chars so results are wrong
1427 %
1428 %%\testallgroups{bch}% {5} % tofu for blank, ohm
1429 %%\testallgroups{futj}% {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
1430 %%\testallgroups{futs}% {5} % tofu for blank, ohm
1431 %%\testallgroups{futx}% {5} % probably (currently broken distrib)
1432 %%\testallgroups{pag}% {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
1433 %%\testallgroups{pbk}% {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
1434 %%\testallgroups{pcr}% {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
1435 %%\testallgroups{phv}% {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
1436 %%\testallgroups{pnc}% {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
1437 %%\testallgroups{pplj}% {5} % tofu for blank
1438 %%\testallgroups{pplx}% {5} % tofu for blank
1439 %%\testallgroups{ppl}% {5} % tofu for blank interrobang/down
1440 %%\testallgroups{ptm}% {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
1441 %%\testallgroups{pzc}% {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
1442 %%\testallgroups{ul9}% {5} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm

```

```

1443 %\testallgroups{dayroms}%{6} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
1444 %\testallgroups{dayrom}% {6} % tofu for blank, interrobang/down, ohm
1445 %\testallgroups{augie}%{8} % really only missing euro and full of tofu
1446 %\testallgroups{put}% {8}
1447 %\testallgroups{uag}% {8} % probably (currently broken distrib)
1448 %\testallgroups{ugq}% {8}
1449 %
1450 \testallgroups{zi4}% {9}
1451 %
1452 %% not installed normally
1453 %
1454 %\testallgroups{hls}% {5}
1455 %\testallgroups{hlst}% {5}
1456 %\testallgroups{hlct}% {5}
1457 %\testallgroups{hlh}% {5}
1458 %\testallgroups{hlx}% {8}
1459 %\testallgroups{hlce}% {8}
1460 %\testallgroups{hlcn}% {8}
1461 %\testallgroups{hlcw}% {8}
1462 %\testallgroups{hlcf}% {8}
1463
1464 \testallgroups{lato-LF}% {0} % with a bunch of tofu inside --- should probably be changed
1465 \testallgroups{opensans-TLF}%{0} % with a bunch of tofu inside --- should probably be change
1466 \testallgroups{cantarell-TLF}% {0} % with a bunch of tofu inside --- should probably be cha
1467 \testallgroups{fbb-LF}% {0} % missing centoldstyle ---> 2
1468 \testallgroups{tli}% {1} % with lots of tofu inside --- should probably be changed
1469 \testallgroups{Alegreya-OsF}% {2}
1470 \testallgroups{AlegreyaSans-OsF}% {2}
1471 \testallgroups{DejaVuSans-TLF}% {2}
1472 \testallgroups{DejaVuSansCondensed-TLF}% {2}
1473 \testallgroups{DejaVuSansMono-TLF}% {2} this is missing \textfractionsolidus which makes it 7
1474 \testallgroups{EBGaramond-LF}% {2}
1475 \testallgroups{Tempora-TLF}% {2}
1476 \testallgroups{Tempora-TOsF}% {2}
1477 \testallgroups{Arimo-TLF}% {3}
1478 \testallgroups{Crlt-TLF}% {3} changed from Carlito-
1479 \testallgroups{FiraSans-LF}% {3} should be 4
1480 \testallgroups{IBMPlexSans-TLF}% {3}
1481 \testallgroups{Merriwthr-OsF}% {3} changed from Merriweather- and should be 2
1482 \testallgroups{Montserrat-LF}% {3} now 2
1483 \testallgroups{MontserratAlternates-LF}%{3} now 2
1484 \testallgroups{SourceCodePro-TLF}% {3}
1485 \testallgroups{SourceCodePro-TOsF}% {3}
1486 \testallgroups{SourceSansPro-OsF}% {3}
1487 \testallgroups{SourceSerifPro-LF}% {3}
1488 \testallgroups{Tinos-TLF}% {3}
1489 \testallgroups{AccanthisADFStdNoThree-LF}%{4}
1490 \testallgroups{Cabin-TLF}% {4}
1491 \testallgroups{Caladea-TLF}% {4}
1492 \testallgroups{Chivo-LF}% {4}
1493 \testallgroups{ClearSans-TLF}% {4}
1494 \testallgroups{Coelacanth-LF}% {4}
1495 \testallgroups{CrimsonPro-LF}% {4}
1496 \testallgroups{FiraMono-TLF}% {4}

```

```

1497 \testallgroups{FiraMono-T0sF}%      {4}
1498 \testallgroups{Go-TLF}%              {4}
1499 \testallgroups{GoMono-TLF}%         {4}
1500 \testallgroups{InriaSans-LF}%       {4}
1501 \testallgroups{InriaSerif-LF}%      {4}
1502 \testallgroups{LibertinusSans-LF}%  {4}
1503 \testallgroups{LibertinusSerif-LF}% {4}
1504 \testallgroups{LibreBodoni-TLF}%    {4}
1505 \testallgroups{LibreFranklin-TLF}%  {4}
1506 \testallgroups{LinguisticsPro-LF}%  {4}
1507 \testallgroups{LinguisticsPro-0sF}% {4}
1508 \testallgroups{LinuxBiolinumT-LF}%  {4}
1509 \testallgroups{LinuxLibertineT-LF}% {4}
1510 \testallgroups{MerriwthrSans-0sF}%  {4}      name change and now 2
1511 \testallgroups{MintSpirit-LF}%      {4}
1512 \testallgroups{MintSpiritNoTwo-LF}% {4}
1513 \testallgroups{PTMono-TLF}%         {4}
1514 \testallgroups{PTSans-TLF}%         {4}
1515 \testallgroups{PTSansCaption-TLF}%  {4}
1516 \testallgroups{PTSansNarrow-TLF}%   {4}
1517 \testallgroups{PTSerif-TLF}%        {4}
1518 \testallgroups{PTSerifCaption-TLF}% {4}
1519 \testallgroups{Raleway-TLF}%         {4}
1520 \testallgroups{Raleway-T0sF}%       {4}
1521 \testallgroups{Roboto-LF}%           {4}
1522 \testallgroups{RobotoMono-TLF}%     {4}
1523 \testallgroups{RobotoSlab-TLF}%     {4}
1524 \testallgroups{Rosario-LF}%         {4}
1525 \testallgroups{SticksTooText-LF}%   {4}
1526 \testallgroups{UniversalisADFStd-LF}%{4}
1527 \testallgroups{Almndr-0sF}%         {5}      name change
1528 \testallgroups{Baskervaldx-LF}%     {5}
1529 \testallgroups{BaskervilleF-LF}%    {5}      now 2
1530 \testallgroups{Bttr-TLF}%           {5}      name changed from Bitter-...
1531 \testallgroups{Cinzel-LF}%          {5}
1532 \testallgroups{CinzelDecorative-LF}%{5}
1533 \testallgroups{DejaVuSerif-TLF}%    {5}
1534 \testallgroups{DejaVuSerifCondensed-TLF}% {5}
1535 \testallgroups{GilliusADF-LF}%      {5}
1536 \testallgroups{charssil-TLF} %%      missing should be 5
1537 \testallgroups{GilliusADFCond-LF}%   {5}
1538 \testallgroups{GilliusADFNoTwo-LF}%  {5}
1539 \testallgroups{GilliusADFNoTwoCond-LF}%{5}
1540 \testallgroups{Lbstr-LF}%           {5}      name change and should be 7
1541 \testallgroups{OldStandard-TLF}%     {5}
1542 \testallgroups{PlyfrDisplay-LF}%    {5}      name change
1543 \testallgroups{PlyfrDisplay-0sF}%   {5}      name change
1544 \testallgroups{TheanoDidot-TLF}%    {5}
1545 \testallgroups{TheanoDidot-T0sF}%   {5}
1546 \testallgroups{TheanoModern-TLF}%    {5}
1547 \testallgroups{TheanoModern-T0sF}%   {5}
1548 \testallgroups{TheanoOldStyle-TLF}% {5}
1549 \testallgroups{TheanoOldStyle-T0sF}% {5}
1550 \testallgroups{Crimson-TLF}%        {6}

```

```

1551 \testallgroups{IBMPlexMono-TLF}% {6} now 3
1552 \testallgroups{IBMPlexSerif-TLF}% {6} now 3
1553 \testallgroups{LibertinusMono-TLF}%{6} should be 8
1554 \testallgroups{LibertinusSerifDisplay-LF}%{6}
1555 \testallgroups{LinuxLibertineDisplayT-LF}%{6}
1556 \testallgroups{LinuxLibertineMonoT-LF}%{6}
1557 \testallgroups{LinuxLibertineMonoT-TLF}%{6}
1558 \testallgroups{Ovrlck-LF}% {6} name changed
1559 \testallgroups{CormorantGaramond-LF}%{7}
1560 \testallgroups{Heuristica-TLF}% {7}
1561 \testallgroups{Heuristica-T0sF}% {7}
1562 \testallgroups{IMFELLEnglish-TLF}%{7}
1563 \testallgroups{LibreBskvl-LF}% {7} %% wrong name LibreBaskerville-TLF
1564 \testallgroups{LibreCsln-LF}% {7} changed from LibreCaslon-
1565 \testallgroups{Mrcls-LF}% {7} %% wrong name Marcellus-LF
1566 \testallgroups{NotoSans-LF}% {7}
1567 \testallgroups{NotoSansMono-TLF}%{7} now 2
1568 \testallgroups{NotoSansMono-T0sF}%{7} now 2
1569 \testallgroups{NotoSerif-LF}% {7}
1570 \testallgroups{Quattro-LF}% {7} changed from Quattrocento-
1571 \testallgroups{QuattroSans-LF}% {7} changed from QuattrocentoSans-
1572 \testallgroups{XCharter-TLF}% {7} now 2
1573 \testallgroups{XCharter-T0sF}% {7} now 2
1574 \testallgroups{erewhon-LF}% {7} now 2
1575 \testallgroups{ComicNeue-TLF}% {7}
1576 \testallgroups{ComicNeueAngular-TLF}%{7}
1577 \testallgroups{Frm-LF}%{7} % the superiors are missing; name changed from Forum-LF
1578 \testallgroups{Cochineal-TLF}% {8} now 5
1579 \testallgroups{AlgolRevived-TLF}%{9}
1580 }

```

There interaction with the user.

```

1581 \typeout{^^J=====}
1582 \typeout{| Enter font family to check (or <enter> for kernel defined families)}
1583 \typeout{=====}
1584 \typein[\FontFamilyToCheck]{}

1585 \if!\FontFamilyToCheck!
1586   \typeout{=====}
1587   \typeout{| Detailed output? (default no)}
1588   \typeout{=====}
1589   \typein[\Details]{}
1590   \if!\Details!
1591     \def\typeoutdetails#1{}
1592   \else
1593     \let\typeoutdetails\typeout
1594   \fi
1595   \testallkerneldefinedfamilies
1596 \else
1597   \let\typeoutdetails\typeout
1598   \testallgroups\FontFamilyToCheck
1599 \fi

1600 \stop
1601 </TS1check>

```

File 34

ltpageno.dtx

1 Page Numbering

Page numbers are produced by a page counter, used just like any other counter. The only difference is that `\c@page` contains the number of the next page to be output (the one currently being produced), rather than one minus it. Thus, it is normally initialized to 1 rather than 0. `\c@page` is defined to be `\count0`, rather than a count assigned by `\newcount`.

`\pagenumbering` The user sets the page number style with the `\pagenumbering{<foo>}` command, which sets the page counter to 1 and defines `\thepage` to be `\foo`. For example, `\pagenumbering{roman}` causes pages to be numbered i, ii, etc.

```
1 <*2kernel>
2 \message{page nos.,}
3 \countdef\c@page=0 \c@page=1
4 \def\c1@page{}
5 \def\pagenumbering#1{%
6   \global\c@page \@ne \gdef\thepage{\csname @#1\endcsname
7     \c@page}}
8 </2kernel>
```

File 35

ltxref.dtx

1 Cross Referencing

The user writes `\label{foo}` to define the following cross-references:

`\ref*{foo}`: value of most recently incremented referenceable counter. in the current environment. (Chapter, section, theorem, footnote and enumeration counters and other counters stepped with `\refstepcounter` are referenceable.)

`\pageref*{foo}`: page number at which `\label{foo}` command appeared. where `foo` can be any string of characters not containing `\`, `{` or `}`.

Note: The scope of the `\label` command is delimited by environments, so `\begin{theorem} \label{foo} ... \end{theorem} \label{bar}` defines `\ref{foo}` to be the theorem number and `\ref{bar}` to be the current section number.

Note: `\label` does the right thing in terms of spacing – i.e., leaving a space on both sides of it is equivalent to leaving a space on either side.

Note: the starred versions `\ref*` and `\pageref*` are provided to align with the use of `hyperref`. Without `hyperref` (or some other package using the starred form) the star is simply ignored.

Note: starting with 2023-06-01 `\label` stores also the current value of `\@currentlabelname` which should typically contain a (sanitized) title. (A reference command `\nameref` is provided by the `nameref` package.) `\label` also stores `\@currentHref` which if set should refer to a target name for links. This value is set and used by `hyperref`. Unlike the other values `\@currentHref` should be set globally. A fifth value `\@kernel@reserved@label@data` is reserved for the kernel to allow future extensions of the cross-reference system.

1.1 Cross Referencing

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

```
1 <*2kernel>
2 \message{x-ref,}
```

This is implemented as follows. A referenceable counter `CNT` is incremented by the command `\refstepcounter{CNT}`, which sets `\@currentlabel == {CNT}{eval(\p@cnt\theCNT)}`. The command `\label{FOO}` then writes the following on file `\@auxout`:

```
\newlabel{FOO}{eval(\@currentlabel)}{eval(\thepage)}%
```

```
{eval(\@currentlabelname)}{eval(\@currentHref)}{eval(\@kernel@reserved@label@data)}}}
```

```
\ref{FOO} ==
BEGIN
  if \r@foo undefined
  then @refundefined := G T
  ??
  Warning: 'reference foo on page ... undefined'
```

```

        else \@car \eval(\r@F00)\@nil
      fi
    END

\pageref{foo} =
  BEGIN
    if \r@foo undefined
      then @refundefined := G T
         ??
         Warning: 'reference foo on page ... undefined'
      else \@cdr \eval(\r@F00)\@nil
    fi
  END

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

`\labelformat` A reference via `\ref` produces by default the data associated with the corresponding `\label` command (typically a number); any additional formatting has to be provided by the user. If, for example, references to equations are always to be typeset as “equation (*number*)”, one has to code “`equation (\ref{key})`”. With `\labelformat` there is a possibility to generate such frills automatically without resorting to low-level coding. The command takes two arguments: the first is the name of a counter and the second is its representation when referenced. This means that for a successful usage, one has to know the counter name being used for generating the label, though in practice this should not pose a problem. The current counter number is picked up as an argument. Here are two examples:

```

\labelformat{section}{section-#1}
\labelformat{equation}{equation-(#1)}

```

`\Ref` A side effect of using `\labelformat` is that, depending on the defined formatting, it becomes impossible to use `\ref` at the beginning of a sentence (if its replacement text starts with a lowercase letter). To overcome this problem we introduce the command `\Ref` that behave like `\ref` except that it uppercases the first token of the generated string.

To make `\Ref` work properly the very first token in the second argument of `\labelformat` has to be a simple ASCII or UTF-8 letter, otherwise the capitalization will fail or worse, you will end up with some error messages. If you actually need something more complicated in this place (e.g., an accented letter not written as a UTF-8 character) you have to explicitly surround it with braces, to identify the part that needs to be capitalized. For example, for figure references in the Hungarian language you might want to write `\labelformat{figure}{\’a}bra~\thefigure}` or use `\labelformat{figure}{ábra~\thefigure}` which avoids the brace problem.

`\G@refundefinedtrue` This does not save on name-space (since `\G@refundefinedfalse` was never needed) but `\@refundined` it does make the implementation of such one-way switches more consistent. The extra macro to make the change is used since this change appears several times.

Note despite its name, `\G@refundinedtrue` does *not* correspond to an `\if` command, and there is no matching `...false`. It would be more natural to call the command `\G@refundined` (as inspection of the change log will reveal) but unfortunately such a change would break any package that had defined a `\ref`-like command that mimicked the definition of `\ref`, calling `\G@refundinedtrue`. Inspection of the T_EX archives

revealed several such packages, and so this command has been named ...true so that the definition of \ref need not be changed, and the packages will work without change.

```

3 % \newif\ifG@refundefined
4 % \def\G@refundefinedtrue{\global\let\ifG@refundefined\iftrue}
5 % \def\G@refundefinedfalse{\global\let\ifG@refundefined\iffalse}
6 \def\G@refundefinedtrue{%
7   \gdef\@refundefined{%
8     \@latex@warning@no@line{There were undefined references}}
9 \let\@refundefined\relax

```

(End of definition for \G@refundefinedtrue and \@refundefined.)

\ref Referencing a \label. RmS 91/10/25: added a few extra \reset@font, as suggested by
\pageref Bernd Raichle
\@setref RmS 92/08/14: made \ref and \pageref robust
RmS 93/09/08: Added setting of refundefined switch.

```

10 </2ekernel>
11 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
12 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}%
13 <latexrelease>          {\@kernel@sref}{store five arguments}%
14 \def\@setref#1#2#3{%
15   \ifx#1\relax
16     \protect\G@refundefinedtrue
17     \nfss@text{\reset@font\bfseries ??}%
18     \@latex@warning{Reference '#3' on page \thepage \space
19                   undefined}%
20   \else
21     \expandafter#2#1\@empty\@empty\@empty\null
22   \fi}
23 \long\def\@firstoffive#1#2#3#4#5{#1}
24 \long\def\@secondoffive#1#2#3#4#5{#2}
25 \def\@kernel@sref#1{\expandafter\@setref\csname r@#1\endcsname\@firstoffive{#1}}
26 \def\@kernel@spageref#1{\expandafter\@setref\csname r@#1\endcsname
27   \@secondoffive{#1}}
28 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
29 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}%
30 <latexrelease>          {\@kernel@sref}{store five arguments}%
31 <latexrelease>\def\@setref#1#2#3{%
32 <latexrelease>   \ifx#1\relax
33 <latexrelease>     \protect\G@refundefinedtrue
34 <latexrelease>     \nfss@text{\reset@font\bfseries ??}%
35 <latexrelease>     \@latex@warning{Reference '#3' on page \thepage \space
36                   undefined}%
37 <latexrelease>   \else
38 <latexrelease>     \expandafter#2#1\null
39 <latexrelease>   \fi}
40 <latexrelease>\let\@firstoffive\undefined
41 <latexrelease>\let\@secondoffive\undefined
42 <latexrelease>\def\@kernel@sref#1{\expandafter\@setref\csname r@#1\endcsname\@firstoftwo{#1}}
43 <latexrelease>\def\@kernel@spageref#1{\expandafter\@setref\csname r@#1\endcsname
44   \@secondoftwo{#1}}
45 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
46 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%

```

```

47 <latexrelease>                {\@kernel@sref}{store five arguments}%
48 <latexrelease>\def\@setref#1#2#3{%
49 <latexrelease>  \ifx#1\relax
50 <latexrelease>  \protect\G@refundefinedtrue
51 <latexrelease>  \nfss@text{\reset@font\bfseries ??}%
52 <latexrelease>  \@latex@warning{Reference ‘#3’ on page \thepage \space
53 <latexrelease>                undefined}%
54 <latexrelease>  \else
55 <latexrelease>  \expandafter#2#1\null
56 <latexrelease>  \fi}
57 <latexrelease>\let\@firstoffive\undefined
58 <latexrelease>\let\@secondoffive\undefined
59 <latexrelease>\let\@kernel@sref\undefined
60 <latexrelease>\let\@kernel@spageref\undefined
61 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
62 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}%
63 <latexrelease>                {\ref}{Add starred reference commands}%
64 \let\@kernel@ref\@kernel@sref
65 \let\@kernel@pageref\@kernel@spageref
66 \NewDocumentCommand\ref{s}
67   {\IfBooleanTF{#1}{\@kernel@sref}{\@kernel@ref}}
68 \NewDocumentCommand\pageref{s}
69   {\IfBooleanTF{#1}{\@kernel@spageref}{\@kernel@pageref}}

```

As the commands are now protected we also need expandable versions for use in `\ifthenelse`:

```

70 \def\@kernel@pageref@exp#1{\csname cs_if_exist:cTF\endcsname
71   {r@#1}{\csname t1_item:cn\endcsname{r@#1}{2}}{0}}
72 \def\@kernel@ref@exp#1{\csname cs_if_exist:cTF\endcsname
73   {r@#1}{\csname t1_item:cn\endcsname{r@#1}{1}}{0}}
74 </2kernel | latexrelease>
75 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
76 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
77 <latexrelease>                {\ref}{Add starred reference commands}%
78 <latexrelease>\def\ref#1{\expandafter\@setref\csname r@#1\endcsname\@firstoftwo{#1}}
79 <latexrelease>\def\pageref#1{\expandafter\@setref\csname r@#1\endcsname
80 <latexrelease>                \@secondoftwo{#1}}
81 <latexrelease>
82 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
83 <*2kernel>

```

(End of definition for \ref, \pageref, and \@setref.)

`\newlabel` This command will be written to the `.aux` file to pass label information from one run to another.

`\@newl@bel` The internal form of `\newlabel` and `\bibcite`. Note that this macro does its work inside a group. That way the local assignments it needs to do don't clutter the save stack. This prevents large documents with many labels to run out of save stack.

```

84 \def\@newl@bel#1#2#3{%
85   \ifundefined{#1@#2}%
86     \relax
87     {\gdef \@multiplelabels {%
88       \@latex@warning@no@line{There were multiply-defined labels}}}%

```

```

89     \@latex@warning@no@line{Label ‘#2’ multiply defined}}%
90     \global\@namedef{#1@#2}{#3}}
91     \def\newlabel{\@newl@bel r}
92     \@onlypreamble\@newl@bel

```

(End of definition for \newlabel and \@newl@bel.)

`\if@multiplelabels` This is redefined to produce a warning if at least one label is defined more than once. It is executed by the `\enddocument` command.

```

93     \let \@multiplelabels \relax

```

(End of definition for \if@multiplelabels and \@multiplelabels.)

`\label` The commands `\label` and `\refstepcounter` have been changed to allow `\protect`'ed commands to work properly. For example,

```

\def\thechapter{\protect\foo{\arabic{chapter}.\roman{section}}}

```

will cause a `\label{bar}` command to define `\ref{bar}` to expand to something like `\foo{4.d}`. Change made 20 Jul 88.

```

94     \</2ekernel>
95     \<#2ekernel | latexrelease>
96     \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}%
97     \<latexrelease>           {\label}{store five label arguments}%
98     \providecommand\@currentlabelname{}
99     \providecommand\@currentHref{}
100    \providecommand\@kernel@reserved@label@data{}
101    \NewHookWithArguments{label}{1}
102    \def\label#1{\@bsphack
103      \begingroup
104        \UseHookWithArguments{label}{1}{#1}%
105        \protected@write\@auxout{}%
106          {\string\newlabel{#1}{\@currentlabel}{\thepage}%
107           {\@currentlabelname}{\@currentHref}{\@kernel@reserved@label@data}}}%
108      \endgroup
109      \@esphack}
110    \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \label. This function is documented on page 749.)

`\refstepcounter` Step the counter and allow for labels to point to its current value.

```

111    \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}%
112    \<latexrelease>           {\Ref}{Add starred version}%
113    \def\@currentcounter{}
114    \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
115    \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/11/01}%
116    \<latexrelease>           {\@currentHref}{set theHcounter representation}%

```

`refstepcounter (socket)` This socket takes the whole code as argument. The default kernel plug is identity. By changing the plug `hyperref` can add a conditional and e.g. suppress the processing in a PDF context.

```

117    \NewSocket{refstepcounter}{1}

```

`refstepcounter/target` (*socket*) This socket takes an argument, the counter name, and should at least set from it the target name `\@currentHref`. With `hyperref` it sets also the actual target. This is done with a socket so that the target name is not set more than once to (possibly) different names. The socket is not used in `\@kernel@refstepcounter`. The tagging code needs the target name so it is added after this socket.

```
118 \NewSocket{refstepcounter/target}{1}
```

`(refstepcounter/target)` (*plug*)

```
119 \NewSocketPlug{refstepcounter/target}{kernel}
120 {\xdef\@currentHref {#1.\csname theH#1\endcsname}}%
121 \AssignSocketPlug{refstepcounter/target}{kernel}

122 \def\refstepcounter#1{%
123   \UseSocket{refstepcounter}{%
124     \stepcounter{#1}%
125     \edef\@currentcounter{#1}%
126     \protected@edef\@currentlabel
```

By generating the second `csname` first the `\p@...` command can grab it as an argument which can be helpful for more complicated typesetting arrangements.

The trick is to ensure that `\csname the#1\endcsname` is turned into a single token before `\p@...` is expanded further. This way, if the `\p@...` command is a macro with one argument it will receive `\the...` With the original kernel code (i.e., without the `\expandafter`) it will instead pick up `\csname` which would be disastrous.

Using `\expandafter` instead of braces delimiting the argument is better because, assuming that the `\p@...` command is not defined as a macro with one argument, the braces will stay and prohibit kerning that might otherwise happen between the glyphs generated by `\the...` and surrounding glyphs.

```
127     {\csname p@#1\expandafter\endcsname\csname the#1\endcsname}%
128     \UseSocket{refstepcounter/target}{#1}%
129     \UseTaggingSocket{recordtarget}%
130   }%
131 }
```

This is a version of `\refstepcounter` which does not set and use targets.

```
\@kernel@refstepcounter 132 \def\@kernel@refstepcounter#1{%
133   \UseSocket{refstepcounter}{%
134     \stepcounter{#1}%
135     \edef\@currentcounter{#1}%
136     \protected@edef\@currentlabel
137       {\csname p@#1\expandafter\endcsname\csname the#1\endcsname}}%

138 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
139 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}%
140 \langle latexrelease \rangle      {\@currentHref}{set theHcounter representation}%
141 \langle latexrelease \rangle \def\refstepcounter#1{\stepcounter{#1}%
142 \langle latexrelease \rangle      \edef\@currentcounter{#1}%
143 \langle latexrelease \rangle      \protected@edef\@currentlabel
144 \langle latexrelease \rangle      {\csname p@#1\expandafter\endcsname\csname the#1\endcsname}%
145 \langle latexrelease \rangle }
146 \langle latexrelease \rangle \let\@kernel@refstepcounter\refstepcounter
147 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
```

(End of definition for \refstepcounter and \@kernel@refstepcounter.)

```
148 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}%  
149 <latexrelease>          {\Ref}{Add starred version}%
```

\labelformat A shortcut to set the \p@... macro for a counter. It will pick up the counter representation as an argument so that it can be specially formatted.

```
150 \def\labelformat#1{\expandafter\def\csname p@#1\endcsname##1}
```

(End of definition for \labelformat.)

\Ref This macro expands the result of \ref and then uppercases the first token. Only useful if the label was generated via \labelformat and contains some lower case letter at its start. If the label starts with a complicated construct (e.g., an accented letter that is provided via a command, e.g., \a instead of a UTF-8 character like ä) one has to surround everything that needs uppercasing in a brace group in the definition of \labelformat.³⁹

```
151 \def\@kernel@Ref#1{\protected@edef\@tempa{\@kernel@ref{#1}}%  
152   \expandafter\MakeUppercase\@tempa}  
153 \def\@kernel@sRef#1{\protected@edef\@tempa{\@kernel@sref{#1}}%  
154   \expandafter\MakeUppercase\@tempa}  
155 \NewDocumentCommand\Ref{s}  
156   {\IfBooleanTF{#1}{\@kernel@sRef}{\@kernel@Ref}}
```

(End of definition for \Ref.)

```
157 </2kernel | latexrelease>  
158 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease  
159 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%  
160 <latexrelease>          {\label}{store five label arguments}%  
161 <latexrelease>\let\@currenttitle\@undefined  
162 <latexrelease>\let\@currenttarget\@undefined  
163 <latexrelease>\let\@kernel@currentdata\@undefined  
164 <latexrelease>\def\label#1{\@bsphack  
165 <latexrelease>  \protected@write\@auxout{%  
166 <latexrelease>    {\string\newlabel{#1}{\@currentlabel}{\thepage}}}%  
167 <latexrelease>  \@esphack}  
168 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease  
169 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%  
170 <latexrelease>          {\Ref}{Add starred version}%  
171 <latexrelease>\def\@currentcounter{}  
172 <latexrelease>\def\refstepcounter#1{\stepcounter{#1}%  
173 <latexrelease>  \edef\@currentcounter{#1}%  
174 <latexrelease>  \protected@edef\@currentlabel  
175 <latexrelease>    {\csname p@#1\expandafter\endcsname\csname the#1\endcsname}%  
176 <latexrelease>}  
177 <latexrelease>\def\labelformat#1{\expandafter\def\csname p@#1\endcsname##1}  
178 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\Ref[1]{\protected@edef\@tempa{\ref{#1}}%  
179 <latexrelease>  \expandafter\MakeUppercase\@tempa}  
180 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease  
181 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%  
182 <latexrelease>          {\refstepcounter}{Add \labelformat and \Ref}%  
183 <latexrelease>\let\@currentcounter\@undefined
```

³⁹There is one problem with this approach: the braces are kept in a normal \ref which might spoil kerning. Perhaps one day this needs redoing.

```

184 <latexrelease>\def\refstepcounter#1{\stepcounter{#1}%
185 <latexrelease> \protected@edef\@currentlabel
186 <latexrelease>     {\csname p@#1\expandafter\endcsname\csname the#1\endcsname}%
187 <latexrelease>}
188 <latexrelease>\def\labelformat#1{\expandafter\def\csname p@#1\endcsname##1}
189 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\Ref[1]{\protected@edef\@tempa{\ref{#1}}%
190 <latexrelease> \expandafter\MakeUppercase\@tempa}
191 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
192 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
193 <latexrelease>     {\refstepcounter}{Add \labelformat and \Ref}%
194 <latexrelease>
195 <latexrelease>\def\refstepcounter#1{\stepcounter{#1}%
196 <latexrelease> \protected@edef\@currentlabel
197 <latexrelease>     {\csname p@#1\endcsname\csname the#1\endcsname}%
198 <latexrelease>}
199 <latexrelease>\let\labelformat\@undefined
200 <latexrelease>\let\Ref\@undefined
201 <latexrelease>
202 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
203 <*/2ekernel>

```

`\@currentlabel` Default for `\label` commands that come before any environment.

```
204 \def\@currentlabel{}
```

(End of definition for \@currentlabel.)

```
205 </2ekernel>
```

File 36

ltproperties.dtx

Abstract

This code implements command to record and (expandably) reference document properties. It extends the standard `\label/\ref/\pageref` commands.

1 Introduction

The module allows to record the “current state” of various document properties (typically the content of macros and values of counters) and to access them in other places through a label. The list of properties that can be recorded and retrieved are not fix and can be extended by the user. The values of the properties are recorded in the `.aux` file and can be retrieved at the second compilation.

The module uses the ideas of properties and labels. A label is a document reference point: a name for the user. An property is something that \LaTeX can track, such as a page number, section number or name. The names of labels and properties may be arbitrary. Note that there is a single namespace for each.

2 Design discussion

The design here largely follows ideas from `zref`. In particular, there are two independent concepts: properties that can be recorded between runs, and labels which consist of lists of these properties. The reason for the split is that individual labels will want to record some but not all properties. For examples, a label concerned with position would track the x and y coordinates of the current point, but not for example the page number.

In the current implementation, properties share a single namespace. This allows multiple lists to re-use the same properties, for example page number, absolute page number, etc. This does mean that *changing* a standard property is an issue. However, some properties have complex definitions (again, see `zref` at present): having them in a single shared space avoids the need to copy code.

Labels could be implemented as `prop` data. That is not done at present as there is no obvious need to map to or copy the data. As such, faster performance is available using a hash table approach as in a “classical” set up. Data written to the `.aux` file uses simple paired *balanced text* not `keyvals`: this avoids any restrictions on names and again offers increased performance.

The `expl3` versions of the label command do not use `\@bsphack/\@esphack` to avoid double spaces, but the $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ command does as it lives at the document command level.

The reference commands are expandable.

Currently the code has nearly no impact on the main `\label` and `\ref` commands as too many external packages rely on the concrete implementation. There is one exception: the label names share the same namespace. That means that if both `\label{ABC}` and `\RecordProperties{ABC}{page}` are used there is a warning `Label ‘ABC’ multiply defined`.

3 Handling unknown labels and properties

With the standard `\label/\ref` commands the requested label is either in the `.aux`-file (and so known) or not. In the first case the stored value can be used, in the second case the reference commands print two question marks.

With flexible property lists a reference commands asks for the value of a specific property stored under a label name and we have to consider more variants:

- If the requested property is unknown (not declared) the system is not correctly set up and an error is issued.
- If the label is unknown, the default of the property is used.
- If the label is known, but doesn't provide a value for the property then again the default of the property is used.
- The command `\property_ref:nnn` allows to give a local default which is used instead of the property default in the two cases before.

4 Rerun messages

As the reference commands are expandable they can neither issue a message that the label or the label-property combination is unknown, nor can they trigger the rerun message at the end of the \LaTeX run.

Where needed such messages must therefore be triggered manually. For this two commands are provided: `\property_ref_undefined_warn:` and `\property_ref_undefined_warn:nn`. See below for a description.

5 Open points

- The `xpos` and `ypos` properties require that the position is stored first but there is no (public) engine independent interface yet. Code must use `\tex_savepos:D`.

6 Code interfaces

<code>\property_new:nnnn</code>	<code>\property_new:nnnn</code>	<code>{\property}</code>	<code>{\setpoint}</code>	<code>{\default}</code>	<code>{\code}</code>
<code>\property_gset:nnnn</code>	<code>\property_gset:nnnn</code>	<code>{\property}</code>	<code>{\setpoint}</code>	<code>{\default}</code>	<code>{\code}</code>

\LaTeX 2 ϵ -interface: see `\NewProperty`, `\SetProperty`.

Sets the `\property` to have the `\default` specified, and at the `\setpoint` (either `now` or `shipout`) to write the result of the `\code` as part of a label. The `\code` should be expandable. The expansion of `\code` (the value of the property) is written to the `.aux` file and read back from there at the next compilation. Values should assume that the standard \LaTeX catcode régime with `@` a letter is active then.

If the property is declared within a package it is suggested that its name is build from letters, hyphens and slashes, and is always structured as follows: `\package-name/\property-name`.

`\property_record:nN` `\property_record:nN {<label>} <clist var>`
`\property_record:nn` `\property_record:nn {<label>} {<clist>}`
`\property_record:(nV|ee)` L^AT_EX 2_ε-interface: see `\RecordProperties`.
Writes the list of properties given by the `<clist>` to the `.aux` file with the `<label>` specified.

`\property_ref:nn *` `\property_ref:nn {<label>} {<property>}`
`\property_ref:ee *` L^AT_EX 2_ε-interface: see `\RefProperty`.
Expands to the value of the `<property>` for the `<label>`, if available, and the default value of the property otherwise. If `<property>` has not been declared with `\property_new:nnnn` an error is issued. The command raises an internal, expandable, local flag if the reference can not be resolved.

`\property_ref:nnn *` `\property_ref:nnn {<label>} {<property>} {<local default>}`
`\property_ref:een *` L^AT_EX 2_ε-interface: see `\RefProperty`.
Expands to the value of the `<property>` for the `<label>`, if available, and to `<local default>` otherwise. If `<property>` has not been declared with `\property_new:nnnn` an error is issued. The command raises an internal, expandable local flag if the reference can not be resolved.

`\property_ref_undefined_warn:` `\property_ref_undefined_warn:`
L^AT_EX 2_ε-interface: not provided.
The commands triggers the standard warning
LaTeX Warning: There were undefined references.
at the end of the document if there was a recent `\property_ref:nn` or `\property_ref:nnn` which couldn't be resolved and so raised the flag. "Recent" means in the same group or in some outer group!

`\property_ref_undefined_warn:n` `\property_ref_undefined_warn:n {<label>}`
`\property_ref_undefined_warn:e`
L^AT_EX 2_ε-interface: not provided.
The commands triggers the standard warning
LaTeX Warning: There were undefined references.
at the end of the document if `<label>` is not known. At the point where it is called it also issues the warning
Reference '`<label>`' on page `<page>` undefined.

`\property_ref_undefined_warn:nn` `\property_ref_undefined_warn:nn {<label>} {<property>}`
`\property_ref_undefined_warn:ee`
L^AT_EX 2_ε-interface: see `\RefUndefinedWarn`.
The commands triggers the standard warning
LaTeX Warning: There were undefined references.
at the end of the document if the reference can not be resolved. At the point where it is called it also issues the warning
Reference '`<label>`' on page `<page>` undefined
if the label is unknown, or the more specific
Property '`<property>`' undefined for reference '`<label>`' on page `<page>`
if the label is known but doesn't provide a value for the requested property.

```

\property_if_exist_p:n * \property_if_exist_p:n {<property>}
\property_if_exist_p:e * \property_if_exist:nTF {<property>} {<true code>} {<false code>}
\property_if_exist:nTF * LATEX 2ε-interface: \IfPropertyExistsTF.
\property_if_exist:eTF * Tests if the <property> has been declared.

```

```

\property_if_recorded_p:n * \property_if_recorded_p:n {<label>}
\property_if_recorded_p:e * \property_if_recorded:nTF {<label>} {<true code>} {<false code>}
\property_if_recorded:nTF *
\property_if_recorded:eTF *

```

L^AT_EX 2_ε-interface: \IfLabelExistsTF
Tests if the <label> is known. This is also true if the label has been set with the standard \label command.

```

\property_if_recorded_p:nn * \property_if_recorded_p:nn {<label>} {<property>}
\property_if_recorded_p:ee * \property_if_recorded:nnTF {<label>} {<property>} {<true code>} {<false code>}
\property_if_recorded:nnTF *
\property_if_recorded:eeTF *

```

L^AT_EX 2_ε-interface: \IfPropertyRecordedTF.
Tests if the label <label> is known and if it provides a value of the <property>.

7 Auxiliary file interfaces

```

\new@label@record \new@label@record {<label>} {<data>}

```

This is a command only for use in the .aux file. It loads the key–value list of <data> to be available for the <label>.

8 L^AT_EX 2_ε interface

The LaTeX interfaces always expand label and property arguments. This means that one must be careful when using active chars or commands in the names. UTF8-chars are protected and should be safe, similar most babel shorthands.

```

\NewProperty \NewProperty {<property>} {<setpoint>} {<default>} {<code>}
\SetProperty \SetProperty {<property>} {<setpoint>} {<default>} {<code>}

```

Sets the <property> to have the <default> specified, and at the <setpoint> (either now or shipout) to write the result of the <code> as part of a label. The <code> should be expandable. The expansion of <code> (the value of the property) is written to the .aux file and read back from there at the next compilation (at which point normally the standard L^AT_EX catcode régime with @ a letter is active).

```

\RecordProperties \RecordProperties {<label>} {<clist>}

```

Writes the list of properties given by the <clist> to the .aux file with the <label> specified. Similar to the standard \label command the arguments are expanded. So <clist> can be a macro containing a list of properties. Also similar to the standard \label command, the command is surrounded by an \@bsphack/\@esphack pair to preserve spacing.

<u>\RefProperty</u> *	<u>\RefProperty</u> [<i>local default</i>] { <i>label</i> } { <i>property</i> }
	Expands to the value of the <i>property</i> for the <i>label</i> , if available, and the default value of the property or – if given – to <i>local default</i> otherwise. If { <i>property</i> } has not been declared an error is issued.
<u>\IfPropertyExistsTF</u> <u>\IfPropertyExistsT</u> <u>\IfPropertyExistsF</u>	<u>\IfPropertyExistsTF</u> { <i>property</i> } { <i>true code</i> } { <i>false code</i> }
	Tests if the <i>property</i> has been declared.
<u>\IfLabelExistsTF</u> <u>\IfLabelExistsT</u> <u>\IfLabelExistsF</u>	<u>\IfLabelExistsTF</u> { <i>label</i> } { <i>true code</i> } { <i>false code</i> }
	Tests if the <i>label</i> has been recorded. This is also true if a label has been set with the standard <code>\label</code> command.
<u>\IfPropertyRecordedTF</u> <u>\IfPropertyRecordedT</u> <u>\IfPropertyRecordedF</u>	<u>\IfPropertyRecordedTF</u> { <i>label</i> } { <i>property</i> } { <i>true code</i> } { <i>false code</i> }
	Tests if the label and a value of the <i>property</i> for the <i>label</i> are both known.
<u>\RefUndefinedWarn</u>	<u>\RefUndefinedWarn</u> { <i>label</i> } { <i>property</i> }
	This commands triggers the standard warning LaTeX Warning: There were undefined references. at the end of the document if the reference for <i>label</i> and <i>property</i> can not be resolved. At the point where it is called it also issues the warning Reference ‘ <i>label</i> ’ on page <i>page</i> undefined if the label is unknown, or the more specific Property ‘ <i>property</i> ’ undefined for reference ‘ <i>label</i> ’ on page <i>page</i> if the label is known but doesn’t provide a value for the requested property.

9 Pre-declared properties

<u>abspage</u>	(shipout) The absolute value of the current page: starts at 1 and increases monotonically at each shipout.
<u>page</u>	(shipout) The current page as given by <code>\thepage</code> : this may or may not be a numerical value, depending on the current style. Contrast with <code>\abspage</code> . You get this value also with the standard <code>\label/\pageref</code> .
<u>pagenum</u>	(shipout) The current page as arabic number. This is suitable for integer operations and comparisons.
<u>label</u>	(now) The content of <code>\@currentlabel</code> . This is the value that you get also with the standard <code>\label/\ref</code> .

title (now) The content of `\@currentlabelname`. This command is filled beside others by the `nameref` package and some classes (e.g. `memoir`).

target (now) The content of `\@currentHref`. This command is normally filled by for example `hyperref` and gives the name of the last destination it created.

pagetarget (shipout) The content of `\@currentHpage`. This command is filled for example by a recent version of `hyperref` and then gives the name of the last page destination it created.

counter (now) The content of `\@currentcounter`. This command contains after a `\refstepcounter` the name of the counter.

xpos (shipout) This stores the x and y coordinates of a point previously stored with `\pdfsavepos`/`\savepos`. E.g. (if `bidi` is used it can be necessary to save the position before and after the label):

```
\tex_savepos:D
\property_record:nn{myposition}{xpos,ypos}
\tex_savepos:D
```

10 The Implementation

```
1 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
2 \ExplSyntaxOn
3 <@@=property>
4 <latexrelease>\NewModuleRelease{2023/11/01}{ltproperties}
5 <latexrelease>          {Cross-referencing~properties}
```

The approach here is based closely on that from `zref`; separate out lists of properties and the properties themselves, so the latter can be used multiple times and in varying combinations. However, not everything is a straight copy. Firstly, we treat lists of properties as simple comma lists: that allows us to have either saved or dynamic lists and to avoid another data structure. The cost is that errors are detected at point-of-use, but in any real case that should be true anyway (and is true for `\zref@labelbyprop` already). Secondly, we allow properties to have arbitrary names, as the code does not require them to tokenize as control sequences.

`\property_new:nnnn` As properties can be reset, they are not constants. But they also have various pieces
`\property_gset:nnnn` of required data. So we use the same approach as `color` and make them declarations.
`__property_gset:nnnn` Data-wise, we need the detail of the implementation, the default and a flag to show if
the code works now or at shipout. This last entry is done using `text` so needs a check.
We could use a set of `prop` here, but as we never need to map or copy the lists, we can
gain performance using the hash table approach.

```
6 \cs_new_protected:Npn \property_new:nnnn #1#2#3#4
```

```

7   {
8     \cs_if_free:cTF { __property_code_ #1 : }
9     {
10      \exp_args:Nx \__property_gset:nnnn { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
11      {#2} {#3} {#4}
12    }
13    {
14      \msg_error:nn { property }{ exists }{#1}
15    }
16  }
17  \cs_new_protected:Npn \property_gset:nnnn #1#2#3#4
18  {
19    \__property_gset:ennn { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
20    {#2} {#3} {#4}
21  }
22  \cs_new_protected:Npn \__property_gset:nnnn #1#2#3#4
23  {
24    \cs_gset:cpn { __property_code_ #1 : } {#4}
25    \tl_gclear_new:c { g__property_default_ #1 _tl }
26    \tl_gset:cn { g__property_default_ #1 _tl } {#3}
27    \bool_if_exist:cF { g__property_shipout_ #1 _tl }
28    { \bool_new:c { g__property_shipout_ #1 _tl } }
29    \str_case:nnF {#2}
30    {
31      { now } { { \bool_gset_false:c { g__property_shipout_ #1 _tl } } }
32      { shipout }
33      { \bool_gset_true:c { g__property_shipout_ #1 _tl } }
34    }
35    { \msg_error:nnnn { property } { unknown-setpoint } {#1} {#2} }
36  }
37  \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__property_gset:nnnn {ennn}

```

(End of definition for `\property_new:nnnn`, `\property_gset:nnnn`, and `__property_gset:nnnn`.
These functions are documented on page 746.)

`\NewProperty` For consistency we expand the property name, but this doesn't warrant a variant of the
`\SetProperty` L3-commands.

```

38  \cs_new_protected:Npn \NewProperty #1#2#3#4
39  {
40    \protected@edef\reserved@a{#1}
41    \exp_args:No \property_new:nnnn {\reserved@a} {#2}{#3}{#4}
42  }
43  \cs_new_protected:Npn \SetProperty #1#2#3#4
44  {
45    \protected@edef\reserved@a{#1}
46    \exp_args:No \property_gset:nnnn {\reserved@a} {#2}{#3}{#4}
47  }

```

(End of definition for `\NewProperty` and `\SetProperty`. These functions are documented on page 748.)

`\property_record:nN` Writing data when it is labelled means expanding at this stage and possibly later too.
`\property_record:nn` That is all pretty easy using `expl3`: we accept a stray comma at the end of the list as
`\property_record:nV` that is easier to deal with than trying to tidy up, and there is no real downside.

```

48  \cs_new_protected:Npn \property_record:nN #1#2

```

```

49 { \property_record:nV {#1} #2 }
50 \cs_new_protected:Npn \property_record:nn #1#2
51 { \__property_record:en { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } {#2} }
52 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \property_record:nn { nV , ee, oo }
53 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__property_record:nn #1#2
54 {
55   \protected@write \@auxout {}
56   {
57     \token_to_str:N \new@label@record
58     {#1}
59     { \clist_map_function:nN {#2} \__property_record_value:n }
60   }
61 }
62 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__property_record:nn { e }
63 \cs_new:Npn \__property_record_value:n #1
64 { \__property_record_value_aux:e { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } }
65 \cs_new:Npn \__property_record_value_aux:n #1
66 {
67   \cs_if_exist:cTF { __property_code_ #1 : }
68   {
69     {#1}
70     {
71       \bool_if:cTF { g__property_shipout_ #1 _tl }
72       { \exp_not:c }
73       { \use:c }
74       { __property_code_ #1 : }
75     }
76   }
77   { \msg_expandable_error:nnn { property } { not-declared } {#1} }
78 }
79 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__property_record_value_aux:n { e }

```

(End of definition for `\property_record:nN` and others. These functions are documented on page 747.)

`\RecordProperties`

```

80 \NewDocumentCommand\RecordProperties { m m }
81 {
82   \@bsphack
83   \protected@edef\reserved@a{#1}
84   \protected@edef\reserved@b{#2}
85   \property_record:oo {\reserved@a}{\reserved@b}
86   \@esphack
87 }

```

(End of definition for `\RecordProperties`. This function is documented on page 748.)

10.1 Reference commands

`l__property_ref_flag` A flag that is set if a reference couldn't be resolved.

```

88 \flag_new:n { l__property_ref_flag }

```

(End of definition for `l__property_ref_flag`.)

`\property_ref:nn` Search for the label/property combination, and if not found fall back to the default of the property.

`\property_ref:ee`

```

89 \cs_new:Npn \property_ref:nn #1#2
90 {
91   \__property_ref:een
92   { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
93   { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
94   { \tl_use:c { g__property_default_ #2 _tl } }
95 }
96 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \property_ref:nn {ee}

```

(End of definition for `\property_ref:nn`. This function is documented on page 747.)

`\property_ref:nnn` This allows to set a local default value which overrides the default value of the property.

`\property_ref:een`

`__property_ref:nnn`

`__property_ref:een`

```

97 \cs_new:Npn \property_ref:nnn #1#2#3
98 {
99   \__property_ref:een
100   { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
101   { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
102   {#3}
103 }
104 \cs_new:Npn \__property_ref:nnn #1#2#3
105 {
106   \tl_if_exist:cTF { g__property_label_ #1 _ #2 _tl }
107   { \tl_use:c { g__property_label_ #1 _ #2 _tl } }
108   {
109     \flag_if_raised:nF
110     { l__property_ref_flag } { \flag_raise:n { l__property_ref_flag } }

```

We test for the default of the property only to check if the property has been declared.

```

111   \tl_if_exist:cTF { g__property_default_ #2 _tl }
112   { #3 }
113   { \msg_expandable_error:nnn { property } { not-declared } {#2} }
114 }
115 }
116 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__property_ref:nnn { ee }
117 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \property_ref:nnn { een}

```

(End of definition for `\property_ref:nnn` and `__property_ref:nnn`. This function is documented on page 747.)

`\RefProperty` Search for the label/property combination, and if not found fall back to the default of the property or the given default.

```

118 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \RefProperty { o m m }
119 {
120   \IfNoValueTF {#1}
121   {
122     \property_ref:ee {#2}{#3}
123   }
124   {
125     \property_ref:een {#2}{#3}{#1}
126   }
127 }

```

(End of definition for `\RefProperty`. This function is documented on page 749.)

```

\new@label@record A standard recursion loop.
\__property_data:nnn 128 \cs_new_protected:Npn \new@label@record #1#2
129 {
130   \tl_if_exist:cTF { r@#1 }
131   {
132     \gdef \@multiplelabels
133     { \@latex@warning@no@line { There-were-multiply-defined~labels } }
134     \@latex@warning@no@line { Label-‘#1’~multiply-defined }
135   }
136   {
137     \tl_new:c { r@#1 }
138     \tl_gset:cn { r@#1 }{#2}
139   }
140   \__property_data:nnn {#1} #2 { \q_recursion_tail } { ? } \q_recursion_stop
141 }
142 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__property_data:nnn #1#2#3
143 {
144   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#2}
145   \tl_gclear_new:c { g__property_label_ \tl_to_str:n {#1} _ \tl_to_str:n {#2} _tl }
146   \tl_gset:cn { g__property_label_ \tl_to_str:n {#1} _ \tl_to_str:n {#2} _tl } {#3}
147   \__property_data:nnn {#1}
148 }

```

This command is used in `\enddocument` to test if some label values have changed.

```

149 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@kernel@new@label@record@testdef #1 #2
150 {
151   \tl_if_eq:cnF { r@#1 } {#2}
152   { \@tempwatrue }
153 }

```

(End of definition for `\new@label@record` and `__property_data:nnn`. This function is documented on page 748.)

10.2 Tests and warnings

`\property_if_exist_p:n` Tests if property has been declared.

```

\property_if_exist:nTF 154 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \property_if_exist:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
155 % #1 property
156 {
157   \cs_if_exist:cTF { __property_code_ #1 : }
158   {
159     \prg_return_true:
160   }
161   {
162     \prg_return_false:
163   }
164 }
165 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \property_if_exist:n {e} { p , T , F , TF }

```

(End of definition for `\property_if_exist:nTF`. This function is documented on page 748.)

`\IfPropertyExistsTF`

`\IfPropertyExistsT`

`\IfPropertyExistsF`

```

166 \cs_new_eq:NN \IfPropertyExistsTF \property_if_exist:eTF
167 \cs_new:Npn \IfPropertyExistsT #1#2 {\property_if_exist:eTF {#1}{#2}{}}
168 \cs_new:Npn \IfPropertyExistsF #1 {\property_if_exist:eTF {#1}{}}

```

(End of definition for `\IfPropertyExistsTF`, `\IfPropertyExistsT`, and `\IfPropertyExistsF`. These functions are documented on page 749.)

`\property_if_recorded_p:n` Tests if the label has been set. This can then be used to setup e.g. rerun messages.

```

\property_if_recorded:nTF
169 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \property_if_recorded:n #1 { p , T , F, TF }
170   % #1 label
171   {
172     \tl_if_exist:cTF { r@#1 }
173     {
174       \prg_return_true:
175     }
176     {
177       \prg_return_false:
178     }
179   }
180 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \property_if_recorded:n {e} { p , T , F, TF }

```

(End of definition for `\property_if_recorded:nTF`. This function is documented on page 748.)

`\IfLabelExistsTF`
`\IfLabelExistsT`
`\IfLabelExistsF`

```

181 \cs_new_eq:NN \IfLabelExistsTF \property_if_recorded:eTF
182 \cs_new:Npn \IfLabelExistsT #1#2 { \property_if_recorded:eTF {#1}{#2}{ } }
183 \cs_new:Npn \IfLabelExistsF #1 { \property_if_recorded:eTF {#1}{ } }

```

(End of definition for `\IfLabelExistsTF`, `\IfLabelExistsT`, and `\IfLabelExistsF`. These functions are documented on page 749.)

`\property_if_recorded_p:nn` tests if the label/property combination has been set This can then be used to setup e.g. rerun messages.

```

\property_if_recorded:nnTF
184 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \property_if_recorded:nn #1#2 { p , T , F, TF }
185   % #1 label #2 property
186   {
187     \tl_if_exist:cTF { g__property_label_ \tl_to_str:n {#1} _ \tl_to_str:n {#2} _tl }
188     {
189       \prg_return_true:
190     }
191     {
192       \prg_return_false:
193     }
194   }
195 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \property_if_recorded:nn {ee} { p , T , F, TF }

```

(End of definition for `\property_if_recorded:nnTF`. This function is documented on page 748.)

`\IfPropertyRecordedTF`
`\IfPropertyRecordedT`
`\IfPropertyRecordedF`

```

196 \cs_new_eq:NN \IfPropertyRecordedTF \property_if_recorded:eeTF
197 \cs_new:Npn \IfPropertyRecordedT #1#2#3 { \property_if_recorded:eeTF {#1}{#2}{#3}{ } }
198 \cs_new:Npn \IfPropertyRecordedF #1#2#3 { \property_if_recorded:eeTF {#1}{#2}{ }{#3} }

```

(End of definition for `\IfPropertyRecordedTF`, `\IfPropertyRecordedT`, and `\IfPropertyRecordedF`. These functions are documented on page 749.)

`\property_ref_undefined_warn:` `\G@refundefinedtrue` is defined in `ltxref` and redefines a warning message.

```
199 \cs_new_protected:Npn \property_ref_undefined_warn:
200 {
201   \flag_if_raised:nT { l__property_ref_flag }
202   {
203     \G@refundefinedtrue
204   }
205 }
```

(End of definition for `\property_ref_undefined_warn:`. This function is documented on page 747.)

`\property_ref_undefined_warn:n`

```
206 \cs_new_protected:Npn \property_ref_undefined_warn:n #1 %#1 label
207 {
208   \property_if_recorded:nF {#1}
209   {
210     \G@refundefinedtrue
211     \@latex@warning{Reference~‘#1’~on~page~\thepage\space undefined}%
212   }
213 }
```

(End of definition for `\property_ref_undefined_warn:n`. This function is documented on page 747.)

`\property_ref_undefined_warn:nn`

`\property_ref_undefined_warn:ee`

`\RefUndefinedWarn`

```
214 \cs_new_protected:Npn \property_ref_undefined_warn:nn #1#2 %#1 label, #2 property
215 {
216   \property_if_recorded:nTF {#1}
217   {
218     \property_if_recorded:nnF {#1}{#2}
219     {
220       \G@refundefinedtrue
221       \@latex@warning
222       { Property~‘#2’~undefined~for~reference~‘#1’~on~page~\thepage }
223     }
224   }
225   {
226     \G@refundefinedtrue
227     \@latex@warning { Reference~‘#1’~on~page~\thepage\space undefined }%
228   }
229 }
230 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \property_ref_undefined_warn:nn {ee}
231 \cs_set_eq:NN \RefUndefinedWarn \property_ref_undefined_warn:ee
```

(End of definition for `\property_ref_undefined_warn:nn` and `\RefUndefinedWarn`. These functions are documented on page 747.)

10.3 Predeclared properties

`abspage`

```
232 \property_new:nnnn { abspage } { shipout }
233 { 0 } { \int_use:N \g_shipout_readonly_int }
```

(End of definition for `abspage`. This variable is documented on page 749.)

page

```
234 \property_new:nmmn { page } { shipout } { 0 } { \thepage }
```

(End of definition for page. This variable is documented on page 749.)

pagenum

```
235 \property_new:nmmn { pagenum } { shipout } { 0 } { \the \value { page } }
```

(End of definition for pagenum. This variable is documented on page 749.)

label

```
236 \property_new:nmmn { label } { now } { ?? } { \@currentlabel }
```

(End of definition for label. This variable is documented on page 749.)

title

```
237 \property_new:nmmn { title } { now }
```

```
238 { \exp_not:n { \textbf { ?? } } } { \@currentlabelname }
```

(End of definition for title. This variable is documented on page 750.)

target

```
239 \property_new:nmmn { target } { now } { } { \@currentHref }
```

(End of definition for target. This variable is documented on page 750.)

target

```
240 \newcommand\@currentHpage{}
```

```
241 \property_new:nmmn { pagetarget } { shipout } { } { \@currentHpage }
```

(End of definition for target. This variable is documented on page 750.)

counter

```
242 \property_new:nmmn { counter } { now } { } { \@currentcounter }
```

(End of definition for counter. This variable is documented on page 750.)

xpos

ypos

```
243 \property_new:nmmn { xpos } { shipout } { 0 } { \int_use:N \tex_lastxpos:D }
```

```
244 \property_new:nmmn { ypos } { shipout } { 0 } { \int_use:N \tex_lastypos:D }
```

(End of definition for xpos and ypos. These variables are documented on page 750.)

10.4 Messages

```
245 \msg_new:nnnn { property } { exists }
246   { Property~'#1'~ has~ already~ been~ declared. }
247   { There~ already~ exists~ a~ property~ declaration~ with~ this~
248     name.\\
249     Please~ use~ a~ different~ name~ for~ your~ property.}
250
251 \msg_new:nnnn { property } { not-declared }
252   { Property~'#1'~not-declared. }
253   {
254     LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~use~property~'#1',~but~this~
255     name~has~not~been~declared.
256   }
257 \msg_new:nnnn { property } { unknown-setpoint }
258   { Unknown~keyword~'#2'~for~setting~property~'#1'. }
259   {
260     LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~set~the~property~'#1',~but~the~keyword~
261     '#2'~is~not~one~of~the~two~known~values:~'now'~or~'shipout'.
262   }
263 %
264 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{ltproperties}
265 <latexrelease>           {cross-referencing-properties-(undo)}%
266 <latexrelease>
267 <latexrelease>\let \NewProperty \@undefined
268 <latexrelease>\let \SetProperty \@undefined
269 <latexrelease>
270 <latexrelease>\let \RecordProperties \@undefined
271 <latexrelease>\let \RefProperty \@undefined
272 <latexrelease>\let \RefUndefinedWarn \@undefined
273 <latexrelease>
274 <latexrelease>\let \IfPropertyExistsTF \@undefined
275 <latexrelease>\let \IfLabelExistsTF \@undefined
276 <latexrelease>\let \IfPropertyRecordedTF \@undefined
277 <latexrelease>
278 <latexrelease>\let\new@label@record \@undefined
279 <latexrelease>\let\@kernel@new@label@record@testdef\@undefined
280 <latexrelease>\EndModuleRelease
281 \ExplSyntaxOff
282 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
283
284   Reset module prefix:
285 <@@=>
```

File 37

ltmiscen.dtx

1 Miscellaneous Environments

This section implements the basic environment mechanism, and also a few specific environments including `document`, The math environments and related commands, the ‘flushing’ environments, (`center`, `flushleft`, `flushright`), and `verbatim`.

```
1 ⟨*2kernel)
2 \message{environments,}
```

1.1 Environments

`\begin{foo}` and `\end{foo}` are used to delimit environment `foo`.

`\begin{foo}` starts a group and calls `\foo` if it is defined, otherwise it does nothing.

`\end{foo}` checks to see that it matches the corresponding `\begin` and if so, it calls `\endfoo` and does an `\endgroup`. Otherwise, `\end{foo}` does nothing.

If `\end{foo}` needs to ignore blanks after it, then `\endfoo` should globally set the `@ignore` switch true with `\@ignoretrue` (this will automatically be global).

NOTE: `\@@end` is defined to be the `\end` command of T_EX82.

`\enddocument` is the user’s command for ending the manuscript file.

`\stop` is a panic button — to end T_EX in the middle.

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

```
\enddocument ==
BEGIN
  \@checkend{document}    %% checks for unmatched \begin
  \clearpage
  \begingroup
  if @filesw = true
  then close file @mainaux
  if G@refundefined = true
  then LaTeX Warning: 'There are undefined references.' fi
  if @multiplelabels = true
  then LaTeX Warning:
    'One or more label(s) multiply defined.'
  else
  \@setckpt {ARG1}{ARG2} == null
  \newlabel{LABEL}{VAL} ==
  BEGIN
    \reserved@a == VAL
    if def(\reserved@a) = def(\r@LABEL)
    else @tempswa := true      fi
  END
  \biblecite{LABEL}{VAL} == null
  BEGIN
    \reserved@a == VAL
    if def(\reserved@a) = def(\g@LABEL)
    else @tempswa := true      fi
```

```

                                END
                                @tempswa := false
                                make @ a letter
                                \input \jobname.AUX
                                if @tempswa = true
                                    then LaTeX Warning: 'Label may have changed.
                                        Rerun to get cross-references right.'
                                fi
                                fi
                                fi
                                \endgroup
                                finish up
                                END

```

```

\@writefile{EXT}{ENTRY} ==
  if tf@EXT undefined
    else \write\tf@EXT{ENTRY}
  fi

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

`\@currentenv` The name of the current environment. Initialized to `document` to so that `\end{document}` works correctly.

```

3 \def\@currentenv{document}

```

(End of definition for \@currentenv.)

```

\if@ignore
\@ignoretrue
\@ignorefalse
4 \def\@ignorefalse{\global\let\if@ignore\iffalse}
5 \def\@ignoretrue {\global\let\if@ignore\iftrue}
6 \@ignorefalse

```

(End of definition for \if@ignore, \@ignoretrue, and \@ignorefalse.)

`\ignorespacesafterend`

```

7 \let\ignorespacesafterend\@ignoretrue

```

(End of definition for \ignorespacesafterend.)

~~`\enddocument`~~
`\enddocument`

```

8 \</2ekernel)
9 \*2ekernel | latexrelease)
10 \<latexrelease)\IncludeInRelease{2023/11/01}%
11 \<latexrelease)          {\enddocument}{check property labels}%
12 \def\enddocument{%

```

The `\end{document}` hook is executed first. If necessary it can contain a `\clearpage` to output dangling floats first. In this position it can also contain something like `\end{foo}` so that the whole document effectively starts and ends with some special environment. However, this must be used with care, eg if two applications would use this without knowledge of each other the order of the environments will be wrong after all. `\AtEndDocument` is redefined at this point so that and such commands that get into the hook do not chase their tail...

```

13 \@kernel@before@enddocument
14 \UseOneTimeHook{enddocument}%
15 \@kernel@after@enddocument

```

```

16 \@checkend{document}%
17 \clearpage
18 \UseOneTimeHook{enddocument/afterlastpage}%
19 \@kernel@after@enddocument@afterlastpage
20 \beginingroup
21   \if@filesw
22     \immediate\closeout\@mainaux
23     \let\@setckpt\@gobbletwo
24     \let\@newl@bel\@testdef
25
26     \let\new@label@record\@kernel@new@label@record@testdef

```

The previous line is equiv to setting

```

\def\newlabel{\@testdef r}%
\def\bibcite{\@testdef b}%

```

We use \@@input to load the .aux file, so that it doesn't show up in the list of files produced by \listfiles.

```

26   \@tempswafalse
27   \makeatletter \@input\jobname.aux
28   \fi
29   \UseOneTimeHook{enddocument/afteraux}%

```

Next hook is expect to contain only code for writing info messages on the terminal.

```

30   \UseOneTimeHook{enddocument/info}%
31   \endgroup
32   \UseOneTimeHook{enddocument/end}%
33   \deadcycles\z@%%end}

```

The public hooks used in \enddocument:

```

34 \NewHook{enddocument}
35 \NewHook{enddocument/afterlastpage}
36 \NewHook{enddocument/afteraux}
37 \NewHook{enddocument/info}
38 \NewHook{enddocument/end}

```

This is one of the few places where we already add data and rules to a hook already in the kernel.

If we roll back we have to drop stuff before adding chunks, otherwise the code will just be appended, and thus doubled. This would result in a harmless warning during the format generation, because in that case the code chunk label doesn't exist, and therefore can't be dropped.

```

39 <latexrelease>\RemoveFromHook{enddocument/info}[kernel/filelist]
40 <latexrelease>\RemoveFromHook{enddocument/info}[kernel/warnings]
41 <latexrelease>\RemoveFromHook{enddocument/info}[kernel/release]
42 \AddToHook{enddocument/info}[kernel/filelist]{\@dofilelist}
43 \AddToHook{enddocument/info}[kernel/warnings]{\@enddocument@kernel@warnings}
44 \AddToHook{enddocument/info}[kernel/release]{%
45   \let\show@release@info\wlog
46   \show@release@info{ *****}%
47   \the\LaTeXReleaseInfo
48   \show@release@info{ *****}}
49
50 \DeclareHookRule{enddocument/info}{kernel/release}{before}{kernel/filelist}
51 \DeclareHookRule{enddocument/info}{kernel/filelist}{before}{kernel/warnings}

```

(End of definition for \enddocument.)

\@enddocument@kernel@warnings

```
52 \def\@enddocument@kernel@warnings{%
```

First we check for font size substitution bigger than \fontsubfuzz. The \relax is necessary because this is a macro not a register.

```
53 \ifdim \font@submax >\fontsubfuzz\relax
```

In case you wonder about the \@gobbletwo inside the message below, this is a horrible hack to remove the tokens \on@line. that are added by \@font@warning at the end.

```
54 \@font@warning{Size substitutions with differences\MessageBreak
55 up to \font@submax\space have occurred.\@gobbletwo}%
56 \fi
```

The macro \@defaultsubs is initially \relax but gets redefined to produce a warning if there have been some default font substitutions.

```
57 \@defaultsubs
```

The macro \@refundefined is initially \relax but gets redefined to produce a warning if there are undefined refs.

```
58 \@refundefined
```

If a label is defined more than once, \@tempswa will always be true and thus produce a “Label(s) may ...” warning. But since a rerun will not solve that problem (unless one uses a package like varioref that generates labels on the fly), we suppress this message.

```
59 \if@filesw
60 \ifx \@multiplelabels \relax
61 \if@tempswa
62 \@latex@warning@no@line{Label(s) may have changed.
63 Rerun to get cross-references right}%
64 \fi
65 \else
66 \@multiplelabels
67 \fi
68 \ifx \@extra@page@added \relax
69 \@latex@warning@no@line{Temporary extra page added at the end.
70 Rerun to get it removed}%
71 \fi
```

We could think of adding a warning that nothing can be corrected while \nofiles is in force. In the past the warnings related to the aux file are simply suppressed in this case.

```
72 \fi
73 }
```

(End of definition for \@enddocument@kernel@warnings.)

```
74 </2kernel | latexrelease>
75 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
76 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
77 <latexrelease> \enddocument}{Use Hooks}%
78 <latexrelease>\def\enddocument{%
79 <latexrelease> \@kernel@before@enddocument
80 <latexrelease> \UseOneTimeHook{enddocument}%
81 <latexrelease> \@kernel@after@enddocument
```

```

82 <latexrelease> \@checkend{document}%
83 <latexrelease> \clearpage
84 <latexrelease> \UseOneTimeHook{enddocument/afterlastpage}%
85 <latexrelease> \@kernel@after@enddocument@afterlastpage
86 <latexrelease> \begingroup
87 <latexrelease> \if@filesw
88 <latexrelease> \immediate\closeout\@mainaux
89 <latexrelease> \let\@setckpt\@gobbletwo
90 <latexrelease> \let\@newl@bel\@testdef
91 <latexrelease> \@tempswafalse
92 <latexrelease> \makeatletter \@input\jobname.aux
93 <latexrelease> \fi
94 <latexrelease> \UseOneTimeHook{enddocument/afteraux}%
95 <latexrelease> \UseOneTimeHook{enddocument/info}%
96 <latexrelease> \endgroup
97 <latexrelease> \UseOneTimeHook{enddocument/end}%
98 <latexrelease> \deadcycles\z@\@end}
99 <latexrelease>\NewHook{enddocument}
100 <latexrelease>\NewHook{enddocument/afterlastpage}
101 <latexrelease>\NewHook{enddocument/afteraux}
102 <latexrelease>\NewHook{enddocument/info}
103 <latexrelease>\NewHook{enddocument/end}

```

If we roll back we have to drop stuff before adding chunks, otherwise the code will just be appended, and thus doubled.

```

104 <latexrelease>\RemoveFromHook{enddocument/info}[kernel/filelist]
105 <latexrelease>\RemoveFromHook{enddocument/info}[kernel/warnings]
106 <latexrelease>\RemoveFromHook{enddocument/info}[kernel/release]

107 <latexrelease>\AddToHook{enddocument/info}[kernel/filelist]{\@dofilelist}
108 <latexrelease>\AddToHook{enddocument/info}[kernel/warnings]{\@enddocument@kernel@warnings}
109 <latexrelease>\AddToHook{enddocument/info}[kernel/release]{%
110 <latexrelease> \let\show@release@info\wlog
111 <latexrelease> \show@release@info{ *****}%
112 <latexrelease> \the\LaTeXReleaseInfo
113 <latexrelease> \show@release@info{ *****}}
114 <latexrelease>

115 <latexrelease>\DeclareHookRule{enddocument/info}{kernel/release}{before}{kernel/filelist}
116 <latexrelease>\DeclareHookRule{enddocument/info}{kernel/filelist}{before}{kernel/warnings}
117 <latexrelease>\def\@enddocument@kernel@warnings{%
118 <latexrelease> \ifdim \font@submax >\fontsubfuzz\relax
119 <latexrelease> \@font@warning{Size substitutions with differences\MessageBreak
120 <latexrelease> up to \font@submax\space have occurred.\@gobbletwo}%
121 <latexrelease> \fi
122 <latexrelease> \@defaultsubs
123 <latexrelease> \@refundefined
124 <latexrelease> \if@filesw
125 <latexrelease> \ifx \@multiplelabels \relax
126 <latexrelease> \if@tempswa
127 <latexrelease> \@latex@warning@no@line{Label(s) may have changed.
128 <latexrelease> Rerun to get cross-references right}%
129 <latexrelease> \fi
130 <latexrelease> \else
131 <latexrelease> \@multiplelabels
132 <latexrelease> \fi

```

```

133 <latexrelease> \ifx \@extra@page@added \relax
134 <latexrelease> \@latex@warning@no@line{Temporary extra page added at the end.
135 <latexrelease> Rerun to get it removed}%
136 <latexrelease> \fi
137 <latexrelease> \fi
138 <latexrelease>}
139 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
140 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
141 <latexrelease> \{\enddocument}\{Use Hooks}%
142 <latexrelease>
143 <latexrelease>\def\enddocument{%
144 <latexrelease> \let\AtEndDocument\@firstofone
145 <latexrelease> \@enddocumenthook
146 <latexrelease> \@checkend{document}%
147 <latexrelease> \clearpage
148 <latexrelease> \begingroup
149 <latexrelease> \if@filesw
150 <latexrelease> \immediate\closeout\@mainaux
151 <latexrelease> \let\@setckpt\@gobbletwo
152 <latexrelease> \let\@newl@bel\@testdef
153 <latexrelease> \@tempwafalse
154 <latexrelease> \makeatletter \@input\jobname.aux
155 <latexrelease> \fi
156 <latexrelease> \@dofilelist
157 <latexrelease> \ifdim \font@submax >\fontsubfuzz\relax
158 <latexrelease> \@font@warning{Size substitutions with differences\MessageBreak
159 <latexrelease> up to \font@submax\space have occurred.\@gobbletwo}%
160 <latexrelease> \fi
161 <latexrelease> \@defaultsubs
162 <latexrelease> \@refundefined
163 <latexrelease> \if@filesw
164 <latexrelease> \ifx \@multiplelabels \relax
165 <latexrelease> \if@tempswa
166 <latexrelease> \@latex@warning@no@line{Label(s) may have changed.
167 <latexrelease> Rerun to get cross-references right}%
168 <latexrelease> \fi
169 <latexrelease> \else
170 <latexrelease> \@multiplelabels
171 <latexrelease> \fi
172 <latexrelease> \fi
173 <latexrelease> \endgroup
174 <latexrelease> \deadcycles\z@\@end}
175 <latexrelease>
176 <latexrelease>\let\@enddocument@kernel@warnings\@undefined
177 <latexrelease>
178 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
179 <*2kernel>

```

\@kernel@before@enddocument The \@kernel@before@enddocument hook is slightly different because we initialize it with \par so that \enddocument always returns to vertical mode as its first action.

```

180 </2kernel>
181 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
182 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
183 <latexrelease> \{\@kernel@before@enddocument}\{kernel before hook}%

```

```

184 \def\@kernel@before@enddocument{\par}
185 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
186 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
    The rollback code renders it harmless.
187 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
188 <latexrelease>                {\@kernel@before@enddocument}{kernel before hook}%
189 <latexrelease>
190 <latexrelease>\let\@kernel@before@enddocument\@empty
191 <latexrelease>
192 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
193 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@kernel@before@enddocument.)

`\@testdef`

```

194 \def\@testdef #1#2#3{%
195   \def\reserved@a{#3}\expandafter \ifx \csname #1@#2\endcsname
196   \reserved@a \else \@tempwatruel \fi}

```

(End of definition for \@testdef.)

Reading data from auxiliary files (like `.toc` normally happens in vertical mode and it therefore doesn't matter if line endings are converted to spaces by \TeX during that process.

However, especially the `.toc` file might be read in L-R mode (in cases the `\tableofcontents` attempts to put, say, a list of sub-sections as a paragraph). In that case the newlines after a line like

```
\contentsline {subsubsection}{\numberline {1.1.1}A C-head}{2}
```

might result in spurious spaces (e.g., when that level is not included).

That could be fixed by reading in the file using `\endlinechar=-1` but that has the danger that it drops some valid endlines that should be converted to spaces (for example, when the user edited the TOC and then used `\nofiles` to preserve it).

So the approach taken instead is this:

- `\addcontentsline` adds the command `\protected@file@percent` to the end of the second argument of `\@writefile` that is written to the `.aux`. As the name indicates this is a protected macro so it doesn't change if it is written out.
- When the `.aux` is read back in at the end of the run, `\@writefile` is executed and writes its second argument unmodified to the file with the extension given by its first argument. Or rather that was how it was in the past.
- Instead we change `\@writefile` slightly: basically it looks at the second argument and if the last token in there is `\protected@file@percent` then it is replaced by a percent character and that is then written out. If not (for example, if the data came from a user issued `\addtocontents`, or from some package that uses `\@writefile` for writing its own files) then the command behaves exactly as before.

`\protected@file@percent` Dummy cs to be replaced by a percent sign inside `\@writefile`. If it survives (when used incorrectly) it will expand to nothing in a typesetting context.

```

197 </2ekernel>
198 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>

```

```

199 \latexrelease\IncludeInRelease{2018/12/01}%
200 \latexrelease)          {\protected@file@percent}{Mask line endings}%
201 \protected\def\protected@file@percent{}

```

(End of definition for \protected@file@percent.)

`\add@percent@to@temptokena` Helper function which is used to inspect a sequence of tokens (the second argument of `\@writefile` and if the last token is `\protected@file@percent` it will replace it by a harmless percent. The result is saved in `\@temptokena` for later use.

```

202 \catcode'\^^A=9
203 \long\gdef\add@percent@to@temptokena
204   #1\protected@file@percent#2\add@percent@to@temptokena

```

When we call this macro in `\@writefile` we stick in `\@empty` at the beginning, so that in case the tokenlist consists of a single brace group the braces aren't stripped. The `\expandafter` then expands this extra token away again.

```

205   {\expandafter\ifx\expandafter X\detokenize{#2}X\expandafter\dont@add@percent@to@temptokena
206     \expandafter\do@add@percent@to@temptokena\fi{#1}}
207 \long\def\dont@add@percent@to@temptokena#1{%
208   \@temptokena\expandafter{#1}}

```

`latexrelease` will read this code in high-speed mode in certain situations. During that it will only look for `\if` tests but not actually execute the `\catcode` change above. As a result it will drop anything after the `%` character in the definition. Therefore the `\fi` needs to be on the next line and we need locally another comment character to avoid getting spaces into the definition—a weird problem :-)

```

209 \begingroup
210 \catcode'\%=12
211 \catcode'\^^A=14
212 \long\gdef\do@add@percent@to@temptokena#1{\@temptokena\expandafter{#1}\^^A

```

Can't be on the same line as the `%` — see above.

```

213   }}
214 \endgroup

```

(End of definition for `\add@percent@to@temptokena`.)

`\@writefile`

```

215 \long\def\@writefile#1#2{%
216   \@ifundefined{tf@#1}\relax
217   {%

```

If we write to the file we first prepare `#2` using `\add@percent@to@temptokena` and then write the token register out.

```

218     \add@percent@to@temptokena
219     \@empty#2\protected@file@percent
220     \add@percent@to@temptokena
221     \immediate\write\csname tf@#1\endcsname{\the\@temptokena}%
222   }%
223 }

```

```

224 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
225 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
226 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
227 <latexrelease>          {\protected@file@percent}{Mask line endings}%
228 <latexrelease>\let\protected@file@percent\@undefined
229 <latexrelease>\let\add@percent@to@temptokena\@undefined
230 <latexrelease>\let\do@add@percent@to@temptokena\@undefined
231 <latexrelease>\let\dont@add@percent@to@temptokena\@undefined
232 <latexrelease>\long\def\@writefile#1#2{%
233 <latexrelease>  \ifundefined{tf@#1}\relax
234 <latexrelease>    {\@temptokena{#2}}%
235 <latexrelease>    \immediate\write\csname tf@#1\endcsname{\the\@temptokena}%
236 <latexrelease>    }%
237 <latexrelease>}
238 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
239 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@writefile.)

`\stop`

```

240 \def\stop{\clearpage\deadcycles\z\let\par\@@par\@@end}

```

(End of definition for \stop.)

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

```

241 \everypar{\@nodocument} %% To get an error if text appears before the
242 \nullfont                %% \begin{document}

```

`\begin`, `\end`, and `\@checkend` changed so `\end{document}` will catch an unmatched `\begin`. Changed 24 May 89 as suggested by Frank Mittelbach and Rainer Sch\"opf.

```

\begin{NAME} ==
BEGIN
  IF \NAME undefined THEN \reserved@a == BEGIN report error END
  ELSE \reserved@a ==
    (\@currenvir :=L NAME) \NAME
  FI
  @ignore :=G F      %% Added 30 Nov 88
  \begingroup
  \@endpe := F
  \@currenvir :=L NAME
  \NAME
END

```

```

\end{NAME} ==
BEGIN
  \endNAME
  \@checkend{NAME}
  \endgroup
  IF @endpe = T      %% @endpe set True by \@endparenv

```

```

        THEN \@doendpe           %% \@doendpe redefines \par and \everypar
                                %% to suppress paragraph indentation in
        FI                       %% immediately following text
        IF @ignore = T
            THEN @ignore :=G F
                \ignorespaces
        FI
    END

\@checkend{NAME} ==
BEGIN
    IF \@currentenv = NAME
        ELSE \@badend{NAME}
    FI
END

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

`\begin`

```

243 </2kernel>
244 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
245 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
246 <latexrelease>          {\begin}{Use hook system}%
247 \protected\def\begin#1{%
248     \UseHook{env/#1/before}%
249     \@ifundefined{#1}%
250         {\def\reserved@a{\@latex@error{Environment #1 undefined}\@eha}}%
251         {\def\reserved@a{\def\@currentenv{#1}%
252             \edef\@currentvline{\on@line}%
253             \@execute@begin@hook{#1}%
254             \csname #1\endcsname}}}%
255     \@ignorefalse
256     \begingroup\@endpfalse\reserved@a}

```

Before the `\document` code is executed we have to first undo the `\endgroup` as there should be none for this environment to avoid that changes on top-level unnecessarily go to T_EX's savestack, and we have to initialize all hooks in the hook system. So we need to test for this environment name. But once it has been found all this testing is no longer needed and so we redefine `\@execute@begin@hook` to simply use the hook.

```

257 \def\@execute@begin@hook #1{%
258     \expandafter\ifx\csname #1\endcsname\document
259     \endgroup
260     \gdef\@execute@begin@hook##1{\UseHook{env/##1/begin}}%
261     \expl@@@initialize@@@
262     \fi

```

If this is an environment before `\begin{document}` we just run the hook so this can be outside the test.

```

263     \UseHook{env/#1/begin}%
264 }
265 </2kernel | latexrelease>
266 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

267 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
268 <latexrelease>          {\begin}{Making \begin/\end robust}%
269 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\begin[1]{%
270 <latexrelease>  \ifundefined{#1}%
271 <latexrelease>    {\def\reserved@a{\@latex@error{Environment #1 undefined}\@eha}}%
272 <latexrelease>    {\def\reserved@a{\def\@currentvir{#1}%
273 <latexrelease>      \edef\@currentvline{\on@line}%
274 <latexrelease>      \csname #1\endcsname}}}%
275 <latexrelease>  \ignorefalse
276 <latexrelease>  \begingroup\@endpfalse\reserved@a}
277 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

A version that doesn't start out with `\relax` when in typesetting mode would be the following, but since `\begin` issues a `\begingroup` it wouldn't help much with respect to allowing things like `\noalign` or `\multicolumn` inside.

```

278 %\edef\begin
279 %  {\unexpanded{%
280 %    \ifx\protect\@typeset@protect
281 %      \expandafter\@gobble
282 %    \fi
283 %    \protect
284 %  }%
285 %  \expandafter\noexpand\csname begin \endcsname
286 %  }
287 %\@namedef{begin }#1{%
288 %  \ifundefined{#1}%
289 %    {\def\reserved@a{\@latex@error{Environment #1 undefined}\@eha}}%
290 %    {\def\reserved@a{\def\@currentvir{#1}%
291 %      \edef\@currentvline{\on@line}%
292 %      \csname #1\endcsname}}}%
293 %  \ignorefalse
294 %  \begingroup\@endpfalse\reserved@a}
295 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
296 <latexrelease>          {\begin}{Making \begin/\end robust}%
297 <latexrelease>\def\begin#1{%
298 <latexrelease>  \ifundefined{#1}%
299 <latexrelease>    {\def\reserved@a{\@latex@error{Environment #1 undefined}\@eha}}%
300 <latexrelease>    {\def\reserved@a{\def\@currentvir{#1}%
301 <latexrelease>      \edef\@currentvline{\on@line}%
302 <latexrelease>      \csname #1\endcsname}}}%
303 <latexrelease>  \ignorefalse
304 <latexrelease>  \begingroup\@endpfalse\reserved@a}
305 <latexrelease>

```

Also undo the internal commands as some packages unfortunately test for their existence instead of using `\IfFormatAtLeastTF`.

```

306 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname begin \endcsname\@undefined
307 <latexrelease>
308 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
309 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \begin.)

`\end` The top level definition for `\end`.

```

310 </2ekernel>
311 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
312 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
313 <latexrelease>          {\end}{Making \begin/\end robust}%

```

While `\begin` was made robust simply by using `\DeclareRobustCommand` we need to be a bit more subtle with `\end` as there are packages out there that try to look into the top-level contents of `\end{foo}` (that is at the expansion of `\endfoo`) to see if it contains certain macros. This is done by hitting `\end{foo}` with three `\expandafters`, the first to get

```
\csname endfoo\endcsname          \@checkend{foo}% etc.
```

the second to expand the `\csname`, i.e., to get to

```
\endfoo                          \@checkend{foo}% etc.
```

and the third to finally get to the top-level content of `\endfoo`, i.e.

```
<top-level content of \endfoo> \@checkend{foo}% etc.
```

Therefore a robust replacement should produce the same results after three expansions (there first is obviously different).

Basically the definition of `\end` should either produce `\protect\end_` (when not doing typesetting) or it should produce `\end_` (without the `\protect`) when doing typesetting. Furthermore, it should (when in typesetting mode) show exactly the same result as `\end_` (which is the original fragile definition of `\end`) when you expand either of them twice, i.e.,

```
\endfoo                          \@checkend{foo}% etc.
```

That is achieved with the code below (which is worth studying carefully).

There is some trickery involved here: in particular we use `\romannumeral` to change a single expansion into three successive expansions in one go. That primitive expands until it has scanned a number (0 in this case, so it doesn't produce any output) and so it allows us to place arbitrary many `\expandafters` inside that are all going to be executed when `\romannumeral` is hit by a single `\expandafter`.

```

314 \edef\end
315   {\unexpanded{%
316     \romannumeral
317     \ifx\protect\@typeset@protect
318     \expandafter      %1
319     \expandafter      %2
320     \expandafter      %1
321     \expandafter      %3 expands the \csname inside \end<space>
322     \expandafter      %1
323     \expandafter      %2 expands \end<space>
324     \expandafter      %1 expands the \else
325     \z@
326     \else
327     \expandafter\z@\expandafter\protect
328     \fi
329   }%
330   \expandafter\noexpand\csname end \endcsname
331 }
332 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
333 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

And here is the original definition of `\end` the way it was in L^AT_EX for several decades now hidden in `\end_`.

```

334 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
335 <latexrelease>          {\end}{Making \begin/\end robust}%
336 <latexrelease>\def\end#1{%
337 <latexrelease>  \csname end#1\endcsname\@checkend{#1}%
338 <latexrelease>  \expandafter\endgroup\if@endpe\@doendpe\fi
339 <latexrelease>  \if@ignore\@ignorefalse\ignorespaces\fi}
340 <latexrelease>
341 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
342 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \end.)

`\end\verbvisiblespace` The internal version with a space at the end.

```

343 </2ekernel>
344 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
345 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/11/01}%
346 <latexrelease>          {\end!space}{New @endpe handling}%
347 \@namedef{end }#1{%
348   \romannumeral
349   \IfHookEmptyTF{env/#1/end}%
350     {\expandafter\z@}%
351     {\z@\UseHook{env/#1/end}}}%
352   \csname end#1\endcsname\@checkend{#1}%

```

We can now close the environment group and due to the new `\if@endpe` handling we no longer need to `\expandafter` out of the group.

```

353 %   \expandafter\endgroup\if@endpe\@doendpe\fi
354   \endgroup
355   \UseHook{env/#1/after}%
356   \if@ignore\@ignorefalse\ignorespaces\fi
357 }
358 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
359 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

Version that adds hooks (so different from the 2019 version). It fixes tlb3722 but the change should perhaps be made in `tabularx` instead.

```

360 %   \begin{macrocode}
361 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
362 <latexrelease>          {\end!space}{Use hook system}%
363 <latexrelease>
364 <latexrelease>\@namedef{end }#1{%
365 <latexrelease>  \romannumeral
366 <latexrelease>    \IfHookEmptyTF{env/#1/end}%
367 <latexrelease>      {\expandafter\z@}%
368 <latexrelease>      {\z@\UseHook{env/#1/end}}}%
369 <latexrelease>    \csname end#1\endcsname\@checkend{#1}%
370 <latexrelease>    \expandafter\endgroup\if@endpe\@doendpe\fi
371 <latexrelease>    \UseHook{env/#1/after}%
372 <latexrelease>    \if@ignore\@ignorefalse\ignorespaces\fi
373 <latexrelease>}
374 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

Version without the fix for tlb3722 for the record:

```

@namedef{end }#1{%
  \UseHook{env/#1/end}%
  \csname end#1\endcsname\@checkend{#1}%
  \expandafter\endgroup\if@endpe\@doendpe\fi
  \UseHook{env/#1/after}%
  \if@ignore\@ignorefalse\ignorespaces\fi}%
375 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
376 <latexrelease>          {\end!space}{Making \begin/\end robust}%
377 <latexrelease>
378 <latexrelease>\@namedef{end }#1{%
379 <latexrelease>  \csname end#1\endcsname\@checkend{#1}%
380 <latexrelease>  \expandafter\endgroup\if@endpe\@doendpe\fi
381 <latexrelease>  \if@ignore\@ignorefalse\ignorespaces\fi}
382 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

383 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
384 <latexrelease>          {\end!space}{Making \begin/\end robust}%

```

Undo the internal command as some packages unfortunately test for their existence instead of using `\IfFormatAtLeastTF`.

```

385 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname end \endcsname\undefined
386 <latexrelease>
387 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
388 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for `\end\verbvisiblespace`.)

`\@checkend`

```

389 \def\@checkend#1{\def\reserved@a{#1}\ifx
390   \reserved@a\@currenvir \else\@badend{#1}\fi}

```

(End of definition for `\@checkend`.)

`\@currenvline`

We do need a default value for `\@currenvline` on top-level since the document environment cancels the brace group. This means that a mismatch with `\begin{document}` will not produce a line number. Thus the outer default must be `\@empty` or we will end up with two spaces.

```

391 \let\@currenvline\@empty

```

(End of definition for `\@currenvline`.)

`\AtBeginEnvironment`
`\AtEndEnvironment`
`\BeforeBeginEnvironment`
`\AfterEndEnvironment`

We provide 4 high-level hook interfaces directly, the others only when etoolbox is loaded

```

392 </2ekernel>
393 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
394 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
395 <latexrelease>          {\AtBeginEnvironment}{Hooks for environments}%
396 \newcommand\AtBeginEnvironment[2][.]  {\AddToHook{env/#2/begin}[#1]}
397 \newcommand\AtEndEnvironment[2][.]    {\AddToHook{env/#2/end}[#1]}
398 \newcommand\BeforeBeginEnvironment[2][.]{\AddToHook{env/#2/before}[#1]}
399 \newcommand\AfterEndEnvironment[2][.]{\AddToHook{env/#2/after}[#1]}
400 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
401 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

402 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
403 <latexrelease>                {\AtBeginEnvironment}{Hooks for environments}%
404 <latexrelease>
405 <latexrelease>\let\AtBeginEnvironment\@undefined
406 <latexrelease>\let\AtEndEnvironment\@undefined
407 <latexrelease>\let\BeforeBeginEnvironment\@undefined
408 <latexrelease>\let\AfterEndEnvironment\@undefined
409 <latexrelease>
410 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
411 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for `\AtBeginEnvironment` and others. These functions are documented on page 218.)

1.2 Center, Flushright, Flushleft

```
412 \message{center,}
```

Historical *L^AT_EX* 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

```

\center, \flushright and \flushleft set
  \rightskip = 0pt or \@flushglue (as appropriate)
  \leftskip  = 0pt or \@flushglue (as appropriate)
  \parindent = 0pt
  \parfillskip = 0pt. (except \flushleft)
  \\\          == \par \vskip -\parskip
  \\[LENGTH] == \\\ \vskip LENGTH
  \\\*         == \par \penalty 10000 \vskip -\parskip
  \\[LEN]      == \\\* \vskip LENGTH

```

They invoke the `trivlist` environment to handle vertical spacing before and after them.

`\centering`, `\raggedright` and `\raggedleft` are the declaration analogs of the above.

`\raggedright` has a more universal effect, however. It sets `\@rightskip := flushglue`. Every environment, like the list environments, that set `\rightskip` to its 'normal' value set it to `\@rightskip`

End of historical *L^AT_EX* 2.09 comments.

```
\@centercr
```

```

413 </2ekernel>
414 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
415 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
416 <latexrelease>                {\@centercr}{Make robust}%
417 \protected\def\@centercr{\ifhmode \unskip\else \@nolnerr\fi
418     \par\@ifstar{\nobreak\@xcentercr}\@xcentercr}
419 </2ekernel | latexrelease>

```

```

420 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
421 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
422 <latexrelease>          {\@centercr}{Make robust}%
423 <latexrelease>
424 <latexrelease>\def\@centercr{\ifhmode \unskip\else \@nolnerr\fi
425 <latexrelease>          \par\@ifstar{\nobreak\@xcentercr}\@xcentercr}
426 <latexrelease>
427 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
428 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@centercr.)

\@xcentercr

```

429 \def\@xcentercr{\addvspace{-\parskip}\@ifnextchar
430   [\@icentercr\ignorespaces}

```

(End of definition for \@xcentercr.)

\@icentercr

```

431 </2ekernel>
432 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
433 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
434 <latexrelease>          {\@icentercr}{centering, etc support calc}%
435 \def\@icentercr[#1]{\vspace@calcify{#1}\ignorespaces}
436 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
437 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
438 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
439 <latexrelease>          {\@icentercr}{centering, etc support calc}%
440 <latexrelease>
441 <latexrelease>\def\@icentercr[#1]{\vskip #1\ignorespaces}
442 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
443 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@icentercr.)

center (*env.*) We use \relax to prevent \item scanning too far.

```

444 \def\center{\trivlist \centering\item\relax}
445 \def\endcenter{\endtrivlist}
446 </2ekernel>
447 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
448 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
449 <latexrelease>          {\centering}{Set finalhyphendemerits}%

```

\centering

```

450 \DeclareRobustCommand\centering{%
451   \let\\ \@centercr
452   \rightskip\@flushglue\leftskip\@flushglue
453   \finalhyphendemerits=\z@
454   \parindent\z@\parfillskip\z@skip}

```

(End of definition for \centering.)

`\raggedright`

```
455 \DeclareRobustCommand\raggedright{%  
456   \let\\@centercr\@rightskip\@flushglue \rightskip\@rightskip  
457   \finalhyphendemerits=\z@  
458   \leftskip\z@skip  
459   \parindent\z@}
```

(End of definition for \raggedright.)

`\raggedleft`

```
460 \DeclareRobustCommand\raggedleft{%  
461   \let\\@centercr  
462   \rightskip\z@skip\leftskip\@flushglue  
463   \finalhyphendemerits=\z@  
464   \parindent\z@\parfillskip\z@skip}
```

(End of definition for \raggedleft.)

```
465 </2ekernel | latexrelease>  
466 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease  
467 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%  
468 <latexrelease>           {\centering}{Make commands robust}%  
469 <latexrelease>  
470 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\centering{%  
471 <latexrelease>   \let\\@centercr  
472 <latexrelease>   \rightskip\@flushglue\leftskip\@flushglue  
473 <latexrelease>   \parindent\z@\parfillskip\z@skip}  
474 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\raggedright{%  
475 <latexrelease>   \let\\@centercr\@rightskip\@flushglue \rightskip\@rightskip  
476 <latexrelease>   \leftskip\z@skip  
477 <latexrelease>   \parindent\z@}  
478 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\raggedleft{%  
479 <latexrelease>   \let\\@centercr  
480 <latexrelease>   \rightskip\z@skip\leftskip\@flushglue  
481 <latexrelease>   \parindent\z@\parfillskip\z@skip}  
482 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease  
483 <latexrelease>  
484 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%  
485 <latexrelease>           {\centering}{Make commands robust}%  
486 <latexrelease>  
487 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\centering  
488 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\raggedright  
489 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\raggedleft  
490 <latexrelease>  
491 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease  
492 <*2ekernel)
```

`\@rightskip`

```
493 \newskip\@rightskip \@rightskip \z@skip
```

(End of definition for \@rightskip.)

`flushleft (env.)` We use `\relax` to prevent `\item` scanning too far.

```
494 \def\flushleft{\trivlist \raggedright\item\relax}
```

```
495 \def\endflushleft{\endtrivlist}
```

`flushright` (*env.*) We use `\relax` to prevent `\item` scanning too far.

```
496 \def\flushright{\trivlist \raggedleft\item\relax}
497 \def\endflushright{\endtrivlist}
```

1.3 Verbatim

```
498 \message{verbatim,}
```

The `verbatim` environment uses the fixed-width `\ttfamily` font, turns blanks into spaces, starts a new line for each carriage return (or sequence of consecutive carriage returns), and interprets *every* character literally. I.e., all special characters `\`, `{`, `$`, etc. are `\catcode`'d to 'other'.

The command `\verb` produces in-line verbatim text, where the argument is delimited by any pair of characters. E.g., `\verb #...#` takes '...' as its argument, and sets it verbatim in `\ttfamily` font.

The `*`-variants of these commands are the same, except that spaces print as the \TeX book's space character instead of as blank spaces.

`\@vobeyspaces`

`\@vobeytabs`

```
499 </2kernel>
500 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/11/01}%
501 <latexrelease>          {\@vobeytabs}{0beyed tabs}%
502 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
503 {\catcode'\ =\active%
504 \gdef\@vobeyspaces{\catcode'\ \active\let \@xobeysp\@vobeytabs}}
505 {\catcode'\^^I=\active
506 \gdef\@vobeytabs{\catcode'\^^I\active\let^^I\@xobeytab}%
507 \global\let^^I=\space
508 }
509 </2kernel | latexrelease>
510 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
511 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
512 <latexrelease>          {\@vobeytabs}{0beyed tabs}%
513 <latexrelease>{\catcode'\ =\active%
514 <latexrelease>\gdef\@vobeyspaces{\catcode'\ \active\let \@xobeysp}}
515 <latexrelease>\let\@vobeytabs\@undefined
516 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
517 <*2kernel>
```

(End of definition for `\@vobeyspaces` and `\@vobeytabs`.)

`\@xobeysp`

(End of definition for `\@xobeysp`.)

`\@xverbatim`

`\@sxverbatim`

```
518 \begingroup \catcode '|=0 \catcode '[= 1
519 \catcode']=2 \catcode '\{=12 \catcode '\}=12
520 \catcode'\=12 |gdef|\@xverbatim#1\end{verbatim}[#1|end[verbatim]]
521 |gdef|\@sxverbatim#1\end{verbatim*}[#1|end[verbatim*]]
522 |endgroup
```

(End of definition for `\@xverbatim` and `\@sxverbatim`.)

`\@verbatim` Real start of verbatim environment We use `\relax` to prevent `\item` scanning too far.

```
523 </2kernel>
524 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
525 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2017-04-15}{\@verbatim}%
526 <latexrelease>          {Disable hyphenation in verbatim}%
527 \def\@verbatim{\trivlist \item\relax
528   \if@minipage\else\vskip\parskip\fi
529   \leftskip\@totalleftmargin\rightskip\z@skip
530   \parindent\z@\parfillskip\@flushglue\parskip\z@skip
```

Added `\@@par` to clear possible `\parshape` definition from a surrounding list (the verbatim guru says). Switch language when in vertical mode.

```
531   \@@par
```

Set `\language` here to suppress hyphenation. Done this way rather than setting `\hyphenchar` as that is a global setting.

```
532   \language\l@nohyphenation
533   \@tempwafalse
534   \def\par{%
535     \if@tempswa
```

A `\leavevmode` added: needed if, for example, a blank verbatim line is the first thing in a list item (wow!).

```
536     \leavevmode \null \@@par\penalty\interlinepenalty
537   \else
538     \@tempswatrue
539     \ifhmode\@@par\penalty\interlinepenalty\fi
540   \fi}%
```

To allow customization we hide the font used in a separate macro.

```
541   \let\do\@makeother \dospecials
542   \obeylines \verbatim@font \@noligs
```

To avoid a breakpoint after the labels box, we remove the penalty put there by the list macros: another use of `\unpenalty`!

```
543   \everypar \expandafter{\the\everypar \unpenalty}%
544 }
545 </2kernel | latexrelease>
546 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
547 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000-00-00}{\@verbatim}%
548 <latexrelease>          {Disable hyphenation in verbatim}%
549 <latexrelease>\def\@verbatim{\trivlist \item\relax
550 <latexrelease>   \if@minipage\else\vskip\parskip\fi
551 <latexrelease>   \leftskip\@totalleftmargin\rightskip\z@skip
552 <latexrelease>   \parindent\z@\parfillskip\@flushglue\parskip\z@skip
553 <latexrelease>   \@@par
554 <latexrelease>   \@tempwafalse
555 <latexrelease>   \def\par{%
556 <latexrelease>     \if@tempswa
557 <latexrelease>       \leavevmode \null \@@par\penalty\interlinepenalty
558 <latexrelease>     \else
559 <latexrelease>       \@tempswatrue
560 <latexrelease>       \ifhmode\@@par\penalty\interlinepenalty\fi
561 <latexrelease>     \fi}%
562 <latexrelease>   \let\do\@makeother \dospecials
```

```

563 <latexrelease> \obeylines \verbatim@font \@noligs
564 <latexrelease> \hyphenchar\font\m@ne
565 <latexrelease> \everypar \expandafter{\the\everypar \unpenalty}%
566 <latexrelease>}
567 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
568 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@verbatim.)

verbatim (RmS 93/09/19) Protected against ‘missing item’ error message triggered by empty verbatim environment.

```

569 \def\verbatim{\@verbatim \frenchspacing\@vobeyspaces \@xverbatim}
570 \def\endverbatim{\if@newlist \leavevmode\fi\endtrivlist}

```

(End of definition for \verbatim and \endverbatim.)

\verbatim@font Macro to select the font used for verbatim typesetting. It also does other work if necessary for the font used.

```

571 \def\verbatim@font{\normalfont\ttfamily}

```

(End of definition for \verbatim@font.)

```

572 </2ekernel>
573 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
574 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2018/12/01}%
575 <latexrelease>          {\verbvisiblespace}{Setup visible space for \verb}%

```

\asciispace The character in slot 32, in typewriter fonts (historically) a visible space but in other fonts a real space or something else

```

576 \DeclareRobustCommand\asciispace{\char 32 }

```

(End of definition for \asciispace.)

\verbvisiblespace This defines how to get a visible space in **\verb*** and friends. In classic T_EX this is just the slot 32, but in TU encoded fonts we switch fonts and take the character from cmtt.

```

577 \ifx\Umathcode\@undefined
578   \let\verbvisiblespace\asciispace          % Pdftex version
579 \else
580   \DeclareRobustCommand\verbvisiblespace
581     {\leavevmode{\usefont{OT1}{cmtt}{m}{n}\asciispace}} % xetex/luatex version
582 \fi

```

(End of definition for \verbvisiblespace.)

\@verbvisiblespacebox The box to hold the visible space character if it isn’t in slot 32 in the current typewriter font.

```

583 \newbox\@verbvisiblespacebox

```

(End of definition for \@verbvisiblespacebox.)

verbatim* (*env.*) For **verbatim*** we also set up the correct visible space character definition and then run **\@vobeyspaces**. As this code is not called as part of the normal verbatim environment (the method is done the other way around this time) we don’t have to check if space is already active—it shouldn’t be.

```

584 \@namedef{verbatim*}{\@verbatim
585   \@setupverbvisiblespace
586   \frenchspacing\@vobeyspaces\@sxverbatim}
587 \expandafter\let\csname endverbatim*\endcsname =\endverbatim

```

```

588 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
589 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
590 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
591 <latexrelease>          {\verbvisiblespace}{Setup visible space for \verb}%
592 <latexrelease>
593 <latexrelease>\@namedef{verbatim*}{\@verbatim\@sxverbatim}
594 <latexrelease>
595 <latexrelease>\let\asciispace          \@undefined
596 <latexrelease>\let\verbvisiblespace    \@undefined
597 <latexrelease>\let\@setupverbvisiblespace\@undefined
598 <latexrelease>\let\@verbvisiblespacebox \@undefined
599 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
600 <*2ekernel>

```

`\@setupverbvisiblespace` In pdfTeX a catcode 12 space will produce the character in slot 32 which is assumed to be a visible space character (in a typewriter font in OT1 or T1 encoding). In XeTeX or LuaTeX a font in TU encoding is normally used and that has a real space in this slot. So what we do in this case is this: we check the definition of `\verbvisiblespace` and if it is `\asciispace` we assume that the char32 can be used (e.g., in pdfTeX). We then redefine `\@xobeysp` so that after running `\@xobeyspaces` we get characters from slot 32 for each active space.

```

601 </2ekernel>
602 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
603 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/11/01}%
604 <latexrelease>          {\@setupverbvisiblespace}{Setup visible tab for \verb}%
605 \def\@setupverbvisiblespace{%
606   \ifx\verbvisiblespace\asciispace
607     \let\@xobeysp\asciispace
608   \else

```

Otherwise we measure the width of a character in the mono-spaced current font and place a `\verbvisiblespace` into a box of the right width which we are then using as the character for a space. By default this will be the space character from OT1 cmtt but by changing `\verbvisiblespace` one could use, for example, the `\textvisiblespace` of the current typewriter font.

```

609   \setbox\z@\hbox{x}%
610   \setbox\@verbvisiblespacebox\hbox to\wd\z@{\hss\verbvisiblespace\hss}%
611   \def\@xobeysp{\leavevmode\copy\@verbvisiblespacebox}%
612 \fi
613 \@setupverbvisibletab
614 }
615 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
616 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
617 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2018/12/01}%
618 <latexrelease>          {\@setupverbvisiblespace}{Setup visible space for \verb}%
619 <latexrelease>\def\@setupverbvisiblespace{%
620 <latexrelease>  \ifx\verbvisiblespace\asciispace
621 <latexrelease>    \let\@xobeysp\asciispace
622 <latexrelease>  \else
623 <latexrelease>    \setbox\z@\hbox{x}%
624 <latexrelease>    \setbox\@verbvisiblespacebox\hbox to\wd\z@{\hss\verbvisiblespace\hss}%
625 <latexrelease>    \def\@xobeysp{\leavevmode\copy\@verbvisiblespacebox}%
626 <latexrelease>  \fi

```

```

627 <latexrelease>}
628 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
629 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
630 <latexrelease>                {\@setupverbvisiblespace}{Setup visible space for \verb}%
631 <latexrelease>\let\@setupverbvisiblespace\@undefined
632 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
633 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@setupverbvisiblespace.)

`\@setupverbvisibletab` A redirection: just a simple wrapper.

```

634 </2ekernel>
635 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/11/01}%
636 <latexrelease>                {\@setupverbvisibletab}{Setup visible tab for \verb}%
637 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
638 \def\@setupverbvisibletab{\let\@xobeytab\@xobeysp}
639 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
640 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
641 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
642 <latexrelease>                {\@setupverbvisibletab}{Setup visible tab for \verb}%
643 <latexrelease>\let\@setupverbvisibletab\@undefined
644 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
645 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@setupverbvisibletab.)

`\@sverb` Definitions of `\@sverb` and `\@verb` changed so `\verb+ foo+` does not lose leading blanks
`\@@sverb` when it comes at the beginning of a line. Change made 24 May 89. Suggested by Frank Mittelbach and Rainer Schöpf.

```

646 </2ekernel>
647 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
648 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/11/01}%
649 <latexrelease>                {\@sverb}{Support visible tabs}%

```

If the users types `\verb !~! foo` then surprisingly we would get the space as the delimiter and thus “!~!foo” in the output. To avoid this scenario we check if `#1` has the character code of a space, if so we recurse otherwise we call `\@@sverb` (which is the original definition of `\@sverb`).

```

650 \def\@sverb#1{\if\noexpand#1 \expandafter\@sverb\else\@@sverb{#1}\fi}

651 \def\@@sverb#1{%
652   \catcode'#1\active
653   \lccode'\~'#1%
654   \gdef\verb@balance@group{\verb@egroup
655     \@latex@error{\noexpand\verb illegal in argument}\@ehc}%
656   \aftergroup\verb@balance@group
657   \lowercase{\let~\verb@egroup}%

```

If `\@sverb` is called from `\@verb` then space is already active and supposed to produce a real space. In this case we do nothing. Otherwise we run `\@setupverbvisiblespace` to setup the right visible space char and afterwards `\@vobeyspaces` to make it the definition for the active space character.

```

658   \ifnum0%
659     \ifnum\catcode'\ =\active\else 1\fi
660     \ifnum\catcode'\~I=\active\else 1\fi

```

```

661     =0 %
662     \else \@setupverbvisiblespace \@vobeyspaces \fi
663 }
664 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
665 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
666 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
667 <latexrelease>          {\@sverb}{Drop spaces before \verb delimiter}%
668 <latexrelease>\def\@sverb#1{%
669 <latexrelease>  \catcode'#1\active
670 <latexrelease>  \lccode'\~'#1%
671 <latexrelease>  \gdef\verb@balance@group{\verb@egroup
672 <latexrelease>    \@latex@error{\noexpand\verb illegal in argument}\@ehc}%
673 <latexrelease>  \aftergroup\verb@balance@group
674 <latexrelease>  \lowercase{\let~\verb@egroup}%
675 <latexrelease>  \ifnum\catcode'\ =\active
676 <latexrelease>  \else \@setupverbvisiblespace \@vobeyspaces \fi
677 <latexrelease>}
678 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
679 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2018/12/01}%
680 <latexrelease>          {\@sverb}{Setup visible space for \verb}%
681 <latexrelease>
682 <latexrelease>\def\@sverb#1{%
683 <latexrelease>  \catcode'#1\active
684 <latexrelease>  \lccode'\~'#1%
685 <latexrelease>  \gdef\verb@balance@group{\verb@egroup
686 <latexrelease>    \@latex@error{\noexpand\verb illegal in command argument}\@ehc}%
687 <latexrelease>  \aftergroup\verb@balance@group
688 <latexrelease>  \lowercase{\let~\verb@egroup}%
689 <latexrelease>  \ifnum\catcode'\ =\active
690 <latexrelease>  \else \@setupverbvisiblespace \@vobeyspaces \fi
691 <latexrelease>}
692 <latexrelease>\let\@sverb\undefined
693 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
694 <latexrelease>
695 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
696 <latexrelease>          {\@sverb}{Setup visible space for \verb}%
697 <latexrelease>\def\@sverb#1{%
698 <latexrelease>  \catcode'#1\active
699 <latexrelease>  \lccode'\~'#1%
700 <latexrelease>  \gdef\verb@balance@group{\verb@egroup
701 <latexrelease>    \@latex@error{\noexpand\verb illegal in command argument}\@ehc}%
702 <latexrelease>  \aftergroup\verb@balance@group
703 <latexrelease>  \lowercase{\let~\verb@egroup}}%
704 <latexrelease>
705 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
706 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@sverb and \@sverb.)

\@makeother

```
707 \def\@makeother#1{\catcode'#112\relax}
```

(End of definition for \@makeother.)

`\verb@balance@group`

```
708 \let\verb@balance@group\@empty
(End of definition for \verb@balance@group.)
```

`\verb@egroup`

```
709 \def\verb@egroup{\global\let\verb@balance@group\@empty\egroup}
(End of definition for \verb@egroup.)
```

`\verb@eol@error`

```
710 \begingroup
711 \obeylines%
712 \gdef\verb@eol@error{\obeylines%
713 \def~M{\verb@egroup\@latex@error{%
714 \noexpand\verb ended by end of line}\@ehc}}%
715 \endgroup
(End of definition for \verb@eol@error.)
```

`\verb` Typesetting a small piece verbatim.

```
716 </2ekernel>
717 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
718 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2017-04-15}{\verb}%
719 <latexrelease> {Disable hyphenation in verb}%
720 \def\verb{\relax\ifmmode\hbox\else\leavevmode\null\fi
721 \bgroup
722 \verb@eol@error \let\do\@makeoother \dospecials
723 \verbatim@font\@noligs
```

Set `\language` here to suppress hyphenation. Done this way rather than setting `\hyphenchar` as that is a global setting.

```
724 \language\l@nohyphenation
725 \@ifstar\@sverb\@verb}
726 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
727 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
728 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000-00-00}{\verb}%
729 <latexrelease> {Disable hyphenation in verb}%
730 <latexrelease>\def\verb{\relax\ifmmode\hbox\else\leavevmode\null\fi
731 <latexrelease> \bgroup
732 <latexrelease> \verb@eol@error \let\do\@makeoother \dospecials
733 <latexrelease> \verbatim@font\@noligs
734 <latexrelease> \@ifstar\@sverb\@verb}
735 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
736 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for `\verb`.)

`\@verb`

```
737 \def\@verb{\@vobeyspaces \frenchspacing \@sverb}
(End of definition for \@verb.)
```

`\verbatim@nolig@list`

```
738 \def\verbatim@nolig@list{\do\‘\do\<\do\>\do\,\do\’\do\~}
```

(End of definition for \verbatim@nolig@list.)

`\do@noligs`

```
739 \def\do@noligs#1{%  
740   \catcode'#1\active  
741   \begingroup  
742     \lccode'\~'#1\relax  
743     \lowercase{\endgroup\def~{\leavevmode\kern\z@\char'#1}}
```

(End of definition for \do@noligs.)

`\@noligs` To stay compatible with packages that use `\@noligs` we keep it.

```
744 \def\@noligs{\let\do\do@noligs \verbatim@nolig@list}
```

(End of definition for \@noligs.)

```
745 \</2kernel>
```

File 38

ltmath.dtx

1 Math setup

This file contains a lot of the original plain T_EX code, as well as the L^AT_EX environments for math. It still needs sorting out.

```
1 (*2kernel)
2 \message{math definitions,}
```

1.1 Math commands based on plain T_EX

1.1.1 The log-like functions

`\log` The standard operators:

```
3 \DeclareRobustCommand\log{\mathop{\operator@font log}\nolimits}
4 \DeclareRobustCommand\lg{\mathop{\operator@font lg}\nolimits}
5 \DeclareRobustCommand\ln{\mathop{\operator@font ln}\nolimits}
6 \DeclareRobustCommand\lim{\mathop{\operator@font lim}}
7 \DeclareRobustCommand\limsup{\mathop{\operator@font lim\,sup}}
8 \DeclareRobustCommand\liminf{\mathop{\operator@font lim\,inf}}
9 \DeclareRobustCommand\sin{\mathop{\operator@font sin}\nolimits}
10 \DeclareRobustCommand\arcsin{\mathop{\operator@font arcsin}\nolimits}
11 \DeclareRobustCommand\sinh{\mathop{\operator@font sinh}\nolimits}
12 \DeclareRobustCommand\cos{\mathop{\operator@font cos}\nolimits}
13 \DeclareRobustCommand\arccos{\mathop{\operator@font arccos}\nolimits}
14 \DeclareRobustCommand\cosh{\mathop{\operator@font cosh}\nolimits}
15 \DeclareRobustCommand\tan{\mathop{\operator@font tan}\nolimits}
16 \DeclareRobustCommand\arctan{\mathop{\operator@font arctan}\nolimits}
17 \DeclareRobustCommand\tanh{\mathop{\operator@font tanh}\nolimits}
18 \DeclareRobustCommand\cot{\mathop{\operator@font cot}\nolimits}
19 \DeclareRobustCommand\coth{\mathop{\operator@font coth}\nolimits}
20 \DeclareRobustCommand\sec{\mathop{\operator@font sec}\nolimits}
21 \DeclareRobustCommand\csc{\mathop{\operator@font csc}\nolimits}
22 \DeclareRobustCommand\max{\mathop{\operator@font max}}
23 \DeclareRobustCommand\min{\mathop{\operator@font min}}
24 \DeclareRobustCommand\sup{\mathop{\operator@font sup}}
25 \DeclareRobustCommand\inf{\mathop{\operator@font inf}}
26 \DeclareRobustCommand\arg{\mathop{\operator@font arg}\nolimits}
27 \DeclareRobustCommand\ker{\mathop{\operator@font ker}\nolimits}
28 \DeclareRobustCommand\dim{\mathop{\operator@font dim}\nolimits}
29 \DeclareRobustCommand\hom{\mathop{\operator@font hom}\nolimits}
30 \DeclareRobustCommand\det{\mathop{\operator@font det}}
31 \DeclareRobustCommand\exp{\mathop{\operator@font exp}\nolimits}
32 \DeclareRobustCommand\Pr{\mathop{\operator@font Pr}}
33 \DeclareRobustCommand\gcd{\mathop{\operator@font gcd}}
34 \DeclareRobustCommand\deg{\mathop{\operator@font deg}\nolimits}
```

(End of definition for \log.)

`\bmod` And some operators have to be done by hand:

```

35 \DeclareRobustCommand\bmod{%
36   \nonscript\mskip-\medmuskip\mkern5mu%
37   \mathbin{\operator@font mod}\penalty900\mkern5mu%
38   \nonscript\mskip-\medmuskip}

```

(End of definition for \bmod.)

\pmod

```

39 \DeclareRobustCommand\pmod[1]{%
40   \allowbreak\mkern18mu({\operator@font mod}\,\,\,#1)}

```

(End of definition for \pmod.)

1.1.2 Biggggg

\big Variants on **\big** and friends for use with delimiters:

```

41 \DeclareRobustCommand\bigl{\mathopen\big}
42 \DeclareRobustCommand\bigm{\mathrel\big}
43 \DeclareRobustCommand\bigg{\mathclose\big}
44 \DeclareRobustCommand\Bigl{\mathopen\Big}
45 \DeclareRobustCommand\Bigm{\mathrel\Big}
46 \DeclareRobustCommand\Bigg{\mathclose\Big}
47 \DeclareRobustCommand\biggl{\mathopen\bigg}
48 \DeclareRobustCommand\biggm{\mathrel\bigg}
49 \DeclareRobustCommand\biggr{\mathclose\bigg}
50 \DeclareRobustCommand\Biggl{\mathopen\Bigg}
51 \DeclareRobustCommand\Biggm{\mathrel\Bigg}
52 \DeclareRobustCommand\Biggr{\mathclose\Bigg}

```

(End of definition for \big.)

1.1.3 The UNSORTED Rest

The other math commands are lifted from plain T_EX.

\jot

```

53 \newdimen\jot
54 \jot=3pt

```

(End of definition for \jot.)

\interdisplaylinepenalty

```

55 \newcount\interdisplaylinepenalty
56 \interdisplaylinepenalty=100

```

(End of definition for \interdisplaylinepenalty.)

\choose

```

57 \def\choose{\atopwithdelims()}

```

(End of definition for \choose.)

\brack

```

58 \def\brack{\atopwithdelims[]}

```

(End of definition for \brack.)

```

\brace
59 \def\brace{\atopwithdelims\{\}}
(End of definition for \brace.)

\mathpalette
60 \def\mathpalette#1#2{%
61   \mathchoice
62     {#1\displaystyle{#2}}%
63     {#1\textstyle{#2}}%
64     {#1\scriptstyle{#2}}%
65     {#1\scriptscriptstyle{#2}}
(End of definition for \mathpalette.)

\root
\rootbox
\r@@t
66 \newbox\rootbox
67 \def\root#1\of{%
68   \setbox\rootbox\hbox{\$m@th\scriptscriptstyle{#1}$}%
69   \mathpalette\r@@t}
70 \def\r@@t#1#2{%
71   \setbox\z@\hbox{\$m@th#1\sqrtstyle{#2}$}%
72   \dimen@ht\z@ \advance\dimen@-dp\z@
73   \mkern5mu\raise.6\dimen@\copy\rootbox
74   \mkern-10mu\box\z@}
(End of definition for \root, \rootbox, and \r@@t.)

\phantom
\hphantom
\vphantom
75 \newif\ifv@
76 \newif\ifh@
77 </2kernel>
78 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
79 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
80 <latexrelease>          {\vphantom}{Make commands robust}%
81 \DeclareRobustCommand\vphantom{\v@true\h@false\ph@nt}
82 \DeclareRobustCommand\hphantom{\v@false\h@true\ph@nt}
83 \DeclareRobustCommand\phantom{\v@true\h@true\ph@nt}

84 \DeclareRobustCommand\mathstrut{\vphantom{}}

\mathstrut
85 </2kernel | latexrelease>
86 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
87 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
88 <latexrelease>          {\vphantom}{Make commands robust}%
89 <latexrelease>
90 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\vphantom
91 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\hphantom
92 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\phantom
93 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\mathstrut
94 <latexrelease>
95 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
96 <*2kernel>

```

```

97 \def\ph@nt{%
98   \ifmmode
99     \expandafter\mathpalette\expandafter\mathph@nt
100   \else
101     \expandafter\makeph@nt
102   \fi}
103 \def\makeph@nt#1{%
104   \setbox\z@\hbox{\color@begingroup#1\color@endgroup}\finph@nt}
105 \def\mathph@nt#1#2{%
106   \setbox\z@\hbox{\$m@th#1{#2}$}\finph@nt}
107 \endkernel
108 \ifx\relax\relax
109 \ifx\relax\relax
110 \ifx\relax\relax
111 \def\finph@nt{%
112   \setbox\tw@null
113   \ifv@ \ht\tw@\ht\z@ \dp\tw@\dp\z@\fi
114   \ifh@ \wd\tw@\wd\z@\fi
115   \leavevmode@ifvmode\box\tw@}
116 \endkernel
117 \ifx\relax\relax
118 \ifx\relax\relax
119 \ifx\relax\relax
120 \def\finph@nt{%
121   \setbox\tw@null
122   \ifv@ \ht\tw@\ht\z@ \dp\tw@\dp\z@\fi
123   \ifh@ \wd\tw@\wd\z@\fi \box\tw@}
124 \endkernel
125 \endkernel

```

(End of definition for \phantom and others.)

\smash

```

126 \DeclareRobustCommand\smash{%
127   \relax % \relax, in case this comes first in \halign
128   \ifmmode
129     \expandafter\mathpalette\expandafter\mathsm@sh
130   \else
131     \expandafter\makesm@sh
132   \fi}
133 \def\makesm@sh#1{%
134   \setbox\z@\hbox{\color@begingroup#1\color@endgroup}\finsm@sh}
135 \endkernel
136 \ifx\relax\relax
137 \ifx\relax\relax
138 \ifx\relax\relax
139 \def\mathsm@sh#1#2{%
140   \setbox\z@\hbox{\$m@th#1{#2}$}%

```

The empty brace groups in front of the smashed box (which is placed by `\finsm@sh`) ensures that a `\smash` in math is not just producing a single box with its dimensions altered, but a box plus this second ord atom. The reason is that \TeX sometimes reboxes

a box if its the only thing in a place like the denominator of a fraction. This would then undo the smashing and the additional ord atom prevents that. Two ord atoms in a row do not alter the horizontal spacing in a formula so this is otherwise transparent.

```

141   }\finsm@sh}
142 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
143 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
144 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
145 <latexrelease>           {\mathsm@sh}{Guard against reboxing}%
146 <latexrelease>\def\mathsm@sh#1#2{%
147 <latexrelease>  \setbox\z@\hbox{\$m@th#1{#2}$}\finsm@sh}
148 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
149 <*2ekernel>

```

```

150 </2ekernel>
151 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
152 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2018/12/01}%
153 <latexrelease>           {\finsm@sh}{Start LR-mode}%
154 \def\finsm@sh{\ht\z@\z@ \dp\z@\z@ \leavevmode@ifvmode\box\z@}
155 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
156 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
157 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
158 <latexrelease>           {\finsm@sh}{Start LR-mode}%
159 <latexrelease>\def\finsm@sh{\ht\z@\z@ \dp\z@\z@ \box\z@}
160 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
161 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \smash.)

`\buildrel`

```

162 \def\buildrel#1\over#2{\mathrel{\mathop{\kern\z@#2}\limits^{#1}}}

```

(End of definition for \buildrel.)

```

163 </2ekernel>
164 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
165 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
166 <latexrelease>           {\cases}{Make commands robust}%

```

`\cases`

```

167 \DeclareRobustCommand*\cases[1]{\left\{\!,\vcenter{\normalbaselines\m@th
168   \ialign{##\hfil$&\quad{##}\hfil\crr#1\crr}}\right.}

```

(End of definition for \cases.)

`\matrix`

```

169 \DeclareRobustCommand*\matrix[1]{\null\!,\vcenter{\normalbaselines\m@th
170   \ialign{\hfil$##$\hfil&&\quad\hfil$##$\hfil\crr
171   \mathstrut\crr\noalign{\kern-\baselineskip}
172   #1\crr\mathstrut\crr\noalign{\kern-\baselineskip}}}\!,}

```

(End of definition for \matrix.)

`\pmatrix`

```

173 \DeclareRobustCommand*\pmatrix[1]{\left(\matrix{#1}\right)}

```

(End of definition for `\pmatrix`.)

```
174 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
175 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
176 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
177 <latexrelease>          {\cases}{Make commands robust}%
178 <latexrelease>
179 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\cases
180 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\matrix
181 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\pmatrix
182 <latexrelease>
183 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
184 <*2ekernel>
```

`\bordermatrix`

```
185 \def\bordermatrix#1{\begingroup \m@th
186   \@tempdima 8.75\p@
187   \setbox\z@\vbox{%
188     \def\crr{\crr\noalign{\kern2\p@\global\let\crr\endline}}%
189     \ialign{##$\hfil\kern2\p@\kern\@tempdima&\thinspace\hfil$##$\hfil
190       &&\quad\hfil$##$\hfil\crr
191       \omit\strut\hfil\crr\noalign{\kern-\baselineskip}}%
192     #1\crr\omit\strut\crr}%
193   \setbox\tw@\vbox{\unvcopy\z@\global\setbox\@ne\lastbox}%
194   \setbox\th@\hbox{\unhbox\@ne\unskip\global\setbox\@ne\lastbox}%
195   \setbox\tw@\hbox{${\kern\wd\@ne\kern-\@tempdima\left(\kern-\wd\@ne
196     \global\setbox\@ne\vbox{\box\@ne\kern2\p@}}%
197     \vcenter{\kern-\ht\@ne\unvbox\z@\kern-\baselineskip}\,,\right)$}%
198   \null\; \vbox{\kern\ht\@ne\box\tw@}\endgroup}
```

(End of definition for `\bordermatrix`.)

`\openup`

```
199 \protected\def\openup{\afterassignment\@openup\dimen@}
200 \def\@openup{\advance\lineskip\dimen@
201   \advance\baselineskip\dimen@
202   \advance\lineskiplimit\dimen@}
```

(End of definition for `\openup`.)

`\displaylines`

```
203 \newif\ifdt@p
204 \def\disply@{\global\dt@ptrue\openup\jot\m@th
205   \everycr{\noalign{\ifdt@p \global\dt@pfalse \ifdim\prevdepth>-1000\p@
206     \vskip-\lineskiplimit \vskip\normallineskiplimit \fi
207     \else \penalty\interdisplaylinepenalty \fi}}
208 \def\@lign{\tabskip\z@skip\everycr{}} % restore inside \disply@
209 \def\displaylines#1{\disply@ \tabskip\z@skip
210   \halign{\hb@xt@\displaywidth{${\@lign\hfil\displaystyle##\hfil}$}\crr
211   #1\crr}}
```

(End of definition for `\displaylines`.)

```

\sp
\sb 212 \let\sp=~
    213 \let\sb=_

    (End of definition for \sp and \sb.)

\tmSPACE Originally LATEX only provided a small set of spacing commands for use in text and math,
\ some of the commands like \; were only supported in math mode. amsmath normalized
\thinspace and provided all of them in text and math. This code has now been moved to the kernel
\! so that it is generally available.
\negthinspace 214 </2kernel>
\! 215 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
\medspace 216 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
\negmedspace 217 <latexrelease> \tmSPACE}{amsmath spacing commands}%
\;
\thickSPACE \tmSPACE is really meant to be an internal command so it doesn't necessarily has to be
\negthickSPACE robust but it was robust in amsmath so we leave it like that.
    218 \DeclareRobustCommand\tmSPACE[3]{%
    219 \ifmmode\mskip#1#2\else\leavevmode@ifvmode\kern#1#3\fi\relax}

In amsmath the text kern is .1667em. For compatibility reasons we keep the longer one.
    220 \DeclareRobustCommand\,{\tmSPACE+\thinmuskip{.16667em}}
    221 \let\thinspace\,
    222 \DeclareRobustCommand\!{\tmSPACE-\thinmuskip{.16667em}}
    223 \let\negthinspace\!
    224 \DeclareRobustCommand\:{\tmSPACE+\medmuskip{.2222em}}
    225 \let\medspace\{

LATEX has a second name for this in its manual:
    226 \let\>=\:
    227 \DeclareRobustCommand\negmedspace{\tmSPACE-\medmuskip{.2222em}}
    228 \DeclareRobustCommand\;{\tmSPACE+\thickmuskip{.2777em}}
    229 \let\thickSPACE\;
    230 \DeclareRobustCommand\negthickSPACE{\tmSPACE-\thickmuskip{.2777em}}
    231 </2kernel | latexrelease>
    232 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
    233 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
    234 <latexrelease> \tmSPACE}{amsmath spacing commands}%
    235 <latexrelease>
    236 <latexrelease>\let\tmSPACE@undefined
    237 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand{\,}{%
    238 <latexrelease> \relax\ifmmode\mskip\thinmuskip\else\thinspace\fi}
    239 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\thinspace{\leavevmode@ifvmode\kern .16667em }
    240 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\negthinspace{\leavevmode@ifvmode\kern-.16667em }
    241 <latexrelease>\def\>{\mskip\medmuskip}
    242 <latexrelease>\let\:=\>
    243 <latexrelease>\def\;{\mskip\thickmuskip}
    244 <latexrelease>\def\!{\mskip-\thinmuskip}
    245 <latexrelease>

```

```

246 <latexrelease>\let\negmedspace\@undefined
247 <latexrelease>\let\negthickspace\@undefined
248 <latexrelease>
249 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
250 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \tmspace and others.)

```

251 \DeclareRobustCommand\*\discretionary{\thinspace\the\textfont2\char2}{-}{-}

```

*(End of definition for *.)*

\: Nickname for the medium space since \> is not available inside tabbing.

```

252 %\let\:=\>

```

(End of definition for \:.)

\active@math@prime This is the definition of the active math prime.

```

253 \def\active@math@prime{\bgroup\prim@s}

```

(End of definition for \active@math@prime.)

\prime@s

```

254 {\catcode'\'=active \global\let'\active@math@prime}

```

```

255 \def\prim@s{%

```

```

256   \prime\futurelet\@let@token\pr@m@s}

```

```

257 \def\pr@m@s{%

```

```

258   \ifx'\@let@token

```

```

259     \expandafter\pr@@@s

```

```

260   \else

```

```

261     \ifx'\@let@token

```

```

262       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\pr@@@t

```

```

263     \else

```

```

264       \egroup

```

```

265     \fi

```

```

266   \fi}

```

```

267 \def\pr@@@s#1{\prim@s}

```

```

268 \def\pr@@@t#1#2{#2\egroup}

```

(End of definition for \prime@s.)

```

269 {\catcode'\_ =active \gdef_{\_}} % _ in math is

```

```

270                                     % either subscript or \_

```

1.2 Math Environments

`\(` Produces \dots with checks that `\(` isn't used in math mode, and that `\)` is only used in math mode begun with `\(`.

```

271 </2ekernel>
272 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\{ }\{Make \(\ robust}\%
273 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
274 \DeclareRobustCommand\({%
275   \relax\ifmmode\@badmath\else$\fi}%
276 \DeclareRobustCommand\)%{%
277   \relax\ifmmode\ifinner$\else\@badmath\fi\else \@badmath\fi}%
278 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
279 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
280 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\{ }\{Make \(\ robust}\%
281 <latexrelease>\def\({%
282 <latexrelease>  \relax\ifmmode\@badmath\else$\fi}%
283 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname\string( \endcsname\@undefined
284 <latexrelease>\def\)%{%
285 <latexrelease>  \relax\ifmmode\ifinner$\else\@badmath\fi\else \@badmath\fi}%
286 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname\string) \endcsname\@undefined
287 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
288 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for `\(` and `\)`.)

`\[` Produces $$$$ \dots $$$$ with checks that `\[` isn't used in math mode, and that `\]` is only used in display math mode (though there is no real test that this display math started with `\[` and not with $$$$$).

```

289 </2ekernel>
290 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\{ }\{Make \[ robust}\%
291 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
292 \DeclareRobustCommand\[{%
293   \relax\ifmmode
294     \@badmath
295   \else
296     \ifvmode
297       \nointerlineskip
298       \makebox[.6\linewidth]{}%
299     \fi
300     $$$%$$$ BRACE MATCH HACK
301   \fi
302 }%
303 \DeclareRobustCommand\]%{%
304   \relax\ifmmode
305     \ifinner
306     \@badmath
307   \else
308     $$$%$$$ BRACE MATCH HACK
309   \fi
310   \else
311     \@badmath
312   \fi
313   \ignorespaces
314 }%

```

```

315 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
316 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
317 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\[]}{Make \[ robust}%
318 <latexrelease>\def\[%
319 <latexrelease> \relax\ifmmode
320 <latexrelease> \@badmath
321 <latexrelease> \else
322 <latexrelease> \ifvmode
323 <latexrelease> \nointerlineskip
324 <latexrelease> \makebox[.6\linewidth]{}%
325 <latexrelease> \fi
326 <latexrelease> $$$%$$ BRACE MATCH HACK
327 <latexrelease> \fi
328 <latexrelease>}%
329 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname\string[ \endcsname\@undefined
330 <latexrelease>\def\[%
331 <latexrelease> \relax\ifmmode
332 <latexrelease> \ifinner
333 <latexrelease> \@badmath
334 <latexrelease> \else
335 <latexrelease> $$$%$$ BRACE MATCH HACK
336 <latexrelease> \fi
337 <latexrelease> \else
338 <latexrelease> \@badmath
339 <latexrelease> \fi
340 <latexrelease> \ignorespaces
341 <latexrelease>}%
342 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname\string[ \endcsname\@undefined
343 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
344 <*2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for \[and \].)

math (*env.*) Disguises for (\dots) and $[\dots]$.

```

displaymath (env.) 345 \let\math=\(
346 \let\endmath=\)
347 \def\displaymath{\[]
348 \def\enddisplaymath{\}\@ignoretrue}

```

equation (*env.*) Numbered equations, using the counter `\c@equation`. *Note:* The document style must define `\theequation` etc., and do the appropriate `\@addtoreset`. It should also redefine `\@eqnnum` if another format for the equation number is desired other than the standard (\dots) , or to move the equation numbers to the flushleft. (See comment on the `\def` of `\@eqnnum`.)

```

349 \@definecounter{equation}
350 \def\equation{$$\refstepcounter{equation}}
351 \def\endequation{\eqno \hbox{\@eqnnum}$$\@ignoretrue}

```

(End of definition for `\c@equation`.)

\@eqnnum Produces the equation number for equation and eqnarray environments. The following definition is for flushright numbers; for flushleft numbers, see `leqno.clo`. The equation number is set in black roman type even if an eqnarray environment appears in an italic environment.

```

352 \def\@eqnnum{\normalfont \normalcolor (\theequation)}

```

(End of definition for \@eqnnum.)

\stackrel A disguise for plain T_EX's \stackrel.

```
353 \DeclareRobustCommand\stackrel[2]{\mathrel{\mathop{#2}\limits^{#1}}}
```

(End of definition for \stackrel.)

\frac A disguise for plain T_EX's \over.

```
354 \DeclareRobustCommand\frac[2]{\begingroup#1\endgroup\over#2}
```

(End of definition for \frac.)

\sqrt Add an optional argument to plain's \sqrt to give the *n*th root of an expression $\sqrt[n]{e}$.

```
\@sqrt 355 \DeclareRobustCommand\sqrt{\@ifnextchar[\@sqrt\sqrtsign}
```

```
356 \def\@sqrt[#1]{\root #1\of}
```

(End of definition for \sqrt and \@sqrt.)

eqnarray (comment) Here's the eqnarray environment: Default is for left-hand side of equations to be flushright. To make them flushleft, \let\@eqnset = \hfil.

\@eqnset

\@eqnset

\@eqnset

\@eqnset

```
357 \newcount\@eqcnt
358 \newcount\@eqpen
359 \newif\if@eqnsw\@eqnswtrue
360 \newskip\@centering
361 \@centering = 0pt plus 1000pt
```

To get a proper \@currentlabel we have to redefine it for the whole display. Note that we can't use \refstepcounter as this results in \@currentlabel getting restored at the wrong and thus always writing the first label to the .aux file.

```
362 \def\eqnarray{%
363   \stepcounter{equation}%
364   \def\@currentlabel{\p@equation\theequation}%
365   \def\@currentcounter{equation}%
366   \global\@eqnswtrue
367   \m@th
368   \global\@eqcnt\z@
369   \tabskip\@centering
370   \let\\\@eqnscr
371   $$\everycr{\halign to\displaywidth\bgroup
372     \hskip\@centering$\displaystyle\tabskip\z@skip{##}$\@eqnset
373     &\global\@eqcnt\@ne\hskip \tw@\arraycolsep \hfil{##}$\hfil
374     &\global\@eqcnt\tw@ \hskip \tw@\arraycolsep
375     $\displaystyle{##}$\hfil\tabskip\@centering
376     &\global\@eqcnt\thr@@ \hb@xt@\z@\bgroup\hss##\egroup
377     \tabskip\z@skip
378   \cr
379 }
380 \def\endeqnarray{%
381   \@eqnscr
382   \egroup
383   \global\advance\c@equation\@m@ne
384   $$\@ignoretrue
385 }
386 \let\@eqnset=\relax
```

(End of definition for \@eqcnt and others.)

\nonumber Switches off equation numbering.

```
387 \def\nonumber{\global\@eqnswfalse}
```

(End of definition for \nonumber.)

\@eqnocr

\@xeqnocr

\@yeqnocr

```
388 \protected\def\@eqnocr{%
389   {\ifnum0='}\fi
390   \@ifstar{%
391     \global\@eqpen\@M\@yeqnocr
392   }{%
393     \global\@eqpen\interdisplaylinepenalty \@yeqnocr
394   }%
395 }
396 \def\@yeqnocr{\@testopt\@xeqnocr\z@skip}
397 \</2kernel)
398 \<*2kernel | latexrelease)
399 \<latexrelease)\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
400 \<latexrelease)          {\@xeqnocr}{eqnarray support calc syntax}%
401 \def\@xeqnocr[#1]{%
402   \ifnum0='{ \fi}%
403   \@@eqnocr
404   \noalign{\penalty\@eqpen\vskip\jot\vspace\calcify{#1}}%
405 }
406 \</2kernel | latexrelease)
407 \<latexrelease)\EndIncludeInRelease
408 \<latexrelease)\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
409 \<latexrelease)          {\@xeqnocr}{eqnarray support calc syntax}%
410 \<latexrelease)
411 \<latexrelease)\def\@xeqnocr[#1]{%
412 \<latexrelease)   \ifnum0='{ \fi}%
413 \<latexrelease)   \@@eqnocr
414 \<latexrelease)   \noalign{\penalty\@eqpen\vskip\jot\vskip #1\relax}%
415 \<latexrelease)}
416 \<latexrelease)\EndIncludeInRelease
417 \<*2kernel)
```

(End of definition for \@eqnocr, \@xeqnocr, and \@yeqnocr.)

\@@eqnocr

```
418 \def\@@eqnocr{\let\reserved@a\relax
419   \ifcase\@eqcnt \def\reserved@a{& & } \or \def\reserved@a{& & }%
420   \or \def\reserved@a{& } \else
421     \let\reserved@a\empty
422     \latex@error{Too many columns in eqnarray environment}\@ehc\fi
423   \reserved@a \if@eqnsw\@eqnnum\stepcounter{equation}\fi
424   \global\@eqnswtrue\global\@eqcnt\z@\cr}
```

(End of definition for \@@eqnocr.)

`\use{qnrcr}` Here's the `eqnarray*` environment:

```
425 \let\@seqnocr=\@eqnocr
426 \@namedef{eqnarray*}{\protected\def\@eqnocr{\nonumber\@seqnocr}\eqnarray}
427 \@namedef{endeqnarray*}{\nonumber\endeqnarray}
(End of definition for \@seqnocr.)
```

`\lefteqn` `\lefteqn{FORMULA}` typesets FORMULA in display math style flushleft in a box of width zero.

```
428 \def\lefteqn#1{\rlap{$\displaystyle #1$}}
(End of definition for \lefteqn.)
```

`\ensuremath` In math mode, `\ensuremath{text}` is equivalent to `text`; in LR or paragraph mode, it is equivalent to `$text$`. `\relax` is not needed in front of the `\ifmmode` as `\protect` will be `\let` to `\relax`. This version (due to Donald Arseneau) avoids duplicating its argument in the 'then' and 'else' part of the `\ifmath` which is necessary in nested 'tabular' like environments. See `amslatex/2104`.

```
429 \DeclareRobustCommand{\ensuremath}{%
430   \ifmmode
431     \expandafter\@firstofone
432   \else
433     \expandafter\@ensuredmath
434   \fi}
```

(End of definition for `\ensuremath`.)

`\@ensuredmath` The `\relax` stops `\ensuremath{}` starting display math.

```
435 \long\def\@ensuredmath#1{${\relax#1$}}
(End of definition for \@ensuredmath.)
```

Lua \TeX contains new math primitives to place expression over or under horizontally extensible glyphs. Before Lua \TeX 1.14 these did not work correctly with the `\mathstyle` primitive and sometimes did not use cramped style in consistent ways. For newer version, we opt into the corrected behavior.

```
436 \ifx\mathdefaultsmode\@undefined\else
437   \mathdefaultsmode=1
438 \fi
```

`\eqno` Ensure the (deprecated) `$$..\eqno 1 $$` ignores spaces.

```
\leqno
439 </2kernel>
440 < *2kernel | latexrelease >
441 < latexrelease > \IncludeInRelease{2023/06/01}%
442 < latexrelease >           {\eqno}{add ignorespaces to eqno}%
443 \let\@kernel@eqno\eqno
444 \let\@kernel@leqno\leqno
445 \protected\def\eqno{\@kernel@eqno\aftergroup\ignorespaces}
446 \protected\def\leqno{\@kernel@leqno\aftergroup\ignorespaces}
447 </2kernel | latexrelease >
448 < latexrelease > \EndIncludeInRelease
449 < latexrelease > \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
450 < latexrelease >           {\eqno}{add ignorespaces to eqno}%
451 < latexrelease > \let\eqno\@kernel@eqno
452 < latexrelease > \let\leqno\@kernel@leqno
453 < latexrelease > \EndIncludeInRelease
```

(End of definition for `\eqno` and `\leqno`.)

1.3 External options to the standard document classes

1.3.1 Left equation numbering

`\@eqnnum` To put the equation number on the left side of an equation we have to use a little trick. The number is shifted `\displaywidth` to the left inside a box of (approximately) zero width. This fails when the equation is too wide, the equation number than may overprint the equation itself.

```
454 \*leqno
455 \renewcommand\@eqnnum{\hb@xt@.01\p@{}}%
456 \rlap{\normalfont\normalcolor
457 \hskip -\displaywidth(\theequation)}}
458 \leqno
```

(End of definition for `\@eqnnum`.)

1.3.2 Flush left equations

To get the displayed math environments to print the contents flush left (with an indentation) we have to redefine all of L^AT_EX 2_ε's displayed math environments.

`\mathindent` The amount of indentation of the equations is stored in a register.

```
459 \*fleqn
460 \newskip\mathindent

The setting of \mathindent has to be deferred until the class file has been processed,
because \leftmargini is still 0pt wide at the moment fleqn.clo is read in.

461 \AtEndOfClass{\mathindent\leftmargini}
```

(End of definition for `\mathindent`.)

`\[` Begin display math;

```
462 \IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\[}{Make \[ robust}%
463 \DeclareRobustCommand\[{ \relax
464 \ifmode\@badmath
465 \else
466 \begin{trivlist}%
467 \@beginparpenalty\predisplaypenalty
468 \@endparpenalty\postdisplaypenalty
469 \item[]\leavevmode
470 \hb@xt@\linewidth\bgroup $\m@th\displaystyle %$
471 \hskip\mathindent\bgroup
472 \fi}
473 \EndIncludeInRelease

474 \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\[}{Make \[ robust}%
475 \renewcommand\[{ \relax
476 \ifmode\@badmath
477 \else
478 \begin{trivlist}%
479 \@beginparpenalty\predisplaypenalty
480 \@endparpenalty\postdisplaypenalty
481 \item[]\leavevmode
```

```

482             \hb@xt@\linewidth\bgroup $\m@th\displaystyle %$
483             \hskip\mathindent\bgroup
484             \fi}
485 \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \[.)

\] end display math;

```

486 \IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\]}{Make \] robust}%
487 \DeclareRobustCommand\]{\relax
488         \ifmmode
489             \egroup $\hfil% $
490             \egroup
491             \end{trivlist}%
492         \else \@badmath
493         \fi}
494 \EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

495 \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\]}{Make \] robust}%
496 \renewcommand\]{\relax
497         \ifmmode
498             \egroup $\hfil% $
499             \egroup
500             \end{trivlist}%
501         \else \@badmath
502         \fi}
503 \EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \].)

equation (*env.*) The equation environment

```

504 \renewenvironment{equation}%
505     {\@beginparpenalty\predisplaypenalty
506     \@endparpenalty\postdisplaypenalty
507     \refstepcounter{equation}%
508     \trivlist \item[]\leavevmode
509     \hb@xt@\linewidth\bgroup $\m@th% $
510     \displaystyle
511     \hskip\mathindent}%

```

Ensure that there is at least a space between formula and equation number so that they don't bump in each other.

```

512         {${\hskip .3em minus.3em\hfil % $
513         \displaywidth\linewidth\hbox{\@eqnum}%
514         \egroup
515         \endtrivlist}

```

eqnarray (*env.*) The eqnarray environment

```

516 \renewenvironment{eqnarray}{%
517     \stepcounter{equation}%
518     \def\@currentlabel{\p@equation\theequation}%
519     \def\@currentcounter{equation}%
520     \global\@eqnswtrue\m@th
521     \global\@eqcnt\z@
522     \tabskip\mathindent

```

```

523 \let\=\@eqnocr
524 \setlength\abovedisplayskip{\topsep}%
525 \ifvmode
526   \addtolength\abovedisplayskip{\partopsep}%
527 \fi

```

When the documentclass uses a non-zero `\parskip` setting the `\topsep` might have a negative value to compensate for that. Therefore we add `\parskip` to `\abovedisplayskip`.

```

528 \addtolength\abovedisplayskip{\parskip}%
529 \setlength\belowdisplayskip{\abovedisplayskip}%
530 \setlength\belowdisplayshortskip{\abovedisplayskip}%
531 \setlength\abovedisplayshortskip{\abovedisplayskip}%
532 $$\everycr{\halign to\linewidth% $$
533 \bgroup
534   \hskip\@centering
535   $\displaystyle\tabskip\z@skip{##}$\@eqnse1&%
536   \global\@eqcnt\@ne \hskip \tw@\arraycolsep \hfil${##}$\hfil&%
537   \global\@eqcnt\tw@ \hskip \tw@\arraycolsep
538   $\displaystyle{##}$\hfil \tabskip\@centering&%
539   \global\@eqcnt\thr@@
540   \hb@xt@\z@\bgroup\hss#\egroup\tabskip\z@skip\cr}%
541   {\@eqnocr
542 \egroup
543 \global\advance\c@equation\m@ne$$$ $$
544 \@ignoretrue
545 }
546 </fleqn>

```

File 39

ltlists.dtx

1 List, and related environments

The generic commands for creating an indented environment – `enumerate`, `itemize`, `quote`, etc – are:

```
\list{<LABEL>}{<COMMANDS>} ... \endlist
```

which can be invoked by the user as the list environment. The LABEL argument specifies item labeling. COMMANDS contains commands for changing the horizontal and vertical spacing parameters.

Each item of the environment is begun by the command `\item[ITEMLABEL]` which produces an item labeled by ITEMLABEL. If the argument is missing, then the LABEL argument of the `\list` command is used as the item label.

The label is formed by putting `\makelabel{<ITEMLABEL>}` in an hbox whose width is either its natural width or else `\labelwidth`, whichever is larger. The `\list` command defines `\makelabel` to have the default definition:

```
\makelabel{<ARG>} == BEGIN \hfil ARG END
```

which, for a label of width less than `\labelwidth`, puts the label flushright, `\labelsep` to the left of the item's text. However, `\makelabel` can be `\let` to another command by the `\list`'s COMMANDS argument.

A `\usecounter{<foo>}` command in the second argument causes the counter *foo* to be initialized to zero, and stepped by every `\item` command without an argument. (`\label` commands within the list refer to this counter.)

When you leave a list environment, returning either to an enclosing list or normal text mode, LaTeX begins a new paragraph if and only if you leave a blank line after the `\end` command. This is accomplished by the `\@endparenv` command.

Blank lines are ignored every other reasonable place—i.e.:

- Between the `\begin{list}` and the first `\item`,
- Between the `\item` and the text of that item.
- Between the end of the last item and the `\end{list}`.

For an environment like quotation, in which items are not labeled, the entire environment is a single item. It is defined by letting `\quotation == \list{}{...}\item\relax`. (Note the `\relax`, there in case the first character in the environment is a '['.) The spacing parameters provide a great deal of flexibility in designing the format, including the ability to let the indentation of the first paragraph be different from that of the subsequent ones.

The trivlist environment is equivalent to a list environment whose second argument sets the following parameter values:

`\leftmargin = 0`: causes no indentation of left margin

`\labelwidth = 0`: see below for precise effect this has.

`\itemindent = 0`: with a null label, makes first paragraph have no indentation. Succeeding paragraphs have `\parindent` indentation. To give first paragraph same indentation, set `\itemindent = \parindent` before the `\item[]`.

Every `\item` in a trivlist environment must have an argument—in many cases, this will be the null argument (`\item[]`). The trivlist environment is mainly used for paragraphing environments, like `verbatim`, in which there is no margin change. It provides the same vertical spacing as the list environment, and works reasonably well when it occurs immediately after an `\item` command in an enclosing list.

1.1 List and Trivlist

The following variables are used inside a list environment:

`\totalleftmargin` The distance that the prevailing left margin is indented from the outermost left margin,

`\linewidth` The width of the current line. Must be initialized to `\hsize`.

`\listdepth` A count for holding current list nesting depth.

`\makelabel` A macro with a single argument, used to generate the label from the argument (given or implied) of the `\item` command. Initialized to `\@mklab` by the `\list` command. This command must produce some stretch—i.e., an `\hfil`.

`\inlabel` A switch that is false except between the time an `\item` is encountered and the time that `TEX` actually enters horizontal mode. Should be tested by commands that can be messed up by the list environment's use of `\everypar`.

`\box\@labels` When `\inlabel = true`, it holds the labels to be put out by `\everypar`.

`\noparitem` A switch set by `\list` when `\inlabel = true`. Handles the case of a `\list` being the first thing in an item.

`\noparlist` A switch set true for a list that begins an item. No `\topsep` space is added before or after `\item`'s such a list.

`\newlist` Set true by `\list`, set false by the first text (by `\everypar`).

`\noitemarg` Set true when executing an `\item` with no explicit argument. Used to save space. To save time, make two separate `\@item` commands.

`\nmbulist` Set true by `\usecounter` command, causes list to be numbered.

`\listctr` `\def`'ed by `\usecounter` to name of counter.

`\noskipsec` A switch set true by a sectioning command when it is creating an in-text heading with `\everypar`.

Throughout a list environment, `\hsize` is the width of the current line, measured from the outermost left margin to the outermost right margin. Environments like `tabbing` should use `\linewidth` instead of `\hsize`.

Here are the parameters of a list that can be set by commands in the `\list's` COMMANDS argument. These parameters are all `TEX` skips or dimensions (defined by `\newskip` or `\newdimen`), so the usual `TEX` or `LATEX` commands can be used to set them. The commands will be executed in `vmode` if and only if the `\list` was preceded by a `\par` (or something like an `\end{list}`), so the spacing parameters can be set according to whether the list is inside a paragraph or is its own paragraph.

1.2 Vertical Spacing (skips)

`\topsep`: Space between first item and preceding paragraph.

`\partopsep`: Extra space added to `\topsep` when environment starts a new paragraph (is called in vmode).

`\itemsep`: Space between successive items.

`\parsep`: Space between paragraphs within an item – the `\parskip` for this environment.

1.3 Penalties

`\@beginparpenalty`: put at the beginning of a list

`\@endparpenalty`: put at end of list

`\@itempenalty`: put between items.

1.4 Horizontal Spacing (dimens)

`\leftmargin`: space between left margin of enclosing environment (or of page if top level list) and left margin of this list. Must be nonnegative.

`\rightmargin`: analogous.

`\listparindent`: extra indentation at beginning of every paragraph of a list except the one started by the `\item` command. May be negative! Usually, labeled lists have `\listparindent` equal to zero.

`\itemindent`: extra indentation added right BEFORE an item label.

`\labelwidth`: nominal width of box that contains the label. If the natural width of the label \leq `\labelwidth`, then the label is flushed right inside a box of width `\labelwidth` (with an `\hfil`). Otherwise, a box of the natural width is employed, which causes an indentation of the text on that line.

`\labelsep`: space between end of label box and text of first item.

1.5 Default Values

Defaults for the list environment are set as follows. First, `\rightmargin`, `\listparindent` and `\itemindent` are set to 0pt. Then, one of the commands `\@listi`, `\@listii`, ... , `\@listvi` is called, depending upon the current level of the list. The `\@list ...` commands should be defined by the document style. A convention that the document style should follow is to set `\leftmargin` to `\leftmargini`, ..., `\leftmarginvi` for the appropriate level. Items that aren't changed may be left alone, but everything that could possibly be changed must be reset. *Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more)*:

```
\list{LABEL}{COMMANDS} ==  
BEGIN  
  if \@listdepth > 5  
    then LaTeX error: 'Too deeply nested'  
    else \@listdepth :=G \@listdepth + 1
```

```

fi
\rightmargin := 0pt
\listparindent := 0pt
\itemindent := 0pt
\eval{@list \romannumeral\the\@listdepth} %% Set default values:
\itemlabel :=L LABEL
\makelabel == \@mklab
@nmbrlist :=L false
COMMANDS

\@trivlist % commands common to \list and \trivlist

\parskip :=L \parsep
\parindent :=L \listparindent
\linewidth :=L \linewidth - \rightmargin -\leftmargin
\totalleftmargin :=L \@totalleftmargin + \leftmargin
\parshape 1 \@totalleftmargin \linewidth
\ignorespaces % gobble space up to \item
END

\endlist == BEGIN \@listdepth :=G \@listdepth -1
\endtrivlist
END

\@trivlist ==
BEGIN
if @newlist = T then \@noitemerr fi
%% This command removed for some forgotten reason.
\@topsepadd :=L \@topsep
if @noskipsec then leave vertical mode fi %% Added 11 Jun 85
if vertical mode
then \@topsepadd :=L \@topsepadd + \partopsep
else \unskip \par % remove glue from end of last line
fi
if @inlabel = true
then @noparitem :=L true
@noparlist :=L true
else @noparlist :=L false
\@topsep :=L \@topsepadd
fi
\@topsep :=L \@topsep + \parskip %% Change 4 Sep 85
\leftskip :=L 0pt % Restore paragraphing parameters
\rightskip :=L \@rightskip
\parfillskip :=L 0pt + 1fil

NOTE: \@setpar called on every \list in case \par has been
temporarily munged before the \list command.
\setpar{if @newlist = false then {\@@par} fi}
\newlist :=G T
\@outerparskip :=L \parskip

```

```

END

\trivlist ==
BEGIN
\parsep := \parskip
@nmbrlist := F
\@trivlist
\labelwidth := 0
\leftmargin := 0
\itemindent := \parindent
\@itemlabel :=L "empty" %% added 93/12/13
\makelabel{LABEL} == LABEL
END

\endtrivlist ==
BEGIN
if @inlabel = T then \indent fi
if horizontal mode then \unskip \par fi
if @noparlist = true
else if \lastskip > 0
then \@tempkipa := \lastskip
\vskip - \lastskip
\vskip \@tempkipa -\@outerparskip + \parskip
fi
\@endparenv
fi
END

\@endparenv ==
BEGIN
\addpenalty{@endparpenalty}
\addvspace{@topsepadd}
\endgroup %% ends the \begin command's \begingroup
\par == BEGIN
\@restorepar
\everypar{}
\par
END
\everypar == BEGIN remove \lastbox \everypar{} END
\begin group %% to match the \end commands \endgroup
END

\item == BEGIN if math mode then WARNING fi
if next char = [
then \@item
else @noitemarg := true
\@item[@itemlabel]
END

\@item[LAB] ==

```

```

BEGIN
if @noparitem = true
then @noparitem := false
      % NOTE: then clause hardly every taken,
      % so made a macro \@donoparitem
\box\@labels :=G \hbox{\hskip -\leftmargin
                    \box\@labels
                    \hskip \leftmargin }
if @minipage = false then
  \@tempskipa := \lastskip
  \vskip -\lastskip
  \vskip \@tempskipa + \@outerparskip - \parskip
fi
else if @inlabel = true
  then \indent \par % previous item empty.
  fi
  if hmode then 2 \unskip's
    % To remove any space at end of prev.
    % paragraph that could cause a blank line.
    \par
  fi
  if @newlist = T
    then if @nobreak = T % Kludge if list follows \section
      then \addvspace{\@outerparskip - \parskip}
      else \addpenalty{\@beginparpenalty}
            \addvspace{\@topsep}
            \addvspace{-\parskip} %% added 4 Sep 85
      fi
    else \addpenalty{\@itempenalty}
          \addvspace{\itemsep}
    fi
  @inlabel :=G true
fi

\everypar{ @minipage :=G F
           @newlist :=G F
           if @inlabel = true
             then @inlabel :=G false
                \hskip -\parindent
                \box\@labels
                \penalty 0
                %% 3 Oct 85 - allow line break here
                \box\@labels :=G null
             fi
           \everypar{} }
@nobreak :=G false
if @noitemarg = true
then @noitemarg := false
  if @nmbulist
  then \refstepcounter{\@listctr}

```

```

fi fi
\@tempboxa :=L \hbox{\makelabel{LAB}}
\box\@labels :=G \@labels \hskip \itemindent
\hskip - (\labelwidth + \labelsep)
if \wd \@tempboxa > \labelwidth
then \box\@tempboxa
else \hbox to \labelwidth {\unhbox\@tempboxa}
fi
\hskip\labelsep
\ignorespaces %gobble space up to text
END

```

```

\makelabel{LABEL} == ERROR %% default to catch lonely \item

```

```

\usecounter{CTR} == BEGIN @nmbrlist :=L true
\@listctr == CTR
\setcounter{CTR}{0}
END

```

DEFINE \dimen's and \count
End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

```

\topsep
\partopsep 1 (*2kernel)
\itemsep 2 \newskip\topsep
\parsep 3 \newskip\partopsep
\@topsep 4 \newskip\itemsep
\@topsepadd 5 \newskip\parsep
\@outerparskip 6 \newskip\@topsep
7 \newskip\@topsepadd
8 \newskip\@outerparskip

```

(End of definition for \topsep and others.)

```

\leftmargin
\rightmargin 9 \newdimen\leftmargin
\listparindent 10 \newdimen\rightmargin
\itemindent 11 \newdimen\listparindent
\labelwidth 12 \newdimen\itemindent
\labelsep 13 \newdimen\labelwidth
\linewidth 14 \newdimen\labelsep
\@totalleftmargin 15 \newdimen\linewidth
16 \newdimen\@totalleftmargin \@totalleftmargin=\z@

```

(End of definition for \leftmargin and others.)

```

\leftmargini
\leftmarginii 17 \newdimen\leftmargini
\leftmarginiii 18 \newdimen\leftmarginii
\leftmarginiv 19 \newdimen\leftmarginiii
\leftmarginv 20 \newdimen\leftmarginiv
\leftmarginvi 21 \newdimen\leftmarginv
                22 \newdimen\leftmarginvi

```

(End of definition for \leftmargini and others.)

```

\@listdepth
\@itempenalty 23 \newcount\@listdepth \@listdepth=0
\@beginparpenalty 24 \newcount\@itempenalty
\@endparpenalty 25 \newcount\@beginparpenalty
                26 \newcount\@endparpenalty

```

(End of definition for \@listdepth and others.)

```

\@labels
                27 \newbox\@labels

```

(End of definition for \@labels.)

```

\if@inlabel
\@inlabelfalse 28 \newif\if@inlabel \@inlabelfalse
\@inlabeltrue

```

(End of definition for \if@inlabel, \@inlabelfalse, and \@inlabeltrue.)

```

\if@newlist
\@newlistfalse 29 \newif\if@newlist \@newlistfalse
\@newlisttrue

```

(End of definition for \if@newlist, \@newlistfalse, and \@newlisttrue.)

```

\if@noparitem
\@noparitemfalse 30 \newif\if@noparitem \@noparitemfalse
\@noparitemtrue

```

(End of definition for \if@noparitem, \@noparitemfalse, and \@noparitemtrue.)

```

\if@noparlist
\@noparlistfalse 31 \newif\if@noparlist \@noparlistfalse
\@noparlisttrue

```

(End of definition for \if@noparlist, \@noparlistfalse, and \@noparlisttrue.)

```

\if@noitemarg
\@noitemargfalse 32 \newif\if@noitemarg \@noitemargfalse
\@noitemargtrue

```

(End of definition for \if@noitemarg, \@noitemargfalse, and \@noitemargtrue.)

```

\if@newlist
\@newlistfalse 33 \newif\if@nbrlist \@nbrlistfalse
\@newlisttrue

```

(End of definition for \if@newlist, \@newlistfalse, and \@newlisttrue.)

`list\list)`

```
34 \def\list#1#2{%
35   \ifnum \@listdepth >5\relax
36     \@toodeep
37   \else
38     \global\advance\@listdepth\@ne
39   \fi
40   \rightmargin\z@
41   \listparindent\z@
42   \itemindent\z@
43   \csname @list\romannumeral\the\@listdepth\endcsname
44   \def\@itemlabel{#1}%
45   \let\makelabel\@mklab
46   \@nmbrrlistfalse
47   #2\relax
48   \@trivlist
49   \parskip\parsep
50   \parindent\listparindent
51   \advance\linewidth -\rightmargin
52   \advance\linewidth -\leftmargin
53   \advance\@totalleftmargin \leftmargin
54   \parshape \@ne \@totalleftmargin \linewidth
55   \ignorespaces}
```

(End of definition for \list.)

`\par@deathcycles`

```
56 \newcount\par@deathcycles
```

(End of definition for \par@deathcycles.)

`\@trivlist` Because `\par` is sometimes made a no-op it is possible for a missing `\item` to produce a loop that does not fill memory and so never gets trapped by T_EX. We thus need to trap this here by setting `\par` to count the number of times a paragraph is called with no progress being made started.

```
57 \def\@trivlist{%
58   \if@noskipsec \leavevmode \fi
59   \@topsepadd \topsep
60   \ifvmode
61     \advance\@topsepadd \partopsep
62   \else
63     \unskip \par
64   \fi
65   \if@inlabel
66     \@nparitemtrue
67     \@nparlisttrue
68   \else
69     \if@newlist \@noitemerr \fi
70     \@nparlistfalse
71     \@topsep \@topsepadd
72   \fi
73   \advance\@topsep \parskip
74   \leftskip \z@skip
75   \rightskip \@rightskip
76   \parfillskip \@flushglue
```

```

77 \par@deathcycles \z@
78 \@setpar{\if@newlist
79     \advance\par@deathcycles \@ne
80     \ifnum \par@deathcycles >\@m
81         \noitemerr
82         {\@@par}%
83     \fi
84     \else
85         {\@@par}%
86     \fi}%
87 \global \@newlisttrue
88 \@outerparskip \parskip}

```

(End of definition for \@trivlist.)

~~trivlist~~(*list*.)

```

89 \def\trivlist{%
90 \parsep\parskip
91 \@nmbulistfalse
92 \@trivlist
93 \labelwidth\z@
94 \leftmargin\z@
95 \itemindent\z@

```

We initialise \@itemlabel so that a trivlist with an \item not having an optional argument doesn't produce an error message.

```

96 \let\@itemlabel\@empty
97 \def\makelabel##1{##1}}

```

(End of definition for \trivlist.)

\endlist

```

98 \def\endlist{%
99 \global\advance\@listdepth\@m@ne
100 \endtrivlist}

```

(End of definition for \endlist.)

The definition of \trivlist used to be in ltspac.dtx so that other commands could be 'let to it'. They now use \def.

\endtrivlist

```

101 \def\endtrivlist{%
102 \if@inlabel
103     \leavevmode
104     \global \@inlabelfalse
105 \fi
106 \if@newlist
107     \noitemerr
108     \global \@newlistfalse
109 \fi
110 \ifhmode\unskip \par

```

We also check if we are in math mode and issue an error message if so (hoping that \@currenvir resolves suitably). Otherwise the usual "perhaps a missing item" error will get triggered later which is confusing.

```

111 \else

```

```

112   \@inmatherr{\end{\@currenvir}}%
113   \fi
114   \if@nolist \else
115   \ifdim\lastskip >\z@
116     \@tempkipa\lastskip \vskip -\lastskip
117     \advance\@tempkipa\parskip \advance\@tempkipa -\@outerparskip
118     \vskip\@tempkipa
119   \fi
120   \@endparenv
121 \fi
122 }

```

(End of definition for \endtrivlist.)

`\@endparenv` To suppress the paragraph indentation in text immediately following a paragraph-making environment, `\everypar` is changed to remove the space, and `\par` is redefined to restore `\everypar`. Instead of redefining `\par` and `\everypar`, `\@endparenv` was changed to set the `@endpe` switch, letting `\end` redefine `\par` and `\everypar`.

This allows paragraph-making environments to work right when called by other environments. (Changed 27 Oct 86)

In 2024 this logic was partially replaced with a new algorithm:

- `\if@endpe` is now set globally to `true` or `false`.
- In addition `\@endpetrue` initiates an `\aftergroup` call to `\propagate@doendpe` if it is used inside a group.
- `\propagate@doendpe` in turn checks the status of `\if@endpe` and if that is `true` it calls `\@doendpe` otherwise it does nothing.
- `\@doendpe` in turn calls `\@endpetrue` and also makes the necessary changes to `\par` and `\everypar` so that they handle as before any empty line that follows the environment.
- Because of the `\@endpetrue` we get another `\aftergroup`, so the mechanism slowly migrates out of several groups if those follow immediately after the end of the environment. If, however, there is a new paragraph started or an explicit `\par` before the next group ends then this will result in a call to `\@endpefalse` and the migration stops (note that `\propagate@doendpe` is still called once after the group but does nothing).
- Using this approach something like

```

{% some customization here
\begin{equation}
  x=y
\end{equation}}
some text

```

is still correctly identified as a paragraph continuation so that there is no indentation before `some text`.

- We can get away with using global settings of `\if@endpe` even in nested situations (without keeping track of the status in a stack), because the switch change is made only at the very end of such environments, basically directly before the `\endgroup` in `\end`, and it is later set back to `false` by the next `\everypar` or the next `\par`. Even if the environment is called without using `\begin \end`, the situation doesn't change (or rather cause a problem).
- However, there is one scenario where the new approach would change the behavior. If a box is being built, e.g., with `\setbox`, we have now the case that a `\@endpetrue` inside would migrate out into a context in which it should not be true (because the box might get used elsewhere, e.g., a float). In the past, due to local switch changes, that didn't happen, i.e., `\if@endpe` would revert to `false` at the end of the box definition.
- Thus, to avoid that one has to explicitly set it back to false at the end of such constructions, just as we also need to prevent colors from migrating out. Thus the correct place to do this is in `\color@endgroup` because that is always called at that point.

```

123 \def\@endparenv{%
124   \addpenalty\@endparpenalty\addvspace\@topsepadd\@endpetrue}
125 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\@doendpe}{clubpenalty fix}%
126 \def\@doendpe{\@endpetrue
127   \def\par{\@restorepar

```

If a section heading changes `\clubpenalty` to keep lines after it together then this modification is restored via the `\everypar` mechanism at the start of the next paragraph. As we destroy the contents of this token here we explicitly set `\clubpenalty` back to its default.

```

128         \clubpenalty\@clubpenalty
129         \@endpefalse
130         \everypar{\par}%

```

Use `\setbox0=\lastbox` instead of `\hskip -\parindent` so that a `\noindent` becomes a no-op when used before a line immediately following a list environment(23 Oct 86).

```

131   \everypar
132     {\setbox\z@\lastbox}%
133     \everypar{\@endpefalse}}
134 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
135 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@doendpe}{clubpenalty fix}%
136 <latexrelease>\def\@doendpe{\@endpetrue
137 <latexrelease>   \def\par{\@restorepar\everypar{\par\@endpefalse}\everypar
138 <latexrelease>     {\setbox\z@\lastbox}\everypar{\@endpefalse}}
139 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \@endparenv and \@doendpe.)

```

\if@endpe As outlined above these are no longer simple switches, but we keep the name because it
\@endpefalse is used all over the place.
\@endpetrue
\propagate@doendpe 140 \newif\if@endpe

```

```

141 </2ekernel>
142 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
143 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/11/01}%
144 <latexrelease>          {\@endpetrue}{New @endpe handling}%
145 \def\@endpefalse{\global\let\if@endpe\iffalse}
146 \def\@endpetrue {%
147   \global\let\if@endpe\iftrue

```

If we are inside a group then propagate to the outside:

```

148   \ifnum\currentgrouplevel>\z@
149     \aftergroup\propagate@doendpe
150   \fi
151 }

```

If `\if@endpe` is still true after the group ends, we run `\@doendpe` that in turn runs another `\@endpetrue` (besides other things), thus propagating further if necessary. However, if the endpe situation got resolved and `\if@endpe` is `false` then nothing further happens.

```

152 \def\propagate@doendpe{\if@endpe \@doendpe \fi}
153 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
154 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
155 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
156 <latexrelease>          {\@endpetrue}{New @endpe handling}%
157 <latexrelease>
158 <latexrelease>
159 <latexrelease>\def\@endpefalse{\let\if@endpe\iffalse}
160 <latexrelease>\def\@endpetrue{\let\if@endpe\iftrue}
161 <latexrelease>
162 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
163 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \if@endpe and others.)

`\@mklab`

```

164 \def\@mklab#1{\hfil #1}

```

(End of definition for \@mklab.)

`\item`

```

165 \def\item{%
166   \@inmatherr\item
167   \@ifnextchar [\@item{\@noitemargtrue \@item[\@itemlabel]}}

```

(End of definition for \item.)

`\@donoparitem`

```

168 \def\@donoparitem{%
169   \@noparitemfalse
170   \global\setbox\@labels\hbox{\hskip -\leftmargin
171     \unhbox\@labels
172     \hskip \leftmargin}%
173   \if@minipage\else
174     \@tempskipa\lastskip
175     \vskip -\lastskip
176     \advance\@tempskipa\@outerparskip

```

```

177     \advance\@tempskipa -\parskip
178     \vskip\@tempskipa
179   \fi}

```

(End of definition for \@donoparitem.)

`\@item`

```

180 \def\@item[#1]{%
181   \if@noparitem
182     \@donoparitem
183   \else
184     \if@inlabel
185       \indent \par
186     \fi
187     \ifhmode
188       \unskip\unskip \par
189     \fi
190     \if@newlist
191       \if@nobreak
192         \@nbitem
193       \else
194         \addpenalty\@beginparpenalty
195         \addvspace\@topsep
196         \addvspace{-\parskip}%
197       \fi
198     \else
199       \addpenalty\@itempenalty
200       \addvspace\itemsep
201     \fi
202     \global\@inlabeltrue
203   \fi
204   \everypar{%
205     \@minipagefalse
206     \global\@newlistfalse

```

This `\if@inlabel` check is needed in case an item starts of inside a group so that `\everypar` does not become empty outside that group.

```

207     \if@inlabel
208       \global\@inlabelfalse

```

The paragraph indent is now removed by using `\setbox...` since this makes `\noindent` a no-op here, as it should be. Thus the following comment is redundant but is left here for the sake of future historians: this next command was changed from an `hskip` to a `kern` to avoid a break point after the `parindent` box: the skip could cause a line-break if a very long label occurs in `raggedright` setting. If `\noindent` was used after `\item` want to cancel the `\itemindent` skip. This case can be detected as the indentation box will be void.

```

209     {\setbox\z@\lastbox
210     \ifvoid\z@
211       \kern-\itemindent
212     \fi}%
213     \box\@labels
214     \penalty\z@
215   \fi

```

This code is intended to prevent a page break after the first line of an item that comes immediately after a section title. It may be sensible to always forbid a page break after one line of an item? As with all such settings of `\clubpenalty` it is local so will have no effect if the item starts in a group.

Only resetting `\@nobreak` when it is true is now essential since now it is sometimes set locally.

```

216   \if@nbreak
217     \@nbreakfalse
218     \clubpenalty \@M
219   \else
220     \clubpenalty \@clubpenalty
221     \everypar{ }%
222   \fi}%

223   \if@noitemarg
224     \@noitemargfalse
225   \if@nmbrrlist

226     \refstepcounter\@listctr
227   \fi
228 \fi

```

We use `\sbox` to support colour commands.

```

229   \sbox\@tempboxa{\makelabel{#1}}%
230   \global\setbox\@labels\hbox{%
231     \unhbox\@labels
232     \hskip \itemindent
233     \hskip -\labelwidth
234     \hskip -\labelsep
235     \ifdim \wd\@tempboxa >\labelwidth
236       \box\@tempboxa

237   \else
238     \hbox to\labelwidth {\unhbox\@tempboxa}%
239   \fi
240     \hskip \labelsep}%
241   \ignorespaces}

```

(End of definition for \@item.)

`\makelabel`

```

242 \def\makelabel#1{%
243   \@latex@error{Lonely \string\item--perhaps a missing
244     list environment}\@ehc}

```

(End of definition for \makelabel.)

`\@nbitem`

```

245 \def\@nbitem{%
246   \@tempskipa\@outerparskip
247   \advance\@tempskipa -\parskip
248   \addvspace\@tempskipa}

```

(End of definition for \@nbitem.)

`\usecounter`

```
249 \def\usecounter#1{\@nmblisttrue\def\@listctr{#1}\setcounter{#1}\z@}
```

(End of definition for `\usecounter`.)

1.6 Itemize and Enumerate

Enumeration is done with four counters: `enumi`, `enumii`, `enumiii` and `enumiv`, where `enumN` controls the numbering of the Nth level enumeration. The label is generated by the commands `\labelenumi` ... `\labelenumiv`, which should be defined by the document style. Note that `\p@enumN\theenumN` defines the output of a `\ref` command. A typical definition might be:

```
\def\theenumii{\alph{enumii}}
\def\p@enumii{\theenumi}
\def\labelenumii{(\theenumii)}
```

which will print the labels as ‘(a)’, ‘(b)’, ... and print a `\ref` as ‘3a’.

The item numbers are moved to the right of the label box, so they are always a distance of `\labelsep` from the item.

`\@enumdepth` holds the current enumeration nesting depth.

Itemization is controlled by four commands: `\labelitemi`, `\labelitemii`, `\labelitemiii`, and `\labelitemiv`. To cause the second-level list to be bulleted, you just define `\labelitemii` to be `•`. `\@itemspacing` and `\@itemdepth` are the analogs of `\@enumspaceing` and `\@enumdepth`.

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

```
\enumerate ==
BEGIN
  if \@enumdepth > 3
  then errormessage: “Too deeply nested”.
  else \@enumdepth :=L \@enumdepth + 1
        \@enumctr :=L eval(enum@\romannumeral\the\@enumdepth)
        \list{\label{\@enumctr}}
              {\usecounter{\@enumctr}
               \makelabel{LABEL} == \hss \llap{LABEL}}
  fi
END
```

```
\endenumerate == \endlist
```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

`\@enumdepth`

```
250 \newcount\@enumdepth \@enumdepth = 0
```

(End of definition for `\@enumdepth`.)

`\c@enumi`

`\c@enumii`

```
251 \@definecounter{enumi}
```

`\c@enumiii`

```
252 \@definecounter{enumii}
```

`\c@enumiv`

```
253 \@definecounter{enumiii}
```

```
254 \@definecounter{enumiv}
```

(End of definition for \c@enumi and others.)

enumerate (env.)

```
255 \def\enumerate{%
256   \ifnum \@enumdepth >\thr@@\@toodeep\else
257     \advance\@enumdepth\@ne
258     \edef\@enumctr{enum\romannumeral\the\@enumdepth}%
259     \expandafter
260     \list
261       \csname label\@enumctr\endcsname
262       {\usecounter\@enumctr\def\makelabel##1{\hss\llap{##1}}}%
263     \fi}
264 \let\endenumerate =\endlist
```

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

```
\itemize ==
BEGIN
  if \@itemdepth > 3
    then errormessage: 'Too deeply nested'.
    else \@itemdepth :=L \@itemdepth + 1
      \@itemitem == eval(labelitem\romannumeral\the\@itemdepth)
      \list{\@nameuse{\@itemitem}}
        {\makelabel{LABEL} == \hss \llap{LABEL}}
    fi
  END
\enditemize == \endlist
```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

\@itemdepth

```
265 \newcount\@itemdepth \@itemdepth = 0
```

(End of definition for \@itemdepth.)

itemize (env.)

```
266 \def\itemize{%
267   \ifnum \@itemdepth >\thr@@\@toodeep\else
268     \advance\@itemdepth\@ne
269     \edef\@itemitem{labelitem\romannumeral\the\@itemdepth}%
270     \expandafter
271     \list
272       \csname\@itemitem\endcsname
273       {\def\makelabel##1{\hss\llap{##1}}}%
274     \fi}
275 \let\enditemize =\endlist
276 </2kernel)
```

File 40

ltboxes.dtx

1 L^AT_EX Box commands

- `\makebox` `\makebox[wid][pos]{obj}`
Puts *obj* in an `\hbox` of width *wid*, positioned by *pos*.
The possible *pos* are:
s stretched,
l flushleft,
r flushright,
c (default) centred.
If *wid* is missing, then *pos* is also missing and *obj* is put in an `\hbox` of its natural width.
- `\makebox(x,y)[pos]{obj}`
Puts *obj* in an `\hbox` of width $x * \unitlength$ and height $y * \unitlength$.
pos arguments are s, l, r or c (default) for stretched, flushleft, flushright or centred, and t or b for top, bottom – or combinations like tr or rb. Default for horizontal and vertical are centered. Note that in this picture mode version of `\makebox` a [b] aligns on the *bottom* of the text as documented. If you want to align on the *baseline* use `\makebox(,) [b]{\raisebox{0pt}{\height}[0pt]{xyz}}` or `\makebox(,) [b]{\smash{xyz}}`
- `\mbox` `\mbox{obj}` The same as `\makebox{obj}`, but is more efficient as no checking for optional arguments is done.
- `\newsavebox` `\newsavebox{cmd}` : If *cmd* is undefined, then defines it to be a T_EX box register.
- `\savebox` `\savebox{cmd} ...` : *cmd* is defined to be a T_EX box register, and the ‘...’ are any `\makebox` arguments. It is like `\makebox`, except it doesn’t produce text but saves the value in `\box cmd`.
- `\sbox` `\sbox{cmd}{obj}` is an efficient abbreviation for `\savebox{cmd}{obj}`.
- `lrbox (env.)` `\begin{lrbox}{cmd}{text}\end{lrbox}` is equivalent to `\sbox{cmd}{text}` except that any white space at the beginning and end of *text* is ignored.
- `\framebox` `\framebox ...` : like `\makebox`, except it puts a ‘frame’ around the box. The frame is made of lines of thickness `\fboxrule`, separated by space `\fboxsep` from the text – except for `\framebox(X,Y) ...`, where the thickness of the lines is as for the picture environment, and there is no separation added.
- `\fbox` `\fbox{obj}` is an abbreviation for `\framebox{obj}`.
- `\parbox` `\parbox[pos][height][inner-pos]{width}{text}` : Makes a box with `\hsize` *width*, positioned by *pos* as follows: c : `\vcenter` (placed in $\$. . . \$$ if not in math mode) b : `\vbox` t : `\vtop` default value is c. Sets `\hsize := width` and calls `\@parboxrestore`, which does the following: Restores the original definitions of:
- `\par`
 - `\`
 - `\-`
 - `\’`
 - `\‘`
 - `\=`

Resets the following parameters:

<code>\parindent</code>	=	0pt	
<code>\parskip</code>	=	0pt	added 20 Jan 87
<code>\linewidth</code>	=	<code>\hsize</code>	
<code>\totalleftmargin</code>	=	0pt	
<code>\leftskip</code>	=	0pt	
<code>\rightskip</code>	=	0pt	
<code>\@rightskip</code>	=	0pt	
<code>\parfillskip</code>	=	0pt plus 1fil	
<code>\lineskip</code>	=	<code>\normallineskip</code>	
<code>\baselineskip</code>	=	<code>\normalbaselineskip</code>	

Calls `\sloppy`

`minipage` (*env.*) Note: `\@arrayparboxrestore` same as `\@parboxrestore` but it doesn't restore `\@textwidth == \columnwidth == box width` changes footnotes by redefining:

```
\@mpfn == mpfootnote
\thempfn == \thempfootnote
\@footnotetext == \@mpfootnotetext
  resets the following list environment parameters:
\@listdepth == \@mplistdepth
where \@mplistdepth is initialized to zero,
```

and executes `\@minipagerestore` to allow the document style to reset any other parameters it desires. It sets `@minipage` true, and resets `\everypar` to set it false. This switch keeps `\addvspace` from putting space at the top of a minipage.

Change added 24 May 89: `\minipage` sets `@minipage` globally; `\endminipage` resets it false.

```
\rule      \rule[raised]{width}{height} : Makes a width * height rule, raised
           (raised).
\underline \underline{text} : Makes an underlined hbox with text in it.
\raisebox  \raisebox{distance}[height][depth]{box} :
           Raises box up by distance length (down if distance negative). Makes TEX think
           that the new box extends height above the line and depth below, for a total vertical
           length of height+depth. Default values of height & depth = actual height and
           depth of box in new position.
           1 <2kernel
           2 \message{boxes,}
```

```
\makebox  \makebox User level command just looks for optional [ or (.
           3 </2kernel
           4 <latexrelease)\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
           5 <latexrelease           {\makebox}{Make \makebox robust}%
           6 <2kernel | latexrelease)
           7 \DeclareRobustCommand\makebox{%
           8   \leavevmode
           9   \@ifnextchar(%)
          10     \makepicbox
          11     {\@ifnextchar[\@makebox\mbox]}%
          12 </2kernel | latexrelease)
          13 <latexrelease)\EndIncludeInRelease
```

```

14 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
15 <latexrelease>          {\makebox}{Make \makebox robust}%
16 <latexrelease>\def\makebox{%
17 <latexrelease>  \leavevmode
18 <latexrelease>  \ifnextchar(%)
19 <latexrelease>    \makepicbox
20 <latexrelease>    {\ifnextchar[\@makebox\mbox]}%
21 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname makebox \endcsname\@undefined
22 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
23 <*2kernel>

```

(End of definition for \makebox.)

\mbox The basic horizontal box command for L^AT_EX.

```
24 \DeclareRobustCommand\mbox[1]{\leavevmode\hbox{#1}}
```

(End of definition for \mbox.)

\@makebox Look for a possible second optional argument (defaults to c).

```
25 \def\@makebox[#1]{%
26   \ifnextchar [{\@imakebox[#1]}{\@imakebox[#1][c]}%

```

(End of definition for \@makebox.)

\@begin@tempboxa Helper macro for supporting \height, \width etc. Grab #1 into \@tempboxa and measure it.

```
27 \long\def\@begin@tempboxa#1#2{%
28   \begingroup
29   \setbox\@tempboxa#1\color@begingroup#2\color@endgroup}%
30   \def\width{\wd\@tempboxa}%
31   \def\height{\ht\@tempboxa}%
32   \def\depth{\dp\@tempboxa}%
33   \let\totalheight\@ovri
34   \totalheight\height
35   \advance\totalheight\depth}

```

(End of definition for \@begin@tempboxa.)

\@end@tempboxa End the group started by \@begin@tempboxa, so that the scope of \height only includes the ‘length’ argument to the user-command.

```
36 \let\@end@tempboxa\endgroup
```

(End of definition for \@end@tempboxa.)

\bmc Set up spacing.

```

\bml 37 \def\bmc{\hss\unhbox\@tempboxa\hss}
\bmr 38 \def\bml{\unhbox\@tempboxa\hss}\let\bmt\bml
\bms 39 \def\bmr{\hss\unhbox\@tempboxa}\let\bmb\bmr
\bmt 40 \def\bms{\unhbox\@tempboxa}

```

\bmb *(End of definition for \bmc and others.)*

`\@imakebox` Internal form of `\makebox`.

```
41 </2ekernel>
42 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/11/01}%
43 <latexrelease>          {\@imakebox}{Unknown alignment warning}%
44 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
45 \long\def\@imakebox[#1][#2]#3{%
46   \@begin@tempboxa\hbox{#3}%
47   \setlength\@tempdima{#1}%      support calc
48   \hb@xt@\@tempdima{%
49     \expandafter\ifx\csname bm@#2\endcsname\relax
50     \bm@c
51     \@latex@warning{Unexpected alignment #2}%
52   \else
53     \csname bm@#2\endcsname
54   \fi}%
55   \@end@tempboxa}
56 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
57 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
58 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
59 <latexrelease>          {\@imakebox}{Unknown alignment warning}%
60 <latexrelease>\long\def\@imakebox[#1][#2]#3{%
61 <latexrelease>  \@begin@tempboxa\hbox{#3}%
62 <latexrelease>  \setlength\@tempdima{#1}%      support calc
63 <latexrelease>  \hb@xt@\@tempdima{\csname bm@#2\endcsname}%
64 <latexrelease>  \@end@tempboxa}
65 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
66 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \@imakebox.)

`\@makepicbox` Picture mode form of `\makebox`.

```
67 \def\@makepicbox(#1,#2){%
68   \@ifnextchar[{\@imakepicbox(#1,#2)}{\@imakepicbox(#1,#2) []}]}
```

(End of definition for \@makepicbox.)

`\@imakepicbox` picture mode version

```
69 </2ekernel>
70 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
71 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
72 <latexrelease>          {\@imakepicbox}{default units}%
73 \long\def\@imakepicbox(#1,#2)[#3]#4{%
74   \@defaultunitsset\@tempdimc{#2}\unitlength
75   \vbox to\@tempdimc
76     {\let\mb@b\vss \let\mb@l\hss\let\mb@r\hss
77     \let\mb@t\vss
78     \@tfor\reserved@a :=#3\do{%
79       \if s\reserved@a
80         \let\mb@l\relax\let\mb@r\relax
81       \else
82         \expandafter\let\csname mb@\reserved@a\endcsname\relax
83       \fi}%
84     \mb@t
85     \@defaultunitsset\@tempdimc{#1}\unitlength
```

```

86     \hb@xt@\@tempdimc{\mb@l #4\mb@r}%
87     \mb@b

```

This kern ensures that a b option aligns on the bottom of the text rather than the baseline. this is the documented behaviour in the L^AT_EX Book. The kern is removed in compatibility mode.

```

88     \kern\z@}}
89 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
90 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
91 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
92 <latexrelease>           {\@imakepicbox}{default units}%
93 <latexrelease>\long\def\@imakepicbox(#1,#2)[#3]#4{%
94 <latexrelease>  \vbox to#2\unitlength
95 <latexrelease>    {\let\mb@b\vss \let\mb@l\hss\let\mb@r\hss
96 <latexrelease>     \let\mb@t\vss
97 <latexrelease>     \@tfor\reserved@a :=#3\do{%
98 <latexrelease>       \if s\reserved@a
99 <latexrelease>         \let\mb@l\relax\let\mb@r\relax
100 <latexrelease>        \else
101 <latexrelease>          \expandafter\let\csname mb@\reserved@a\endcsname\relax
102 <latexrelease>         \fi}%
103 <latexrelease>        \mb@t
104 <latexrelease>        \hb@xt@ #1\unitlength{\mb@l #4\mb@r}%
105 <latexrelease>        \mb@b
106 <latexrelease>        \kern\z@}}
107 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
108 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@imakepicbox.)

`\set@color` This macro is initially a no-op, but the color package will redefine it to insert a `\special`.

```

109 \let\set@color\relax

```

(End of definition for \set@color.)

`\color@begingroup` `\color@setgroup` `\normalcolor` `\color@hbox` `\color@vbox` `\color@endbox` In the past these macros were initially no-ops, and the color package redefined them to be `\begingroup`, `\endgroup`, `\begingroup\set@color`, `\hbox\bgroup\color@begingroup`, `\color@endgroup\egroup`. and *<set to main document color>* respectively.

Nowadays we always set the group already in the kernel as this makes the coding simpler.

```

110 </2ekernel>
111 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
112 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
113 <latexrelease>           {\color@begingroup}{color group settings}%
114 \let\color@begingroup\begingroup
115 \def\color@setgroup{\color@begingroup}           % changed further in color package
116 \let\normalcolor\relax                           % remains untouched; only changed in a color pa
117 \def\color@hbox{\hbox\bgroup\color@begingroup}
118 \def\color@vbox{\vbox\bgroup\color@begingroup}
119 \def\color@endbox{\color@endgroup\egroup}
120 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
121 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

122 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
123 <latexrelease>          {\color@begingroup}{color group settings}%
124 <latexrelease>
125 <latexrelease>\let\color@begingroup\relax
126 <latexrelease>\let\color@setgroup\relax
127 <latexrelease>\let\normalcolor\relax
128 <latexrelease>\let\color@hbox\relax
129 <latexrelease>\let\color@vbox\relax
130 <latexrelease>\let\color@endbox\relax
131 <latexrelease>
132 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
133 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \color@begingroup and others.)

`\color@endgroup` This macro is separated out because it received an update in 2024, so requires its own rollback.

```

134 </2ekernel>
135 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
136 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/11/01}%
137 <latexrelease>          {\color@endgroup}{color group settings}%

```

Beside `\endgraf` for handling vertical boxes we also reset `\if@endpe` as we are leaving the context.

```

138 \def\color@endgroup{\endgraf\@endpefalse\endgroup}
139 <latexrelease>
140 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
141 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

142 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
143 <latexrelease>          {\color@endgroup}{color group settings}%
144 <latexrelease>\def\color@endgroup{\endgraf\endgroup}
145 <latexrelease>
146 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

147 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
148 <latexrelease>          {\color@endgroup}{color group settings}%
149 <latexrelease>
150 <latexrelease>\let\color@endgroup\relax
151 <latexrelease>
152 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
153 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \color@endgroup.)

`\newsavebox` Allocate a new ‘savebox’.

```

154 \def\newsavebox#1{\@ifdefinable{#1}{\newbox#1}}

```

(End of definition for \newsavebox.)

`\savebox` Save #1 in a box register.

```

155 </2ekernel>
156 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
157 <latexrelease>          {\savebox}{Make \savebox robust}%
158 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
159 \DeclareRobustCommand\savebox[1]{%

```

```

160 \@ifnextchar(%)
161   {\@savepicbox#1}{\@ifnextchar[{\@savebox#1}{\sbox#1}}}%
162 </2ekernel | latexrelease)
163 <latexrelease)\EndIncludeInRelease
164 <latexrelease)\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
165 <latexrelease)      {\savebox}{Make \savebox robust}%
166 <latexrelease)\def\savebox#1{%
167 <latexrelease)  \ifnextchar(%)
168 <latexrelease)    {\@savepicbox#1}{\@ifnextchar[{\@savebox#1}{\sbox#1}}}%
169 <latexrelease)\expandafter\let\csname savebox \endcsname\undefined
170 <latexrelease)\EndIncludeInRelease
171 <*2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for \savebox.)

\sbox Save #1 in a box register.

```

172 \DeclareRobustCommand\sbox[2]{\setbox#1\hbox{%
173   \color@setgroup#2\color@endgroup}}

```

(End of definition for \sbox.)

\@savebox Look for second optional argument.

```

174 \def\@savebox#1[#2]{%
175   \@ifnextchar [{\@isavebox#1[#2]}{\@isavebox#1[#2][c]}}

```

(End of definition for \@savebox.)

\@isavebox

```

176 \long\def\@isavebox#1[#2][#3]#4{%
177   \sbox#1{\@imakebox[#2][#3]{#4}}

```

(End of definition for \@isavebox.)

\@savepicbox Picture mode version of \savebox.

```

178 \def\@savepicbox#1(#2,#3){%
179   \@ifnextchar[%]
180     {\@isavepicbox#1(#2,#3)}{\@isavepicbox#1(#2,#3) []}}

```

(End of definition for \@savepicbox.)

\@isavepicbox Picture mode version of \savebox.

```

181 \long\def\@isavepicbox#1(#2,#3)[#4]#5{%
182   \sbox#1{\@imakepicbox(#2,#3)[#4]{#5}}

```

(End of definition for \@isavepicbox.)

\lrbox **lrbox**: the new environment form of \sbox. Use \aftergroup tricks to enable a *local* assignment to be made to the box, in a way that it still has an effect *outside* the **lrbox** environment.

```

183 \def\lrbox#1{%
184   \edef\reserved@a{%
185     \endgroup
186     \setbox#1\hbox{%
187       \begingroup\aftergroup}%
188     \def\noexpand\@currenvir{\@currenvir}%

```

```

189     \def\noexpand\@currentvline{\on@line}}%
190 \reserved@a
191 \endpefalse
192 \color@setgroup
193 \ignorespaces}

(End of definition for \lrbox.)

\endlrbox End the lrbox environment.
194 \def\endlrbox{\unskip\color@endgroup}

(End of definition for \endlrbox.)

\usebox unchanged
195 \DeclareRobustCommand\usebox[1]{\leavevmode\copy #1\relax}

(End of definition for \usebox.)

\frame The following definition of \frame was written by Pavel Curtis (Extra space removed 14
Jan 88) RmS 92/08/24: Replaced occurrence of \@halfwidth by \@wholewidth
196 \DeclareRobustCommand\frame[1]{%
197 \leavevmode
198 \hbox{%
199 \hskip-\@wholewidth
200 \vbox{%
201 \vskip-\@wholewidth
202 \hrule \@height\@wholewidth
203 \hbox{%
204 \vrule\@width\@wholewidth
205 #1%
206 \vrule\@width\@wholewidth}%
207 \hrule \@height\@wholewidth
208 \vskip-\@wholewidth}%
209 \hskip-\@wholewidth}}

(End of definition for \frame.)

\fboxrule user level parameters,
\fboxsep 210 \newdimen\fboxrule
211 \newdimen\fboxsep

(End of definition for \fboxrule and \fboxsep.)

\fbox Abbreviated framed box command.
212 \DeclareRobustCommand\fbox[1]{%
213 \leavevmode
214 \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{%
215 \color@begingroup
216 \kern\fboxsep{#1}\kern\fboxsep
217 \color@endgroup}%
218 \@frameb@x\relax}

(End of definition for \fbox.)

```

`\framebox` Framed version of `\makebox`.

```
219 </2ekernel>
220 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
221 <latexrelease>          {\framebox}{Make \framebox robust}%
222 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
223 \DeclareRobustCommand\framebox{%
224   \ifnextchar (%)
225     \framepicbox{\ifnextchar[\@framebox\fbx]}%
226 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
227 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
228 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
229 <latexrelease>          {\framebox}{Make \framebox robust}%
230 <latexrelease>\def\framebox{%
231 <latexrelease>  \ifnextchar (%)
232 <latexrelease>    \framepicbox{\ifnextchar[\@framebox\fbx]}%
233 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname framebox \endcsname\@undefined
234 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
235 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \framebox.)

`\@framebox` Deal with optional arguments.

```
236 \def\@framebox[#1]{%
237   \ifnextchar [%]
238     {\@ifframebox[#1]}%
239     {\@ifframebox[#1][c]}}
```

(End of definition for \@framebox.)

`\@ifframebox` The handling the optional arguments. In order to set the whole box, including the frame to the specified dimension, we first determine that dimension from the natural size of the text, #3. calculated width.

```
240 </2ekernel>
241 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/11/01}%
242 <latexrelease>          {\@ifframebox}{Unknown alignment warning}%
243 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
244 \long\def\@ifframebox[#1][#2]#3{%
245   \leavevmode
246   \@begin@tempboxa\hbox{#3}%
247   \setlength\@tempdima{#1}%
248   \setbox\@tempboxa\hb@xt@\@tempdima
249     {\kern\fbxsep
250     \expandafter\ifx\csname bm@#2\endcsname\relax
251     \bmc
252     \@latex@warning{Unexpected alignment #2}%
253     \else
254     \csname bm@#2\endcsname
255     \fi
256     \kern\fbxsep}%
257   \@frameboxx{\kern-\fbxrule}%
258   \@end@tempboxa}
259 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
260 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
261 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
```

```

262 <latexrelease>                {\@iframebox}{Unknown alignment warning}%
263 <latexrelease>\long\def\@iframebox[#1][#2]#3{%
264 <latexrelease> \leavevmode
265 <latexrelease> \begin@tempboxa\hbox{#3}%
266 <latexrelease> \setlength\@tempdima{#1}%
267 <latexrelease> \setbox\@tempboxa\hb@xt@\@tempdima
268 <latexrelease>     {\kern\fboxsep\csname bm@#2\endcsname\kern\fboxsep}%
269 <latexrelease> \@frameb@x{\kern-\fboxrule}%
270 <latexrelease> \end@tempboxa}
271 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
272 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@iframebox.)

`\@frameb@x` Common part of `\framebox` and `\fbox`. #1 is a negative kern in the `\framebox` case so that the vertical rules do not add to the width of the box.

```

273 \def\@frameb@x#1{%
274   \@tempdima\fboxrule
275   \advance\@tempdima\fboxsep
276   \advance\@tempdima\dp\@tempboxa
277   \hbox{%
278     \lower\@tempdima\hbox{%
279       \vbox{%
280         \hrule\@height\fboxrule
281         \hbox{%
282           \vrule\@width\fboxrule
283           #1%
284           \vbox{%
285             \vskip\fboxsep
286             \box\@tempboxa
287             \vskip\fboxsep}%
288           #1%
289           \vrule\@width\fboxrule}%
290         \hrule\@height\fboxrule}%
291         }%
292   }%
293 }

```

(End of definition for \@frameb@x.)

`\@framepicbox` Picture mode version.

```

294 \def\@framepicbox(#1,#2){%
295   \ifnextchar[{\@iframepicbox(#1,#2)}{\@framepicbox(#1,#2) []}]

```

(End of definition for \@framepicbox.)

`\@iframepicbox` Picture mode version.

```

296 \long\def\@iframepicbox(#1,#2)[#3]#4{%
297   \frame{\@imakepicbox(#1,#2)[#3]{#4}}

```

(End of definition for \@iframepicbox.)

```

\parbox The main vertical-box command for LATEX.
298 </2ekernel>
299 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
300 <latexrelease>          {\parbox}{Make \parbox robust}%
301 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
302 \DeclareRobustCommand\parbox{%
303   \@ifnextchar [%]
304     \@iparbox
305     {\@iiiparbox c\relax[s]}}%
306 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
307 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
308 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
309 <latexrelease>          {\parbox}{Make \parbox robust}%
310 <latexrelease>\def\parbox{%
311 <latexrelease>  \@ifnextchar [%]
312 <latexrelease>    \@iparbox
313 <latexrelease>      {\@iiiparbox c\relax[s]}}%
314 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname parbox \endcsname\@undefined
315 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
316 <*2ekernel>

(End of definition for \parbox.)

\@iparbox Optional argument handling.
317 \def\@iparbox[#1]{%
318   \@ifnextchar [%]
319     {\@iiiparbox[#1]}%
320     {\@iiiparbox{#1}\relax[s]}}

(End of definition for \@iparbox.)

\@iiiparbox Optional argument handling.
321 \def\@iiiparbox#1[#2]{%
322   \@ifnextchar [%]
323     {\@iiiparbox{#1}{#2}}%
324     {\@iiiparbox{#1}{#2}[#1]}}

(End of definition for \@iiiparbox.)

\@iiiparbox The internal version of \parbox.
\@parboxto
325 \let\@parboxto\@empty

326 </2ekernel>
327 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2023/11/01}%
328 <latexrelease>          {\@iiiparbox}{Unknown alignment warning}%
329 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
330 \long\def\@iiiparbox#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
331   \leavevmode
332   \@pboxswfalse
333   \setlength\@tempdima{#4}%
334   \@begin@tempboxa\vbox{\hsize\@tempdima\@parboxrestore#5\@par}%
335     \ifx\relax#2\else
336       \setlength\@tempdimb{#2}%
337       \edef\@parboxto{to\the\@tempdimb}%
338     \fi

```

```

339 \if#1b\vbox
340 \else\if #1t\vtop
341 \else\ifmode\vcenter
342 \else\@pboxswtrue $\vcenter
343 \fi\fi\fi
344 \@parboxto{\let\hss\vss\let\unhbox\unvbox
345 \expandafter\ifx\csname bm@#3\endcsname\relax
346 \bmc
347 \@latexwarning{Unexpected alignment #3}%
348 \else
349 \csname bm@#3\endcsname
350 \fi}%
351 \if@pboxsw \m@th$\fi
352 \@end@tempboxa}
353 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
354 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
355 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
356 <latexrelease> \{\@iiiparbox}{Unknown alignment warning}%
357 <latexrelease>\long\def\@iiiparbox#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
358 <latexrelease> \leavevmode
359 <latexrelease> \@pboxswfalse
360 <latexrelease> \setlength\@tempdima{#4}%
361 <latexrelease> \begin@tempboxa\vbox{\hsize\@tempdima\@parboxrestore#5\@par}%
362 <latexrelease> \ifx\relax#2\else
363 <latexrelease> \setlength\@tempdimb{#2}%
364 <latexrelease> \edef\@parboxto{to\the\@tempdimb}%
365 <latexrelease> \fi
366 <latexrelease> \if#1b\vbox
367 <latexrelease> \else\if #1t\vtop
368 <latexrelease> \else\ifmode\vcenter
369 <latexrelease> \else\@pboxswtrue $\vcenter
370 <latexrelease> \fi\fi\fi
371 <latexrelease> \@parboxto{\let\hss\vss\let\unhbox\unvbox
372 <latexrelease> \csname bm@#3\endcsname}%
373 <latexrelease> \if@pboxsw \m@th$\fi
374 <latexrelease> \@end@tempboxa}
375 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
376 <*2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for \@iiiparbox and \@parboxto.)

`\@arrayparboxrestore` Restore various paragraph parameters.

The rationale for allowing two normally global flags to be set locally here was stated originally by Donald Arseneau and extended by Chris Rowley. It is because these flags are only set globally to true by section commands, and these should never appear within boxes or, indeed, in any group; and they are only ever set globally to false when they are definitely true.

If anyone is unhappy with this argument then both flags should be treated as in `\@setnobreak`; otherwise this command will be redundant.

```

377 </2ekernel)
378 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2017-04-15}%
379 <latexrelease> \{\normallineskiplimit}
380 <latexrelease> {reset \lineskiplimit}%
381 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>

```

```

382 \def\@arrayparboxrestore{%
383   \let\if@nobreak\iffalse
384   \let\if@noskipsec\iffalse
385   \let\par\@@par
386   \let\-\@dischyph

```

Redefined accents to allow changes in font encoding

```

387   \let'\@acci\let'\@accii\let\=\@acciii
388   \parindent\z@ \parskip\z@skip
389   \everypar{}%
390   \linewidth\hsize
391   \@totalleftmargin\z@
392   \leftskip\z@skip \rightskip\z@skip \@rightskip\z@skip
393   \parfillskip\@flushglue
394   \lineskip\normallineskip

```

```

395   \lineskiplimit\normallineskiplimit

```

```

396   \baselineskip\normalbaselineskip

```

```

397   \sloppy}

```

```

398 (/2kernel | latexrelease)

```

```

399 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

400 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000-00-00}%

```

```

401 <latexrelease>           {\normallineskiplimit}

```

```

402 <latexrelease>           {reset \lineskiplimit}%

```

```

403 <latexrelease>\def\@arrayparboxrestore{%

```

```

404 <latexrelease> \let\if@nobreak\iffalse

```

```

405 <latexrelease> \let\if@noskipsec\iffalse

```

```

406 <latexrelease> \let\par\@@par

```

```

407 <latexrelease> \let\-\@dischyph

```

```

408 <latexrelease> \let'\@acci\let'\@accii\let\=\@acciii

```

```

409 <latexrelease> \parindent\z@ \parskip\z@skip

```

```

410 <latexrelease> \everypar{}%

```

```

411 <latexrelease> \linewidth\hsize

```

```

412 <latexrelease> \@totalleftmargin\z@

```

```

413 <latexrelease> \leftskip\z@skip \rightskip\z@skip \@rightskip\z@skip

```

```

414 <latexrelease> \parfillskip\@flushglue \lineskip\normallineskip

```

```

415 <latexrelease> \baselineskip\normalbaselineskip

```

```

416 <latexrelease> \sloppy}

```

```

417 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

```

418 (*2kernel)

```

(End of definition for \@arrayparboxrestore.)

\@parboxrestore Restore various paragraph parameters, and also \.

```

419 \def\@parboxrestore{\@arrayparboxrestore\let\\\@normalcr}

```

(End of definition for \@parboxrestore.)

\if@minipage Switch that is true at the start of a minipage.

```

420 \def\@minipagefalse{\global\let\if@minipage\iffalse}

```

```

421 \def\@minipagetrue {\global\let\if@minipage\iftrue}

```

```

422 \@minipagefalse

```

(End of definition for \if@minipage.)

`\if@in@minipage@env`

```
423 \newif\if@in@minipage@env
```

(End of definition for \if@in@minipage@env.)

`\minipage` Essentially an environment form of `\parbox`.

```
424 \def\minipage{%
425   \ifnextchar[%
426     \@minipage
427     {\@iiminipage c\relax[s]}}
```

(End of definition for \minipage.)

`\@minipage` Optional argument handling.

```
428 \def\@minipage[#1]{%
429   \ifnextchar[%
430     {\@iiminipage{#1}}%
431     {\@iiminipage{#1}\relax[s]}}
```

(End of definition for \@minipage.)

`\@iiminipage` Optional argument handling.

```
432 \def\@iiminipage#1[#2]{%
433   \ifnextchar[%
434     {\@iiminipage{#1}{#2}}%
435     {\@iiminipage{#1}{#2}[#1]}}
```

(End of definition for \@iiminipage.)

`\@iiminipage` Internal form of minipage.

```
436 \def\@iiminipage#1#2[#3]#4{%
437   \leavevmode
438   \@pboxswfalse
439   \setlength\@tempdima{#4}%
440   \def\@mpargs{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}%
441   \setbox\@tempboxa\ vbox\ bgroup
442     \color@begingroup
443     \hsize\@tempdima
444     \textwidth\hsize \columnwidth\hsize
```

We check for nested minipages inside the box so that there is always a group resetting the switch even if the code does not use `\begin` to start the minipage.

```
445   \if@in@minipage@env
```

We only issue a warning if the outer minipage contained footnotes because that is the problematical case.

```
446     \ifvoid\@mpfootins\else
447       \@latex@warning{Nested minipage:
448         footnotes may be misplaced}%
449     \fi
450   \else
451     \@in@minipage@envtrue
452   \fi
```

```

453 \parboxrestore
454 \def\@mpfn{mpfootnote}\def\thempfn{\thempfootnote}\c@mpfootnote\z@
455 \let\@footnotetext\@mpfootnotetext
456 \let\@listdepth\@mplistdepth \@mplistdepth\z@
457 \@minipagerestore
458 \setminipage}

```

(End of definition for \@iiiminipage.)

`\@minipagerestore` Hook so that other styles can reset other commands in a minipage.

```

459 \let\@minipagerestore=\relax

```

(End of definition for \@minipagerestore.)

`\endminipage`

```

460 \def\endminipage{%
461 \par
462 \unskip
463 \ifvoid\@mpfootins\else
464 \vskip\skip\@mpfootins
465 \normalcolor
466 \footnoterule
467 \unvbox\@mpfootins
468 \fi
469 \@minipagefalse %% added 24 May 89
470 \color@endgroup
471 \egroup
472 \expandafter\@iiiparbox\@mpargs{\unvbox\@tempboxa}}

```

(End of definition for \endminipage.)

`\@mplistdepth` Versions of `\@listdepth` and `\footins` local to minipage.

```

\@mpfootins
473 \newcount\@mplistdepth
474 \newinsert\@mpfootins

```

(End of definition for \@mplistdepth and \@mpfootins.)

`\@mpfootnotetext` Minipage version of `\@footnotetext`.

Final `\strut` added 27 Mar 89, on suggestion by Don Hosek

```

475 </2ekernel)
476 <*2ekernel | latexrelease)
477 <latexrelease)\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}%
478 <latexrelease) \@mpfootnotetext}{footnotetext tagging}%
479 \long\def\@mpfootnotetext#1{%
480 \global\setbox\@mpfootins\vbox{%
481 \unvbox\@mpfootins
482 \reset@font\footnotesize
483 \hsize\columnwidth
484 \@parboxrestore
485 \def\@currentcounter{mpfootnote}%
486 \protected@edef\@currentlabel
487 {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
488 \color@begingroup
489 \@makefntext{%
490 \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces#1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%

```

```

491     \par
492     \color@endgroup}}
493 </2ekernel | latexrelease)
494 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
495 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
496 <latexrelease>           {\@mpfootnotetext}{footnotetext tagging}%
497 <latexrelease>\long\def\@mpfootnotetext#1{%
498 <latexrelease>  \global\setbox\@mpfootins\vbox{%
499 <latexrelease>    \unvbox\@mpfootins
500 <latexrelease>    \reset@font\footnotesize
501 <latexrelease>    \hsize\columnwidth
502 <latexrelease>    \@parboxrestore
503 <latexrelease>    \protected@edef\@currentlabel
504 <latexrelease>      {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
505 <latexrelease>    \color@begingroup
506 <latexrelease>      \@makefntext{%
507 <latexrelease>        \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces#1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
508 <latexrelease>    \par
509 <latexrelease>    \color@endgroup}}
510 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
511 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
512 <latexrelease>           {\@mpfootnotetext}{footnotetext tagging}%
513 <latexrelease>
514 <latexrelease>\long\def\@mpfootnotetext#1{%
515 <latexrelease>  \global\setbox\@mpfootins\vbox{%
516 <latexrelease>    \unvbox\@mpfootins
517 <latexrelease>    \reset@font\footnotesize
518 <latexrelease>    \hsize\columnwidth
519 <latexrelease>    \@parboxrestore
520 <latexrelease>    \protected@edef\@currentlabel
521 <latexrelease>      {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
522 <latexrelease>    \color@begingroup
523 <latexrelease>      \@makefntext{%
524 <latexrelease>        \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces#1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
525 <latexrelease>    \color@endgroup}}
526 <latexrelease>
527 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
528 <*2ekernel)

(End of definition for \@mpfootnotetext.)

529 \newif\if@pboxsw

```

\rule Draw a rule of the specified size.

```

530 </2ekernel)
531 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
532 <latexrelease>           {\rule}{Make \rule robust}%
533 <*2ekernel | latexrelease)
534 \DeclareRobustCommand\rule{\@ifnextchar[\@rule{\@rule[\z@]}}%
535 </2ekernel | latexrelease)
536 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
537 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
538 <latexrelease>           {\rule}{Make \rule robust}%
539 <latexrelease>\def\rule{\@ifnextchar[\@rule{\@rule[\z@]}}%

```

```

540 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname rule \endcsname\@undefined
541 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
542 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \rule.)

\@rule Internal form of \rule.

```

543 \def\@rule[#1]#2#3{%
544 \leavevmode
545 \hbox{%
546 \setlength\@tempdima{#1}%
547 \setlength\@tempdimb{#2}%
548 \setlength\@tempdimc{#3}%
549 \advance\@tempdimc\@tempdima
550 \vrule\@width\@tempdimb\@height\@tempdimc\@depth-\@tempdima}}

```

(End of definition for \@rule.)

\@@underline Saved primitive \underline.

```

551 \let\@@underline\underline

```

(End of definition for \@@underline.)

\underline L^AT_EX version works outside math.

```

552 \DeclareRobustCommand\underline[1]{%
553 \relax
554 \ifmmode\@@underline{#1}%
555 \else $\@@underline{\hbox{#1}}\m@th$\relax\fi

```

(End of definition for \underline.)

\raisebox Raise a box, and change its vertical dimensions.

```

556 </2ekernel>
557 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
558 <latexrelease> \{\raisebox}\{Make \raisebox robust}%
559 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
560 \DeclareRobustCommand\raisebox[1]{%
561 \leavevmode
562 \@ifnextchar[{\@rsbox{#1}}{\@irsbox{#1}[]}}
563 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
564 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
565 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
566 <latexrelease> \{\raisebox}\{Make \raisebox robust}%
567 <latexrelease>\def\raisebox#1{%
568 <latexrelease> \leavevmode
569 <latexrelease> \@ifnextchar[{\@rsbox{#1}}{\@irsbox{#1}[]}}
570 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname raisebox \endcsname\@undefined
571 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
572 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \raisebox.)

\@rsbox Optional argument handling.

```

573 \def\@rsbox#1[#2]{%
574 \@ifnextchar[{\@iirsbox{#1}[#2]}{\@irsbox{#1}[#2]}}

```

(End of definition for `\@rsbox`.)

`\@argrsbox` ...

(End of definition for `\@argrsbox`.)

`\@irsbox` Internal version of `\raisebox` (less than two optional args).

```
575 \long\def\@irsbox#1[#2]#3{%
576   \@begin@tempboxa\hbox{#3}%
577   \setlength\@tempdima{#1}%
578   \ifx\#2\else\setlength\@tempdimb{#2}\fi
579   \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{\raise\@tempdima\box\@tempboxa}%
580   \ifx\#2\else\ht\@tempboxa\@tempdimb\fi
581   \box\@tempboxa
582   \@end@tempboxa}
```

(End of definition for `\@irsbox`.)

`\@iirsbox` Internal version of `\raisebox` (two optional args).

```
583 \long\def\@iirsbox#1[#2][#3]#4{%
584   \@begin@tempboxa\hbox{#4}%
585   \setlength\@tempdima{#1}%
586   \setlength\@tempdimb{#2}%
587   \setlength\dimen@{#3}%
588   \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{\raise\@tempdima\box\@tempboxa}%
589   \ht\@tempboxa\@tempdimb
590   \dp\@tempboxa\dimen@
591   \box\@tempboxa
592   \@end@tempboxa}
```

(End of definition for `\@iirsbox`.)

`\@finalstrut` This macro adds a special strut the *depth* of the box given as #1, and height and width Opt. It is used for ensuring that the last line of a paragraph has the correct depth in ‘p’ columns of tables and in footnotes. In vertical mode nothing is done, as adding the strut (as done in 2.09) would start a new paragraph. It would be possible to inspect `\prevdepth` to check the depth of the just-completed paragraph, but we do not do that here. Actually we do even less now, skip the vmode test as it broke tabular ‘p’ columns.

The `\nobreak` was added (1995/10/31) to allow hyphenation of the final word of the paragraph.

In 2024 we changed the macro to account for vertical mode. In that case we use a strut produced with `\hrule` to avoid starting a new paragraph (resulting in spurious extra line) and also account for the `\prevdepth` of the previous line.

```
593 </2kernel>
594 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
595 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/06/01}%
596 <latexrelease>           {\@finalstrut}{final strut correction}%
597 \def\@finalstrut#1{%
598   \unskip
599   \ifhmode \nobreak
600   \else
```

If we are in vmode we now back up by a baseline.

```
601 \vskip-\baselineskip
602 \fi
```

Finally we unconditionally use `\vrule`.

```
603 \vrule\@width\z@\@height\z@\@depth\dp#1}
604 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
605 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
606 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
607 <latexrelease> \@finalstrut}{final strut correction}%
608 <latexrelease>\def\@finalstrut#1{%
609 <latexrelease> \unskip\ifhmode\nobreak\fi
610 <latexrelease> \vrule\@width\z@\@height\z@\@depth\dp#1}
611 <latexrelease>
612 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
613 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \@finalstrut.)

1.1 Some low-level constructs

The following commands are basically inherited from plain T_EX.

```
\leftline These macros place text on a full line either centred or left or right adjusted.
\rightline
\centerline 614 \def\@@line{\hb@xt@\hsize}
\@@line 615 \DeclareRobustCommand\leftline[1]{\@@line{#1\hss}}
616 \DeclareRobustCommand\rightline[1]{\@@line{\hss#1}}
617 \DeclareRobustCommand\centerline[1]{\@@line{\hss#1\hss}}
```

(End of definition for \leftline and others.)

```
\rlap These macros place text to the left or right of the current reference point without taking
\llap up space.
\clap 618 \DeclareRobustCommand\rlap[1]{\hb@xt@\z@{#1\hss}}
619 \DeclareRobustCommand\llap[1]{\hb@xt@\z@{\hss#1}}
```

And here is the version that centers, it was initially introduced by `mathtools`.

```
620 \DeclareRobustCommand\clap[1]{\hb@xt@\z@{\hss#1\hss}}
```

(End of definition for \rlap, \llap, and \clap.)

```
621 </2ekernel>
```

File 41

lftab.dtx

1 Tabbing, Tabular and Array Environments

This section deals with ‘Lining It Up in Columns’. First the `tabbing` environment is defined, and then in second part, `tabular` together with its variants, `tabular*` and `array`.

Note that the `tabular` defined here is essentially the original L^AT_EX 2.09 version, not the extended version described in *The L^AT_EX Companion*. Use the `array` package to obtain the extended version.

1.1 tabbing

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

`\dimen(\@firsttab + i)` = distance of tab stop `i` from left margin
`0 <= i <= 15` (?).

`\dimen\@firsttab` is initialized to `\@totalleftmargin`, so it starts at the prevailing left margin.

`\@maxtab` = number of highest defined tab register
probably = `\@firsttab + 12`

`\@nxttabmar` = tab stop number of next line’s left margin

`\@curtabmar` = tab stop number of current line’s left margin

`\@curtab` = number of the current tab. At start of line,
it equals `\@curtabmar`

`\@hightab` = largest tab number currently defined.

`\@tabpush` = depth of `\pushtab`’s

`\box\@curline` = contents of current line, excluding left margin
skip, and excluding contents of current field

`\box\@curfield` = contents of current field

`@rjfield` = switch: T iff the last field of the line should
be right-justified at the right margin.

`\tabbingsep` = distance left by the `\` command between the
current position and the field that is
“left-shifted”.

UTILITY MACROS

`\@stopfield` : closes the current field

`\@addfield` : adds the current field to the current line.

`\@contfield` : continues the current field

`\@startfield` : begins the next field

`\@stopline` : closes the current line and outputs it

```

\@startline : starts the next line
\@ifatmargin : an \if that is true iff the current line.
                has width zero

\@startline ==
BEGIN
  \@curtabmar :=G \@nxttabmar
  \@curtab :=G \@curtabmar
  \box\@curline :=G null
  \@startfield
  \strut
END

\@stopline ==
BEGIN
  \unskip
  \@stopfield
  if @rjfield = T
    then @rjfield :=G F
      \@tempdima := \@totalleftmargin + \linewidth
      \hb@xt@ \@tempdima{\@itemfudge
                          \hskip \dimen\@curtabmar
                          \box\@curline
                          \hfil
                          \box\@curfield}
    else \@addfield
      \hbox {\@itemfudge
            \hskip \dimen\@curtabmar
            \box\@curline}
    fi
  END

\@startfield ==
BEGIN
  \box\@curfield :=G \hbox {
  END

\@stopfield ==
BEGIN
  }
  END

\@contfield ==
BEGIN
  \box\@curfield :=G \hbox { \unhbox\@currfield %%} brace matching
  END
\@addfield ==
BEGIN
  \box\@curline :=G \unbox\@curline * \unbox\@curfield
  END

```

```

\@ifatmargin ==
BEGIN
  if dim of box\@curline = 0pt then
  END

\tabbing ==
BEGIN
  \lineskip :=L 0pt
  \> == \@rtab
  \< == \@ltab
  \= == \@settab
  \+ == \@tabplus
  \- == \@tabminus
  \‘ == \@tabrj
  \’ == \@tablab
  \\ == BEGIN \@stopline \@startline END
  \\[DIST] == BEGIN
    \@stopline \vskip DIST \@startline\ignorespaces END
  \\* == BEGIN \@stopline \penalty 10000 \@startline END
  \\*[DIST] == BEGIN \@stopline \penalty 10000 \vskip DIST
    \@startline\ignorespaces END
  \@hightab := \@nxttabmar :=G \@firsttab
  \@tabpush :=G 0
  \dimen\@firsttab := \@totalleftmargin
  @rjfield :=G F
  \trivlist \item\relax
  if @minipage = F then \vskip \parskip fi
  \box\@tabfbox = \rlap{\indent\the\everypar}
    % note: \the\everypar sets @inlabel :=G F
  \@itemfudge == BEGIN \box\@tabfbox END
  \@startline
  \ignorespaces
  END

\@endtabbing ==
BEGIN
  \@stopline
  if \@tabpush > 0 then error message: "unmatched \poptabs" fi
  \endtrivlist
  END

\@rtab ==
BEGIN
  \@stopfield
  \@addfield
  if \@curtab < \@hightab
  then \@curtab :=G \@curtab + 1
  else error message "Undefined Tab" fi

```

```

\@tempdima := \dimen\@curtab - \dimen\@curtabmar
              - width of box \@curline
\box\@curline :=G \hbox{\unhbox\@curline + \hskip\@tempdima}
\@startfield
END

\@settab ==
BEGIN
  \@stopfield
  \@addfield
  if \@curtab < \@maxtab
    then \@curtab :=G \@curtab+1
    else error message: "Too many tabs"    fi
  if \@curtab > \@hightab
    then \@hightab :=L \@curtab    fi
  \dimen\@curtab :=L \dimen\@curtabmar + width of \box\@curline
  \@startfield
END

\@ltab ==
BEGIN
  \@ifatmargin
  then if \@curtabmar > \@firsttab
    then \@curtab :=G \@curtab - 1
        \@curtabmar :=G \@curtabmar - 1
    else error message "Too many untab"    fi
  else error message "Left tab in middle of line"
  fi
END

\@tabplus ==
BEGIN
  if \@nxttabmar < \@hightab
    then \@nxttabmar :=G \@nxttabmar+1
    else error message "Undefined tab"
  fi
END

\@tabminus ==
BEGIN
  if \@nxttabmar > \@firsttab
    then \@nxttabmar :=G \@nxttabmar-1
    else error message "Too many untab"
  fi
END

\@tabrj ==
BEGIN \@stopfield
  \@addfield
  @rjfield :=G T

```

```

        \@startfield
    END

\@tablab ==
BEGIN \@stopfield
    \box\@curline G:= \hbox{\box\@curline %% 'G' added 17 Jun 86
        \hskip - width of \box\@curline
        \hskip -\tabbingsep
        \box\@curline
        \hskip \tabbingsep }

        \@startfield
    END

\pushtabs ==
BEGIN
    \@stopfield
    \@tabpush :=G \@tabpush + 1
    \begingroup
    \@contfield
END

\poptabs ==
BEGIN
    \@stopfield
    if \@tabpush > 0
    then \endgroup
        \@tabpush :=G \@tabpush - 1
    else error message: "Too many \poptabs"
    fi
    \@contfield
END

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

\a The accents \‘, \’ , and \= that have been redefined inside a tabbing environment can be called by typing \a‘, \a’ , and \a=. The macro \a is defined in ltoutenc.dtx.

(End of definition for \a.)

The ‘2ekernel’ code ensures that a \usepackage{autotabg} is essentially ignored if a ‘full’ format is being used that has picture mode already in the format.

```

1 <2ekernel>\expandafter\let\csname ver@autotabg.sty\endcsname\fmtversion

```

```

\@firsttab
  \@maxtab
2 <*2ekernel>
3 \newdimen\@gtempa
4 \chardef\@firsttab=\the\allocationnumber
5 \newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa
6 \newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa
7 \newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa\newdimen\@gtempa
8 \newdimen\@gtempa
9 \chardef\@maxtab=\the\allocationnumber
10 \dimen\@firsttab=0pt

```

(End of definition for \@firsttab and \@maxtab.)

```
\@nxttabmar
\@curtabmar 11 \newcount\@nxttabmar
  \@curtab 12 \newcount\@curtabmar
  \@hightab 13 \newcount\@curtab
  \@tabpush 14 \newcount\@hightab
  15 \newcount\@tabpush
```

(End of definition for \@nxttabmar and others.)

```
\@curline
\@curfield 16 \newbox\@curline
\@tabfbox 17 \newbox\@curfield
  18 \newbox\@tabfbox
```

(End of definition for \@curline, \@curfield, and \@tabfbox.)

```
\if@rjfield
  19 \newif\if@rjfield
```

(End of definition for \if@rjfield.)

`\@startline` It is, in some sense, an error if the current margin tab setting is higher than the value of `\@hightab` (which is a local variable). That this is allowed is a fundamental design flaw which is not going to be corrected now.

```
20 \def\@startline{%
21   \ifnum \@nxttabmar >\@hightab
22     \@badtab
23     \global\@nxttabmar \@hightab
24     \fi
25     \global\@curtabmar \@nxttabmar
26     \global\@curtab \@curtabmar
27     \global\setbox\@curline \hbox {}%
28     \@startfield
29     \strut}
```

(End of definition for \@startline.)

```
\@stopline
30 \def\@stopline{%
31   \unskip
32   \@stopfield
33   \if@rjfield
34     \global\@rjfieldfalse
35     \@tempdima\@totalleftmargin
36     \advance\@tempdima\linewidth
37     \hb@xt@\@tempdima{%
38       \@itemfudge\hskip\dimen\@curtabmar
39       \box\@curline
40       \hfil
41       \box\@curfield}%
42   \else
43     \@addfield
44     \hbox{\@itemfudge\hskip\dimen\@curtabmar\box\@curline}%
45   \fi}
```

(End of definition for \@stopline.)

\@startfield

```
46 \def\@startfield{%
47   \global\setbox\@curfield\hbox\bgroup\color@begingroup}
```

(End of definition for \@startfield.)

\@stopfield

```
48 \def\@stopfield{%
49   \color@endgroup\egroup}
```

(End of definition for \@stopfield.)

\@contfield

```
50 \def\@contfield{%
51   \global\setbox\@curfield\hbox\bgroup\color@begingroup
52   \unhbox\@curfield}
```

(End of definition for \@contfield.)

\@addfield

```
53 \def\@addfield{\global\setbox\@curline\hbox{\unhbox
54   \@curline\unhbox\@curfield}}
```

(End of definition for \@addfield.)

\@ifatmargin

```
55 \def\@ifatmargin{\ifdim \wd\@curline =\z@}
```

(End of definition for \@ifatmargin.)

\@tabcr

```
56 \protected\def\@tabcr{\@stopline \@ifstar{\penalty \@M \@xtabcr}\@xtabcr}
```

(End of definition for \@tabcr.)

\@xtabcr

```
57 \def\@xtabcr{\@ifnextchar[\@itabcr{\@startline\ignorespaces}}
```

(End of definition for \@xtabcr.)

\@itabcr

```
58 </2ekernel>
59 < *2ekernel | latexrelease >
60 < latexrelease >\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
61 < latexrelease >           {\@itabcr}{Tabbing calc syntax}%
62 \def\@itabcr[#1]{\@vspace@calcify{#1}\@startline\ignorespaces}
63 </2ekernel | latexrelease >
64 < latexrelease >\EndIncludeInRelease
65 < latexrelease >\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
66 < latexrelease >           {\@itabcr}{Tabbing calc syntax}%
67 < latexrelease >
68 < latexrelease >\def\@itabcr[#1]{\vskip #1\@startline\ignorespaces}
69 < latexrelease >\EndIncludeInRelease
70 < *2ekernel >
```

tabbing (*env.*) We use `\relax` to prevent `\item` from scanning too far.

```
\tabbing 71 \def\tabbing{\lineskip \z@skip\let\>\@rtab\let\<\@ltab\let\=\@settab
72 \let\+\@tabplus\let\-\@tabminus\let\'\@tabrj\let\'\@tablab
73 \let\=\@tabcr
74 \@hightab\@firsttab
75 \global\@nxttabmar\@firsttab
76 \dimen\@firsttab\@totalleftmargin
77 \global\@tabpush\z@ \global\@rjfieldfalse
78 \trivlist \item\relax
79 \if@minipage\else\vskip\parskip\fi
80 \setbox\@tabfbox\hbox{%
81 \rlap{\hskip\@totalleftmargin\indent\the\everypar}}%
82 \def\@itemfudge{\box\@tabfbox}%
83 \@startline\ignorespaces}
```

```
\endtabbing 84 \def\endtabbing{%
85 \@stoptline\ifnum\@tabpush >\z@ \@badpoptabs \fi\endtrivlist}
```

Omitted `\global` added to `\@rtab` 17 Jun 86

```
\@rtab 86 \def\@rtab{\@stopfield\@addfield\ifnum \@curtab<\@hightab
87 \global\advance\@curtab \@ne \else\@badtab\fi
88 \@tempdima\dimen\@curtab
89 \advance\@tempdima -\dimen\@curtabmar
90 \advance\@tempdima -\wd\@curline
91 \global\setbox\@curline\hbox{\unhbox\@curline\hskip\@tempdima}%
92 \@startfield\ignorespaces}
```

```
\@settab 93 \def\@settab{\@stopfield\@addfield
94 \ifnum \@curtab <\@maxtab
95 \ifnum\@curtab =\@hightab
96 \advance\@hightab \@ne
97 \fi
98 \global\advance\@curtab \@ne
99 \else
100 \@latexerror{Tab overflow}\@ehd
101 \fi
102 \dimen\@curtab \dimen\@curtabmar
103 \advance\dimen\@curtab \wd\@curline
104 \@startfield
105 \ignorespaces}
```

```
\@ltab 106 \def\@ltab{\@ifatmargin\ifnum\@curtabmar >\@firsttab
107 \global\advance\@curtab \m@ne \global\advance\@curtabmar\m@ne\else
108 \@badtab\fi\else
109 \@latexerror{\string\<\space in mid line}\@ehd\fi\ignorespaces}
```

```
\@tabplus 110 \def\@tabplus{%
111 \ifnum\@nxttabmar<\@hightab
```

```

112     \global\advance\@nxttabmar\@ne
113     \else
114     \@badtab
115     \fi
116     \ignorespaces}

\@tabminus 117 \def\@tabminus{%
118     \ifnum\@nxttabmar>\@firsttab
119     \global\advance\@nxttabmar\m@ne
120     \else
121     \@badtab
122     \fi
123     \ignorespaces}

\@tabrj 124 \def\@tabrj{%
125     \@stopfield\@addfield\global\@rjfieldtrue\@startfield\ignorespaces}

\setbox\@curline made \global in \@tablab. 17 Jun 86

\@tablab 126 \def\@tablab{%
127     \@stopfield
128     \global\setbox\@curline\hbox{%
129     \box\@curline
130     \hskip-\wd\@curfield \hskip-\tabbingsep
131     \box\@curfield
132     \hskip\tabbingsep}%
133     \@startfield
134     \ignorespaces}

135 \(/2ekernel)
136 \(*2ekernel | latexrelease)
137 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
138 \langle latexrelease \rangle {\pushtabs}{Make commands robust}%

\pushtabs 139 \DeclareRobustCommand\pushtabs{%
140     \@stopfield\@addfield\global\advance\@tabpush \@ne \begingroup
141     \@contfield}

\poptabs 142 \DeclareRobustCommand\poptabs{\@stopfield\@addfield
143     \ifnum \@tabpush >\z@
144     \endgroup
145     \global\advance\@tabpush \m@ne
146     \ifnum \@curtab >\@hightab
147     \global \@curtab \@hightab
148     \@badtab
149     \fi
150     \else
151     \@badpoptabs
152     \fi
153     \@contfield}

```

```

154 \DeclareRobustCommand\kill{\@stopfield\@startline\ignorespaces}
(End of definition for \@itabcr and others.)
155 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
156 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
157 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
158 <latexrelease>                {\pushtabs}{Make commands robust}%
159 <latexrelease>
160 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\pushtabs
161 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\poptabs
162 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\kill
163 <latexrelease>
164 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
165 <*2ekernel>

```

`\tabbingsep`

```

166 \newdimen\tabbingsep
(End of definition for \tabbingsep.)

```

1.2 array and tabular environments

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

ARRAY PARAMETERS:

`\arraycolsep`
: half the width separating columns in an array environment

`\tabcolsep`
: half the width separating columns in a tabular environment

`\arrayrulewidth`
: width of rules

`\doublerulesep`
: space between adjacent rules in array or tabular

`\arraystretch`
: line spacing in array and tabular environments is done by placing a strut in every row of height and depth `\arraystretch` times the height and depth of the strut produced by an ordinary `\strut` command.

PREAMBLE:

The PREAMBLE argument of an array or tabular environment can contain the following:

`l,r,c` : indicate where entry is to be placed.
`|` : for vertical rule
`@{EXP}` : inserts the text EXP in every column.
`\arraycolsep` or `\tabcolsep` spacing is suppressed.
`*{N}{PRE}` : equivalent to writing N copies of PRE in the preamble.
PRE may contain `*{N'}{EXP'}` expressions.
`p{LEN}` : makes entry in parbox of width LEN.

SPECIAL ARRAY COMMANDS:

`\multicolumn{N}{FORMAT}{ITEM}` : replaces the next N column items by ITEM, formatted according to FORMAT. FORMAT should contain at most one l,r or c. If it contains none, then ITEM is ignored.

`\vline` : draws a vertical line the height of the current row. May appear in an array element entry.

`\hline` : draws a horizontal line between rows. Must appear either before the first entry (to appear above the first row) or right after a `\\` command. If followed by another `\hline`, then adds a `\vskip` of `\doublerulesep`.

`\cline{i-j}` : draws horizontal lines between rows covering columns i through j, inclusive. Multiple commands may follow one another to provide lines covering several disjoint columns

`\extracolsep{WIDTH}` : for use inside an @ in the preamble. Causes a WIDTH space to be added between columns for the rest of the columns. This is in addition to the ordinary intercolumn space.

```

\array ==
  BEGIN
    \@acol    == \@arrayacol
    \@classz  == \@arrayclassz
    \@classiv == \@arrayclassiv
    \\        == \@arraycr
    \@halignto == NULL
    \@tabarray
  END

\endarray{NAME} == BEGIN \crrc }} END

\tabular ==
  BEGIN
    \@halignto == NULL
    \@tabular
  END

\tabular*{WIDTH} ==
  BEGIN
    \@halignto == to WIDTH
    \@tabular
  END

\@tabular ==
  BEGIN
    \leavevmode
    \hbox { $
      \@acol    == \@tabacol

```

```

        \@classz == \@tabclassz
        \@classiv == \@tabclassiv
        \\ == \@tabularcr
        \@tabarray
    END

\endtabular == BEGIN \crrc}} $} END

\@tabarray == if next char = [ then \@array else \@array[c] fi

\@array[POS]{PREAMBLE} ==
    BEGIN
        define \@arstrutbox to make \@arstrut produce strut of height
            and depth \arraystretch times the height and
            depth of a normal strut.
        \@mkpream{PREAMBLE}
        \@preamble == \halign \@halignto {\tabskip=0pt\@arstrut
            eval{\@preamble}\tabskip = 0pt\cr %%}
        \@startpbox == \@@startpbox
        \@endpbox == \@@endpbox
        if POS = t then \vtop
            else if POS = b then \vbox
                else \center
            fi
        fi
        {
            \par ==L {} % changed 92/09/18
            \@sharp == #
            \protect == \relax
            \lineskip :=L 0pt
            \baselineskip :=L 0pt
            \@preamble
        }
    END

\@arraycr ==
    BEGIN
        $ %% Prevents extra space at end of row's last entry.
        if next char = [
            then \@argarraycr
            else $ \cr %% Needed to balance $
        }
    END

\@argarraycr[LENGTH] ==
    BEGIN
        $ %% Needed to balance $ of \@arraycr
        if LENGTH > 0
            then \@tempdima := depth of \@arstrutbox + LENGTH
                \vrule height 0pt width 0pt depth \@tempdima
                \cr
            else \cr \noalign{\vskip LENGTH}
        }
    END

```

END

`\@tabularcr` and `\@argtabularcr` same as `\@arraycr` and `\@argarraycr`
except without the extra `$`'s.

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

`\extracolsep` This command needs to expand during the tabular preamble construction so can't be robust.

```
167 \def\extracolsep#1{\tabskip #1\relax}
```

(End of definition for \extracolsep.)

`\array`~~`\array`~~

```
168 \def\array{\let\@acol\@arrayacol \let\@classz\@arrayclassz
```

```
169 \let\@classiv\@arrayclassiv
```

```
170 \let\\\@arraycr\let\@halignto\@empty\@tabarray}
```

(End of definition for \array.)

`\endarray`

```
\endtabular 171 \def\endarray{\crcr\egroup\egroup}
```

```
\endtabular* 172 \def\endtabular{\crcr\egroup\egroup $\egroup}
```

```
173 \expandafter \let \csname endtabular*\endcsname = \endtabular
```

(End of definition for \endarray, \endtabular, and \endtabular.)*

`\tabular`~~`\tabular`~~

```
174 \def\tabular{\let\@halignto\@empty\@tabular}
```

(End of definition for \tabular.)

`\tabular*` Note that the change to use `\setlength` slightly alters the timing of the expansion and use of the length in `#1` but this is very unlikely to have any practical effect.

```
175 \@namedef\tabular*#1{%
```

```
176 \setlength\dimen@{#1}%
```

```
177 \edef\@halignto{to\the\dimen@}\@tabular}
```

(End of definition for \tabular.)*

`\@tabular`

```
178 \def\@tabular{\leavevmode \hbox \bgroup $\let\@acol\@tabacol
```

```
179 \let\@classz\@tabclassz
```

```
180 \let\@classiv\@tabclassiv \let\\\@tabularcr\@tabarray}
```

(End of definition for \@tabular.)

`\@tabarray` RmS 91/11/04 added `\m@th`.

```
181 \def\@tabarray{\m@th\@ifnextchar[\@array{\@array[c]}}
```

(End of definition for \@tabarray.)

RmS 1993/11/03 changed `\halign` to `\ialign` and removed superfluous `\tabskip` assignment

`\@array`

```
182 \def\@array[#1]#2{%
```

```
183 \if #1t\vtop \else \if#1b\vbox \else \vcenter \fi\fi
```

184 `\bgroup`

This next bit of code sets up the strut and then builds the `halign` and its preamble according to the specification in the second argument.

This code has been moved inside the box. A side effect of this has been to expose what was a buglet in the previous version: since the `\@arstrut` below is expanded and contains an `\ifmode` then it could produce an unnecessary extra box in every row, thus wasting ‘lots of’ main memory.

```
185 \setbox\@arstrutbox\hbox{%
186   \vrule \@height\arraystretch\ht\strutbox
187         \@depth\arraystretch \dp\strutbox
188         \@width\z@}%
189 \@mkpream{#2}%
190 \edef\@preamble{%
191   \ialign \noexpand\@halignto
192     \bgroup \@arstrut \@preamble \tabskip\z@skip \cr}%
```

That is the end of setting up the preamble; now we reset things before executing the `halign` built-up in `\@preamble`. The restorations could be done by introducing an extra group, thus saving tokens.

```
193 \let\@startpbox\@startpbox \let\@endpbox\@endpbox
194 \let\tabularnewline\%
195 \let\par\@empty
196 \let\@sharp#\%
197 \set@typeset@protect
198 \lineskip\z@skip\baselineskip\z@skip
```

If the parsing of the preamble goes wrong there may be some characters left which $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ then tries to typeset, i.e., we would be in horizontal mode. That would produce an endless loop because the `\halign` expects vertical mode thus issues a `\par` but that is a no-op at this point. So we better test this case issue some error message and make a crude recovery by ending that horizontal mode with force. A better fix would be to ensure that we never pick up more than a single character token (not done).

```
199 \ifhmode \@preamerr\z@ \@par\fi
200 \@preamble}
```

(End of definition for \@array.)

`\@arraycr` Array version of `\%`.

```
201 \protected\def\@arraycr{%
202   ${\ifnum0='}\fi\@ifstar\@xarraycr\@arraycr}
```

(End of definition for \@arraycr.)

`\@arraycr`

```
203 \def\@xarraycr{\@ifnextchar[\@argarraycr{\ifnum0='{}\fi}\cr}}
```

(End of definition for \@arraycr.)

`\@argarraycr`

```
204 \def\@argarraycr[#1]{%
205   \ifnum0='{}\fi}\ifdim #1>\z@ \@xargarraycr{#1}\else
206   \@yargarraycr{#1}\fi}
```

(End of definition for \@argarraycr.)

```

\tabularnewline Tabular version of \\.
207 \let\tabularnewline\relax

(End of definition for \tabularnewline.)

\@tabularcr
208 \protected\def\@tabularcr{%
209   {\ifnum0='}\fi\@ifstar\@xtabularcr\@xtabularcr}

(End of definition for \@tabularcr.)

\@xtabularcr
210 \def\@xtabularcr{\@ifnextchar[\@argtabularcr{\ifnum0='{}\fi}\cr}}

(End of definition for \@xtabularcr.)

\@argtabularcr
211 \def\@argtabularcr[#1]{%
212   \ifnum0='{}\fi}%
213   \ifdim #1>\z@
214     \unskip\@xargarraycr{#1}%
215   \else
216     \@yargarraycr{#1}%
217   \fi}

(End of definition for \@argtabularcr.)

\@xargarraycr
218 \def\@xargarraycr#1{\@tempdima #1\advance\@tempdima \dp \@arstrutbox
219   \vrule \@height\z@ \@depth\@tempdima \@width\z@ \cr}

(End of definition for \@xargarraycr.)

\@yargarraycr
220 \langle/2ekernel\rangle
221 \langle*2ekernel | latexrelease\rangle
222 \langlelatexrelease\rangle\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
223 \langlelatexrelease\rangle          {\@yargarraycr}{tabular support calc syntax}%
224 \def\@yargarraycr#1{\cr\noalign{\@vspace@calcify{#1}}\cr}
225 \langle/2ekernel | latexrelease\rangle
226 \langlelatexrelease\rangle\EndIncludeInRelease
227 \langlelatexrelease\rangle\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
228 \langlelatexrelease\rangle          {\@yargarraycr}{tabular support calc syntax}%
229 \langlelatexrelease\rangle
230 \langlelatexrelease\rangle\def\@yargarraycr#1{\cr\noalign{\vskip #1}}
231 \langlelatexrelease\rangle\EndIncludeInRelease
232 \langle*2ekernel\rangle

(End of definition for \@yargarraycr.)

```

`\multicolumn` *Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):*

```

\multicolumn{NUMBER}{FORMAT}{ITEM} ==
BEGIN
\multispan{NUMBER}
\begingroup
\@addamp == null
\@mkpream{FORMAT}
\@sharp == ITEM
\protect == \relax
\@startpbox == \@startpbox
\@endpbox == \@endpbox
\@arstrut
\@preamble
\endgroup
END

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

The command `\def\@addamp{}` was removed from `\multicolumn` on 6 Dec 86 because it caused embedded array environments not to work. I think that it was included originally to prevent an error message if the 2nd argument to the `\multicolumn` command had two column specifiers.

8 Feb 89 — `\hbox{}` added after `\@preamble` to correct bug that occurred if `\multicolumn` preceded `\[D]` with $D > 0$, caused by `\[]` command doing an `\unskip`, which removed `\tabcolsep` glue inserted by `\multicolumn`.

This has been made long so that, for example, a p-column can contain multiple paragraphs; maybe the arguments of @-expressions should also be able to contain multiple paragraphs.

```

233 \long\def\multicolumn#1#2#3{\multispan{#1}\begingroup
234   \@mkpream{#2}%
235   \def\@sharp{#3}\set@typeset@protect
236   \let\@startpbox\@startpbox\let\@endpbox\@endpbox
237   \@arstrut \@preamble\hbox{\endgroup\ignorespaces}

```

(End of definition for \multicolumn.)

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

Codes for classes and character numbers of array, tabular and multicolumn arguments.

Character	Class	Number
c	0	0
l	0	1
r	0	2
l	1	-
@	2	-
p	3	-
{@-exp}	4	-
{p-arg}	5	-

`\@testpach \foo` : expands `\foo`, which should be an array parameter

token, and sets `\@chclass` and `\@chnum` to its class and number. Uses `\@lastchclass` to distinguish 4 and 5

Preamble error codes

- 0: 'illegal character'
- 1: 'Missing @-exp'
- 2: 'Missing p-arg'

```
\@addamp ==
  BEGIN if \@firstamp = true then \@firstamp := false
        else &                               fi
  END

\@mkpream TOKENLIST ==
  BEGIN
    \@firstamp      := T
    \@lastchclass  := 6
    \@preamble     == null
    \@sharp        == \relax
    \@protect      == BEGIN \noexpand\protect\noexpand END
    \@startpbox    == \relax
    \@endpbox      == \relax
    \@expast{TOKENLIST}
    for \@nextchar := expand(\reserved@a)
      do \@testpach{\@nextchar}
        case of \@chclass
          0 -> \@classz
          1 -> \@classi
          ...
          5 -> \@classv
        end case
        \@lastchclass := \@chclass
      od
    case of \@lastchclass
      0 -> \hskip \arraycolsep           % lrc
      1 ->                               % l
      2 -> \@preamerr1 % 'Missing @-exp' % @
      3 -> \@preamerr2 % 'Missing p-arg' % p
      4 ->                               % @-exp
      5 -> \hskip \arraycolsep           % p-exp
    end case
  END

\@arrayclassz ==
  BEGIN
    \@preamble := \@preamble *
    case of \@lastchclass
      0 -> \hskip \arraycolsep \@addamp \hskip \arraycolsep
      1 -> \@addamp \hskip \arraycolsep
      2 -> % impossible
```

```

        3 -> % impossible
        4 -> \@addamp
        5 -> \hskip \arraycolsep \@addamp \hskip \arraycolsep
        6 -> \@addamp \hskip \arraycolsep
    end case
* case of \@chnum
    0 -> \hfil$\relax\@sharp$\hfil
    1 -> $\relax\@sharp$\hfil
    2 -> \hfil$\relax\@sharp$
    end case
END

\@tabclassz == similar to \@arrayclassz

\@classi ==
BEGIN
    \@preamble := \@preamble *
        case of \@lastchclass
            0 -> \hskip \arraycolsep \@arrayrule
            1 -> \hskip \doublerulesep \@arrayrule
            2 -> % impossible
            3 -> % impossible
            4 -> \@arrayrule
            5 -> \hskip \arraycolsep \@arrayrule
            6 -> \@arrayrule
        end case
END

\@classii ==
BEGIN
    \@preamble := \@preamble *
        case of \@lastchclass
            0 ->
            1 -> \hskip .5\arrayrulewidth
            2 -> % impossible
            else ->
        end case
END

\@classiii ==
BEGIN
    \@preamble := \@preamble *
        case of \@lastchclass
            0 -> \hskip \arraycolsep \@addamp \hskip \arraycolsep
            1 -> \@addamp \hskip \arraycolsep
            2 -> % impossible
            3 -> % impossible
            4 -> \@addamp
            5 -> \hskip \arraycolsep \@addamp \hskip \arraycolsep
            6 -> \@addamp \hskip \arraycolsep

```

```

                                end case
END

\@arrayclassiv ==
    BEGIN \@preamble := \@preamble * $ \@nextchar$ END

\@tabclassiv == same as \@arrayclassiv except without the $ ... $

\@classv ==
    BEGIN
        \@preamble :=
            \@preamble * \@startpbox{\@nextchar}\ignorespaces\@sharp
                        \@endpbox
    END

\@expast{S}:
    Sets \reserved@a := S with all instances of *{N}{STRING}
    replaced by N copies of STRING, where N > 0. An *
    appearing inside braces is ignored, but *-expressions
    inside STRING are expanded, so nested *-expressions are
    handled properly.

\@expast{S} == BEGIN \@xexpast S *0x\@@ END

\@xexpast S1 *{N}{S2} S3 \@@ ==
    BEGIN
        \reserved@a := S1
        \@tempcnta := N
        if \@tempcnta > 0
            then while \@tempcnta > 0 do \reserved@a := \reserved@a S2
                \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta - 1 od
                \reserved@b == \@xexpast
            else \reserved@b == \@xexnoop
            fi
        \expandafter \reserved@b \reserved@a S3 \@@
    END
End of historical LATEX 2.09 comments.

\@xexnoop
238 \def\@xexnoop #1\@@{ }
(End of definition for \@xexnoop.)

\@expast
239 \def\@expast#1{\@xexpast #1*0x\@@}
(End of definition for \@expast.)

```

```

\@xexpast
240 \def\@xexpast#1*#2#3#4\@@{%
241   \edef\reserved@a{#1}%
242   \@tempcnta#2\relax
243   \ifnum\@tempcnta>\z@
244     \@whilenum\@tempcnta>\z@\do
245       {\edef\reserved@a{\reserved@a#3}\advance\@tempcnta \m@ne}%
246     \let\reserved@b\@xexpast
247   \else
248     \let\reserved@b\@xexnoop
249   \fi
250   \expandafter\reserved@b\reserved@a #4\@@}

(End of definition for \@xexpast.)

\if@firstamp
\@addamp 251 \newif\if@firstamp
252 \def\@addamp{%
253   \if@firstamp
254     \@firstampfalse
255   \else
256     \edef\@preamble{\@preamble &}%
257   \fi}

(End of definition for \if@firstamp and \@addamp.)

\@arrayacol
\@tabacol 258 \def\@arrayacol{\edef\@preamble{\@preamble \hskip \arraycolsep}}
\@ampacol 259 \def\@tabacol{\edef\@preamble{\@preamble \hskip \tabcolsep}}
\@acolampacol 260 \def\@ampacol{\@addamp \@acol}
261 \def\@acolampacol{\@acol\@addamp\@acol}

(End of definition for \@arrayacol and others.)

\@mkpream
262 \def\@mkpream#1{\@firstampttrue\@lastchclass6
263   \let\@preamble\@empty
264   \let\protect\@unexpandable@protect
265   \let\@sharp\relax
266   \let\@startpbox\relax\let\@endpbox\relax
267   \@expast{#1}%
268   \expandafter\@tfor \expandafter
269     \@nextchar \expandafter:\expandafter=\reserved@a\do
270     {\@testpach\@nextchar
271     \ifcase \@chclass \@classz \or \@classi \or \@classii \or \@classiii
272     \or \@classiv \or\@classv \fi\@lastchclass\@chclass}%
273   \ifcase \@lastchclass \@acol
274     \or \or \@preamerr \@ne\or \@preamerr \tw@\or \or \@acol \fi}

(End of definition for \@mkpream.)

```

`\@arrayclassz`

```
275 \def\@arrayclassz{\ifcase \@lastchclass \@acolampacol \or \@ampacol \or
276 \or \or \@addamp \or
277 \@acolampacol \or \@firstampfalse \@acol \fi
278 \edef\@preamble{\@preamble
279 \ifcase \@chnum
280 \hfil$\relax\@sharp$\hfil \or $\relax\@sharp$\hfil
281 \or \hfil$\relax\@sharp$\fi}}
```

(End of definition for \@arrayclassz.)

`\@tabclassz` RmS 91/08/14 inserted extra braces around entry for NFSS

```
282 \def\@tabclassz{%
283 \ifcase\@lastchclass
284 \@acolampacol
285 \or
286 \@ampacol
287 \or
288 \or
289 \or
290 \@addamp
291 \or
292 \@acolampacol
293 \or
294 \@firstampfalse\@acol
295 \fi
296 \edef\@preamble{%
297 \@preamble{%
298 \ifcase\@chnum
299 \hfil
300 \hskip1sp%
301 \ignorespaces\@sharp\unskip\hfil
302 \or
303 \hskip1sp\ignorespaces\@sharp\unskip\hfil
304 \or
305 \hfil\hskip1sp\ignorespaces\@sharp\unskip
306 \fi}}}
```

(End of definition for \@tabclassz.)

`\@classi`

```
307 \def\@classi{%
308 \ifcase\@lastchclass
309 \@acol\@arrayrule
310 \or
311 \@addtopreamble{\hskip \doublerulesep}\@arrayrule
312 \or
313 \or
314 \or
315 \@arrayrule
316 \or
317 \@acol\@arrayrule
318 \or
```

```

319     \@arrayrule
320     \fi}

(End of definition for \@classi.)

\@classii
321 \def\@classii{%
322   \ifcase\@lastchclass
323   \or
324   \@addtopreamble{\hskip .5\arrayrulewidth}%
325   \fi}

(End of definition for \@classii.)

\@classiii
326 \def\@classiii{\ifcase \@lastchclass \@acolampacol \or
327   \@addamp\@acol \or
328   \or \or \@addamp \or
329   \@acolampacol \or \@ampacol \fi}

(End of definition for \@classiii.)

\@tabclassiv
330 \def\@tabclassiv{\@addtopreamble\@nextchar}

(End of definition for \@tabclassiv.)

\@arrayclassiv
331 \def\@arrayclassiv{\@addtopreamble{\@nextchar$}}

(End of definition for \@arrayclassiv.)

\@classv
332 \def\@classv{\@addtopreamble{\@startpbox{\@nextchar}\ignorespaces
333   \@sharp\@endpbox}}

(End of definition for \@classv.)

\@addtopreamble
334 \def\@addtopreamble#1{\edef\@preamble{\@preamble #1}}

(End of definition for \@addtopreamble.)

\@chclass
\@lastchclass
\@chnum
335 \newcount\@chclass
336 \newcount\@lastchclass
337 \newcount\@chnum

(End of definition for \@chclass, \@lastchclass, and \@chnum.)

\arraycolsep
\@tabcolsep
\arrayrulewidth
\doublerulesep
338 \newdimen\arraycolsep
339 \newdimen\@tabcolsep
340 \newdimen\arrayrulewidth
341 \newdimen\doublerulesep

```

(End of definition for `\arraycolsep` and others.)

`\arraystretch`

```
342 \def\arraystretch{1} % Default value.
```

(End of definition for `\arraystretch`.)

`\@arstrutbox`

`\@arstrut`

```
343 \newbox\@arstrutbox
```

```
344 \def\@arstrut{%
```

```
345 \relax\ifmode\copy\@arstrutbox\else\unhcopy\@arstrutbox\fi}
```

(End of definition for `\@arstrutbox` and `\@arstrut`.)

`\@arrayrule`

```
346 \def\@arrayrule{\@addtopreamble{\hskip -.5\arrayrulewidth
```

```
347 \vrule \@width \arrayrulewidth\hskip -.5\arrayrulewidth}}
```

(End of definition for `\@arrayrule`.)

`\@testpach`

```
348 \def\@testpach#1{\@chclass \ifnum \@lastchclass=\tw@ 4 \else
```

```
349 \ifnum \@lastchclass=3 5 \else
```

```
350 \z@ \if #1c\@chnum \z@ \else
```

```
351 \if #1l\@chnum \@ne \else
```

```
352 \if #1r\@chnum \tw@ \else
```

```
353 \@chclass \if #1|\@ne \else
```

```
354 \if #1@\tw@ \else
```

```
355 \if #1p3 \else \z@ \@preamerr 0\fi
```

```
356 \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi
```

```
357 \fi}
```

(End of definition for `\@testpach`.)

`\hline`

```
358 \def\hline{%
```

```
359 \noalign{\ifnum0='}\fi\hrule \@height \arrayrulewidth \futurelet
```

```
360 \reserved@a\@xhline}
```

(End of definition for `\hline`.)

`\@xhline`

```
361 \def\@xhline{\ifx\reserved@a\hline
```

```
362 \vskip\doublerulesep
```

Measure from the middle of the rules.

```
363 \vskip-\arrayrulewidth
```

```
364 \fi
```

```
365 \ifnum0='{\fi}}
```

(End of definition for `\@xhline`.)

`\vline`

```
366 \def\vline{\vrule \@width \arrayrulewidth}
```

(End of definition for `\vline`.)

`\cline` The old L^AT_EX2.09 implementation of `\cline` used up quite a lot of memory and two precious count registers. This new (1995/09/14) implementation does not use any count registers. It is coded in a way that depends heavily on the definition of `\multispan` so that command has been moved here from the file `ltpplain.dtx`.

These counters are no longer declared.

```
\newcount\@cla
```

```
\newcount\@clb
```

```
367 \def\cline#1{\@cline#1\@nil}
```

```
368 \def\@cline#1-#2\@nil{%
```

```
369 \omit
```

Use the counter from `\multispan`.

```
370 \@multicnt#1%
```

```
371 \advance\@multispan\m@ne
```

```
372 \ifnum\@multicnt=\@ne\@firstofone{&\omit}\fi
```

```
373 \@multicnt#2%
```

```
374 \advance\@multicnt-#1%
```

```
375 \advance\@multispan\@ne
```

The original had `\unskip` at this point, but how could a skip get here ???

```
376 \leaders\hrule\@height\arrayrulewidth\hfill
```

```
377 \cr
```

This is back spacing is fairly horrible, but it is what happened in the old version... An alternative would be to make `\cline` look ahead for a following `\cline` as does `\hline`. This would alter the spacing in existing documents so keep the old version in the kernel. Perhaps a package should do this differently.

```
378 \noalign{\vskip-\arrayrulewidth}}
```

(End of definition for `\cline` and `\@cline`.)

`\mscount` The `\mscount` counter is no longer declared, saving a csname and a register. It is declared in compatibility mode.

(End of definition for `\mscount`.)

`\multispan` Modify `\multispan` slightly from its plain T_EX definition to allow more efficient code sharing with `\multicolumn`. Also share a count register with `\multiptup`.

```
\sp@n 379 \def\multispan{\omit\@multispan}
```

```
380 \def\@multispan#1{%
```

```
381 \@multicnt#1\relax
```

```
382 \loop\ifnum\@multicnt>\@ne \sp@n\repeat}
```

```
383 \def\sp@n{\span\omit\advance\@multicnt\m@ne}
```

(End of definition for `\multispan`, `\@multispan`, and `\sp@n`.)

`\@startpbox` Helper macros for ‘p’ columns.

```
\@endpbox \@startpbox{<width>} text \egroup is essentially \parbox{<width>}{<text>}
```

`\@endpbox` is essentially `\unskip \strut \par \egroup\hfil` (Changed 14 Jan 89) (changed again 1994/05/13)

```
384 \def\@startpbox#1{\vtop\bgroup \setlength\hsize{#1}\@arrayparboxrestore}
```

```
385 \def\@endpbox{\@finalstrut\@arstrutbox\par\egroup\hfil}
```

14 Jan 89: Def of \@endpbox changed from
`\def\@endpbox{\par\vskip\dp\@arstrutbox\egroup\hfil}`
so vertical spacing works out right if the last line of a ‘p’ entry has a descender.

(End of definition for \@startpbox and \@endpbox.)

```
\@@startpbox
```

```
\@@endpbox
```

```
386 \let\@@startpbox=\@startpbox
```

```
387 \let\@@endpbox=\@endpbox
```

(End of definition for \@@startpbox and \@@endpbox.)

```
388 </2kernel>
```

File 42

ltpictur.dtx

1 Picture Mode

Picture mode commands. In addition to the commands available in L^AT_EX2.09, This section adds the new `\qbezier` command for drawing curves.

`\qbezier` `\qbezier[N]($\langle AX,AY \rangle$)($\langle BX,BY \rangle$)($\langle CX,CY \rangle$)` plots a quadratic Bezier curve from ($\langle AX,AY \rangle$) to ($\langle CX,CY \rangle$), with ($\langle BX,BY \rangle$) as the third Bezier point, using $N+1$ points equally spaced parametrically. If $N = 0$ (the default value), then a sufficient number of points are used to draw a connected curve—except that at most `\qbeziermax+1` points are drawn. A “point” is a square of side `\@wholewidth`.

`\bezier` In addition, to be compatible with the old `bezier` package, a variant of this command, `\bezier`, is defined, in which the first argument is not optional.

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

```
\unitlength      = value of dimension argument
\@wholewidth     = current line width
\@halfwidth     = half of current line width
\@linefont      = font for drawing lines
\@circlefont    = font for drawing circles
```

```
\linethickness{DIM} : Sets the width of horizontal and vertical lines
in a picture to DIM. Does not change width of slanted lines
or circles. Width of all lines reset by \thinlines and
\thicklines
```

```
\picture(XSIZE,YSIZE)(XORG,YORG)
BEGIN
  \@picht :=L YSIZE * \unitlength
  box \@picbox :=
    \hb@xt@ XSIZE * \unitlength
    {\hskip -XORG * \unitlength
     \lower YORG * \unitlength
     \hbox{
       \ignorespaces      %% added 13 June 89
     }
  }
END
```

```
\endpicture ==
BEGIN
    } \hss }
    height of \@picbox := \@picht
    depth of \@picbox := 0
    \mbox{\box\@picbox}  %% change 26 Aug 91
END
```

```
\put(X, Y){OBJ} ==
BEGIN
```

```

\@killglue
\raise Y * \unitlength \hb@xt@ 0pt { \hskip X * \unitlength
                                OBJ \hss }

\ignorespaces
END

\multiput(X,Y)(DELX,DELY){N}{OBJ} ==
BEGIN
\@killglue
\@multicnt := N
\@xdim := X * \unitlength
\@ydim := Y * \unitlength
while \@multicnt > 0
do \raise \@ydim \hb@xt@ 0pt { \hskip \@xdim
                                OBJ \hss }

\@multicnt := \@multicnt - 1
\@xdim := \@xdim + DELX * \unitlength
\@ydim := \@ydim + DELY * \unitlength
od
\ignorespaces
END

```

`\shortstack[POS]{TEXT}` : Makes a `\vbox` containing TEXT stacked as a one-column array, positioned l, r or c as indicated by POS.

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

The ‘2ekernel’ code ensures that a `\usepackage{autopict}` is essentially ignored if a ‘full’ format is being used that has picture mode already in the format.

```
1 <2ekernel>\expandafter\let\csname ver@autopict.sty\endcsname\fmtversion
```

```

\@wholewidth
\@halfwidth 2 <*2ekernel>
3 \newdimen\@wholewidth
4 \newdimen\@halfwidth

```

(End of definition for \@wholewidth and \@halfwidth.)

```

\unitlength
5 \newdimen\unitlength \unitlength =1pt

```

(End of definition for \unitlength.)

```

\@picbox
\@picht 6 \newbox\@picbox
7 \newdimen\@picht

```

(End of definition for \@picbox and \@picht.)

`\@defaultunitsset` Set a length register, #1, accepting number or an etex length expression, #2, with default unit, #3.

The register name in #1 can be prefixed by `\advance` so that the register is incremented by the supplied value.

```
\@defaultunitsset{\advance\@vxx}{\textwidth-15pt}\unitlength
#3 can be a literal unit such as cm or a length register such as \unitlength.
```

This is used in all `picture` commands that take picture coordinates. So `\put(2,2)` as previously but now `\put(\textwidth-5cm,0.4\texteight)` Note that you can only use expressions with lengths, `\put(1+2,0)` is not supported.

```
8 </2ekernel>
9 < *2ekernel | latexrelease >
10 < latexrelease > \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
11 < latexrelease >           {\@defaultunitsset}{default units}%
12 \def\@defaultunitsset#1#2#3{%
13   \@defaultunits#1\dimexpr#2#3\relax\relax\@nnil}
14 </2ekernel | latexrelease >

15 < latexrelease > \EndIncludeInRelease
16 < latexrelease > \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
17 < latexrelease >           {\@defaultunitsset}{default units}%
18 < latexrelease > \let\@defaultunitsset\@undefined
19 < latexrelease > \EndIncludeInRelease
20 < *2ekernel >
```

(End of definition for \@defaultunitsset.)

`\picture` #1 should be white space.

#1 should be a ((eating any white space before the bracket),

```
\picture@ 21 \long\def\picture#1{\picture@#1}
22 \def\picture@(#1){%
23   \ifnextchar({\@picture(#1)}{\@picture(#1)(0,0)}}
```

(End of definition for \picture and \picture@.)

`\@picture`

```
24 </2ekernel>
25 < *2ekernel | latexrelease >
26 < latexrelease > \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
27 < latexrelease >           {\@picture}{default units}%
28 \def\@picture(#1,#2)(#3,#4){%
29   \@defaultunitsset\@picht{#2}\unitlength
30   \@defaultunitsset\@tempdimc{#1}\unitlength
31   \setbox\@picbox\hb@xt@\@tempdimc\bgroup
32     \@defaultunitsset\@tempdimc{#3}\unitlength
33     \hskip -\@tempdimc
34     \@defaultunitsset\@tempdimc{#4}\unitlength
35     \lower\@tempdimc\hbox\bgroup
36     \ignorespaces}
37 </2ekernel | latexrelease >
```

```

38 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
39 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
40 <latexrelease>          {\@picture}{default units}%
41 <latexrelease>\def\@picture(#1,#2)(#3,#4){%
42 <latexrelease>  \picht#2\unitlength
43 <latexrelease>  \setbox\@picbox\hb@xt@#1\unitlength\bgroup
44 <latexrelease>    \hskip -#3\unitlength
45 <latexrelease>    \lower #4\unitlength\hbox\bgroup
46 <latexrelease>    \ignorespaces}
47 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
48 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@picture.)

\endpicture

```

49 \def\endpicture{%
50   \egroup\hss\egroup
51   \ht\@picbox\@picht\dp\@picbox\z@
52   \mbox{\box\@picbox}}

```

(End of definition for \endpicture.)

In the definitions of \put and \multiput, \hskip was replaced by \kern just in case arg #3 = “plus”. (Bug detected by Don Knuth. changed 20 Jul 87).

```

53 </2ekernel>
54 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
55 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
56 <latexrelease>          {\put}{default units}%
57 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname put \endcsname\@undefind
58 \long\def\put(#1,#2)#3{%
59   \@killglue
60   \@defaultunitsset\@tempdimc{#2}\unitlength
61   \raise\@tempdimc
62   \hb@xt@\z@{%
63     \@defaultunitsset\@tempdimc{#1}\unitlength
64     \kern\@tempdimc
65     #3\hss}%
66   \ignorespaces}
67 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
68 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
69 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
70 <latexrelease>          {\put}{default units}%
71 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname put \endcsname\@undefind
72 <latexrelease>\long\def\put(#1,#2)#3{%
73 <latexrelease>  \@killglue\raise#2\unitlength
74 <latexrelease>  \hb@xt@\z@{\kern#1\unitlength #3\hss}%
75 <latexrelease>  \ignorespaces}
76 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
77 <*2ekernel>

```

\multiput #3 had better be a (.)

```

78 </2ekernel>
79 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
80 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%

```

```

81 <latexrelease>                {\multiput}{default units}%
82 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname multiput \endcsname \@undefind
83 \def\multiput(#1,#2)#3{%
84   \@defaultunitsset\@xdim{#1}\unitlength
85   \@defaultunitsset\@ydim{#2}\unitlength
86   \@multiput{ }
87 </2ekernel | latexrelease>

88 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
89 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
90 <latexrelease>                {\multiput}{default units}%
91 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname multiput \endcsname \@undefind
92 <latexrelease>\def\multiput(#1,#2)#3{%
93 <latexrelease> \@xdim #1\unitlength
94 <latexrelease> \@ydim #2\unitlength
95 <latexrelease> \@multiput{ }
96 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
97 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \multiput.)

`\@multiput`

```

98 </2ekernel>
99 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
100 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
101 <latexrelease>                {\@multiput}{default units}%
102 \long\def\@multiput(#1,#2)#3#4{%
103   \@killglue\@multicnt #3\relax
104   \@whilenum \@multicnt >\z\do
105     {\raise\@ydim\hb@xt@{\z@{\kern\@xdim #4\hss}}%
106     \advance\@multicnt\m@ne
107     \@defaultunitsset{\advance\@xdim}{#1}\unitlength
108     \@defaultunitsset{\advance\@ydim}{#2}\unitlength}%
109   \ignorespaces}
110 </2ekernel | latexrelease>

111 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
112 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
113 <latexrelease>                {\@multiput}{default units}%
114 <latexrelease>\long\def\@multiput(#1,#2)#3#4{%
115 <latexrelease> \@killglue\@multicnt #3\relax
116 <latexrelease> \@whilenum \@multicnt >\z\do
117 <latexrelease>   {\raise\@ydim\hb@xt@{\z@{\kern\@xdim #4\hss}}%
118 <latexrelease>   \advance\@multicnt\m@ne
119 <latexrelease>   \advance\@xdim#1\unitlength\advance\@ydim#2\unitlength}%
120 <latexrelease> \ignorespaces}
121 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
122 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@multiput.)

`\@killglue`

```

123 \def\@killglue{\unskip\@whiledim \lastskip >\z\do{\unskip}}

```

(End of definition for \@killglue.)

```

\thinlines
\thicklines 124 \DeclareRobustCommand\thinlines{\let\@linefnt\tenln
125 \let\@circlefnt\tencirc
126 \@wholewidth\fontdimen8\tenln \@halfwidth .5\@wholewidth}
127 \DeclareRobustCommand\thicklines{\let\@linefnt\tenlnw
128 \let\@circlefnt\tencircw
129 \@wholewidth\fontdimen8\tenlnw \@halfwidth .5\@wholewidth}

(End of definition for \thinlines and \thicklines.)

\linethickness
130 \DeclareRobustCommand*\linethickness[1]
131 {\@wholewidth #1\relax \@halfwidth .5\@wholewidth \ignorespaces}

(End of definition for \linethickness.)

\ishortstack
132 \def\shortstack{\@ifnextchar[\@shortstack{\@shortstack[c]}}

(End of definition for \ishortstack.)

\@ishortstack
133 \def\@shortstack[#1]{%
134 \leavevmode
135 \vbox\bgroup
136 \baselineskip-\p@\lineskip 3\p@
137 \let\mb@l\hss\let\mb@r\hss
138 \expandafter\let\csname mb@#1\endcsname\relax
139 \let\\ \@stackcr
140 \@ishortstack}

(End of definition for \@ishortstack.)

\@ishortstack
141 \def\@ishortstack#1{\ialign{\mb@l {##}\unskip\mb@r\cr #1\crr}\egroup}

(End of definition for \@ishortstack.)

\@stackcr
\@ixstackcr 142 \protected\def\@stackcr{\@ifstar\@ixstackcr\@ixstackcr}
143 \def\@ixstackcr{\@ifnextchar[\@istackcr{\cr\ignorespaces}}

(End of definition for \@stackcr and \@ixstackcr.)

\@istackcr
144 </2ekernel>
145 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
146 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
147 <latexrelease> \@istackcr}{\shortstack calc support}%
148 \def\@istackcr[#1]{\cr\noalign{\@vspace@calcfify{#1}}\ignorespaces}
149 </2ekernel | latexrelease>

```

```

150 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
151 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
152 <latexrelease>          {\@istackcr}{\shortstack calc support}%
153 <latexrelease>
154 <latexrelease>\def\@istackcr[#1]{\cr\noalign{\vskip #1}\ignorespaces}
155 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
156 <*2ekernel>

(End of definition for \@istackcr.)
Historical LATEX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):
\line(X,Y){LEN} ==
BEGIN
  \@xarg := X
  \@yarg := Y
  \@linelen := LEN * \unitlength
  if \@xarg = 0
    then \@vline
    else if \@yarg = 0
      then \@hline
      else \@sline
    if
  if
END

\@sline ==
BEGIN
  if \@xarg < 0
    then @negarg := T
      \@xarg := -\@xarg
      \@yyarg := -\@yarg
    else @negarg := F
      \@yyarg := \@yarg
  fi
  \@tempcnta := |\@yyarg|
  if \@tempcnta > 6
    then error: 'LATEX ERROR: Illegal \line or \vector argument.'
      \@tempcnta := 0
  fi
  \box\@linechar := \hbox{\@linefnt \@getlinechar(\@xarg,\@yyarg) }
  if \@yarg > 0 then \@upordown = \raise
    \@clnht := 0
  else \@upordown = \lower
    \@clnht := height of \box\@linechar
  fi
  \@clnwd := width of \box\@linechar
  if @negarg
    then \hskip - width of \box\@linechar
      \reserved@a == \hskip - 2* width of box \@linechar
    else \reserved@a == \relax
  fi
  %% Put out integral number of line segments

```

```

while \@clnwd < \@linelen
do \@upordown \@clnht \copy\@linechar
\reserved@a
\@clnht := \@clnht + ht of \box\@linechar
\@clnwd := \@clnwd + width of \box\@linechar
od

% Put out last segment
\@clnht := \@clnht - height of \box\@linechar
\@clnwd := \@clnwd - width of \box\@linechar
\@tempdima := \@linelen - \@clnwd
\@tempdimb := \@tempdima - width of \box\@linechar
if @negarg then \hskip -\@tempdimb
else \hskip \@tempdimb
fi
\@tempdima := 1000 * \@tempdima
\@tempcnta := \@tempdima / width of \box\@linechar
\@tempdima := (\@tempcnta * ht of \box\@linechar)/1000
\@clnht := \@clnht + \@tempdima
if \@linelen < width of \box\@linechar
then \hskip width of \box\@linechar
else \hbox{\@upordown \@clnht \copy\@linechar}
fi
END

\@hline ==
BEGIN
if \@xarg < 0 then \hskip -\@linelen \fi
\vrule height \@halfwidth depth \@halfwidth width \@linelen
if \@xarg < 0 then \hskip -\@linelen \fi
END

\@vline == if \@yarg < 0 \@downline else \@upline fi

\@getlinechar(X,Y) ==
BEGIN
\@tempcnta := 8*X - 9
if Y > 0
then \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + Y
else \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta - Y + 64
fi
\char\@tempcnta
END

\vector(X,Y){LEN} ==
BEGIN
\@xarg := X
\@yarg := Y
\@linelen := LEN * \unitlength

```

```

if \@xarg = 0
  then \@vvector
  else if \@yarg = 0
    then \@hvector
    else \@svector
  if
if
END

\@hvector ==
BEGIN
  \@hline
  {\@linefnt if \@xarg < 0 then \@getlarrow(1,0)
    else \@getrarrow(1,0)
  fi}
END

\@vvector == if \@yarg < 0 \@downvector else \@upvector fi

\@svector ==
BEGIN
  \@sline
  \@tempcnta := |\@yarg|
  if \@tempcnta < 5
    then \hskip - width of \box\@linechar
      \@upordown \@clnht \hbox
        {\@linefnt
          if @negarg then \@getlarrow(\@xarg,\@yyarg)
            else \@getrarrow(\@xarg,\@yyarg)
          fi }
    else error: 'LATEX ERROR: Illegal \line or \vector argument.'
  fi
END

\@getlarrow(X,Y) ==
BEGIN
  if Y = 0
    then \@tempcnta := '33
    else \@tempcnta := 16 * X - 9
      \@tempcntb := 2 * Y
      if \@tempcntb > 0
        then \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + \@tempcntb
        else \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta - \@tempcntb + 64
      fi
  fi
  \char\@tempcnta
END

\@getrarrow(X,Y) ==
BEGIN

```

```

\@tempcntb := |Y|
case of \@tempcntb
  0 : \@tempcnta := '55
  1 : if X < 3
      then \@tempcnta := 24*X - 6
      else if X = 3
          then \@tempcnta := 49
          else \@tempcnta := 58 fi
      fi
  2 : if X < 3
      then \@tempcnta := 24*X - 3
      else \@tempcnta := 51      % X must = 3
      fi
  3 : \@tempcnta := 16*X - 2
  4 : \@tempcnta := 16*X + 7
endcase
if Y < 0
  then \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + 64
  fi
\char\@tempcnta
END

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

`\if@negarg`

```

157 \newif\if@negarg
(End of definition for \if@negarg.)

```

`\line`

```

158 </2kernel>
159 < *2kernel | latexrelease >
160 < latexrelease > \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
161 < latexrelease >          {\line}{default units}%
162 < latexrelease > \expandafter\let\csname line \endcsname\@undefined
163 \def\line(#1,#2)#3{\@xarg #1\relax \@yarg #2\relax
164   \@defaultunitsset\@linelen{#3}\unitlength
165   \ifdim\@linelen<\z@\@badlinearg\else
166     \ifnum\@xarg =\z@ \@vline
167       \else \ifnum\@yarg =\z@ \@hline \else \@sline\fi
168     \fi
169   \fi}
170 </2kernel | latexrelease >
171 < latexrelease > \EndIncludeInRelease
172 < latexrelease > \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
173 < latexrelease >          {\line}{default units}%
174 < latexrelease > \expandafter\let\csname line \endcsname\@undefined
175 < latexrelease > \def\line(#1,#2)#3{\@xarg #1\relax \@yarg #2\relax
176 < latexrelease >   \@linelen #3\unitlength
177 < latexrelease >   \ifdim\@linelen<\z@\@badlinearg\else
178 < latexrelease >     \ifnum\@xarg =\z@ \@vline
179 < latexrelease >       \else \ifnum\@yarg =\z@ \@hline \else \@sline\fi
180 < latexrelease >     \fi

```

```

181 <latexrelease> \fi}
182 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
183 <*2kernel>

```

(End of definition for \line.)

\@sline

```

184 \def\@sline{%
185   \ifnum\@xarg<\z@ \@negargtrue \@xarg -\@xarg \@yyarg -\@yarg
186   \else \@negargfalse \@yyarg \@yarg \fi
187   \ifnum \@yyarg >\z@ \@tempcnta\@yyarg \else \@tempcnta -\@yyarg \fi
188   \ifnum\@tempcnta>6 \@badlinearg\@tempcnta\z@ \fi
189   \ifnum\@xarg>6 \@badlinearg\@xarg \@ne \fi
190   \setbox\@linechar\hbox{\@linefnt\@getlinechar(\@xarg,\@yyarg)}%

```

If we have something like `\line(5,5){30}` the `\@linechar` will not contain a char and later on we will end in an infinite loop. So we check the width of the box and put in something as an emergency fix if necessary.

```

191   \ifdim\wd\@linechar=\z@
192     \setbox\@linechar\hbox{.}%
193     \@badlinearg
194   \fi
195   \ifnum \@yarg >\z@ \let\@upordown\raise \@clnht\z@
196   \else\let\@upordown\lower \@clnht \ht\@linechar\fi
197   \@clnwd \wd\@linechar
198   \if@negarg
199     \hskip -\wd\@linechar \def\reserved@a{\hskip -2\wd\@linechar}%
200   \else
201     \let\reserved@a\relax
202   \fi
203   \@whiledim \@clnwd <\@linelen \do
204     {\@upordown\@clnht\copy\@linechar
205     \reserved@a
206     \advance\@clnht \ht\@linechar
207     \advance\@clnwd \wd\@linechar}%
208   \advance\@clnht -\ht\@linechar
209   \advance\@clnwd -\wd\@linechar
210   \@tempdima\@linelen\advance\@tempdima -\@clnwd
211   \@tempdimb\@tempdima\advance\@tempdimb -\wd\@linechar
212   \if@negarg \hskip -\@tempdimb \else \hskip \@tempdimb \fi
213   \multiply\@tempdima \@m
214   \@tempcnta \@tempdima
215   \@tempdima \wd\@linechar \divide\@tempcnta \@tempdima
216   \@tempdima \ht\@linechar \multiply\@tempdima \@tempcnta
217   \divide\@tempdima \@m
218   \advance\@clnht \@tempdima
219   \ifdim \@linelen <\wd\@linechar
220     \hskip \wd\@linechar

```

Warn if line gets so short that it can't be printed. But don't warn if it is exactly zero since that was probably deliberate (e.g., to get a vector head only).

```

221   \ifdim \@linelen = \z@
222     \else
223       \@picture@warn
224     \fi

```

```
225 \else\@upordown\@clnht\copy\@linechar\fi}
```

(End of definition for \@sline.)

\@hline

```
226 \def\@hline{\ifnum \@xarg <\z@ \hskip -\@linelen \fi
227 \vrule \@height \@halfwidth \@depth \@halfwidth \@width \@linelen
228 \ifnum \@xarg <\z@ \hskip -\@linelen \fi}
```

(End of definition for \@hline.)

\@getlinechar

```
229 \def\@getlinechar(#1,#2){\@tempcnta#1\relax\multiply\@tempcnta 8%
230 \advance\@tempcnta -9\ifnum #2>\z@ \advance\@tempcnta #2\relax\else
231 \advance\@tempcnta -#2\relax\advance\@tempcnta 64 \fi
232 \char\@tempcnta}
```

(End of definition for \@getlinechar.)

\vector

```
233 \</2ekernel>
234 \*2ekernel | latexrelease>
235 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
236 \<latexrelease> \{\vector\}{default units}%
237 \<latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname vector \endcsname\@undefind
238 \def\vector(#1,#2)#3{\@xarg #1\relax \@yarg #2\relax
239 \@tempcnta \ifnum\@xarg<\z@ -\@xarg\else\@xarg\fi
240 \ifnum\@tempcnta<5\relax
241 \@defaultunitsset\@linelen{#3}\unitlength
242 \ifdim\@linelen<\z@\@badlinearg\else
243 \ifnum\@xarg =\z@ \@vvector
244 \else \ifnum\@yarg =\z@ \@hvector \else \@svector\fi
245 \fi
246 \fi
247 \else\@badlinearg\fi}
248 \</2ekernel | latexrelease>
249 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
250 \<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
251 \<latexrelease> \{\vector\}{default units}%
252 \<latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname vector \endcsname\@undefind
253 \<latexrelease>\def\vector(#1,#2)#3{\@xarg #1\relax \@yarg #2\relax
254 \<latexrelease> \@tempcnta \ifnum\@xarg<\z@ -\@xarg\else\@xarg\fi
255 \<latexrelease> \ifnum\@tempcnta<5\relax
256 \<latexrelease> \@linelen #3\unitlength
257 \<latexrelease> \ifdim\@linelen<\z@\@badlinearg\else
258 \<latexrelease> \ifnum\@xarg =\z@ \@vvector
259 \<latexrelease> \else \ifnum\@yarg =\z@ \@hvector \else \@svector\fi
260 \<latexrelease> \fi
261 \<latexrelease> \fi
262 \<latexrelease> \else\@badlinearg\fi}
263 \<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
264 \*2ekernel)
```

(End of definition for \vector.)

`\@hvector`

```
265 \def\@hvector{\@hline\hb@xt@z@{\@linefnt
266 \ifnum \@xarg <z@ \@getlarrow(1,0)\hss\else
267 \hss\@getrarrow(1,0)\fi}}
```

(End of definition for \@hvector.)

`\@vvector`

```
268 \def\@vvector{\ifnum \@yarg <z@ \@downvector \else \@upvector \fi}
```

(End of definition for \@vvector.)

`\@svector`

```
269 \def\@svector{\@sline
270 \@tempcnta\@yarg \ifnum\@tempcnta <z@ \@tempcnta -\@tempcnta\fi
271 \ifnum\@tempcnta <5%
272 \hskip -\wd\@linechar
273 \@upordown\@clnht \hbox{\@linefnt \if@negarg
274 \@getlarrow(\@xarg,\@yyarg)\else \@getrarrow(\@xarg,\@yyarg)\fi}%
275 \else\@badlinearg\fi}
```

(End of definition for \@svector.)

`\@getlarrow`

```
276 \def\@getlarrow(#1,#2){\ifnum #2=z@ \@tempcnta 27 % '33
277 \else
278 \@tempcnta #1\relax\multiply\@tempcnta \sixt@@n
279 \advance\@tempcnta -9 \@tempcntb #2\relax\multiply\@tempcntb \tw@
280 \ifnum \@tempcntb >z@ \advance\@tempcnta \@tempcntb
281 \else\advance\@tempcnta -\@tempcntb\advance\@tempcnta 64
282 \fi\fi\char\@tempcnta}
```

(End of definition for \@getlarrow.)

`\@getrarrow`

```
283 \def\@getrarrow(#1,#2){\@tempcntb #2\relax
284 \ifnum\@tempcntb <z@ \@tempcntb -\@tempcntb\relax\fi
285 \ifcase \@tempcntb\relax \@tempcnta 45 % '55
286 \or
287 \ifnum #1<\thr@@ \@tempcnta #1\relax\multiply\@tempcnta
288 24\advance\@tempcnta -6 \else \ifnum #1=\thr@@ \@tempcnta 49
289 \else\@tempcnta 58 \fi\fi\or
290 \ifnum #1<\thr@@ \@tempcnta=#1\relax\multiply\@tempcnta
291 24\advance\@tempcnta -\thr@@ \else \@tempcnta 51 \fi\or
292 \@tempcnta #1\relax\multiply\@tempcnta
293 \sixt@@n \advance\@tempcnta -\tw@ \else
294 \@tempcnta #1\relax\multiply\@tempcnta
295 \sixt@@n \advance\@tempcnta 7 \fi\ifnum #2<z@ \advance\@tempcnta 64 \fi
296 \char\@tempcnta}
```

(End of definition for \@getrarrow.)

`\@vline`

```
297 \def\@vline{\ifnum \@yarg <z@ \@downline \else \@upline\fi}
```

(End of definition for \vline.)

\@upline

```
298 \def\@upline{%
299   \hb@xt@z@{\hskip -\@halfwidth \vrule \@width \@wholewidth
300   \@height \@linelen \@depth z@\hss}}
```

(End of definition for \@upline.)

\@downline

```
301 \def\@downline{%
302   \hb@xt@z@{\hskip -\@halfwidth \vrule \@width \@wholewidth
303   \@height z@ \@depth \@linelen \hss}}
```

(End of definition for \@downline.)

\@upvector

```
304 \def\@upvector{\@upline\setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{\@linefnt\char 54}% '66
305   \raise \@linelen \hb@xt@z@{\lower \ht\@tempboxa\box\@tempboxa\hss}}
```

(End of definition for \@upvector.)

\@downvector

```
306 \def\@downvector{\@downline\lower \@linelen
307   \hb@xt@z@{\@linefnt\char 63 % '77
308   \hss}}
```

(End of definition for \@downvector.)

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

```
\dashbox{D}(X,Y) ==
BEGIN
leave vertical mode
\hb@xt@ Opt {
  \baselineskip := Opt
  \lineskip := Opt
%% HORIZONTAL DASHES
  \@dashdim := X * \unitlength
  \@dashcnt := \@dashdim + 200 % to prevent roundoff error
  \@dashdim := D * \unitlength
  \@dashcnt := \@dashcnt / \@dashdim
  if \@dashcnt is odd
  then \@dashdim := Opt
      \@dashcnt := (\@dashcnt + 1) / 2
  else \@dashdim := \@dashdim / 2
      \@dashcnt := \@dashcnt / 2 - 1
      \box\@dashbox := \hbox{\vrule height \@halfwidth
      depth \@halfwidth width \@dashdim}
      \put(0,0){\copy\@dashbox}
      \put(0,Y){\copy\@dashbox}
      \put(X,0){\hskip -\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}
      \put(X,Y){\hskip -\@dashdim\box\@dashbox}
  \@dashdim := 3 * \@dashdim
fi
```

```

\box\@dashbox := \hbox{\vrule height \@halfwidth
                        depth \@halfwidth width D * \unitlength
                        \hskip D * \unitlength}

\@tempcnta := 0
\put(0,0){\hskip \@dashdim
          while \@tempcnta < \@dashcnt
            do \copy\@dashbox
              \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + 1
            od
          }
\@tempcnta := 0
put(0,Y){\hskip \@dashdim
        while \@tempcnta < \@dashcnt
          do \copy\@dashbox
            \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + 1
          od
        }

%% vertical dashes
\@dashdim := Y * \unitlength
\@dashcnt := \@dashdim + 200 % to prevent roundoff error
\@dashdim := D * \unitlength
\@dashcnt := \@dashcnt / \@dashdim
if \@dashcnt is odd
then \@dashdim := 0pt
    \@dashcnt := (\@dashcnt + 1) / 2
else \@dashdim := \@dashdim / 2
    \@dashcnt := \@dashcnt / 2 - 1
    \box\@dashbox := \hbox{\hskip -\@halfwidth
                            \vrule width \@wholewidth
                            height \@dashdim }

    \put(0,0){\copy\@dashbox}
    \put(X,0){\copy\@dashbox}
    \put(0,Y){\lower\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}
    \put(X,Y){\lower\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}
    \@dashdim := 3 * \@dashdim
fi
\box\@dashbox := \hbox{\vrule width \@wholewidth
                        height D * \unitlength      }

\@tempcnta := 0
put(0,0){\hskip -\@halfwidth
        \vbox{while \@tempcnta < \@dashcnt
              do \vskip D*\unitlength
                \copy\@dashbox
                \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + 1
              od
              \vskip \@dashdim
            } }
\@tempcnta := 0
put(X,0){\hskip -\@halfwidth

```

```

        \vbox{while \@tempcnta < \@dashcnt
            do \vskip D*\unitlength
              \copy\@dashbox
              \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + 1
            od
            \vskip \@dashdim
          }
    } % END DASHES

```

```
\@imakepicbox(X,Y)
```

```
END
```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

`\dashbox`

```

309 </2kernel>
310 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
311 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
312 <latexrelease>          {\dashbox}{default units}%
313 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname dashbox \endcsname\undefind
314 \def\dashbox#1(#2,#3){\leavevmode\hb@xt@\z@{\baselineskip \z@skip
315 \lineskip \z@skip
316 \@defaultunitsset\@dashdim{#2}\unitlength
317 \@dashcnt \@dashdim \advance\@dashcnt 200
318 \@defaultunitsset\@dashdim{#1}\unitlength
319 \divide\@dashcnt \@dashdim
320 \ifodd\@dashcnt\@dashdim \z@
321 \advance\@dashcnt \@one \divide\@dashcnt \tw@
322 \else \divide\@dashdim \tw@ \divide\@dashcnt \tw@
323 \advance\@dashcnt \m@ne
324 \setbox\@dashbox \hbox{\vrule \@height \@halfwidth \@depth \@halfwidth
325 \@width \@dashdim}\put(0,0){\copy\@dashbox}%
326 \put(0,#3){\copy\@dashbox}%
327 \put(#2,0){\hskip-\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}%
328 \put(#2,#3){\hskip-\@dashdim\box\@dashbox}%
329 \multiply\@dashdim \thr@@
330 \fi
331 \setbox\@dashbox \hbox{%
332   \@defaultunitsset\@tempdimc{#1}\unitlength
333   \vrule \@height \@halfwidth \@depth \@halfwidth \@width \@tempdimc
334   \hskip\@tempdimc}%
335 \@tempcnta\z@
336 \put(0,0){\hskip\@dashdim \@whilenum \@tempcnta <\@dashcnt
337 \do{\copy\@dashbox\advance\@tempcnta \@one }}\@tempcnta\z@
338 \put(0,#3){\hskip\@dashdim \@whilenum \@tempcnta <\@dashcnt
339 \do{\copy\@dashbox\advance\@tempcnta \@one }}%
340 \@defaultunitsset\@dashdim{#3}\unitlength
341 \@dashcnt \@dashdim \advance\@dashcnt 200
342 \@defaultunitsset\@dashdim{#1}\unitlength
343 \divide\@dashcnt \@dashdim
344 \ifodd\@dashcnt \@dashdim \z@
345 \advance\@dashcnt \@one \divide\@dashcnt \tw@
346 \else

```

```

347 \divide\@dashdim \tw@ \divide\@dashcnt \tw@
348 \advance\@dashcnt \m@ne
349 \setbox\@dashbox\hbox{\hskip -\@halfwidth
350 \vrule \@width \@wholewidth
351 \@height \@dashdim}\put(0,0){\copy\@dashbox}%
352 \put(#2,0){\copy\@dashbox}%
353 \put(0,#3){\lower\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}%
354 \put(#2,#3){\lower\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}%
355 \multiply\@dashdim \thr@@
356 \fi
357 \@defaultunitsset\@tempdimb{#1}\unitlength
358 \setbox\@dashbox\hbox{%
359 \vrule \@width \@wholewidth \@height\@tempdimb}%
360 \@tempcnta\z@
361 \put(0,0){\hskip -\@halfwidth \vbox{\@whilenum \@tempcnta <\@dashcnt
362 \do{\vskip\@tempdimb\copy\@dashbox\advance\@tempcnta \@ne }%
363 \vskip\@dashdim}}\@tempcnta\z@
364 \put(#2,0){\hskip -\@halfwidth \vbox{\@whilenum \@tempcnta<\@dashcnt
365 \do{\vskip\@tempdimb\copy\@dashbox\advance\@tempcnta \@ne }%
366 \vskip\@dashdim}}\@makepicbox(#2,#3)}
367 /2kernel | latexrelease)

368 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
369 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
370 <latexrelease> \dashbox{default units}%
371 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname dashbox \endcsname\@undefind
372 <latexrelease>\def\dashbox#1(#2,#3){%
373 <latexrelease>\leavevmode\hb@xt@ \z@{\baselineskip \z@skip
374 <latexrelease>\lineskip \z@skip
375 <latexrelease>\@dashdim #2\unitlength
376 <latexrelease>\@dashcnt \@dashdim \advance\@dashcnt 200
377 <latexrelease>\@dashdim #1\unitlength\divide\@dashcnt \@dashdim
378 <latexrelease>\ifodd\@dashcnt\@dashdim \z@
379 <latexrelease>\advance\@dashcnt \@ne \divide\@dashcnt \tw@
380 <latexrelease>\else \divide\@dashdim \tw@ \divide\@dashcnt \tw@
381 <latexrelease>\advance\@dashcnt \m@ne
382 <latexrelease>\setbox\@dashbox \hbox{%
383 <latexrelease> \vrule \@height \@halfwidth \@depth \@halfwidth
384 <latexrelease> \@width \@dashdim}\put(0,0){\copy\@dashbox}%
385 <latexrelease>\put(0,#3){\copy\@dashbox}%
386 <latexrelease>\put(#2,0){\hskip-\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}%
387 <latexrelease>\put(#2,#3){\hskip-\@dashdim\box\@dashbox}%
388 <latexrelease>\multiply\@dashdim \thr@@
389 <latexrelease>\fi
390 <latexrelease>\setbox\@dashbox \hbox{%
391 <latexrelease> \vrule \@height \@halfwidth \@depth \@halfwidth
392 <latexrelease> \@width #1\unitlength\hskip #1\unitlength}\@tempcnta\z@
393 <latexrelease>\put(0,0){\hskip\@dashdim \@whilenum \@tempcnta <\@dashcnt
394 <latexrelease>\do{\copy\@dashbox\advance\@tempcnta \@ne }}\@tempcnta\z@
395 <latexrelease>\put(0,#3){\hskip\@dashdim \@whilenum \@tempcnta <\@dashcnt
396 <latexrelease>\do{\copy\@dashbox\advance\@tempcnta \@ne }}%
397 <latexrelease>\@dashdim #3\unitlength
398 <latexrelease>\@dashcnt \@dashdim \advance\@dashcnt 200
399 <latexrelease>\@dashdim #1\unitlength\divide\@dashcnt \@dashdim
400 <latexrelease>\ifodd\@dashcnt \@dashdim \z@

```

```

401 <latexrelease>\advance\@dashcnt \@ne \divide\@dashcnt \tw@
402 <latexrelease>\else
403 <latexrelease>\divide\@dashdim \tw@ \divide\@dashcnt \tw@
404 <latexrelease>\advance\@dashcnt \m@ne
405 <latexrelease>\setbox\@dashbox\hbox{\hskip -\@halfwidth
406 <latexrelease>\vrule \@width \@wholewidth
407 <latexrelease>\@height \@dashdim}\put(0,0){\copy\@dashbox}%
408 <latexrelease>\put(#2,0){\copy\@dashbox}%
409 <latexrelease>\put(0,#3){\lower\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}%
410 <latexrelease>\put(#2,#3){\lower\@dashdim\copy\@dashbox}%
411 <latexrelease>\multiply\@dashdim \thr@@
412 <latexrelease>\fi
413 <latexrelease>\setbox\@dashbox\hbox{\vrule \@width \@wholewidth
414 <latexrelease>\@height #1\unitlength}\@tempcnta\z@
415 <latexrelease>\put(0,0){%
416 <latexrelease> \hskip -\@halfwidth \vbox{\@whilenum \@tempcnta <\@dashcnt
417 <latexrelease> \do{\vskip #1\unitlength\copy\@dashbox
418 <latexrelease> \advance\@tempcnta\@ne }%
419 <latexrelease> \vskip\@dashdim}}\@tempcnta\z@
420 <latexrelease>\put(#2,0){%
421 <latexrelease> \hskip -\@halfwidth \vbox{\@whilenum \@tempcnta<\@dashcnt
422 <latexrelease> \do{\vskip #1\unitlength\copy\@dashbox
423 <latexrelease> \advance\@tempcnta \@ne }%
424 <latexrelease> \vskip\@dashdim}}\@makepicbox(#2,#3)}
425 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
426 (*2kernel)

```

(End of definition for \dashbox.)

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

CIRCLES AND OVALS

USER COMMANDS:

`\circle{D}` : Produces the circle with the diameter as close as possible to $D * \text{\unitlength}$. `\put(X,Y){\circle{D}}` puts the circle with its center at (X,Y).

`\oval(X,Y)` : Makes an oval as round as possible that fits in the rectangle of width $X * \text{\unitlength}$ and height $Y * \text{\unitlength}$. The reference point is the center.

`\oval(X,Y)[POS]` : Same as `\oval(X,Y)` except it draws only the half or quadrant of the oval indicated by POS. E.G., `\oval(X,Y)[t]` draws just the top half and `\oval(X,Y)[br]` draws just the bottom right quadrant. In all cases, the reference point is the same as the unqualified `\oval(X,Y)` command.

`\@ovvert {DELTA1} {DELTA2}` : Makes a vbox containing either the left side or the right side of the oval being constructed. The baseline will coincide with the outside bottom edge of the oval; the left side of the box will coincide with the left edge of the vertical

rule. The width of the box will be `\@tempdima`.
`DELTA1` and `DELTA2` are added to the character number in `\@tempcnta`
to get the characters for the top and bottom quarter circle pieces.

`\@ovhorz` : Makes an hbox containing the straight rule for either the
top or the bottom of the oval being constructed. The baseline
will coincide with bottom edge of the rule; the left side of
the box will coincide with the left side of the oval.
The width of the box will be `\@ovxx`.

`\@getcirc {DIAM}` : Sets `\@tempcnta` to the character number
of the top-right quarter circle with the largest
diameter less than or equal to `DIAM`.
Sets `\@tempboxa` to an hbox containing that character.
Sets `\@tempdima` to `\wd \@tempboxa`, which is the distance
from the circle's left outside edge to its right
inside edge.
(These characters are like those described in the
TeXbook, pp. 389-90.)

```
\@getcirc {DIAM} ==
BEGIN
  \@tempcnta      := integer coercion of (DIAM + 2pt)
                  + 2pt added 1 Nov 88
  \@tempcnta      := \@tempcnta / integer coercion of 4pt
  if \@tempcnta > 10
    then \@tempcnta := 10 fi
  if \@tempcnta > 0
    then \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta-1
    else LaTeX Warning: Oval too small.
  fi
  \@tempcnta      := 4 * \@tempcnta
  \@tempboxa      := \hbox{\@circlefont \char \@tempcnta}
  \@tempdima      := \wd \@tempboxa
END
```

```
\@put{X}{Y}{OBJ} ==
BEGIN
  \raise Y \hbext@ 0pt{\hskip X OBJ \hss}
END
```

```
\@oval(X,Y)[POS] ==
BEGIN
  \begingroup
  \boxmaxdepth := \maxdimen
  @ovt := @ovb := @ovl := @ovr := true
  for all E in POS
    do @ovE := false od
  \@ovxx      := X * \unitlength
  \@ovyy      := Y * \unitlength
```

```

\@tempdimb := min(\@ovxx,\@ovyy)
\@getcirc{\@tempdimb-2pt} %% "-2pt" added 7 Dec 89
\@ovro := \ht \@tempboxa
\@ovri := \dp \@tempboxa
\@ovdx := \@ovxx - \@tempdima
\@ovdx := \@ovdx/2
\@ovdy := \@ovyy - \@tempdima
\@ovdy := \@ovdy/2
\@circlefnt
\@tempboxa :=
  \hbox{
    if @ovr
      then \@ovvert{3}{2} \kern -\@tempdima
    fi
    if @ovl
      then \kern \@ovxx \@ovvert{0}{1} \kern -\@tempdima
        \kern -\@ovxx
      fi
    if @ovt
      then \@ovhorz \kern -\@ovxx
    fi
    if @ovb
      then \raise \@ovyy \@ovhorz
    fi
  }
\@ovdx := \@ovdx + \@ovro
\@ovdy := \@ovdy + \@ovro
\ht\@tempboxa := \dp\@tempboxa := 0
\@put{-\@ovdx}{-\@ovdy}{\box\@tempboxa}
\endgroup
END

```

```

\@ovvert {DELTA1} {DELTA2} ==
BEGIN
  \vbox to \@ovyy {
    if @ovb
      then \@tempcntb := \@tempcnta + DELTA1
        \kern -\@ovro
        \hbox { \char \@tempcntb }
        \nointerlineskip
      else \kern \@ovri \kern \@ovdy
    fi
    \leaders \vrule width \@wholewidth \vfil
    \nointerlineskip
    if @ovt
      then \@tempcntb := \@tempcnta + DELTA2
        \hbox { \char \@tempcntb }
      else \kern \@ovdy \kern \@ovro
    fi
  }

```

```

END

\@ovhorz ==
BEGIN
  \hb@xt@ \@ovxx{
    \kern \@ovro
    if @ovr
      then
        else \kern \@ovdx
      fi
    \leaders \hrule height \@wholewidth \hfil
    if @ovl
      then
        else \kern \@ovdx
      fi
    \kern \@ovri
  }
END

\circle{DIAM} ==
BEGIN
  \begingroup
  \boxmaxdepth := maxdimen
  \@tempdimb := DIAM *\unitlength
  if \@tempdimb > 15.5pt
    then \@getcirc{\@tempdimb}
      \@ovro := \ht \@tempboxa
      \@tempboxa := \hbox{
        \@circlefnt
        \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + 2
        \char \@tempcnta
        \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta - 1
        \char \@tempcnta
        \kern -2\@tempdima
        \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + 2
        \raise \@tempdima \hbox { \char \@tempcnta }
        \raise \@tempdima \box\@tempboxa
      }
      \ht\@tempboxa := \dp\@tempboxa := 0
      \@put{-\@ovro}{-\@ovro}{\@tempboxa}
    else
      \@circ{\@tempdimb}{96}
    fi
  \endgroup
END

\circle*{DIAM} == \@dot{DIAM} == \@circ{DIAM*\unitlength}{112}

\@circ{DIAM}{CHAR} ==
BEGIN

```

```

    \@tempcnta := integer coercion of (DIAM + .5pt)/1pt.
    if \@tempcnta > 15 then \@tempcnta := 15 fi
    if \@tempcnta > 1 then \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta - 1 fi
    \@tempcnta := \@tempcnta + CHAR
    \@circlefnt
    \char \@tempcnta
  END

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

`\if@ovt` If producing the Top Bottom Left or Right of an oval.

```

\if@ovb 427 \newif\if@ovt
\if@ovl 428 \newif\if@ovb
\if@ovr 429 \newif\if@ovl
         430 \newif\if@ovr

```

(End of definition for \if@ovt and others.)

```

\@ovxx
\@ovyy 431 \newdimen\@ovxx
\@ovdx 432 \newdimen\@ovyy
\@ovdy 433 \newdimen\@ovdx
\@ovro 434 \newdimen\@ovdy
\@ovri 435 \newdimen\@ovro
         436 \newdimen\@ovri

```

(End of definition for \@ovxx and others.)

`\advance\@tempdima 2pt\relax` added 1 Nov 88 to fix bug in which size of drawn circle not monotonic function of argument of `\circle`, caused by different rounding for dimensions of large and small circles.

`\@getcirc`

```

437 \def\@getcirc#1{\@tempdima #1\relax \advance\@tempdima 2\p@
438   \@tempcnta\@tempdima
439   \@tempdima 4\p@ \divide\@tempcnta\@tempdima
440   \ifnum \@tempcnta >10\relax
441     \@picture@warn
442     \@tempcnta 10\relax
443   \fi
444   \ifnum \@tempcnta >\z@ \advance\@tempcnta\m@ne
Warn if requirements for oval or circle can't be met.
445   \else \@picture@warn \fi
446   \multiply\@tempcnta 4\relax
447   \setbox \@tempboxa \hbox{\@circlefnt
448   \char \@tempcnta}\@tempdima \wd \@tempboxa}

```

(End of definition for \@getcirc.)

`\@picture@warn` Generic warning for lines, vectors (used in `\@sline`) and oval or circle (used in `\@getcirc`) are not available at right size.

```

449 \def\@picture@warn{\@latex@warning{%
450   \string\oval, \string\circle, or \string\line\space
451   size unavailable}}

```

```

(End of definition for \@picture@warn.)

\@put
452 \def\@put#1#2#3{\raise #2\hb@xt@z@{\hskip #1#3\hss}}
(End of definition for \@put.)

\oval
453 \def\oval(#1,#2){\ifnextchar[{\@oval(#1,#2)}{\@oval(#1,#2) []}}
(End of definition for \oval.)

454 \endkernel
455 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{2016/03/31}%
456 \langle latexrelease \rangle \{\@ovhlinetrue\}%
457 \langle latexrelease \rangle \{Avoid almost zero length leaders\}%
458 \endkernel | latexrelease

\if@ovvline Tests whether horizontal or vertical lines are needed.
\if@ovhline
459 \newif\if@ovvline \@ovvlinetrue
460 \newif\if@ovhline \@ovhlinetrue
461 \endkernel | latexrelease
462 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
463 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
464 \langle latexrelease \rangle \{\@ovhlinetrue\}%
465 \langle latexrelease \rangle \{Avoid almost zero length leaders\}%
466 \langle latexrelease \rangle \let\if@ovvline\@undefined
467 \langle latexrelease \rangle \let\if@ovhline\@undefined
468 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
469 \endkernel

(End of definition for \if@ovvline and \if@ovhline.)

\@oval
470 \endkernel
471 \endkernel | latexrelease
472 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
473 \langle latexrelease \rangle \{\@oval\}{default units}%
474 \def\@oval(#1,#2)[#3]{\begingroup\boxmaxdepth \maxdimen
475 \@ovttrue \@ovbtrue \@ovltrue \@ovrtrue

476 \@ovvlinefalse \@ovhlinefalse

477 \@tfor\reserved@a :=#3\do{%
478 \csname @ov\reserved@a false\endcsname}%
479 \@defaultunitsset\@ovxx{#1}\unitlength
480 \@defaultunitsset\@ovyy{#2}\unitlength

481 \@tempdimb \ifdim \@ovyy >\@ovxx \@ovxx \@ovxx \@ovvlinetrue
482 \else \@ovyy \ifdim \@ovyy =\@ovxx \else \@ovhlinetrue \fi\fi

483 \advance \@tempdimb -2\p@
484 \@getcirc \@tempdimb
485 \@ovro \ht\@tempboxa \ovri \dp\@tempboxa
486 \@ovdx\@ovxx \advance\@ovdx -\@tempdima \divide\@ovdx \tw@
487 \@ovdy\@ovyy \advance\@ovdy -\@tempdima \divide\@ovdy \tw@

```

```

488 \ifdim \@ovdx >\z@ \ovhlinetrue \fi
489 \ifdim \@ovdy >\z@ \ovvlinetrue \fi

490 \circlefnt \setbox\@tempboxa
491 \hbox{\if@ovr \ovvert32\kern -\@tempdima \fi
492 \if@ovl \kern \ovxx \ovvert01\kern -\@tempdima \kern -\ovxx \fi
493 \if@ovt \ovhorz \kern -\ovxx \fi
494 \if@ovb \raise \ovvy \ovhorz \fi}\advance\@ovdx\@ovro
495 \advance\@ovdy\@ovro \ht\@tempboxa\z@ \dp\@tempboxa\z@
496 \put{-\@ovdx}{-\@ovdy}{\box\@tempboxa}%
497 \endgroup}
498 (/2ekernel | latexrelease)

499 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
500 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2016/03/31}%
501 <latexrelease> \{\@oval\}{default units}%
502 <latexrelease>\def\@oval(#1,#2)[#3]{\begingroup\boxmaxdepth \maxdimen
503 <latexrelease> \ovttrue \ovbtrue \ovltrue \ovrtrue
504 <latexrelease> \ovvlinefalse \ovhlinefalse
505 <latexrelease> \tfor\reserved@a :=#3\do{%
506 <latexrelease> \csname @ov\reserved@a false\endcsname}%
507 <latexrelease> \ovxx #1\unitlength
508 <latexrelease> \ovyy #2\unitlength
509 <latexrelease> \tempdimb \ifdim \ovyy >\ovxx \ovxx \ovvlinetrue
510 <latexrelease> \else \ovyy \ifdim \ovyy =\ovxx \else \ovhlinetrue
511 <latexrelease> \fi\fi
512 <latexrelease> \advance \tempdimb -2\p@
513 <latexrelease> \getcirc \tempdimb
514 <latexrelease> \ovro \ht\@tempboxa \ovri \dp\@tempboxa
515 <latexrelease> \ovdx\ovxx \advance\@ovdx -\@tempdima \divide\@ovdx \tw@
516 <latexrelease> \ovdy\ovvy \advance\@ovdy -\@tempdima \divide\@ovdy \tw@
517 <latexrelease> \ifdim \@ovdx >\z@ \ovhlinetrue \fi
518 <latexrelease> \ifdim \@ovdy >\z@ \ovvlinetrue \fi
519 <latexrelease> \circlefnt \setbox\@tempboxa
520 <latexrelease> \hbox{\if@ovr \ovvert32\kern -\@tempdima \fi
521 <latexrelease> \if@ovl
522 <latexrelease> \kern \ovxx \ovvert01\kern -\@tempdima \kern -\ovxx
523 <latexrelease> \fi
524 <latexrelease> \if@ovt \ovhorz \kern -\ovxx \fi
525 <latexrelease> \if@ovb \raise \ovvy \ovhorz \fi}\advance\@ovdx\@ovro
526 <latexrelease> \advance\@ovdy\@ovro \ht\@tempboxa\z@ \dp\@tempboxa\z@
527 <latexrelease> \put{-\@ovdx}{-\@ovdy}{\box\@tempboxa}%
528 <latexrelease> \endgroup}
529 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

530 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
531 <latexrelease> \{\@oval\}{default units}%
532 <latexrelease>\def\@oval(#1,#2)[#3]{\begingroup\boxmaxdepth \maxdimen
533 <latexrelease> \ovttrue \ovbtrue \ovltrue \ovrtrue
534 <latexrelease> \tfor\reserved@a :=#3\do
535 <latexrelease> {\csname @ov\reserved@a false\endcsname}%
536 <latexrelease> \ovxx #1\unitlength
537 <latexrelease> \ovyy #2\unitlength
538 <latexrelease> \tempdimb \ifdim \ovyy >\ovxx \ovxx\else \ovyy \fi
539 <latexrelease> \advance \tempdimb -2\p@
540 <latexrelease> \getcirc \tempdimb

```

```

541 <latexrelease> \@ovro \ht\@tempboxa \@ovri \dp\@tempboxa
542 <latexrelease> \@ovdx\@ovxx \advance\@ovdx -\@tempdima \divide\@ovdx \tw@
543 <latexrelease> \@ovdy\@ovyy \advance\@ovdy -\@tempdima \divide\@ovdy \tw@
544 <latexrelease> \@circlefnt \setbox\@tempboxa
545 <latexrelease> \hbox{\if@ovr \@ovvert32\kern -\@tempdima \fi
546 <latexrelease> \if@ovl
547 <latexrelease> \kern \@ovxx \@ovvert01\kern -\@tempdima \kern -\@ovxx
548 <latexrelease> \fi
549 <latexrelease> \if@ovt \@ovhorz \kern -\@ovxx \fi
550 <latexrelease> \if@ovb \raise \@ovyy \@ovhorz \fi\advance\@ovdx\@ovro
551 <latexrelease> \advance\@ovdy\@ovro \ht\@tempboxa\z@ \dp\@tempboxa\z@
552 <latexrelease> \@put{-\@ovdx}{-\@ovdy}{\box\@tempboxa}%
553 <latexrelease> \endgroup}
554 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
555 (*2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for \@oval.)

\@ovvert

```

556 </2ekernel>
557 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2016/03/31}%
558 <latexrelease> {\@ovvert}{Avoid almost zero length leaders}%
559 (*2ekernel | latexrelease)
560 \def\@ovvert#1#2{\vbox to\@ovyy{%
561 \if@ovb \@tempcntb \@tempcnta \advance \@tempcntb #1\relax
562 \kern -\@ovro \hbox{\char \@tempcntb}\nointerlineskip
563 \else \kern \@ovri \kern \@ovdy \fi
564 \if@ovvline \leaders\vrule \@width \@wholewidth \fi
565 \vfil \nointerlineskip
566 \if@ovt \@tempcntb \@tempcnta \advance \@tempcntb #2\relax
567 \hbox{\char \@tempcntb}%
568 \else \kern \@ovdy \kern \@ovro \fi}}
569 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
570 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
571 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
572 <latexrelease> {\@ovvert}{Avoid almost zero length leaders}%
573 <latexrelease> \def\@ovvert#1#2{\vbox to\@ovyy{%
574 <latexrelease> \if@ovb \@tempcntb \@tempcnta \advance \@tempcntb #1\relax
575 <latexrelease> \kern -\@ovro \hbox{\char \@tempcntb}\nointerlineskip
576 <latexrelease> \else \kern \@ovri \kern \@ovdy \fi
577 <latexrelease> \leaders\vrule \@width \@wholewidth\vfil \nointerlineskip
578 <latexrelease> \if@ovt \@tempcntb \@tempcnta \advance \@tempcntb #2\relax
579 <latexrelease> \hbox{\char \@tempcntb}%
580 <latexrelease> \else \kern \@ovdy \kern \@ovro \fi}}
581 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
582 (*2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for \@ovvert.)

\@ovhorz

```

583 </2ekernel>
584 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{2016/03/31}%
585 <latexrelease> {\@ovhorz}{Avoid almost zero length leaders}%

```

```

586 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
587 \def\@ovhorz{\hb@xt@\@ovxx{\kern \@ovro
588   \if@ovr \else \kern \@ovdx \fi
589   \if@ovhline \leaders \hrule \@height \@wholewidth \fi
590   \hfil
591   \if@ovl \else \kern \@ovdx \fi
592   \kern \@ovri}}
593 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
594 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
595 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
596 <latexrelease>           {\@ovhorz}{Avoid almost zero length leaders}%
597 <latexrelease>\def\@ovhorz{\hb@xt@\@ovxx{\kern \@ovro
598 <latexrelease>   \if@ovr \else \kern \@ovdx \fi
599 <latexrelease>   \leaders \hrule \@height \@wholewidth \hfil
600 <latexrelease>   \if@ovl \else \kern \@ovdx \fi
601 <latexrelease>   \kern \@ovri}}
602 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
603 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@ovhorz.)

\circle

```
604 \def\circle{\@inmatherr\circle\@ifstar\@dot\@circle}
```

(End of definition for \circle.)

\@circle

```

605 </2ekernel>
606 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
607 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
608 <latexrelease>           {\@circle}{default units}%
609 \def\@circle#1{%
610   \begingroup \boxmaxdepth \maxdimen
611   \@defaultunitsset\@tempdimb{#1}\unitlength
612   \ifdim \@tempdimb >15.5\p@ \@getcirc\@tempdimb
613     \@ovro\ht\@tempboxa
614     \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{\@circlefnt
615       \advance\@tempcnta\tw@ \char \@tempcnta
616       \advance\@tempcnta\m@ne \char \@tempcnta \kern -2\@tempdima
617       \advance\@tempcnta\tw@
618       \raise \@tempdima \hbox{\char\@tempcnta}\raise \@tempdima
619       \box\@tempboxa}\ht\@tempboxa\z@ \dp\@tempboxa\z@
620       \@put{-\@ovro}{-\@ovro}{\box\@tempboxa}%
621     \else \@circ\@tempdimb{96}\fi\endgroup}
622 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
623 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
624 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
625 <latexrelease>           {\@circle}{default units}%
626 <latexrelease>\def\@circle#1{%
627 <latexrelease>   \begingroup \boxmaxdepth \maxdimen \@tempdimb #1\unitlength
628 <latexrelease>   \ifdim \@tempdimb >15.5\p@ \@getcirc\@tempdimb
629 <latexrelease>   \ovro\ht\@tempboxa

```

```

630 <latexrelease> \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{\@circlefnt
631 <latexrelease> \advance\@tempcnta\tw@ \char \@tempcnta
632 <latexrelease> \advance\@tempcnta\m@ne \char \@tempcnta
633 <latexrelease> \kern -2\@tempdima
634 <latexrelease> \advance\@tempcnta\tw@
635 <latexrelease> \raise \@tempdima \hbox{\char\@tempcnta}%
636 <latexrelease> \raise \@tempdima
637 <latexrelease> \box\@tempboxa\ht\@tempboxa\z@ \dp\@tempboxa\z@
638 <latexrelease> \put{-\@ovro}{-\@ovro}{\box\@tempboxa}%
639 <latexrelease> \else \@circ\@tempdimb{96}\fi\endgroup}
640 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
641 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@circle.)

\@dot Internal form of \@circle*.

```

642 </2ekernel>
643 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
644 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
645 <latexrelease> \{\@dot\}{default units}%
646 \def\@dot#1{%
647 \@defaultunitsset\@tempdimb{#1}\unitlength
648 \@circ\@tempdimb{112}}
649 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
650 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
651 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
652 <latexrelease> \{\@dot\}{default units}%
653 <latexrelease>\def\@dot#1{\@tempdimb #1\unitlength \@circ\@tempdimb{112}}
654 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
655 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@dot.)

\@circ

```

656 \def\@circ#1#2{\@tempdima #1\relax \advance\@tempdima .5\p@
657 \@tempcnta\@tempdima \@tempdima \p@
658 \divide\@tempcnta\@tempdima
659 \ifnum\@tempcnta >15\relax \@tempcnta 15\relax \fi
660 \ifnum \@tempcnta >\z@ \advance\@tempcnta\m@ne\fi
661 \advance\@tempcnta #2\relax
662 \@circlefnt \char\@tempcnta}

```

(End of definition for \@circ.)

\@xarg Counters used for manipulating the ‘slope’ arguments.

```

\@yarg 663 \newcount\@xarg
\@yyarg 664 \newcount\@yarg
665 \newcount\@yyarg

```

(End of definition for \@xarg, \@yarg, and \@yyarg.)

\@multicnt Counter used in \multiput, and also \multicolumn.

```

666 \newcount\@multicnt

```

(End of definition for \@multicnt.)

```

\@xdim Length registers.
\@ydim 667 \newdimen\@xdim
        668 \newdimen\@ydim

(End of definition for \@xdim and \@ydim.)

\@linechar Box for holding a line segment character, for sloping lines.
        669 \newbox\@linechar

(End of definition for \@linechar.)

\@linelen Length of the line currently being built.
        670 \newdimen\@linelen

(End of definition for \@linelen.)

\@clnwd Height and width of current line segment.
\@clnht 671 \newdimen\@clnwd
        672 \newdimen\@clnht

(End of definition for \@clnwd and \@clnht.)

\@dashdim \dashbox internal registers.
\@dashbox 673 \newdimen\@dashdim
\@dashcnt 674 \newbox\@dashbox
        675 \newcount\@dashcnt

(End of definition for \@dashdim, \@dashbox, and \@dashcnt.)
Initialization: “\thinlines”
676 \let\@linefnt\tenln
677 \let\@circlefnt\tencirc
678 \@wholewidth\fontdimen8\tenln
679 \@halfwidth .5\@wholewidth

```

1.1 Curves

The new `\qbezier` command, based on the old `\bezier` defined in `bezier.sty`.
Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

```

\qbezier[N] == \bezier{N}

\bezier{N}(AX,AY)(BX,BY)(CX,CY) ==
BEGIN
  IF N = 0
  THEN \@xdima := |BX - AX|
       \@xb := |CX - BX|
       \@xa := Max(\@xa, \@xb)
       \@ya := |BY - AY|
       \@yb := |CY - BY|
       \@ya := Max(\@ya, \@yb)
       @sc := Max(\@xa, \@ya)
       %% The coefficient .5 below is the degree of overlap of
       %% successive points, where 1 is no overlap and 0 is

```

```

%% complete overlap. A coefficient of C multiplies
%% the number of points plotted by 1/C.
%%
\@xa := .5 * \@halfwidth
\@sc := \@sc / \@halfwidth
\@sc := Max(\@sc, qbeziermax)
ELSE \@sc := N
\@scp := \@sc+1
\@xb := 2 * (BX - AX) * \unitlength
\@xa := ((CX-AX)*\unitlength - \@xb)/\@sc
\@yb := 2 * (BY - AY) * \unitlength
\@ya := ((CY-AY)*\unitlength - \@yb)/\@sc
\@pictdot := square rule of width \@wholewidth
\count@ := 0
WHILE \count@ < \@scp
DO \@xdim := ((\count@*\@xa + \@xb) / \@sc) * \count@
\@ydim := ((\count@*\@ya + \@yb) / \@sc) * \count@
plot pt with relative coords (\@xdim,\@ydim)
\count@ := \count@+1
OD

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

\qbeziermax The maximum number of points to plot.

```
680 \def\qbeziermax{500}
```

(End of definition for \qbeziermax.)

In the code below, to save registers \@a ... are not used. Instead other registers are reused.

```

\newcounter{\@sc} -> \c@multicnt
\newcounter{\@scp} -> \@tempcnta
\newdimen\@xa -> \@ovxx
\newdimen\@xb -> \@ovdx
\newdimen\@ya -> \@ovyy
\newdimen\@yb -> \@ovdy
\newsavebox{\@pictdot} -> \@tempboxa

```

\qbezier Main user-level command to plot quadratic bezier curves. #2 should be (.

```
681 \newcommand\qbezier[2][0]{\bezier{#1}#2}
```

(End of definition for \qbezier.)

\bezier Form of \bezier compatible with 2.09 bezier.sty, but modified to ignore spaces between its arguments. #2 should be white space, and #4 should be (.

```
682 \def\bezier#1)#2(#3)#4({\@bezier#1)(#3){}
```

```

\@bezier 683 </2kernel>
684 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
685 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
686 <latexrelease>          {\@bezier}{default units}%
687 \def\@bezier#1(#2,#3)(#4,#5)(#6,#7){%
688   \ifnum #1=\z@
689     \@defaultunitsset\@ovxx{#4}\unitlength
690     \@defaultunitsset{\advance\@ovxx}{-#2}\unitlength
691     \ifdim \@ovxx<\z@ \@ovxx -\@ovxx \fi
692     \@defaultunitsset\@ovdx{#6}\unitlength
693     \@defaultunitsset{\advance\@ovdx}{-#4}\unitlength
694     \ifdim \@ovdx<\z@ \@ovdx -\@ovdx \fi
695     \ifdim \@ovxx<\@ovdx \@ovxx \@ovdx \fi
696     \@defaultunitsset\@ovyy{#5}\unitlength
697     \@defaultunitsset{\advance\@ovyy}{-#3}\unitlength
698     \ifdim \@ovyy<\z@ \@ovyy -\@ovyy \fi
699     \@defaultunitsset\@ovdy{#7}\unitlength
700     \@defaultunitsset{\advance\@ovdy}{-#5}\unitlength
701     \ifdim \@ovdy<\z@ \@ovdy -\@ovdy \fi
702     \ifdim \@ovyy<\@ovdy \@ovyy \@ovdy \fi
703     \@multicnt
704     \ifdim \@ovxx>\@ovyy \@ovxx \else \@ovyy \fi
705     \@ovxx .5\@halfwidth \divide\@multicnt\@ovxx
706     \ifnum \qbeziermax<\@multicnt
707       \@multicnt\qbeziermax\relax
708     \fi
709   \else \@multicnt#1\relax \fi
710   \@tempcnta\@multicnt \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
711   \@defaultunitsset\@ovdx{#4}\unitlength
712   \@defaultunitsset{\advance\@ovdx}{-#2}\unitlength
713   \multiply\@ovdx \tw@
714   \@defaultunitsset\@ovxx{#6}\unitlength
715   \@defaultunitsset{\advance\@ovxx}{-#2}\unitlength
716   \advance\@ovxx -\@ovdx \divide\@ovxx\@multicnt
717   \@defaultunitsset\@ovdy{#5}\unitlength
718   \@defaultunitsset{\advance\@ovdy}{-#3}\unitlength
719   \multiply\@ovdy \tw@
720   \@defaultunitsset\@ovyy{#7}\unitlength
721   \@defaultunitsset{\advance\@ovyy}{-#3}\unitlength
722   \advance\@ovyy -\@ovdy \divide\@ovyy\@multicnt

723   \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{%
724     \hskip -\@halfwidth
725     \vrule \@height\@halfwidth
726     \@depth \@halfwidth
727     \@width \@wholewidth}%
728   \put(#2,#3){%
729     \count@\z@
730     \@whilenum{\count@<\@tempcnta}\do
731       {\@xdim\count@\@ovxx
732         \advance\@xdim\@ovdx
733         \divide\@xdim\@multicnt
734         \multiply\@xdim\count@

```

```

735     \ydim\count@\@ovvy
736     \advance\ydim\@ovdy
737     \divide\ydim\@multicnt
738     \multiply\ydim\count@
739     \raise \ydim
740     \hb@xt@\z@\{\kern\@xdim
741         \unhcopy\@tempboxa\hss}%
742     \advance\count@\@ne}}
743 /2kernel | latexrelease)

744 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
745 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
746 <latexrelease>     {\@bezier}{default units}%
747 <latexrelease>\def\@bezier#1(#2,#3)(#4,#5)(#6,#7){%
748 <latexrelease>  \ifnum #1=\z@
749 <latexrelease>     \@ovxx #4\unitlength
750 <latexrelease>     \advance\@ovxx -#2\unitlength
751 <latexrelease>     \ifdim \@ovxx<\z@ \@ovxx -\@ovxx \fi
752 <latexrelease>     \@ovdx #6\unitlength
753 <latexrelease>     \advance\@ovdx -#4\unitlength
754 <latexrelease>     \ifdim \@ovdx<\z@ \@ovdx -\@ovdx \fi
755 <latexrelease>     \ifdim \@ovxx<\@ovdx \@ovxx \@ovdx \fi
756 <latexrelease>     \@ovyy #5\unitlength
757 <latexrelease>     \advance\@ovyy -#3\unitlength
758 <latexrelease>     \ifdim \@ovyy<\z@ \@ovyy -\@ovyy \fi
759 <latexrelease>     \@ovdy #7\unitlength
760 <latexrelease>     \advance\@ovdy -#5\unitlength
761 <latexrelease>     \ifdim \@ovdy<\z@ \@ovdy -\@ovdy \fi
762 <latexrelease>     \ifdim \@ovyy<\@ovdy \@ovyy \@ovdy \fi
763 <latexrelease>     \@multicnt
764 <latexrelease>     \ifdim \@ovxx>\@ovyy \@ovxx \else \@ovyy \fi
765 <latexrelease>     \@ovxx .5\@halfwidth \divide\@multicnt\@ovxx
766 <latexrelease>     \ifnum
767 <latexrelease>     \qbeziermax<\@multicnt \@multicnt\qbeziermax\relax
768 <latexrelease>     \fi
769 <latexrelease> \else \@multicnt#1\relax \fi
770 <latexrelease> \@tempcnta\@multicnt \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
771 <latexrelease> \@ovdx #4\unitlength \advance\@ovdx -#2\unitlength
772 <latexrelease>     \multiply\@ovdx \tw@
773 <latexrelease> \@ovxx #6\unitlength \advance\@ovxx -#2\unitlength
774 <latexrelease>     \advance\@ovxx -\@ovdx \divide\@ovxx\@multicnt
775 <latexrelease> \@ovdy #5\unitlength \advance\@ovdy -#3\unitlength
776 <latexrelease>     \multiply\@ovdy \tw@
777 <latexrelease> \@ovyy #7\unitlength \advance\@ovyy -#3\unitlength
778 <latexrelease>     \advance\@ovyy -\@ovdy \divide\@ovyy\@multicnt
779 <latexrelease> \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{%
780 <latexrelease>     \hskip -\@halfwidth
781 <latexrelease>     \vrule \@height\@halfwidth
782 <latexrelease>     \@depth \@halfwidth
783 <latexrelease>     \@width \@wholewidth}%
784 <latexrelease> \put(#2,#3){%
785 <latexrelease>     \count@\z@
786 <latexrelease>     \@whilenum{\count@<\@tempcnta}\do
787 <latexrelease>     {\@xdim\count@\@ovxx
788 <latexrelease>     \advance\@xdim\@ovdx

```

```

789 <latexrelease>          \divide\@xdim\@multicnt
790 <latexrelease>          \multiply\@xdim\count@
791 <latexrelease>          \@ydim\count@\@ovvy
792 <latexrelease>          \advance\@ydim\@ovdy
793 <latexrelease>          \divide\@ydim\@multicnt
794 <latexrelease>          \multiply\@ydim\count@
795 <latexrelease>          \raise \@ydim
796 <latexrelease>          \hb@xt@\z@\{\kern\@xdim
797 <latexrelease>          \unhcopy\@tempboxa\hss}%
798 <latexrelease>          \advance\count@\@ne}}
799 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
800 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \bezier and \@bezier.)

As the commands above all use “picture” interface we couldn’t define them with \DeclareRobustCommand so we do that now.

```

801 </2ekernel>
802 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
803 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
804 <latexrelease>          {\bezier}{Make commands robust}%
805 \MakeRobust\bezier
806 \MakeRobust\circle
807 \MakeRobust\dashbox
808 \MakeRobust\line
809 \MakeRobust\linethickness
810 \MakeRobust\multiput
811 \MakeRobust\oval
812 \MakeRobust\put
813 \MakeRobust\qbezier
814 \MakeRobust\shortstack
815 \MakeRobust\thinlines
816 \MakeRobust\vector
817 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
818 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
819 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
820 <latexrelease>          {\bezier}{Make commands robust}%
821 <latexrelease>
822 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\bezier
823 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\circle
824 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\dashbox
825 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\line
826 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\linethickness
827 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\multiput
828 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\oval
829 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\put
830 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\qbezier
831 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\shortstack
832 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\thinlines
833 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\vector
834 <latexrelease>
835 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
836 <*2ekernel>
837 </2ekernel>

```

File 43

ltthm.dtx

1 Theorem Environments

The user creates his own theorem-like environments with the command

```
\newtheorem{<name>}{<text>}[<counter>] or
```

```
\newtheorem{<name>}[<oldname>]{<text>}
```

This defines the environment $\langle name \rangle$ to be just as one would expect a theorem environment to be, except that it prints $\langle text \rangle$ instead of “Theorem”.

If $\langle oldname \rangle$ is given, then environments $\langle name \rangle$ and $\langle oldname \rangle$ use the same counter, so using a $\langle name \rangle$ environment advances the number of the next $\langle name \rangle$ environment, and vice-versa.

If $\langle counter \rangle$ is given, then environment $\langle name \rangle$ is numbered within $\langle counter \rangle$.

E.g., if $\langle counter \rangle = \text{subsection}$, then the first $\langle name \rangle$ in subsection 7.2 is numbered $\langle text \rangle$ 7.2.1.

The way $\langle name \rangle$ environments are numbered can be changed by redefining $\backslash the\langle name \rangle$.
Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

DOCUMENT STYLE PARAMETERS

$\backslash thmcounter\{COUNTER\}$: A command such that

```
\edef\theCOUNTER{\@thmcounter{COUNTER}}
```

defines $\backslash theCOUNTER$ to produce a number for a theorem environment.

The default is:

```
BEGIN \noexpand\arabic{COUNTER} END
```

$\backslash thmcountersep$: A separator placed between a theorem number and the number of the counter within which it is numbered.

E.g., to make the third theorem of section 7.2 be numbered 7.2-3, $\backslash thmcountersep$ should be $\backslash def$ 'ed to '-'. Its default is ''.

$\backslash @begintheorem\{NAME\}\{NUMBER\}$: A command that begins a theorem environment for a 'theorem' named 'NAME NUMBER' –

e.g., $\backslash @begintheorem\{Lemma\}\{3.7\}$ starts Lemma 3.7.

$\backslash @opargbegintheorem\{NAME\}\{NUMBER\}\{OPARG\}$:

A command that begins a theorem environment for a 'theorem' named 'NAME NUMBER' with optional argument OPARG – e.g., $\backslash @begintheorem\{Lemma\}\{3.7\}\{Jones\}$ starts 'Lemma 3.7 (Jones)':.

$\backslash @endtheorem$: A command that ends a theorem environment.

```
\newtheorem{NAME}{TEXT}[COUNTER] ==
```

```
BEGIN
```

```
if \NAME is definable
```

```

then \@definecounter{NAME}
  if COUNTER present
    then \@newctr{NAME}[COUNTER] fi
    \theNAME == BEGIN \theCOUNTER \@thmcountersep
                        eval\@thmcounter{NAME} END
    else \theNAME == BEGIN eval\@thmcounter{NAME} END
    \NAME == \@thm{NAME}{TEXT}
    \endNAME == \@endtheorem
  else error
fi
END

\newtheorem{NAME}[OLDNAME]{TEXT}==
BEGIN
  if counter OLDNAME nonexistent
  then ERROR
  else
    if \NAME is definable
    then BEGIN
      \theNAME == \theOLDNAME
      \NAME == \@thm{OLDNAME}{TEXT}
      \endNAME == \@endtheorem
      END
    else error
    fi
  fi
END

\@thm{NAME}{TEXT} ==
BEGIN
  \refstepcounter{NAME}
  if next char = [
    then \@ythm{NAME}{TEXT}
    else \@xthm{NAME}{TEXT}
  fi
END

\@xthm{NAME}{TEXT} ==
BEGIN
  \@begintheorem{TEXT}{\theNAME}
  \ignorespaces
END

\@ythm{NAME}{TEXT}[OPARG] ==
BEGIN
  \@opargbegintheorem{TEXT}{\theNAME}{OPARG}
  \ignorespaces
END

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

`\newtheorem` `\newtheorem` ought really be allowed only in the preamble Which would be good document style, and allow some main memory to be saved by declaring these commands to be `\@onlypreamble`. Unfortunately the L^AT_EX book indicates that `\newtheorem` may be used anywhere in the document...

```

1 <*2ekernel>
2 \def\newtheorem#1{%
3   \ifnextchar[{\@othm{#1}}{\@nthm{#1}}}
```

(End of definition for `\newtheorem`.)

`\@nthm`

```

4 \def\@nthm#1#2{%
5   \ifnextchar[{\@xnthm{#1}{#2}}{\@ynthm{#1}{#2}}}
```

(End of definition for `\@nthm`.)

`\@xnthm` 92/09/18 RmS: Changed `\@addtoreset` to `\@newctr` to produce error message if counter #3 does not exist (to be consistent with behaviour of `\newcounter`)

```

6 \def\@xnthm#1#2[#3]{%
7   \expandafter\@ifdefinable\csname #1\endcsname
8     {\@definecounter{#1}\@newctr{#1}[#3]%
9     \expandafter\xdef\csname the#1\endcsname{%
10      \expandafter\noexpand\csname the#3\endcsname \@thmcountersep
11       \@thmcounter{#1}}}%
12   \global\@namedef{#1}{\@thm{#1}{#2}}%
13   \global\@namedef{end#1}{\@endtheorem}}}
```

(End of definition for `\@xnthm`.)

`\@ynthm`

```

14 \def\@ynthm#1#2{%
15   \expandafter\@ifdefinable\csname #1\endcsname
16     {\@definecounter{#1}%
17     \expandafter\xdef\csname the#1\endcsname{\@thmcounter{#1}}%
18     \global\@namedef{#1}{\@thm{#1}{#2}}%
19     \global\@namedef{end#1}{\@endtheorem}}}
```

(End of definition for `\@ynthm`.)

`\@othm`

```

20 \def\@othm#1[#2]#3{%
21   \ifundefined{c@#2}{\@nocounterr{#2}}%
22   {\expandafter\@ifdefinable\csname #1\endcsname
23    {\global\@namedef{the#1}{\@nameuse{the#2}}%
24    \global\@namedef{#1}{\@thm{#2}{#3}}%
25    \global\@namedef{end#1}{\@endtheorem}}}
```

(End of definition for `\@othm`.)

`\@thm`

```

26 </2ekernel>
27 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
28 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/03/18}%
29 <latexrelease>           {\@thm}{no link target}%
30 \def\@thm#1#2{%
```

```

31 \@kernel@refstepcounter{#1}%
32 \@ifnextchar [{\@ythm{#1}{#2}}{\@xthm{#1}{#2}}}]
33 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
34 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
35 \langle latexrelease \rangle \@thm{no link target}%
36 \langle latexrelease \rangle \def \@thm#1#2{%
37 \langle latexrelease \rangle \refstepcounter{#1}%
38 \langle latexrelease \rangle \@ifnextchar [{\@ythm{#1}{#2}}{\@xthm{#1}{#2}}}]
39 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
40 \langle /2ekernel | latexrelease \rangle

```

(End of definition for \@thm.)

```

\@xthm
\@ythm
41 \langle *2ekernel \rangle
42 \def \@xthm#1#2{%
43 \@begintheorem{#2}{\csname the#1\endcsname}\ignorespaces}
44 \def \@ythm#1#2[#3]{%
45 \@opargbegintheorem{#2}{\csname the#1\endcsname}{#3}\ignorespaces}

```

(End of definition for \@xthm and \@ythm.)

Default values

```

\@thmcounter
\@thmcountersep
46 \def \@thmcounter#1{\noexpand\arabic{#1}}
47 \def \@thmcountersep{.}

```

(End of definition for \@thmcounter and \@thmcountersep.)

```

\@begintheorem Providing theorem defaults.
\@opargbegintheorem
\@endtheorem
48 \langle /2ekernel \rangle
49 \langle *2ekernel | latexrelease \rangle
50 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{2024/03/18}%
51 \langle latexrelease \rangle \@begintheorem{add link targets}%
52 \def \@begintheorem#1#2{\trivlist
53 \item[\MakeLinkTarget{\@currentcounter}\hskip \labelsep{\bfseries #1\ #2}]\itshape}
54 \def \@opargbegintheorem#1#2#3{\trivlist
55 \item[\MakeLinkTarget{\@currentcounter}\hskip \labelsep{\bfseries #1\ #2\ (#3)}]\itshape}
56 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
57 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
58 \langle latexrelease \rangle \@begintheorem{add link targets}%
59 \langle latexrelease \rangle \def \@begintheorem#1#2{\trivlist
60 \langle latexrelease \rangle \item[\hskip \labelsep{\bfseries #1\ #2}]\itshape}
61 \langle latexrelease \rangle \def \@opargbegintheorem#1#2#3{\trivlist
62 \langle latexrelease \rangle \item[\hskip \labelsep{\bfseries #1\ #2\ (#3)}]\itshape}
63 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
64 \langle /2ekernel | latexrelease \rangle
65 \langle *2ekernel \rangle
66 \def \@endtheorem{\endtrivlist}
67 \langle /2ekernel \rangle

```

(End of definition for \@begintheorem, \@opargbegintheorem, and \@endtheorem.)

File 44

ltsect.dtx

1 Sectioning Commands

This file defines the declarations such as `\author` which are used by `\maketitle`. `\maketitle` itself is defined by each class, not in the L^AT_EX kernel.

The second part of the file defines the generic commands used for defining sectioning commands such as `\chapter`. Again the actual document level commands are defined in the class files, in terms of these commands.

```
1 <*2ekernel>
2 \message{title,}
```

1.1 The Title

`\title` The user defines the title and author by the declarations `\title{<name>}`, `\author{<name>}`
`\author` Similarly the date is declared with `\date{<date>}`.
`\date` Inside these, the `\thanks{<footnote text>}` command may be used to make acknowl-
`\thanks` edgements, notice of address, etc. in a footnote. If there are multiple authors, they have
`\and` to be separated with the `\and` command.
`\maketitle` And finally, the `\maketitle` command produces the actual title, using the informa-
tion previously saved with the other commands.

```
3 </2ekernel>
4 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
5 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
6 <latexrelease>          {\title}{Make commands robust}%
```

`\title` `\title` for use in `\maketitle`. If not given `\maketitle` will produce an error message.
7 `\DeclareRobustCommand\title[1]{\gdef\@title{#1}}`
(End of definition for \title. This function is documented on page 750.)

`\author` `\author` for use in `\maketitle`. If not given `\maketitle` will produce a warning message.
8 `\DeclareRobustCommand*\author[1]{\gdef\@author{#1}}`
(End of definition for \author.)

`\date` `\date` for use in `\maketitle`. If not given `\maketitle` will produce `\today` as the default.
9 `\DeclareRobustCommand*\date[1]{\gdef\@date{#1}}`
(End of definition for \date.)

`\thanks`
10 `\DeclareRobustCommand\thanks[1]{\footnotemark`
11 `\protected@xdef\@thanks{\@thanks`
12 `\protect\footnotetext[\the\c@footnote]{#1}}%`
13 `}`
(End of definition for \thanks.)

`\and`

```
14 \DeclareRobustCommand\and{% % \begin{tabular}
15 \end{tabular}}%
16 \hskip 1em \@plus.17fil%
17 \begin{tabular}[t]{c}}% % \end{tabular}
```

(End of definition for \and.)

```
18 </2kernel | latexrelease>
19 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
20 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
21 <latexrelease>          {\title}{Make commands robust}%
22 <latexrelease>
23 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\title
24 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\author
25 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\date
26 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\thanks
27 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\and
28 <latexrelease>
29 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
30 <*2kernel>
```

`\@title`

```
31 \def\@title{\@latex@error{No \noexpand\title given}\@ehc}
```

(End of definition for \@title.)

`\@author`

```
32 \def\@author{\@latex@warning@no@line{No \noexpand\author given}}
```

(End of definition for \@author.)

`\@date`

```
33 \gdef\@date{\today}
```

(End of definition for \@date.)

`\@thanks`

```
34 \let\@thanks\@empty
```

(End of definition for \@thanks.)

```
35 \message{sectioning,}
```

1.2 Sectioning

`\@secpenalty`

```
36 \newcount\@secpenalty
```

```
37 \@secpenalty = -300
```

(End of definition for \@secpenalty.)

`\if@noskipsec` Way back in 1991 (08/26) FMI & RmS set the `\@noskipsec` switch to true for the preamble and to false in `\document`. This was done to trap lists and related text in the preamble but it does not catch everything.

```
38 \newif\if@noskipsec \@noskipsectrue
```

(End of definition for `\ifnoskipsec` and `\noskipsectrue`.)

`\@startsection` The `\@startsection{<name>}{<level>}{<indent>}{<beforeskip>}{<afterskip>}{<style>}`*`[<altheading>]{<heading>}` command is the mother of all the user level sectioning commands. The part after the *, including the * is optional.

name: e.g., 'subsection'

level: a number, denoting depth of section – e.g., chapter = 0, section = 1, etc.

indent: Indentation of heading from left margin

beforeskip: Absolute value = skip to leave above the heading. If negative, then paragraph indent of text following heading is suppressed.

afterskip: if positive, then skip to leave below heading, else negative of skip to leave to right of run-in heading.

style: Commands to set style. Since June 1996 release the *last* command in this argument may be a command such as `\MakeUppercase` or `\fbox` that takes an argument. The section heading will be supplied as the argument to this command. So setting #6 to, say, `\bfseries\MakeUppercase` would produce bold, uppercase headings.

If '*' is missing, then increment the counter. If it is present, then there should be no `[<altheading>]` argument. The command uses the counter 'secnumdepth'. It contains a pointer to the highest section level that is to be numbered.

Warning: The `\@startsection` command should be at the same or higher grouping level as the text that follows it. For example, you should *not* do something like

```
\def\foo{ \begingroup ...
           \paragraph{...}
           \endgroup}
```

Pseudocode for the `\@startsection` command *Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments* (not necessarily accurate any more):

```
\@startsection
{NAME}{LEVEL}{INDENT}{BEFORESKIP}{AFTERSKIP}{STYLE} ==
BEGIN
  IF @noskipsec = T THEN \leavevmode FI
                                % true if previous section had no body.

  \par
  \@tempkipa := BEFORESKIP
  @afterindent := T
  IF \@tempkipa < 0 THEN \@tempkipa := -\@tempkipa
                        @afterindent := F
  FI
  IF @nobreak = true
    THEN \everypar == null
    ELSE \addpenalty{\@secpenalty}
         \addvspace{\@tempkipa}
  FI
  IF * next
```

```

THEN \@ssect{INDENT}{BEFORESKIP}{AFTERSKIP}{STYLE}
ELSE \@dblarg{\@sect
             {NAME}{LEVEL}{INDENT}
             {BEFORESKIP}{AFTERSKIP}{STYLE}}

```

FI

END

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

```

39 \def\@startsection#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
40   \if@noskipsec \leavevmode \fi
41   \par
42   \@tempskipa #4\relax
43   \@afterindenttrue
44   \ifdim \@tempskipa <\z@
45     \@tempskipa -\@tempskipa \@afterindentfalse
46   \fi
47   \if@nobreak
48     \everypar{}%
49   \else
50     \addpenalty\@secpenalty\addvspace\@tempskipa
51   \fi
52   \@ifstar
53     {\@ssect{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}}%
54     {\@dblarg{\@sect{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}}}

```

(End of definition for \@startsection.)

`\@sect` Pseudocode for the `\@sect` command *Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):*

```

\@sect{NAME}{LEVEL}
      {INDENT}{BEFORESKIP}{AFTERSKIP}
      {STYLE}[ARG1]{ARG2}
      ==
BEGIN
  IF LEVEL > \c@secnumdepth
    THEN \@svsec :=L null
    ELSE \refstepcounter{NAME}
         \@svsec :=L BEGIN \@secntformat{#1}\relax END
  FI
  IF AFTERSKIP > 0
    THEN \begingroup
         STYLE
         \@hangfrom{\hskip INDENT\@svsec}
         {\interlinepenalty 10000 ARG2\par}
         \endgroup
         \NAMEmark{ARG1}
         \addcontentsline{toc}{NAME}
         { IF LEVEL > \c@secnumdepth
           ELSE \protect\numberline{\theNAME} FI
         ARG1 }
    ELSE \@svsechd == BEGIN STYLE
         \hskip INDENT\@svsec

```

```

ARG2
\NAMEmark{ARG1}
\addcontentsline{toc}{NAME}
  { IF LEVEL > \c@secnumdepth
    ELSE
      \protect\numberline{\theNAME}
    FI
  ARG1 }

      END
    FI
  \@xsect{AFTERSKIP}
END
End of historical LATEX 2.09 comments.

55 \def\@sect#1#2#3#4#5#6[#7]#8{%
56   \ifnum #2>\c@secnumdepth
57     \let\@svsec\@empty
58   \else
59     \refstepcounter{#1}%

Since \@secntformat might end with an improper \hskip which is scanning forward
for plus or minus we end the definition of \@svsec with \relax as a precaution.

60   \protected@edef\@svsec{\@secntformat{#1}\relax}%
61   \fi
62   \@tempskipa #5\relax
63   \ifdim \@tempskipa>\z@
64     \begingroup

This { used to be after the argument to \@hangfrom but was moved here to allow com-
mands such as \MakeUppercase to be used at the end of #6.

65     #6{%
66       \@hangfrom{\hskip #3\relax\@svsec}%
67       \interlinepenalty \@M #8\@par}%
68     \endgroup
69     \csname #1mark\endcsname{#7}%
70     \addcontentsline{toc}{#1}{%
71       \ifnum #2>\c@secnumdepth \else
72         \protect\numberline{\csname the#1\endcsname}%
73       \fi
74     #7}%
75   \else

\relax added 2 May 90

76   \def\@svsechd{%
77     #6{\hskip #3\relax
78     \@svsec #8}%
79     \csname #1mark\endcsname{#7}%
80     \addcontentsline{toc}{#1}{%
81       \ifnum #2>\c@secnumdepth \else
82         \protect\numberline{\csname the#1\endcsname}%
83       \fi
84     #7}}%
85   \fi
86   \@xsect{#5}}

```

(End of definition for \@sect.)

`\@xsect` Pseudocode for the `\@xsect` command *Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more)*:

```
\@xsect{AFTERSKIP} ==
BEGIN
  IF AFTERSKIP > 0
    THEN \par \nobreak
         \vskip AFTERSKIP
         \@afterheading
    ELSE @nobreak :=G F
         @noskipsec :=G T
         \everypar{ IF @noskipsec = T
                     THEN @noskipsec :=G F
                          \clubpenalty := 10000 % local
                          \hskip -\parindent
                          \begingroup
                           \@svsechd
                          \endgroup
                          \unskip
                          \hskip -AFTERSKIP \relax
                              %% relax added 14 Jan 91
                     ELSE \clubpenalty := \@clubpenalty % local
                          \everypar := NULL
                     FI
                   }
  FI
END
```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

```
87 \def\@xsect#1{%
88   \@tempkipa #1\relax
89   \ifdim \@tempkipa>\z@
```

Why not combine `\@sect` and `\@xsect` and save doing the same test twice? It is not possible to change this now as these have become hooks!

This `\par` seems unnecessary.

```
90   \par \nobreak
91   \vskip \@tempkipa
92   \@afterheading
93   \else
94   \@nobreakfalse
95   \global\@noskipsectrue
96   \everypar{%
97     \if@noskipsec
98       \global\@noskipsectrue
99       {\setbox\z@\lastbox}%
100      \clubpenalty\@M
101      \begingroup \@svsechd \endgroup
102      \unskip
103      \@tempkipa #1\relax
```

```

104     \hskip -\@tempskipa
105     \else
106     \clubpenalty \@clubpenalty
107     \everypar{}%
108     \fi}%
109 \fi
110 \ignorespaces}

```

(End of definition for \@xsect.)

`\@secntformat` This command formats the section number including the space following it.

```

111 \def\@secntformat#1{\csname the#1\endcsname\quad}

```

(End of definition for \@secntformat.)

Pseudocode for the `\@ssect` command *Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more)*:

```

\@ssect{INDENT}{BEFORESKIP}{AFTERSKIP}{STYLE}{ARG} ==
BEGIN
  IF AFTERSKIP > 0
    THEN \begingroup
         STYLE
         \@hangfrom{\hskip INDENT}
                {\interlinepenalty 10000 ARG\par}
         \endgroup
    ELSE \@svsechd == BEGIN STYLE
                \hskip INDENT
                ARG
            END
  FI
  \@xsect{AFTERSKIP}
END

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

Pseudocode for the `\@afterheading` command *Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more)*:

```

\@afterheading ==
BEGIN
  @nobreak :=G true
  \everypar := BEGIN IF @nobreak = T
                THEN @nobreak :=G false
                \clubpenalty := 10000 % local
                IF @afterindent = F
                  THEN remove \lastbox
                FI
                ELSE \clubpenalty := \@clubpenalty % local
                \everypar := NULL
            FI
  END
END

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

`\@ssect`

```
112 \def\@ssect#1#2#3#4#5{%
113   \@tempskipa #3\relax
114   \ifdim \@tempskipa>\z@
115     \begingroup
116       #4{%
117         \@hangfrom{\hskip #1}%
118         \interlinepenalty \@M #5\@par}%
119     \endgroup
120   \else
121     \def\@svsechd{#4{\hskip #1\relax #5}}%
122     \fi
123   \@xsect{#3}}
```

(End of definition for \@ssect.)

`\if@afterindent`

```
\@afterindenttrue 124 \newif\if@afterindent \@afterindenttrue
```

(End of definition for \if@afterindent and \@afterindenttrue.)

`\@afterheading`

This hook is used in setting up custom-built headings in classes.dtx.

```
125 \def\@afterheading{%
126   \@nobreaktrue
127   \everypar{%
128     \if@nobreak
129       \@nobreakfalse
130       \clubpenalty \@M
131     \if@afterindent \else
132       {\setbox\z@\lastbox}%
133     \fi
134   \else
135     \clubpenalty \@clubpenalty
136     \everypar{}%
137   \fi}}
```

(End of definition for \@afterheading.)

`\@hangfrom` `\@hangfrom{<text>}` : Puts <text> in a box, and makes a hanging indentation of the following material up to the first `\par`. Should be used in vertical mode.

```
138 \def\@hangfrom#1{\setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{#1}}%
139   \hangindent \wd\@tempboxa\noindent\box\@tempboxa}
```

(End of definition for \@hangfrom.)

`\c@secnumdepth`

`\c@tocdepth`

```
140 \newcount\c@secnumdepth
141 \newcount\c@tocdepth
```

(End of definition for \c@secnumdepth and \c@tocdepth.)

`\secdef \secdef{⟨unstarcmds⟩}{⟨unstarcmds⟩}{⟨starcmds⟩}`

When defining a `\chapter` or `\section` command without using `\@startsection`, you can use `\secdef` as follows:

1. `\def\chapter{ ... \secdef \⟨starcmd⟩ \⟨unstarcmd⟩ }`
2. `\def\⟨starcmd⟩[#1]#2{ ... } % Command to define \chapter[...]{...}`
3. `\def\⟨unstarcmd⟩#1{ ... } % Command to define \chapter*{...}`

`142 \def\secdef#1#2{\@ifstar{#2}{\@dblarg{#1}}}`

(End of definition for \secdef.)

1.2.1 Initializations

```

\sectionmark
\subsectionmark 143 \let\sectionmark@gobble
\subsubsectionmark 144 \let\subsectionmark@gobble
\paragraphmark 145 \let\subsubsectionmark@gobble
\subparagraphmark 146 \let\paragraphmark@gobble
147 \let\subparagraphmark@gobble

```

(End of definition for \sectionmark and others.)

`148 \message{contents,}`

1.3 Table of Contents etc.

1.3.1 Convention

`\tf⟨foo⟩` = file number for output for table foo. The file is opened only if `@filesw = true`.

1.3.2 Commands

A `\l⟨type⟩{⟨entry⟩}{⟨page⟩}` Macro needs to be defined by document style for making an entry of type `⟨type⟩` in a table of contents, etc. E.g., the document style should define `\lchapter`, `\lsection`, etc.

Note: When the `\protect` command is used in the `⟨entry⟩` or `⟨text⟩` of one of the commands below, it causes the following control sequence to be written on the file without being expanded. The sequence will be expanded when the table of contents entry is processed.

Surprise: Inside an `\addcontentsline` or `\addtocontents` command argument, the commands: `\index`, `\glossary`, and `\label` are no-ops. This could cause a problem if the user puts an `\index` or `\label` into one of the commands he writes, or into the optional ‘short version’ argument of a `\section` or `\caption` command.

`\@starttoc` The `\@starttoc{⟨ext⟩}` command is used to define the commands: `\tableofcontents`, `\listoffigures`, etc.

For example: `\@starttoc{lof}` is used in `\listoffigures`. This command reads the `.⟨ext⟩` file and sets up to write the new `.⟨ext⟩` file.

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

`\@starttoc{EXT} ==`

```

BEGIN
  \begingroup
  \makeatletter
  read file \jobname.EXT
  IF @filesw = true
    THEN open \jobname.EXT as file \tf@EXT
  FI
  @nobreak :=G FALSE %% added 24 May 89
  \endgroup
END

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

```

149 \def\@starttoc#1{%
150   \begingroup
151   \makeatletter
152   \@input{\jobname.#1}%
153   \if@filesw
154     \expandafter\newwrite\csname tf@#1\endcsname
155     \immediate\openout \csname tf@#1\endcsname \jobname.#1\relax
156   \fi
157   \@nobreakfalse
158   \endgroup}

```

(End of definition for \@starttoc.)

`\addcontentsline` The `\addcontentsline{<table>}{<type>}{<entry>}` command allows the user to add his/her own entry to a table of contents, etc. The command adds the entry `\contentsline{<type>}{<entry>}{<page>}{}` to the `.<table>` file.

This macro is implemented as an application of `\addtocontents`. Note that `\thepage` is not expandable during `\protected@write` therefore one gets the page number at the time of the `\shipout`.

```

159 </2kernel>
160 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
161 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
162 <latexrelease>          {\addcontentsline}{fourth argument}%
163 \def\addcontentsline#1#2#3{%

```

We add an empty brace pair at the end of `\contentsline` so that the number of argument is identical in documents with and without hyperref.

```

164   \addtocontents{#1}{\protect\contentsline{#2}{#3}{\thepage}}{%
165     \protected@file@percent}}
166 </2kernel | latexrelease>
167 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
168 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2018/12/01}%
169 <latexrelease>          {\addcontentsline}{Mask line endings}%
170 <latexrelease> \def\addcontentsline#1#2#3{%
171 <latexrelease> \addtocontents{#1}{\protect\contentsline{#2}{#3}{\thepage}}%

```

We add `\protected@file@percent` at the end which is turned inside `\@writefile` into a percent character to mask the newline after the closing argument brace.

```

172 <latexrelease>          \protected@file@percent}}
173 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
174 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
175 <latexrelease>          {\addcontentsline}{Mask line endings}%

```

```

176 <latexrelease>\def\addcontentsline#1#2#3{%
177 <latexrelease> \addtocontents{#1}{\protect\contentsline{#2}{#3}{\thepage}}
178 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
179 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \addcontentsline.)

\addtocontents The `\addtocontents{<table>}{<text>}` command adds `<text>` to the `.<table>` file, with no page number.

```

180 \long\def\addtocontents#1#2{%
181   \protected@write\auxout
182     {\let\label@gobble \let\index@gobble \let\glossary@gobble}%
183     {\string\@writefile{#1}{#2}}}

```

(End of definition for \addtocontents.)

\contentsline The `\contentsline{<type>}{<entry>}{<page>}{}` macro produces a `<type>` entry in a table of contents, etc. It will appear in the `.toc` or other file. For example, the entry for subsection 1.4.3 in the table of contents, might be produced by:

```

\contentsline{subsection}
  {\numberline{1.4.3}Gnats and Gnus}{22}{}

```

The `\protect` command causes command sequences to be written without expanding them.

```

184 </2ekernel>
185 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
186 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}%
187 <latexrelease>           {\contentsline}{Four arguments}%

```

In the `toc` file `\contentsline` is followed by 4 arguments these days, but only the first 3 are used in the old interface. The fourth was by default empty and only used when `hyperref` was loaded. We now pick up all 4 arguments, save the last one away in `\@contentsline@destination` and then call the old interface. This is done to simplify the interface to `hyperref` and to prepare for future changes.

```

188 \def\contentsline#1#2#3#4{\gdef\@contentsline@destination{#4}%
189   \csname l@#1\endcsname{#2}{#3}}

```

Default definition.

```

190 \let\@contentsline@destination\@empty
191 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
192 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
193 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
194 <latexrelease>           {\contentsline}{Four arguments}%
195 <latexrelease>
196 <latexrelease>\def\contentsline#1{\csname l@#1\endcsname}
197 <latexrelease>\let\@contentsline@destination\@undefined
198 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
199 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \contentsline.)

`\@dottedtocline{<level>}{<indent>}{<numwidth>}{<title>}{<page>}`: Macro to produce a table of contents line with the following parameters:

level If $\langle level \rangle > \c@tocdepth$, then no line produced.

indent Total indentation from the left margin.

numwidth Width of box for number if the $\langle title \rangle$ has a `\numberline` command. As of 25 Jan 1988, this is also the amount of extra indentation added to second and later lines of a multiple line entry.

title Contents of entry.

page Page number.

Uses the following parameters, which must be set by the document style. They should be defined with `\def`'s.

pnumwidth Width of box in which page number is set.

tocrmarg Right margin indentation for all but last line of multiple-line entries.

dotsep Separation between dots, in mu units. Should be `\def`'d to a number like 2 or 1.7

`\@dottedtocline`

```
200 </2kernel>
201 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
202 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2018/12/01}%
203 <latexrelease>          {\@dottedtocline}{Prevent protrusion}%
204 \def\@dottedtocline#1#2#3#4#5{%
205   \ifnum #1>\c@tocdepth \else
206     \vskip \z@ \@plus.2\p@
207     {\leftskip #2\relax \rightskip \@tocrmarg \parfillskip -\rightskip
208     \parindent #2\relax\@afterindenttrue
209     \interlinepenalty\@M
210     \leavevmode
211     \@tempdima #3\relax
212
213     \advance\leftskip \@tempdima \null\nobreak\hskip -\leftskip
214     {#4}\nobreak
215     \leaders\hbox{${\m@th
```

If a document uses fonts other than computer modern, the use of a dot from math can be very disturbing despite the fact that this might be the only place in a document that then uses computer modern. Therefore we surround the dot with an `\hbox` to escape to the surrounding text font.

```
215       \mkern \@dotsep mu\hbox{.}\mkern \@dotsep
216       mu$}\hfill
217       \nobreak
218       \hb@xt@\@pnumwidth{\hfil\normalfont \normalcolor #5%
```

We finish off by preventing any protrusion if that is enabled. If protrusion happens the number may shift to the right and as a result you may end up with an additional dot in the toc line in some situations.

```
219           \kern-\p@\kern\p@}%
220   \par}%
221 \fi}
```

(End of definition for \@dottedtocline.)

`\noprotrusion` This command, if placed directly to the right (or left) of a word, will prevent protrusion of that word into the margin. It is used in the toc entry lines as they shouldn't protrude. It is implemented as to kerns that cancel each other but being there hide the word so that protrusion is not added. Note that a zero kern or an empty box would not work as the protrusion mechanism will skip over those.

```
222 \DeclareRobustCommand\noprotrusion{\leavevmode\kern-\p@\kern\p@}
```

(End of definition for \noprotrusion.)

```
223 </2kernel | latexrelease>
224 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
225 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
226 <latexrelease>          {\@dottedtocline}{Prevent protrusion}%
227 <latexrelease>\def\@dottedtocline#1#2#3#4#5{%
228 <latexrelease>  \ifnum #1>\c@tocdepth \else
229 <latexrelease>    \vskip \z@ \@plus.2\p@
230 <latexrelease>    {\leftskip #2\relax \rightskip \@tocrmarg \parfillskip -\rightskip
231 <latexrelease>     \parindent #2\relax\@afterindenttrue
232 <latexrelease>     \interlinepenalty\@M
233 <latexrelease>     \leavevmode
234 <latexrelease>     \@tempdima #3\relax
235 <latexrelease>     \advance\leftskip \@tempdima \null\nobreak\hskip -\leftskip
236 <latexrelease>     {#4}\nobreak
237 <latexrelease>     \leaders\hbox{$\m@th
238 <latexrelease>       \mkern \@dotsep mu\hbox{.}\mkern \@dotsep
239 <latexrelease>       mu$}\hfill
240 <latexrelease>     \nobreak
241 <latexrelease>     \hb@xt@\@pnumwidth{\hfil\normalfont \normalcolor #5}%
242 <latexrelease>     \par}%
243 <latexrelease> \fi}
244 <latexrelease>
245 <latexrelease>\let\noprotrusion\@undefined
246 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
247 <*2kernel>
```

Note: `\nobreak`'s added 7 Jan 86 to prevent bad line break that left the page number dangling by itself at left edge of a new line.

Changed 25 Jan 88 to use `\leftskip` instead of `\hangindent` so leaders of multiple-line contents entries would line up properly.

`\numberline` `\numberline{<number>}`: For use in a `\contentsline` command. It puts `<number>` flush-left in a box of width `\@tempdima` (Before 25 Jan 88 change, it also added `\@tempdima` to the hanging indentation.)

```
248 \def\numberline#1{\hb@xt@\@tempdima{#1\hfil}}
249 </2kernel>
```

(End of definition for \numberline.)

File 45

lfloat.dtx

1 Floats

The different types of floats are identified by a $\langle type \rangle$ name, which is the name of the counter for that kind of float. For example, figures are of type ‘figure’ and tables are of type ‘table’. Each $\langle type \rangle$ has associated a positive $\langle type\ number \rangle$, which is a power of two. E.g., figures might be have type number 1, tables type number 2, programs type number 4, etc.

The locations where a float can go are specified by a $\langle placement\ specifier \rangle$, which is a list of the possible locations, each denoted by a letter as follows:

h : here — at the current location in the text.
t : top — at the top of a text page.
b : bottom — at the bottom of a text page.
p : page — on a separate float page

In addition, in conjunction with these, you can use ‘!’ which means that the current values of the float positioning parameters are ignored for this float. (Has no effect on ‘p’, float page positioning.) For example, ‘pht’ specifies that the float can appear in any of three locations: page, here or top.

1.1 Floating Environments

```
1  $\langle *2kernel \rangle$   
2  $\backslash message\{floats,\}$ 
```

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

Where floats may appear on a page, and how many may appear there are specified by the following float placement parameters. The numbers are named like counters so the user can set them with the ordinary counter-setting commands.

```
 $\backslash c@topnumber$  : Number of floats allowed at the top of a column.  
 $\backslash topfraction$  : Fraction of column that can be devoted to floats.  
 $\backslash c@dbltopnumber, \dbltopfraction$   
: Same as above, but for double-column floats.  
 $\backslash c@bottomnumber, \bottomfraction$   
: Same as above for bottom of page.  
 $\backslash c@totalnumber$  : Number of floats allowed in a single column,  
including in-text floats.  
 $\backslash textfraction$  : Minimum fraction of column that must contain text.  
 $\backslash floatpagefraction$ : Minimum fraction of page that must be taken  
up by float page.  
 $\backslash dblfloatpagefraction$   
: Same as above, for double-column floats.
```

The document style must define the following.

`\fps@TYPE` : The default placement specifier for floats of type TYPE.

`\ftype@TYPE` : The type number for floats of type TYPE.

`\ext@TYPE` : The file extension indicating the file on which the contents list for float type TYPE is stored.
For example, `\ext@figure = 'lof'`.

`\fnum@TYPE` : A macro to generate the figure number for a caption.
For example, `\fnum@TYPE == Figure \thefigure`.

`\@makecaption{NUM}{TEXT}` :
A macro to make a caption, with NUM the value produced by `\fnum@...` and TEXT the text of the caption. It can assume it's in a `\parbox` of the appropriate width.

`\@float{TYPE}[PLACEMENT]` : This macro begins a float environment for a single-column float of type TYPE with PLACEMENT as the placement specifier. The default value of PLACEMENT is defined by `\fps@TYPE`. The environment is ended by `\end@float`.
E.g., `\figure == \@float{figure}, \endfigure == \end@float`.

```
\@float{TYPE}[PLACEMENT] ==
BEGIN
  if hmode then \@bsphack
    \@floatpenalty := -10002
  else \@floatpenalty := -10003
  fi
  \@capttype ==L TYPE
  \@dblflset
  \@fps ==L PLACEMENT
  \@onelevel@sanitize \@fps
  add default PLACEMENT if at most ! in PLACEMENT ==
\@fpsadddefault
  if inner
    then LaTeX Error: 'Not in outer paragraph mode.'
    \@floatpenalty := 0
  else if \@freelist nonempty
    then \@currbox :=L head of \@freelist
    \@freelist :=G tail of \@freelist
    \@count\@currbox :=G 32*\ftype@TYPE +
      bits determined by PLACEMENT
    else \@floatpenalty := 0
    LaTeX Error: 'Too many unprocessed floats'
  fi
  fi
  \@currbox :=G \color@vbox
```

```

\normalcolor
\ vbox{
  %% 15 Dec 87 -
  %% removed \boxmaxdepth :=L 0pt
  %% that made box 0 depth because it screwed
  %% things up. Instead, added \vskip0pt at end
  \hsize = \columnwidth
  \@parboxrestore
  \@floatboxreset
END

```

```

\caption ==
BEGIN
  \refstepcounter{\@capttype}
  \@dblarg{\caption{\@capttype}}
END

```

In following definition, `\par` moved from after `\addcontentsline` to before `\addcontentsline` because the `\write` could cause an extra blank line to be added to the paragraph above the caption. (Change made 12 Jun 87)

```

\caption{TYPE}[STEXT]{TEXT} ==
BEGIN
  \par
  \addcontentsline{\ext@TYPE}{TYPE}{\numberline{\theTYPE}{STEXT}}
  \begingroup
  \@parboxrestore
  \@normalsize
  \@makecaption{\fnum@TYPE}{TEXT}
  \par
  \endgroup
END

```

`\dblfloat{TYPE}[PLACEMENT]` : Macro to begin a float environment for a double-column float of type TYPE with PLACEMENT as the placement specifier. The default value of PLACEMENT is 'tp'
 The environment is ended by `\enddblfloat`.

E.g., `\figure* == \dblfloat{figure}`,
`\endfigure* == \enddblfloat`.

```

\dblfloat{TYPE}[PLACEMENT] ==
  Identical to \float{TYPE}[PLACEMENT] except \hsize and \linewidth
  are set to \textwidth.

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

`\floatpenalty`

```

  3 \newcount\floatpenalty

```

(End of definition for \floatpenalty.)

`\caption` This is set to be an error message outside a float since no `capttype` is defined there; this may need to be changed by some classes.

```

4 \def\caption{%
5   \ifx\@capttype\undefined
6     \latex@error{\noexpand\caption outside float}\@ehd
7     \expandafter\@gobble
8   \else
9     \refstepcounter\@capttype
10    \expandafter\@firstofone
11  \fi
12  {\@dblarg{\@caption\@capttype}}%
13 }

```

(End of definition for \caption.)

`\@caption`

```

14 \long\def\@caption#1[#2]#3{%
15   \par
16   \addcontentsline{\csname ext@#1\endcsname}{#1}%
17   {\protect\numberline{\csname the#1\endcsname}{\ignorespaces #2}}%
18   \begingroup

```

The paragraph setting parameters are normalised at this point, however `\@parboxrestore` resets `\everypar` which is not correct in this context so `\@setminipage` is called if needed.

The float mechanism, like `minipage`, sets the flag `@minipage` true before executing the user-supplied text. Many L^AT_EX constructs test for this flag and do not add vertical space when it is true. The intention is that this emulates T_EX's ‘top of page’ behaviour. The flag must be set false at the start of the first paragraph. This is achieved by a redefinition of `\everypar`, but the call to `\@parboxrestore` removes that redefinition, so it is re-inserted if needed. If the flag is already false then the `\caption` was not the first entry in the float, and so some other paragraph has already activated the special `\everypar`. In this case no further action is needed.

```

19   \@parboxrestore
20   \if@minipage
21     \@setminipage
22   \fi
23   \normalsize
24   \@makecaption{\csname fnum@#1\endcsname}{\ignorespaces #3}\par
25   \endgroup}

```

(End of definition for \@caption.)

`\@float`
`\@dblflset`

```

26 \def\@float#1{%
27   \@ifnextchar[%
28     {\@xfloat{#1}}%
29     {\edef\reserved@a{\noexpand\@xfloat{#1}[\csname fps@#1\endcsname]}}%
30     \reserved@a}

```

(End of definition for \@float and \@dblflset.)

`\@dblfloat`

```

31 \def\@dblfloat{%
32   \if@twocolumn\let\reserved@a\@dblft\else\let\reserved@a\@float\fi
33   \reserved@a}

```

(End of definition for `\dblfloat`.)

`\fps@dbl` Note that all double floats have default fps ‘tp’.

(End of definition for `\fps@dbl`.)

`\@setfps` This sets the fps, dealing with error conditions by adding the default.

(End of definition for `\@setfps`.)

`\@xfloat` The first part of this sets the count register that stores all the information about the type and fps of the float.

We assume here that the default specifiers already contain no active characters.

It may be better to store the defaults as numbers, rather than symbol strings.

```
34 /2kernel)
35 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
36 <latexrelease>          {\@xfloat}{Check float options}%
37 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
38 \def\@xfloat #1[#2]{%
39   \@nodocument
40   \def \@capttype {#1}%
41   \def \@fps {#2}%
42   \@onelevel@sanitize \@fps
43   \def \reserved@a {!}%
44   \ifx \reserved@a \@fps
45     \fpsadddefault
46   \else
47     \ifx \@fps \@empty
48       \fpsadddefault
49     \fi
50   \fi
51   \ifhmode
52     \bsphack
53     \@floatpenalty -\@Mii
54   \else
55     \@floatpenalty-\@Miii
56   \fi
57   \ifinner
58     \@parmoderr\@floatpenalty\z@
59   \else
60     \@next\@currbox\@freelist
61     {%
62       \@tempcnta \sixt@@n
63       \expandafter \@tfor \expandafter \reserved@a
64       \expandafter : \expandafter = \@fps
65       \do
```

Start of changes, use a nested if structure, ending in an error.

```
66     {%
67       \if \reserved@a h%
68         \ifodd \@tempcnta
69         \else
70           \advance \@tempcnta \@ne
71         \fi
```

```

72         \else\if \reserved@a t%
73             \@setfpsbit \tw@
74         \else\if \reserved@a b%
75             \@setfpsbit 4%
76         \else\if \reserved@a p%
77             \@setfpsbit 8%
78         \else\if \reserved@a !%
79             \ifnum \@tempcnta>15
80                 \advance\@tempcnta -\sixt@@n\relax
81             \fi
82         \else
83             \@latex@error{Unknown float option '\reserved@a'}%
84             {Option '\reserved@a' ignored and 'p' used.}%
85             \@setfpsbit 8%
86         \fi\fi\fi\fi\fi
87     }%

```

End of changes

```

88         \@tempcntb \csname ftype@\@capttype \endcsname
89         \multiply \@tempcntb \@xxxii
90         \advance \@tempcnta \@tempcntb
91         \global \count\@currbox \@tempcnta
92     }%
93     \@fltovf
94 \fi

```

The remainder sets up the box in which the float is typeset, and the typesetting environment to be used. It is essential to have the extra box to avoid the unwanted space that would otherwise often be put at the top of the float.

It ends with a hook; not sure how useful this is but it is needed at present to deal with double-column floats.

```

95     \global \setbox\@currbox
96         \color@vbox
97         \normalcolor
98         \vbox \bgroup
99             \hsize\columnwidth
100             \@parboxrestore
101             \@floatboxreset
102     }%
103 </2kernel | latexrelease>
104 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
105 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
106 <latexrelease>         {\@xfloat}{Check float options}%
107 <latexrelease>\def\@xfloat #1[#2]{%
108 <latexrelease> \@nodocument
109 <latexrelease> \def \@capttype {#1}%
110 <latexrelease> \def \@fps {#2}%
111 <latexrelease> \@onelevel@sanitize \@fps
112 <latexrelease> \def \reserved@b {!}%
113 <latexrelease> \ifx \reserved@b \@fps
114 <latexrelease>     \@fpsaddddefault
115 <latexrelease> \else
116 <latexrelease>     \ifx \@fps \@empty
117 <latexrelease>         \@fpsaddddefault

```

```

118 <latexrelease> \fi
119 <latexrelease> \fi
120 <latexrelease> \ifhmode
121 <latexrelease> \@bsphack
122 <latexrelease> \@floatpenalty -\@Mii
123 <latexrelease> \else
124 <latexrelease> \@floatpenalty-\@Miii
125 <latexrelease> \fi
126 <latexrelease> \ifinner
127 <latexrelease> \@parmoderr\@floatpenalty\z@
128 <latexrelease> \else
129 <latexrelease> \@next\@currbox\@freelist
130 <latexrelease> {%
131 <latexrelease> \@tempcnta \sixt@n
132 <latexrelease> \expandafter \@tfor \expandafter \reserved@a
133 <latexrelease> \expandafter : \expandafter =\@fps
134 <latexrelease> \do
135 <latexrelease> {%
136 <latexrelease> \if \reserved@a h%
137 <latexrelease> \ifodd \@tempcnta
138 <latexrelease> \else
139 <latexrelease> \advance \@tempcnta \@ne
140 <latexrelease> \fi
141 <latexrelease> \fi
142 <latexrelease> \if \reserved@a t%
143 <latexrelease> \@setfpsbit \tw@
144 <latexrelease> \fi
145 <latexrelease> \if \reserved@a b%
146 <latexrelease> \@setfpsbit 4%
147 <latexrelease> \fi
148 <latexrelease> \if \reserved@a p%
149 <latexrelease> \@setfpsbit 8%
150 <latexrelease> \fi
151 <latexrelease> \if \reserved@a !%
152 <latexrelease> \ifnum \@tempcnta>15
153 <latexrelease> \advance\@tempcnta -\sixt@n\relax
154 <latexrelease> \fi
155 <latexrelease> \fi
156 <latexrelease> }%
157 <latexrelease> \@tempcntb \csname ftype@\@capytype \endcsname
158 <latexrelease> \multiply \@tempcntb \@xxxii
159 <latexrelease> \advance \@tempcnta \@tempcntb
160 <latexrelease> \global \count\@currbox \@tempcnta
161 <latexrelease> }%
162 <latexrelease> \fltovf
163 <latexrelease> \fi
164 <latexrelease> \global \setbox\@currbox
165 <latexrelease> \color@vbox
166 <latexrelease> \normalcolor
167 <latexrelease> \vbox \bgroup
168 <latexrelease> \hsize\columnwidth
169 <latexrelease> \@parboxrestore
170 <latexrelease> \@floatboxreset
171 <latexrelease>}%

```

```

172 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
173 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@xfloat.)

\@floatboxreset The rationale for allowing these normally global flags to be set locally here, via **\@parboxrestore**, was stated originally by Donald Arseneau and extended by Chris Rowley. It is because these flags are only set globally to true by section commands, and these should never appear within marginals or floats or, indeed, in any group; and they are only ever set globally to false when they are definitely true.

If anyone is unhappy with this argument then both flags should be treated as in **\@setnobreak**; otherwise this command will be redundant.

```

174 \def \@floatboxreset {%
175     \reset@font
176     \normalsize
177     \@setminipage
178 }

```

(End of definition for \@floatboxreset.)

\@setnobreak

```

179 \def \@setnobreak{%
180     \if@nobreak
181         \let\outer@nobreak\@nobreaktrue
182         \@nobreakfalse
183     \fi
184 }

```

(End of definition for \@setnobreak.)

\@setminipage

```

185 \def \@setminipage{%
186     \@minipagetrue
187     \everypar{\@minipagefalse\everypar{}}%
188 }

```

(End of definition for \@setminipage.)

\end@float

```

189 \def\end@float{%
190     \@endfloatbox
191     \ifnum\@floatpenalty <\z@

```

We make sure that we never exceed **\textheight**, otherwise float will never get typeset (91/03/15 FMi).

```

192     \@largefloatcheck
193     \@cons\@currlist\@currbox
194     \ifnum\@floatpenalty <-\@Mii
195         \penalty -\@Miv

```

Saving and restoring **\prevdepth** added 26 May 87 to prevent extra vertical space when used in vertical mode.

```

196     \@tempdima\prevdepth
197     \vbox{}%
198     \prevdepth\@tempdima

```

```

199     \penalty\@floatpenalty
200     \else
201     \adjust{\penalty -\@Miv \vbox{}}\penalty\@floatpenalty}\@Esphack
202     \fi
203     \fi
204 }

```

(End of definition for \end@float.)

\end@dblfloat

```

205 </2kernel>
206 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
207 <latexrelease>           {\end@dblfloat}{float order in 2-column}%
208 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
209 \def\end@dblfloat{%
210   \if@twocolumn
211     \endfloatbox
212     \ifnum\@floatpenalty <\z@
213       \@largefloatcheck

```

Force the depth of two column float boxes.

```

214     \global\dp\@currbox1sp %

```

What follows is essentially \end@float without a starting \endfloatbox.

```

215     \@cons\@currlist\@currbox
216     \ifnum\@floatpenalty <-\@Mii
217       \penalty -\@Miv
218       \@tempdima\prevdepth
219       \vbox{}}%
220     \prevdepth\@tempdima
221     \penalty\@floatpenalty
222     \else
223     \adjust{\penalty -\@Miv \vbox{}}\penalty\@floatpenalty}\@Esphack
224     \fi
225
226     \fi
227     \end@float
228     \fi
229 }%

```

```

230 </2kernel | latexrelease>
231 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
232 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
233 <latexrelease>           {\end@dblfloat}{float order in 2-column}%
234 <latexrelease>\def\end@dblfloat{%
235 <latexrelease>\if@twocolumn
236 <latexrelease> \endfloatbox
237 <latexrelease> \ifnum\@floatpenalty <\z@

```

We make sure that we never exceed \textheight, otherwise float will never get typeset (91/03/15 FMi).

```

238 <latexrelease> \@largefloatcheck
239 <latexrelease> \@cons\@dbldeferlist\@currbox
240 <latexrelease> \fi

```

RmS 92/03/18 changed \@esphack to \@Esphack.

```
241 <latexrelease> \ifnum \@floatpenalty =-\@Mii \@Esphack\fi
242 <latexrelease>\else
243 <latexrelease> \end@float
244 <latexrelease>\fi
245 <latexrelease>}%
246 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
247 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \end@dblfloat.)

\@endfloatbox This macro is not intended to be a hook; it is designed to help maintain the integrity of this code, which is used twice and, as can be seen, is subject to frequent changes.

```
248 \def \@endfloatbox{%
249     \par\vskip\z@skip      %% \par\vskip\z@ added 15 Dec 87

250     \@minipagefalse
251     \outer@nobreak
252     \egroup                %% end of vbox
253     \color@endbox
254 }
```

(End of definition for \@endfloatbox.)

\outer@nobreak

```
255 \let\outer@nobreak\@empty
```

(End of definition for \outer@nobreak.)

\@largefloatcheck This calculates by how much a float is oversize for the page and prints this in a warning message.

```
256 \def \@largefloatcheck{%
257     \ifdim \ht\@currbox>\textheight
258         \@tempdima -\textheight
259         \advance \@tempdima \ht\@currbox

260         \@latex@warning {Float too large for page by \the\@tempdima}%
261         \ht\@currbox \textheight
262     \fi
263 }
```

(End of definition for \@largefloatcheck.)

\@dbflt

\@xdblfloat

```
264 \def\@dbflt#1{\@ifnextchar[{\@xdblfloat{#1}}{\@xdblfloat{#1}[tp]}}
265 \def\@xdblfloat#1[#2]{%
266     \@xfloat{#1}[#2]\hspace\textwidth\linewidth\textwidth}
```

(End of definition for \@dbflt and \@xdblfloat.)

Moved to ltoutput 93/12/16

```
267 %\newcount\c@topnumber
268 %\newcount\c@dbltopnumber
269 %\newcount\c@bottomnumber
270 %\newcount\c@totalnumber
```

`\floatplacement` An analysis of `\@floatplacement`:
This should be called whenever `\@colht` has been set.

```

271 \def\floatplacement{\global\@topnum\c@topnumber
272   % Textpage bit, global:
273   \global\@toproom \topfraction\@colht
274   \global\@botnum \c@bottomnumber
275   \global\@botroom \bottomfraction\@colht
276   \global\@colnum \c@totalnumber
277   % Floatpage bit, local:
278   \@fpmin \floatpagefraction\@colht}
279 \ifkernel

```

(End of definition for `\floatplacement`.)

`\dblfloatplacement` This should be called only within a group. Now changed to provide extra checks in `\@addtodblcol`, needed when processing a BANG float.

```

280 \ifkernel\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
281 \ifkernel\@dblfloatplacement{float order in 2-column}%
282 \ifkernel\@dblfloatplacement

```

When making two column float area, look for floats with 1sp depth.

```

283 \def\@dblfloatplacement{\global\@dbltopnum\c@dbltopnumber
284   \global\@dbltoproom \dbltopfraction\@colht
285   \@textmin \@colht
286   \advance \@textmin -\@dbltoproom
287   \@fpmin \dblfloatpagefraction\textheight
288   \@fptop \dblfpsep
289   \@fpsep \dblfpsep
290   \@fpbot \dblfpbot

```

`\f@depth` is used in `\@testwrongwidth` to look for either column or dbl-column floats. A value of 1sp signals the latter. Because of this setting here, `\@dblfloatplacement` needs to be called inside a group which is a questionable design.

```

291 \def\f@depth{1sp}%
292 \ifkernel\@dblfloatplacement
293 \ifkernel\@dblfloatplacement
294 \ifkernel\@dblfloatplacement{float order in 2-column}%
295 \ifkernel\@dblfloatplacement
296 \ifkernel\@dblfloatplacement

```

Textpage bit: global, but need not be.

```

297 \ifkernel\@dbltopnum\c@dbltopnumber
298 \ifkernel\@dbltoproom \dbltopfraction\@colht

```

This new bit uses `\@textmin` to locally store the amount of extra room in the column.

```

299 \ifkernel\@textmin \@colht
300 \ifkernel\@advance \@textmin -\@dbltoproom

```

Floatpage bit: must be local.

```

301 \ifkernel\@fpmin \dblfloatpagefraction\textheight
302 \ifkernel\@fptop \dblfpsep
303 \ifkernel\@fpsep \dblfpsep
304 \ifkernel\@fpbot \dblfpbot
305 \ifkernel\@dblfloatplacement
306 \ifkernel\@dblfloatplacement
307 \ifkernel\@dblfloatplacement

```

(End of definition for `\dblfloatplacement`.)

Historical *L^AT_EX* 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

MARGINAL NOTES:

Marginal notes use the same mechanism as floats to communicate with the `\output` routine. Marginal notes are distinguished from floats by having a negative placement specification. The command `\marginpar [LTEXT]{RTEXT}` generates a marginal note in a parbox, using LTEXT if it's on the left and RTEXT if it's on the right. (Default is RTEXT = LTEXT.) It uses the following parameters.

`\marginparwidth` : Width of marginal notes.

`\marginparsep` : Distance between marginal note and text.
the page layout to determine how to move the marginal note into the margin. E.g., `\leftmargin skip == \hskip -\marginparwidth \hskip -\marginparsep .`

`\marginparpush` : Minimum vertical separation between `\marginpar`'s

Marginal notes are normally put on the outside of the page if `@mparswitch = true`, and on the right if `@mparswitch = false`. The command `\reversemarginpar` reverses the side where they are put. `\normalmarginpar` undoes `\reversemarginpar`. These commands have no effect for two-column output.

SURPRISE: if two marginal notes appear on the same line of text, then the second one could appear on the next page, in a funny position.

```
\marginpar [LTEXT]{RTEXT} ==
BEGIN
  if hmode then \@bsphack
    \@floatpenalty := -10002
  else \@floatpenalty := -10003
fi
if inner
then LaTeX Error: 'Not in outer paragraph mode.'
\@floatpenalty := 0
else if \@freelist has two elements:
  then get \@marbox, \@currbox from \@freelist
  \count\@marbox :=G -1
  else \@floatpenalty := 0
  LaTeX Error: 'Too many unprocessed floats'
  \@currbox, \@marbox := \@tempboxa   %%use \def
fi
fi
if optional argument
then %% \@xmpar ==
  \@savemarbox\@marbox{LTEXT}
  \@savemarbox\@currbox{RTEXT}
```

```

else %% \@ympar ==
    \@savemarbox\@marbox{RTEXT}
    \box\@currbox :=G \box\@marbox
fi
\@xympar
END

\reversemarginpar == BEGIN \@mparbottom :=G 0
                    @reversemargin :=G true
                    END

\normalmarginpar == BEGIN \@mparbottom :=G 0
                    @reversemargin :=G false
                    END

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

`\marginpar`

```

308 \def\marginpar{%
309   \ifhmode
310     \@bsphack
311     \@floatpenalty -\@Mii
312   \else
313     \@floatpenalty-\@Miii
314   \fi
315   \ifinner
316     \@parmoderr
317     \@floatpenalty\z@
318   \else
319     \@next\@currbox\@freelist{}{}%
320     \@next\@marbox\@freelist{\global\count\@marbox\m@ne}%
321     {\@floatpenalty\z@
322     \@fltovf\def\@currbox{\@tempboxa}\def\@marbox{\@tempboxa}}%
323   \fi
324   \@ifnextchar [\@xmpar\@ympar}

```

(End of definition for \marginpar.)

`\@xmpar`

```

325 \long\def\@xmpar[#1]#2{%
326   \@savemarbox\@marbox{#1}%
327   \@savemarbox\@currbox{#2}%
328   \@xympar}

```

(End of definition for \@xmpar.)

`\@ympar`

```

329 \long\def\@ympar#1{%
330   \@savemarbox\@marbox{#1}%
331   \global\setbox\@currbox\copy\@marbox
332   \@xympar}

```

(End of definition for \@ympar.)

`\@savemarbox`

```
333 </2kernel>
334 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
335 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
336 <latexrelease>          {\@savemarbox}{Explicit par for marginpar}%
337 \long\def \@savemarbox #1#2{%
338   \global\setbox #1%
339     \color@vbox
340     \vtop{%
341       \hsize\marginparwidth
342       \@parboxrestore
343       \@marginparreset
344       #2\par
345       \@minipagefalse
346       \outer@nobreak
347     }%
348   \color@endbox
349 }
350 </2kernel | latexrelease>
351 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
352 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
353 <latexrelease>          {\@savemarbox}{Explicit par for marginpar}%
354 <latexrelease>
355 <latexrelease>\long\def \@savemarbox #1#2{%
356 <latexrelease> \global\setbox #1%
357 <latexrelease>   \color@vbox
358 <latexrelease>   \vtop{%
359 <latexrelease>     \hsize\marginparwidth
360 <latexrelease>     \@parboxrestore
361 <latexrelease>     \@marginparreset
362 <latexrelease>     #2%
363 <latexrelease>     \@minipagefalse
364 <latexrelease>     \outer@nobreak
365 <latexrelease>     }%
366 <latexrelease>   \color@endbox
367 <latexrelease>}
368 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
369 <*2kernel>
```

(End of definition for \@savemarbox.)

`\@marginparreset`

The rationale for allowing these normally global flags to be set locally here, via `\@parboxrestore` was stated originally by Donald Arseneau and extended by Chris Rowley. It is because these flags are only set globally to true by section commands, and these should never appear within marginals or floats or, indeed, in any group; and they are only ever set globally to false when they are definitely true.

If anyone is unhappy with this argument then both flags should be treated as in `\@setnobreak`; otherwise this command will be redundant.

```
370 \def \@marginparreset {%
371   \reset@font
372   \normalsize
373 %   \let@if@nobreak\iffalse
374 %   \let@if@noskipsec\iffalse
```

```

375 %      \@setnobreak
376      \@setminipage
377 }

```

(End of definition for \@marginparreset.)

`\@xympar`

Setting the box here is done only because the code uses `\end@float`; it will be empty and gets discarded.

```

378 \def \@xympar{%
379   \ifnum \@floatpenalty < \z@ \@cons \@currlist \@marbox \fi
380   \setbox \@tempboxa
381     \color@vbox
382     \vbox \bgroup
383   \end@float
384   \@ignorefalse
385   \@esphack
386 }

```

(End of definition for \@xympar.)

`\reversemarginpar`

`\normalmarginpar`

```

387 \def \reversemarginpar {\global \@mparbottom \z@ \@reversemargintrue}
388 \def \normalmarginpar {\global \@mparbottom \z@ \@reversemarginfalse}

```

(End of definition for `\reversemarginpar` and `\normalmarginpar`.)

```

389 \message{footnotes,}

```

1.2 Footnotes

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

`\footnote{NOTE}` : User command to insert a footnote.

`\footnote[NUM]{NOTE}`: User command to insert a footnote numbered *NUM*, where *NUM* is a number – 1, 2, etc. For example, if footnotes are numbered *, **, etc. within pages, then `\footnote[2]{...}` produces footnote '**'. This command does not step the footnote counter.

`\footnotemark[NUM]` : Command to produce just the footnote mark in the text, but no footnote. With no argument, it steps the footnote counter before generating the mark.

`\footnotetext[NUM]{TEXT}` : Command to produce the footnote but no mark. `\footnote` is equivalent to `\footnotemark \footnotetext` .

As in PLAIN, footnotes use `\insert\footins`, and the following parameters:

`\footnotesize` : Size-changing command for footnotes.

`\footnotesep` : The height of a strut placed at the beginning of every footnote.

`\skip\footins` : Space between main text and footnotes. The rule separating footnotes from text occurs in this space. This space lies above the strut of height `\footnotesep` which is at the beginning of the first footnote.

`\footnoterule` : Macro to draw the rule separating footnotes from text. It is executed right after a `\vspace` of `\skip\footins`. It should take zero vertical space—i.e., it should to a negative skip to compensate for any positive space it occupies. (See PLAIN.TEX.)

`\interfootnotelinepenalty` : Interline penalty for footnotes.

`\thefootnote` : In usual LaTeX style, produces the footnote number. If footnotes are to be numbered within pages, then the document style file must include an `\@addtoreset` command to cause the footnote counter to be reset when the page counter is stepped. This is not a good idea, though, because the counter will not always be reset in time to ensure that the first footnote on a page is footnote number one.

`\@thefnmark` : Holds the current footnote’s mark—e.g., `\dag` or `'1'` or `'a'`.

`\@mpfnnumber` : A macro that generates the numbers for `\footnote` and `\footnotemark` commands. It `==` `\thefootnote` outside a minipage environment, but can be changed inside to generate numbers for `\footnote`’s.

`\@makefnmark` : A macro to generate the footnote marker from `\@thefnmark`. The default definition was `\hbox{${}\@thefnmark$}`.

This is now replaced by `\@thefnmark`

`\@makefntext{NOTE}` :
 Must produce the actual footnote, using `\@thefnmark` as the mark of the footnote and `NOTE` as the text. It is called when effectively inside a `\parbox`, with `\hsize = \columnwidth`.
 For example, it might be as simple as
`${}\@thefnmark$ NOTE`

In a minipage environment, `\footnote` and `\footnotetext` are redefined so that

- (a) they use the counter `mpfootnote`
- (b) the footnotes they produce go at the bottom of the minipage.

The switch is accomplished by letting `\@mpfn == footnote` or `mpfootnote` and `\thempfn == \thefootnote` or `\thempfootnote`, and by redefining `\@footnotetext` to be `\@mpfootnotetext` in the minipage.

```

\footnote{NOTE} ==
BEGIN
  \stepcounter{\@mpfn}
  begingroup
    \protect == \noexpand
    \@thefnmark :=G eval(\thempfn)
  endgroup
  \@footnotemark
  \@footnotetext{NOTE}
END

\footnote[NUM]{NOTE} ==
BEGIN
  begingroup
    \protect == \noexpand
    counter \@mpfn :=L NUM
    \@thefnmark :=G eval(\thempfn)
  endgroup
  \@footnotemark
  \@footnotetext{NOTE}
END

\footnotemark ==
BEGIN \stepcounter{footnote}
  begingroup
    \protect == \noexpand
    \@thefnmark :=G eval(\thefootnote)
  endgroup
  \@footnotemark
END

\footnotemark[NUM] ==
BEGIN
  begingroup
    footnote counter :=L NUM
    \protect == \noexpand
    \@thefnmark :=G eval(\thefootnote)
  endgroup
  \@footnotemark
END

```

```

\@footnotemark ==
  BEGIN
  \leavevmode
  IF hmode THEN \@x@sf := \the\spacefactor FI
  \@makefnmark      % put number in main text
  IF hmode THEN \spacefactor := \@x@sf FI
  END

\footnotetext      ==
  BEGIN begingroup \protect == \noexpand
                \@thefnmark :=G eval (\thempfn)
                endgroup
                \@footnotetext
  END

\footnotetext[NUM] ==
  BEGIN begingroup counter \@mpfn :=L NUM
                \protect == \noexpand
                \@thefnmark :=G eval (\thempfn)
                endgroup
                \@footnotetext
  END

```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

`\footins` L^AT_EX does use the same insert for footnotes as PLAIN.

```
390 \newinsert\footins
```

L^AT_EX leaves these initializations for the `\footins` insert.

```
391 \skip\footins=\bigskipamount % space added when footnote is present
```

```
392 \count\footins=1000 % footnote magnification factor (1 to 1)
```

```
393 \dimen\footins=8in % maximum footnotes per page
```

(End of definition for \footins.)

`\footnoterule` L^AT_EX keeps PLAIN T_EX's `\footnoterule` as the default.

```
394 \def\footnoterule{\kern-3\p@
```

```
395   \hrule \@width 2in \kern 2.6\p@} % the \hrule is .4pt high
```

(End of definition for \footnoterule.)

`\thefootnote`

```
396 \@definecounter{footnote}
```

```
397 \def\thefootnote{\@arabic\c@footnote}
```

(End of definition for \thefootnote.)

`\thempfootnote` The default display for the footnote counter in minipages is to use italic letters. We use `\itshape` not `\textit` as the latter would add an italic correction.

```
398 \@definecounter{mpfootnote}
```

```
399 \def\thempfootnote{\itshape\@alph\c@mpfootnote}}
```

(End of definition for \thempfootnote.)

`\@makefnmark` Default definition.

```
400 %\def\@makefnmark{\hbox{\$^{\@thefnmark}\m@th$}}
401 \def\@makefnmark{\hbox{\@textsuperscript{\normalfont\@thefnmark}}}
```

(End of definition for \@makefnmark.)

`\textsuperscript` This command provides superscript characters in the current text font. It's implementation might change!!!

```
402 \DeclareRobustCommand*\textsuperscript[1]{%
403   \@textsuperscript{\selectfont#1}}
```

(End of definition for \textsuperscript.)

`\@textsuperscript` This command should not be used directly, but may be used to define other commands `\textsuperscript`, `\@makefnmark`. #1 should always start with a font selection command, to activate the font size switch.

```
404 \</2ekernel>
405 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
406 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
407 <latexrelease>           {\@textsuperscript}{superscript baseline}%
408 \def\@textsuperscript#1{%
409   {\m@th\ensuremath{\^{\mbox{\fontsize\sf@size\sf@size#1}}}}
410 \</2ekernel | latexrelease>
411 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
412 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
413 <latexrelease>           {\@textsuperscript}{superscript baseline}%
414 <latexrelease>
415 <latexrelease>\def\@textsuperscript#1{%
416 <latexrelease>  {\m@th\ensuremath{\^{\mbox{\fontsize\sf@size\z@#1}}}}
417 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
418 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \@textsuperscript.)

`\textsubscript`

```
419 \</2ekernel>
420 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
421 <latexrelease>           {\textsubscript}{\textsubscript}%
422 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
423 \DeclareRobustCommand*\textsubscript[1]{%
424   \@textsubscript{\selectfont#1}}%
425 \</2ekernel | latexrelease>
426 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
427 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
428 <latexrelease>           {\textsubscript}{\textsubscript}%
429 <latexrelease>\let\textsubscript\@undefined
430 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
431 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \textsubscript.)

`\@textsubscript`

```
432 </2ekernel>
433 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
434 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
435 <latexrelease>          {\@textsubscript}{subscript baseline}%
436 \def\@textsubscript#1{%
437   {\m@th\ensuremath_{\mbox{\fontsize\sf@size\sf@size#1}}}}
438 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
439 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

440 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
441 <latexrelease>          {\@textsubscript}{subscript baseline}%
442 <latexrelease>
443 <latexrelease>\def\@textsubscript#1{%
444 <latexrelease>   {\m@th\ensuremath_{\mbox{\fontsize\sf@size\z@#1}}}}
445 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
446 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
447 <latexrelease>          {\@textsubscript}{subscript baseline}%
448 <latexrelease>\let\@textsubscript\@undefined
449 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
450 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \@textsubscript.)

`\footnotesep`

```
451 \newdimen\footnotesep
```

(End of definition for \footnotesep.)

`\footnote`

```
452 \def\footnote{\@ifnextchar [\@xfootnote{\stepcounter\@mpfn
453   \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
454   \@footnotemark\@footnotetext}}
```

(End of definition for \footnote.)

`\@xfootnote`

```
455 \def\@xfootnote[#1]{%
456   \begingroup
457   \csname c@\@mpfn\endcsname #1\relax
458   \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
459   \endgroup
460   \@footnotemark\@footnotetext}
```

(End of definition for \@xfootnote.)

`\@footnotetext`

```
461 </2ekernel>
462 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
463 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}%
464 <latexrelease>          {\@footnotetext}{footnotetext tagging}%
465 \long\def\@footnotetext#1{\insert\footins{%
466   \reset@font\footnotesize
467   \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
468   \splittopskip\footnotesep
```

```

469 \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
470 \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore
471 \def\@currentcounter{footnote}%
472 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
473 \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark
474 }%
475 \color@begingroup
476 \makefnfntext{%
477 \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces#1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
478 \par
479 \color@endgroup}}%
480 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
481 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

482 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
483 <latexrelease> \footnotetext\@footnotetext tagging}%
484 <latexrelease>\long\def\@footnotetext#1{\insert\footins{%
485 <latexrelease> \reset@font\footnotesize
486 <latexrelease> \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
487 <latexrelease> \splittopskip\footnotesep
488 <latexrelease> \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
489 <latexrelease> \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore
490 <latexrelease> \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
491 <latexrelease> \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark
492 <latexrelease> }%
493 <latexrelease> \color@begingroup
494 <latexrelease> \makefnfntext{%
495 <latexrelease> \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces#1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
496 <latexrelease> \par
497 <latexrelease> \color@endgroup}}%
498 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

499 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
500 <latexrelease> \footnotetext\@footnotetext tagging}%
501 <latexrelease>
502 <latexrelease>\long\def\@footnotetext#1{\insert\footins{%
503 <latexrelease> \reset@font\footnotesize
504 <latexrelease> \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
505 <latexrelease> \splittopskip\footnotesep
506 <latexrelease> \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
507 <latexrelease> \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore
508 <latexrelease> \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
509 <latexrelease> \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark
510 <latexrelease> }%
511 <latexrelease> \color@begingroup
512 <latexrelease> \makefnfntext{%
513 <latexrelease> \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces#1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
514 <latexrelease> \color@endgroup}}%
515 <latexrelease>
516 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
517 <*2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for \@footnotetext.)

\footnotemark

```

518 \def\footnotemark{%
519   \@ifnextchar[\@xfootnotemark
520     {\stepcounter{footnote}%
521     \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thefootnote}%
522     \@footnotemark}}

```

(End of definition for \footnotemark.)

\@xfootnotemark

```

523 \def\@xfootnotemark[#1]{%
524   \begingroup
525     \c@footnote #1\relax
526     \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thefootnote}%
527   \endgroup
528   \@footnotemark}

```

(End of definition for \@xfootnotemark.)

\@footnotemark

```

529 \def\@footnotemark{%
530   \leavevmode
531   \ifhmode\edef\@x@sf{\the\spacefactor}\nobreak\fi
532   \@makefnmark
533   \ifhmode\spacefactor\@x@sf\fi
534   \relax}

```

(End of definition for \@footnotemark.)

\footnotetext

```

535 \def\footnotetext{%
536   \@ifnextchar [\@xfootnotenext
537     {\protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
538     \@footnotetext}}

```

(End of definition for \footnotetext.)

\@xfootnotenext

```

539 \def\@xfootnotenext[#1]{%
540   \begingroup
541     \csname c@\mpfn\endcsname #1\relax
542     \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
543   \endgroup
544   \@footnotetext}

```

(End of definition for \@xfootnotenext.)

\thempfn

\@mpfn

```

545 \def\@mpfn{footnote}
546 \def\thempfn{\thefootnote}

```

(End of definition for \thempfn and \@mpfn.)

`\footref` This command generates a footnote mark. The value is produced by referencing a `\label` placed into a `\footnote` elsewhere (can be one in the main galley or in a minipage).

```
547 </2ekernel>
548 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
549 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
550 <latexrelease>          {\footref}{Add footref}%
551 \def\footref#1{%
552   \begingroup
553   \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\ref{#1}}%
554   \endgroup
555   \@footnotemark
556 }
557 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
558 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

We don't remove it when rolling back so that packages offered it in the past do not need to alter their behavior in a rollback situation.

```
559 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
560 <latexrelease>          {\footref}{Add footref}%
561 <latexrelease>
562 <latexrelease> % \let\footref\undefined
563 <latexrelease>
564 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
565 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \footref.)

```
566 </2ekernel>
```

File 46

ltxglo.dtx

1 Index and Glossary Generation

Index and Glossary commands.

```
\makeindex      A preamble command to turn on indexing.
\makeglossary   A preamble command to turn on making glossary entries.
  \index        Make an index entry for #1.
  \glossary     Make a glossary entry for #1.
```

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

```
\makeindex ==
  BEGIN
    \index == BEGIN \@bsphack
              \begingroup
              \protect{X} == \string X\space
              %% added 3 Feb 87 for \index commands
              %% in \footnotes
              re-\catcode special characters
              to 'other'
              \@wrindex
  END
```

```
\@wrindex{ITEM} ==
  BEGIN
    write of {\indexentry{ITEM}{page number}}
  \endgroup
  \@esphack
  END
```

INITIALIZATION:

```
\index == BEGIN \@bsphack
          \begingroup
          re-\catcode special characters (in case '%' there)
          \@index
        END
```

```
\@index{ITEM} == BEGIN \endgroup \@esphack END
```

Changes made 14 Apr 89 to write \glossaryentry's instead of
\indexentry's on the .glo file.

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

```
1 <*2kernel>
2 \message{index,}
```

`\makeindex`

```
3 \def\makeindex{%
4   \newwrite\@indexfile
5   \immediate\openout\@indexfile=\jobname.idx
6   \def\index{\@bsphack\begingroup
7     \@sanitize
8     \@wrindex}\typeout
9     {Writing index file \jobname.idx}}%
```

Opening the write channel should be done only once since on some OS multiple opens are forbidden and in any case it is useless. So we turn this into a no-op after use.

```
10 \let\makeindex\@empty
11 }
12 \@onlypreamble\makeindex
```

(End of definition for \makeindex.)

`\@wrindex`

```
13 \def\@wrindex#1{%
14   \protected@write\@indexfile{%
15     {\string\indexentry{#1}{\thepage}}%
16   \endgroup
17   \@esphack}
```

(End of definition for \@wrindex.)

`\index`

```
18 \def\index{\@bsphack\begingroup \@sanitize\@index}
```

(End of definition for \index.)

`\@index`

```
19 \def\@index#1{\endgroup\@esphack}
```

(End of definition for \@index.)

`\makeglossary`

```
20 \def\makeglossary{%
21   \newwrite\@glossaryfile
22   \immediate\openout\@glossaryfile=\jobname.glo
23   \def\glossary{\@bsphack\begingroup
24     \@sanitize
25     \@wrglossary}\typeout
26     {Writing glossary file \jobname.glo }}%
```

Opening the write channel should be done only once since on some OS multiple opens are forbidden and in any case it is useless. So we turn this into a no-op after use.

```
27 \let\makeglossary\@empty
28 }
29 \@onlypreamble\makeglossary
```

(End of definition for \makeglossary.)

`\@wrglossary`

```
30 \def\@wrglossary#1{%  
31   \protected@write\@glossaryfile{%  
32     {\string\glossaryentry{#1}{\thepage}}%  
33   \endgroup  
34   \@esphack}
```

(End of definition for \@wrglossary.)

`\glossary`

```
35 \def\glossary{\@bsphack\begin@group\@sanitize\@index}
```

(End of definition for \glossary.)

```
36 \endkernel}
```

File 47

ltbibl.dtx

1 Bibliography Generation

A bibliography is created by the `thebibliography` environment, which generates a title such as “References”, and a list of entries. The `BIBTEX` program will create a file containing such an environment, which will be read in by the `\bibliography` command. With `BIBTEX`, the following commands will be used.

`\bibliography` `\bibliography{<file1,file2, ...,filen>}` : specifies the bibdata files. Writes a `\bibdata` entry on the `.aux` file and tries to read in `mainfile.bbl`.

`\bibliographystyle` `\bibliographystyle{<style>}` : Writes a `\bibstyle` entry on the `.aux` file.

`thebibliography (env.)` The `thebibliography` environment is a list environment. To save the use of an extra counter, it should use `enumiv` as the item counter. Instead of using `\item`, items in the bibliography are produced by the following commands:

`\bibitem{<name>}` : Produces a numbered entry cited as `<name>`.

`\bibitem[<label>]{<name>}` : Produces an entry labeled by `<Label>` and cited by `<name>`. The former is used for bibliographies with citations like [1], [2], etc.; the latter is used for citations like [Knuth82].

The document class must define the `thebibliography` environment. This environment has a single argument, which is the widest bibliography label— e.g., if the [Knuth67] is the widest entry, then this argument will be Knuth67. The `\thebibliography` command must begin a list environment, which the `\endthebibliography` command ends.

`\cite` Entries are cited by the command `\cite{<name>}`.

`\nocite` `\nocite{< citations >}` puts information on the `.aux` file that causes `BIBTEX` to include the `{< citations >}` list in the bibliography, but puts nothing in the text.

`\nocite{*}` is special: it tells `BIBTEX` to put the whole of a collection of references into the bibliography.

```
1 <*2kernel>
2 \message{bibliography,}
```

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

PARAMETERS

`@cite` : A macro such that `\@cite{LABEL1,LABEL2}{NOTE}` produces the output for a `\cite[NOTE]{FOO1,FOO2}` command, where entry `FOOi` is defined by `\bibitem[LABELi]{FOOi}`. The switch `@tempswa` is true if the optional `NOTE` argument is present.

The default definition is :

```
\@cite{LABELS}{NOTE} ==
  BEGIN [LABELS
    IF @tempswa = T THEN , NOTE FI
  ]
END
```

`@biblabel` : A macro to produce the label in the bibliography entry. For `\bibitem[LABEL]{NAME}`, the label is

generated by `\@biblabel{LABEL}`. It has the default definition `\@biblabel{LABEL} -> [LABEL]`.

CONVENTION

`\b@FOO` : The name or number of the reference created by `\cite{FOO}`
E.g., if `\cite{FOO} -> [17]` , then `\b@FOO -> 17`.

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

`\bibitem`

```
3 \def\bibitem{\@ifnextchar[\@lbibitem\@bibitem}
```

(End of definition for \bibitem.)

`\@lbibitem`

```
4 \def\@lbibitem[#1]#2{\item[\@biblabel{#1}\hfill]\if@filesw
5     {\let\protect\noexpand
6     \immediate
7     \write\@auxout{\string\bibcite{#2}{#1}}\fi\ignorespaces}
```

(End of definition for \@lbibitem.)

`\@bibitem`

```
8 \def\@bibitem#1{\item\if@filesw \immediate\write\@auxout
9     {\string\bibcite{#1}{\the\value{\@listctr}}}\fi\ignorespaces}
```

(End of definition for \@bibitem.)

`\bibcite`

```
10 \def\bibcite{\@newl@bel b}
```

(End of definition for \bibcite.)

`\citation`

```
11 \let\citation\@gobble
```

(End of definition for \citation.)

`\cite`

```
12 \</2ekernel>
13 \< *2ekernel | latexrelease>
14 \< latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}%
15 \< latexrelease> \cite}{check for blank}%
16 \DeclareRobustCommand\cite{%
17   \@ifnextchar [{\@tempswatrue\@citex@checkblank}{\@tempswafalse\@citex@checkblank []}]}
```

Due to the way `\@for` as used in `\@citex` behaves an empty argument to `\cite` did not produce any warning for a missing citation. So we now inject a command before calling `\@citex` that does the checking for us. It is not done in `\@citex` directly, because that command is altered by a number of packages/classes and this way it is more likely that the check survives.

```
18 \def\@citex@checkblank[#1]#2{%
19   \IfBlankTF {#2}%
20     {\@citex[#1]{\space}}%
21     {\@citex[#1]{#2}}%
22 }
23 \</2ekernel | latexrelease>
```

```

24 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
25 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
26 <latexrelease>          {\cite}{check for blank}%
27 <latexrelease>
28 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\cite{%
29 <latexrelease> \ifnextchar [{\@tempswatrue\@citex}{\@tempswafalse\@citex[]}]
30 <latexrelease>\let\@citex@checkblank\undefined
31 <latexrelease>
32 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
33 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \cite.)

`\@citex` `\penalty\@m` added to definition of `\@citex` to allow a line break after the ‘;’ in citations like [Jones80,Smith77] (Added 23 Oct 86)
space added after the ‘;’ (21 Nov 87)

```

34 \def\@citex[#1]#2{\leavevmode
35   \let\@citea\@empty
36   \@cite{\@for\@citeb:=#2\do
37     {\@citea\def\@citea{\penalty\@m\ }%
38     \edef\@citeb{\expandafter\@firstofone\@citeb\@empty}}%
39   \if@filesw\immediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{\@citeb}}\fi

```

Using `\hbox` instead of `\mbox` is fine because of the `\leavevmode` above. In fact the use of a box around the citation contents is more than questionable in my view (FMi), but within 2e I have to keep that for compatibility reasons as it would probably change too many existing documents. Its main reason is to avoid hyphenation of labels such as [FOOB89] into [FOO- B89] so in certain styles it makes sense; but, for example, in author year citations it becomes more than questionable.

So Chris added yet another hook here, as suggested by, at least, Donald Arseneau. Note that this one is inside the first argument of the `\@cite` hook. This decouples the top-level typesetting of the citation from the details of the other business conducted here. All this really needs a complete rethink to get the right modularity.

```

40   \@ifundefined{b@\@citeb}{\hbox{\reset@font\bfseries ?}}%
41   \G@refundefinedtrue
42   \@latex@warning
43     {Citation ‘\@citeb’ on page \thepage \space undefined}}%
44   {\@cite@ofmt{\csname b@\@citeb\endcsname}}}{#1}}

```

(End of definition for \@citex.)

```

\@bibdata
\@bibstyle
45 \let\@bibdata=\@gobble
46 \let\@bibstyle=\@gobble

```

(End of definition for \@bibdata and \@bibstyle.)

```

\bibliography
47 \def\bibliography#1{%
48   \if@filesw
49     \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\bibdata{\zap@space#1 \@empty}}%
50   \fi
51   \@input@{\jobname.bbl}}

```

(End of definition for `\bibliography`.)

`\bibliographystyle`

```
52 \def\bibliographystyle#1{%
53   \ifx\@begindocumenthook\@undefined\else
54     \expandafter\AtBeginDocument
55   \fi
56   {\if@filesw
57     \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\bibstyle{#1}}%
58   \fi}}
```

(End of definition for `\bibliographystyle`.)

`\nocite` (Added 14 Jun 85)

This puts information on the `.aux` file that causes `BIBTEX` to include the citation list in the bibliography, but puts nothing in the text.

RmS 93/08/06: Made loop for `\nocite` like that for `\@citex`, to get rid of leading spaces.

```
59 \</2kernel)
60 \<*2kernel | latexrelease)
61 \<latexrelease)\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
62 \<latexrelease)          {\nocite}{Allow nocite in preamble}%
63 \def\nocite#1{\@bsphack
```

With the implementation designed already in `LATEX 2.09` the `\nocite` command will not work before `\begin{document}` since it tries to write to the `.aux` file which is not open before that point. As a result the “reference” will appear on the terminal and nothing else will happen.

[This would be easy to fix, but then a document using the fix will silently fail on an older release of `LATEX`, missing all citations done with `\nocite`. Thus we do only generate an error message and leave the fix for a `LATEX 2ε` successor.]

Given that we are now a quarter century into using `LATEX 2ε` there is no good reason any more do limit ourself to 2.09 considerations. So we now simply delay the `\nocite` if it is issued in the preamble.

```
64   \ifx\@onlypreamble\document
```

Since we are after `\begin{document}` we can do the citations:

```
65     \@for\@citeb:=#1\do{%
66       \edef\@citeb{\expandafter\@firstofone\@citeb}%
67       \if@filesw\immediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{\@citeb}}\fi
68       \@ifundefined{b@\@citeb}{\G@refundefinedtrue
69         \@latex@warning{Citation ‘\@citeb’ undefined}}{}}%
70     \else
```

But before `\begin{document}` we raised an error message in the past but as of 2021/05 not any longer.

```
71 %   \@latex@error{Cannot be used in preamble}\@eha
```

Instead we delay the declaration to the start of the document. We have to use a late hook for this, so that it comes after the `.aux` file is open for writing and after `\@preamblecmds` was executed to change the above test. Therefore `\AtBeginDocument` would still be too early.

```
72   \AddToHook{begindocument/end}[kernel]{\nocite{#1}}%
73   \fi
```

```

74 \@esphack}
75 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
76 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
77 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
78 <latexrelease> \nocite}{Allow nocite in preamble}%
79 <latexrelease>
80 <latexrelease>\def\nocite#1{\@bsphack
81 <latexrelease> \ifx\@onlypreamble\document
82 <latexrelease> \@for\@citeb:=#1\do{%
83 <latexrelease> \edef\@citeb{\expandafter\@firstofone\@citeb}%
84 <latexrelease> \if@files\immediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{\@citeb}}\fi
85 <latexrelease> \@ifundefined{b@\@citeb}{\G@refundefinedtrue
86 <latexrelease> \@latex@warning{Citation ‘\@citeb’ undefined}}{}}%
87 <latexrelease> \else
88 <latexrelease> \@latex@error{Cannot be used in preamble}\@eha
89 <latexrelease> \fi
90 <latexrelease> \@esphack}
91 <latexrelease>
92 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
93 <*2ekernel>

```

Since `\nocite{*}` should not produce a warning about undefined citation keys (see PR 557), we need to set the control sequence ‘`b@*`’ to something other than `\relax`. As a result `\cite{*}` will not warn either (but that never worked with `BIBTEX` in the first place).

```
94 \expandafter\let\csname b@*\endcsname\@empty
```

(End of definition for \nocite.)

1.1 Default definitions

This hook determines the ‘relative formatting’ of the two logical parts of a citation with comment.

`\@cite`

```
95 \def\@cite#1#2{[#1\if@tempswa , #2\fi]}
```

(End of definition for \@cite.)

`\@cite@ofmt`

This is, in general, a command that appears to have one argument whose value is, in the kernel, a single cs whose name is the expansion of `b@\@citeb`; the expansion of this cs will typically be some hmode material that produces the detailed typeset form of just the citations themselves.

```
96 \let\@cite@ofmt\hbox
```

(End of definition for \@cite@ofmt.)

`\@biblabel`

```
97 \def\@biblabel#1{[#1]}
98 </2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \@biblabel.)

File 48

ltmarks.dtx

Abstract

Marks are used to communicate information about the content of a page to the output routine. For example, in order to construct running headers, the output routine needs information about which section names are present on a page, and this information is passed to it through the mark system. However, marks may also be used for other purposes. This module provides a generalized mechanism for marks of independent classes.

1 Introduction

The $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ engines offer a low-level mark mechanism to communicate information about the content of the current page to the asynchronous operating output routine. It works by placing `\mark` commands into the source document. When the material for the current page is assembled in box 255, $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ scans for such marks and sets the commands `\topmark`, `\firstmark` and `\botmark`. The `\firstmark` receives the content of the first `\mark` seen in box 255 and `\botmark` the content of the last mark seen. The `\topmark` holds the content of the last mark seen on the previous page or more exactly the value of `\botmark` from the previous page. If there are no marks on the current page then all three are made equal to the `\botmark` from the previous page.

This mechanism works well for simple formats (such as plain $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$) whose output routines are only called to generate pages. It fails, however, in $\text{L}^{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ (and other more complex formats), because here the output routine is sometimes called without producing a page, e.g., when encountering a float and placing it into one of the float regions. In that case the output routine is called, determines where to place the float, alters the goal for assembling text material (if the float was added to the top or bottom region) and then it resumes collecting textual material.

As a result the `\botmark` gets updated and so `\topmark` no longer reflects the situation at the top of the next page when that page is finally boxed.

Another problem for $\text{L}^{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ was that it wanted to use several “independent” marks and in the early implementations of $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ there was only a single `\mark` command available. For that reason $\text{L}^{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ implemented its own mark mechanism where the marks always contained two parts with their own interfaces: `\markboth` and `\markright` to set marks and `\leftmark` and `\rightmark` to retrieve them.

However, this extended mechanism (while supporting scenarios such as chapter/section marks) was far from general. The mark situation at the top of a page (i.e., `\topmark`) remained unusable and the two marks offered were not really independent of each other because `\markboth` (as the name indicates) was always setting both.

The new mechanism overcomes both issues:

- It provides arbitrarily many, fully independent named marks, that can be allocated and, from that point onwards, used.
- It offers access for each such marks to retrieve its top, first, and bottom values separately.
- Furthermore, the mechanism is augmented to give access to marks in different “regions” which may not be just full pages.

2 Design-level and code-level interfaces

The interfaces are mainly meant for package developers, but they are usable (with appropriate care) also in the document preamble, for example, when setting up special running headers with `fancyhdr`, etc. They are therefore available both as CamelCase commands as well as commands for use in the L3 programming layer. Both are described together below.

<code>\NewMarkClass</code>	<code>\NewMarkClass {<class>}</code>
<code>\mark_new_class:n</code>	<code>\mark_new_class:n {<class>}</code>

Declares a new `<class>` of marks to be tracked by L^AT_EX. Each `<class>` must be declared before it is used.

Mark classes can only be declared before `\begin{document}`.

<code>\InsertMark</code>	<code>\InsertMark {<class>} {<text>}</code>
<code>\mark_insert:nn</code>	<code>\mark_insert:nn {<class>} {<text>}</code>

Adds a mark to the current galley for the `<class>`, containing the `<text>`.

It has no effect in places in which you can't place floats, e.g., a mark inside a box or inside a footnote never shows up anywhere.

If used in vertical mode it obeys L^AT_EX's internal `\@nobreak` switch, i.e., it does not introduce a breakpoint if used after a heading. If used in horizontal mode it doesn't handle spacing (like, for example, `\index` or `\label` does, so it should be attached to material that is typeset.

<code>insertmark</code>	<code>\AddToHook {insertmark} {<code>}</code>
-------------------------	---

When marks are inserted, the mark content may need some special treatment, e.g., by default `\label`, `\index`, and `\glossary` do not expand at this time (but only later if and when the mark content is actually used. In order to allow packages to augment or alter this setup there is a public hook `insertmark` that is executed at this point. It runs in a group so local modification to commands are only applied to the `<text>` argument of `\InsertMark` or `\mark_insert:nn`.

<code>\TopMark</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\TopMark</code>	<code>[(<i>region</i>)]</code>	<code>{(<i>class</i>)}</code>
<code>\FirstMark</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\FirstMark</code>	<code>[(<i>region</i>)]</code>	<code>{(<i>class</i>)}</code>
<code>\LastMark</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\LastMark</code>	<code>[(<i>region</i>)]</code>	<code>{(<i>class</i>)}</code>
<code>\mark_use_top:nn</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\mark_use_top:nn</code>	<code>{(<i>region</i>)}</code>	<code>{(<i>class</i>)}</code>
<code>\mark_use_first:nn</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\mark_use_first:nn</code>	<code>{(<i>region</i>)}</code>	<code>{(<i>class</i>)}</code>
<code>\mark_use_last:nn</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\mark_use_last:nn</code>	<code>{(<i>region</i>)}</code>	<code>{(<i>class</i>)}</code>

These functions expand to the appropriate mark `<text>` for the given `<class>` in the specified `<region>`. The default `<region>` in the design-level commands is `page`. Note that with the L3 layer commands there are no optional arguments, i.e., both arguments have to be provided.

T_EXhackers note: The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the `<text>` does not expand further when appearing in an `x`-type or `e`-type argument expansion.

The “first” and “last” marks are those seen first and last in the current region/page, respectively. The “top” mark is the last mark of the `<class>` seen in an earlier region, i.e., the `<text>` what would be “current” at the very top of the region.

Important!

The commands are only meaningful inside the output routine, in other places their result is (while not random) unpredictable due to the way L^AT_EX cuts text material into pages. There is, however, one exception: if you produce multiple columns using the `multicol` package, it is possible to retrieve mark values from the regions `first-column`, `last-column`, `mcol-1`, `mcol-2`,... directly after the environment has ended. This can, for example, be useful if a `multicols` has been used inside a box.

Currently, `<region>` is one of `page`, `previous-page`, `column`, `previous-column`, `first-column`, `last-column`, and `mcol-1` (first column in a `multicols`), `mcol-2` (second column in a `multicols`), up to `mcol-20` (twentieth column in a `multicols`). See section ?? for discussion of how these regions behave and how one can make use of them.

<code>\IfMarksEqualTF</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\IfMarksEqualTF</code>	<code>[(<i>region</i>)]</code>	<code>{(<i>class</i>)}</code>	<code>{(<i>pos</i>₁)}</code>	<code>{(<i>pos</i>₂)}</code>	<code>{(true)}</code>	<code>{(false)}</code>
<code>\IfMarksEqualT</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\mark_if_eq:nnnnTF</code>	<code>{(<i>region</i>)}</code>	<code>{(<i>class</i>)}</code>	<code>{(<i>pos</i>₁)}</code>	<code>{(<i>pos</i>₂)}</code>	<code>{(true)}</code>	<code>{(false)}</code>
<code>\IfMarksEqualF</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\mark_if_eq:nnnnnnTF</code>	<code>{(<i>region</i>₁)}</code>	<code>{(<i>class</i>₁)}</code>	<code>{(<i>pos</i>₁)}</code>			
<code>\mark_if_eq:nnnnTF</code>	<code>*</code>		<code>{(<i>region</i>₂)}</code>	<code>{(<i>class</i>₂)}</code>	<code>{(<i>pos</i>₂)}</code>	<code>{(true)}</code>	<code>{(false)}</code>	
<code>\mark_if_eq:nnnnnnTF</code>	<code>*</code>	These conditionals allow you to compare the content of two marks and act based on the result. The commands work in an expansion context, if necessary.						

It is quite common when programming with marks to need to interrogate conditions such as whether marks have appeared on a previous page, or if there are multiple marks present on the current page, and so on. The tests above allow for the construction of a variety of typical test scenarios, with three examples presented below.

The first two conditionals cover only the common scenarios. Both marks are picked up from the same `<region>` (by default `page`) and they have to be of the same `<class>`.⁴⁰ The `<posi>` argument can be either `top`, `first`, or `last`.

Important to note is that the comparison is not with respect to the textual content of the marks but whether or not they originated from the same `\InsertMark` command (or the L3 layer version `\mark_insert:nn`).

If you wish to compare marks across different regions or across different classes, you have to do it using the generic test only available in the L3 programming layer or do it manually, i.e., get the marks and then compare the values yourself.⁴¹

⁴⁰If an undeclared mark class is used the tests return `true` (not an error).

⁴¹If two undeclared mark classes are compared the result is always `true`; if a declared and an undeclared

2.1 Use cases for conditionals

However, the basic version is enough for the following typical use cases:

Test for at most one mark of class `myclass` on current page: If the first and last mark in a region are the same then either there was no mark at all, or there was at most one. To test this on the current page:

```
\NewMarkClass{myclass}
\IfMarksEqualTF{myclass}{first}{last}
{ <zero or one mark> }{ <two or more marks> }
```

Test for no mark of class `myclass` in the previous page: If the top mark is the same as the first mark, there is no mark in the region at all. If we wanted to do this test for the previous page:

```
\IfMarksEqualTF[previous-page]{myclass}{top}{first}
{ <no marks> }{ <at least one mark> }
```

Comparing top and last would give you the same result.

Test for zero, one, or more than one: Combining the two tests from above you can test for zero, one or more than one mark.

```
\IfMarksEqualTF{myclass}{top}{first}
{ <no marks> }
{\IfMarksEqualTF{myclass}{first}{last}
{ <exactly one mark> }{ <more than one mark> }}
```

If you need one of such tests more often (or if you want a separate command for it for readability), then consider defining:

```
\providecommand\IfNoMarkTF[2][page]{\IfMarksEqualTF[#1]{#2}{first}{last}}
```

2.2 Understanding regions

If a page has just been finished then the region `page` refers to the current page and `previous-page`, as the name indicates, refers to the page before the current page. This means you are able to access mark information for the current page as well as for the page before (as long as you are inside the output routine) without the need to explicitly save that information beforehand. The `page` region is the region that is most often queried, which is why commands like `\FirstMark` use that region by default.

In single column documents the `column` is the same as the `page` region, but in two-column documents (if not produced by `multicols`), `column` refers to the current column that just got finished and `previous-column` to the one previously finished. Code for running headers is (in standard L^AT_EX) evaluated only after both columns have been assembled, which is another way of saying that in that case `previous-column` refers to the left column and `column` to the right column. However, to make these somewhat easier to use, there are also aliased names for these two regions: `first-column` and `last-column`.⁴²

mark class is used it is always *false*.

⁴²The region is called “last-column” not “second-column” in anticipation of extending the mechanism to multiple columns, where first and last would still make sense. There aren’t any `previous-first-column` and `previous-last-column` regions to access the corresponding columns from the previous page.

Note that you can only look backwards at already processed regions, e.g., in a `twoside` document finishing a recto (odd, right-hand) page you can access the data from the facing verso (left-hand) page, but if you are finishing a left-hand page you can't integrate data from the upcoming right-hand page. If such a scenario needs to be realized then it is necessary to save the left-hand page temporarily instead of finalizing it, process material for the right-hand page and once both are ready, attach running headers and footers and shipout out both in one go.⁴³

The situation starts getting rather complex if you allow for multiple columns in the way they are supported by the `multicol` package. In this case you might have a variable number of “columns” on a single page to be shipped out. And even if not, then a `multicols` might start or end in the middle of the page; in either case, the regions `column` and `previous-column` become rather meaningless and you should therefore not use them.⁴⁴ Instead, the algorithm offers `mcol-1`, `mcol-2`, `mcol-3`, etc., to represent the columns in the `multicols` on the current page to be shipped out. If there is more than one `multicols` on the current page then in the output routine only the columns of the last one will be accessible.

These provisions cover, out of the box, a number of layouts and use cases, but obviously not all. However, more cases can be supported by storing away mark information during the processing. Here is the full algorithm:

- The `column` region is used by the “current column” that is being built (moving through all columns with `previous-column` trailing behind (to handle top marks properly).
- When the `multicols` starts, the `column` region is cleared, i.e., from that point on it looks as if there have not been any marks so far. This will make sure that the top mark in the first column is always empty.
- If the `multicols` extends beyond the current page, then the material designated for the current page is split into columns. The `column` region is used to represent each column in turn.
 - First we copy the current data from `column` to `previous-column`. Then the mark data from the current column is placed into the `column` region. Then we alias `column` to `mcol-1`.
 - These steps are repeated for all columns of the `multicols` environment.
 - Finally, the first and the last column of that page is also made available as `first-column` and `last-column`, respectively.
- All those marks inside any of the columns are also available in the `page` region. Thus, if you are interested in the top, first, or last mark of a specific class on the whole page you simply need to query for it in the `page` region.
- If the `multicols` continues across several pages then this algorithm above is repeated for each page, except that the `column` region is not cleared again. This means that the top mark of the first column of the next page will be the last mark of the last column from the previous page.

⁴³As of now that scenario is not (yet) officially supported but it would be possible to achieve this using the shipout hooks to store the verso page and then on the next shipout use the hook to shipout both with running headers and footers attached.

⁴⁴They return something, because they represent the last two columns of the `multicols` when you are inside the output routine, but that is obviously of little use.

- When the `multicols` finishes the remaining material for the current page is balanced to produce columns of roughly equal height.
- Again `column` and `previous-column` are used while this balancing happens and `mcol-1`, `mcol-2`, etc., are used to represent the column regions and `first-column` and `last-column` are set appropriately.
- Then the balanced set of columns is returned back to the page (since there may be space for further material). In addition, all marks inside that material are reinserted so that they become available in the `page` region.
- As a side effect, it is possible (and useful in certain circumstances) to query for mark classes directly after the `multicols` has ended without the need to be inside the output routine. The regions that can be queried this way are `mcol-1`, `mcol-2`, etc. (up to the number of columns the multicol had) and `first-column` and `last-column`.

2.3 Debugging mark code

<code>\DebugMarksOn</code> <code>\DebugMarksOff</code> <code>\mark_debug_on:</code> <code>\mark_debug_off:</code>	<code>\DebugMarksOn ... \DebugMarksOff</code> <p>Commands to turn the debugging of mark code on or off. The debugging output is rather coarse and not really intended for normal use at this point in time.</p>
--	--

3 Application examples

If you want to figure out if a break was taken at a specific point, e.g., whether a heading appears at the top of the page, you can do something like this:

```

\newcounter{breakcounter}
\NewMarkClass{break}
\newcommand\markedbreak[1]{\stepcounter{breakcounter}%
                           \InsertMark{break}{\arabic{breakcounter}}%
                           \penalty #1\relax
                           \InsertMark{break}{-\arabic{breakcounter}}}

```

To test if the break was taken you can test if `\TopMark{break}` is positive (taken) or negative (not taken) or zero (there was never any marked break so far). The absolute value can be used to keep track of which break it was (with some further coding).

to be extended with additional application examples

4 Legacy L^AT_EX 2_ε interface

Here we describe the interfaces that L^AT_EX 2_ε offered since the early nineties and some minor extensions.

4.1 Legacy design-level and document-level interfaces

```
\markboth \markboth {(left)} {(right)}  
\markright \markright {(right)}
```

L^AT_EX 2_ε uses two marks which aren't fully independent. A “left” mark generated by the first argument of `\markboth` and a “right” mark generated by the second argument of `\markboth` or by the only argument of `\markright`. The command `\markboth` and `\markright` are in turn called from heading commands such as `\chaptermark` or `\sectionmark` and their behavior is controlled by the document class.

For example, in the `article` class with `twoside` in force the `\sectionmark` will issue `\markboth` with an empty second argument and `\subsectionmark` will issue `\markright`. As a result the left mark will contain chapter titles and the right mark subsection titles.

Note, however, that in one-sided documents the standard behavior is that only `\markright` is used, i.e., there will only be right-marks but no left marks!

```
\leftmark * \leftmark  
\rightmark * \rightmark
```

These functions return the appropriate mark value from the current page and work as before, that is `\leftmark` will get the last (!) left mark from the page and `\rightmark` the first (!) right mark.

In other words they work reasonably well if you want to show the section title that is current when you are about to turn the page and also show the first subsection title on the current page (or the last from the previous page if there wasn't one). Other combinations can't be shown using this interface.

The commands are fully expandable, because this is how they have been always defined in L^AT_EX. However, this is of course only true if the content of the mark they return is itself expandable and does not contain any fragile material. Given that this can't be guaranteed for arbitrary content, a programmer using them in this way should use `\protected@edef` and *not* `\edef` to avoid bad surprises as far as this is possible, or use the new interfaces (`\TopMark`, `\FirstMark`, and `\LastMark`) which return the `(text)` in `\exp_not:n` to prevent uncontrolled expansion.

4.2 Legacy interface extensions

The new implementation adds three mark classes: `2e-left`, `2e-right` and `2e-right-nonempty` and patches `\markboth` and `\markright` slightly so that they also update these new mark classes, so that the new classes work with existing document classes.

As a result you can use `\LastMark{2e-left}` and `\FirstMark{2e-right}` instead of `\leftmark` and `\rightmark`. But more importantly, you can use any of the other retrieval commands to get a different status value from those marks, e.g., `\LastMark{2e-right}` would return the last subsection on the page (instead of the first as returned by `\rightmark`).

The difference between `2e-right` and `2e-right-nonempty` is that the latter will only be updated if the material for the mark is not empty. Thus `\markboth{title}{}` as issued by, say, `\sectionmark`, sets a `2e-left` mark with `title` and a `2e-right` mark with the empty string but does not add a `2e-right-nonempty` mark.

Thus, if you have a section at the start of a page and you would ask for `\FirstMark{2e-right}` you would get an empty string even if there are subsections on that page. But `2e-right-nonempty` would then give you the first or last subsection

on that page. Of course, nothing is simple. If there are no subsections it would tell you the last subsection from an earlier page. We therefore need comparison tools, e.g., if top and first are identical you know that the value is bogus, i.e., a suitable implementation would be

```
\IfMarksEqualTF{2e-right-nonempty}{top}{first}
  { <appropriate action if there was no real mark> }
  {\FirstMark{2e-right-nonempty}}
```

5 Notes on the mechanism

In contrast to vanilla T_EX, ε -T_EX extends the mark system to allow multiple independent marks. However, it does not solve the `\topmark` problem which means that L^AT_EX still needs to manage marks almost independently of T_EX. The reason for this is that the more complex output routine used by L^AT_EX to handle floats (and related structures) means that `\topmark(s)` remain unreliable. Each time the output routine is fired up, T_EX moves `\botmark` to `\topmark`, and while ε -T_EX extends this to multiple registers the fundamental concept remains the same. That means that the state of marks needs to be tracked by L^AT_EX itself. An early implementation of this package used T_EX's `\botmark` only to ensure the correct interaction with the output routine (this was before the ε -T_EX mechanism was even available). However, other than in a prototype implementation for L^AT_EX3, this package was never made public.

The new implementation now uses ε -T_EX's marks as they have some advantages, because with them we can leave the mark text within the galley and only extract the marks during the output routine when we are finally shipping out a page or storing away a column for use in the next page. That means we do not have to maintain a global data structure that we have to keep in sync with informational marks in the galley but can rely on everything being in one place and thus manipulations (e.g. reordering of material) will take the marks with them without a need for updating a fragile linkage.

To allow for completely independent marks we use the following procedure:

- For every type of marks we allocate a mark class so that in the output routine T_EX can calculate for each class the current top, first, and bottom mark independently. For this we use `\newmarks`, i.e., one marks register per class.
- As already mentioned firing up an output routine without shipping out a page means that T_EX's top marks get wrong so it is impossible to rely on T_EX's approach directly. What we do instead is to keep track of the real marks (for the last page or more generally last region) in some global variables.
- These variables are updated in the output routine at defined places, i.e., when we do real output processing but not if we use special output routines to do internal housekeeping.
- The trick we use to get correctly updated variables is the following: the material that contains new marks (for example the page to be shipped out) is stored in a box. We then use T_EX primitive box splitting functions by splitting off the largest amount possible (which should be the whole box if nothing goes really wrong). While that seems a rather pointless thing to do, it has one important side effect: T_EX sets up first and bottom marks for each mark class from the material it has split off. This way we get the first and last marks (if there have been any) from the material in the box.

- The top marks are simply the last marks from the previous page or region. And if there hasn't been a first or bottom mark in the box then the new top mark also becomes new first and last mark for that class.
- That mark data is then stored in global token lists for use during the output routine and legacy commands such as `\leftmark` or new commands such as `\TopMark` simply access the data stored in these token lists.

That's about it in a nutshell. Of course, there are some details to be taken care of—those are discussed in the implementation sections.

6 Public interfaces for packages such as `multicol`

The functions in this section are public so that packages can make use of them. However, this must be done with great care, e.g., `\mark_update_structure_from_material:nn` updates the global mark structure and can therefore be used only in places where such an update is meaningful, e.g., in special output routines. Elsewhere, a change to the mark structure would break the whole mechanism and querying the marks would return incorrect data.

`\mark_update_structure_from_material:nn` `\mark_update_structure_from_material:nn` $\langle region \rangle$ $\langle material\ with\ marks \rangle$

Helper function that inspects the marks inside the second argument and assigns new mark values based on that to the $\langle region \rangle$ given in the first argument. For this it first copies the mark structure from $\langle region \rangle$ to `previous- $\langle region \rangle$` and then takes all last mark values currently in the region and makes them the new top mark values. Finally it assigns new first and last values for all mark classes based on what was found in the second argument.

As a consequence, the allowed values for $\langle region \rangle$ are `page` and `column` because only they have `previous-...` counterparts.

Another important aspect to keep in mind is that marks are recognized only if they appear on the top level, e.g., if we want to process material stored in boxes we need to put it unboxed (using `\unvcopy` etc.) into the second argument.

`\mark_copy_structure:nn` `\mark_copy_structure:nn` $\langle alias \rangle$ $\langle source \rangle$

Helper function that copies all mark values in the $\langle source \rangle$ region to $\langle alias \rangle$, i.e., make the structures identical. Used to update the `previous-...` structures inside `\mark_update_structure_from_material:nn` and `first-column` and `last-column` structures inside `\@@_update_singlecol_structures:` or `\@@_update_dbfcol_structures:`.

`\mark_set_structure_to_err:n` `\mark_set_structure_to_err:n` $\langle region \rangle$

Helper function that sets all mark values in the $\langle region \rangle$ to an error message. This is currently used for `last-column` at times where using marks from it would be questionable/wrong, i.e., when we have just processed the first column in a two-column document.

`\mark_clear_structure:n` `\mark_clear_structure:n {<region>}`

Helper function that sets all mark values in the `<region>` to empty. This is currently used for `column` when a multicol environment starts; this is because it wouldn't make sense if the top mark in the first column returned the last mark from a previous multicol (which may have been much earlier, with intermediate material).

`\mark_get_marks_for_reinsertion:nNN` `\mark_get_marks_for_reinsertion:nNN {<source>}`
(token-list-var for collecting first marks)
(token-list-var for collecting last marks)

Helper function for extracting marks that would otherwise get lost, for example when they are hidden inside a box. This helper does not update mark structures and can therefore be used outside the output routine as well.

It collects all the top-level marks from inside the `<source>` and then adds suitable `\mark_insert:nn` commands to each of the two token lists. These token lists can then be executed at the right place to reinsert the marks, e.g., directly after the box. This is, for example, going to be used⁴⁵ by `multicol` when a short balanced `multicols` is returned to the galley for typesetting.

If the `<source>` consists of a single vertical box (plus possibly followed by some glue but nothing else) then the box is unpacked and the top-level marks are collected from its content. However, if it is not a vertical box or there are other data then nothing is unpacked and you have to do the unpacking yourself to get at the marks inside.

It is quite likely that one only needs a single token list for returning the `\mark_insert:nn` statements. If that is the case this command may change to take only two arguments.

7 Internal functions for the standard output routine of L^AT_EX

The functions in this section are tied to the output routine and used in the interface to L^AT_EX 2_ε and perhaps at some later time within a new output routine for L^AT_EX. They are not (yet) meant for general use and are therefore made internal, even though we already use them in `multicol`. Internal means that `@@` automatically gets replaced in the code (and in the documentation) so we have to give it a suitable value.

1 `<@@=mark>`

`_mark_update_singlecol_structures:` `_mark_update_singlecol_structures:`

L^AT_EX 2_ε integration function in case we are doing single column layouts. It assumes that the page content is already stored in `\@outputbox` and processes the marks inside that box. It is called as part of `\@opcol`.

`_mark_update dblcol_structures:` `_mark_update_singlecol_structures:`

L^AT_EX 2_ε integration function mark used when we are doing double column documents. It assumes that the page content is already stored in `\@outputbox` and processes the marks inside that box. It then does different post-processing depending on the start of the switch `\if@firstcolumn`. If we are in the second column it also has to update page marks, otherwise it only updates column marks. It too is called as part of `\@opcol`.

⁴⁵Probably not before 2025, though.

8 The Implementation

```
2 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
3 \ExplSyntaxOn
4 <latexrelease>\NewModuleRelease{2022/06/01}{ltmarks}
5 <latexrelease>           {Marks-handling}
```

8.1 Allocating new mark classes

`\g__mark_classes_seq` A list holding all the mark classes that have been declared.

```
6 \seq_new:N \g__mark_classes_seq
```

`\mark_new_class:n` A mark class is created by initializing a number of data structures. First, we get a register number to refer to the mark class. The new mark class is then added to the `\g__mark_classes_seq` sequence to be able to easily loop over all classes. Finally a number of top-level global token lists are declared that hold various versions of the mark for access.

`__mark_new_class:nn`

```
7 \cs_new_protected:Npn \mark_new_class:n #1
8 {
9   \seq_if_in:NnTF \g__mark_classes_seq {#1}
10     {
11       \msg_error:nnn { mark } { class-already-defined }
12         {#1}
13     }
14     { \__mark_new_class:nn {#1} }
15 }
```

This is only available in the preamble.

```
16 \@onlypreamble \mark_new_class:n
```

The internal command carries out the necessary allocations.

```
17 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__mark_new_class:nn #1
18 {
19   <*trace>
20   \__mark_debug:n { \iow_term:x { Marks:~new-mark:~#1~\msg_line_context: } }
21   </trace>
```

Use the $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ interface for now as the L3 programming layer doesn't have one for marks yet.

```
22 \exp_args:Nc \newmarks {c__mark_class_ #1 _mark}
```

Remember the new class in the sequence.

```
23 \seq_gput_right:Nn \g__mark_classes_seq {#1}
24 \__mark_init_region:nn {page}{#1}
```

For the page region we also keep track of the previous-page.

```
25 \__mark_init_region:nn {previous-page}{#1}
```

Same game for column and previous-column

```
26 \__mark_init_region:nn {column}{#1}
27 \__mark_init_region:nn {previous-column}{#1}
```

But for columns we also allocate token lists for the alias regions `first-column` and `last-column`.

```
28 \__mark_init_region:nn {first-column}{#1}
29 \__mark_init_region:nn {last-column}{#1}
```

To support multiple columns produced by the `multicol` package, we preallocate twenty alias regions (since this is the number of columns that `multicol` supports as a maximum). They are filled by copying the current column into the appropriate `mcol-...`

```
30 %fmi \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol}{#1}
31 %fmi \__mark_init_region:nn {previous-mcol}{#1}
32 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-1}{#1}
33 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-2}{#1}
34 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-3}{#1}
35 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-4}{#1}
36 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-5}{#1}
37 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-6}{#1}
38 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-7}{#1}
39 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-8}{#1}
40 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-9}{#1}
41 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-10}{#1}
42 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-11}{#1}
43 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-12}{#1}
44 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-13}{#1}
45 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-14}{#1}
46 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-15}{#1}
47 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-16}{#1}
48 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-17}{#1}
49 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-18}{#1}
50 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-19}{#1}
51 \__mark_init_region:nn {mcol-20}{#1}
52 }
```

(End of definition for `\mark_new_class:n` and `__mark_new_class:nn`. This function is documented on page 942.)

`__mark_init_region:nn` For each class (#2) and region (#1), we need three token lists: one for top, first, and last.
`\c__mark_empty_tl` The default value to be returned is “empty”.

```
53 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__mark_init_region:nn #1 #2 {
54 \tl_new:c { g__mark_#1_top_ #2 _tl }
55 \tl_new:c { g__mark_#1_first_ #2 _tl }
56 \tl_new:c { g__mark_#1_last_ #2 _tl }
57 \tl_set_eq:cN { g__mark_#1_top_ #2 _tl } \c__mark_empty_tl
58 \tl_set_eq:cN { g__mark_#1_first_ #2 _tl } \c__mark_empty_tl
59 \tl_set_eq:cN { g__mark_#1_last_ #2 _tl } \c__mark_empty_tl
60 }
```

All marks will have an identification in the form of a number⁴⁶ that is incremented each time a mark insertion happens; therefore the initial empty values should also have such a number, so that data extraction will be uniform.

```
61 \tl_const:Nn \c__mark_empty_tl { \__mark_value:nn{0}{} }
```

(End of definition for `__mark_init_region:nn` and `\c__mark_empty_tl`.)

⁴⁶There are a few cases where special identification strings are used, e.g., `2.09-compat`.

8.2 Updating mark structures

```

\l__mark_box
\l__mark_ii_box
\g__mark_tmp_tl
\g__mark_new_top_tl

```

For some operations we need two temporary private boxes and two private global token lists.

```

62 \box_new:N \l__mark_box
63 \box_new:N \l__mark_ii_box
64 \tl_new:N \g__mark_tmp_tl
65 \tl_new:N \g__mark_new_top_tl

```

(End of definition for `\l__mark_box` and others.)

```

\_mark_extract_and_handle_marks:nn

```

This is the main macro to extract and handle marks inside some vertical material. It is used by `\mark_update_structure_from_material:nn` (for updating the mark structure for a region based on the marks found) and by `\mark_get_marks_for_reinsertion:nNN` (for extracting marks from some material and prepare for reinserting them later (e.g., out of a box that is placed as a box into the main galley)).

```

66 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_mark_extract_and_handle_marks:nn #1#2 {

```

This macro expects code to handle extracted marks in its first argument and vertical material (not boxed or just consisting of a single vertical box) as its second. It extracts top-level mark information from #2, stores them as split marks and then calls #1 to make use of this information.

If it finds a forced break in the material it removes it and then restarts the attempt without it.

We start with a group to keep most changes local.

```

67 \group_begin:

```

Getting the first and last marks out of the material in #2 is done by putting the material in a box and then doing a split operation to the maximum size possible (which hopefully gets us all of the content).⁴⁷ Because this action is used only to get the mark values, we don't want any underfull box warnings so we (locally) turn those off.

```

68 \dim_set_eq:NN \tex_splitmaxdepth:D \c_max_dim
69 \int_set_eq:NN \tex_vbadness:D \c_max_int
70 \dim_set_eq:NN \tex_vfuzz:D \c_max_dim

```

There is a further complication: if the material contains infinite shrinking glue then a `\vsplit` operation will balk with a low-level error. Now pages or columns, which are our main concern here, can't have such infinite shrinkage if they are cut straight from the galley, however the use of `\enlargethispage` actually does add some at the very bottom (and also wraps the whole page into a box by itself, so if we leave it this way then a) we get this error and b) we don't see any marks because they are hidden one level down).

Another possible issue are packages or user code that place stray `\vboxes` directly into the main galley (an example is `marginnote` that attaches its marginals in this way). If such boxes end up as the last item on the page we should not unpack them.

All these issues need to be handled, which is done in `_mark_prepare_and_extract:nn`.

```

71 \_mark_prepare_and_extract:nn {#1} {#2}

```

⁴⁷With normal column material cut from the main galley we should always get all material in one go, but in certain situations, for example, in a `multicols` environment that contains some `\columnbreaks` a single split operation will not be enough. Thus, this is something we need to handle.

Once all mark classes have been processed, the data structures are updated and we can close the group, which undoes our local changes and retains only the global ones.

```
72     \group_end:
73   }
```

(End of definition for `_mark_extract_and_handle_marks:nn`.)

`_mark_prepare_and_extract:nn` This macro does the dirty work. It is not directly integrated in `_mark_extract_and_handle_marks:nn` because we may have to call it recursively if we find forced breaks.

```
74 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_mark_prepare_and_extract:nn #1#2 {
```

To handle the `\enlargethispage` case we do an `\unskip` to get rid of any glue that is present at the very end of the material and also check if we have then a `\vbox` as the last item and if so unpack that too, but only under certain conditions, see below. All this is temporary done in a group, just for getting the marks out, so it doesn't affect the final page production.

```
75   \vbox_set:Nn \l__mark_box
76   {
77     #2
78     \tex_unskip:D
79     \box_set_to_last:N \l__mark_box
```

After having removed the last box from the current list (if there was one) we check whether the vertical list is now empty. If not, then the last box is definitely not the one from `\enlargethispage` and so we can, and should, leave it alone. Otherwise we check if this last box is a `\vbox`.

```
80     \int_compare:nNnT \tex_lastnodetype:D < 0
81     {
82       \box_if_vertical:NT \l__mark_box
```

If it is, we unpack the box.

```
83         { \vbox_unpack:N \l__mark_box }
84     }
```

If it wasn't a `vbox`, it was either an `hbox` or there was no box. Given that we are only interested in the marks we don't need put it back in that case.

```
85   }
```

We are now ready to `\vsplit` the box to get at the marks. If the box contains some infinite negative glue the `TEX` will produce an error complaining about it but it will correctly find the the split marks. Given that we can't prevent that error, we hide it from the user and ensure that `TEX` doesn't stop. The error message still shows in the log, but even that is mitigated as best as possible—see the definition of `_mark_vbox_set_split_to_maxdimen:NN` for the tricks employed.

```
86   \_mark_vbox_set_split_to_maxdimen:NN \l__mark_ii_box \l__mark_box
```

After splitting we check if there is anything left in `\l__mark_box`. If not then the above split has set some split marks that we can then use to finish the extraction:

```
87   \box_if_empty:NTF \l__mark_box
88     { #1 }
```

If we have a remainder after the split then this means that there was some forced break in the material. We get rid of that by combining the content of the two boxes and restart.

```

89     {
90     <*trace>
91     \__mark_debug:n { \iow_term:x
92     { Marks:~ mark~ extraction~needs~ recursion~
93     \msg_line_context: } }
94     </trace>
95     \__mark_prepare_and_extract:nn {#1}
96     { \vbox_unpack:N \l__mark_ii_box
97     \vbox_unpack:N \l__mark_box }
98     }
99 }

```

(End of definition for __mark_prepare_and_extract:nn.)

__mark_vbox_set_split_to_maxdimen:NN

Split a box to get at its marks without pausing even if T_EX is producing an error message because of infinite negative glue in the box. If there is such an error we ensure that it only shows up in the log but not on the terminal.

The nice low-level hack by DPC records in the .log that a glue shrinkage error is harmless.

We disguise \c_max_dim in an odd looking csname, which then shows up as part of the display of an error message if that error happens. This csname forms part of the error display so what you get is something like

```

! Infinite glue shrinkage found in box being split.
<argument> Infinite shrink error above ignored !
1. ... }

```

which hopefully makes it clear that the error is harmless and should be ignored by the reader of the .log.

```

100 \cs_set_eq:cN {Infinite~shrink~error~above~ignored~!}\c_max_dim

```

The whole definition of __mark_vbox_set_split_to_maxdimen:NN below is fully expanded, so we have to use a lot of \exp_not:N commands to prevent expansion where necessary.

```

101 \cs_new_protected:Npx \__mark_vbox_set_split_to_maxdimen:NN #1#2 {

```

We start by saving the current interaction and escape char settings.

```

102 \tl_set:Nc \exp_not:N \l__mark_saved_parameters_tl
103 {
104 \tex_interactionmode:D
105 \exp_not:N \int_use:N \tex_interactionmode:D \scan_stop:
106 \tex_escapechar:D
107 \exp_not:N \int_use:N \tex_escapechar:D \scan_stop:
108 }

```

Then we change them so that no escape char is printed in the error message (accounts for the missing backslash in front of `Infinite shrink ...`) and we set the interaction to \nonstopmode so that the the error (if any) just goes into the .log file and T_EX doesn't stop at that point.

```

109 \tex_escapechar:D -1 \scan_stop:
110 \tex_interactionmode:D 0 \scan_stop:

```

Then we do the splitting of the box to `\c_max_dim` to get at the marks. This may generate the error we are worried about, i.e., if the box contains infinite negative glue. However, \TeX makes this glue finite and continues, which means we get our split marks which is really all we care about.

```
111 \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_vsplit:D #2 to
```

The `\use:n` may seem pointless, and it is to some extent, but we need it to get our disguised `\c_max_dim` displayed properly as part of the error message if there is one. Without it, the display would show only part of what we want it to show (try it).

```
112 \exp_not:N \use:n {
113   \use:c{Infinite-shrink-error-above-ignored-!}
114 }
```

Finally, we change the escape char and the interaction mode back to what it was before:

```
115 \exp_not:N \l__mark_saved_parameters_tl
116 }
```

(End of definition for `__mark_vbox_set_split_to_maxdimen:NN`.)

`\l__mark_saved_parameters_tl` The temporary variable used for resetting escape char and interaction mode.

```
117 \tl_new:N \l__mark_saved_parameters_tl
```

(End of definition for `\l__mark_saved_parameters_tl`.)

`\mark_update_structure_from_material:nn` This function updates the mark structures of a region. The first argument is the region to update and second argument receives the material that holds the marks. Out of this material we extract the first and last marks for all classes (if there are any) to do the assignments.

```
118 \cs_new_protected:Npn \mark_update_structure_from_material:nn #1#2 {
119   \__mark_extract_and_handle_marks:nn
```

Once the marks can be extracted we update the structure from the split marks (code in `__mark_update_structure_from_splitmarks:n`).

```
120   { \__mark_update_structure_from_splitmarks:n {#1} }
121   { #2 }
122 }
```

(End of definition for `\mark_update_structure_from_material:nn`. This function is documented on page 949.)

`__mark_update_structure_from_splitmarks:n` This macro is called after we have done a `\tex_vsplit:D` operation and the mark data is in the split marks.

```
123 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__mark_update_structure_from_splitmarks:n #1 {
```

The first thing we do is to copy the current region structure to `previous-...`; this leaves the current structure untouched so we can update it class by class (as is necessary).

```
124   \mark_copy_structure:nn { previous-#1 } {#1}
```

After this action we can get first and last marks of the various classes through `\tex_splitfirstmarks:D` and `\tex_splitbotmarks:D`. So now we loop over all classes stored in `\g__mark_classes_seq`.

```
125   \seq_map_inline:Nn \g__mark_classes_seq
126   {
```

First action: get the last mark from the previous region, i.e., `previous-#1`. But because it is also still inside `#1`, at the moment we use that to construct the name because this is a tiny bit faster. Given that we need this value in various assignments we store it away which avoids unnecessary further `cname` generations.

```
127         \tl_gset_eq:Nc \g__mark_new_top_tl { g__mark_#1_last_##1_tl }
```

This will first of all become the new top mark for the current class.

```
128         \tl_gset_eq:cN { g__mark_#1_top_##1_tl } \g__mark_new_top_tl
```

Next action is to get ourselves the new last mark from the material supplied.

```
129         \tl_gset:No \g__mark_tmp_tl
130         { \tex_splitbotmarks:D \use:c { c__mark_class_##1_mark } }
```

If this mark doesn't exist then obviously neither does the first mark, so both become the last mark from the previous region. We have to be a little careful here: something like `\mark_insert:nn{foo}{}` adds an “empty” mark that should not be confused with no mark at all. But no mark in our material will result in `\g__mark_tmp_tl` being fully empty. This is why we have to make sure that “empty” from `\mark_insert:nn` only appears to be empty when typeset but fails the next test (see below how this is done).

```
131         \tl_if_empty:NTF \g__mark_tmp_tl
132         {
133             \tl_gset_eq:cN { g__mark_#1_last_ ##1_tl }
134             \g__mark_new_top_tl
135             \tl_gset_eq:cN { g__mark_#1_first_##1_tl }
136             \g__mark_new_top_tl
137         }
```

If it wasn't empty, i.e., if it had a real value then we use this value for our new last mark instead.

```
138         {
139             \tl_gset_eq:cN { g__mark_#1_last_##1_tl } \g__mark_tmp_tl
```

Because we had a last mark we also have a first mark (which might be the same, but might be not), so we pick that up and assign it to the appropriate token list. This explains why we first checked for the last mark because that makes the processing faster in case there is none.

```
140         \tl_gset:co { g__mark_#1_first_##1_tl }
141         {
142             \tex_splitfirstmarks:D
143             \use:c { c__mark_class_##1_mark }
144         }
145     }
146 }
147 }
```

(End of definition for `__mark_update_structure_from_splitmarks:n`.)

`\mark_get_marks_for_reinsertion:nNN`

This function extracts the marks from the material in the first argument but it does not update any the mark structures. Instead, it collects the marks in the token lists given as the second and third argument, in such a way that they can be reinserted by just executing the token lists.⁴⁸

```
148 \cs_new_protected:Npn \mark_get_marks_for_reinsertion:nNN #1#2#3 {
```

⁴⁸It is probably enough to collect everything in a single token list as long as we put the first marks first and the last marks last). But for extra flexibility, I currently use 2 token lists. This might change when it is really clear that this is never needed.

First we clear the temporary token lists as we haven't seen any marks yet.

```
149 \tl_gclear:N \g__mark_first_marks_tl
150 \tl_gclear:N \g__mark_last_marks_tl
```

Then we extract all top-level marks, thereby filling the token lists with suitable `\mark_insert:nn` calls.

```
151 \__mark_extract_and_handle_marks:nn
```

The first argument holds the code used for filling the token lists and the second holds the material from which all marks should be extracted.

```
152 \__mark_get_from_splitmarks:
153 { #1 }
```

Finally, we copy the updated (or not updated) temporary token lists to the two that have been supplied when the function was called. By convention “get” operations return their values in local variables and `__mark_extract_and_handle_marks:nn` runs in a group, which is why we have to use global temporary variables for collecting.

```
154 \tl_set_eq:NN #2 \g__mark_first_marks_tl
155 \tl_set_eq:NN #3 \g__mark_last_marks_tl
156 }
```

(End of definition for `\mark_get_marks_for_reinsertion:nnn`. This function is documented on page 950.)

`__mark_get_from_splitmarks:` This function is called after we have done a `\vsplit` to update the split marks. It loops through all mark classes to find out if there are marks for this class and if so updates the global tls used for collecting.

```
157 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__mark_get_from_splitmarks: {
158 \seq_map_inline:Nn \g__mark_classes_seq
159 {
```

First we to get the last mark for the current class from the material supplied.

```
160 \tl_gset:No \g__mark_tmp_tl
161 { \tex_splitbotmarks:D \use:c { c__mark_class_##1_mark } }
```

If this mark doesn't exist then obviously first mark doesn't either, so we do nothing (other than issuing some debugging info).

We have to be a little careful here: something like `\mark_insert:nn{foo}{}` adds an “empty” mark that we should not confuse with the case where there is no mark at all.

When there is no mark at all we get a truly empty `\g__mark_tmp_tl` as a result. This is why we have to make sure that an “empty” mark generated with `\mark_insert:nn` only appears to be empty when it is typeset, but fails the next test (see below how this is done).

```
162 \tl_if_empty:NTF \g__mark_tmp_tl
163 {
164 (*trace)
165 \__mark_debug:n { \iow_term:x { Marks:~no~ marks~
166 for~ class~ '##1'~\msg_line_context: } }
167 
```

If it wasn't empty, i.e., if it had a real value then we use this value for our new last mark instead. This means we put an appropriate `\mark_insert:nn` statement into `\g__mark_last_marks_tl`.

```

169           {
170   (*trace)
171           \__mark_debug:n { \iow_term:x { Marks:~ extract~ last~
172             mark~ for~ class~ '##1'~ =~ \g__mark_tmp_tl } }
173   (/trace)
174           \tl_gput_right:Ne \g__mark_last_marks_tl
175           { \mark_insert:nn {##1} { \__mark_drop_id:o { \g__mark_tmp_tl } } }

```

Because we had a last mark we also have a first mark (which might be the same, but might not be), so we pick that up and add it to the `\g__mark_first_marks_tl` token list. This explains why we first checked for the last mark because that makes the processing faster in case there is none.

```

176   (*trace)
177           \__mark_debug:n { \iow_term:x { Marks:~ extract~ first~
178             mark~ for~ class~ '##1'~ =~
179             \tex_splitfirstmarks:D
180             \use:c { c__mark_class_##1_mark }
181           } }
182   (/trace)
183           \tl_gput_right:Ne \g__mark_first_marks_tl
184           { \mark_insert:nn {##1}
185             {

```

We better drop the id from the returned value otherwise they will accumulate in the marks when reinserted.

```

186           \__mark_drop_id:o {
187             \tex_splitfirstmarks:D
188             \use:c { c__mark_class_##1_mark }
189           }
190         }
191       }
192     }
193   }
194 }

```

(End of definition for `__mark_get_from_splitmarks:.`)

`\g__mark_first_marks_tl` These are two global temporary variables used in the code above.
`\g__mark_last_marks_tl`

```

195 \tl_new:N \g__mark_first_marks_tl
196 \tl_new:N \g__mark_last_marks_tl

```

(End of definition for `\g__mark_first_marks_tl` and `\g__mark_last_marks_tl`.)

`\mark_copy_structure:nn` This function copies the structure for one region to another, e.g., from `page` to `previous-page` above, or later from `column` to `first-column`, etc.

```

197 \cs_new_protected:Npn \mark_copy_structure:nn #1#2 {

```

This requires a simple loop through all mark classes copying the token list from one name to the next.

```

198   \seq_map_inline:Nn \g__mark_classes_seq
199     {
200       \tl_gset_eq:cc { g__mark_ #1_top_ ##1_tl }

```

```

201         { g__mark_ #2 _top_   ##1 _tl }
202     \tl_gset_eq:cc { g__mark_ #1 _first_ ##1 _tl }
203         { g__mark_ #2 _first_ ##1 _tl }
204     \tl_gset_eq:cc { g__mark_ #1 _last_  ##1 _tl }
205         { g__mark_ #2 _last_  ##1 _tl }
206     }
207 }

```

(End of definition for `\mark_copy_structure:nn`. This function is documented on page 949.)

`\mark_clear_structure:n` This function sets the structure of one region back to an initial state, so that all classes return an empty value if queried.

```

208 \cs_new_protected:Npn \mark_clear_structure:n #1 {

```

This requires a simple loop through all mark classes.

```

209   \seq_map_inline:Nn \g__mark_classes_seq
210   {
211     \tl_gset_eq:cN { g__mark_ #1 _top_   ##1 _tl }
212         \c__mark_empty_tl
213     \tl_gset_eq:cN { g__mark_ #1 _first_ ##1 _tl }
214         \c__mark_empty_tl
215     \tl_gset_eq:cN { g__mark_ #1 _last_  ##1 _tl }
216         \c__mark_empty_tl
217   }
218 }

```

(End of definition for `\mark_clear_structure:n`. This function is documented on page 950.)

`\mark_set_structure_to_err:n` A slight variation is to install a fixed error message as the value.

```

\__mark_error:n

```

```

219 \cs_new_protected:Npn \mark_set_structure_to_err:n #1 {
220   \seq_map_inline:Nn \g__mark_classes_seq
221   {
222     \tl_gset:ce { g__mark_ #1 _top_   ##1 _tl } { \__mark_value:nn{?}{\__mark_error:nn {#1}} }
223     \tl_gset:ce { g__mark_ #1 _first_ ##1 _tl } { \__mark_value:nn{?}{\__mark_error:nn {#1}} }
224     \tl_gset:ce { g__mark_ #1 _last_  ##1 _tl } { \__mark_value:nn{?}{\__mark_error:nn {#1}} }
225   }
226 }

```

Given that this is used in only one place, we could hardwire the argument which would be a bit more compact, but who knows, perhaps we end up with another reason to use this error command elsewhere, so for now we keep the argument.

```

227 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__mark_error:nn #1#2 {
228   \msg_error:nmmn { mark } { invalid-use } {#1} {#2}
229 }

```

(End of definition for `\mark_set_structure_to_err:n` and `__mark_error:n`. This function is documented on page 949.)

8.3 Placing and retrieving marks

`\mark_insert:nn` This function puts a mark for some `<class>` at the current point.

```

230 \cs_new_protected:Npn \mark_insert:nn #1#2
231 {
232   \seq_if_in:NnTF \g__mark_classes_seq {#1}
233   {

```

We need to pass the evaluated argument into the mark but protected commands should not expand including those protected using the `\protect` approach of L^AT_EX 2_ε. We also disable `\label` and the like.⁴⁹

At this point the code eventually should get a public (and a kernel) hook instead of a set of hardwired settings.

```

234     \group_begin:
Within the group we alter some comments, e.g, \label or \index, to do the right at this
point. This is done in the kernel hook \@kernel@before@insertmark which is followed
by the public hook insertmark that can be used by packages to augment or alter that
setup as necessary.
235     \@kernel@before@insertmark
236     \hook_use:n { insertmark }
237     \unrestored@protected@xdef \g__mark_tmp_tl
238     {

```

To ensure that marks are unique we insert a hidden sequence marker at the beginning of the content of the mark containing the sequence number of the mark.

```

239         \__mark_value:nn{ \int_use:N\g__mark_int }{#2}
240     }
241 <{*trace}
242     \__mark_debug:n{ \iow_term:x { Marks:~ set~#1~<--
243         '\tl_to_str:V \g__mark_tmp_tl' ~ \msg_line_context: } }
244 </{trace}
245     \tex_marks:D \use:c { c__mark_class_ #1 _mark }
246     {

```

Here is the trick to avoid truly empty marks: if the result from the above processing is empty we add something which eventually becomes empty, but not immediately; otherwise we just put `\g__mark_tmp_tl` in.

```

247 % This is no longer needed with 1.0f
248 %     \tl_if_empty:NTF \g__mark_tmp_tl
249 %     { \exp_not:n { \prg_do_nothing: } }
250 %     { \exp_not:o { \g__mark_tmp_tl } }
251     \exp_not:o { \g__mark_tmp_tl }
252     }
253     \group_end:

```

A mark introduces a possible break point and in certain situations that should not happen in vertical mode in L^AT_EX. This may need some checking and possibly cleanup

```

254     \if@nbreak\ifvmode\nobreak\fi\fi
255     }

```

If the mark class was not known, raise an error.

```

256     {
257     \msg_error:nxx { mark } { unknown-class }
258     { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
259     }
260 }

```

(End of definition for `\mark_insert:nn`. This function is documented on page 942.)

⁴⁹Straight copy from `latex.ltx` but is this even correct? At least a label in a running header makes little sense if it get set several times! Maybe that needs looking at in the 2e kernel.

`__mark_value:nn` A hidden marker is placed into every mark added by `\mark_insert:nn`. It will not show up in the output but its argument (a counter value that is incremented) makes all marks unique so the test for “equal” is not fooled by two different marks having the same mark text.

```
261 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__mark_value:nn #1#2 { #2 }
```

(End of definition for __mark_value:nn.)

`\@kernel@before@insertmark` By default `\label`, `\index`, and `\glossary` do nothing when the mark is inserted.

`insertmark`

```
262 \int_new:N \g__mark_int
263 \cs_new:Npn \@kernel@before@insertmark {
264     \cs_set_eq:NN \label \scan_stop:
265     \cs_set_eq:NN \index \scan_stop:
266     \cs_set_eq:NN \glossary \scan_stop:
```

We count each mark and use that to place a hidden marker in front of the mark text. To ensure that there is no overflow (very unlikely but you never know) we restart every 100000 marks. Thus, if somebody puts more than that number of marks on a single page you could construct a scenario in which that approach fails.

```
267     \int_compare:nNnTF \g__mark_int < {99999}
268     { \int_gincr:N \g__mark_int }
269     { \int_gzero:N \g__mark_int }
270
271 }
```

The public hook to augment the setup.

```
272 \hook_new:n {insertmark}
```

(End of definition for \@kernel@before@insertmark and insertmark.)

`\mark_use_top:nn`
`\mark_use_first:nn`
`\mark_use_last:nn`

To retrieve the first, last or top region mark, we grab the appropriate value stored in the corresponding token list variable and pass its contents back. These functions should be used only in output routines and only after `\mark_update_structure_from_material:nn` has acted, otherwise their value will be wrong.

```
273 \cs_new:Npn \mark_use_first:nn #1#2 { \__mark_use_check:nnn { g__mark_#1_first_#2_tl } {#1} {#2} }
274 \cs_new:Npn \mark_use_last:nn #1#2 { \__mark_use_check:nnn { g__mark_#1_last_#2_tl } {#1} {#2} }
275 \cs_new:Npn \mark_use_top:nn #1#2 { \__mark_use_check:nnn { g__mark_#1_top_#2_tl } {#1} {#2} }
```

If used with an unknown class or region these commands will generate an error. If that happens in an expandable context then the error generation is delayed (e.g., if used in a `\section`) and happens when the code is finally used in typesetting, e.g., in the TOC or a running header. If used in a `\typeout` you only see something like `__mark_error:n{page}`. This is not too good, but probably better than low-level errors, I guess, and I don’t want to use an expandable error because of the size restrictions in such error messages.

```
276 \cs_new:Npn \__mark_use_check:nnn #1#2#3 {
277     \tl_if_eq:cNTF {#1} \relax
278     { \__mark_error:nn {#2} {#3} }
279     { \__mark_drop_id:v {#1} }
280 }
```

Each mark starts with an id and while the id does not print it is nevertheless better to remove it when returning the mark, so that downstream manipulation of the data doesn't have to deal with it. This is what the `\exp_not:o` accomplishes.

```
281 \cs_new:Npn \__mark_drop_id:n #1 { \exp_not:o { #1 } }
282 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__mark_drop_id:n { o, v }
```

(End of definition for `\mark_use_top:nn`, `\mark_use_first:nn`, and `\mark_use_last:nn`. These functions are documented on page 943.)

8.4 Comparing mark values

`\mark_if_eq:nnnnTF`
`\mark_if_eq:nnnnnnTF`

Test if in a given region (#1) for a given class (#2) the marks in position #3 and #4 (top, first, or last) are identical

```
283 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \mark_if_eq:nnnn #1#2#3#4 { T , F , TF }
284 {
285   \tl_if_eq:ccTF { g__mark_ #1 _#3_ #2 _tl }
286                 { g__mark_ #1 _#4_ #2 _tl }
287                 \prg_return_true:
288                 \prg_return_false:
289 }
```

The fully general test (with two triplets of the form `<region>`, `<class>`, and `<position>`) is this:

```
290 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \mark_if_eq:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6 { T , F , TF }
291 {
292   \tl_if_eq:ccTF { g__mark_ #1 _#3_ #2 _tl }
293                 { g__mark_ #4 _#6_ #5 _tl }
294                 \prg_return_true:
295                 \prg_return_false:
296 }
```

(End of definition for `\mark_if_eq:nnnnTF` and `\mark_if_eq:nnnnnnTF`. These functions are documented on page 943.)

8.5 Messages

Mark errors are L^AT_EX kernel errors:

```
297 \prop_gput:Nnn \g_msg_module_type_prop { mark } { LaTeX }
298 \msg_new:nnnn { mark } { class-already-defined }
299   { Mark~class~'#1'~already~defined }
300   {
301     \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
302     LaTeX~was~asked~to~define~a~new~mark~class~called~'#1':~
303     this~mark~class~already~exists.
304     \c__msg_return_text_tl
305   }
306 \msg_new:nnnn { mark } { unknown-class }
307   { Unknown~mark~class~'#1'. }
308   {
309     \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
310     LaTeX~was~asked~to~manipulate~a~mark~of~class~'#1',~
311     but~this~class~of~marks~does~not~exist.
312   }
```

The next error can also happen if the mark class is unknown, so this should perhaps be separated into two different errors.

```

313 \msg_new:nnnn { mark } { invalid-use }
314 { Mark~region~'#1'~not-usable~or~class~'#2'~unknown }
315 {
316   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
317   The~region~'#1'~is~either~not~known~or~data~for~it~
318   still~needs~to~be~assembled,~e.g.,~last~column~
319   while~building~the~first~column.~
320   Also~possible:~the~class~name~'#2'~is~misspelled.
321   \c__msg_return_text_tl
322 }

```

8.6 Debugging the mark structures

Code and commands in this section are not final, it needs more experimentation to see what kind of tracing information is going to be useful in practice. For now the tracing is mainly meant to be used for code testing and not so much for application testing.

It is quite likely that the commands and the behavior of the tracing might change in the future once we gained some experience with it.

`\g__mark_debug_bool` Holds the current debugging state.
 323 `\bool_new:N \g__mark_debug_bool`

(End of definition for \g__mark_debug_bool.)

`\mark_debug_on:` Turns debugging on and off by redefining `__mark_debug:n`.

```

\mark_debug_off: 324 \cs_new_eq:NN \__mark_debug:n \use_none:n
\__mark_debug:n: 325 \cs_new_protected:Npn \mark_debug_on:
\__mark_debug_gset: 326 {
327   \bool_gset_true:N \g__mark_debug_bool
328   \__mark_debug_gset:
329 }
330 \cs_new_protected:Npn \mark_debug_off:
331 {
332   \bool_gset_false:N \g__mark_debug_bool
333   \__mark_debug_gset:
334 }
335 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__mark_debug_gset:
336 {
337   \cs_gset_protected:Npx \__mark_debug:n ##1
338   { \bool_if:NT \g__mark_debug_bool {##1} }
339 }

```

(End of definition for \mark_debug_on: and others. These functions are documented on page 946.)

`\DebugMarksOn` CamelCase commands for debugging.

```

\DebugMarksOff 340 \cs_new_eq:NN \DebugMarksOn \mark_debug_on:
341 \cs_new_eq:NN \DebugMarksOff \mark_debug_off:

```

(End of definition for \DebugMarksOn and \DebugMarksOff. These functions are documented on page 946.)

`_mark_class_status:nnn` Shows the mark values across all regions for one mark class (#2).

The first argument gives some *<info>* to help in identifying where the command was called, the second is the class and the third holds the number of `mcol-...` we should display: inside a `multicols` environment this will be `\col@number`, in L^AT_EX's normal output routines it will be 0.

```

342 <*trace>
343 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_mark_class_status:nnn #1#2#3 {
344   \typeout{ Marks:~#2~ #1:}
345   \_mark_region_status:nnn {#2}{ page~ (previous) } { previous-page }
346   \_mark_region_status:nnn {#2}{ page~ (current)~ } { page }
347   \_mark_region_status:nnn {#2}{ column~ (previous) }{ previous-column }
348   \_mark_region_status:nnn {#2}{ column~ (current)~ }{ column }
349   \_mark_region_status:nnn {#2}{ column~ (first) } { first-column }
350   \_mark_region_status:nnn {#2}{ column~ (last)~ } { last-column }

```

Then finish by displaying a subset of the `mcol-...` regions: none (0) in the standard L^AT_EX output routine and `\col@number` within a `multicols` environment.

```

351   \int_step_inline:nn {#3}
352     {
353       \_mark_region_status:nnn {#2}{ column~ (##1)~ } { mcol-##1 }
354     }
355 }

```

(End of definition for `_mark_class_status:nnn`.)

`_mark_region_status:nnn` Display the top, first, and last mark of a region unless none of them exist or all of them are empty.

```

356 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_mark_region_status:nnn #1#2#3 {
357   \group_begin:
358   \cs_set:Npn \_mark_value:nn ##1##2{ \exp_not:n{ ##1 } ~ ##2 }
359   \tl_if_exist:cT { g__mark_#3_last_ #1 _tl }
360     {
361       \tl_if_eq:cNF { g__mark_#3_last_ #1 _tl } \c__mark_empty_tl
362         {
363           \typeout{\@spaces #2 =
364             ~|~ \use:c { g__mark_#3_top_ #1 _tl } ~|~
365             \use:c { g__mark_#3_first_ #1 _tl } ~|~
366             \use:c { g__mark_#3_last_ #1 _tl } ~|
367           }
368         }
369     }
370   \group_end:
371 }

```

(End of definition for `_mark_region_status:nnn`.)

`_mark_status:nn` Show a snapshot of all mark class values across all regions. The first argument is a string to identify the output, the second argument is the number of `mcol-...` regions to show. Outside of a `multicols` environment this is normally set to 0.

```

372 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_mark_status:nn #1#2
373   {
374     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g__mark_classes_seq
375       { \_mark_class_status:nnn {#1} {##1} {#2} }
376   }
377 </trace>

```

(End of definition for `_mark_status:nn`.)

`\ShowMarksAt` Debugging helper that displays a snapshot of all known mark structures. The first argument is a text string that is displayed to help identifying when the snapshot was made. The optional second one determines how many `mcol-...` regions are displayed (by default 4).

This may not stay like this (or at all), which is why it isn't yet documented as an official command.

```
378 \NewDocumentCommand \ShowMarksAt {m O{4}} {  
379   (*trace)  
380   \_mark_debug:n { \_mark_status:nn {#1}{#2} }  
381   (/trace)  
382 }
```

(End of definition for `\ShowMarksAt`.)

8.7 Designer-level interfaces

`\NewMarkClass` These two are identical to the L3 programming layer commands.

```
\InsertMark  
383 \cs_new_eq:NN \NewMarkClass \mark_new_class:n  
384 \@onlypreamble \NewMarkClass  
385 \cs_new_eq:NN \InsertMark \mark_insert:nn
```

(End of definition for `\NewMarkClass` and `\InsertMark`. These functions are documented on page 942.)

`\TopMark` The following commands take an optional argument that defaults to page. There is no
`\FirstMark` checking that the region is actually valid. If not there is simply an empty return.
`\LastMark`

```
386 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \FirstMark { O{page} m }  
387   { \mark_use_first:nn {#1}{#2} }  
388 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \LastMark { O{page} m }  
389   { \mark_use_last:nn {#1}{#2} }  
390 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \TopMark { O{page} m }  
391   { \mark_use_top:nn {#1}{#2} }
```

(End of definition for `\TopMark`, `\FirstMark`, and `\LastMark`. These functions are documented on page 943.)

`\IfMarksEqualTF` We only provide CamelCase commands for the case with one region (optional) and one
`\IfMarksEqualT` class. One could think of also providing a version for the general case with several optional
`\IfMarksEqualF` arguments, but use cases for this are most likely rare, so not done yet.

```
392 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \IfMarksEqualTF {O{page}mmm} {  
393   \mark_if_eq:nnnnTF {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}  
394 }  
395 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \IfMarksEqualT {O{page}mmm} {  
396   \mark_if_eq:nnnnT {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}  
397 }  
398 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \IfMarksEqualF {O{page}mmm} {  
399   \mark_if_eq:nnnnF {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}  
400 }
```

(End of definition for `\IfMarksEqualTF`, `\IfMarksEqualT`, and `\IfMarksEqualF`. These functions are documented on page 943.)

9 L^AT_EX 2_ε integration

9.1 Core L^AT_EX 2_ε integration

`_mark_update_singlecol_structures:` This command updates the mark structures if we are producing a single column document.

```
401 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_mark\_update\_singlecol\_structures: {
```

First we update the `page` region (which also updates the `previous-page`).

The `\@outputbox` is normally in `\vbox` in L^AT_EX but we can't take that for granted (an `amsmath` test document changed it to an `\hbox` just to trip me up) so we are a little careful with `unpack` now.

```
402   \box_if_vertical:NTF \@outputbox
403     {
404       \mark\_update\_structure\_from\_material:nn {page}
405         { \vbox\_unpack:N \@outputbox }
406     }
407     {
408       \mark\_update\_structure\_from\_material:nn {page}
409         { \hbox\_unpack:N \@outputbox }
410     }
```

Then we provide the necessary updates for the aliases.

```
411   \mark\_copy\_structure:nn {previous-column}{previous-page}
412   \mark\_copy\_structure:nn {column}{page}
413   \mark\_copy\_structure:nn {first-column}{page}
414   \mark\_copy\_structure:nn {last-column}{page}
415   <*trace>
416   % move this into status itself?
417   \_mark\_debug:n
418     {
419       \_mark\_status:nn
420         { in~ OR~ (
421           \legacy\_if:nTF {@twoside}
422             { twoside-
423               \int\_if\_odd:nTF \c@page
424                 { odd }{ even }
425             }
426           { onside }
427         )
428       }
429     } {0}
430   }
431 </trace>
432 }
```

(End of definition for `_mark_update_singlecol_structures:.`)

`_mark_update_dblcol_structures:` This commands handles the updates if we are doing two-column pages.

```
433 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_mark\_update\_dblcol\_structures: {
```

First we update the `column` and `previous-column` regions using the material assembled in `\@outputbox`.

```
434   \box_if_vertical:NTF \@outputbox
435     {
```

```

436     \mark_update_structure_from_material:nn {column}
437     { \vbox_unpack:N \@outputbox }
438   }
439   {
440     \mark_update_structure_from_material:nn {column}
441     { \hbox_unpack:N \@outputbox }
442   }

```

How we have to update the alias regions depends on whether or not `\@opcol` was called to process the first column or to produce the completed page

```

443   \legacy_if:nTF {@firstcolumn}
444   {

```

If we are processing the first column then `column` is our `first-column` and there is no `last-column` yet, so we make those an error.

```

445     \mark_copy_structure:nn {first-column}{column}
446     \mark_set_structure_to_err:n {last-column}
447   }
448   {

```

If we produce the completed page then the `first-column` is the same as the new `previous-column`. However, the structure should already be correct if you think about it (because it was set to `column` last time which is now the `previous-column`), thus there is no need to make an update.

```

449 %     \mark_copy_structure:nn {first-column}{previous-column}

```

However, we now have a proper `last-column` so we assign that.

```

450     \mark_copy_structure:nn {last-column}{column}

```

What now remains doing is to update the `page` and `previous-page` regions. For this we have to copy the settings in `page` into `previous-page` and then update `page` such that the top and first marks are taken from the `first-column` region and the last marks are taken from the `last-column` region. All this has to be done for all mark classes so we loop over our sequence.

Note that one loop is needed if we arrange the copy statements in a suitable way.

```

451     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g__mark_classes_seq
452     {

```

The `previous-page` updates need to come before the updates for `page` region because otherwise the values to copy are already overwritten. necessary values.

```

453         \tl_gset_eq:cc { g__mark_previous-page_top_   ##1 _tl }
454         { g__mark_page_top_                           ##1 _tl }
455         \tl_gset_eq:cc { g__mark_previous-page_first_ ##1 _tl }
456         { g__mark_page_first_                         ##1 _tl }
457         \tl_gset_eq:cc { g__mark_previous-page_last_  ##1 _tl }
458         { g__mark_page_last_                          ##1 _tl }

```

To update the `top` we only have to copy what is in `first-column`:

```

459         \tl_gset_eq:cc { g__mark_page_top_           ##1 _tl }
460         { g__mark_first-column_top_                 ##1 _tl }
461

```

Updating the `first` mark for the `page` region is more complicated. We first have to find out if there is any mark in the first column (this can be done by comparing the `top` and the `first` mark of that region).

```

462         \tl_if_eq:ccTF { g__mark_first-column_top_   ##1 _tl }

```

```

463             { g__mark_first-column_first_ ##1 _tl }
464         {

```

If there is no mark in the first column we copy the first mark of the last column. If that doesn't contain a mark we still get the right result because the first mark is then equal to the top mark.

```

465             \tl_gset_eq:cc { g__mark_page_first_      ##1 _tl }
466                     { g__mark_last-column_first_ ##1 _tl }
467         }
468     {

```

On the other hand, if there is a mark in the first column we copy over the first mark from that column.

```

469             \tl_gset_eq:cc { g__mark_page_first_      ##1 _tl }
470                     { g__mark_first-column_first_ ##1 _tl }
471     }

```

The logic for the last page mark is again simple, we can just copy the value in the last mark of the last column. If that column doesn't contain any marks, then the value in last will be automatically the same as the last from the first column.

```

472         \tl_gset_eq:cc { g__mark_page_last_      ##1 _tl }
473                 { g__mark_last-column_last_ ##1 _tl }
474     }

```

```

475 }
476 <{*trace}
477 \__mark_debug:n
478 {
479     \__mark_status:nn
480     { in~ OR~ (
481         \legacy_if:nTF {@twoside}
482         { twoside-
483             \int_if_odd:nTF \c@page
484             { odd }{ even }
485         }
486         { onside }
487         \space
488         \legacy_if:nTF {@firstcolumn}
489         { first~ }{ second~ }
490         column )
491     }
492     {0}
493 }
494 </{trace}
495 }

```

(End of definition for __mark_update_dblcol_structures:.)

9.2 Other L^AT_EX 2_ε output routines

This section will cover support for packages that alter the L^AT_EX output routine (as necessary). The support for multicol (for now) is handled directly in that package.

```

496 <@@=

```

```
\@expl@@mark@update@singlecol@structures@@
```

```
497 \cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@@mark@update@singlecol@structures@@
498 \_mark_update_singlecol_structures:
(End of definition for \@expl@@mark@update@singlecol@structures@@.)
```

```
\@expl@@mark@update@dblcol@structures@@
```

```
499 \cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@@mark@update@dblcol@structures@@
500 \_mark_update_dblcol_structures:
(End of definition for \@expl@@mark@update@dblcol@structures@@.)
```

9.3 Rollback information

```
501 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{ltmarks}%
502 <latexrelease> \Undo-Marks~handling}
503 <latexrelease>
```

We keep the interface commands around even if we roll back in case they are used in packages that don't roll back. Not likely to do a lot of good, but then there is not much we can do, but this at least they won't give unknown csname errors.

```
504 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand \NewMarkClass[1]{
505 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand \InsertMark[2]{
506 <latexrelease>\RenewExpandableDocumentCommand \FirstMark { 0{ } m } { }
507 <latexrelease>\RenewExpandableDocumentCommand \LastMark { 0{ } m } { }
508 <latexrelease>\RenewExpandableDocumentCommand \TopMark { 0{ } m } { }
509 <latexrelease>\RenewExpandableDocumentCommand \IfMarksEqualTF { 0{ } mmm }{ }
510 <latexrelease>
```

Same here, this avoided extra roll back code in the OR.

```
511 <latexrelease>\let \@expl@@mark@update@singlecol@structures@@ \relax
512 <latexrelease>\let \@expl@@mark@update@dblcol@structures@@ \relax
513 <latexrelease>
514 <latexrelease>
515 <latexrelease>\EndModuleRelease
516 \ExplSyntaxOff
517 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
Reset module prefix:
518 <@@=>
```

File 49

ltpage.dtx

1 Page styles and related commands

1.1 Page Style Commands

`\pagestyle{<style>}` : sets the page style of the current and succeeding pages to *style*

`\thispagestyle{<style>}` : sets the page style of the current page only to *style*.

To define a page style *style*, you must define `\ps@style` to set the page style parameters.

1.2 How a page style makes running heads and feet

The `\ps@...` command defines the macros `\@oddhead`, `\@oddfoot`, `\@evenhead`, and `\@evenfoot` to define the running heads and feet. (See output routine.) To make headings determined by the sectioning commands, the page style defines the commands `\chaptermark`, `\sectionmark`, etc., where `\chaptermark{<text>}` is called by `\chapter` to set a mark. The `\...mark` commands and the `\...head` macros are defined with the help of the following macros.

(All the `\...mark` commands should be initialized to no-ops.)

1.3 marking conventions

L^AT_EX extends T_EX's `\mark` facility by producing two kinds of marks a 'left' and a 'right' mark, using the following commands:

`\markboth{<left>}{<right>}` : Adds both marks.

`\markright{<right>}` : Adds a 'right' mark.

`\leftmark` : Used in the output routine, gets the current 'left' mark. Works like T_EX's `\botmark`.

`\rightmark` : Used in the output routine, gets the current 'right' mark. Works like T_EX's `\firstmark`. The marking commands work reasonably well for right marks 'numbered within' left marks—e.g., the left mark is changed by a `\chapter` command and the right mark is changed by a `\section` command. However, it does produce somewhat anomalous results if 2 `\markboth`'s occur on the same page.

Commands like `\tableofcontents` that should set the marks in some page styles use a `\@mkboth` command, which is `\let` by the `pagestyle` command (`\ps@...`) to `\markboth` for setting the heading or to `\@gobbletwo` to do nothing.

1 `<*2kernel>`

`\pagestyle` User command to set the page style for this and following pages.

```
2 \def\pagestyle#1{%
3   \@ifundefined{ps@#1}%
4     \undefinedpagestyle
5     {\@nameuse{ps@#1}}
```

(End of definition for `\pagestyle`.)

`\thispagestyle` User command to set the page style for this page only.

```
6 \def\thispagestyle#1{%
7   \ifundefined{ps@#1}%
8     \undefinedpagestyle
9     {\global\@specialpagetrue\gdef\@specialstyle{#1}}
```

(End of definition for \thispagestyle.)

`\ps@empty` The empty page style: No head or foot line.

```
10 \def\ps@empty{%
11   \let\@mkboth\@gobbletwo\let\@oddhead\@empty\let\@oddfoot\@empty
12   \let\@evenhead\@empty\let\@evenfoot\@empty}
```

(End of definition for \ps@empty.)

`\ps@plain` The plain page style: No head, centred page number in foot.

```
13 \def\ps@plain{\let\@mkboth\@gobbletwo
14   \let\@oddhead\@empty\def\@oddfoot{\reset@font\hfil\thepage
15   \hfil}\let\@evenhead\@empty\let\@evenfoot\@oddfoot}
```

(End of definition for \ps@plain.)

`\@leftmark` We implement `\@leftmark` and `\@rightmark` in terms of already defined commands to
`\@rightmark` save token space. We can't get rid of them since they are sometimes used in applications.

```
16 \let\@leftmark\@firstoftwo
17 \let\@rightmark\@secondoftwo
```

(End of definition for \@leftmark and \@rightmark.)

```
18 </2ekernel>
19 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
20 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2025/06/01}%
21 <latexrelease>          {\markboth}{Drop legacy mark support}%
```

`\markboth` User commands for setting L^AT_EX marks.

`\markright` Test for `\@nobreak` added 15 Apr 86 in `\markboth` and `\markright` letting `\label` and `\index` to `\relax` added 22 Feb 86 so these commands can appear in sectioning command arguments RmS 91/06/21 Same for `\glossary`

```
22 \ExplSyntaxOn
23 \DeclareRobustCommand*\markboth[2]{%
24   \mark_insert:nn{2e-left}{#1}
25   \mark_insert:nn{2e-right}{#2}
26   \tl_if_empty:nF{#2}{ \mark_insert:nn{2e-right-nonempty}{#2} }
27 }
28 \DeclareRobustCommand*\markright[1]{%
29   \mark_insert:nn{2e-right}{#1}
30   \tl_if_empty:nF{#1}{ \mark_insert:nn{2e-right-nonempty}{#1} }
31 }
32 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

(End of definition for \markboth and \markright. These functions are documented on page 947.)

```
33 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
34 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
35 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}%
36 <latexrelease>          {\markboth}{New mark support}%
37 <latexrelease>\ExplSyntaxOn
38 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand*\markboth[2]{%
39 <latexrelease>  \begingroup
40 <latexrelease>    \let\label\relax \let\index\relax \let\glossary\relax
41 <latexrelease>    \unrestored@protected@xdef\@themark {#1}{#2}%
42 <latexrelease>    \@temptokena \expandafter{\@themark}%
43 <latexrelease>    \mark_insert:nn{2e-left}{#1}
44 <latexrelease>    \mark_insert:nn{2e-right}{#2}
45 <latexrelease>    \tl_if_empty:nF{#2}{ \mark_insert:nn{2e-right-nonempty}{#2} }
46 <latexrelease>    \mark{\the\@temptokena}%
47 <latexrelease>  \endgroup
48 <latexrelease>  \if@nbreak\ifvmode\nobreak\fi\fi}
49 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand*\markright[1]{%
50 <latexrelease>  \begingroup
51 <latexrelease>    \let\label\relax \let\index\relax \let\glossary\relax
52 <latexrelease>    \expandafter\@markright\@themark {#1}%
53 <latexrelease>    \@temptokena \expandafter{\@themark}%
54 <latexrelease>    \mark_insert:nn{2e-right}{#1}
55 <latexrelease>    \tl_if_empty:nF{#1}{ \mark_insert:nn{2e-right-nonempty}{#1} }
56 <latexrelease>    \mark{\the\@temptokena}%
57 <latexrelease>  \endgroup
58 <latexrelease>  \if@nbreak\ifvmode\nobreak\fi\fi}
59 <latexrelease>\ExplSyntaxOff
60 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
61 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
62 <latexrelease>          {\markboth}{Make commands robust}%
63 <latexrelease>
64 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand*\markboth[2]{%
65 <latexrelease>  \begingroup
66 <latexrelease>    \let\label\relax \let\index\relax \let\glossary\relax
67 <latexrelease>    \unrestored@protected@xdef\@themark {#1}{#2}%
68 <latexrelease>    \@temptokena \expandafter{\@themark}%
69 <latexrelease>    \mark{\the\@temptokena}%
70 <latexrelease>  \endgroup
71 <latexrelease>  \if@nbreak\ifvmode\nobreak\fi\fi}
72 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand*\markright[1]{%
73 <latexrelease>  \begingroup
74 <latexrelease>    \let\label\relax \let\index\relax \let\glossary\relax
75 <latexrelease>    \expandafter\@markright\@themark {#1}%
76 <latexrelease>    \@temptokena \expandafter{\@themark}%
77 <latexrelease>    \mark{\the\@temptokena}%
78 <latexrelease>  \endgroup
79 <latexrelease>  \if@nbreak\ifvmode\nobreak\fi\fi}
80 <latexrelease>
81 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
82 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
83 <latexrelease>          {\markboth}{Make commands robust}%
84 <latexrelease>
```

Using `\kernel@make@fragile` doesn't really work if there are more redefinitions later on, so we have to repeat the above definition first and then undo it (or use `\def` directly).

```

85 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\markboth
86 <latexrelease>\kernel@make@fragile\markright
87 <latexrelease>\def\markboth#1#2{%
88 <latexrelease> \begingroup
89 <latexrelease> \let\label\relax \let\index\relax \let\glossary\relax
90 <latexrelease> \unrestored@protected@xdef\@themark {#1}{#2}%
91 <latexrelease> \temptokena \expandafter{\@themark}%
92 <latexrelease> \mark{the\@temptokena}%
93 <latexrelease> \endgroup
94 <latexrelease> \if@nbreak\ifvmode\nobreak\fi\fi}
95 <latexrelease>\def\markright#1{%
96 <latexrelease> \begingroup
97 <latexrelease> \let\label\relax \let\index\relax \let\glossary\relax
98 <latexrelease> \expandafter\@markright\@themark {#1}%
99 <latexrelease> \temptokena \expandafter{\@themark}%
100 <latexrelease> \mark{the\@temptokena}%
101 <latexrelease> \endgroup
102 <latexrelease> \if@nbreak\ifvmode\nobreak\fi\fi}
103 <latexrelease>
104 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
105 <*2ekernel)

```

`\leftmark`
`\rightmark`

```

106 </2ekernel)
107 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
108 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2025/06/01}%
109 <latexrelease> \leftmark{Use new mark mechanism}%
110 \ExplSyntaxOn
111 \cs_new:Npn \leftmark {\mark_use_last:nn{page}{2e-left}}
112 \cs_new:Npn \rightmark {\mark_use_first:nn{page}{2e-right}}
113 \ExplSyntaxOff
114 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
115 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
116 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
117 <latexrelease> \leftmark{Use new mark mechanism}%
118 <latexrelease>
119 <latexrelease>\def\leftmark{\expandafter\@leftmark\botmark\@empty\@empty}
120 <latexrelease>\def\rightmark{\expandafter\@rightmark\firstmark\@empty\@empty}

```

```

121 <latexrelease>\def\@themark{#1}
122 <latexrelease>\def\@markright#1#2#3{\@temptokena {#1}%
123 <latexrelease>\unrestored@protected@xdef\@themark{\the\@temptokena}{#3}}
124 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
125 <*2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for `\leftmark` and others. These functions are documented on page 947.)

`\raggedbottom` `\raggedbottom` typesets pages with no vertical stretch, so they have their natural height instead of all being exactly the same height. (Uses a space of `.0001fil` to avoid interfering with the `1fil` space of `\newpage`.)

```

126 \DeclareRobustCommand\raggedbottom{%
127   \def\@textbottom{\vskip \z@ \@plus.0001fil}\let\@texttop\relax}

```

(End of definition for \raggedbottom.)

\flushbottom \flushbottom: Inverse of \raggedbottom — makes all pages the same height.

```

128 \DeclareRobustCommand\flushbottom{%
129   \let\@textbottom\relax \let\@texttop\relax}

```

(End of definition for \flushbottom.)

\sloppy \sloppy will never (well, hardly ever) produce overfull boxes, but may produce underfull ones. (14 June 85)

```

130 \DeclareRobustCommand\sloppy{%
131   \tolerance 9999%
132   \emergencystretch 3em%
133   \hfuzz .5\p@
134   \vfuzz\hfuzz}

```

(End of definition for \sloppy.)

sloppypar (*env.*) A sloppypar environment is equivalent to {\par \sloppy ... \par}.

```

135 \def\sloppypar{\par\sloppy}
136 \def\endsloppypar{\par}

```

\fussy Resets T_EX's parameters to their normal finicky values.

```

137 \DeclareRobustCommand\fussy{%
138   \emergencystretch\z@
139   \tolerance 200%
140   \hfuzz .1\p@
141   \vfuzz\hfuzz}

```

(End of definition for \fussy.)

\overfullrule L^AT_EX default is no overfull box rule. Changed by document class option.

```

142 \overfullrule 0pt

```

(End of definition for \overfullrule.)

```

143 </2ekernel>

```

File 50

ltclass.dtx

1 Introduction

This file implements the following declarations, which replace `\documentstyle` in $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ documents.

Note that old documents containing `\documentstyle` will be run using a compatibility option—thus keeping everyone happy, we hope!

The overall idea is that there are two types of ‘style files’: ‘class files’ which define elements and provide a default formatting for them; and ‘packages’ which provide extra functionality. One difference between $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ and $\text{\LaTeX} 2.09$ is that $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ packages may have options. Note that options to classes packages may be implemented such that they input files, but these file names are not necessarily directly related to the option name.

2 User interface

```
\documentclass[<main-option-list>]{<class>}[<version>]
```

There must be exactly one such declaration, and it must come first. The *<main-option-list>* is a list of options which can modify the formatting of elements which are defined in the *<class>* file as well as in all following `\usepackage` declarations (see below). The *<version>* is a version number, beginning with a date in the format YYYY/MM/DD. If an older version of the class is found, a warning is issued.

```
\documentstyle[<main-option-list>]{<class>}[<version>]
```

The `\documentstyle` declaration is kept in order to maintain upward compatibility with $\text{\LaTeX} 2.09$ documents. It is similar to `\documentclass`, but it causes all options in *<main-option-list>* that the *<class>* does not use to be passed to `\RequirePackage` after the options have been processed. This maintains compatibility with the 2.09 behaviour. Also a flag is set to indicate that the document is to be processed in $\text{\LaTeX} 2.09$ compatibility mode. As far as most packages are concerned, this only affects the warnings and errors \LaTeX generates. This flag does affect the definition of font commands, and `\sloppy`.

```
\usepackage[<package-option-list>]{<package-list>}[<version>]
```

There can be any number of these declarations. All packages in *<package-list>* are called with the same options.

Each *<package>* file defines new elements (or modifies those defined in the *<class>*), and thus extends the range of documents which can be processed. The *<package-option-list>* is a list of options which can modify the formatting of elements defined in the *<package>* file. The *<version>* is a version number, beginning with a date in the format YYYY/MM/DD. If an older version of the package is found, a warning is issued.

Each package is loaded only once. If the same package is requested more than once, nothing happens, unless the package has been requested with options that were not given the first time it was loaded, in which case an error is produced.

As well as processing the options given in the $\langle package-option-list \rangle$, each package processes the $\langle main-option-list \rangle$. This means that options that affect all of the packages can be given globally, rather than repeated for every package.

Note that class files have the extension `.cls`, packages have the extension `.sty`.

`filecontents` (*env.*)

The environment `filecontents` is intended for passing the contents of packages, options, or other files along with a document in a single file. It has one argument, which is the name of the file to create. If that file already exists (maybe only in the current directory if the OS supports a notion of a ‘current directory’ or ‘default directory’) then nothing happens (except for an information message) and the body of the environment is bypassed. Otherwise, the body of the environment is written verbatim to the file name given as the first argument, together with some comments about how it was produced.

The environment can also be called with an optional argument which is used to alter some of its behavior: option `force` or `overwrite` will allow for overwriting existing files, option `nosearch` will only check the current directory when looking if the file exists. This can be useful if you want to generate a local (modified) copy of some file that is already in the search tree of \TeX . Finally, you can use `noheader` to prevent it from writing the standard blurb at the top of the file (this is actually the same as using the star form of the environment).

The environment is now allowed anywhere in the document, but to ensure that all packages or options necessary are available when the document is run, it is normally best to place it at the top of your file (before `\documentclass`). A possible use case for using it inside the document body is if you want to reuse some text several times in the document you could then write it and later use `\input` to retrieve it where needed.

The begin and end tags should each be on a line by itself.

2.1 Option processing

When the options are processed, they are divided into two types: *local* and *global*:

- For a class, the options in the `\documentclass` command are local.
- For a package, the options in the `\usepackage` command are local, and the options in the `\documentclass` command are global.

The options for `\documentclass` and `\usepackage` are processed in the following way:

1. The local and global options that have been declared (using `\DeclareOption` as described below) are processed first.

In the case of `\ProcessOptions`, they are processed in the order that they were declared in the class or package.

In the case of `\ProcessOptions*`, they are processed in the order that they appear in the option-lists. First the global options, and then the local ones.

2. Any remaining local options are dealt with using the default option (declared using the `\DeclareOption*` declaration described below). For document classes, this usually does nothing, but records the option on a list of unused options. For packages, this usually produces an error.

Finally, when `\begin{document}` is reached, if there are any global options which have not been used by either the class or any package, the system will produce a warning.

3 Class and Package interface

3.1 Class name and version

`\ProvidesClass` A class can identify itself with the `\ProvidesClass{<name>}[<version>]` command. The `<version>` should begin with a date in the format YYYY/MM/DD.

3.2 Package name and version

`\ProvidesPackage` A package can identify itself with the `\ProvidesPackage{<name>}[<version>]` command. The `<version>` should begin with a date in the format YYYY/MM/DD.

3.3 Requiring other packages

`\RequirePackage` Packages or classes can load other packages using `\RequirePackage[<options>]{<name>}[<version>]`. If the package has already been loaded, then nothing happens unless the requested options are not a subset of the options with which it was loaded, in which case an error is called.

`\LoadClass` Similar to `\RequirePackage`, but for classes, may not be used in package files.

`\PassOptionsToPackage` Packages can pass options to other packages using:

`\PassOptionsToPackage{<options>}{<package>}`.

`\PassOptionsToClass` This adds the `<options>` to the options list of any future `\RequirePackage` or `\usepackage` command. For example:

```
\PassOptionsToPackage{foo,bar}{fred}
```

is the same as:

```
\RequirePackage[foo,bar,baz]{fred}
```

`\LoadClassWithOptions` `\LoadClassWithOptions{<name>}[<version>]:`

This is similar to `\LoadClass`, but it always calls class `<name>` with exactly the same option list that is being used by the current class, rather than an option explicitly supplied or passed on by `\PassOptionsToClass`. `\RequirePackageWithOptions` is the analogous command for packages.

This is mainly intended to allow one class to simply build on another, for example:

```
\LoadClassWithOptions{article}
```

This should be contrasted with the slightly different construction

```
\DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToClass{\CurrentOption}{article}}
\ProcessOptions
\LoadClass{article}
```

As used here, the effects are more or less the same, but the version using `\LoadClassWithOptions` is slightly quicker (and less to type). If, however, the class declares options of its own then the two constructions are different; compare, for example:

```
\DeclareOption{landscape}{...}
\ProcessOptions
\LoadClassWithOptions{article}
```

with:

```
\DeclareOption{landscape}{...}
\DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToClass{\CurrentOption}{article}}
\ProcessOptions
\LoadClass{article}
```

In the first case, the `article` class will be called with option `landscape` precisely when the current class is called with this option; but in the second example it will not as in that case `article` is only passed options by the default option handler, which is not used for `landscape` as that option is explicitly declared.

```
\IfPackageLoadedTF      To find out if a package has already been loaded, use
\IfClassLoadedTF        \IfPackageLoadedTF{<package>}{<true>}{<false>}
\@ifpackageloaded
\@ifclassloaded
```

or the old name `\@ifpackageloaded`.

```
\IfPackageAtLeastTF    To find out if a package has already been loaded with a version equal to or more
\IfClassAtLeastTF      recent than <date>, use
\IfFileAtLeastTF
\@ifpackagelater        \IfPackageAtLeastTF{<package>}{<date>}{<true>}{<false>}
\@ifclasslater
```

or the old name `\@ifpackagelater`.

```
\IfFormatAtLeastTF    To test the format date use
\IfFormatAtLeastTF{<date>}{<true>}{<false>}
```

```
\IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsTF  To find out if a package has already been loaded with at least the options <options>,
\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsTF use
\@ifpackagewith
\@ifclasswith            \IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsTF{<package>}{<options>}{<true>}{<false>}
```

or the old name `\@ifpackagewith`.

There exists one package that can't be tested with the above commands: the `fontenc` package pretends that it was never loaded to allow for repeated reloading with different options (see `ltoutenc.dtx` for details).

3.4 Declaring new options

Options for classes and packages are built using the same macros.

```
\DeclareOption      To define a builtin option, use \DeclareOption{<name>}{<code>}.
\DeclareOption*    To define the default action to perform for local options which have not been declared,
use \DeclareOption*{<code>}.
```

Note: there should be no use of

```
\RequirePackage, \DeclareOption, \DeclareOption* or \ProcessOptions
inside \DeclareOption or \DeclareOption*.
```

Possible uses for `\DeclareOption*` include:

```
\DeclareOption*{}
```

Do nothing. Silently accept unknown options. (This suppresses the usual warnings.)

```
\DeclareOption*{\@unkownoptionerror}
```

Complain about unknown local options. (The initial setting for package files.)

```
\DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{<pkg-name>}}
```

Handle the current option by passing it on to the package `<pkg-name>`, which will presumably be loaded via `\RequirePackage` later in the file. This is useful for building

‘extension’ packages, that perhaps handle a couple of new options, but then pass everything else on to an existing package.

```
\DeclareOption*{\InputIfFileExists{xx-\CurrentOption.yyy}%
  {}%
  {\OptionNotUsed}}
```

Handle the option `foo` by loading the file `xx-foo.yyy` if it exists, otherwise do nothing, but declare that the option was not used. Actually the `\OptionNotUsed` declaration is only needed if this is being used in class files, but does no harm in package files.

3.5 Safe Input Macros

```
\InputIfFileExists \InputIfFileExists{<file>}{<then>}{<else>}
Inputs <file> if it exists. Immediately before the input, <then> is executed. Otherwise
<else> is executed.
  \IfFileExists    As above, but does not input the file.
                  One thing you might like to put in the <else> clause is
\@missingfileerror This starts an interactive request for a filename, supplying default extensions. Just
                    hitting return causes the whole input to be skipped and entering x quits the current run,
  \input           This has been redefined from the LATEX 2.09 definition, in terms of the new commands
                    \InputIfFileExists and \@missingfileerror.
  \listfiles       Giving this declaration in the preamble causes a list of all files input via the ‘safe
                    input’ commands to be listed at the end. Any strings specified in the optional argument
                    to \ProvidesPackage are listed alongside the file name. So files in standard (and other
                    non-standard) distributions can put informative strings in this argument.
```

4 Implementation

```
1 <*2kernel>
\if@compatibility The flag for compatibility mode.
2 \newif\if@compatibility
(End of definition for \if@compatibility.)
\@documentclasshook This legacy hook is called after the first \documentclass command. It is not inte-
                    grated with the new 2020 hook management system! By default this checks to see if
                    \@normalsize is undefined, and if so, sets it to \normalsize.
3 \def\@documentclasshook{%
4   \ifx\@normalsize\@undefined
5     \let\@normalsize\normalsize
6   \fi
7 }
(End of definition for \@documentclasshook.)
\@declaredoptions This list is automatically built by \DeclareOption. It is the list of options (separated by
                    commas) declared in the class or package file and it defines the order in which the corre-
                    sponding \ds@<option> commands are executed. All local <option>s which are not de-
                    clared will be processed in the order defined by the optional argument of \documentclass
                    or \usepackage.
8 \let\@declaredoptions\@empty
```

(End of definition for \@declaredoptions.)

`\@classoptionslist` List of options of the main class.
9 `\let\@classoptionslist\relax`
10 `%\@onlypreamble\@classoptionslist`
(End of definition for \@classoptionslist.)

`\@raw@classoptionslist` List of options of the main class (unprocessed).
11 `\let\@raw@classoptionslist\relax`
(End of definition for \@raw@classoptionslist.)

`\@unusedoptionlist` List of options of the main class that haven't been declared or loaded as class option files.
12 `\let\@unusedoptionlist\@empty`
13 `%\@onlypreamble\@unusedoptionlist`
(End of definition for \@unusedoptionlist.)

`\CurrentOption` Name of current package or option.
14 `\let\CurrentOption\@empty`
(End of definition for \CurrentOption.)

`\@currpath` Path to the current file if explicitly given.
15 `</2ekernel>`
16 `<*2ekernel | latexrelease>`
17 `<latexrelease>`
18 `<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\@currpath}%`
19 `<latexrelease> {Add \@currpath}%`
20 `\let\@currpath\@empty`
21 `<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease`
22 `%`
23 `<latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@currpath}%`
24 `<latexrelease> {Add \@currpath}%`
25 `<latexrelease>\let\@currpath\@undefined`
26 `<latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease`
27 `</2ekernel | latexrelease>`
28 `<*2ekernel>`
(End of definition for \@currpath.)

`\@currname` Name of current package or option.
29 `\let\@currname\@empty`
(End of definition for \@currname.)

`\@current` The current file extension.
30 `\global\let\@current=\@empty`
(End of definition for \@current.)

`\@clsextension` The two possible values of \@current.
`\@pkgextension` 31 `\def\@clsextension{cls}`
32 `\def\@pkgextension{sty}`

(End of definition for `\@clsextension` and `\@pkgextension`.)

```
\@pushfilename Commands to push and pop the file name and extension.
\@popfilename #1 current name.
\@currnamestack #2 current extension.
                #3 current catcode of @.
                #4 Rest of the stack.
33 </2ekernel>
34 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
35 <latexrelease>
36 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\@pushfilename}%
37 <latexrelease> {Add \@expl@push@filename@@ and \@expl@push@filename@aux@@}%
38 \def\@pushfilename{%
```

The push and pop macros are injected in `\@pushfilename` and `\@popfilename` so that they correctly keep track of the hook labels.

This needs cleanup with the `expl3` interfaces also playing here, e.g., `\@expl@push@filename@@` needs cleanup and (and should probably not have this name either).

```
39 \@expl@push@filename@@
40 \xdef\@currnamestack{%
41   {\@currname}%
42   {\@currentext}%
43   {\the\catcode'\@}%
44   \@currnamestack}%
```

Temporarily add a stack for `\@currpath` here. This should be integrated in the main file stack eventually, but other packages rely on `\@currnamestack` having three elements per file, so that isn't a trivial change. The prefix `\@kernel@...` hopefully discourages people from using it.

```
45 \xdef\@kernel@currpathstack{%
46   {\@currpath}%
47   \@kernel@currpathstack}%
48 \@expl@push@filename@aux@@}
49 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

The following version of `\@pushfilename` didn't formally exist in this file, but in the 2020/02/02 release, `expl3` was preloaded and it patched `\@pushfilename` (and `\@popfilename`) by adding some hooks in there. But rolling back to 2020/02/02, `expl3` doesn't patch these macros again, so rolling back has to take those hooks into account. Same goes for `\@popfilename`.

```
50 <latexrelease>
51 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}{\@pushfilename}%
52 <latexrelease> {Add \@expl@push@filename@@}%
53 <latexrelease>\def\@pushfilename{%
54 <latexrelease> \@expl@push@filename@@
55 <latexrelease> \xdef\@currnamestack{%
56 <latexrelease>   {\@currname}%
57 <latexrelease>   {\@currentext}%
58 <latexrelease>   {\the\catcode'\@}%
59 <latexrelease>   \@currnamestack}%
60 <latexrelease>   \@expl@push@filename@aux@@}
61 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
62 <latexrelease>
```

When we roll back from a release that has `expl3` preloaded, the definitions of `\@pushfilename` and `\@popfilename` can't be completely rolled back otherwise `expl3`-based packages won't have the automatic `\ExplSyntaxOff` at the end. Here and below for `\@popfilename`, we don't roll back all the way through if coming from `LATEX > 2020-02-02`.

```

63 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@pushfilename}%
64 <latexrelease> {Add \@expl@push@filename@@ and \@expl@push@filename@aux@@}%
65 <latexrelease>\ifnum\sourceLaTeXdate<20200202\relax
66 <latexrelease> \GenericInfo{#{Defining 00-00-00\string\@pushfilename.}
67 <latexrelease>\def\@pushfilename{%
68 <latexrelease> \xdef\@currnamestack{%
69 <latexrelease>   {\@currname}%
70 <latexrelease>   {\@currentx}%
71 <latexrelease>   {\the\catcode'\@}%
72 <latexrelease>   \@currnamestack}}
73 <latexrelease>\else
74 <latexrelease> \GenericInfo{#{Defining 2020-02-02\string\@pushfilename.}
75 <latexrelease>\def\@pushfilename{%
76 <latexrelease> \@expl@push@filename@@
77 <latexrelease> \xdef\@currnamestack{%
78 <latexrelease>   {\@currname}%
79 <latexrelease>   {\@currentx}%
80 <latexrelease>   {\the\catcode'\@}%
81 <latexrelease>   \@currnamestack}%
82 <latexrelease>   \@expl@push@filename@aux@@}
83 <latexrelease>\fi
84 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
85 \@onlypreamble\@pushfilename

86 <latexrelease>
87 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\@popfilename}%
88 <latexrelease> {Add \@expl@pop@filename@@}%
89 \def\@popfilename{\@expl@@@hook@curr@name@pop@@
90   \expandafter\@p@pfilename\@currnamestack\@nil

```

Same for popping:

```

91   \expandafter\@p@pfilepath\@kernel@currpathstack\@nil
92   \@expl@pop@filename@@}
93 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
94 <latexrelease>
95 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}{\@popfilename}%
96 <latexrelease> {Add \@expl@push@filename@@}%
97 <latexrelease>\def\@popfilename{\expandafter\@p@pfilename\@currnamestack\@nil
98 <latexrelease> \@expl@pop@filename@@}
99 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
100 <latexrelease>

101 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@popfilename}%
102 <latexrelease> {Add \@expl@push@filename@@ and \@expl@push@filename@aux@@}%
103 <latexrelease>\ifnum\sourceLaTeXdate<20200202\relax
104 <latexrelease> \GenericInfo{#{Defining 00-00-00\string\@popfilename.}
105 <latexrelease>\def\@popfilename{\expandafter\@p@pfilename\@currnamestack\@nil}
106 <latexrelease>\else
107 <latexrelease> \GenericInfo{#{Defining 2020-02-02\string\@popfilename.}

```

```

108 <latexrelease>\def\@popfilename{\expandafter\@p@pfilename\@currnamestack\@nil
109 <latexrelease> \@expl@pop@filename@@}
110 <latexrelease>\fi
111 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
112 \@onlypreamble\@popfilename

113 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
114 <*2ekernel>

115 \def\@p@pfilename#1#2#3#4\@nil{%
116 \gdef\@currname{#1}%
117 \gdef\@currentt{#2}%
118 \catcode'\@#3\relax
119 \gdef\@currnamestack{#4}}
120 \@onlypreamble\@p@pfilename

121 \gdef\@currnamestack{}
122 \@onlypreamble\@currnamestack

```

(End of definition for \@pushfilename, \@popfilename, and \@currnamestack.)

`\@kernel@currpathstack` Path to the current file if explicitly given. The auxiliary is needed here to insert a `\@empty` to prevent the loss of braces.

```

123 </2ekernel>
124 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
125 <latexrelease>
126 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\@kernel@currpathstack}%
127 <latexrelease> {Add \@kernel@currpathstack}%

```

If rolling backwards to this release, `\@kernel@currpathstack` will be defined, so the `\gdef` line should not be executed, thus the `\@gobblethree` will take it out, so the `sack` isn't touched.

```

128 <latexrelease>\@ifundefined{@kernel@currpathstack}{\@gobblethree}
129 \gdef\@kernel@currpathstack{}%

```

If rolling forward to this release, then the `\gdef` line above will define the path stack to be empty (which it can't be, inside a file), so the code below will traverse the `\@currnamestack`, and add as many empty items to `\@kernel@currpathstack` as there are items in `\@currnamestack`, so both are back in sync. Most of the time `latexrelease` is loaded on top-level, so only one item is needed, but `platexrelease` loads it internally, so the more complicated loop is needed.

```

130 <latexrelease>\ifx\@kernel@currpathstack\@empty
131 <latexrelease> \def\reserved@a#1#2#3{%
132 <latexrelease> \ifx\relax#3\else
133 <latexrelease> \g@addto@macro\@kernel@currpathstack{}}%
134 <latexrelease> \expandafter\reserved@a
135 <latexrelease> \fi}%
136 <latexrelease> \expandafter\reserved@a\@currnamestack{}}{\relax}%
137 <latexrelease>\fi
138 \def\@p@pfilepath#1{%
139 \gdef\@currpath{#1}\@p@pfilepath@aux\@empty}
140 \def\@p@pfilepath@aux#1\@nil{%
141 \xdef\@kernel@currpathstack{#1}}
142 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
143 %
144 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@kernel@currpathstack}%

```

```

145 <latexrelease> {Add \@kernel@currpathstack}%
146 <latexrelease>\let\@kernel@currpathstack\@undefined
147 <latexrelease>\let\@p@pfilepath\@undefined
148 <latexrelease>\let\@p@pfilepath@aux\@undefined
149 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
150 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
151 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@kernel@currpathstack.)

\@optionlist Returns the option list of the file.

```

152 \def\@optionlist#1{%
153   \@ifundefined{opt@#1}\@empty{\csname opt@#1\endcsname}}
154 %\@onlypreamble\@optionlist

```

(End of definition for \@optionlist.)

\@ifpackageloaded \@ifpackageloaded{<name>} Checks to see whether a file has been loaded.

```

\@ifclassloaded
155 \def\@ifpackageloaded{\@ifl@aded\@pkgextension}
156 \def\@ifclassloaded{\@ifl@aded\@clsextension}

157 \def\@ifl@aded#1#2{%
158   \expandafter\ifx\csname ver@#2.#1\endcsname\relax
159     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
160   \else
161     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
162   \fi}

```

(End of definition for \@ifpackageloaded and \@ifclassloaded.)

\@ifpackagelater \@ifpackagelater{<name>}{YYYY/MM/DD}{<true code>}{<>false code>} Checks that the package loaded is more recent or equal to the given date. A better name for it would therefore be \@ifpackagelaterorequal but it is in use for more than 30 years, so ...

```

163 \def\@ifpackagelater{\@ifl@ter\@pkgextension}
164 \def\@ifclasslater{\@ifl@ter\@clsextension}

```

(End of definition for \@ifpackagelater and \@ifclasslater.)

\IfPackageAtLeastTF \@IfFormatAtLeastTF{YYYY/MM/DD}{<true code>}{<>false code>} Test if the format is later or equal to the given date.

```

\IfClassAtLeastTF
\IfFileAtLeastTF
\IfFormatAtLeastTF
165 </2ekernel>
166 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
167 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
168 <latexrelease>           {\IfFormatAtLeastTF}{Test format date}%
169 \def\IfFormatAtLeastTF{\@ifl@t@r\fmtversion}
170 \let\IfPackageAtLeastTF\@ifpackagelater
171 \let\IfClassAtLeastTF\@ifclasslater
172 \def\IfFileAtLeastTF#1{\expandafter\@ifl@t@r\csname ver@#1\endcsname}

```

For rollback pretend it was available since the beginning of dawn.

```

173 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
174 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
175 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
176 <latexrelease>           {\IfFormatAtLeastTF}{Test format date}%
177 <latexrelease>\def\IfFormatAtLeastTF{\@ifl@t@r\fmtversion}

```

```

178 <latexrelease>\let\IfPackageAtLeastTF\@ifpackagelater
179 <latexrelease>\let\IfClassAtLeastTF\@ifclasslater
180 <latexrelease>\def\IfFileAtLeastTF#1{\expandafter\@ifl@t@r\csname ver@#1\endcsname}
181 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
182 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \IfPackageAtLeastTF and others.)

\@ifl@ter

```

183 \def\@ifl@ter#1#2{%
184   \expandafter\@ifl@t@r
185     \csname ver@#2.#1\endcsname}
186 </2ekernel>

```

This internal macro is also used in \NeedsTeXFormat.

```

187 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2018/04/01}%
188 <latexrelease>           {\@ifl@t@r}{Guard against bad input}%
189 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
190 \def\@ifl@t@r#1#2{%
191   \ifnum\expandafter\@parse@version@#1//00\@nil<%
192     \expandafter\@parse@version@#2//00\@nil
193     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
194   \else
195     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
196   \fi}
197 \def\@parse@version@#1{\@parse@version0#1}
198 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
199 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
200 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
201 <latexrelease>           {\@ifl@t@r}{Guard against bad input}%
202 <latexrelease>\def\@ifl@t@r#1#2{%
203 <latexrelease>   \ifnum\expandafter\@parse@version#1//00\@nil<%
204 <latexrelease>     \expandafter\@parse@version#2//00\@nil
205 <latexrelease>     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
206 <latexrelease>   \else
207 <latexrelease>     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
208 <latexrelease>   \fi}
209 <latexrelease>\let\@parse@version@\@undefined
210 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
211 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@ifl@ter.)

```

212 </2ekernel>
213 <*2ekernel | latexreleasefirst>
214 \def\@parse@version#1/#2/#3#4#5\@nil{%
215 \@parse@version@dash#1-#2-#3#4\@nil
216 }

```

The \if test here ensures that an argument with no / or - produces 0 (actually 00).

```

217 \def\@parse@version@dash#1-#2-#3#4#5\@nil{%
218   \if\relax#2\relax\else#1\fi#2#3#4 }
219 </2ekernel | latexreleasefirst>
220 <*2ekernel>

```

`\@ifpackagewith` `\@ifclasswith` `\@ifpackagewith{<name>}{<option-list>}` Checks that `<option-list>` is a subset of the options **with** which `<name>` was loaded.

```

221 \def\@ifpackagewith{\@ifoptions\@pkgextension}
222 \def\@ifclasswith{\@ifoptions\@clsextension}

223 \def\@ifoptions#1#2{%
224   \expandtwoargs\@ifpti@ns{\@optionlist{#2.#1}}

   Probably shouldn't use \CurrentOption here... (changed to \reserved@b.)

225 </2ekernel>
226 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2017/01/01}%
227 <latexrelease>           {\@ifpti@ns}{Spaces in option clash check}%
228 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
229 \def\@ifpti@ns#1#2{%
230   \let\reserved@a\@firstoftwo

231   \edef\reserved@b{\zap@space#2 \@empty}%
232   \@for\reserved@b:=\reserved@b\do{%
233     \ifx\reserved@b\@empty
234       \else
235         \expandafter\in@\expandafter{\expandafter,\reserved@b,}{, #1,}%
236         \ifin@
237         \else
238           \let\reserved@a\@secondoftwo
239         \fi
240       \fi
241     }%
242   \reserved@a}
243 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
244 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
245 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
246 <latexrelease>           {\@ifpti@ns}{Spaces in option clash check}%
247 <latexrelease>\def\@ifpti@ns#1#2{%
248 <latexrelease> \let\reserved@a\@firstoftwo
249 <latexrelease> \@for\reserved@b:=#2\do{%
250 <latexrelease>   \ifx\reserved@b\@empty
251 <latexrelease>     \else
252 <latexrelease>       \expandafter\in@\expandafter
253 <latexrelease>         {\expandafter,\reserved@b,}{, #1,}%
254 <latexrelease>       \ifin@
255 <latexrelease>       \else
256 <latexrelease>         \let\reserved@a\@secondoftwo
257 <latexrelease>       \fi
258 <latexrelease>     \fi
259 <latexrelease>   }%
260 <latexrelease> \reserved@a}
261 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
262 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@ifpackagewith and \@ifclasswith.)

`\IfPackageLoadedTF` More public names for the commands already available for a long time.

```

\IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsTF 263 </2ekernel>
\IfClassLoadedTF                264 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsTF    265 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/06/01}%

```

```

266 <latexrelease>                {\IfPackageLoadedTF}{Test package loading}%
267 \let \IfPackageLoadedTF      \@ifpackageloaded
268 \let \IfClassLoadedTF        \@ifclassloaded
269 \let \IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsTF \@ifpackagewith
270 \let \IfClassLoadedWithOptionsTF \@ifclasswith

```

For rollback/rollforward pretend everything was available since the beginning of dawn.

```

271 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
272 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
273 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
274 <latexrelease>                {\IfPackageLoadedTF}{Test package loading}%
275 <latexrelease>
276 <latexrelease>\let \IfPackageLoadedTF      \@ifpackageloaded
277 <latexrelease>\let \IfClassLoadedTF        \@ifclassloaded
278 <latexrelease>\let \IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsTF \@ifpackagewith
279 <latexrelease>\let \IfClassLoadedWithOptionsTF \@ifclasswith
280 <latexrelease>
281 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
282 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \IfPackageLoadedTF and others.)

\IfPackageLoadedT A few more conditionals for convenience

```

\IfPackageLoadedF 283 </2ekernel>
\IfPackageAtLeastT 284 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
\IfPackageAtLeastF 285 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/06/01}%
\IfClassAtLeastT 286 <latexrelease>                {\IfPackageLoadedT}{More conditionals}%
\IfClassAtLeastF 287 \def\IfPackageLoadedT #1#2{\IfPackageLoadedTF{#1}{#2}{}}
\IfFileAtLeastT 288 \def\IfPackageLoadedF #1{\IfPackageLoadedTF{#1}{}}
\IfFileAtLeastF 289 \def\IfClassLoadedT #1#2{\IfClassLoadedTF{#1}{#2}{}}
\IfFormatAtLeastT 290 \def\IfClassLoadedF #1{\IfClassLoadedTF{#1}{}}
\IfFormatAtLeastF 291 \def\IfPackageAtLeastT#1#2#3{\IfPackageAtLeastTF{#1}{#2}{#3}{}}
\IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsT 292 \def\IfPackageAtLeastF #1#2{\IfPackageAtLeastTF{#1}{#2}{}}
\IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsF 293 \def\IfClassAtLeastT #1#2#3{\IfClassAtLeastTF{#1}{#2}{#3}{}}
\IfClassLoadedT 294 \def\IfClassAtLeastF #1#2{\IfClassAtLeastTF{#1}{#2}{}}
\IfClassLoadedF 295 \def\IfFileAtLeastT #1#2#3{\IfFileAtLeastTF{#1}{#2}{#3}{}}
\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsT 296 \def\IfFileAtLeastF #1#2{\IfFileAtLeastTF{#1}{#2}{}}
\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsF 297 \def\IfFormatAtLeastT #1#2{\IfFormatAtLeastTF{#1}{#2}{}}
\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsTF 298 \def\IfFormatAtLeastF #1{\IfFormatAtLeastTF{#1}{}}
299 \def\IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsT #1#2#3{\IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsTF{#1}{#2}{#3}{}}
300 \def\IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsF #1#2{\IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsTF{#1}{#2}{}}
301 \def\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsT #1#2#3{\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsTF{#1}{#2}{#3}{}}
302 \def\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsF #1#2{\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsTF{#1}{#2}{}}

```

These three commands haven't been there at all in the past.

```

303 \def\IfFileLoadedTF#1{%
304   \expandafter\ifx\csname ver@#1\endcsname\relax
305     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
306   \else
307     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
308   \fi}
309 \def\IfFileLoadedT#1#2{\IfFileLoadedTF{#1}{#2}{}}
310 \def\IfFileLoadedF #1{\IfFileLoadedTF{#1}{}}

```

```

\IfFileLoadedTF
\IfFileLoadedT
\IfFileLoadedF

```

For rollback/rollforward pretend everything was available since the beginning of dawn.

```

311 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
312 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
313 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
314 <latexrelease>          {\IfPackageLoadedT}{More conditionals}%
315 <latexrelease>
316 <latexrelease>\def\IfPackageLoadedT #1#2{\IfPackageLoadedTF{#1}{#2}{}}
317 <latexrelease>\def\IfPackageLoadedF #1{\IfPackageLoadedTF{#1}{}}
318 <latexrelease>\def\IfClassLoadedT #1#2{\IfClassLoadedTF{#1}{#2}{}}
319 <latexrelease>\def\IfClassLoadedF #1{\IfClassLoadedTF{#1}{}}
320 <latexrelease>\def\IfPackageAtLeastT#1#2#3{\IfPackageAtLeastTF{#1}{#2}{#3}{}}
321 <latexrelease>\def\IfPackageAtLeastF #1#2{\IfPackageAtLeastTF{#1}{#2}{}}
322 <latexrelease>\def\IfClassAtLeastT #1#2#3{\IfClassAtLeastTF{#1}{#2}{#3}{}}
323 <latexrelease>\def\IfClassAtLeastF #1#2{\IfClassAtLeastTF{#1}{#2}{}}
324 <latexrelease>\def\IfFileAtLeastT #1#2#3{\IfFileAtLeastTF{#1}{#2}{#3}{}}
325 <latexrelease>\def\IfFileAtLeastF #1#2{\IfFileAtLeastTF{#1}{#2}{}}
326 <latexrelease>\def\IfFormatAtLeastT #1#2{\IfFormatAtLeastTF{#1}{#2}{}}
327 <latexrelease>\def\IfFormatAtLeastF #1{\IfFormatAtLeastTF{#1}{}}
328 <latexrelease>\def\IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsT #1#2#3{\IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsTF{#1}{#2}{#3}{}}
329 <latexrelease>\def\IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsF #1#2{\IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsTF{#1}{#2}{}}
330 <latexrelease>\def\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsT #1#2#3{\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsTF{#1}{#2}{#3}{}}
331 <latexrelease>\def\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsF #1#2{\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsTF{#1}{#2}{}}
332 <latexrelease>
333 <latexrelease>\def\IfFileLoadedTF#1{%
334 <latexrelease> \expandafter\ifx\csname ver@#1\endcsname\relax
335 <latexrelease> \expandafter\@secondoftwo
336 <latexrelease> \else
337 <latexrelease> \expandafter\@firstoftwo
338 <latexrelease> \fi}
339 <latexrelease>\def\IfFileLoadedT#1#2{\IfFileLoadedTF{#1}{#2}{}}
340 <latexrelease>\def\IfFileLoadedF #1{\IfFileLoadedTF{#1}{}}
341 <latexrelease>
342 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
343 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \IfPackageLoadedT and others.)

\ProvidesPackage Checks that the current filename is correct, and defines `\ver@filename`.

```

344 </2ekernel>
345 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
346 <latexrelease> {\ProvidesPackage}{Check name with \strcmp}%
347 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
348 \def\ProvidesPackage#1{%
349 \xdef\@gtempa{#1}%

```

Here `\@currpath` is explicitly added to the file name to report when a package or class is loaded using an explicit path. Loading using a path in the argument is supported but not encouraged.

```

350 \expandtwoargs\expl@str@if@eq@nnTF
351 {\@gtempa}{\@currpath\@currname}{}%
352 \@latex@warning@no@line{You have requested
353 \@cls@pkg\space'\@currpath\@currname',\MessageBreak
354 but the \@cls@pkg\space provides '#1'}%
355 }%

```

```

356 \ifnextchar[\@pr@videpackage{\@pr@videpackage[]}]%
357 \@onlypreamble\ProvidesPackage
358 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
359 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
360 %
361 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
362 <latexrelease> {\ProvidesPackage}{Undo: check name with \strcmp}%
363 <latexrelease>\def\ProvidesPackage#1{%
364 <latexrelease> \xdef\@gtempa{#1}%
365 <latexrelease> \ifx\@gtempa\@currname\else
366 <latexrelease> \latex@warning@no@line{You have requested
367 <latexrelease> \@cls@pkg\space'\@currname',\MessageBreak
368 <latexrelease> but the \@cls@pkg\space provides '#1'}%
369 <latexrelease> \fi
370 <latexrelease> \ifnextchar[\@pr@videpackage{\@pr@videpackage[]}]%
371 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
372 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \ProvidesPackage.)

\@pr@videpackage This is the helper command for `\ProvidesPackage`. It tries to be cautious when handling the identification string in case it contains UTF-8 characters.

```

373 </2ekernel>
374 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
375 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
376 <latexrelease> \@pr@videpackage}{Allow for package substitution}%
377 \def\@pr@videpackage[#1]{%
378 \expandafter\protected@xdef % <-- protected...
379 \csname ver@\@currname.\@current\endcsname{#1}% Loaded package
380 \expandafter\let
381 \csname ver@\@currpkg@reqd\expandafter\endcsname % Requested package
382 \csname ver@\@currname.\@current\endcsname
383 \ifx\@current\@clsextension
384 \typeout{Document Class: \@gtempa\space#1}%
385 \else
386 \protected@wlog{Package: \@gtempa\space#1}% <--- protected
387 \fi}

```

(End of definition for \@pr@videpackage.)

\protected@wlog This is like plain T_EX's `\wlog` but gracefully handles protected commands.

```

388 \long\def\protected@wlog#1{\begingroup
389 \set@display@protect
390 \immediate \write \m@ne {#1}\endgroup }

```

(End of definition for \protected@wlog.)

```

391 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
392 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
393 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/02/02}%
394 <latexrelease> \@pr@videpackage}{Protection for package info}%
395 <latexrelease>
396 <latexrelease>\def\@pr@videpackage[#1]{%
397 <latexrelease> \expandafter\protected@xdef % <-- protected...
398 <latexrelease> \csname ver@\@currname.\@current\endcsname{#1}%

```

```

399 <latexrelease>\ifx\@current\@clsextension
400 <latexrelease> \typeout{Document Class: \@gtempa\space#1}%
401 <latexrelease> \else
402 <latexrelease> \protected@wlog{Package: \@gtempa\space#1}% <--- protected
403 <latexrelease> \fi}
404 <latexrelease>
405 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
406 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
407 <latexrelease> \{\@pr@videpackage}{Protection for package info}%
408 <latexrelease>
409 <latexrelease>\def\@pr@videpackage[#1]{%
410 <latexrelease> \expandafter\xdef\csname ver@\@currname.\@current\endcsname{#1}%
411 <latexrelease> \ifx\@current\@clsextension
412 <latexrelease> \typeout{Document Class: \@gtempa\space#1}%
413 <latexrelease> \else
414 <latexrelease> \wlog{Package: \@gtempa\space#1}%
415 <latexrelease> \fi}
416 <latexrelease>\let\protected@wlog\@undefined
417 <latexrelease>
418 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
419 (*2ekernel)

420 \@onlypreamble\@pr@videpackage

```

\ProvidesClass Like **\ProvidesPackage**, but for classes. This needs a dummy latexrelease block to copy the definition of **\ProvidesPackage** as it changes across releases.

```

421 </2ekernel>
422 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
423 <latexrelease> {\ProvidesClass}{Track \ProvidesPackage}%
424 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
425 \let\ProvidesClass\ProvidesPackage
426 \@onlypreamble\ProvidesClass
427 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
428 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
429 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \ProvidesClass.)

\ProvidesFile Like **\ProvidesPackage**, but for arbitrary files. Do not apply **\@onlypreamble** to these, as we may want to label files input during the document.

```

\@providesfile 430 \def\ProvidesFile#1{%
431 \begingroup
432 \catcode'\ 10 %
433 \ifnum \endlinechar<256 %
434 \ifnum \endlinechar>\m@ne
435 \catcode\endlinechar 10 %
436 \fi
437 \fi
438 \@makeother\%
439 \@makeother\&%
440 \kernel@ifnextchar[{\@providesfile{#1}}{\@providesfile{#1}[]}]

```

During initex a special version of `\@providesfile` is used. The real definition is installed right at the end, in `ltxfinal.dtx`.

```
def\@providesfile#1[#2]{%
  \wlog{File: #1 #2}%
  \expandafter\xdef\csname ver@#1\endcsname{#2}%
\endgroup}
```

(End of definition for `\ProvidesFile` and `\@providesfile`.)

`\PassOptionsToPackage` If the package has been loaded, we check that it was first loaded with the options.
`\PassOptionsToClass` Otherwise we add the option list to that of the package.

```
441 </2kernel>
442 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
443 <latexrelease>      {\@passOptions}{Raw option lists}%
444 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
445 \def\@passOptions#1#2#3{%
446   \@expl@@@filehook@set@curr@file@@nNN
447     {\@expl@@@filehook@resolve@file@subst@@w #3.#1\@nil}%
448     \reserved@a\reserved@b
449   \@expl@@@filehook@clear@replacement@flag@@
450   \expandafter\protected\xdef\csname opt@\reserved@a\endcsname{%
451     \@ifundefined{opt@\reserved@a}\@empty
452     {\csname opt@\reserved@a\endcsname,}%
453     \zap@space#2 \@empty}%
454   \expandafter\let
455     \csname opt@#3.#1\expandafter\endcsname
456     \csname opt@\reserved@a\endcsname
```

Extend raw option list

```
457   \@ifundefined{@raw@opt@#3.#1}%
458     {\expandafter\gdef\csname @raw@opt@#3.#1\expandafter\endcsname
459       \expandafter{#2}}%
460     {\expandafter\gaddto@macro\csname @raw@opt@#3.#1\expandafter\endcsname
461       \expandafter{\expandafter,#2}}%
462 }
463 </2kernel | latexrelease>
464 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
465 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}{\@passOptions}
466 <latexrelease> {Add file replacement in \@passOptions}%
467 <latexrelease>
468 <latexrelease>\def\@passOptions#1#2#3{%
469 <latexrelease>   \@expl@@@filehook@set@curr@file@@nNN
470 <latexrelease>     {\@expl@@@filehook@resolve@file@subst@@w #3.#1\@nil}%
471 <latexrelease>     \reserved@a\reserved@b
472 <latexrelease>   \@expl@@@filehook@clear@replacement@flag@@
473 <latexrelease>   \expandafter\xdef\csname opt@\reserved@a\endcsname{%
474 <latexrelease>     \@ifundefined{opt@\reserved@a}\@empty
475 <latexrelease>     {\csname opt@\reserved@a\endcsname,}%
476 <latexrelease>     \zap@space#2 \@empty}%
477 <latexrelease>   \expandafter\let
478 <latexrelease>     \csname opt@#3.#1\expandafter\endcsname
479 <latexrelease>     \csname opt@\reserved@a\endcsname}
480 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

```

481 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@pass@options}
482 <latexrelease>  {\@pass@options}%
483 <latexrelease>
484 <latexrelease>\def\@pass@options#1#2#3{%
485 <latexrelease>  \expandafter\xdef\csname opt@#3.#1\endcsname{%
486 <latexrelease>    \ifundefined{opt@#3.#1}\@empty
487 <latexrelease>      {\csname opt@#3.#1\endcsname,}%
488 <latexrelease>    \zap@space#2 \@empty}}
489 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
490 <*2ekernel>

491 \@onlypreamble\@pass@options

492 \def\PassOptionsToPackage{\@pass@options\@pkgextension}
493 \def\PassOptionsToClass{\@pass@options\@clsextension}
494 \@onlypreamble\PassOptionsToPackage
495 \@onlypreamble\PassOptionsToClass

```

(End of definition for \PassOptionsToPackage and \PassOptionsToClass.)

\DeclareOption Adds an option as a `\ds@` command, or the default `\default@ds` command.

```

\DeclareOption*
496 \def\DeclareOption{%
497   \let\@fileswith@pti@ns\@badrequireerror
498   \ifstar\@defdefault@ds\@declareoption}
499 \long\def\@declareoption#1#2{%
500   \xdef\@declaredoptions{\@declaredoptions,#1}%
501   \toks@{#2}%
502   \expandafter\edef\csname ds@#1\endcsname{\the\toks@}}
503 \long\def\@defdefault@ds#1{%
504   \toks@{#1}%
505   \edef\default@ds{\the\toks@}}
506 \@onlypreamble\DeclareOption
507 \@onlypreamble\@declareoption
508 \@onlypreamble\@defdefault@ds

```

(End of definition for \DeclareOption and \DeclareOption.)*

\OptionNotUsed If we are in a class file, add `\CurrentOption` to the list of unused options. Otherwise, in
\@remove@eq@value a package file do nothing.

```

509 </2ekernel>
510 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
511 <latexrelease>  {\OptionNotUsed}{filter unused option list}%
512 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
513 \ExplSyntaxOn
514 \def\@remove@eq@value#1=#2\@nil{\tl_trim_spaces:n{#1}}
515 \ExplSyntaxOff

516 \def\OptionNotUsed{%
517   \ifx\@current\@clsextension
518     \xdef\@unusedoptionlist{%
519       \ifx\@unusedoptionlist\@empty\else\@unusedoptionlist,\fi
520       \expandafter\@remove@eq@value\CurrentOption=\@nil}%
521   \fi}
522 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
523 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
524 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%

```

```

525 <latexrelease>          {\OptionNotUsed}{filter unused option list}%
526 <latexrelease>\let\@remove@eq@value\@undefined
527 <latexrelease>\def\OptionNotUsed{%
528 <latexrelease> \ifx\@current\@clsextension
529 <latexrelease> \xdef\@unusedoptionlist{%
530 <latexrelease> \ifx\@unusedoptionlist\@empty\else\@unusedoptionlist,\fi
531 <latexrelease> \CurrentOption}%
532 <latexrelease> \fi}
533 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
534 <*2ekernel>
535 \@onlypreamble\OptionNotUsed

```

(End of definition for \OptionNotUsed and \@remove@eq@value.)

\default@ds The default option code. Set by `\@onefilewithoptions` to either `\OptionNotUsed` for classes, or `\@unknownoptionerror` for packages. This may be reset in either case with `\DeclareOption*`.

```
536 % \let\default@ds\OptionNotUsed
```

(End of definition for \default@ds.)

\ProcessOptions **\ProcessOptions*** `\ProcessOptions` calls `\ds@option` for each known package option, then calls `\default@ds` for each option on the local options list. Finally resets all the declared options to `\relax`. The empty option does nothing, this has to be reset on the off chance it's set to `\relax` if an empty element gets into the `\@declaredoptions` list.

The star form is similar but executes options given in the order specified in the document, not the order they are declared in the file. In the case of packages, global options are executed before local ones.

```

537 \def\ProcessOptions{%
538 \let\ds@\@empty
539 \protected@edef\@curroptions{\@optionlist{\@currname.\@current}}%
540 \@ifstar\@xprocessoptions\@processoptions}
541 \@onlypreamble\ProcessOptions
542 \def\@processoptions{%
543 \for\CurrentOption:=\@declaredoptions\do{%
544 \ifx\CurrentOption\@empty\else
545 \expandtwoargs\in@{,\CurrentOption,}%
546 ,\ifx\@current\@clsextension\else\@classoptionslist,\fi
547 \@curroptions,}%
548 \ifin@
549 \@use@option
550 \expandafter\let\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname\@empty
551 \fi
552 \fi}%
553 \@processoptions}
554 \@onlypreamble\@processoptions
555 </2ekernel>
556 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
557 <latexrelease> \{\@xprocessoptions}{safer \@xprocessoptions}%
558 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
559 \def\@xprocessoptions{%

```

```

560 \ifx\@current\@clsextension\else
561 \ifx\@classoptionslist\relax\else
562 \for\CurrentOption:=\@classoptionslist\do{%
563 \ifx\CurrentOption\@empty\else
564 \ifundefined{ds@\detokenize\expandafter{\CurrentOption}}{%
565 \use@option
566 \expandafter\let\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname\@empty
567 }%
568 \fi}%
569 \fi
570 \fi
571 \@process@ptions}
572 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
573 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
574 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
575 <latexrelease> \@xprocess@ptions}{safer @xprocess@ptions}%
576 <latexrelease>\let\@remove@eq@value\@undefined

577 <latexrelease>\def\@xprocess@ptions{%
578 <latexrelease> \ifx\@current\@clsextension\else
579 <latexrelease> \for\CurrentOption:=\@classoptionslist\do{%
580 <latexrelease> \ifx\CurrentOption\@empty\else
581 <latexrelease> \expandtwoargs\in@{,\CurrentOption,}{,\@declaredoptions,}%
582 <latexrelease> \ifin@
583 <latexrelease> \use@option
584 <latexrelease> \expandafter\let\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname\@empty
585 <latexrelease> \fi
586 <latexrelease> \fi}%
587 <latexrelease> \fi
588 <latexrelease> \@process@ptions}
589 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
590 <*2ekernel>

591 \@onlypreamble\@xprocess@ptions

The common part of \ProcessOptions and \ProcessOptions*.
592 </2ekernel>
593 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
594 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
595 <latexrelease> \@process@ptions}{Unused options issue}%
596 \def\@process@ptions{%
597 \for\CurrentOption:=\@curoptions\do{%
598 \ifundefined{ds@\detokenize\expandafter{\CurrentOption}}%
599 {\use@option
600 \default@ds}%

There should not be any non-empty definition of \CurrentOption at this point, as all the
declared options were executed earlier. This is for compatibility with 2.09 styles which use
\def\ds@... directly, and so have options which do not appear in \@declaredoptions.
601 \use@option}%

Clear all the definitions for option code. First set all the declared options to \relax,
then reset the ‘default’ and ‘empty’ options. and the lst of declared options.
602 \for\CurrentOption:=\@declaredoptions\do{%
603 \expandafter\let\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname\relax}%

```

```

604 \let\CurrentOption\@empty
605 \let\@fileswith@pti@ns\@fileswith@pti@ns
606 \AtEndOfPackage{\expandafter\let
607                 \csname unprocessedoptions-\@currname.\@current\endcsname
608                 \relax}}
609 \@onlypreamble\@process@pti@ns
610 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
611 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
612 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
613 <latexrelease>           {\@process@pti@ns}{Unused options issue}%
614 <latexrelease>
615 <latexrelease>\def\@process@pti@ns{%
616 <latexrelease>  \for\CurrentOption:=\@curroptions\do{%
617 <latexrelease>    \@ifundefined{ds@\CurrentOption}%
618 <latexrelease>      {\use@option
619 <latexrelease>        \default@ds}%
620 <latexrelease>      \@use@option}%
621 <latexrelease>  \for\CurrentOption:=\@declaredoptions\do{%
622 <latexrelease>    \expandafter\let\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname\relax}%
623 <latexrelease>  \let\CurrentOption\@empty
624 <latexrelease>  \let\@fileswith@pti@ns\@fileswith@pti@ns
625 <latexrelease>  \AtEndOfPackage{\let\@unprocessedoptions\relax}}
626 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
627 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \ProcessOptions and \ProcessOptions.)*

\@options \@options is a synonym for \ProcessOptions* for upward compatibility with L^AT_EX 2.09 style files.

```

628 \def\@options{\ProcessOptions*}
629 \@onlypreamble\@options

```

(End of definition for \@options.)

\@use@option Execute the code for the current option.

```

630 </2ekernel>
631 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
632 <latexrelease>           {\@use@option}{filter unused option list}%
633 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
634 \def\@use@option{%
635   \@expandtwoargs\@removeelement
636   {\expandafter\@remove@eq@value\CurrentOption=\@nil}%
637   \@unusedoptionlist\@unusedoptionlist
638   \csname ds@\detokenize\expandafter{\CurrentOption}\endcsname}
639 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
640 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
641 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
642 <latexrelease>           {\@use@option}{filter unused option list}%
643 <latexrelease>\def\@use@option{%
644 <latexrelease>  \@expandtwoargs\@removeelement\CurrentOption
645 <latexrelease>  \@unusedoptionlist\@unusedoptionlist
646 <latexrelease>  \csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname}
647 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
648 <*2ekernel>

```

```
649 \@onlypreamble\@use@option
```

(End of definition for \@use@option.)

`\ExecuteOptions` `\ExecuteOptions{<option-list>}` executes the code declared for each option.

```
650 </2ekernel>
651 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2017/01/01}%
652 <latexrelease>          {\ExecuteOptions}{Spaces in \ExecuteOptions}%
653 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
654 \def\ExecuteOptions#1{%
```

Use \@fortmp here as it is anyway cleared during \@for loop so does not change any existing names.

```
655   \edef\@fortmp{\zap@space#1 \@empty}%
656   \def\reserved@a##1\@nil{%
657     \for\CurrentOption:=\@fortmp\do
658       {\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname}%
659     \edef\CurrentOption{##1}}%
660   \expandafter\reserved@a\CurrentOption\@nil}
661 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
662 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
663 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
664 <latexrelease>          {\ExecuteOptions}{Spaces in \ExecuteOptions}%
665 <latexrelease>\def\ExecuteOptions#1{%
666 <latexrelease>   \def\reserved@a##1\@nil{%
667 <latexrelease>     \for\CurrentOption:=#1\do
668 <latexrelease>       {\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname}%
669 <latexrelease>     \edef\CurrentOption{##1}}%
670 <latexrelease>   \expandafter\reserved@a\CurrentOption\@nil}
671 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
672 <*2ekernel>
```

```
673 \@onlypreamble\ExecuteOptions
```

(End of definition for \ExecuteOptions.)

The top-level commands, which just set some parameters then call the internal command, \@fileswithoptions.

`\documentclass` The main new-style class declaration.

```
674 \def\documentclass{%
675   \let\documentclass@twoclasseserror
676   \if@compatibility\else\let\usepackage\RequirePackage\fi
677   \@fileswithoptions\@clsextension}
678 \@onlypreamble\documentclass
```

(End of definition for \documentclass.)

`\documentstyle` 2.09 style class ‘style’ declaration.

```
679 \def\documentstyle{%
680   \makeatletter\input{latex209.def}\makeatother
681   \documentclass}
682 \@onlypreamble\documentstyle
```

(End of definition for \documentstyle.)

`\RequirePackage` Load package if not already loaded.

```
683 \def\RequirePackage{%
684   \@fileswithoptions\@pkgextension}
685 \@onlypreamble\RequirePackage
```

(End of definition for \RequirePackage.)

`\LoadClass` Load class.

```
686 \def\LoadClass{%
687   \ifx\@current\@pkgextension
688     \@latex@error
689     {\noexpand\LoadClass in package file}%
690     {You may only use \noexpand\LoadClass in a class file.}%
691   \fi
692   \@fileswithoptions\@clsextension}
693 \@onlypreamble\LoadClass
```

(End of definition for \LoadClass.)

`\@loadwithoptions` Pass the current option list on to a class or package. #1 is `\@cls-or-pkgextension`, #2 is `\RequirePackage` or `\LoadClass`, #3 is the class or package to be loaded.

```
694 </2ekernel>
695 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
696 <latexrelease>           {\@loadwithoptions}{Raw option lists load with options}%
697 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
698 \def\@loadwithoptions#1#2#3{%
699   \expandafter\let\csname opt@#3.#1\expandafter\endcsname
700     \csname opt@\@currname.\@current\endcsname
701   \expandafter\let\csname @raw@opt@#3.#1\expandafter\endcsname
702     \csname @raw@opt@\@currname.\@current\endcsname
703     #2{#3}}
704 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
705 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
706 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}
707 <latexrelease>           {\@loadwithoptions}{Raw option lists load with options}%
708 <latexrelease>\def\@loadwithoptions#1#2#3{%
709 <latexrelease>   \expandafter\let\csname opt@#3.#1\expandafter\endcsname
710 <latexrelease>     \csname opt@\@currname.\@current\endcsname
711 <latexrelease>     #2{#3}}
712 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
713 <*2ekernel>
714 \@onlypreamble\@loadwithoptions
```

(End of definition for \@loadwithoptions.)

`\LoadClassWithOptions` Load class ‘#1’ with the current option list.

```
715 \def\LoadClassWithOptions{%
716   \@loadwithoptions\@clsextension\LoadClass}
717 \@onlypreamble\LoadClassWithOptions
```

(End of definition for \LoadClassWithOptions.)

`\RequirePackageWithOptions` Load package ‘#1’ with the current option list.

```

718 </2ekernel>
719 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
720 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
721 <latexrelease>          {\RequirePackageWithOptions}{Unused options issue}%
722 \def\RequirePackageWithOptions{%

```

The resetting of the unprocessed options is now done on a par package basis.

```

723   \AtEndOfPackage{\expandafter\let
724                   \csname unprocessedoptions-\@currname.\@current\endcsname
725                   \relax}%
726   \@loadwithoptions\@pkgextension\RequirePackage}
727 \@onlypreamble\RequirePackageWithOptions
728 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
729 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

730 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
731 <latexrelease>          {\RequirePackageWithOptions}{Unused options issue}%
732 <latexrelease>
733 <latexrelease>\def\RequirePackageWithOptions{%
734 <latexrelease>   \AtEndOfPackage{\let\@unprocessedoptions\relax}%
735 <latexrelease>   \@loadwithoptions\@pkgextension\RequirePackage}
736 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
737 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \RequirePackageWithOptions.)

`\usepackage` To begin with, `\usepackage` produces an error. This is reset by `\documentclass`.

```

738 \def\usepackage#1{%
739   \@latex@error
740   {\noexpand \usepackage before \string\documentclass}%
741   {\noexpand \usepackage may only appear in the document
742    preamble, i.e.,\MessageBreak
743    between \noexpand\documentclass and
744    \string\begin{document}.}%
745   \@gobble}
746 \@onlypreamble\usepackage

```

(End of definition for \usepackage.)

`\NeedsTeXFormat` Check that the document is running on the correct system.

```

747 \def\NeedsTeXFormat#1{%
748   \def\reserved@a{#1}%
749   \ifx\reserved@a\fmtname
750     \expandafter\@needsformat
751   \else
752     \@latex@error{This file needs format ‘\reserved@a’%
753     \MessageBreak but this is ‘\fmtname’}%
754     The current input file will not be processed
755     further,\MessageBreak
756     because it was written for some other flavor of
757     TeX.\MessageBreak\@ehd}%

```

If the file is not meant to be processed by L^AT_EX 2_ε we stop inputting it, but we do not end the run. We just end inputting the current file.

```

758     \endinput \fi}
759 \onlypreamble\NeedsTeXFormat

760 \def\@needsformat{%
761   \@ifnextchar [%]
762     \needsformat
763   {}}
764 \onlypreamble\@needsformat

765 \def\@needsformat[#1]{%
766   \ifl@t@r\fmtversion{#1}-{}%
767   {\latex@warning@no@line
768     {You have requested release ‘#1’ of LaTeX,\MessageBreak
769     but only release ‘\fmtversion’ is available}}
770 \onlypreamble\@needsformat

```

(End of definition for \NeedsTeXFormat.)

`\zap@space` `\zap@space foo(space)\@empty` removes all spaces from `foo` that are not protected by `{ }` groups.

```

771 \def\zap@space#1 #2{%
772   #1%
773   \ifx#2\@empty\else\expandafter\zap@space\fi
774   #2}

```

(End of definition for \zap@space.)

`\@fileswithoptions` The common part of `\documentclass` and `\usepackage`.

```

775 </2ekernel)
776 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/06/01}%
777 <latexrelease>           {\@fileswithoptions}{Check Group}%
778 <*2ekernel | latexrelease)
779 \def\@fileswithoptions#1{%
780   \ifnum\currentgrouplevel>\z@
781     \latex@error
782     {Loading a class or package in a group}%
783     {Classes and packages should only be loaded at the top level}%
784   \fi
785   \@ifnextchar [%]
786     {\@fileswithoptions#1}%
787     {\@fileswithoptions#1[]}}
788 </2ekernel | latexrelease)
789 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
790 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
791 <latexrelease>           {\@fileswithoptions}{Check Group}%
792 <latexrelease>\def\@fileswithoptions#1{%
793 <latexrelease>   \@ifnextchar [%]
794 <latexrelease>     {\@fileswithoptions#1}%
795 <latexrelease>     {\@fileswithoptions#1[]}}
796 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
797 <*2ekernel)
798 \onlypreamble\@fileswithoptions

```

```

799 \def\@fileswithoptions#1[#2]#3{%
800   \@ifnextchar[%
801     {\@fileswithoptions#1[#2]#3}%
802     {\@fileswithoptions#1[#2]#3[]}}
803 \@onlypreamble\@fileswithoptions

```

Then we do some work.

First of all, we define the global variables. Then we look to see if the file has already been loaded. If it has, we check that it was first loaded with at least the current options. If it has not, we add the current options to the package options, set the default version to be 0000/00/00, and load the file if we can find it. Then we check the version number.

Finally, we restore the old file name, reset the default option, and we set the catcode of @.

For classes, we can immediately process the file. For other types, #2 could be a comma separated list, so loop through, processing each one separately.

```

804 </2ekernel)
805 <(latexrelease)\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
806 <(latexrelease)   {\@fileswithoptions}{\ifx tests in \@fileswithoptions}%
807 <*2ekernel | latexrelease)
808 \def\@fileswithoptions#1[#2]#3[#4]{%
809   \ifx#1\@clsextension
810     \ifx\@classoptionslist\relax
811       \protected@xdef\@classoptionslist{\zap@space#2 \@empty}%

```

Save raw class list.

```

812   \gdef\@raw@classoptionslist{#2}%
813   \def\reserved@a{%
814     \@onefilewithoptions#3[#{#2}][#{#4}]#1%
815     \@documentclasshook}%
816   \else
817     \def\reserved@a{%
818       \@onefilewithoptions#3[#{#2}][#{#4}]#1%
819     \fi
820   \else

```

build up a list of calls to \@onefilewithoptions (one for each package) without thrashing the parameter stack.

```

821   \def\reserved@b##1,{%

```

If #1 is \@nnil we have reached the end of the list (older version used \@nil here but \@nil is undefined so \ifx equal to all undefined commands)

```

822     \ifx\@nnil##1\relax\else

```

If \ifx\@nnil##1\@nnil is true then #1 is (presumably) empty (Older code used \relax which is slightly easier to get into #1 by mistake, which would spoil this test.)

```

823     \ifx\@nnil##1\@nnil\else
824       \noexpand\@onefilewithoptions##1[{\unexpanded{#2}}][#{#4}]%
825       \noexpand\@pkgextension
826     \fi
827     \expandafter\reserved@b
828   \fi}%
829   \edef\reserved@a{\zap@space#3 \@empty}%
830   \edef\reserved@a{\expandafter\reserved@b\reserved@a,\@nnil,}%

```

```

831 \fi
832 \reserved@a}
833 </2kernel | latexrelease>
834 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
835 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2017/01/01}%
836 <latexrelease> \{\@fileswith@pti@ns}{ifx tests in \@fileswith@pti@ns}%
837 <latexrelease>\def\@fileswith@pti@ns#1[#2]#3[#4]{%
838 <latexrelease> \ifx#1\@clsextension
839 <latexrelease> \ifx\@classoptionslist\relax
840 <latexrelease> \xdef\@classoptionslist{\zap@space#2 \@empty}%
841 <latexrelease> \def\reserved@a{%
842 <latexrelease> \@onefilewithoptions#3[#{#2}][#{#4}]#1%
843 <latexrelease> \@documentclasshook}%
844 <latexrelease> \else
845 <latexrelease> \def\reserved@a{%
846 <latexrelease> \@onefilewithoptions#3[#{#2}][#{#4}]#1%
847 <latexrelease> \fi
848 <latexrelease> \else
849 <latexrelease> \def\reserved@b##1,{%
850 <latexrelease> \ifx\@nnil##1\relax\else
851 <latexrelease> \ifx\@nnil##1\@nnil\else
852 <latexrelease> \noexpand\@onefilewithoptions##1[#{#2}][#{#4}]%
853 <latexrelease> \noexpand\@pkgextension
854 <latexrelease> \fi
855 <latexrelease> \expandafter\reserved@b
856 <latexrelease> \fi}%
857 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@a{\zap@space#3 \@empty}%
858 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@a{\expandafter\reserved@b\reserved@a,\@nnil,}%
859 <latexrelease> \fi
860 <latexrelease> \reserved@a}

861 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
862 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
863 <latexrelease> \{\@fileswith@pti@ns}{ifx tests in \@fileswith@pti@ns}%
864 <latexrelease>\def\@fileswith@pti@ns#1[#2]#3[#4]{%
865 <latexrelease> \ifx#1\@clsextension
866 <latexrelease> \ifx\@classoptionslist\relax
867 <latexrelease> \xdef\@classoptionslist{\zap@space#2 \@empty}%
868 <latexrelease> \def\reserved@a{%
869 <latexrelease> \@onefilewithoptions#3[#{#2}][#{#4}]#1%
870 <latexrelease> \@documentclasshook}%
871 <latexrelease> \else
872 <latexrelease> \def\reserved@a{%
873 <latexrelease> \@onefilewithoptions#3[#{#2}][#{#4}]#1%
874 <latexrelease> \fi
875 <latexrelease> \else
876 <latexrelease> \def\reserved@b##1,{%
877 <latexrelease> \ifx\@nil##1\relax\else
878 <latexrelease> \ifx\relax##1\relax\else
879 <latexrelease> \noexpand\@onefilewithoptions##1[#{#2}][#{#4}]%
880 <latexrelease> \noexpand\@pkgextension
881 <latexrelease> \fi
882 <latexrelease> \expandafter\reserved@b
883 <latexrelease> \fi}%
884 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@a{\zap@space#3 \@empty}%

```

```

885 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@a{%
886 <latexrelease> \expandafter\reserved@b\reserved@a,\@nil,}%
887 <latexrelease> \fi
888 <latexrelease> \reserved@a}
889 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
890 <*2ekernel)
891 \@onlypreamble\@fileswith@ptions

```

This macro is used when loading packages or classes.

`\load@onefilewithoptions` Have the main argument as #1, so we only need one `\expandafter` above.

```

892 </2ekernel)
893 <*2ekernel | latexrelease)
894 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
895 <latexrelease> {\@onefilewithoptions}{Hooks and unused options issue}%

```

Here this macro is called `\@onefilewithoptions`, but further ahead in this file it is renamed to `\load@onefilewithoptions`, and `\@onefilewithoptions` becomes a wrapper around this, used for bookkeeping when rolling back. Therefore, when in `latexrelease`, we need to define `\load@onefilewithoptions` instead, thus the extra guarded `\def` line below:

```

896 <*2ekernel)
897 \def\@onefilewithoptions#1[#2][#3]#4{%
898 </2ekernel)
899 <latexrelease>\def\load@onefilewithoptions#1[#2][#3]#4{%

```

We have to sanitise file names, so that something like

```

\usepackage{some/local/path/array}
\usepackage{array}

```

won't load `array.sty` twice. It is remotely possible that those are two different files, but as a matter of principles, we will consider that the base file name uniquely identifies a package, regardless of where it lives. This assumption already holds for file hooks, for example, which address the hook to a file by its base name only.

We'll use `\@expl@@@filehook@set@curr@file@@nNN{#1.#4}\reserved@a\reserved@b` to parse the file name and return the `<path>` and `<base+ext>` in separate token lists. Further ahead, most operations use `\@currname` which doesn't have a path attached to it; only few actions prepend `\@currpath` to `\@currname` (namely loading, as we have to respect the given path).

A file substitution isn't followed just yet because at this point we are parsing user input, so the file is still what the user asked for, and not the file actually loaded.

```

900 \@expl@@@filehook@set@curr@file@@nNN{#1.#4}\reserved@a\reserved@b
901 \edef\reserved@c{\def\noexpand\reserved@c####1%
902 \detokenize\expandafter{\expanded{.#4}}}%
903 \noexpand\@nil{\def\noexpand\reserved@a{####1}}\reserved@c
904 \expandafter\reserved@c\reserved@a\@nil
905 \@pushfilename
906 \xdef\@currname{\string@makeletter\reserved@a}%
907 \xdef\@currpath{\ifx\reserved@b\@empty\else\reserved@b/\fi}%
908 \global\let\@currext#4%

```

The command `\ver@<file>.<ext>` is used to signal that a package is already loaded, either because it is in fact loaded, or because its loading was suppressed. In minimal installations, said package may not exist but still have its loading suppressed with `\ver@<file>.<ext>`, so before checking if the file exists we have to check that we do need

to load it with `\@ifl@aded`. If we don't, then there's no point in checking for a typo or load-disabling.

```
909 \ifl@aded\@current\@currname
```

In the current preferred approach, a key family name will exist for processing using `ltkeys`. In that case, we replace the previous package options with the new ones, then call the key handler. Otherwise, we use the more classical clash handler.

```
910 {%
911 \ifundefined{opt@handler@\@currname.\@current}
912 {\@onefilewithoptions@clashchk{#2}}
913 {%
914 \expandafter\protected@edef
915 \csname opt@\@currname.\@current\endcsname
916 {\zap@space#2 \@empty}%
917 \expandafter\def
918 \csname @raw@opt@\@currname.\@current\expandafter\endcsname
919 \expandafter{#2}%
920 \nameuse{opt@handler@\@currname.\@current}%
921 }%
922 }%
923 {\makeatletter
```

The next line seems to be necessary for 2.09 compatibility (the way the code is written there) This seems questionable and should be look at as in 2e it is definitely unnecessary at this point!

```
924 \@reset@options
```

First we take the `<name>` and `<ext>` given in the argument and check if the file exists, and issue an error otherwise asking for a correction with `\@missingfileerror`. For checking if the file exists we use `\@currpath` (usually empty) before `\@currname`.

```
925 \IfFileExists{\@currpath\@currname.\@current}{}%
926 {\@missing@onefilewithoptions{#2}}%
```

If `\@currname` is empty (the user replied to the “Enter file name” prompt with `<RETURN>`), so stop here (do `\@popfilename` to pop the item just added above).

This `\@gobble` omits the date check at the end.

```
927 \ifx\@currname\@empty
928 \expandafter\@gobble
929 \else
```

If the file exists, check if it was load-prevented, and otherwise do the bookkeeping with `\@filehook@file@push` then call `\set@curr@file` to set `\@curr@file` (and do any required substitution), then actually load the class/package with `\load@onefile@withoptions`. `\set@curr@file` also needs the file path.

```
930 \@disable@packageload@do{\@currname.\@current}%
931 {\@expl@@@filehook@file@push@@
932 \set@curr@file{\@currpath\@currname.\@current}%
933 \@filehook@set@CurrentFile
```

The `\set@curr@file` line above might have replaced the file, so `\@currname` and `\@current` may no longer hold the actual package being loaded, so in that case we need to update these two token lists (`\@curr@file` holds the file name after replacement, so we parse that).

The requested file is saved in `\@currpkg@reqd` to be used in `\InputIfFileExists` later: if the updated `\@currname` and `\@currentx` are used we lose track of the substitution, so `\CurrentFile` and `\CurrentFileUsed` will be (incorrectly) the same.

```

934     \expandafter\@swaptwoargs\expandafter
935     {\expandafter{\@currpkg@reqd}}%
936     {% <

```

`\@currpkg@reqd` doesn't take a path because it is used later to assign `\opt@...` and `\ver@...`

```

937     \edef\@currpkg@reqd{\@currname.\@currentx}%
938     \ifx\CurrentFile\CurrentFileUsed
939     \else
940     \filename@parse\@curr@file
941     \edef\@currpath{\string@makeletter\filename@area}%
942     \edef\@currname{\string@makeletter\filename@base}%
943     \edef\@currentx{\string@makeletter\filename@ext}%
944     \fi
945     \load@onefile@withoptions{#2}%
946     \def\@currpkg@reqd%{\@currpkg@reqd}
947     }% >

```

Now just clean up and exit.

```

948     \@expl@@@filehook@file@pop@@}%
949     \expandafter\@firstofone
950     \fi}%

```

Except in the case where `\@currname` is empty, the date is checked against the date marked in the package file:

```

951     {\@ifl@ter\@currentx{\@currname}{#3}-}%
952     {\@latex@warning@no@line
953     {You have requested,\@on@line,
954     version\MessageBreak
955     '#3' of \@cls@pkg\space \@currname,\MessageBreak
956     but only version\MessageBreak
957     '\csname ver@\@currname.\@currentx\endcsname'\MessageBreak
958     is available}}}%
959     \ifx\@currentx\@clsextension\let\LoadClass\@twoloadclasserror\fi}%
960     \@popfilename
961     \@reset@options}

```

If the package is already loaded, check that there were no option clashes.

```

962 \def\@onefilewithoptions@clashchk#1{%
\@onefilewithoptions@clashchk
963   \@if@options\@currentx{\@currname}{#1}-}%
964   {\@latex@error
965   {Option clash for \@cls@pkg\space \@currname}%
966   {The package \@currname\space has already been loaded
967   with options:\MessageBreak
968   \space\space[\@optionlist{\@currname.\@currentx}]\MessageBreak
969   There has now been an attempt to load it
970   with options\MessageBreak
971   \space\space[#1]\MessageBreak
972   Adding the global options:\MessageBreak
973   \space\space

```

```

974         \optionlist{\@currname.\@current},#1\MessageBreak
975         to your \noexpand\documentclass declaration may fix this.%
976         \MessageBreak
977         Try typing \space <return> \space to proceed.}}%
978     \@firstofone}

```

```

979 \let\@currpkg@reqd\@empty
980 \onlypreamble\@onefilewithoptions
    The kernel no longer uses \@unprocessedoptions
981 \let\@unprocessedoptions\@undefined

```

Now the action taken when a file is not found. Path must be included here as it eventually leads to a file lookup.

```

\@missing@onefilewithoptions
982 \def\@missing@onefilewithoptions#1{%
983     \@missingfileerror{\@currpath\@currname}\@current
984     \global\let\@currpath\@missingfile@area
985     \global\let\@currname\@missingfile@base
986     \global\let\@current\@missingfile@ext}

```

Now the code that actually does the file loading:

```

\load@onefile@withoptions
987 \def\load@onefile@withoptions#1{%
988     \let\CurrentOption\@empty
989     \@reset@options

```

Grab everything in a macro, so the parameter stack is popped before any processing begins.

```

990     \def\reserved@a{%
991         \@pass@options\@current{#1}{\@currname}%

992         \expandafter\let
993         \csname opt@\@currpkg@reqd\expandafter\endcsname
994         \csname opt@\@currname.\@current\endcsname
995         \expandafter\let
996         \csname @raw@opt@\@currpkg@reqd\expandafter\endcsname
997         \csname @raw@opt@\@currname.\@current\endcsname
998         \global\expandafter
999         \let\csname ver@\@currname.\@current\endcsname\@empty

```

We initialize `\dots-h@k` here and only if we load the file so that it remains undefined otherwise.

```

1000     \expandafter\let\csname\@currname.\@current-h@k\endcsname\@empty

```

When the current extension is `\@pkgextension` we are loading a package otherwise, if it is `\@clsextension`, a class, so depending on that we execute different hooks. If the extension is neither, then it is another type of file without special hooks.

```

1001 %-----
1002     \ifx\@current\@pkgextension
1003         \UseHook{package/before}%
1004         \UseOneTimeHook{package/\@currname/before}%
1005     \else
1006         \ifx\@current\@clsextension
1007             \UseHook{class/before}%
1008             \UseOneTimeHook{class/\@currname/before}%
1009         \fi
1010     \fi

```

Now actually load the file (at this point we are certain it exists, but use `\InputIfFileExists` so that file hooks are executed). `\@currpath` is needed here too.

```

1011 \InputIfFileExists{\@currpath\@currpkg@reqd}{}%
1012 {\@latex@error
1013 {The \@cls@pkg\space\@currpkg@reqd\space failed to load}\@ehd}%
1014 %-----

```

In older versions of the code `\@unprocessedoptions` would generate an error for each specified option in a package unless a `\ProcessOptions` has appeared in the package file.

This has changed in 2020. We now use a separate macro per package to avoid interference in case of nested packages. The whole code for handling this issue (GitHub 22) was provided by Hironobu Yamashita, thanks for that.

```

1015 \expandafter\let\csname unprocessedoptions-\@currname.\@current\endcsname
1016 \@@unprocessedoptions
1017 \csname\@currname.\@current-h@k\endcsname
1018 \expandafter\let\csname\@currname.\@current-h@k\endcsname
1019 \@undefined

```

Catch the case where the packages has handled the options and redefined `\@unprocessedoptions` to `\relax` (old interface). In that case no error should be produced.

```

1020 \ifx\@unprocessedoptions\relax
1021 \let\@unprocessedoptions\@undefined

```

Otherwise run the per package set of unused options.

```

1022 \else
1023 \csname unprocessedoptions-\@currname.\@current\endcsname
1024 \fi

```

In either case we drop the macro afterwards as it is no longer needed.

```

1025 \expandafter\let
1026 \csname unprocessedoptions-\@currname.\@current\endcsname
1027 \@undefined

```

And same procedure, James, when we are finished loading, except that the hook order is now reversed.

```

1028 %-----
1029 \ifx\@current\@pkgextension
1030 \UseOneTimeHook{package/\@currname/after}%
1031 \UseHook{package/after}%
1032 \else
1033 \ifx\@current\@clsextension
1034 \UseOneTimeHook{class/\@currname/after}%
1035 \UseHook{class/after}%
1036 \fi
1037 \fi}%
1038 %-----
1039 \@ifl@aded\@current\@currname{}{\reserved@a}

```

Now declare the non-generic package and class hooks used above:

```

1040 \NewHook{package/before}
1041 \NewHook{class/before}
1042 \NewReversedHook{package/after}
1043 \NewReversedHook{class/after}

```

```

1044 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
1045 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1046 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
1047 <latexrelease>      {\@onefilewithoptions}{Hooks and unused options issue}%
1048 <latexrelease>

```

Because of the way \@onefilewithoptions is changed for rollback handling below we have to define \load@onefilewithoptions when rolling back!

```

1049 <latexrelease>\def\load@onefilewithoptions#1[#2][#3]#4{%
1050 <latexrelease>  \@pushfilename
1051 <latexrelease>  \xdef\currname{#1}%
1052 <latexrelease>  \global\let\currentt#4%
1053 <latexrelease>  \let\CurrentOption\@empty
1054 <latexrelease>  \@resetoptions
1055 <latexrelease>  \makeatletter
1056 <latexrelease>  \def\reserved@a{%
1057 <latexrelease>    \@ifl@aded\currentt{#1}%
1058 <latexrelease>    {\@ifoptions\currentt{#1}{#2}{}}%
1059 <latexrelease>    {\@latex@error
1060 <latexrelease>      {Option clash for \@cls@pkg\space #1}%
1061 <latexrelease>      {The package #1 has already been loaded
1062 <latexrelease>        with options:\MessageBreak
1063 <latexrelease>        \space\space[\@optionlist{#1.\@currentt}]\MessageBreak
1064 <latexrelease>        There has now been an attempt to load it
1065 <latexrelease>        with options:\MessageBreak
1066 <latexrelease>        \space\space[#2]\MessageBreak
1067 <latexrelease>        Adding the global options:\MessageBreak
1068 <latexrelease>        \space\space
1069 <latexrelease>        \@optionlist{#1.\@currentt},#2\MessageBreak
1070 <latexrelease>        to your \noexpand\documentclass declaration may fix this.%
1071 <latexrelease>        \MessageBreak
1072 <latexrelease>        Try typing \space <return> \space to proceed.}}}%
1073 <latexrelease>  {\@passoptions\currentt{#2}{#1}%
1074 <latexrelease>    \global\expandafter
1075 <latexrelease>    \let\csname ver@\currname.\@currentt\endcsname\@empty
1076 <latexrelease>    \expandafter\let\csname\currname.\@currentt-h@@k\endcsname\@empty
1077 <latexrelease>    \InputIfFileExists
1078 <latexrelease>      {\currname.\@currentt}%
1079 <latexrelease>      {}%
1080 <latexrelease>      {\@missingfileerror\currname\@currentt}%
1081 <latexrelease>    \let\@unprocessedoptions\@unprocessedoptions
1082 <latexrelease>    \csname\currname.\@currentt-h@@k\endcsname
1083 <latexrelease>    \expandafter\let\csname\currname.\@currentt-h@@k\endcsname
1084 <latexrelease>      \undefined
1085 <latexrelease>    \@unprocessedoptions}%
1086 <latexrelease>  \@ifl@ter\currentt{#1}{#3}{}}%
1087 <latexrelease>  {\@latex@warning@no@line
1088 <latexrelease>    {You have requested,\on@line,
1089 <latexrelease>    version\MessageBreak
1090 <latexrelease>    ‘#3’ of \@cls@pkg\space #1,\MessageBreak
1091 <latexrelease>    but only version\MessageBreak
1092 <latexrelease>    ‘\csname ver@#1.\@currentt\endcsname’\MessageBreak
1093 <latexrelease>    is available}}%
1094 <latexrelease>  \ifx\currentt\@clsextension\let\LoadClass\@twoloadclasserror\fi

```

```

1095 <latexrelease> \popfilename
1096 <latexrelease> \resetoptions}%
1097 <latexrelease> \reserved@a}
1098 <latexrelease>
1099 <latexrelease>\let \load@onefile@withoptions \undefined
1100 <latexrelease>\let \missing@onefile@withoptions \undefined
1101 <latexrelease>
1102 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1103 <*2kernel>

```

(End of definition for \@fileswithoptions and others.)

\@@fileswith@pti@ns Save the definition (for error checking).

```

1104 \let\@@fileswith@pti@ns\@fileswith@pti@ns
1105 \onlypreamble\@@fileswith@pti@ns

```

(End of definition for \@@fileswith@pti@ns.)

\@reset@ptions Reset the default option, and clear lists of declared options.

```

1106 \def\@reset@ptions{%
1107   \global\ifx\@current\@clsextension
1108     \let\default@ds\OptionNotUsed
1109   \else
1110     \let\default@ds\unknownoptionerror
1111   \fi
1112   \global\let\ds@\@empty
1113   \global\let\@declaredoptions\@empty}
1114 \onlypreamble\@reset@ptions

```

(End of definition for \@reset@ptions.)

4.1 Hooks

Allow code to be saved to be executed at specific later times.

Here we save things in macros. I considered using toks registers (and `\addto@hook` from the NFSS code), but that would require stacking the contents in the case of required packages, so just generate a new macro for each package.

\@begindocumenthook Stuff to appear at the beginning or end of the document.

```

\@enddocumenthook 1115 \ifx\@begindocumenthook\undefined
1116   \let\@begindocumenthook\@empty
1117 \fi
1118 \let\@enddocumenthook\@empty

```

(End of definition for \@begindocumenthook and \@enddocumenthook.)

\@AtEndOfPackage The access functions.

```

\@AtEndOfClass 1119 \def\@AtEndOfPackage{%
\AtBeginDocument 1120   \expandafter\g@addto@macro\csname\@currname.\@current-h@k\endcsname}
\AtEndDocument 1121 \let\@AtEndOfClass\@AtEndOfPackage
1122 \onlypreamble\@AtEndOfPackage
1123 \onlypreamble\@AtEndOfClass

```

```

1124 </2ekernel>
1125 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
1126 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
1127 <latexrelease>          {\AtBeginDocument}{Use hook system}%
1128 \DeclareRobustCommand\AtBeginDocument{\AddToHook{begindocument}}
1129 \DeclareRobustCommand\AtEndDocument  {\AddToHook{enddocument}}
1130 %\DeclareRobustCommand\AtEndDocument {\AddToHook{env/document/end}} % alternative impl
1131 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
1132 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1133 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
1134 <latexrelease>          {\AtBeginDocument}{Use hook system}%
1135 <latexrelease>
1136 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\AtBeginDocument{\g@addto@macro\@begindocumenthook}
1137 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand\AtEndDocument{\g@addto@macro\@enddocumenthook}
1138 <latexrelease>
1139 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1140 <*2ekernel>
1141 \@onlypreamble\AtBeginDocument

```

(End of definition for \AtEndOfPackage and others.)

`\@cls@pkg` The current file type.

```

1142 </2ekernel>
1143 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
1144 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2024/11/01}%
1145 <latexrelease>          {\@cls@pkg}{Allow for more extensions}%
1146 \def\@cls@pkg{%
1147   \ifx\@current\@clsextension
1148     document class%
1149   \else
1150     \ifx\@current\@pkgextension
1151       package%
1152     \else
1153       file%
1154     \fi
1155   \fi}
1156 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
1157 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1158 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
1159 <latexrelease>          {\@cls@pkg}{Allow for more extensions}%
1160 <latexrelease>
1161 <latexrelease>\def\@cls@pkg{%
1162 <latexrelease> \ifx\@current\@clsextension
1163 <latexrelease>   document class%
1164 <latexrelease> \else
1165 <latexrelease>   package%
1166 <latexrelease> \fi}
1167 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1168 <*2ekernel>
1169 \@onlypreamble\@cls@pkg

```

(End of definition for \@cls@pkg.)

```

\@unknownoptionerror Bad option.
1170 \def\@unknownoptionerror{%
1171   \latex@error
1172   {Unknown option '\CurrentOption' for \cls@pkg\space'\currname'}%
1173   {The option '\CurrentOption' was not declared in
1174     \cls@pkg\space'\currname', perhaps you\MessageBreak
1175     misspelled its name.
1176     Try typing \space <return>
1177     \space to proceed.}}
1178 \onlypreamble\@unknownoptionerror

(End of definition for \@unknownoptionerror.)

\@unprocessedoptions Declare an error for each option, unless a \ProcessOptions occurred.
1179 \def\@unprocessedoptions{%
1180   \ifx\@current\@pkgextension
1181     \protected@edef\@curroptions{\optionlist{\currname.\current}}%
1182     \@for\CurrentOption:=\@curroptions\do{%
1183       \ifx\CurrentOption\@empty\else\@unknownoptionerror\fi}%
1184   \fi}
1185 \onlypreamble\@unprocessedoptions
1186 \onlypreamble\@unprocessedoptions

(End of definition for \@unprocessedoptions.)

\@badrequireerror \RequirePackage or \LoadClass occurs in the options section.
1187 \def\@badrequireerror#1[#2]#3[#4]{%
1188   \latex@error
1189   {\noexpand\RequirePackage or \noexpand\LoadClass
1190     in Options Section}%
1191   {The \cls@pkg\space '\currname' is defective.\MessageBreak
1192     It attempts to load '#3' in the options section, i.e.,\MessageBreak
1193     between \noexpand\DeclareOption and \string\ProcessOptions.}}
1194 \onlypreamble\@badrequireerror

(End of definition for \@badrequireerror.)

\@twoloadclasserror Two \LoadClass in a class.
1195 \def\@twoloadclasserror{%
1196   \latex@error
1197   {Two \noexpand\LoadClass commands}%
1198   {You may only use one \noexpand\LoadClass in a class file}}
1199 \onlypreamble\@twoloadclasserror

(End of definition for \@twoloadclasserror.)

\@twoclasseserror Two \documentclass or \documentstyle.
1200 \def\@twoclasseserror#1#{%
1201   \latex@error
1202   {Two \noexpand\documentclass or \noexpand\documentstyle commands}%
1203   {The document may only declare one class.}\@gobble}
1204 \onlypreamble\@twoclasseserror

(End of definition for \@twoclasseserror.)

```

4.2 Providing shipment

`\two@digits` Prefix a number less than 10 with ‘0’.

```
1205 \def\two@digits#1{\ifnum#1<10 0\fi\number#1}
```

(End of definition for `\two@digits`.)

`\filecontents*` This environment implements inline files. The star-form does not write extra comments into the file.

```
1206 \endkernel)
1207 \endkernel | latexrelease)
1208 \latexrelease)\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
1209 \latexrelease) \filecontents*{Define \q@curr@file directly (gh/220)}%
1210 %
```

We use `@tempswa` to mean no preamble writing and reuse `@filesw` to indicate no overwriting:

```
1211 \def\filecontents*{\@tempswatrue\@fileswtrue
1212   \ifnextchar[\filecontents@opt\filecontents
1213 }
1214 \namedef{filecontents*}{\@tempswafalse\@fileswtrue
1215   \ifnextchar[\filecontents@opt\filecontents
1216 }
```

To handle the optional argument we execute for each option the command `\filecontents@OPTION` if it exist or complain about unknown option.

```
1217 \def\filecontents@opt[#1]{%
1218   \edef\@fortmp{\zap@space#1 \@empty}%
1219   \@for\reserved@a:=\@fortmp\do{%
1220     \ifcsname filecontents@\reserved@a\endcsname
1221       \csname filecontents@\reserved@a\endcsname
1222     \else
1223       \@latex@error{Unknown filecontents option \reserved@a}%
1224       {Valid options are force (or overwrite), nosearch, noheader, nowarn}%
1225     \fi}%
1226   \filecontents
1227 }
```

Option `force` (or `overwrite`) changes the overwriting switch

```
1228 \let\filecontents@force\@fileswfalse
1229 \let\filecontents@overwrite\@fileswfalse % alternative name
```

and option `noheader` the preamble switch (which is equivalent to using the star form of the environment).

```
1230 \let\filecontents@noheader\@tempswafalse
```

Option `nosearch` only checks the current directory not the whole T_EX tree for the existence of the file to write.

```
1231 \def\filecontents@nosearch{%
1232   \let\filecontents@checkdir\@currdir
1233   \def\filecontents@where{in current directory}}
```

By default we search the whole tree:

```
1234 \let\filecontents@checkdir\@empty
1235 \def\filecontents@where{exists on the system}
```

Option `nowarn` does not show any warning on the terminal but still writes it to the `.log`.

```
1236 \def\filec@ntents@nowarn{%
1237   \let\filec@ntents@warning\@latex@note@no@line
1238 }
```

By default we show terminal warnings.

```
1239 \let\filec@ntents@warning\@latex@warning@no@line
1240 \begingroup%
1241 \@tempcnta=1
1242 \loop
1243   \catcode\@tempcnta=12 %
1244   \advance\@tempcnta\@ne %
1245   \ifnum\@tempcnta<32 %
1246     \repeat %
1247   \catcode'\*=11 %
1248   \catcode'\^^M\active%
1249   \catcode'\^^L\active\let^^L\relax%
1250   \catcode'\^^I\active%
```

```
1251 \gdef\filec@ntents#1{%
1252   \set@curr@file{\filec@ntents@checkdir#1}%
1253   \edef\q@curr@file{"\@curr@file"}%
```

LuaTeX has more writes (and 18 is safe here).

```
1254 \chardef\reserved@c@ifx\directlua\@undefined 15 \else 127 \fi%
1255 \openin\@inputcheck\q@curr@file \space %
1256 \ifeof\@inputcheck%
1257   \@latex@note@no@line%
1258   {Writing file '\@currdir\@curr@file'}%
1259   \ch@ck7\reserved@c\write\relax%
1260   \immediate\openout\reserved@c\q@curr@file\relax%
1261 \else%
1262   \if@filesw%
1263     \@latex@note@no@line%
1264     {File '\@curr@file' already \filec@ntents@where.\MessageBreak%
1265     Not generating it from this source}%
1266     \let\write\@gobbletwo%
1267     \let\closeout\@gobble%
1268   \else%
```

If we are overwriting, we try to make sure that the user is not by mistake overwriting the input file (`\jobname`). Of course, this only works for input files ending in `.tex`. If a different extension is used there is no way to see that we are overwriting ourselves!

```
1269   \edef\reserved@b{\detokenize\expandafter{\jobname}}%
1270   \ifx\@curr@file\reserved@b%
1271     \@fileswtrue%
1272   \else%
1273     \edef\reserved@b{\reserved@b\detokenize{.tex}}%
1274     \ifx\@curr@file\reserved@b
1275       \@fileswtrue%
1276     \fi%
1277   \fi%
```

We allocate a write channel but we open it only if it is (hopefully) safe. If not opened that means we are going to write on the terminal.

```

1278     \ch@ck7\reserved@c\write\relax%
1279     \if@filesw% % Foul ... trying to overwrite \jobname!
1280     \@latex@error{Trying to overwrite '\jobname.tex'}{You can't %
1281     write to the file you are reading from!\MessageBreak%
1282     Data is written to screen instead.}%
1283     \else%
1284     \filecontents@warning%
1285     {Writing or overwriting file '\@curr@file'}%
1286     \immediate\openout\reserved@c\q@curr@file\relax%
1287     \fi%
1288     \fi%
1289     \fi%

```

Closing the \@inputcheck is done here to avoid having to do this in each branch.

```

1290     \closein\@inputcheck%
1291     \if@tempswa%

1292     \immediate\write\reserved@c{%
1293     \@percentchar\@percentchar\space%
1294     \expandafter\@gobble\string\LaTeX2e file '\@curr@file'^^J%
1295     \@percentchar\@percentchar\space generated by the %
1296     '\@currenvir' \expandafter\@gobblefour\string\newenvironment^^J%
1297     \@percentchar\@percentchar\space from source '\jobname' on %
1298     \number\year/\two@digits\month/\two@digits\day.^^J%
1299     \@percentchar\@percentchar}%
1300     \fi%
1301     \let\do\@makeother\dospecials%

```

If there are active characters in the upper half (e.g., from inputenc) there would be confusion so we render everything harmless.

```

1302     \count@ 128\relax%
1303     \loop%
1304     \catcode\count@ 11\relax%
1305     \advance\count@ \@ne%
1306     \ifnum\count@<\@cclvi%
1307     \repeat%

1308     \edef\E{\@backslashchar end\string{\@currenvir\string}}%
1309     \edef\reserved@b{%
1310     \def\noexpand\reserved@b%
1311     #####1\E####2\E####3\relax}%
1312     \reserved@b{%
1313     \ifx\relax##3\relax%

```

There was no \end{filecontents}

```

1314     \immediate\write\reserved@c{##1}%
1315     \else%

```

There was a \end{filecontents}, so stop this time.

```

1316     \edef^^M{\noexpand\end{\@currenvir}}%
1317     \ifx\relax##1\relax%
1318     \else%

```

Text before the \end, write it with a warning.

```
1319     \@latex@warning{Writing text ‘##1’ before %
1320     \string\end{\@currentenv}\MessageBreak
1321     as last line of \@curr@file}%
1322     \immediate\write\reserved@c{##1}%
1323     \fi%
1324     \ifx\relax##2\relax%
1325     \else%
```

Text after the \end, ignore it with a warning.

```
1326     \@latex@warning{%
1327     Ignoring text ‘##2’ after \string\end{\@currentenv}}%
1328     \fi%
1329     \fi%
1330     ^^M}%
```

```
1331 \catcode'\^^L\active%
1332 \let\L\@undefined%
1333 \def^^L{\expandafter\ifx\csname L\endcsname\relax\fi ^^J^^J}%
1334 \catcode'\^^I\active%
1335 \let\I\@undefined%
1336 \def^^I{\expandafter\ifx\csname I\endcsname\relax\fi\space}%
1337 \catcode'\^^M\active%
1338 \edef^^M##1^^M{%
1339     \noexpand\reserved@b##1\E\E\relax}}%
1340 \endgroup%

1341 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
1342 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1343 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
1344 <latexrelease>    {\filec@ntents}{Spaces in file names + optional arg}%
1345 <latexrelease>
1346 <latexrelease>\def\filec@ntents{\@tempswatrue\@fileswtrue
1347 <latexrelease>  \ifnextchar[\filec@ntents@opt\filec@ntents
1348 <latexrelease>}
1349 <latexrelease>\@namedef{filec@ntents*}{\@tempswafalse\@fileswtrue
1350 <latexrelease>  \ifnextchar[\filec@ntents@opt\filec@ntents
1351 <latexrelease>}
1352 <latexrelease>\def\filec@ntents@opt[#1]{%
1353 <latexrelease>  \edef\@fortmp{\zap@space#1 \@empty}%
1354 <latexrelease>  \@for\reserved@a:=\@fortmp\do{%
1355 <latexrelease>    \ifcsname filec@ntents@\reserved@a\endcsname
1356 <latexrelease>    \csname filec@ntents@\reserved@a\endcsname
1357 <latexrelease>    \else
1358 <latexrelease>    \@latex@error{Unknown filec@ntents option \reserved@a}%
1359 <latexrelease>    {Valid options are force (or overwrite), nosearch, noheader}%
1360 <latexrelease>    \fi}%
1361 <latexrelease>  \filec@ntents
1362 <latexrelease>}
1363 <latexrelease>\let\filec@ntents@force\@fileswfalse
1364 <latexrelease>\let\filec@ntents@overwrite\@fileswfalse % alternative name
1365 <latexrelease>\let\filec@ntents@noheader\@tempswafalse
1366 <latexrelease>\def\filec@ntents@nosearch{%
1367 <latexrelease>  \let\filec@ntents@checkdir\@currdir
1368 <latexrelease>  \def\filec@ntents@where{in current directory}}
```

```

1369 <latexrelease>\let\filec@ntents@checkdir\@empty
1370 <latexrelease>\def\filec@ntents@where{exists on the system}
1371 <latexrelease>\begingroup%
1372 <latexrelease>\@tempcnta=1
1373 <latexrelease>\loop
1374 <latexrelease> \catcode\@tempcnta=12 %
1375 <latexrelease> \advance\@tempcnta\@ne %
1376 <latexrelease>\ifnum\@tempcnta<32 %
1377 <latexrelease>\repeat %
1378 <latexrelease>\catcode'\*=11 %
1379 <latexrelease>\catcode'\^^M\active%
1380 <latexrelease>\catcode'\^^L\active\let^^L\relax%
1381 <latexrelease>\catcode'\^^I\active%
1382 <latexrelease>\gdef\filec@ntents#1{%
1383 <latexrelease> \set@curr@file{\filec@ntents@checkdir#1}%
1384 <latexrelease> \edef\q@curr@file{\expandafter\quote@name\expandafter{\@curr@file}}%
1385 <latexrelease> \chardef\reserved@c\ifx\directlua\@undefined 15 \else 127 \fi%
1386 <latexrelease> \openin\@inputcheck\q@curr@file \space %
1387 <latexrelease> \ifeof\@inputcheck%
1388 <latexrelease> \@latex@warning@no@line%
1389 <latexrelease> {Writing file '\@currdir\@curr@file'}%
1390 <latexrelease> \ch@ck7\reserved@c\write\relax%
1391 <latexrelease> \immediate\openout\reserved@c\q@curr@file\relax%
1392 <latexrelease> \else%
1393 <latexrelease> \if@filesw%
1394 <latexrelease> \@latex@warning@no@line%
1395 <latexrelease> {File '\@curr@file' already \filec@ntents@where.\MessageBreak%
1396 <latexrelease> Not generating it from this source}%
1397 <latexrelease> \let\write\@gobbletwo%
1398 <latexrelease> \let\closeout\@gobble%
1399 <latexrelease> \else%
1400 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@a{#1}%
1401 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@a{\detokenize\expandafter{\reserved@a}}%
1402 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@b{\detokenize\expandafter{\jobname}}%
1403 <latexrelease> \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b%
1404 <latexrelease> \@fileswtrue%
1405 <latexrelease> \else%
1406 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@b{\reserved@b\detokenize{.tex}}%
1407 <latexrelease> \ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b%
1408 <latexrelease> \@fileswtrue%
1409 <latexrelease> \fi%
1410 <latexrelease> \fi%
1411 <latexrelease> \ch@ck7\reserved@c\write\relax%
1412 <latexrelease> \if@filesw% % Foul ... trying to overwrite \jobname!
1413 <latexrelease> \@latex@error{Trying to overwrite '\jobname.tex'}{You can't %
1414 <latexrelease> write to the file you are reading from!\MessageBreak%
1415 <latexrelease> Data is written to screen instead.}%
1416 <latexrelease> \else%
1417 <latexrelease> \@latex@warning@no@line%
1418 <latexrelease> {Writing or overwriting file '\@currdir\@curr@file'}%
1419 <latexrelease> \immediate\openout\reserved@c\q@curr@file\relax%
1420 <latexrelease> \fi%
1421 <latexrelease> \fi%
1422 <latexrelease> \fi%

```

```

1423 <latexrelease> \closein\@inputcheck%
1424 <latexrelease> \if@tempswa%
1425 <latexrelease> \immediate\write\reserved@c{%
1426 <latexrelease> \@percentchar\@percentchar\space%
1427 <latexrelease> \expandafter\@gobble\string\LaTeX2e file '\@curr@file'^^J%
1428 <latexrelease> \@percentchar\@percentchar\space generated by the %
1429 <latexrelease> '\@currenvir' \expandafter\@gobblefour\string\newenvironment^^J%
1430 <latexrelease> \@percentchar\@percentchar\space from source '\jobname' on %
1431 <latexrelease> \number\year/\two@digits\month/\two@digits\day.^^J%
1432 <latexrelease> \@percentchar\@percentchar}%
1433 <latexrelease> \fi%
1434 <latexrelease> \let\do\@makeother\dospecials%
1435 <latexrelease> \count@ 128\relax%
1436 <latexrelease> \loop%
1437 <latexrelease> \catcode\count@ 11\relax%
1438 <latexrelease> \advance\count@ \@ne%
1439 <latexrelease> \ifnum\count@<\ccclvi%
1440 <latexrelease> \repeat%
1441 <latexrelease> \edef\E{\@backslashchar end\string{\@currenvir\string}}%
1442 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@b{%
1443 <latexrelease> \def\noexpand\reserved@b%
1444 <latexrelease> #####1\E####2\E####3\relax}%
1445 <latexrelease> \reserved@b{%
1446 <latexrelease> \ifx\relax##3\relax%
1447 <latexrelease> \immediate\write\reserved@c{##1}%
1448 <latexrelease> \else%
1449 <latexrelease> \edef^^M{\noexpand\end{\@currenvir}}%
1450 <latexrelease> \ifx\relax##1\relax%
1451 <latexrelease> \else%
1452 <latexrelease> \@latex@warning{Writing text '##1' before %
1453 <latexrelease> \string\end{\@currenvir}\MessageBreak as last line of \@curr@file}%
1454 <latexrelease> \immediate\write\reserved@c{##1}%
1455 <latexrelease> \fi%
1456 <latexrelease> \ifx\relax##2\relax%
1457 <latexrelease> \else%
1458 <latexrelease> \@latex@warning{%
1459 <latexrelease> Ignoring text '##2' after \string\end{\@currenvir}}%
1460 <latexrelease> \fi%
1461 <latexrelease> \fi%
1462 <latexrelease> ^^M}%
1463 <latexrelease> \catcode'\^^L\active%
1464 <latexrelease> \let\L\@undefined%
1465 <latexrelease> \def^^L{\expandafter\ifx\csname L\endcsname\relax\fi ^^J^^J}%
1466 <latexrelease> \catcode'\^^I\active%
1467 <latexrelease> \let\I\@undefined%
1468 <latexrelease> \def^^I{\expandafter\ifx\csname I\endcsname\relax\fi\space}%
1469 <latexrelease> \catcode'\^^M\active%
1470 <latexrelease> \edef^^M##1^^M{%
1471 <latexrelease> \noexpand\reserved@b##1\E\E\relax}}%
1472 <latexrelease> \endgroup%
1473 <latexrelease> \EndIncludeInRelease
1474 <latexrelease> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
1475 <latexrelease> {\filec@ntents}{Spaces in file names + optional arg}%
1476 <latexrelease>

```

```

1477 <latexrelease>\let\filec@ntents@opt      \@undefined
1478 <latexrelease>\let\filec@ntents@force    \@undefined
1479 <latexrelease>\let\filec@ntents@overwrite \@undefined
1480 <latexrelease>\let\filec@ntents@noheader  \@undefined
1481 <latexrelease>\let\filec@ntents@nosearch  \@undefined
1482 <latexrelease>\let\filec@ntents@checkdir  \@undefined
1483 <latexrelease>\let\filec@ntents@where    \@undefined
1484 <latexrelease>
1485 <latexrelease>\begingroup%
1486 <latexrelease>\@tempcnta=1
1487 <latexrelease>\loop
1488 <latexrelease> \catcode\@tempcnta=12 %
1489 <latexrelease> \advance\@tempcnta\@ne %
1490 <latexrelease>\ifnum\@tempcnta<32 %
1491 <latexrelease>\repeat %
1492 <latexrelease>\catcode'\*=11 %
1493 <latexrelease>\catcode'\^^M\active%
1494 <latexrelease>\catcode'\^^L\active\let^^L\relax%
1495 <latexrelease>\catcode'\^^I\active%
1496 <latexrelease>
1497 <latexrelease>\gdef\filec@ntents#1{%
1498 <latexrelease> \openin\@inputcheck#1 %
1499 <latexrelease> \ifeof\@inputcheck%
1500 <latexrelease> \@latex@warning@no@line%
1501 <latexrelease> {Writing file '\currdir#1'}%
1502 <latexrelease> \chardef\reserved@c15 %
1503 <latexrelease> \ch@ck7\reserved@c\write%
1504 <latexrelease> \immediate\openout\reserved@c#1\relax%
1505 <latexrelease> \else%
1506 <latexrelease> \closein\@inputcheck%
1507 <latexrelease> \@latex@warning@no@line%
1508 <latexrelease> {File '#1' already exists on the system.\MessageBreak%
1509 <latexrelease> Not generating it from this source}%
1510 <latexrelease> \let\write\@gobbletwo%
1511 <latexrelease> \let\closeout\@gobble%
1512 <latexrelease> \fi%
1513 <latexrelease> \if@tempswa%
1514 <latexrelease> \immediate\write\reserved@c{%
1515 <latexrelease> \@percentchar\@percentchar\space%
1516 <latexrelease> \expandafter\@gobble\string\LaTeX2e file '#1'^^J%
1517 <latexrelease> \@percentchar\@percentchar\space generated by the %
1518 <latexrelease> '\@currenvir' \expandafter\@gobblefour\string\newenvironment^^J%
1519 <latexrelease> \@percentchar\@percentchar\space from source '\jobname' on %
1520 <latexrelease> \number\year/\two@digits\month/\two@digits\day.^^J%
1521 <latexrelease> \@percentchar\@percentchar}%
1522 <latexrelease> \fi%
1523 <latexrelease> \let\do\@makeother\dospecials%
1524 <latexrelease> \count@ 128\relax%
1525 <latexrelease> \loop%
1526 <latexrelease> \catcode\count@ 11\relax%
1527 <latexrelease> \advance\count@ \@ne%
1528 <latexrelease> \ifnum\count@<\@cclvi%
1529 <latexrelease> \repeat%
1530 <latexrelease> \edef\E{\@backslashchar end\string{\@currenvir\string}}%

```

```

1531 <latexrelease> \edef\reserved@b{%
1532 <latexrelease>   \def\noexpand\reserved@b%
1533 <latexrelease>     #####1\E####2\E####3\relax}%
1534 <latexrelease> \reserved@b{%
1535 <latexrelease>   \ifx\relax##3\relax%
1536 <latexrelease>     \immediate\write\reserved@c{##1}%
1537 <latexrelease>   \else%
1538 <latexrelease>     \edef^^M{\noexpand\end{\@currentvir}}%
1539 <latexrelease>     \ifx\relax##1\relax%
1540 <latexrelease>       \else%
1541 <latexrelease>         \@latex@warning{Writing text ‘##1’ before %
1542 <latexrelease>           \string\end{\@currentvir}\MessageBreak as last line of #1}%
1543 <latexrelease>         \immediate\write\reserved@c{##1}%
1544 <latexrelease>       \fi%
1545 <latexrelease>     \ifx\relax##2\relax%
1546 <latexrelease>       \else%
1547 <latexrelease>         \@latex@warning{%
1548 <latexrelease>           Ignoring text ‘##2’ after \string\end{\@currentvir}}%
1549 <latexrelease>       \fi%
1550 <latexrelease>     \fi%
1551 <latexrelease>   ^^M}%
1552 <latexrelease>
1553 <latexrelease> \catcode‘^^L\active%
1554 <latexrelease> \let\L\@undefined%
1555 <latexrelease> \def^^L{\expandafter\ifx\csname L\endcsname\relax\fi ^^J^^J}%
1556 <latexrelease> \catcode‘^^I\active%
1557 <latexrelease> \let\I\@undefined%
1558 <latexrelease> \def^^I{\expandafter\ifx\csname I\endcsname\relax\fi\space}%
1559 <latexrelease> \catcode‘^^M\active%
1560 <latexrelease> \edef^^M##1^^M{%
1561 <latexrelease>   \noexpand\reserved@b##1\E\E\relax}}%
1562 <latexrelease>\endgroup%
1563 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1564 (*2ekernel)

1565 \begingroup
1566 \catcode‘|= \catcode‘\%
1567 \catcode‘\%=12
1568 \catcode‘\*=11
1569 \gdef\@percentchar{%}
1570 \gdef\endfilecontents{|
1571   \immediate\closeout\reserved@c
1572   \def\T##1##2##3{|
1573     \ifx##1\@undefined\else
1574       \@latex@warning@no@line{##2 has been converted to Blank ##3e}|
1575     \fi}|
1576   \T\L{Form Feed}{Lin}|
1577   \T\I{Tab}{Spac}|
1578   \immediate\write\@unused{}}
1579 \global\let\endfilecontents*\endfilecontents

We no longer prevent the code to be used after begin document (no rollback needed for
this change).

1580 %\@onlypreamble\filecontents
1581 %\@onlypreamble\endfilecontents

```

```

1582 %\@onlypreamble\filecontents*
1583 %\@onlypreamble\endfilecontents*
1584 \endgroup
1585 %\@onlypreamble\filecontents
(End of definition for \filecontents and \endfilecontents.)

```

5 Package/class rollback mechanism

```

1586 </2kernel>
1587 <*2kernel | latexreleasefirst>

```

`\pkgcls@debug` For testing we have a few extra lines of code that by default do nothing but one can set `\pkgcls@debug` to `\typeout` to get extra info. Sometime in the future this will be dropped.

```

1588 <*tracerollback>
1589 %\let\pkgcls@debug\typeout
1590 \let\pkgcls@debug\@gobble
1591 </tracerollback>

```

(End of definition for `\pkgcls@debug`.)

`\requestedLaTeXdate` The macro (!) `\requestedLaTeXdate` holds the globally requested rollback date (via `latexrelease`) or zero if no such request was made.

```

1592 \def\requestedLaTeXdate{0}

```

(End of definition for `\requestedLaTeXdate`.)

`\pkgcls@targetdate` If a rollback for a package or class is requested then `\pkgcls@targetdate` holds the requested date as a number YYYYMMDD (if there was one, otherwise the value of `\requestedLaTeXdate`) and `\pkgcls@targetlabel` will be empty. If there was a request for a named version then `\pkgcls@targetlabel` holds the version name and `\pkgcls@targetdate` is set to 1.

`\pkgcls@targetdate=0` is used to indicate that there was no rollback request. While loading an old release `\pkgcls@targetdate` is also reset to zero so that `\DeclareRelease` declarations are bypassed.

In contrast `\pkgcls@innerdate` will always hold the requested date (in a macro not a counter) if there was one, otherwise, e.g., if there was no request or a request to a version name it will contain T_EX largest legal number. While loading a file this can be used to provide conditionals that select code based on the request.

```

1593 \ifx\pkgcls@targetdate\@undefined
1594   \newcount\pkgcls@targetdate
1595   \fi
1596 \let\pkgcls@targetlabel\@empty
1597 \def\pkgcls@innerdate{\maxdimen}

```

(End of definition for `\pkgcls@targetdate`, `\pkgcls@targetlabel`, and `\pkgcls@innerdate`.)

`\pkgcls@candidate` When looping through the `\DeclareRelease` declarations we record if the release is the best candidate we have seen so far. This is recorded in `\pkgcls@candidate` and we update it whenever we see a better one.

In `\pkgcls@releasedate` we keep track of the release date of that candidate.

```

1598 \let\pkgcls@candidate\@empty
1599 \let\pkgcls@releasedate\@empty

```

(End of definition for `\pkgcls@candidate` and `\pkgcls@releasedate`.)

`\load@onefilewithoptions` the best place to add the rollback code is at the point where `\@onefilewithoptions` is called to load a single class or package.

To make things easy we save the old definition as `\load@onefilewithoptions` and then provide a new interface.

Important: as this code is also unconditionally placed into `latexrelease` we can only do this name change once otherwise both macros will contain the same code.

```
1600 \ifx\load@onefilewithoptions\undefined
1601 \let\load@onefilewithoptions\@onefilewithoptions
1602 \def\@onefilewithoptions#1[#2][#3]#4{%
```

First a bit of tracing normally disabled.

```
1603 <*tracerollback>
1604 \pkgcls@debug{--- File loaded request (\noexpand\usepackage or ...)}%
1605 \pkgcls@debug{\@spaces 1: #1}%
1606 \pkgcls@debug{\@spaces 2: #2}%
1607 \pkgcls@debug{\@spaces 3: #3}%
1608 \pkgcls@debug{\@spaces 4: #4}%
1609 </tracerollback>
```

Three of the arguments are needed later on in error/warning messages so we save them.

```
1610 \def\pkgcls@name{#1}%           % for info message
1611 \def\pkgcls@arg {#3}%          % for info message
1612 \edef\pkgcls@ext{%
1613   \ifx#4\@clsextension document class\else
1614   \ifx#4\@pkgextension package\else
1615     file
1616   \fi
1617 \fi
1618 }%                               % for info message
```

then we parse the final optional argument to determine if there is a specific rollback request for the current file. This will set `\pkgcls@targetdate`, `\pkgcls@targetlabel` and `\pkgcls@mindate`.

```
1619 \pkgcls@parse@date@arg{#3}%
```

When determining the correct release to load we keep track of candidates in `\pkgcls@candidate` and initially we don't have any:

```
1620 \let\pkgcls@candidate\@empty
```

If we had a rollback request then `#3` may contain data but not necessarily a “minimal date” so instead of passing it on we pass on the content of `\pkgcls@mindate`. We need to pass the value not the command, otherwise nested packages may pick up the wrong information.

```
1621 \begingroup
1622 \edef\reserved@a{%
1623   \endgroup
1624   \unexpanded{\load@onefilewithoptions#1[#2]}%
1625   [\pkgcls@mindate]%
1626   \unexpanded{#4}}%
1627 \reserved@a
1628 }
1629 \fi
```

(End of definition for `\load@onefilewithoptions` and `\@onefilewithoptions`.)

`\pkgcls@parse@date@arg` The `\pkgcls@parse@date@arg` command parses the second optional argument of `\usepackage`, `\RequirePackage` or `\documentclass` for a rollback request setting the values of `\pkgcls@targetdate` and `\pkgcls@targetlabel`.

This optional argument has a dual purpose: If it just contains a date string then this means that the package should have at least that date (to ensure that a certain feature is actually available, or a certain bug has been fixed). When the package gets loaded the information in `\Provides...` will then be checked against this request.

But if it starts with an equal sign followed by a date string or followed by a version name then this means that we should roll back to the state of the package at that date or to the version with the requested name.

If there was no optional argument or the optional argument does not start with “=” then the `\pkgcls@targetdate` is set to the date of the overall rollback request (via `latexrelease`) or if that was not given it is set to 0. In either case `\pkgcls@targetlabel` will be made empty.

If the argument doesn’t start with “=” then it is supposed to be a “minimal date” and we therefore save the value in `\pkgcls@mindate`, otherwise this macro is made empty.

So in summary we have:

Input	<code>\pkgcls@targetdate</code>	<code>\pkgcls@targetlabel</code>	<code>\pkgcls@mindate</code>
<code><empty></code>	<code><global-rollbackdate-as-number></code>	<code><empty></code>	<code><empty></code>
<code><date></code>	<code><global-rollbackdate-as-number></code>	<code><empty></code>	<code><date></code>
<code>=<date></code>	<code><date-as-number></code>	<code><empty></code>	<code><empty></code>
<code>=<version></code>	1	<code><version></code>	<code><empty></code>
<code><other></code>	<code><global-rollbackdate-as-number></code>	<code><empty></code>	<code><other></code>

where `<global-rollbackdate-as-number>` is a date request given via `latexrelease` or if there wasn’t one 0.

```
1630 \def\pkgcls@parse@date@arg #1{%
```

If the argument is empty we use the rollback date from `latexrelease` which has the value of zero if there was no rollback request. The label and the minimal date is made empty in that case.

```
1631 \ifx\@nil#1\@nil
1632 \pkgcls@targetdate\requestedLaTeXdate\relax
1633 \let\pkgcls@targetlabel\@empty
1634 \let\pkgcls@mindate\@empty
```

Otherwise we parse the argument further, checking for a = as the first character. We append a = at the end so that there is at least one such character in the argument.

```
1635 \else
1636 \pkgcls@parse@date@arg#1=\@nil\relax
1637 \fi
1638 }
```

The actual parsing work then happens in `\pkgcls@parse@date@arg@:`

```
1639 \def\pkgcls@parse@date@arg@#1=#2\@nil{%
```

We set `\pkgcls@targetdate` depending on the parsing result; the code is expandable so we can do the parsing as part of the assignment.

```
1640 \pkgcls@targetdate
```

If a = was in first position then #1 will be empty. In that case #2 will be the original argument with a = appended.

This can be parsed with `\@parse@version`, the trailing character is simply ignored. This macro returns the parsed date as a number (or zero if it wasn't a date) and accepts both YYYY/MM/DD and YYYY-MM-DD formats.

```
1641 \ifx\@nil#1\@nil
1642 \@parse@version0#2//00\@nil\relax
```

Whatever is returned is thus assigned to `\pkgcls@targetdate` and therefore we can now test its value. If the value is zero we assume that the remaining argument string represents a version and change `\pkgcls@targetdate` and set `\pkgcls@targetlabel` to the version name (after stripping off the trailing =).

```
1643 \ifnum \pkgcls@targetdate=\z@
1644 \pkgcls@targetdate\@ne
1645 \def\pkgcls@innerdate{\maxdimen}%
1646 \pkgcls@parse@date@arg@version#2%
1647 \else
1648 \edef\pkgcls@innerdate{the\pkgcls@targetdate}%
1649 \fi
1650 \let\pkgcls@mindate\@empty
1651 \else
```

If #1 was not empty then there wasn't a = character in first position so we are dealing either with a "minimum date" or with some incorrect data. We assume the former and make the following assignments (the first one finishing the assignment of `\pkgcls@targetdate`):

```
1652 \requestedLaTeXdate\relax
1653 \let\pkgcls@targetlabel\@empty
1654 \def\pkgcls@innerdate{\maxdimen}%
1655 \def\pkgcls@mindate{#1}%
```

If the min-date is after the requested rollback date (if there is any, i.e., if it is not zero) then we have a conflict and therefore issue a warning.

```
1656 \ifnum \pkgcls@targetdate > \z@
1657 \ifnum \@parse@version0#1//00\@nil > \pkgcls@targetdate
1658 \@latex@warning@no@line{Suspicious rollback/min-date date given\MessageBreak
1659 A minimal date of #1 has been specified for
1660 \pkgcls@ext\MessageBreak '\pkgcls@name'.\MessageBreak
1661 But this is in conflict
1662 with a rollback request to \requestedpatchdate}
1663 \fi
1664 \fi
1665 \fi
1666 }
```

Strip off the trailing = and assign the version name to `\pkgcls@targetlabel`.

```
1667 \def\pkgcls@parse@date@arg@version#1={%
1668 \def\pkgcls@targetlabel{#1}}
```

(End of definition for \pkgcls@parse@date@arg.)

\DeclareRelease First argument is the "name" of the release and it can be left empty if one doesn't like to give a name to the release. The second argument is that from which on this release was available (or should be used in case of minor updates). The final argument is the external file name of this release, by convention this should be

`\pkg/cls-name`–`<date>`.`<extension>` but this is not enforced and through this argument one can overwrite it.

```

1669 \def\DeclareRelease#1#2#3{%
1670   \ifnum\pkgcls@targetdate>\z@ % some sort of rollback request
1671   (*traceroollback)
1672     \pkgcls@debug{---\string\DeclareRelease:}%
1673     \pkgcls@debug{\@spaces 1: #1}%
1674     \pkgcls@debug{\@spaces 2: #2}%
1675     \pkgcls@debug{\@spaces 3: #3}%
1676   (/traceroollback)

```

If the date argument #2 is empty we are dealing with a special release that should be only accessible via its name; a typical use case would be a “beta” release. So if we are currently processing a date request we ignore it and otherwise we check if we can match the name and if so load the corresponding release file.

```

1677   \ifx\@nil#2\@nil
1678     \ifnum\pkgcls@targetdate=\@ne % named request
1679     \def\reserved@a{#1}%
1680     \ifx\pkgcls@targetlabel\reserved@a
1681     \pkgcls@use@this@release{#3}{}%
1682   (*traceroollback)
1683     \else
1684     \pkgcls@debug{Label doesn't match}%
1685   (/traceroollback)
1686     \fi
1687   (*traceroollback)
1688     \else
1689     \pkgcls@debug{Date request: ignored}%
1690   (/traceroollback)
1691     \fi
1692   \else

```

If the value of `\pkgcls@targetdate` is greater than 1 (or in reality greater than something like 19930101) we are dealing with a rollback request to a specific date.

```

1693   \ifnum\pkgcls@targetdate>\@ne % a real request

```

So we parse the date of this release to check if it is before or after the request date.

```

1694   \ifnum\@parse@version#2//00\@nil
1695   >\pkgcls@targetdate

```

If it is after we have to distinguish between two cases: If there was an earlier candidate we use that one because the other is too late, but if there wasn’t one (i.e., if current release is the oldest that exists) we use it as the best choice. However in that case something is wrong (as there shouldn’t be a rollback to a date when a package used didn’t yet exists). So we make a complained to the user.

```

1696   \ifx\pkgcls@candidate\@empty
1697   \pkgcls@rollbackdate@error{#2}%
1698   \pkgcls@use@this@release{#3}{#2}%
1699   \else
1700   \pkgcls@use@this@release\pkgcls@candidate
1701   \pkgcls@releasedate
1702   \fi
1703   \else

```

Otherwise, if the release date of this version is before the target rollback and we record it as a candidate. But we don't use it yet as there may be another release which is still before the target rollback.

```

1704         \def\pkgcls@candidate{#3}%
1705         \def\pkgcls@releasedate{#2}%
1706 <*tracerollback>
1707         \pkgcls@debug{New candidate: #3}%
1708 </tracerollback>
1709         \fi
1710     \else

```

If we end up in this branch we have a named version request. So we check if `\pkgcls@targetlabel` matches the current name and if yes we use this release immediately, otherwise we do nothing as a later declaration may match it.

```

1711         \def\reserved@a{#1}%
1712         \ifx\pkgcls@targetlabel\reserved@a
1713         \pkgcls@use@this@release{#3}{#2}%
1714 <*tracerollback>
1715         \else
1716         \pkgcls@debug{Label doesn't match}%
1717 </tracerollback>
1718         \fi
1719     \fi
1720 \fi
1721 \fi
1722 }

```

(End of definition for \DeclareRelease.)

`\pkgcls@use@this@release` If a certain release has been selected (stored in the external file given in #1) we need to input it and afterwards stop reading the current file.

```

1723 \def\pkgcls@use@this@release#1#2{%

```

Before that we record the selection made inside the transcript.

```

1724     \pkgcls@show@selection{#1}{#2}%

```

We then set the `\pkgcls@targetdate` to zero so that any `\DeclareRelease` or `\DeclareCurrentRelease` in the file we now load are bypassed⁵⁰ and then we finally load the correct release.

After loading that file we need to stop reading the current file so we issue `\endinput`. Note that the `\relax` before that is essential to ensure that the `\endinput` is only happening after the file has been fully processed, otherwise it would act after the first line of the `\@@input`!

```

1725     \pkgcls@targetdate\z@
1726     \@addtofilelist{#1}%
1727     \@@input #1\relax
1728     \endinput
1729 }

```

(End of definition for \pkgcls@use@this@release.)

⁵⁰The older release may also have such declarations inside if it was a simply copy of the `.sty` or `.cls` file current at that date. Removing these declarations would make the file load a tiny bit faster, but this way it works in any case.

`\pkgcls@show@selection` This command records what selection was made. As that is needed in two places (and it is rather lengthy) it was placed in a separate command. The first argument is the name of the external file that is being loaded and is only needed for debugging. The second argument is the date that corresponds to this file and it is used as part of the message.

```

1730 \def\pkgcls@show@selection#1#2{%
1731 <*tracerollback>
1732   \pkgcls@debug{Result: use #1}%
1733 </tracerollback>
1734   \GenericInfo
1735   {\@spaces\@spaces\space}{Rollback for
1736   \@cls@pkg\space'\@currname' requested ->
1737   \ifnum\pkgcls@targetdate>\@ne
1738     date
1739     \ifnum\requestedLaTeXdate=\pkgcls@targetdate
1740       \requestedpatchdate
1741     \else
1742       \expandafter\@gobble\pkgcls@arg
1743     \fi.\MessageBreak

```

Instead of “best approximation” we could say that we have been able to exactly match the date (if it is exact), but that would mean extra tests without much gain, so not done.

```

1744     Best approximation is
1745   \else
1746     version '\pkgcls@targetlabel'.\MessageBreak
1747     This corresponds to
1748   \fi
1749   \ifx\@nil#2\@nil
1750     a special release%
1751   \else
1752     the release introduced on #2%
1753   \fi
1754   \@gobble}%
1755 }

```

(End of definition for \pkgcls@show@selection.)

`\pkgcls@rollbackdate@error` This is called if the requested rollback date is earlier than the earliest known release of a package or class.

A similar error is given if global rollback date and min-date on a specific package conflict with each other, but that case is happens only once so it is inlined.

```

1756 \def\pkgcls@rollbackdate@error#1{%
1757   \@latex@error{Suspicious rollback date given}%
1758   {The \@cls@pkg\space'\@currname' has no rollback data
1759   before #1 which\MessageBreak
1760   is after your requested rollback date --- so
1761   something may be wrong here.\MessageBreak
1762   Continue and we use the earliest known release.}}

```

(End of definition for \pkgcls@rollbackdate@error.)

`\DeclareCurrentRelease` This declares the date (and possible name) of the current version of a package or class.

```

1763 \def\DeclareCurrentRelease#1#2{%

```

First we test if `\pkgcls@targetdate` is greater than zero, otherwise this code is bypassed (as there is no rollback request).

```

1764 \ifnum\pkgcls@targetdate>\z@ % some sort of rollback request
1765 (*tracerollback)
1766 \pkgcls@debug{---DeclareCurrentRelease}%
1767 \pkgcls@debug{ 1: #1}%
1768 \pkgcls@debug{ 2: #2}%
1769 (/tracerollback)

```

If the value is greater than 1 we have to deal with a date request, so we parse #2 as a date and compare it with `\pkgcls@targetdate`.

```

1770 \ifnum\pkgcls@targetdate>\@ne % a date request
1771 \ifnum\@parse@version#2//00\@nil
1772 >\pkgcls@targetdate

```

If it is greater that means the release date if this file is later than the requested rollback date. Again we have two cases: If there was a previous candidate release we use that one as the current release is too young, but if there wasn't we have to use this release nevertheless as there isn't any alternative.

However this case can only happen if there is a `\DeclareCurrentRelease` but no declared older releases (so basically the use of the declaration is a bit dubious).

```

1773 \ifx\pkgcls@candidate\@empty
1774 \pkgcls@rollbackdate@error{#2}%
1775 \else
1776 \pkgcls@use@this@release\pkgcls@candidate
1777 \pkgcls@releasedate
1778 \fi

```

Otherwise the current file is the right release, so we record that in the transcript and then carry on.

```

1779 \else
1780 \pkgcls@show@selection{current version}{#2}%
1781 \fi
1782 \else % a label request

```

Otherwise we have a rollback request to a named version so we check if that fits the current name and if not give an error as this was the last possible opportunity.

```

1783 \def\reserved@a{#1}%
1784 \ifx\pkgcls@targetlabel\reserved@a
1785 \pkgcls@show@selection{current version}{#2}%
1786 \else
1787 \@latex@error{Requested version '\pkgcls@targetlabel' for
1788 \@cls@pkg\space'\@currname' is unknown}\@ehc
1789 \fi
1790 \fi
1791 \fi
1792 }

```

(End of definition for `\DeclareCurrentRelease`.)

`\IfTargetDateBefore` This enables a simple form of conditional code inside a class or package file. If there is a date request and the request date is earlier than the first argument the code in the second argument is processed otherwise the code in the third argument is processed. If there was no date request then we also execute the third argument, i.e., we will get the “latest” version of the file.

Most often the second argument (before-date-code) will be empty.

```
1793 \DeclareRobustCommand\IfTargetDateBefore[1]{%
1794   \ifnum\pkgcls@innerdate <%
1795     \expandafter\@parse@version\expandafter0#1//00\@nil
1796     \typeout{Exclude code introduced on #1}%
1797     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
1798   \else
1799     \typeout{Include code introduced on #1}%
1800     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
1801   \fi
1802 }
```

(End of definition for \IfTargetDateBefore.)

```
1803 </2ekernel | latexreleasefirst)
```

6 After Preamble

Finally we declare a package that allows all the commands declared above to be `\@onlypreamble` to be used after `\begin{document}`.

```
1804 <*afterpreamble>
1805 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
1806 \ProvidesPackage{pkgindoc}
1807   [2020-08-08 v1.3m Package Interface in Document (DPC)]
1808 \def\reserved@a#1\do\@classoptionslist#2\do\filecontents#3\relax{%
1809   \gdef\@preamblecmds{#1#3}}
1810 \expandafter\reserved@a\@preamblecmds\relax
1811 </afterpreamble>
```

File 51

ltkeys.dtx

1 Creating and using keyval options

As with any key–value input, using key–value pairs as package or class options has two parts: creating the key options and setting (using) them. Options created in this way *may* be used after package loading as general key–value settings: this will depend on the nature of the underlying code.

`\DeclareKeys` `\DeclareKeys [family] {declarations}`

Creates a series of options from a comma-separated *declarations* list. Each entry in this list is a key–value pair, with the *key* having one or more *properties*. A small number of “basic” *properties* are described below. The full range of properties, provided by `l3keys`, can also be used for more powerful processing. See `interface3` for the full details.

The basic properties provided here are

- `.code` — execute arbitrary code
- `.if` — sets a `\TeX \if...` switch
- `.ifnot` — sets an inverted `\TeX \if...` switch
- `.pass-to-packages` — for class options, this specifies whether the option should be treated “global” (read by packages from the global list); for package options this property has no effect
- `.store` — stores a value in a macro
- `.usage` — defines whether the option can be given only when loading (`load`), in the preamble (`preamble`) or has no limitation on scope (`general`)

The part of the *key* before the *property* is the *name*, with the *value* working with the *property* to define the behaviour of the option.

For example, with

```
\DeclareKeys [mypkg]
{
  draft.if           = @mypkg@draft      ,
  draft.usage       = preamble          ,
  name.store        = \@mypkg@name      ,
  name.usage        = load              ,
  second-name.store = \@mypkg@other@name
}
```

three options would be create. The option `draft` can be given anywhere in the preamble, and will set a switch called `\if@mypkg@draft`. The option `name` can only be given during package loading, and will save whatever value it is given in `\@mypkg@name`. Finally, the option `second-name` can be given anywhere, and will save its value in `\@mypkg@other@name`.

Keys created *before* the use of `\ProcessKeyOptions` act as package options.

`\DeclareUnknownKeyHandler` `\DeclareUnknownKeyHandler [<family>] {<code>}`

The function `\DeclareUnknownKeyHandler` may be used to define the behavior when an undefined key is encountered. The `<code>` will receive the unknown key name as `#1` and the value as `#2`. These can then be processed as appropriate, e.g. by forwarding to another package.

`\ProcessKeyOptions` `\ProcessKeyOptions [<family>]`

The `\ProcessKeyOptions` function is used to check the current option list against the keys defined for `<family>`. Global (class) options and local (package) options are checked when this function is called in a package.

`\SetKeys` `\SetKeys [<family>] {<keyvals>}`

Sets (applies) the explicit list of `<keyvals>` for the `<family>`: if the latter is not given, the value of `\@currname` is used. This command may be used within a package to set options before or after using `\ProcessKeyOptions`.

1.1 Implementation of `ltkeys`

```
1 <@@=keys>
2 <*2kernel>
3 \ExplSyntaxOn
```

1.2 Key properties

```
.code
.if
4 \group_begin:
5 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__keys_tmp:nn #1#2
6 {
7 \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#1}
8 \cs_new_eq:cc
9 { \c__keys_props_root_str . #2 }
10 { \c__keys_props_root_str . #1 }
11 \__keys_tmp:nn
12 }
13 \__keys_tmp:nn
14 { code:n } { code }
15 { legacy_if_set:n } { if }
16 { legacy_if_set_inverse:n } { ifnot }
17 { tl_set:N } { store }
18 { usage:n } { usage }
19 { \q_recursion_tail } { }
20 \q_recursion_stop
21 \group_end:
```

(End of definition for `.code` and others.)

`.pass-to-packages` Used to force options to be global: as this property (uniquely) has an *optional* value, there is a bit of work to do.

```
\__keys_scope:n
\__keys_scope:N
22 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_str .pass-to-packages }
23 {
24 \bool_if:NTF \l__keys_no_value_bool
```

```

25     { \_keys_scope:n { true } }
26     { \_keys_scope:n }
27   }
28 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_keys_scope:n #1
29   {
30     \str_case:nnF {#1}
31     {
32       { true }
33       { \_keys_scope:N \clist_put_right:NV }
34       { false }
35       { \_keys_scope:N \clist_remove_all:NV }
36     }
37     {
38       \msg_error:nnnn { keys }
39       { choice-unknown }
40       { .pass-to-packages }
41       {#1}
42     }
43   }
44 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_keys_scope:N #1
45   {
46     \exp_after:wN \_keys_find_key_module:wNN
47     \l_keys_path_str \s_keys_stop
48     \l_keys_key_tl \l_keys_key_str
49     #1 \l_keys_forced_global_clist \l_keys_key_str
50   }

```

(End of definition for `.pass-to-packages`, `_keys_scope:n`, and `_keys_scope:N`.)

1.3 Main mechanism

```

51 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_if_in:NnT { Ne }
52 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_if_in:NnTF { Ne }
53 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_put_right:Nn { Nv }

```

`\l_keys_class_only_clist` Used to track class-only options.

```
54 \clist_new:N \l_keys_class_only_clist
```

(End of definition for `\l_keys_class_only_clist`.)

`\l_keys_forced_global_clist` Used to force options to be global.

```
55 \clist_new:N \l_keys_forced_global_clist
```

(End of definition for `\l_keys_forced_global_clist`.)

`\l_keys_options_clist` A single list is used for all options, into which they are collected before processing.

```
56 \clist_new:N \l_keys_options_clist
```

(End of definition for `\l_keys_options_clist`.)

`\l_keys_options_loading_bool`

Used to indicate we are in the loading phase: controls the outcome of warnings.

```
57 \bool_new:N \l_keys_options_loading_bool
```

`__keys_options:n` The main function calls functions to collect up the global and local options into `\l__keys_options_clist` before calling the underlying functions to actually do the processing. So that a suitable message is produced if the option is unknown, the special `unknown` key is set if it does not already exist for the current family, and is cleaned up afterwards if required. To allow the L^AT_EX 2_ε layer to know this mechanism is active, and to deal with the key family not matching the file name, we store the family in all cases.

```

58 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_options:n #1
59   { \__keys_options_expand_module:Nn \__keys_options_aux:n {#1} }
60 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_options_aux:n #1
61   {
62     \cs_gset_protected:cpn { opt@handler@\@currname.\@currxt }
63       { \ProcessKeyOptions [ #1 ] }
64     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__keys_option_end: { }
65     \clist_clear:N \l__keys_options_clist
66     \__keys_options_global:n {#1}
67     \__keys_options_local:
68     \keys_if_exist:nnF {#1} { unknown }
69     {
70       \keys_define:nn {#1}
71       {
72         unknown .code:n =
73         {
74           \msg_error:nxx { keys } { option-unknown }
75           { \l_keys_key_str } { \@currname }
76         }
77       }
78     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__keys_option_end:
79     { \keys_define:nn {#1} { unknown .undefine: } }
80   }
81   \bool_set_true:N \l__keys_options_loading_bool
82   \clist_map_variable:NNn \l__keys_options_clist \CurrentOption
83     { \keys_set:nV {#1} \CurrentOption }
84   \bool_set_false:N \l__keys_options_loading_bool
85   \AtEndOfPackage { \cs_set_eq:NN \@unprocessedoptions \scan_stop: }
86   \__keys_option_end:
87   \__keys_options_loaded:n {#1}
88 }

89 \msg_new:nnnn { keys } { option-unknown }
90 { Unknown-option~'#1'~for~package~#2. }
91 {
92   LaTeX-has-been-asked-to-set-an-option-called~'#1'~
93   but~the~package~"\msg_module_name:n {#2}"~has~not~created~an~option~with~this~name.
94 }

```

(End of definition for `__keys_options:n`, `__keys_options_aux:n`, and `__keys_options_end:`)

`__keys_options_global:n` Global (class) options are handled differently for L^AT_EX 2_ε packages and classes. Hence this function is essentially a check on the current file type. The initial test is needed as L^AT_EX 2_ε allows variables to be equal to `\scan_stop:`, which is usually forbidden in expl3 code.

```

95 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_options_global:n #1
96   {
97     \cs_if_eq:NNF \@raw@classoptionslist \scan_stop:

```

```

98     {
99       \cs_if_eq:NNTF \@currentt \@clsextension
100       { \__keys_options_class:n {#1} }
101       { \__keys_options_package:n {#1} }
102     }
103   }

```

(End of definition for __keys_options_global:n.)

```

\__keys_options_class:n
\__keys_options_class:nnn
\__keys_options_class:nn

```

For classes, each option (stripped of any content after =) is checked for existence as a key. If found, the option is added to the combined list for processing. On the other hand, unused options are stored up in \@unusedoptionlist. An earlier version of this code checked for the `unknown` key just once and if found short-cutted the loop: that though makes handling more complex situations harder, so we take the performance hit instead. Options used by classes are tracked but the catch-all `unknown` is excluded (hence not using a lazy evaluation for the key testing).

```

104 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_options_class:n #1
105   {
106     \cs_if_free:cF { @raw@opt@ \@currname . \@currentt }
107     {
108       \clist_map_inline:cn { @raw@opt@ \@currname . \@currentt }
109       {
110         \exp_args:Ne \__keys_options_class:nnn
111         { \tl_trim_spaces:e { \__keys_remove_equals:n {##1} } } }
112       }
113     }
114   }
115 }
116 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_options_class:nnn #1#2#3
117   {
118     \keys_if_exist:nnTF {#3} {#1}
119     {
120       \__keys_options_class:nn {#1} {#2}
121       \clist_put_right:Nn \l__keys_class_only_clist { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
122     }
123     {
124       \keys_if_exist:nnTF {#3} { unknown }
125       { \__keys_options_class:nn {#1} {#2} }
126       {
127         \clist_if_in:NnF \@unusedoptionlist {#1}
128         { \clist_put_right:Nn \@unusedoptionlist {#1} }
129       }
130     }
131   }
132 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_options_class:nn #1#2
133   {
134     \clist_remove_all:Nn \@unusedoptionlist {#1}
135     \clist_put_right:Nn \l__keys_options_clist {#2}
136   }

```

(End of definition for __keys_options_class:n, __keys_options_class:nnn, and __keys_options_class:nn.)

`__keys_options_package:n` For global options when processing a package, the tasks are slightly different from those for a class. The check is the same, but here there is nothing to do if the option is not applicable. Each valid option also needs to be removed from `\@unusedoptionlist`.

```

137 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_options_package:n #1
138 {
139   \clist_map_inline:Nn \@raw@classoptionslist
140   {
141     \exp_args:Ne \__keys_options_package:nnn
142     { \tl_trim_spaces:e { \__keys_remove_equals:n {##1} } }
143     {##1} {#1}
144   }
145 }

```

The forced-global test here needs to use `\tl_to_str:n` as the data come from a key name, which is always a string.

```

146 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_options_package:nnn #1#2#3
147 {
148   \keys_if_exist:nnT {#3} {#1}
149   {
150     \clist_if_in:NeTF \l__keys_class_only_clist { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
151     {
152       \clist_if_in:NeT \l__keys_forced_global_clist { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
153       { \__keys_options_package:nn {#1} {#2} }
154     }
155     { \__keys_options_package:nn {#1} {#2} }
156   }
157 }
158 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_options_package:nn #1#2
159 {
160   \clist_put_right:Nn \l__keys_options_clist {#2}
161   \clist_remove_all:Nn \@unusedoptionlist {#1}
162 }

```

(End of definition for `__keys_options_package:n`, `__keys_options_package:nnn`, and `__keys_options_package:nn`.)

`__keys_options_local:` If local options are found, they are added to the processing list. L^AT_EX 2_ε stores options for each file in a macro which may or may not exist, hence the need to use `\cs_if_exist:c`.

```

163 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_options_local:
164 {
165   \cs_if_eq:NNF \@currentx \@clsextension
166   {
167     \cs_if_exist:cT { @raw@opt@ \@currname . \@currentx }
168     {
169       \clist_put_right:Nv \l__keys_options_clist
170       { @raw@opt@ \@currname . \@currentx }
171     }
172   }
173 }

```

(End of definition for `__keys_options_local:`.)

`__keys_remove_equals:n` As the name suggests, this is a simple function to remove an equals sign from the input. `__keys_remove_equals:w` This is all wrapped up in an n function so that there will always be a sign available.

```

174 \cs_new:Npn \__keys_remove_equals:n #1
175   { \__keys_remove_equals:w #1 = \s__keys_stop }
176 \cs_new:Npn \__keys_remove_equals:w #1 = #2 \s__keys_stop { \exp_not:n {#1} }

```

(End of definition for __keys_remove_equals:n and __keys_remove_equals:w.)

1.4 The document interfaces

```

177 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \keys_define:nn { nx }

```

```

\__keys_options_expand_module:Nn
\__keys_options_expand_module:nN

```

To deal with active characters inside the module argument whilst also expanding that argument, we use a combination of c- and f-type expansion. This works as the definitions for active UTF-8 bytes contain an \ifincsname test.

```

178 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_options_expand_module:Nn #1#2
179   {
180     \cs:w \__keys_options_expand_module:nN \use:e { \cs_end: {#2} } #1
181   }
182 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_options_expand_module:nN #1#2
183   { #2 {#1} }

```

(End of definition for __keys_options_expand_module:Nn and __keys_options_expand_module:nN.)

\DeclareKeys Defining key options is quite straight-forward: we have an intermediate function to allow for potential set-up steps.

```

184 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareKeys { 0 { \@currname } +m }
185   { \__keys_options_expand_module:Nn \keys_define:nn {#1} {#2} }

```

(End of definition for \DeclareKeys. This function is documented on page 1029.)

\DeclareUnknownKeyHandler

```

186 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareUnknownKeyHandler { 0 { \@currname } +m }
187   {
188     \cs_set_protected:cpn { __keys_unknown_handler_ #1 :nn } ##1##2 {#2}
189     \__keys_options_expand_module:Nn \keys_define:nx {#1}
190     {
191       unknown .code:n =
192         \exp_not:N \exp_args:NV
193           \exp_not:c { __keys_unknown_handler_ #1 :nn }
194           \exp_not:N \l_keys_key_str {###1}
195     }
196   }

```

(End of definition for \DeclareUnknownKeyHandler. This function is documented on page 1030.)

\ProcessKeyOptions We need to deal with the older interface from l3keys2e here: it had a mandatory argument. We can mop that up using a look-ahead, and then exploit that information to determine whether the package option handling is set up for the new approach for clash handling.

```

197 \NewDocumentCommand \ProcessKeyOptions { 0 { \@currname } }
198   { \__keys_options:n {#1} }
199 \@onlypreamble \ProcessKeyOptions

```

(End of definition for \ProcessKeyOptions. This function is documented on page 1030.)

1.5 Option usage scope

`_keys_options_loaded:n` Indicates that the load-time options for a package have been processed: once this has happened, make them unavailable either with a warning or an error.

```

200 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_keys_options_loaded:n #1
201   {
202     \prop_get:NnNT \l_keys_usage_load_prop {#1} \l_keys_tmpa_tl
203     {
204       \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_keys_tmpa_tl
205       {
206         \keys_define:nn {#1}
207         {
208           ##1 .code:n =
209             \_keys_options_loaded:nn {#1} {##1}
210         }
211       }
212     }
213   }
214 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_keys_options_loaded:nn #1#2
215   {
216     \bool_if:NTF \l_keys_options_loading_bool
217     { \msg_warning:nnnn { keys } { load-option-ignored } }
218     { \msg_error:nnnn { keys } { load-only } }
219     {#1} {#2}
220   }
221 \msg_new:nnn { keys } { load-option-ignored }
222   {
223     Package~"\msg_module_name:n {#1}"~has~already~been~loaded:~
224     ignoring~load-time~option~"#2".
225   }
226 \msg_new:nnnn { keys } { load-only }
227   {
228     Key~"#2"~may~only~be~used~during~loading~of~package~
229     "\msg_module_name:n {#1}".
230   }
231   {
232     LaTeX~was~asked~to~set~a~key~called~"#2",~but~this~is~only~allowed~
233     in~the~optional~argument~when~loading~package~"\msg_module_name:n{#1}".
234   }

```

(End of definition for `_keys_options_loaded:n` and `_keys_options_loaded:nn`.)

Disable all preamble options in one shot.

```

235 \tl_gput_left:Nn \@kernel@after@begindocument
236   {
237     \prop_map_inline:Nn \l_keys_usage_preamble_prop
238     {
239       \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
240       {
241         \keys_define:nn {#1}
242         {
243           ##1 .code:n =
244             \msg_error:nnn { keys } { preamble-only } {##1}
245         }

```

```

246     }
247   }
248 }
249 \msg_new:nnon { keys } { preamble-only }
250 { Key~"#1"~may~only~be~used~in~the~preamble. }
251 {
252   LaTeX~was~asked~to~set~a~key~called~"#1",~but~this~is~only~allowed~
253   before~\begin{document}.~You~will~need~to~set~the~key~earlier.
254 }

```

1.6 General key setting

\SetKeys A simple wrapper.

```

255 \NewDocumentCommand \SetKeys { 0 { \@currname } +m }
256 { \_keys_options_expand_module:Nn \keys_set:nn {#1} {#2} }

```

(End of definition for \SetKeys. This function is documented on page 1030.)

```

257 \ExplSyntaxOff
258 </2ekernel>

```

File 52

lfilehook.dtx

1 Introduction

1.1 Provided hooks

The code offers a number of hooks into which packages (or the user) can add code to support different use cases. Many hooks are offered as pairs (i.e., the second hook is reversed). Also important to know is that these pairs are properly nested with respect to other pairs of hooks.

There are hooks that are executed for all files of a certain type (if they contain code), e.g., for all “include files” or all “packages”, and there are also hooks that are specific to a single file, e.g., do something after the package `foo.sty` has been loaded.

1.2 General hooks for file reading

There are four hooks that are called for each file that is read using document-level commands such as `\input`, `\include`, `\usepackage`, etc. They are not called for files read using internal low-level methods, such as `\@input` or `\openin`.

<code>file/before</code>	These are:
<code>file/.../before</code>	
<code>file/.../after</code>	file/before, file/⟨file-name⟩/before These hooks are executed in that order just
<code>file/after</code>	before the file is loaded for reading. The code of the first hook is used with every file,

while the second is executed only for the file with matching `⟨file-name⟩` allowing you to specify code that only applies to one file.

file/⟨file-name⟩/after, file/after These hooks are after the file with name `⟨file-name⟩` has been fully consumed. The order is swapped (the specific one comes first) so that the `/before` and `/after` hooks nest properly, which is important if any of them involve grouping (e.g., contain environments, for example). Furthermore both hooks are reversed hooks to support correct nesting of different packages adding code to both `/before` and `/after` hooks.

So the overall sequence of hook processing for any file read through the user interface commands of L^AT_EX is:

```
\UseHook{⟨file/before⟩}
\UseHook{⟨file/⟨file name⟩/before⟩}
  ⟨file contents⟩
\UseHook{⟨file/⟨file name⟩/after⟩}
\UseHook{⟨file/after⟩}
```

The file hooks only refer to the file by its name and extension, so the `⟨file name⟩` should be the file name as it is on the filesystem with extension (if any) and without paths. Different from `\input` and similar commands, the `.tex` extension is not assumed in hook `⟨file name⟩`, so `.tex` files must be specified with their extension to be recognized. Files within subfolders should also be addressed by their name and extension only.

Extensionless files also work, and should then be given without extension. Note however that \TeX prioritizes `.tex` files, so if two files `foo` and `foo.tex` exist in the search path, only the latter will be seen.

When a file is input, the $\langle file\ name \rangle$ is available in `\CurrentFile`, which is then used when accessing the `file/\langle file\ name \rangle/before` and `file/\langle file\ name \rangle/after`.

`\CurrentFile` The name of the file about to be read (or just finished) is available to the hooks through `\CurrentFile` (there is no `expl3` name for it for now). The file is always provided with its extension, i.e., how it appears on your hard drive, but without any specified path to it. For example, `\input{sample}` and `\input{app/sample.tex}` would both have `\CurrentFile` being `sample.tex`.

`\CurrentFilePath` The path to the current file (complement to `\CurrentFile`) is available in `\CurrentFilePath` if needed. The paths returned in `\CurrentFilePath` are only user paths, given through `\input@path` (or `expl3`'s equivalent `\l_file_search_path_seq`) or by directly typing in the path in the `\input` command or equivalent. Files located by `kpsewhich` get the path added internally by the \TeX implementation, so at the macro level it looks as if the file were in the current folder, so the path in `\CurrentFilePath` is empty in these cases (package and class files, mostly).

`\CurrentFileUsed`
`\CurrentFilePathUsed` In normal circumstances these are identical to `\CurrentFile` and `\CurrentFilePath`. They will differ when a file substitution has occurred for `\CurrentFile`. In that case, `\CurrentFileUsed` and `\CurrentFilePathUsed` will hold the actual file name and path loaded by \LaTeX , while `\CurrentFile` and `\CurrentFilePath` will hold the names that were *asked for*. Unless doing very specific work on the file being read, `\CurrentFile` and `\CurrentFilePath` should be enough.

1.3 Hooks for package and class files

Commands to load package and class files (e.g., `\usepackage`, `\RequirePackage`, `\LoadPackageWithOptions`, etc.) offer the hooks from section 1.2 when they are used to load a package or class file, e.g., `file/array.sty/after` would be called after the `array` package got loaded. But as packages and classes form as special group of files, there are some additional hooks available that only apply when a package or class is loaded.

<code>package/before</code>	These are:
<code>package/after</code>	
<code>package/.../before</code>	<code>package/before</code>, <code>package/after</code> These hooks are called for each package being loaded.
<code>package/.../after</code>	
<code>class/before</code>	<code>package/\langle name \rangle/before</code>, <code>package/\langle name \rangle/after</code> These hooks are additionally called if the package name is $\langle name \rangle$ (without extension).
<code>class/after</code>	
<code>class/.../before</code>	<code>class/before</code>, <code>class/after</code> These hooks are called for each class being loaded.
<code>class/.../after</code>	
	<code>class/\langle name \rangle/before</code>, <code>class/\langle name \rangle/after</code> These hooks are additionally called if the class name is $\langle name \rangle$ (without extension).

All `/after` hooks are implemented as reversed hooks.

The overall sequence of execution for `\usepackage` and friends is therefore:

```
\UseHook{<package/before>}
\UseHook{<package/<package name>/before>}
  \UseHook{<file/before>}
  \UseHook{<file/<package name>.sty/before>}
  <package contents>
  \UseHook{<file/<package name>.sty/after>}
  \UseHook{<file/after>}
  code from \AtEndOfPackage if used inside the package
\UseHook{<package/<package name>/after>}
\UseHook{<package/after>}
```

and similar for class file loading, except that `package/` is replaced by `class/` and `\AtEndOfPackage` by `\AtEndOfClass`.

If a package or class is not loaded (or it was loaded before the hooks were set) none of the hooks are executed!

All class or package hooks involving the name of the class or package are implemented as one-time hooks, whereas all other such hooks are normal hooks. This allows for the following use case

```
\AddToHook{package/varioref/after}
{ ... apply my customizations if the package gets
  loaded (or was loaded already) ... }
```

without the need to first test if the package is already loaded.

1.4 Hooks for `\include` files

To manage `\include` files, \LaTeX issues a `\clearpage` before and after loading such a file. Depending on the use case one may want to execute code before or after these `\clearpages` especially for the one that is issued at the end.

Executing code before the final `\clearpage`, means that the code is processed while the last page of the included material is still under construction. Executing code after it means that all floats from inside the include file are placed (which might have added further pages) and the final page has finished.

Because of these different scenarios we offer hooks in three places.⁵¹ None of the hooks are executed when an `\include` file is bypassed because of an `\includeonly` declaration. They are, however, all executed if \LaTeX makes an attempt to load the `\include` file (even if it doesn't exist and all that happens is “No file `<filename>.tex`”).

⁵¹If you want to execute code before the first `\clearpage` there is no need to use a hook—you can write it directly in front of the `\include`.

<code>include/before</code>	These are:
<code>include/.../before</code>	
<code>include/end</code>	include/before, include/⟨name⟩/before These hooks are executed (in that order) after the initial <code>\clearpage</code> and after <code>.aux</code> file is changed to use <code>⟨name⟩.aux</code> , but
<code>include/.../end</code>	before the <code>⟨name⟩.tex</code> file is loaded. In other words they are executed at the very
<code>include/after</code>	beginning of the first page of the <code>\include</code> file.
<code>include/.../after</code>	

include/⟨name⟩/end, include/end These hooks are executed (in that order) after \LaTeX has stopped reading from the `\include` file, but before it has issued a `\clearpage` to output any deferred floats.

include/⟨name⟩/after, include/after These hooks are executed (in that order) after \LaTeX has issued the `\clearpage` but before it has switched back writing to the main `.aux` file. Thus technically we are still inside the `\include` and if the hooks generate any further typeset material including anything that writes to the `.aux` file, then it would be considered part of the included material and bypassed if it is not loaded because of some `\includeonly` statement.⁵²

include/excluded, include/⟨name⟩/excluded The above hooks for `\include` files are only executed when the file is loaded (or more exactly the load is attempted). If, however, the `\include` file is explicitly excluded (through an `\includeonly` statement) the above hooks are bypassed and instead the `include/excluded` hook followed by the `include/⟨name⟩/excluded` hook are executed. This happens after \LaTeX has loaded the `.aux` file for this include file, i.e., after \LaTeX has updated its counters to pretend that the file was seen.

All `include` hooks involving the name of the included file are implemented as one-time hooks (whereas all other such hooks are normal hooks).

If you want to execute code that is run for every `\include` regardless of whether or not it is excluded, use the `cmd/include/before` or `cmd/include/after` hooks.

1.5 High-level interfaces for \LaTeX

We do not provide any additional wrappers around the hooks (like `filehook` or `scrfile` do) because we believe that for package writers the high-level commands from the hook management, e.g., `\AddToHook`, etc. are sufficient and in fact easier to work with, given that the hooks have consistent naming conventions.

⁵²For that reason another `\clearpage` is executed after these hooks which normally does nothing, but starts a new page if further material got added this way.

1.6 Kernel, class, and package interfaces for L^AT_EX

```
\declare@file@substitution \declare@file@substitution  {\file} {\replacement-file}  
\undeclare@file@substitution \undeclare@file@substitution {\file}
```

If $\langle file \rangle$ is requested for loading replace it with $\langle replacement-file \rangle$. `\CurrentFile` remains pointing to $\langle file \rangle$ but `\CurrentFileUsed` will show the file actually loaded.

The main use case for this declaration is to provide a corrected version of a package that can't be changed (due to its license) but no longer functions because of L^AT_EX kernel changes, for example, or to provide a version that makes use of new kernel functionality while the original package remains available for use with older releases. As such it is mainly meant for use in the L^AT_EX kernel but other use cases are conceivable.

The `\undeclare@file@substitution` declaration undoes a substitution made earlier.

Please do not misuse this functionality and replace a file with another unless if really needed and only if the new version is implementing the same functionality as the original one!

```
\disable@package@load \disable@package@load  {\package} {\alternate-code}  
\reenable@package@load \reenable@package@load {\package}
```

If $\langle package \rangle$ is requested, do not load it but instead run $\langle alternate-code \rangle$ which could issue a warning, error or any other code.

The main use case is for classes that want to restrict the set of supported packages or contain code that make the use of some packages impossible. So rather than waiting until the document breaks they can set up informative messages why certain packages are not available.

The function is only implemented for packages not for arbitrary files and again it should only be applied if there are good reasons for doing this.⁵³

1.7 A sample package for structuring the log output

As an application we provide the package `structuredlog` that adds lines to the `.log` when a file is opened and closed for reading keeping track of nesting level as well. For example, for the current document it adds the lines

```
= (LEVEL 1 START) t1lmr.fd  
= (LEVEL 1 STOP) t1lmr.fd  
= (LEVEL 1 START) supp-pdf.mkii  
= (LEVEL 1 STOP) supp-pdf.mkii  
= (LEVEL 1 START) nameref.sty  
== (LEVEL 2 START) refcount.sty  
== (LEVEL 2 STOP) refcount.sty  
== (LEVEL 2 START) gettitlestring.sty  
== (LEVEL 2 STOP) gettitlestring.sty  
= (LEVEL 1 STOP) nameref.sty  
= (LEVEL 1 START) ltfilehook-doc.out
```

⁵³Just to be sure: “I don't like this package by somebody else” is not a good one :-)

```

= (LEVEL 1 STOP) ltfilehook-doc.out
= (LEVEL 1 START) ltfilehook-doc.out
= (LEVEL 1 STOP) ltfilehook-doc.out
= (LEVEL 1 START) ltfilehook-doc.hd
= (LEVEL 1 STOP) ltfilehook-doc.hd
= (LEVEL 1 START) ltfilehook.dtx
== (LEVEL 2 START) otllmr.fd
== (LEVEL 2 STOP) otllmr.fd
== (LEVEL 2 START) omllmm.fd
== (LEVEL 2 STOP) omllmm.fd
== (LEVEL 2 START) omslmsy.fd
== (LEVEL 2 STOP) omslmsy.fd
== (LEVEL 2 START) omxlmex.fd
== (LEVEL 2 STOP) omxlmex.fd
== (LEVEL 2 START) umsa.fd
== (LEVEL 2 STOP) umsa.fd
== (LEVEL 2 START) umsb.fd
== (LEVEL 2 STOP) umsb.fd
== (LEVEL 2 START) tsllmr.fd
== (LEVEL 2 STOP) tsllmr.fd
== (LEVEL 2 START) tllmss.fd
== (LEVEL 2 STOP) tllmss.fd
= (LEVEL 1 STOP) ltfilehook.dtx

```

Thus if you inspect an issue in the .log it is easy to figure out in which file it occurred, simply by searching back for LEVEL and if it is a STOP then remove 1 from the level value and search further for LEVEL with that value which should then be the START level of the file you are in.

2 The Implementation

```

1 <*2kernel>
2 <@@=filehook>

```

2.1 Document and package-level commands

\CurrentFile User-level macros that hold the current file name and file path. These are used internally as well because the code takes care to protect against a possible redefinition of these macros in the loaded file (it's necessary anyway to make hooks work with nested \input).
\CurrentFilePath The versions \...Used hold the *actual* file name and path that is loaded by L^AT_EX, whereas the other two hold the name as requested. They will differ in case there's a file substitution.
\CurrentFileUsed
\CurrentFilePathUsed

```

3 </2kernel>
4 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
5 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
6 <latexrelease>          {\CurrentFile}{Hook management file}%
7 \ExplSyntaxOn
8 \tl_new:N \CurrentFile
9 \tl_new:N \CurrentFilePath
10 \tl_new:N \CurrentFileUsed
11 \tl_new:N \CurrentFilePathUsed

```

```

12 \ExplSyntaxOff
13 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
14 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

15 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
16 <latexrelease>          {\CurrentFile}{Hook management file}%
17 <latexrelease>
18 <latexrelease>\let \CurrentFile          \@undefined
19 <latexrelease>\let \CurrentFilePath      \@undefined
20 <latexrelease>\let \CurrentFileUsed     \@undefined
21 <latexrelease>\let \CurrentFilePathUsed \@undefined
22 <latexrelease>
23 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
24 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for `\CurrentFile` and others. These functions are documented on page 1039.)

2.2 expl3 helpers

```

25 </2ekernel>
26 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
27 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
28 <latexrelease>          {\_filehook_file_parse_full_name:nN}{File helpers}%
29 \ExplSyntaxOn

```

`_filehook_file_parse_full_name:nN`
`_filehook_full_name:nn`

A utility macro to trigger expl3’s file-parsing and lookup, and return a normalized representation of the file name. If the queried file doesn’t exist, no normalization takes place. The output of `_filehook_file_parse_full_name:nN` is passed on to the #2—a 3-argument macro that takes the `<path>`, `<base>`, and `<ext>` parts of the file name.

```

30 \cs_new:Npn \_filehook_file_parse_full_name:nN #1
31   {
32   \exp_args:Nf \file_parse_full_name_apply:nN
33     {
34     \exp_args:Nf \_filehook_full_name:nn
35       { \file_full_name:n {#1} } {#1}
36     }
37   }
38 \cs_new:Npn \_filehook_full_name:nn #1 #2
39   {
40   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
41     { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#2} }
42     { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1} }
43   }

```

(End of definition for `_filehook_file_parse_full_name:nN` and `_filehook_full_name:nn`.)

`_filehook_if_no_extension:nTF`
`_filehook_drop_extension:N`

Some actions depend on whether the file extension was explicitly given, and sometimes the extension has to be removed. The macros below use `_filehook_file_parse_full_name:nN` to split up the file name and either check if `<ext>` (#3) is empty, or discard it.

```

44 \cs_new:Npn \_filehook_if_no_extension:nTF #1
45   {
46   \exp_args:Ne \tl_if_empty:nTF
47     { \file_parse_full_name_apply:nN {#1} \use_iii:nnn }
48   }

```

```

49 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__filehook_drop_extension:N #1
50 {
51   \tl_gset:Nx #1
52   {
53     \exp_args:NV \__filehook_file_parse_full_name:nN #1
54     \__filehook_drop_extension_aux:nnn
55   }
56 }
57 \cs_new:Npn \__filehook_drop_extension_aux:nnn #1 #2 #3
58 { \tl_if_empty:nF {#1} { #1 / } #2 }

```

(End of definition for __filehook_if_no_extension:nTF and __filehook_drop_extension:N.)

\g__filehook_input_file_seq
 \l__filehook_internal_tl
 __filehook_file_push:
 __filehook_file_pop:
 __filehook_file_pop_assign:nnnn

Yet another stack, to keep track of \CurrentFile and \CurrentFilePath with nested \inputs. At the beginning of \InputIfFileExists, the current value of \CurrentFilePath and \CurrentFile is pushed to \g__filehook_input_file_seq, and at the end, it is popped and the value reassigned. Some other places don't use \InputIfFileExists directly (\include) or need \CurrentFile earlier (\@onefilewithoptions), so these are manually used elsewhere as well.

```

59 \tl_new:N \l__filehook_internal_tl
60 \seq_if_exist:NF \g__filehook_input_file_seq
61 { \seq_new:N \g__filehook_input_file_seq }
62 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__filehook_file_push:
63 {
64   \seq_gpush:Nx \g__filehook_input_file_seq
65   {
66     { \CurrentFilePathUsed } { \CurrentFileUsed }
67     { \CurrentFilePath } { \CurrentFile }
68   }
69 }
70 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__filehook_file_pop:
71 {
72   \seq_gpop:NNTF \g__filehook_input_file_seq \l__filehook_internal_tl
73   { \exp_after:wN \__filehook_file_pop_assign:nnnn \l__filehook_internal_tl }
74   {
75     \msg_error:nnn { latex2e } { should-not-happen }
76     { Tried-to-pop-from-an-empty-file-name-stack. }
77   }
78 }
79 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__filehook_file_pop_assign:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
80 {
81   \tl_set:Nn \CurrentFilePathUsed {#1}
82   \tl_set:Nn \CurrentFileUsed {#2}
83   \tl_set:Nn \CurrentFilePath {#3}
84   \tl_set:Nn \CurrentFile {#4}
85 }
86 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

(End of definition for \g__filehook_input_file_seq and others.)

```

87 </2kernel | latexrelease>
88 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

When rolling forward the following expl3 functions may not be defined. If we roll back the code does nothing.

```

89 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
90 <latexrelease>          {\file_parse_full_name_apply:nN}{Roll forward help}%
91 <latexrelease>
92 <latexrelease>\ExplSyntaxOn
93 <latexrelease>\cs_if_exist:NF\file_parse_full_name_apply:nN
94 <latexrelease>{
95 <latexrelease>\cs_new:Npn \file_parse_full_name_apply:nN #1
96 <latexrelease>  {
97 <latexrelease>    \exp_args:Ne \_file_parse_full_name_auxi:nN
98 <latexrelease>      { \_kernel_file_name_sanitize:n {#1} }
99 <latexrelease>  }
100 <latexrelease>\cs_new:Npn \_file_parse_full_name_auxi:nN #1
101 <latexrelease>  {
102 <latexrelease>    \_file_parse_full_name_area:nw { } #1
103 <latexrelease>    / \s__file_stop
104 <latexrelease>  }
105 <latexrelease>\cs_new:Npn \_file_parse_full_name_area:nw #1 #2 / #3 \s__file_stop
106 <latexrelease>  {
107 <latexrelease>    \tl_if_empty:nTF {#3}
108 <latexrelease>      { \_file_parse_full_name_base:nw { } #2 . \s__file_stop {#1} }
109 <latexrelease>      { \_file_parse_full_name_area:nw { #1 / #2 }
110 <latexrelease>        #3 \s__file_stop }
111 <latexrelease>  }
112 <latexrelease>\cs_new:Npn \_file_parse_full_name_base:nw #1 #2 . #3 \s__file_stop
113 <latexrelease>  {
114 <latexrelease>    \tl_if_empty:nTF {#3}
115 <latexrelease>    {
116 <latexrelease>      \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
117 <latexrelease>      {
118 <latexrelease>        \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
119 <latexrelease>        { \_file_parse_full_name_tidy:nnnN { } { } }
120 <latexrelease>        { \_file_parse_full_name_tidy:nnnN { .#2 } { } }
121 <latexrelease>      }
122 <latexrelease>      { \_file_parse_full_name_tidy:nnnN {#1} { .#2 } }
123 <latexrelease>    }
124 <latexrelease>    { \_file_parse_full_name_base:nw { #1 . #2 }
125 <latexrelease>      #3 \s__file_stop }
126 <latexrelease>  }
127 <latexrelease>\cs_new:Npn \_file_parse_full_name_tidy:nnnN #1 #2 #3 #4
128 <latexrelease>  {
129 <latexrelease>    \exp_args:Nee #4
130 <latexrelease>    {
131 <latexrelease>      \str_if_eq:nnF {#3} { / } { \use_none:n }
132 <latexrelease>      #3 \prg_do_nothing:
133 <latexrelease>    }
134 <latexrelease>    { \use_none:n #1 \prg_do_nothing: }
135 <latexrelease>    {#2}
136 <latexrelease>  }
137 <latexrelease>}
138 <latexrelease>\ExplSyntaxOff
139 <latexrelease>
140 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
141 <*2ekernel>
142 <@@=>

```

2.3 Declaring the file-related hooks

These hooks have names with three-parts that start with `file/`, `include/`, `class/` or `package/` and end with `/before` or `/after` (or `/end` in the case of `include/`). They are all generic hooks so will be declared only if code is added to them; this declaration is done for you automatically and, indeed, they should not be declared explicitly.

Those named `.../after` and `include/.../end` are, when code is added, declared as reversed hooks.

2.4 Patching L^AT_EX's `\InputIfFileExists` command

Most of what we have to do is adding `\UseHook` into several L^AT_EX 2_ε core commands, because of some circular dependencies in the kernel we do this only now and not in `ltxfiles`.

```
\InputIfFileExists \InputIfFileExists loads any file if it is available so we have to add the hooks
\@input@file@exists@with@hooks file/before and file/after in the right places. If the file doesn't exist no hooks
\unqu@tefilef@und should be executed.
```

```
143 </2kernel>
144 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
145 <latexrelease>      {\InputIfFileExists}{Hook management (files)}%
146 <*2kernel | latexrelease>

147 \let\InputIfFileExists\@undefined
148 \DeclareRobustCommand \InputIfFileExists[2]{%
149   \IfFileExists{#1}%
150   {%
151     \@expl@@@filehook@file@push@@
152     \@filehook@set@CurrentFile
```

We pre-expand `\@filef@und` so that in case another file is loaded in the true branch of `\InputIfFileExists`, these don't change their value meanwhile. This isn't a worry with `\CurrentFile...` because they are kept in a stack.

```
153   \expandafter\@swaptwoargs\expandafter
154     {\expandafter\@input@file@exists@with@hooks
155       \expandafter{\@filef@und}}%
156     {#2}%
157   \@expl@@@filehook@file@pop@@
158 }%
159 }
160 \def\@input@file@exists@with@hooks#1{%
```

If the file exists then `\CurrentFile` holds its name. But we can't rely on that still being true after the file has been processed. Thus for using the name in the file hooks we need to preserve the name and then restore it for the `file/.../after` hook.

The hook always refers to the file requested by the user. The hook is *always* loaded for `\CurrentFile` which usually is the same as `\CurrentFileUsed`. In the case of a file replacement, the `\CurrentFileUsed` holds the actual file loaded. In any case the file names are normalized so that the hooks work on the real file name, rather than what the user typed in.

`expl3`'s `\file_full_name:n` normalizes the file name (to factor out differences in the `.tex` extension), and then does a file lookup to take into account a possible path from `\l_file_search_path_seq` and `\input@path`. However only the file name and extension

are returned so that file hooks can refer to the file by their name only. The path to the file is returned in `\CurrentFilePath`.

```

161 \edef\reserved@a{%
162   \@expl@@@filehook@file@pop@assign@@nnnn
163   {\CurrentFilePathUsed}%
164   {\CurrentFileUsed}%
165   {\CurrentFilePath}%
166   {\CurrentFile}}%
167 \expandafter\@swaptwoargs\expandafter{\reserved@a}%

```

Before adding to the file list we need to make all (letter) characters catcode 11, because several packages use constructions like

```

\filename@parse{<filename>}
\ifx\filename@ext\@clsextension
...
\fi

```

and that doesn't work if `\filename@ext` is `\detokenized`. Making `\@clsextension` a string doesn't help much because some packages define their own `\<prefix>@someextension` with normal catcodes. This is not entirely correct because packages loaded (somehow) with catcode 12 alphabetic tokens (say, as the result of a `\string` or `\detokenize` command, or from a T_EX string like `\jobname`) will have these character tokens incorrectly turned into letter tokens. This however is rare, so we'll go for the all-letters approach (grepping the packages in T_EX Live didn't bring up any obvious candidate for breaking with this catcode change).

```

168 {\edef\reserved@a{\unqu@tefilef@und#1\@nil}%
169  \@addtofilelist{\string@makeletter\reserved@a}%
170  \UseHook{file/before}%

```

The current file name is available in `\CurrentFile` so we use that in the specific hook.

```

171  \UseHook{file/\CurrentFile/before}%
172  \@input #1% <- trailing space comes from \@filef@und
173  }%

```

And here, `\CurrentFile` is restored (by `\@expl@@@filehook@file@pop@assign@@nnnn`) so we can use it once more.

```

174  \UseHook{file/\CurrentFile/after}%
175  \UseHook{file/after}}
176 \def\unqu@tefilef@und"#1" \@nil{#1}

```

Now declare the non-generic file hooks used above:

```

177 \NewHook{file/before}
178 \NewReversedHook{file/after}
179 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
180 </2ekernel | latexrelease>

```

Now define `\InputIfFileExists` to input #1 if it seems to exist. Immediately prior to the input, #2 is executed. If the file #1 does not exist, execute '#3'.

```

181 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
182 <latexrelease>      {\InputIfFileExists}{Hook management (files)}%
183 <latexrelease>
184 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand \InputIfFileExists[2]{%
185 <latexrelease>  \IfFileExists{#1}%
186 <latexrelease>   {%

```

```

187 <latexrelease> \expandafter\@swaptwoargs\expandafter
188 <latexrelease>      {\@filef@und}{#2\@addtofilelist{#1}\@input}}}}
189 <latexrelease>\let\@input@file@exists@with@hooks\@undefined
190 <latexrelease>\let\unqu@tefilef@und\@undefined
191 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

192 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
193 <latexrelease>      {\InputIfFileExists}{Hook management (files)}%
194 <latexrelease>\long\def \InputIfFileExists#1#2{%
195 <latexrelease>  \IfFileExists{#1}%
196 <latexrelease>    {#2\@addtofilelist{#1}\@input \@filef@und}}

```

Also undo the internal command as some packages unfortunately test for their existence instead of using `\IfFormatAtLeastTF`.

```

197 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\csname InputIfFileExists \endcsname\@undefined

198 <latexrelease>\let\@input@file@exists@with@hooks\@undefined
199 <latexrelease>\let\unqu@tefilef@und\@undefined
200 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
201 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for `\InputIfFileExists`, `\@input@file@exists@with@hooks`, and `\unqu@tefilef@und`.)

2.5 Declaring a file substitution

```

202 <@=filehook>
203 </2ekernel>
204 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
205 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
206 <latexrelease>      {\_filehook_subst_add:nn}{Declaring file substitution}%
207 \ExplSyntaxOn

```

`_filehook_subst_add:nn` `_filehook_subst_add:nn` declares a file substitution by doing a (global) definition of the form `\def\@file-subst@{file}{replacement}`. The file names are properly sanitised, and normalized with the same treatment done for the file hooks. That is, a file replacement is declared by using the file name (and extension, if any) only, and the file path should not be given. If a file name is empty it is replaced by `.tex` (the empty `csname` is used to check that).

```

208 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_filehook_subst_add:nn #1 #2
209   {
210     \group_begin:
211       \cs_set:cpx { } { \exp_not:o { \cs:w\cs_end: } }
212       \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { -1 }
213       \cs_gset:cpx
214         {
215           @file-subst@
216           \_filehook_subst_file_normalize:Nn \use_ii_iii:nnn {#1}
217         }
218       { \_filehook_subst_file_normalize:Nn \_filehook_file_name_compose:nnn
219         {#2} }
220     \group_end:
221   }
222 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_filehook_subst_remove:n #1
223   {

```

```

224 \group_begin:
225 \cs_set:cpx { } { \exp_not:o { \cs:w\cs_end: } }
226 \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { -1 }
227 \cs_undefine:c
228 {
229 @file-subst@
230 \__filehook_subst_file_normalize:Nn \use_ii_iii:nnn {#1}
231 }
232 \group_end:
233 }
234 \cs_new:Npn \__filehook_subst_file_normalize:Nn #1 #2
235 {
236 \exp_after:wN \__filehook_subst_empty_name_chk:NN
237 \cs:w \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
238 \cs:w \__filehook_file_parse_full_name:nN {#2} #1 \cs_end:
239 }
240 \cs_new:Npn \__filehook_subst_empty_name_chk:NN #1 #2
241 { \if_meaning:w #1 #2 .tex \else: \token_to_str:N #2 \fi: }

```

(End of definition for `__filehook_subst_add:nn` and others.)

`\use_ii_iii:nnn` A variant of `\use_...` to discard the first of three arguments.

Todo: this should move to `expl3`

```

242 \cs_gset:Npn \use_ii_iii:nnn #1 #2 #3 {#2 #3}

```

(End of definition for `\use_ii_iii:nnn`.)

```

243 \ExplSyntaxOff
244 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
245 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
246 <*2ekernel>

```

`\declare@file@substitution` For two internals we provide L^AT_EX 2_ε names so that we can use them elsewhere in the kernel (and so that they can be used in packages if really needed, e.g., `scrfile`).

`\undeclare@file@substitution`

```

247 </2ekernel>
248 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
249 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
250 <latexrelease> \declare@file@substitution {File substitution}%
251 \ExplSyntaxOn
252 \cs_new_eq:NN \declare@file@substitution \__filehook_subst_add:nn
253 \cs_new_eq:NN \undeclare@file@substitution \__filehook_subst_remove:n
254 \ExplSyntaxOff
255 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
256 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

We are not fully rolling back the file substitutions in case a rollback encounters a package that contains them, but is itself not setup for rollback. So we just bypass them and hope for the best.

```

257 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
258 <latexrelease> \declare@file@substitution {File substitution}%
259 <latexrelease>
260 <latexrelease>\let \declare@file@substitution \@gobbletwo
261 <latexrelease>\let \undeclare@file@substitution \@gobble
262 <latexrelease>

```

263 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

264 <*2ekernel>

(End of definition for \declare@file@substitution and \undeclare@file@substitution. These functions are documented on page 1042.)

265 <@@=>

2.6 Selecting a file (\set@curr@file)

\set@curr@file Now we hook into \set@curr@file to resolve a possible file substitution, and add
\set@curr@file@nosearch \@expl@@@filehook@set@curr@file@@nNN at the end, after \@curr@file is set.

\@curr@file A file name is built using \expandafter\string\csname<filename>\endcsname to
\@curr@file@reqd avoid expanding utf8 active characters. The \csname expands the normalization machinery and the routine to resolve a file substitution, returning a control sequence with the same name as the file.

It happens that when <filename> is empty, the generated control sequence is \csname\endcsname, and doing \string on that results in the file csnameendcsname.tex. To guard against that we \ifx-compare the generated control sequence with the empty csname. To do so, \csname\endcsname has to be defined, otherwise it would be equal to \relax and we would have false positives. Here we define \csname\endcsname to expand to itself to avoid it matching the definition of some other control sequence.

266 </2ekernel>

267 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>

268 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}%

269 <latexrelease> {\set@curr@file}{Setting current file name}%

270 \def\set@curr@file{%

271 \begingroup

272 \set@curr@file@aux}

273 \edef\set@curr@file@nosearch{%

274 \begingroup

275 \let\noexpand\input@path\noexpand\@empty

276 \csname seq_clear:N\endcsname

277 \expandafter\noexpand\csname l_file_search_path_seq\endcsname

278 \noexpand\set@curr@file@aux}

279 \def\set@curr@file@aux#1{%

280 \escapechar\m@ne

281 \let\protect\string

282 \edef~{\string~}%

283 \expandafter\def\csname\expandafter\endcsname

284 \expandafter{\csname\endcsname}%

Two file names are set here: \@curr@file@reqd which is the file requested by the user, and \@curr@file which should be the same, except when we have a file substitution, in which case it holds the actual loaded file. \@curr@file is resolved first, to check if a substitution happens. If it doesn't, \@expl@@@filehook@if@file@replaced@@TF short-cuts and just copies \@curr@file, otherwise the full normalization procedure is executed.

At this stage the file name is parsed and normalized, but if the input doesn't have an extension, the default .tex is *not* added to \@curr@file because for applications other than \input (graphics, for example) the default extension may not be .tex. First check if the input has an extension, then if the input had no extension, call

\@expl@@filehook@drop@extension@@N. In case of a file substitution, \@curr@file will have an extension.

```
285 \expl@@filehook@if@no@extension@@nTF{#1}%
286 {\@tempwattrue}{\@tempwafalse}%
287 \@kernel@make@file@csname\@curr@file
288 \expl@@filehook@resolve@file@subst@@w {#1}%
289 \@expl@@filehook@if@file@replaced@@TF
290 {\@kernel@make@file@csname\@curr@file@reqd
291 \expl@@filehook@normalize@file@name@@w{#1}%
292 \if@tempswa \expl@@filehook@drop@extension@@N\@curr@file@reqd \fi}%
293 {\if@tempswa \expl@@filehook@drop@extension@@N\@curr@file \fi
294 \global\let\@curr@file@reqd\@curr@file}%
295 \@expl@@filehook@clear@replacement@flag@@
296 \endgroup}
297 </2kernel | latexrelease>
298 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
299 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
300 <latexrelease> {\set@curr@file}{Setting current file name}%
301 <latexrelease>\def\set@curr@file#1{%
302 <latexrelease> \begingroup
303 <latexrelease> \escapechar\m@ne
304 <latexrelease> \let\protect\string
305 <latexrelease> \edef~{\string~}%
306 <latexrelease> \expandafter\def\csname\expandafter\endcsname
307 <latexrelease> \expandafter{\csname\endcsname}%
308 <latexrelease> \@expl@@filehook@if@no@extension@@nTF{#1}%
309 <latexrelease> {\@tempwattrue}{\@tempwafalse}%
310 <latexrelease> \@kernel@make@file@csname\@curr@file
311 <latexrelease> \expl@@filehook@resolve@file@subst@@w {#1}%
312 <latexrelease> \@expl@@filehook@if@file@replaced@@TF
313 <latexrelease> {\@kernel@make@file@csname\@curr@file@reqd
314 <latexrelease> \expl@@filehook@normalize@file@name@@w{#1}%
315 <latexrelease> \if@tempswa \expl@@filehook@drop@extension@@N\@curr@file@reqd \fi}%
316 <latexrelease> {\if@tempswa \expl@@filehook@drop@extension@@N\@curr@file \fi
317 <latexrelease> \global\let\@curr@file@reqd\@curr@file}%
318 <latexrelease> \@expl@@filehook@clear@replacement@flag@@
319 <latexrelease> \endgroup}
320 <latexrelease>\let\set@curr@file@nosearch\undefined
321 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
322 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
323 <latexrelease> {\set@curr@file}{Setting current file name}%
324 <latexrelease>\def\set@curr@file#1{%
325 <latexrelease> \begingroup
326 <latexrelease> \escapechar\m@ne
327 <latexrelease> \expandafter\def\csname\expandafter\endcsname
328 <latexrelease> \expandafter{\csname\endcsname}%
329 <latexrelease> \@expl@@filehook@if@no@extension@@nTF{#1}%
330 <latexrelease> {\@tempwattrue}{\@tempwafalse}%
331 <latexrelease> \@kernel@make@file@csname\@curr@file
332 <latexrelease> \expl@@filehook@resolve@file@subst@@w {#1}%
333 <latexrelease> \@expl@@filehook@if@file@replaced@@TF
334 <latexrelease> {\@kernel@make@file@csname\@curr@file@reqd
335 <latexrelease> \expl@@filehook@normalize@file@name@@w{#1}%
```

```

336 <latexrelease> \if@tempswa \@expl@@@filehook@drop@extension@@N\@curr@file@reqd \fi}%
337 <latexrelease> {\if@tempswa \@expl@@@filehook@drop@extension@@N\@curr@file \fi
338 <latexrelease> \global\let\@curr@file@reqd\@curr@file}%
339 <latexrelease> \@expl@@@filehook@clear@replacement@flag@@
340 <latexrelease> \endgroup}
341 <latexrelease>\let\set@curr@file@nosearch\@undefined
342 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

343 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2019/10/01}%
344 <latexrelease> {\set@curr@file}{Setting current file name}%
345 <latexrelease>\def\set@curr@file#1{%
346 <latexrelease> \begingroup
347 <latexrelease> \escapechar\m@ne
348 <latexrelease> \xdef\@curr@file{%
349 <latexrelease> \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\unquote@name
350 <latexrelease> \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
351 <latexrelease> \expandafter\string
352 <latexrelease> \csname\@firstofone#1\@empty\endcsname}}%
353 <latexrelease> \endgroup
354 <latexrelease>}
355 <latexrelease>\let\set@curr@file@nosearch\@undefined
356 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

357 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
358 <latexrelease> {\set@curr@file}{Setting current file name}%
359 <latexrelease>\let\set@curr@file\@undefined
360 <latexrelease>\let\set@curr@file@nosearch\@undefined
361 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
362 <*2kernel>

```

(End of definition for \set@curr@file and others.)

```

\@filehook@set@CurrentFile      Todo: This should get internalized using @expl@ names
\@kernel@make@file@csname
  \@set@curr@file@aux
363 </2kernel>
364 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
365 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
366 <latexrelease> {\@kernel@make@file@csname}{Make file csname}%
367 \def\@kernel@make@file@csname#1#2#3{%
368 \xdef#1{\expandafter\@set@curr@file@aux
369 \csname\expandafter#2\@firstofone#3\@nil\endcsname}}

```

This auxiliary compares \<filename> with \csname\endcsname to check if the empty .tex file was requested.

```

370 \long\def\@set@curr@file@aux#1{%
371 \expandafter\ifx\csname\endcsname#1%
372 .tex\else\string#1\fi}

```

Then we call \@expl@@@filehook@set@curr@file@@nNN once for \@curr@file to set \CurrentFile(Path)Used and once for \@curr@file@reqd to set \CurrentFile(Path). Here too the slower route is only used if a substitution happened, but here \@expl@@@filehook@if@file@replaced@@TF can't be used because the flag is reset at the \endgroup above, so we check if \@curr@file and \@curr@file@reqd differ. This macro is issued separate from \set@curr@file because it changes \CurrentFile, and side-effects would quickly get out of control.

```

373 \def\@filehook@set@CurrentFile{%

```

```

374 \expl@@@filehook@set@curr@file@@nNN{\@curr@file}%
375 \CurrentFileUsed\CurrentFilePathUsed
376 \ifx\@curr@file@reqd\@curr@file
377 \let\CurrentFile\CurrentFileUsed
378 \let\CurrentFilePath\CurrentFilePathUsed
379 \else
380 \expl@@@filehook@set@curr@file@@nNN{\@curr@file@reqd}%
381 \CurrentFile\CurrentFilePath
382 \fi}
383 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
384 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
385 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@filehook@set@CurrentFile, \@kernel@make@file@csname, and \@set@curr@file@aux.)

\@@_set_curr_file:nNN When inputting a file, \set@curr@file does a file lookup (in \input@path and \l_file_search_path_seq) and returns the actual file name (<base> plus <ext>) in \CurrentFileUsed, and in case there's a file substitution, the requested file in \CurrentFile (otherwise both are the same). Only the base and extension are returned, regardless of the input (both path/to/file.tex and file.tex end up as file.tex in \CurrentFile). The path is returned in \CurrentFilePath, in case it's needed.

```

386 </2ekernel>
387 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
388 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
389 <latexrelease> \@@_set_curr_file:nNN}{Set curr file}%
390 \ExplSyntaxOn
391 <@@=filehook>
392 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__filehook_set_curr_file:nNN #1
393 {
394 \exp_args:Nf \__filehook_file_parse_full_name:nN {#1}
395 \__filehook_set_curr_file_assign:nnnNN
396 }
397 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__filehook_set_curr_file_assign:nnnNN #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
398 {
399 \str_set:Nn #5 {#1}
400 \str_set:Nn #4 {#2#3}
401 }
402 \ExplSyntaxOff
403 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
404 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
405 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@@_set_curr_file:nNN and \@@_set_curr_file_assign:nnnNN.)

2.7 Replacing a file and detecting loops

_filehook_resolve_file_subst:w Start by sanitizing the file with __filehook_file_parse_full_name:nN then do __filehook_file_subst_begin:nnn{<path>}{<name>}{<ext>}.
_filehook_normalize_file_name:w
_filehook_file_name_compose:nnn

```

406 </2ekernel>
407 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
408 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
409 <latexrelease> \\_filehook_resolve_file_subst:w}{Replace files detect loops}%
410 \ExplSyntaxOn

```

```

411 \cs_new:Npn \__filehook_resolve_file_subst:w #1 \@nil
412 { \__filehook_file_parse_full_name:nN {#1} \__filehook_file_subst_begin:nnn }
413 \cs_new:Npn \__filehook_normalize_file_name:w #1 \@nil
414 { \__filehook_file_parse_full_name:nN {#1} \__filehook_file_name_compose:nnn }
415 \cs_new:Npn \__filehook_file_name_compose:nnn #1 #2 #3
416 { \tl_if_empty:nF {#1} { #1 / } #2#3 }

```

Since the file replacement is done expandably in a `\csname`, use a flag to remember if a substitution happened. We use this in `\set@curr@file` to short-circuit some of it in case no substitution happened (by far the most common case, so it's worth optimizing). The flag raised during the file substitution algorithm must be explicitly cleared after the `__filehook_if_file_replaced:TF` conditional is no longer needed, otherwise further uses of `__filehook_if_file_replaced:TF` will wrongly return true.

```

417 \flag_new:n { __filehook_file_replaced }
418 \cs_new:Npn \__filehook_if_file_replaced:TF #1 #2
419 { \flag_if_raised:nTF { __filehook_file_replaced } {#1} {#2} }
420 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__filehook_clear_replacement_flag:
421 { \flag_clear:n { __filehook_file_replaced } }

```

First off, start by checking if the current file (`\langle name \rangle + \langle ext \rangle`) has a declared substitution. If not, then just put that as the name (including a possible `\langle path \rangle` in this case): this is the default case with no substitutions, so it's the first to be checked. The auxiliary `__filehook_file_subst_tortoise_hare:nn` sees that there's no replacement for `#2#3` and does nothing else.

```

422 \cs_new:Npn \__filehook_file_subst_begin:nnn #1 #2 #3
423 {
424   \__filehook_file_subst_tortoise_hare:nn { #2#3 } { #2#3 }
425   { \__filehook_file_name_compose:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
426 }
427 \ExplSyntaxOff
428 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
429 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
430 <*2ekernel>

```

2.7.1 The Tortoise and Hare algorithm

If there is a substitution (`\langle true \rangle` in the first `\cs_if_exist:cTF` below), then first check if there is no substitution down the line: this should be the second most common case, of one file replaced by another. In that case just leave the substitution there and the job is done. If any substitution happens, then the `\flag __filehook_file_replaced` is raised (conditionally, because checking if a flag is raised is much faster than raising it over and over again).

If, however there are more substitutions, then we need to check for a possible loop in the substitutions, which would otherwise put `TEX` in an infinite loop if just an exhaustive expansion was used.

To detect a loop, the *Tortoise and Hare* algorithm is used. The name of the algorithm is an analogy to Aesop's fable, in which the Hare outruns a Tortoise. The two pointers here are the csnames which contains each file replacement, both of which start at the position zero, which is the file requested. In the inner part of the macro below, `__filehook_file_subst_loop:cc` is called with `\@file-subst@<file>` and `\@file-subst@\@file-subst@<file>`; that is, the substitution of `\langle file \rangle` and the substitution of that substitution: the Tortoise walks one step while the Hare walks two.

Within `__filehook_file_subst_loop:NN` the two substitutions are compared, and if they lead to the same file it means that there is a loop in the substitutions. If there's no loop, `__filehook_file_subst_tortoise_hare:nn` is called again with the Tortoise at position 1 and the hare at 2. Again, the substitutions are checked ahead of the Hare pointer to check that it won't run too far; in case there is no loop in the declarations, eventually one of the `\cs_if_exist:cTF` below will go `<false>` and the algorithm will end; otherwise it will run until the Hare reaches the same spot as the tortoise and a loop is detected.

```

431 </2ekernel>
432 <*2ekernel|latexrelease>
433 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
434 <latexrelease> {\__filehook_file_subst_tortoise_hare:nn}{Tortoise and Hare}%
435 \ExplSyntaxOn
436 \cs_new:Npn \__filehook_file_subst_tortoise_hare:nn #1 #2 #3
437 {
438   \cs_if_exist:cTF { @file-subst@ #2 }
439   {
440     \flag_if_raised:nF { __filehook_file_replaced }
441     { \flag_raise:n { __filehook_file_replaced } }
442     \cs_if_exist:cTF { @file-subst@ \use:c { @file-subst@ #2 } }
443     {
444       \__filehook_file_subst_loop:cc
445       { @file-subst@ #1 }
446       { @file-subst@ \use:c { @file-subst@ #2 } }
447     }
448     { \use:c { @file-subst@ #2 } }
449   }
450   { #3 }
451 }

```

This is just an auxiliary to check if a loop was found, and continue the algorithm otherwise. If a loop is found, the `.tex` file is used as fallback and `__filehook_file_subst_cycle_error:cN` is called to report the error.

```

452 \cs_new:Npn \__filehook_file_subst_loop:NN #1 #2
453 {
454   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 #2
455   {
456     .tex
457     \__filehook_file_subst_cycle_error:cN { @file-subst@ #1 } #1
458   }
459   { \__filehook_file_subst_tortoise_hare:nn {#1} {#2} {#2} }
460 }
461 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__filehook_file_subst_loop:NN { cc }

```

Showing this type of error expandably is tricky, as we have a very limited amount of characters to show and a potentially large list. As a work around, several errors are printed, each showing one step of the loop, until all the error messages combined show the loop.

```

462 \cs_new:Npn \__filehook_file_subst_cycle_error:NN #1 #2
463 {
464   \msg_expandable_error:nmff { latex2e } { file-cycle }
465   {#1} { \use:c { @file-subst@ #1 } }
466   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 #2

```

```

467     { \_filehook\_file\_subst\_cycle\_error:cN { @file-subst@ #1 } #2 }
468   }
469 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_filehook\_file\_subst\_cycle\_error:NN { c }
    And the error message:
470 \msg_new:nnn { latex2e } { file-cycle }
471   { File~loop!~#1~replaced~by~#2... }

(End of definition for \_filehook\_resolve\_file\_subst:w and others.)

472 \ExplSyntaxOff
473 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
474 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
475 <*2ekernel>
476 <@@=>

```

2.8 Preventing a package from loading

We support the use case of preventing a package from loading but not any other type of files (e.g., classes).

```

\disable@package@load \disable@package@load defines \@pkg-disable@<package> to expand to some code #2
\reenable@package@load instead of loading the package.
\@disable@packageload@do
477 </2ekernel>
478 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
479 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
480 <latexrelease>     {\disable@package@load}{Disable packages}%
481 \def\disable@package@load#1#2{%
482   \global\@namedef{@pkg-disable@#1.\@pkgextension}{#2}}

    Here we check if a control sequence named \@pkg-disable@<name>.sty is de-
    fined, and if so don't use the package loading code #2, but use the replacement
    code stored in that control sequence, write something to the log, and then pre-
    vent \@onefilewithoptions from sanity-checking the requested package date (the
    \expandafter here triggers one in \@onefilewithoptions that ends a conditional there,
    and the \@gobbletwo removes the date checking code from the input stream).

483 \def\@disable@packageload@do#1#2{%
484   \ifundefined{@pkg-disable@#1}%
485     {#2}%
486     {\@nameuse{@pkg-disable@#1}%
487       \@latex@info{Package '#1' has been disabled.%
488         \MessageBreak Load request ignored}%
489       \expandafter\@gobbletwo}}

    \reenable@package@load undefines \@pkg-disable@<package> to reallow loading
    a package.

490 \def\reenable@package@load#1{%
491   \global\expandafter\let
492   \csname @pkg-disable@#1.\@pkgextension \endcsname \@undefined}

493 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
494 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
495 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
496 <latexrelease>     {\disable@package@load}{Disable packages}%
497 <latexrelease>

```

```

498 <latexrelease>\let\disable@package@load \@undefined
499 <latexrelease>\let\@disable@package@load@do\@undefined
500 <latexrelease>\let\reenable@package@load \@undefined
501 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
502 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \disable@package@load, \reenable@package@load, and \@disable@package@load@do. These functions are documented on page 1042.)

2.9 High-level interfaces for L^AT_EX

None so far and the general feeling for now is that the hooks are enough. Packages like filehook, etc., may use them to set up their interfaces (samples are given below) but for the now the kernel will not provide any.

2.10 Internal commands needed elsewhere

Here we set up a few horrible (but consistent) L^AT_EX_{2 ϵ} names to allow for internal commands to be used outside this module (and in parts that still use L^AT_EX_{2 ϵ} syntax. We have to unset the @@ since we want double “at” sign in place of double underscores.

```

503 <@@=>
504 </2ekernel>
505 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
506 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
507 <latexrelease> \@expl@@@filehook@if@no@extension@@nTF}{2e tmp interfaces}%
508 \ExplSyntaxOn

509 \cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@@@filehook@if@no@extension@@nTF
510 \__filehook_if_no_extension:nTF

511 \cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@@@filehook@set@curr@file@@nNN
512 \__filehook_set_curr_file:nNN

513 \cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@@@filehook@resolve@file@subst@@w
514 \__filehook_resolve_file_subst:w

515 \cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@@@filehook@normalize@file@name@@w
516 \__filehook_normalize_file_name:w

517 \cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@@@filehook@if@file@replaced@@TF
518 \__filehook_if_file_replaced:TF

519 \cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@@@filehook@clear@replacement@flag@@
520 \__filehook_clear_replacement_flag:

521 \cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@@@filehook@drop@extension@@N
522 \__filehook_drop_extension:N

523 \cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@@@filehook@file@push@@
524 \__filehook_file_push:

525 \cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@@@filehook@file@pop@@
526 \__filehook_file_pop:

527 \cs_new_eq:NN \@expl@@@filehook@file@pop@assign@@nnnn
528 \__filehook_file_pop_assign:nnnn

529 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

This one specifically has to be undefined because it is left over in the input stream from `\InputIfFileExists` and executed when `latexrelease` is loaded. It cannot be `\let` to `\undefined` otherwise it would error as well, so it is `\let` to `\relax` to be silently ignored when loading `\latexrelease`.

```

530 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
531 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
532 <latexrelease>
533 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
534 <latexrelease>    {\@expl@@filehook@if@no@extension@@nTF}{2e tmp interfaces}%
535 <latexrelease>\let\@expl@@filehook@file@pop@@\relax
536 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
537 <*2ekernel>

```

This ends the kernel code in this file.

```

538 </2ekernel>

```

3 A sample package for structuring the log output

```

539 <*structuredlog>
540 <@@=filehook>
541 \ProvidesExplPackage
542   {structuredlog}{\ltfilehookdate}{\ltfilehookversion}
543   {Structuring the TeX transcript file}

```

`\g_filehook_nesting_level_int` Stores the current package nesting level.

```

544 \int_new:N \g_filehook_nesting_level_int

```

Initialise the counter with the number of files in the `\@currnamestack` (the number of items divided by 3) minus one, because this package is skipped when printing to the log.

```

545 \int_gset:Nn \g_filehook_nesting_level_int
546   { ( \tl_count:N \@currnamestack ) / 3 - 1 }

```

(End of definition for `\g_filehook_nesting_level_int`.)

`_filehook_log_file_record:n` This macro is responsible for increasing and decreasing the file nesting level, as well as printing to the log. The argument is either `STOPTART` or `STOP` and the action it takes on the nesting integer depends on that.

```

547 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_filehook_log_file_record:n #1
548   {
549     \str_if_eq:nnT {#1} {START} { \int_gincr:N \g_filehook_nesting_level_int }
550     \iow_term:x
551     {
552       \prg_replicate:nn { \g_filehook_nesting_level_int } { = } ~
553       ( LEVEL ~ \int_use:N \g_filehook_nesting_level_int \c_space_tl #1 ) ~
554       \CurrentFileUsed

```

If there was a file replacement, show that as well:

```

555       \str_if_eq:NNF \CurrentFileUsed \CurrentFile
556       { ~ ( \CurrentFile \c_space_tl requested ) }
557       \iow_newline:
558     }
559   \str_if_eq:nnT {#1} {STOP} { \int_gdecr:N \g_filehook_nesting_level_int }
560 }

```

Now just hook the macro above in the generic `file/before...`

```
561 \AddToHook{file/before}{ \_filehook_log_file_record:n { START } }
```

... and `file/after` hooks. We don't want to install the `file/after` hook immediately, because that would mean it is the first time executed when the package finishes. We therefore put the declaration inside `\AddToHookNext` so that it gets only installed when we have left this package.

```
562 \AddToHookNext{file/after}
563   { \AddToHook{file/after}{ \_filehook_log_file_record:n { STOP } } }
```

(End of definition for `_filehook_log_file_record:n`.)

```
564 <@@=>
565 </structuredlog>
```

4 Package emulations

4.1 Package `atveryend` emulation

With the new hook management and the hooks in `\enddocument` all of `atveryend` is taken care of. We can make an emulation only here after the substitution functionality is available:

```
566 <*2kernel>
567 \declare@file@substitution{atveryend.sty}{atveryend-ltx.sty}
568 </2kernel>
```

Here is the package file we point to:

```
569 <*atveryend-ltx>
570 \ProvidesPackage{atveryend-ltx}
571   [2020/08/19 v1.0a
572     Emulation of the original atveryend package^^Jwith kernel methods]
```

Here are new definitions for its interfaces now pointing to the hooks in `\enddocument`

```
573 \newcommand\AfterLastShipout  {\AddToHook{enddocument/afterlastpage}}
574 \newcommand\AtVeryEndDocument {\AddToHook{enddocument/afteraux}}
```

Next one is a bit of a fake, but the result should normally be as expected. If not, one needs to add a rule to sort the code chunks in `enddocument/info`.

```
575 \newcommand\AtEndAfterFileList{\AddToHook{enddocument/info}}
576 \newcommand\AtVeryVeryEnd    {\AddToHook{enddocument/end}}
```

`\BeforeClearDocument` This one is the only one we don't implement or rather don't have a dedicated hook in the code.

```
577 \ExplSyntaxOn
578 \newcommand\BeforeClearDocument[1]
579   { \AtEndDocument{#1}
580     \atveryend@DEPRECATED{BeforeClearDocument \tl_to_str:n{#1}}
581   }
582 \cs_new:Npn\atveryend@DEPRECATED #1
583   {\iow_term:x{=====~DEPRECATED~USAGE~#1~=====}}
584 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

(End of definition for `\BeforeClearDocument`.)

```
585 </atveryend-ltx>
```

File 53

ltshipout.dtx

1 Introduction

The code provides an interface to the `\shipout` primitive of \TeX which is called when a finished pages is finally “shipped out” to the target output file, e.g., the `.dvi` or `.pdf` file. A good portion of the code is based on ideas by Heiko Oberdiek implemented in his packages `atbegshi` and `atenddvi` even though the interfaces are somewhat different.⁵⁴

1.1 Overloading the `\shipout` primitive

`\shipout` With this implementation \TeX ’s `shipout` primitive is no longer available for direct use. Instead `\shipout` is running some (complicated) code that picks up the box to be shipped out regardless of how that is done, i.e., as a constructed `\vbox` or `\hbox` or as a box register.

It then stores it in a named box register. This box can then be manipulated through a set of hooks after which it is shipped out for real.

Each shipout that actually happens (i.e., where the material is not discarded for one or the other reason) is recorded and the total number is available in a readonly variable and in a \LaTeX counter.

`\RawShipout` This command implements a simplified shipout that bypasses the foreground and background hooks, e.g., only `shipout/firstpage` and `shipout/lastpage` are executed and the total shipout counters are incremented.

The command doesn’t use `\ShipoutBox` but its own private box register so that it can be used inside of shipout hooks to do some additional shipouts while already in the output routine with the current page being stored in `\ShipoutBox`. It does have access to `\ShipoutBox` if it is used in `shipout/before` (or `shipout/after`) and can use its content.

It is safe to use it in `shipout/before` or `shipout/after` but not necessarily in the other `shipout/...` hooks as they are intended for special processing.

⁵⁴Heiko’s interfaces are emulated by the kernel code, if a document requests his packages, so older documents will continue to work.

`\ShipoutBox` This box register is called `\ShipoutBox` (alternatively available via the L3 name `\l_`
`\l_shipout_box` `shipout_box`).

This box is a “local” box and assignments to it should be done only locally. Global assignments (as done by some packages with older code where this box is known as 255) may work but they are conceptually wrong and may result in errors under certain circumstances.

During the execution of `shipout/before` this box contains the accumulated material for the page, but not yet any material added by other shipout hooks. During execution of `shipout/after`, i.e., after the shipout has happened, the box also contains any background or foreground material.

Material from the hooks `shipout/firstpage` or `shipout/lastpage` is not included (but only used during the actual shipout) to facilitate reuse of the box data (e.g., `shipout/firstpage` material should never be added to a later page of the output).

`\l_shipout_box_ht_dim`
`\l_shipout_box_dp_dim`
`\l_shipout_box_wd_dim`
`\l_shipout_box_ht_plus_dp_dim`

The shipout box dimensions are available in the L3 registers `\l_shipout_box_ht_dim`, etc. (there are no L^AT_EX 2_ε names).⁵⁵ These variables can be used inside the hook code for `shipout/before`, `shipout/foreground` and `shipout/background` if needed.

1.2 Provided hooks

`shipout/before` The code for `\shipout` offers a number of hooks into which packages (or the user) can
`shipout/after` add code to support different use cases. These are:
`shipout/foreground`

`shipout/background` **shipout/before** This hook is executed after the finished page has been stored in
`shipout/firstpage` `\ShipoutBox / \l_shipout_box`. It can be used to alter that box content or
`shipout/lastpage` to discard it completely (see `\DiscardShipoutBox` below).

You can use `\RawShipout` inside this hook for special use cases. It can make use of `\ShipoutBox` (which doesn’t yet include the background and foreground material).

Note: It is not possible (or say advisable) to try and use this hook to typeset material with the intention to return it to main vertical list, it will go wrong and give unexpected results in many cases—for starters it will appear after the current page not before or it will vanish or the vertical spacing will be wrong!

shipout/background This hook adds a picture environment into the background of the page with the (0,0) coordinate in the top-left corner using a `\unitlength` of `1pt`.

It should therefore only receive `\put` commands or other commands suitable in a `picture` environment and the vertical coordinate values would normally be negative.

⁵⁵Might need changing, but HO’s version as strings is not really helpful I think).

Technically this is implemented by adding a zero-sized `\hbox` as the very first item into the `\ShipoutBox` containing that `picture` environment. Thus the rest of the box content will overprint what ever is typeset by that hook.

shipout/foreground This hook adds a picture environment into the foreground of the page with the (0,0) coordinate in the top-left corner using a `\unitlength` of `1pt`. Technically this is implemented by adding a zero-sized `\hbox` as the very last item into the `\ShipoutBox` and raising it up so that it still has its (0,0) point in the top-left corner. But being placed after the main box content it will be typeset later and thus overprints it (i.e., is in the foreground).

shipout This hook is executed after foreground and/or background material has been added, i.e., just in front of the actual shipout operation. Its purpose is to allow manipulation of the finalized box (stored in `\ShipoutBox`) with the extra material also in place (which is not yet the case in `shipout/before`).

It cannot be used to cancel the shipout operation via `\DiscardShipoutBox` (that has to happen in `shipout/before`, if desired!

shipout/firstpage The material from this hook is executed only once at the very beginning of the first output page that is shipped out (i.e., not discarded at the last minute). It should only contain `\special` or similar commands needed to direct post processors handling the `.dvi` or `.pdf` output.⁵⁶

This hook is added to the very first page regardless of how it is shipped out (i.e., with `\shipout` or `\RawShipout`).

shipout/lastpage The corresponding hook to add `\specials` at the very end of the output file. It is only executed on the very last page of the output file — or rather on the page that `LATEX` believes is the last one. Again it is executed regardless of the shipout method.

It may not be possible for `LATEX` to correctly determine which page is the last one without several reruns. If this happens and the hook is non-empty then `LATEX` will add an extra page to place the material and also request a rerun to get the correct placement sorted out.

shipout/after This hook is executed after a shipout has happened. If the shipout box is discarded this hook is not looked at.

You can use `\RawShipout` inside this hook for special use cases and the main `\ShipoutBox` is still available at this point (but in contrast to `shipout/before` it now includes the background and foreground material).

Note: Just like `shipout/before` this hook is not meant to be used for adding typeset material back to the main vertical list—it might vanish or the vertical spacing will be wrong!

As mentioned above the hook `shipout/before` is executed first and can manipulate the prepared shipout box stored in `\ShipoutBox` or set things up for use in `\write` during the actual shipout. It is even run if there was a `\DiscardShipoutBox` request in the document.

The other hooks (except `shipout` and `shipout/after`) are added inside `hboxes` to the box being shipped out in the following order:

⁵⁶In `LATEX 2ε` that was already existing, but implemented using a box register with the name `\@begindvibox`.

<code>shipout/firstpage</code>	only on the first page
<code>shipout/background</code>	
<code><boxed content of \ShipoutBox></code>	
<code>shipout/foreground</code>	
<code>shipout/lastpage</code>	only on the last page

If any of the hooks has no code then the corresponding box is added at that point.

Once the (page) box has got the above extra content it can again be manipulated using the `shipout` hook and then is shipped out for real.

Once the (page) box has been shipped out the `shipout/after` hook is called (while you are still inside the output routine). It is not called if the shipout box was discarded.

In a document that doesn't produce pages, e.g., only makes `\typeouts`, none of the hooks are ever executed (as there is no `\shipout`) not even the `shipout/lastpage` hook.

If `\RawShipout` is used instead of `\shipout` then only the hooks `shipout/firstpage` and `shipout/lastpage` are executed (on the first or last page), all others are bypassed.

1.3 Legacy L^AT_EX commands

`\AtBeginDvi` `\AtBeginDvi` `{(code)}`

`\AtEndDvi`

`\AtBeginDvi` is the existing L^AT_EX 2_ε interface to fill the `shipout/firstpage` hook. This is not really a good name as it is not just supporting `.dvi` but also `.pdf` output or `.xdv`.

`\AtEndDvi` is the counterpart that was not available in the kernel but only through the package `atenddvi`. It fills the `shipout/lastpage` hook.

Neither interface can set a code label but uses the current default label.

As these two wrappers have been available for a long time we continue offering them (but not enhancing them, e.g., by providing support for code labels).

For new code we strongly suggest using the high-level hook management commands directly instead of “randomly-named” wrappers. This will lead to code that is easier to understand and to maintain and it also allows you to set code labels if needed.

For this reason we do not provide any other “new” wrapper commands for the above hooks in the kernel, but only keep the existing ones for backward compatibility.

1.4 Special commands for use inside the hooks

`\DiscardShipoutBox` `\AddToHookNext {shipout/before} {...\DiscardShipoutBox...}`
`\shipout_discard:`

The `\DiscardShipoutBox` declaration (L3 name `\shipout_discard:`) requests that on the next shipout the page box is thrown away instead of being shipped to the `.dvi` or `.pdf` file.

Typical applications wouldn't do this unconditionally, but have some processing logic that decides to use or not to use the page.

Note that if this declaration is used directly in the document it may depend on the placement to which page it applies, given that `LATEX` output routine is called in an asynchronous manner! Thus normally one would use this only as part of the `shipout/before` code.

Todo: Once we have a new mark mechanism available we can improve on that and make sure that the declaration applies to the page that contains it — not done (yet)

`\DiscardShipoutBox` cannot be used in any of the `shipout/...` hooks other than `shipout/before`.

In the `atbegshi` package there are a number of additional commands for use inside the `shipout/before` hook. They should normally not be needed any more as one can instead simply add code to the hooks `shipout/before`, `shipout`, `shipout/background` or `shipout/foreground`.⁵⁷ If `atbegshi` gets loaded then those commands become available as public functions with their original names as given below.

1.5 Provided Lua_T_EX callbacks

`pre_shipout_filter` Under Lua_T_EX the `pre_shipout_filter` Lua callback is provided which gets called directly after the `shipout` hook, immediately before the `shipout` primitive gets invoked. The signature is

```
function(<node> head)
  return true
end
```

The `head` is the list node corresponding to the box to be shipped out. The return value should always be `true`.

⁵⁷If that assumption turns out to be wrong it would be trivial to change them to public functions (right now they are private).

1.6 Information counters

<code>\ReadonlyShipoutCounter</code>	<code>\ifnum\ReadonlyShipoutCounter=...</code>
<code>\g_shipout_readonly_int</code>	<code>\int_use:N \g_shipout_readonly_int % expl3 usage</code>

This integer holds the number of pages shipped out up to now (including the one to be shipped out when inside the output routine). More precisely, it is incremented only after it is clear that a page will be shipped out, i.e., after the `shipout/before` hook (because that might discard the page)! In contrast `shipout/after` sees the incremented value.

Just like with the `page` counter its value is only accurate within the output routine. In the body of the document it may be off by one as the output routine is called asynchronously!

Also important: it *must not* be set, only read. There are no provisions to prevent that restriction, but if you manipulate it, chaos will be the result. To emphasize this fact it is not provided as a \LaTeX counter but as a \TeX counter (i.e., a command), so `\Alph{\ReadonlyShipoutCounter}` etc, would not work.

<code>totalpages</code>	<code>\arabic{totalpages}</code>
<code>\g_shipout_totalpages_int</code>	<code>\int_use:N \g_shipout_totalpage_int % expl3 usage</code>

In contrast to `\ReadonlyShipoutCounter`, the `totalpages` counter is a \LaTeX counter and incremented for each shipout attempt including those pages that are discarded for one or the other reason. Again `shipout/before` sees the counter before it is incremented. In contrast `shipout/after` sees the incremented value.

Furthermore, while it is incremented for each page, its value is never used by \LaTeX . It can therefore be freely reset or changed by user code, for example, to additionally count a number of pages that are not build by \LaTeX but are added in a later part of the process, e.g., cover pages or picture pages made externally.

Important: as this is a page-related counter its value is only reliable inside the output routine!

<code>\PreviousTotalPages</code>	<code>\PreviousTotalPages</code>
----------------------------------	----------------------------------

Command that expands to the number of total pages from the previous run. If there was no previous run or if used in the preamble it expands to 0. Note that this is a command and not a counter, so in order to display the number in, say, Roman numerals you have to assign its value to a counter and then use `\Roman` on that counter.

1.7 Debugging shipout code

<code>\DebugShipoutsOn</code>	<code>\DebugShipoutsOn</code>
<code>\DebugShipoutsOff</code>	Turn the debugging of shipout code on or off. This displays changes made to the shipout data structures.
<code>\shipout_debug_on:</code>	
<code>\shipout_debug_off:</code>	

Todo: This needs some rationalizing and may not stay this way.

2 Emulating commands from other packages

The packages in this section are no longer necessary, but as they are used by other packages, they are emulated when they are explicitly loaded with `\usepackage` or `\RequirePackage`.

Please note that the emulation only happens if the package is explicitly requested, i.e., the commands documented below are not automatically available in the L^AT_EX kernel! If you write a new package we suggest to use the appropriate kernel hooks directly instead of loading the emulation.

2.1 Emulating `atbegshi`

<code>\AtBeginShipoutUpperLeft</code>	<code>\AddToHook {shipout/before} {...\AtBeginShipoutUpperLeft{<code>}...}</code>
<code>\AtBeginShipoutUpperLeftForeground</code>	

This adds a `picture` environment into the background of the shipout box expecting `<code>` to contain `picture` commands. The same effect can be obtained by simply using kernel features as follows:

```
\AddToHook{shipout/background}{<code>}
```

There is one technical difference: if `\AtBeginShipoutUpperLeft` is used several times each invocation is put into its own box inside the shipout box whereas all `<code>` going into `shipout/background` ends up all in the same box in the order it is added or sorted based on the rules for the hook chunks.

`\AtBeginShipoutUpperLeftForeground` is similar with the difference that the `picture` environment is placed in the foreground. To model it with the kernel functions use the hook `shipout/foreground` instead.

<code>\AtBeginShipoutAddToBox</code>	<code>\AddToHook {shipout/before} {...\AtBeginShipoutAddToBox{<code>}...}</code>
<code>\AtBeginShipoutAddToBoxForeground</code>	

These work like `\AtBeginShipoutUpperLeft` and `\AtBeginShipoutUpperLeftForeground` with the difference that `<code>` is directly placed into an `\hbox` inside the shipout box and not surrounded by a `picture` environment.

To emulate them using `shipout/background` or `shipout/foreground` you may have to wrap `<code>` into a `\put` statement but if the code is not doing any typesetting just adding it to the hook should be sufficient.

<code>\AtBeginShipoutBox</code>	This is the name of the shipout box as <code>atbegshi</code> knows it.
---------------------------------	--

<code>\AtBeginShipoutOriginalShipout</code>	
---	--

This is the name of the `\shipout` primitive as `atbegshi` knows it. This bypasses all the mechanisms set up by the L^AT_EX kernel and there are various scenarios in which it can therefore fail. It should only be used to run existing legacy `atbegshi` code but not in newly developed applications.

The kernel alternative is `\RawShipout` which is integrated with the L^AT_EX mechanisms and updates, for example, the `\ReadOnlyShipoutCounter` counter. Please use `\RawShipout` for new code if you want to bypass the before, foreground and background hooks.

`\AtBeginShipoutInit` By default `atbegshi` delayed its action until `\begin{document}`. This command was forcing it in an earlier place. With the new concept it does nothing.

`\AtBeginShipout` `\AtBeginShipout{<code>}` \equiv `\AddToHook{shipout/before}{<code>}`
`\AtBeginShipoutNext` `\AtBeginShipoutNext{<code>}` \equiv `\AddToHookNext{shipout/before}{<code>}`

This is equivalent to filling the `shipout/before` hook by either using `\AddToHook` or `\AddToHookNext`, respectively.

`\AtBeginShipoutFirst` The `atbegshi` names for `\AtBeginDvi` and `\DiscardShipoutBox`.
`\AtBeginShipoutDiscard`

2.2 Emulating `everyshi`

The `everyshi` package is providing commands to run arbitrary code just before the shipout starts. One point of difference: in the new shipout hooks the page is available as `\ShipoutBox` for inspection of change, one should not manipulate box 255 directly inside `shipout/before`, so old code doing this would change to use `\ShipoutBox` instead of 255 or `\@cclv`.

`\EveryShipout` `\EveryShipout{<code>}` \equiv `\AddToHook{shipout/before}{<code>}`

`\AtNextShipout` `\AtNextShipout{<code>}` \equiv `\AddToHookNext{shipout/before}{<code>}`

However, most use cases for `everyshi` are attempts to put some picture or text into the background or foreground of the page and that can be done today simply by using the `shipout/background` and `shipout/foreground` hooks without any need to coding.

2.3 Emulating `atenddvi`

The `atenddvi` package implemented only a single command: `\AtEndDvi` and that is now available out of the box so the emulation makes the package a no-op.

2.4 Emulating `everypage`

This package patched the original `\@begindvi` hook and replaced it with its own version. Its functionality is now covered by the hooks offered by the kernel so that there is no need for such patching any longer.

`\AddEverypageHook` `\AddEverypageHook{<code>}` \equiv
`\AddToHook{shipout/background}{\put(1in,-1in){<code>}}`

`\AddEverypageHook` is adding something into the background of every page at a position of 1in to the right and 1in down from the top left corner of the page. By using the kernel hook directly you can put your material directly to the right place, i.e., use other coordinates in the `\put` statement above.

`\AddThispageHook` `\AddThispageHook{<code>}` \equiv
`\AddToHookNext{shipout/background}{\put(1in,-1in){<code>}}`

The `\AddThispageHook` wrapper is similar but uses `\AddToHookNext`.

3 The Implementation

```
1 <@@=shipout>
```

At the moment the whole module rolls back in one go, but if we make any modifications in later releases this will then need splitting.

```
2 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
3 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
4 <latexrelease>          {\shipout}{Hook management (shipout)}%
5 \ExplSyntaxOn
```

3.1 Debugging

`\g__shipout_debug_bool` Holds the current debugging state.

```
6 \bool_new:N \g__shipout_debug_bool
```

(End of definition for \g__shipout_debug_bool.)

`\shipout_debug_on:` Turns debugging on and off by redefining `__shipout_debug:n`.

```
\shipout_debug_off:
\__shipout_debug:n
\__shipout_debug_gset:
7 \cs_new_eq:NN \__shipout_debug:n \use_none:n
8 \cs_new_protected:Npn \shipout_debug_on:
9   {
10    \bool_gset_true:N \g__shipout_debug_bool
11    \__shipout_debug_gset:
12   }
13 \cs_new_protected:Npn \shipout_debug_off:
14   {
15    \bool_gset_false:N \g__shipout_debug_bool
16    \__shipout_debug_gset:
17   }
18 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__shipout_debug_gset:
19   {
20    \cs_gset_protected:Npx \__shipout_debug:n ##1
21    { \bool_if:NT \g__shipout_debug_bool {##1} }
22   }
```

(End of definition for \shipout_debug_on: and others. These functions are documented on page 1066.)

`\ShipoutBox` The box filled with the page to be shipped out (both L3 and L^AT_EX 2_ε name).

```
\l_shipout_box
23 \box_new:N \l_shipout_box
24 \cs_set_eq:NN \ShipoutBox \l_shipout_box
```

(End of definition for \ShipoutBox and \l_shipout_box. These functions are documented on page 1062.)

`\l__shipout_raw_box` The `\RawShipout` gets its own box but it is internal as there is no hook manipulation for it.

```
25 \box_new:N \l__shipout_raw_box
```

(End of definition for \l__shipout_raw_box.)

`__shipout_finalize_box:` For LuaTeX invoke the `pre_shipout_filter` callback.

```
26 \sys_if_engine luatex:TF
27 {
28   \newprotectedluacmd \__shipout_finalize_box:
29   \exp_args:Nx \everyjob {
30     \exp_not:V \everyjob
31     \exp_not:N \lua_now:n {
32       luatexbase.create_callback('pre_shipout_filter', 'list')
33       local~call, getbox, setbox = luatexbase.call_callback, tex.getbox, tex.setbox~
34       lua.get_functions_table()[\the \allocationnumber] = function()
35         local~head = getbox(\the \l_shipout_box)
36         local~result = call('pre_shipout_filter', head)
37         if~not (result == head) then~
38           setbox(\the \l_shipout_box, result~or~nil)
39         end~
40       end
41     }
42   }
43 } {
44   \cs_set_eq:NN \__shipout_finalize_box: \scan_stop:
45 }
```

(End of definition for __shipout_finalize_box:.)

`__shipout_execute:` This is going to be the code run by `\shipout`. The code follows closely the ideas from atbegshi, so not documenting that here for now.

```
46 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__shipout_execute: {
47   \tl_set:Nx \l__shipout_group_level_tl
48   { \int_value:w \tex_currentgrouplevel:D }
49   \tex_afterassignment:D \__shipout_execute_test_level:
50   \tex_setbox:D \l_shipout_box
51 }
```

(End of definition for __shipout_execute:.)

`\shipout` Overloading the `\shipout` primitive:

```
52 \cs_gset_eq:NN \shipout \__shipout_execute:
```

(End of definition for \shipout. This function is documented on page 1061.)

`\l__shipout_group_level_tl` Helper token list to record the group level at which `__shipout_execute:` is encountered.

```
53 \tl_new:N \l__shipout_group_level_tl
```

(End of definition for \l__shipout_group_level_tl.)

`__shipout_execute_test_level:` If the group level has changed then we are still constructing `\l_shipout_box` and to continue we need to wait until the current group has finished, hence the `\tex_aftergroup:D`.

```
54 \cs_new:Npn \__shipout_execute_test_level: {
55   \int_compare:nNnT
56     \l__shipout_group_level_tl < \tex_currentgrouplevel:D
57     \tex_aftergroup:D \__shipout_execute_cont:
58 }
```

(End of definition for __shipout_execute_test_level:.)

`_shipout_execute_cont:` This does the actual shipout running several hooks as part of it. The code for them is passed as argument #2 to #4 to `_shipout_execute_main_cont:Nnnn`; the first argument is the box to be shipped out.

```

59 \cs_new:Npn \_shipout_execute_cont: {
60   \_shipout_execute_main_cont:Nnnn
61     \l_shipout_box
62     { \hook_use:n {shipout/before} }
63     { \hook_if_empty:nF {shipout/foreground}
64       { \_shipout_add_foreground_picture:n
65         { \hook_use:n {shipout/foreground} } } }

```

If the user hook for the background (`shipout/background`) has no code, there might still code in the kernel hook so we need to test for this too. We only test for the `\@kernel@before@shipout@background` though. If the `\@kernel@after@shipout@background` needs executing even if the user hook is empty then we can add another test (or the kernel could put something into the before hook).

```

66     \bool_lazy_and:nnF
67     { \hook_if_empty_p:n {shipout/background} }
68     { \tl_if_empty_p:N \@kernel@before@shipout@background }
69     { \_shipout_add_background_picture:n
70       { \@kernel@before@shipout@background
71         \hook_use:n {shipout/background}
72         \@kernel@after@shipout@background }
73     }
74   }
75   { \hook_use:n {shipout/after} }
76 }

```

(End of definition for `_shipout_execute_cont:.`)

`_shipout_execute_main_cont:Nnnn` When we have reached this point the shipout box has been processed and is available in `\l_shipout_box` and ready for real ship out (unless it gets discarded during the process).

The three arguments hold hook code that is executed just before the actual shipout (#1), within the shipout adding background and foreground material (#2) and after the shipout has happened (#3). These are passed as arguments because the same code without those hooks is also used when doing a “raw” shipout implemented by `\RawShipout`. The only hook that is always executed is that for the very last page, i.e., `shipout/lastpage`.

First we quickly check if it is void (can’t happen in the standard L^AT_EX output routine but `\shipout` might be called from a package that has some special processing logic). If it is void we aren’t shipping anything out and processing ends.⁵⁸

```

77 \cs_new:Npn \_shipout_execute_main_cont:Nnnn #1#2#3#4 {
78   \box_if_empty:NTF #1
79   { \@latex@warning@no@line{ Ignoring~ void~ shipout~ box } }
80   {

```

Otherwise we assume that we will ship something and prepare for final adjustments (in particular setting the state of `\protect` while we are running the hook code). We also save the current `\protect` state to restore it later.

```

81 %       \bool_gset_false:N \g__shipout_discard_bool % setting this would disable
82                                     % \DiscardShipoutBox on doc-level

```

⁵⁸In that case we don’t reset the deadcycles, that would be up to the OR processing logic to do.

```

83     \cs_set_eq:NN \__shipout_saved_protect: \protect
84     \set@typeset@protect

```

We also store the current shipout box dimension in registers, so that they can be used in the hook code.⁵⁹

```

85     \__shipout_get_box_size:N #1

```

Then we execute the `shipout/before` hook (or nothing in case of `\RawShipout`).

```

86     #2

```

In `\g_shipout_totalpages_int` we count all shipout attempts so we increment that counter already here (the other one is incremented later when we know for sure that we do a `\shipout`).

We increment it after running the above hook so that the values for `\g_shipout_totalpages_int` and `\g_shipout_readonly_int` are in sync while the hook is executed (in the case that `totalpages` isn't manually altered or through discarding pages that is).

```

87     \int_gincr:N \g_shipout_totalpages_int

```

The above hook might contain code that requests the page to be discarded so we now test for it.

```

88     \bool_if:NTF \g__shipout_discard_bool
89     { \@latex@info@no@line{Completed~ page~ discarded}
90     \bool_gset_false:N \g__shipout_discard_bool

```

As we are discarding the page box and not shipping anything out, we need to do some house cleaning and reset TeX's deadcycles so that it doesn't complain about too many calls to the OR without any shipout.

```

91     \tex_deadcycles:D \c_zero_int

```

Todo: In atbegshi the box was dropped but is that actually needed? Or the resetting of \protect to its kernel value?

```

92 %     \group_begin:
93 %     \box_set_eq_drop:NN #1 #1
94 %     \group_end:
95 %     \cs_set_eq:NN \protect \exp_not:N
96     }

```

Even if there was no explicit request to discard the box it is possible that the code for the hook `shipout/before` has voided the box (by mistake or deliberately). We therefore test once more but this time make it a warning, because the best practice way is to use the request mechanism.

```

97     { \box_if_empty:NTF #1
98     { \@latex@warning@no@line { Ignoring~ void~ shipout~ box.
99     \MessageBreak The~ shipout~ box~ was~ voided~ by~ hook~ code }
100     }

```

Finally, if the box is still non-empty we are nearly ready to ship it out. First we increment the total page counter so that we can later test if we have reached the final page according to our available information.⁶⁰

```

101     {

```

⁵⁹This is not really necessary as the code could access them via `\box_ht:N`, etc., but it is perhaps convenient.

⁶⁰Doing that earlier would be wrong because we might end up with the last page counted but discard and then we have no place to add the final objects into the output file.

```

102         \int_gincr:N \g_shipout_readonly_int
103         \__shipout_debug:n {
104             \typeout{Absolute~ page~ =~ \int_use:N \g_shipout_readonly_int
105                 \space (target:~ \@abspage@last)}
106         }

```

Then we store the box sizes again (as they may have changed) and then look at the hooks `shipout/foreground` and `shipout/background`. If either or both are non-empty we add a `picture` environment to the box (in the foreground and/or in the background) and execute the hook code inside that environment.

```

107         \__shipout_get_box_size:N #1

```

The first hook we run is the `shipout/firstpage` hook. This is only done once, then the `__shipout_run_firstpage_hook:` command redefines itself to do nothing. If the hook contains `\specials` for integration at the top of the page they will be temporarily stored in a safe place and added later with `__shipout_add_firstpage_specials:`.

```

108         \__shipout_run_firstpage_hook:

```

Run the hooks for background and foreground or, if this is called by `\RawShipout`, copy the box `\l__shipout_raw_box` to `\l_shipout_box` so that firstpage and lastpage material gets added if necessary (that is always done to `\l_shipout_box`).

```

109         #3

```

We then run `__shipout_add_firstpage_specials:` that adds the content of the hook `shipout/firstpage` to the start of the first page (if non-empty). It is then redefined to do nothing on later pages.

```

110         \__shipout_add_firstpage_specials:

```

Then we check if we have to add the `shipout/lastpage` hook or the corresponding kernel hook because we have reached the last page. This test will be false for all but one (and hopefully the correct) page.

```

111         \int_compare:nNnT \@abspage@last = \g_shipout_readonly_int
112         { \bool_lazy_and:nnF
113             { \hook_if_empty_p:n {shipout/lastpage} }
114             { \tl_if_empty_p:N \@kernel@after@shipout@lastpage }
115             { \__shipout_debug:n { \typeout{Executing~ lastpage~ hook-
116                 on~ page~ \int_use:N \g_shipout_readonly_int } }
117             \__shipout_add_foreground_box:n
118                 { \UseHook{shipout/lastpage}
119                 \@kernel@after@shipout@lastpage }

```

We record that we have handled the `shipout/lastpage` hook but only if we really did.

```

120         \bool_gset_true:N \g__shipout_lastpage_handled_bool
121     }
122 }

```

```

123         \hook_use:n {shipout}
124         \__shipout_finalize_box:

```

Finally we run the actual `TeX` primitive for `shipout`. As that will expand delayed `\write` statements inside the page in which protected commands should not expand we first change `\protect` to the appropriate definition for that case.

```

125         \cs_set_eq:NN \protect \exp_not:N
126         \tex_shipout:D \box_use:N \l_shipout_box

```

The `\l_shipout_box` may contain the firstpage material if this was the very first shipout. That makes it unsuitable for reuse in another shipout, so as a safety measure the next command resets `\l_shipout_box` to its earlier state if that is necessary. On later pages this is then a no-op.

```
127         \__shipout_drop_firstpage_specials:
```

The `shipout/after` hook (if in #4) needs to run with `\protected` commands again being executed, because that hook will “typeset” material added at the top of the next page.

```
128         \set@typeset@protect
129         #4
130     }
131 }
```

Restore the value of `\protect` in case `\shipout` is called outside of the output routine (where it is automatically restored because of the implicit group).

```
132     \cs_set_eq:NN \protect \__shipout_saved_protect:
133 }
134 }
```

(End of definition for `__shipout_execute_main_cont:Nnnn`.)

`__shipout_execute_raw:` This implements the “raw” shipout which bypasses the before, foreground, background and after hooks. It follows the same pattern than `__shipout_execute_raw:` except that it finally calls `__shipout_execute_main_cont:Nnnn` with three empty arguments. instead of the hook code.

```
135 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__shipout_execute_raw: {
136     \tl_set:Nx \l__shipout_group_level_tl
137     { \int_value:w \tex_currentgrouplevel:D }
138     \tex_afterassignment:D \__shipout_execute_test_level_raw:
139     \tex_setbox:D \l__shipout_raw_box
140 }

141 \cs_new:Npn \__shipout_execute_test_level_raw: {
142     \int_compare:nNnT
143     \l__shipout_group_level_tl < \tex_currentgrouplevel:D
144     \tex_aftergroup:D \__shipout_execute_nohooks_cont:
145 }
```

Well, not totally empty arguments, we add some debugging if we are actually doing a shipout.

```
146 \cs_new:Npn \__shipout_execute_nohooks_cont: {
147     \__shipout_execute_main_cont:Nnnn \l__shipout_raw_box
148     {} { \__shipout_debug:n{ \typeout{Doing~ raw~ shipout~ ...} }
149     \box_set_eq:NN \l_shipout_box \l__shipout_raw_box } {}
150 }
```

(End of definition for `__shipout_execute_raw:` and `__shipout_execute_test_level_raw:.`)

`\RawShipout` The interface name for raw shipout.

```
151 \cs_gset_eq:NN \RawShipout \__shipout_execute_raw:
```

(End of definition for `\RawShipout`. This function is documented on page 1061.)

`__shipout_saved_protect:` Remember the current `\protect` state.

```
152 \cs_new_eq:NN \__shipout_saved_protect: \protect
```

(End of definition for `_shipout_saved_protect:`.)

```
shipout/before Declaring all hooks for the shipout code.
shipout
shipout/after 153 \hook_new:n{shipout/before}
154 \hook_new:n{shipout}
shipout/foreground 155 \hook_new:n{shipout/after}
156 \hook_new:n{shipout/foreground}
shipout/background 157 \hook_new:n{shipout/background}
158 \hook_new:n{shipout/firstpage}
shipout/firstpage 159 \hook_new:n{shipout/lastpage}
shipout/lastpage
```

(End of definition for `shipout/before` and others. These functions are documented on page 1062.)

```
\@kernel@after@shipout@lastpage And here are the internal kernel hooks going before or after the public ones where needed.
\@kernel@before@shipout@background
\@kernel@after@shipout@background 160 \let\@kernel@after@shipout@lastpage\@empty
161 \let\@kernel@before@shipout@background\@empty
162 \let\@kernel@after@shipout@background\@empty
```

(End of definition for `\@kernel@after@shipout@lastpage`, `\@kernel@before@shipout@background`, and `\@kernel@after@shipout@background`.)

```
\_shipout_run_firstpage_hook: There are three commands to handle the shipout/firstpage hook: \_shipout_run_
firstpage_hook:, \_shipout_add_firstpage_specials: and \_shipout_drop_
firstpage_specials:.
```

That hook is supposed to contain `\specials` and similar material to be placed at the very beginning of the output page and so it needs careful placing to avoid that anything else gets in front of it. And this means we have to wait with this until other hooks such as `shipout/background` have added their bits. It is also important that such `\specials` show up only on the very first page, so if this page gets saved before `\shipout` for later reuse, we have to make sure that they aren't in the saved version.

In addition the hook may also contain code to be executed “first”, e.g., visible from code in `shipout/background` and this conflicts with adding the `\specials` late.

Therefore the processing is split into different parts: `_shipout_run_firstpage_hook:` is done early and checks if there is any material in the hook.

```
163 \cs_new:Npn \_shipout_run_firstpage_hook: {
164   \hook_if_empty:nTF {shipout/firstpage}
```

If not then we define the other two commands to do nothing.

```
165   {
166     \cs_gset_eq:NN \_shipout_add_firstpage_specials: \prg_do_nothing:
167     \cs_gset_eq:NN \_shipout_drop_firstpage_specials: \prg_do_nothing:
168   }
```

If there is material we execute inside a box, which means any `\special` will end up in that box and any other code is executed and can have side effects (as long as they are global).

```
169   {
170     \hbox_set:Nn \l__shipout_firstpage_box { \UseHook{shipout/firstpage} }
171   }
```

Once we are here we change the definition to do nothing next time and we also change the command used to implement `\AtBeginDvi` to become a warning and not add further material to a hook that is never used again.

```

172 \cs_gset_eq:NN \__shipout_run_firstpage_hook: \prg_do_nothing:
173 \cs_gset:Npn \__shipout_add_firstpage_material:Nn ##1 ##2 {
174   \@latex@warning{ First~ page~ is~ already~ shipped~ out,~ ignoring
175                   \MessageBreak \string##1 }
176 }
177 }

```

(End of definition for `__shipout_run_firstpage_hook:`.)

`__shipout_add_firstpage_specials:` The `__shipout_add_firstpage_specials:` then adds the `\specials` stored in `\l__shipout_firstpage_box` to the page to be shipped out when the time is ready. Note that if there was no material in the `shipout/firstpage` hook then this command gets redefined to do nothing. But for most documents there is something, e.g., some PostScript header, or some meta data declaration, etc. so by default we assume there is something to do.

```

178 \cs_new:Npn \__shipout_add_firstpage_specials: {

```

First we make a copy of the `\l_shipout_box` that we can restore it later on.

```

179 \box_set_eq:NN \l__shipout_raw_box \l_shipout_box

```

Adding something to the beginning means adding it to the background as that layer is done first in the output.

```

180 \__shipout_add_background_box:n { \hbox_unpack_drop:N \l__shipout_firstpage_box }

```

After the actual shipout `__shipout_drop_firstpage_specials:` is run to restore the earlier content of `\l_shipout_box` and then redefines itself again to do nothing.

As a final act we change the definition to do nothing next time.

```

181 \cs_gset_eq:NN \__shipout_add_firstpage_specials: \prg_do_nothing:
182 }

```

The `__shipout_drop_firstpage_specials:` is run after the shipout has occurred but before the `shipout/afterpage` hook is executed. That is the point where we have to restore the `\ShipoutBox` to its state without the `shipout/firstpage` material.

```

183 \cs_new:Npn \__shipout_drop_firstpage_specials: {
184   \box_set_eq:NN \l_shipout_box \l__shipout_raw_box

```

If there was no such material then `__shipout_run_firstpage_hook:` will have changed the definition to a no-op already. Otherwise this is what we do here.

```

185 \cs_gset_eq:NN \__shipout_drop_firstpage_specials: \prg_do_nothing:
186 }

```

(End of definition for `__shipout_add_firstpage_specials:` and `__shipout_drop_firstpage_specials:`.)

`\l__shipout_firstpage_box` The box to hold any firstpage `\specials`.

```

187 \box_new:N \l__shipout_firstpage_box

```

(End of definition for `\l__shipout_firstpage_box:`.)

`\g__shipout_lastpage_handled_bool` A boolean to signal if we have already handled the `shipout/lastpage` hook.

```

188 \bool_new:N \g__shipout_lastpage_handled_bool

```

(End of definition for `\g__shipout_lastpage_handled_bool:`.)

`_shipout_add_firstpage_material:N` This command adds material to the `shipout/firstpage` hook. It is used in `\AtBeginDvi`, etc. The first argument is the command through which it is called. Initially this is ignored but once we are passed the first page it can be used to generate a warning message mentioning the right user command.

```
189 \cs_new:Npn \_shipout_add_firstpage_material:Nn #1#2 {
190   \AddToHook{shipout/firstpage}{#2}
191 }
```

(End of definition for `_shipout_add_firstpage_material:Nn`.)

`_shipout_get_box_size:N` Store the box dimensions in dimen registers.

Todo: This could/should perhaps be generalized to set height depth and width given an arbitrary box.

```
192 \cs_new:Npn \_shipout_get_box_size:N #1 {
193   \dim_set:Nn \l_shipout_box_ht_dim { \box_ht:N #1 }
194   \dim_set:Nn \l_shipout_box_dp_dim { \box_dp:N #1 }
195   \dim_set:Nn \l_shipout_box_wd_dim { \box_wd:N #1 }
196   \dim_set:Nn \l_shipout_box_ht_plus_dp_dim
197     { \l_shipout_box_ht_dim + \l_shipout_box_dp_dim }
198 }
```

(End of definition for `_shipout_get_box_size:N`.)

`\l_shipout_box_ht_dim` And here are the variables set by `_shipout_get_box_size:N`.

```
\l_shipout_box_dp_dim 199 \dim_new:N \l_shipout_box_ht_dim
\l_shipout_box_wd_dim 200 \dim_new:N \l_shipout_box_dp_dim
\l_shipout_box_ht_plus_dp_dim 201 \dim_new:N \l_shipout_box_wd_dim
202 \dim_new:N \l_shipout_box_ht_plus_dp_dim
```

(End of definition for `\l_shipout_box_ht_dim` and others. These functions are documented on page 1062.)

`\g_shipout_discard_bool` Indicate whether or not the current page box should be discarded

```
203 \bool_new:N \g_shipout_discard_bool
```

(End of definition for `\g_shipout_discard_bool`.)

`\l_shipout_tmp_box`

We need a box for the background and foreground material and a token register to remember badness settings as we disable them during the buildup below.

```
204 \box_new:N \l_shipout_tmp_box
205 \tl_new:N \l_shipout_saved_badness_tl
```

(End of definition for `\l_shipout_tmp_box` and `\l_shipout_saved_badness_tl`.)

`_shipout_add_background_box:n`

In standard L^AT_EX the shipout box is always a `\vbox` but here we are allow for other usage as well, in case some package has its own output routine.

```
206 \cs_new:Npn \_shipout_add_background_box:n #1
207 { \_shipout_get_box_size:N \l_shipout_box
```

But we start testing for a vertical box as that should be the normal case.

```
208   \box_if_vertical:NTF \l_shipout_box
209     {
```

Save current values of `\vfuzz` and `\vbadness` then change them to allow box manipulations without warnings.

```

210     \tl_set:Nx \l__shipout_saved_badness_tl
211     { \vfuzz=\the\vfuzz\relax
212       \vbadness=\the\vbadness\relax }
213     \vfuzz=\c_max_dim
214     \vbadness=\c_max_int

```

Then we reconstruct `\l_shipout_box` ...

```

215     \vbox_set_to_ht:Nnn \l_shipout_box \l_shipout_box_ht_plus_dp_dim
216     {

```

... the material in #1 is placed into a horizontal box with zero dimensions.

```

217         \hbox_set:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box
218         { \l__shipout_saved_badness_tl #1 }
219         \box_set_wd:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim
220         \box_set_ht:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim
221         \box_set_dp:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim

```

The we typeset that box followed by whatever was in `\l_shipout_box` before (unpacked).

```

222         \skip_zero:N \baselineskip
223         \skip_zero:N \lineskip
224         \skip_zero:N \lineskiplimit
225         \box_use:N \l__shipout_tmp_box
226         \vbox_unpack:N \l_shipout_box

```

The `\kern` ensures that the box has no depth which is afterwards explicitly corrected.

```

227         \kern \c_zero_dim
228     }
229     \box_set_ht:Nn \l_shipout_box \l_shipout_box_ht_dim
230     \box_set_dp:Nn \l_shipout_box \l_shipout_box_dp_dim

```

Todo: The whole boxing maneuver looks a bit like overkill to me, but for the moment I leave.

```

231     \l__shipout_saved_badness_tl
232 }
233 {

```

A horizontal box is handled in a similar way. The last case would be a void box in which case we do nothing hence the missing F branch.

```

234     \box_if_horizontal:NT \l_shipout_box
235     {
236         \tl_set:Nx \l__shipout_saved_badness_tl
237         { \hfuzz=\the\hfuzz\relax
238           \hbadness=\the\hbadness\relax }
239         \hfuzz=\c_max_dim
240         \hbadness=\c_max_int
241         \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_shipout_box \l_shipout_box_wd_dim
242         {
243             \hbox_set:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box
244             { \l__shipout_saved_badness_tl #1 }
245             \box_set_wd:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim
246             \box_set_ht:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim
247             \box_set_dp:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim

```

```

248         \box_move_up:nn
249         \l_shipout_box_ht_dim
250         { \box_use:N \l__shipout_tmp_box }
251         \hbox_unpack:N \l_shipout_box
252     }
253     \l__shipout_saved_badness_tl
254 }
255 }
256 }

```

(End of definition for __shipout_add_background_box:n.)

_shipout_add_foreground_box:n Foreground boxes are done in the same way, only the order and placement of boxes has to be done differently.

```

257 \cs_new:Npn \__shipout_add_foreground_box:n #1
258 {
259   \box_if_vertical:NTF \l_shipout_box
260   {
261     \tl_set:Nx \l__shipout_saved_badness_tl
262     { \vfuzz=\the\vfuzz\relax
263       \vbadness=\the\vbadness\relax }
264     \vfuzz=\c_max_dim
265     \vbadness=\c_max_int
266     \vbox_set_to_ht:Nnn \l_shipout_box \l_shipout_box_ht_plus_dp_dim
267     {
268       \hbox_set:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box
269       { \l__shipout_saved_badness_tl #1 }
270       \box_set_wd:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim
271       \box_set_ht:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim
272       \box_set_dp:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim
273       \skip_zero:N \baselineskip
274       \skip_zero:N \lineskip
275       \skip_zero:N \lineskiplimit
276       \vbox_unpack:N \l_shipout_box
277       \kern -\l_shipout_box_ht_plus_dp_dim
278       \box_use:N \l__shipout_tmp_box
279       \kern \l_shipout_box_ht_plus_dp_dim
280     }
281     \l__shipout_saved_badness_tl
282     \box_set_ht:Nn \l_shipout_box \l_shipout_box_ht_dim
283     \box_set_dp:Nn \l_shipout_box \l_shipout_box_dp_dim
284   }
285   {
286     \box_if_horizontal:NT \l_shipout_box
287     {
288       \tl_set:Nx \l__shipout_saved_badness_tl
289       { \hfuzz=\the\hfuzz\relax
290         \hbadness=\the\hbadness\relax }
291       \hfuzz=\c_max_dim
292       \hbadness=\c_max_int
293       \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_shipout_box \l_shipout_box_wd_dim
294       {
295         \hbox_unpack:N \l_shipout_box
296         \kern -\box_wd:N \l_shipout_box

```

```

297         \hbox_set:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box
298             { \l__shipout_saved_badness_tl #1 }
299         \box_set_wd:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim
300         \box_set_ht:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim
301         \box_set_dp:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim
302         \box_move_up:nn { \box_ht:N \l__shipout_box }
303             { \box_use:N \l__shipout_tmp_box }
304         \kern \box_wd:N \l__shipout_box
305     }%
306     \l__shipout_saved_badness_tl
307 }
308 }
309 }

```

(End of definition for `__shipout_add_foreground_box:n`.)

`__shipout_init_page_origins:` Two constants holding the offset of the top-left with respect to the media box.
`\c__shipout_horigin_tl` Setting the constants this way is courtesy of Bruno.
`\c__shipout_vorigin_tl` We delay setting the constants to the last possible place as there might be updates in the preamble or even in the `begindocument` hook that affects their setup.

```

310 \cs_new:Npn \__shipout_init_page_origins: {
311   \tl_const:Nx \c__shipout_horigin_tl
312     {
313       \cs_if_exist_use:NTF \pdfvariable { horigin }
314         { \cs_if_exist_use:NF \pdfhorigin { 1in } }
315     }
316   \tl_const:Nx \c__shipout_vorigin_tl
317     {
318       \cs_if_exist_use:NTF \pdfvariable { vorigin }
319         { \cs_if_exist_use:NF \pdfvorigin { 1in } }
320     }

```

After the constants have been set there is no need to execute this command again, in fact it would raise an error, so we redefine it to do nothing.

```

321   \cs_gset_eq:NN \__shipout_init_page_origins: \prg_do_nothing:
322 }

```

(End of definition for `__shipout_init_page_origins:`, `\c__shipout_horigin_tl`, and `\c__shipout_vorigin_tl`.)

`__shipout_picture_overlay:n` Put the argument into a `picture` environment that doesn't take up any size and uses `1pt` for `\unitlength`.

Todo: Could perhaps be generalized as it might be useful elsewhere. For now it is not.

```

323 \cs_new:Npn \__shipout_picture_overlay:n #1 {

```

The very first time this is executed we have to initialize (and freeze) the origins.

```

324   \__shipout_init_page_origins:
325   \kern -\c__shipout_horigin_tl \scan_stop:
326   \vbox_to_zero:n {
327     \kern -\c__shipout_vorigin_tl \scan_stop:
328     \unitlength 1pt \scan_stop:

```

This mimics a simple zero-sized picture environment. The `\hss` is need in case there is horizontal material (without using `\put` with a positive width).

```

329     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim
330         { \ignorespaces #1 \hss }
331     \box_set_ht:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim
332     \box_set_dp:Nn \l__shipout_tmp_box \c_zero_dim
333     \box_use:N \l__shipout_tmp_box
334     \tex_vss:D
335 }
336 }

```

(End of definition for `__shipout_picture_overlay:n`.)

`__shipout_add_background_picture:n` Put a `picture` env in the background of the shipout box with its reference point in the top-left corner.

```

337 \cs_new:Npn \__shipout_add_background_picture:n #1 {
338     \__shipout_add_background_box:n { \__shipout_picture_overlay:n {#1} }
339 }

```

(End of definition for `__shipout_add_background_picture:n`.)

`__shipout_add_foreground_picture:n` Put a `picture` env in the foreground of the shipout box with its reference point in the top-left corner.

```

340 \cs_new:Npn \__shipout_add_foreground_picture:n #1 {
341     \__shipout_add_foreground_box:n { \__shipout_picture_overlay:n {#1} }
342 }

```

(End of definition for `__shipout_add_foreground_picture:n`.)

`\shipout_discard:` Request that the next shipout box should be discarded. At the moment this is just setting a boolean, but we may want to augment this behavior that the position of the call is taken into account (in case \LaTeX looks ahead and is not using the position for on the next page).

```

343 \cs_new_protected:Npn \shipout_discard: {
344     \bool_gset_true:N \g__shipout_discard_bool
345 }

```

(End of definition for `\shipout_discard:`. This function is documented on page 1065.)

3.2 Handling the end of job hook

At the moment this is partly solved by using the existing hooks. But rather than putting the code into these hooks it should be moved to the right place directly as we shouldn't prefill hooks with material unless it needs to interact with other code.

`\g_shipout_readonly_int` We count every shipout activity that makes a page (but not those that are discarded) in order to know how many pages got produced.

```

346 \int_new:N \g_shipout_readonly_int

```

For \LaTeX 2_ϵ it is available as a command (i.e., a \TeX counter only).

```

347 \cs_new_eq:NN \ReadonlyShipoutCounter \g_shipout_readonly_int

```

(End of definition for `\g_shipout_readonly_int` and `\ReadonlyShipoutCounter`. These functions are documented on page 1066.)

`\g_shipout_totalpages_int` We count every shipout attempt (even those that are discarded) in this counter. It is not used in the code but may get used in user code.

```
348 \int_new:N \g_shipout_totalpages_int
```

For L^AT_εX this is offered as a L^AT_εX counter so can be easily typeset inside the output routine to display things like “\thepage/\thetotalpages”, etc.

```
349 \cs_new_eq:NN \c@totalpages \g_shipout_totalpages_int
```

```
350 \cs_new:Npn \thetotalpages { \arabic{totalpages} }
```

(End of definition for `\g_shipout_totalpages_int` and `\c@totalpages`. These functions are documented on page 1066.)

`\@abspage@last` In `\@abspage@last` record the number of pages from the last run. This is written to the `.aux` and this way made available to the next run. In case there is no `.aux` file or the statement is missing from it we initialize it with the largest possible number in T_εX. We use this as the default because then we are inserting the `shipout/lastpage` on the last page (or after the last page) but not on page 1 for a multipage document.

```
351 \xdef\@abspage@last{\number\maxdimen}
```

(End of definition for `\@abspage@last`.)

`\enddocument` Instead of using the hooks `enddocument` and `enddocument/afterlastpage` we add this code to private kernel hooks to be 100% sure when it is executed and to avoid cluttering the hooks with data that is always there.

Inside `\enddocument` there is a `\clearpage`. Just before that we execute this code here. There is a good chance that we are on the last page. Therefore, if we don't know the value from the last run, we assume that the current page is the right one. So we set `\@abspage@last` and as a result the next shipout will run the `shipout/lastpage` code. Of course, if there are floats that still need a placement this guess will be wrong but then rerunning the document will give us the correct value next time around.

```
\@kernel@after@enddocument 352 \g@addto@macro \@kernel@after@enddocument {
353   \int_compare:nNnT \@abspage@last = \maxdimen
354   {
```

We use L^AT_εX coding as `\@abspage@last` is not an L₃ name.

```
355   \xdef\@abspage@last{ \int_eval:n {\g_shipout_readonly_int + 1} }
356   }
357 }
```

`\@kernel@after@enddocument@afterlastpage` Once the `\clearpage` has done its work inside `\enddocument` we know for sure how many pages this document has, so we record that in the `.aux` file for the next run.

```
358 \g@addto@macro \@kernel@after@enddocument@afterlastpage {
```

There is one special case: If no output is produced then there is no point in a) recording the number as 0 will never match the page number of a real page and b) adding an extra page to run the `shipout/lastpage` is pointless as well (as it would remain forever). So we test for this and run the code only if there have been pages.

```
359   \int_compare:nNnF \g_shipout_readonly_int = 0
360   {
```

This ends up in the `.aux` so we use L^AT_εX names here.

Todo: This needs an interface for \nofiles in expl3, doesn't at the moment!

```
361     \if@filesw
362         \iow_now:Nx \@auxout {
363             \gdef\string\@abspage@last {\int_use:N \g_shipout_readonly_int}}
364     \fi
```

But we may have guessed wrongly earlier and have run it too early or we still have to run the `shipout/lastpage` even though there is no page to place it into. If that is the case we make a trivial extra page and put it there. This temporary page will then vanish again on the next run but helps to keep pdf viewers happy. In either case we should put out an appropriate “rerun” warning.

```
365     \bool_if:NTF \g__shipout_lastpage_handled_bool
366     {
```

If the hook was already executed, we have to test if that total shipouts match the shipouts from last run (because that corresponds to the page it was executed). If not we output a warning.

```
367         \int_compare:nNnF \@abspage@last = \g_shipout_readonly_int
368         {
369             \@latex@warning@no@line{Hook~ 'shipout/lastpage'~ executed-
370 on~ wrong~ page~ (\@abspage@last\space not~
371 \int_use:N\g_shipout_readonly_int).\MessageBreak
372 Rerun~ to~ correct~ this}%
373         }
374     }
375     {
```

If the hook was not run, we need to add an extra page and place it there. However, making this extra page in case the hook is actually empty would be forcing a rerun without any reason, so we check that condition and also check if `\@kernel@after@shipout@lastpage` contains any code. If both are empty we omit the page generation.

```
376     \bool_lazy_and:nnF
377     { \hook_if_empty_p:n {shipout/lastpage} }
378     { \tl_if_empty_p:N \@kernel@after@shipout@lastpage }
379     {
380         \tex_shipout:D\vbox to\textheight
381         {
382             \hbox:n { \UseHook{shipout/lastpage}
383                 \@kernel@after@shipout@lastpage }

```

This extra page could be totally empty except for the hook content, but to help the user understanding why it is there we put some text into it.

```
384         \__shipout_excuse_extra_page:
385         \null
386     }
```

At this point we also signal to L^AT_EX's endgame that a rerun is necessary so that an appropriate message can be shown on the terminal. We do this by simply defining a command used as a flag and tested in `\enddocument`.

```
387         \cs_gset_eq:NN \@extra@page@added \relax
388     }
389 }
390 }
391 }
```

(End of definition for `\enddocument`, `\@kernel@after@enddocument`, and `\@kernel@after@enddocument@afterlastpage`.)

```
__shipout_excuse_extra_page: Say mea culpa ...
392 \cs_new:Npn __shipout_excuse_extra_page: {
393   \vfil
394   \begin{center}
395     \bfseries Temporary~ page!
396   \end{center}
397   \LaTeX{}~ was~ unable~ to~ guess~ the~ total~ number~ of~ pages~
398   correctly.~ ~ As~ there~ was~ some~ unprocessed~ data~ that~
399   should~ have~ been~ added~ to~ the~ final~ page~ this~ extra~
400   page~ has~ been~ added~ to~ receive~ it.
401   \par
402   If~ you~ rerun~ the~ document~ (without~ altering~ it)~ this~
403   surplus~ page~ will~ go~ away,~ because~ \LaTeX{}~ now~ knows~
404   how~ many~ pages~ to~ expect~ for~ this~ document.
405   \vfil
406 }
```

(End of definition for `__shipout_excuse_extra_page:`.)

`\PreviousTotalPages` In the preamble before the aux file was read `\PreviousTotalPages` is always zero.
`\@kernel@before@begindocument`

```
407 \def\PreviousTotalPages{0}
In the aux file there should be an update for \@abspage@last recording the number of
pages from the previous run. If not that macro holds the value of \maxdimen. So we test
for it and update \PreviousTotalPages if there was a real value. This should happen
just before the begindocument hook is executed so that the value can be used inside that
hook.
```

```
408 \g@addto@macro\@kernel@before@begindocument
409   {\ifnum\@abspage@last<\maxdimen
410     \xdef\PreviousTotalPages{\@abspage@last}\fi}
```

(End of definition for `\PreviousTotalPages` and `\@kernel@before@begindocument`. These functions are documented on page 1066.)

4 Legacy L^AT_EX 2_ε interfaces

`\DiscardShipoutBox` Request that the next shipout box is to be discarded.

```
411 \cs_new_eq:NN \DiscardShipoutBox \shipout_discard:
```

(End of definition for `\DiscardShipoutBox`. This function is documented on page 1065.)

`\AtBeginDvi` If we roll forward from an earlier kernel `\AtBeginDvi` is defined so we better not use `\cs_new_protected:Npn` here.

```
412 \cs_set_protected:Npn \AtBeginDvi
413   {\__shipout_add_firstpage_material:Nn \AtBeginDvi}
```

(End of definition for `\AtBeginDvi`. This function is documented on page 1064.)

`\DebugShipoutsOn`

`\DebugShipoutsOff`

```
414 \cs_new_eq:NN \DebugShipoutsOn \shipout_debug_on:
415 \cs_new_eq:NN \DebugShipoutsOff \shipout_debug_off:
```

(End of definition for `\DebugShipoutsOn` and `\DebugShipoutsOff`. These functions are documented on page 1066.)

5 Internal commands needed elsewhere

These internal commands use double and triple @ signs so we need to stop getting them translated to the module name.

416 <@=@>

Some internals needed elsewhere.

```

\@expl@@@shipout@add@firstpage@material@@Nn
\@expl@@@shipout@add@background@box@@n
\@expl@@@shipout@add@foreground@box@@n
\@expl@@@shipout@add@background@picture@@n
\@expl@@@shipout@add@foreground@picture@@n
417 \cs_set_eq:NN \@expl@@@shipout@add@firstpage@material@@Nn
418     \__shipout_add_firstpage_material:Nn
419 \cs_set_eq:NN \@expl@@@shipout@add@background@box@@n
420     \__shipout_add_background_box:n
421 \cs_set_eq:NN \@expl@@@shipout@add@foreground@box@@n
422     \__shipout_add_foreground_box:n
423 \cs_set_eq:NN \@expl@@@shipout@add@background@picture@@n
424     \__shipout_add_background_picture:n
425 \cs_set_eq:NN \@expl@@@shipout@add@foreground@picture@@n
426     \__shipout_add_foreground_picture:n

```

(End of definition for \@expl@@@shipout@add@firstpage@material@@Nn and others.)

```

427 \ExplSyntaxOff
428 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
429 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

Rolling back here doesn't undefine the interface commands as they may be used in packages without rollback functionality. So we just make them do nothing which may or may not work depending on the code usage.

```

430 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
431 <latexrelease>         {\shipout}{Hook management (shipout)}%
432 <latexrelease>

```

If we roll forward then \tex_shipout:D may not be defined in which case \shipout does have it original definition and so we must not \let it to something else which is \relax!

```

433 <latexrelease>\ifcsname tex_shipout:D\endcsname
434 <latexrelease>\expandafter\let\expandafter\shipout
435 <latexrelease>         \csname tex_shipout:D\endcsname
436 <latexrelease>\fi
437 <latexrelease>
438 <latexrelease>\let \RawShipout\@undefined
439 <latexrelease>\let \ShipoutBox\@undefined
440 <latexrelease>\let \ReadOnlyShipoutCounter \@undefined
441 <latexrelease>\let \c@totalpages \@undefined
442 <latexrelease>\let \thetotalpages \@undefined
443 <latexrelease>
444 <latexrelease>\let \DiscardShipoutBox \@undefined
445 <latexrelease>\let \DebugShipoutsOn \@undefined
446 <latexrelease>\let \DebugShipoutsOff \@undefined
447 <latexrelease>
448 <latexrelease>\DeclareRobustCommand \AtBeginDvi [1]{%
449 <latexrelease> \global \setbox \@begindvibox
450 <latexrelease> \vbox{\unvbox \@begindvibox #1}%
451 <latexrelease>}

```

```

452 <latexrelease>
453 <latexrelease>\let \AtBeginShipout \@undefined
454 <latexrelease>\let \AtBeginShipoutNext \@undefined
455 <latexrelease>
456 <latexrelease>\let \AtBeginShipoutFirst \@undefined
457 <latexrelease>
458 <latexrelease>\let \ShipoutBoxHeight \@undefined
459 <latexrelease>\let \ShipoutBoxDepth \@undefined
460 <latexrelease>\let \ShipoutBoxWidth \@undefined
461 <latexrelease>

```

We do not undo a substitution when rolling back. As the file support gets undone the underlying data is no longer used (and sufficiently obscure that it should not interfere with existing commands) and properly removing it would mean we need to make the `\undeclare@...` and its support macros available in all earlier kernel releases which is pointless (and actually worse).

```

462 <latexrelease>
463 <latexrelease>\let \AtEndDvi \@undefined

```

We do not reenale a disabled package load when rolling back. As the file support gets undone the underlying data is no longer checked (and sufficiently obscure that it should not interfere with existing commands) and properly removing it would mean we need to make the `\reenable@package@load` command available in all earlier kernel releases which is pointless (and actually worse).

```

464 %\reenable@package@load{atenddvi}
465 <latexrelease>
466 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
467 <*2kernel>

```

6 Package emulation for compatibility

6.1 Package `atenddvi` emulation

`\AtEndDvi` This package has only one public command, so simulating it is easy and actually sensible to provide as part of the kernel.

```

468 </2kernel>
469 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
470 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2020/10/01}%
471 <latexrelease>                {\AtEndDvi}{atenddvi emulation}%
472 \ExplSyntaxOn
473 \cs_new_protected:Npn \AtEndDvi #1 {\AddToHook{shipout/lastpage}{#1}}
474 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

As the package is integrate we prevent loading (no need to roll that back):

```

475 \disable@package@load{atenddvi}
476   {\PackageWarning{atenddvi}
477     {Functionality of this package is already\MessageBreak
478     provided by LaTeX.\MessageBreak\MessageBreak
479     It is there no longer necessary to load it\MessageBreak
480     and you can safely remove it.\MessageBreak
481     Found on}}
482 </2kernel | latexrelease>

```

```

483 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
484 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
485 <latexrelease>          {\AtEndDvi}{atenddvi emulation}%
486 <latexrelease>\let \AtEndDvi \@undefined
487 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
488 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \AtEndDvi. This function is documented on page 1064.)

```

489 </2ekernel>

```

6.2 Package atbegshi emulation

```

490 <*atbegshi-ltx>
491 \ProvidesPackage{atbegshi-ltx}
492     [2021/01/10 v1.0c
493     Emulation of the original atbegshi^^Jpackage with kernel methods]

```

\AtBeginShipoutBox

```

494 \let \AtBeginShipoutBox \ShipoutBox

```

(End of definition for \AtBeginShipoutBox. This function is documented on page 1067.)

\AtBeginShipoutInit

Compatibility only, we aren't delaying ...

```

495 \let \AtBeginShipoutInit \@empty

```

(End of definition for \AtBeginShipoutInit. This function is documented on page 1068.)

\AtBeginShipout \AtBeginShipoutNext

Filling hooks

```

496 \protected\long\def\AtBeginShipout    #1{\AddToHook{shipout/before}{#1}}
497 \protected\long\def\AtBeginShipoutNext #1{\AddToHookNext{shipout/before}{#1}}

```

(End of definition for \AtBeginShipout and \AtBeginShipoutNext. These functions are documented on page 1068.)

\AtBeginShipoutFirst

Slightly more complex as we need to know the name of the command under which the shipout/firstpage hook is filled.

```

498 \protected \def \AtBeginShipoutFirst
499     {\@expl@@@shipout@add@firstpage@material@@Nn \AtBeginShipoutFirst}

```

(End of definition for \AtBeginShipoutFirst. This function is documented on page 1068.)

\AtBeginShipoutDiscard

Just a different name.

```

500 \let \AtBeginShipoutDiscard \DiscardShipoutBox

```

(End of definition for \AtBeginShipoutDiscard. This function is documented on page 1068.)

\AtBeginShipoutAddToBox \AtBeginShipoutAddToBoxForeground \AtBeginShipoutUpperLeft \AtBeginShipoutUpperLeftForeground

We don't expose them.

```

501 \let \AtBeginShipoutAddToBox
502     \@expl@@@shipout@add@background@box@@n
503 \let \AtBeginShipoutAddToBoxForeground
504     \@expl@@@shipout@add@foreground@box@@n
505 \let \AtBeginShipoutUpperLeft
506     \@expl@@@shipout@add@background@picture@@n
507 \let \AtBeginShipoutUpperLeftForeground
508     \@expl@@@shipout@add@foreground@picture@@n

```

(End of definition for `\AtBeginShipoutAddToBox` and others. These functions are documented on page 1067.)

`\AtBeginShipoutOriginalShipout` This offers the raw `\shipout` primitive of the engine. A page shipped out with this is not counted by `\ReadonlyShipoutCounter` counter and thus the mechanism to place `\specials` at the very end of the output might fail, etc. It should therefore not be used in new applications but is only provided to allow running legacy code. For new code use the commands provided by the kernel instead.

```
509 \ExplSyntaxOn
510 \cs_new_eq:NN \AtBeginShipoutOriginalShipout \tex_shipout:D
```

(End of definition for `\AtBeginShipoutOriginalShipout`. This function is documented on page 1067.)

`\ShipoutBoxHeight` This is somewhat different from the original in `atbegshi` where `\ShipoutBoxHeight` etc. only holds the `\the\ht<box>` value. This may have some implications in some use cases and if that is a problem then it might need changing.

```
511 \cs_new:Npn \ShipoutBoxHeight { \dim_use:N \l_shipout_box_ht_dim }
512 \cs_new:Npn \ShipoutBoxDepth { \dim_use:N \l_shipout_box_dp_dim }
513 \cs_new:Npn \ShipoutBoxWidth { \dim_use:N \l_shipout_box_wd_dim }
514 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

(End of definition for `\ShipoutBoxHeight`, `\ShipoutBoxWidth`, and `\ShipoutBoxDepth`.)

```
515 </atbegshi-ltx>
```

If the package is requested we substitute the one above:

```
516 <*2kernel>
517 \declare@file@substitution{atbegshi.sty}{atbegshi-ltx.sty}
518 </2kernel>
```

6.3 Package `everyshi` emulation

This is now directly handled in that package so emulation is not necessary any more.

Rather important :-)

```
519 <@@=>
```

File 54

ltoutput.dtx

1 Output Routine

1.1 Floats

The ‘2ekernel’ code ensures that a `\usepackage{autoout1}` is essentially ignored if a ‘full’ format is being used that has the autoload file mode already in the format.

```
1 <defx>\begingroup
2 <defx>\makeatletter
3 <defx>\nfss@catcodes
4 <2ekernel>\expandafter\let\csname ver@autoout1.sty\endcsname\fmtversion
```

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

```
5 <*2ekernel>
6 \message{output,}

*****
*                OUTPUT                *
*****
```

PAGE LAYOUT PARAMETERS

```
\topmargin      : Extra space added to top of page.
@twoside       : boolean. T if two-sided printing
\oddsidemargin : IF @twoside = T
                THEN extra space added to left of odd-numbered
                pages.
                ELSE extra space added to left of all pages.
\evensidemargin : IF @twoside = T
                THEN extra space added to left of even-numbered
                pages.
\headheight    : height of head
\headsep       : separation between head and text
\footskip      : distance separation between baseline of last
                line of text and baseline of foot.
                Note difference between \footSKIP and \headSEP.
\textheight    : height of text on page, excluding head and foot
\textwidth     : width of printing on page
\columnsep     : IF @twocolumn = T
                THEN width of space between columns
\columnseprule : IF @twocolumn = T
                THEN width of rule between columns (0 if none).
\columnwidth   : IF @twocolumn = T
                THEN (\textwidth - \columnsep)/2
                ELSE \textwidth
                It is set by the \twocolumn and
                \onecolumn commands.
```

- `\@textbottom` : Command executed at bottom of vbox holding text of page (including figures). The `\raggedbottom` command almost `\let`'s this to `\vfil` (actually sets it to `\vskip \z@ plus.0001fil`). Should have depth 0pt.
- `\@texttop` : Command executed at top of vbox holding text of page (including figures). Used by letter style; can also be used to produce centered pages. Let to `\relax` by `\raggedbottom` and `\flushbottom`.

Page layout must initialize `\@colht` and `\@colroom` to `\textheight`.

PAGE STYLE PARAMETERS:

- `\floatsep` : Space left between floats.
- `\textfloatsep` : Space between last top float or first bottom float and the text.
- `\topfigrule` : Command to place rule (or whatever) between floats at top of page and text. Executed in inner vertical mode right before the `\textfloatsep` skip separating the floats from the text. Must occupy zero vertical space. (See `\footnoterule`.)
- `\botfigrule` : Same as `\topfigrule`, but put after the `\textfloatsep` skip separating text from the floats at bottom of page.
- `\intextsep` : Space left on top and bottom of an in-text float.
- `\dblfloatsep` : Space between double-column floats.
- `\dbltextfloatsep` : Space between top double-column floats and text.
- `\dblfigrule` : Similar to `\topfigrule`, but for double-column floats.
- `\@fptop` : Glue to go at top of float column – must be 0pt + stretch
- `\@fpsep` : Glue to go between floats in a float column.
- `\@fpbot` : Glue to go at bottom of float column
– must be 0pt + stretch
- `\@dblfpptop`, `\@dblfpsep`, `\@dblfpbot`
: Analogous for double-column float page in two-column format.

FOOTNOTES: As in PLAIN, footnotes use `\insert\footins`.

PAGE LAYOUT SWITCHES AND MACROS

- `@twocolumn` : Boolean. T if two columns per page globally.

PAGE STYLE MACROS AND SWITCHES

```

\@oddhead      : IF @twoside = T
                  THEN macro to generate head of odd-numbered
                  pages.
                  ELSE macro to generate head of all pages.
\@evenhead     : IF @twoside = T
                  THEN macro to generate head of even-numbered
                  pages.
\@oddfoot      : IF @twoside = T
                  THEN macro to generate foot of odd-numbered
                  pages.
                  ELSE macro to generate foot of all pages.
\@evenfoot     : IF @twoside = T
                  THEN macro to generate foot of even-numbered
                  pages.
@specialpage   : boolean. T if current page is to have a special
                  format.
\@specialstyle : If its value is foo then
                  IF @specialpage = T
                  THEN the command \ps@foo is executed to
                  temporarily reset the page style parameters
                  before composing the current page.
                  This command should execute only \def's and
                  \edef's, making only local definitions.

```

FLOAT PLACEMENT PARAMETERS

The following parameters are set by the macro `\@floatplacement`.
When `\@floatplacement` is called,

`\@colht` is the height of the page or column being built. I.e.:

- * For single-column page it equals `\textheight`.
- * For double-column page it equals `\textheight - height` of double-column floats on page.

Note that some are set globally and some locally:

```

\@topnum :=G Maximum number of floats allowed on the top of a
           column.
\@toproom :=G Maximum amount of top of column devoted to floats-
           excluding \textfloatsep separation below the floats
           and \floatsep separation between them. For
           two-column output, should be computed as a function
           of \@colht.
\@botnum, \@botroom
           : Analogous to above.
\@colnum :=G Maximum number of floats allowed in a column,
           including in-text floats.
\@textmin :=L Minimum amount of text (excluding footnotes) that
           must appear on a text page.
           %% 27 Sep 85 : made local to
           %% \@addtocurcol and \@addtonextcol
           It is now also used locally in processing double
           floats.

```

`\@fpmin` :=L Minimum height of floats in a float column.

The macro `\@dblfloatplacement` sets the following parameters.

`\@dbltopnum` :=G Maximum number of double-column floats allowed at the top of a two-column page.

`\@dbltoproom` :=G Maximum height of double-column floats allowed at top of two-column page.

`\@fpmin` :=L Minimum height of floats in a float column.

It should also perform the following local assignments where necessary – i.e., where the new value differs from the old one:

`\@fptop` :=L `\@dblfpptop`

`\@fpsep` :=L `\@dblfpsep`

`\@fpbot` :=L `\@dblfpbot`

OUTPUT ROUTINE VARIABLES

`\@colht` : The total height of the current column. In single column style, it equals `\textheight`. In two-column style, it is `\textheight` minus the height of the double-column floats on the current page. MUST BE INITIALIZED TO `\textheight`.

`\@colroom` : The height available in the current column for text and footnotes. It equals `\@colht` minus the height of all floats committed to the top and bottom of the current column.

`\@textfloatsheight` : The total height of in-text floats on the current page.

`\@footins` : Footnote insertion number.

`\@maxdepth` : Saved value of TeX's `\maxdepth`. Must be set when any routine sets `\maxdepth`.

CALLING THE OUTPUT ROUTINE

The output routine is called either by TeX's normal page-breaking mechanism, or by a macro putting a penalty $<$ or $= -10000$ in the output list. In the latter case, the penalty indicates why the output routine was called, using the following code.

penalty	reason
-10000	<code>\pagebreak</code> <code>\newpage</code>
-10001	<code>\clearpage</code> (<code>\penalty -10000 \vbox{} \penalty -10001</code>)
-10002	float insertion, called from horizontal mode
-10003	float insertion, called from vertical mode.
-10004	float insertion.

Note: A float or marginpar puts the following sequence in the output list: (i) a penalty of -10004, (ii) a null `\vbox` (iii) a penalty of -10002 or -10003.

This solves two special problems:

1. If the float comes right after a `\newpage` or `\clearpage`, then the first penalty is ignored, but the second one invokes the output routine.
2. If there is a split footnote on the page, the second 'page' puts out the rest of the footnote.

THE OUTPUT ROUTINE

FUNCTIONS USED IN THE OUTPUT ROUTINE:

`\@outputpage` : Produces an output page with the contents of box `\@outputbox` as the text part.
 Also sets `\@colht :=G \textheight`.
 The page style is determined as follows.
 IF `@thispagestyle = true`
 THEN use `\thispagestyle style`
 ELSE use ordinary page style.

`\@tryfcolumn\FLIST` : Tries to form a float column composed of floats from `\FLIST` (if nonempty) with the following parameters:
 `\@colht` : height of box
 `\@fpmin` : minimum height of floats in the box
 `\@fpsep` : interfloat space
 `\@fptop` : glue at top of box
 `\@fpbot` : glue at bottom of box.
 If it succeeds, then it does the following:
 * `\@outputbox :=L` the composed float box.
 * `@fcolmade :=G true`
 * `\FLIST :=G \FLIST` - floats put in box
 * `\@freelist :=G \@freelist + floats` put in box
 If it fails, then:
 * `@fcolmade :=G false`

NOTE: BIT MUST BE A SINGLE TOKEN!

`\@makefcolumn \FLIST` : Same as `\@tryfcolumn` except that it fails to make a float column only if `\FLIST` is empty. Otherwise, it makes a float column containing at least the first box in `\FLIST`, disregarding `\@fpmin`.

`\@startcolumn` :
 Calls `\@tryfcolumn\@deferlist`. If `\@tryfcolumn` returns with (globally set) `@fcolmade = false`, then:
 * Globally sets `\@toplist` and `\@botlist` to floats

from `\@deferlist` to go at top and bottom of column, deleting them from `\@deferlist`. It does this using `\@colht` as the total height, the page style parameters `\@floatsep` and `\@textfloatsep`, and the float placement parameters `\@topnum`, `\@toproom`, `\@botnum`, `\@botroom`, `\@colnum` and `\textfraction`.

- * Globally sets `\@colroom` to `\@colht` minus the height of the added floats.

`\@startdblcolumn` :

Calls `\@tryfcolumn\@dbldeferlist{8}`. If `\@tryfcolumn` returns with (globally set) `@fcolmade = false`, then:

- * Globally sets `\@dbltoplist` to floats from `\@dbldeferlist` to go at top and bottom of column, deleting them from `\@dbldeferlist`. It does this using `\textheight` as the total height, and the parameters `\@dblfloatsep`, etc.
- * Globally sets `\@colht` to `\textheight` minus the height of the added floats.

`\@combinefloats` : Combines the text from box

`\@outputbox` with the floats from `\@toplist` and `\@botlist`, putting the new box in `\@outputbox`. It uses `\floatsep` and `\textfloatsep` for the appropriate separations. It puts the elements of `\TOPLIST` and `\BOTLIST` onto `\freelist`, and makes those lists null.

`\@makecol` : Makes the contents of `\box255` plus the accumulated footnotes, plus the floats in `\@toplist` and `\@botlist`, into a single column of height `\@colht` (unless the page height has been locally changed), which it puts into box `\@outputbox`. It puts boxes in `\@midlist` back onto `\freelist` and restores `\maxdepth`.

`\@opcol` : Outputs a column whose text is in box `\@outputbox`

If `@twocolumn = false`, then it calls `\@outputpage`, sets `\@colht :=G \textheight`, and calls `\@floatplacement`.

If `@twocolumn = true`, then:

If `@firstcolumn = true`, then it puts box `\@outputbox` into `\@leftcolumn` and sets `@firstcolumn :=G false`.

If `@firstcolumn = false`, then it puts out the current two-column page, any possible two-column float pages, and determines `\@dbltoplist` for the next page.

USER COMMANDS THAT CALL OR AFFECT THE OUTPUT
ROUTINE

```

\newpage == BEGIN \par\vfil\penalty -10000 END

\clearpage == BEGIN \newpage
                \write -1{}      % Part of hack to make sure no
                \vbox{}          % \write's get lost.
                \penalty -10001
            END

\cleardoublepage == BEGIN \clearpage
                    if @twoside = true and c@page is even
                    then \hbox{} \newpage fi
            END

\twocolumn[BOX] : starts a new page, changing to twocolumn setting
and puts BOX in a parbox of width \textwidth across the top.
Useful for full-width titles for double-column pages.
SURPRISE: The stretch from \@dbltextfloatsep will be inserted
between the BOX and the top of the two columns.

```

FLOAT-HANDLING MECHANISMS

The float environment obtains an insertion number B from the \@freelist (see below for a description of list manipulation), puts the float into box B and sets \count B to a FLOAT SPECIFIER. For a normal (not double-column) float, it then causes a page break in one of the following two ways:

- In outer hmode: \vadjust{\penalty -10002}
- In vmode : \penalty -10003.

For a double-column float, it puts B onto the \@dbldeferlist.

The float specifier has two components:

- * A PLACEMENT SPECIFICATION, describing where the float may be placed.
- * A TYPE, which is a power of two—e.g., figures might be type 1 floats, tables type 2 floats, programs type 4 floats, etc.

The float specifier is encoded as follows, where bit 0 is the least significant bit.

Bit	Meaning
0	1 iff the float may go where it appears in the text.
1	1 iff the float may go on the top of a page.
2	1 iff the float may go on the bottom of a page.
3	1 iff the float may go on a float page.
4	1 unless the PLACEMENT includes a !
5	1 iff a type 1 float

6 1 iff a type 2 float
etc.

A negative float specifier is used to indicate a marginal note.

MACROS AND DATA STRUCTURES FOR PROCESSING FLOATS

A FLOAT LIST consisting of the floats in boxes `\boxa ... \boxN` has the form:

```
\@elt \boxa ... \@elt \boxN
```

where `\boxI` is defined by

```
\newinsert\boxI
```

Normally, `\@elt` is `\let` to `\relax`. A test can be performed on the entire float list by locally `\def`'ing `\@elt` appropriately and executing the list.

This is a lot more efficient than looping through the list.

The following macros are used for manipulating float lists.

```
\@next \CS \LIST {NONEMPTY}{EMPTY} == %% NOTE: ASSUME \@elt  
= \relax  
  BEGIN  assume that \LIST == \@elt \B1 ... \@elt \Bn  
        if n = 0  
        then  EMPTY  
        else  \CS      :=L \B1  
              \LIST :=G \@elt \B2 ... \@elt \Bn  
              NONEMPTY  
        fi  
  END
```

`\@bitor\NUM\LIST` : Globally sets switch `@test` to the disjunction for all `I` of bit `log2 \NUM` of the float specifiers of all the floats in `\LIST`.

I.e., `@test` is set to true iff there is at least one float in `\LIST` having bit `log2 \NUM` of its float specifier equal to 1.

Note: `log2 [(\count I)/32]` is the bit number corresponding to the type of float `I`. To see if there is any float in `\LIST` having the same type as float `I`, you run `\@bitor` with

```
\NUM = [(\count I)/32] * 32.
```

```
\@bitor\NUM\LIST ==  
  BEGIN  
    @test :=G false  
    { \@elt \CTR == if \NUM <> 0 then  
                      if \count\CTR / \NUM is odd  
                      then @test := true      fi fi
```

```

\LIST
}
END

```

`\@cons\LIST\NUM` : Globally sets `\LIST := \LIST * \@elt \NUM`

```

\@cons\LIST\NUM ==
BEGIN { \@elt == \relax
      \LIST :=G \LIST \@elt \NUM
      }

```

BOX LISTS FOR FLOAT-PLACEMENT ALGORITHMS

```

\@freelist      : List of empty boxes for placing new floats.
\@toplist       : List of floats to go at top of current column.
\@midlist       : List of floats in middle of current column.
\@botlist       : List of floats to go at bottom of current column.
\@deferlist     : List of floats to go after current column.
\@dbltoplist    : List of double-col. floats to go at top of current
                  page.
\@dbldeferlist  : List of double-column floats to go on subsequent
                  pages.

```

FLOAT-PLACEMENT ALGORITHMS

```

\@addtobot : Tries to put insert \@currbox on \@botlist.
             Called only when:
             * \ht BOX < \@colroom
             * type of \@currbox not on \@deferlist
             * \@colnum > 0
             * @insert = false
             If it succeeds, then:
             * sets @insert true
             * decrements \@botroom by \ht BOX
             * decrements \@botnum and \@colnum by 1
             * decrements \@colroom by \ht BOX + either \floatsep
               or \textfloatsep, as appropriate.
             * sets \maxdepth to 0pt

\@addtotoporbot : Tries to put insert \@currbox on \@toplist or
                  \@botlist.
                  Called only under same conditions as \@addtobot.
                  If it succeeds, then:
                  * sets @insert true
                  * decrements \@toproom or \@botroom by \ht BOX
                  * decrements \@colnum and either \@topnum or
                    \@botnum by 1
                  * decrements \@colroom by \ht BOX + \floatsep

```

or `\textfloatsep`, as appropriate.

`\@addtocurcol` : Tries to add `\@currbox` to current column, setting `@insert` true if it succeeds, false otherwise.
It will add `\@currbox` to top only if bit 0 of `\count \@currbox` is 0, and to the bottom only if bit 0 = 0 or an earlier float of the same type is put on the bottom.
If the float is put in the text, then `\penalty\interlinepenalty` is put right after the float, before the following `\vskip`, and `\outputpenalty :=L 0`.

`\@addtonextcol` : Tries to add `\@currbox` to the next column, setting `@insert` true if it succeeds, false otherwise.

`\@addtodblcol` : Tries to add `\@currbox` to the next double-column page, adding it to `\@dbltoplist` if it succeeds and `\@dbldeferlist` if it fails.

```
\@addmarginpar ==
BEGIN
  if \@currlist nonempty
    then remove \@marbox from \@currlist
      add \@marbox and \@currbox to \@freelist
      %% NOTE: \@currbox = left box
    else LaTeX error: ? %% shouldn't happen
  fi
  \@tempcnta := 1      %% 1 = right, -1 = left
  if @twocolumn = true
    then if @firstcolumn = true
      then \@tempcnta := -1
    fi
    else if @mparswitch = true
      then if count0 odd
        else \@tempcnta := -1
      fi
    fi
    if @reversemargin = true
      then \@tempcnta := -\@tempcnta
    fi
  fi
  if \@tempcnta < 0 then \box\@marbox :=G \box\@currbox
  fi
  \@tempdima :=L maximum(\@mparbottom - \@pageht
                        + ht of \@marbox, 0)
  if \@tempdima > 0 then LaTeX warning: 'marginpar moved' fi
  \@mparbottom :=G \@pageht + \@tempdima + depth of \@marbox
                + \marginparpush
```

```

\@tempdima :=L \@tempdima - ht of \@marbox
\box\@marbox :=G \box\@currbox
\hbox { \vskip \@tempdima
\box\@marbox
}
height of \@marbox :=G depth of \@marbox :=G 0
\kern -\@pagedp
\nointerlineskip
\hbox{ if @tempcnta > 0 then \hskip \columnwidth
\hskip \marginparsep
else \hskip -\marginparsep
\hskip -\marginparwidth
fi
\box\@marbox \hss
}
\nobreak
\nointerlineskip
\hbox{\vrule height 0 width 0 depth \@pagedp}
END

```

Floats and marginpars add a lot of dead cycles.
End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

```

7 \maxdeadcycles = 100
8 \let\@elt\relax
9 \def\@next#1#2#3#4{\ifx#2\@empty #4\else
10 \expandafter\@xnext #2\@#1#2#3\fi}
11 \def\@xnext \@elt #1#2\@#3#4{\def#3{#1}\gdef#4{#2}}
12 \def\@testfalse{\global\let@if@test\iffalse}
13 \def\@testtrue {\global\let@if@test\iftrue}
14 \@testfalse
15 \def\@bitor#1#2{\@testfalse {\let\@elt\@xbitor
16 \@tempcnta #1\relax #2}}

```

RmS 91/11/22: Added test for \count#1 = 0. Suggested by Chris Rowley.

```

17 \def\@xbitor #1{\@tempcntb \count#1
18 \ifnum \@tempcnta =\z@
19 \else
20 \divide\@tempcntb\@tempcnta
21 \ifodd\@tempcntb \@testtrue\fi
22 \fi}

```

DEFINITION OF FLOAT BOXES:

```

23 </2ekernel>
24 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/10/01}%
25 <latexrelease> \bx@ZZ{Extended float list}%
26 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
27 \let\@elt\newinsert
28 <*2ekernel>
29 \def\@freelist{%

```

```

30 \@elt\bx@A\@elt\bx@B\@elt\bx@C\@elt\bx@D\@elt\bx@E
31 \@elt\bx@F\@elt\bx@G\@elt\bx@H\@elt\bx@I\@elt\bx@J
32 \@elt\bx@K\@elt\bx@L\@elt\bx@M\@elt\bx@N
33 \@elt\bx@O\@elt\bx@P\@elt\bx@Q\@elt\bx@R}
34 \@freelist
35 </2ekernel>
36 \ifx\numexpr\@undefined\else
37 \def\reserved@a{%
38 \@elt\bx@S\@elt\bx@T\@elt\bx@U\@elt\bx@V
39 \@elt\bx@W\@elt\bx@X\@elt\bx@Y\@elt\bx@Z
40 \@elt\bx@AA\@elt\bx@BB\@elt\bx@CC\@elt\bx@DD\@elt\bx@EE
41 \@elt\bx@FF\@elt\bx@GG\@elt\bx@HH\@elt\bx@II\@elt\bx@JJ
42 \@elt\bx@KK\@elt\bx@LL\@elt\bx@MM\@elt\bx@NN
43 \@elt\bx@OO\@elt\bx@PP\@elt\bx@QQ\@elt\bx@RR
44 \@elt\bx@SS\@elt\bx@TT\@elt\bx@UU\@elt\bx@VV
45 \@elt\bx@WW\@elt\bx@XX\@elt\bx@YY\@elt\bx@ZZ}
46 \reserved@a
47 \def\@elt{\noexpand\@elt\noexpand}
48 \edef\@freelist{\@freelist\reserved@a}
49 \fi
50 \let\reserved@a\relax
51 \let\@elt\relax
52 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
53 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
54 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
55 <latexrelease> \@elt\bx@ZZ}{Extended float list}%
56 <latexrelease>\def\@freelist{%
57 <latexrelease> \@elt\bx@A\@elt\bx@B\@elt\bx@C\@elt\bx@D\@elt\bx@E
58 <latexrelease> \@elt\bx@F\@elt\bx@G\@elt\bx@H\@elt\bx@I\@elt\bx@J
59 <latexrelease> \@elt\bx@K\@elt\bx@L\@elt\bx@M\@elt\bx@N
60 <latexrelease> \@elt\bx@O\@elt\bx@P\@elt\bx@Q\@elt\bx@R}
61 <latexrelease> \insecunt=234
62 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
63 <*2ekernel>

64 \gdef\@toplist{}
65 \gdef\@botlist{}
66 \gdef\@midlist{}
67 \gdef\@currlist{}
68 \gdef\@deferlist{}
69 \gdef\@dbltoplist{}

The new algorithm stores page wide floats together with column floats in a single
\@deferlist list. We keep \@dbldeferlist initialised as empty so that packages that
are testing for deferred floats can use the same code for old or new float handling.

70 \gdef\@dbldeferlist{}
PAGE LAYOUT PARAMETERS
71 \newdimen\topmargin
72 \newdimen\oddsidemargin
73 \newdimen\evensidemargin
74 \let\@themargin=\oddsidemargin
75 \newdimen\headheight
76 \newdimen\headsep
77 \newdimen\footskip

```

```

78 \newdimen\textheight
79 \newdimen\textwidth
80 \newdimen\columnwidth
81 \newdimen\columnsep
82 \newdimen\columnseprule
83 \newdimen\marginparwidth
84 \newdimen\marginparsep
85 \newdimen\marginparpush

```

`\AtBeginDvi` We use a box register in which to put stuff that must appear before anything else in the `.dvi` file.

`\@beginvibox` The stuff in the box should not add any typeset material to the page when it is unboxed.

This interface is no longer used. Instead a new one is inside `ltshipout.dtx`. We only keep the box in case some old code refers to it directly (or we do some rollback).

```

86 \newbox\@beginvibox
87 %\DeclareRobustCommand \AtBeginDvi [1]{%
88 % \global \setbox \@beginvibox
89 % \vbox{\unvbox \@beginvibox #1}%
90 %}

```

(End of definition for `\AtBeginDvi` and `\@beginvibox`. These functions are documented on page 1064.)

`\@maxdepth` This is not the right place to set this; it needs to be set in a class/style file when `\maxdepth` is set.

Also, many settings to `\maxdepth` should be to `\@maxdepth`, probably?

```

91 \newdimen\@maxdepth
92 \@maxdepth = \maxdepth

```

(End of definition for `\@maxdepth`.)

`\paperheight` New `\paper...` registers.

```

\paperwidth 93 \newdimen\paperheight
94 \newdimen\paperwidth

```

(End of definition for `\paperheight` and `\paperwidth`.)

`\stockheight` New `\stock...` registers.

```

\stockwidth 95 \newdimen\stockheight
96 \newdimen\stockwidth

```

(End of definition for `\stockheight` and `\stockwidth`.)

`\if@insert` Local switches first:

```

\if@fcolmade 97 \newif \if@insert

```

`\if@specialpage` These should definitely be global:

```

\if@firstcolumn 98 \newif \if@fcolmade
\if@twocolumn 99 \newif \if@specialpage \@specialpagefalse
\if@twoside

```

These should be global but are not always set globally in other files.

```

\if@reversemargin 100 \newif \if@firstcolumn \@firstcolumntrue
\if@mparswitch 101 \newif \if@twocolumn \@twocolumnfalse
\col@number

```

Not sure about these: two questions. Should things which must apply to a whole document be local or global (they probably should be ‘preamble only’ commands)? Are these three such things?

```
102 \newif \if@twoside      \@twosidefalse
103 \newif \if@reversemargin \@reversemarginfalse
104 \newif \if@mparswitch  \@mparswitchfalse
```

This counter has been imported from ‘multicol’.

```
105 \newcount \col@number
106 \col@number \@ne
```

(End of definition for \if@insert and others.)

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

INTERNAL REGISTERS

```
107 \newcount\@topnum
108 \newdimen\@toproom
109 \newcount\@dbltopnum
110 \newdimen\@dbltoproom
111 \newcount\@botnum
112 \newdimen\@botroom
113 \newcount\@colnum
114 \newdimen\@textmin
115 \newdimen\@fpmin
116 \newdimen\@colht
117 \newdimen\@colroom
118 \newdimen\@pageht
119 \newdimen\@pagedp
120 \newdimen\@mparbottom \@mparbottom\z@
121 \newcount\@currtype
122 \newbox\@outputbox
123 \newbox\@leftcolumn
124 \newbox\@holdpg
```

```
125 \def\@thehead{\@oddhead} % initialization
126 \def\@thefoot{\@oddfoot}
```

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

\clearpage The tests at the beginning are an experimental attempt to avoid a completely empty page after a `\twocolumn[...]`. This prevents the text from the argument vanishing into a float box, never to be seen again. We hope that it does not produce wrong formatting in other cases.

```
127 \def\clearpage{%
128   \ifvmode
129     \ifnum \@dbltopnum =\m@ne
130       \ifdim \pagetotal <\topskip
131         \hbox{}%
132       \fi
133     \fi
134   \fi
135   \newpage
136   \write\m@ne{}%
```

```

137 \vbox{}%
138 \penalty -\@Mi
139 }

```

(End of definition for \clearpage.)

\cleardoublepage

```

140 \def\cleardoublepage{\clearpage\if@twoside \ifodd\c@page\else
141 \hbox{ }\newpage\if@twocolumn\hbox{ }\newpage\fi\fi\fi}
142 </2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \cleardoublepage.)

\onecolumn

```

143 <*2ekernel | fltrace>
144 \def\onecolumn{%
145 \clearpage
146 \global\columnwidth\textwidth
147 \global\hsize\columnwidth
148 \global\linewidth\columnwidth
149 \global\@twocolumnfalse
150 \col@number \@ne
151 \@floatplacement}

```

(End of definition for \onecolumn.)

\newpage The two checks at the beginning ensure that an item label or run-in section title immediately before a \newpage get printed on the correct page, the one before the page break.

All three tests are largely to make error processing more robust; that is why they all reset the flags explicitly, even when it would appear that this would be done by a \leavevmode.

```

152 </2ekernel | fltrace>
153 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2017/04/15}%
154 <latexrelease> \newpage}{Check depth of page}%
155 <*2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace>
156 \def \newpage {%
157 \if@noskipsec
158 \ifx \@nodocument\relax
159 \leavevmode
160 \global \@noskipsecfalse
161 \fi
162 \fi
163 \if@inlabel
164 \leavevmode
165 \global \@inlabelfalse
166 \fi
167 \if@nobreak \@nobreakfalse \everypar{}\fi
168 \par

```

The \vfil at the end of the macro before the break penalty will normally result in the page being run short, even with \flushbottom in effect (in contrast to the behavior of \pagebreak). However, if there is some explicit stretch on the page, say, a \vfill, it has the undesired side-effect, that the last line will not align at its baseline if it contains characters going below the baseline, as the value of \prevdepth is no longer taken into

account by T_EX. So we back up by that amount (or by `\maxdepth` if it is really huge), to mimic the normal behavior without the `\newpage`.

```

169 \ifdim\prevdepth>\z@
170 \vskip -%
171 \ifdim\prevdepth>\maxdepth
172 \maxdepth
173 \else
174 \prevdepth
175 \fi
176 \fi
177 \vfil
178 \penalty -\@M}
179 </2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace>
180 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
181 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
182 <latexrelease> \{\newpage}{Check depth of page}%
183 <latexrelease>\def \newpage {%
184 <latexrelease> \if@noskipsec
185 <latexrelease> \ifx \@nodocument\relax
186 <latexrelease> \leavevmode
187 <latexrelease> \global \@noskipsecfalse
188 <latexrelease> \fi
189 <latexrelease> \fi
190 <latexrelease> \if@inlabel
191 <latexrelease> \leavevmode
192 <latexrelease> \global \@inlabelfalse
193 <latexrelease> \fi
194 <latexrelease> \if@nobreak \@nobreakfalse \everypar{}\fi
195 <latexrelease> \par
196 <latexrelease> \vfil
197 <latexrelease> \penalty -\@M}
198 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
199 <*2ekernel | fltrace>

```

(End of definition for \newpage.)

`\@emptycol` It may be better to use an invisible rule rather than an empty box here.

```

200 \def \@emptycol {\vbox{} \penalty -\@M}

```

(End of definition for \@emptycol.)

`\twocolumn` There are several bug fixes to the two-column stuff here.
`\@topnewpage`

```

201 \def \twocolumn {%
202 \clearpage
203 \global\columnwidth\textwidth
204 \global\advance\columnwidth-\columnsep
205 \global\divide\columnwidth\tw@
206 \global\hsize\columnwidth
207 \global\linewidth\columnwidth
208 \global\@twocolumntrue
209 \global\@firstcolumntrue
210 \col@number \tw@

```

There is no reason to put a `\@dblfloatplacement` here since `\@topnewpage` ignores these settings. The `\@floatplacement` is needed in case this comes after some changes.

```
211 \ifnextchar [\@topnewpage\@floatplacement
212 }
```

Note that here, getting a box from the freelist can assume success since this comes just after a `\clearpage`.

```
213 \long\def \@topnewpage [#1]{%
214 \nodocument
215 \@next\@currbox\@freelist{}-{}%
216 \global \setbox\@currbox
217 \color@vbox
218 \normalcolor
219 \vbox {%
220 \hsize\textwidth
221 \@parboxrestore
222 \col@number \@ne
223 #1%
224 \vskip -\dbltextfloatsep
225 }%
226 \color@endbox
```

Added size test and warning message; perhaps we should use an error message.

```
227 \ifdim \ht\@currbox>\textheight
228 \ht\@currbox \textheight
229 \fi
```

This next line is not essential but it is more robust to make this value non-zero, in case of weird errors.

This next bit is what is needed from `\@addtodblcol`, plus some extra checks for error trapping.

```
230 \global \count\@currbox \tw@
231 \@tempdima -\ht\@currbox
232 \advance \@tempdima -\dbltextfloatsep
233 \global \advance \@colht \@tempdima
234 \ifx \@dbltoplist \@empty
235 \else
236 \latex@error{Float(s) lost}\@ehb
237 \let \@dbltoplist \@empty
238 \fi
239 \@cons \@dbltoplist \@currbox
```

This setting of `\@dbltopnum` is used only to change the typesetting in `\@combinedblfloats`.

```
240 \global \@dbltopnum \m@ne
241 \*trace
242 \fl@trace{dbltopnum set to -1 (= \the \@dbltopnum) (topnewpage)}%
243 \*trace
```

At points such as this we need to check that there is still a minimal amount of room left on the page; this uses an arbitrary small value at present; but note that this value is larger than that used when checking that page is too full of normal floats.

If there is little room left we just force a page-break, OK? This involves producing two empty columns. The second empty column may be produced by `\output`, in which case an extra, misleading, warning will be generated, OK? (This happens only when there

is too little room left on the page for any float.) Otherwise (i.e. if the size is such that it is allowed as a normal float) the extra `\@emptycol` will be invoked in the second column by the conditional code guarded by the `\if@firstcolumn` test.

I now think that the cut-off point here should be `3\baselineskip`, but we make it a bit less so that 3 lines of text will be allowed, OK?

Since this happens only when there is nothing on the page but the ‘top-box’, the empty box should not cause any problem other than some overfull box messages, which is not entirely misleading.

Here we need two page-ends since both columns need to be empty.

```

244 \ifdim \@colht<2.5\baselineskip
245 \latex@warning@no@line {Optional argument of \noexpand\twocolumn
246 too tall on page \thepage}%
247 \@emptycol
248 \if@firstcolumn
249 \else
250 \@emptycol
251 \fi
252 \else
253 \global \vsize \@colht
254 \global \@colroom \@colht
255 \@floatplacement
256 \fi
257 }

```

(End of definition for `\twocolumn` and `\topnewpage`.)

`\output` This needs some small adjustments. We cannot guarantee that the float mechanism will
`\@specialoutput` interact correctly with this stuff, but that mechanism does not always work properly with footnotes already.

RmS 91/09/29:

added reset of `\par` to the output routine. This avoids problems when the output routine is called within a list where `\par` may be a no-op.

```

258 \output {%
259 \let \par \@@par
260 \ifnum \outputpenalty<-\@M
261 \@specialoutput
262 \else
263 \@makecol
264 \@opcol

```

Moved to `\@opcol: \@floatplacement`.

```

265 \@startcolumn

```

This loop could be replaced by an `\expandafter` tail recursion in `\@startcolumn`.

```

266 \@whilesw \if@fcolmade \fi
267 {%
268 (*trace)
269 \fl@trace{PAGE: float \if@twocolumn column \else page \fi
270 completed}%
271 </trace>
272 \@opcol\@startcolumn}%
273 \fi
274 \ifnum \outputpenalty>-\@Miv

```

At points such as this we need to check that there is still a minimal amount of room left on the page; this uses an arbitrary small value at present. If there is little room left we just force a page-break, OK?

This bit is essential only if a float has just been processed so maybe it should be moved; but this is the natural place at which to set the vsize and a test would need to be done anyway. A check has been added to ensure that there really has been a change in the value of `\@colroom`.

Since this happens only when there is nothing on the page but floats, the empty box should not cause any problem other than some overfull box messages, which is not entirely misleading.

The twocolumn case does not need any extra code here since this is the `\output` itself; in the second column there will still not be enough room left so `\@emptycol` will be executed again when the OR is called by the page builder when it gets to the penalty inserted by the first execution. (The page-builder is never invoked whilst the OR is being executed since it builds a inner vlist; thus any conditional code for the two-column case within `\output` may not get executed with the correct value of `\if@firstcolumn`.)

```

275     \ifdim \@colroom<1.5\baselineskip
276     \ifdim \@colroom<\textheight
277     \@latex@warning@no@line {Text page \thepage\space
278                             contains only floats}%
279     \@emptycol
280 %     \if@twocolumn
281 %     \if@firstcolumn
282 %     \else
283 %     \@emptycol
284 %     \fi
285 %     \fi
286 \else
287     \global \vsize \@colroom
288 \fi
289 \else
290     \global \vsize \@colroom
291 \fi
292 \else
293     \global \vsize \maxdimen
294 \fi
295 }

```

Historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments (not necessarily accurate any more):

CHANGES TO `\@specialoutput`:

* `\penalty\z@` changed to `\penalty\interlinepenalty` so `\samepage` works properly with figure and table environments.

(Changed 23 Oct 86)

* Definition of `\@specialoutput` changed 26 Feb 88 so `\@pageht` and `\@pagedp` aren't changed for a marginal note.

(Change suggested by Chris Rowley.)

End of historical L^AT_EX 2.09 comments.

```

296 \gdef\@specialoutput{%
297     \ifnum \outputpenalty>-\@Mii
298     \doclearpage

```

```

299 \else
300   \ifnum \outputpenalty<-\@Miii
301     \ifnum \outputpenalty<-\@MM \deadcycles \z@ \fi
302     \global \setbox\@holdpg \vbox {\unvbox\@cclv}%
303   \else

```

Note that `\boxmaxdepth` should not be set here since we wish to record the natural depth of the holdpg box.

This is changed so as to not lose anything, such as writes and marks, which may get into box 255 and should be returned to the list. This should only happen when the first penalty in the mechanism is discarded and therefore `\@holdpg` should always be void in this case. This can happen because a penalty is discarded whenever there is no box on the list.

It was just: `\setbox\@tempboxa \box \@cclv`.

The last box which is removed is the box put there by the double-penalty mechanism. The `\unskip` then removes the `\topskip` which is put there since the box is the first on the page.

```

304   \global \setbox\@holdpg \vbox{%
305             \unvbox\@holdpg
306             \unvbox\@cclv

```

We must now remove the box added by the float mechanism and the `\topskip` glue therefore added above it by T_EX.

```

307             \setbox\@tempboxa \lastbox
308             \unskip
309           }%

```

These two are needed as separate dimensions only by `\@addmarginpar`; for other purposes we put the whole size into `\@pageht` (see below).

```

310   \@pagedp \dp\@holdpg
311   \@pageht \ht\@holdpg
312   \unvbox \@holdpg
313   \@next\@currbox\@currlist{%
314     \ifnum \count\@currbox>\z@

```

Putting the whole size into `\@pageht` (see above).

```

315     \advance \@pageht \@pagedp
316     \ifvoid\footins \else
317       \advance \@pageht \ht\footins
318       \advance \@pageht \skip\footins
319       \advance \@pageht \dp\footins
320     \fi
321     \ifvbox \@kludgeins

```

We want to make the adjustment due to this insert only if the non-star form is used. The *-form will probably not work with floats, but maybe it still could make some adjustment here even so?

```

322     \ifdim \wd\@kludgeins=\z@
323       \advance \@pageht \ht\@kludgeins
324 (*trace)
325       \fl@trace {Extra size added: \the \ht\@kludgeins}%
326 (/trace)
327     \fi
328     \fi

```

This version puts the inserts back just before the additional material; it could be moved earlier, before unboxing the page-so-far. Neither is guaranteed not to put things on the wrong page. This version is similar to the original version.

```

329         \@reinserts
330         \@addtocurcol
331     \else
332         \@reinserts
333         \@addmarginpar
334     \fi
335 } \latexbug

```

A 2e change: use `\addpenalty` instead of `\penalty` here. Some penalty is needed to create a potential break-point immediately after the reinserts (or the marginal). Otherwise there can be no possibility to break here and this can cause the reinserts or the marginal to appear on the next page (which is often incorrect). However, if the nobreak flag is true, a `\nobreak` must be correct.

```

336     \ifnum \outputpenalty<\z@
337     \if@nobreak
338         \nobreak
339     \else
340         \addpenalty \interlinepenalty
341     \fi
342 \fi
343 \fi
344 \fi
345 }
346 </2ekernel | fltrace)

```

(End of definition for \output and \@specialoutput.)

`\@testwrongwidth` Test if the float box has the wrong width when trying to place it into some area. (Actually
`\f@depth` the test is for a conventional depth setting rather than for the width of the float. For that reason the box depth was explicitly tailored when the float was created).

```

347 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
348 <latexrelease>         {\@testwrongwidth}{float order in 2-column}%
349 <*2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace)

350 \def\@testwrongwidth #1{%
351     \ifdim\dp#1=\f@depth
352 <*trace>
353         \fl@trace{\string#1
354             \ifdim\f@depth=\z@ single \else double \fi
355             column float -- ok}%
356 </trace>
357     \else
358         \global\@testtrue
359 <*trace>
360         \fl@trace{\string#1
361             \ifdim\f@depth=\z@ double \else single \fi
362             column float -- wrong}%
363 </trace>
364     \fi}%

```

Normally looking for single column floats, which have zero depth.

```

365 \let\f@depth\z@

```

```

366 </2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace>
367 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
368 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
369 <latexrelease>                {\@testwrongwidth}{float order in 2-column}%
370 <latexrelease>\let\@testwrongwidth\@undefined
371 <latexrelease>\let\f@depth\@undefined
372 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \@testwrongwidth and \f@depth.)

`\@docclearpage` This is a very much an emergency action, just dumping everything: footnotes first then floats. A more sophisticated version is needed; but even more urgent is a bug-free version (see, for example, pr/3528).

Also, it puts any left-over non-boxes (writes, specials, etc.) back after any float pages created: this is a very bad bug since, for example, a kludge insert will be in quite the wrong place and, worse, be irremovable and uncancelable.

All the remaining changes are replacing the double column defer list or inserting the extra test `\@testwrongwidth{\<box>}` at suitable places. That is at places where a box is taken off the deferlist.

```

373 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\@docclearpage}%
374 <latexrelease>                {float order in 2-column}%
375 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
376 \def \@docclearpage {%
377     \ifvoid\footins
378
379         \ifvbox\@kludgeins
380             {\setbox \@tempboxa \box \@kludgeins}%
381
382             <*trace>
383                 \fl@trace {kludgeins box made void}%
384
385             </trace>
386
387             \fi
388             \setbox\@tempboxa\vsplit\@cclv to\z@ \unvbox\@tempboxa
389             \setbox\@tempboxa\box\@cclv
390             \xdef\@deferlist{\@toplist\@botlist\@deferlist}%
391             \global \let \@toplist \@empty
392             \global \let \@botlist \@empty
393             \global \@colroom \@colht
394             \ifx \@currlist\@empty
395                 \else
396                     \@latex@error{Float(s) lost}\@ehb
397                     \global \let \@currlist \@empty
398                 \fi
399                 \@makefcolumn\@deferlist
400                 \@whilesw\if@colmade \fi{\@opcol\@makefcolumn\@deferlist}%
401                 \if@twocolumn
402                     \if@firstcolumn
403
404                         \xdef\@deferlist{\@dbltoplist\@deferlist}%
405
406                         \global \let \@dbltoplist \@empty
407                         \global \@colht \textheight
408                         \begingroup
409                             \@dblfloatplacement

```

```

404         \@makefcolumn\@deferlist
405         \@whilesw\if@fcolmade \fi{\@outputpage
406                                     \@makefcolumn\@deferlist}%
407     \endgroup
408     \else
409         \vbox{}\clearpage
410     \fi
411 \fi

```

the next line is needed to avoid losing floats in certain circumstances a single call to the original `\docclearpage` will now no longer output all floats.

```

412     \ifx\@deferlist\@empty \else\clearpage \fi
413 \else
414     \setbox\@cclv\vbox{\box\@cclv\vfil}%
415     \@makecol\@opcol
416     \clearpage
417 \fi
418 }%
419 </2kernel | latexrelease>
420 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
421 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@docclearpage}%
422 <latexrelease>                                     {float order in 2-column}%
423 <latexrelease>\def \@docclearpage {%
424 <latexrelease>     \ifvoid\footins

```

We empty any left over kludge insert box here; this is a temporary fix. It should perhaps be applied to one page of cleared floats, but who cares? The whole of this stuff needs completely redoing for many such reasons.

```

425 <latexrelease>     \ifvbox\@kludgeins
426 <latexrelease>     {\setbox \@tempboxa \box \@kludgeins}%
427 <*trace>
428 <latexrelease>     \fl@trace {kludgeins box made void}%
429 </trace>
430 <latexrelease>     \fi
431 <latexrelease>     \setbox\@tempboxa\vsplit\@cclv to\z@ \unvbox\@tempboxa
432 <latexrelease>     \setbox\@tempboxa\box\@cclv
433 <latexrelease>     \xdef\@deferlist{\@toplist\@botlist\@deferlist}%
434 <latexrelease>     \global \let \@toplist \@empty
435 <latexrelease>     \global \let \@botlist \@empty
436 <latexrelease>     \global \@colroom \@colht
437 <latexrelease>     \ifx \@currlist\@empty
438 <latexrelease>     \else
439 <latexrelease>         \@latexerr{Float(s) lost}\@ehb
440 <latexrelease>     \global \let \@currlist \@empty
441 <latexrelease>     \fi
442 <latexrelease>     \@makefcolumn\@deferlist
443 <latexrelease>     \@whilesw\if@fcolmade \fi
444 <latexrelease>         {\@opcol\@makefcolumn\@deferlist}%
445 <latexrelease>     \if@twocolumn
446 <latexrelease>         \if@firstcolumn
447 <latexrelease>             \xdef\@dbldeferlist{\@dbltoplist\@dbldeferlist}%

```

```

448 <latexrelease>          \global \let \@dbltoplist \@empty
449 <latexrelease>          \global \@colht \textheight
450 <latexrelease>          \begingroup
451 <latexrelease>            \dblfloatplacement
452 <latexrelease>            \makefcolumn\@dbldeferlist
453 <latexrelease>            \whiles\if@fcolmade \fi
454 <latexrelease>            {\@outputpage\@makefcolumn\@dbldeferlist}%
455 <latexrelease>          \endgroup
456 <latexrelease>          \else
457 <latexrelease>            \vbox{}\clearpage
458 <latexrelease>          \fi
459 <latexrelease>          \fi
460 <latexrelease>          \else
461 <latexrelease>            \setbox\@cclv\vbox{\box\@cclv\vfil}%
462 <latexrelease>            \makecol\@opcol
463 <latexrelease>          \clearpage
464 <latexrelease>          \fi
465 <latexrelease>        }%
466 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \@doclearpage.)

`\@opcol` Several changes in detail here.

```

467 <*2kernel | ftrace>
468 \def \@opcol {%
469   \if@twocolumn

```

The funny-looking internal commands are interfacing with the new marks mechanism. We make sure (elsewhere) that those are always defined, even when we roll back, so here we add them unconditionally. This still need turning into a hook or config point eventually:

```

470   \@expl@@@mark@update@dblcol@structures@@
471   \@outputdblcol
472 \else
473   \@expl@@@mark@update@singlecol@structures@@
474   \@outputpage
475 <*trace>
476   \fl@trace{PAGE: one column (float? see above) page completed}%
477 </trace>

```

Not needed since it comes after `\@outputpage`:

```

478 %   \global\@colht\textheight
479   \fi

```

These do not need to be done every time `\@opcol` is used: they should be grouped together since they all need to be done at the end of the non-special output routine, or at the end of a clearpage one.

```

480   \global \@mparbottom \z@ \global \@textfloatsheight \z@
481   \@floatplacement
482 }
483 </2kernel | ftrace>

```

(End of definition for \@opcol.)

`\@makecol` We must rewrite this macro to allow for variations in page-makeup required by changes in page-length.

This uses a different macro if a special-length column is being produced.

```
484 (*2kernel)
485 \gdef \@makecol {%
486   \ifvoid\footins
487     \setbox\@outputbox \box\@cclv
488   \else
489     \setbox\@outputbox \vbox {%
```

This `\boxmaxdepth` setting is to ensure that deep footnotes do not overwrite the footer (on account of the negative skip added later): it should use `\@maxdepth` otherwise the change is pointless when there are footnotes.

But see also its use when combining floats.

```
490   \boxmaxdepth \@maxdepth

491 %   \@tempdima\dp\@cclv
492   \unvbox \@cclv
493 %   \vskip-\@tempdima
494   \vskip \skip\footins

495   \color@begingroup
496     \normalcolor
497     \footnoterule
498     \unvbox \footins
499   \color@endgroup
500 }%
501 \fi
```

The h floats have now been finally committed to this page so we can reset their list. The top and bottom floats are then added to the page.

```
502 \let\@elt\relax
503 \xdef\@freelist{\@freelist\@midlist}%

504 \global \let \@midlist \@empty
505 \@combinefloats
```

The variations start here in case `\enlargethispage` has been used.

```
506 \ifvbox\@kludgeins
507   \@makespecialcolbox
508 \else
```

This extra reboxing is only needed to add the `\@texttop` and `\@textbottom` but this could be done earlier, when the floats are added.

The `\boxmaxdepth` resetting here will have no effect unless `\@textbottom` ends with a box or rule. So is this (or possibly `\@maxdepth`) the correct value?

The `\vskip -\dimen@` ensures that the visible depth of the box does not affect the placement of anything on the page. Thus very deep pages will overprint the footer; but these should have been prevented by suitable settings of the maxdepths at appropriate times.

If `\@textbottom` ends with a box or rule of non-zero depth then this skip adjustment should be done again after it.

I think that the final boxing of the main text page could have a common ending which may make it simpler to see what is going on.

This needs further investigation, especially in the ‘special case’.

Also, the `\boxmaxdepth` setting here affects what happens within `\@texttop` and `\@textbottom`, should it? Is it needed at all?

RmS 91/10/22: Replaced `\dimen128` by `\dimen@`.

```
509   \setbox\@outputbox \vbox to\@colht {%
510 %       \boxmaxdepth \maxdepth           %??
511       \@texttop
512       \dimen@ \dp\@outputbox
513       \unvbox \@outputbox
514       \vskip -\dimen@
515       \@textbottom
516   }%
517 \fi
518 \global \maxdepth \@maxdepth
519 }
```

(End of definition for \@makecol.)

`\@reinserts` This is the code which reinserts the inserts. It puts them all in one place; this can make some of them come out on the wrong page. It has been put into a separate macro to expedite experimentation.

```
520 \gdef \@reinserts{%
521   \ifvoid\footins\else\insert\footins{\unvbox\footins}\fi
522   \ifvbox\@kludgeins\insert\@kludgeins
523       {\unvbox\@kludgeins}\fi
524 }
525 </2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \@reinserts.)

`\@makespecialcolbox` This implements certain variations in page-makeup.

```
526 <*2ekernel | fltrace>
527 \gdef \@makespecialcolbox {%
528 <*trace>
529   \fl@trace{Kludgeins ht \the\ht\@kludgeins\space
530             dp \the\dp\@kludgeins\space
531             wd \the\wd\@kludgeins}%
532 </trace>
```

First we find the natural height of the column.

See above for discussion of what is happening here.

This needs further investigation, especially in this ‘special case’.

```
533 \setbox\@outputbox \vbox {%
534   \@texttop
535   \dimen@ \dp\@outputbox
536   \unvbox\@outputbox
537   \vskip-\dimen@
538 }%
539 \@tempdima \@colht
540 \ifdim \wd\@kludgeins>\z@
```

Note that in this case (the *-version), the height of the `\@kludgeins` box is not used since its value is somewhat arbitrary: it need only be big enough to ensure that the page-break is not taken prematurely.

Here we calculate how much vertical space needs to be added in order to enable the column to fit into a box of size `\@colht` using the best information we have about the amount of shrink available (another thing which is known internally about a box, but cannot be accessed at the `TEX` level!).

This needs `TEX3` otherwise `\pageshrink` is zero anyway; it may not be exactly the figure we wish as it is the total available from the all the material collected before the page-break decision is made. It will, we think, always be an overestimate of the actual shrink in the box; therefore this should always force the shortest possible column with the possibility of an overfull box.

This should work for both flush- and ragged-bottom setting since it makes the contents no smaller than the size (`\@colht`) of the box into which they are put.

Their should perhaps be an upper limit, of `0pt?`, on the extra space added to force shrinking.

See above for a discussion of the `\boxmaxdepth` setting here.

```

541     \advance \@tempdima -\ht\@outputbox
542     \advance \@tempdima \pageshrink
543 (*trace)
544     \fl@trace {Natural ht of col: \the \ht\@outputbox}%
545     \fl@trace {\string \@colht: \the \@colht}%
546     \fl@trace {Pageshrink added: \the \pageshrink}%
547     \fl@trace {Hence, space added: \the \@tempdima}%
548 (/trace)
549     \setbox\@outputbox \vbox to \@colht {%
550 %         \boxmaxdepth \maxdepth
551         \unvbox\@outputbox
552         \vskip \@tempdima
553         \@textbottom
554     }%
```

For the unstarred version, the final size of the page is precisely specified. Therefore, at least for the flush-bottom case, we need to ensure that, visually, it has this size exactly.

Thus we calculate this size and set the material in a box of this size, which is then put into a box of size `\@colht` with `\vss` at the bottom.

```

555     \else
556     \advance \@tempdima -\ht\@kludgeins
557 (*trace)
558     \fl@trace {Natural ht of col: \the \ht\@outputbox}%
559     \fl@trace {\string \@colht: \the \@colht}%
560     \fl@trace {Extra size added: -\the \ht \@kludgeins}%
561     \fl@trace {Hence, height of inner box: \the \@tempdima}%
562     \fl@trace {Max? pageshrink available: \the \pageshrink}%
563 (/trace)
```

This type of final packaging could be done always; this may simplify all of this page-makeup.

It is not necessary to set `\boxmaxdepth` here since the `\@outputbox` ends with glue.

```

564     \setbox \@outputbox \vbox to \@colht {%
565         \vbox to \@tempdima {%
```

```

566         \unvbox\@outputbox
567         \@textbottom}%
568     \vss}%
569 \fi

```

Finally we need to explicitly make the insert box void.

```

570     {\setbox \@tempboxa \box \@kludgeins}%
571 \< *trace)
572     \fl@trace {kludgeins box made void}%
573 \< /trace)
574 }
575 \< /2kernel | fltrace)

```

(End of definition for \@makespecialcolbox.)

```

\@texttop These do nothing as a default.
\@textbottom
576 \< *2kernel)
577 \let \@texttop \relax
578 \let \@textbottom \relax

```

(End of definition for \@texttop and \@textbottom.)

`\@resetactivechars` RmS 93/09/06: added hook to protect against certain active characters in the output routine. Default checks are for active space and end-of-line.

```

579 \def\@activechar@info #1{%
580     \@latex@info@no@line {Active #1 character found while
581                             output routine is active
582                             \MessageBreak
583                             This may be a bug in a package file
584                             you are using}%
585 }

```

Do not put any spaces in this next bit!

```

586 \begingroup
587 \obeylines\obeyspaces%
588 \catcode'\'\active%
589 \gdef\@resetactivechars{%
590 \def^M{\@activechar@info{EOL}\space}%
591 \def {\@activechar@info{space}\space}%
592 \let'\active@math@prime}%
593 \endgroup

```

(End of definition for \@resetactivechars and \@activechar@info.)

`\@outputpage` The `\color@hbox` hooks here are used to avoid putting just a colour special into an otherwise empty box (in a header or footer). These boxes are often set to be completely empty and so adding a special produces a very underfull box message.

`\@shipoutsetup` There has been extensive tidying up of the old code here; including the removal of a level of grouping.

`\@writesetup` The setting of `\protect` immediately before the `\shipout` is needed so that protected commands within `\writes` are handled correctly.

Within shipout's vbox it is reset to its default value, `\relax`.

Resetting it to its default value after the shipout has been completed (and the contents of the writes have been expanded) must be done by use of `\aftergroup`. This

is because it must have the value `\relax` before macros coming from other uses of `\aftergroup` within this box are expanded.

Putting this into the `\aftergroup` token list does not affect the definition used in expanding the `\writes` because the `aftergroup` token list is only constructed when popping the save-stack, it is not expanded until after the shipout is completed.

Question: should things from an `\aftergroup` within the shipped out box be executed in the environment set up for the writes, or after it finishes?

A lot of this code has been in-lined to prevent mis-use of internal commands as hooks.

```
594 </2ekernel>
595 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2025/06/01}%
596 <latexrelease> {\@outputpage}{Use new mark mechanism}%
597 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
598 \def\@outputpage{%
```

The `\endgroup` is put in by `\aftergroup`.

```
599 \begingroup
```

Now all the set-up stuff has been in-lined for Frank.

First the stuff for the writes.

From here ... was in the command `\@writesetup`.

```
600 \let \protect \noexpand
```

RmS 93/08/19: Redefined accents to allow changes in font encoding; but exactly why was this needed?

Reset `\language` to the value current at `\begin{document}`. In particular this ensures that a pagebreak in `verbatim` does not prevent hyphenation in the page head.

```
601 \language\document@default@language
```

The `\catcode'\ = 10` was removed as it was considered useless (presumably because nothing gets tokenized during shipout).

This was put in as some error produced active spaces in a mark, I think.

Why was the hyphen reset?

```
602 \@resetactivechars
```

If a page break happens between the start of a list and its first item the `@newlist` will be true and this will mess up any list that is used in the header or footer of the page. So we have to reset that flag.

```
603 \global\let\@if@newlist\if@newlist
```

```
604 \global\@newlistfalse
```

This next hook replaces the following:

```
\let\-\@dischyph
```

```
\let\'\@acci\let\'\@accii\let\=\@acciii
```

```
\let\\\@normalcr
```

```
\let\par\@par %% 15 Sep 87 (this was once inside the box)
```

and it does more than they did; in particular it sets:

```

\parindent\z@
\parskip\z@skip
\everypar{}%
\leftskip\z@skip
\rightskip\z@skip
\parfillskip\@flushglue
\lineskip\normallineskip
\baselineskip\normalbaselineskip
\sloppy
605 \@parboxrestore

```

... to here was in the command \@writesetup.

```

606 \shipout \vbox{%
607 \set@typeset@protect
608 \aftergroup \endgroup

```

Correct? or just restore by ending the group?

```

609 \aftergroup \set@typeset@protect

```

This first bit has been moved inside the shipped out box.

Now the setup inside the shipped out box; this should contain all the stuff that could only affect typesetting; other stuff may need to be reset for the writes also.

From here ... was in the command \@shipoutsetup.

```

610 \if@specialpage
611 \global\@specialpagefalse\@nameuse{ps@\@specialstyle}%
612 \fi
613 \if@twoside
614 \ifodd\count\z@ \let\@thehead\@oddhead \let\@thefoot\@oddfont
615 \let\@themargin\oddsidemargin
616 \else \let\@thehead\@evenhead
617 \let\@thefoot\@evenfoot \let\@themargin\evensidemargin
618 \fi
619 \fi

```

The rest was always inside the box.

RmS 91/08/15: added this line:

```

620 \reset@font

```

RmS 93/08/06 Added \lineskiplimit=0pt to guard against it being nonzero: e.g. by \offinterlineskip being in effect.

There are probably lots of other things that may need resetting.

```

621 \normalsize

```

Reset the space factors.

```

622 \normalsfcodes

```

Reset these here (previously reset separately for head and foot)

```

623 \let\label@gobble
624 \let\index@gobble
625 \let\glossary@gobble
626 \baselineskip\z@skip \lineskip\z@skip \lineskiplimit\z@

```

... to here was in the command \@shipoutsetup.

```
627   \@beginndvi
628   \vskip \topmargin
629   \moveright\@themargin \vbox {%
630     \setbox\@tempboxa \vbox to\headheight{%
631       \vfil
632       \color@hbox
633       \normalcolor
634       \hb@xt@\textwidth{\@thehead}%
635       \color@endbox
```

22 Feb 87

```
636     }%
637     \dp\@tempboxa \z@
638     \box\@tempboxa
639     \vskip \headsep
640     \box\@outputbox
641     \baselineskip \footskip
642     \color@hbox
643     \normalcolor
644     \hb@xt@\textwidth{\@thefoot}%
645     \color@endbox
646   }%
647 }%
```

\endgroup now inserted by \aftergroup

Restore \if@newlist

```
648 \global\let\if@newlist\@if@newlist
649 \global \@colht \textheight
650 \stepcounter{page}%
651 }
652 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
653 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2017/04/15}%
654 <latexrelease> {\@outputpage}{Reset language for hyphenation}%
655 <latexrelease>\def\@outputpage{%
656 <latexrelease>\begingroup
657 <latexrelease> \let \protect \noexpand
658 <latexrelease> \language\document@default@language
659 <latexrelease> \@resetactivechars
660 <latexrelease> \global\let\@if@newlist\if@newlist
661 <latexrelease> \global\@newlistfalse
662 <latexrelease> \@parboxrestore
663 <latexrelease> \shipout \vbox{%
664 <latexrelease>   \set@typeset@protect
665 <latexrelease>   \aftergroup \endgroup
666 <latexrelease>   \aftergroup \set@typeset@protect
667 <latexrelease> \if@specialpage
668 <latexrelease>   \global\@specialpagefalse\@nameuse{ps@\@specialstyle}%
669 <latexrelease> \fi
670 <latexrelease> \if@twoside
671 <latexrelease>   \ifodd\count\z@ \let\@thehead\@oddhead \let\@thefoot\@oddfoot
672 <latexrelease>   \let\@themargin\oddsidemargin
673 <latexrelease>   \else \let\@thehead\@evenhead
674 <latexrelease>   \let\@thefoot\@evenfoot \let\@themargin\evensidemargin
```

```

675 <latexrelease> \fi
676 <latexrelease> \fi
677 <latexrelease> \reset@font
678 <latexrelease> \normalsize
679 <latexrelease> \normalsfcodes
680 <latexrelease> \let\label\@gobble
681 <latexrelease> \let\index\@gobble
682 <latexrelease> \let\glossary\@gobble
683 <latexrelease> \baselineskip\z@skip \lineskip\z@skip \lineskiplimit\z@
684 <latexrelease> \@begindvi
685 <latexrelease> \vskip \topmargin
686 <latexrelease> \moveright\@themargin \vbox {%
687 <latexrelease> \setbox\@tempboxa \vbox to\headheight{%
688 <latexrelease> \vfil
689 <latexrelease> \color@hbox
690 <latexrelease> \normalcolor
691 <latexrelease> \hb@xt@\textwidth{\@thehead}%
692 <latexrelease> \color@endbox
693 <latexrelease> }%
694 <latexrelease> \dp\@tempboxa \z@
695 <latexrelease> \box\@tempboxa
696 <latexrelease> \vskip \headsep
697 <latexrelease> \box\@outputbox
698 <latexrelease> \baselineskip \footskip
699 <latexrelease> \color@hbox
700 <latexrelease> \normalcolor
701 <latexrelease> \hb@xt@\textwidth{\@thefoot}%
702 <latexrelease> \color@endbox
703 <latexrelease> }%
704 <latexrelease> }%
705 <latexrelease> \global\let\if@newlist\@if@newlist
706 <latexrelease> \global \colht \textheight
707 <latexrelease> \stepcounter{page}%

```

It is now clear that this does something useful, thanks to Pieter van Oostrum. It is needed because a float page is made without using TeX's page-builder; thus the output routine is never called so the marks are not updated.

```

708 <latexrelease> \let\firstmark\botmark
709 <latexrelease>}
710 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
711 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
712 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
713 <latexrelease> {\@outputpage}{Reset language for hyphenation}%
714 <latexrelease>\def\@outputpage{%
715 <latexrelease>\begingroup
716 <latexrelease> \let \protect \noexpand
717 <latexrelease> \@resetactivechars
718 <latexrelease> \global\let\@if@newlist\if@newlist
719 <latexrelease> \global\@newlistfalse
720 <latexrelease> \@parboxrestore
721 <latexrelease> \shipout \vbox{%
722 <latexrelease> \set@typeset@protect
723 <latexrelease> \aftergroup \endgroup
724 <latexrelease> \aftergroup \set@typeset@protect

```

```

725 <latexrelease> \if@specialpage
726 <latexrelease> \global\@specialpagefalse\@nameuse{ps@\@specialstyle}%
727 <latexrelease> \fi
728 <latexrelease> \if@twoside
729 <latexrelease> \ifodd\count\z@
730 <latexrelease> \let\@thehead\@oddhead \let\@thefoot\@oddfoot
731 <latexrelease> \let\@themargin\oddsidemargin
732 <latexrelease> \else \let\@thehead\@evenhead
733 <latexrelease> \let\@thefoot\@evenfoot \let\@themargin\evensidemargin
734 <latexrelease> \fi
735 <latexrelease> \fi
736 <latexrelease> \reset@font
737 <latexrelease> \normalsize
738 <latexrelease> \normalsfcodes
739 <latexrelease> \let\label\@gobble
740 <latexrelease> \let\index\@gobble
741 <latexrelease> \let\glossary\@gobble
742 <latexrelease> \baselineskip\z@skip \lineskip\z@skip \lineskiplimit\z@
743 <latexrelease> \@begindvi
744 <latexrelease> \vskip \topmargin
745 <latexrelease> \moveright\@themargin \vbox {%
746 <latexrelease> \setbox\@tempboxa \vbox to\headheight{%
747 <latexrelease> \vfil
748 <latexrelease> \color@hbox
749 <latexrelease> \normalcolor
750 <latexrelease> \hb@xt@\textwidth{\@thehead}%
751 <latexrelease> \color@endbox
752 <latexrelease> }%
753 <latexrelease> \dp\@tempboxa \z@
754 <latexrelease> \box\@tempboxa
755 <latexrelease> \vskip \headsep
756 <latexrelease> \box\@outputbox
757 <latexrelease> \baselineskip \footskip
758 <latexrelease> \color@hbox
759 <latexrelease> \normalcolor
760 <latexrelease> \hb@xt@\textwidth{\@thefoot}%
761 <latexrelease> \color@endbox
762 <latexrelease> }%
763 <latexrelease> }%
764 <latexrelease> \global\let\if@newlist\@if@newlist
765 <latexrelease> \global \colht \textheight
766 <latexrelease> \stepcounter{page}%
767 <latexrelease> \let\firstmark\botmark
768 <latexrelease>}
769 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
770 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@outputpage, \@shipoutsetup, and \@writesetup.)

`\@begindvi` This unboxes stuff that must appear before anything else in the .dvi file, then returns that box register to the free list and cancels itself.

The stuff in the box should not add any typeset material to the page.

```

771 \def \@begindvi{%
772 \unvbox \@begindvibox

```

```

773 \global\let \@begindvi \@empty
774 }

```

(End of definition for \@begindvi.)

\@combinefloats The \boxmaxdepth setting here was not made local to a box so was dangerous. It is needed only within the box made by \@cflt (and not normally even there), so it has been moved there; this also agrees with the original pseudocode.

```

775 \def \@combinefloats {%
776 %   \boxmaxdepth \maxdepth
777   \ifx \@toplist\@empty \else \@cflt \fi
778   \ifx \@botlist\@empty \else \@cflb \fi
779 }

780 \def \@cflt{%
781   \let \@elt \@comflelt
782   \setbox\@tempboxa \vbox{%
783     \@toplist
784     \setbox\@outputbox \vbox{%
785       \boxmaxdepth \maxdepth
786       \unvbox\@tempboxa
787       \vskip -\floatsep
788       \topfigrule
789       \vskip \textfloatsep
790       \unvbox\@outputbox
791     }%
792   \let\@elt\relax
793   \xdef\@freelist{\@freelist\@toplist}%
794   \global\let\@toplist\@empty
795 }

796 \def \@cflb {%
797   \let\@elt\@comflelt
798   \setbox\@tempboxa \vbox{%
799     \@botlist
800     \setbox\@outputbox \vbox{%
801       \unvbox\@outputbox
802       \vskip \textfloatsep
803       \botfigrule
804       \unvbox\@tempboxa
805       \vskip -\floatsep
806     }%
807   \let\@elt\relax
808   \xdef\@freelist{\@freelist\@botlist}%
809   \global \let \@botlist\@empty
810 }

```

(End of definition for \@combinefloats, \@cflt, and \@cflb.)

```

\@comflelt
\@comdblfelet
\@combinedblfloats
811 \def\@comflelt#1{\setbox\@tempboxa
812   \vbox{\unvbox\@tempboxa\box #1\vskip\floatsep}}
813 \def\@comdblfelet#1{\setbox\@tempboxa
814   \vbox{\unvbox\@tempboxa\box #1\vskip\dblfloatsep}}

```

```

815 \def \@combinedblfloats{%
816   \ifx \@dbltoplist \@empty
817   \else
818     \setbox\@tempboxa \vbox{}%
819     \let \@elt \@comdblflleft
820     \@dbltoplist
821     \let \@elt \relax
822     \xdef \@freelist {\@freelist\@dbltoplist}%
823     \global\let \@dbltoplist \@empty
824     \setbox\@outputbox \vbox to\textheight

```

The setting of `\boxmaxdepth` here has no effect since the `\@outputbox` should already have depth zero. Even so, it would have no effect on the layout of the page.

```

825     {\@boxmaxdepth\maxdepth %% probably not needed, CAR
826     \unvbox\@tempboxa\vskip-\dblfloatsep

```

Here we need different typesetting if the top float comes from `\@topnewpage`.

```

827     \ifnum \@dbltopnum>\m@ne
828     \dblfigrule
829     \fi
830     \vskip \dbltextfloatsep

```

If pdf links are present in the galley and those links get broken across pages they have to end up being on the same level of boxing (even if not actually in the same structure) due to some engine restrictions in pdf_TE_X and Lua_TE_X. We therefore unbox `\@outputbox` here (which only contains a single `\hbox`) so that this case has the same boxing level as a normal twocolumn page without top floats.

```

831     \unvbox\@outputbox
832   }%
833 \fi
834 }
835 \</2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \@comflleft, \@comdblflleft, and \@combinedblfloats.)

`\@startcolumn` We could combine (most of) these two into `\@startcol <list>`. Note that `\@xstartcol` was only used once (i.e. in `\@startcolumn`); it has therefore been removed. This is not quite as efficient but it now has the same structure as `\@startdblcolumn`.

The empty-list test has been moved to `\@tryfcolumn`.

```

836 \<2ekernel | fltrace>
837 \def \@startcolumn {%
838   \global \@colroom \@colht
839   \@tryfcolumn \@deferlist
840   \if@fcolmade
841 \<trace>
842   \fl@trace{PAGE: float \if@twocolumn column \else page \fi
843             completed}%
844 \</trace>
845   \else
846   \beginingroup
847     \let \reserved@b \@deferlist
848     \global \let \@deferlist \@empty
849     \let \@elt \@scolelt

```

```

850     \reserved@b
851   \endgroup
852 \fi
853 }

      This one does not need to set \@colht.

854 </2ekernel | fltrace>
855 <latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
856 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@startdblcolumn}{float order in 2-column}%
857 <*2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace>
858 \def \@startdblcolumn {%
859   \@tryfcolumn \@deferlist
860   \if@fcolmade
861 <fltrace> \fl@trace{PAGE: double float page completed}%
862   \else
863     \begingroup
864       \let \reserved@b \@deferlist
865       \global \let \@deferlist \@empty
866       \let \@elt \@sdblcolelt
867       \reserved@b
868     \endgroup
869   \fi
870 }%
871 </2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace>
872 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease
873 <latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
874 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@startdblcolumn}{float order in 2-column}%
875 <latexrelease | fltrace>\def \@startdblcolumn {%

```

Not needed since this always comes after \@outputpage:

```

876 <latexrelease | fltrace>% \global \@colht \textheight
877 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@tryfcolumn \@dbldeferlist
878 <latexrelease | fltrace> \if@fcolmade
879 <*trace>
880 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{PAGE: double float page completed}%
881 </trace>
882 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else

883 <latexrelease | fltrace> \begingroup
884 <latexrelease | fltrace> \let \reserved@b \@dbldeferlist
885 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global \let \@dbldeferlist \@empty
886 <latexrelease | fltrace> \let \@elt \@sdblcolelt
887 <latexrelease | fltrace> \reserved@b
888 <latexrelease | fltrace> \endgroup
889 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
890 <latexrelease | fltrace>}%
891 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease
892 <*2ekernel | fltrace>

```

(End of definition for \@startcolumn and \@startdblcolumn.)

\@tryfcolumn Now tests if its list is empty before any further exertion.

```

893 \def \@tryfcolumn #1{%
894   \global \@fcolmadefalse
895   \ifx #1\@empty

```

```

896 \else
897 <*trace>
898 \fl@trace{PAGE: try float \if@twocolumn column/page\else page\fi
899 ---\string #1}%
900 \fl@trace{----- \string #1: #1}%
901 </trace>

902 \xdef\@trylist{#1}%
903 \global \let \@failedlist \@empty
904 \begingroup
905 \let \@elt \@xtryfc \@trylist
906 \endgroup
907 \if@fcolmade
908 \vtryfc #1%
909 \fi
910 \fi
911 }
912 </2ekernel | fltrace>

```

(End of definition for \@tryfccolumn.)

```
913 <*2ekernel>
```

`\@scolelt`

```
914 \def\@scolelt#1{\def\@currbox{#1}\@addtonextcol}
```

(End of definition for \@scolelt.)

`\@sdblcolet`

```
915 \def\@sdblcolet#1{\def\@currbox{#1}\@addtodblcol}
```

(End of definition for \@sdblcolet.)

`\@vtryfc`

```

916 \def\@vtryfc #1{%
917 \global\setbox\@outputbox\vbox{%
918 \let\@elt\@wtryfc
919 \@flsucceed
920 \global\setbox\@outputbox \vbox to\@colht{%
921 \vskip \@fptop
922 \vskip -\@fpsep
923 \unvbox \@outputbox
924 \vskip \@fpbot}%
925 \let\@elt\relax
926 \xdef #1{\@failedlist\@flfail}%
927 \xdef\@freelist{\@freelist\@flsucceed}}

```

(End of definition for \@vtryfc.)

`\@wtryfc`

```

928 \def\@wtryfc #1{%
929 \global\setbox\@outputbox\vbox{%
930 \unvbox\@outputbox
931 \vskip\@fpsep
932 \box #1}}

```

(End of definition for \@wtryfc.)

\@xtryfc

```
933 </2ekernel>
934 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\@xtryfc}%
935 <latexrelease>                                     {float order in 2-column}%
936 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
937 \def\@xtryfc #1{%
938   \@next\reserved@a\@trylist{}{}%
939   \@currtype \count #1%
940   \divide\@currtype\@xxxii
941   \multiply\@currtype\@xxxii
942   \@bitor \@currtype \@failedlist
943   \@testfp #1%
944   \@testwrongwidth #1%
945   \ifdim \ht #1>\@colht
946     \@testtrue
947   \fi
948   \if@test
949     \@cons\@failedlist #1%
950   \else
951     \@ytryfc #1%
952   \fi}%
953 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
954 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
955 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\@xtryfc}%
956 <latexrelease>                                     {float order in 2-column}%
957 <latexrelease>\def\@xtryfc #1{%
958 <latexrelease>   \@next\reserved@a\@trylist{}{}%
959 <latexrelease>   \@currtype \count #1%
960 <latexrelease>   \divide\@currtype\@xxxii
961 <latexrelease>   \multiply\@currtype\@xxxii
962 <latexrelease>   \@bitor \@currtype \@failedlist
963 <latexrelease>   \@testfp #1%
964 <latexrelease>   \ifdim \ht #1>\@colht
965 <latexrelease>     \@testtrue
966 <latexrelease>   \fi
967 <latexrelease>   \if@test
968 <latexrelease>     \@cons\@failedlist #1%
969 <latexrelease>   \else
970 <latexrelease>     \@ytryfc #1%
971 <latexrelease>   \fi}%
972 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
973 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \@xtryfc.)

\@ytryfc

```
974 \def\@ytryfc #1{%
975   \begingroup
976   \gdef\@flsucceed{\@elt #1}%
977   \global\let\@flfail\@empty
978   \@tempdima\ht #1%
```

```

979 \let\@elt\@ztryfc
980 \@trylist
981 \ifdim \@tempdima >\@fpmin
982 \global\@fcolmadetrue
983 \else
984 \cons\@failedlist #1%
985 \fi
986 \endgroup
987 \if@fcolmade
988 \let\@elt\@gobble
989 \fi}

```

(End of definition for \@ytryfc.)

\@ztryfc

```

990 </2kernel>
991 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{@ztryfc}%
992 <latexrelease> \float order in 2-column}%
993 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
994 \def\@ztryfc #1{%
995 \tempcnta\count #1%
996 \divide\tempcnta\@xxxii
997 \multiply\tempcnta\@xxxii
998 \@bitor \tempcnta {\@failedlist \@flfail}%
999 \testfp #1%
not in fixfloats?
1000 \testwrongwidth #1%
1001 \@tempdimb\@tempdima
1002 \advance\@tempdimb\ht #1%
1003 \advance\@tempdimb\@fpsep
1004 \ifdim \@tempdimb >\@colht
1005 \testtrue
1006 \fi
1007 \if@test
1008 \cons\@flfail #1%
1009 \else
1010 \cons\@flsucceed #1%
1011 \tempdima\@tempdimb
1012 \fi}%
1013 </2kernel | latexrelease>
1014 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1015 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{@ztryfc}%
1016 <latexrelease> \float order in 2-column}%
1017 <latexrelease>\def\@ztryfc #1{%
1018 <latexrelease> \tempcnta \count#1%
1019 <latexrelease> \divide\tempcnta\@xxxii
1020 <latexrelease> \multiply\tempcnta\@xxxii
1021 <latexrelease> \@bitor \tempcnta {\@failedlist \@flfail}%
1022 <latexrelease> \testfp #1%
1023 <latexrelease> \@tempdimb\@tempdima
1024 <latexrelease> \advance\@tempdimb \ht#1%
1025 <latexrelease> \advance\@tempdimb\@fpsep
1026 <latexrelease> \ifdim \@tempdimb >\@colht

```

```

1027 <latexrelease> \@testtrue
1028 <latexrelease> \fi
1029 <latexrelease> \if@test
1030 <latexrelease> \@cons\@flfail #1%
1031 <latexrelease> \else
1032 <latexrelease> \@cons\@flsucceed #1%
1033 <latexrelease> \@tempdima\@tempdimb
1034 <latexrelease> \fi}%
1035 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \@ztryfc.)

The major changes for float suppression and the changes to the float mechanism to make it conform to the documentation are in these next macros.

\@addtobot Lots of changes.

```

1036 <*2ekernel | fltrace>
1037 \def \@addtobot {%
1038 <*trace>
1039 \fl@trace{***Start addtobot}%
1040 </trace>
1041 \@getfpsbit 4\relax
1042 <*trace>
1043 \fl@trace{fpstype \ifodd \@tempcnta OK \else not \fi bot:
1044 \the \@fpstype}%
1045 </trace>
1046 \ifodd \@tempcnta
1047 \@flsetnum \@botnum
1048 \ifnum \@botnum>\z@
1049 \@tempswafalse
1050 \@flcheckspace \@botroom \@botlist
1051 \if@tempswa

```

This next line means that this page is produced with box 255 having depth zero, rather than the normal maxdepth: is this needed, useful?

```

1052 \global \maxdepth \z@
1053 \@flupdates \@botnum \@botroom \@botlist
1054 <*trace>
1055 \fl@trace{colroom (after-bot) = \the \@colroom}%
1056 \fl@trace{colnum (after-bot) = \the \@colnum}%
1057 \fl@trace{botnum (after-bot) = \the \@botnum}%
1058 \fl@trace{***Success: bot}%
1059 </trace>
1060 \@inserttrue
1061 \fi
1062 <*trace>
1063 \else
1064 \fl@trace{Fail: botnum = \the \@botnum:
1065 fpstype \the \@fpstype=ORD?}%
1066 \ifnum \@fpstype<\sift@n
1067 \fl@trace{ERROR: !b float not successful (addtobot)}%
1068 \fi
1069 </trace>
1070 \fi
1071 \fi
1072 }

```

(End of definition for \@addtobot.)

\@addtotoporbot Lots of changes.

```
1073 \def \@addtotoporbot {%
1074 <*trace>
1075   \fl@trace{***Start addtotoporbot}%
1076 </trace>
1077   \@getfpsbit \tw@
1078 <*trace>
1079   \fl@trace{fpstype \ifodd \@tempcnta OK \else not \fi top:
1080                                           \the \@fpstype}%
1081 </trace>
1082   \ifodd \@tempcnta
1083     \@flsetnum \@topnum
1084     \ifnum \@topnum>\z@
1085       \@tempswafalse
1086       \@flcheckspace \@toproom \@toplist
1087       \if@tempswa
1088         \@bitor\@currtype{\@midlist\@botlist}%
1089 <*trace>
1090         \fl@trace{(mid+bot)list: \@midlist, \@botlist:
1091                   (addtotoporbot-before)}%
1092 </trace>
1093     \if@test
1094 <*trace>
1095     \fl@trace{type already on list: mid or bot---sent to addtobot}%
1096 </trace>
1097     \else
1098       \@flupdates \@topnum \@toproom \@toplist
1099 <*trace>
1100       \fl@trace{colroom (after-top) = \the \@colroom}%
1101       \fl@trace{colnum (after-top) = \the \@colnum}%
1102       \fl@trace{topnum (after-top) = \the \@topnum}%
1103       \fl@trace{***Success: top}%
1104 </trace>
1105       \@inserttrue
1106       \fi
1107     \fi
1108 <*trace>
1109     \else
1110       \fl@trace{Fail: topnum = \the \@topnum: fpstype
1111               \the \@fpstype=ORD?}%
1112       \ifnum \@fpstype<\sist@n
1113         \fl@trace{ERROR: !t float not successful (addtotoporbot)}%
1114       \fi
1115 </trace>
1116     \fi
1117     \fi
1118     \if@insert
1119     \else
1120 <*trace>
1121     \fl@trace{sent to addtobot (addtotoporbot)}%
1122 </trace>
1123     \@addtobot
```

```

1124   \fi
1125 }
1126 </2ekernel | fltrace)

```

(End of definition for \@addtotoporbot.)

\@addtocurcol Lots of changes.

```

1127 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
1128 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> {\@addtocurcol}{float order in 2-column}%
1129 <*2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>
1130 \def \@addtocurcol {%
1131 <*trace>
1132   \fl@trace{***Start addtocurcol}%
1133 </trace>
1134   \@insertfalse
1135   \@setfloattypecounts
1136   \ifnum \@fpstype=8
1137 <*trace>
1138   \fl@trace{fpstype !p only (addtocurcol): \the \@fpstype = 8?}%
1139 </trace>
1140   \else
1141   \ifnum \@fpstype=24
1142 <*trace>
1143   \fl@trace{fpstype p only (addtocurcol): \the \@fpstype = 24?}%
1144 </trace>
1145   \else
1146   \@flsettextmin

```

This is a new adjustment which is quite a major change in functionality; but it implements the documentation. Note that \@reqcolroom will include the whole of the page-so-far, and hence includes \@textfloatsheight of floats, so before comparing it with \@textmin, we add this to \@textmin also.

```

1147 <*trace>
1148   \fl@trace{textfloatsheight (before) = \the \@textfloatsheight}%
1149 </trace>
1150   \advance \@textmin \@textfloatsheight
1151   \@reqcolroom \@pageht

```

This line must be removed since \@specialoutput changed.

```

1152 %   \advance \@reqcolroom \@pagedp
1153 <*trace>
1154   \fl@trace{textmin + textfloatsheight: \the \@textmin}%
1155   \fl@trace{page-so-far: \the \@reqcolroom}%
1156 </trace>
1157   \ifdim \@textmin>\@reqcolroom
1158   \@reqcolroom \@textmin
1159 <*trace>
1160   \fl@trace{ORD? textmin being used}%
1161 </trace>
1162   \fi
1163   \advance \@reqcolroom \ht\@currbox
1164 <*trace>
1165   \fl@trace{float size = \the \ht \@currbox (addtocurcol)}%
1166   \fl@trace{colroom = \the \@colroom (addtocurcol)}%

```

```

1167     \fl@trace{reqcolroom = \the \@reqcolroom (addtocurcol)}%
1168 </trace>
1169     \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
1170         \@flsetnum \@colnum
1171         \ifnum \@colnum>\z@
1172             \@bitor\@currtype\@deferlist
We need to defer the float also if its width doesn't fit.
1173     \@testwrongwidth\@currbox
1174 <*trace>
1175     \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist: (addtocurcol-before)}%
1176 </trace>
1177     \if@test
1178 <*trace>
1179         \fl@trace{type already on list: defer (addtocurcol)}%
1180 </trace>
1181     \else
1182         \@bitor\@currtype\@botlist
1183 <*trace>
1184     \fl@trace{botlist: \@botlist: (addtocurcol-before)}%
1185 </trace>
1186     \if@test
1187 <*trace>
1188         \fl@trace{type already on list: bot---sent to addtobot}%
1189 </trace>
1190         \@addtobot
1191     \else
1192 <*trace>
1193         \fl@trace{fpstype \ifodd \@tempcnta OK \else not \fi
1194             here: \the \@fpstype}%
1195 </trace>
1196         \ifodd \count\@currbox
1197             \advance \@reqcolroom \intextsep
1198             \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
1199                 \global \advance \@colnum \m@ne
1200                 \global \advance \@textfloatsheight \ht\@currbox

```

This may sometimes give an overestimate.

```

1201         \global \advance \@textfloatsheight 2\intextsep
1202         \@cons \@midlist \@currbox
1203 <*trace>
1204         \fl@trace{***Success: here}%
1205         \fl@trace{textfloatsheight (after-here) =
1206             \the \@textfloatsheight}%
1207         \fl@trace{colnum (after-here) = \the \@colnum}%
1208 </trace>

```

CHANGE TO \@addtocurcol:

\penalty\z@ changed to \penalty\interlinepenalty so \samepage works properly with figure and table environments. (Changed 23 Oct 86)

There is also an \addpenalty\interlinepenalty above.

Although it is best to use \addvspace in case two h floats come together, this makes other spacing more difficult to adjust; whereas if a user specifies two h floats together then they can more easily get the spacing correct by ad hoc commands.

It is necessary to adjust for the addition of `\parskip` here in case the float is added between paragraphs (i.e. when in vertical mode).

If the nobreak switch is true we need to reset it and clear `\everypar` since the float may not reset the flag and cannot reset the `\everypar` globally.

Typesetting starts here (we are in vertical mode).

```

1209         \if@nobreak
1210         \nobreak
1211         \@nobreakfalse
1212         \everypar{}%
1213     \else
1214         \addpenalty \interlinepenalty
1215     \fi
1216     \vskip \intextsep
1217     \box\@currbox
1218     \penalty\interlinepenalty
1219     \vskip\intextsep
1220     \ifnum\outputpenalty <-\@Mii \vskip -\parskip\fi

```

Typesetting ends here.

```

1221         \outputpenalty \z@
1222         \@inserttrue
1223 < *trace >
1224         \else
1225         \fl@trace{Fail---no room at 2nd test of colroom
1226             (addtocorcol \string\intextsep)}%
1227 < /trace >
1228         \fi
1229     \fi
1230     \if@insert
1231     \else

```

Next set of docstrip guards are a bit weird, essentially `\@addtotoporbot` ends up inside the kernel and the `fltrace` package and `\@addtobot` shows up in the `flafter` package. Guess that could have been done a bit more obvious :-)

```

1232 < *2kernel | fltrace | latexrelease >
1233 < *trace >
1234         \fl@trace{not here: sent to addtotoporbot}%
1235 < /trace >
1236         \@addtotoporbot
1237 < /2kernel | fltrace | latexrelease >
1238 < !2kernel&!fltrace&!latexrelease >
1239 < *trace >
1240         \fl@trace{not here: sent to addtobot}%
1241 < /trace >
1242         \@addtobot
1243 < /!2kernel&!fltrace&!latexrelease >
1244         \fi
1245     \fi
1246     \fi
1247 < *trace >
1248     \else
1249     \fl@trace{Fail: colnum = \the \@colnum:
1250         fpstype \the \@fpstype=ORD?}%
1251     \ifnum \@fpstype<\sixt@n

```

```

1252         \fl@trace{ERROR: BANG float not successful (addtocurcol)}%
1253         \fi
1254     </trace>
1255     \fi
1256 <*trace>
1257     \else
1258         \fl@trace{Fail---no room: fl box ht: \the \ht \@currbox
1259                                     (addtocurcol)}%
1260 </trace>
1261     \fi
1262     \fi
1263     \fi
1264     \if@insert
1265     \else
1266         \@resethfps
1267 <*trace>
1268         \fl@trace{put on deferlist (addtocurcol)}%
1269 </trace>
1270         \@cons\@deferlist\@currbox
1271 <*trace>
1272         \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist: (addtocurcol-after)}%
1273 </trace>
1274         \fi
1275     }%
1276 </2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>
1277 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>\EndIncludeInRelease
1278 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
1279 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> {\@addtocurcol}{float order in 2-column}%
1280 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>\def \@addtocurcol {%
1281 <*trace>
1282 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{***Start addtocurcol}%
1283 </trace>
1284 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@insertfalse
1285 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@setfloattypecounts
1286 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \ifnum \@fpstype=8
1287 <*trace>
1288 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{fpstype !p only (addtocurcol):
1289 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \the \@fpstype = 8?}%
1290 </trace>
1291 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \else
1292 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \ifnum \@fpstype=24
1293 <*trace>
1294 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{fpstype p only (addtocurcol):
1295 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \the \@fpstype = 24?}%
1296 </trace>
1297 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \else
1298 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@flsettextmin
1299 <*trace>
1300 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{textfloatsheight (before) =

```

```

1301 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \the \@textfloatsheight}%
1302 </trace>
1303 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \advance \@textmin \@textfloatsheight
1304 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \@reqcolroom \@pageht
This line must be removed since \@specialoutput changed.
1305 %          \advance \@reqcolroom \@pagedp
1306 <*trace>
1307 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \fl@trace{textmin + textfloatsheight:
1308 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \the \@textmin}%
1309 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \fl@trace{page-so-far: \the \@reqcolroom}%
1310 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>
1311 </trace>
1312 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \ifdim \@textmin>\@reqcolroom
1313 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \@reqcolroom \@textmin
1314 <*trace>
1315 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \fl@trace{ORD? textmin being used}%
1316 </trace>
1317 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \fi
1318 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \advance \@reqcolroom \ht\@currbox
1319 <*trace>
1320 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \fl@trace{float size =
1321 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \the \ht \@currbox (addtocurcol)}%
1322 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \fl@trace{colroom =
1323 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \the \@colroom (addtocurcol)}%
1324 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \fl@trace{reqcolroom =
1325 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \the \@reqcolroom (addtocurcol)}%
1326 </trace>
1327 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
1328 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \@flsetnum \@colnum
1329 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \ifnum \@colnum>\z@
1330 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \@bitor\@currtype\@deferlist
1331 <*trace>
1332 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \fl@trace{deferlist:
1333 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \@deferlist: (addtocurcol-before)}%
1334 </trace>
1335 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \if@test
1336 <*trace>
1337 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \fl@trace{type already on list:
1338 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                defer (addtocurcol)}%
1339 </trace>
1340 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \else
1341 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \@bitor\@currtype\@botlist
1342 <*trace>
1343 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \fl@trace{botlist: \@botlist:
1344 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                (addtocurcol-before)}%
1345 </trace>
1346 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \if@test
1347 <*trace>
1348 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \fl@trace{type already on list:
1349 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                bot---sent to addtobot}%
1350 </trace>
1351 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \@addtobot
1352 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>                \else
1353 <*trace>

```

```

1354 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{fpstype
1355 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \ifodd \@tempcnta OK \else not \fi
1356 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> here: \the \@fpstype}%
1357 </trace>
1358 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \ifodd \count\@currbox
1359 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \advance \@reqcolroom \intextsep
1360 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
1361 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \global \advance \@colnum \m@ne
1362 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \global \advance
1363 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@textfloatsheight\ht\@currbox

```

This may sometimes give an overestimate.

```

1364 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \global \advance
1365 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@textfloatsheight 2\intextsep
1366 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@cons \@midlist \@currbox
1367 <*trace>
1368 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{***Success: here}%
1369 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{textfloatsheight
1370 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> (after-here) =
1371 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \the \@textfloatsheight}%
1372 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{colnum (after-here) =
1373 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \the \@colnum}%
1374 </trace>

```

CHANGE TO \@addtocurcol:

\penalty\z@ changed to \penalty\interlinepenalty so \samepage works properly with figure and table environments. (Changed 23 Oct 86)

There is also an \addpenalty\interlinepenalty above.

Although it is best to use \addvspace in case two h floats come together, this makes other spacing more difficult to adjust; whereas if a user specifies two h floats together then they can more easily get the spacing correct by ad hoc commands.

It is necessary to adjust for the addition of \parskip here in case the float is added between paragraphs (i.e. when in vertical mode).

If the nobreak switch is true we need to reset it and clear \everypar since the float may not reset the flag and cannot reset the \everypar globally.

Typesetting starts here (we are in vertical mode).

```

1375 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \if@nobreak
1376 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \nobreak
1377 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@nobreakfalse
1378 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \everypar{}%
1379 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \else
1380 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \addpenalty\interlinepenalty
1381 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1382 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \vskip \intextsep
1383 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \box\@currbox
1384 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \penalty\interlinepenalty
1385 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \vskip\intextsep
1386 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \ifnum\outputpenalty
1387 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> <-\@Mii \vskip
1388 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> -\parskip\fi

```

Typesetting ends here.

```

1389 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \outputpenalty \z@
1390 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@inserttrue

```

```

1391 <*trace>
1392 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \else
1393 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{Fail---no room at 2nd test of colroom
1394 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> (addtocurcol \string\intextsep)}%
1395 </trace>
1396 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1397 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1398 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \if@insert
1399 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \else

```

Next set of docstrip guards are a bit weird, essentially \@addtotoporbot ends up inside the kernel and the fltrace package and \@addtotoporbot shows up in the flafter package. Guess that could have been done a bit more obvious :-)

```

1400 <*2kernel | fltrace>
1401 <*trace>
1402 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{not here: sent to addtotoporbot}%
1403 </trace>
1404 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@addtotoporbot
1405 </2kernel | fltrace>
1406 <!*2kernel&!autoload&!fltrace>
1407 <*trace>
1408 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{not here: sent to addtobot}%
1409 </trace>
1410 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@addtobot
1411 </!2kernel&!autoload&!fltrace>
1412 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1413 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1414 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1415 <*trace>
1416 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \else
1417 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{Fail: colnum = \the \@colnum:
1418 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> fpstype \the \@fpstype=ORD?}%
1419 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \ifnum \@fpstype<\sist@n
1420 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{ERROR: BANG float not successful
1421 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> (addtocurcol)}%
1422 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1423 </trace>
1424 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1425 <*trace>
1426 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \else
1427 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{Fail---no room: fl box ht:
1428 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \the \ht \@currbox (addtocurcol)}%
1429 </trace>
1430 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1431 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1432 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fi
1433 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \if@insert
1434 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \else
1435 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@resethfps
1436 <*trace>
1437 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \fl@trace{put on deferlist (addtocurcol)}%
1438 </trace>
1439 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter> \@cons\@deferlist\@currbox
1440 <*trace>

```

```

1441 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>    \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist:
1442 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>    (addtocurcol-after)}}%
1443 </trace>
1444 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>    \fi
1445 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>    }%
1446 <latexrelease | fltrace | flafter>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \@addtocurcol.)

\@addtonextcol Lots of changes.

```

1447 <latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}
1448 <latexrelease | fltrace>  {\@addtonextcol}{float order in 2-column}%
1449 <*2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace>
1450 \def\@addtonextcol{%
1451   \begingroup
1452 <*trace>
1453   \fl@trace{***Start addtonextcol}%
1454 </trace>
1455   \@insertfalse
1456   \@setfloattypecounts
1457   \ifnum \@fpstype=8
1458 <*trace>
1459   \fl@trace{fpstype not curcol: \the \@fpstype = 8?}%
1460 </trace>
1461   \else
1462   \ifnum \@fpstype=24
1463 <*trace>
1464   \fl@trace{fpstype not curcol: \the \@fpstype = 24?}%
1465 </trace>
1466   \else
1467   \@flsettextmin
1468 <*trace>
1469   \fl@trace{text-so-far: Opt (top of col)}}%
1470 </trace>
1471   \@reqcolroom \ht\@currbox
1472 <*trace>
1473   \fl@trace{float size: \the \@reqcolroom (addtonextcol)}}%
1474 </trace>
1475   \advance \@reqcolroom \@textmin
1476 <*trace>
1477   \fl@trace{colroom = \the \@colroom (addtonextcol)}}%
1478   \fl@trace{reqcolroom = \the \@reqcolroom (addtonextcol)}}%
1479 </trace>
1480   \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
1481     \flsetnum \@colnum
1482     \ifnum \@colnum>\z@
1483       \bitor\@currtype\@deferlist
1484 <*trace>
1485       \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist: (addtonextcol-before)}}%
1486 </trace>
1487       \@testwrongwidth\@currbox
1488       \if@test
1489 <*trace>

```

```

1490         \fl@trace{type already on list: defer (addtonextcol)}%
1491 \
```

```

1544 <latexrelease | fltrace> \ifnum \@fpstype=24
1545 <*trace>
1546 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{fpstype not curcol:
1547 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@fpstype = 24?}%
1548 </trace>
1549 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
1550 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@flsettextmin
1551 <*trace>
1552 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{text-so-far: Opt (top of col)}%
1553 </trace>
1554 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@reqcolroom \ht\@currbox
1555 <*trace>
1556 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{float size:
1557 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@reqcolroom (addtonextcol)}%
1558 <latexrelease | fltrace>
1559 </trace>
1560 <latexrelease | fltrace> \advance \@reqcolroom \@textmin
1561 <*trace>
1562 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{colroom =
1563 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@colroom (addtonextcol)}%
1564 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{reqcolroom =
1565 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@reqcolroom (addtonextcol)}%
1566 </trace>
1567 <latexrelease | fltrace> \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
1568 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@flsetnum \@colnum
1569 <latexrelease | fltrace> \ifnum\@colnum>\z@
1570 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@bitor\@currtype\@deferlist
1571 <*trace>
1572 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist:
1573 <latexrelease | fltrace> (addtonextcol-before)}%
1574 </trace>
1575 <latexrelease | fltrace> \if@test
1576 <*trace>
1577 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{type already on list:
1578 <latexrelease | fltrace> defer (addtonextcol)}%
1579 </trace>
1580 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
1581 <*trace>
1582 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{sent to addtotoporbot
1583 <latexrelease | fltrace> (addtonextcol)}%
1584 </trace>
1585 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@addtotoporbot
1586 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1587 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1588 <*trace>
1589 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
1590 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{Fail---no room: fl box ht:
1591 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \ht \@currbox (addtonextcol)}%
1592 </trace>
1593 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1594 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1595 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1596 <latexrelease | fltrace> \if@insert
1597 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else

```

```

1598 <*trace>
1599 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{put back on deferlist
1600 <latexrelease | fltrace> (addtonextcol)}%
1601 </trace>
1602 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@cons\@deferlist\@currbox
1603 <*trace>
1604 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist:
1605 <latexrelease | fltrace> (addtonextcol-after)}%
1606 </trace>
1607 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1608 <*trace>
1609 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{End of addtonextcol --
1610 <latexrelease | fltrace> locally counts:}%
1611 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{col: \the \@colnum.
1612 <latexrelease | fltrace> top: \the \@topnum. bot: \the \@botnum.}%
1613 </trace>
1614 <latexrelease | fltrace> \endgroup
1615 <*trace>
1616 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{End of addtonextcol --
1617 <latexrelease | fltrace> globally counts:}%
1618 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{col: \the \@colnum.
1619 <latexrelease | fltrace> top: \the \@topnum. bot: \the \@botnum.}%
1620 </trace>
1621 <latexrelease | fltrace>}%
1622 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \@addtonextcol.)

\@addtodblcol Lots of changes.

```

1623 <latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
1624 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@addtodblcol}{float order in 2-column}%
1625 <*2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace>
1626 \def\@addtodblcol{%
1627 \begingroup
1628 <*trace>
1629 \fl@trace{***Start addtodblcol}%
1630 </trace>
1631 \@insertfalse
1632 \@setfloatypecounts
1633 \@getfpsbit \tw@
1634 <*trace>
1635 \fl@trace{fpstype \ifodd \@tempcnta OK \else not \fi dbltop:
1636 \the \@fpstype}%
1637 </trace>
1638 \ifodd\@tempcnta
1639 \@flsetnum \@dbltopnum
1640 \ifnum \@dbltopnum>\z@
1641 \@tempswafalse
1642 \ifdim \@dbltoproom>\ht\@currbox
1643 \@tempwatrue
1644 <*trace>
1645 \fl@trace{Space OK: \@dbltoproom =
1646 \the \@dbltoproom > \the \ht \@currbox
1647 (dbltoproom)}%

```

```

1648 </trace>
1649 \else
1650 <*trace>
1651 \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype (addtodblcol)}%
1652 </trace>
1653 \ifnum \@fpstype<\sift@n
1654 <*trace>
1655 \fl@trace{BANG float ignoring \@dbltoproom}%
1656 \fl@trace{\@spaces \@dbltoproom = \the \@dbltoproom.
1657 Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox-BANG}%
1658 </trace>

Need to check that there is room on the page, using the local value of \@textmin to make
the necessary adjustment to \@dbltoproom.

1659 \advance \@dbltoproom \@textmin
1660 <*trace>
1661 \fl@trace{Local value of texmin: \the \@textmin}%
1662 \fl@trace{\@spaces space on page = \the \@dbltoproom.
1663 Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox-BANG}%
1664 </trace>
1665 \ifdim \@dbltoproom>\ht\@currbox
1666 \@tempwattrue
1667 <*trace>
1668 \fl@trace{Space OK BANG: space on page =
1669 \the \@dbltoproom > \the \ht \@currbox}%
1670 \else
1671 \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype}%
1672 \fl@trace{Fail---no room dbltoproom-BANG?:}%
1673 \fl@trace{\@spaces space on page = \the \@dbltoproom.
1674 Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox}%
1675 </trace>
1676 \fi
1677 \advance \@dbltoproom -\@textmin
1678 <*trace>
1679 \else
1680 \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype}%
1681 \fl@trace{Fail---no room dbltoproom-ORD?:}%
1682 \fl@trace{\@spaces \@dbltoproom = \the \@dbltoproom.
1683 Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox}%
1684 </trace>
1685 \fi
1686 \fi
1687 \if@tempwa
1688 \@bitor \@currtype \@deferlist
1689 <*trace>
1690 \fl@trace{(dbl)deferlist: \@deferlist: (before)}%
1691 </trace>
not in fixfloats?
1692 \@testwrongwidth\@currbox
1693 \if@test
1694 <*trace>
1695 \fl@trace{type already on list: (dbl)defer}%
1696 </trace>

```

```

1697         \else
1698             \@tempdima -\ht\@currbox
1699             \advance\@tempdima
1700             -\ifx \@dbltoplist\@empty \dbltextfloatsep \else
1701                 \dblfloatsep \fi
1702             \global \advance \@dbltoproom \@tempdima
1703             \global \advance \@colht \@tempdima
1704             \global \advance \@dbltopnum \m@ne
1705             \@cons \@dbltoplist \@currbox
1706 < *trace >
1707             \fl@trace{dbltopnum (after) = \the \@dbltopnum}%
1708             \fl@trace{***Success: dbltop}%
1709 < /trace >
1710             \@inserttrue
1711         \fi
1712     \fi
1713 < *trace >
1714     \else
1715         \fl@trace{Fail: dbltopnum = \the \@dbltopnum: fpstype
1716                 \the \@fpstype=ORD?}%
1717         \ifnum \@fpstype<\sift@n
1718             \fl@trace{ERROR: !t float not successful (addtodblcol)}%
1719         \fi
1720 < /trace >
1721     \fi
1722     \if@insert
1723     \else
1724 < *trace >
1725         \fl@trace{put on deferlist}%
1726 < /trace >
1727         \@cons\@deferlist\@currbox
1728 < *trace >
1729         \fl@trace{(dbl)deferlist: \@deferlist: (after)}%
1730 < /trace >
1731     \fi
1732 < *trace >
1733     \fl@trace{End of addtodblcol -- locally count:}%
1734     \fl@trace{ dbltop: \the \@dbltopnum.}%
1735 < /trace >
1736     \endgroup
1737 < *trace >
1738     \fl@trace{End of addtodblcol -- globally count:}%
1739     \fl@trace{dbltop: \the \@dbltopnum.}%
1740 < /trace >
1741 }%
1742 < /2ekernel | latexrelease | fltrace >
1743 < latexrelease | fltrace > \EndIncludeInRelease
1744 < latexrelease | fltrace > \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
1745 < latexrelease | fltrace > {\@addtodblcol}{float order in 2-column}%
1746 < latexrelease | fltrace > \def \@addtodblcol{
1747 < latexrelease | fltrace > \begingroup
1748 < *trace >
1749 < latexrelease | fltrace > \fl@trace{***Start addtodblcol}%
1750

```

```

1751 </trace>
1752 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@insertfalse
1753 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@setfloattypecounts
1754 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@getfpsbit \tw@
1755 <*trace>
1756 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{fpstype \ifodd \@tempcnta OK
1757 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else not \fi dbltop: \the \@fpstype}%
1758 </trace>
1759 <latexrelease | fltrace> \ifodd\@tempcnta
1760 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@flsetnum \@dbltopnum
1761 <latexrelease | fltrace> \ifnum \@dbltopnum>\z@
1762 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@tempswafalse
1763 <latexrelease | fltrace> \ifdim \@dbltoproom>\ht\@currbox
1764 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@tempwatrue
1765 <*trace>
1766 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{Space OK: \@dbltoproom =
1767 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@dbltoproom > \the \ht \@currbox
1768 <latexrelease | fltrace> (dbltoproom)}%
1769 </trace>
1770 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
1771 <*trace>
1772 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype (addtodblcol)}%
1773 </trace>
1774 <latexrelease | fltrace> \ifnum \@fpstype<\sist@n
1775 <*trace>
1776 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{BANG float ignoring \@dbltoproom}%
1777 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{\@spaces \@dbltoproom =
1778 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@dbltoproom.
1779 <latexrelease | fltrace> Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox-BANG}%
1780 </trace>

```

Need to check that there is room on the page, using the local value of \@textmin to make the necessary adjustment to \@dbltoproom.

```

1781 <latexrelease | fltrace> \advance \@dbltoproom \@textmin
1782 <*trace>
1783 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{Local value of texmin: \the\@textmin}%
1784 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{\@spaces space on page =
1785 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@dbltoproom.
1786 <latexrelease | fltrace> Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox-BANG}%
1787 </trace>
1788 <latexrelease | fltrace> \ifdim \@dbltoproom>\ht\@currbox
1789 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@tempwatrue
1790 <*trace>
1791 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{Space OK BANG: space on page =
1792 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the\@dbltoproom > \the\ht\@currbox}%
1793 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
1794 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype}%
1795 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{Fail---no room dbltoproom-BANG?:}%
1796 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{\@spaces space on page =
1797 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@dbltoproom.
1798 <latexrelease | fltrace> Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox}%
1799 </trace>
1800 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1801 <latexrelease | fltrace> \advance \@dbltoproom -\@textmin

```

```

1802 <*trace>
1803 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
1804 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype}%
1805 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{Fail---no room dbltoproom-ORD?:}%
1806 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{\@spaces \@dbltoproom =
1807 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@dbltoproom.
1808 <latexrelease | fltrace> Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox}%
1809 </trace>
1810 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1811 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1812 <latexrelease | fltrace> \if@tempswa
1813 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@bitor \@currtype \@dbldeferlist
1814 <*trace>
1815 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{dbldeferlist:
1816 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@dbldeferlist: (before)}%
1817 </trace>
1818 <latexrelease | fltrace> \if@test
1819 <*trace>
1820 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{type already on list: dbldefer}%
1821 </trace>
1822 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
1823 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@tempdima -\ht\@currbox
1824 <latexrelease | fltrace> \advance\@tempdima
1825 <latexrelease | fltrace> -\ifx \@dbltoplist\@empty
1826 <latexrelease | fltrace> \dbltextfloatsep
1827 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else \dblfloatsep \fi
1828 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global \advance \@dbltoproom \@tempdima
1829 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global \advance \@colht \@tempdima
1830 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global \advance \@dbltopnum \m@ne
1831 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@cons \@dbltoplist \@currbox
1832 <*trace>
1833 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{dbltopnum (after) =
1834 <latexrelease | fltrace> \the \@dbltopnum}%
1835 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{***Success: dbltop}%
1836 </trace>
1837 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@inserttrue
1838 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1839 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1840 <*trace>
1841 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
1842 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{Fail: dbltopnum = \the \@dbltopnum:
1843 <latexrelease | fltrace> fpstype \the \@fpstype=ORD?}%
1844 <latexrelease | fltrace> \ifnum \@fpstype<\sift@n
1845 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{ERROR: !t float not successful
1846 <latexrelease | fltrace> (addtodblcol)}%
1847 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1848 </trace>
1849 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1850 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1851 <latexrelease | fltrace> \if@insert
1852 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
1853 <*trace>
1854 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{put on dbldeferlist}%
1855 </trace>

```

```

1856 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@cons\@dbldeferlist\@currbox
1857 <*trace>
1858 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{dbldeferlist: \@dbldeferlist: (after)}%
1859 </trace>
1860 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
1861 <*trace>
1862 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{End of addtodblcol -- locally count:}%
1863 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{ dbltop: \the \@dbltopnum.}%
1864 </trace>
1865 <latexrelease | fltrace> \endgroup
1866 <*trace>
1867 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{End of addtodblcol -- globally count:}%
1868 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{dbltop: \the \@dbltopnum.}%
1869 </trace>
1870 <latexrelease | fltrace>}%
1871 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \@addtodblcol.)

\@addmarginpar

```

1872 <*2ekernel>
1873 \def\@addmarginpar{\@next\@marbox\@currlist{\@cons\@freelist\@marbox
1874 \@cons\@freelist\@currbox}\@latexbug\@tempcnta\@ne
1875 \if@twocolumn
1876 \if@firstcolumn \@tempcnta\m@ne \fi
1877 \else
1878 \if@mparswitch
1879 \ifodd\c@page \else\@tempcnta\m@ne \fi
1880 \fi
1881 \if@reversemargin \@tempcnta -\@tempcnta \fi
1882 \fi
1883 \ifnum\@tempcnta <\z@ \global\setbox\@marbox\box\@currbox \fi
1884 \@tempdima\@mparbottom
1885 \advance\@tempdima -\@pageht
1886 \advance\@tempdima\ht\@marbox
1887 \ifdim\@tempdima >\z@
1888 \@latex@warning@no@line {Marginpar on page \thepage\space moved}%
1889 \else
1890 \@tempdima\z@
1891 \fi
1892 \global\@mparbottom\@pageht
1893 \global\advance\@mparbottom\@tempdima
1894 \global\advance\@mparbottom\dp\@marbox
1895 \global\advance\@mparbottom\marginparpush
1896 \advance\@tempdima -\ht\@marbox

```

Putting box movement inside the ‘marbox’:

```

1897 \global\setbox \@marbox
1898 \vbox {\vskip \@tempdima
1899 \box \@marbox}%
1900 \global \ht\@marbox \z@
1901 \global \dp\@marbox \z@

```

Sticking (rather than gluing:-) the ‘marbox’ to the line above, changed vskip to kern:

```

1902 \kern -\@pagedp

```

```

1903 \nointerlineskip
1904 \hb@xt@\columnwidth
1905   {\ifnum \@tempcnta >\z@
1906     \hskip\columnwidth \hskip\marginparsep
1907   \else
1908     \hskip -\marginparsep \hskip -\marginparwidth
1909   \fi
1910   \box\@marbox \hss}%

```

For this reason the following code can vanish:

```

\nobreak          %% No longer needed. CAR92/12
\vskip -\@tempdima %% No longer needed. CAR92/12

1911 \nointerlineskip
1912 \hbox{\vrule \@height\z@ \@width\z@ \@depth\@pagedp}}

```

(End of definition for \@addmarginpar.)

1.1.1 Kludgeins

This part of the file is part of the implementation of the following two new commands for L^AT_EX₂ε.

`\enlargethispage{<dim>}`

Adds <dim> to the height of the current column only. On the printed page the bottom of this column is extended downwards by exactly <dim> without having any effect on the placement of the footer; this may result in an overprinting.

`\enlargethispage*{<dim>}`

Similar to `\enlargethispage` but it tries to squeeze the column to be printed in as small a space as possible, ie it uses any shrinkability in the column. If the column was not explicitly broken (e.g. with `\pagebreak`) this may result in an overfull box message but except for this it will come out as expected (if you know what to expect).

The star form of this command is dedicated to Leslie Lamport, the other we need for ourselves (FMi, CAR).

These commands may well have unwanted effects if used soon before a `\clearpage`: please give keep them clear of such places.

`\@kludgeins` The insert which makes T_EX do a lot of the necessary work. All we need to put into it is the amount by which the pagegoal should be changed.

```

1913 \newinsert \@kludgeins
1914 \global\dimen\@kludgeins \maxdimen
1915 \global\count\@kludgeins 1000

```

(End of definition for \@kludgeins.)

`\enlargethispage` The user command.

```

\enlargethispage* 1916 \gdef \enlargethispage {%
1917   \@ifstar
1918   {%
1919   (*trace)
1920   \fl@trace{Enlarging page height * }%

```

```

1921 </trace>
1922   \enlargepage{\hbox{\kern\p@}}}%
1923   {%
1924 <*trace>
1925   \fl@trace{Enlarging page height exactly---}%
1926 </trace>
1927   \enlargepage\@empty}%
1928 }

```

(End of definition for \enlargethispage and \enlargethispage*.)

\enlargepage This actually inserts the insert, after checking for extreme values of the change.

```

1929 \gdef\enlargepage#1#2{%
1930 <*trace>
1931   \fl@trace{\@spaces\@spaces by #2}%
1932 </trace>
1933   \@tempskipa#2\relax
1934   \ifdim \@tempskipa>.5\maxdimen
1935     \latex@error{Suggested\space extra\space height\space
1936               (\the\@tempskipa)\space dangerously\space
1937               large}\@eha
1938   \else
1939     \ifdim \vsize<.5\maxdimen
1940 <*trace>
1941     \fl@trace {Kludgeins added--pagegoal before: \the\pagegoal}%
1942 </trace>
1943     \@bsphack
1944     \insert\@kludgeins{#1\vskip-\@tempskipa}%
1945     \@esphack

```

This next bit is for tracing only:

```

1946 <*trace>
1947   \ifvmode \par
1948   \fl@trace {Kludgeins added--pagegoal after: \the\pagegoal}%
1949   \fi
1950 </trace>
1951   \else
1952     \latex@error{Page\space height\space already\space
1953               too\space large}\@eha
1954   \fi
1955   \fi
1956 }

```

(End of definition for \enlargepage.)

\ShowFloat This command provides some information about the contents of a float register. Float registers have internal names of the form `\bx@{Uppercase-letter(s)-or numbers}` and you specify just this letter or letters as the argument, e.g., `\ShowFloat{A}`. (There is not much error recovery if you specify something that isn't a float.)

```

1957 </2kernel>
1958 <*2kernel | latexrelease>
1959 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/11/15}%
1960 <latexrelease>           {\ShowFloat}{Show float register contents}%
1961 \def\ShowFloat#1{\begingroup
1962   \let \fl@trace \fl@tracemessage

```

```

1963 \fl@trace{***Float #1 details:}%
1964 \ifcsname bx@#1\endcsname
1965 \expandafter\fl@ShowFloat\csname bx@#1\endcsname
1966 \else
1967 \fl@trace{Not a float!}%
1968 \fi
1969 \endgroup
1970 }
1971 \def\fl@ShowFloat#1{%
1972 \fl@traceval{\count#1}% % this here should be interpreted on day
1973 \fl@traceval{\ht#1}%
1974 \fl@traceval{\dp#1}%
1975 \fl@traceval{\wd#1}%
1976 {\tracingonline1\showboxbreadth10\showboxdepth3\showbox#1}%
1977 }

```

Here are two definitions from `fltrace` that make the above code work:

```

1978 \def \fl@traceval #1{\fl@trace{\string #1 = \the #1}}
1979 \def \fl@tracemessage #1{{\let\@elt\@empty\typeout{LaTeX2e: #1}}}
1980 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
1981 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
1982 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
1983 <latexrelease> \ShowFloat}{Show float register contents}%
1984 <latexrelease>
1985 <latexrelease>\let\ShowFloat\@undefined
1986 <latexrelease>\let\fl@ShowFloat\@undefined
1987 <latexrelease>\let\fl@traceval\@undefined
1988 <latexrelease>\let\fl@tracemessage\@undefined
1989 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

(End of definition for \ShowFloat.)

1.1.2 Float control

This part implements controllable floats and other changes to the float mechanism.

It provides, at the document level, the following command for inclusion in $\LaTeX 2\epsilon$.

```
\suppressfloats
```

This suppresses all further floats on the current page.

With an optional argument it suppresses only floats only in certain positions on the current page.

[t] suppresses only floats at the top of the page [b] suppresses only floats at the bottom of the page

It also enables the use of an extra specifier, `!`, in the location optional argument of a float. If this is present then, just for this particular float, whenever it is processed by the float mechanism the following are ignored:

- all restrictions on the number of floats which can appear;
- all explicit restrictions on the amount of space which should (not) be occupied by floats and/or text.

The mechanism will still attempt to ensure that pages are not overfull.

These specifiers override, for the single float, the suppression commands described above.

In its current form, it also supplies a reasonably exhaustive, and somewhat baroque, means of tracing some aspects of the float mechanism.

More tracing.

```
\fl@trace Set-up tracing for floats independent of other tracing as it produces mega-output. Default
\tracefloatsoff is no tracing.
\tracefloats 1990 <*\fltrace>
\fl@traceval 1991 \def \fl@tracemessage #1{\let\@elt\@empty\typeout{LaTeX2e: #1}}
\tracefloatvals 1992 \def \tracefloats{\let \fl@trace \fl@tracemessage}
\fl@tracemessage 1993 \def \tracefloatsoff {\let \fl@trace \@gobble}
1994 \tracefloatsoff
1995 \def \fl@traceval #1{\fl@trace{\string #1 = \the #1}}
1996 \IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}{\tracefloatvals}%
1997 {trace float vals}%
1998 \def \tracefloatvals{%
```

As `\@dblfloatplacement` sets `\f@depth` it needs to be run inside a group, otherwise the float placement will test for the wrong value.⁶¹

```
1999 \begingroup
```

When the user requests `\tracefloatvals` then they should show regardless of the tracing state, so locally we make sure that it is activated.

```
2000 \tracefloats
2001 \@dblfloatplacement
2002 \@floatplacement
2003 \fl@trace{***Float placement parameters:}%
2004 \fl@traceval\@colnum
2005 \fl@traceval\@colroom
2006 \fl@traceval\@topnum
2007 \fl@traceval\@toproom
2008 \fl@traceval\@botnum
2009 \fl@traceval\@botroom
2010 \fl@traceval\@fpmin
2011 \fl@trace{\string\textfraction = \textfraction}%
2012 \fl@traceval\@dbltopnum
2013 \fl@traceval\@dbltoproom
2014 \fl@trace{\string\textfraction = \textfraction}%
2015 \fl@trace{toplist: \@toplist}%
2016 \fl@trace{botlist: \@botlist}%
2017 \fl@trace{midlist: \@midlist}%
2018 \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist}%
2019 \fl@trace{dbltoplist: \@dbltoplist}%
2020 %FMI \fl@trace{dbldeferlist: \@dbldeferlist}%
2021 \endgroup
2022 }
2023 \EndIncludeInRelease
2024 \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{\tracefloatvals}%
2025 {trace float vals}%
2026 \def \tracefloatvals{%
```

⁶¹This is a somewhat questionable design.

```

2027 \begingroup
2028 \tracefloats
2029 \@dblfloatplacement
2030 \@floatplacement
2031 \fl@trace{***Float placement parameters:}%
2032 \fl@traceval\@colnum
2033 \fl@traceval\@colroom
2034 \fl@traceval\@topnum
2035 \fl@traceval\@toproom
2036 \fl@traceval\@botnum
2037 \fl@traceval\@botroom
2038 \fl@traceval\@fpmin
2039 \fl@trace{\string\textfraction = \textfraction}%
2040 \fl@traceval\@dbltopnum
2041 \fl@traceval\@dbltoproom
2042 \fl@trace{\string\textfraction = \textfraction}%
2043 \fl@trace{toplist: \@toplist}%
2044 \fl@trace{botlist: \@botlist}%
2045 \fl@trace{midlist: \@midlist}%
2046 \fl@trace{deferlist: \@deferlist}%
2047 \fl@trace{dbltoplist: \@dbltoplist}%
2048 % next line only in old releases
2049 \fl@trace{dbldeferlist: \@dbldeferlist}%
2050 \endgroup
2051 }
2052 \EndIncludeInRelease

```

We need to make sure that `fltrace` comes before `flafter` to make the tracing work.

```

2053 \ifpackageloaded{flafter}
2054 {\PackageWarningNoLine
2055   {fltrace}{Load 'fltrace' before 'flafter'\MessageBreak
2056   Attempting to recover by reloading 'flafter'}}%
Hide the fact that flafter was already loaded and then request it anew.
2057 \expandafter\let\csname ver@flafter.sty\endcsname\relax
2058 \def\reserved@a#1{%
2059   \expandafter\let\csname string#1+flafter+IIR\endcsname\relax}%
2060 \reserved@a\@addtocurcol
2061 \reserved@a\@addtonextcol
2062 \RequirePackage{flafter}}{}
2063 </fltrace>

```

As the code for `flafter` will contain tracing calls so that it works in conjunction with `fltrace` we need to provide a dummy definition for `\fl@trace` in that package.

```

2064 <*flafter>
2065 \providecommand\fl@trace[1]{}
2066 </flafter>

```

(End of definition for \fl@trace and others.)

`\suppressfloats` Float suppression commands: these set the relevant counter globally to zero. Thus they are overridden for a particular float by an `!` specifier.

```

2067 <*2ekernel>
2068 \def \suppressfloats {%
2069   \@ifnextchar [%

```

```

2070     \@flstop
2071     {\global \@colnum \z@}%
2072 }

```

Maybe this should be a loop over #1?

```

2073 \def \@flstop [#1]{%
2074     \if t#1%
2075         \global \@topnum \z@
2076     \fi
2077     \if b#1%
2078         \global \@botnum \z@
2079     \fi
2080 }

```

(End of definition for \suppressfloats and \@flstop.)

Manipulation of float placement and type; both their strings and the corresponding count registers.

\@fpstype
\@reqcolroom
\@textfloatsheight

First a new count register to go with \@currtype.

Then a new skip register, for information needed to remove the \@maxsep conservatism: it is possible that this could use a temporary register.

Finally a dimension register to hold the total height of in-text floats on the current page. This is needed to implement a major change in the functionality of \@addtocurcol which is, nevertheless, a bug fix. It is not local and therefore cannot be a temporary register.

```

2081 \newcount \@fpstype
2082 \newdimen \@reqcolroom
2083 \newdimen \@textfloatsheight
2084 \l2kernel

```

(End of definition for \@fpstype, \@reqcolroom, and \@textfloatsheight.)

\@fpsaddddefault

Adds the default placement to what is already there.

Should not need to change this, but could do it as follows:

```

def \@fpsaddddefault {%
    \@temptokena \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
                {\csname fps@\@capytype \endcsname}%
    \edef \reserved@a {\the\@temptokena}%
    \@onelevel@sanitize \reserved@a
    \edef \@fps {\@fps\reserved@a}%
}

```

```

2085 (*2kernel | ftrace)
2086 \def \@fpsaddddefault {%
2087 (*trace)
2088     \fl@trace{fps changed from: \@fps}%
2089 
```

(End of definition for \@fpsaddddefault.)

```

\@setfloattypescounts Sets counters \@fpstype and \@currtype.
    BANG == bit4 of \count\@currbox = 0.
2095 \def \@setfloattypescounts {%
2096   \@currtype \count\@currbox
2097   \@fpstype \count\@currbox
2098   \divide\@currtype\@xxxii \multiply\@currtype\@xxxii
2099   \advance \@fpstype -\@currtype
2100 }*trace)
2101 \fl@trace{(mod 32) fpstype: \the \@fpstype}%
2102 \fl@trace{(mult of 32) currtype: \the \@currtype}%
2103 % Tracing only: but some should be changed into real errors/warnings?
2104 \ifnum \@fpstype<\sist@n
2105   \ifnum \@fpstype=\z@
2106     \fl@trace{ERROR: no PLACEMENT, fpstype = \the \@fpstype = 0?}%
2107     \fi
2108   \ifnum \@fpstype=\@ne
2109     \fl@trace{WARNING: only h, fpstype = \the \@fpstype = 1?}%
2110     \fi
2111   \fl@trace{BANG float}%
2112 \else
2113   \ifnum \@fpstype=\sist@n
2114     \fl@trace{ERROR: no PLACEMENT, fpstype = \the \@fpstype = 16?}%
2115     \fi
2116   \ifnum \@fpstype=17
2117     \fl@trace{WARNING: only h, fpstype = \the \@fpstype = 17?}%
2118     \fi
2119   \fl@trace{ORD float}%
2120 \fi
2121 }/trace)
2122 }
2123 }/2ekernel | fltrace)

(End of definition for \@setfloattypescounts.)
    Macros for getting, testing and setting bits of the fps.

\@getfpsbit Sets \@tempcnta to required bit of \count\@currbox.
2124 }*2ekernel)
2125 \def \@getfpsbit {%
2126   \@boxfpsbit \@currbox
2127 }

(End of definition for \@getfpsbit.)

\@boxfpsbit Used above.
2128 \def \@boxfpsbit #1#2{%
2129   \@tempcnta \count#1%
2130   \divide \@tempcnta #2\relax
2131 }

(End of definition for \@boxfpsbit.)

\@testfp New definition of the float page test.
2132 \def \@testfp #1{%
2133   \@boxfpsbit #18\relax % Really '#1 8' for human readers!

```

```

2134 \ifodd \@tempcnta
2135 \else
2136 \@testtrue
2137 \fi
2138 }

```

(End of definition for \@testfp.)

\@setfpsbit Sets required bit of \@tempcnta (to 1).

```

2139 \def \@setfpsbit #1{%
2140 \tempcntb \@tempcnta
2141 \divide \@tempcntb #1\relax
2142 \ifodd \@tempcntb
2143 \else
2144 \advance \@tempcnta #1\relax
2145 \fi
2146 }
2147 </2kernel>

```

(End of definition for \@setfpsbit.)

\@resethfps Globally adds t as a possible location for an h or !h only placement: this must be done using the count.

Although it will leave \@fpstype set to 17 even if it was originally 1, this does not matter since it is the last thing in \@addtocurcol.

```

2148 <*2kernel | fltrace>
2149 \def \@resethfps {%
2150 \let\reserved@a\@empty
2151 \ifnum \@fpstype=\@ne
2152 \def \reserved@a {!}%
2153 \@fpstype 17
2154 \fi
2155 \ifnum \@fpstype=17
2156 \global \advance \count\@currbox \tw@
2157 \@latex@warning@no@line {%
2158 '\reserved@a h' float specifier changed to '\reserved@a ht'}%
2159 <*trace>
2160 \fl@trace{%
2161 't' added to '\reserved@a h'- new Count: \the \count\@currbox}%
2162 </trace>
2163 \fi
2164 }

```

(End of definition for \@resethfps.)

Special stuff for BANG floats.

\@flsetnum Ignores any zero float counter value in case BANG.

It uses a local assignment to the normally global counter: a bit naughty, perhaps?

These assignments are safe so long as the counter involved is only consulted once (i.e. only for the 'bang float') with the changed value. This is the case within \@addtocurcol because it is used only once within a call of the output routine (which forms a group).

For \@addtonextcol this is achieved by putting a group around its code; this is needed because it is called (by \@startcolumn) for each float which was on the deferlist.

Almost identical considerations pertain to `\@addtodblcol`. There may be more efficient ways to handle this, but the group seems to be the simplest.

```

2165 \def \@flsetnum #1{%
2166 <*trace>
2167   \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype (flsetnum \string#1)}%
2168 </trace>
2169   \ifnum \@fpstype<\sist@n
2170     \ifnum #1=\z@
2171 <*trace>
2172     \fl@trace{BANG float resetting \string#1 to 1}%
2173 </trace>
2174     #1\@ne
2175     \fi
2176     \fi
2177 <*trace>
2178     \fl@trace{#1 (before) = \the #1}%
2179 </trace>
2180 }

```

(End of definition for \@flsetnum.)

`\@flsettextmin` This ignores `\textfraction` space restriction in case BANG.

```

2181 \def \@flsettextmin {%
2182 <*trace>
2183   \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype (flsettextmin)}%
2184 </trace>
2185   \ifnum \@fpstype<\sist@n
2186 <*trace>
2187     \fl@trace{BANG ignoring textmin}%
2188 </trace>
2189     \@textmin \z@
2190     \else
2191     \@textmin \textfraction\@colht
2192 <*trace>
2193     \fl@trace{ORD textmin = \the \@textmin}%
2194 </trace>
2195     \fi
2196 }

```

(End of definition for \@flsettextmin.)

`\@flcheckspace` This ignores space restriction in case BANG; this is still slightly conservative since it does not allow for the fact that, if there is no text in the column then `\textfloatsep` is not needed. Sets `@tempswa` true if there is room for `\@currbox`.

```

2197 \def \@flcheckspace #1#2{%
2198   \advance \@reqcolroom
2199   \ifx #2\@empty \textfloatsep \else \floatsep \fi
2200 <*trace>
2201   \fl@trace{colroom = \the \@colroom
2202             (flcheckspace \string#1 \string#2)}%
2203   \fl@trace{reqcolroom = \the \@reqcolroom
2204             (flcheckspace \string#1 \string#2)}%
2205 </trace>

```

```

2206 \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
2207 \ifdim #1>\ht\@currbox
2208 \@tempwatruue
2209 (*trace)
2210 \fl@trace{Space OK: #1 = \the #1 > \the \ht \@currbox
2211 (flcheckspace \string#1 \string#2)}%
2212 (/trace)
2213 \else
2214 (*trace)
2215 \fl@trace{fpstype: \the \@fpstype
2216 (flcheckspace \string#1 \string#2)}%
2217 (/trace)
2218 \ifnum \@fpstype<\sixt@n
2219 (*trace)
2220 \fl@trace{BANG float ignoring #1
2221 (flcheckspace \string#1 \string#2):}%
2222 \fl@trace{\@spaces #1 = \the #1. Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox
2223 BANG}%
2224 (/trace)
2225 \@tempwatruue
2226 (*trace)
2227 \else
2228 \fl@trace{Fail---no room (flcheckspace \string#1 \string#2)
2229 (fpstype \the \@fpstype=ORD?):}%
2230 \fl@trace{\@spaces #1 = \the #1. Ht float: \the \ht \@currbox
2231 ORD?}%
2232 (/trace)
2233 \fi
2234 \fi
2235 (*trace)
2236 \else
2237 \fl@trace{Fail---no room at 2nd test of colroom
2238 (flcheckspace \string#1 \string#2)}%
2239 (/trace)
2240 \fi
2241 }
2242 (/2ekernel | fltrace)

```

(End of definition for \@flcheckspace.)

\@flupdates This updates everything when a float is placed.

```

2243 (*2ekernel)
2244 \def \@flupdates #1#2#3{%
2245 \global \advance #1\m@ne
2246 \global \advance \@colnum \m@ne
2247 \@tempdima -\ht\@currbox
2248 \advance \@tempdima
2249 -\ifx #3@empty \textfloatsep \else \floatsep \fi
2250 \global \advance #2\@tempdima
2251 \global \advance \@colroom \@tempdima
2252 \@cons #3\@currbox
2253 }
2254 (/2ekernel)

```

(End of definition for `\@flupdates`.)

Interesting facts about float mechanisms past and present, together with a summary of various features, some unresolved:

1. The value `\textfraction` does not affect the processing of doublecol floats: this seems sensible, but should be documented.
2. `\twocolumn` floatplacement was wrong: `dbl` not needed, `ord` needed.
3. `\floatplacement` was not called after `\startdblcol` or `\topnewpage`. This has been changed; it is clearly a bug fix.
4. The use `\topnewpage` when `\dblfigrule` is non-trivial produced a rule in the wrong place. This has been fixed by not using `\dblfigrule` when processing the ‘float’ from `\topnewpage`.
5. If the specifier was just `h` and the float could not be put here, it went on the deferlist and stayed there until a `clearpage`. It now gets changed to a ‘`th`’: this is only an error-recovery action, putting just `h` or `!h` should be deprecated.
6. `\dblmaxsep` was ‘the maximum of `\dblfloatsep` and `\dbltextfloatsep`’. But it was never used! Now gone completely, like `\@maxsep`.
7. After an `h` float is put on a page, it was counted as text when applying the `\textfraction` test; this is possibly too big a change although it is a bug fix?
8. Two consecutive `h` floats are separated by twice `\intertextsep`: this could be changed to one by use of `\addvspace`, OK? Note that it would also mean that less space is put in if an `h` float immediately follows other spaces. This is also possibly too big a change, at least for compatibility mode? Or it may be simply wrong! It has not been changed.
9. Now `\@addtocurcol` checks first for just `p` fps. I think that this is an increase in efficiency, but maybe the coding should be made even more efficient.
10. `\@tryfcolumn` now tests if the list is empty first, otherwise lots of wasted time! Thus this test has been removed from `\startcolumn`. As Frank pointed out, this makes `\startcolumn` less efficient. But it is now the same as `\startdblcolumn`: I can see no reason why they should be different, but which is best?
11. Why is `\@colroom` set in `\doclearpage`?
12. Footnotes. Check what `\clearpage` does when footnotes are left over. Footnotes are not put on float pages and, also, `\@addtonextcol` ignores the existence of held-over footnotes in deciding what floats can go on the page. Not changed.
13. `\clearpage` can still lose non-boxes, at least when floats are involved. It also moves some to the ‘wrong page’, but this may be a coding problem.
14. The `!` option makes it necessary to check in `\output` that there is enough room left on the page after adding a float. (This would have been necessary anyway if anyone set `\textmin` too close to zero! A similar danger existed also if the text in a `\twocolumn[text]` entity gets too large.) The current implementation of this also makes the normal case a little less efficient, OK? Not enough room means, at present, less than `\baselineskip`, with a warning: is this OK? Should it be made generic (another parameter)?

15. There are four possibilities for supporting this:

```
\twocolumn[\maketitle more text]
```

One is to change `\maketitle` slightly to allow this. Another is to change `\@topnewpage` so that more than one `\twocolumn[]` command is allowed; in this case `\maketitle\twocolumn[more text]` will work. The former is more robust from the user's viewpoint, but makes the code for `\maketitle` rather ad hoc (maybe it is already?). Another is to misuse the global `twocolumn` flag locally within `\@topnewpage`. Yet another is to move the column count register from the `multicol` package into the kernel. This has been done.

16. Where should the reinserts be put to maximise the probability that footnotes come out on the correct page? Or should we go for as much compatibility as possible (but see next item)?
17. Should we continue to support (as much as possible) `\samepage`? Some of its intended functionality is now advertised as being provided by `\enlargethispage`. Use of either is likely to result in wrongly placed footnotes, marginals, etc. Which should have priority: obeying the pagination instructions, or correct placement of notes/marginalia?
18. Is the adjustment of space to cause shrinking in the kludge-* case correct? Should it be limited to `0pt`?
19. Is the setting of `\boxmaxdepth` in `makecol` and friends needed? It only has any effect if `\@textbottom` ends with a box or rule, in which case the `vskip` to allow for its depth should also be added. If it is kept, it should probably be the last thing in the box. It has now been removed.
- It would perhaps be better to document that `\@textbottom` and `\@texttop` must have natural height `0pt`.
20. I cannot see why the `vskip` adjustment for the depth is needed if `boxmaxdepth` is used to ensure that there is never a too deep box.
21. The value of `\boxmaxdepth` should be explicitly set whenever necessary: it is too risky to assume that it has any particular value. Care is needed in deciding what to set it to.
- It is interesting to note that the value of `\boxmaxdepth` is unique in being read before the local settings for the box group are reset; all other parameter settings which affect the box construction use their values outside the box group.
22. Should `\@maxdepth` store the setting of `\maxdepth` from `lplain`? Or should we provide a proper interface to class files for setting these?

An analysis of various other macros.

`\@opcol` should do `\@floatplacement`, but where? Right at the end, since it always occurs at the start of a column.

```
\def\@opcol{%  
  % Why is this done first?  
  \global \@mparbottom \z@  
  \if@twocolumn
```

```

\@outputdblcol
\else
\@outputpage
% This is not needed since it is done at the end of
% |\@outputpage|:
\global \@colht \textheight
\fi}

```

Only tracing has been added to these.

```

2255 <latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{2017/01/01}%
2256 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@makefcolumn}{negative height floats}%
2257 <*2ekernel | fltrace | latexrelease>
2258 \def\@makefcolumn #1{%
2259   \begingroup
2260     \@fpmin -\maxdimen
2261     \let \@testfp \@gobble
2262     \@tryfcolumn #1%
2263   \endgroup
2264   <*trace>
2265   \if@fcolmade
2266     \fl@trace{PAGE: in \string\clearpage
2267               \if@twocolumn ---twocolumn\fi---}%
2268     \fl@trace{----- float column/page completed from \string#1}%
2269   \fi
2270 </trace>
2271 }
2272 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease
2273 <latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
2274 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@makefcolumn}{negative height floats}%
2275 <latexrelease | fltrace>\def\@makefcolumn #1{%
2276 <latexrelease | fltrace> \begingroup
2277 <latexrelease | fltrace>   \@fpmin \z@
2278 <latexrelease | fltrace>   \let \@testfp \@gobble
2279 <latexrelease | fltrace>   \@tryfcolumn #1%
2280 <latexrelease | fltrace> \endgroup
2281 <*trace>
2282 <latexrelease | fltrace> \if@fcolmade
2283 <latexrelease | fltrace>   \fl@trace{PAGE: in \string\clearpage
2284   \if@twocolumn ---twocolumn\fi---}%
2285 <latexrelease | fltrace>   \fl@trace{----- float column/page completed
2286   \if@twocolumn ---twocolumn\fi---}%
2287 <latexrelease | fltrace>   \fi
2288 </trace>
2289 <latexrelease | fltrace>}
2290 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease
2291 </2ekernel | fltrace | latexrelease>

```

This will line up the last baselines in the two columns provided they are constructed in the normal way: i.e. ending in a skip of minus the original depth, with `\@textbottom` adding nothing.

Thus again it is essential for `\@textbottom` to have depth 0pt.

```

2292 <latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{2025/06/01}%

```

```

2293 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@outputdblcol}{Use new mark mechanism}%
2294 <*2ekernel | fltrace | latexrelease>
2295 \def\@outputdblcol{%
2296   \if@firstcolumn
2297     \global\@firstcolumnfalse

```

Save the left column

```

2298   \global\setbox\@leftcolumn\copy\@outputbox
2299 <fltrace>   \fl@trace{PAGE: first column boxed}%
2300   \else
2301     \global\@firstcolumntrue
2302     \setbox\@outputbox\vbox{%
2303       \hb@xt@\textwidth{%
2304         \hb@xt@\columnwidth{\box\@leftcolumn \hss}%
2305       \hfil

```

The color of the \vrule should be \normalcolor as to not inherit the color from the column.

```

2306       {\normalcolor\vrule \@width\columnseprule}%
2307     \hfil
2308     \hb@xt@\columnwidth{\box\@outputbox \hss}}}%
2309 <fltrace>   \fl@trace{PAGE: second column also boxed}%
2310     \@combinedblfloats
2311     \@outputpage
2312 <fltrace>   \fl@trace{PAGE: two column page completed}%
2313     \begingroup
2314       \@dblfloatplacement
2315       \@startdblcolumn
2316       \@whiles\if@fcolmade \fi{\@outputpage
2317 <fltrace>   \fl@trace{PAGE: double float page completed}%
2318       \@startdblcolumn}%
2319     \endgroup
2320   \fi}%

```

```

2321 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease
2322 <latexrelease | fltrace>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
2323 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@outputdblcol}{2 column marks}%
2324 <latexrelease | fltrace>\def\@outputdblcol{%
2325 <latexrelease | fltrace>   \if@firstcolumn
2326 <latexrelease | fltrace>     \global\@firstcolumnfalse
2327 <latexrelease | fltrace>     \global\setbox\@leftcolumn\copy\@outputbox
2328 <latexrelease | fltrace>     \splitmaxdepth\maxdimen
2329 <latexrelease | fltrace>     \vbadness\maxdimen
2330 <latexrelease | fltrace>     \setbox\@outputbox\vbox{\unvbox\@outputbox\unskip}%
2331 <latexrelease | fltrace>     \setbox\@outputbox\vsplit\@outputbox to\maxdimen
2332 <latexrelease | fltrace>     \toks@\expandafter{\topmark}%
2333 <latexrelease | fltrace>     \xdef\@firstcoltopmark{\the\toks@}%
2334 <latexrelease | fltrace>     \toks@\expandafter{\splitfirstmark}%
2335 <latexrelease | fltrace>     \xdef\@firstcolfirstmark{\the\toks@}%
2336 <latexrelease | fltrace>     \ifx\@firstcolfirstmark\@empty
2337 <latexrelease | fltrace>       \global\let\@setmarks\relax
2338 <latexrelease | fltrace>     \else
2339 <latexrelease | fltrace>       \gdef\@setmarks{%
2340 <latexrelease | fltrace>         \let\firstmark\@firstcolfirstmark

```

```

2341 <latexrelease | fltrace> \let\topmark\@firstcoltopmark}%
2342 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi
2343 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
2344 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global\@firstcolumntrue
2345 <latexrelease | fltrace> \setbox\@outputbox\vbox{%
2346 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hb@xt@\textwidth{%
2347 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hb@xt@\columnwidth{\box\@leftcolumn \hss}%
2348 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hfil
2349 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\normalcolor\vrule \@width\columnseprule}%
2350 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hfil
2351 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hb@xt@\columnwidth{\box\@outputbox \hss}}}%
2352 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@combinedblfloats
2353 <latexrelease | fltrace> \setmarks
2354 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@outputpage
2355 <latexrelease | fltrace> \begingroup
2356 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@dblfloatplacement
2357 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@startdblcolumn
2358 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@whilesw\if@colmade \fi{\@outputpage
2359 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@startdblcolumn}%
2360 <latexrelease | fltrace> \endgroup
2361 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fi}
2362 <latexrelease | fltrace> \EndIncludeInRelease

2363 <latexrelease | fltrace> \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
2364 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\@outputdblcol}{2 column marks}%
2365 <latexrelease | fltrace> \def\@outputdblcol{%
2366 <latexrelease | fltrace> \if@firstcolumn
2367 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global \@firstcolumnfalse
2368 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global \setbox\@leftcolumn \box\@outputbox
2369 <*trace>
2370 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{PAGE: first column boxed}%
2371 </trace>
2372 <latexrelease | fltrace> \else
2373 <latexrelease | fltrace> \global \@firstcolumntrue
2374 <latexrelease | fltrace> \setbox\@outputbox \vbox {%
2375 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hb@xt@\textwidth {%
2376 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hb@xt@\columnwidth {%
2377 <latexrelease | fltrace> \box\@leftcolumn \hss}%
2378 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hfil
2379 <latexrelease | fltrace> {\normalcolor\vrule
2380 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@width\columnseprule}%
2381 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hfil
2382 <latexrelease | fltrace> \hb@xt@\columnwidth {%
2383 <latexrelease | fltrace> \box\@outputbox \hss}%
2384 <latexrelease | fltrace> }%
2385 <latexrelease | fltrace> }%
2386 <*trace>
2387 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{PAGE: second column also boxed}%
2388 </trace>
2389 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@combinedblfloats
2390 <latexrelease | fltrace> \@outputpage
2391 <*trace>
2392 <latexrelease | fltrace> \fl@trace{PAGE: two column page completed}%
2393 </trace>
2394 <latexrelease | fltrace> \begingroup

```

```

2395 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \@dblfloatplacement
2396 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \@startdblcolumn

This loop could be replaced by an \expandafter tail recursion in
\@startdblcolumn.

2397 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \@whilesw@if@fcolmade \fi
2398 <latexrelease | fltrace>      { \@outputpage
2399 <*trace>
2400 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fl@trace{PAGE: double float page completed}%
2401 </trace>
2402 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \@startdblcolumn}%
2403 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \endgroup
2404 <latexrelease | fltrace>      \fi
2405 <latexrelease | fltrace>}%
2406 <latexrelease | fltrace>\EndIncludeInRelease
2407 </2ekernel | fltrace | latexrelease>

```

1.1.3 Float placement parameters

The main purpose of this section is to ensure that all the float-placement parameters which need to be set in a class file or package have been declared. It also describes their use and sets values for them which are reasonable for typical documents using US letter or A4 sized paper.

Limits for the placement of floating objects

- \c@topnumber** This counter holds the maximum number of floats that can appear at the top of a text page or column.
- ```

2408 <*2ekernel>
2409 \newcount\c@topnumber
2410 \setcounter{topnumber}{2}

```
- (End of definition for \c@topnumber.)*
- \topfraction** This macro holds the maximum proportion (as a decimal number) of a text page or column that can be occupied by floats at the top.
- ```

2411 \newcommand\topfraction{.7}

```
- (End of definition for \topfraction.)*
- \c@bottomnumber** This counter holds the maximum number of floats that can appear at the bottom of a text page or column.
- ```

2412 \newcount\c@bottomnumber
2413 \setcounter{bottomnumber}{1}

```
- (End of definition for \c@bottomnumber.)*
- \bottomfraction** This macro holds the maximum proportion (as a decimal number) of a text page or column that can be occupied by floats at the bottom.
- ```

2414 \newcommand\bottomfraction{.3}

```
- (End of definition for \bottomfraction.)*

<code>\c@totalnumber</code>	This counter holds the maximum number of floats that can appear on any text page or column. <code>2415 \newcount\c@totalnumber</code> <code>2416 \setcounter{totalnumber}{3}</code> <i>(End of definition for \c@totalnumber.)</i>
<code>\textfraction</code>	This macro holds the minimum proportion (as a decimal number) of a text page or column that must be occupied by text. <code>2417 \newcommand\textfraction{.2}</code> <i>(End of definition for \textfraction.)</i>
<code>\floatpagefraction</code>	This macro holds the minimum proportion (as a decimal number) of a page or column that must be occupied by floating objects before a ‘float page’ is produced. <code>2418 \newcommand\floatpagefraction{.5}</code> <i>(End of definition for \floatpagefraction.)</i>
<code>\c@dbltopnumber</code>	This counter holds the maximum number of double-column floats that can appear on the top of a two-column text page. <code>2419 \newcount\c@dbltopnumber</code> <code>2420 \setcounter{dbltopnumber}{2}</code> <i>(End of definition for \c@dbltopnumber.)</i>
<code>\dbltopfraction</code>	This macro holds the maximum proportion (as a decimal number) of a two-column text page that can be occupied by double-column floats at the top. <code>2421 \newcommand\dbltopfraction{.7}</code> <i>(End of definition for \dbltopfraction.)</i>
<code>\dblfloatpagefraction</code>	This macro holds the minimum proportion (as a decimal number) of a page that must be occupied by double-column floating objects before a ‘double-column float page’ is produced. <code>2422 \newcommand\dblfloatpagefraction{.5}</code> <i>(End of definition for \dblfloatpagefraction.)</i>

Floats on a text page

`\floatsep`
`\textfloatsep`
`\intextsep`

When a floating object is placed on a page with text, these parameters control the separation between the float and the other objects on the page. These parameters are used for both one-column mode and single-column floats in two-column mode. They are all rubber lengths.

`\floatsep` is the space between adjacent floats that are placed at the top or bottom of the text page or column.

`\textfloatsep` is the space between the main text and floats at the top or bottom of the page or column.

`\intextsep` is the space between in-text floats and the text.

```

2423 \newskip\floatsep
2424 \newskip\textfloatsep
2425 \newskip\intextsep
2426 \setlength\floatsep {12\p@ \@plus 2\p@ \@minus 2\p@}
2427 \setlength\textfloatsep{20\p@ \@plus 2\p@ \@minus 4\p@}
2428 \setlength\intextsep {12\p@ \@plus 2\p@ \@minus 2\p@}

```

(End of definition for `\floatsep`, `\textfloatsep`, and `\intextsep`.)

`\dblfloatsep` When double-column floats (floating objects that span the whole `\textwidth`) are placed
`\dbltextfloatsep` at the top of a text page in two-column mode, the separation between the float and the
text is controlled by `\dblfloatsep` and `\dbltextfloatsep`. They are rubber lengths.

`\dblfloatsep` is the space between adjacent double-column floats placed at the top of the text page.

`\dbltextfloatsep` is the space between the main text and double-column floats at the top of the page.

```
2429 \newskip\dblfloatsep
```

```
2430 \newskip\dbltextfloatsep
```

```
2431 \setlength\dblfloatsep {12\p@ \@plus 2\p@ \@minus 2\p@}
```

```
2432 \setlength\dbltextfloatsep{20\p@ \@plus 2\p@ \@minus 4\p@}
```

(End of definition for `\dblfloatsep` and `\dbltextfloatsep`.)

Floats on their own page or column

`\@fptop` When floating objects are placed on a separate page or column, called a ‘float page’, the
`\@fpsep` layout of the page is controlled by these parameters, which are rubber lengths.

`\@fpbot` At the top of the page `\@fptop` is inserted; typically this supplies some stretchable
whitespace. At the bottom of the page `\@fpbot` is inserted. Between adjacent floats
`\@fpsep` is inserted.

These parameters are used for all floating objects on a ‘float page’ in one-column mode, and for single-column floats in two-column mode.

Note that at least one of the two parameters `\@fptop` and `\@fpbot` should contain a `plus . . .fil` so as to fill the remaining empty space.

```
2433 \newskip\@fptop
```

```
2434 \newskip\@fpsep
```

```
2435 \newskip\@fpbot
```

```
2436 \setlength\@fptop{0\p@ \@plus 1fil}
```

```
2437 \setlength\@fpsep{8\p@ \@plus 2fil}
```

```
2438 \setlength\@fpbot{0\p@ \@plus 1fil}
```

(End of definition for `\@fptop`, `\@fpsep`, and `\@fpbot`.)

`\@dblfpptop` Double-column ‘float pages’ in two-column mode use similar parameters.

```
\@dblfpsep 2439 \newskip\@dblfpptop
```

```
\@dblfpbot 2440 \newskip\@dblfpsep
```

```
2441 \newskip\@dblfpbot
```

```
2442 \setlength\@dblfpptop{0\p@ \@plus 1fil}
```

```
2443 \setlength\@dblfpsep{8\p@ \@plus 2fil}
```

```
2444 \setlength\@dblfpbot{0\p@ \@plus 1fil}
```

(End of definition for `\@dblfpptop`, `\@dblfpsep`, and `\@dblfpbot`.)

`\topfigrule` The macros can be used to put in rules between floats and text; whatever they insert
`\botfigrule` should be vertical mode material which takes up zero space.

```
\dblfigrule 2445 \let\topfigrule=\relax
```

```
2446 \let\botfigrule=\relax
```

```
2447 \let\dblfigrule=\relax
```

```
2448 \endkernel)
```

(End of definition for `\topfigrule`, `\botfigrule`, and `\dblfigrule`.)

File 55

ltagging.dtx

1 <*2kernel | latexrelease>

2 \ExplSyntaxOn

1 General support for tagged output

`\SuspendTagging`

`\ResumeTagging`

`\tag_suspend:n`

`\tag_resume:n`

These are the places in code where it is important to stop any tagging activities, e.g., when we are doing trial typesetting that it is done several times. In such a case one must tag only the final version that is actually used, otherwise tagging structures are generated which then do not end up in the PDF and confuse the mechanism. For this we have two commands that can be used in packages: `\SuspendTagging` and `\ResumeTagging` (with corresponding L3 programming layer commands). They are available as part of the \LaTeX kernel, so that they can be safely used in packages whether or not tagging is requested. They all take a string argument that is used for debugging to easily identify why tagging was suspended or restarted, for example, in `tabularx` you find `\SuspendTagging{tabularx}`. By default these four commands do nothing.

The argument is used literally (in `\typeout` messages) without any expansion when debugging is turned on and otherwise it is not used at all. This means it is safe to write something like `\SuspendTagging{\foo}` or even `\SuspendTagging\foo` which means \LaTeX has to parse only a single token instead of putting a string of characters into the argument. This means a tiny speed improvement but with many such debugging strings...

`\UseTaggingSocket`

`\tag_socket_use:n`

`\tag_socket_use:nn`

`\tag_socket_use:nnn`

Given that we sometimes have to suspend tagging, it would be fairly inefficient to put different plugs into these sockets whenever that happens. We therefore offer `\UseTaggingSocket` which is like `\UseSocket` except that it expects a socket starting with `tagsupport/` but the socket name is specified without this prefix, i.e.,

`\UseTaggingSocket{foo}` \rightarrow `\UseSocket{tagsupport/foo}`

Beside being slightly shorter, the big advantage is that this way we can change `\UseTaggingSocket` to do nothing by switching a boolean instead of changing the plugs of the tagging support sockets back and forth.

Usually, these sockets have (beside the default plug defined for every socket) one additional plug defined and directly assigned. This plug is used when tagging is active. There may be more plugs, e.g., tagging with special debugging or special behaviour depending on the class or PDF version etc., but right now it is usually just on or off.

When tagging is suspended they all have the same predefined behaviour: The sockets with zero arguments do nothing. The sockets with one argument gobble their argument. The sockets with two arguments will drop their first argument and pass the second unchanged.

It is possible to use the tagging support sockets with `\UseSocket` directly, but in this case the socket remains active if `\SuspendTagging` is in force. There may be reasons for doing that but in general we expect to always use `\UseTaggingSocket`.

`\UseExpandableTaggingSocket`

`\tag_socket_use_expandable:nof`

For special cases like in some `\halign` contexts we need a fully expandable version of the command. For these cases, `\UseExpandableTaggingSocket` can be used. To allow

being expandable, it does not output any debugging information if `\DebugSocketsOn` is in effect and therefore should be avoided whenever possible.

The L3 programming layer versions `\tag_socket_use_expandable:n`, `\tag_socket_use:n`, `\tag_socket_use:nn`, and `\tag_socket_use:nnn` are slightly more efficient than `\UseTaggingSocket` because they do not have to determine how many arguments the socket takes when disabling it.

2 Implementation

```

\tag_suspend:n In the kernel, these commands get dummy definitions so that they can be used without
\tag_resume:n harm in packages. The real definition is used when tagging gets enabled.
\SuspendTagging 3 \cs_new_eq:NN \tag_suspend:n \use_none:n
\ResumeTagging 4 \cs_new_eq:NN \tag_resume:n \use_none:n
5 \cs_new_protected:Npn \SuspendTagging #1 { \tag_suspend:n {#1} }
6 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ResumeTagging #1 { \tag_resume:n {#1} }

```

(End of definition for `\tag_suspend:n` and others.)

```

\tag_socket_use:n Again this is not the final definition for the kernel; it is just a version to get going while
\tag_socket_use:nn some parts of the kernel support are still missing.
\tag_socket_use:nnn

```

```

\tag_socket_use_expandable:n 7 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \tag_if_active: { p , T , TF , F }
\UseTaggingSocket 8 { \prg_return_false: }
\UseExpandableTaggingSocket

```

Dummy definitions in the kernel. These definitions will get updated in `tagpdf`. The default in the kernel is simply to get rid of the first argument, while the second argument is preserved if present:

```

9 \cs_new:Npn \tag_socket_use_expandable:n #1 { }
10 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tag_socket_use:n #1 { }
11 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tag_socket_use:nn #1#2 { }
12 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tag_socket_use:nnn #1#2#3 { #3 }
13 \cs_new_protected:Npn \UseTaggingSocket #1 {
14   \int_case:nnF
15     { \int_use:c { c__socket_tagsupport/#1_args_int } }
16     {
17       0 \prg_do_nothing:
18       1 \use_none:n
19       2 \use_ii:nn

```

We do not expect tagging sockets with more than one or two arguments, so for now we only provide those.

```

20   }
21   \ERRORusetaggingsocket % that should get a proper error message
22 }

```

The same as an expandable command:

```

23 \cs_new:Npn \UseExpandableTaggingSocket #1 {
24   \int_case:nnF
25     { \int_use:c { c__socket_tagsupport/#1_args_int } }
26     {
27       0 \prg_do_nothing:
28       1 \use_none:n
29       2 \use_ii:nn
30   }

```

```

31         \ERRORusetaggingsocket % that should get a proper error message
32     }

```

(End of definition for `\tag_socket_use:n` and others.)

2.1 Tagging sockets

This collects tagging sockets that should be generally available so that they can also be used even if the tagging code is not loaded.

2.1.1 Tagging support for paragraph setup

Paragraphs are tagged through the code in the `para/hooks`. This code is sometimes adjusted, e.g. to produce a “flattened” paragraph or to use a different tag. Sockets related to such code parts are collected here.

`\l__tag_block_flattened_level_int` The block code needs to know if they are nested blockenvs inside a flattened environment. For this it uses a counter. Inside some contexts, e.g. at the begin of a minipage or a footnote this counter must be reset. We therefore define the counter here so that we can use it in the following socket.

```

33 \int_new:N \l__tag_block_flattened_level_int

```

(End of definition for `\l__tag_block_flattened_level_int`.)

`tagsupport/para/restore` (socket) This socket restores the para related settings to their default. It should be used in places where “normal” paragraph tagging must be ensured, for example at the begin of a footnote.

```

34 \NewSocket{tagsupport/para/restore}{0}

```

default (plug)

```

35 \NewSocketPlug{tagsupport/para/restore}{default}
36 {
37     \tl_set:Nn \l__tag_para_main_tag_tl {text-unit}
38     \tl_set_eq:NN \l__tag_para_tag_tl \l__tag_para_tag_default_tl
39     \bool_set_false:N \l__tag_para_flattened_bool
40     \int_zero:N \l__tag_block_flattened_level_int
41     \bool_set_true:N \l__tag_para_bool
42 }
43 \AssignSocketPlug{tagsupport/para/restore}{default}

```

`tagsupport/para/begin` (socket) These sockets are currently defined in `tagpdf`. They overwrite definitions in the `latex-lab-block` code. There is also a simpler definition that probably should be a general socket too. TODO: move this into `ltagging`.

2.1.2 Tagging socket for targets

`tagsupport/refstepcounter` (socket) When tagging is active we want to track the current structure number when targets are set. This will be mostly used in `\refstepcounter` but also if targets are set manually.

```

44 \NewSocket{tagsupport/recordtarget}{0}

```

tagsupport/recordtarget) (*plug*)

```
45 %
46 \NewSocketPlug{tagsupport/recordtarget}{kernel}
47 {
48   \tl_if_blank:VF \@currentHref
49   {
50     \prop_gput:Nee
51       \g__tag_struct_dest_num_prop
52       {\@currentHref}
53       {\tag_get:n{struct_num}}
54   }
55 }
56 \AssignSocketPlug{tagsupport/recordtarget}{kernel}
57 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

2.1.3 Tagging sockets for toc

toc/contentsline/before (*socket*) Tagging sockets at the begin and end of contentsline. They receive *all* contentsline arguments as one argument in four brace groups. The socket code should then use the parts it needs.

```
58 \NewSocket{tagsupport/toc/contentsline/before}{1}
59 \NewSocket{tagsupport/toc/contentsline/after}{1}
```

port/toc/starttoc/before (*socket*) Tagging sockets for the begin and end of start of \@starttoc. They take one argument, the extension.

```
60 \NewSocket{tagsupport/toc/starttoc/before}{1}
61 \NewSocket{tagsupport/toc/starttoc/after}{1}
```

port/toc/leaders/before (*socket*) Tagging sockets to make the dot leaders an artifact. They do not take an argument.

```
62 \NewSocket{tagsupport/toc/leaders/before}{0}
63 \NewSocket{tagsupport/toc/leaders/after}{0}
```

2.1.4 Tagging support for table/tabular packages

The code uses a number of sockets to inject the tagging commands. These can be easily set to a noop-plug in case the automated tagging is not wanted.

tagsupport/tbl/cell/begin (*socket*) At first sockets for the begin and end of cells and table rows:

```
tagsupport/tbl/cell/end (socket) 64 \NewSocket{tagsupport/tbl/cell/begin}{0}
tagsupport/tbl/pcell/end (socket) 65 \NewSocket{tagsupport/tbl/cell/end}{0}
tagsupport/tbl/pcell/end (socket) 66 \NewSocket{tagsupport/tbl/row/begin}{0}
tagsupport/tbl/row/begin (socket) 67 \NewSocket{tagsupport/tbl/row/end}{0}
tagsupport/tbl/row/end (socket)
```

Multi-line cells have their own sockets (as they start out in vertical mode and need different treatment).

```
68 \NewSocket{tagsupport/tbl/pcell/begin}{0}
69 \NewSocket{tagsupport/tbl/pcell/end}{0}
```

tagsupport/tbl/init (*socket*) This socket should be at the begin of the table, inside a group. It is used for settings such as disabling para-tagging inside the table. This socket can perhaps be merged later into the begin-sockets.

```
70 \NewSocket{tagsupport/tbl/init}{0}
```

`port/tbl/init/celldata` (*socket*) This socket is used in `\tbl_init_cell_data_for_table`, the command that stores and initialize cell data to handle nested tables. It can be used to restore similar tagging related values

```
71 \NewSocket{taggsupport/tbl/init/celldata}{0}
```

`taggsupport/tbl/finalize` (*socket*) To fine tune the structure (change cells to header cells, remove unwanted structures, move a foot to the end, etc.). We also need a socket that is executed at the end of the table but *before* all the variables are restored to the outer or default values. The code in the socket can make assignments, but probably shouldn't do typesetting and not write whatsits.

```
72 \NewSocket{taggsupport/tbl/finalize}{0}
```

`port/tbl/restore/celldata` (*socket*) This socket is used in `\tbl_restore_outer_cell_data:`, the command that restores cell data when quitting a nested table. It can be used to restore similar tagging related values

```
73 \NewSocket{taggsupport/tbl/restore/celldata}{0}
```

`taggsupport/tbl/colspan` (*socket*) This socket is used to manage spanning cells, e.g., a `\multicolumn`. It expects one argument (the number of cells spanned) and if tagging is enabled set appropriate tag attributes in the background. We probably need a similar socket for row spans eventually.

```
74 \NewSocket{taggsupport/tbl/colspan}{1}
```

`support/tbl/hmode/begin` (*socket*) These sockets are used in the begin and end code of environments, to allow a fast enabling and disabling of the tagging. We distinguish between tables that can be used inside paragraphs and standalone tables such as `longtable` that are always in vertical mode.

`taggsupport/tbl/hmode/end` (*socket*)

`support/tbl/vmode/begin` (*socket*)

`taggsupport/tbl/vmode/end` (*socket*)

```
75 \NewSocket{taggsupport/tbl/hmode/begin}{0}
76 \NewSocket{taggsupport/tbl/hmode/end}{0}
77 \NewSocket{taggsupport/tbl/vmode/begin}{0}
78 \NewSocket{taggsupport/tbl/vmode/end}{0}
```

`port/tbl/longtable/init` (*socket*) `longtable` needs its own sockets to fine tune the structure. Simply switching the plug in the previous socket interferes with enabling/disabling the tagging.

`port/tbl/longtable/finalize` (*socket*)

```
79 \NewSocket{taggsupport/tbl/longtable/init}{0}
80 \NewSocket{taggsupport/tbl/longtable/finalize}{0}
```

`port/tbl/longtable/head` (*socket*) Header and footer boxes need special handling because they are repeatedly used.

`port/tbl/longtable/foot` (*socket*)

```
81 \NewSocket{taggsupport/tbl/longtable/head}{0}
82 \NewSocket{taggsupport/tbl/longtable/foot}{0}
```

`support/tbl/leaders/begin` (*socket*) Sockets around leaders such as rules or dotted lines, that should be tagged as artifacts, used, for example, in `\cline`.

`support/tbl/leaders/end` (*socket*)

```
83 \NewSocket{taggsupport/tbl/leaders/begin}{0}
84 \NewSocket{taggsupport/tbl/leaders/end}{0}
```

2.1.5 Tagging Support for floats

<code>port/float/hmode/begin</code> (<i>socket</i>)	These sockets are used if the float is called in hmode.
<code>support/float/hmode/end</code> (<i>socket</i>)	<code>\NewSocket{tagsupport/float/hmode/begin}{0}</code> <code>\NewSocket{tagsupport/float/hmode/end}{0}</code>
<code>tagsupport/float/begin</code> (<i>socket</i>)	These sockets start and stop the float structure.
<code>tagsupport/float/end</code> (<i>socket</i>)	<code>\NewSocket{tagsupport/float/begin}{0}</code> <code>\NewSocket{tagsupport/float/end}{0}</code>
<code>tagsupport/caption/begin</code> (<i>socket</i>)	These sockets are used in <code>\@makecaption</code> . They open and close the <code>Caption</code> structure.
<code>tagsupport/caption/end</code> (<i>socket</i>)	Their default plugs assume that they are used in vmode. The argument of the begin socket is the structure number of the parent float. If it is empty the current structure number is used. <code>\NewSocket{tagsupport/caption/begin}{1}</code> <code>\NewSocket{tagsupport/caption/end}{0}</code>
<code>port/caption/label/begin</code> (<i>socket</i>)	These sockets are used in <code>\@makecaption</code> around the label. Their default plugs ensure
<code>port/caption/label/end</code> (<i>socket</i>)	that the label is outside the paragraph and that the rest of the caption uses flattened para mode. If the caption is not in a hbox, the <code>para/begin</code> socket should follow to properly start the paragraph. <code>\NewSocket{tagsupport/caption/label/begin}{0}</code> <code>\NewSocket{tagsupport/caption/label/end}{0}</code>

2.2 Tagging support for output routines

<code>tagsupport/page@sofar</code> (<i>socket</i>)	This socket is declared and used in the multicol output routines. Only listed for reference. <code>%\NewSocket{tagsupport/page@sofar}{0}</code>
--	--

3 For lttab.dtx parked here for now

`\@@=tbl`
`\ExplSyntaxOn`

3.1 Variables for row, column and span counting

This part needs a decision on names for various integer registers as well as a decision if those should be also made available for L^AT_EX 2_ε-style packages in form of 2e names and or as non-internals for the L3 programming layer.

At the moment they are all internal but this probably has to change.

<code>\g__tbl_col_int</code>	<code>\g__tbl_row_int</code> holds the current row number in the table. The value 0 means we haven't yet processed the table preamble (or in case of longtable are just in front of the next chunk to be processed). It is incremented by every <code>\cr</code> including the one ending the table preamble.
<code>\g__tbl_row_int</code>	
<code>\g__tbl_span_tl</code>	
<code>\g__tbl_table_cols_tl</code>	

TODO: due to the gymnastics needed inside the longtable code the row counter is directly exposed there rather than hidden by interfaces. This needs changing when it is decided how to manage these counters.

`\g__tbl_col_int` holds the current column number. The value 0 means we have not yet started the table or just finished a table row (with `\` typically); any other positive

value means we are currently typesetting a cell in that column in some row (denoted by the `\g__tbl_row_int`).

In a `\multicolumn` it holds the column number of the first spanned column and `\g__tbl_span_tl` the info how many cells are spanned.

`\g__tbl_span_tl` is normally 1 except in a `\multicolumn` cell.

```

96 \int_new:N \g__tbl_col_int
97 \int_new:N \g__tbl_row_int
98 \tl_new:N \g__tbl_span_tl
99 \tl_new:N \g__tbl_table_cols_tl
100
101 \tl_gset:Nn \g__tbl_span_tl {1}
102 \tl_gset:Nn \g__tbl_table_cols_tl {0} % indicates outer level

```

(End of definition for `\g__tbl_col_int` and others.)

Saving the outer values if we are nesting tables is necessary (as the above variables are globally altered). For this we always use token lists because they don't change and we do not need to blow additional integer registers.

```

\l__tbl_saved_col_tl
\l__tbl_saved_row_tl
\l__tbl_saved_span_tl
\l__tbl_saved_table_cols_tl
103 \tl_new:N \l__tbl_saved_col_tl
104 \tl_new:N \l__tbl_saved_row_tl
105 \tl_new:N \l__tbl_saved_span_tl
106 \tl_new:N \l__tbl_saved_table_cols_tl
107
108 \tl_set:Nn \l__tbl_saved_col_tl{0}
109 \tl_set:Nn \l__tbl_saved_row_tl{0}
110 \tl_set:Nn \l__tbl_saved_span_tl{1}
111 \tl_set:Nn \l__tbl_saved_table_cols_tl{0} % indicates outer level

```

(End of definition for `\l__tbl_saved_col_tl` and others.)

`\g__tbl_missingcells_int` This will contain the number of missing cells in a row:

```

112 \int_new:N \g__tbl_missing_cells_int

```

(End of definition for `\g__tbl_missingcells_int`.)

3.2 Tracing/debugging

```

\DebugTablesOn
\DebugTablesOff
113 \def\DebugTablesOn{
114   \cs_set_eq:NN \__tbl_trace:n \typeout
115 }
116 \def\DebugTablesOff{
117   \cs_set_eq:NN \__tbl_trace:n \use_none:n
118 }
119 \cs_new_eq:NN \__tbl_trace:n \use_none:n

```

(End of definition for `\DebugTablesOn` and `\DebugTablesOff`.)

3.3 Interface commands

All interface commands for the cell number determination have to be public on some level because they are needed in other packages as well, e.g., longtable. We may or may not also want to provide 2e style names for them.

`\tbl_update_cell_data:` Updating cell data in columns after the first means we have to increment the `\g__tbl_col_int` by the span count of the previous cell (in case it was a `\multicolumn`) and then reset the `\g__tbl_span_tl` to one (as the default).

```

120 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tbl_update_cell_data: {
121     \int_gadd:Nn \g__tbl_col_int { \g__tbl_span_tl }
122     \tl_gset:Nn \g__tbl_span_tl {1}
123 }
```

(End of definition for \tbl_update_cell_data:.)

`\tbl_count_table_cols:` Current implementation of `\@mkpream` uses the scratch counter `\count@` to keep track of the number of toks registers it needs (2 per column), but this can't be used as it counts also insertions made with `!{}` and `@{}`. So similar as does longtable for `\LT@cols` we count the numbers of ampersands instead.

```

124 \cs_new:Npn \tbl_count_table_cols: {
125     \seq_set_split:NnV\l__tbl_tmpa_seq {&}\@preamble
126     \tl_gset:Ne \g__tbl_table_cols_tl { \seq_count:N \l__tbl_tmpa_seq }
127     \__tbl_trace:n { ==>~ Table~ has~ \g__tbl_table_cols_tl \space columns }
128 }
```

(End of definition for \tbl_count_table_cols:.)

`\l__tbl_tmpa_seq`

```

129 \seq_new:N \l__tbl_tmpa_seq
```

(End of definition for \l__tbl_tmpa_seq.)

`\tbl_count_missing_cells:n` We might have the situation that some table package has not implemented the `\tbl_count_table_cols:` in which case `\g__tbl_table_cols_tl` would always be zero and we would get an error below when we try to determine the missing cells, so bypass that calculation if we aren't doing tagging (there the packages should have the proper code added). Recall that this is code, that is called by `\` and an old table packagee might rely on whatever the L^AT_EX kernel offers here.

```

130 \cs_new:Npn \tbl_count_missing_cells:n #1 {
131     \tag_if_active:T {
132         \int_compare:nNnT \g__tbl_col_int > 0
133         {
134             \int_gset:Nn \g__tbl_missing_cells_int
135             {
136                 \g__tbl_table_cols_tl
137                 - \g__tbl_col_int
138                 - \g__tbl_span_tl
139                 + 1
140             }
141             \int_compare:nNnT \g__tbl_missing_cells_int < 0 \ERRORmissingcells % should not happen
142             \__tbl_trace:n{==>~
143                 (#1)~
144                 This~ row~ needs~
```

```

145         \int_use:N \g__tbl_missing_cells_int \space
146         additional~ cell(s)
147     }
148 }
149 }
150 }

```

(End of definition for \tbl_count_missing_cells:n.)

\tbl_save_outer_table_cols:

```

151 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tbl_save_outer_table_cols: {
152   \tl_set_eq:NN \l__tbl_saved_table_cols_tl \g__tbl_table_cols_tl
153 }

```

(End of definition for \tbl_save_outer_table_cols:.)

\tbl_init_cell_data_for_table:

```

154 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tbl_init_cell_data_for_table: {
155   \tl_set:No \l__tbl_saved_col_tl {\int_use:N \g__tbl_col_int }
156   \tl_set:No \l__tbl_saved_row_tl {\int_use:N \g__tbl_row_int }
157   \tl_set_eq:NN \l__tbl_saved_span_tl \g__tbl_span_tl
158   %
159   \__tbl_trace:n { ==>~ saved~cell~data:~
160                   \l__tbl_saved_row_tl,
161                   \l__tbl_saved_col_tl,
162                   \l__tbl_saved_span_tl \space
163                   (
164                     \int_compare:nNnTF \l__tbl_saved_table_cols_tl = 0
165                       { outer~ level }
166                       { max:~ \l__tbl_saved_table_cols_tl }
167                   )
168   }

```

Tagging has to initialize cell data too.

```

169   \UseTaggingSocket{tbl/init/celldata}

```

These are the initial values when starting a table:

```

170   \int_gzero:N \g__tbl_row_int
171   \int_gzero:N \g__tbl_col_int
172   \tl_gset:Nn \g__tbl_span_tl {1}
173 }

```

(End of definition for \tbl_init_cell_data_for_table:.)

\tbl_update_cell_data_for_next_row:

```

174 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tbl_update_cell_data_for_next_row: {
175   \int_gincr:N \g__tbl_row_int           % this row about to start
176   \int_gzero:N \g__tbl_col_int          % we are before first col
177 }

```

(End of definition for \tbl_update_cell_data_for_next_row:.)

`\tbl_init_cell_data_for_row:` If we start processing a cell in the first column we set `\g__tbl_col_int` to 1 as we are no longer "at" but "in" the first column. We also set `\g__tbl_span_tl` to its default value (not spanning cells).

```
178 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tbl_init_cell_data_for_row: {
179     \int_gset:Nn \g__tbl_col_int {1}
180     \tl_gset:Nn \g__tbl_span_tl {1}
181 }
```

(End of definition for \tbl_init_cell_data_for_row:.)

`\tbl_if_row_was_started:T` We use `\g__tbl_col_int` equal zero to indicate that we are just after a TR (i.e. between rows or at the very beginning of the table). Using the row count is not so good as longtable may split the table in chunks.

These conditionals have to be expandable (i.e., unprotected) as they are sometimes executed when \TeX is scanning inside a table.

```
182 \cs_new:Npn \tbl_if_row_was_started:T {
183     \int_compare:nNnT \g__tbl_col_int > 0
184 }
185 \cs_new:Npn \tbl_if_row_was_started:TF {
186     \int_compare:nNnTF \g__tbl_col_int > 0
187 }
```

(End of definition for \tbl_if_row_was_started:T and \tbl_if_row_was_started:TF.)

`\tbl_gzero_row_count:` This here is basically a temporary interface. What it will be in the end depends on what we decide concerning exposing row and column counters, if they stay internal we need something like this here (perhaps using `gincr` etc, or perhaps some other names in the first place).

```
188 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tbl_gzero_row_count: {
189     \int_gzero:N \g__tbl_row_int
190 }
191 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tbl_gincr_row_count: {
192     \int_gincr:N \g__tbl_row_int
193 }
194 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tbl_gdecr_row_count: {
195     \int_gdecr:N \g__tbl_row_int
196 }
```

(End of definition for \tbl_gzero_row_count:, \tbl_gincr_row_count:, and \tbl_gdecr_row_count:.)

`\tbl_inbetween_rows:` Again name is not really brilliant so far.

```
197 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tbl_inbetween_rows: {
198     \int_gzero:N \g__tbl_col_int
199 }
```

(End of definition for \tbl_inbetween_rows:.)

`\tbl_restore_outer_cell_data:`

```
200 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tbl_restore_outer_cell_data: {
201     \int_gset:Nn \g__tbl_col_int { \l__tbl_saved_col_tl }
202     \int_gset:Nn \g__tbl_row_int { \l__tbl_saved_row_tl }
203     \tl_gset_eq:NN \g__tbl_span_tl \l__tbl_saved_span_tl
204     \tl_gset_eq:NN \g__tbl_table_cols_tl \l__tbl_saved_table_cols_tl
205     \UseTaggingSocket{tbl/restore/celldata}
```

```

206 \tbl_restore_outer_cell_data:n { ==>~ restored~cell~data:~
207     \int_use:N \g__tbl_row_int,
208     \int_use:N \g__tbl_col_int,
209     \l__tbl_saved_span_tl \space
210     (
211     \int_compare:nNnTF \g__tbl_table_cols_tl = 0
212         { outer~ level }
213         { max:~ \g__tbl_table_cols_tl }
214     )
215     }
216 }

```

(End of definition for `\tbl_restore_outer_cell_data:n`.)

`\tbl_update_multicolumn_cell_data:n` This macro updates `\g__tbl_col_int` and `\g__tbl_span_tl` inside a `\multicolumn` and possibly calls the tagging socket `tbl/row/begin`.

```

217 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tbl_update_multicolumn_cell_data:n #1 {

```

We execute socket for tagging only if this `\multicolumn` replaces the preamble of the first column. In that case we also have to set `\g__tbl_col_int` to 1 because this is no longer done in the preamble for the cell either.

```

218     \int_compare:nNnTF \g__tbl_col_int = 0
219     {
220     \UseTaggingSocket{tbl/row/begin}
221     \int_gset:Nn \g__tbl_col_int {1}
222     }

```

If we are in a later column we use `\g__tbl_span_tl` from the previous column to update.

```

223     {
224     \int_gadd:Nn \g__tbl_col_int { \g__tbl_span_tl }
225     }

```

Then we set the span value so that it can be use in the next column.

```

226     \tl_gset:Nn \g__tbl_span_tl {#1}
227 }

```

(End of definition for `\tbl_update_multicolumn_cell_data:n`.)

`\tbl_crcr:n` This macro is used instead of the usual `\crcr` at the end of a table. It is deliberately defined without protection because it may get expanded by the scanning mechanism of low-level `TEX` after a final `\cr` (aka `\`) in the table. In that case it shouldn't stop the expansion and the conditional inside will be false, thus it just vanishes without doing anything. If there are missing cells (in which case we also haven't see `\cr` yet) the macro `\tbl_count_missing_cells:n` is executed and then the row is finished with a final `\cr`.

```

228 \cs_new:Npn \tbl_crcr:n #1 {
229     \int_compare:nNnT \g__tbl_col_int > 0
230     {
231     \tbl_count_missing_cells:n {#1}
232     }

```

Even if we are at the start of a row we may have to do a `\cr`, so we do a `\crcr` always at the end.

```

233     \crcr
234 }

```

(End of definition for \tbl_crcr:n.)

```
235 \ExplSyntaxOff
236 <@@=>
```

This is needed for `longtable` because `\refstepcounter` is setting up a target when `hyperref` is loaded and we don't want that in `longtable`. Prevent `longtable` patching by `hyperref` until `hyperref` does so automatically:

```
237 \def\hyper@nopatch@longtable{}
    Should there be a module?
238 <latexrelease>\NewModuleRelease{2024/06/01}{ltagging}
239 <latexrelease>          {Tagging support}
240 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{ltagging}%
241 <latexrelease>          {Undo tagging support}
242 <latexrelease>
243 <latexrelease>
244 <latexrelease>
245 <latexrelease>\EndModuleRelease
246 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
```

File 56

lthyphen.dtx

This file contains the code for loading hyphenation patterns into L^AT_EX. Most of this will end up in a file called `hyphen.ltx`. If you wish to customize your L^AT_EX system in respect of hyphenation patterns, write a file `hyphen.cfg`. If this file exists, it will be loaded instead of `hyphen.ltx`. See the comments below for additional information.

To produce the printed version of this file the following code is used. It can be extracted with the DOCSTRIP program, or one can run this file directly through L^AT_EX 2_ε.

```
1 <*driver>
2 \documentclass{ltxdoc}
3 \begin{document}
4 \DocInput{lthyphen.dtx}
5 \end{document}
6 </driver>
```

The default file `hyphen.ltx` loads hyphenation patterns for US english. If you want to load additional or other hyphenation patterns, you should create a file `hyphen.cfg`. This is best done by starting from `hyphen.ltx`.

For backward compatibility, the default file, `hyphen.ltx`, first tries to load the file `hyphen.tex`. If this file exists, an information message is issued and the appropriate defaults for T_EX's internal parameters are set: `\language` is initialized to 0, and `\lefthyphenmin` and `\righthyphenmin` to 2 and 3, respectively, to disallow x- or -xx breaks.

```
7 <*default>
8 \InputIfFileExists{hyphen.tex}%
9   {\message{Loading hyphenation patterns for US english.}%
10    \language=0
11    \lefthyphenmin=2 \righthyphenmin=3 }%
```

Otherwise, since we cannot do anything without any hyphenation patterns, an error message is printed and the IniT_EX run is terminated by invoking `\@@end` (which is the L^AT_EX 2_ε name for T_EX's `\end` primitive).

```
12   {\errhelp{The configuration for hyphenation is incorrectly
13             installed.^^J%
14             If you don't understand this error message you need
15             to seek^^Jexpert advice.}%
16    \errmessage{OOPS! I can't find any hyphenation patterns for
17               US english.^^J \space Think of getting some or the
18               latex2e setup will never succeed}\@@end}
19 </default>
```

The following example describes the possible contents of a file `hyphen.cfg` that will load both US English and German hyphenation patterns, making the former the default. It sets `\language` to 0 for the US patterns and to 1 for the German patterns. Then `\language` is set to 0 to make this the default and the default values of `\lefthyphenmin` and `\righthyphenmin` are set.

```
language=0
input hyphen % (or \input ushyphen1 if the file has been renamed)
language=1
input ghyph31
```

```
language=0
lefthyphenmin=2
righthyphenmin=3
endinput
```

Another possibility is to use the package `babel`, by Johannes Braams. That package is distributed with a suitable `hyphen.cfg` file.

File 57

ltxfinal.dtx

1 Final settings

This section contains the final settings for L^AT_EX. It initializes some debugging and typesetting parameters, sets the default `\catcodes` and `uc/lc` codes, and inputs the hyphenation file.

1.1 Debugging

By default, L^AT_EX shows statistics:

```
1 <*2ekernel>
2 \tracingstats1
```

1.2 Typesetting parameters

```
\@lowpenalty These are penalties used internally.
\@medpenalty 3 \newcount\@lowpenalty
\@highpenalty 4 \newcount\@medpenalty
5 \newcount\@highpenalty
```

(End of definition for \@lowpenalty, \@medpenalty, and \@highpenalty.)

```
\newmarks Allocate extended marks types if etex is active. Placed here at the end of the format to
increase compatibility with count allocations in earlier releases.
```

```
6 </2ekernel>
7 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
8 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
9 <latexrelease>           {\newmarks}{Extended Allocation}%
10 \ifx\marks\@undefined\else
11 \def\newmarks{%
12   \e@alloc\marks \e@alloc@chardef{\count256}\m@ne\e@alloc@top}
13 \fi
14 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
15 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
16 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
17 <latexrelease>           {\newmarks}{Extended Allocation}%
18 <latexrelease>\let\newmarks\@undefined
19 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
20 <*2ekernel>
```

(End of definition for \newmarks.)

Allocate 3 mark classes to be used in `\markboth` and `\markright`. Should be done earlier but for that definition of `\newmarks` needs moving (which it should I guess).

```
21 </2ekernel>
22 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
23 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2022/06/01}%
24 <latexrelease>           {2e-left}{Delayed legacy marks}%
25 \NewMarkClass {2e-left}
```

```

26 \NewMarkClass {2e-right}
27 \NewMarkClass {2e-right-nonempty}

```

No rollback really, the marks will remain.

```

28 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
29 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
30 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
31 <latexrelease>          {2e-left}{Delayed legacy marks}%
32 <latexrelease>
33 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
34 <*2ekernel>

```

```

\newXeTeXintercharclass Allocate \XeTeXintercharclass types if xetex is active. previously defined in xetex.ini.
\xe@alloc@intercharclass
\xe@alloc@intercharclass@top
35 </2ekernel>
36 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
37 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
38 <latexrelease>          {\newXeTeXintercharclass}{Extended Allocation}%

```

Classes allocated 1 to 4094 (or 254 on older xetex) (In earlier XeLaTeX versions 1, 2 and 3 were pre-set for CJK).

```

39 \ifx\XeTeXcharclass\@undefined
40 \else
41 \ifdim\the\XeTeXversion\XeTeXrevision\p@>0.99993\p@
42 \chardef\xe@alloc@intercharclass@top=4095
43 \else
44 \chardef\xe@alloc@intercharclass@top=255
45 \fi
46 \def\newXeTeXintercharclass{%
47 \e@alloc\XeTeXcharclass
48 \chardef\xe@alloc@intercharclass\m@ne\xe@alloc@intercharclass@top}
49 \fi

```

```

50 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
51 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
52 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
53 <latexrelease>          {\newXeTeXintercharclass}{Extended Allocation}%
54 <latexrelease> \ifx\XeTeXcharclass\@undefined
55 <latexrelease> \else
56 <latexrelease> \def\xe@alloc@#1#2#3#4#5{\global\advance#1\@ne
57 <latexrelease> \xe@ch@ck#1#4#2%
58 <latexrelease> \allocationnumber#1%
59 <latexrelease> \global#3#5\allocationnumber
60 <latexrelease> \wlog{\string#5=\string#2\the\allocationnumber}}
61 <latexrelease> \def\xe@ch@ck#1#2#3{%
62 <latexrelease> \ifnum#1<#2\else
63 <latexrelease> \errmessage{No room for a new #3}%
64 <latexrelease> \fi}
65 <latexrelease> \def\newXeTeXintercharclass{%
66 <latexrelease> \xe@alloc@\xe@alloc@intercharclass
67 <latexrelease>          \XeTeXcharclass\chardef\@cclv}
68 <latexrelease> \fi
69 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
70 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
71 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2016/02/01}%

```

```

72 <latexrelease> {\xe@alloc@intercharclass}{Start of XeTeX class allocator}%
73 \ifx\XeTeXcharclass\@undefined
74 \else
75 \countdef\xe@alloc@intercharclass=257
76 \xe@alloc@intercharclass=\z@
77 \fi
78 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
79 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
80 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2015/01/01}%
81 <latexrelease> {\xe@alloc@intercharclass}{Start of XeTeX class allocator}%
82 <latexrelease> \ifx\XeTeXcharclass\@undefined
83 <latexrelease> \else
84 <latexrelease> \xe@alloc@intercharclass=\thr@@
85 <latexrelease> \fi
86 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
87 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
88 <latexrelease> {\xe@alloc@intercharclass}{Start of XeTeX class allocator}%
89 <latexrelease> \ifx\XeTeXcharclass\@undefined
90 <latexrelease> \else
91 <latexrelease> \newcount\xe@alloc@intercharclass
92 <latexrelease> \xe@alloc@intercharclass=\thr@@
93 <latexrelease> \fi
94 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
95 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \newXeTeXintercharclass, \xe@alloc@intercharclass, and \xe@alloc@intercharclass@top.)

`trace_stack_levels` Now define the Lua function to emulate `\tracingstacklevels` and install it in the `input_level_string` callback.

```

96 </2ekernel>
97 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>

```

In `latexrelease` mode we always remove the function from the callback, then add the correct version later.

```

98 <latexrelease>\ifx\directlua\@undefined
99 <latexrelease>\else
100 <latexrelease> \directlua{%
101 <latexrelease>   if luatexbase.callbacktypes['input_level_string'] and %
102 <latexrelease>     luatexbase.in_callback('input_level_string', 'tracingstacklevels') then
103 <latexrelease>     luatexbase.remove_from_callback('input_level_string', 'tracingstacklevels')
104 <latexrelease>   end}%
105 <latexrelease>\fi
106 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}{trace_stack_levels}%
107 <latexrelease>           {Lua trace_stack_levels function}%
108 \ifx\directlua\@undefined
109 \else
110 <*2ekernel>
111 \expanded{%
112 \everyjob{\the\everyjob
113 \noexpand%\directlua
114 </2ekernel>
115 \directlua{%
116 local function trace_stack_levels (input_ptr)
117 local tracingstacklevels = tex.count.tracingstacklevels

```

```

118     if tex.tracingmacros > 0 or input_ptr < tracingstacklevels then
119       if tracingstacklevels > 0 then
120         if input_ptr < tracingstacklevels then
121           return "\string\n\string~" .. string.rep(".",input_ptr)
122         else
123           return "\string~\string~"
124         end
125       else
126         return "\string\n"
127       end
128     else
129       return ""
130     end
131   end
132 <latexrelease>   if luatexbase.callbacktypes['input_level_string'] then
133   luatexbase.add_to_callback('input_level_string',
134     trace_stack_levels,'tracingstacklevels')
135 <latexrelease>   end
136   }%
137 <*2ekernel>
138   }%
139 </2ekernel>
140 \fi
141 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
142 <latexrelease>

```

Then for the full rollback, just do nothing, since the function was already taken out of the rollback above.

```

143 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}{trace_stack_levels}%
144 <latexrelease>           {Lua trace_stack_levels function}%
145 <latexrelease>% Nothing here
146 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
147 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
148 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for trace_stack_levels.)

The default values of the picture and \fbox parameters:

```

149 \unitlength = 1pt
150 \fboxsep = 3pt
151 \fboxrule = .4pt

```

The saved value of T_EX's \maxdepth:

```

152 \@maxdepth = \maxdepth

```

\vsize initialized because a \clearpage with \vsize < \topskip causes trouble. \@colroom and \@colht also initialized because \vsize may be set to them if a \clearpage is done before the \begin{document}

```

153 \vsize = 1000pt
154 \@colroom = \vsize
155 \@colht = \vsize

```

Initialise \textheight \textwidth and page style, to avoid internal errors if they are not set by the class.

```

156 \textheight=.5\maxdimen
157 \textwidth=\textheight
158 \ps@empty

```

1.3 Lccodes for hyphenation

For 7- and 8-bit engines the assumption of T1 encodings is the basis for the hyphenation patterns. That's not the case for the Unicode engines, where the assumption is engine-native working. The common loader system provides access to data from the Unicode Consortium covering not only `\lccode` but also other related data. The `\lccode` part of that at least needs to be loaded before hyphenation is tackled: XeTeX follows the standard TeX route of building patterns into the format. LuaTeX doesn't require this data be loaded *here* but it does need to be loaded somewhere. Rather than test for the Unicode engines by name, the approach here is to look for the extended math mode handling both provide: any other engine developed in this area will presumably also provide `\Umathcode`.

```
159 \ifnum 0%
160   \ifx\Umathcode\@undefined\else 1\fi
161   \ifx\XeTeXmathcode\@undefined\else 1\fi
162   >\z@
163   \message{ Unicode character data,}
164   \input{load-unicode-data}
165 \endkernel)
166 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{2016/02/01}%
167 \langle latexrelease \rangle {\XeTeXintercharclasses}{XeTeX character classes}%
168 \langle latexrelease \rangle \ifx\XeTeXinterchartoks\undefined
169 \langle latexrelease \rangle \else
170 \langle latexrelease \rangle \begingroup
171 \langle latexrelease \rangle \chardef\XeTeXcharclassID = 0 %
172 \langle latexrelease \rangle \chardef\XeTeXcharclassOP = 0 %
173 \langle latexrelease \rangle \chardef\XeTeXcharclassCL = 0 %
174 \langle latexrelease \rangle \chardef\XeTeXcharclassEX = 0 %
175 \langle latexrelease \rangle \chardef\XeTeXcharclassIS = 0 %
176 \langle latexrelease \rangle \chardef\XeTeXcharclassNS = 0 %
177 \langle latexrelease \rangle \chardef\XeTeXcharclassCM = 0 %
178 \langle latexrelease \rangle \input{load-unicode-xetex-classes}
179 \langle latexrelease \rangle \endgroup
180 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\let\xtxHanGlue\undefined
181 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\let\xtxHanSpace\undefined
182 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 0 1 = {}
183 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 0 2 = {}
184 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 0 3 = {}
185 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 1 0 = {}
186 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 2 0 = {}
187 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 3 0 = {}
188 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 1 1 = {}
189 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 1 2 = {}
190 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 1 3 = {}
191 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 2 1 = {}
192 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 2 2 = {}
193 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 2 3 = {}
194 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 3 1 = {}
195 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 3 2 = {}
196 \langle latexrelease \rangle \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 3 3 = {}
197 \langle latexrelease \rangle \fi
198 \langle latexrelease \rangle \EndIncludeInRelease
199 \langle latexrelease \rangle \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
```

```

200 <latexrelease> {\XeTeXintercharclasses}{XeTeX character classes}%
201 <latexrelease> \ifxXeTeXinterchartoks\undefined
202 <latexrelease> \else
203 <latexrelease> \input{load-unicode-xetex-classes}
204 <latexrelease> \gdef\xtxHanGlue{\hskip0pt plus 0.1em\relax}
205 <latexrelease> \gdef\xtxHanSpace{\hskip0.2em plus 0.2em minus 0.1em\relax}
206 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 0 1 = {\xtxHanSpace}
207 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 0 2 = {\xtxHanSpace}
208 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 0 3 = {\nobreak\xtxHanSpace}
209 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 1 0 = {\xtxHanSpace}
210 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 2 0 = {\nobreak\xtxHanSpace}
211 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 3 0 = {\xtxHanSpace}
212 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 1 1 = {\xtxHanGlue}
213 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 1 2 = {\xtxHanGlue}
214 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 1 3 = {\nobreak\xtxHanGlue}
215 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 2 1 = {\nobreak\xtxHanGlue}
216 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 2 2 = {\nobreak\xtxHanGlue}
217 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 2 3 = {\xtxHanGlue}
218 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 3 1 = {\xtxHanGlue}
219 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 3 2 = {\xtxHanGlue}
220 <latexrelease> \global\XeTeXinterchartoks 3 3 = {\nobreak\xtxHanGlue}
221 <latexrelease> \fi
222 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
223 <*2ekernel>

```

There is one over-ride that makes sense here (see below for the same for 8-bit engines): setting the lccode for - to itself.

```
224 \lccode'\- ='\- % default hyphen char
```

The alternative is that a “traditional” engine is in use.

```
225 \else
```

We set things up so that hyphenation files can assume that the default (T1) lccodes are in use (at present this also sets up the uccodes). We temporarily define `\reserved@a` to apply `\reserved@c` to all the numbers in the range of its arguments.

```

226 \def\reserved@a#1#2{%
227   \@tempcnta#1\relax
228   \@tempcntb#2\relax
229   \reserved@b
230 }
231 \def\reserved@b{%
232   \ifnum\@tempcnta>\@tempcntb\else
233     \reserved@c\@tempcnta
234     \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
235     \expandafter\reserved@b
236   \fi
237 }

```

Depending on the T_EX version, we might not be allowed to do this for non-ASCII characters.

```

238 \def\reserved@c#1{%
239   \count@=#1\advance\count@ by -"20
240   \uccode#1=\count@
241   \lccode#1=#1
242 }

```

```

243 \reserved@a{'\a}{'\z}
244 \reserved@a{"A0}{"BC}
245 \reserved@a{"E0}{"FF}

```

The upper case characters need their `\uccode` and `\lccode` values set, and their `\sfcode` set to 999.

```

246 \def\reserved@c#1{%
247   \count@=#1\advance\count@ by "20
248   \uccode#1=#1
249   \lccode#1=\count@
250   \sfcode#1=999
251 }
252 \reserved@a{'\A}{'\Z}
253 \reserved@a{"80}{"9C}
254 \reserved@a{"C0}{"DF}

```

Well, it would be nice if that were correct, but unfortunately, the Cork encoding contains some odd slots whose `uccode` or `lccode` isn't quite what you'd expect.

```

255 \uccode'\^^Y='\'I    % dotless i
256 \lccode'\^^Y='\'Y    % dotless i
257 \uccode'\^^Z='\'J    % dotless j, ae in OT1
258 \lccode'\^^Z='\'Z    % dotless j, ae in OT1
259 \lccode'\^^9d='\'i    % dotted I
260 \uccode'\^^9d='\'9d  % dotted I
261 \lccode'\^^9e='\'9e  % d-bar
262 \uccode'\^^9e='\'d0  % d-bar

```

Finally here is one that helps hyphenation in the OT1 encoding.

```

263 \lccode'\^^[='\'[    % oe in OT1

```

And we also set the `\lccode` of `\-` and `\textcompwordmark` so that they do not prevent hyphenation in the remainder of the word (as suggested by Lars Helström).

```

264 \lccode'\- ='\-    % default hyphen char
265 \lccode 127=127    % alternate hyphen char
266 \lccode 23 =23     % textcompwordmark in T1

```

End of the conditional to select either Unicode or T1 encoding defaults.

```

267 \fi

```

At this stage, we can install any last-minute `expl3` set-up.

```

268 \@expl@finalise@setup@@
269 \def\@expl@finalise@setup@@{}

```

This is as good a place as any to active a few XeTeX-specific settings

```

270 \ifx\XeTeXuseglyphmetrics\@undefined
271 \else
272   \XeTeXuseglyphmetrics=1 %
273   \XeTeXdashbreakstate=1 %
274 \fi

```

1.4 Hyphenation

The following code will be compiled into the format file. It checks for the existence of `hyphen.cfg` in inputs that file if found. Otherwise it inputs `hyphen.ltx`. Note that these are loaded in *before* the `\catcodes` are set, so local hyphenation files can use 8-bit input.

We try to load the customized hyphenation description file.

```

275 \InputIfFileExists{hyphen.cfg}
276     {\typeout{=====^^J%
277             Local configuration file hyphen.cfg used^^J%
278             =====}%
279     \def\@addtofilelist##1{\xdef\@filelist{\@filelist,##1}}%
280     }
281     {\input{hyphen.ltx}}
282 \let\@addtofilelist\@gobble

```

`\l@nohyphenation`

```

283 \ifx\l@nohyphenation \@undefined
284 \newlanguage\l@nohyphenation
285 \fi

```

(End of definition for \l@nohyphenation.)

`\document@default@language`

Default document language. -1 acts as language 0, but used as a flag in `\document` to see if it has been set in the preamble.

```

286 </2ekernel>
287 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
288 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2017/04/15}%
289 <latexrelease>    {\document@default@language}{Save language for hyphenation}%
290 \let\document@default@language\m@ne
291 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
292 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
293 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
294 <latexrelease>    {\document@default@language}{Save language for hyphenation}%
295 %
296 <latexrelease>\let\document@default@language\@undefined
297 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
298 <*2ekernel>

```

(End of definition for \document@default@language.)

1.5 Font loading

Fonts loaded during the formatting process might already have changed the `\font@submax` from `Opt` to something higher. If so, we put out a bold warning.

```

299 \ifdim \font@submax >\z@
300     \@font@warning{Size substitutions with differences\MessageBreak
301                 up to \font@submax\space have occurred.\MessageBreak
302                 \MessageBreak
303                 Please check the transcript file
304                 carefully\MessageBreak
305                 and redo the format generation if necessary!
306                 \@gobbletwo}%
307     \errhelp{Only stopped, to give you time to
308             read the above message.}
309     \errmessage{}

```

We reset the macro. Otherwise every user will get a warning on every job.

```

310 \def\font@submax{Opt}
311 \fi

```

For pdfT_EX preload and enable automatic glyph to Unicode mapping for more reliable copy and paste support.

```

312 </2ekernel>
313 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>
314 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2021/06/01}%
315 <latexrelease>          {\pdfgentounicode}{Preload glyphtounicode}%
316 \ifx \pdfgentounicode \@undefined \else
317 <*2ekernel>
318   \ifnum 0=0%
319     \ifdefined\pdftexversion
320 % \pdftexversion<140 does not have \pdfgentounicode, so we only check higher values
321   \ifnum \pdftexversion=140 \ifnum\pdftexrevision<22 1\fi\fi
322   \fi
323   \relax
324 </2ekernel>
325   \input glyphtounicode
326 <*2ekernel>
327   \else
328     \begingroup
329       \everyeof{\noexpand}\endlinechar-1
330       \edef\x{\endgroup
331         \everyjob{\the\everyjob\@@input glyphtounicode }%
332       }\x
333   \fi
334 </2ekernel>
335   \pdfgentounicode=1
336 \fi
337 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
338 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease

```

When rolling back we can't unload the glyphtounicode mappings, but we can reset `\pdfgentounicode` to ensure that they aren't used.

```

339 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
340 <latexrelease>          {\pdfgentounicode}{Preload glyphtounicode}%
341 <latexrelease>\ifx \pdfgentounicode \@undefined \else
342 <latexrelease> \pdfgentounicode=0
343 <latexrelease>\fi
344 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
345 <*2ekernel>

```

1.6 Input encoding

Starting with the 2018 L^AT_EX release default the inputencoding to UTF-8. Unless the format is being used with luatex, xetex, enctex or mltx.

This is done in a way largely compatible with older releases: `utf8.def` is input just as if

```
\usepackage[utf8]{inputenc}
```

had been used, however rather than input the whole package a minimal core part just enough to support loading the UTF-8 encoding files is defined here.

If a document re-specifies UTF-8 this is silently ignored.

```

346 </2ekernel>
347 <*2ekernel | latexrelease>

```

Check that a classic 8-bit tex engine is being used (LaTeX or PDFLaTeX).

```
348 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{2018/04/01}%
349 <latexrelease>          {UTFviii@invalid}{UTF-8 default}%

Skip this section in Unicode TeX, or if MLTeX and EncTeX are enabled.

350 \ifnum0%
351   \ifx\Umathcode\@undefined\else 1\fi
352   \ifx\mubyte\@undefined\else 1\fi
353   \ifx\charsubdef\@undefined\else 1\fi
354   =\z@

355 \def\saved@space@catcode{10}
356 \let\@inpenc@test\relax
357 \def\IeC{%
358   \ifx\protect\@typeset@protect
359     \expandafter\@firstofone
360   \else
361     \noexpand\IeC
362   \fi
363 }
```

Make characters active for UTF-8 input formats

```
364 \@tempcnta=1
365 \loop
366   \catcode\@tempcnta=13 %
367   \advance\@tempcnta\@ne %
368   \ifnum\@tempcnta<32 %
369   \repeat %
370 \catcode0=15 % null
371 \catcode9=10 % tab
372 \catcode10=12 % ctrl J
373 \catcode12=13 % ctrl L
374 \catcode13=5 % newline
375 \@tempcnta=128
376 \loop
377   \catcode\@tempcnta=13
378   \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
379   \ifnum\@tempcnta<256
380   \repeat
```

\UseRawInputEncoding Reset 8 bit characters to catcode 12 so the input encoding matches the “Raw” font encoding. Useful for special behaviours, or for compatibility with older L^AT_EX formats.

```
381 \def\UseRawInputEncoding{%
382   \let\inputencodingname\@undefined % revert
383   \let\DeclareFontEncoding\DeclareFontEncoding@saved % revert
384   \let\DeclareUnicodeCharacter\@undefined % revert
385   \@tempcnta=1
386   \loop
387     \catcode\@tempcnta=15 %
388     \advance\@tempcnta\@ne %
389     \ifnum\@tempcnta<32 %
390     \repeat %
391     \catcode0=15 % null
392     \catcode9=10 % tab
```

```

393 \catcode10=12 % ctrl J
394 \catcode12=13 % ctrl L
395 \catcode13=5 % newline
396 \@tempcnta=128
397 \loop
398   \catcode\@tempcnta=12
399   \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
400 \ifnum\@tempcnta<256
401 \repeat
402 }

```

(End of definition for \UseRawInputEncoding.)

\DeclareFontEncoding@saved Saved version of \DeclareFontEncoding@ before utf8.def modifies it for use in \UseRawInputEncoding above.

```
403 \let\DeclareFontEncoding@saved\DeclareFontEncoding@
```

(End of definition for \DeclareFontEncoding@saved.)

```

404 \edef\inputencodingname{utf8}%
405 \input{utf8.def}
406 \let\UTFviii@undefined@err@@\UTFviii@undefined@err
407 \let\UTFviii@invalid@err@@\UTFviii@invalid@err
408 \let\UTFviii@two@octets@@\UTFviii@two@octets
409 \let\UTFviii@three@octets@@\UTFviii@three@octets
410 \let\UTFviii@four@octets@@\UTFviii@four@octets
411 <2kernel>\def\UTFviii@undefined@err#1{<@gobble#1}&
412 <2kernel>\let\UTFviii@invalid@err\string
413 <2kernel>\let\UTFviii@two@octets\string
414 <2kernel>\let\UTFviii@three@octets\string
415 <2kernel>\let\UTFviii@four@octets\string
416 <2kernel>\everyjob\expandafter{\the\everyjob
417 <2kernel>\let\UTFviii@undefined@err\UTFviii@undefined@err@@
418 <2kernel>\let\UTFviii@invalid@err\UTFviii@invalid@err@@
419 <2kernel>\let\UTFviii@two@octets\UTFviii@two@octets@@
420 <2kernel>\let\UTFviii@three@octets\UTFviii@three@octets@@
421 <2kernel>\let\UTFviii@four@octets\UTFviii@four@octets@@
422 <2kernel>}
423 \let\@inpenc@test\@undefined
424 \let\@saved@space@catcode\@undefined

```

For formats not set up for UTF-8 default, set the C0 controls to catcode 15.

```

425 \else
426 \@tempcnta=0
427 \loop
428   \catcode\@tempcnta=15 %
429   \advance\@tempcnta\@ne %
430 \ifnum\@tempcnta<32 %
431 \repeat %
432 \catcode0=15 % null
433 \catcode9=10 % tab
434 \catcode10=12 % ctrl J
435 \catcode12=13 % ctrl L
436 \catcode13=5 % newline
437 \let\UseRawInputEncoding\relax

```

This ends the skipped code in Unicode engines:

```
438 \fi
439 </2ekernel | latexrelease>
440 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
441 <latexrelease>\IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}%
442 <latexrelease>          {\UTFviii@invalid}{UTF-8 default}%
```

The first block of commands got only introduced in 2019 but we revert all of Unicode support in one go not jump to the intermediate version.

```
443 <latexrelease> \let\UTFviii@two@octets@combine\@undefined
444 <latexrelease> \let\UTFviii@three@octets@combine\@undefined
445 <latexrelease> \let\UTFviii@four@octets@combine\@undefined
446 <latexrelease> \let\UTFviii@two@octets@string\@undefined
447 <latexrelease> \let\UTFviii@three@octets@string\@undefined
448 <latexrelease> \let\UTFviii@four@octets@string\@undefined
449 <latexrelease> \let\UTFviii@two@octets@noexpand\@undefined
450 <latexrelease> \let\UTFviii@three@octets@noexpand\@undefined
451 <latexrelease> \let\UTFviii@four@octets@noexpand\@undefined

452 <latexrelease>\@tempcnta=0
453 <latexrelease>\loop
454 <latexrelease> \catcode\@tempcnta=15
455 <latexrelease> \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
456 <latexrelease>\ifnum\@tempcnta<32
457 <latexrelease>\repeat      %
458 <latexrelease>\catcode9=10 % tab
459 <latexrelease>\catcode10=12 % ctrl J
460 <latexrelease>\catcode12=13 % ctrl L
461 <latexrelease>\catcode13=5 % newline
462 <latexrelease>\@tempcnta=128
463 <latexrelease>\loop
464 <latexrelease>\catcode\@tempcnta=12
465 <latexrelease>\advance\@tempcnta\@ne
466 <latexrelease>\ifnum\@tempcnta<256
467 <latexrelease>\repeat
468 <latexrelease>\let\IeC\@undefined
469 <latexrelease>\def\DeclareFontEncoding@#1#2#3{%
470 <latexrelease> \expandafter
471 <latexrelease> \ifx\csname T@#1\endcsname\relax
472 <latexrelease> \def\cdp@elt{\noexpand\cdp@elt}%
473 <latexrelease> \xdef\cdp@list{\cdp@list\cdp@elt{#1}%
474 <latexrelease>          {\default@family}{\default@series}%
475 <latexrelease>          {\default@shape}}%
476 <latexrelease> \expandafter\let\csname#1-cmd\endcsname\@changed@cmd
477 <latexrelease> \else
478 <latexrelease> \font@info{Redeclaring font encoding #1}%
479 <latexrelease> \fi
480 <latexrelease> \global\@namedef{T@#1}{#2}%
481 <latexrelease> \global\@namedef{M@#1}{\default@M#3}%
482 <latexrelease> \xdef\LastDeclaredEncoding{#1}%
483 <latexrelease> }
484 <latexrelease> \let\UseRawInputEncoding\@undefined
485 <latexrelease> \let\DeclareFontEncoding@saved\@undefined
486 <latexrelease> \let\inputencodingname\@undefined
487 <latexrelease>\EndIncludeInRelease
```

488 (*2kernel)

We temporarily define `\reserved@a` to apply `\reserved@c` to all the numbers in the range of its arguments.

```
489 \def\reserved@a#1#2{%
490   \@tempcnta#1\relax
491   \@tempcntb#2\relax
492   \reserved@b
493 }
494 \def\reserved@b{%
495   \ifnum\@tempcnta>\@tempcntb\else
496     \reserved@c\@tempcnta
497     \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
498     \expandafter\reserved@b
499   \fi
500 }
```

Set the special catcodes (although some of these are useless, since an error will have occurred if the catcodes have changed). Note that `^^J` has catcode ‘other’ for use in warning messages.

```
501 \catcode'\ =10
502 \catcode'\#=6
503 \catcode'\$=3
504 \catcode'\%=14
505 \catcode'\&=4
506 \catcode'\|=0
507 \catcode'\^=7
508 \catcode'\_ =8
509 \catcode'\{=1
510 \catcode'\}=2
511 \catcode'\-=13
512 \catcode'\@=11
513 \catcode'\^^I=10
514 \catcode'\^^J=12
515 \catcode'\^^L=13
516 \catcode'\^^M=5
```

Set the ‘other’ catcodes.

```
517 \def\reserved@c#1{\catcode#1=12\relax}
518 \reserved@c{'\!}
519 \reserved@c{'\"}
520 \reserved@a{'\'}{'\?}
521 \reserved@c{'\[]}
522 \reserved@c{'\]}
523 \reserved@c{'\'}
524 \reserved@c{'\|}
```

Set the ‘letter’ catcodes.

```
525 \def\reserved@c#1{\catcode#1=11\relax}
526 \reserved@a{'\A}{'\Z}
527 \reserved@a{'\a}{'\z}
```

All the characters in the range 0–31 and 127–255 are illegal, *except* `tab` (`^^I`), `nl` (`^^J`), `ff` (`^^L`) and `cr` (`^^M`).

1.7 Lccodes and uccodes

We now again set up the default (T1) uc/lccodes. The lower case characters need their `\uccode` and `\lccode` values set. Some of this is a repeat of the set-up before loading hyphenation files. Depending on the T_EX version, we might not be allowed to do this for non-ASCII characters. For the Unicode engines (XeT_EX and LuaT_EX) there is no need to do any of this: they use hyphenation data which does not alter any of the set up and so this entire block is skipped.

```
528 \ifnum 0%
529   \ifx\Umathcode\@undefined\else 1\fi
530   \ifx\XeTeXmathcode\@undefined\else 1\fi
531   >\z@
532 \else
533 \def\reserved@c#1{%
534   \count@=#1\advance\count@ by -"20
535   \uccode#1=\count@
536   \lccode#1=#1
537 }
538 \reserved@a{'\a}'{\z}
539 \reserved@a{"A0}"{"BC}
540 \reserved@a{"E0}"{"FF}
```

The upper case characters need their `\uccode` and `\lccode` values set, and their `\sfcode` set to 999.

```
541 \def\reserved@c#1{%
542   \count@=#1\advance\count@ by "20
543   \uccode#1=#1
544   \lccode#1=\count@
545   \sfcode#1=999
546 }
547 \reserved@a{'\A}'{\Z}
548 \reserved@a{"80}"{"9C}
549 \reserved@a{"C0}"{"DF}
```

Well, it would be nice if that were correct, but unfortunately, the Cork encoding contains some odd slots whose uccode or lccode isn't quite what you'd expect.

```
550 \uccode'\^^Y=' \I    % dotless i
551 \lccode'\^^Y=' \^^Y  % dotless i
552 \uccode'\^^Z=' \J    % dotless j, ae in OT1
553 \lccode'\^^Z=' \^^Z  % dotless j, ae in OT1
554 \lccode'\^^9d=' \i   % dotted I
555 \uccode'\^^9d=' \^^9d % dotted I
556 \lccode'\^^9e=' \^^9e % d-bar
557 \uccode'\^^9e=' \^^d0 % d-bar
```

Finally here is one that helps hyphenation in the OT1 encoding.

```
558 \lccode'\^^[=' \^^[  % oe in OT1
559 \fi % End of reset block for 8-bit engines
```

`\BCPdata` A stub for use by babel, polyglossia, etc.

```
560 \ExplSyntaxOn
561 \newcommand*\BCPdata[1]{
562   \str_case:nn {#1}
563   {
564     { language } { en }

```

```

565     { region } { US }
566     { script } { Latn }
567     { tag }    { en-US }
568   }
569 }
570 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

(End of definition for \BCPdata.)

1.8 Case changing

`\MakeUppercase` And whilst we're doing things with `uc/lc` tables, here are two commands to upper- and lower-case a string.

`\MakeLowercase` Wrappers around the L3 case changing functions. `\protected` to make them mostly safe as replacements for `\uppercase` and `\lowercase`.

`\MakeTitlecase` In

`\NoCaseChange` `\CaseSwitch`

`\AddToNoCaseChangeList` `\markboth{\MakeUppercase\contentsname}`

`\CaseSwitch` `{\MakeUppercase\contentsname}`

`\DeclareCaseChangeEquivalent`

`\DeclareLowercaseMapping`

`\DeclareTitlecaseMapping`

`\DeclareUppercaseMapping`

`\@uclclist`

then the uppercasing is only done to the first letter of the contents name, since the `mark` expands out to:

```

\mark{\MakeUppercase Table of Contents}
{\MakeUppercase Table of Contents}

```

In order to get round this, we redefine `\MakeUppercase` and `\MakeLowercase` to grab their argument and brace it.

Earlier versions needed to process `\@uclclist` in an `\edef` to handle legacy input encodings, but recent (2022) `expl3` versions handle non-UTF8 text natively so we simply call the `\text_...case:n` functions.

```

571 \ExplSyntaxOn
572 \keys_define:nn { __kernel }
573   {
574     lang .str_set:N = \reserved@a ,
575     locale .str_set:N = \reserved@a ,
576     words .choices:nn =
577       { all , first }
578       { \str_set:Nn \reserved@b {#1} }
579   }
580 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@text@case@aux #1#2#3
581   {
582     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \reserved@a { }
583     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \reserved@b { }
584     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
585       {
586         \str_set:Nx \reserved@a
587           { \BCPdata { casing } }
588         \str_if_empty:NT \reserved@a
589           {
590             \str_set:Nx \reserved@a
591               { \BCPdata { language } }
592           }
593       }

```

```

594     { \keys_set:nn { __kernel } {#2} }
595     \use:c { text_ #1 :Vn } \reserved@a {#3}
596   }

```

The odd use of *three* spaces here is needed as `ltxcmd` uses the name with one and two spaces to give a ‘friendly’ error message for a runaway argument: that means we can’t use it here.

```

597 \exp_args_generate:n { cnx }
598 \cs_set_protected:Npn \reserved@a #1
599   {
600     \cs_generate_variant:cn { text_ \str_lowercase:n {#1} case:nn } { V }
601     \ExpandArgs { cnx } \NewExpandableDocumentCommand
602       { Make#1case }
603       { O{} +m }
604       { \exp_not:c { Make#1case \c_space_tl \c_space_tl \c_space_tl } [####1] {####2} }
605   }
606 \reserved@a { Upper }
607 \reserved@a { Lower }
608 \reserved@a { Title }

```

These don’t get covered above so we do them manually.

```

609 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \text_titlecase_all:nn { V }
610 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \text_titlecase_first:nn { V }

```

Currently, `babel` uses the equivalence of `\oe` and `\OE` to force casing of some material, most notably in `\today`. To enable that to work, we have to set those commands equal even though the current case changing code does not work using this approach.

```

611 \cs_new_protected:cpn { MakeLowercase \c_space_tl \c_space_tl \c_space_tl } [#1] #2
612   {{
613     \let \OE \oe
614     \@@text@case@aux { lowercase } {#1} {#2}
615   }}
616 \cs_new_protected:cpn { MakeUppercase \c_space_tl \c_space_tl \c_space_tl } [#1] #2
617   {{
618     \let \oe \OE
619     \@@text@case@aux { uppercase } {#1} {#2}
620   }}
621 \cs_new_protected:cpn { MakeTitlecase \c_space_tl \c_space_tl \c_space_tl } [#1] #2
622   {{
623     \let \oe \OE
624     \@@text@case@aux { titlecase_ \reserved@b } {#1} {#2}
625   }}

```

`\NoCaseChange` protects its argument from the case change functions.

`\AddToNoCaseChangeList` Allows new commands to protect their arguments, eg `\AddToNoCaseChangeList{\eqref}` would protect the argument of `\eqref` in the same way as the argument of `\ref`.

```

626 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn\AddToNoCaseChangeList
627   {\tl_put_right:Nn \l_text_case_exclude_arg_tl}
628 \AddToNoCaseChangeList{ \NoCaseChange }
629 \cs_new_protected:Npn \NoCaseChange #1 {#1}
630 \cs_new_eq:NN \CaseSwitch \text_case_switch:nnnn
631 \cs_new_eq:NN \DeclareCaseChangeEquivalent
632   \text_declare_case_equivalent:Nn
633 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareLowercaseMapping { o m m }

```


1.11 Initialise file list

`\@providesfile` Initialise for use in the document. During `initex` a modified version has been used which leaves debugging information for `latexbug.tex`.

```
710 \def\@providesfile#1[#2]{%  
711   \wlog{File: #1 #2}%  
712   \expandafter\xdef\csname ver@#1\endcsname{#2}%  
713   \endgroup}
```

(End of definition for \@providesfile.)

`\@filelist` Reset `\@filelist` so files input while making the format are not listed. The list built up so far may take up a lot of memory and so it is moved to `\reserved@a` where it will be overwritten as soon as almost any L^AT_EX command is issued in a class file. However the `latexbug.tex` program will be able to access this information and insert it into a bug report.

```
714 \let\@filelist\@gobble  
715 \def\@addtofilelist#1{\xdef\@filelist{\@filelist,#1}}%
```

(End of definition for \@filelist and \@addtofilelist.)

1.12 Preparation for supporting PDF in backends

At the current point in time, basic support for PDF in backends is not part of L^AT_EX core; it is provided by external packages. At some time in the future that work will be placed into the kernel but for now it is separate and has to be explicitly loaded in the document.

In that code there is a command `\IfPDFManagementActiveTF` which can be used by packages in order to execute different code depending on the whether this basic backend support is loaded.

To make this also work properly when this external package is not loaded at all, we here add this command already in the kernel (with a trivial definition); thus any package can query this loading state in all circumstances. Once this basic PDF backend support gets moved to the kernel, this definition will vanish again from here or, rather, it will be replaced by a real test.

`\IfPDFManagementActiveTF` So long as the code for the basic backend support for PDF is not loaded, the test that is implicit here will always return the false branch. Once this code is loaded, this definition will get replaced by a real test (as it is then possible that the management code is either activated or not activated).

```
716 \let \IfPDFManagementActiveTF \@secondoftwo
```

(End of definition for \IfPDFManagementActiveTF.)

1.13 Do some temporary work for pre-release

This is a good place to load code that hasn't yet been integrated into the other files ...

1.14 Some last minute initializations ...

Load the first aid set of definitions for external packages that await updates.

```
717 \input{latex2e-first-aid-for-external-files.ltx}
```

1.15 Dumping the format

Finally we make @ into a letter, ensure the format will be in the ‘normal’ error mode, and dump everything into the format file.

```
718 \makeatother
719 \errorstopmode
720 \dump
721 </2kernel>
```

Change History

- 1985-11-04 ltmath.dtx LaTeX2.09
 General: produce warning message if line extends into margin. Doesn't warn about formula overprinting equation number. 794
- 1989-04-10 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0a
 General: Starting with version numbers! `\ifmmode` added in `\math@group` 523
- 1989-04-10 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0b
 General: `\preload@sizes` added. 523
`\wrong@fontshape` changed to define substitution font/shape macro. 523
- 1989-04-10 ltfssini.dtx v1.0a
 General: Starting with version numbers `\newif` for `\@tempswa` added since this switch is unknown at the time when this file is read in. (latex.tex is loaded later.) `\math@famname` changed to `\math@version`. 635
- 1989-04-14 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0c
 General: More documentation added. 523
- 1989-04-15 ltfssini.dtx v1.0b
 General: `\mathfontset` renamed to `\mathversion`. 635
- 1989-04-19 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0d
 General: Even more doc. 523
- 1989-04-21 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0e
 General: Documentation is fun! Parameters of `\define@mathalphabet` changed. 523
- 1989-04-21 ltfssini.dtx v1.0c
 General: Changed to conform to fam.tex. 635
- 1989-04-23 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0f
 General: % in `\getanddefinefonts` added. 523
- 1989-04-26 ltfssini.dtx v1.0d
 General: `\xpt` added. 635
- 1989-04-27 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0g
 General: Documentation revised. 523
- 1989-04-27 ltfssini.dtx v1.0e
 General: Definitions of L^AT_EX symbols corrected. 635
- 1989-04-29 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0h
 General: Documented problem with `\halign`, and `\noalign` 523
- `\mathversion`: Test if version defined added. 536
- 1989-04-29 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0i
 General: Removed the `\halign` `\noalign` correction (wasn't bugfree) 523
- 1989-04-29 ltfssini.dtx v1.0f
 General: Corrections to L^AT_EX tabular env. added. 635
- 1989-05-01 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0j
 General: Default for `\baselinestretch` added. 523
- 1989-05-22 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0k
 General: Lines longer than 72 characters folded. 523
- 1989-05-22 ltfssini.dtx v1.0g
 General: Lines shortened to 72 characters 635
- 1989-09-14 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0m
 General: Global replacement: `\group` to `\mathgroup` 523
`\mathversion`: Corrected typo: `\endcsname` to `\endcsname`. 536
- 1989-11-07 ltfssini.dtx v1.0i
 General: All family, series, and shape names abbreviated. 635
- 1989-11-08 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0o
 General: First parameter of `\define@mathalphabet` and `\define@mathgroup` changed from string to control sequence. 523
- 1989-11-14 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0p
`\math@version`: Math version prefix 'mv@' added. 536
- 1989-11-19 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0q
`\define@newfont`: Group added. 538
`\wrong@fontshape`: Instead of calling `\family\default@family`, etc. we directly set `\f@family`, etc. 543
- 1989-11-22 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0r
`\math@version`: `\def` → `\edef` for `\math@version`. 536
- 1989-11-25 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0s
 General: All `\edef\font@name` changed to `\xdef\font@name`. Necessary after introduction of `\begingroup/\endgroup` in v1.0q. 523
 extra// → + in `\extra@def`. 523

1989-11-26 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0t	1990-01-25 ltfssini.dtx v1.1e
<code>\select@group</code> : <code>\bgroup</code> / <code>\egroup</code>	<code>\nfss@text</code> : Macro added. 658
changed to	1990-01-27 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2d
<code>\begingroup</code> / <code>\endgroup</code> to avoid	<code>\DeclarePreloadSizes</code> : Font identifier
empty Ord atom on math list. . . 546	set to <code>\relax</code> 531
1989-12-02 ltfssini.dtx v1.1b	1990-01-28 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2e
General: <code>\rmmath</code> renamed to	<code>\mathgroup</code> : <code>\newfam</code> let to
<code>\mathrm</code> 635	<code>\new@mathgroup</code> 523
1989-12-03 ltfssini.dtx v1.1c	1990-01-28 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2f
General: Some internal macros	<code>\define@newfont</code> : Added call to
renamed to make them	<code>\curr@fontshape</code> macro to allow
inaccessible. 635	substitution. 539
1989-12-05 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0u	<code>\wrong@fontshape</code> : Warning message
<code>\addto@hook</code> : <code>\addto@hook</code> added. . 550	slightly changed. 543
1989-12-05 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0u fam.dtx	1990-01-28 ltfssini.dtx v1.2b
<code>\every@math@size</code> : Hook <code>\every@size</code>	<code>\em</code> : Call to <code>\@nomath</code> added. 655
added. 582	1990-02-08 ltfssini.dtx v1.1g
1989-12-13 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0f	General: Protected the commands
<code>\use@mathgroup</code> : <code>\expandafter</code> added	<code>\family</code> , <code>\series</code> , <code>\shape</code> , <code>\size</code> ,
before final <code>\fi</code> 585	<code>\selectfont</code> , and <code>\mathversion</code> . 635
1989-12-16 ltfssbas.dtx v1.1a	1990-02-16 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2g
<code>\select@group</code> : <code>\relax</code> in front	General: Support for changes of
added. 546	<code>\baselineskip</code> without changing
Now four arguments. 546	the size. 523
Redefinition of alphabet now	<code>\math@version</code> : <code>\@nomath</code> added. . . 536
simpler. 546	1990-02-18 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0j
Usage of '=' macro added. 546	<code>\selectfont</code> : Redefine unprotected
1989-12-16 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.1a	version <code>\p@selectfont</code> instead of
<code>\selectfont</code> : Changed order of calls. 577	<code>\selectfont</code> 577
<code>\use@mathgroup</code> : Redefinition of	1990-03-14 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0k
alphabet now simpler. 584	General: Added code for TeX3. 573
Usage of '=' macro added. 584	<code>\extract@font</code> : Added code for
1990-01-18 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0h	TeX3. 576
General: <code>\tracingfonts</code> meaning	1990-03-30 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2h
changed. 573	<code>\math@egroup</code> : Changed to have one
1990-01-20 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2a	arg. 548
<code>\math@bgroup</code> : Def. placed in this	1990-03-30 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.2h
file. 548	<code>\use@mathgroup</code> : Third argument
<code>\math@egroup</code> : Def. placed in this	removed (see <code>\math@egroup</code>). . . . 584
file. 548	1990-04-01 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2i
<code>\select@group</code> : Def for alph id	General: Code added from
changed. 546	<code>tracefmt.dtx</code> 523
1990-01-21 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2b	Support for TeX3. 523
<code>\select@group</code> : Code moved to	1990-04-01 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0l
<code>\use@mathgroup</code> 546	General: Part of code moved to
1990-01-21 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.2b	<code>fam.dtx</code> 573
<code>\use@mathgroup</code> : Macro added to	<code>\tracingfonts</code> : Check if
allow cleaner interface. 584	<code>\tracingfonts</code> already defined. . 574
1990-01-23 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2c	1990-04-01 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0o
General: <code>\no@version@warning</code>	<code>\tracingfonts</code> : Check if
renamed to <code>\no@alphabet@error</code> . 523	<code>\tracingfonts</code> defined removed
Macro <code>\no@alphabet@help</code> added 523	again. 574
<code>\no@alphabet@error</code> : Changed to	
error call 523	

1990-04-02 ltfssini.dtx v1.1i	1991-08-14 ltpictur.dtx LaTeX2.09
General: <code>\input</code> of files now handled by <code>docstrip</code> 635	General: (RmS) inserted extra braces around entry for NFSS 866
1990-04-05 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0m	1991-08-14 ltthm.dtx LaTeX2.09
<code>\selectfont</code> : Call <code>\tracingon</code> only if <code>\tracingfonts</code> greater than 3. . . 577	<code>\endtheorem</code> : Moved <code>\itshape</code> after <code>\item</code> to make it work with NFSS 896
1990-05-05 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0n	1991-08-26 ltfssini.dtx v1.1n
<code>\selectfont</code> : <code>\tracingon</code> with new syntax. 577	<code>\reset@font</code> : Macro introduced . . . 658
1990-06-23 ltfssini.dtx v1.1k	1991-08-26 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09
<code>\nfss@text</code> : Changed to <code>\mbox</code> . . . 658	<code>\verbatim</code> : <code>\@@par</code> added 777
1990-06-24 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2j	1991-08-26 ltpictur.dtx LaTeX2.09
<code>\DeclarePreloadSizes</code> : Missing percent added. 530	<code>\endpicture</code> : (RmS & FMI) extra boxing level around <code>\@picbox</code> to guard against unboxing in math mode (proposed by John Hobby) 864
1990-06-24 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0o	1991-08-26 ltplain.dtx LaTeX2.09
<code>\baselinestretch</code> : Moved to <code>tracefnt.dtx</code> 582	<code>\tracingall</code> : Added <code>\errorcontextlines=\maxdimen</code> , suggested by J. Schrod 33
<code>\getanddefine@fonts</code> : <code>\Adding</code> tracing code. 586	1991-09-29 ltboxes.dtx LaTeX2.09
<code>\Macro</code> moved from <code>fam.dtx</code> 585	<code>\mpfootnotetext</code> : (RmS) added <code>\reset@font</code> 831
Adding debug code. 586	1991-09-29 ltfloat.dtx LaTeX2.09
<code>\use@mathgroup</code> : Tracing code added. 585	<code>\@footnotetext</code> : (RmS) added <code>\reset@font</code> 929
1990-06-30 ltfssbas.dtx v1.2l	1991-09-29 ltmath.dtx LaTeX2.09
<code>\showhyphens</code> : Macro added. 549	<code>\@eqnnum</code> : RmS: <code>\reset@font</code> added. 793
1990-06-30 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0p	1991-09-29 ltsect.dtx LaTeX2.09
<code>\use@mathgroup</code> : Added <code>\relax</code> after math group number. 585	<code>\@dottedtocline</code> : (RmS) added <code>\reset@font</code> for page number . . 908
1990-07-07 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0q	1991-10-17 ltcntrl.dtx LaTeX2.09
<code>\getanddefine@fonts</code> : Group number added to tracing. 586	<code>\@tfor</code> : (RmS) <code>\xdef</code> replaced by <code>\def</code> (See FMI's <code>array.doc</code>) 387
<code>\math@egroup</code> : Tracing code added. 585	1991-10-25 ltbibl.dtx LaTeX2.09
<code>\use@mathgroup</code> : Group number added to tracing. 585	<code>\@citex</code> : added <code>\reset@font</code> , suggested by Bernd Raichle. . . . 938
1990-08-27 ltfsstrc.dtx 1.0r	1991-11-01 ltfloat.dtx LaTeX2.09
<code>\type@restoreinfo</code> : Some extra tracing info. 581	<code>\footnote</code> : (RmS) Added <code>\let\protect\noexpand</code> in <code>\footnote</code> , <code>\footnotemark</code> , and <code>\footnotetext</code> , since <code>\xdef</code> is used 929
1990-08-27 ltfsstrc.dtx v1.0r	1991-11-04 ltlists.dtx LaTeX2.09
<code>\getanddefine@fonts</code> : Correcting missing name after <code>\tracingon</code> . . 586	<code>\makelabel</code> : (RmS) added default definition for <code>\makelabel</code> , to produce an error message. 814
1991-03-28 ltfssini.dtx v1.1m	1991-11-04 ltplain.dtx RmS
<code>\copyright</code> : Extra braces added. . . 658	General: Removed <code>\itemitem</code> since never needed/useful with L ^A T _E X. . 31
1991-03-30 ltfssini.dtx v1.2g	1991-11-06 ltbibl.dtx LaTeX2.09
<code>\newfont</code> : Definition added. 657	<code>\@citex</code> : added code to remove a leading blank 938
<code>\symbol</code> : Definition added. 657	
1991-07-24 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09	
<code>\verbatim</code> : Added <code>\penalty\interlinepenalty</code> to definition of <code>\par</code> so that <code>\samepage</code> works 777	
1991-08-14 ltmath.dtx LaTeX2.09	
<code>\cases</code> : (RmS) inserted extra braces around entry for NFSS 788	

1991-11-13 ltbibl.dtx LaTeX2.09	avoid conflicts with other channels allocated by <code>\newread</code>	82
<code>\@bibitem</code> : Changed counter <code>enumi</code> to <code>enumiv</code> , as it says in the comment above		937
1991-11-21 ltfssini.dtx v1.1o		
<code>\reset@font</code> : Added extra braces for robustness.		658
Changed to protected version of macro.		658
1991-11-22 ltfloat.dtx LaTeX2.09		
<code>\footnote</code> : (RmS) Added <code>\let\protect\noexpand</code> in <code>\@xfootnote</code> , <code>\@xfootnotemark</code> , and <code>\@xfootnotetext</code>		929
1991-11-22 ltlists.dtx LaTeX2.09		
<code>\@item</code> : (RmS) Changed second call to <code>\makelabel</code> to <code>\unhbox\@tempboxa</code> . Avoids problems with side effects in <code>\makelabel</code> and is more efficient.		814
1991-11-27 ltfssbas.dtx v1.3a		
General: All <code>\family</code> , <code>\shape</code> etc. renamed to <code>\fontfamily</code> etc.		523
1991-11-27 ltfssini.dtx v1.2a		
General: All <code>\family</code> , <code>\shape</code> etc. renamed to <code>\fontfamily</code> etc.		635
1992-01-06 ltfssini.dtx v1.2c		
General: added <code>slitex</code> code		635
1992-01-10 ltbibl.dtx LaTeX2.09		
<code>\@bibitem</code> : Changed <code>\c@enumiv</code> to value of <code>\@listctr</code>		937
1992-01-10 ltmath.dtx LaTeX2.09		
<code>equation</code> : RmS: put <code>\hbox</code> around <code>\@eqnnum</code> to typeset the equation number in text mode (as in the <code>eqnarray</code> env.)		793
1992-01-10 lthm.dtx LaTeX2.09		
<code>\@othm</code> : (RmS) Check for existence of theorem environment		895
1992-01-14 ltbibl.dtx LaTeX2.09		
<code>\@biblabel</code> : removed <code>\hfill</code>		940
1992-01-14 ltsect.dtx 0.0		
<code>\@starttoc</code> : (RmS) added <code>\immediate</code> to <code>\openout</code> as all <code>\write</code> commands are also executed <code>\immediate</code>		906
1992-02-26 ltbibl.dtx LaTeX2.09		
<code>\@lbibitem</code> : Added <code>\hfill</code> to restore left-alignment of bibliography labels in alpha style		937
1992-03-18 ltdefs.dtx LaTeX2.09		
General: (RMS) changed input channel from 0 to <code>\@inputcheck</code> to		
1992-03-18 ltfloat.dtx LaTeX2.09		
<code>\@xympar</code> : (RmS) added <code>\global\@ignorefalse</code>		924
<code>\end@float</code> : (RmS) changed <code>\@esphack</code> to <code>\@Esphack</code>		918
1992-03-18 ltlists.dtx 0.0		
<code>\trivlist</code> : RmS: added <code>\@nmbrlistfalse</code>		809
1992-03-18 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09		
<code>\begin</code> : Changed <code>\@ignoretrue</code> to <code>\@ignorefalse</code> (as documented)		768
1992-03-21 ltfssini.dtx v1.2d		
General: Renamed <code>\text</code> to <code>\nfss@text</code> to make it internal.		635
1992-05-12 ltfssbas.dtx v1.3c		
<code>\extract@alph@from@version</code> : Macro added.		547
<code>\select@group</code> : Added call to <code>\extract@alph@from@version</code>		546
1992-07-26 ltfssbas.dtx v1.9a		
<code>\curr@fontshape</code> :		538
<code>\DeclareFontShape</code> : Introduced <code>\DeclareFontShape</code>		524
<code>\define@newfont</code> :		538
<code>\math@fonts</code> :		545
<code>\select@group</code> :		546
<code>\split@name</code> : Added splitting into <code>\f@encoding</code>		538
<code>\wrong@fontshape</code> :		543
1992-07-26 ltfstrc.dtx v2.0b		
<code>\s@fct@</code> :		594
<code>\s@fct@sub</code> : documentation fixes		595
<code>\selectfont</code> :		578
<code>\try@simple@size</code> :		588
<code>\try@size@range</code> :		592
<code>\use@mathgroup</code> :		585
1992-08-14 ltbibl.dtx LaTeX2.09		
<code>\@citex</code> : added missing argument braces around <code>\hbox</code> , found by Ed Szynter		938
1992-08-14 ltboxes.dtx LaTeX2.09		
<code>\endminipage</code> : (RmS) replaced <code>\vskip-\lastskip</code> by <code>\unskip</code> (proposed by FMI)		831
1992-08-17 ltbibl.dtx LaTeX2.09		
<code>\@citex</code> : simplified code for removing leading blanks in citation key (proposed by Frank Jensen and Kresten Krab Thorup)		938
1992-08-19 ltsect.dtx 0.0		
<code>\@xsect</code> : (RmS) corrected bug: stretch and shrink in argument to <code>\hskip</code>		

previously not negated	902	<code>\footnote:</code> (RmS) Changed all to 'def'protect'noexpand'protect'noexpand	929
1992-08-19 lthm.dtx LaTeX2.09		1992-12-03 ltfssini.dtx v?	
<code>\@othm:</code> (RmS) Changed error message to complain about undefined counter	895	<code>\hexnumber@:</code> Make it accept counters.	658
1992-08-20 ltfssini.dtx v1.4b		1993-03-08 preload.dtx v2.0b	
<code>\@setsize:</code> Added <code>\@currsize.</code> . . .	657	General: Added 12pt preloads	684
1992-08-24 ltdefs.dtx LaTeX2.09		1993-03-18 ltfssbas.dtx v2.0c	
<code>\@ifnextchar:</code> (Rms) <code>\@ifnextchar</code> didn't work if its first argument was an equal sign.	107	General: Changed all <code>\@tempdima</code> in <code>\@tempdimb</code> to avoid killing <code>\numberline</code>	523
1992-08-24 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09		1993-03-18 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.1b	
<code>\@begin:</code> Added code to <code>\@begin</code> to remember line number. Used by <code>\@badend</code> to display position of non-matching <code>\@begin.</code>	768	General: Changed all <code>\@tempdima</code> in <code>\@tempdimb</code> to avoid killing <code>\numberline</code>	573
<code>\@verb:</code> Changed <code>\@verb</code> and <code>\@sverb</code> to work correctly in math mode . . .	782	Changed all <code>\@tempdimb</code> in <code>\@tempdimx</code> to avoid killing <code>\numberline</code>	573
1992-08-25 ltsect.dtx LaTeX2.09		1993-03-18 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.1c	
<code>\@sect:</code> (FMi) replaced explicit setting of <code>\@svsec</code> by call to <code>\@seccntformat</code>	901	<code>\DeclareSizeFunction:</code> Added all args to avoid blanks problems . .	591
1992-09-18 ltlists.dtx LaTeX2.09		1993-04-09 lterror.dtx v1.0e	
<code>\@item:</code> (RmS) Added warning if <code>\@item</code> is used in math mode	812	<code>\@latexerr:</code> Mention The Companion	394
1992-09-18 lttab.dtx LaTeX2.09		1993-04-11 lterror.dtx v1.0f	
<code>\@array:</code> Changed <code>\@par</code> to <code>\@empty</code> to avoid starting new row e.g. after <code>\hline</code>	849	<code>\@latexerr:</code> Remove setting of errorcontextlines	394
1992-09-19 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.0c		1993-05-05 ltfntcmd.dtx v2.0b	
<code>\@try@simple@size:</code>	588	General: Removed all LaTeX related cmds	687
1992-09-21 ltfssini.dtx v1.4d		1993-05-16 ltfssbas.dtx v2.0e	
<code>\@not@math@alphabet:</code> Macro defined. .	656	<code>\showhyphens:</code> Use <code>\reset@font</code> . .	549
1992-09-22 ltfssbas.dtx v1.91a		1993-07-16 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.1h	
General: Introduced <code>\@tf@size</code> for math size.	523	General: Changed layout of info messages	573
1992-09-22 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.1a		1993-07-17 ltoutenc.dtx 1.0d	
<code>\@getanddefine@fonts:</code> Introduced <code>\@tf@size</code> for math size.	586	General: changed <code>\@catcoding @</code> . . .	469
1992-11-13 ltfssini.dtx v?		1993-08-03 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09	
<code>\hexnumber@:</code> Made expandable. . . .	658	<code>\@enddocument:</code> Changed redefinition of <code>\global</code> to redefinition of <code>\@setckpt.</code>	760
1992-11-23 ltcounts.dtx LaTeX2.09		1993-08-05 ltpictur.dtx LaTeX2.09	
<code>\@stepcounter:</code> Replaced <code>{}</code> in <code>\@stepcounter</code> by <code>\@begingroup</code> <code>\@endgroup</code> to avoid adding an empty ord in math mode	514	<code>\@circle:</code> (RMS) Added error message if <code>\@circle</code> is used in math mode. .	886
1992-11-26 ltboxes.dtx LaTeX2.09		1993-08-05 ltsect.dtx LaTeX2.09	
<code>\@mpfootnotetext:</code> (RmS) added protection for <code>\@edef</code>	831	<code>\@sect:</code> (RmS) Made sure that <code>\@protect</code> works correctly in expansion of <code>\@the</code> counter	901
1992-11-26 ltfloat.dtx LaTeX2.09		1993-08-05 ltspc.dtx LaTeX2e	
<code>\@footnotetext:</code> (RmS) added protection for <code>\@edef</code>	929	<code>\@hspace:</code> (RmS) Removed superfluous <code>\@leavevmode</code> in <code>\@hspace</code> and <code>\@hspacer,</code> as suggested by CAR.	439

1993-08-05 lttab.dtx latex2e	
<code>\tabular*</code> : Replaced	
<code>\expandafter\def</code> by <code>\@namedef</code> .	848
1993-08-06 ltbibl.dtx LaTeX2.09	
<code>\@citex</code> : Moved writing to .aux file in	
loop over citation keys so that	
leading blanks are removed there	
as well.	938
1993-08-13 ltoutenc.dtx 1.0f	
General: Protected against active @	
sign.	469
1993-08-13 preload.dtx v2.0c	
General: Added <code>\relax</code> at end of font	
names.	685
1993-08-16 ltoutenc.dtx 1.0g	
General: Needs space after <code>\string</code>	469
1993-08-18 ltfssdcl.dtx v2.0e	
<code>\new@mathversion</code> : Exchanged names	
of encodings in warning message of	
<code>\SetSymbolFont</code>	615
1993-09-02 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.1i	
General: Corrected name of sgen size	
function.	573
1993-09-03 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09	
<code>\verbatim@nolig@list</code> : Replaced	
<code>\@noligs</code> by extensible list	782
1993-09-07 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09	
<code>\verb@balance@group</code> : (RmS)	
Changed definition of <code>\verb</code> so	
that it detects a missing second	
delimiter.	782
1993-09-08 ltmiscen.dtx LaTeX2.09	
<code>\enddocument</code> : Added warning in case	
of undefined references.	760
1993-09-15 ltfssbas.dtx v2.0g	
<code>\DeclareFontEncoding</code> : Corrected:	
<code>\default@T</code> to <code>\default@M</code>	527
1993-09-15 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.1j	
General: Corrected spelling of	
<code>\noexpand</code>	573
1993-09-19 lterror.dtx LaTeX2.09	
<code>\@invalidchar</code> : (RmS) Error message	
for invalid input characters. . . .	398
1993-11-02 ltmath.dtx LaTeX2.09	
General: RmS: Corrected description	
of <code>\@eqnse1</code> , moved <code>\@eqnse1</code>	
accordingly and removed extra	
<code>\tabskip</code> assignment.	794
1993-11-03 ltmath.dtx LaTeX2e	
General: RmS: Initialized <code>\everycr</code> to	
empty	794
1993-11-03 ltpictur.dtx LaTeX2.09	
General: (RmS) changed <code>\halign</code> to	
<code>\ialign</code> to initialize <code>\tabskip</code> and	
<code>\everycr</code>	866
1993-11-11 ltfssini.dtx v2.1a	
<code>\normalfont</code> : Macro added	658
1993-11-11 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.2a	
General: Option concept added for	
LaTeX2e	573
1993-11-14 ltclass.dtx v0.2a	
<code>\@currentx</code> : Name changed from	
<code>\@currentextension</code>	981
<code>\@reset@ptions</code> : macro added . . .	1009
<code>\AtEndDocument</code> : Included extension	
in the generated macro name for	
package and class hooks.	1009
<code>\documentstyle</code> : Added	
<code>\RequirePackage</code>	
<code>\@unusedoptionlist</code> stuff. . . .	997
<code>\load@onefilewithoptions</code> : Moved	
resetting of <code>\default@ds</code> , <code>\ds@</code> and	
<code>\@declaredoptions</code> here, from the	
end of <code>\ProcessOptions</code>	1003
<code>\NeedsTeXFormat</code> : made more robust	
for alternative syntax for other	
formats.	999
<code>\ProcessOptions*</code> : Optimize ‘empty	
option’ code.	994
Stop adding the global option list	
inside class files.	994
1993-11-14 ltdefns.dtx v0.2a	
<code>\g@addto@macro</code> : Made global	112
1993-11-15 ltclass.dtx v0.2b	
<code>\documentstyle</code> : Modified to match	
<code>\ProcessOption*</code>	997
<code>\ProcessOptions*</code> : Star form added.	994
1993-11-17 ltclass.dtx v0.2c	
<code>\@fileswith@ptions</code> : Macro added	1009
<code>\@badrequireerror</code> : Macro added	1011
<code>\@twoloadclasserror</code> : Macro added	1011
<code>\CurrentOption</code> : Name changed from	
<code>\@curroption</code>	981
<code>\DeclareOption*</code> : Error checking	
added	993
<code>\load@onefilewithoptions</code> : Added	
trap for two <code>\LoadClass</code>	
commands.	1005
<code>\NeedsTeXFormat</code> : Name changed from	
<code>\NeedsFormat</code>	999
<code>\ProcessOptions*</code> : restoring	
<code>\@fileswith@ptions</code> added. . . .	994
1993-11-18 ltclass.dtx v0.2d	
<code>\documentstyle</code> : Modified	
<code>\RequirePackage</code> stuff.	997
<code>\ExecuteOptions</code> : Use	
<code>\CurrentOption</code> not <code>\reserved@a</code>	997

\NeedsTeXFormat: \fmtname	Macro interface changed	85
\fmtversion not \@.	\newcommand: Macro reimplemented	
1993-11-21 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e	and extended	83
\@missingfileerror: Stop infinite	\renewcommand: Macro reimplemented	
looping on \@er@ext	and extended	86
1993-11-21 ltmiscen.dtx v0.9a	\renewenvironment: Macro	
\@verbatim: use \@verbatim@font	reimplemented and extended	87
instead of \tt	\two@digits: Macro added	80
\verb: Use \@verbatim@font instead of	1993-11-23 ltoutput.dtx v0.1a	
\tt.	\paperheight: Register added	1101
\verbatim@font: Macro added	\paperwidth: Register added	1101
1993-11-22 ltclass.dtx v0.2f	1993-11-23 ltoutput.dtx v0.1c	
\@fileswithoptions: Made the	\@enlargepage: Command added	1147
default [] not	\@kludgeins: Insert added	1146
[\@unknownversion]	\@makecol: Command changed	1113
\@ifl@ter: Added //00 so parsing	\@specialoutput: Command	
never produces a runaway	changed	1106
argument.	\enlargethispage*: Commands	
General: \@unknownversion removed	added	1146
\load@onefilewithoptions: Made the	1993-11-24 ltfntcmd.dtx v2.1a	
initial version [] not	\maybe@ic@: Use \t@st@ic	692
[\@unknownversion]	\t@st@ic: Macro added	693
1993-11-22 ltdefs.dtx LaTeX2e	1993-11-24 ltfssini.dtx v2.1a	
\@minus: Macro added	General: Removed \xpt stuff	658
\@plus: Macro added	1993-11-24 ltlogos.dtx LaTeX2e	
\CheckCommand: Macro added	\LaTeX: Macro changed	441
\providecommand: Macro added	1993-11-28 ltclass.dtx v0.2h	
1993-11-22 lterror.dtx LaTeX2e	\@twoclasseserror: Macro added	1011
\c@errorcontextlines: Macro added	General: Assorted commands now in	
1993-11-22 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e	the kernel removed.	980
\listfiles: Removed checking for	Directory syntax checking moved to	
\@unknownversion	dircheck.dtx	980
1993-11-22 ltlength.dtx LaTeX2e	Primitive filenames now terminated	
\@settodim: Macro added	by space not \relax.	980
\@settopoint: Macro added	\endfilecontents: Don't globally	
\settodepth: Macro added	allocate a write stream (always use	
\settoheight: Macro added	15)	1012
1993-11-22 ltlogos.dtx LaTeX2e	1993-11-28 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e	
\LaTeXe: Macro added	\@missingfileerror: Use filename	
1993-11-23 ltclass.dtx v0.2g	parser from dircheck	461
\@use@option: Name changed from	1993-11-29 ltoutput.dtx v1.0b	
\@executeoption	\@makecol: \@makespecialcolbox	
General: Various macros now moved	added	1113
to latex.tex.	\@makespecialcolbox: Command	
Warnings and errors now directly	added	1114
coded.	1993-11-29 ltplain.dtx LaTeX2e	
1993-11-23 ltdefs.dtx LaTeX2e	General: All accents in decimals;	
\@argdef: Macro added	suggested by Paul Taylor	32
\@ifundefined: Redefined to remove a	1993-11-30 ltoutput.dtx v1.0c	
trailing \fi	\fl@tracemessage: Commands	
\@newcommand: Macro added	added	1149
\@newenv: Macro interface changed	1993-12-01 fontdef.dtx v2.1a	
\@xargdef: Macro interface changed	General: Update for LaTeX2e	663
\@yargd@f: Avoid \@?@? token		

1993-12-01 ltoutput.dtx v1.0e		<code>\IfFileExists@</code> : Macro added	457
<code>\@reinserts</code> : Command added	1114	<code>\input</code> : Macro reimplemented	460
1993-12-03 ltboxes.dtx v0.1a		1993-12-05 ltfloat.dtx LaTeX2e	
<code>\@argrsbox</code> : macro removed	834	<code>\@dblfloatplacement</code> : Command	
<code>\@begin@tempboxa</code> : macro added	819	changed	920
<code>\@end@tempboxa</code> : macro added	819	<code>\@xfloat</code> : Command changed	914
<code>\@iirsbox</code> : redefined to support		1993-12-05 ltoutput.dtx v1.0f	
<code>\height</code>	834	<code>\@addtobot</code> : Command changed	1128
<code>\@imakebox</code> : macro modified	820	<code>\@addtocurcol</code> : Command changed	1130
<code>\@irsbox</code> : redefined to support		<code>\@addtodblcol</code> : Command changed	1140
<code>\height</code>	834	<code>\@addtonextcol</code> : Command changed	1137
<code>\@isavebox</code> : color support	823	<code>\@addtotoporbot</code> : Command	
extra group	823	changed	1129
<code>\@isavepicbox</code> : extra group	823	<code>\@boxfpsbit</code> : Command added	1152
<code>\@makebox</code> : default changed from x to		<code>\@flcheckspace</code> : Command added	1154
c	819	<code>\@flsetnum</code> : Command added	1153
<code>\@makepicbox</code> : macro modified	820	<code>\@flsettextmin</code> : Command added	1154
<code>\@savebox</code> : default c not x	823	<code>\@flstop</code> : Commands added	1150
<code>\bm@b</code> : macros added	819	<code>\@flupdates</code> : Command added	1155
<code>\endlrbox</code> : macro added	824	<code>\@fpsadddefault</code> : Command added	1151
<code>\fbox</code> : extra group	824	<code>\@getfpsbit</code> : Command added	1152
<code>\lrbox</code> : color support	823	<code>\@opcol</code> : Command changed	1112
macro added	823	Hook added	1112
<code>\makebox</code> : modified	818	<code>\@outputpage</code> : Command changed	1116
<code>\mbox</code> : extra group	819	<code>\@resetfps</code> : Command added	1153
<code>\minipage</code> : Redefined to support extra		<code>\@setfloattyperecounts</code> : Command	
optional arguments	830	added	1152
<code>\newsavebox</code> : Pass the whole of arg 1		<code>\@setfpsbit</code> : Command added	1153
to <code>\@ifdefinable</code>	822	<code>\@shipoutsetup</code> : Command added	1116
<code>\parbox</code> : Redefined to support extra		<code>\@startcolumn</code> : Command changed	1123
optional arguments	827	<code>\@startdblcolumn</code> : Command	
<code>\raisebox</code> : redefined to support		changed	1123
<code>\height</code>	833	<code>\@testfp</code> : Command added	1152
<code>\sbox</code> : color support	823	<code>\@textfloatsheight</code> : Commands	
extra group	823	added	1151
<code>\set@color</code> : color support	821	<code>\@topnewpage</code> : Commands changed	1104
macro added	821	<code>\@tryfcolumn</code> : Command changed	1124
1993-12-03 ltclass.dtx v0.2i		<code>\@writsetup</code> : <code>\@startpagehook</code>	
<code>\@cls@pkg</code> : Name changed to avoid		added	1116
clash with output routine.	1010	<code>\output</code> : Command changed	1106
General: <code>\@onlypreamble</code> : Many		1993-12-06 ltclass.dtx v0.2k	
commands declared.	980	<code>\ExecuteOptions</code> : Preserve	
Removed obsolete		<code>\CurrentOption</code>	997
<code>\@documentclass</code>	980	1993-12-06 ltoutput.dtx v1.0f	
1993-12-03 lterror.dtx v1.0b		<code>\@specialoutput</code> : Unboxing of 255	
<code>\@latexerr</code> : Set		added to rescue writes	1106
<code>\@errorcontextlines</code> to -1	394	1993-12-06 ltoutput.dtx v1.0g	
1993-12-03 ltfssini.dtx v2.1a		<code>\@topnewpage</code> : <code>\@floatplacement</code>	
General: update for LaTeX2e	635	placement bug fixed	1104
1993-12-04 ltfilehook.dtx v0.9b		1993-12-07 ltclass.dtx v0.2l	
<code>\@unqu@tefilef@und</code> : Macro added	1048	<code>\ProvidesFile</code> : Macro added	991
1993-12-04 ltfiles.dtx v0.9b		1993-12-07 ltclass.dtx v0.2m	
<code>\@iinput</code> : Macro reimplemented	460	<code>\load@onefilewithoptions</code> : Reset	
<code>\@input</code> : Macro reimplemented	461	<code>\CurrentOption</code>	1003

1993-12-07 ltoutenc.dtx 1.1		<code>\maybe@ic@</code> : Macro and name	
General: Protected all special		changed	692
characters with <code>\string</code> .	469	<code>\sw@slant</code> : Macro changed	693
1993-12-07 ltoutenc.dtx v1.1		<code>\textup</code> : Macros changed	690
General: Made all character numbers		1993-12-11 ltmath.dtx v0.9g	
decimal.	466	General: Added a group around the	
Removed a lot of equal signs and		first argument of <code>\frac</code> to prevent	
the like.	466	changes (for example font changes)	
1993-12-08 ltboxes.dtx v0.1b		from modifying the contents of the	
<code>\@begin@tempboxa</code> : Extra braces for		second argument.	794
color support (braces removed		1993-12-11 ltoutenc.dtx v1.2a	
from other macros)	819	General: Corrected for <code>tlenc</code> , <code>math</code> .	466
<code>\@irsbox</code> : fix typo	834	1993-12-11 ltsect.dtx LaTeX2e	
<code>\@parboxto</code> : <code>\endgraf</code> added due to		<code>\author</code> : Added default	897
extra group in <code>\@begin@tempboxa</code>	827	<code>\title</code> : Added default	897
<code>\lrbox</code> : move <code>\@endpfalse</code> out of the		1993-12-11 ltxref.dtx LaTeX2e	
inner group	823	<code>\@setref</code> : Macro added	739
1993-12-08 ltfntcmd.dtx v2.1b		<code>\pageref</code> : Macro reimplemented	739
General: Macros <code>\rm</code> , <code>\bf</code> and <code>\sf</code>		<code>\ref</code> : Macro reimplemented	739
moved to <code>classes.dtx</code>	695	1993-12-12 ltoutput.dtx v1.0h	
1993-12-08 ltlists.dtx LaTeX2e		<code>\@cflb</code> : <code>boxmaxdepth</code> setting moved	1122
<code>\@item</code> : use <code>\sbox</code> to support colour	814	defs changed to <code>lets</code>	1122
1993-12-08 ltspace.dtx LaTeX2e		<code>\@cflt</code> : name changed	1122
<code>\@bsphack</code> : Command reimplemented	428	<code>\@docclearpage</code> : defs changed to	
Command reimplemented; late		<code>lets</code>	1111, 1112
birthday present for Chris	428	<code>\@makecol</code> : defs changed to <code>lets</code>	1113
<code>\@vbsphack</code> : Command added	431	<code>\@resetfyps</code> : Warnings added:	
1993-12-09 ltboxes.dtx v0.1c		minimal	1153
<code>\@irsbox</code> : fix another typo	834	<code>\@startdblcolumn</code> : defs changed to	
1993-12-09 ltclass.dtx v0.2n		<code>lets</code>	1123, 1124
<code>\documentstyle</code> : input 209		<code>\@topnewpage</code> : braces removed	1105
compatibility file.	997	<code>\@tryfcolumn</code> : defs changed to <code>lets</code>	1125
1993-12-09 ltfiles.dtx v0.9e		<code>\@fl@tracemessage</code> : Commands	
<code>\document</code> : Hook added	444	changed	1149
1993-12-09 ltmiscen.dtx v0.9e		1993-12-13 ltclass.dtx v0.2o	
<code>\enddocument</code> : Hook added	760	General: Removed setting	
1993-12-10 ltoutenc.dtx v1.2		<code>\errorcontextlines</code> (now in	
General: Added source code for		<code>latex.tex</code>)	980
<code>tlenc.sty</code> .	466	<code>\documentstyle</code> : compatibility file	
1993-12-11 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.0a		now <code>latex209.sty</code> .	997
General: Complete reworking of all		<code>\usepackage</code> : Fixed error handling	999
text commands, using just one		1993-12-13 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2a	
creator function	687	General: on the ‘docstrip’ pass, do not	
italic correction now put in front of		check <code>openin</code> path	10
penalty before glue	687	<code>\IfFileExists</code> : Removed interactive	
newcommands replaced by defs	687	prompting for current directory	
newfontswitch command corrected		syntax	10
and changed	687	<code>\strip@prefix</code> : modified, name	
<code>\DeclareTextFontCommand</code> : Macro		changed from <code>\stripmeaning</code> .	5
changed	689	1993-12-13 ltlists.dtx latex2e	
<code>\emph</code> : Macro changed	690	<code>\trivlist</code> : Initialised <code>\@itemlabel</code>	809
<code>\fix@penalty</code> : Macro added	693	1993-12-13 ltmiscen.dtx v0.9h	
<code>\maybe@ic</code> : Macro name changed	692	<code>\@noligs</code> : Readded <code>\@noligs</code>	783
		<code>\@verbatim</code> : Readded <code>\@noligs</code>	777

- Removed optional argument of
`\item` 777
- `center`: Removed optional argument
of `\item` 774
- `flushleft`: Removed optional
argument of `\item` 775
- `flushright`: Removed optional
argument of `\item` 776
- 1993-12-13 ltoutenc.dtx v1.2b
General: Corrected file name in driver
code. 466
- 1993-12-13 lttab.dtx latex2e
`\tabbing`: Removed optional argument
of `\item` 843
- 1993-12-14 ltoutput.dtx v1.0i
General: Section added to declare all
parameters 1161
- 1993-12-15 ltboxes.dtx v0.1d
`\iminipage`: Changed default from
‘c’ to ‘s’ 830
- `\iparbox`: Changed default from ‘c’
to ‘s’ 827
- `\minipage`: Changed default from ‘c’
to ‘s’ 830
- extra space removed. 830
- `\parbox`: Changed default from ‘c’ to
‘s’ 827
- 1993-12-15 ltclass.dtx v0.2p
General: Removed extra ‘s from
`\@warnings` 980
- 1993-12-16 ltlogos.dtx LaTeX2e
`\LaTeXe`: Extended logo by DPC . . 441
- 1993-12-16 ltmath.dtx v0.9i
`\@eqnocr`: use `\refstepcounter`
instead of shortcut 795
- General: use `\refstepcounter` instead
of shortcut 794
- 1993-12-16 ltmiscen.dtx v0.9i
General: `\literal` added 783
- 1993-12-16 ltpage.dtx LaTeX2e
`\mark`: Init `\mark` at begin document 974
- 1993-12-16 ltspace.dtx LaTeX2e
`\bsphack`: Corrected optimisation . 428
- 1993-12-16 lttab.dtx latex2e
`\@xhline`: Measure from middle of
vertical rules 858
- 1993-12-17 ltclass.dtx v0.2q
`\@documentclasshook`: Macro added 980
- `\@fileswithoptions`: Add
`\@compatibility` hook 1001
- `\documentstyle`: Match Alan’s new
code. 997
- 1993-12-17 ltoutenc.dtx 1.3
General: Added this section 470
- Removed all the hackery for use in
`\DeclareFontEncoding`, and redid
everything using
`\DeclareTextFoo`. 482, 484
- Removed the catcode hackery, since
the file is only read as a package in
the preamble, and removed all the
messages on the screen, which just
confuse users. Replaced them by
the appropriate `\ProvidesPackage`
commands. Added XXXenc. . . . 469
- 1993-12-17 ltoutenc.dtx v1.3
General: Added
`\EncodingSpecificAccent`,
`\EncodingSpecificAccentedLetter`
and `\EncodingSpecificCommand`. 466
- Made Rokicki’s encoding a proper
encoding scheme rather than a
variant of OT1. 466
- 1993-12-17 ltoutput.dtx v1.0j
`\@opcol`: Hook removed 1112
- `\@specialoutput`: Page room test
added 1107
- `\@topnewpage`: check for vsize too
small added 1104
- Page room test added 1106
- `\@writersetup`: —and then removed 1116
- `\fl@tracemessage`: tracefloatvals
made a document command . . 1149
- 1993-12-17 ltpage.dtx LaTeX2e
`\mark`: Removed init `\mark` at begin
document, since it doesn’t work. 974
- `\rightmark`: Stopgap solution to mark
`\leftmark` and `\rightmark` work
without initializing mark until the
problem is solved. 974
- 1993-12-18 ltoutenc.dtx 1.3b
General: Fixed typos with
`\ProvidesPackage` lines. Added
the `\NeedsTeXFormat` line. Added
the last argument to
`\DeclareEncoding`. Moved the use
of the encodings to after their
declaration. 469
- Replaced the missing last argument
to `\DeclareFontEncoding`. 482, 484
- 1993-12-18 ltoutenc.dtx 1.3c
General: Rewrote for the new syntax
of `\EncodingSpecific`. . . . 482, 484
- Split `\EncodingSpecificAccent` up
into `\EncodingSpecific` and
`\DeclareAccent`. 470
- 1993-12-18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.3a
General: Replaced OT3 by XXX . . 466

1993-12-18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.3b		1994-01-14 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2d	
General: Corrected typos.	466	\IfFileExists: Close the texsys.aux output stream	10
Replaced the missing last argument to \DeclareFontEncoding.	466	1994-01-15 ltfiles.dtx v0.9o	
1993-12-18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.3c		\document: move \@preamblecmds after document hook	446
General: A new syntax, separating accent-definitions from encoding-specific definitions, and allowing encoding-specific \chardef, \let, etc.	466	1994-01-17 ltclass.dtx v0.2s	
Rewrote for the new syntax of \EncodingSpecific.	466	\@fileswithoptions: Modify to reduce parameter stack usage	1001
1993-12-18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.3d		General: Added many more \@onlypreamble commands	980
General: Some T1 stuff had drifted into the OT1 file.	466	Wrapped long lines to column 72	980
1993-12-18 ltpage.dtx LaTeX2e		\load@onefile@withoptions: Modify to reduce parameter stack usage	1006
\slippy: Added \emergencystretch	975	1994-01-17 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e	
1993-12-19 ltclass.dtx v0.2r		\listfiles: New Version, adds 'tex' if needed, and lines up columns	463
\endfilecontents: Different message when ignoring a file	1012	1994-01-17 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1a	
1993-12-19 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.0b		General: New math font setup	523
General: \@pdef command added	687	\curr@math@size: New math font setup	537
Added by ASAJ.	695	\everydisplay: New math font setup	537
Made \@newfontswitch produce an error if command already exists, and added \@renewfontswitch, ASAJ	687	\everymath: New math font setup	537
Other tidying	687	\@frozen@everydisplay: New math font setup	537
Some more tidying done	687	\@frozen@everymath: New math font setup	536, 537
Untidying added, so this is now a TEMPORARY version.	687	\math@version: New math font setup	536
Wording changes by CAR.	695	1994-01-17 ltfsini.dtx v2.1e	
\DeclareOldFontCommand: Corrected and tidied	694	\not@math@alphabet: Message changed	656
\DeclareTextFontCommand: Corrected and tidied	689	1994-01-17 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.3a	
1993-12-19 ltspace.dtx LaTeX2e		General: New math font setup	573
\@bsphack: There seem to be problems with selfmade birthday presents	429	\check@mathfonts: New math font setup	583
1993-12-20 ltdefs.dtx LaTeX2e		\glb@currsize: New math font setup	581
\@reargdef: Kept old version of \@reargdef, for array.sty	85	\restglb@settings: New math font setup	584
1993-12-20 ltfiles.dtx v0.9m		1994-01-18 ltbibl.dtx LaTeX2e	
\@obsoletefile: Added this command, removed @oldfilewarning	463	\bibliography: Use \@input@ so include files are listed.	938
1994-01-05 fontdef.dtx v2.1d		1994-01-18 ltclass.dtx v0.2t	
General: Removed nf prefix from file names.	665	\@ifclassloaded: Fix typo \@pkgetension	985
1994-01-13 ltmath.dtx v0.9o		1994-01-18 ltfilehook.dtx v0.9p	
\@eqnocr: correcting 0.9i	795	\unqu@tefilef@und: New Definition	1048
General: correcting 0.9i	794	1994-01-18 ltfiles.dtx v0.9p	
		\@iffileonpath: Macro added	459
		\@input: do not use a different definition for \input@path	461
		\@input@: Macro added	461
		\IfFileExists@: New Definition	457
		\includeonly: Use \@input@ so include files are listed.	450

1994-01-18 ltfssini.dtx v2.1f	1994-01-25 ltfssbas.dtx v2.1b
\backslash not@math@alphabet: Message corrected 656	\backslash math@version: Corrections for math setup 536
1994-01-18 ltmiscen.dtx v0.9p	1994-01-25 ltmath.dtx LaTeX2e
\backslash verbatim: Add	\backslash bordermatrix: Removed \backslash p@renwd. 789
\backslash global \backslash @inlabeledfalse 777	1994-01-26 ltfstrc.dtx v2.3c
Only add \backslash penalty if in hmode 777	\backslash check@mathfonts: Correct trace info placement 583
1994-01-19 fontdef.dtx v2.1e	\backslash restglb@settings: Correct trace info placement 584
General: Added missing setting for symbols in bold version. 670	1994-01-27 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.1a
1994-01-19 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2e	\backslash nocorrrlist: Only ., used as default for cm fonts 694
\backslash IfFileExists: name changed from \backslash test 9	1994-01-29 ltclass.dtx v0.2v
\backslash input@path: No longer check that an empty group is in the path 10	\backslash @unprocessedoptions: Macro added. 1011
\backslash strip@prefix: name changed from \backslash strip@meaning, to match NFSS. 5	\backslash load@onefile@withoptions: All options raise error if no \backslash ProcessOptions appears 1007
1994-01-19 ltmath.dtx v1.0n classes	1994-01-31 ltdefs.dtx v0.2w
\backslash mathindent: Deferred setting of \backslash mathindent 797	\backslash g@addto@macro: Use toks register to avoid ‘hash’ problems 112
1994-01-20 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2f	1994-01-31 ltfiles.dtx v0.9t
General: \backslash @copytexsys and the texsys.new file removed 8	\backslash document: set \backslash @normalsize or \backslash normalsize if necessary 445
Modify all of ltxcheck 13	1994-01-31 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.1b
\backslash IfFileExists: \backslash @copytexsys removed 10	General: \backslash @normalsize no longer defined 687
1994-01-21 ltclass.dtx v0.2u	1994-02-01 ltpage.dtx LaTeX2e
\backslash documentstyle: compatibility file now latex209.def. 997	\backslash pagestyle: (DPC) Modify to get nicer error message 971
1994-01-21 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2g	\backslash thispagestyle: (DPC) Modify to get nicer error message 972
General: Improve documentation, reorganize docstrip module 1	1994-02-02 ltclass.dtx v0.2x
\backslash filename@parse: Minor changes, and add Mac version (:). 11	\backslash load@onefile@withoptions: Only run the hook and options check if the file was loaded. 1007
\backslash today: Name changed from \backslash stamp, to save memory 9	1994-02-03 ltoutput.dtx v1.0k
1994-01-21 ltfloat.dtx LaTeX2e	\backslash @makespecialcolbox: correct mistakes in the documentation 1115
\backslash @xfloat: Added missing percent characters. 914	1994-02-07 ltclass.dtx v0.2y
1994-01-21 ltmiscen.dtx v0.9s	\backslash @fileswithoptions: Run \backslash @compatibility on the first class to start (not the first to finish) 1001
\backslash verbatim@font: Removed unnecessary category code hackery. 778	\backslash @ifclasswith: Add extra ,s so ‘two’ is not matched with ‘twocolumn’ 987
1994-01-24 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2h	\backslash ProcessOptions*: Add extra ,s so ‘two’ is not matched with ‘twocolumn’ 994
\backslash IfFileExists: Stop testing once texsys.aux has been found 9	1994-02-07 ltfssbas.dtx v2.1c
1994-01-24 ltpage.dtx LaTeX2e	\backslash DeclareFontEncoding: revert catcode settings earlier 527
\backslash pagestyle: (DPC) Complain if pagestyle is undefined. 971	\backslash DeclareFontShape@: revert catcode settings earlier 524
1994-01-25 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2i	
General: Protect against looping on \backslash @@input and \backslash @@end. 3	

1994-02-08 ltoutput.dtx v1.0k	1994-03-04 lttab.dtx v1.0a
\@makespecialcolbox: boxmaxdepth setting added 1115	General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx 836
boxmaxdepth setting removed . . 1114	1994-03-04 ltvers.dtx v1.0a
General: Documentation and tasks tidied. 1089	General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx 37
1994-02-10 ltclass.dtx v0.2z	1994-03-07 ltboxes.dtx v0.1a
\@documentclasshook: Changed the name from \@compatibility to \@documentclasshook, and added the check for whether \@normalsize has been defined. ASAJ. 980	\@mpfootnotetext: Extra group for colour 831
\@fileswithoptions: Renamed \@compatibility to \@documentclasshook. ASAJ. . . 1001	1994-03-07 ltboxes.dtx v1.0a
1994-02-10 ltfssbas.dtx v2.1d	General: Unify format with other Kernel files 818
\addto@hook: Made \addto@hook long. 550	1994-03-07 ltdefs.dtx v1.0a
1994-02-10 ltfsscnp.dtx v2.1d	\@italiccorr: Macro added 81
\scan@fontshape: scan away stuff after pt 599	1994-03-07 ltfiles.dtx v1.0a
1994-02-22 ltfssini.dtx v2.1g	General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx 442
General: Correct error message 660	Long lines wrapped to 72 columns 442
1994-02-24 ltfssbas.dtx v2.1e	1994-03-07 ltfinal.dtx v0.1a
\DeclareFontShape: Separate restoration of catcodes for fd cmds 524	General: Add code from the old dump.dtx 1194
\define@newfont: Separate restoration of catcodes for fd cmds 539	Initial version, split from latex.dtx 1178
\nfss@catcodes: Separate restoration of catcodes for fd cmds 539	move code here from lhyphen.dtx 1184
1994-02-25 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2j	Remove oldcomments environment 1178
General: Remove need for drv file 1	use \InputIfFileExists not \IfFileExists 1184
1994-03-01 ltdirchk.dtx v0.2k	1994-03-07 ltfloat.dtx v1.0a
General: Add unstripped module, so that dircheck.dtx may be used with initex 1	\@endfloatbox: (DPC) Extra group for colour 919
1994-03-02 ltboxes.dtx v0.1e	\@footnotetext: (DPC) Extra group for colour 929
General: Add 2kernel module 818	\@xfloat: (DPC) Extra group for colour 915
Remove need for drv file 818	1994-03-07 lthyphen.dtx v0.1c
1994-03-02 ltclass.dtx v0.3a	General: move the 2kernel code to ltfinal.dtx 1176
General: Remove need for driver file 980	1994-03-07 ltlength.dtx v1.0a
1994-03-03 ltboxes.dtx v0.1f	\@settodim: (DPC) Extra group for colour 521
\@irsbox: Replaced a missing \else 834	1994-03-07 ltlists.dtx v1.0a
1994-03-04 ltfloat.dtx v1.0a	General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx 801
General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx 910	Long lines wrapped to 72 columns 801
1994-03-04 ltsect.dtx v1.0a	1994-03-07 ltpage.dtx v1.0a
General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx 897	General: Initial version, split from ltherest.dtx 971
	1994-03-07 ltpictur.dtx v0.1a
	General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx 861
	Long lines wrapped to 72 columns 861
	1994-03-07 ltsect.dtx v1.0a
	\@changefrom: (DPC)Extra groups for colour 904

1994-03-07 lttab.dtx v1.0a	1994-03-13 ltfilehook.dtx v0.3b
General: Long lines wrapped to 72	$\backslash\unqu@tefilef@und$: Use new cmd
columns 836	$\backslash@addtofilelist$ 1048
1994-03-08 ltclass.dtx v0.3b	1994-03-13 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e
General: Modify driver code into ‘new	$\backslash@addtofilelist$: Macro added . . . 463
style’ 980	\backslashlistfiles : Reset $\backslash@addtofilelist$
1994-03-08 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0a	at begin document 464
General: Reorganize driver module	1994-03-13 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1g
into ‘new style’ 1	General: add 2kernel module to omit
1994-03-08 ltplain.dtx v1.0a	repeated code 523
General: Remove need for a driver file. 14	1994-03-13 ltfsdcl.dtx v2.1c
1994-03-10 ltfsbas.dtx v2.2f	General: add 2kernel module to omit
$\backslash\math@egroup$: Changed	repeated code 603
$\backslash\begin@group/\backslash\end@group$ to	1994-03-14 ltboxes.dtx v1.0b
$\backslash\bg@group/\backslash\eg@group$ 548	$\backslash@isavebox$: Use $\backslash\color@setgroup$. 823
1994-03-11 ltfsdcl.dtx v2.1b	$\backslash@isavepicbox$: Use
$\backslash\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@$:	$\backslash\color@setgroup$ 823
Added check against use of	$\backslash\color@begin@group$: macro added for
alphabet switch outside of math	color support 821
mode. 633	$\backslash\color@end@group$: macro added for
$\backslash\SetMathAlphabet@$: Changed	color support 822
parameter template in temporary	$\backslash\lrbox$: Use $\backslash\color@setgroup$ 823
macro to catch check add below. 622	$\backslash\sbbox$: Use $\backslash\color@setgroup$ 823
1994-03-12 ltclass.dtx v0.3c	1994-03-14 ltfloat.dtx 1.0c
General: Change name from docclass	$\backslash@xympar$: (DPC) Use
to ltclass 980	$\backslash\color@begin@group$ 924
$\backslash\ProvidesFile$: Add $\backslash\wlog$ 991	1994-03-14 ltfloat.dtx v1.0c
$\backslash\ProvidesPackage$: Add $\backslash\wlog$ 989	$\backslash@endfloatbox$: (DPC) Use
use $\backslash@gtempa$ 989	$\backslash\color@end@group$ 919
1994-03-12 ltdefs.dtx v1.0b	$\backslash@footnotetext$: (DPC) Use
$\backslash@reargdef$: New defn, in terms of	$\backslash\color@begin@group$, add
$\backslash@yargdef$ 85	$\backslash\endgraf$ 929
$\backslash@yargd@f$: Name changed from	$\backslash@savemarbox$: (DPC) Use
$\backslash\XXX@argdef$ 85	$\backslash\color@begin@group$ 923
1994-03-12 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0b	$\backslash@xfloat$: (DPC) Use
General: Change name from	$\backslash\color@begin@group$ 915
dircheck.dtx 1	1994-03-15 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e
Minor edits to the typeouts in	$\backslash@missingfileerror$: Quit on x or X
ltxcheck 1	just like a real error 461
1994-03-12 ltfloat.dtx v1.0b	1994-03-15 ltfontcmd.dtx v3.2a
$\backslash@savemarbox$: (DPC) Extra group for	General: Adapted to mass formatting 687
colour 923	Changed $\backslash/$ to $\backslash@@italiccorr$. . 687
$\backslash@xympar$: (DPC) Extra bgroup for	Removed $\backslash@renewfontswitch$. . . 687
colour 924	Removed defs of short-forms and all
1994-03-12 ltplain.dtx v1.0b	sizes except $\backslash\normalize$ 687
General: Name changed from lplain.	1994-03-15 ltoutput.dtx v1.0l
The end of an era 14	$\backslash@addtocurcol$: Changed $\backslash\addvspace$
1994-03-12 ltplain.dtx v1.0e	to $\backslash\vskip$ 1132, 1135
General: Replaced remaining width,	$\backslash@combinedblfloats$: Removed
height, depth by $\backslash\LaTeX$ macro	boxmaxdepth setting. 1123
names to save tokens. 14	$\backslash@makecol$: $\backslash\maxdepth$ changed to
1994-03-13 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0c	$\backslash\@maxdepth$ 1113
$\backslash@tfor$: (DPC) Add $\backslash@tfor$ so a single	Removed boxmaxdepth setting. 1114
group is correctly treated. 387	

<code>\@makespecialcolbox</code> : Removed boxmaxdepth setting.	1115	1994-03-28 lttab.dtx v1.0b General: Improve documentation . . .	836
<code>\@topnewpage</code> : Corrected and amended warning message	1105	1994-03-28 ltthm.dtx v1.0a General: Initial version, split from latex.dtx	893
Warning added: it should be improved	1106	1994-03-29 ltcounts.dtx v1.0c General: Create file from parts of ltmiscen and ltherest.	512
General: Added some warnings when page gets full of top floats. . . .	1089	1994-03-29 ltlength.dtx v1.0c General: Create file ltcntlen from parts of ltmiscen and ltherest.	521
Driver added and further tidying. Removed duplicated code and corrected docstrip options.	1089	1994-03-29 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0d General: Remove counter macros to ltcntlen	759
Some boxmaxdepth settings removed.	1089	1994-03-29 ltpageno.dtx v1.0c General: Create file ltcntlen from parts of ltmiscen and ltherest.	736
1994-03-16 ltclass.dtx v0.3f General: Add pkgindoc package . . .	1028	1994-03-29 ltxref.dtx v1.0c General: Create file ltcntlen from parts of ltmiscen and ltherest.	737
1994-03-16 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e <code>\listfiles</code> : Move this code directly into <code>\document</code>	464	1994-03-31 ltbibl.dtx v1.0a General: Initial version of ltidxbib.dtx, split from ltherest.dtx	936
1994-03-16 ltfiles.dtx v1.0c <code>\document</code> : (DPC) directly add file list settings	446	1994-03-31 ltidxglo.dtx v1.0a General: Initial version of ltidxbib.dtx, split from ltherest.dtx	933
1994-03-16 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0b <code>\verbatim</code> : Remove <code>\global\@inlabelfalse</code> again. . .	777	1994-04-09 ltcounts.dtx v1.0d <code>\@newctr</code> : <code>\@nocnterr</code> now has counter name argument	513
1994-03-28 lttalloc.dtx v1.0d General: Redefinition of ‘new’ allocations removed.	382	<code>\addtocounter</code> : <code>\@nocnterr</code> now has counter name argument	513
1994-03-28 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0d General: Improve documentation	1	<code>\setcounter</code> : <code>\@nocnterr</code> now has counter name argument	513
1994-03-28 lterror.dtx v1.0d <code>\@invalidchar</code> : (DPC) Comment out (use <code>catcode15</code> instead)	398	<code>\stepcounter</code> : Use <code>\addtocounter</code> to have name checked	514
General: Remove test for <code>\inputlineno</code> undefined.	394	1994-04-09 ltthm.dtx v1.0b <code>\@othm</code> : Use standard counter error message (FMi)	895
1994-03-28 ltfiles.dtx v1.0d <code>\document</code> : (DPC) Use <code>\normalsize</code> not <code>\@normalsize</code>	445	1994-04-11 ltclass.dtx v0.3g <code>\endfilecontents</code> : Add star form, don’t write <code>\endinput</code> at the end of the file.	1012
(DPC) remove <code>\@normalsize check</code>	445	<code>\ProvidesFile</code> : Protect against weird catcodes.	991
1994-03-28 ltfloat.dtx v1.0b <code>\@caption</code> : Use <code>\normalsize</code> not <code>\@normalsize</code>	913	1994-04-11 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1h General: Added <code>\defaultscipratio</code> and <code>\defaultscriptscipratio</code> . ASAJ.	523
General: Split further from ltherest.dtx	910	<code>\defaultscipratio</code> : Macro added <code>\defaultscriptscipratio</code> : Macro added	548
1994-03-28 ltlists.dtx v1.0b General: Improve documentation . . .	800	1994-04-12 ltboxes.dtx v1.0c General: Remove <code>\@acci</code> , now defined in ltplain.dtx	828
1994-03-28 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0c General: Improve Documentation . . .	759		
1994-03-28 ltplain.dtx v1.0c <code>\newlanguage</code> : Remove some <code>\outer</code> declarations.	17		
1994-03-28 ltsect.dtx v1.0b General: Split further from ltherest.dtx	897		

Remove <code>\@dischyph</code> , now defined in <code>ltnit.dtx</code>	828	1994-04-18 <code>lftssdcl.dtx</code> v2.1d General: Removed surplus <code>\no@alphabet@error</code> (see <code>fam.dtx</code>)	603
1994-04-12 <code>ltdefns.dtx</code> v1.0g <code>\@dischyph</code> : Define <code>\@dischyph</code> , was previously in <code>ltboxes.dtx</code>	110	1994-04-18 <code>lftsstrc.dtx</code> v2.3d General: Changed to new error/warning scheme	573
1994-04-12 <code>ltplain.dtx</code> v1.0d General: Define <code>\@acci</code>	32	<code>\font@submax</code> : Changed dimen to macro	592
1994-04-12 <code>ltvers.dtx</code> v1.0b General: Have version info generated automatically.	37	<code>\fontsubfuzz</code> : Changed dimen to macro	592
1994-04-14 <code>lftntcmd.dtx</code> v3.2b General: Macros renamed to non-private forms, JB	687	<code>\subst@size</code> : <code>\font@submax</code> and <code>\fontsubfuzz</code> now macros	593
<code>\DeclareOldFontCommand</code> : Renamed from <code>\@newfontswitch</code>	694	1994-04-19 <code>ltpage.dtx</code> v1.0b General: Improve documentation	971
1994-04-15 <code>ltboxes.dtx</code> v1.0d <code>\isavebox</code> : Added missing percent character.	823	1994-04-20 <code>lftntcmd.dtx</code> v3.3a General: Documentation up-dated	687
1994-04-17 <code>ltcounts.dtx</code> v1.0e <code>\@newctr</code> : Use <code>\@nocounterr</code> instead of <code>\@nocnterr</code>	513	New implementation of <code>\nocorr</code>	687
<code>\addtocounter</code> : Use <code>\@nocounterr</code> instead of <code>\@nocnterr</code>	513	<code>\check@nocorr@</code> : Macros added	691
<code>\setcounter</code> : Use <code>\@nocounterr</code> instead of <code>\@nocnterr</code>	513	<code>\maybe@ic@</code> : <code>\nocorr</code> etc removed from list of tokens to check, leaving only punctuation characters	692
1994-04-17 <code>lterror.dtx</code> v1.0h <code>\@nocounterr</code> : New name for error message, old error message (without arg) kept	395	1994-04-20 <code>ltmiscen.dtx</code> v1.0e <code>\@enddocument@kernel@warnings</code> : Changed logic for producing warning messages	762
1994-04-17 <code>lthm.dtx</code> v1.0c <code>\@othm</code> : Use new std counter error message (FMi)	895	1994-04-21 <code>ltboxes.dtx</code> v1.0e <code>\@iiiminipage</code> : Extra <code>\bgroup</code> for color	830
<code>\@thm</code> : Use new std counter error message (FMi)	895	<code>\@mpfootnotetext</code> : Extra <code>\endgraf</code> for color	831
1994-04-18 <code>ltfinal.dtx</code> v0.1b General: Initialise <code>\textheight</code> , <code>\textwidth</code> and page style	1181	<code>\@endminipage</code> : Extra <code>\egroup</code> for color	831
1994-04-18 <code>lfloat.dtx</code> v1.0d <code>\@footnotetext</code> : (DPC) Remove Colour support	929	1994-04-21 <code>ltfinal.dtx</code> v0.1c General: Added comments, set the catcodes of 128–255.	1178
<code>\@savemarbox</code> : (DPC) Remove Colour support	923	1994-04-22 <code>lftssini.dtx</code> v2.1g <code>\not@math@alphabet</code> : Message changed again	656
1994-04-18 <code>lftssbas.dtx</code> v2.1i General: Macro <code>\no@alphabet@help</code> removed again	523	1994-04-23 <code>ltfinal.dtx</code> v0.1d General: Check that <code>\font@submax</code> is still zero	1178
<code>\calculate@math@sizes</code> : Changed message to log only	548	1994-04-24 <code>ltoutput.dtx</code> v1.0m <code>\@resetthfps</code> : Number 2 changed to <code>\tw@</code>	1153
<code>\no@alphabet@error</code> : Use std LaTeX error macro	523	Warning changed	1153
1994-04-18 <code>lftssdcl.dtx</code> ??? <code>\DeclareMathAlphabet</code> : Pass correct arg (2 not 3)	620	<code>\@specialoutput</code> : Message changed to give more info and ‘top’ removed	1107
		<code>\@topnewpage</code> : Message changed to give more info	1106
		Warning message removed as it will be generated later	1105
		General: Changed <code>\@normalsize</code> to <code>\normalsize</code>	1089

Corrected unverbbed commands in documentation.	1089	Removed Rokicki's OT1 variant encoding. Moved the driver to the top.	469
Removed some long lines and other aesthetic changes.	1089	1994-04-30 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3b	
Warning messages changed/corrected.	1089	General: Documentation up-dated and tidied	687
1994-04-24 ltpictur.dtx v0.1b		Prefix frag@ changed to frag in \@protecteddef	687
General: Removed surplus spaces after \hbox to in several cases	861	Title changed	687
1994-04-25 ltclass.dtx v0.3h		Warning changed to info message in \@protecteddef	687
General: Removed spurious extra 's at the end of error messages	980	1994-04-30 ltoutput.dtx v1.0n	
1994-04-25 ltfloat.dtx v1.0e		\@activechar@info:	
\@largefloatcheck: Changed warning message to give more info	919	\@activechar@warning changed to \@activechar@info	1116
Command added	919	\@combinedblfloats: Removed rule in topnewpage case	1123
General: Changed warning messages	910	\@emptycol: Empty column action added: \@emptycol	1104
Removed obsolete tracing code	910	\@flsetnum: Rogue space removed	1154
1994-04-27 ltfstrc.dtx v2.3e		\@specialoutput: Cut-off point changed to 2\baselineskip	1107
General: Corrected item that was forgotten in last change.	573	Empty column action added: \@emptycol	1107
1994-04-28 lterror.dtx v1.0j		Extra empty column added for twocolumn case	1107
\@inmatherr: Macro added	398	Extra empty column added for twocolumn case (wrong, see below)	1107
1994-04-28 lterror.dtx v1.1c		\@topnewpage: Added setting of \col@number	1104, 1105
\@inmatherr: Replaced \noexpand with \protect.	398	Cut-off point changed to 3\baselineskip	1106
1994-04-28 ltfsdcl.dtx v2.1e		Empty column action added: \@emptycol	1106
General: Removed all \uppercase in hex num parsing macros	603	Message changed for Frank	1106
1994-04-28 ltlists.dtx v1.0c		General: \@activechar@warning changed to an info message.	1089
\item: Replaced \@ltxnomath by \@inmatherr	812	Added \col@number.	1089
1994-04-28 ltpictur.dtx v0.1c		Documentation tidied.	1089
\@multiput: (DPC) Macro added	865	Empty column action added.	1089
General: bezier curves added	888	Fixed bug from \dblfigrule with \@topnewpage.	1089
\multiput: (DPC) Ignore spaces between)(.	864	Full of floats action improved.	1089
\picture: (DPC) Ignore spaces before (.	863	\col@number: Added \col@number	1101
1994-04-28 ltplain.dtx v1.0g		\onecolumn: Added setting of \col@number	1103
General: Turn off overfull box tracing in log	25	1994-05-01 lterror.dtx v1.0k	
1994-04-29 ltclass.dtx v1.0a		\@latexerr: (CAR) Added draft \@latexinfo.	394
General: Change version number to 1 (no other change)	980	1994-05-01 ltoutenc.dtx 1.4a	
1994-04-29 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0f		General: Added the \a command.	478
\@verbatim: \leavevmode added	777	Added the \SaveAtCatcode and \RestoreAtCatcode commands.	482
Change to \everypar added	777		
1994-04-29 ltoutenc.dtx 1.4a			
General: Removed \EncodingSpecific. Renamed all the commands. Added \DeclareTextGlyph and \UndeclareTextCommand.	470		

Removed the uc/lc table settings, since the T1 uc/lc table is now the default.	490	Removed unnecessary braces from arguments of <code>\@ifnextchar</code>	910
Rewrote for the new syntax.	482, 484	<code>\end@dblfloat</code> : <code>\@largefloatcheck</code> added	918
1994-05-01 ltoutenc.dtx v1.4a		<code>\end@float</code> : (CAR) Added <code>\@largefloatcheck</code>	917
General: Removed Rokicki's encoding.	466	1994-05-03 ltfssdcl.dtx v2.1f	
Renamed the commands, removed the <code>\EncodingSpecific</code> command. Turned all slots into decimal. Added <code>\a</code>	466	General: Renamed <code>\@@DeclareMathDelimiter</code> to <code>\@DeclareMathDelimiter</code>	603
1994-05-02 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0l		1994-05-03 ltlists.dtx v1.0d	
<code>\@break@tfor</code> : Macro added (from ltfiles.dtx)	387	<code>\@item</code> : <code>\hskip</code> changed to <code>\kern</code> . .	813
1994-05-02 ltdefs.dtx v1.1f		<code>\item</code> : Removed superfluous braces	812
<code>\renewcommand</code> : Removed surplus <code>\space</code> in error	86	1994-05-03 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0h	
<code>\renewenvironment</code> : Removed surplus <code>\space</code> in error	87	<code>\@centercr</code> : <code>\@badcrerr</code> replaced by <code>\@nolnerr</code>	773
1994-05-02 ltfiles.dtx v1.0f		1994-05-03 lttab.dtx v1.0d	
<code>\@iffileonpath</code> : <code>\@break@loop</code> renamed to <code>\@break@tfor</code>	459	<code>\@endpbox</code> : Use <code>\@finalstrut</code> based on depth of <code>\@arstrutbox</code>	859
<code>\@obsoletefile</code> : Make <code>\@onlypreamble</code>	463	1994-05-04 ltclass.dtx v1.0b	
1994-05-02 ltfinal.dtx v0.1e		<code>\NeedsTeXFormat</code> : Changed wording of the warning	1000
General: Added setting the 'letter' catcodes.	1190	1994-05-04 lterror.dtx v1.0m	
Added setting the 'other' catcodes.	1190	<code>\@badcrerr</code> : Error message removed	397
Added setting the special catcodes.	1190	1994-05-05 ltbibl.dtx v1.0c	
Made slot 127 illegal	1190	<code>\@citex</code> : Set switch for warning and end of run.	938
Set all the catcodes	1178	<code>\@nocite</code> : Do not write page number in <code>\@nocite</code> warning message.	939
1994-05-02 ltfinal.dtx v0.1f		Set switch for warning and end of run.	939
General: Set the catcode of control-J.	1190	1994-05-05 ltfinal.dtx v0.1g	
1994-05-02 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0g		General: Added empty errhelp. . . .	1178
General: Changed 91 to 1991 and moved some bits	759	<code>\@errhelp</code> : Set error help empty. . .	1195
1994-05-02 ltoutput.dtx v1.0o		1994-05-05 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3c	
<code>\@resethfps</code> : Code shortened	1153	<code>\@math@egroup</code> : Corrected <code>\@fontswitch</code> and added saved versions	694
General: Code of <code>\@resethfps</code> shortened.	1089	General: Corrected <code>\@fontswitch</code> . .	687
1994-05-03 ltbibl.dtx v1.0b		1994-05-05 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0i	
<code>\@nocite</code> : Make <code>\@nocite</code> issue a warning for an undefined citation key.	939	General: Removed braces from <code>\ifnextchar</code> and <code>\ifstar</code> arguments .	759
1994-05-03 ltfinal.dtx v0.1f		1994-05-07 lttab.dtx v1.0c	
General: Set the catcode of control-J to be 'other', for use in messages.	1178	<code>\@maxtab</code> : Changed <code>\@firsttab</code> to <code>\chardef</code>	840
1994-05-03 ltfloat.dtx v1.0f		Changed <code>\@maxtab</code> to <code>\chardef</code> . .	840
General: (CAR) Added <code>\@largefloatcheck</code>	910	General: Removed definition of <code>\+</code> .	836
		Removed surplus braces from <code>\@ifnextchar</code> constructs	836
		1994-05-08 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3d	
		General: Removed <code>\@undefinedfonterror</code>	687
		<code>\normalsize</code> : Removed <code>\@undefinedfonterror</code>	695

1994-05-09 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3f	Renamed the ‘package’ module to ‘teststy’	469
General: Replaced all <code>\next</code> by <code>\@let@token</code> and undo change 3.3e, whatever that was.		687
1994-05-10 ltdefs.dtx v1.0n	General: (ASAJ) Added <code>\DeclareProtectedCommand</code>	80
Added <code>\DeclareProtectedCommand</code>		90
Removed braces around <code>\@ifundefined</code> argument. ASAJ.		86
<code>\makeatother</code> : Added <code>\makeatletter</code> and <code>\makeatother</code> ASAJ.		109
1994-05-10 lterror.dtx v1.0n	<code>\@latexerr</code> : (ASAJ) Added extra blank lines to <code>\@latexerr</code>	394
1994-05-10 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0j	<code>\@sverb</code> : Slight change in error message text.	780
1994-05-11 ltboxes.dtx v1.0f	<code>\@begin@tempboxa</code> : Use new <code>\color@setgroup</code> concept.	819
<code>\@iiiminipage</code> : Use new <code>\color@setgroup</code> concept.		830
<code>\@mpfootnotetext</code> : Use new <code>\color@setgroup</code> concept.		831
Use new <code>\normalcolor</code> and <code>\@finalstrut</code>		831
General: Superfluous braces removed from several commands		818
<code>\color@setgroup</code> : macro added for color support		821
<code>\endminipage</code> : Use new <code>\color@setgroup</code> concept.		831
1994-05-11 ltclass.dtx v1.0c	<code>\endfilecontents</code> : Add checks for form feed and tab	1012
1994-05-11 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0e	General: Add <code>\ProvidesFile</code> as used in fd files.	4
1994-05-11 lterror.dtx v1.0o	<code>\@latexerr</code> : (ASAJ) Removed one of the extra blank lines to <code>\@latexerr</code>	394
1994-05-11 ltlogos.dtx v1.0o	<code>\LaTeX</code> : Use <code>\DeclareProtectedCommand</code> . ASAJ.	441
<code>\LaTeXe</code> : Use <code>\DeclareProtectedCommand</code> . ASAJ.		441
1994-05-11 ltoutenc.dtx 1.5a	General: Made T1 and OT1 generate packages rather than def files.	
1994-05-11 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5a	General: Reimplemented <code>\DeclareTextCommand</code> using <code>\@changed@cmd</code> and <code>\DeclareProtectedCommand</code>	470
Renamed the commands again. Made the encoding part of the command syntax. Added the <code>\DeclareTextCommand</code> interface. Used <code>\DeclareProtectedCommand</code>		466
<code>\DeclareTextAccent</code> : Reimplemented using <code>\DeclareTextCommand</code>		472
1994-05-11 ltspace.dtx v1.0o	<code>\hspace</code> : Use <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code> . ASAJ.	439
1994-05-12 ltboxes.dtx v1.0g	<code>\@finalstrut</code> : macro added	834
<code>\fbox</code> : New definition, merged with <code>\framebox</code>		824
<code>\framebox</code> : Merged <code>\fbox</code> and <code>\framebox</code>		825
<code>\normalcolor</code> : macro added for color support		821
1994-05-12 ltdefs.dtx v1.0p	General: (ASAJ) Fixed a bug with <code>\relax</code> which was using <code>\@gobble</code> before defining it.	80
Fixed a bug with <code>\relax</code> which was using <code>\@gobble</code> before defining it.		90
1994-05-12 ltfssbas.dtx v2.1j	General: New <code>baselinestretch</code> concept	523
Replaced hand-protected commands by <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code> defs		523
<code>\f@linespread</code> : New macro		535
<code>\fontencoding</code> : Use <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code>		532
<code>\fontfamily</code> : Use <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code>		533
<code>\fontseries</code> : Use <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code>		533
<code>\fontshape</code> : Use <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code>		533
<code>\fontsize</code> : Redefined to use <code>\set@fontsize</code>		535
<code>\linespread</code> : New macro		534
<code>\mathversion</code> : Use <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code>		536
1994-05-12 ltfssdcl.dtx v2.1g	General: Allow <code>\relax</code> as undefined command	603

Allow <code>\relax</code> 'ed cmds to be declared	603	Coded more efficiently, thanks to FMi.	86
1994-05-12 ltfssini.dtx v2.1i		1994-05-13 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e	
General: Moved <code>\fontencoding</code> to fam.dtx	635	<code>\listfiles</code> : Stop <code>\listfiles</code> being run twice	463
Moved <code>\fontfamily</code> to fam.dtx	635	1994-05-13 ltfiles.dtx v1.0g	
Moved <code>\fontseries</code> to fam.dtx	635	<code>\document</code> : Added execution of <code>\every@size</code>	445
Moved <code>\fontshape</code> to fam.dtx	635	1994-05-13 ltfinal.dtx v0.1h	
Moved <code>\fontsize</code> to fam.dtx	635	General: Added package otlenc, and defined <code>\@accii</code> , <code>\@acciii</code> and <code>\@acciii</code>	1178
Moved <code>\mathversion</code> to fam.dtx	635	1994-05-13 ltfinal.dtx v1.0h	
Moved <code>\selectfont</code> to tracefnt.dtx 635		General: Added output enc stuff	1194
1994-05-12 ltfstrc.dtx v2.3f		1994-05-13 ltfloat.dtx v1.0g	
<code>\selectfont</code> : Use		<code>\@footnotetext</code> : (DPC) Add new style colour support:	
<code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code>	577	<code>\normalcolor</code>	929
1994-05-12 ltoutenc.dtx 1.5a		(DPC) Use <code>\@finalstrut</code>	929
General: Removed the		<code>\@xfloat</code> : (DPC) Use <code>\normalcolor</code>	915
<code>\SaveAtCatcode</code> and		1994-05-13 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3g	
<code>\RestoreAtCatcode</code> commands.	482	General: Replaced <code>\@protecteddef</code> by <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code>	687
Rewrote for the new syntax.	482, 484	1994-05-13 ltfssbas.dtx v2.1k	
1994-05-12 ltoutput.dtx v1.0p		General: Remove File identification ‘typeout’	523
<code>\@writersetup</code> : <code>\normalcoloradded</code>	1116	1994-05-13 ltfssbas.dtx v2.1l	
General: <code>\normalcoloradded</code> in various places (DPC).	1089	<code>\DeclareFontEncoding</code> : Init encoding change command	527
1994-05-13 ltboxes.dtx v1.0h		<code>\define@newfont</code> : Use <code>\@input@</code> for fd files	539
<code>\@arrayparboxrestore</code> : New accent system, use <code>\let</code> not <code>\def</code>	829	1994-05-13 ltfssdcl.dtx v2.1h	
1994-05-13 ltcounts.dtx v1.0f		General: Removed file identification typeout	603
General: Removed <code>\@Ialph</code>	518	1994-05-13 ltfssini.dtx v2.1j	
Removed <code>\@ialph</code>	518	General: Removed file identification typeout	635
1994-05-13 ltdefs.dtx v1.0q		1994-05-13 ltfstrc.dtx v2.3g	
General: (ASAJ) Renamed		General: Removed typeouts as <code>\ProvidesPackage</code> writes to log.	573
<code>\DeclareProtectedCommand</code> to <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code> .		1994-05-13 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5b	
Removed <code>\@if@short@command</code>	80	General: Added <code>\{</code> , <code>\}</code> and <code>\\$</code>	466
(ASAJ) Replaces <code>\space</code> by ‘ ’ in <code>\csname</code>	80	Renamed	
Renamed		<code>\DeclareProtectedCommand</code> to <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code>	466
<code>\DeclareProtectedCommand</code> to <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code> .		Replaces <code>\space</code> by ‘ ’ in <code>\csname</code>	466
Removed <code>\@if@short@command</code> .		1994-05-13 ltpictur.dtx v0.1d	
Moved to after the definition of <code>\@gobble</code>	90	General: Removed surplus braces from <code>\@if..</code> constructions	861
1994-05-13 ltdefs.dtx v1.0r		1994-05-13 lttab.dtx v1.0d	
General: (ASAJ) Added logging message to		<code>\@contfield</code> : Colour support	842
<code>\DeclareProtectedCommand</code>	80	<code>\@startfield</code> : Colour support	842
Added logging message to		<code>\@stopfield</code> : Colour support	842
<code>\DeclareProtectedCommand</code>	90	<code>\a</code> : moved to ltoutenc	840
1994-05-13 ltdefs.dtx v1.0s			
General: (ASAJ) Added			
<code>\@backslashchar</code>	80		
(ASAJ) Coded <code>\@ifdefinable</code> more efficiently.	80		

1994-05-14 fontdef.dtx v2.1f	(ASAJ) Split from ltinit.dtx.	388
General: Removed .def files.		665
1994-05-14 ltffsbas.dtx v2.1m	1994-05-16 ltfinal.dtx v1.0i	
<code>\enc@update</code> : Macro added	General: moved output enc stuff to	
	lfonts	1194
1994-05-14 ltffsbas.dtx v2.1n	1994-05-16 ltffsbas.dtx v2.1p	
General: Set defaults for all <code>\f@...</code>	<code>\fontsize</code> : Pass <code>\baselinestretch</code> not	535
<code>\DeclareErrorFont</code> : Don't set	<code>\f@linespread</code>	535
<code>\f@encoding</code>	<code>\linespread</code> : Remove surplus braces	534
<code>\DeclareFontEncoding</code> : Log if	1994-05-16 ltffsini.dtx v2.1m	
encoding is redeclared	<code>\acciii</code> : Define saved versions of	527
Only init enc change cmd when new	accents	661
encoding	1994-05-16 ltlogos.dtx v1.1a	527
1994-05-14 ltffsini.dtx v2.1k	General: (ASAJ) Split from ltinit.dtx.	441
General: Init error font just before	1994-05-16 ltmath.dtx v1.0k	
checking for fontdef.cfg	<code>\ensuremath</code> : Use	660
<code>\reset@font</code> : Remove surplus braces	<code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code> and add	658
1994-05-14 ltfstrc.dtx v2.3h	extra braces in math mode	796
<code>\selectfont</code> : Added <code>\enc@update</code> .	1994-05-16 ltoutenc.dtx 1.5h	579
1994-05-14 ltoutenc.dtx 1.5d	General: <code>\pounds</code> was still using u	
General: Moved the driver to the top.	rather than ui shape.	482
1994-05-14 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5c	1994-05-16 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5f	
General: Added the fontenc package	General: enc files now have uc	509
Added the fontenc package.	encoding name parts (FMi)	466
Fixed a bug which caused an	Revert code so that the encoding	
infinite loop if <code>\f@encoding</code> was	given is used in	
incorrectly set.	<code>\DeclareTextCommand</code> (FMi)	466
Moved fontsmpl to its own dtx file.	1994-05-16 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5g	466
1994-05-14 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5d	General: Made fontenc.sty use the new	
General: Rewrote	mixed-case encoding files.	466
<code>\DeclareTextCommand</code> to define its	Removed the lowercasing of the	
argument to use the current	filename.	509
encoding by default, rather than	1994-05-16 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5h	
the encoding provided to	General: Added <code>\NG</code> , <code>\ng</code> , <code>\TH</code> , <code>\th</code> ,	
<code>\DeclareTextCommand</code>	<code>\DH</code> , <code>\dh</code> , <code>\DJ</code> and <code>\dj</code>	466
Tidied up the documentation.	Added <code>\r</code> (ring accent) and <code>\k</code>	466
1994-05-14 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5e	(ogonek) accents.	466
General: Replaced <code>\ENC@cmd</code> by	Fixed a bug with <code>\pounds</code>	466
<code>\ENC-cmd</code>	Removed <code>\P</code> from the OT1	466
1994-05-15 ltffsbas.dtx v2.1o	definitions file.	466
General: encoding cmds changed to	1994-05-16 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5i	
enc-cmd	General: Fixed a bug with <code>\d</code>	523
1994-05-16 fontdef.dtx v2.1g	1994-05-16 ltoutput.dtx v1.0q	
General: Removed	<code>\writsetup</code> : Changed setting of	
<code>\DeclareFontEncoding</code> for ot1 and	accents (FMi): with the new	
t1 and input .def files instead . . .	encoding setup they can use <code>\let</code> .	
1994-05-16 ltalloc.dtx v1.1a	It could also use the new internal	
General: (ASAJ) Split from ltinit.dtx.	commands?	1117
1994-05-16 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0a	General: Changed setting of accents	
General: (ASAJ) Split from ltinit.dtx.	(FMi).	1089
1994-05-16 ltdefns.dtx v1.1a	1994-05-16 ltpar.dtx v1.1a	
General: (ASAJ) Split from ltinit.dtx.	General: (ASAJ) Split from ltinit.dtx.	80
1994-05-16 lterror.dtx v1.1a	1994-05-16 ltplain.dtx v1.0h	
General: (ASAJ) Completely new	General: Comment out encoding	
error interface.	specific commands	388
		31

- Remove `\@acci` and friends again . 32
- Remove unnecessary def for `\item` 31
- `\loop`: Use Kabelschacht method . . . 29
- `\m@th`: Remove unnecessary space . . . 31
- 1994-05-16 ltspace.dtx v1.1a
- General: (ASAJ) Split from ltinit.dtx. 421
- 1994-05-17 ltclass.dtx v1.0e
- `\@use@option`: Execute option after removing from list, not before . . 996
- 1994-05-17 ltdefs.dtx 1.1b
- General: (ASAJ) Added the `\@protect@...` commands. 90
- 1994-05-17 ltdefs.dtx v1.1b
- General: (ASAJ) Added definitions for `protect`. 80
- (ASAJ) Removed warnings and logging to lterror.dtx. 80
- Added the discussion of protected commands, defined the values that `\protect` should have. 90
- 1994-05-17 ltdefs.dtx v1.1c
- General: (ASAJ) Redid definitions for `protect`. 80
- 1994-05-17 lterror.dtx v1.1b
- General: (ASAJ) Moved error stuff from ltdefs.dtx. 388
- 1994-05-17 ltfssini.dtx v2.1n
- `\copyright`: Really add extra braces 658
- `\nfss@text`: Added braces to allow use in subscripts 658
- 1994-05-17 ltmath.dtx v1.0i
- General: Replaced `\let` by `\gdef`, for indirect definition. 791
- 1994-05-17 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5j
- General: Added braces to `\pounds` so it works as a subscript. 466
- 1994-05-18 ltdefs.dtx 1.1c
- General: (ASAJ) Renamed the commands, and removed one which is no longer needed. 90
- 1994-05-18 ltdefs.dtx v1.1c
- General: Redid the discussion and definitions, in line with the proposed new setting of `\protect` in the output routine. 90
- 1994-05-18 ltfinal.dtx v0.1j
- General: Corrected the lccode for d-bar. 1178
- 1994-05-18 ltlogos.dtx v1.1b
- General: (ASAJ) Added the T_EX logo. 441
- (ASAJ) Made the L^AT_EX 2_ε logo use the text font ‘2’ rather than the math font ‘2’. 441
- 1994-05-18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5k
- General: Made dotted-i produce ‘i’. . 466
- Removed braces from `\pounds` and `\dollar`. 466
- Replaced `\defaultencoding` with `\encodingdefault`. 466
- 1994-05-19 ltbibl.dtx v1.1a
- General: Initial version of ltbibl.dtx, split from ltidxbib.dtx 936
- 1994-05-19 ltcounts.dtx v1.1a
- General: Extracted file from ltcntlen. 512
- 1994-05-19 ltdefs.dtx v1.1d
- General: (RmS) Added definitions for `\@namedef` and `\@nameuse` again. . 80
- 1994-05-19 ltfinal.dtx v0.1k
- General: Removed `\makeat...` . . . 1178
- 1994-05-19 ltidxglo.dtx v1.1a
- General: Initial version of ltidxglo.dtx, split from ltidxbib.dtx 933
- 1994-05-19 ltlength.dtx v1.1a
- General: Extract file ltlength from ltcntlen. 521
- 1994-05-19 ltpageno.dtx v1.1a
- General: Extract file ltpageno from ltcntlen. 736
- 1994-05-19 ltplain.dtx v0.1k ltfinal
- `\showoutput`: used `\maxdimen` not 99999 33
- `\showoverfull`: used `\@one` not 1 33
- 1994-05-19 ltxref.dtx v1.1a
- General: Extract file ltxref from ltcntlen. 737
- 1994-05-20 ltdefs.dtx v1.1e
- General: Changed command name from `\@checkcommand` to `\CheckCommand`. 80
- `\CheckCommand`: Changed name from `\@checkcommand` to `\CheckCommand`. 88
- 1994-05-20 lterror.dtx v1.1c
- General: (ASAJ) Added `\@latex@info@no@line`. 388
- (ASAJ) Added missing full stops. 388
- (ASAJ) Fixed a bug with `\@inmatherr`. 388
- 1994-05-20 ltfinal.dtx v0.1l
- General: Use new font warning commands 1185
- 1994-05-20 ltfloat.dtx v1.0h
- `\@endfloatbox`: Restore outer value of `@nobreak` switch. 919
- `\outer@nobreak`: Macro added: default is to do nothing. 919

1994-05-20 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3h		1994-05-22 lterror.dtx v1.2a	
General: Use new error commands .	687	General: (ASAJ) Made	
1994-05-20 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1q		\GenericError, \GenericWarning	
General: Use new error commands .	523	and \GenericInfo robust.	388
1994-05-20 ltfstrc.dtx v2.3i		(ASAJ) Replaced \ and tilde by	
General: Use new error command		\MessageBreak and \space.	388
names	573	(ASAJ) Replaced	
1994-05-20 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0l		\@generic@message and	
\@writefile: Added correct setting of		\@generic@error by	
\protect.	766	\GenericError, \GenericWarning	
1994-05-20 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0m		and \GenericInfo.	388
General: Use new warning commands	759	(ASAJ) Replaces \string by	
1994-05-20 ltoutput.dtx v1.0s		\protect in some messages.	388
\@writsetup: Added setting of		1994-05-22 lterror.dtx v1.2d	
\protect during \shipout.	1116	\GenericError: (DPC) Alternative	
General: Added setting of \protect		version added for old TeXs	389
during \shipout.	1089	(DPC) New version using long	
1994-05-20 ltpage.dtx v1.0d		command name.	389
\markright: Changed setting for		1994-05-22 ltfloat.dtx v1.0i	
\protect.	972	General: Use new warning commands	910
1994-05-20 ltsect.dtx v1.0c		1994-05-22 ltoutput.dtx v1.0t	
General: Correct setting of \protect.	907	General: Changed warnings and infos	
\addcontentsline: Correct setting of		to new commands.	1089
\protect.	906	1994-05-22 ltpictur.dtx v0.1e	
1994-05-21 ltbibl.dtx v1.1b		General: Use new warning cmds	861
General: Use new warning commands	936	1994-05-23 ltclass.dtx v1.0h	
1994-05-21 lterror.dtx v1.1d		\NeedsTeXFormat: Don't stop	
General: (ASAJ) Made the error		completely when format is wrong	1000
commands robust.	388	\usepackage: Remove argument if	
1994-05-21 ltfiles.dtx v1.0h		possible	999
General: Use new error commands .	442	1994-05-23 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0f	
1994-05-21 ltlists.dtx v1.0f		General: Document \@TeXversion	1
General: Use new error commands .	800	1994-05-23 ltfstrc.dtx v2.3j	
1994-05-21 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0n		General: Removed def of	
General: Use new error commands .	759	\@warn@break	592
1994-05-21 ltsect.dtx v1.0d		1994-05-23 ltoutput.dtx v1.0u	
General: Use new error commands .	897	\@activechar@info: Added	
1994-05-21 lttab.dtx v1.0f		\MessageBreak	1116
General: Use new error commands .	836	\@writsetup: Changed resetting of	
1994-05-21 ltxref.dtx v1.1b		\protect after shipout to use	
General: Use new warning commands	737	\aftergroup	1116
\newlabel: Use new warning		General: Added \MessageBreak.	1089
commands	740	Changed resetting of \protect after	
1994-05-22 ltclass.dtx v1.0f		shipout.	1089
General: Use new warning and error		1994-05-24 lterror.dtx v1.2e	
commands	976	\@latex@info@no@line: Macro added	392
1994-05-22 ltdefns.dtx v1.1f		1994-05-24 lterror.dtx v1.2f	
General: Use new warning and error		General: (DPC) wrap long lines	388
cmds	80	1994-05-24 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3i	
1994-05-22 lterror.dtx v1.1e		General: Tidying and typos fixed	687
General: (ASAJ) Replaced bgroup by		1994-05-24 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0q	
begingroup in error messages, to		\@currrentvline: Use \@empty as outer	
stop extra mathords creeping into		default	772
math mode.	388		

1994-05-25 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0g	<code>\filename@parse</code> : Mac parser had "		
	typo for :	12	
1994-05-25 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3j	General: Insertion of <code>\aftergroups</code> to implement <code>\nocorr</code> moved to the end of the group	687	
	<code>\check@icr</code> : Macros added	691	
	<code>\check@nocorr@</code> : Insertion of <code>\aftergroups</code> moved and defaults set up for efficiency	691	
	<code>\DeclareTextFontCommand</code> : <code>\expandafter</code> inserted	689	
	Insertion of <code>\aftergroups</code> moved	689	
1994-05-25 ltoutput.dtx v1.0v	General: Extra documentation.	1089	
1994-05-25 ltsect.dtx v1.0e	<code>\dottedtocline</code> : Put braces around argument 4 (the actual toc entry) to avoid font (and possibly other) changes leaking out to the leaders.	908	
1994-05-25 ltthm.dtx v1.0c	General: Modify documentation	893	
1994-05-25 ltvers.dtx v1.0d	General: Remove PRELIMINARY TEST RELEASE from startup banner (spring is here)	37	
1994-05-25 ltxref.dtx v1.1c	General: Modify documentation	737	
1994-05-26 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e	<code>\missingfileerror</code> : Modify message format	461	
1994-05-26 ltlogos.dtx v1.1c	General: Remove <code>\SLiTeX</code> logo	441	
1994-05-26 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0r	General: <code>\literal</code> removed	783	
1994-05-26 ltplain.dtx v1.1m	<code>\iterate</code> : (CAR) added <code>\long</code>	29	
	<code>\underbar</code> : (CAR/FMi) changed to use box <code>\tw@</code>	31	
1994-05-26 ltplain.dtx v1.1p	<code>\underbar</code> : (DPC) changed to use <code>\sbox</code>	31	
1994-05-29 ltfssdcl.dtx v2.1j	General: Use new error commands	603	
1994-05-31 ltfinal.dtx v1.0n	General: Renamed <code>lthyphen.*</code> to <code>lthyphen.*</code>	1178	
1994-06-01 ltboxes.dtx v1.0i	<code>\@frameb@x</code> : Macro added.	826	
	<code>\@iframebox</code> : New version, so <code>\width</code> is correct in <code>\framebox</code>	825	
	<code>\fbox</code> : New version, using <code>\@frameb@x</code>	824	
	<code>\framebox</code> : New version, so <code>\width</code> is correct in <code>\framebox</code>	825	
1994-06-01 ltlogos.dtx v1.1d	<code>\LaTeX</code> : Add <code>\m@th</code> to force math size calculations	441	
1994-06-01 ltoutput.dtx v1.0w	General: Tidied up typesetting.	1089	
1994-06-08 ltfinal.dtx v1.0m	General: Add patch file system	1194	
1994-06-09 ltfinal.dtx v1.0n	General: For \TeX 2, do not set codes for higher half of character table.	1183, 1191	
1994-06-09 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3k	General: Tidying and typos fixed in documentation	687	
1994-06-18 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3l	General: Added check for empty text <code>\check@nocorr@</code> : Added check for empty text	687 691	
1994-06-22 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3m	General: Removed space from <code>\nfss@text</code>	687	
	Renamed <code>\check@nocorr</code>	687	
	<code>\check@nocorr@</code> : Renamed <code>\check@nocorr</code> to <code>\text@command</code> to improve <code>\long</code> error message	691	
	<code>\DeclareTextFontCommand</code> : Removed space from <code>\nfss@text</code>	689	
1994-06-22 ltmath.dtx v1.2t classes	<code>\mathindent</code> : Set <code>\mathindent</code> at the end of the class instead of at begin document	797	
1994-07-20 ltlogos.dtx v1.1e	<code>\LaTeX</code> : Save a few tokens	441	
	<code>\LaTeXe</code> : Save a few tokens	441	
1994-07-20 ltpage.dtx v1.0h	<code>\sloppy</code> : Save a few tokens	975	
1994-09-16 ltfssbas.dtx v2.1s	<code>\nfss@catcodes</code> : Reset [and] as well, just in case	540	
1994-10-07 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5l	General: Moved the ogonek accent.	466	
1994-10-11 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0h	<code>\@TeXversion</code> : Check for TeX3.14	13	
	General: Modify all of <code>ltxcheck</code> again	13	
1994-10-12 ltsect.dtx v1.0f	General: Doc. typos	897	
1994-10-14 fontdef.dtx v2.2a	General: New coding	663	
1994-10-14 ltfssini.dtx v2.2a	General: New coding for cfg files	635	
1994-10-14 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0s	General: Move math to other file	759	

1994-10-14 ltplain.dtx v1.1a	1994-10-25 fontdef.dtx v2.2c
General: Moved code to other files. 14	General: Added OMSenc.def 665
1994-10-15 ltffsbas.dtx v2.1t	1994-10-25 ltboxes.dtx v1.0l
$\extract@alph@from@version$: Warn	$\@isavepicbox$: missing percent
if math alpha is used outside	(moved from ltpatch) 823
math 548	1994-10-25 ltdefs.dtx v1.2b
1994-10-18 ltboxes.dtx v1.0j	General: Documentation
$\@frameb@x$: \leavevmode added 826	improvements 80
$\@ifframebox$: \leavevmode moved to	1994-10-25 ltoutenc.dtx 1.6a
$\@frameb@x$ 825	General: Added \textdollar ,
$\@parboxto$: Macro added to remove	\textlbrace , \textrbrace ,
misuse of $\@empty$ 827	\textsterling , \textunderline . 484
General: stuff from ltpatch done 818	Removed \textlbrace ,
\fbox : \long added 824	\textrbrace , \textunderline to
\mbox : \long added 819	give them their proper names. 484
\sbox : \long added 823	1994-10-25 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6a
1994-10-18 ltclass.dtx v1.0j	General: Added
General: Move \listfiles to	\ProvideTextCommand ,
ltfiles.dtx 976	\UseTextSymbol , \UseTextAccent ,
1994-10-18 ltdefs.dtx v1.2a	$\DeclareTextSymbolDefault$,
$\@star@or@long$: macro added 83	$\DeclareTextAccentDefault$,
General: Add extra test for \endgraf 80	$\DeclareTextCommandDefault$,
Add star-forms for all commands 80	and
$\renew@environment$: reset end	$\ProvideTextCommandDefault$ 466
command 87	Added the \Provide commands,
1994-10-18 ltfiles.dtx v1.0i	and the default definitions. 470
\listfiles : code moved here from	Added the defaults. 478
ltclass 463	Added the files OTlenc.def,
1994-10-18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5l	Tlenc.def and OMSenc.def. 478
General: Added new definitions of	Added the OMS encoding. 490
\patterns and \hyphenation 478	1994-10-27 ltoutenc.dtx 1.6b
1994-10-18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5m	General: Added \textasciicircum
General: Added new definitions of	\textasciitilde \textbackslash
\patterns and \hyphenation 466	\textbar \textbraceleft
1994-10-18 ltsect.dtx v1.0g	\textbraceright
$\@dottedtocline$: Added	\textcompwordmark \textemdash
\normalcolor for page number 908	\textendash \textexclamdown
General: Added \normalcolor 897	\textgreater \textthyphenchar
1994-10-19 ltffsbas.dtx v2.1t	\textthyphen \textless
\DeclareFontEncoding : Add missing	\textquestiondown
\relax 527	\textquotedblleft
1994-10-23 ltfsstrc.dtx v23.k	\textquotedblright
$\every@math@size$: Renamed to	\textquotedbl \textquoteleft
$\every@math@size$ 582	\textquoteright
1994-10-23 ltmath.dtx v1.0l	\textunderscore
$\@eqnum$: Added \normalcolor since	\textvisiblespace 484
\eqno introduces a subgroup of the	Added: \textemdash \textendash
displayed math group 793	\textexclamdown
\ensuremath : Remove extra braces:	\textthyphenchar \textthyphen
but see p 168 of Leslie's book 796	\textquestiondown
1994-10-24 ltboxes.dtx v1.0k	\textquotedblleft
\fbox : Inner braces added (to fix	\textquotedblright
latex/1061) 824	\textquoteleft
	\textquoteright 482

- 1994-10-27 ltoutenc.dtx v1.5d
 General: Rewrote
 $\backslash\text{DeclareTextSymbol}$ to define its
 argument to use the current
 encoding by default, to fit with
 $\backslash\text{DeclareTextCommand}$ 470
- 1994-10-27 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6b
 General: Added $\backslash\text{textbackslash}$. . . 490
 Added more defaults for OT1. . . 478
 Removed the enc.def files 466
 Removed the files OT1enc.def,
 T1enc.def and OMSenc.def. 478
 Renamed $\backslash\text{textlbrace}$ to
 $\backslash\text{textbraceleft}$ and $\backslash\text{textrbrace}$
 to $\backslash\text{textbraceright}$ 490
- 1994-10-29 ltmath.dtx 1.0m
 General: ASAJ: Added
 $\backslash\text{DeclareMathOperator}$ 784
 ASAJ: Tidied up documentation. 792
- 1994-10-29 ltmath.dtx v1.0m
 General: ASAJ: Added
 $\backslash\text{mathellipsis}$, $\backslash\text{mathdollar}$ and
 $\backslash\text{mathsterling}$ 791
 ASAJ: Removed $\backslash\text{dag}$, $\backslash\text{ddag}$ 791
 ASAJ: Renamed $\backslash\text{S}$ and $\backslash\text{P}$ to
 $\backslash\text{mathsection}$ and
 $\backslash\text{mathparagraph}$ and made them
 $\backslash\text{mathchardefs}$ 791
- 1994-10-29 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6c
 General: Added commands like $\backslash\text{dots}$
 for use in text and math. 478
 Renamed $\backslash\text{P}$, $\backslash\text{S}$, $\backslash\text{dag}$ and $\backslash\text{ddag}$ to
 $\backslash\text{textparagraph}$, $\backslash\text{textsection}$,
 $\backslash\text{textdagger}$ and
 $\backslash\text{textdaggerdbl}$ 466
- 1994-10-30 ltdefs.dtx v1.2c
 $\backslash\text{@onelevel@sanitize}$: Macro added 109
 General: (CAR) $\backslash\text{@onelevel@sanitize}$
 added 80
- 1994-10-30 ltdefs.dtx v1.2f
 General: (DPC) $\backslash\text{newwrite}$'s moved to
 ltfiles 80
- 1994-10-30 ltmath.dtx v1.0n
 General: ASAJ: Moved the new
 commands to ltoutenc. 791
- 1994-10-30 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6d
 General: Added
 $\backslash\text{DeclareTextCompositeCommand}$. 466
 Added $\backslash\text{textcircled}$. . . 466, 480, 490
 Added $\backslash\text{t}$ 480
 Added math commands. 466
 Added OML encoding. 466, 480
 Added the OML encoding. 491
- Made $\backslash\text{textless}$ and $\backslash\text{textgreater}$
 come from OML. 480
 Moved math commands here from
 ltmath. 482
 Removed $\backslash\text{textregistered}$ 480
 Rewrote $\backslash\text{copyright}$ to use
 $\backslash\text{textcircled}$ 480
- 1994-10-31 fontdef.dtx v2.2d
 General: Added OMLenc.def 665
- 1994-10-31 fontdef.dtx v2.2e
 General: ... and moved further down 665
- 1994-10-31 ltfloat.dtx v1.1a
 $\backslash\text{@dblfloat}$: Major changes since
 two-column and one-column cases
 merged 913
 $\backslash\text{@dblfloatset}$: Macro added 913
 Major changes to parameter
 parsing, setting of local variables,
 etc; two-column and one-column
 cases merged; space hacks moved 913
 $\backslash\text{@endfloatbox}$: (DPC/CAR) Extra
 box added to remove colour
 resetting from vmode 919
 $\backslash\text{@floatboxreset}$: Macro added . . . 917
 $\backslash\text{@footnotetext}$: (DPC/CAR) Move
 colour setting to output routine . 929
 $\backslash\text{@savemarbox}$: (DPC/CAR) Extra
 box added for colour 923
 $\backslash\text{@setfps}$: Macro added 914
 $\backslash\text{@xdblfloat}$: Macros removed:
 $\backslash\text{@dbflt}$, $\backslash\text{@xdblfloat}$ 919
 $\backslash\text{@xfloat}$: (DPC/CAR) Extra box
 added to remove colour resetting
 from vmode 915
 Major changes, removing setting of
 local variables, space hacks etc;
 two-column and one-column cases
 merged 914
 Reset hook added 915
 $\backslash\text{@xympar}$: (DPC/CAR) Extra box
 added since needed for floats . . . 924
 $\backslash\text{fps@dbl}$: Macro added 914
- 1994-10-31 ltoutput.dtx v1.1a
 $\backslash\text{@makecol}$: (DPC/CAR) Colour
 resetting moved to here 1113
 $\backslash\text{@topnewpage}$: (DPC/CAR) Extra
 box added to remove colour
 resetting from vmode 1105
 (DPC/CAR) Use
 $\backslash\text{color@begingroup}$ for colour . 1105
 (DPC/CAR) Use $\backslash\text{normalcolor}$ 1105
- 1994-11-02 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6d
 General: Wrapped lines longer than 70
 characters. 466

1994-11-03 ltclass.dtx v1.0k	1994-11-04 ltpage.dtx v1.0e
General: Move <code>\@missingfileerror</code>	<code>\markright</code> : Added
to <code>ltfiles</code> 980	<code>\@unexpandable@protect</code> . ASAJ. 972
1994-11-03 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0i	1994-11-04 ltsect.dtx 1.0h
General: Generate an error if <code>latex.ltx</code>	<code>\@sect</code> : (ASAJ) Added
not used with clean <code>initex</code> 1	<code>\protected@edef</code> 901
1994-11-03 ltfiles.dtx v1.0j	General: (ASAJ) Added
<code>\@missingfileerror</code> : Move here from	<code>\protected@xdef</code> to <code>\thanks</code> . . . 897
<code>ltclass</code> 461	1994-11-04 ltsect.dtx v1.0h
1994-11-04 ltboxes.dtx v1.0m	General: Added <code>\protected@write</code> to
<code>\@mpfootnotetext</code> : Added	<code>\addtocontents</code> . ASAJ. 907
<code>\protected@edef</code> . ASAJ. 831	<code>\addcontentsline</code> : Added
1994-11-04 ltdefns.dtx v1.2e	<code>\protected@write</code> to
General: Added	<code>\addcontentsline</code> . ASAJ. 906
<code>\set@display@protect</code> to	1994-11-04 lttab.dtx v1.0h
<code>\typeout</code> . ASAJ. 80	<code>\@mkpream</code> : (ASAJ) Added
Added commands for setting and	<code>\@unexpandable@protect</code> to
restoring <code>\protect</code> . ASAJ. 92	<code>\@mkpream</code> 855
Rewrote protected short commands	<code>\multicolumn</code> : (ASAJ) added
using <code>\x@protect</code> . ASAJ. 90	<code>\set@typeset@protect</code> 851
1994-11-04 lterror.dtx v1.2g	1994-11-04 ltxref.dtx v1.1d
General: Added	<code>\label</code> : (ASAJ)Added
<code>\set@display@protect</code> to	<code>\protected@edef</code> 741
<code>\Generic*</code> commands. ASAJ. . . 388	(ASAJ)Added <code>\protected@write</code> 741
1994-11-04 ltfiles.dtx v1.0k	1994-11-05 ltboxes.dtx v1.0n
<code>\nofiles</code> : Added setting of	<code>\@mpfootnotetext</code> : Color resetting for
<code>\protected@write</code> , <code>\makeindex</code>	footnotes moved to <code>endminipage</code> :
and <code>\makeglossary</code> to <code>\nofiles</code> .	as for main page. 831
ASAJ. 449	<code>\color@endbox</code> : macro added for color
<code>\protected@write</code> : Macro added	support 821
ASAJ. 449	<code>\color@hbox</code> : macro added for color
1994-11-04 ltfloat.dtx v1.1b	support 821
<code>\@footnotetext</code> : (ASAJ) Added	<code>\endminipage</code> : Color resetting for
<code>\protected@edef</code> 929	footnotes moved to here: as for
<code>\footnotemark</code> : Added	main page. 831
<code>\protected@xdef</code> to	1994-11-05 ltboxes.dtx v1.0o
<code>\footnotemark</code> 930	<code>\@mpfootnotetext</code> : Color groups
1994-11-04 ltidxglo.dtx v1.1b	restored here. 831
<code>\@wrglossary</code> : Added	1994-11-05 ltfloat.dtx v1.1c
<code>\protected@write</code> to	<code>\@dblflset</code> : Add compatibility with
<code>\@wrglossary</code> 935	old version of <code>\@xfloat</code> 913
<code>\@wrindex</code> : Added <code>\protected@write</code>	<code>\@endfloatbox</code> : Use new <code>\color@hbox</code>
to <code>\@wrindex</code> 934	concept. 919
General: Removed <code>\if@filesw</code> from	<code>\@footnotetext</code> : Removed
<code>\makeindex</code> 933	<code>\normalcolor</code> (again) 929
<code>\makeglossary</code> : Removed <code>\if@filesw</code>	<code>\@savemarbox</code> : Use new <code>\color@hbox</code>
from <code>\makeglossary</code> 934	concept. 923
1994-11-04 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0t	<code>\@setfps</code> : Add compatibility with old
<code>\@writefile</code> : Removed setting of	version of <code>\@xfloat</code> 914
<code>\protect</code> . ASAJ. 766	<code>\@xfloat</code> : Add compatibility with old
1994-11-04 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6f	version of <code>\@xfloat</code> : but the
General: Added <code>_</code> 481	arguments, provided at exorbitant
Added <code>\mathunderscore</code> 482	cost, are now completely ignored 914
	Use new <code>\color@hbox</code> concept. . . 915

<code>\@xympar</code> : Use new <code>\color@hbox</code> concept.	924	(DPC) reduce save stack usage latex/1742	550
1994-11-05 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6g		1994-11-10 ltbibl.dtx v1.1c	
General: Added setting of <code>\@typeset@protect</code> and <code>\hyphenation</code>	478	General: Fix <code>\nocite{*}</code>	936
1994-11-05 ltoutput.dtx v1.1b		<code>\nocite</code> : Fix <code>\nocite{*}</code>	939
<code>\@topnewpage</code> : Use new <code>\color@hbox</code> concept.	1105	1994-11-10 ltmath.dtx v1.2v classes	
<code>\@writersetup</code> : Change protect settings for new-style, protect-free aux-files.	1116	<code>eqnarray</code> : Added value of <code>\parskip</code> to <code>\abovedisplayskip</code> to compensate for negative <code>\topsep</code>	799
Use new <code>\color@hbox</code> concept.	1116	1994-11-10 ltoutput.dtx v1.1e	
1994-11-05 ltoutput.dtx v1.1c		<code>\@writersetup</code> : Modify <code>\protect</code> setting	1116
<code>\@begindvi</code> : Added macro	1121	1994-11-10 ltplain.dtx v1.1b	
<code>\@begindivibox</code> : Added macro	1101	General: (CAR) added patch to <code>\loop</code>	14
<code>\@writersetup</code> : Add new <code>\AtBeginDvi</code> concept	1116	<code>\iterate</code> : (CAR) added extra <code>\relax</code>	29
<code>\AtBeginDvi</code> : Added macro	1101	1994-11-11 ltspc.dtx v1.2a	
1994-11-06 ltfssbas.dtx v2.1u		<code>\:</code> (DPC) Make robust	425
<code>\cf@encoding</code> : New macro	535	1994-11-12 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3o	
<code>\DeclareFixedFont</code> : Renamed <code>\every@size</code> to <code>\every@math@size</code>	525	<code>\normalsize</code> : Added <code>\MessageBreak</code>	695
1994-11-06 ltfssini.dtx v2.2b		1994-11-12 ltlists.dtx v1.2b ltspc	
<code>\setsizes</code> : Use <code>\@typeset@protect</code>	657	<code>\endtrivlist</code> : Changed order of tests to make <code>\@noitemerror</code> correct: end of an era.	809
1994-11-06 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.3k		1994-11-12 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0u	
<code>\glb@currsize</code> : New implementation	581	<code>center</code> : Changed end macro to <code>\def</code> : safer and consistent	774
<code>\try@simples</code> : New implementation	592	<code>flushleft</code> : Changed end macro to <code>\def</code> : safer and consistent	775
<code>\try@size@substitution</code> : New implementation	592	<code>flushright</code> : Changed end macro to <code>\def</code> : safer and consistent	776
<code>\tryis@simple</code> : New implementation	593	1994-11-12 ltplain.dtx v1.1c	
1994-11-07 fontdef.dtx v2.2f		General: Comment out more encoding specific commands	31
General: (DPC) Add <code>\DeclareMathSizes</code> declarations (DPC) Updated to use <code>\ProvidesFile</code>	670 665	1994-11-12 ltspc.dtx v1.2b	
1994-11-07 ltfiles.dtx v1.0m		<code>\addpenalty</code> : Corrected error message	433
<code>\document</code> : Renamed <code>\every@size</code> to <code>\every@math@size</code>	445	<code>\addvspace</code> : Corrected error message	432
1994-11-07 ltplain.dtx v1.0l		1994-11-13 ltspc.dtx v1.2c	
<code>\@unused</code> : move here from ltdefs, remove duplicate <code>\@mainaux</code>	23	<code>\addpenalty</code> : Recorrected error message	433
1994-11-07 preload.dtx v2.1e		<code>\addvspace</code> : Recorrected error message	432
General: (DPC) Updated to use <code>\ProvidesFile</code>	684	1994-11-14 ltoutput.dtx v1.1f	
1994-11-09 ltboxes.dtx v1.0p		<code>\@begindvi</code> : Use normal box register: why a box?	1121
<code>\@finalstrut</code> : Revert <code>\finalstrut</code> to 2.09 equivalent (from ltpatch)	834	<code>\@begindivibox</code> : Use normal box register: why a box?	1101
General: more color changes.	818	<code>\@writersetup</code> : Modify new <code>\AtBeginDvi</code> concept	1116
1994-11-09 ltfssbas.dtx v2.1v		General: Removed old definition of <code>\@testfp</code>	1089
<code>\@vpt</code> : (DPC) macros added, from setsize.dtx	550	1994-11-14 ltspc.dtx v1.2d	
		<code>\:</code> (DPC) Macro modified	425

1994-11-14 lttab.dtx v1.0i	1994-11-18 ltfsdcl.dtx v2.1m
<code>\tabularnewline</code> : (DPC) Macro	<code>\DeclareMathDelimiter</code> : (DPC)
added 850	<code>\expandafter</code> instead of <code>\next</code> . . . 627
1994-11-16 fontdef.dtx v2.2h	1994-11-18 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.3m
General: (DPC) Removed <code>\{</code> and <code>\}</code> 665	General: <code>\next</code> to <code>\reservedof</code> . . . 573
1994-11-17 ltboxes.dtx v1.0q	1994-11-18 ltmath.dtx v1.0p
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 818	<code>\phantom</code> : (DPC) colour support . . 786
1994-11-17 ltclass.dtx v1.0l	(DPC) use <code>\expandafter</code> instead of
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 976	<code>\next</code> 786
1994-11-17 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0b	<code>\prime@s</code> : (DPC) use <code>\@let@token</code>
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 384	instead of <code>\next</code> and
1994-11-17 ltdefs.dtx v1.0g	<code>\expandafter</code> instead of <code>\nxt</code> . . 791
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . . 80	<code>\smash</code> : (DPC) colour support 787
1994-11-17 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0j	(DPC) use <code>\expandafter</code> instead of
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> 1	<code>\next</code> 787
1994-11-17 lterror.dtx v1.2h	1994-11-21 ltfloat.dtx v1.1f
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 388	<code>\@endfloatbox</code> : Added reset of
1994-11-17 ltfiles.dtx v1.0n	minipage flag 919
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 442	Corrected position of
1994-11-17 ltfinal.dtx v1.0o	<code>\outer@nbreak</code> 919
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 1178	<code>\@marginparreset</code> : Macro added . . 923
1994-11-17 ltfloat.dtx v1.1e	<code>\@savemarbox</code> : Added <code>\@setminipage</code>
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 910	etc 923
1994-11-17 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3p	Added resetting of size and font . . 923
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 687	Changed to <code>\color@vbox</code> 923
1994-11-17 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1w	Use <code>\@setnbreak</code> etc 923
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 523	<code>\@setminipage</code> : Macro added 917
1994-11-17 ltfsdcl.dtx v2.1m	<code>\@setnbreak</code> : Macro added 917
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 603	<code>\@xfloat</code> : Added <code>\@setminipage</code> . . 915
1994-11-17 ltfsstrc.dtx v2.3l	Added resetting of size and font . . 915
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 573	Changed to <code>\color@vbox</code> so that
1994-11-17 ltmath.dtx v1.0o	large floats overflow at the
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 784	bottom 915
1994-11-17 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0v	Missing percents reinserted after 4,
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 759	8: these are not numbers. 914
1994-11-17 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6h	Use <code>\@setnbreak</code> 915
General: (DPC) <code>\@tempa</code> to	<code>\@xympar</code> : Changed to <code>\color@vbox</code> 924
<code>\reserved@a</code> 466	1994-11-21 ltoutput.dtx v1.1i
1994-11-17 ltoutput.dtx v1.1h	<code>\@addtocurcol</code> : Added <code>\if@nbreak</code>
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . 1089	test before float box 1132, 1135
1994-11-17 ltpictur.dtx v1.0f	<code>\@specialoutput</code> : Added <code>\if@nbreak</code>
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 861	test 1109
1994-11-17 ltsect.dtx v1.0i	<code>\@topnewpage</code> : Changed to
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 897	<code>\color@vbox</code> 1105
1994-11-17 lttab.dtx v1.0j	1994-11-22 ltfsdcl.dtx v2.1o
General: <code>\@tempa</code> to <code>\reserved@a</code> . . 836	General: wrap long lines 603
1994-11-18 ltboxes.dtx v1.0r	1994-11-22 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6i
<code>\color@vbox</code> : macro added for color	General: Corrected <code>\dots</code> so that
support 821	there's no kerning in monowidth
1994-11-18 ltfinal.dtx v1.0n	fonts. 466
General: re-allow slots 127–255 . . . 1190	Corrected typo with
1994-11-18 ltfsbas.dtx v2.1x	<code>\mathunderscore</code> 466
General: (DPC) use <code>\reservedof</code> not	Fixed empty accents. Again. . . . 466
<code>\next</code> 523	

1994-11-24 ltxdefs.dtx v1.2h		argument containing lots of	
\@newenv: Added test for \endgraf . . .	87	commands.	472
1994-11-25 ltplain.dtx v1.1f		1994-12-01 ltfinal.dtx v1.0p	
General: (DPC) Comment out lots of		General: Renamed lthyphen.* to	
obsolete code	14	hyphen.*.	1178
1994-11-26 ltfloat.dtx v1.1b		1994-12-01 lthyphen.dtx v1.0g	
\footnote: (ASAJ) Added		General: Rename lthyphen.ltx/cfg to	
\protected@xdef.	929	hyphen.ltx/cfg	1176
1994-11-28 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0c		1994-12-01 ltplain.dtx v1.1g	
General: Documentation		General: (DPC) More doc changes . . .	14
improvements	384	1994-12-02 fontdef.dtx v2.2i	
1994-11-30 ltfiles.dtx v1.0o		General: Commented out \ldots.	
\@dofilelist: Macro added	465	ASAJ.	663
\listfiles: Use \@dofilelist	463	1994-12-02 ltffssini.dtx v2.2c	
\nofiles: There is no		\copyright: \copyright is now in	
\@gobblethree.	449	ltoutenc. ASAJ	658
1994-11-30 ltffssbas.dtx v2.1y		1994-12-02 ltlists.dtx v1.0e	
\fontshape: Use \@current@cmd in		\@trivlist: RmS: Added check for	
\@enc@update. ASAJ.	533	looping	808
1994-11-30 ltmath.dtx 1.0q		1994-12-02 ltoutenc.dtx 1.7b	
General: ASAJ:		General: Redefined \a properly.	478
\DeclareMathOperator moved to		1994-12-02 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7b	
AMS \LaTeX	784	General: Fixed a bug with \a.	466
1994-11-30 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0w		1994-12-04 lthyphen.dtx v1.0h	
\@enddocument@kernel@warnings:		General: Documentation edits for	
(DPC) Do warnings even for		/1989	1176
\nofiles	762	1994-12-05 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7c	
\@enddocument: (DPC) Use		General: Added braces to	
\@dofilelist	761	\textcircled.	466
1994-11-30 ltoutenc.dtx 1.7a		1994-12-06 ltffssbas.dtx v2.1z	
General: Redefined \a for the new		\DeclareFontEncoding: use	
scheme.	478	\nfss@catcodes	527
1994-11-30 ltoutenc.dtx v1.6g		\nfss@catcodes: Added tab char as	
General: Removed new definitions of		well	540
\patterns and \hyphenation,		1994-12-08 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7d	
since encoding-specific commands		General: Added \null and \sh@ft to	
now expand in the mouth.	478	\b and \d.	466
1994-11-30 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7a		1994-12-08 lttab.dtx v1.0k	
General: Added new code for		\@array: Add \tabularnewline	849
encoding-specific commands.		\@tabularnewline: (DPC) Made it	
These now expand in the mouth,		\relax	850
which means that ligaturing and		1994-12-09 ltbibl.dtx v1.1d	
kerning can happen.	466	\bibliographystyle: (DPC) Allow	
Always load the enc.def file, so that		use in preamble.	939
the default encoding for the		1994-12-10 ltfloat.dtx v1.1g	
commands will change.	509	\@dblfloat: Old version reinstated	
Redefined \@changed@cmd to expand		temporarily	913
in the mouth.	470	\@dblflset: Macro removed	
Removed \@changed@x@mouth since		temporarily	913
\@changed@x now expands in the		Old version reinstated temporarily	913
mouth.	470	\@setfps: Macro removed	
Rewrote \@text@composite so it		temporarily	914
allows an empty argument, or an		\@xdblfloat: Macros reinserted	
		temporarily	919

<code>\xfloat</code> : Old version reinstated temporarily	914	1995-04-21 ltclass.dtx v1.0m	
Sanitization added temporarily . .	914	<code>\DeclareOption*</code> : Made long /1498	993
General: Some temps reinstated temporarily	910	<code>\endfilecontents</code> : Close input check stream: latex/1487	1012
<code>\fps@dbl</code> : Macro removed temporarily	914	1995-04-21 ltfinal.dtx v1.0q	
1994-12-10 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3q		General: Allow initial patch level 0	1194
<code>\@math@egroup</code> : Don't read arguments	694	1995-04-21 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7h	
<code>\check@nocorr@</code> : Use <code>\space</code> command for comparison	691	General: Added <code>\null \k</code> latex/1274	466
1994-12-10 ltfssdcl.dtx v2.1p		1995-04-22 ltfiles.dtx v1.0p	
<code>\document@select@group</code> : Surround with braces (add fourth arg) . . .	609	<code>\includeonly</code> : Allow blanks in argument	450
<code>\select@group</code> : Surround with braces (add fourth arg)	606	1995-04-22 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0x	
1994-12-10 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7e		General: Removed extra def of <code>\gobble</code>	759
General: Added documentation for the OML encoding.	466	1995-04-23 ltsect.dtx v1.0j	
Replaced width with <code>\@width</code> and ditto height in vrules.	466	<code>\addcontentsline</code> : Use <code>\contentsline</code> internally.	906
1994-12-14 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7f		1995-04-24 ltbibl.dtx v1.1e	
General: Added braces to <code>\copyright</code> so it works unbraced in subscripts.	466	<code>\citex</code> : Add <code>\mbox</code> to undefined case: latex/1239.	938
Added check for math mode in <code>\@changed@cmd</code>	466	1995-04-24 ltbibl.dtx v1.1f	
Commented out <code>\textasciicircum</code> , <code>\textasciitilde</code> , <code>\textbackslash</code> , <code>\textbar</code> , <code>\textgreater</code> , <code>\textthyphenchar</code> , <code>\textthyphen</code> and <code>\textless</code> to save memory.	466	<code>\bibcite</code> : Make <code>\@onlypreamble</code> /1388.	937
1995-01-12 ltmath.dtx v1.2y classes		1995-04-24 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0d	
<code>\@eqnnum</code> : Added <code>\normalcolor</code> . . .	797	<code>\@for</code> : Don't expand second argument with <code>\edef</code> : /1317 (DPC)	387
1995-03-03 ltoutenc.dtx 1.7g		1995-04-24 ltoutput.dtx v1.1j	
General: Corrected an error in documentation referring to the tabular rather than the tabbing environment.	478	<code>\fl@tracemessage</code> : Do not add to kernel unless 'trace' specified . .	1149
1995-04-02 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3r		1995-04-24 ltoutput.dtx v1.1l	
<code>\@math@egroup</code> : Read them again to be able to add <code>\relax</code>	694	<code>\@begindivibox</code> : Add <code>\vbox</code> latex/1392	1101
1995-04-02 ltfssdcl.dtx v2.1q		<code>\@writsetup</code> : Reset <code>\@latex/1451</code> (DPC)	1117
<code>\document@select@group</code> : fix problem for pr/1275	609	1995-04-24 ltpage.dtx v1.0f	
<code>\select@group</code> : fix problem for pr/1275	606	<code>\fussy</code> : reset <code>\emergencystretch</code> latex/1344	975
<code>\set@mathdelimiter</code> : fix pr/1329 . .	629	1995-04-24 ltplain.dtx v1.1h	
1995-04-02 ltfssini.dtx v2.2d		<code>\newlanguage</code> : Remove remaining <code>\outer</code> declarations.	17
<code>\not@math@alphabet</code> : add <code>\noexpand</code> to second part of message	656	1995-04-24 ltxref.dtx v1.1e	
		<code>\newlabel</code> : Make <code>\@onlypreamble</code> for /1388.	740
		1995-04-25 ltdefns.dtx v1.2i	
		<code>\@check@c</code> : Make <code>\long</code> for latex/1346	88
		<code>\new@environment</code> : Parse arguments slowly but safely /1507	86
		1995-04-25 ltfiles.dtx v1.0q	
		<code>\document</code> : Removed execution of <code>\every@size</code> latex/1407	445
		1995-04-25 ltsect.dtx v1.0k	
		<code>\@dottedtocline</code> : Added <code>\hbox</code> around dots.	908

1995-04-27 ltboxes.dtx v1.0s	1995-05-07 ltplain.dtx v1.1j
\@frameb@x: Move \leavevmode for	General: Use \hb@xt@ 14
graphics/1512 826	1995-05-07 ltsect.dtx v1.0o
\@iframbox: Move \leavevmode for	General: Use \hb@xt@ 897
graphics/1512 825	1995-05-07 lttab.dtx v1.0l
\@iirsbox: Move \leavevmode for	General: Use \hb@xt@ 836
graphics/1512 834	1995-05-08 ltbibl.dtx v1.1g
\@irsbox: Move \leavevmode for	\@citex: Use \@firstofone 938
graphics/1512 834	\bibitem: Removed unnecessary
\fbbox: Move \leavevmode for	braces 937
graphics/1512 824	\@nocite: Use \@firstofone 939
\raisebox: Move \leavevmode for	1995-05-08 ltdefs.dtx v1.2k
graphics/1512 833	\typein: Use \@firstofone 82
1995-04-27 ltfiles.dtx v1.0r	1995-05-08 ltdefs.dtx v1.2l
\document: Added \global to support	\typein: Remove unnecessary braces 82
groups in hook 446	Replace \def by \let 82
1995-04-27 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0y	1995-05-08 ltfstrc.dtx v2.3n
\enddocument: \@checkend moved	\ifnot@nil: Use \@firstofone . . . 586
after hook 760	1995-05-11 fontdef.dtx v2.2j
1995-04-27 ltplain.dtx v1.1i	General: Updates to some plain
General: Move \hang and	macros 663
\textindent to latex209.def 31	1995-05-12 ltclass.dtx v1.0n
1995-04-29 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0e	\DeclareOption*: Use \toks@ to
General: Moved init of \protect to	remove need to double hash /1557 993
ltdefs.dtx 387	1995-05-12 ltfloat.dtx v1.1h
Removed unused defs for	\@footnotemark: Add \nobreak to
\@setprotect and	allow hyphenation. latex/1605 . . 931
\@resetprotect 387	1995-05-12 ltpictur.dtx v1.0h
1995-04-29 ltdefs.dtx v1.2j	\pictur@: Macro added for
\protect: Init \protect here 92	latex/1355 863
1995-04-29 ltpar.dtx v1.1b	1995-05-12 ltvers.dtx v1.0e
General: (TO) Comments clean-up. 399	General: Add autoload docstrip guards 37
1995-05-02 ltsect.dtx v1.0l	Check for format older than 1 year 37
\@dottedtocline: Don't reset to	1995-05-13 ltfstrc.dtx v2.3o
\rmfamily 908	General: Use single hash mark in
1995-05-03 ltsect.dtx v1.0m	\DeclareOption 574
General: TO: Promoted	1995-05-16 ltfloat.dtx v1.1i
documentation to doc.sty	\@makefnmark: Now use
standard 897	\textsuperscript. 928
1995-05-06 ltsect.dtx 1.0n	\textsuperscript: Command
\@secntformat: Use \quad instead of	added./pr1503 928
\hskip 903	\thefootnote: Streamlined parts of
\@sect: Added \relax after	code. 927
\@secntformat just in case . . . 901	1995-05-17 ltboxes.dtx v1.0u
1995-05-07 ltboxes.dtx v1.0t	\@irsbox: Removed surplus braces . 834
General: Use \hb@xt@ 818	1995-05-17 ltdefs.dtx v1.0o
1995-05-07 ltdefs.dtx v1.2k	\g@addto@macro: Make long for
\hb@xt@: Macro added 81	latex/1522 112
1995-05-07 ltmath.dtx v1.0r	1995-05-17 ltlists.dtx v1.0g
General: Use \hb@xt@ 784	\@item: Removed surplus braces . . . 814
1995-05-07 ltoutput.dtx v1.1m	\@nbitem: Removed surplus braces . 814
General: Use \hb@xt@. 1089	enumerate: Use \thr@@ and remove
1995-05-07 ltpictur.dtx v1.0g	surplus braces 816
General: Use \hb@xt@ 861	itemize: Use \thr@@ 816

1995-05-18 ltfloat.dtx v1.1j		General: Moved definition of <code>\footins</code>	
<code>\@makefnmark</code> : Added <code>\normalfont</code> .	928	and <code>\footnoterule</code> from <code>lplain</code> .	927
<code>\thempfootnote</code> : Added <code>\itshape</code> .	927	<code>\textsuperscript</code> : Use	
1995-05-19 ltpictur.dtx v1.1a		<code>\@textsuperscript</code>	928
General: Support autoloading feature	861	1995-05-24 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0a	
1995-05-20 ltcounts.dtx v1.1b		General: (DPC) Make file from	
<code>\definecounter</code> : Streamlined code	514	previous file, <code>fam.dtx</code> 1995/05/20	
<code>\fnsymbol</code> : Allowing both text and		<code>v2.2d</code>	523
math	519	<code>\mathgroup</code> : (DPC) No need to	
<code>\fnsymbol</code> : Streamlined code	518	redefine <code>\newfam</code> as not outer	523
1995-05-20 ltcounts.dtx v1.1c		1995-05-24 ltfsscmp.dtx v3.0a	
<code>\definecounter</code> : And do it right	514	General: (DPC) Make file from	
1995-05-20 ltfloat.dtx v1.1k		previous file, <code>fam.dtx</code> 1995/05/20	
<code>\@makefnmark</code> : Moved <code>\normalfont</code>		<code>v2.2d</code>	598
back and use <code>\@textsuperscript</code>	928	1995-05-24 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0a	
Moved <code>\normalfont</code> to		General: (DPC) Make file from	
<code>\textsuperscript</code>	928	previous file, <code>latint.dtx</code> 1995/05/21	
<code>\textsuperscript</code> : Use <code>\normalfont</code> .	928	<code>v2.1t</code>	603
1995-05-21 ltfssdcl.dtx v2.1t		1995-05-24 ltfssini.dtx v3.0a	
<code>\DeclareMathRadical</code> : Allow for		General: (DPC) Make file from	
undefined cs names	630	previous file, <code>lfonts.dtx</code> 1995/05/23	
1995-05-21 ltlists.dtx v1.0f		<code>v2.2e</code>	635
General: Moved to <code>doc.sty</code> standard	800	<code>\cal</code> : (DPC) Remove definition	661
1995-05-21 ltmath.dtx v1.0r		<code>\mit</code> : (DPC) Remove definition	661
<code>\@sqrt</code> : Use <code>\sqrtsign</code>	794	1995-05-24 ltfsstrc.dtx v3.0a	
General: Remove <code>\mathhexbox</code> from		General: (DPC) Make file from	
this file	789	previous file, <code>tracefnt</code> 1995/05/16	
Update some plain macros	784	<code>v2.3o</code>	573
<code>\lefteqn</code> : Use <code>\rlap</code>	796	1995-05-24 ltfsstrc.dtx v3.0b	
<code>\r@@t</code> : Use <code>\sqrtsign</code> instead of		General: (DPC) Fix <code>\ProvidesFile</code>	
<code>\sqrt</code>	786	usage	573
1995-05-21 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7h		1995-05-25 ltclass.dtx v1.0p	
<code>\inmathwarn</code> : Added several		<code>\endfilecontents</code> : Delete	
<code>\@onlypreamble</code>	470	<code>\filecontents</code> after preamble	1012
1995-05-21 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7j		1995-05-25 ltfilehook.dtx v1.0t	
General: Updated some plain macros	482	<code>\unqu@tefilef@und</code> : (CAR) added	
1995-05-21 lplain.dtx v1.1j		<code>\long</code>	1048
General: Moved some code to other		1995-05-25 ltfiles.dtx v1.0s	
files	14	<code>\document</code> : Added check for <code>\topskip</code>	
1995-05-22 lplain.dtx v1.1k		zero	446
General: Definitions of <code>\footins</code> and		1995-05-25 ltfiles.dtx v1.0t	
<code>\footnoterule</code> moved to <code>ltfloat</code> .	33	<code>\iffileonpath</code> : (CAR) added <code>\long</code>	459
1995-05-22 lttab.dtx v1.1a		<code>\document</code> : Corrected typo	446
General: Support autoloading feature	836	<code>\IfFileExists@</code> : (CAR) added <code>\long</code>	457
1995-05-23 ltfssini.dtx v2.2e		<code>\nofiles</code> : (CAR) added <code>\long</code>	449
<code>\newfont</code> : Font assignment made local		<code>\protected@write</code> : (CAR) added	
again.	657	<code>\long</code>	449
1995-05-24 ltdefs.dtx v1.1l		1995-05-25 ltfloat.dtx v1.1m	
<code>\newif</code> : (DPC) New implementation	87	<code>\@savemarbox</code> : (CAR) Resettings	
1995-05-24 ltdefs.dtx v1.2m		moved to hook	923
<code>\typein</code> : (DPC) New implementation	82	<code>\@xfloat</code> : (CAR) Resettings moved to	
1995-05-24 ltfloat.dtx v1.1l		hook	915
<code>\@textsuperscript</code> : Command			
added.	928		

1995-05-25 ltlists.dtx v1.0i	1995-06-09 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7l
<code>\endtrivlist</code> : Macros moved from ltspace.dtx 809	<code>\DeclareTextComposite</code> : Rewrote <code>\DeclareTextComposite</code> to define the composite as a no-argument command rather than a two-argument command. 473
1995-05-25 ltmath.dtx v1.3c classes	1995-06-11 ltspace.dtx v1.2g
<code>\@eqnnum</code> : replace	<code>\restorecr</code> : (CAR) <code>\relax</code> added to stop silent eating of *. 440
<code>\reset@font\rmfamily</code> with <code>\normalfont</code> (PR 1578) 797	1995-06-13 ltfinal.dtx v1.0t
1995-05-25 ltspace.dtx v1.2f	General: Add patch level string more carefully 1194
<code>\@vbsphack</code> : (CAR) not used so ‘removed’. 431	Call <code>\errorstopmode</code> 1197
<code>\@vspacer</code> : (CAR) <code>\@restorepar</code> added to avoid possible infinite tail recursion caused by a typo in the argument. 435	1995-06-13 ltpictur.dtx v1.1b
(CAR) macros modified to be more efficient 435	General: Use <code>\ProvidesFile</code> in autoload 861
General: Macros moved to ltlists.dtx 421	1995-06-14 lttab.dtx v1.1b
1995-05-26 ltdefs.dtx v1.2n	General: Use <code>\ProvidesFile</code> in autoload 836
<code>\@gobblefour</code> : (CAR) Added <code>\longs</code> 89	1995-06-15 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0c
1995-05-26 ltmath.dtx v1.0s	General: (DPC) minor documentation changes 523
<code>\@eqnnum</code> : Removed <code>\rmfamily</code> (PR 1578), replaced <code>\reset@font</code> with <code>\normalfont</code> 793	1995-06-15 ltfsscnp.dtx v3.0b
1995-05-26 ltpage.dtx v1.0g	General: (DPC) minor documentation edits 598
<code>\ps@plain</code> : removed <code>\rmfamily</code> (PR 1578) 972	1995-06-15 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0b
1995-05-27 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0b	General: (DPC) minor documentation changes 603
<code>\mathgroup</code> : (FMi) But a need to define <code>\new@mathgroup</code> 523	1995-06-19 ltbibl.dtx v1.1h
1995-06-05 fontdef.dtx v2.2k	<code>\biblecite</code> : Call <code>\@newl@bel</code> so repeated keys produce better warning. 937
General: Moved math commands from ltoutenc.dtx. 681	1995-06-19 ltclass.dtx v1.0q
1995-06-05 ltfinal.dtx v1.0r	<code>\documentclass</code> : Don’t redefine <code>\usepackage</code> in compat mode for /1634 997
General: Added <code>\MakeUppercase</code> and <code>\MakeLowercase</code> 1178	1995-06-19 ltxref.dtx v1.1e
1995-06-05 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7k	<code>\newlabel</code> : Use <code>\@newl@bel</code> to share code with <code>\biblecite</code> 740
<code>\@inmathwarn</code> : Removed	1995-06-28 ltfssini.dtx v3.0b
<code>\protected@cmd</code> and replaced with explicit <code>\noexpand</code> 470	General: (DPC) Fix documentation typos 635
General: Allowed	1995-06-28 ltmath.dtx v1.0t
<code>\ProvideTextCommandDefault</code> after the preamble. 472	General: minor doc edits 784
Commented out <code>\textless</code> and <code>\textgreater</code> 480	1995-07-02 ltplain.dtx v1.1n
Moved math commands to fontdef.dtx. 482	General: Removed surplus ‘by’ and ‘=’ in various places 14
Save some tokens in	<code>\offinterlineskip</code> : Replaced 1000 by <code>\@m</code> 30
<code>\textvisiblespace</code> and	<code>\showoutput</code> : Use <code>\showoverfull</code> to save space 33
<code>\textunderscore</code> 480	<code>\tracingall</code> : Use <code>\showoutput</code> to save space 33
1995-06-06 ltfinal.dtx v1.0s	
General: Made <code>\MakeUppercase</code> and <code>\MakeLowercase</code> brace their argument. 1178	

1995-07-03 ltxref.dtx v1.2o	Shorten redefinition of <code>\bibcite</code> and <code>\newlabel</code>	761
<code>\set@typeset@protect</code> : Use <code>\@typeset@protect</code> for init		92
1995-07-03 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3s	<code>\t@st@ic</code> : Use clean interface for <code>jump</code>	693
1995-07-05 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3s	<code>\t@st@ic</code> : Renamed from <code>\test@next</code>	693
1995-07-05 ltspace.dtx v1.2h	<code>\@gnewline</code> : Use <code>\break</code>	427
	<code>\@no@pgbk</code> : Macro replaces <code>\@pgbk</code> and <code>\@nopgbk</code>	425
	<code>\nopagebreak</code> : Reimplemented both using <code>\@no@pgbk</code>	424
1995-07-09 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0f	<code>\@iforloop</code> : Reimplemented using Kabela method	387
	<code>\@iwhiledim</code> : Reimplemented using Kabela method	385
	<code>\@iwhilenum</code> : Reimplemented using Kabela method	385
	<code>\@iwhilesw</code> : Reimplemented using Kabela method	385
	<code>\@tfor</code> : Reimplemented using Kabela method	387
1995-07-09 ltlists.dtx v1.0j	<code>enumerate</code> : Use <code>\expandafter</code>	816
	<code>itemize</code> : Use <code>\expandafter</code>	816
1995-07-12 ltpictur.dtx v1.1d	General: allow 2e commands in 209 mode. <code>latex/1737</code>	861
1995-07-13 ltxdefns.dtx v1.0p	General: Updates to documentation	80
1995-07-13 ltfiles.dtx v1.0u	General: Updates to docu	442
1995-07-13 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0d	<code>\@@defaultsubs</code> : macro added	545
	<code>\@defaultsubs</code> : macro added	545
	General: minor documentation changes	523
	<code>\wrong@fontshape</code> : Change a macro not a switch to flag default font substitutions	544
1995-07-13 ltmiscen.dtx v1.0z	<code>\@centercr</code> : Use <code>\nobreak</code>	773
	<code>\@enddocument@kernel@warnings</code> : Use <code>\@defaultsubs</code> instead of switch	762
	<code>\@writefile</code> : Added missing percent and use <code>\relax</code> in the THEN case	766
	<code>\@xobeysp</code> : Use <code>\nobreak</code>	776
	General: Improve Documentation	759
	<code>\enddocument</code> : Set <code>\@setckpt</code> to <code>\@gobbletwo</code> instead of defining it by hand	760
1995-07-14 ltbibl.dtx v1.1i	<code>\bibcite</code> : Remove <code>\@onlypreamble</code> so still defined in new <code>\enddocument</code>	937
1995-07-14 ltxref.dtx v1.1g	<code>\newlabel</code> : Remove <code>\@onlypreamble</code> so still defined in new <code>\enddocument</code>	740
1995-07-19 ltfssini.dtx v3.0d	General: (DPC) TeX2 support	661
1995-07-20 ltboxes.dtx v1.0v	<code>\@isavebox</code> : Use <code>\sbox</code>	823
	<code>\@isavepicbox</code> : Use <code>\sbox</code>	823
1995-07-21 ltoutput.dtx v1.1o	<code>\@writesetup</code> : Command added	1116
	New, experimental, versions: need in-lining	1116
1995-08-09 ltmath.dtx v1.0u	General: Added code for class options <code>leqno</code> and <code>fleqn</code>	797
1995-08-11 ltlength.dtx v1.1b	General: Doc typos fixed for <code>latex/753</code>	521
1995-08-16 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0g	<code>\@break@tfor</code> : Made long	387
	<code>\@forloop</code> : Made defs long	387
	<code>\@fornoop</code> : Made defs long	387
	<code>\@iforloop</code> : Made defs long	387
	<code>\@iwhiledim</code> : Made defs long	385
	Removed <code>\@whilenoop</code>	385
	<code>\@iwhilenum</code> : Made defs long	385
	Removed <code>\@whilenoop</code>	385
	<code>\@iwhilesw</code> : Removed <code>\@whilesnoop</code>	385
	<code>\@tfor</code> : Made defs long	387
1995-08-16 ltfiles.dtx v1.0v	<code>\document</code> : set <code>\@maxdepth</code>	446
	set <code>\do</code> globally	446
	set <code>\topskip</code> globally	446
1995-08-24 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0f	General: Added autoload code	523
1995-08-24 ltfstrc.dtx v3.0c	General: Macro <code>\gobble@font@spec</code> removed	587
	<code>\@tryis@simple</code> :	594
1995-08-25 ltoutput.dtx v1.1p	General: Support autoloading feature (FMi).	1089
1995-09-01 lterror.dtx v1.2i	General: Add autoload support	388
1995-09-01 ltplain.dtx v1.1m	<code>\empty</code> : Use <code>\let</code> to save space	27
	<code>\I</code> : Use <code>\let</code> to save space	27

1995-09-14 ltplain.dtx v1.1o	1995-10-11 ltoutput.dtx v1.1r
General: Moved <code>\multispan</code> to	<code>\clearpage</code> : Added a check so that it
lttab.dtx 14	does not lose the argument of
1995-09-14 lttab.dtx v1.1c	<code>\twocolumn[...]</code> 1102
<code>\cline</code> : (DPC) New implementation 859	1995-10-16 ltbibl.dtx v1.1j
1995-09-15 ltfssini.dtx v3.0e	<code>\cite</code> : (DPC) Make robust 937
General: (DPC) Modify TeX2	1995-10-16 ltboxes.dtx v1.0w
message 661	General: Clarify makebox description 818
1995-09-19 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1a	1995-10-16 ltdefs.dtx v1.2u
<code>\verb</code> : Put <code>\noligs</code> after	<code>\@ifstar</code> : (DPC) New
<code>\verbatim@font</code> where it belongs. 782	implementation, for /1910 108
1995-10-01 ltfiles.dtx LaTeX2e	<code>\new@command</code> : (DPC) Use <code>\@testopt</code>
<code>\@addtofilelist</code> : Macro added . . . 463	/1911 84
1995-10-02 ltdefs.dtx v1.2q	<code>\new@environment</code> : (DPC) Use
<code>\@ifnch</code> : Use <code>\@let@token</code> for	<code>\@testopt</code> /1911 86
internal/924, save <code>\reserved@e</code> . 108	<code>\typein</code> : (DPC) Use <code>\@testopt</code> /1911 82
<code>\@ifnextchar</code> : Use <code>\@let@token</code> . . 107	1995-10-16 ltfssini.dtx v3.0f
<code>\@protected@testopt</code> : Macro added . 85	<code>\reset@font</code> : Added <code>\relax</code> after
<code>\@testopt</code> : Macro added 84	<code>\usefont</code> , as the latter eats up
<code>\@xargdef</code> : New implementation,	spaces. 658
using <code>\@test@opt</code> 84	1995-10-16 ltmath.dtx v1.0y
1995-10-03 fontdef.dtx v2.2l	<code>\@yeqncr</code> : (DPC) Use <code>\@testopt</code>
General: <code>\@@sqrt</code> from patch file for	/1911 795
/1701 663	<code>\sqrt</code> : (DPC) Make robust /1808 . . 794
1995-10-03 ltdefs.dtx v1.2r	1995-10-16 ltspace.dtx v1.2j
<code>\typein</code> : Add missing <code>\@typein</code> for	<code>\nolinebreak</code> : (DPC) Use <code>\@testopt</code>
/1710 (from patch file) 82	/1911 424
1995-10-03 ltpictur.dtx v1.1e	<code>\nopagebreak</code> : (DPC) Use <code>\@testopt</code>
General: New autoloader code 861	/1911 424
1995-10-04 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0g	1995-10-16 ltthm.dtx v1.0g
General: Modify autoloader code 523	General: Revert to previous
1995-10-04 ltfsstrc.dtx v3.0d	<code>\newtheorem</code> behaviour 893
General: (DPC) Modify autoloader	1995-10-17 ltclass.dtx v1.0r
code 573	<code>\@providesfile</code> : Delay definition of
1995-10-04 lttab.dtx v1.1d	<code>\ProvidesFile</code> till ltfinal 991
General: Modify autoloader support . . 836	<code>\ProcessOptions*</code> : Reset
1995-10-06 ltfiles.dtx v1.0w	<code>\CurrentOption</code> for
<code>\@missingfileerror</code> : Autoloader error 461	graphics/1873 996
1995-10-09 lterror.dtx v1.2j	1995-10-17 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0l
General: Modify autoloader support . . 388	General: Modify initex version of
1995-10-09 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7m	<code>\ProvidesFile</code> 4
<code>\@inmathwarn</code> : Autoloader error 471	1995-10-17 ltfinal.dtx v1.0v
1995-10-10 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0h	<code>\@providesfile</code> : reset macro 1196
<code>\showhyphens</code> : Use <code>\normalfont</code> and	<code>\reserved@b</code> : reset here after the
make colour safe, and	<code>\input</code> above 1195
autoloadable 549	1995-10-17 ltplain.dtx v1.1s
1995-10-10 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0c	<code>\eject</code> : Move <code>\supereject</code> to compat
<code>\non@alpherr</code> : (DPC) autoloader error	file 30
message 607	1995-10-17 lttab.dtx v1.1e
1995-10-10 ltplain.dtx v1.1r	<code>\@cline</code> : (DPC) Use <code>\@multicnt</code> . . 859
General: Autoloader tracing code 14	<code>\@multispan</code> : (DPC) Macro added. 859
1995-10-10 ltthm.dtx v1.0f	1995-10-19 ltfinal.dtx v1.0w
General: Make <code>\newtheorem</code> ‘only	<code>\@filelist</code> : Move after <code>\reserved@a</code>
preamble’ 893	setting 1196

1995-10-20 ltbibl.dtx v1.1k		<code>\@setref</code> : Switch for redefined	
<code>\@citex</code> : Removed redefined flag	938	renamed	739
<code>\nocite</code> : Removed redefined flag	939	<code>\if@multiplelabels</code> : Macro removed	741
1995-10-20 ltclass.dtx v1.0s		1995-10-25 lttalloc.dtx v1.1b	
<code>\@begindocumenthook</code> : Make setting conditional, for autoload version	1009	General: General doc improvements	382
1995-10-20 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0i		1995-10-25 ltfloat.dtx v1.1n	
General: (DPC) Modify autoload code, change <code>\undefined</code>	523	<code>\@endfloatbox</code> : (CAR) macro added: to unify code for double and single versions	919
1995-10-20 ltfsstrc.dtx v3.0e		<code>\end@dblfloat</code> : (CAR) unify code for double and single versions	918
General: (DPC) Modify autoload code	573	<code>\end@float</code> : (CAR) unify code for double and single versions	917
1995-10-22 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0j		1995-10-25 ltidxglo.dtx v1.1d	
General: (RmS) New size function macro <code>\genb@sfcnt</code> needs to be disabled at <code>\document.</code>	523	General: Doc cleanup	933
1995-10-22 ltfsstrc.dtx v3.0f		1995-10-25 ltsect.dtx v1.0q	
General: Added ‘genb’ and ‘sgenb’ size functions to support new DC font naming scheme.	573	<code>\subparagraphmark</code> : Use <code>\let not \def</code> to save space.	905
1995-10-23 lttab.dtx v1.1f		1995-10-27 ltpictur.dtx v1.1f	
<code>\@settab</code> : (CAR)Ensure that <code>\@hightab</code> increases by at most one	843	General: Move initialization to kernel from autoload file	888
<code>\@startline</code> : (CAR)Ensure that <code>\@nxttabmar</code> is never larger than <code>\@hightab</code>	841	1995-10-31 ltboxes.dtx v1.0x	
<code>\@optabs</code> : (CAR)Ensure that <code>\@curtab</code> is never larger than <code>\@hightab</code>	844	<code>\@finalstrut</code> : Add <code>\nobreak</code> in horizontal/1931	834
<code>\@tabbing</code> : (CAR)Make <code>\@hightab</code> consistently a local variable	843	1995-11-01 fontdef.dtx v2.2m	
1995-10-24 ltfiles.dtx v1.1a		General: add <code>\nfss@catcodes</code> for internal/1932	666
<code>\document</code> : Removed multiplelabels switch	445	1995-11-01 ltidirchk.dtx v1.0n	
Removed redefined switch	445	General: Initialise <code>\@addtofilelist</code> to <code>\@gobble</code>	4
1995-10-24 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0k		1995-11-01 ltfinal.dtx v1.0x	
<code>\@@defaultsubs</code> : macro removed	545	General: (DPC) Switch meaning of <code>\@addtofilelist</code> for cfg files	1184
<code>\wrong@fontshape</code> : Make this code inline since it happens only here	544	1995-11-01 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0m	
1995-10-24 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1b		<code>\DeclareFontShape@</code> : (DPC) Test for <code>\relax not \undefined</code> , internal/1933	524
<code>\@enddocument@kernel@warnings</code> : Changed logic for producing warning messages and removed switch	762	1995-11-01 ltfssini.dtx v3.0g	
Use <code>\@redefined</code> instead of switch	762	General: (DPC) Switch meaning of <code>\@addtofilelist</code> for cfg files	661
1995-10-24 ltxref.dtx v1.1h		1995-11-02 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0n	
<code>\@multiplelabels</code> : Switch for multiplelabels removed	741	<code>\wrong@fontshape</code> : (DPC) Remove extra space with <code>\string</code> for latex/1676	544
<code>\@newl@bel</code> : Switch for multiplelabels replaced by inline code	740	1995-11-02 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7n	
<code>\@redefined</code> : Switch for redefined replaced	738	General: Changed internal name <code>\a</code> to <code>\@tabacckludge</code> to protect against redefinition by malicious users.	478
		1995-11-07 ltlists.dtx v1.0k	
		<code>\@doendpe</code> : Enclosed <code>\setbox0</code> assignment by a group so that it leaves the contents of box 0 intact.	811

- 1995-11-07 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7o
 General: Added `\leavevmode` at start of `\c`, otherwise the output routine might be invoked within the macro. 482
 Changed `\char32` to `\xxxii` (two tokens less). 483
 Replaced octal number 27 by decimal number 23 to protect against the quote character being active. 483
 Replaced some 0's by `\z@` (faster). 483
- 1995-11-10 ltoutput.dtx v1.1s
`\@shipoutsetup`: Command removed 1116
`\@writesetup`: Command removed 1116
 In-lined 1116
- 1995-11-14 ltclass.dtx v1.0t
`\@unprocessedoptions`: Allow empty option 1011
`\@loadwithoptions`: macro added . 998
`\LoadClassWithOptions`: macro added 998
`\RequirePackageWithOptions`: macro added 999
- 1995-11-17 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0m
`\@wrong@font@char`: (DPC) Macro added. latex/1676 545
`\define@newfont`: Redefine `\typeout` latex/1676 538
`\wrong@fontshape`: Support `\@wrong@font@char` latex/1676 . 544
- 1995-11-17 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7p
`\UseTextSymbol`: Support `\@wrong@font@char` latex/1676 . 475
- 1995-11-18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7q
`\UseTextSymbol`: Modify message slightly 475
- 1995-11-21 fontdef.dtx v2.2n
 General: Incorporate changed figures, as in plain.tex 680
- 1995-11-27 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0n
`\nfss@catcodes`: Reset hash, for definitions in fd files 540
- 1995-11-28 ltfloat.dtx v1.1n
 General: documentation fixes 910
- 1995-11-28 ltfsssrc.dtx v3.0g
 General: documentation fixes 573
- 1995-11-28 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7r
 General: Added math mode checks to text commands. 470
 doc fixes 466
 Renamed `\@changed@x@err` to `\TextSymbolUnavailable`. 470
- 1995-11-29 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7t
 General: Added `\textasciicircum`, `\textasciitilde`, `\textbackslash`, `\textbar`, `\textgreater` and `\textless`. . . 486
 Added `\textasciicircum`, `\textasciitilde`, `\textregistered` and `\texttrademark`. 480
 Added `\textbackslash` and `\textbar`. 479, 490
 Added `\textless` and `\textgreater`. 480, 491
- 1995-12-01 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7u
 General: Made `\SS` a Default, rather than having the default point to the OT1 definition. 480
- 1995-12-04 ltspace.dtx v1.2k
`\nobreakspace`: Macro added 437
- 1995-12-04 ltspace.dtx v1.2l
`\@xobeysp`: braces added to definition of tilde 438
- 1995-12-04 preload.dtx v2.4e
 General: Ulrik Vieth. added 12pt OMS and OML preloads /1989 . 686
- 1995-12-05 ltdefs.dtx 1.2w
`\@unexpandable@protect`: Removed `\unexpandable@noexpand` as never used. internal/1733 90
- 1995-12-05 ltfiles.dtx v1.1c
`\document`: `\ignorespaces` added for latex/1933 446
- 1995-12-05 ltfloat.dtx v1.1n
`\@textsuperscript`: Use `\ensuremath` for latex/1984. 928
- 1995-12-05 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7v
`\@inmathwarn`: Changed `\TextSymbolUnavailable` text . . 471
- 1995-12-06 ltfssbas.dtx v3.00
`\nfss@catcodes`: Reset hat, for typeouts etc in fd files 540
- 1995-12-07 ltbibl.dtx v1.1l
`\@citex`: Restored name of `\G@refundefinedtrue` 938
- 1995-12-07 ltfloat.dtx v1.1m
`\@textsuperscript`: Move `\m@th` out of the `\ensuremath` for latex/1984. 928
- 1995-12-07 ltxref.dtx v1.1i
`\@setref`: Switch for redefined restored 739
`\G@refundefinedtrue`: Renamed (back) from `\G@refundefined` . . 738

1995-12-11 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7w	1996-05-21 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7y
General: Modified <code>\copyright</code> 480	General: Corrected error message (CAR) 509
1995-12-13 ltdefs.dtx 1.2x	1996-05-21 ltsect.dtx v1.0s
<code>\-</code> : Documentation changed. 110	<code>\@sect:</code> (DPC) Added extra braces for internal/2148 901
1996-01-10 ltfiles.dtx v1.1d	(DPC) Moved brace to allow commands like <code>\MakeUppercase</code> in 6th argument. Changed <code>\par</code> to <code>\endgraf</code> to allow non-long commands. internal/2148 901
<code>\@iffilenamepath:</code> Change argument handling to not require doubled hash. latex/2024 459	<code>\@ssect:</code> (DPC) Added extra braces for internal/2148 904
1996-01-20 ltidxglo.dtx v1.1e	(DPC) Moved brace to allow commands like <code>\MakeUppercase</code> in 4th argument. Changed <code>\par</code> to <code>\endgraf</code> to allow non-long commands. internal/2148 904
<code>\makeglossary:</code> Make no-op after use pr/2048 934	1996-05-23 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7z
<code>\makeindex:</code> Make no-op after use pr/2048 934	<code>\@strip@args:</code> <code>\expandafter</code> added to match other changes for latex/2133 475
1996-01-20 ltspace.dtx v1.2m	<code>\add@accent:</code> macro added. latex/2133 472
<code>\vspace:</code> Made robust 435	<code>\DeclareTextAccent:</code> Reimplemented using <code>\add@accent</code> to save space latex/2133 472
1996-03-25 ltmath.dtx v1.1a	<code>\DeclareTextCompositeCommand:</code> Modified to cope with new <code>\add@accent</code> command: required removal of check for one argument-command 473
<code>\@ensuredmath:</code> Macro added for amslatex/2104 796	1996-05-24 ltoutput.dtx v1.1t
<code>\ensuremath:</code> Reimplement for amslatex/2104 796	<code>\@specialoutput:</code> Check that <code>\@colroom</code> is less than <code>\vsize</code> , indicating that a float has been added 1107
1996-04-18 ltpage.dtx v1.0i	Cut-off point changed to <code>1.5\baselineskip</code> 1107
General: Improve documentation . . 971	<code>\@topnewpage:</code> Cut-off point changed to <code>2.5\baselineskip</code> 1106
1996-04-22 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1c	1996-05-25 ltoutput.dtx v1.1u
General: Improve Documentation . . 759	<code>\@specialoutput:</code> Correct the above check 1107
1996-04-22 ltspace.dtx v1.2n	1996-06-03 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1d
General: Documentation Improvements 421	<code>\@verbatim:</code> Exchanged the following two code lines so that <code>\dospecials</code> cannot reset the category code of characters handled by <code>\@noligs</code> . 777
1996-04-22 lttab.dtx v1.1g	General: Move setting of verbatim font and <code>\@noligs</code> 759
<code>\@tabclassz:</code> (DPC) Extra <code>\hskip</code> keeps <code>tabcolsep</code> in empty columns internal/2122 856	<code>\verb:</code> Put setting of verbatim font after <code>\dospecials</code> so that <code>\dospecials</code> cannot reset the
1996-04-23 ltcounts.dtx v1.1d	
General: Documentation improvements 512	
1996-04-24 ltfiles.dtx v1.1e	
<code>\document:</code> (DPC) Reset <code>\AtBeginDocument</code> eg for latex/1297 445	
1996-05-08 ltfstsrc.dtx v3.0h	
<code>\math@egroup:</code> Use <code>\bgroup</code> instead of <code>\begingroup</code> to match a kernel change made in 1994!! 585	
1996-05-09 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3t	
<code>\check@icr:</code> Default definitions added 691	
1996-05-17 fontdef.dtx v2.2o	
General: <code>\@@sqrt</code> removed, at last 663, 679	
1996-05-17 ltfiles.dtx v1.1f	
<code>\nofiles:</code> added <code>\write</code> to <code>\protected@write</code> for latex/2146 449	
1996-05-18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.7x	
General: Produce error if encoding not found. pr/2054 509	

category code of characters handled by <code>\@noligs</code>	782	<code>\nfss@catcodes</code> : omit <code>\relax</code> as not needed	540
1996-06-10 <code>ltboxes.dtx</code> v1.0y		1996-07-26 <code>lffssdcl.dtx</code> v3.0e	
<code>\@parboxto</code> : (DPC) Changed <code>\endgraf</code> to <code>\@par</code>	827	<code>\init@restore@version</code> : Removed <code>\ifrestore@version</code> switch and replaced by <code>\init@restore@version</code>	607
1996-06-10 <code>ltsect.dtx</code> v1.0t		1996-07-26 <code>lffsstrc.dtx</code> v3.0i	
<code>\@sect</code> : (DPC) Changed <code>\endgraf</code> to <code>\@par</code>	901	<code>\init@restore@glb@settings</code> : macro added replacing <code>\if@inmath</code> switch	584
<code>\@sect</code> : (DPC) Changed <code>\endgraf</code> to <code>\@par</code>	904	1996-07-26 <code>ltlists.dtx</code> v1.0l	
1996-06-13 <code>ltdirchk.dtx</code> v1.0r		<code>\@item</code> : Remove unnecessary <code>\global</code> before <code>\@minipage</code>	813
General: documentation improvements mainly from internal/2174	1	Remove unnecessary <code>\global</code> before <code>\@nobreak</code>	814
1996-06-14 <code>lftab.dtx</code> v1.1h		1996-07-26 <code>ltmath.dtx</code> v1.1b	
<code>\@tabclassz</code> : (DPC) Change both <code>\z@skip</code> to <code>1sp</code> for <code>latex/2160</code>	856	General: Removed <code>\global</code> before <code>\@ignoretrue</code> in various places.	784
1996-06-22 <code>ltspace.dtx</code> v1.2o		1996-07-26 <code>ltmiscen.dtx</code> v1.1e	
General: Documentation of problems added	421	<code>\@ignorefalse</code> : put <code>\global</code> into definition	760
1996-07-10 <code>ltfinal.dtx</code> v1.0y		<code>\begin</code> : remove <code>\global</code> before <code>\@ignore</code>	768
<code>\toks</code> : Free up memory from scratch registers /2213	1195	<code>\end</code> : remove <code>\global</code> before <code>\@ignore</code>	770
1996-07-19 <code>ltoutenc.dtx</code> v1.8a		<code>\ignorespacesafterend</code> : user level macro added	760
<code>\@strip@args</code> : Use char 0 not @ as carrier for <code>\lowercase</code> /2197	475	1996-07-26 <code>ltoutput.dtx</code> v1.1v	
1996-07-26 <code>ltboxes.dtx</code> v1.0z		<code>\@testfp</code> : remove <code>\global</code> before <code>\@test</code>	1152
<code>\if@minipage</code> : put <code>\global</code> into definition	829	<code>\@xtryfc</code> : remove <code>\global</code> before <code>\@test</code>	1126
1996-07-26 <code>ltclass.dtx</code> v1.0u		<code>\@ztryfc</code> : remove <code>\global</code> before <code>\@test</code>	1127
<code>\@classoptionslist</code> : made only preamble	981	General: put <code>\global</code> into definition remove <code>\global</code> before <code>\@test</code>	1099
<code>\@unusedoptionlist</code> : made only preamble	981	<code>\clearpage</code> : add number of missing percents	1102
1996-07-26 <code>ltdefs.dtx</code> v1.2y		1996-07-26 <code>ltplain.dtx</code> v1.1t	
<code>\@reargdef</code> : third arg picked up by <code>\@yargdef</code>	85	<code>\sh@ft</code> : replace <code>\dimen\z@</code> by <code>\dimen@</code>	32
<code>\renew@command</code> : use <code>\noexpand</code> instead of <code>\string</code>	86	1996-07-26 <code>ltsect.dtx</code> v1.0u	
use <code>\relax</code> in place of empty arg	86	<code>\@starttoc</code> : removed <code>\global</code> before <code>\@nobreak</code>	906
<code>\renew@environment</code> : use <code>\relax</code> in place of empty arg	87	<code>\@xsect</code> : Removed <code>\global</code> before <code>\@nobreak</code>	902
1996-07-26 <code>ltfloat.dtx</code> v1.1n		1996-07-26 <code>ltspace.dtx</code> v1.2p	
<code>\@endfloatbox</code> : remove unnecessary <code>\global</code> before <code>\@minipage</code>	919	<code>\if@nobreak</code> : put <code>\global</code> inside definition	427
<code>\@savemarbox</code> : remove unnecessary <code>\global</code> before <code>\@minipage</code>	923	1996-07-27 <code>lffssbas.dtx</code> v3.0q	
<code>\@setminipage</code> : remove unnecessary <code>\global</code> before <code>\@minipage</code>	917	General: <code>\if@inmath</code> switch removed	537
<code>\@setnobreak</code> : remove unnecessary <code>\global</code> before <code>\@nobreak</code>	917	1996-07-27 <code>ltspace.dtx</code> v1.2q	
1996-07-26 <code>lffssbas.dtx</code> v3.0p		General: Further documentation of problems	421
<code>\@DeclareMathSizes</code> : use faster <code>\if</code> test	531		

1996-07-27 ltspace.dtx v1.2r		1996-10-21 lttab.dtx v1.li	
General: Correct documentation of		<code>\@array</code> : Use <code>\set@typeset@protect</code>	849
problems	421	General: Moved the code associated	
1996-08-02 ltfloat.dtx v1.1o		with <code>\mkpream</code> into the group	
<code>\@xympar</code> : Remove <code>\global</code> before		provided by the box, for	
<code>\@ignore</code> ...	924	robustness (latex/2183)	848
1996-08-02 ltsect.dtx v1.0v		<code>\multicolumn</code> : Make <code>\multicolumn</code>	
<code>\@afterheading</code> : Removed <code>\global</code>		long (latex/2180)	851
before <code>\@nobreak</code> ...	904	<code>\tabbing</code> : Moved the <code>\indent</code> so that	
1996-08-02 ltspace.dtx v1.2s		the <code>\everypar</code> can remove it when	
<code>\@Esphack</code> : Remove <code>\global</code> before		necessary; this is needed because	
<code>\@ignore</code> ...	430	the code for items in lists has	
1996-08-25 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0r		changed (see pr/22111)	843
<code>\nfss@catcodes</code> : Reset the acute,		1996-10-23 ltlists.dtx v1.0m	
grave and double quote chars as		<code>\@item</code> : <code>\@nobreak</code> ... moved into the	
well	540	<code>\everypar</code> and not executed	
1996-09-21 ltoutput.dtx v1.1w		unconditionally, see above	814
<code>\@writersetup</code> : Added		<code>\kern</code> ... changed to <code>\setbox</code> ...	813
<code>\@parboxrestore</code> and made		Added setting of <code>\clubpenalty</code> and	
consequent deletions: wait for the		set <code>\@nbreakfalse</code> only when	
howls of protest	1116	necessary	814
1996-09-25 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0t		1996-10-23 ltsect.dtx v1.0x	
General: Move ltxcheck to separate file	13	<code>\@xsect</code> : Replaced <code>\hskip</code> ... with	
1996-09-28 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1f		<code>\setbox</code> ... as used in	
<code>\@xobeysp</code> : Moved to ltspace.dtx	776	<code>\@afterheading</code>	902
1996-09-28 ltspace.dtx v1.2t		1996-10-24 ltboxes.dtx v1.1a	
<code>\@xobeysp</code> : Moved from ltmiscen.dtx		<code>\@arrayparboxrestore</code> : Added local	
and redefined to use		settings of flags: dangerous!	828
<code>\nobeyspace</code>	437	<code>\@iiiminipage</code> : Use it or lose it	
1996-09-29 ltfiles.dtx v1.1g		(<code>@setminpage</code>): Frank will want to	
<code>\@document</code> : Added disabling of		lose it	830
<code>\@nodocument</code>	446	1996-10-24 ltfloat.dtx v1.1p	
1996-09-29 ltoutput.dtx v1.1x		<code>\@floatboxreset</code> : Added local	
<code>\@newpage</code> : Checks for noskipsec and		settings of flags: dangerous!	917
inlabel added	1103	<code>\@marginparreset</code> : Added local	
1996-09-29 ltsect.dtx 1.0w		settings of flags: dangerous!	923
<code>\@noskipsectrue</code> : Added		<code>\@xfloat</code> : Added <code>\@nodocument</code> to	
documentation	898	trap floats in the preamble	914
1996-09-30 ltoutput.dtx v1.1y		1996-10-24 ltoutput.dtx v1.1z	
<code>\@newpage</code> : Checks for noskipsec and		<code>\@addtocurcol</code> : Added <code>\nobreak</code> , etc	
inlabel removed pending further		as appropriate	1132, 1135
tests	1103	<code>\@specialoutput</code> : Added <code>\nobreak</code> as	
1996-10-04 ltclass.dtx v1.0v		appropriate	1109
<code>\RequirePackageWithOptions</code> : Reset		<code>\@topnewpage</code> : Added <code>\@nodocument</code>	
<code>\@unprocessedoptions</code> for /2269	999	to trap <code>\twocolumn</code> in the	
1996-10-05 ltfiles.dtx v1.1h		preamble	1105
<code>\@clubpenalty</code> : Added setting its		<code>\@newpage</code> : Better checks for noskipsec	
value	444	and inlabel added, plus nobreak	1103
1996-10-08 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3u		1996-10-25 ltlists.dtx v1.0n	
<code>\DeclareTextFontCommand</code> : Removed		<code>\endtrivlist</code> : Change <code>\indent</code> to	
<code>\check@icr</code> when in vmode since		<code>\leavevmode</code>	809
it causes various errors (see		Reset flags explicitly	809
pr/2157)	689	1996-10-25 ltoutput.dtx v1.2a	
		<code>\@newpage</code> : Reset all flags explicitly	1103

- 1996-10-26 ltlists.dtx v1.0o
`\endtrivlist`: Correct typo 809
- 1996-10-27 ltoutenc.dtx v1.8c
`\@strip@args`: Removed macro . . . 473
 General: Added `\r A` 483
 Added
`\textasteriskcentered` . . 479, 490
 Corrected syntax descriptions . . . 467
 Removed `\aa` and `\AA` . 479, 483, 486
- 1996-10-28 ltplain.dtx v1.1u
 General: (CAR) More doc changes . . 14
`\dotfill`: Removed math mode 32
- 1996-10-29 ltplain.dtx v1.1v
`\dotfill`: Got arithmetic correct
 (CAR) 32
- 1996-10-29 ltspace.dtx v1.2u
`\@gnewline`: Added macro 427
`\@no@lnbk`: Macro replaces `\@lnbk` and
`\@no@lnbk` 425
`\:`: Corrected and rationalised code 425
`\nolinebreak`: Reimplemented both
 using `\@no@lnbk` 424
- 1996-10-31 ltfinal.dtx v1.0z
 General: Added extra `\lcode`, hoping
 it does no harm in T1
 (pr/1969) 1184, 1191
- 1996-10-31 ltlists.dtx v1.0p
`\@trivlist`: Added check for missing
 item in outer list 808
- 1996-10-31 ltsect.dtx v1.0y
 General: Corrected and tidied
 documentation; removed long
 lines 897
- 1996-11-03 ltplain.dtx v1.1w
`\dotfill`: Saved tokens by using
`\hb@xt@` 32
- 1996-11-04 lterror.dtx v1.2m
`\@nodocument`: Always define
`\@nodocument` in kernel, so that it
 can be cleared by `\document`. . . 395
- 1996-11-04 ltlists.dtx v1.0q
`\@trivlist`: Moved check for missing
 item: only checked when not
 inlabel flag is false 808
- 1996-11-05 ltfiles.dtx v1.1i
`\nofiles`: Standard `\if@nobreak` test
 added 449
- 1996-11-09 ltmath.dtx v1.1c
`\@ensuredmath`: Made long, as it was
 before. /2104 796
- 1996-11-18 ltffsbas.dtx v3.0s
`\define@newfont`: (DPC) lowercase fd
 file names. internal/1044 539
- 1996-11-18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.8d
 General: (DPC) lowercase external file
 names. internal/1044 509
- 1996-11-20 fontdef.dtx v2.2p
 General: lowercase fd and enc.def file
 names /1044 663
- 1996-11-20 ltvers.dtx v1.0f
 General: Check for old format
 modified /2319 37
- 1996-11-23 ltoutenc.dtx v1.8e
 General: Corrected description 467
 Extended description 468
- 1996-11-28 ltvers.dtx v1.0g
 General: Check for old format
 modified /2319 37
- 1996-12-06 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0u
`\IfFileExists`: *** removed from
 various messages for GNU Make.
 internal/2338 10
- 1996-12-06 ltfloat.dtx v1.1r
`\@caption`: Call `\@setminpage` if
 needed. latex/2318 913
- 1996-12-06 ltffssini.dtx v3.0h
 General: (DPC) Remove *** from
 messages internal/2338 661
- 1996-12-17 ltdefs.dtx v1.0w
`\g@addto@macro`: Use `\begingroup` to
 save making a mathord 112
- 1996-12-20 ltsect.dtx v1.0z
`\@dottedtocline`: Added `\nobreak` for
 latex/2343 908
- 1997-01-08 fontdef.dtx v2.2q
 General: Use `\DeclareMathDelimiter`
 to set delimiter codes 673
`\mathparagraph`: Define using
`\DeclareMathSymbol` 681
- 1997-01-08 ltfiles.dtx v1.1j
`\@include`: reset `\deadcycles`
 latex/2365 453
- 1997-01-08 ltmath.dtx v1.1d
`\root`: (DPC) Remove spurious space
 tokens from plain T_EX definition
 /2359 786
- 1997-02-05 ltdefs.dtx v1.0x
`\g@addto@macro`: missing percent
 /2402 112
- 1997-02-21 ltlists.dtx v1.0r
`\@item`: `\ifvoid` check added for
`\noindent`. latex/2414 813
- 1997-03-21 ltcounts.dtx v1.1e
`\fnsymbol`: Use `\mathsection` and
`\mathparagraph`. latex/2445 . . . 518

1997-04-14 ltfiles.dtx v1.1k		1997-08-29 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9f	
<code>\document</code> : Set the document space factor defaults. latex/2404	445	General: Added OT4 encoding, provided by Marcin Woliński. . .	466
<code>\normalsfcodes</code> : Macro added (from patch file) latex/2404	449	1997-09-09 ltdefs.dtx v1.2z	
1997-04-14 ltoutput.dtx v1.2b		<code>\provide@command</code> : Use <code>\begingroup</code> to avoid generating math ords if used in math mode. pr/2573	88
<code>\@writsetup</code> : Call <code>\normalsfcodes</code> (from patch file) latex/2404 . . .	1118	1997-09-15 ltpictur.dtx v1.1g	
Move <code>\label</code> and <code>\index</code> (from patch file)	1118	<code>\@getcirc</code> : Warn if lines become invisible pr/2524	882
1997-04-24 ltbibl.dtx v1.1m		<code>\@picture@warn</code> : Macro added pr/2524	882
<code>\@citex</code> : <code>\@empty</code> to avoid primitive error on empty cite keys. latex/2432	938	<code>\@sline</code> : Warn if lines become invisible pr/2524	871
1997-04-30 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9a		1997-10-06 ltcounts.dtx v1.1f	
General: Changed <code>\textsc</code> to <code>\scshape</code>	480	<code>\@Roman</code> : Change <code>\@Roman</code> to be fully expandable, so that the result is written properly to files.	518
Introduced <code>\textcopyright</code> and modified <code>\copyright</code>	480	<code>\@slowromancap</code> : Macro added.	518
Introduced <code>\textcopyright</code> and modify <code>\copyright</code>	481	1997-10-08 ltlogos.dtx v1.1h	
Modified <code>\textunderscore</code> , removing <code>\mathunderscore</code>	480	<code>\LaTeX</code> : Simplify macro (force loading of suitable math fonts once).	441
Modified <code>\underscore</code> , removing <code>\mathunderscore</code>	481	1997-10-10 ltclass.dtx v1.0y	
1997-04-30 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9b		<code>\endfilecontents</code> : <code>\@currenvir</code> in banner	1014
General: Added <code>\leavevmode</code> to <code>\textunderscore</code>	480	<code>\reserved@cat</code> not <code>\verbatim@out</code> to save a csname	1013
1997-05-04 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9c		Check for text before or after <code>\end</code> environment. latex/2636	1014
General: Added ‘hex index tabs’ . . .	487	Use <code>\@gobbletwo</code>	1013
Added TS1 encoding v2.2.beta . . .	493	1997-10-17 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3w	
1997-05-07 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9d		<code>\check@nocorr@</code> : Check for vertical mode moved here, from <code>\DeclareTextFontCommand</code> (see PR/2646).	691
General: Added <code>\leavevmode</code> to <code>\textcompwordmark</code>	480	<code>\DeclareTextFontCommand</code> : Reinstalled <code>\check@icr</code> as check is now done in <code>\check@nocorr@</code> (see PR/2646).	689
1997-05-07 ltspace.dtx v1.2v		1997-10-20 ltfinal.dtx v1.1a	
<code>\newline</code> : Made completely robust. .	426	<code>\@uclclist</code> : Removed <code>\aa</code> and <code>\AA</code> from <code>\@uclclist</code> as these are macros.	1192
1997-05-29 ltfssstrc.dtx v3.0j		1997-10-21 ltdefs.dtx v1.2z1	
General: Replaced <code>\@</code> by <code>\MessageBreak</code> , as suggested by Donald Arseneau.	575	<code>\renew@command</code> : Use <code>\begingroup/\endgroup</code> rather than braces for grouping, to avoid generating empty math atom.	86
1997-05-29 ltlogos.dtx v1.1f		1997-10-21 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0t	
<code>\LaTeXe</code> : Added <code>\m@th</code> so that the \mathbb{E} logo works with non-zero values of <code>\mathsurround</code>	441	<code>\define@newfont</code> : Move <code>\makeatletter</code> to <code>\nfss@catcodes</code>	539
1997-06-16 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0v			
General: documentation improvements mainly from internal/2520	1		
1997-06-16 ltfloat.dtx v1.1s			
General: documentation fixes	910		
1997-06-16 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3v			
General: Fix typo in documentation. .	687		
1997-08-05 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9e			
General: Corrected order of arguments in <code>\UseTextSymbol</code> example.	467		

<code>\nfss@catcodes</code> : Moved	Removed default settings, see next section.	493
<code>\makeatletter</code> from		
<code>\try@load@font@shape</code>	1997-12-19 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9i	540
1997-11-09 ltoutput.dtx v1.2c	General: Documentation corrections.	466
<code>\@specialoutput</code> : Remove incorrect code: only one <code>\@emptycol</code> is needed here	1997-12-20 fontdef.dtx v2.2s	1107
<code>\@topnewpage</code> : Documentation of <code>vsize</code> check enhanced	General: Added documentation . . .	1104
1997-11-13 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0f	1997-12-31 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9k	665
<code>\DeclareSymbolFont</code> : (DPC) Really update <code>\group@list</code> don't leave new version in <code>\toks@. latex/2661</code>	General: Further correction	616
<code>\stepcounter</code> : (DPC) Remove as never used. (Re)defined in <code>ltxcounts</code>	1998-01-12 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9k	605
1997-11-19 ltfloat.dtx v1.1t	General: Added <code>\ProvidesPackage</code> for <code>textcomp.sty</code>	929
<code>\@footnotetext</code> : Missing percent, again	Adding missing braces and <code>\ushape</code>	929
1997-11-19 ltoutput.dtx v1.2d	1998-01-16 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9m	495
<code>\@vtryfc</code> : Reindent code, to be understandable(DPC).	General: fixed decimal codes. <code>latex/2734</code>	1125
1997-11-20 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0g	1998-03-04 ltdefns.dtx v1.2z2	608
<code>\document@select@group</code> : (DPC) inline use of <code>\stepcounter</code> (faster, and saves a <code>cname</code> per math version as no reset list)	<code>\@xargdef</code> : Unnecessary <code>\expandafter</code> removed: <code>pr/2758</code>	608
<code>\select@group</code> : (DPC) inline use of <code>\stepcounter</code> (faster, and saves a <code>cname</code> per math version as no reset list)	1998-03-05 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9n	606
1997-11-23 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9g	General: Added <code>masc/fem</code> ords as in <code>pr/2579</code>	480
General: Use <code>\textperthousand</code> , <code>\textpertenthousand</code> and <code>\textfractionsolidus</code> not <code>\textpermill</code> , <code>\textpertenmill</code> and <code>\textfraction</code> . /2673	1998-03-20 ltdefns.dtx v1.2z3	493
1997-12-17 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9h	<code>\@thirdofthree</code> : Macro added	484, 485
General: Added <code>\textperthousand</code> and <code>\textpertenthousand</code>	1998-03-20 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9o	509
Added code for <code>textcomp.sty</code>	General: Documentation added about order of decls	509
Added section.	Documentation added for <code>pr/2783</code>	509
Added <code>textcomp.sty</code>	<code>\UndeclareTextCommand</code> : Macro added for <code>pr/2783</code>	466
As in OT1, Added <code>\leavevmode</code> at start of <code>\c</code> , otherwise the output routine might be invoked within the macro.	1998-03-20 lttextcomp.dtx v1.9o	485
Changed to decimal codes in <code>\ooalign</code>	General: Added various <code>\UndeclareTextCommand</code> declarations for <code>pr/2783</code>	495
Changed to decimal codes.	Load decls after defaults for speed.	491
Documentation changes and additions.	1998-03-21 ltclass.dtx v1.0z	466
Example corrected, braces removed.	General: Added to documentation of <code>filecontents</code>	466
	1998-03-21 ltclass.dtx v1.1a	976
	<code>\@providesfile</code> : Allow <code>&</code> . <code>Internal/2702</code>	991
	General: Correct to new <code>onlypreamble</code> command list	1028
	1998-03-25 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0u	549
	<code>\showhyphens</code> : Suppress unnecessary error when used in preamble . . .	549
	1998-04-11 fontdef.dtx v2.2t	679
	General: Added <code>\mathring</code> accent (<code>pr2785</code>)	679
	1998-04-15 fontdef.dtx v2.2u	673
	General: Use new syntax for <code>\DeclareMathDelimiter</code>	673

1998-04-15 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0h	1998-08-17 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0w
\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter: Macro	General: (RmS) Documentation
added (pr/2662) 627	improvements. 1
1998-04-17 fontdef.dtx v2.2v	1998-08-17 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3x
General: Reinsert symbol defs for <	General: (RmS) Minor documentation
and > chars. 673	fixes. 687
1998-04-18 fontdef.dtx v2.2w	1998-08-17 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0v
General: Reinsert symbol def for /	General: (RmS) Documentation fixes. 523
char. 673	1998-08-17 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0i
1998-05-07 ltclass.dtx v1.1b	General: (RmS) Corrected minor
\@onefilewithoptions@clashchk:	glitches in changes entries. 603
Modify help message for	1998-08-17 ltfssini.dtx v3.0i
latex/2805 1005	General: (RmS) Minor documentation
1998-05-18 lttab.dtx v1.1j	fixes. 635
\@endpbox: Use \setlength to set	1998-08-17 ltlogos.dtx v1.1i
\hsize, so that the changes in the	General: (RmS) Minor documentation
calc package apply here. 859	fixes. 441
\@tabular*: Use \setlength, so that	1998-08-17 ltmath.dtx v1.1c
calc extensions apply. 848	General: (RmS) Minor documentation
1998-05-20 ltfinal.dtx v1.1b	fixes. 784
General: Set up lccodes before loading	1998-08-17 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1g
hyphenation files: pr/2639 1183	General: (RmS) Minor documentation
Set up uc/lccodes after loading	fixes. 759
hyphenation files: pr/2639 1191	1998-08-17 ltspc.dtx v1.2w
1998-05-28 lterror.dtx v1.2n	General: Documentation fixes. 421
\@notdefinable: Added message re	1998-08-17 preload.dtx v2.1g
‘end...’ pr/1555 395	General: (RmS) Minor documentation
1998-06-04 ltboxes.dtx v1.1c	fixes. 684
\@rule: Support calc-expressions . . 833	1998-09-19 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9r
1998-06-12 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9p	\@a: Added \string (pr/2878) 478
General: Corrected 130 and 131, see	1998-11-13 lttab.dtx v1.1m
pr/2834 496	\@array: Check for hmode to see if
Renamed \textmacron pr/2840 . . 497	something went wrong during
1998-06-12 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9q	parsing (pr/2884) 849
\@add@accent: Explicitly set	1999-01-05 fontdef.dtx v2.2x
\spacefactor after \accent	General: Need special protection for
(pr/2877) 473	character > in \changes entry. . . 663
1998-06-12 ltttextcomp.dtx v1.9p	1999-01-06 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0w
General: Renamed \textmacron	\DeclareFontEncoding: Added
pr/2840 720	\LastDeclaredEncoding to
1998-06-18 lttab.dtx v1.1k	support cyrillic integration
General: Small addition to	(pr/2988) 527
documentation 836	\LastDeclaredEncoding: Added
1998-07-06 lttab.dtx v1.1l	\LastDeclaredEncoding to
General: Small correction to	support cyrillic integration
documentation 836	(pr/2988) 527
1998-08-17 ltboxes.dtx v1.1e	1999-01-06 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9r
General: (RmS) Minor Documentation	\@strip@args: New impl for
fixes. 817	latex/2930 475
1998-08-17 ltclass.dtx v1.1c	General: Minor documentation fix. . 495
General: (RmS) Minor documentation	1999-01-06 ltoutput.dtx v1.2e
fixes. 976	\@makecol: Added negative vskip, as
	when processing outputbox below:

- suggested by Fred Bartlett
pr/2892 1113
- 1999-01-07 ltdefs.dtx v1.3a
`\@ifnextchar`: made long 107
`\@newenvb`: made long and brace
optional arg. latex/2896 87
`\@testopt`: made long and brace
optional arg. latex/2896 84
- 1999-01-07 ltdefs.dtx v1.3b
`\@ifnextchar`: extra `\long`.
latex/2902 107
- 1999-01-07 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9r
General: Hackery to allow using
fontenc several times 511
Hackery to temp support cyrillic
uc/lc 509
- 1999-01-13 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9s
`\@strip@args`: Simplified solution for
latex/2930 475
- 1999-01-18 ltdefs.dtx v1.3c
`\@yard@f`: New implementation DPC
/2942 85
- 1999-02-09 ltdefs.dtx v1.3d
`\@yard@f`: catch bad argument forms
by re-inserting `#3` 85
- 1999-02-12 lttextcomp.dtx v3.0j
`\legacyoldstylenums`: Use
`\rmdefault` instead of `cmm`
(pr/2954) 696
- 1999-02-24 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9t
General: Corrected hackery cyrillic
uc/lc list 509
- 1999-03-01 ltdefs.dtx v1.3e
`\@ifnextchar`: remove extra `\long`.
internal/2967 107
- 1999-04-15 ltpictur.dtx v1.1h
`\@getlarrow`: Replaced octal number,
CAR 873
`\@upvector`: Replaced octal number,
CAR 874
General: Replaced octal number,
CAR 873, 874
Replaced octal numbers, CAR . . . 861
- 1999-04-19 ltfloat.dtx v1.1u
`\caption`: Made caption an error
outside a float: latex/2815 913
- 1999-04-27 ltboxes.dtx v1.1f
`\@parboxto`: (CAR) Changed `\@empty`
to `\relax` as flag for natural
width: pr/2975 827
- 1999-04-29 ltdefs.dtx v1.3f
`\@yard@f`: Full expansion and
conversion needed for digit in new
version, see pr/3013 85
- New macro added 85
- 1999-06-10 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9u
General: Ensure that we also forget
old options (pr/2888) 511
- 1999-06-12 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9v
General: Extend `\@uclclist` only
once 511
- 1999-10-09 ltmath.dtx v1.1e
`\active@math@prime`: Macro added,
see PR 3104. 791
`\prime@:` Introduce
`\active@math@prime`. 791
- 1999-10-09 ltoutput.dtx 1.2f
`\@activechar@info`: Reset definition
of active prime character (used in
math mode) 1116
- 1999-10-28 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9w
`\add@accent`: Give
`\accent@spacefactor` a default
definition (pr/3084) 473
- 1999-12-08 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9x
General: Changed `\CYRRHOOK` and
`\cyrrhook` to `\CYRRHK` and `\cyrrhk`
as name changed in the cyrillic
bundle for naming consistency
with other “hook” glyphs. 509
- 2000-01-07 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1h
`\@verbatim`: Disable hyphenation even
if the font allows it. 777
- 2000-01-15 ltpictur.dtx v1.1i
`\@upvector`: Removed space at
end-of-line, CAR 874
- 2000-01-30 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3y
`\DeclareTextFontCommand`: Use
`\hmode@bgroup` now (pr/3160) . . 689
- 2000-01-30 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9y
General: Use `\hmode@bgroup` where
applicable
(pr/3160) 482–485, 490, 492, 493, 495
`\add@accent`: Use `\hmode@bgroup`
where applicable (pr/3160) 472
`\hmode@bgroup`: Macro added 473
- 2000-01-30 ltoutenc.dtx v1.9z
`\@use@text@encoding`: Macro
reimplemented (pr/3160) . . 475, 476
`\add@accent`: Macro reimplemented
(pr/3160) 472
`\hmode@start@before@group`: Macro
added (pr/3160) 476
- 2000-05-19 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1i
`\enddocument`: Reset `\AtEndDocument`
for latex/3060 760

2000-05-26 ltpage.dtx v1.0j	2001-02-16 ltxref.dtx v1.1k
\@markright: Reimplementation to fix expansion error (pr/3203). 974	\@newl@bel: Added an extra grouplevel (PR3250), jlb 740
\leftmark: Use \@empty instead of brace group (pr/3203). 974	2001-05-25 ltclass.dtx v1.1d
\markright: Reimplementation to fix expansion error (pr/3203). 972	\@providesfile: Explicitly set catcode of \endlinechar to 10 (pr/3334) 991
\rightmark: Use \@empty instead of brace group (pr/3203). 974	2001-05-25 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0x
2000-06-02 ltpage.dtx v1.0k	General: Explicitly set catcode of \endlinechar to 10 (pr/3334) 4
\@markright: Small adjustment to give slightly less expansion, CAR 974	2001-05-28 ltoutenc.dtx v1.93
\markright: Small adjustment to give slightly less expansion, CAR . . . 972	General: Added composites for compatibility with T1, pr/3295 . 484
Tidied 1.0j reimplementation, CAR 972	Changed the effect of \.i, pr/3295 487
2000-07-11 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1j	2001-06-02 fontdef.dtx v2.2y
\@enddocument@kernel@warnings: Fix typo in warning 762	General: Provide default cfg files (pr/3264) 682
2000-07-12 ltoutput.dtx 1.2g	2001-06-04 fontdef.dtx v2.2z
General: Ensure that rule is in \normalcolor 1158	General: Guard against math active equal and pipe sign in \models (pr/3333) 678
2000-07-12 ltoutput.dtx 1.2i	Guard against math active equal sign in \Relbar (pr/3333) 678
\@makecol: Removed negative vskip, as it gives unacceptable results when the depth is large: pr/3189 1113	2001-06-04 ltclass.dtx v1.1e
2000-07-19 ltoutput.dtx v1.2h	\@providesfile: But only if it is a char (pr/3334) 991
\@writsetup: Reset and restore \@if@newlist for internal/3231 1117	2001-06-04 ltdirchk.dtx v1.0y
2000-08-23 ltfinal.dtx v1.1c	General: But only if it is a char (pr/3334) 4
General: Fix typo in warning 1185	2001-06-04 ltpictur.dtx v1.1j
2000-08-30 ltoutenc.dtx v1.91	\@sline: Don't warn for exactly zero pr/3318 871
\@use@text@encoding: Rearranged but no change to final code, CAR (pr/3160) 475	2001-06-04 ltvers.dtx v1.0i
\@add@accent: Rearranged but no change to final code, CAR (pr/3160) 472	General: Check for old format disabled 37
2000-09-01 ltfinal.dtx v1.1d	2001-06-05 ltoutenc.dtx v1.94
\@errhelp: Set error help empty at very end (pr/449 done correctly). . . 1195	General: Text composite Commands need kludges for ‘, – see tlb1903.lvt 484
2000-09-24 ltfloat.dtx v1.2b	2001-08-26 ltclass.dtx v1.1f
\@end@dblfloat: FMI: use output routine to defer float 918	\@providesfile: Readded setting of space char (pr/3353) 991
2000-09-24 ltoutput.dtx v1.2b	2002-02-24 ltplain.dtx v1.1x
\@docclearpage: FMI: ensure \@docclearpage is called again until all floats are output. 1111	\loggingall: Macro added 33
2000-09-24 ltoutput.dtx v1.2n	\loggingoutput: Macro added 33
\@addtocurcol: FMI: test for wide float was in wrong place 1131	\showoutput: Use newly added \loggingoutput 33
2001-01-07 ltoutput.dtx v1.2j	\tracingall: Use newly added \loggingoutput 33
\@writsetup: And do it in the right macro (pr/3286) 1117	2002-06-16 ltoutenc.dtx v1.95
	General: Added \textbardbl (pr/3400) 490
	Added default for \textbardbl (pr/3400) 479

2002-06-17 ltoutenc.dtx v1.95	2004-01-03 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99b
General: Corrected <code>\c</code> for T1	General: Added <code>\textogonekcentered</code>
(pr/3442) 485	(pr/3532) 485
Definition of <code>\textexclamdown</code>	Added composites for <code>\k</code> (pr/3532) 490
changed (pr/3368) 483	Use <code>\ooalign</code> for <code>\k</code> (pr/3532) . . 485
Definition of <code>\textquestiondown</code>	2004-01-04 ltbibl.dtx v1.1p
changed (pr/3368) 483	<code>\nocite</code> : Changed error message . . 939
2002-06-18 ltoutenc.dtx v1.95	2004-01-04 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99c
General: Changed def for	General: More adjustments for ogonek
<code>\textregistered</code> to avoid small	(pr/3532) 485
caps (pr/3420) 480	2004-01-23 ltdefs.dtx v1.1g
2002-10-01 ltfloat.dtx v1.1v	<code>\@newenva</code> : Use kernel version of
<code>\thempfootnote</code> : Use braces around	<code>\@ifnextchar</code> (pr/3501) 87
<code>\itshape</code> to keep font change local	<code>\@testopt</code> : Use kernel version of
(pr/3460). 927	<code>\@ifnextchar</code> (pr/3501) 84
2002-10-02 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0x	<code>\@xargdef</code> : Use kernel version of
<code>\DeclareFontSubstitution</code> : Adding	<code>\@ifnextchar</code> (pr/3501) 84
<code>\LastDeclaredEncoding</code>	<code>\@xdblarg</code> : Use kernel version of
introduced a bug as on some	<code>\@ifnextchar</code> (pr/3501) 108
occasions that macro name was	2004-01-23 ltdefs.dtx v1.3g
stored in the internal lists instead	<code>\kernel@ifnextchar</code> : Added macro
of the actual encoding. (pr/3459) 527	(pr/3501) 107
2002-10-28 ltlists.dtx v1.0s	2004-01-28 ltclass.dtx v1.1g
<code>\endtrivlist</code> : Check for math mode	<code>\@providesfile</code> : Use kernel version of
(pr/3437) 809	<code>\@ifnextchar</code> (pr/3501) 991
2002-10-28 ltoutenc.dtx v1.96	2004-01-28 ltvers.dtx v1.0k
General: coding change, to follow bug	General: Check for old format made 5
fix by DEK in plain.tex	years (pr/3601) 37
(pr/3469) 483, 492	2004-02-02 fontdef.dtx v2.3
2002-12-13 ltbibl.dtx v1.1n	General: Many things from here on
<code>\@citex</code> : Added <code>\leavevmode</code> in case	made robust 677
citation is at start of paragraph	2004-02-02 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99
(pr/3486) 938	General: Added <code>\textbigcircle</code> . . 490
2003-01-01 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.3z	2004-02-04 fontdef.dtx v2.3a
General: Code checked and	General: Added bigtriangle synonyms
documentation extended by Chris 689	for stmaryrd 675
2003-05-18 ltbibl.dtx v1.1o	2004-02-04 ltspaced.dtx v1.3
<code>\nocite</code> : Check if we are after	<code>\nbreakdashes</code> : Macro added 437
<code>\document</code> 939	2004-02-06 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99d
2003-08-27 ltpictur.dtx v1.1k	<code>\@inmathwarn</code> : New command added
<code>\@bezier</code> : added missing displacement	to fix severe bug: pr/3563 470
pr/3566 890	2004-02-07 ltoutput.dtx v1.2l
<code>\@sline</code> : check for <code>\@linechar</code> being	<code>\@docclearpage</code> : Empty kludgeins box
empty pr/3570 871	if necessary, pr/3528 1111
2003-10-13 ltfinal.dtx v1.1e	2004-02-13 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99e
General: Added extra <code>\lccode</code> for <code>\-</code>	General: Documentation fixes: typos 466
and <code>\textcompwordmark</code> 1184	2004-02-15 ltbibl.dtx v1.1q
2003-12-16 ltoutput.dtx v1.2k	<code>\@cite@ofmt</code> : Added hook with
<code>\@makecol</code> : Ensure that <code>\@elt</code> has a	default value <code>\hbox</code> 940
defined state (pr/3586) 1113	<code>\@citex</code> : Changed to use a hook with
2003-12-30 ltpictur.dtx v1.1j	default value <code>\hbox</code> 938
<code>\@getcirc</code> : issue warning if circle size	2004-02-15 ltspaced.dtx v1.3a
can't be met pr/3473 882	<code>\nbreakdashes</code> : Added spacefactor
	setting 437

2004-10-20 ltoutput.dtx v1.2m		2009-12-14 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.4a	
\@makecol: Removed dead code . . .	1113	\ifmaybe@ic: Macro added	692
2005-07-27 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0j		\maybe@ic@: Use switch \ifmaybe@ic	
\DeclareMathAlphabet: (MH) Make		instead of \if@tempswa	692
document commands robust . . .	619	\t@st@ic: Use switch \ifmaybe@ic	
\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet: (MH)		instead of \if@tempswa	693
Make document commands robust	632	2010-08-17 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1k	
\new@mathalphabet: (MH) Make		\enddocument: Use braces around	
document commands robust . . .	620	\input arg (pr/4124)	761
\non@alpherr: (MH) Change because		2010-08-17 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1l	
command is now properly robust	607	\enddocument: Change of plan: use	
\SetMathAlphabet: (MH) Make		\@@input instead (pr/4124)	761
document commands robust . . .	621	2011-05-08 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0n	
2005-09-27 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99g		\in@: Simplified thanks to Bruno. . .	603
General: Replace \sh@ft by		2011-08-19 ltclass.dtx v1.1i	
\ltx@sh@ft	482, 485, 492	\@ifclasswith: Re-jig definition after	
2005-09-27 ltplain.dtx v1.1y		more stringent \in@ test.	987
\ltx@sh@ft: New macro	32	2011-09-03 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0o	
\sh@ft: Macro no longer used but left		\new@mathversion: (Will) Remove	
for compatibility	32	\global before \newcount	
2005-11-08 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99h		(unnecessary and caused etex	
General: Added \ij and \IJ from		bug).	615
babel. (pr/3771)	479, 484, 486	2012-01-20 ltplain.dtx v2.0b	
2005-11-10 ltmath.dtx v1.1g		\loggingall: etex tracing if available	33
\l: (MH) Fixed potential problem in		2013-07-07 ltclass.dtx v1.1i	
\l (pr/3399).	792	General: Correctly describe how the	
General: (MH) Minor documentation		date in \@ifpackagelater is used	979
fixes.	784	2014-04-24 ltoutput.dtx v1.2n	
2006-05-18 ltboxes.dtx v1.1g		\fl@tracemessage: Renamed internal	
\@parboxto: Ensure \@parboxto holds		trace commands; provide as	
the value of \@tempdimb not the		package	1149
register itself (pr/3867)	827	2014-04-27 ltfloat.dtx v1.2b	
2006-09-13 ltoutput.dtx v1.1m		\end@dblfloat: Inline the code to	
General: Ensure that rule is in		allow some coexistence with	
\normalcolor	1159	packages that hook into	
2007-08-05 ltclass.dtx v1.1h		\end@float and do not know	
\@fileswithoptions: Prevent loss of		about the algorithm change	918
brackets PR/3965	1001	2014-06-10 ltfloat.dtx v1.2b	
2007-08-06 ltcntrl.dtx v1.0h		\end@dblfloat: missing \fi added .	918
\@fornoop: Really make defs long . .	387	2014-12-30 ltfinal.dtx v2.0a	
2007-08-31 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0l		\newmarks: macro added	1178
\SetSymbolFont@: Font warning		\newXeTeXintercharclass: macro	
changed to info for encoding		added	1179
change (pr/3975)	618	2014-12-30 ltfloat.dtx v1.2a	
2009-09-24 ltvers.dtx v1.0l		\@textsubscript: Command added	
General: Stop checking for old format	37	(latexrelease)	929
2009-10-20 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0m		\textsubscript: Command added	
\in@: More robust thanks to Heiko.	603	(latexrelease)	928
2009-10-28 lttextcomp.dtx v1.99k		2014-12-30 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0y	
General: Added Latin Modern and		\mathgroup: move allocation to	
TeX Gyre subsets	726	ltplain.	523
2009-11-04 lttextcomp.dtx v1.99l		2014-12-30 ltoutput.dtx v1.2m	
General: Added more Latin Modern		General: Command updated	
and TeX Gyre subsets	726	(latexrelease)	1158

2014-12-30 ltplain.dtx v2.0a	<code>\@stpelt</code> : Reset all within counters in one go (latexrelease) 514
<code>\e@alloc</code> : macro added 19	2015-01-11 ltcounts.dtx v1.1h
<code>\e@alloc@chardef</code> : macro added . . . 18	<code>\TextOrMath</code> : Add command to solve robustness issues (pr/3752) (latexrelease) 520
<code>\e@alloc@top</code> : macro added 18	2015-01-11 ltfloat.dtx v1.2b
<code>\e@ch@ck</code> : macro added 19	<code>\dblfloatplacement</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) 920
<code>\extrafloats</code> : macro added 20	<code>\xfloat</code> : Check for valid option (latexrelease) 914
<code>\newlanguage</code> : New engine-specific allocation scheme (latexrelease) . . 17	<code>\end@dblfloat</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) 918
2014-12-30 ltspace.dtx v1.3b	2015-01-11 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0y
<code>\@</code> : <code>\@</code> discards spaces when moving (pr3039)(latexrelease) 438	<code>\@DeclareMathSizes</code> : Allow arbitrary units (latexrelease) 531
2015-01-03 ltdefs.dtx v1.4a	2015-01-11 ltspace.dtx v1.3d
<code>\typein</code> : use modified definition in luatex 82	<code>\@Esphack</code> : Allow hyphenation (Donald Arseneau pr/3498) (latexrelease) 430
2015-01-03 ltdirchk.dtx v1.1	<code>\@esphack</code> : Allow hyphenation (Donald Arseneau pr/3498) (latexrelease) 429
General: Enable extra primitives when Lua \TeX is used 3	2015-01-14 ltoutput.dtx v1.2n
2015-01-03 ltfinal.dtx v2.0a	<code>\@addtocurcol</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) 1130
General: Skip resetting codes with Unicode engines 1191	<code>\@addtodblcol</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) 1140
Unicode data loading added . . . 1182	<code>\@addtonextcol</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) 1137
2015-01-07 ltvers.dtx v1.0n	<code>\@docclearpage</code> : Empty kludgeins box if necessary, pr/3528 1110
<code>\@check@IncludeInRelease</code> : macro added 39	float order in 2-column (latexrelease) 1110
2015-01-08 ltboxes.dtx v1.1h	<code>\@startdblcolumn</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) 1124
<code>\framebox</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) 825	<code>\@xtryfc</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) 1126
<code>\makebox</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) 818	<code>\@ztryfc</code> : float order in 2-column (latexrelease) 1127
<code>\parbox</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) 827	2015-01-14 ltspace.dtx v1.3e
<code>\raisebox</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) 833	<code>\addpenalty</code> : Avoid adding redundant skips (DPC) 433
<code>\rule</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) . 832	2015-01-17 ltvers.dtx v1.0m
<code>\savebox</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) 822	<code>\@check@IncludeInRelease</code> : modified with <code>\currname</code> 39
2015-01-08 ltdefs.dtx v1.4a	2015-01-19 ltvers.dtx v1.0o
<code>\MakeRobust</code> : Added macro 92	<code>\@check@IncludeInRelease</code> : Optional argument 39
2015-01-08 ltlength.dtx v1.1c	2015-01-20 ltoutput.dtx v1.2m
<code>\setlength</code> : to ensure first length argument is terminated. (latexrelease) 521	<code>\fl@tracemessage</code> : Reset <code>\IncludeInRelease</code> flags 1150
2015-01-08 ltmath.dtx v1.1h	
<code>\]</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) 792	
<code>\]</code> : Make Robust (latexrelease) 792	
2015-01-09 ltfssini.dtx v3.1a	
<code>\em</code> : Allow <code>\emph</code> to produce small caps (latexrelease) 655	
<code>\eminershape</code> : macro added (latexrelease) 655	
2015-01-09 ltspace.dtx v1.1h	
<code>\addpenalty</code> : Donald Arseneau's fix from PR/377703 (latexrelease) . . 433	
2015-01-10 ltcounts.dtx v1.1h	
<code>\@fnsymbol</code> : Unse <code>\TextOrMath</code> (latexrelease) 519	

2015-01-22 ltvers.dtx v1.0p	2015-02-21 ltplain.dtx v2.0e
General: Preserve any <code>\everyjob</code>	General: Removed autoload code . . . 14
material inserted by a loader (<code>.ini</code>	2015-02-21 lttab.dtx v1.1n
file) 38	General: Removed autoload code . . . 836
2015-01-23 ltfinal.dtx v2.0b	2015-02-21 ltvers.dtx v1.0r
<code>\newmarks</code> : use reserved count 256 1178	General: Removed autoload code . . . 37
<code>\newXeTeXintercharclass</code> : use	2015-02-21 ltvers.dtx v1.0w
reserved count 257 1179	<code>\@check@IncludeInRelease</code> : set
2015-01-23 ltplain.dtx v2.0c	<code>\@currname</code> empty here (in case
<code>\extrafloats</code> : reserve counts 256–265 20	<code>\IncludeInRelease</code> input early) . . . 39
2015-01-24 ltfinal.dtx v2.0c	2015-02-22 ltfsscnp.dtx v3.0e
General: Skip T1-code entirely with	General: Moved all code into
Unicode engines 1182	<code>latexrelease</code> - obsolete commands
2015-02-03 ltfinal.dtx v2.0d	are no longer automatically part of
General: Set <code>\lccode</code> for - with	the kernel 598
Unicode engines 1183	2015-03-02 ltplain.dtx v2.0f
2015-02-16 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99m	<code>\e@mathgroup@top</code> macro added 19
General: Added <code>\textcommabelow</code>	<code>\newlanguage</code> : allow 255 math groups
<code>latex/4414</code> 481	in Unicode engines 17
2015-02-16 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99n	2015-03-10 ltplain.dtx v2.0g
General: Added <code>\textcommaabove</code> 482	<code>\hideoutput</code> : macro added 36
Added composites for <code>ç</code> 490	<code>\loggingall</code> : Reorganize to be less
Added composites for <code>\c</code> 484	noisy 33
2015-02-16 ltttextcomp.dtx v1.99m	<code>\tracingnone</code> : macro added 34
General: Added <code>lmtt</code> (Heiko Oberdiek)	2015-03-12 ltoutput.dtx v1.2m
<code>latex/4415</code> 726	General: initialise <code>\@dbldeferlist</code>
2015-02-19 ltvers.dtx v1.0q	again 1100
<code>\@check@IncludeInRelease</code> : Swap	2015-03-18 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0q
argument order 39	<code>\DeclareSymbolFont</code> : Restrict Symbol
2015-02-20 ltplain.dtx v2.0d	fonts to 0-15 616
<code>\loggingall</code> : Spell commands	<code>\document@select@group</code> : Introduce
correctly :-)) 33	<code>\e@mathgroup@top</code> 608
2015-02-21 ltdefs.dtx v1.4b	<code>\select@group</code> : Introduce
General: Removed autoload support 80	<code>\e@mathgroup@top</code> 606
2015-02-21 ltterror.dtx v1.2o	2015-03-26 ltfinal.dtx v2.0d
General: Removed autoload support 388	General: Use renamed
2015-02-21 ltfiles.dtx v1.1m	<code>unicode-letters.def</code> 1182
General: Removed autoload support 442	2015-04-07 ltfssbas.dtx v3.1a
2015-02-21 ltfssbas.dtx v3.0z	<code>\wrong@fontshape</code> : Try loading fd file
General: Removed autoload code 523	if family has changed 543
2015-02-21 ltfsscnp.dtx v3.0d	2015-04-28 ltfinal.dtx v2.0f
General: Removed autoload code 598	<code>\newXeTeXintercharclass</code> : define
2015-02-21 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0p	<code>\xe@alloc@intercharclass</code> for
General: Removed autoload code 603	compatibility with older xelatex
2015-02-21 ltfsstrc.dtx v3.0k	initialization 1179
General: Removed autoload code 573	2015-05-10 ltlists.dtx v1.0t
2015-02-21 ltoutenc.dtx v1.99m	<code>\@doendpe</code> : Explicitly reset
General: Removed autoload code 466	<code>\clubpenalty</code> before clearing
2015-02-21 ltoutput.dtx v1.2n	<code>\everypar</code> ; see also pr/0462 and
General: Removed autoload code 1089	pr/4065 811
<code>\f@depth</code> : macro added (<code>latexrelease</code>) 1109	2015-06-19 ltfinal.dtx v2.0g
2015-02-21 ltpictur.dtx v1.1k	<code>\e@alloc@intercharclass@top</code> : Use
General: Removed autoload code 861	-1 for first range to get contiguous
	allocation 1179

\newmarks: Use -1 for first range to get contiguous allocation	1178	module_warning: Function added . . .	56
2015-06-19 ltplain.dtx v2.0h		modules: Function modified	54
General: delete spurious old definition of \newtoks	23	create_callback: Function added . .	67
\e@alloc: extra braces in case arguments not single token	19	provides_module: Function added . .	54
\newlanguage: Use -1 for first range to get contiguous allocation	17	luatexbase: Table added	54
2015-06-23 ltfinal.dtx v2.0h		2015-10-02 ltdirchk.dtx v1.2a	
General: set \patch@level in ltvers rather than in ltfinal/ltpatch . .	1194	General: Allow backing out of unprefixed names	3
2015-06-23 ltvers.dtx v1.0t		2015-10-02 ltluatex.dtx v1.0b	
General: set \patch@level in ltvers rather than in ltfinal/ltpatch	37	General: Fix backing out of T _E X code	53
2015-08-06 ltplain.dtx v2.0i		2015-10-02 ltluatex.dtx v1.0c	
\extrafloats: Add \string in case argument is not an unexpandable primitive	20	General: Allow backing out of Lua code	53
2015-08-23 ltdirchk.dtx v1.2		2015-10-02 ltluatex.dtx v1.0e	
General: Do not use luatex prefix	3	uninstall: Function added	72
2015-08-23 ltvers.dtx v1.0v		2015-10-03 ltluatex.dtx v1.0f	
General: Allow negative patchlevel for pre-release	38	provides_module: use luatexbase_log	54
2015-08-30 ltplain.dtx v2.1a		2015-10-27 ltplain.dtx v2.1b	
\newinsert: new \newinsert implementation	22	\extrafloats: Use global assignment when switching to extended range	20
2015-09-205 ltoutput.dtx v1.3a		2015-11-07 ltspace.dtx v1.3f	
General: extended \@freelist . . .	1099	\@esphack: Only space if there is no space at the end of the hlist latex/4443	429
2015-09-24 ltluatex.dtx v1.0a		2015-11-14 ltluatex.dtx v1.0g	
call_callback: Function added	67	General: Track LuaT _E X changes for (new)token.create	56
callback_register: Function modified	64	2015-11-18 ltplain.dtx v2.2a	
callback_descriptions: Function added	71	\newlanguage: Extended stream allocation in luatex (0.85)	17
\catcodetable@atletter: Macro added	49	2015-11-19 ltplain.dtx v2.2b	
\catcodetable@initex: Macro added	49	\newlanguage: Only extend allocation of write streams (see luatex list) .	17
\catcodetable@latex: Macro added .	49	2015-11-27 ltluatex.dtx v1.0h	
\catcodetable@string: Macro added	49	callback_descriptions: Match test in in-callback latex/4445	71
add_to_callback: Function added . .	68	in_callback: Guard against undefined list latex/4445	71
remove_from_callback: Function added	70	2015-11-29 ltluatex.dtx v1.0i	
new_attribute: Function added	57	General: Declare this as local before used in the module error definitions (PHG)	54
disable_callback: Function added .	71	call_callback: Check name is not nil in error message (PHG)	67
in_callback: Function added	71	create_callback: Check name is not nil in error message (PHG)	67
\newattribute: Macro added	49	2015-12-02 ltluatex.dtx v1.0j	
\newcatcodetable: Macro added . . .	49	General: Adjust hashtokens to store the result of tex.hashtokens()), not the function (PHG)	56
\newluabytecode: Macro added	52	Assorted typos fixed (PHG)	46
\newluachunkname: Macro added . . .	52	Declaration/use of first_head fixed (PHG)	55
\newluafunction: Macro added	51		
\newwhatsit: Macro added	51		
module_error: Function added	56		
module_info: Function added	56		

Remove nonlocal iteration variables (PHG)	46	<code>\DeclareMathAccent</code> : Check for <code>mathaccent</code> not <code>\mathaccent</code> . . .	623
Remove unreachable code after calls to <code>error()</code> (PHG)	46	<code>\DeclareMathRadical</code> : Check if <code>radical</code> not <code>\radical</code>	630
2015-12-02 <code>ltxuatex.dtx</code> v1.0k		<code>\DeclareMathSymbol</code> : Check for <code>mathchar</code> not <code>\mathchar</code>	625
General: resolve name and <code>i.description</code> (PHG)	65	2016-03-13 <code>ltxuatex.dtx</code> v1.0n	
<code>call_callback</code> : Give more specific error messages (PHG)	67	General: <code>contribute_filter</code> added . . .	63
<code>add_to_callback</code> : Give more specific error messages (PHG)	68	<code>insert_local_par</code> added	63
<code>remove_from_callback</code> : adjust initialization of <code>cb local</code> (PHG) . .	70	2016-03-29 <code>ltpictur.dtx</code> v1.1l	
Give more specific error messages (PHG)	70	<code>\@oval</code> : add setting of line tests	883, 884
<code>create_callback</code> : Give more specific error messages (PHG)	67	initialise tests	883
2015-12-10 <code>ltxfinal.dtx</code> v2.0i		<code>\@ovhorz</code> : use glue not leaders if horizontal line not required	886
General: Use new common Unicode data loaders	1182	<code>\@ovvert</code> : use glue not leaders if vertical line not required	885
2015-12-18 <code>ltxuatex.dtx</code> v1.0l		<code>\if@ovhline</code> : macro added (<code>latex/4452</code>)	883
General: Load Unicode data from source	49	<code>\if@ovvline</code> : macro added (<code>latex/4452</code>)	883
2016-01-04 <code>ltxfinal.dtx</code> v2.0j		2016-04-22 <code>ltxfinal.dtx</code> v2.0q	
General: Do not set up inter character classes for XeTeX	1182	<code>\e@alloc@intercharclass@top</code> : XeTeX 0.99996 has 4096 char classes not 256	1179
<code>\e@alloc@intercharclass@top</code> : Start allocation at one not three	1179	2016-06-19 <code>ltxoutenc.dtx</code> v1.99m	
2016-01-05 <code>ltxfinal.dtx</code> v2.0k		General: OT1 definition (was duplicate T1 definition)	484
<code>\e@alloc@intercharclass@top</code> : Remove duplicated code	1179	2016-06-20 <code>ltxclass.dtx</code> v1.1j	
2016-01-05 <code>ltxfinal.dtx</code> v2.0l		General: don't declare as <code>\@onlypreamble</code>	986
General: Correct <code>latexrelease</code> guards	1182	2016-07-29 <code>ltxplain.dtx</code> v2.2c	
Ensure old definitions for inter-character class toks are available using <code>latexrelease</code>	1182	<code>\extrafloats</code> : use <code>\global \chardef</code>	20
Missing brace	1182	<code>\newinsert</code> : fix for <code>tlb-newinsert-001</code>	22
2016-01-05 <code>ltxfinal.dtx</code> v2.0m		2016-10-02 <code>ltxclass.dtx</code> v1.2a	
General: Undefine XeTeX classes when using patching an older kernel . .	1182	<code>\@ifclasswith</code> : Ignore spaces while checking for option clash	987
2016-01-05 <code>ltxfinal.dtx</code> v2.0p		<code>\ExecuteOptions</code> : Ignore spaces in argument	997
General: Only apply XeTeX change if XeTeX is in use	1182	2016-10-15 <code>ltxdirchk.dtx</code> v1.2b	
2016-02-11 <code>ltxuatex.dtx</code> v1.0m		General: Require eTeX	3
General: <code>pdf_stream_filter_callback</code> removed	64	2016-10-15 <code>ltxerror.dtx</code> v1.2p	
<code>process_rule</code> , <code>[hv]pack_quality</code> <code>append_to_vlist_filter</code> added . .	63	General: Require eTeX	388
<code>read_cidmap_file</code> added	62	2016-10-15 <code>ltxfinal.dtx</code> v2.0r	
<code>show_warning_message</code> added . .	63	General: Require eTeX	1178
<code>token_filter</code> removed	63	2016-10-15 <code>ltxfinal.dtx</code> v2.0s	
2016-02-18 <code>ltxssdcl.dtx</code> v3.0r		General: Tidy up status of char 127	1178
<code>\DeclareMathDelimiter</code> : Check for <code>delimiter</code> not <code>\delimiter</code>	627	2016-10-15 <code>ltxssini.dtx</code> v3.1b	
		General: Require eTeX	635
		2016-10-15 <code>ltxplain.dtx</code> v2.2d	
		General: Require eTeX	14
		2016-10-16 <code>ltxplain.dtx</code> v2.3a	
		<code>\newlanguage</code> : Allow languages up to 16383 in <code>luatex</code>	17

2016-10-19 ltcounts.dtx v1.1j		declare composites with empty base for hat and tilde, use same slots for <code>\textasciicircum ans</code>	
<code>\TextOrMath</code> : Test directly for <code>\protected</code>	520	<code>\textasciitilde</code>	498
2016-11-06 ltplain.dtx v2.3b		declare straight quotes using new <code>\remove@tlig</code> command	498
General: Drop <code>\outer</code> entirely	14		
2016-11-09 ltclass.dtx v2.1b		2017-02-22 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0g	
<code>\@fileswithoptions</code> : Improve <code>\ifx</code> tests PR/4497	1001	General: Fix typo introduced at 2.0f	498
2016-11-17 ltuatex.dtx v1.0p		2017-02-24 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0h	
General: call <code>_edit</code> added	63	General: introduce <code>\DeclareUnicodeAccent</code>	498
2016-12-03 fontdef.dtx v3.0a		<code>\DeclareTextCompositeCommand</code> : add check whether the accent command is defined for this encoding	473
General: (DPC) Default to TU encoding for Unicode TeX engines	665	2017-03-08 ltclass.dtx v1.2c	
<code>\shapedefault</code> : (DPC) Default to TU encoding for Unicode TeX engines	669	General: add <code>\@parse@version@dash</code> to support yyyy-mm-dd as well as yyyy/mm/dd	986
2016-12-04 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0a		2017-03-09 ltfinal.dtx v2.0t	
General: Added TU encoding	498	<code>\l@nohyphenation</code> : ensure <code>\l@nohyphenation</code> is defined.	1185
2017-01-01 ltoutput.dtx v1.3b		2017-03-09 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1m	
General: make <code>fpmin</code> negative so ignored even if float height is negative	1158	<code>\verbatim</code> : Use <code>\language</code> not <code>\hyphenchar</code>	777
2017-01-10 ltfssbas.dtx v3.2a		<code>\verb</code> : Use <code>\language</code> to stop hyphenation	782
<code>\showhyphens</code> : Add version of <code>\showhyphens</code> that works with XeTeX.	549	2017-03-10 ltfiles.dtx v1.1n	
2017-01-23 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0b		<code>\document</code> : Save language default	445
General: Added TU specific commands in ASCII range pr/4500	498	2017-03-10 ltoutput.dtx v1.3c	
2017-01-24 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0c		<code>\@writsetup</code> : Reset <code>\language</code>	1117
General: Declare TU composites for <code>i</code> and <code>j</code>	498	2017-03-13 ltdefs.dtx v1.5a	
Make <code>\textasteriskcentered</code> U+2217 not U+204E	498	<code>\-</code> : Define <code>\-</code> in terms of <code>\hyphenchar</code>	110
TeX ligature syntax for xetex and luatex reversed	498	2017-03-27 ltdefs.dtx v1.5b	
2017-01-24 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0d		<code>\@dischyph</code> : Define <code>\@dischyph</code> after <code>\-</code>	110
General: Declare macron composites for <code>YyGg</code>	498	2017-03-28 ltuatex.dtx v1.1e	
2017-02-12 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0e		General: <code>glyph_stream_provider</code> added	63
General: Declare fallback code for <code>\textasteriskcentered</code>	498	2017-03-29 ltboxes.dtx v1.3a	
2017-02-18 ltuatex.dtx v1.1c		<code>\@arrayparboxrestore</code> : Reset <code>\lineskiplimit</code>	829
<code>new_attribute</code> : Parameterize count used in tracking	57	2017-04-05 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0i	
<code>new_bytecode</code> : Parameterize count used in tracking	58	<code>\DeclareTextCompositeCommand</code> : Declare accent command if not already declared when declaring a composite.	473
<code>new_chunkname</code> : Parameterize count used in tracking	58	2017-04-10 ltplain.dtx v2.3c	
<code>new_whatst</code> : Parameterize count used in tracking	58	<code>\newlanguage</code> : Correction to code to skip <code>write18</code> in luatex	17
2017-02-19 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0f		2017-04-11 ltoutput.dtx v2.4a	
General: add <code>\@empty</code> to guard against 3rd argument being empty	483	<code>\newpage</code> : account for the depth of the last row of the page	1103
		2017-12-17 ltoutput.dtx v1.4b	
		<code>\@addtonextcol</code> : fix doc guards	1137

2018-01-06 ltxdefs.dtx 1.5c	2018-05-29 ltclass.dtx v1.2j
\@ifundefined: Avoid defining	\endfilecontents: use \curname not
undefined commands to \relax 106	\@undefined 1015
2018-02-18 ltclass.dtx v1.2d	2018-08-11 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0j
\@ifl@ter: Added 0 up front to make	General: Provide \guillemetleft and
bad data come out as 0. 986	\guillemetright 486, 492, 501
General: Introduce rollback concept 1020	2018-08-18 ltuatex.dtx v1.1h
2018-03-08 ltcounts.dtx v1.1k	General: append_ to_ vlist_ filter is
\@ifbothcounters: Interface added 516	exclusive 63
\@removefromreset: Interface added 515	2018-08-24 ltfinal.dtx v2.1f
\counterwithin: Interface added . . 517	\document@default@language: Add to
2018-03-24 ltclass.dtx v1.2e	latexrelease (github/68) 1185
\pkgcls@use@this@release: Use full	2018-09-02 ltsect.dtx v1.1b
file name for old release 1025	\@dottedtocline: Prevent protrusion
2018-03-25 ltfinal.dtx v2.1a	(https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/172785/10109) 908
General: default to UTF-8 1186	2018-09-24 fontdef.dtx v3.0b
\UseRawInputEncoding: Macro	General: Start LR-mode if necessary
added 1187	(git/49) 682
2018-03-27 ltclass.dtx v1.2f	2018-09-24 ltmath.dtx v1.2b
\endfilecontents: Use full file name	\smash: Start LR-mode if necessary
for old release 1014	(git/49) 788
2018-04-06 ltfinal.dtx v2.1b	\phantom: Start LR-mode if
\UseRawInputEncoding: Undo changes	necessary (git/49) 787
to \DeclareFontEncoding@ and	2018-09-24 ltspace.dtx v1.3h
definition of	\enspace: Start LR-mode if necessary
\DeclareUnicodeCharacter 1187	(git/49) 440
2018-04-07 ltfinal.dtx v2.1c	\leavevmode@ifvmode: Macro added
\UseRawInputEncoding: Undefine	(git/49) 440
\inputencodingname 1187	2018-09-26 ltxdefs.dtx v1.5e
2018-04-08 ltclass.dtx v1.2g	\renew@command: Always explicitly
\@ifl@ter: Strip leading spaces from	generate a space after the curname
dates. 986	and not rely on \noexpand to save
2018-04-08 ltclass.dtx v1.2h	tokens (git/41) 86
\@onefilewithoptions: Pass	2018-09-26 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1n
expanded date 1021	\@writefile: Sometimes mask the
2018-04-08 ltfinal.dtx v2.1d	endline char when writing to files
General: Delay full UTF-8 handling to	(github/73) 766
\everyjob 1188	\add@percent@to@temptokena:
2018-04-11 ltcounts.dtx v1.1l	Sometimes mask the endline char
\counterwithin: Correct default	when writing to files (github/73) 766
(issue/38) 517	\protected@file@percent: Sometimes
2018-05-02 ltuatex.dtx v1.1g	mask the endline char when
General: find_ sfd_ file removed . . . 62	writing to files (github/73) 765
finish_ synctex_ callback added . . 63	2018-09-26 ltsect.dtx v1.1c
glyph_ not_ found added 63	\addcontentsline: Sometimes mask
read_ sfd_ file removed 62	the endline char when writing to
2018-05-08 ltclass.dtx v1.2i	files (github/73) 906
\pkgcls@parse@date@arg: Make	2018-10-10 ltspace.dtx v1.3i
suspicious rollback a warning not	\@esphack: Don't introduce
error: github issue 43 1023	breakpoints if @nobreak is true
2018-05-11 ltfinal.dtx v2.18	and after sections 429
General: Make invalid UTF-8 also safe,	
for legacy filesystem encodings . . 1188	

2018-10-11 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1o	font_descriptor_objnum_ - provider added 63
\@@sverb: Provide visible space in \verb* also for XeTeX and LuaTeX (github/69) 780	make_extensible added 63
\@setupverbvisiblespace: Provide visible space in \verb* also for XeTeX and LuaTeX (github/69) 779	new_graf added 63
\@verbvisiblespacebox: Provide visible space in \verb* also for XeTeX and LuaTeX (github/69) 778	page_objnum_provider added . . 63
\asciispace: Provide visible space in \verb* also for XeTeX and LuaTeX (github/69) 778	process_pdf_image_content added 63
verbatim*: Provide visible space in \verb* also for XeTeX and LuaTeX (github/69) 778	wrapup_run added 63
\verbvisiblespace: Provide \verbvisiblespace such that it is usable in normal text (github/70) 778	2019-07-01 ltclass.dtx v1.3a
Provide visible space in \verb* also for XeTeX and LuaTeX (github/69) 778	\endfilecontents: Support UTF8 and spaces in filecontents environment file name 1012
2018-10-21 ltuatex.dtx v1.1i	2019-07-01 ltfiles.dtx v1.2a
new_luafunction: Function added . . 59	\IfFileExists: Support UTF-8 . . . 456
2018-11-09 ltbibl.dtx LaTeX2e	\includeonly: Support UTF-8 450
\bibliography: Zap spaces in the argument as BibTeX doesn't support them (github/88) 938	\set@curr@file: Support UTF-8 . . 455
2018-11-18 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0k	2019-07-09 ltfssbas.dtx v3.2c
General: Provide \Hwithstroke and \hwithstroke 503	\DeclareErrorFont: Don't set any \font... macros 542
2018-11-19 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0k	2019-07-09 ltfssini.dtx v3.1c
General: Added \Hwithstroke and \hwithstroke 485	General: Explicitly set some defaults 660
2018-11-28 ltoutput.dtx v1.4d	2019-08-22 ltxref.dtx v1.11
\@combinedblfloats: Unbox \@outputbox to preserve boxing level (github/94) 1123	\labelformat: Commanded moved from varioref.sty 743
2018-12-30 lttab.dtx v1.1p	\Ref: Commanded moved from varioref.sty 743
\@tabclassz: Add extra \hskip to guard against an \unskip at the start of a c-column cell (gh/102) 856	\refstepcounter: Allow \p@... to have an argument 742
2019-02-07 ltfilehook.dtx v1.1o	2019-08-27 fontdef.dtx v3.0c
\unqu@tefilef@und: Expand \@filef@und before executing second argument (github/109) . 1048	General: Various commands made robust throughout the file 675
2019-02-07 ltfiles.dtx v1.1o	2019-08-27 ltboxes.dtx v1.3b
\@swaptwoargs: Helper macro added 460	General: Various commands made robust 817
2019-02-07 ltfssbas.dtx v3.2b	2019-08-27 ltclass.dtx v1.3b
\define@newfont: Changed wording of warning (github/107) 539	\endfilecontents: Make various commands robust 1012
2019-06-18 ltuatex.dtx v1.1j	2019-08-27 ltdefs.dtx v1.5f
General: finish_synctex_callback renamed finish_synctex 63	General: Make various commands robust 111
	\MakeRobust: Make the assignments global as we may need to apply them inside a group 92
	2019-08-27 ltfilehook.dtx v1.2b
	\unqu@tefilef@und: Make command robust 1048
	2019-08-27 ltfiles.dtx v1.2b
	\IfFileExists: Make command robust 456
	2019-08-27 ltfssbas.dtx v3.2d
	General: Make various commands robust 523

2019-08-27 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0s	command already robust	625
<code>\DeclareMathAccent</code> : Make math accents robust		623
<code>\set@mathdelimiter</code> : Make math delimiters robust		629
2019-08-27 ltfssini.dtx v3.1d	General: Make various commands robust	635
2019-08-27 ltidxglo.dtx v1.1f	General: Make <code>\index</code> and <code>\glossary</code> robust	933
2019-08-27 ltlength.dtx v1.1d	General: Make various command robust	521
2019-08-27 ltlogos.dtx v1.1j	<code>\TeX</code> : Make <code>\TeX</code> command robust	441
2019-08-27 ltmath.dtx v1.2c	General: Make various commands robust	784
2019-08-27 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1p	General: Make various commands robust	759
<code>\begin</code> : Make command robust		768
<code>\end</code> : Make command robust		770
2019-08-27 ltoutput.dtx v1.4e	<code>\@begindvibox</code> : Make <code>\AtBeginDvi</code> robust	1101
2019-08-27 ltpage.dtx v1.0l	General: Make various commands robust	971
2019-08-27 ltpictur.dtx v1.1m	General: Make various commands robust	861
Remove several unnecessary <code>\gdef</code> definitions		861
2019-08-27 ltsect.dtx v1.1d	General: Make various commands robust	897
2019-08-27 ltspace.dtx v1.3j	General: Make various commands robust	421
2019-08-27 lttab.dtx v1.1q	General: Make various commands robust	836
Remove several unnecessary <code>\gdef</code> definitions		836
2019-08-30 lterror.dtx v1.2q	<code>\conditionally@traceoff</code> : Macro added	398
<code>\conditionally@traceon</code> : Macro added		398
2019-09-09 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0s	<code>\DeclareMathSymbol</code> : Allow definition if the math symbol was a	
2019-09-11 ltclass.dtx v1.3c	<code>\endfilecontents</code> : Support optional argument for filecontents	1012
2019-09-14 ltfinal.dtx v2.1h	<code>\@uclclist</code> : Expand UTF8 chars when case changing (github/177)	1192
2019-09-16 ltxref.dtx v1.1m	General: Correctly revert the <code>\p@...</code> change	743
2019-09-21 fontdef.dtx v3.0d	General: Distangle alias (gh/184)	676, 680
2019-10-02 ltxexpl.dtx v0.0	General: Initial version	73
2019-10-02 ltfinal.dtx v2.2	General: Load <code>ltxexpl</code>	1195
2019-10-02 ltluatex.dtx v1.1k	General: <code>linebreak_filter</code> is exclusive	63
<code>mlist_to_hlist</code> is exclusive		63
<code>process_rule</code> is exclusive		63
2019-10-07 lttab.dtx v1.1q	<code>\extracolsep</code> : This needs to expand	848
2019-10-11 ltfiles.dtx v1.2c	<code>\set@curr@file</code> : Remove one brace group	455
2019-10-11 ltfssstrc.dtx v3.0l	<code>\@font@aliasinfo</code> : Added 'alias' size function	596
2019-10-18 ltclass.dtx v1.3d	<code>\load@onefilewithoptions</code> : Initialize <code>\...-h@k</code> only when loading the package or class (gh/198)	1003
2019-10-22 ltluatex.dtx v1.1j	General: <code>page_objnum_provider</code> and <code>process_pdf_image_content</code> classified data	63
2019-10-25 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1q	<code>\add@percent@to@emptokena</code> : Allow unbalanced conditionals in #1 (gh/202)	766
2019-10-26 ltfiles.dtx v1.2d	<code>\iffileonpath</code> : quote on openin	459
<code>\IfFileExists</code> : don't quote name		456
<code>\IfFileExists@</code> : quote on openin		457
<code>\set@curr@file</code> : remove quotes		455
2019-11-01 ltdirchk.dtx v1.3a	<code>\filename@parse</code> : take last . not first	12
2019-11-02 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1s	<code>\@centercr</code> : Make <code>\@centercr</code> robust (gh/203)	773
2019-11-02 ltspace.dtx v1.3k	<code>\@normalcr</code> : Make also <code>\@normalcr</code> robust	425

2019-11-09 ltfiles.dtx v1.2e	2020-01-22 lttextcomp.dtx v1.0b
\set@curr@file: expand and \string before removing quotes	\tc@subst: The overall default is \textcompstbdefault not \substdefault
2019-11-10 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1r	2020-01-25 fontdef.dtx v3.0f
\add@percent@to@temptokena: fix to special comment catcodes (gh/202)	General: Load t1enc.def last (gh/255)
2019-11-11 ltfiles.dtx v1.2f	2020-01-25 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0m
\iffileonpath: make \@filef@und match quoting used on \openin .	General: Load each encoding file only once (gh/255)
2019-11-22 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0l	2020-01-27 ltclass.dtx v1.3g
General: Avoid spurious if fontenc selects LY1 as default encoding (gh/199)	\endfilecontents: Fix typo in error message
2019-11-29 ltclass.dtx v1.3e	2020-01-28 ltclass.dtx v1.3h
\@pr@videpackage: Protect package info text (gh/52)	\endfilecontents: Allow spaces in option string and display only unknown options not the whole option list (gh/256)
2019-12-17 fontdef.dtx v3.0e	2020-01-31 ltvers.dtx v1.1e
\mddefault: Set \bfdefault to “b”	General: Allow for upcoming format as pre-release 0
\shapedefault: Set \shapedefault explicitly to “n”	2020-02-02 ltluatex.dtx v1.1l
\updefault: Set \updefault to “up”	General: Add reverselist callback type
2019-12-17 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.4c	glyph_ info added
\textssc: Macro added	page_ order_ index added
2019-12-17 ltfssbas.dtx v3.2e	post_ linebreak_ filter is reverselist
\usefont: Don’t call \fontseries or \fontshape	create_callback: Provide proper fallbacks for user-defined callbacks without user-provided default handler
2019-12-17 ltfssini.dtx v3.1e	2020-02-05 ltfssini.dtx v3.1g
General: Provide custom series settings a la mweights	\DeclareFontSeriesDefault: Clarified error text
\DeclareEmphSequence: Provide \emph sequences	Corrected misspelled csname (gh/264)
2019-12-18 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0m	2020-02-05 lttextcomp.dtx v2.0n
General: Don’t fake \textcompwordmark; take default from T1 instead	General: Changed the package default to info (gh/262)
\add@accent: Avoid code that breaks \accent	Ensure we are on a new format (gh/260)
2019-12-21 fontdef.dtx v3.0e	2020-02-07 ltfssini.dtx v3.1h
General: Distangle alias (gh/184)	\symbol: XeTeX-specific version to avoid bug in maths mode.
2020-01-05 ltclass.dtx v1.3f	2020-02-10 ltfssaxes.dtx v1.0c
\endfilecontents: Support more write streams in LuaTeX gh/238	\fontseries: Switch \if@forced@series added
2020-01-11 ltfssini.dtx v3.1f	\fontseriesforce: Switch \if@forced@series added
\rmfamily: Streamlined implementation with hook	\if@forced@series: Switch \if@forced@series added
\ttfamily: Streamlined implementation with hook	2020-02-10 ltfssini.dtx v3.1h
2020-01-20 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0t	\@defaultfamilyhook: Add \@defaultfamilyhook to \normalfont (gh/269)
\set@mathdelimiter: fix for gh/251	
2020-01-20 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0n	
General: fix for gh/251	

<code>\reset@font</code> : Add	<code>\update@series@target@value</code> : Drop surplus “m” from <code>\reserved@</code>
<code>\@defaultfamilyhook</code> to	<code>(gh/291)</code> 641, 642
<code>\normalfont</code> (gh/269) 658	2020-02-27 ltdefns.dtx v1.5g
2020-02-10 lttextcomp.dtx v1.0c	<code>\@gobblethree</code> : Macro added 89
General: Use <code>\@tabacckludge</code> for	2020-02-27 ltfssaxes.dtx v1.0d
tabbing where necessary (gh/271) 701	<code>\series@maybe@drop@one@m</code> : Drop
2020-02-11 fontdef.dtx v3.0g	“m” in certain values from a fixed
General: Provide value for	list (gh/293) 565
<code>\@fontenc@load@list</code> (gh/273) . 665	<code>\set@target@series</code> : Drop “m” only
2020-02-11 ltfssini.dtx v3.1h	in a specific set of values (gh/293) 564
General: Provide default value for	2020-02-27 ltfssbas.dtx v3.2g
<code>\@fontenc@load@list</code> (gh/273) . 660	<code>\DeclareFontShape@</code> : Only “m” if the
2020-02-11 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0o	series value is a member of a fixed
General: Update	list and issue warning if doing it
<code>\@fontenc@load@list</code> with option	(gh/293) 524
list (gh/273) 511	2020-03-02 ltexpl.dtx v1.0a
2020-02-14 ltpictur.dtx v1.1n	General: Don’t load expl3 if already in
<code>\linethickness</code> : Suppress spaces	the format (gh/295) 73
following the declaration (gh/274) 866	2020-03-05 ltexpl.dtx v1.1
2020-02-18 ltfssini.dtx v3.1i	General: Load xparse.ltx if
<code>\bfseries</code> : Make the <code>\ifx</code> selection	<code>\NewDocumentCommand</code> is not
outside of <code>\fontseries</code> argument	defined by expl3.ltx 73
so that it is not done several times 644	2020-03-06 ltboxes.dtx v1.3c
<code>\mdseries</code> : Make the <code>\ifx</code> selection	<code>\clap</code> : Macro <code>\clap</code> added 835
outside of <code>\fontseries</code> argument	2020-03-07 ltluatex.dtx v1.1m
so that it is not done several times 645	<code>remove_from_callback</code> : Do not call
<code>\prepare@family@series@update</code> : No	callback.register for user-defined
series auto-update when forced	callbacks 70
(gh/277) 640	2020-03-07 ltmath.dtx v1.2e
Recognize current family if it is not	<code>\negthickspace</code> : Add <code>amsmath</code>
a “meta” family and auto-update	math/text spacing commands to
series using <code>\bfdefault</code> (gh/277) 640	the kernel (gh/303) 790
2020-02-18 ltmath.dtx v1.2d	2020-03-07 ltspace.dtx v1.3l
<code>\mathindent</code> : Make <code>\mathindent</code> a	General: Moved <code>\thinspace</code> ,
skip register to match <code>amsmath</code>	<code>\negthinspace</code> and <code>\,</code> to
(gh/252) 797	ltmath.dtx (gh/303) 421
equation: Separate formula and eqn	2020-03-19 fontdef.dtx v3.0h
number by at least a space in fleqn	General: Support legacy use of
option 798	<code>\bfdefault</code> and <code>\mddefault</code>
2020-02-20 ltclass.dtx v1.3j	(gh/306) 668
<code>\endfilecontents</code> : Fix missing quotes	2020-03-19 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0u
around file name (gh/284) 1014	<code>\document@select@group</code> : fix for
2020-02-24 ltfssbas.dtx v3.2f	(gnats/3357) 609
<code>\DeclareFontShape@</code> : Drop surplus	2020-03-19 ltfssini.dtx v3.1k
“m” in series when defining	<code>\DeclareFontSeriesDefault</code> : Support
fontshape (gh/289) 524	legacy use of <code>\bfdefault</code> and
2020-02-25 ltfssini.dtx v3.1j	<code>\mddefault</code> (gh/306) 637
<code>\bf@default</code> : Drop surplus “m” from	<code>\maybe@update@bfseries@defaults</code> :
<code>\bfdef@ult</code> and <code>\mddef@ult</code>	Support legacy use of <code>\bfdefault</code>
(gh/291) 647	and <code>\mddefault</code> (gh/306) 644
<code>\prepare@family@series@update</code> :	<code>\mdseries</code> : Support legacy use of
Drop surplus “m” from	<code>\bfdefault</code> and <code>\mddefault</code>
<code>\target@series@value</code> (gh/291) 641	(gh/306) 645

2020-04-06 ltfssini.dtx v3.1m		<code>\@yargarraycr</code> : Support calc syntax (gh/152) 850
<code>\bf@default</code> : Hook added (gh/306) 647		
<code>\maybe@update@bfseries@defaults</code> : Hook added (gh/306) 644		2020-04-22 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1u
<code>\maybe@update@mdseries@defaults</code> : Hook added (gh/306) 645		<code>\@@sverb</code> : Drop spaces before <code>\verb</code> delimiter (gh/327) 780
2020-04-07 ltclass.dtx v1.3k		2020-04-22 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0p
<code>\IfFormatAtLeastTF</code> : Macro added; also in rollback (gh/168) 985		General: y unicode value in tuenc.def 466
<code>\load@onefile@withoptions</code> : Use different method to ignore unprocessed options (gh/22) . . . 1007		2020-04-29 lttextcomp.dtx v1.0d
<code>\ProcessOptions*</code> : Use different method to ignore unprocessed options (gh/22) 996		General: Make all capital accents text commands for hyperref (gh/332) 701
<code>\RequirePackageWithOptions</code> : Use different method to ignore unprocessed options (gh/22) . . . 999		2020-05-02 ltfiles.dtx v1.2g
2020-04-09 ltfloat.dtx v1.2d		<code>\@include</code> : Support spaces in filenames by enclosing the names of <code>.aux</code> -files in quotes (gh/217) . 452
<code>\@textsubscript</code> : Set non-zero baseline (gh/249) 929		<code>\includeonly</code> : Get rid of leading and trailing spaces from the filename (gh/217) 450
<code>\textsubscript</code> : Set non-zero baseline (gh/249) 928		Improved support for spaces in filenames (gh/217) 450
2020-04-13 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0v		Pass the filename to <code>\@include</code> by value instead of by reference (gh/217) 450
<code>\process@table</code> : Small update for speed. 614		2020-05-05 ltxref.dtx v1.1n
2020-04-13 ltfssini.dtx v3.1n		<code>\refstepcounter</code> : record the counter name in <code>\@currentcounter</code> 741
<code>\init@series@setup</code> : Handling <code>\seriesdefault</code> changes (gh/315) 643		2020-05-06 ltspace.dtx v1.3n
<code>\seriesdefault@kernel</code> : Handling <code>\seriesdefault</code> changes (gh/315) 661		General: Made softhyphen active in TU engines 440
2020-04-21 ltmath.dtx v1.2f		2020-05-09 ltdefs.dtx v1.5j
<code>\@yeqncr</code> : Support calc syntax (gh/152) 795		<code>\@if@DeclareRobustCommand</code> : Added <code>\DeclareCommandCopy</code> (gh/239) . 101
2020-04-21 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1t		<code>\DeclareCommandCopy</code> : Added <code>\DeclareCommandCopy</code> (gh/239) . . 98
<code>\@icentercr</code> : Support calc syntax (gh/152) 774		2020-05-11 ltdefs.dtx v1.5j
2020-04-21 ltpictur.dtx v1.1o		<code>\@dischyp</code> : Do not overwrite <code>\-</code> under LuaTeX 110
<code>\@istackcr</code> : Support calc syntax (gh/152) 866		2020-05-15 ltdefs.dtx v1.5g
2020-04-21 ltspace.dtx v1.3m		<code>\@typeout</code> : Allow <code>\par</code> in the argument (gh/335) 80
<code>\@hspace</code> : Support calc syntax (gh/152) 439		2020-05-19 ltfssaxes.dtx v1.0e
<code>\@newline</code> : Support calc syntax (gh/152) 426		<code>\series@maybe@drop@one@m</code> : Need to use <code>\edef</code> (gh/336) 565
<code>\@vspace@calcify</code> : Support calc syntax (gh/152) 426		2020-05-19 ltfssini.dtx v3.2a
<code>\@vspacer</code> : Support calc syntax (gh/152) 435		<code>\IfFontSeriesContextTF</code> : Macros added (gh/335) 652
<code>\@advspace</code> : Support calc syntax (gh/152) 432		2020-05-31 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1u
2020-04-21 lttab.dtx v1.1r		<code>\centering</code> : Added <code>\finalhyphendemerits</code> setting (gh/247) 774
<code>\@itabcr</code> : Support calc syntax (gh/152) 842		<code>\raggedleft</code> : Added <code>\finalhyphendemerits</code> setting (gh/247) 775

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\raggedright</code>: Added <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\finalhyphendemerits</code> setting (gh/247) 775 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-08-02 ltluatex.dtx v1.1q <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\newattribute</code>: Move reset to 0 inside conditional 49 <code>\newluabytecode</code>: Move reset to 0 inside conditional 52 <code>\newluachunkname</code>: Move reset to 0 inside conditional 52 <code>\newluafunction</code>: Move reset to 0 inside conditional 51 <code>\newwhatsit</code>: Move reset to 0 inside conditional 51
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-06-04 ltexpl.dtx v1.2c <ul style="list-style-type: none"> General: Define a local version of some \LaTeX basic macros to support package loading 73 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-08-08 ltclass.dtx v1.3m <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\endfilecontents</code>: define <code>\qcurr@file</code> directly as the quotes have already been removed (gh/220) 1013
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-06-04 ltfinal.dtx v2.2a <ul style="list-style-type: none"> General: Load ltexpl in ltdefns . . . 1195 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-08-10 ltluatex.dtx v1.1r <ul style="list-style-type: none"> General: Load ltluatex Lua module during format building 52
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-06-05 ltclass.dtx v1.3l <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\currnamestack</code>: Added <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\expl@pop@filename@@</code> 983 Added <code>\expl@push@filename@@</code> and <code>\expl@push@filename@aux@@</code> . . . 982 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-08-15 ltpictur.dtx v1.2a <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\defaultunitsset</code>: Macro added . . 863
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-06-05 ltfiles.dtx v1.2h <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\document</code>: Added hook to load l3backend code 444 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-08-19 ltdefns.dtx v1.5k <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\@carcube</code>: Made <code>\long</code> for <code>\NewCommandCopy</code> 83 <code>\robust@command@act</code>: Made <code>\robust@command@act</code> (was <code>\declare@command@copy</code>) more generic 96 <code>\ShowCommand</code>: Added <code>\ShowCommand</code> (gh/373) 100
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-06-10 ltluatex.dtx v1.1n <ul style="list-style-type: none"> General: Define <code>\@gobble/\@firstofone</code> even for \LaTeX to allow early loading. . . . 47 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-08-19 ltexpl.dtx v1.2e <ul style="list-style-type: none"> General: Add <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\expl@cs@<thing>@spec@@N</code> for <code>\ShowCommand</code> (gh/373) 77 Add <code>\expl@cs@to@str@@N</code> and <code>\expl@str@if@eq@@nnTF</code> for <code>\NewCommandCopy</code> (gh/239) 76
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-07-04 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0q <ul style="list-style-type: none"> General: Implement <code>\remove@tlig</code> in Lua\TeX without font reloading . . 498 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-08-20 ltplain.dtx v2.3d <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\alloc@</code>: Define <code>\alloc@</code> in terms of <code>\e@alloc</code> 21
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-07-08 ltexpl.dtx v1.2d <ul style="list-style-type: none"> General: Add a last-minute hook for <code>expl3</code> 74 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-08-21 ltclass.dtx v1.3o <ul style="list-style-type: none"> General: Integration of new hook management interface 976
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-07-08 ltfinal.dtx v2.2b <ul style="list-style-type: none"> General: Add a last-minute hook for <code>expl3</code> 1184 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-08-21 ltdefns.dtx v1.5l <ul style="list-style-type: none"> General: Integration of new hook management interface 80
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-07-27 ltmath.dtx v1.2g <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\cases</code>: Don't make the command <code>\long</code> (gh/354) 788 <code>\matrix</code>: Don't make the command <code>\long</code> (gh/354) 788 <code>\pmatrix</code>: Don't make the command <code>\long</code> (gh/354) 788 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-08-21 ltdefns.dtx v1.5m <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\MakeRobust</code>: Make <code>\MakeRobust</code> produce the same command structure as <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code> 92
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-07-27 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0r <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\@use@text@encoding</code>: Don't make the command <code>\long</code> (gh/354) . . 475, 476 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-08-21 ltexpl.dtx v1.2d <ul style="list-style-type: none"> General: Dropped unused command . . 73
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-07-27 ltpage.dtx v1.0m <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\markright</code>: Don't make the command <code>\long</code> (gh/354) 972 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-07-27 ltpictur.dtx v1.1p <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\linethickness</code>: Don't make the command <code>\long</code> (gh/354) 866 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-07-27 ltsect.dtx v1.1e <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>\author</code>: Don't make the command <code>\long</code> (gh/354) 897 <code>\date</code>: Don't make the command <code>\long</code> (gh/354) 897 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2020-08-01 ltluatex.dtx v1.1p <ul style="list-style-type: none"> General: <code>new_ graf</code> is <code>exclusive</code> . . . 63 	

2020-08-21 ltfiles.dtx v1.2i	2020-09-30 ltffssini.dtx v3.2d
General: Integration of new hook management interface 442	\maybe@update@bfseries@defaults: \bfdefault@previous not \bfseries@previous (gh/395) .. 644
2020-08-21 ltfinal.dtx v2.2i	\mdseries:\mddefault@previous not \mdseries@previous (gh/395) .. 645
General: Integration of new hook management interface 1178	2020-10-01 ltclass.dtx v1.3r
2020-08-21 ltffssaxes.dtx v1.0g	\@pr@videpackage: Allow for package substitution 990
General: Integration of new hook management interface 572	2020-10-01 ltsect.dtx v1.1e
2020-08-21 ltffssini.dtx v3.2b	\addcontentsline: add a fourth argument for better hyperref compatibility 906
\bf@def@ult: Integration of new hook management interface 647	2020-10-04 ltfiles.dtx v1.2j
mdseries/defaults: Integration of new hook management interface . 650	\@include: Quotes around the aux file name removed, they are not needed and upset BibTeX (gh/400) 452
\maybe@update@bfseries@defaults: Integration of new hook management interface 644	2020-10-04 lthooks.dtx v1.0d
\maybe@update@mdseries@defaults: Integration of new hook management interface 645	General: Definition \AddToHookNext was supposed to be for \AddToHook vice versa (gh/401) 301
\reset@font: Integration of new hook management interface 658	2020-10-08 ltclass.dtx v1.3s
\rmfamily: Integration of new hook management interface 649	\@currnamestack: Added missing 2020/02/02 \IncludeInRelease . 982
\ttfamily: Integration of new hook management interface 649	2020-10-11 ltclass.dtx v1.3t
2020-08-21 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1v	\load@onefilewithoptions: Restore \@currpkg@reqd after finished loading a package file (gh/408). 1005
General: Integration of new hook management interface 759	2020-10-18 ltclass.dtx v1.3t
2020-08-21 ltoutput.dtx v1.4f	\PassOptionsToClass: Drop path from \input@path (gh/414). . . . 992
\@begindvibox: Integration of new hook management interface . . . 1101	2020-10-23 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1w
2020-08-23 ltxref.dtx v1.1o	\enddocument: Make enddocument/afteraux one-time 761
\refstepcounter: add default definition of \@currentcounter . 741	2020-10-26 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1x
2020-09-06 ltclass.dtx v1.3q	\@kernel@before@enddocument: \enddocument should always start out in vmode (gh/385) 764
\load@onefilewithoptions: Save \@currpkg@reqd so that we don't lose track of package substitutions. 1004	2020-11-09 ltclass.dtx v1.3u
2020-09-06 ltdefs.dtx v1.5n	\pkgcls@rollbackdate@error: Change help text because the package may have existed then — there is just no rollback data (gh/423). 1026
\char@if@alph: Macro added 109	2020-11-09 ltmath.dtx v1.2h
2020-09-06 ltexpl.dtx v1.2f	\@kernel@generate@cnegmedspace and \negthickspace: \negmedspace and \negthickspace have been only in amsmath, so we need to undefine for rollback (gh/423) 791
General: Add \@expl@str@map@function@CNN and \@expl@char@generate@cnegmedspace for \string@makeletter (gh/386) 77	2020-11-20 ltclass.dtx v1.3u
2020-09-09 ltshipout.dtx v1.0b	\@currpath: Macro added 981
__shipout_picture_overlay:n: Prevent overfull box warnings (gh/387) 1081	\@kernel@currpathstack: Macro added 984
2020-09-26 ltfinal.dtx v2.2j	
General: Load first aid file if existing 1196	

\load@onefile@withoptions: Copy option list to the requested package.	1006	\fontseries: Distangle series and shape update (gh/444)	561
\PassOptionsToClass: Copy option list to the requested package.	992	\fontshape: Distangle series and shape update (gh/444)	569
\ProvidesPackage: Use string comparison instead of \ifx	989	\fontshapeforce: Distangle series and shape update (gh/444)	569
2020-11-20 ltcmd.dtx v1.0a		2020-12-04 ltfssini.dtx v3.2f	
General: Initial version derived from xparse.dtx	113	General: Adjust start values for series and shape (gh/444)	660
2020-11-20 ltfilehook.dtx v1.0d		2020-12-10 ltbibl.dtx v1.1s	
\unqu@tefilef@und: Move loading to \@input@file@exists@with@hooks and expand \@filef@und to avoid getting the wrong file name in the case of a substitution.	1047	\nocite: Delay any \nocite in the preamble instead of raising an error	939
2020-11-23 ltshipout.dtx v1.0d		2020-12-10 ltfssbas.dtx v3.2h	
__shipout_execute_cont:: Check for both kernel and user hook (gh/431)	1071	\usefont: Drop “m” if the series value is a member of a fixed list and issue warning if doing it (gh/453)	534
__shipout_execute_main_cont:Nmn: Check for both kernel and user hook (gh/431)	1073	2020-12-14 ltclass.dtx v1.3v	
2020-11-24 ltexpl.dtx v1.2g		\@currnamestack: Removed \@expl@@@hook@curr@name@push@@n	982
General: Support for roll forward (gh/434)	75–77	2020-12-18 ltexpl.dtx v1.2h	
2020-11-24 ltfilehook.dtx v1.0d		\@kernel@after@enddocument@afterlastpage: Define kernel \enddocument hooks early	73
General: Support for roll forward (gh/434)	1045	2020-12-22 ltfssaxes.dtx v1.0h	
2020-11-24 lthooks.dtx v1.0f		\delayed@merge@font@series: Distangle series and shape update (gh/444)	563, 564
__hook_end_document_label_check:: Support for roll forward (gh/434)	237	\delayed@merge@font@shape: Distangle series and shape update (gh/444)	570
2020-11-24 ltshipout.dtx v1.0d		2020-12-22 ltfsstrc.dtx v3.0n	
General: Support for roll forward (gh/434)	1085	\selectfont: Execute delayed series and shape updates (gh/444)	577
\AtBeginDvi: Support for roll forward (gh/434)	1084	2021-01-07 ltfilehook.dtx v1.0e	
2020-11-25 ltdefs.dtx v1.5o		General: Added rollback for this case to avoid spurious errors (part of gh/463)	1059
\@carcube: Added missing latexrelease entry	83	\unqu@tefilef@und: Restore \CurrentFile(Path)(Used) after the input (gh/464)	1048
2020-12-02 ltluatex.dtx v1.1s		2021-01-07 lthooks.dtx v1.0h	
General: Fix return value of list callbacks	65	__hook_strip_double_slash:w: Assume hook name has at least three nonempty parts (gh/464)	249
2020-12-03 ltfsstrc.dtx v3.0m		__hook_tl_set:cn: Manually define some l3tl commands to work around expl3 changes	224
\selectfont: Install a hook in \selectfont (gh/444)	578	2021-01-08 ltshipout.dtx v1.0f	
2020-12-04 ltfilehook.dtx v1.0d		__shipout_execute_cont:: Added another kernel hook for more flexibility (cf.	
\undeclare@file@substitution: Don’t drop file substitution commands on rollback	1050		
2020-12-04 ltfssaxes.dtx v1.0h			
General: Reorganized the rollback data	552		

https://github.com/pgf-tikz/pgf/issues/4960	2021-01-10 ltfloat.dtx v1.2e	
.....	1071	<code>\@footnotetext</code> : Explicitly run <code>\par</code> at the end of footnote text in preparation for paragraph hooks
2021-01-10 ltshipout.dtx v1.0g		2021-02-15 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0w
<code>\@kernel@after@shipout@background</code> : Internal hook		<code>\document@select@group</code> : fix for (gh/501) 609
<code>\@kernel@after@shipout@background</code> added	1075	2021-02-16 ltfloat.dtx v1.2f
<code>\RawShipout</code> : Macro added	1074	<code>\footref</code> : <code>\footref</code> added
2021-01-19 ltshipout.dtx v1.0h		2021-02-17 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0t
<code>__shipout_run_firstpage_hook::</code> : Handling of firstpage hook altered	1075	General: Adjust values for <code>\textasteriskcentered</code> To match TS1 definition (gh/502)
2021-01-21 ltclass.dtx v1.3w		503
<code>\@kernel@currpathstack</code> : Add empty entry for latexrelease	984	Special definition for <code>\textasteriskcentered</code> when missing in TS1 (gh/502)
2021-01-21 ltexpl.dtx v1.3a		494
General: Move xparse rollback code to <code>ltxcmd.dtx</code>	76	2021-02-18 ltclass.dtx v1.3x
2021-01-21 ltfinal.dtx v2.2l		<code>\@fileswithoptions</code> : save raw class option list (gh/85)
General: Load glyphtounicode.tex for pdfTeX	1186	1001
2021-01-22 ltshipout.dtx v1.0i		<code>\@remove@eq@value</code> : macro added (gh/85)
<code>__shipout_finalize_box::</code> : Add <code>pre_shipout_filter</code> Lua callback	1070	993
2021-01-24 ltexpl.dtx v1.3a		<code>\@use@option</code> : value from unused option list (gh/85)
General: Define <code>expl3</code> hooks conditionally	73	996
2021-01-31 ltfilehook.dtx v1.0f		<code>\@optionnotused</code> : value from unused option list (gh/85)
<code>\@curr@file@reqd</code> : set <code>\protect</code> to <code>\string</code> gh/481	1051	993
2021-02-03 ltfloat.dtx v1.2e		<code>\@passoptionstoclass</code> : save raw option lists (gh/85)
<code>\@savemarbox</code> : Explicitly end with <code>\par</code> (gh/489)	923	992
2021-02-04 ltboxes.dtx v1.4b		2021-02-19 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0u
<code>\@color@endbox</code> : Always add the color groups (gh/488)	821	General: Add <code>\textnonbreakinghyphen</code> , <code>\textfiguredash</code> and <code>\texthorizontalbar</code> (gh/404)
2021-02-08 ltfilehook.dtx v1.0g		483, 487, 502
<code>\@unqu@tefilef@und</code> : Undo the internal for robust <code>\InputIfFileExists</code> in rollback (gh/494)	1049	2021-02-25 ltfinal.dtx v2.2m
2021-02-08 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1y		General: Improve speed of ToUnicode everyjob loading code
<code>\@begin</code> : Undo the internals for robust <code>\begin</code> and <code>\end</code> in rollback (gh/494)	769	1186
<code>\@end\verbvisibleospace</code> : Undo the internals for robust <code>\begin</code> and <code>\end</code> in rollback (gh/494)	772	2021-03-03 ltclass.dtx v1.3y
2021-02-10 ltboxes.dtx v1.4b		<code>\@endfilecontents</code> : Fix overwrite check for files with UTF-8 (gh/415)
<code>\@mpfootnotetext</code> : Explicitly run <code>\par</code> in support for paragraph tagging	831	1013
		2021-03-05 ltclass.dtx v1.3z
		<code>\@processoptions*</code> : modify so braces to not give errors (gh/513)
		994
		2021-03-12 ltfiles.dtx v1.2k
		<code>\@iffileexists@</code> : Allow unbalanced conditionals (gh/530)
		457
		2021-03-18 ltxcmd.dtx v1.0b
		General: Use <code>\NewModuleRelease</code> . .
		113
		2021-03-18 ltfilehook.dtx v1.0h
		<code>__filehook_file_pop_assign:nnnn</code> : Define <code>\g_@@_input_file_seq</code> to avoid losing data when rolling back.
		1045

2021-03-18 ltfsaxes.dtx v1.0i	2021-04-20 ltexpl.dtx v1.3c
General: Fix rollforward definition.	\@kernel@after@enddocument@afterlastpage:
2021-03-18 ltfsini.dtx v3.2g	Don't empty kernel hooks on
General: Add legacy hook definitions	rollback
for rollback.	2021-04-20 ltfilehook.dtx v1.0i
2021-03-18 lthooks.dtx v1.0i	\@curr@file@reqd: Make expand to
_hook_end_document_label_check::	a string (tracks change in
Only add top-level if not already	l3kernel)
there.	2021-04-26 ltfsbas.dtx v3.2i
Remove the (empty) "top-level"	\usefont: Unconditionally switch to
from \@currnamestack.	the requested font face (gh/444)
General: Use \NewModuleRelease.	2021-04-26 ltfsini.dtx v3.2h
2021-03-18 ltvers.dtx v1.1f	\reset@font: Unconditionally switch
\@check@IncludeInRelease: Add	to the requested font face
support for usage in	(gh/444)
\NewModuleRelease	2021-04-26 ltfsstrc.dtx v3.0o
\new@moduledate: Added	\selectfont: Unset the forced series
\NewModuleRelease.	boolean when reaching
2021-03-19 lttextcomp.dtx v1.0e	\selectfont (gh/444)
General: Use \NewModuleRelease	2021-04-29 lthooks.dtx v1.0m
2021-03-26 ltplain.dtx v2.3e	\ActivateGenericHook: Add
\@unused: Allocate \@inputcheck and	\ProvideHook etc.
\@unused early so that they are	2021-04-29 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0v
before expl3 allocates more	General: Add composites for
streams (gh/538)	\ae/\AE/\ae/\AE (gh/552)
2021-03-27 ltclass.dtx v1.4a	2021-05-18 ltclass.dtx v1.4b
\@currnamestack: Do not completely	\@raw@classoptionslist: Initialise to
roll back if expl3 is loaded.	\relax to match
2021-04-16 ltvers.dtx v1.1g	\@classoptionslist
\new@moduledate: \NewModuleRelease	2021-05-24 ltcmd.dtx v1.0e
with the same arguments as	General: Use \msg_... instead of
\IncludeInRelease.	_kernel_msg_...
2021-04-17 ltfiles.dtx v1.2m	2021-05-24 ltcmdhooks.dtx v1.0b
\@kernel@after@begindocument:	General: Use \msg_... instead of
Move	_kernel_msg_...
\@kernel@before@begindocument	2021-05-24 ltfilehook.dtx v1.0k
and	General: Use \msg_... instead of
\@kernel@after@begindocument	_kernel_msg_...
init earlier so that other modules	2021-05-24 lthooks.dtx v1.0n
can write to the hooks	General: Use \msg_... instead of
2021-04-18 ltluatex.dtx v1.1t	_kernel_msg_...
General: input_level_string added	2021-05-24 ltpara.dtx v1.0g
2021-04-18 ltplain.dtx v2.3f	General: Use \msg_... instead of
\loggingall: 3	_kernel_msg_...
Drop pre- ϵ -TeX support	2021-05-26 ltdefns.dtx v1.5p
\tracingnone: 3	\MakeRobust: Normalize error message
Drop pre- ϵ -TeX support	in \MakeRobust
2021-04-19 ltcmd.dtx v1.0d	2021-06-03 ltclass.dtx v1.4c
_cmd_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnF:	\@kernel@currpathstack: Take care
Renamed	of \@kernel@currpathstack when
_cmd_cmd_if_xparse:NTF to	rolling back/forward.
_kernel_cmd_if_xparse:NTF for	2021-06-04 ltcmd.dtx v1.0f
cross-module usage	General: Normalize various error
	messages

2021-06-05 ltmiscen.dtx v1.1z	2021-07-22 lthooks.dtx v1.0o
\@sverb: Normalize error message . 780	_hook_gremove_code:nn: Do not queue removals (gh/625) 251
2021-06-06 ltclass.dtx v1.4c	_hook_prop_gput_labeled_do:Nnnn: Do not queue removals (gh/625) 239
\loadwithoptions: handle raw options for gh/580 998	2021-07-23 ltclass.dtx v1.4e
\load@onefile@withoptions: Copy raw options for gh/580 1006	\load@onefile@withoptions: Make class/name/after a one-time hook 1007
\PassOptionsToClass: apply \expandafter to raw options for gh/580 992	Make class/name/before a one-time hook 1006
2021-06-09 ltclass.dtx v1.4b	Make package/name/after a one-time hook 1007
\endfilecontents: Use \@latex@note@no@line to display the information 1013	Make package/name/before a one-time hook 1006
2021-06-09 lterror.dtx v1.2r	2021-07-23 ltfiles.dtx v1.2n
\@latex@note@no@line: Macros added 393	\@include: Make include/name/after a one-time hook 452
2021-06-09 ltfssbas.dtx v3.2j	Make include/name/before a one-time hook 452
\DeclareFontShape@: Improve information message 524	Make include/name/end a one-time hook 452
2021-07-08 ltcounts.dtx v1.1m	2021-07-27 lthooks.dtx v1.0o
\counterwithin: New implementation for \counterwithout and \counterwithin 516	\ClearHookNext: Macro added 297
2021-07-11 lterror.dtx v1.2s	_hook_gclear_next_code:n: Macro made public 283
\PackageNoteNoLine: Provide \ClassNote and \PackageNote . 392	2021-07-28 ltsect.dtx v1.1f
2021-07-12 ltclass.dtx v1.4d	\contentsline: Pick up four arguments (gh/633) 907
\fileswithoptions: add \unexpanded 1001	2021-07-30 ltcmd.dtx v1.0d
2021-07-16 ltplain.dtx v2.3g	_cmd_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnnF: Added \@_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnF for \NewCommandCopy and \ShowCommand support 181
General: Use 2 as default value for \tracinglostchars 24	2021-07-31 ltoutput.dtx v1.4e
2021-07-19 ltclass.dtx v1.4e	\fl@tracemessage: Enable display when doing \tracefloatvals . 1149
\classoptionslist: Drop \@onlypreamble 981	2021-07-31 ltoutput.dtx v1.4g
\ifclasslater: Drop \@onlypreamble 985	\ShowFloat: Macro added 1147
\ifclassloaded: Drop \@onlypreamble 985	2021-08-02 lthooks.dtx v1.0o
\ifclasswith: Drop \@onlypreamble 987	\ActivateGenericHook: Change name 296
\ifl@ter: Drop \@onlypreamble . 986	\DisableGenericHook: Change name 296
\pkgextension: Drop \@onlypreamble 981	2021-08-07 ltcmd.dtx v1.0g
\@optionlist: Drop \@onlypreamble 985	_cmd_add_grabber:N: Replicate argument processors for all embellishments (gh/639) 140
\@unusedoptionlist: Drop \@onlypreamble 981	_cmd_add_type_E:w: Replicate argument processors for all embellishments (gh/639) 138
\IfFormatAtLeastTF: Drop \@onlypreamble 985	2021-08-08 ltfinal.dtx v2.2p
2021-07-20 ltcmdhooks.dtx v1.0c	\IfPDFManagementActiveTF: Default definition added (gh/640) 1196
_hook_patch_DeclareRobustCommand:Nnn: Use \robust@command@chk@safe before \if@newcommand. 312	

2021-08-10 ltvers.dtx v1.1h	2021-08-30 ltcmd.dtx v1.0h
\@check@IncludeInRelease: Add	General: Added support for
error to aid debugging 39	\NewCommandCopy 144
2021-08-11 ltluatex.dtx v1.1u	Added support for \ShowCommand 150
General: Define missing local function 54	2021-09-03 ltoutput.dtx v1.4h
2021-08-20 lterror.dtx v1.2t	\ShowFloat: Renamed, original name
\@badend: Improve \@badend error	never distributed 1147
message (gh/587) 396	2021-09-06 ltfinal.dtx v2.2q
2021-08-20 lthooks.dtx v1.0p	\@uclclist: Correctly upper and
General: Added deprecation warnings	lowercase \ij and \IJ (gh/658) 1194
for old generic hook commands	2021-09-06 lthooks.dtx v1.0r
(gh/638) 299	_hook_if_execute_immediately:n:
Documentation updates for generic	Macro added (gh/606) 288
hook commands (gh/638) 195	_hook_prop_gput_labeled_do:Nnnn:
Renames of generic hook commands	Use dedicated conditional
(gh/638) 233	(gh/606) 239
Section on generic hooks added	_hook_use_once_clear:n: Clean up
(gh/638) 212	after \UseOneTimeHook (gh/606) 288
2021-08-25 ltclass.dtx v1.4f	\hook_use_once:nnw: Clean up after
General: Standardise generic hook	\UseOneTimeHook (gh/606) 286
names (gh/648) 976	2021-09-10 ltfssini.dtx v3.2i
\load@onefile@withoptions: Declare	\bfseries: Do delayed changes to
non-generic package and class	\bfdefault in a separate macro
hooks 1007	for better reuse (gh/663) 644
2021-08-25 ltcmdhooks.dtx v1.0d	\DeclareFontSeriesDefault: Do
_hook_try_put_cmd_hook:w:	delayed changes to \bfdefault or
Simplify generic hook detection . 309	\mddefault first (gh/663) 637
2021-08-25 ltfilehook.dtx v1.0l	\maybe@update@bfseries@defaults:
\unqu@tefilef@und: Declare	Do delayed changes to \bfdefault
non-generic file hooks 1048	in a separate macro for better
2021-08-25 ltfiles.dtx v1.2o	reuse (gh/663) 644
\@include: Declare non-generic	\maybe@update@mdseries@defaults:
include hooks 453	Do delayed changes to \mddefault
Standardise generic hook names	in a separate macro for better
(gh/648) 452	reuse (gh/663) 645
2021-08-25 lthooks.dtx v1.0p	\mdseries: Do delayed changes to
_hook_try_declaring_generic_next_hook:nn:	\mddefault in a separate macro
Standardise generic hook names	for better reuse (gh/663) 645
(gh/648) 243	2021-09-12 ltfntcmd.dtx v3.5a
2021-08-27 ltcmd.dtx v1.0h	\check@nocorr@: use \unexpanded to
\NewDocumentEnvironment: Check for	make # safe 691
end-of-environment command . . 189	2021-09-12 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0w
2021-08-27 ltfilehook.dtx v1.0l	General: Move zero skip between i and
_filehook_file_pop_assign:nnnn:	j for hyphenation (gh/658) 484
Internal message name changes 1045	2021-09-18 ltpara.dtx v1.0i
_filehook_file_subst_cycle_error:cN:	\para_end:: Use skip rather than kern
Use \msg_... not	as guard. 415
_kernel_msg_... 1056	2021-09-26 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0x
2021-08-27 lthooks.dtx v1.0q	\c@localmathalphabets: Counter
General: Internal message name	added for (gh/676) 608
changes 292	\document@select@group: Test if we
2021-08-27 ltpara.dtx v1.0i	should freeze the version (gh/676) 608
General: Internal message name	\freeze@math@version: Macro added
changes 417	for (gh/676) 611

2021-09-28 ltcmdhooks.dtx v1.0e	2021-11-30 ltclass.dtx v1.5a
<code>__hook_make_prefixes:w</code> : Make patching of commands a global operation (gh/674) 318	<code>\@onefilewithoptions@clashchk</code> : Separated out from <code>\@onefilewithoptions</code> 1005
<code>__hook_patch_retokenize:Nmn</code> : Make patching of commands a global operation (gh/674) 325	2021-11-30 ltexpl.dtx v1.3d
2021-09-28 lthooks.dtx v1.0s	<code>\skipeval</code> : Moved over from <code>xfp</code> package (gh/711) 77
<code>__hook_if_usable_use:n</code> : Correct usage of older	2021-12-02 ltcmd.dtx v1.0i
<code>\@@_if_file_hook:wTF</code> (gh/675) 286	<code>__cmd_run_code::</code> : Correct defaults for optional arguments in end-of-environment code (gh/712) 123
<code>__hook_try_declaring_generic_hook_split:n</code> : Correct usage of older	<code>__cmd_start_aux:cnmnn</code> : Correct defaults for optional arguments in end-of-environment code (gh/712) 123
<code>\@@_if_file_hook:wTF</code> (gh/675) 244	2021-12-07 ltexpl.dtx v1.3d
2021-10-14 ltboxes.dtx v1.4c	<code>\skipeval</code> : Added <code>\dimeval</code> and <code>\skipeval</code> (gh/711) 78
<code>\@mpfootnotetext</code> : Explicitly set	2021-12-11 ltdirchk.dtx v1.3a
<code>\@currentcounter</code> (gh/687) . . . 831	General: Add comment lines into <code>latex.ltx</code> to indicate temp definitions that are later overwritten (gh/725) 2
2021-10-14 ltfiles.dtx v1.2p	2021-12-12 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0y
<code>\@include</code> : Warn about use in preamble 452	General: <code>\DeclareUnicodeAccent</code> now makes the encoding argument implicit (gh/253) 500
2021-10-14 ltfloat.dtx v1.2g	Added <code>\DeclareUnicodeCommand</code> and <code>\DeclareUnicodeSymbol</code> (gh/253) 501
<code>\@footnotetext</code> : Explicitly set	2021-12-27 ltluatex.dtx v1.1x
<code>\@currentcounter</code> (gh/687) . . . 929	<code>\newprotectedluaCmd</code> : Macros added 51
2021-10-14 ltmath.dtx v1.2j	2021-12-28 ltexpl.dtx v1.3d
<code>\@eqnset</code> : Explicitly set	<code>\ExpandArgs</code> : Added document level names for <code>\exp_args:Nc</code> and the like (gh/735) 78
<code>\@currentcounter</code> (gh/687) . . . 794	2021-13-31 ltcmd.dtx v1.0j
<code>eqnarray</code> : Explicitly set	<code>__cmd_show:x</code> : Make <code>\ShowCommand</code> stop for interaction 152, 153
<code>\@currentcounter</code> (gh/687) . . . 798	2022-01-06 ltexpl.dtx v1.3e
2021-10-15 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0y	<code>\ExpandArgs</code> : Adjust document level names for <code>\exp_args:Nc</code> and the like (gh/735) 78
<code>\DeclareMathVersion</code> : Initialize variable for freezing math version (gh/676) 614	2022-01-06 ltshipout.dtx v1.0l
2021-10-15 ltluatex.dtx v1.1v	<code>\AtBeginShipoutNext</code> : Correctly simulate <code>\AtBeginShipout</code> and <code>\AtBeginShipoutNext</code> without extending the syntax 1087
General: provide <code>_charproc_data</code> added 63	<code>\AtEndDvi</code> : Correctly simulate <code>\AtEndDvi</code> without extending the syntax 1086
2021-10-16 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0x	2022-01-15 ltkeys.dtx v1.0b
<code>\add@accent</code> : Dont set	<code>__keys_options_aux:n</code> : Clear option list in end-of-package hook . . . 1032
<code>\spacefactor</code> in math mode gh/643 473	
2021-10-19 ltpara.dtx v1.0k	
General: Remove content from <code>\tex_everypar:D</code> on rollback . . . 417	
2021-10-20 ltcmdhooks.dtx v1.0f	
<code>__hook_make_prefixes:w</code> : Correct patching by expansion+redefinition when the macro contains a parameter token (gh/697). 313	
2021-11-17 ltluatex.dtx v1.1w	
General: <code>hpack_quality</code> is <code>exclusive</code> 63	
Never pass on <code>true</code> return values for list callbacks 65	
<code>vpack_quality</code> is <code>exclusive</code> 63	

2022-01-25 ltplain.dtx v2.3h		(gh/790)	937
\obeyspaces: Provide redirection to support special use cases (gh/367)	28		
2022-02-05 ltkeys.dtx v1.0b		\@curr@file@reqd: Add	
.usage: Create properties in		\set@curr@file@nosearch for graphicx	1051
ltlkeys	1030		
2022-02-07 ltkeys.dtx v1.0c		2022-03-10 ltfilehook.dtx v1.0m	
.usage: Correct ..code property . .	1030	\load@onefilewithoptions: Switch to \ProcessKeyOptions	1004
2022-02-15 ltkeys.dtx v1.0c		2022-03-18 ltclass.dtx v1.5b	
\DeclareKeys: Expand module argument	1035	\load@onefilewithoptions: Switch to \ProcessKeyOptions	1004
\DeclareUnknownKeyHandler: Added		2022-03-18 ltcmd.dtx v1.0l	
\DeclareUnknownKeysHandler .	1035	_cmd_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnF: Fix \@@_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnF prematurely expanding macros (gh/795)	181
\ProcessKeyOptions: Expand module argument	1035	2022-03-18 ltkeys.dtx v1.0f	
\SetKeys: Expand module argument	1037	_keys_options:n: Simplify to always cover global options . . .	1032
2022-02-16 ltkeys.dtx v1.0d		_keys_options_global:n: Simplify to always cover global options .	1032
\DeclareKeys: Allow for active characters in module argument	1035	\ProcessKeyOptions: Remove \ProcessKeyPackageOptions . .	1035
\DeclareUnknownKeyHandler: Allow for active characters in module argument	1035	2022-04-01 ltfiles.dtx v1.2q	
Rename		\@include: Process some hooks is an include file is bypassed	453
\DeclareUnknownKeysHandler to \DeclareUnknownKeyHandler . .	1035	2022-04-01 lthooks.dtx v1.0t	
\ProcessKeyOptions: Allow for active characters in module argument	1035	_hook_generic_include/./end_tl: Support generic include/./excluded hooks . .	250
\SetKeys: Allow for active characters in module argument	1037	2022-04-03 ltfinal.dtx v2.2s	
2022-02-19 ltcmd.dtx v1.0k		General: Integration of new mark management interface	1178
\IfBlankTF: Added \IfBlankTF and friends	192	2022-04-03 ltoutput.dtx v1.1h	
2022-02-20 ltfinal.dtx v2.2r		\@opcol: Interface with new mark mechanism	1112
\@uclclist: Use		2022-04-04 ltpage.dtx v1.0n	
\@expl@text@uppercase@n, removing local redefinition of \UTF@two@octets@noexpand . . .	1192	\markright: Interface with new mark mechanism	972
use \text_lowercase:n	1192	2022-04-08 ltmath.dtx v1.2k	
2022-02-21 ltkeys.dtx v1.0e		\openup: Make \protected (gh/123)	789
_keys_options_expand_module:Nn: Faster approach to module expansion	1035	2022-04-12 ltxref.dtx LaTeX2e	
2022-02-28 ltcmd.dtx v1.0k		\pageref: Macro reimplemented with a starred version	739
General: Move latexrelease redefinitions from ltcmd.dtx . . .	193	\ref: Macro reimplemented with a starred version	739
2022-02-28 ltexpl.dtx v1.3f		2022-04-12 ltxref.dtx v1.1p	
General: Move latexrelease redefinitions from ltcmd.dtx	76	General: Add starred variants for the ref commands	737
2022-02-28 ltvers.dtx v1.1i		\Ref: Macro reimplemented with a starred version	743
\new@moduledate: Detect a missing \IncludeInRelease{0000/00/00}.	40	2022-04-21 ltfinal.dtx v2.2t	
2022-03-10 ltbibl.dtx v1.1t		\@uclclist: Support \noexpand in argument of	
\cite: Ensure that an empty argument generates a warning		\@expl@text@uppercase@n . . .	1192

2022-05-06 ltmmarks.dtx v1.0c		<code>__keys_options_package:n:n</code> : New function	1033
<code>__mark_new_class:nn</code> : Wrong command made <code>\@onlypreamble</code>	951		
2022-05-08 ltmath.dtx v1.2l		2022-06-20 ltclass.dtx v1.5c	
General: Use consistent math styles under LuaTeX	796	<code>\load@onefilewithoptions</code> : Pass raw options to <code>\ProcessKeyOptions</code>	1004
2022-05-08 ltshipout.dtx v1.0m		2022-06-20 ltkeys.dtx v1.0h	
<code>\@kernel@after@enddocument@afterlastpage</code> : Handle case where shipout/lastpage is run too early (gh/813)	1083	<code>__keys_options_class:n</code> : Use raw options data	1033
<code>__shipout_execute_main_cont:Nnnn</code> : Handle case where shipout/lastpage is run too early (gh/813)	1073	<code>__keys_options_class:n:n</code> : New function	1033
2022-05-13 lthooks.dtx v1.0u		<code>__keys_options_global:n</code> : Use raw options data	1032
<code>__hook_use_once_clear:n</code> : Check if prop exists to avoid l3debug error	288	<code>__keys_options_local::</code> : Use raw options data	1034
2022-05-17 lthooks.dtx v1.0u		<code>__keys_options_package:n</code> : Use raw options data	1033
<code>__hook_initialize_hook_code:n</code> : Refuse sorting one-time hooks (gh/818).	265	2022-06-22 ltkeys.dtx v1.0i	
2022-05-17 ltmeta.dtx v1.0b		<code>.usage</code> : Add <code>.notif</code> property	1030
General: Default definition for targets added	419	2022-06-30 ltfinal.dtx v2.2u	
2022-05-27 ltfiles.dtx v1.2r		<code>\@uclclist</code> : Add <code>\AddToNoCaseChangeList</code>	1193
<code>\listfiles</code> : Try saved version string, if ver@.. is <code>\relax</code> (gh/825) . . .	463	2022-06-30 ltfinal.dtx v2.2v	
2022-05-27 ltoutenc.dtx v2.0z		<code>\@uclclist</code> : Just use <code>\text_lowercase:n</code> without <code>\protectd@edf gh/881x</code>	1192
General: Save the version string (gh/825)	511	2022-07-04 ltfinal.dtx v2.2w	
2022-06-01 ltmmarks.dtx v1.0d		<code>\@uclclist</code> : Introduced <code>\CaseSwitch</code> , <code>\DeclareCaseChangeEquivalent</code> and <code>\MakeTitlecase</code> to support hooking into case changing gh/889	1192
<code>__mark_prepare_and_extract:nn</code> : Extend the logic for detecting the marks in the box (gh/836)	954	2022-07-04 ltfssbas.dtx v3.2k	
General: Marks are kernel errors . . .	963	<code>\frozen@everydisplay</code> : Ignore spaces if necessary (gh/886)	537
2022-06-02 ltfinal.dtx v2.2u		<code>\frozen@everymath</code> : Ignore spaces if necessary (gh/886)	537
<code>\@uclclist</code> : Add <code>\NoCaseChange</code> . . .	1193	2022-07-04 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.0z	
2022-06-15 lthooks.dtx v1.0v		<code>\freeze@math@version</code> : Ignore spaces if necessary (gh/886)	612
<code>__hook_activate_generic:n</code> : Ensure that a newly activated generic hook gets its execution code set . .	234	2022-07-05 ltkeys.dtx v1.0i	
2022-06-16 ltkeys.dtx v1.0g		<code>__keys_options_aux:n</code> : Support <code>\CurrentOption</code>	1032
<code>__keys_options_class:n</code> : Better handling of option removal . . .	1033	<code>__keys_options_class:n:n</code> : Correct naming of raw class options storage	1033
<code>__keys_options_package:n</code> : Better handling of option removal . . .	1033	2022-07-23 ltkeys.dtx v1.0j	
2022-06-19 ltkeys.dtx v1.0h		<code>__keys_options_end::</code> : Output ‘public’ package name in messages	1032
<code>__keys_options_class:n</code> : Further work on handling of option removal	1033	<code>__keys_options_loaded:n</code> : Output ‘public’ package name in messages	1036
<code>__keys_options_package:n</code> : Further work on handling of option removal	1033		

- 2022-08-07 ltfssbas.dtx v1.0g
`\DeclareEncodingSubset`: Make global declaration (gh/905) 529
- 2022-08-10 ltcmd.dtx v1.1a
`__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue:nn`: New internal arg-to-keyval processor . 177
`__cmd_grab_D_long_obey_spaces_no_strip:w`: Add support for skipping brace stripping 157
`__cmd_grab_R_aux:NNnN`: Track changes in D-type implementation 163
`__cmd_grab_b_end:Nw`: Track changes in D-type implementation 156
General: New switch 115
- 2022-08-13 ltluatex.dtx v1.1y
General: shared_callbacks added . . . 64
`add_to_callback`: Adapted code for shared_callbacks 68
`remove_from_callback`: Adapted code for shared_callbacks 70
`mlist_to_hlist`: Use shared_callback system for pre/post/mlist_to_hlist 72
- 2022-08-18 ltfilehook.dtx v1.0n
`\@disable@packageload@do`: Inhibit checking the loaded version when package is load-disabled, and write to the .log (gh/888) 1057
- 2022-08-20 ltoutput.dtx v1.4j
`\stockheight`: Register added . . . 1101
`\stockwidth`: Register added 1101
- 2022-08-21 ltkeys.dtx v1.0k
`__keys_options_loaded:nn`: Correct error message 1036
- 2022-09-03 ltmath.dtx v1.2m
`\smash`: Guard against reboxing in fractions (gh/517) 788
- 2022-09-07 ltboxes.dtx v1.4d
`\@iiiminipage`: Check for nested minipages and warn (gh/168) . . 830
`\if@in@minipage@env`: Check for nested minipages and warn (gh/168) 830
- 2022-09-17 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.1a
`\DeclareMathVersion`: New logic for freezing math versions (gh/921) . 614
`\freeze@math@version`: New logic for freezing math versions (gh/921) . 611
- 2022-09-20 ltfssdcl.dtx v3.1b
`\DeclareSymbolFont`: Drop any surplus 'm' in series argument (gh/918) 615
`\SetSymbolFont`: Drop any surplus 'm' in series argument (gh/918) 617
- 2022-10-03 ltluatex.dtx v1.2a
General: Add rules for callback ordering 60
`add_to_callback`: Add rules for callback ordering 68
`declare_callback_rule`: Add function 69
`remove_from_callback`: Add rules for callback ordering 70
- 2022-10-10 ltclass.dtx v1.5d
`\@unprocessedoptions`: Use `\protected@edef`. 1011
`\load@onefilewithoptions`: Use `\protected@edef`. 1004
`\PassOptionsToClass`: Use `\protected@xdef`. 992
`\ProcessOptions*`: Use `\protected@edef`. 994
- 2022-10-20 ltclass.dtx v1.5e
`\load@onefilewithoptions`: Define key option handler in ltkeys . . . 1004
- 2022-10-20 ltkeys.dtx v1.0l
`__keys_options_aux:n`: Define key option handler in ltkeys 1032
`__keys_options_loaded:nn`: Correct an argument for a message . . . 1036
- 2022-10-22 ltclass.dtx v1.5e
`\@fileswithoptions`: Use `\protected@xdef`. 1001
`\use@option`: Use `\detokenize` . . . 996
`\ProcessOptions*`: Use `\detokenize` 994, 995
- 2022-10-22 ltdefns.dtx v1.5r
`\@expandtwoargs`: Use `\protected@edef`. 89
- 2022-10-22 ltkeys.dtx v1.0l
`__keys_options_class:nnn`: Correct handling of unused option list . 1033
- 2022-10-26 ltfinal.dtx v2.2x
`\@uclclist`: Auto-detect babel locale 1192
Introduce optional argument for case-changing commands 1192
Make case changing commands language-aware 1192
- 2022-11-06 ltmiscen.dtx v1.2a
`\enddocument`: Repeat release info at the end (gh/944) 761
- 2022-11-06 ltvers.dtx v1.1j
General: Repeat release info at the end (gh/944) 38
- 2022-11-08 ltshipout.dtx v1.0n
`__shipout_execute_main_cont:Nnnn`: Add shipout hook (gh/920) . . . 1073

<code>shipout/lastpage</code> : Add shipout hook (gh/920)	1075	2023-03-28 <code>ltclass.dtx</code> v1.5g <code>\IfFormatAtLeastTF</code> : Added <code>\IfFileAtLeastTF</code> (gh/1015) . . .	985
2022-11-16 <code>ltclass.dtx</code> v1.5f <code>\endfilecontents</code> : Do not show "current dir" in message (gh/917)	1014	2023-03-28 <code>ltfinal.dtx</code> v2.2z <code>\uc1clist</code> : Use groups for gh/1021	1193
Introduce key 'nowarn' on filecontents (gh/958)	1012–1014	2023-04-01 <code>ltfssbas.dtx</code> v3.2l <code>\math@version</code> : Reset frozen mathversion gh/1028	536
2022-11-24 <code>ltdefs.dtx</code> v1.5s <code>\DeclareEnvironmentCopy</code> : Add <code>\NewEnvironmentCopy</code> , <code>\RenewEnvironmentCopy</code> , and <code>\DeclareEnvironmentCopy</code> (gh/963)	99	2023-04-02 <code>ltfilehook.dtx</code> v1.0o <code>\@set@curr@file@aux</code> : Make <code>\@set@curr@file@aux \long</code> gh/942	1053
<code>\ShowEnvironment</code> : Added <code>\ShowEnvironment</code>	104	2023-04-06 <code>ltxcmdhooks.dtx</code> v1.0g <code>__hook_double_hashes_space:w</code> : Add case for <code>\c_@@_hashes_tl</code> (hook-args).	319
2022-11-28 <code>ltspace.dtx</code> v1.3o <code>\@hspace</code> : Support calc syntax correctly (gh/967)	439	<code>__hook_make_prefixes:w</code> : Rename to <code>\c_@@_hashes_tl</code> (hook-args).	315
<code>\@vspace@calcify</code> : Support calc syntax without a group (gh/967)	426	<code>\c_@@_hook_hashes_tl</code> : Rename to <code>\c_@@_hashes_tl</code> and add <code>\c_@@_hash_tl</code> (hook-args).	309
2022-11-29 <code>ltxcmd.dtx</code> v1.1b <code>__cmd_show:x</code> : Add <code>\@showenvironmentlisthook</code> . . .	153	2023-04-06 <code>lthooks.dtx</code> v1.1a <code>__hook_activate_generic:n</code> : Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	234
2022-11-30 <code>ltxcmd.dtx</code> v1.1b <code>__cmd_show:x</code> : Don't stop for the <code>\begin</code> part of an environment	152, 153	<code>__hook_braced_real_loop:w</code> : Macro added (hook-args).	258
2022-11-30 <code>ltfinal.dtx</code> v2.2y <code>\uc1clist</code> : Set <code>\oe/\OE</code> equal to act as a marker for <code>babel</code>	1193	<code>__hook_chk_args_allowed:nn</code> : Macro added (hook-args).	242
2023-01-05 <code>ltfiles.dtx</code> v1.2s <code>\document</code> : <code>\do</code> now with default definition in the kernel (gh/975)	446	<code>__hook_clear_next:n</code> : Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	283
2023-01-19 <code>ltluatex.dtx</code> v1.2b General: Remove unused local variable <code>tex_setattribute</code>	54	<code>__hook_code_gset_aux:nnn</code> : Macro added (hook-args).	254
2023-01-30 <code>ltpara.dtx</code> v1.0l <code>\g_para_standard_everypar_tl</code> : Backout <code>\parskip</code> at top of minipage (gh/989)	410	<code>__hook_code_gset_auxi:eeen</code> : Macro added (hook-args).	252
2023-03-12 <code>ltxcmd.dtx</code> v1.1c <code>__cmd_copy_expandable:NnNNNnnn</code> : Distinguish (non-expandable) document commands starting with <code>\@@_start_expandable:nNNNNn</code> .	146	<code>__hook_cs_end:w</code> : Macro added (hook-args).	258
<code>__cmd_show:x</code> : Distinguish (non-expandable) document commands starting with <code>\@@_start_expandable:nNNNNn</code> .	151	<code>__hook_cs_if_empty:c</code> : Macro added (hook-args).	257
2023-03-22 <code>ltspace.dtx</code> v1.3p <code>\samepage</code> : Add <code>\predisplaypenalty</code> setting (gh/1022)	424	<code>__hook_gput_next_do:nn</code> : Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	282
		<code>__hook_gremove_code:nn</code> : Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	251
		<code>__hook_if_execute_immediately:n</code> : Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	288
		<code>__hook_init_structure:n</code> : Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	230
		<code>__hook_initialize_all::</code> : Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	263

<code>__hook_initialize_hook_code:n:</code> Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	265	Messages 'too-many-args', 'without-args' and 'one-time-args' added (hook-args).	293
<code>__hook_initialize_single:ccn:</code> Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	268	<code>\AddToHookNextWithArguments:</code> Add <code>\AddToHookNextWithArguments</code> (hook-args).	297
<code>__hook_log:nN:</code> Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	275	<code>\AddToHookWithArguments:</code> Add <code>\AddToHookWithArguments</code> (hook-args).	296
<code>__hook_log_next_code:n:</code> Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	279	<code>\c__hook_??_parameter_tl:</code> Token list added (hook-args).	260
<code>__hook_make_usable:nn:</code> Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	228	<code>\c__hook_nine_parameters_tl:</code> Add auxiliary token lists (hook-args).	224
<code>__hook_new:nn:</code> Add <code>\hook_new_with_args:nn</code> (hook-args).	227	<code>\g__hook_replacing_stack_seq:</code> Macro added (hook-args).	292
Update hook code after declaring.	228	<code>\hook_gput_next_code:nn:</code> Add <code>\hook_gput_next_code_with_</code> <code>args:nn</code> (hook-args).	281
<code>__hook_new_reversed:nn:</code> Add <code>\hook_new_reversed_with_</code> <code>args:nn</code> (hook-args).	231	<code>\hook_if_empty:n:</code> Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	289
<code>__hook_normalise_cs_args:nn:</code> Macro added (hook-args).	254	<code>\hook_new_pair_with_args:nnn:</code> Add <code>\hook_new_pair_with_args:nnn</code> (hook-args).	231
<code>__hook_parameter:n:</code> Macro added (hook-args).	259	<code>\hook_use_once:nnw:</code> Add <code>\hook_use_once:nnw</code> (hook-args).	286
<code>__hook_post_initialization_defs:::</code> Macro added (hook-args).	285	<code>\NewMirroredHookPairWithArguments:</code> Add <code>\NewHookWithArguments</code> (hook-args).	296
<code>__hook_prop_gput_labeled_do:Nnnn:</code> Add <code>\hook_gput_code_with_args:nnn</code> (hook-args).	239	<code>\UseOneTimeHookWithArguments:</code> Add <code>\UseHookWithArguments</code> (hook-args).	298
Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	239, 240	2023-04-11 ltfinal.dtx v2.3a <code>\@uclclist:</code> Use new generic mechanism to detect locale	1192
Macro added (hook-args).	241	2023-04-13 ltcmd.dtx v1.1d <code>__cmd_grab_v_group_end:::</code> Set <code>\tex_endlinechar:D</code> earlier (gh/876).	164
<code>__hook_set_normalise_fn:nn:</code> Macro added (hook-args).	255	2023-04-14 ltclass.dtx v1.5h <code>\load@onefilewithoptions:</code> Define <code>\load@onefilewithoptions</code> when in latexrelease (gh/992)	1003
<code>__hook_tl_set:cn:</code> Clean-up unused variants (hook-args).	224	2023-04-15 ltplain.dtx v2.3i <code>\extrafloats:</code> Protect box 255 in lualatex gh/1041	21
<code>__hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wn:</code> Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	245	unwind numexpr and ifnum nesting	21
<code>__hook_use_i_delimit_by_s_mark:nw:</code> Use standard naming scheme (hook-args).	224	2023-04-16 ltfinal.dtx v2.3a <code>\BCPdata:</code> Command added	1191
<code>__hook_use_initialized:nnw:</code> Add <code>\hook_use:nnw</code> (hook-args).	285	2023-04-16 lthooks.dtx v1.1b <code>__hook_include_legacy_code_chunk:n:</code> <code>\@@_replacing_args_false:</code> in <code>\@@_include_legacy_code_</code> <code>chunk:n</code>	232
<code>__hook_use_once:nn:</code> Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	287		
<code>__hook_use_once_clear:n:</code> Changes to add hook arguments (hook-args).	288		
General: Add dedicated rollback code to revert data structures (hook-args).	302		

2023-04-19 ltfinal.dtx v2.3b			
\@uclclist: Add			
\DeclareLowercaseMapping,			
\DeclareTitlecaseMapping and			
\DeclareUppercaseMapping ...	1193		
2023-04-19 lthooks.dtx v1.1c			
__hook_gput_next_do:nn: Initialise			
hook structure when adding 'next'			
code (gh/1052).	282		
\hook_if_empty:n: Simpler and faster			
version (gh/1052).	289		
2023-05-12 ltxref.dtx v1.1q			
\label: (UFI)added a hook with			
argument	741		
(UFI)extended to store five			
arguments	741		
2023-05-13 ltmath.dtx v1.2n			
\leqno: add \ignorespaces gh/1059	796		
2023-05-15 ltfiles.dtx v1.2t			
\IfFileExists@: Use expl3 file			
existence test	457		
\IfFileExists@@: Macro added ...	457		
2023-05-21 ltcmdhooks.dtx v1.0h			
__hook_guess_arg_count:nw: Macro			
added (cmd-args).	323		
__hook_make_prefixes:w: Changes			
to allow support arguments in cmd			
hooks (cmd-args).	316		
__hook_patch_retokenize:Nnnn:			
Changes to allow support			
arguments in cmd hooks			
(cmd-args).	324		
2023-05-21 lthooks.dtx v1.1d			
__hook_if_cmd_hook:w: Changes to			
allow support arguments in cmd			
hooks (cmd-args).	291		
__hook_make_usable:nn: Changes to			
allow support arguments in cmd			
hooks (cmd-args).	229		
__hook_new:nn: Changes to allow			
support arguments in cmd hooks			
(cmd-args).	228		
__hook_try_declaring_generic_hook:wn:			
Changes to allow support			
arguments in cmd hooks			
(cmd-args).	245		
__hook_try_declaring_generic_next_hook:nn:			
Changes to allow support			
arguments in cmd hooks			
(cmd-args).	243		
\c__hook_parameter_cmd/./after_tl:			
Token lists added (cmd-args). . .	250		
2023-05-26 ltcmd.dtx v1.1e			
__cmd_defaults_error:w: Use			
simpler variant \cs_generate_-			
from_arg_count:NNno	124		
2023-05-30 ltfinal.dtx v2.3c			
\@uclclist: Fix a typo in			
implementation of			
\DeclareLowercaseMapping, etc.	1193		
2023-06-06 lthooks.dtx v1.1e			
__hook_code_gset_auxi:eeen:			
Short-circuit when the hook is			
declared without args (gh1078). .	252		
2023-06-14 ltmiscen.dtx v1.2b			
\@vobeytabs: Macro added	776		
\verbatim*: Support visible tabs in			
\verb*	778		
2023-06-14 ltspace.dtx v1.3q			
\@xobeytab: Macro added	438		
2023-06-15 ltmiscen.dtx v1.2b			
\@sverb: Support visible tabs	780		
\@setupverbvisiblespace: Support			
visible tabs	779		
\@vobeyspaces: Support tabs	776		
2023-06-15 ltmiscen.dtx v1.2q			
\@setupverbvisibletab: Provide			
visible tab in \verb*	780		
2023-06-16 ltfiles.dtx v1.2u			
\IfFileExists@@: Support piped			
input	457		
2023-07-02 ltluatex.dtx v1.2c			
new_luafunction: Ensure existing			
table entries not overwritten			
gh/1100	59		
2023-08-03 ltluatex.dtx v1.2c			
mlist_to_hlist: Fix callback type of			
post_mlist_to_hlist_callback . . .	72		
2023-08-19 ltcmd.dtx v1.2a			
General: Removed commands that			
should have remained only in			
xparse.dtx	113		
2023-09-01 ltmiscen.dtx v1.2c			
\@vobeytabs: Provide global definition			
for active tab	776		
2023-09-06 ltmiscen.dtx v1.2b			
\enddocument: Test changes of values			
in \new@label@record	761		
2023-09-20 ltproperties.dtx v1.0c			
\RecordProperties: use			
\protected@edef for safer			
handling of active chars.	752		
\SetProperty: use \protected@edef	751		
2023-10-13 ltexpl.dtx v1.3g			
\IfExplAtLeastTF: Provide a test for			
expl3 date (gh/1004)	79		

2023-10-26 ltboxes.dtx v1.4e	2024-01-24 lthooks.dtx v1.1h
\@iframebox: Guard against unknown alignment gh/1072 825	_hook_if_usable_use:n: Correct usage of older
\@imakebox: Guard against unknown alignment gh/1072 820	\@@_if_file_hook:wTF (gh/1243) 286
\@parboxto: Guard against unknown alignment gh/1072 827	_hook_try_declaring_generic_hook_split:nNNnn: Correct usage of older
2023-10-26 ltspace.dtx v1.3r	\@@_if_file_hook:wTF (gh/1243) 244
\nobreakspace: Protected definition for tilde 437	2024-01-27 lttextcomp.dtx v1.1a
2023-11-07 ltcounts.dtx v1.1n	General: Added check file for encoding subset 727
\@definecounter: Do not change \the... if already defined (gh/823) 514	Adjusted/corrected TS1 sub-encoding declarations for various families (gh/1257) 706
2023-11-07 ltoutenc.dtx v2.1a	2024-01-29 ltmarks.dtx v1.0e
General: Add more explanation to error message (gh/1102) 510	_mark_extract_and_handle_marks:nn: Macro added 953
2023-11-07 ltplain.dtx v2.3j	\mark_update_structure_from_material:nn: Macro renamed 956
\tracingnone: Set	\ShowMarksAt: Macro added 966
\tracinglostchars to 2 in	2024-01-30 ltclass.dtx v1.5i
\tracingnone (gh/549) 35	\@fileswithoptions: Test group level 1000
2023-11-15 ltfiles.dtx v1.2v	2024-03-18 ltthm.dtx v1.0g
\if@listfiles@hashes: Extend file list information 463	\@endtheorem: Insert link target in the label (UFI) 896
\if@listfiles@sizes: Extend file list information 463	\@thm: Use \@kernel@refstepcounter to avoid an unwanted target (UFI) 895
\listfiles: Extend file list information 463	2024-03-21 ltcmd.dtx v1.2d
2023-11-16 ltpara.dtx v1.0m	_cmd_grab_v_aux_put:N: Collect \endlinechar as \obeyedline . . 167
\g__para_standard_everypar_tl: Correct error message: hook left horizontal not vertical mode (gh/1182) 410	2024-03-22 ltclass.dtx v1.5j
2023-12-01 ltcmd.dtx v1.2b	\load@onefilewithoptions: Apply one-step expansion to raw option list, to be consistent with change for gh/580 (gh/1298). 1004
_cmd_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnnF: Extend for optimized commands 181	2024-04-10 ltclass.dtx v1.5k
_cmd_start_optimized::: Optimize cmd creation for all-m arguments 118	\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsTF: Provide T and F conditionals not just TF (gh/1262) 988
2023-12-22 ltcmd.dtx v1.2c	\IfFileLoadedF: Provide \IfFileLoadedTF and variants (gh/1222) 988
General: Generalize message invalid-bang (gh/1198) 183	2024-04-17 ltcmd.dtx v1.2e
2024-01-03 lthooks.dtx v1.1g	_cmd_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnnF: Use _kernel_cs_parameter_spec:N instead of \cs_argument_-spec:N/\cs_parameter_spec:N . 181
_hook_log:nN: Fix expansion of \@@_print_args:nn argument (gh/1221). 275	2024-04-17 ltcmdhooks.dtx v1.0j
2024-01-13 ltkeys.dtx v1.0m	General: Use _kernel_cs_parameter_spec:N instead of \cs_argument_-spec:N/\cs_parameter_spec:N . 308
_keys_options_class:n: Trim spaces off key names 1033	
_keys_options_package:n: Trim spaces off key names 1033	
2024-01-17 ltproperties.dtx v1.0d	
_property_record_value_aux:e: Use \protected@write 751	

2024-04-17 ltdefs.dtx v1.5t	2024-06-04 ltclass.dtx v1.5l
General: Rename	\@cls@pkg: Allow for extensions other
\@expl@cs@argument@spec@N to	than "cls" and "pkg" 1010
\@expl@cs@parameter@spec@N	\@onefilewithoptions: New
(gh/1014) 80	argument \pkgcls@ext (gh/870) 1021
2024-04-17 ltexpl.dtx v1.3h	\pkgcls@parse@date@arg: New
General: Add a kernel-level copy of	argument \pkgcls@ext (gh/870) 1023
\cs_parameter_spec:N 77	2024-06-04 ltluatex.dtx v1.2d
Rename	provides_module: Add v to version
\@expl@cs@argument@spec@N to	string if required (gh/1364) 54
\@expl@cs@parameter@spec@N	2024-06-10 ltboxes.dtx v1.4g
(gh/1014) 77	\@finalstrut: Always use a \vrule
Update name of expl3 function . . . 77	strut after all, but back up by a
2024-04-17 ltproperties.dtx v1.0e	baseline if already in vertical mode.
\IfLabelExistsF: Renamed	Otherwise empty table p-cells will
\IfLabelExistTF to	not get the correct width (bug seen
\IfLabelExistsTF (gh/1262) . . . 755	first with colortbl) 834
\IfPropertyExistsF: Renamed	2024-06-10 lttagging.dtx v1.0b
\IfPropertyExistTF to	\tbl_crcrcr:n: Always issue a \crcr
\IfPropertyExistsTF (gh/1262) 754	even if we are at the start of a row
2024-04-18 ltboxes.dtx v1.4f	to avoid problems with tabulary
\@finalstrut: Use a \hrule strut not	and similar code 1174
a \vrule if already in vertical	2024-06-17 ltfssbas.dtx v3.2m
mode (bug seen first with	\showhyphens: set \tracinglostchars
footmisc/14) 834	to 0 in \showhyphens 549
2024-04-22 lttextcomp.dtx v2.1a	2024-06-19 ltkeys.dtx v1.0n
General: Drop default option info	__keys_options_class:n: Refactor
(gh/1333) 716	function 1033
2024-04-24 lttextcomp.dtx v2.1b	__keys_options_class:nn: New
General: Load the 2018 version when	function 1033
rolling back prior to 2018-08-11	__keys_options_class:nnn:
(gh/1333) 715	Refactor function 1033
2024-05-30 ltmmarks.dtx v1.0f	Track options used by classes . . 1033
__mark_update_dblcol_structures::	__keys_options_package:nn: New
Correct logic for first mark in page	functions 1033
region if first column contains no	__keys_options_package:nnn: Skip
marks (gh/1359) 968	options given to packages 1033
__mark_value:nn: Use sequence	__keys_scope:N: New function . . 1030
marker to make all marks unique	__keys_scope:n: New function . . 1030
on nearby regions (gh/1359) . . . 962	\l_keys_class_only_clist: New
\mark_insert:nn: Use sequence	variable 1031
marker to make all marks unique	\l_keys_forced_global_clist: New
on nearby regions (gh/1359) . . . 961	variable 1031
insertmark: Use sequence marker to	.pass-to-packages: New key
make all marks unique on nearby	property 1030
regions (gh/1359) 962	2024-06-20 ltkeys.dtx v1.0o
2024-05-31 ltmmarks.dtx v1.0g	__keys_scope:N: Ensure only key
\c__mark_empty_tl: Initialize all	name is stored 1030
marks with an id, use 0 when a	2024-06-23 ltboxes.dtx v1.4h
new class is made (gh/1359) . . . 952	\color@endgroup: Adjust for new
\mark_use_last:nn: Remove the id	@endpe handling 822
when returning the mark value	2024-06-23 ltlists.dtx v1.0u
(gh/1359) 963	\@doendpe: Set \if@endpe to false
	before calling \par (needed for

tagging)	811	2024-08-16 ltluatex.dtx v1.2e	
<code>\propagate@doendpe</code> : Set <code>\if@endpe</code> globally and also set up migration to the outside	812	<code>provides_module</code> : Support missing version string (gh/1443)	54
2024-06-23 ltmiscen.dtx v1.2d		General: Load also <code>t1cmss.fd</code> and <code>t1cmntt.fd</code>	666
<code>\begin</code> : Separate <code>\begin</code> and <code>\end</code> definitions for individual rollback	768	2024-09-04 ltlength.dtx v1.1e	
<code>\end</code> : Separate <code>\begin</code> and <code>\end</code> definitions for individual rollback	769	<code>\@settodim</code> : (UF) Suspend tagging .	521
<code>\end\verbvisiblespace</code> : Adjust for new <code>@endpe</code> handling	771	2024-09-05 ltproperties.dtx v1.0f	
2024-06-23 ltpara.dtx v1.0n		<code>__property_record_value_aux:e</code> : Remove <code>\if@filesw</code> test to be in line with <code>\label</code> , tagging-project issue 696	751
<code>\g__para_standard_everypar_tl</code> : Append <code>\everypar</code> toks to <code>\g__@_standard_everypar_tl</code> , rollback 2023/06/01 (gh/1386) . .	411	2024-09-10 ltspaced.dtx v1.3s	
2024-06-24 fontdef.dtx v3.0j		<code>\addpenalty</code> : Drop unnecessary <code>\@noitemerr</code> and instead generate <code>\@LRmoderr</code> if we are in restricted <code>hmode</code> (gh/1460)	433
General: load <code>ts1 cmr fd</code> file in Unicode engines	667	<code>\addvspace</code> : Drop unnecessary <code>\@noitemerr</code> and instead generate <code>\@LRmoderr</code> if we are in restricted <code>hmode</code> (gh/1460)	432
2024-07-06 ltcmd.dtx v1.2f		2024-09-11 lterror.dtx v1.2u	
<code>__cmd_declare_env:ennn</code> : Use space-trimmed <code>envname</code> directly (gh/1399)	121	<code>\@LRmoderr</code> : Error message added .	397
<code>\NewDocumentEnvironment</code> : Trim spaces from <code>envname</code> first (gh/1399)	189	2024-09-13 lttagging.dtx v1.0h	
2024-07-10 ltmiscen.dtx v1.2e		<code>tagsupport/float/hmode/end</code> : Sockets for floats added	1169
General: Drop code chunks before adding them to avoid duplication in rollback (gh/1407)	763	2024-09-20 ltcounts.dtx v1.1o	
<code>\enddocument</code> : Drop code chunks before adding them to avoid duplication in rollback (gh/1407)	761	<code>\@addtoreset</code> : add the parent <code>theHfoo</code> if a counter is reset	515
2024-07-13 lttagging.dtx v1.0c		<code>\@definecounter</code> : define <code>theHfoo</code> (used for internal links)	514
<code>tagsupport/tbl/leaders/end</code> : Sockets for <code>\cline</code> leaders added (tagging/134)	1168	2024-09-20 lttagging.dtx v1.0h	
2024-08-03 ltclass.dtx v1.5m		General: moved <code>\@kernel@refstepcounter</code> into <code>ltxref</code>	1175
<code>\pkgcls@use@this@release</code> : Add selected release to the file list (gh/1413)	1025	2024-09-20 ltxref.dtx v1.1r	
2024-08-09 lthooks.dtx v1.1i		<code>\refstepcounter</code> : add sockets	741
<code>__hook_normalize_hook_args_aux:Nn</code> : Distinguish between empty label and empty hook (gh/1423)	236	provide a kernel copy <code>kernel@refstepcounter</code>	741
<code>__hook_parse_dot_label:nN</code> : Distinguish between empty label and empty hook (gh/1423)	235	set also <code>currentHref</code>	741
<code>__hook_parse_label_default:nN</code> : Distinguish between empty label and empty hook (gh/1423)	235	2024-09-21 ltmeta.dtx v1.0c	
General: New message “empty-hook” (gh/1423).	294	General: Added tagging support . . .	419
		2024-09-25 ltproperties.dtx v1.0g	
		<code>\IfLabelExistsF</code> : Fixed definitions of <code>\IfLabelExistsT</code> and <code>\IfLabelExistsF</code>	755
		2024-10-10 lttagging.dtx v1.0i	
		<code>default</code> : Restore also <code>paratagging</code> (tagging/723)	1166
		2024-10-12 ltmiscen.dtx v1.2f	
		<code>\begin</code> : Make <code>\begin</code> engine-protected	768

2024-10-21 lthooks.dtx v1.1j		2024-11-06 ltoutenc.dtx v2.1b	
\IfHookEmptyF: Define		General: Support for macron-i for	
\IfHookEmptyT, \IfHookEmptyF	299	OT1	484
2024-10-21 ltmarks.dtx v1.0h		Support for macron-i for T1	490
\IfMarksEqualF: Define		2024-11-09 ltmarks.dtx v1.1a	
\IfMarksEqualT, \IfMarksEqualF	966	_mark_class_status:nnn: Add a	
2024-10-21 ltproperties.dtx v1.0h		third argument	965
\IfPropertyRecordedF: Define		_mark_status:nn: Add a second	
\IfPropertyRecordedT,		argument	965
\IfPropertyRecordedF	755	\mark_clear_structure:n:	960
2024-10-21 ltagging.dtx v1.0k		\mark_copy_structure:nn: Macro	
\UseExpandableTaggingSocket:		renamed	959
Added expandable variants	1165	\mark_use_last:nn:	962
Changed behavior of two argument		2024-11-12 ltfinal.dtx v2.3d	
tagging sockets when disabled.	1165	\@uclclist: Add option to titlecase	
2024-10-26 ltcounts.dtx v1.1p		first or all words	1192
\@addtoreset: Fully expand counter		Use updated titlecase-first function	
name in theHfoo commands		in expl3	1192
(gh/1508)	515	2024-11-19 fontdef.dtx v3.0l	
2024-10-27 ltsockets.dtx v0.9b		General: Preload the TS1 .fd file	667
\socket_set_plug:nnn: Make plug		Preload the TS1 ts1cmr.fd file in	
definition non-protected	338	all engines	666
\socket_use_expandable:n: Added		2024-11-21 ltagging.dtx v1.0l	
\socket_use_expandable:n	340	\UseExpandableTaggingSocket:	
2024-10-29 lthooks.dtx v1.1k		Define \tag_if_active:TF	
_hook_list_if_rule_exists:nnnF:		conditionals here (github/1558)	1165
Skip mapping over undeclared		2025-06-01 ltpage.dtx v1.1a	
\g_@_hook_code_prop		\markright:	972
(gh/1513)	280	v1.0b lttemplates.dtx 2024-02-15	
_hook_log:nN: Skip mapping over		\IfInstanceExistsTF: New macros	380
undeclared		v1.0c lttemplates.dtx 2024-04-17	
\g_@_hook_code_prop		\IfInstanceExistsTF: Use plural	
(gh/1513)	275	names	380
2024-11-02 ltdirchk.dtx v1.3b		v1.0d lttemplates.dtx 2024-10-07	
General: Add tab char to \dospecials	4	_template_assign_variable::	
2024-11-02 ltplain.dtx v1.3k		Correct passing of \KeyValue	
General: Add tab char to \dospecials	14	contents	373

Index

The italic numbers denote the pages where the corresponding entry is described, numbers underlined point to the definition, all others indicate the places where it is used.

Symbols	
$\backslash!$	02:431, 02:433, 57:518
$\backslash!$	<u>38:214</u>
$\backslash"$	04:512, 04:513, 21:226, 21:378, 21:419, 21:457, 21:469, 21:580, 21:612, 21:639, 21:647, 21:653, 21:657, 21:663, 21:667, 21:673, 21:679, 21:686, 21:687, 21:693, 21:697, 21:748, 21:794, 21:1246, 21:1264, 21:1270, 21:1274, 21:1280, 21:1284, 21:1290, 21:1296, 21:1303, 21:1304, 21:1310, 21:1314, 21:1316, 21:1423, 24:475, 33:135, 33:162, 57:519
$\backslash\#$	01:46, 01:59, 02:6, 02:14, 02:531, 06:801, 09:446, 24:462, 57:502
$\backslash\$$	01:58, 02:4, 02:13, 06:800, 21:307, 21:444, 21:451, 21:566, 21:806, 21:813, 33:595, 33:602, 57:503
$\backslash\$$	<u>1217</u>
$\backslash\%$	01:59, 01:89, 01:91, 01:111, 02:14, 02:529, 06:801, 21:492, 21:494, 24:464, 33:604, 33:724, 37:210, 50:1566, 50:1567, 57:504
$\backslash\&$	01:58, 02:5, 02:13, 02:530, 06:800, 50:439, 57:505
\backslash'	02:551, 21:227, 21:379, 21:421, 21:455, 21:466, 21:582, 21:592, 21:598, 21:600, 21:603, 21:605, 21:613, 21:619, 21:625, 21:627, 21:630, 21:632, 21:640, 21:644, 21:651, 21:655, 21:660, 21:665, 21:668, 21:670, 21:677, 21:682, 21:683, 21:690, 21:695, 21:698, 21:749, 21:796, 21:815, 21:817, 21:818, 21:819, 21:822, 21:824, 21:825, 21:826, 21:828, 21:829, 21:1240, 21:1261, 21:1268, 21:1272, 21:1277, 21:1282, 21:1285, 21:1287, 21:1294, 21:1299, 21:1300, 21:1307, 21:1312, 21:1315, 21:1323, 21:1324, 21:1371, 21:1372, 21:1377, 21:1378, 21:1389, 21:1390, 21:1395, 21:1396, 21:1424, 21:1425, 21:1439, 21:1440, 21:1441, 21:1442, 21:1455, 21:1456, 24:474, 29:776, 30:264, 33:125, 37:738, 38:254, 40:387, 40:408, 41:72, 54:588, 57:520
$\backslash($	07:2364, 38:345
$\backslash($	<u>38:271</u>
$\backslash)$	02:551, 07:2386, 38:346
$\backslash)$	<u>38:271</u>
$\backslash*$	24:467, 50:1247, 50:1378, 50:1492, 50:1568
$\backslash*$	<u>38:251</u>
$\backslash+$	41:72
$\backslash+$	<u>1215</u>
$\backslash,$	02:432, 02:434, 30:517, 37:738, 38:7, 38:8, 38:40, 38:167, 38:169, 38:172, 38:197, 38:220, 38:221, 38:237
$\backslash,$	<u>1256</u>
$\backslash-$	02:378, 06:24, 18:463, 18:554, 21:416, 21:417, 21:575, 21:790, 21:791, 24:469, 37:738, 40:386, 40:407, 41:72, 57:224, 57:264
$\backslash-$	<u>06:835</u> , <u>1257</u>
$\backslash.$	02:431, 02:433, 20:45, 20:115, 20:173, 21:228, 21:380, 21:452, 21:453, 21:475, 21:588, 21:589, 21:615, 21:616, 21:642, 21:750, 21:820, 21:827, 21:1245, 21:1327, 21:1328, 21:1337, 21:1338, 21:1347, 21:1348, 21:1365, 21:1426, 21:1427, 21:1463, 21:1464, 24:468, 33:137, 33:163
$\backslash.$	<u>1244</u>
$\backslash.\text{default}$	<u>553</u>
$\backslash.\text{code}$	<u>51:4</u>
$\backslash.\text{if}$	<u>51:4</u>
$\backslash.\text{ifnot}$	<u>51:4</u>
$\backslash.\text{pass-to-packages}$	<u>51:22</u>
$\backslash.\text{store}$	<u>51:4</u>
$\backslash.\text{usage}$	<u>51:4</u>
$\backslash/$	01:81, 06:25, 09:202, 09:277, 24:416, 24:470, 50:438
$\backslash/$	<u>1211</u>
$\backslash:$	<u>38:214</u> , 38:224, 38:225, 38:226, 38:242, <u>38:252</u> , 38:252, 06:795, 06:796, 02:432, 02:434
$\backslash;$	02:432, 02:434, 30:511, 38:198
$\backslash;$	<u>38:214</u> , <u>790</u>
$\backslash<$	21:576, 21:741, 24:465, 37:738, 41:71, 41:109
$\backslash=$	21:229, 21:381, 21:458, 21:474, 21:715, 21:751, 21:1243, 21:1317, 21:1318, 21:1333, 21:1334, 21:1356, 21:1357, 21:1358, 21:1383, 21:1384, 21:1409, 21:1410, 21:1443, 21:1444, 21:1445, 21:1446,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscsmpt.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

	21:1461, 21:1462, 21:1469, 21:1470,	\@ifclassloaded	979
	29:776, 33:143, 40:387, 40:408, 41:71	\@ifclasswith	979
\>	21:573, 21:742, 24:466, 37:738,	\@ifdefinable	81
	38:226, 38:241, 38:242, 38:252, 41:71	\@ifnextchar	81
\?	02:431, 02:433, 57:520	\@ifpackagelater	979
@@ commands:		\@ifpackageloaded	979
\g_@@_(hook)_code_prop	1275	\@ifpackagewith	979
\@@_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnTF	1263	\@ifstar	81
\c_@@_hash_tl	1269	\@ifundefined	81
\c_@@_hashes_tl	1269	\@missingfileerror	980
\@@_if_file_hook:wTF	1272	\@namedef	81
\@@_include_legacy_code_chunk:n	1270	\@nameuse	81
\g_@@_input_file_seq	1261	\@restorepar	399
\@@_print_args:nn	1272	\@setpar	399
\@@_replacing_args_false:	1270	@topnum commands:	
\@@_set_curr_file:nNN	52:386	\@topnum:	54:1110
\@@_set_curr_file_assign:nnnNN	52:386	\\[	24:471, 29:44,
\g_@@_standard_everypar_tl	1274		29:55, 29:77, 29:88, 38:347, 57:521
\@@_start_expandable:nNNNNn	1269	\\[	38:289, 38:462, 1246
\@@_update_dblcol_structures:	949	\]	01:58, 01:231, 01:232, 01:233,
\@@_update_singlecol_structures:	949		01:234, 01:237, 01:244, 01:245,
\@@\textvisiblespace_\meta_\{hook}	225		01:246, 01:247, 01:250, 01:257,
\@@_next\textvisiblespace_\meta_\{hook}	225		01:258, 01:259, 01:260, 01:263,
\@@_toplevel\textvisiblespace_\meta_\{hook}	225		01:270, 01:276, 01:277, 01:281,
	225		01:283, 01:284, 01:288, 01:293,
\@@par	399		01:294, 01:297, 01:303, 02:13,
\@TeXversion	6, 1		02:377, 04:272, 04:424, 06:231,
@botlist commands:			06:288, 06:449, 06:572, 06:590,
\@botlist:	54:1090, 54:1184, 54:1343		06:800, 07:468, 07:532, 07:563,
@botnum commands:			07:704, 07:716, 07:747, 07:1118,
\@botnum:	54:1064		07:1124, 07:2547, 07:2575, 07:2589,
\@car	82		07:2596, 07:2625, 07:2722, 07:2750,
\@cdr	82		07:2761, 07:2787, 07:2793, 07:2800,
@citeb commands:			08:1777, 08:1788, 08:2580, 08:2594,
\@citeb:	47:36, 47:65, 47:82		08:2595, 08:2596, 08:2597, 08:2598,
@colht commands:			08:2603, 08:2606, 08:2607, 08:2608,
\@colht:	54:545, 54:559		08:2618, 08:2619, 08:2633, 08:2654,
@colnum commands:			08:2658, 08:2659, 08:2661, 08:2667,
\@colnum:	54:1249, 54:1417		08:2678, 08:2679, 08:2684, 08:2689,
\@cons	82		08:2694, 08:2710, 08:2875, 08:2876,
\@currdir	5, 1		08:2877, 09:443, 09:581, 11:965,
@currname commands:			11:973, 11:979, 11:980, 11:981,
\@currname:	20:761		11:982, 11:995, 11:1001, 11:1002,
\@dblarg	81		11:1008, 11:1014, 11:1015, 11:1021,
@dbldeferlist commands:			11:1022, 11:1029, 11:1036, 11:1043,
\@dbldeferlist:	54:1816, 54:1858		11:1050, 11:1051, 11:1060, 11:1078,
@dbltopnum commands:			11:1079, 11:1109, 11:1110, 11:1111,
\@dbltopnum:	54:1715, 54:1842		11:1112, 11:1113, 11:1114, 11:1115,
@deferlist commands:			11:1116, 11:1117, 11:1118, 11:1119,
\@deferlist:	54:1175, 54:1272,		14:279, 16:146, 16:153, 16:160,
	54:1333, 54:1441, 54:1485, 54:1514,		16:161, 16:162, 16:163, 18:556,
	54:1572, 54:1604, 54:1690, 54:1730		20:754, 20:773, 21:561, 24:459,
\@ifclasslater	979		30:262, 36:248, 37:451, 37:456,
			37:461, 37:471, 37:475, 37:479,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

	37:520, 38:370, 38:523, 40:419, 40:578, 40:580, 41:73, 41:170, 41:180, 41:194, 42:139, 57:506, <i>421</i>	50:1493, 50:1494, 50:1495, 50:1553, 50:1556, 50:1559, 57:255, 57:256, 57:257, 57:258, 57:259, 57:260, 57:261, 57:262, 57:263, 57:507, 57:513, 57:514, 57:515, 57:516, 57:550, 57:551, 57:552, 57:553, 57:554, 57:555, 57:556, 57:557, 57:558
<code>\{</code>	..... 01:6, 01:10, 01:58, 02:2, 02:13, 07:635, 07:1918, 09:444, 14:22, 21:308, 21:563, 24:460, 30:260, 37:519, 38:59, 38:167, 57:509	<code>_</code> 21:314, 30:265, 38:269, 38:270, 02:8, 02:14, 06:801, 57:508, 01:59, <i>1224</i>
<code>\}</code>	..... 01:11, 01:58, 02:3, 02:13, 09:445, 14:21, 21:309, 21:564, 24:461, 30:261, 37:519, 38:59, 57:510	<code>\^</code> 21:232, 21:383, 21:420, 21:454, 21:465, 21:581, 21:643, 21:650, 21:654, 21:659, 21:664, 21:669, 21:676, 21:680, 21:681, 21:689, 21:694, 21:753, 21:795, 21:1239, 21:1260, 21:1267, 21:1271, 21:1276, 21:1281, 21:1286, 21:1293, 21:1297, 21:1298, 21:1306, 21:1311, 24:473, 29:776, 33:139, 37:738, 40:387, 40:408, 41:72, 57:523
<code>\langle addto-cmd \rangle</code>	..... <i>196</i>	<code>\|</code> ..... 21:562, 22:217, 22:228, 30:584, 30:585, 57:524
<code>\langle cmd \rangle_</code>	..... <i>146</i>	<code>\~</code> 01:59, 02:10, 02:14, 06:801, 14:20, 18:469, 21:239, 21:287, 21:384, 21:468, 21:560, 21:646, 21:658, 21:662, 21:672, 21:688, 21:692, 21:754, 21:1242, 21:1259, 21:1263, 21:1275, 21:1279, 21:1289, 21:1305, 21:1309, 21:1353, 21:1354, 21:1355, 21:1407, 21:1408, 33:151, 33:171, 37:653, 37:670, 37:684, 37:699, 37:742, 57:511
<code>\langle cmd \rangle_(arg_<num>)</code>	..... <i>148</i>	
<code>\langle cmd \rangle_</code>	..... <i>146</i>	
<code>\langle cmd \rangle_code</code>	..... <i>146</i>	
<code>\langle cmd \rangle_defaults</code>	..... <i>145</i>	
<code>\langle filename \rangle</code>	..... <i>1053</i>	
<code>\langle function \rangle</code>	..... <i>168</i>	
<code>\sqcup</code>	..... 01:58, 01:75, 02:13, 02:381, 02:437, 02:466, 02:467, 02:484, 06:800, 08:2659, 11:1002, 11:1015, 11:1022, 11:1030, 11:1051, 11:1079, 14:19, 14:20, 14:21, 14:22, 14:25, 18:468, 24:456, 24:706, 24:743, 24:768, 30:263, 37:503, 37:504, 37:513, 37:514, 37:659, 37:675, 37:689, 43:53, 43:55, 43:60, 43:62, 47:37, 50:432, 57:501	
<code>\\]</code>	..... 02:551, 24:472, 38:348, 57:522	
<code>\\]</code>	..... 38:289, 38:486	
<code>\^</code>	.. 01:47, 01:56, 01:59, 01:103, 01:314, 02:7, 02:9, 02:11, 02:14, 02:380, 02:437, 02:438, 02:457, 02:458, 02:479, 02:480, 06:20, 06:801, 07:6, 07:7, 07:1857, 07:2232, 07:2237, 07:3015, 18:556, 18:558, 18:560, 21:231, 21:286, 21:382, 21:456, 21:467, 21:559, 21:645, 21:652, 21:656, 21:661, 21:666, 21:671, 21:678, 21:684, 21:685, 21:691, 21:696, 21:752, 21:1241, 21:1258, 21:1262, 21:1269, 21:1273, 21:1278, 21:1283, 21:1288, 21:1295, 21:1301, 21:1302, 21:1308, 21:1313, 21:1325, 21:1326, 21:1343, 21:1344, 21:1351, 21:1352, 21:1366, 21:1367, 21:1368, 21:1397, 21:1398, 21:1419, 21:1420, 21:1421, 21:1422, 24:457, 24:458, 24:463, 33:133, 33:161, 37:202, 37:211, 37:505, 37:506, 37:660, 50:1248, 50:1249, 50:1250, 50:1331, 50:1334, 50:1337, 50:1379, 50:1380, 50:1381, 50:1463, 50:1466, 50:1469,	
		A
		<code>\A</code> 57:522, 57:526, 57:547
		<code>\a</code> <i>21:223, 41:1</i> , 57:243, 57:527, 57:538, <i>1227</i>
		<code>\AA</code> ... 21:240, 21:428, 21:527, <i>02:443, 1239</i>
		<code>\aa</code> ... 21:245, 21:422, 21:537, <i>02:443, 1240</i>
		<code>\abovedisplayshortskip</code> .. 38:531, 02:413
		<code>\abovedisplayskip</code>
		..... 38:524, 38:526, 38:528, 38:529, 38:530, 38:531, 02:412, <i>1225</i>
		<code>\abspage</code> <i>749</i>
		<code>abspage</code> <i>36:232, 749</i>
		<code>\accent</code> 21:73, 21:393, 21:423, 21:480, 21:765, <i>565</i>
		<code>\ActivateGenericHook</code>
		08:2734, <i>08:2736</i> , 08:2741, 08:2743, <i>213</i>
		<code>\active</code> 01:103, 37:503, 37:504, 37:505, 37:506, 37:513, 37:514, 37:652, 37:659, 37:660, 37:669, 37:675, 37:683, 37:689, 37:698, 37:740, 38:254, 38:269, 50:1248, 50:1249, 50:1250, 50:1331, 50:1334, 50:1337, 50:1379, 50:1380,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 50:1381, 50:1463, 50:1466, 50:1469,
50:1493, 50:1494, 50:1495, 50:1553,
50:1556, 50:1559, 01:314, 02:10,
02:11, 54:588, 01:48, 02:457, 02:458,
02:466, 02:467, 02:479, 02:480, 02:484
- \acute 30:527
- add commands:
- add_to_callback 04:817
- \add_to_callback 45
- \addcontentsline
 ... 44:70, 44:80, 44:159, 45:16, 1224
- \AddEverypageHook 1068
- \Adding 1200
- \addpenalty
 ... 18:285, 39:124, 39:194, 39:199,
 44:50, 54:340, 54:1214, 54:1380, 433
- \AddThispageHook 1068
- \addtocontents
 .. 44:164, 44:171, 44:177, 44:180, 765
- \addtocounter 512
- \addtocounter 22:6, 22:18, 1212
- \AddToHook 08:2746,
 08:2896, 26:153, 37:42, 37:43, 37:44,
 37:107, 37:108, 37:109, 37:396,
 37:397, 37:398, 37:399, 47:72,
 50:1128, 50:1129, 50:1130, 52:561,
 52:563, 52:573, 52:574, 52:575,
 52:576, 53:190, 53:473, 53:496, 329
- \AddToHookNext
 . 08:2757, 08:2894, 52:562, 53:497, 198
- \AddToHookNextWithArguments 08:2757, 199
- \AddToHookWithArguments ... 08:2746, 304
- \addtolength 521
- \addtolength 23:16, 38:526, 38:528
- \AddToNoCaseChangeList ... 57:571, 1267
- \addtoversion 27:20, 27:139
- \advspace 18:234, 37:429, 39:124, 39:195,
 39:196, 39:200, 39:248, 44:50, 1211
- \adjdemerits 02:336
- \AE ... 21:241, 21:398, 21:528, 21:770,
 21:1129, 21:1439, 21:1443, 57:655
- \ae ... 21:246, 21:401, 21:538, 21:774,
 21:1135, 21:1441, 21:1445, 57:655
- \afterassignment 21:212,
 21:220, 24:362, 38:199, 06:268,
 06:274, 06:317, 02:501, 02:504, 93
- \AfterEndEnvironment 37:392, 218
- \aftergroup 24:92,
 24:381, 24:392, 24:396, 26:203,
 26:269, 28:115, 28:122, 28:130,
 28:405, 32:64, 37:656, 37:673,
 37:687, 37:702, 38:445, 38:446,
 39:149, 40:187, 54:608, 54:609,
 54:665, 54:666, 54:723, 54:724, 537
- \AfterLastShipout 52:573
- \afterpreamble 446
- \aleph 30:319
- \allocationnumber 16:81, 04:52, 04:53,
 04:54, 04:91, 04:213, 41:4, 41:9,
 53:34, 02:37, 57:58, 57:59, 57:60,
 02:57, 02:69, 02:71, 02:143, 02:144,
 02:145, 02:195, 02:196, 02:237,
 02:238, 02:239, 02:252, 02:253,
 02:254, 02:271, 02:277, 02:283,
 02:284, 02:297, 02:298, 02:299, 412
- \allowbreak 38:40,
 06:877, 06:878, 06:897, 06:899, 02:508
- \Alph 512
- \Alph 22:188, 1066
- \alph 512
- \alph 22:187
- \alpha 30:279
- \amalg 30:390
- \AmSfont 562
- \and 897
- \and 44:14, 44:27
- \angle 30:348
- \approx 30:433
- \arabic 512
- \arabic 22:127,
 22:135, 22:184, 43:46, 53:350, 512
- \arccos 38:13
- \arcsin 38:10
- \arctan 38:16
- \arg 38:26
- array (env.) 41:168
- \array 41:168
- \arraycolsep 38:373,
 38:374, 38:536, 38:537, 41:258, 41:338
- \arrayrulewidth
 ... 41:324, 41:338, 41:346, 41:347,
 41:359, 41:363, 41:366, 41:376, 41:378
- \arraystretch 41:186, 41:187, 41:342
- \Arrowvert 30:580
- \arrowvert 30:578
- \asciispace ... 37:576, 37:578, 37:581,
 37:595, 37:606, 37:607, 37:620, 37:621
- \AssignSocketPlug 10:170,
 10:187, 35:121, 55:43, 55:56, 334
- \AssignTemplateKeys . 11:387, 11:1193, 345
- \ast 30:243, 30:406
- \asympt 30:460
- \AtBeginDocument 20:126,
 20:181, 25:738, 47:54, 50:1119, 219
- \atbegindocumenthook 446
- \AtBeginDvi ... 53:412, 53:448, 54:86, 1225
- \AtBeginEnvironment 37:392, 218
- \AtBeginShipout ... 53:453, 53:496, 1068

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\AtBeginShipoutAddToBox` . . . [53:501](#), [1067](#)
`\AtBeginShipoutAddToBoxForeground` . . .
. [53:501](#), [1067](#)
`\AtBeginShipoutBox` [53:494](#), [1067](#)
`\AtBeginShipoutDiscard` [53:500](#), [1068](#)
`\AtBeginShipoutFirst` [53:456](#), [53:498](#), [1068](#)
`\AtBeginShipoutInit` [53:495](#), [1068](#)
`\AtBeginShipoutNext` . [53:454](#), [53:496](#), [1265](#)
`\AtBeginShipoutOriginalShipout`
. [53:509](#), [1067](#)
`\AtBeginShipoutUpperLeft` . . . [53:501](#), [1067](#)
`\AtBeginShipoutUpperLeftForeground` .
. [53:501](#), [1067](#)
`\AtEndAfterFileList` [52:575](#)
`\AtEndDocument` [37:144](#), [50:1119](#), [52:579](#), [219](#)
`\AtEndDvi` [53:463](#), [53:468](#), [1265](#)
`\AtEndEnvironment` [37:392](#), [218](#)
`\AtEndOfClass` [38:461](#), [50:1119](#), [1040](#)
`\AtEndOfPackage` [50:606](#), [50:625](#),
[50:723](#), [50:734](#), [50:1119](#), [51:85](#), [1040](#)
`\AtEndPreamble` [219](#)
`\AtNextShipout` [1068](#)
`\atopwithdelims` [38:57](#), [38:58](#), [38:59](#)
`\attribute` [04:79](#), [42](#)
`\attributedef` [04:79](#), [04:223](#)
`\attributezero` [04:223](#)
`\AtVeryEndDocument` [52:574](#)
`\AtVeryVeryEnd` [52:576](#)
`\author` [897](#)
`\author` [44:8](#), [44:24](#), [44:32](#)
- B**
- `\b` [21:233](#),
[21:389](#), [21:476](#), [21:761](#), [21:1250](#), [1227](#)
`\backslash` [30:262](#), [30:601](#)
`\bar` [30:531](#)
`\baselineskip`
. . . [26:187](#), [26:188](#), [26:189](#), [26:191](#),
[26:192](#), [30:521](#), [38:171](#), [38:172](#),
[38:191](#), [38:197](#), [38:201](#), [40:396](#),
[40:415](#), [40:601](#), [41:198](#), [42:136](#),
[42:314](#), [42:373](#), [53:222](#), [53:273](#),
[54:244](#), [54:275](#), [54:626](#), [54:641](#),
[54:683](#), [54:698](#), [54:742](#), [54:757](#),
[02:409](#), [02:436](#), [02:499](#), [02:535](#), [1199](#)
`\baselinestretch` [24:353](#), [26:121](#), [26:122](#),
[26:167](#), [26:168](#), [26:185](#), [26:246](#), [1198](#)
`\baselinestretch` [1218](#)
`\batchmode` [20:691](#),
[20:722](#), [20:723](#), [27:106](#), [05:89](#),
[05:95](#), [05:105](#), [57:673](#), [57:694](#), [462](#)
`\BCPdata` [57:560](#), [57:587](#), [57:591](#)
`\BeforeBeginEnvironment` [37:392](#), [218](#)
`\BeforeClearDocument` [52:577](#)
- `\begin` [09:66](#), [14:246](#), [14:248](#), [20:345](#),
[20:397](#), [26:7](#), [30:4](#), [31:4](#), [37:242](#),
[37:243](#), [37:313](#), [37:335](#), [37:360](#),
[37:376](#), [37:384](#), [38:466](#), [38:478](#),
[44:14](#), [44:17](#), [50:744](#), [51:253](#), [53:394](#),
[06:709](#), [56:3](#), [07:1426](#), [07:1536](#), [92](#)
`\beginngroup` [444](#)
`\belowdisplayshortskip` . . . [38:530](#), [02:415](#)
`\belowdisplayskip` [38:529](#), [02:414](#)
`\beta` [30:280](#)
`\bezier` [861](#)
`\bezier` [42:681](#),
[42:682](#), [42:804](#), [42:805](#), [42:820](#), [42:822](#)
`\bf` [1206](#)
`\bfdefault` [29:16](#), [29:262](#), [29:268](#), [29:269](#),
[29:270](#), [29:271](#), [29:311](#), [29:312](#),
[29:313](#), [29:314](#), [29:323](#), [29:359](#),
[29:383](#), [29:402](#), [29:443](#), [29:477](#),
[30:104](#), [30:115](#), [30:117](#), [30:125](#), [644](#)
`\bfseries` [29:14](#), [29:15](#), [29:254](#),
[29:255](#), [29:303](#), [29:308](#), [29:309](#),
[29:350](#), [29:353](#), [29:354](#), [29:379](#),
[29:381](#), [29:382](#), [29:475](#), [29:476](#),
[32:19](#), [35:17](#), [35:34](#), [35:51](#), [43:53](#),
[43:55](#), [43:60](#), [43:62](#), [47:40](#), [53:395](#), [221](#)
`bfseries` [29:421](#)
`bfseries/defaults` [29:421](#)
`\bgroup` [02:450](#), [1211](#)
`\bibcite` [47:7](#), [47:9](#), [47:10](#), [1232](#)
`\bibdata` [47:45](#), [47:49](#)
`\bibitem` [47:3](#)
`\bibliography` [936](#)
`\bibliography` [47:47](#)
`\bibliographystyle` [936](#)
`\bibliographystyle` [47:52](#)
`\bibstyle` [47:45](#), [47:57](#)
`\Big` [30:634](#), [30:637](#),
[30:646](#), [30:648](#), [38:44](#), [38:45](#), [38:46](#)
`\big` [30:635](#), [30:647](#), [38:41](#)
`\bigbreak` [06:879](#), [06:900](#), [02:515](#)
`\bigcap` [30:356](#)
`\bigcirc` [30:403](#)
`\bigcup` [30:357](#)
`\Bigg` [30:641](#), [30:650](#), [38:50](#), [38:51](#), [38:52](#)
`\bigg` [30:639](#), [30:649](#), [38:47](#), [38:48](#), [38:49](#)
`\Biggl` [38:50](#)
`\biggl` [38:47](#)
`\Biggm` [38:51](#)
`\biggm` [38:48](#)
`\Biggr` [38:52](#)
`\biggr` [38:49](#)
`\Bigl` [38:44](#)
`\bigl` [38:41](#)
`\Bigm` [38:45](#)

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \bigm 38:42
- \bigodot 30:364
- \bigoplus 30:363
- \bigotimes 30:362
- \Bigr 38:46
- \bigr 38:43
- \bigskip [18:447](#), 02:520
- \bigskipamount
..... [18:449](#), [18:450](#), 45:391, 02:519
- \bigsqcup 30:367
- \bigtriangledown 30:372, 30:373
- \bigtriangleup 30:371, 30:374
- \biguplus 30:355
- \bigvee 30:353
- \bigwedge 30:354
- \binoppenalty 02:323
- \bmod [38:35](#)
- \boldmath 19:14, 29:614
- bool commands:
 - \bool_gset_false:N 10:16,
36:31, 48:332, 53:15, 53:81, 53:90, 08:15
 - \bool_gset_true:N ... 10:11, 36:33,
48:327, 53:10, 53:120, 53:344, 08:10
 - \bool_if:NTF
... 09:162, 09:166, 09:178, 09:237,
09:241, 09:253, 09:380, 10:22, 10:24,
11:222, 11:228, 11:658, 11:761,
11:810, 11:827, 11:849, 36:71,
48:338, 51:24, 51:216, 53:21, 53:88,
53:365, 07:121, 07:130, 07:142,
07:143, 07:157, 07:169, 07:173,
07:182, 07:184, 07:194, 07:203,
07:204, 07:207, 07:212, 07:214,
07:318, 07:463, 07:472, 07:474,
07:529, 07:560, 07:575, 07:624,
07:657, 07:701, 07:711, 07:744,
07:752, 07:757, 07:758, 07:766,
07:771, 07:794, 07:807, 07:885,
07:931, 07:932, 07:991, 07:1004,
07:1021, 07:1041, 07:1954, 07:2207,
07:2539, 07:2550, 08:21, 08:340,
08:1913, 08:1922, 08:2013, 08:2022, [191](#)
 - \bool_if_exist:NTF 36:27
 - \bool_lazy_and:nnTF ... 08:2449,
08:2917, 53:66, 53:112, 53:376,
07:740, 07:933, 08:275, 08:1915, 08:2015
 - \bool_lazy_and_p:nn .. 08:2452, 07:112
 - \bool_lazy_any:nnTF ... 07:108, 07:483
 - \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
..... 07:73, 07:1385, 07:1394,
07:2362, 07:2384, 08:886, 08:1866
 - \bool_new:N 10:6, 11:21,
11:22, 36:28, 48:323, 51:57, 53:6,
53:188, 53:203, 07:16, 07:18, 07:20,
07:31, 07:32, 07:34, 07:35, 07:37,
07:40, 07:43, 07:44, 07:45, 08:6, 08:24
 - \bool_set_false:N
... 11:277, 11:656, 11:737, 51:84,
55:39, 07:57, 07:83, 07:232, 07:254,
07:299, 07:449, 07:450, 07:451,
07:452, 07:453, 07:454, 07:475,
07:537, 07:567, 07:592, 07:606,
07:628, 07:629, 07:630, 07:645,
07:707, 07:750, 07:761, 07:762,
07:783, 07:784, 07:785, 07:787,
07:791, 07:798, 07:940, 07:941,
07:942, 07:1844, 08:1905, 08:2005
 - \bool_set_true:N
..... 11:248, 11:290, 11:615,
11:746, 51:81, 55:41, 07:62, 07:233,
07:255, 07:288, 07:448, 07:473,
07:544, 07:551, 07:552, 07:566,
07:753, 07:754, 07:814, 07:815,
07:821, 07:822, 07:828, 07:829,
07:836, 07:837, 07:838, 07:958,
07:976, 07:1849, 08:1902, 08:2002
 - \bool_while_do:nn ... 08:1592, 08:1677
 - \c_false_bool 09:141, 09:151,
09:370, 07:2208, 07:2511, 07:2802,
07:2970, 08:397, 08:403, 08:411, [191](#)
 - \l_tmpa_bool [346](#)
 - \c_true_bool
09:146, 07:2209, 07:2513, 07:2803,
07:2968, 08:404, 08:412, 08:414, [191](#)
- bool internal commands:
 - \g_mark_debug_bool
..... [48:323](#), 48:327, 48:332, 48:338
 - \BooleanFalse .. 07:1837, 07:2201, [07:2802](#)
 - \BooleanTrue ... 07:1836, 07:2200, [07:2802](#)
 - \bordermatrix [38:185](#)
 - \bot 30:332
 - \botfigrule 54:803, [54:2445](#)
 - \botmark 49:119, 54:708, 54:767, [941](#)
 - \bottomfraction 45:275, [54:2414](#)
 - \bowtie 30:493
 - \Box 29:727
 - \box [801](#)
- box commands:
 - \box_dp:N 53:194
 - \box_gclear:N 16:89
 - \box_gset_to_last:N 16:16, 16:49, 16:117
 - \box_ht:N 53:193, 53:302, [1072](#)
 - \box_if_empty:NTF . 48:87, 53:78, 53:97
 - \box_if_horizontal:NTF 53:234, 53:286
 - \box_if_vertical:NTF
. 48:82, 48:402, 48:434, 53:208, 53:259
 - \box_move_up:nn 53:248, 53:302

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \box_new:N 16:84, 48:62, 48:63, 53:23, 53:25, 53:187, 53:204
- \box_set_dp:Nn ... 53:221, 53:230, 53:247, 53:272, 53:283, 53:301, 53:332
- \box_set_eq:NN . 53:149, 53:179, 53:184
- \box_set_eq_drop:NN 53:93
- \box_set_ht:Nn ... 53:220, 53:229, 53:246, 53:271, 53:282, 53:300, 53:331
- \box_set_to_last:N 48:79
- \box_set_wd:Nn 53:219, 53:245, 53:270, 53:299
- \box_use:N 53:126, 53:225, 53:250, 53:278, 53:303, 53:333
- \box_use_drop:N 16:86
- \box_wd:N 53:195, 53:296, 53:304
- box internal commands:
 - \l_mark_box .. 48:62, 48:75, 48:79, 48:82, 48:83, 48:86, 48:87, 48:97, 954
 - \l_mark_ii_box .. 48:62, 48:86, 48:96
- \boxmaxdepth ... 42:474, 42:502, 42:532, 42:610, 42:627, 54:490, 54:510, 54:550, 54:776, 54:785, 54:825, 02:395
- \brace 38:59
- \braced 30:564, 30:568, 30:569, 30:571, 30:573
- \bracelu 30:566, 30:570, 30:572
- \bracerd 30:565, 30:570, 30:572
- \braceru 30:567, 30:569, 30:573
- \bracket 30:619
- \break 18:116, 06:880, 06:901, 02:508, 02:513, 1232
- \breve 30:532
- \brokenpenalty 24:726, 02:328
- \buildrel 30:480, 38:162
- \bullet 30:392
- C**
- \c 11:383, 21:234, 21:335, 21:337, 21:339, 21:341, 21:343, 21:345, 21:347, 21:349, 21:351, 21:372, 21:374, 21:392, 21:460, 21:479, 21:607, 21:609, 21:634, 21:636, 21:649, 21:675, 21:702, 21:705, 21:706, 21:707, 21:708, 21:709, 21:710, 21:711, 21:712, 21:713, 21:764, 21:1252, 21:1266, 21:1292, 21:1349, 21:1350, 21:1369, 21:1370, 21:1373, 21:1374, 21:1379, 21:1380, 21:1391, 21:1392, 21:1399, 21:1400, 21:1403, 21:1404, 33:131, 33:160, 1235
- \cal 29:777
- call commands:
 - call_callback 04:798
 - \call_callback 46
 - callback commands:
 - callback_descriptions 04:983
 - callback_register 04:686
 - \callback_descriptions 46
 - \cap 30:383
 - \capitalacute 21:841, 33:124, 33:125, 33:157, 33:654, 33:904, 33:1270
 - \capitalbreve 21:848, 33:126, 33:127, 33:158, 33:655, 33:911, 33:1277
 - \capitalcaron 21:847, 33:128, 33:129, 33:159, 33:656, 33:910, 33:1276
 - \capitalcedilla 21:834, 33:130, 33:131, 33:160, 33:657, 33:901, 33:1280
 - \capitalcircumflex ... 21:842, 33:132, 33:133, 33:161, 33:658, 33:905, 33:1271
 - \capitaldieresis ... 21:844, 33:134, 33:135, 33:162, 33:659, 33:907, 33:1273
 - \capitaldotaccent ... 21:850, 33:136, 33:137, 33:163, 33:660, 33:913, 33:1279
 - \capitalgrave 21:840, 33:138, 33:139, 33:164, 33:661, 33:903, 33:1269
 - \capitalhungarumlaut . 21:845, 33:140, 33:141, 33:165, 33:662, 33:908, 33:1274
 - \capitalmacron 21:849, 33:142, 33:143, 33:166, 33:663, 33:912, 33:1278
 - \capitalnewtie 21:854, 33:154, 33:155, 33:167, 33:664, 33:978, 33:979, 33:1285, 700
 - \capitalogonek 21:837, 33:144, 33:145, 33:168, 33:665, 33:902, 33:1281
 - \capitalring 21:846, 33:146, 33:147, 33:169, 33:666, 33:909, 33:1275
 - \capitaltie ... 21:852, 33:148, 33:149, 33:170, 33:667, 33:974, 33:975, 33:1283
 - \capitaltilde 21:843, 33:150, 33:151, 33:171, 33:668, 33:906, 33:1272
 - \caption 45:4, 342
 - \cases 38:166, 38:167, 38:177, 38:179
 - \CaseSwitch 57:571, 1267
 - \catcode 766
 - \catcodetable 04:89, 04:109, 42
 - \catcodetable@atletter 43
 - \catcodetable@initex 43
 - \catcodetable@latex 43
 - \catcodetable@string 43
 - \catcoding 1202
 - \cdot 30:405
 - \cdotp 30:513, 30:519
 - \cdots 30:519
 - center (env.) 37:444
 - \center 37:444
 - \centering 37:444, 37:449, 37:450, 37:468, 37:470, 37:485, 37:487

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \centerline 40:614
- \changes 22:36, 29:668, 1242
- \chaptermark 947
- \char ... 21:391, 21:394, 21:430, 21:433,
 - 21:444, 21:451, 21:478, 21:482,
 - 21:487, 21:490, 21:492, 21:494,
 - 21:735, 21:763, 21:766, 21:799,
 - 21:806, 21:813, 21:836, 21:839,
 - 21:868, 21:898, 21:1008, 21:1043,
 - 21:1167, 21:1169, 21:1171, 21:1218,
 - 29:627, 29:634, 33:595, 33:602,
 - 33:604, 33:724, 37:576, 37:743,
 - 38:251, 42:232, 42:282, 42:296,
 - 42:304, 42:307, 42:448, 42:562,
 - 42:567, 42:575, 42:579, 42:615,
 - 42:616, 42:618, 42:631, 42:632,
 - 42:635, 42:662, 06:842, 06:857, 1235
- char commands:
 - \char_generate:nn 05:145, 07:1666, 07:1962
 - \char_set_catcode_active:N . 07:2232
 - \char_set_catcode_active:n . 07:2409
 - \char_set_catcode_escape:N . 09:443
 - \char_set_catcode_group_begin:N . 09:444
 - \char_set_catcode_group_end:N 09:445
 - \char_set_catcode_other:N .. 07:1952
 - \char_set_catcode_other:n .. 07:1955
 - \char_set_catcode_parameter:N 09:446
 - \char_set_catcode_parameter:n 07:1956
 - \char_set_lccode:nn . 07:2237, 07:2419
 - \char_value_catcode:n 09:375
- \chardef 12:2, 04:22, 04:26, 04:38,
 - 04:47, 04:48, 20:52, 20:122, 04:89,
 - 21:18, 04:157, 04:224, 24:15, 41:4,
 - 41:9, 50:1254, 50:1385, 50:1502,
 - 02:10, 02:16, 02:17, 02:18, 02:19,
 - 02:20, 57:42, 57:44, 57:48, 57:67,
 - 57:171, 57:172, 57:173, 57:174,
 - 57:175, 57:176, 57:177, 02:58, 02:64,
 - 02:66, 02:73, 02:79, 02:82, 02:84,
 - 02:94, 02:96, 02:97, 02:98, 02:99,
 - 02:108, 02:114, 02:115, 02:128,
 - 02:130, 02:194, 01:48, 02:253,
 - 02:257, 02:259, 01:54, 02:283, 01:55,
 - 02:298, 02:529, 02:530, 02:531, 1215
- \charsubdef 57:353
- \charzero 04:224
- \check 30:533
- \CheckCommand 06:187, 1219
- \CheckEncodingSubset
 - 24:204, 33:16, 33:73, 33:74, 33:75,
 - 33:120, 33:122, 33:316, 33:585,
- 33:794, 33:843, 33:899, 33:900,
 - 33:968, 33:1085, 33:1088, 33:1102, 696
- \chi 30:299
- \choose 38:57
- \circ 30:402
- \circle 42:450, 42:604, 42:806, 42:823, 1202
- \citation 47:11, 47:39, 47:67, 47:84
- \cite 936
- \cite 47:12, 937
- \clap 40:618, 1256
- class/.../after 1039
- class/.../before 1039
- class/after 1039
- class/before 1039
- \ClassError 14:84
- \ClassInfo 14:84
- \ClassNote 14:136, 1263
- \ClassNoteNoLine 14:136
- \ClassWarning 14:84
- \ClassWarningNoLine 14:84
- \cleaders 30:559, 30:562, 02:549
- \cleardoublepage 54:140
- \ClearHookNext 08:2768, 199
- \ClearHookRule 08:2805, 08:2910, 203
- \clearpage 20:297, 20:324,
 - 20:328, 20:359, 20:382, 20:385,
 - 20:406, 20:424, 37:17, 37:83, 37:147,
 - 37:240, 54:127, 54:140, 54:145,
 - 54:202, 54:409, 54:412, 54:416,
 - 54:457, 54:463, 54:2266, 54:2283, 1082
- \cline 41:367, 1274
- clist commands:
 - \clist_clear:N 51:65
 - \clist_gclear:N 08:1591, 08:1676
 - \clist_gput_left:Nn . 08:1495, 08:1530
 - \clist_gput_right:Nn 08:1497, 08:1534
 - \clist_if_empty:NTF
 - 11:534, 11:563, 08:1932, 08:2033
 - \clist_if_exist:NTF 08:121
 - \clist_if_in:NnTF . 11:266, 11:570,
 - 51:51, 51:52, 51:127, 51:150, 51:152
 - \clist_map_function:nN 36:59
 - \clist_map_inline:Nn
 - 11:536, 51:108, 51:139, 51:204
 - \clist_map_inline:nn
 - 51:239, 08:917, 08:926
 - \clist_map_variable:NNn 51:82
 - \clist_new:N 11:32,
 - 51:54, 51:55, 51:56, 08:123, 08:140
 - \clist_put_right:Nn . 51:33, 51:53,
 - 51:121, 51:128, 51:135, 51:160, 51:169
 - \clist_remove_all:Nn
 - 11:572, 51:35, 51:134, 51:161
 - \clist_set:Nn 11:524

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\clist_use:Nn` 08:1934, 08:2035
- `\l_tmpa_clist` 346
- `\clubpenalty`
 - 20:8, 20:25, 20:95, 20:152, 24:724,
 - 39:128, 39:218, 39:220, 44:100,
 - 44:106, 44:130, 44:135, 02:325, 1248
- `\clubsuit` 30:342
- cmd internal commands:
 - `__cmd_add_arg:n`
 - 07:1602, 07:1613, 07:1618, 07:1619,
 - 07:1653, 07:1741, 07:1748, 07:1823,
 - 07:1836, 07:1837, 07:1911, 07:1968,
 - 07:1975, 07:2007, 07:2007, 07:2012, 156
 - `__cmd_add_arg_spec:n` . . . 07:590,
 - 07:604, 07:664, 07:738, 07:738, 07:778
 - `__cmd_add_arg_spec_mandatory:n` .
 - 07:636, 07:646, 07:652, 07:738, 07:764
 - `__cmd_add_default:` 07:846,
 - 07:884, 07:901, 07:952, 07:955,
 - 07:962, 07:972, 07:1039, 07:1048, 136
 - `__cmd_add_default:n`
 - 07:853, 07:893, 07:909,
 - 07:952, 07:952, 07:969, 07:983, 136
 - `__cmd_add_default_E:nn`
 - 07:861, 07:952, 07:967, 07:1017
 - `__cmd_add_expandable_grabber:nn`
 - 07:996, 07:1009, 07:1020,
 - 07:1040, 07:1050, 07:1057, 07:1057
 - `__cmd_add_expandable_type_+:w` 07:974
 - `__cmd_add_expandable_type_D:w` . .
 - 07:979, 07:979
 - `__cmd_add_expandable_type_D_-aux:NN` 07:979, 07:985, 07:1002
 - `__cmd_add_expandable_type_D_-aux:NNN` 07:979, 07:986, 07:989
 - `__cmd_add_expandable_type_D_-aux:NNNn`
 - 07:979, 07:980, 07:981, 07:1045
 - `__cmd_add_expandable_type_E:w` . .
 - 07:1015, 07:1015
 - `__cmd_add_expandable_type_E_-aux:n` 07:1015, 07:1019, 07:1031
 - `__cmd_add_expandable_type_m:w` . .
 - 07:1037, 07:1037
 - `__cmd_add_expandable_type_R:w` . .
 - 07:1044, 07:1044
 - `__cmd_add_expandable_type_t:w` . .
 - 07:1046, 07:1046
 - `__cmd_add_grabber:N` 07:847,
 - 07:854, 07:867, 07:886, 07:894,
 - 07:902, 07:910, 07:924, 07:924, 138
 - `__cmd_add_type_!:w` 07:818
 - `__cmd_add_type_+:w` 07:811
 - `__cmd_add_type_=:` 07:833
 - `__cmd_add_type_>:w` 07:825
 - `__cmd_add_type_b:w` 07:843, 07:843
 - `__cmd_add_type_D:w` 07:850, 07:850
 - `__cmd_add_type_E:w` 07:858, 07:858
 - `__cmd_add_type_m:w` 07:882, 07:882
 - `__cmd_add_type_R:w` 07:890, 07:890
 - `__cmd_add_type_t:w` 07:898, 07:898
 - `__cmd_add_type_v:w` 07:906, 07:906
 - `__cmd_all_m_check:n`
 - 07:96, 07:96, 07:116
 - `__cmd_all_m_check_aux:n`
 - 07:96, 07:97, 07:98
 - `__cmd_allowed_token_check:N` . . .
 - 07:588,
 - 07:600, 07:621, 07:642, 07:680, 07:680
 - `\l__cmd_arg_spec_tl`
 - 07:11, 07:90, 07:447,
 - 07:535, 07:568, 07:622, 07:755, 113
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue:nn`
 - 07:840, 07:2291, 07:2291
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxi:nnn` .
 - 07:2291, 07:2306, 07:2308
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxii:Nnnn`
 - 07:2291, 07:2311, 07:2314
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxiii:nnn`
 - 07:2291, 07:2317, 07:2320
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxiv:Nnnn`
 - 07:2291, 07:2323, 07:2326
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_auxv:nn` . .
 - 07:2291, 07:2312,
 - 07:2318, 07:2324, 07:2330, 07:2332
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_braces:nnn`
 - 07:2291, 07:2293, 07:2296
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop:w` . . .
 - 07:2291, 07:2334, 07:2337,
 - 07:2349, 07:2351, 07:2366, 07:2387
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop_group:n` . .
 - 07:2291, 07:2343, 07:2348
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop_N_-type:N` 07:2291, 07:2340, 07:2352
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_loop_-space:w` 07:2291, 07:2344, 07:2350
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math:w` . . .
 - 07:2291, 07:2365,
 - 07:2369, 07:2388, 07:2391, 07:2393
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math_-group:n` 07:2291, 07:2375, 07:2390
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math_N_-type:N` 07:2291, 07:2372, 07:2380
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_math_-space:w` 07:2291, 07:2376, 07:2392
 - `__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_set_-default:nn`
 - 07:2291, 07:2355, 07:2383, 07:2394, 177

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

`__cmd_arg_to_keyvalue_set_-`
`keyvalue:nn`
..... [07:2291](#), [07:2359](#), [07:2396](#), [177](#)
`\l__cmd_args_i_tl` .. [07:13](#), [07:327](#),
[07:333](#), [07:338](#), [07:339](#), [07:341](#), [113](#)
`\l__cmd_args_ii_tl`
..... [07:14](#), [07:337](#), [07:339](#),
[07:341](#), [07:379](#), [07:384](#), [07:391](#), [113](#)
`__cmd_args_process:`
..... [07:317](#), [07:377](#), [07:377](#), [137](#)
`__cmd_args_process_aux:n`
..... [07:377](#), [07:390](#), [07:394](#)
`__cmd_args_process_loop:nn`
..... [07:377](#), [07:383](#), [07:386](#)
`\l__cmd_args_tl` ... [07:12](#), [07:280](#),
[07:305](#), [07:322](#), [07:327](#), [07:333](#),
[07:352](#), [07:381](#), [07:384](#), [07:397](#),
[07:398](#), [07:1538](#), [07:1539](#), [07:1544](#),
[07:1547](#), [07:1719](#), [07:1753](#), [07:2009](#), [125](#)
`__cmd_bad_arg_spec:wn` ... [07:505](#),
[07:510](#), [07:519](#), [07:528](#), [07:574](#),
[07:587](#), [07:597](#), [07:598](#), [07:603](#),
[07:614](#), [07:620](#), [07:641](#), [07:732](#), [07:732](#)
`__cmd_bad_def:wn`
... [07:461](#), [07:469](#), [07:498](#), [07:533](#),
[07:564](#), [07:579](#), [07:661](#), [07:669](#),
[07:677](#), [07:696](#), [07:705](#), [07:717](#),
[07:732](#), [07:737](#), [07:748](#), [07:775](#), [145](#)
`__cmd_bool_reverse:N`
..... [07:2205](#), [07:2205](#), [07:3001](#)
`__cmd_break_point:n`
..... [07:93](#), [07:95](#), [07:95](#), [07:732](#),
[07:737](#), [07:1107](#), [07:1114](#), [07:1325](#)
`__cmd_cant_copy:nwn`
..... [07:1104](#), [07:1114](#),
[07:1114](#), [07:1230](#), [07:1293](#), [07:1323](#)
`__cmd_check_definable:nNTF`
..... [07:2406](#), [07:2406](#),
[07:2806](#), [07:2819](#), [07:2832](#), [07:2837](#),
[07:2925](#), [07:2938](#), [07:2951](#), [07:2959](#)
`__cmd_check_definable_aux:nN` ...
..... [07:2406](#), [07:2407](#), [07:2410](#), [180](#)
`__cmd_check_end:n`
..... [07:1289](#), [07:1291](#), [07:1297](#)
`__cmd_check_end:Nn` [07:1276](#),
[07:1277](#), [07:1289](#), [07:1289](#), [07:1435](#)
`__cmd_check_end:w`
..... [07:1289](#), [07:1299](#), [07:1302](#)
`__cmd_chk_if_free_cs:N`
..... [07:3006](#), [07:3007](#)
`__cmd_cmd_if_xparse:NTF` [1262](#)
`__cmd_cmd_if_xparse_aux:N` . [07:2473](#)
`__cmd_cmd_type_cases:NnnnnNTF` ..
..... [07:1098](#), [07:1317](#), [07:2473](#), [07:2473](#), [07:2496](#), [150](#)
`__cmd_copy:NN`
..... [07:1091](#), [07:1093](#), [07:1093](#),
[07:1128](#), [07:1143](#), [07:1189](#), [07:1307](#), [145](#)
`__cmd_copy_command:nnNN`
..... [07:1099](#), [07:1129](#), [07:1129](#), [146](#)
`__cmd_copy_command:NnNNnnnn` ...
..... [07:1129](#), [07:1134](#), [07:1136](#), [146](#)
`__cmd_copy_environment:nnNN` ...
..... [07:1102](#), [07:1263](#), [07:1263](#)
`__cmd_copy_environment:Nnnnnnn` .
..... [07:1263](#), [07:1269](#), [07:1272](#)
`__cmd_copy_environment_end:nnNN`
..... [07:1103](#), [07:1274](#), [07:1274](#)
`__cmd_copy_environment_end_-`
`aux:nnNN` . [07:1274](#), [07:1278](#), [07:1281](#)
`__cmd_copy_expandable:nnN`
..... [07:1208](#), [07:1213](#), [07:1216](#),
[07:1243](#), [07:1253](#), [07:1259](#), [07:1261](#)
`__cmd_copy_expandable:nnNN`
..... [07:1100](#), [07:1142](#), [07:1146](#),
[07:1148](#), [07:1161](#), [07:1163](#), [07:1174](#)
`__cmd_copy_expandable:NnNNNNnnn`
..... [07:1142](#), [07:1158](#), [07:1171](#), [07:1191](#), [146](#)
`__cmd_copy_expandable_signature:NnNNNNnnn`
..... [07:1154](#), [07:1169](#), [07:1208](#), [07:1208](#), [146](#)
`__cmd_copy_grabber_(type):w` ... [148](#)
`__cmd_copy_grabber_D:w`
.. [07:1233](#), [07:1233](#), [07:1246](#), [07:1247](#)
`__cmd_copy_grabber_D_alt:w`
..... [07:1233](#), [07:1245](#), [07:1248](#)
`__cmd_copy_grabber_E:w`
..... [07:1233](#), [07:1249](#), [07:1255](#)
`__cmd_copy_grabber_E_long:w` ...
..... [07:1233](#), [07:1255](#)
`__cmd_copy_grabber_m:w`
..... [07:1233](#), [07:1261](#), [07:1262](#)
`__cmd_copy_grabber_m_long:w` ...
..... [07:1233](#), [07:1262](#)
`__cmd_copy_grabber_R:w`
..... [07:1233](#), [07:1247](#)
`__cmd_copy_grabber_R_alt:w`
..... [07:1233](#), [07:1248](#)
`__cmd_copy_grabber_t:w`
..... [07:1233](#), [07:1256](#)
`__cmd_copy_optimized:nnNN`
..... [07:1101](#), [07:1177](#), [07:1177](#)
`__cmd_copy_parse_grabber:w`
..... [07:1208](#), [07:1220](#), [07:1224](#), [148](#)
`\l__cmd_current_arg_int` ... [07:15](#),
[07:25](#), [07:146](#), [07:154](#), [07:183](#),
[07:190](#), [07:270](#), [07:351](#), [07:355](#),
[07:360](#), [07:361](#), [07:445](#), [07:457](#),
[07:480](#), [07:536](#), [07:582](#), [07:607](#),

File Key: 01=ltldirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- [07:782](#), [07:957](#), [07:964](#), [07:1211](#),
[07:1219](#), [07:1237](#), [07:1241](#), [07:1242](#),
[07:1252](#), [07:1444](#), [07:1510](#), [07:1519](#), [149](#)
`_cmd_declare_cmd:Nnn`
[07:55](#), [07:55](#),
[07:2814](#), [07:2822](#), [07:2833](#), [07:2838](#)
`_cmd_declare_cmd_aux:Nnn`
[07:55](#), [07:58](#), [07:63](#), [07:65](#)
`_cmd_declare_cmd_code:Nnn`
[07:91](#), [07:106](#), [07:106](#)
`_cmd_declare_cmd_code_aux:Nnn` .
[07:106](#), [07:123](#), [07:150](#)
`_cmd_declare_cmd_code_expandable:Nnn`
[07:106](#), [07:122](#), [07:178](#)
`_cmd_declare_cmd_internal:Nnnn`
[07:55](#), [07:84](#), [07:86](#), [07:263](#), [122](#)
`_cmd_declare_cmd_optimized:Nnn`
[07:106](#), [07:125](#), [07:128](#)
`_cmd_declare_env:nnnn`
[07:224](#), [07:224](#),
[07:226](#), [07:236](#), [07:238](#), [07:240](#),
[07:2856](#), [07:2871](#), [07:2877](#), [07:2887](#),
[07:2902](#), [07:2908](#), [07:2912](#), [07:2914](#), [189](#)
`_cmd_declare_env_internal:nnnn`
[07:224](#), [07:234](#), [07:256](#), [07:261](#)
`_cmd_declare_expandable_`
`cmd:Nnn` [07:55](#), [07:60](#),
[07:2933](#), [07:2941](#), [07:2954](#), [07:2960](#)
`_cmd_defaults:` [07:316](#), [07:324](#), [07:324](#)
`_cmd_defaults_aux:`
[07:324](#), [07:328](#), [07:329](#), [07:330](#), [07:335](#)
`\l_cmd_defaults_bool`
[07:16](#), [07:169](#),
[07:184](#), [07:207](#), [07:787](#), [07:958](#), [114](#)
`_cmd_defaults_def:`
[07:324](#), [07:326](#), [07:348](#)
`_cmd_defaults_def:nn`
[07:324](#), [07:353](#), [07:358](#)
`_cmd_defaults_def:nnn`
[07:324](#), [07:361](#), [07:363](#)
`_cmd_defaults_error:w`
[07:324](#), [07:331](#), [07:343](#)
`\l_cmd_defaults_tl` [07:17](#),
[07:170](#), [07:191](#), [07:308](#), [07:316](#),
[07:352](#), [07:788](#), [07:959](#), [07:965](#), [114](#)
`_cmd_delimiter_check:nnn`
[07:635](#), [07:644](#), [07:721](#), [07:721](#)
`_cmd_end_expandable:NNw`
[07:404](#), [07:406](#), [07:406](#)
`_cmd_end_expandable_aux:nNNNN` .
[07:406](#), [07:409](#), [07:410](#)
`_cmd_end_expandable_aux:w`
[07:406](#), [07:407](#), [07:408](#)
`_cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nnnNNn`
[07:406](#), [07:413](#),
[07:422](#), [07:431](#), [07:441](#), [07:442](#), [126](#)
`_cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nnw`
[07:406](#), [07:430](#), [07:434](#)
`_cmd_end_expandable_defaults:nw`
[07:406](#), [07:437](#), [07:438](#), [07:440](#)
`\l_cmd_environment_bool`
[07:18](#), [07:83](#), [07:110](#), [07:157](#),
[07:233](#), [07:255](#), [07:288](#), [07:299](#),
[07:318](#), [07:474](#), [07:657](#), [07:2550](#), [114](#)
`_cmd_environment_or_command:` ..
[07:346](#), [07:460](#), [07:492](#), [07:496](#),
[07:578](#), [07:660](#), [07:667](#), [07:676](#),
[07:691](#), [07:735](#), [07:769](#), [07:1821](#),
[07:1965](#), [07:1972](#), [07:2548](#), [07:2548](#)
`\l_cmd_environment_str`
[07:19](#), [07:160](#), [07:228](#),
[07:242](#), [07:243](#), [07:244](#), [07:245](#),
[07:248](#), [07:252](#), [07:257](#), [07:287](#),
[07:290](#), [07:291](#), [07:319](#), [07:2551](#), [114](#)
`\l_cmd_expandable_aux_name_tl` ..
[07:21](#), [07:22](#),
[07:994](#), [07:998](#), [07:1007](#), [07:1011](#), [114](#)
`\l_cmd_expandable_bool`
[07:20](#), [07:57](#), [07:62](#), [07:130](#), [07:142](#),
[07:182](#), [07:194](#), [07:232](#), [07:254](#),
[07:463](#), [07:472](#), [07:529](#), [07:560](#),
[07:701](#), [07:711](#), [07:744](#), [07:794](#), [114](#)
`_cmd_expandable_grab_D:nnNNNwNN`
[07:2013](#), [07:2037](#), [07:2043](#)
`_cmd_expandable_grab_D:NNNwNNn`
[07:2013](#), [07:2014](#), [07:2017](#)
`_cmd_expandable_grab_D:NNNwNNnnn`
[07:2013](#),
[07:2028](#), [07:2035](#), [07:2061](#), [07:2156](#), [170](#)
`_cmd_expandable_grab_D:Nw`
[07:2013](#), [07:2039](#), [07:2042](#)
`_cmd_expandable_grab_D:w`
[07:2013](#), [07:2013](#)
`_cmd_expandable_grab_D_`
`alt:NNwn` . [07:2080](#), [07:2087](#), [07:2183](#)
`_cmd_expandable_grab_D_`
`alt:NNwNNn` [07:2065](#), [07:2066](#), [07:2069](#)
`_cmd_expandable_grab_D_alt:Nwn`
[07:2065](#)
`_cmd_expandable_grab_D_alt:w` ..
[07:2065](#), [07:2065](#)
`_cmd_expandable_grab_E:w`
[07:2100](#), [07:2100](#)
`_cmd_expandable_grab_E_aux:w` ..
[07:2100](#),
[07:2101](#), [07:2103](#), [07:2104](#), [07:2132](#)

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=ltparams.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- _cmd_expandable_grab_E_end:nnw
..... 07:2100, 07:2116, 07:2133
- _cmd_expandable_grab_E_-
 find:nnw . 07:2100, 07:2130, 07:2131
- _cmd_expandable_grab_E_find:w .
..... 07:2100, 07:2121, 07:2129
- _cmd_expandable_grab_E_long:w .
..... 07:2100, 07:2102
- _cmd_expandable_grab_E_-
 loop:nnnNNw
 .. 07:2100, 07:2108, 07:2112, 07:2123
- _cmd_expandable_grab_E_-
 test:nnw . 07:2100, 07:2105, 07:2106
- _cmd_expandable_grab_m:w
..... 07:2135, 07:2135, 149
- _cmd_expandable_grab_m_aux:wNn
 .. 07:2135, 07:2136, 07:2138, 07:2139
- _cmd_expandable_grab_m_long:w .
..... 07:2135, 07:2137
- _cmd_expandable_grab_R:w
..... 07:2141, 07:2141
- _cmd_expandable_grab_R_alt:w ..
..... 07:2168, 07:2168
- _cmd_expandable_grab_R_alt_-
 aux:NNwNn 07:2168, 07:2169, 07:2172
- _cmd_expandable_grab_R_-
 aux:NNwNn 07:2141, 07:2142, 07:2145
- _cmd_expandable_grab_t:w
..... 07:2195, 07:2195
- _cmd_expandable_grab_t_-
 aux:NNwn . 07:2195, 07:2196, 07:2197
- _cmd_flush_m_args: 07:794,
 07:813, 07:820, 07:827, 07:835,
 07:845, 07:852, 07:860, 07:892,
 07:900, 07:908, 07:913, 07:913, 139
- \l_cmd_fn_code_tl
..... 07:29, 07:307, 07:322, 114
- \l_cmd_fn_tl
 .. 07:28, 07:119, 07:306, 07:1540,
 07:1607, 07:1631, 07:1637, 07:1647,
 07:1657, 07:1666, 07:1671, 07:1675,
 07:1706, 07:1732, 07:1740, 07:1742,
 07:1747, 07:1749, 07:1760, 07:1761,
 07:1766, 07:1767, 07:1772, 07:1773,
 07:1778, 07:1779, 07:1784, 07:1785,
 07:1790, 07:1791, 07:1796, 07:1797,
 07:1802, 07:1803, 07:1833, 07:1839, 114
- \l_cmd_function_tl
 07:24, 07:30, 07:88, 07:120,
 07:136, 07:139, 07:153, 07:164,
 07:165, 07:181, 07:189, 07:199,
 07:202, 07:206, 07:208, 07:216,
 07:222, 07:468, 07:532, 07:563,
 07:704, 07:716, 07:747, 07:2554, 115
- _cmd_get_grabber:NN
 07:1033, 07:1049, 07:1062, 07:1062, 142
- _cmd_get_grabber_auxi:NN
 .. 07:1062, 07:1065, 07:1068, 07:1076
- _cmd_get_grabber_auxii:NN
 07:1062, 07:1083, 07:1086
- _cmd_grab_b:w 07:1526, 07:1526
- _cmd_grab_b_aux:NNw
 07:1526, 07:1527,
 07:1529, 07:1531, 07:1533, 07:1534
- _cmd_grab_b_end:Nw
 07:1526, 07:1537, 07:1542
- _cmd_grab_b_long:w 07:1526, 07:1528
- _cmd_grab_b_long_obey_spaces:w
 07:1526, 07:1532
- _cmd_grab_b_obey_spaces:w
 07:1526, 07:1530
- _cmd_grab_D:w 07:1553, 07:1553
- _cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNN . 07:1536,
 07:1597, 07:1599, 07:1604, 07:1816
- _cmd_grab_D_aux:NNnNNN
 07:1555, 07:1560,
 07:1565, 07:1570, 07:1576, 07:1582,
 07:1588, 07:1594, 07:1597, 07:1597
- _cmd_grab_D_call:Nw
 07:1601, 07:1661, 07:1661, 07:1818, 157
- _cmd_grab_D_long:w 07:1553, 07:1558
- _cmd_grab_D_long_no_strip:w ...
 07:1553, 07:1579
- _cmd_grab_D_long_obey_spaces:w
 07:1553, 07:1568
- _cmd_grab_D_long_obey_spaces_-
 no_strip:w 07:1553, 07:1591
- _cmd_grab_D_nested:NNnN
 07:1610, 07:1624, 07:1627
- _cmd_grab_D_nested:w
 07:1624, 07:1642, 07:1659
- _cmd_grab_D_no_strip:w
 07:1553, 07:1573
- _cmd_grab_D_obey_spaces:w
 07:1553, 07:1563
- _cmd_grab_D_obey_spaces_no_-
 strip:w 07:1553, 07:1585
- _cmd_grab_E:nnNN 07:1680, 07:1682,
 07:1688, 07:1694, 07:1700, 07:1704
- _cmd_grab_E:w 07:1680, 07:1680
- _cmd_grab_E_finalise:
 .. 07:1680, 07:1713, 07:1729, 07:1736
- _cmd_grab_E_long:w 07:1680, 07:1686
- _cmd_grab_E_long_obey_spaces:w
 07:1680, 07:1698
- _cmd_grab_E_loop:NnN .. 07:1680,
 07:1709, 07:1724, 07:1726, 07:1733

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

`__cmd_grab_E_obey_spaces:w`
 [07:1680](#), [07:1692](#)
`\l__cmd_grab_expandably_bool`
 [07:31](#), [07:121](#),
 [07:448](#), [07:473](#), [07:475](#), [07:537](#),
 [07:567](#), [07:592](#), [07:606](#), [07:628](#),
 [07:645](#), [07:707](#), [07:750](#), [07:807](#), [127](#)
`__cmd_grab_m:w` [07:1737](#), [07:1737](#)
`__cmd_grab_m_1:w` [07:1751](#)
`__cmd_grab_m_2:w` [07:1751](#)
`__cmd_grab_m_3:w` [07:1751](#)
`__cmd_grab_m_4:w` [07:1751](#)
`__cmd_grab_m_5:w` [07:1751](#)
`__cmd_grab_m_6:w` [07:1751](#)
`__cmd_grab_m_7:w` [07:1751](#)
`__cmd_grab_m_8:w` [07:1751](#)
`__cmd_grab_m_9:w` [07:1751](#)
`__cmd_grab_m_aux:Nnnnnnnnn`
 [07:1751](#), [07:1751](#),
 [07:1760](#), [07:1766](#), [07:1772](#), [07:1778](#),
 [07:1784](#), [07:1790](#), [07:1796](#), [07:1802](#)
`__cmd_grab_m_long:w` [07:1737](#), [07:1744](#)
`__cmd_grab_R:w` [07:1810](#), [07:1810](#)
`__cmd_grab_R_aux:NnnN`
 [07:1810](#), [07:1811](#), [07:1813](#), [07:1814](#)
`__cmd_grab_R_long:w` [07:1810](#), [07:1812](#)
`__cmd_grab_t:w` [07:1826](#), [07:1826](#)
`__cmd_grab_t_aux:NNw`
 [07:1826](#), [07:1827](#), [07:1829](#), [07:1830](#)
`__cmd_grab_t_obey_spaces:w`
 [07:1826](#), [07:1828](#)
`__cmd_grab_v:w` [07:1842](#), [07:1842](#)
`__cmd_grab_v_aux:w`
 [07:1842](#), [07:1845](#), [07:1850](#), [07:1852](#), [166](#)
`__cmd_grab_v_aux_abort:n`
 [07:1869](#), [07:1887](#), [07:1893](#), [07:1906](#),
 [07:1925](#), [07:1948](#), [07:1950](#), [07:1958](#), [165](#)
`__cmd_grab_v_aux_catcodes:`
 [07:1884](#), [07:1916](#), [07:1950](#), [07:1950](#), [164](#)
`__cmd_grab_v_aux_loop:N`
 [07:1879](#), [07:1885](#), [07:1889](#), [07:1903](#)
`__cmd_grab_v_aux_loop:NN`
 [07:1879](#), [07:1892](#), [07:1895](#)
`__cmd_grab_v_aux_loop_end:`
 [07:1879](#), [07:1900](#), [07:1908](#), [07:1939](#)
`__cmd_grab_v_aux_put:N`
 [07:1883](#), [07:1902](#),
 [07:1918](#), [07:1936](#), [07:1944](#), [07:1978](#),
 [07:1978](#), [07:1980](#), [07:1994](#), [07:1996](#)
`__cmd_grab_v_aux_test:N`
 [07:1868](#), [07:1879](#), [07:1879](#)
`__cmd_grab_v_bgroup:`
 [07:1864](#), [07:1914](#), [07:1914](#)
`__cmd_grab_v_bgroup_loop:`
 [07:1914](#),
 [07:1919](#), [07:1921](#), [07:1937](#), [07:1945](#)
`__cmd_grab_v_bgroup_loop:N`
 [07:1914](#), [07:1924](#), [07:1927](#)
`__cmd_grab_v_group_end:`
 [07:1842](#), [07:1873](#), [07:1910](#), [07:1960](#), [164](#)
`__cmd_grab_v_long:w` [07:1842](#), [07:1847](#)
`__cmd_grab_v_token_if_char:NTF`
 [07:1881](#),
 [07:1897](#), [07:1929](#), [07:2005](#), [07:2005](#), [165](#)
`\g__cmd_grabber_int`
 [07:27](#), [07:1075](#), [07:1079](#), [114](#)
`__cmd_if_recursion_tail_stop_`
 do:Nn . [07:46](#), [07:48](#), [07:2354](#), [07:2382](#)
`\c__cmd_ignore_def_tl` [07:2546](#),
 [07:2562](#), [07:2569](#), [07:2583](#), [07:2604](#),
 [07:2633](#), [07:2640](#), [07:2647](#), [07:2655](#),
 [07:2663](#), [07:2672](#), [07:2679](#), [07:2686](#),
 [07:2693](#), [07:2700](#), [07:2712](#), [07:2719](#), [183](#)
`\l__cmd_last_delimiters_tl`
 [07:33](#), [07:446](#),
 [07:465](#), [07:591](#), [07:605](#), [07:627](#),
 [07:663](#), [07:713](#), [07:723](#), [07:777](#), [115](#)
`\l__cmd_long_bool` [07:34](#),
 [07:450](#), [07:543](#), [07:544](#), [07:630](#),
 [07:741](#), [07:752](#), [07:757](#), [07:761](#),
 [07:783](#), [07:814](#), [07:931](#), [07:940](#),
 [07:976](#), [07:991](#), [07:1004](#), [07:1021](#),
 [07:1041](#), [07:1844](#), [07:1849](#), [07:1954](#), [141](#)
`\l__cmd_m_args_int`
 [07:36](#), [07:786](#), [07:887](#),
 [07:915](#), [07:918](#), [07:920](#), [07:922](#), [115](#)
`\l__cmd_nesting_a_tl` [07:1624](#)
`\l__cmd_nesting_b_tl` [07:1624](#)
`__cmd_new_env:nnnn`
 [07:2840](#), [07:2844](#),
 [07:2858](#), [07:2889](#), [07:2915](#), [07:2916](#)
`__cmd_normalize_arg_spec:n`
 [07:89](#), [07:443](#), [07:443](#)
`__cmd_normalize_arg_spec_loop:n`
 [07:443](#), [07:455](#),
 [07:477](#), [07:538](#), [07:583](#), [07:593](#),
 [07:608](#), [07:631](#), [07:637](#), [07:647](#), [07:653](#)
`__cmd_normalize_check_gv:N`
 [07:651](#), [07:699](#), [07:699](#)
`__cmd_normalize_check_lu:N`
 [07:699](#), [07:709](#)
`__cmd_normalize_E_unique_`
 check:w [07:585](#), [07:601](#), [07:610](#), [07:615](#)
`__cmd_normalize_type_! :w` [07:526](#)
`__cmd_normalize_type_+ :w` [07:526](#)
`__cmd_normalize_type_= :w` [07:526](#)
`__cmd_normalize_type_> :w` [07:526](#)

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `__cmd_normalize_type_aux:NnNn` ..
07:526, 07:542, 07:548, 07:557, 07:572
- `__cmd_normalize_type_b:w`
- 07:655, 07:655
- `__cmd_normalize_type_D:w`
- 07:506, 07:514, 07:516, 07:585, 07:585
- `__cmd_normalize_type_d:w`
- 07:501, 07:503
- `__cmd_normalize_type_E:w`
- 07:511, 07:585, 07:595
- `__cmd_normalize_type_e:w`
- 07:501, 07:508
- `__cmd_normalize_type_m:w`
- 07:633, 07:633
- `__cmd_normalize_type_0:w`
- 07:501, 07:515
- `__cmd_normalize_type_o:w`
- 07:501, 07:513
- `__cmd_normalize_type_R:w`
- 07:520, 07:633, 07:639
- `__cmd_normalize_type_r:w`
- 07:501, 07:517
- `__cmd_normalize_type_s:w`
- 07:501, 07:522
- `__cmd_normalize_type_t:w`
- 07:523, 07:585, 07:618
- `__cmd_normalize_type_v:w`
- 07:633, 07:649
- `\l__cmd_obey_spaces_bool` .. 07:32,
07:449, 07:549, 07:551, 07:624,
07:629, 07:758, 07:762, 07:771,
07:784, 07:821, 07:932, 07:941, 115
- `__cmd_peek_cs_check_equal:NNN` ..
..... 07:2510, 07:2524, 07:2530
- `__cmd_peek_meaning:NTF`
- 07:2501, 07:2510, 07:2510
- `__cmd_peek_meaning_aux:NNTF` ...
.. 07:2510, 07:2511, 07:2513, 07:2514
- `__cmd_peek_meaning_remove:NTF` ..
..... 07:1566, 07:1571,
07:1589, 07:1595, 07:1696, 07:1702,
07:1829, 07:2503, 07:2510, 07:2512
- `__cmd_peek_nonspace:NTF`
- 07:2500, 07:2500
- `__cmd_peek_nonspace_aux:nNNTF` ..
..... 07:2500,
07:2501, 07:2503, 07:2504, 07:2507
- `__cmd_peek_nonspace_remove:NTF` ..
..... 07:1556, 07:1561,
07:1577, 07:1583, 07:1684, 07:1690,
07:1817, 07:1827, 07:2500, 07:2502
- `__cmd_peek_true_remove:NNw` 07:2510
- `__cmd_peek_true_remove:Nw`
- .. 07:2521, 07:2525, 07:2533, 07:2537
- `\l__cmd_prefixed_bool`
- 07:37, 07:798, 07:815,
07:822, 07:828, 07:836, 07:885, 115
- `__cmd_prepare_signature:N`
- 07:780, 07:793, 07:796,
07:848, 07:856, 07:869, 07:888,
07:896, 07:904, 07:911, 07:977,
07:987, 07:1029, 07:1042, 07:1055, 137
- `__cmd_prepare_signature:n`
- 07:90, 07:780, 07:780
- `__cmd_prepare_signature_-
bypass:N` 07:780, 07:799, 07:801,
07:816, 07:823, 07:831, 07:841, 137
- `\l__cmd_process_all_tl`
- ... 07:38, 07:174, 07:309, 07:317,
07:382, 07:789, 07:919, 07:943, 116
- `\l__cmd_process_one_tl`
- ... 07:39, 07:790, 07:830, 07:839,
07:865, 07:874, 07:947, 07:950, 138
- `\l__cmd_process_some_bool` . 07:40,
07:173, 07:791, 07:829, 07:838, 116
- `__cmd_provide_env:nynn`
- 07:2840, 07:2852,
07:2883, 07:2891, 07:2919, 07:2920
- `__cmd_put_arg_expandable:nw` ...
..... 07:2049,
07:2054, 07:2055, 07:2090, 07:2095,
07:2096, 07:2203, 07:2203, 07:2204
- `__cmd_renew_env:nynn`
- 07:2840, 07:2848,
07:2874, 07:2890, 07:2917, 07:2918
- `__cmd_replicate_processor:nn` ...
..... 07:864, 07:871, 07:871
- `__cmd_run_code:`
- 07:311, 07:314, 07:314,
07:1534, 07:1542, 07:1550, 07:1553,
07:1558, 07:1563, 07:1568, 07:1574,
07:1580, 07:1586, 07:1592, 07:1680,
07:1686, 07:1692, 07:1698, 07:1722,
07:1737, 07:1744, 07:1755, 07:1757,
07:1763, 07:1769, 07:1775, 07:1781,
07:1787, 07:1793, 07:1799, 07:1810,
07:1812, 07:1830, 07:1852, 07:2010, 122
- `\l__cmd_saved_args_tl`
- 07:41, 07:1538, 07:1546, 116
- `__cmd_set_environment_end:n` ...
..... 07:224, 07:275, 07:319
- `__cmd_set_eq_if_exist:NN`
- 07:1093, 07:1111, 07:1113,
07:1132, 07:1151, 07:1152, 07:1153,
07:1166, 07:1167, 07:1168, 07:1266
- `__cmd_show:N`
- 07:1310, 07:1312, 07:1312, 07:1339,
07:1362, 07:1439, 07:1441, 07:1523, 153

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

`__cmd_show:n` [07:1329](#), [07:1425](#), [07:1431](#)
`__cmd_show_command:N`
 [07:1318](#), [07:1329](#), [07:1329](#)
`__cmd_show_command:NnNNwN`
 [07:1329](#), [07:1330](#), [07:1331](#)
`__cmd_show_command_aux:NnNNn` ...
 [07:1329](#), [07:1333](#),
 [07:1346](#), [07:1355](#), [07:1364](#), [07:1425](#), [153](#)
`__cmd_show_delim:Nw` [07:1471](#), [07:1471](#)
`__cmd_show_delims:Nw` [07:1471](#), [07:1473](#)
`__cmd_show_delims_opt:Nw`
 [07:1471](#), [07:1475](#)
`__cmd_show_E:Nw` [07:1471](#), [07:1490](#)
`__cmd_show_e:Nw` [07:1471](#), [07:1479](#)
`__cmd_show_environment:N`
 .. [07:1321](#), [07:1329](#), [07:1411](#), [07:1436](#)
`__cmd_show_environment:Nnw` ...
 [07:1413](#), [07:1421](#)
`__cmd_show_environment_end:N` ...
 [07:1322](#), [07:1433](#)
`__cmd_show_expandable:N`
 [07:1319](#), [07:1329](#), [07:1336](#)
`__cmd_show_expandable:NnNNNnN` .
 [07:1329](#), [07:1337](#), [07:1342](#),
 [07:1344](#), [07:1351](#), [07:1353](#), [07:1359](#)
`__cmd_show_opt:Nw` .. [07:1471](#), [07:1477](#)
`__cmd_show_optimized:N`
 [07:1320](#), [07:1329](#), [07:1374](#)
`__cmd_show_optimized:NN`
 [07:1376](#), [07:1380](#)
`__cmd_show_optimized_aux:N`
 [07:1382](#), [07:1405](#)
`__cmd_show_prefix:Nw` [07:1471](#), [07:1503](#)
`__cmd_show_processor:Nw`
 [07:1471](#), [07:1505](#)
`\c__cmd_show_type !_tl` [07:1465](#)
`\c__cmd_show_type+_tl` [07:1465](#)
`\c__cmd_show_type>_tl` [07:1465](#)
`\c__cmd_show_type_D_tl` [07:1465](#)
`\c__cmd_show_type_d_tl` [07:1465](#)
`\c__cmd_show_type_E_tl` [07:1465](#)
`\c__cmd_show_type_e_tl` [07:1465](#)
`\c__cmd_show_type_0_tl` [07:1465](#)
`\c__cmd_show_type_R_tl` [07:1465](#)
`\c__cmd_show_type_r_tl` [07:1465](#)
`\c__cmd_show_type_t_tl` [07:1465](#)
`\l__cmd_signature_tl` [07:42](#),
 [07:167](#), [07:210](#), [07:792](#), [07:855](#),
 [07:868](#), [07:895](#), [07:903](#), [07:917](#),
 [07:926](#), [07:1059](#), [07:1537](#), [07:1606](#),
 [07:1712](#), [07:1722](#), [07:1739](#), [07:1746](#),
 [07:1755](#), [07:1759](#), [07:1765](#), [07:1771](#),
 [07:1777](#), [07:1783](#), [07:1789](#), [07:1795](#),
 [07:1801](#), [07:1832](#), [07:1854](#), [07:2010](#), [116](#)
`__cmd_single_token_check:n`
 [07:588](#), [07:589](#), [07:599](#),
 [07:621](#), [07:642](#), [07:643](#), [07:671](#), [07:671](#)
`\l__cmd_some_long_bool`
 ... [07:44](#), [07:114](#), [07:143](#), [07:204](#),
 [07:212](#), [07:453](#), [07:742](#), [07:753](#), [127](#)
`\l__cmd_some_obey_spaces_bool` ...
 ... [07:43](#), [07:452](#), [07:552](#), [07:766](#), [116](#)
`\l__cmd_some_short_bool`
 [07:45](#), [07:113](#),
 [07:203](#), [07:214](#), [07:454](#), [07:754](#), [116](#)
`__cmd_split_add_item:n`
 [07:1504](#), [07:1507](#), [07:1506](#), [07:1512](#), [155](#)
`__cmd_split_argument:nnn`
 [07:2246](#), [07:2246](#), [07:3002](#)
`__cmd_split_argument_aux:n`
 [07:2246](#), [07:2262](#), [07:2281](#)
`__cmd_split_argument_aux:nnnn` ..
 [07:2246](#), [07:2249](#), [07:2253](#)
`__cmd_split_argument_aux:wn` ...
 [07:2246](#), [07:2282](#), [07:2283](#)
`__cmd_split_end_item:n` . [07:1463](#),
 [07:1472](#), [07:1474](#), [07:1476](#), [07:1478](#),
 [07:1484](#), [07:1495](#), [07:1507](#), [07:1514](#), [155](#)
`__cmd_split_list:nn`
 .. [07:2211](#), [07:2213](#), [07:2248](#), [07:3003](#)
`__cmd_split_list_multi:nn`
 [07:2211](#), [07:2218](#),
 [07:2221](#), [07:2223](#), [07:2230](#), [07:2243](#)
`\l__cmd_split_list_seq`
 [07:2211](#), [07:2225](#), [07:2227](#), [175](#)
`__cmd_split_list_single:Nn`
 [07:2211](#), [07:2219](#), [07:2233](#)
`\l__cmd_split_list_tl`
 [07:2212](#), [07:2235](#), [07:2241](#), [07:2243](#), [175](#)
`__cmd_split_N_head_apply:Nn` ...
 .. [07:2291](#), [07:2311](#), [07:2323](#), [07:2398](#)
`__cmd_split_N_head_apply_-`
 aux:NNw .. [07:2291](#), [07:2399](#), [07:2400](#)
`__cmd_split_signature:n`
 [07:1366](#), [07:1442](#), [07:1442](#), [152](#)
`__cmd_split_signature_loop:Nw` ..
 [07:1447](#), [07:1449](#), [07:1449](#), [07:1463](#),
 [07:1472](#), [07:1474](#), [07:1476](#), [07:1478](#),
 [07:1486](#), [07:1499](#), [07:1504](#), [07:1506](#)
`__cmd_split_start_item:` [07:1452](#),
 [07:1483](#), [07:1494](#), [07:1507](#), [07:1507](#), [154](#)
`__cmd_start:nNNnnn`
 . [07:163](#), [07:283](#), [07:294](#), [07:2481](#), [138](#)
`__cmd_start_aux:NNnnnn`
 [07:289](#), [07:300](#), [07:303](#), [07:303](#), [07:313](#)
`__cmd_start_env:nnnnn`
 . [07:159](#), [07:283](#), [07:283](#), [07:2484](#), [181](#)

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>__cmd_start_expandable:nNNNNn</code> ..	<code>\columnwidth</code>
. 07:197, 07:401, 07:401, 07:2482, 146	. 20:24, 20:27, 20:28, 20:30, 20:94,
<code>__cmd_start_optimized:</code> .. 07:106,	20:97, 20:98, 20:100, 20:151, 20:154,
07:135, 07:149, 07:1185, 07:2483, 181	20:155, 20:158, 40:444, 40:483,
<code>\l__cmd_suppress_strip_bool</code>	40:501, 40:518, 45:99, 45:168,
... 07:35, 07:451, 07:558, 07:566,	45:470, 45:489, 45:507, 54:80,
07:785, 07:837, 07:934, 07:942, 115	54:146, 54:147, 54:148, 54:203,
<code>__cmd_tl_mapthread_function:NNN</code>	54:204, 54:205, 54:206, 54:207,
.... 07:352, 07:380, 07:2447, 07:2447	54:1904, 54:1906, 54:2304, 54:2308,
<code>__cmd_tl_mapthread_function:nnN</code>	54:2347, 54:2351, 54:2376, 54:2382
07:428, 07:1497, 07:2447, 07:2460, 155	<code>\cong</code>
<code>__cmd_tl_mapthread_loop:w</code>	30:468
..... 07:2447,	<code>\contentsline</code>
07:2450, 07:2462, 07:2466, 07:2471	. 44:164, 44:171, 44:177, 44:184, 1228
<code>__cmd_tmp:w</code>	<code>\coprod</code>
07:49,	30:352
07:52, 07:338, 07:354, 07:396,	<code>\copyright</code> .. 21:285, 21:316, 29:650, 1240
07:398, 07:501, 07:525, 07:1064,	<code>\coremissesfalse</code>
07:1070, 07:1088, 07:1295, 07:1305,	33:1220
07:1465, 07:1468, 07:1470, 07:1488,	<code>\coremisstrue</code>
07:1492, 07:1498, 07:1502, 07:2015,	33:1198
07:2034, 07:2067, 07:2086, 07:2143,	<code>\cos</code>
07:2167, 07:2170, 07:2194, 07:2542, 169	38:12
<code>\l__cmd_tmp_prop</code>	<code>\cosh</code>
. 07:49, 07:1708, 07:1711, 07:1717, 117	38:14
<code>\l__cmd_tmpa_tl</code> ... 07:50, 07:350,	<code>\cot</code>
07:355, 07:365, 07:1033, 07:1035,	38:18
07:1049, 07:1052, 07:1206, 07:1212,	<code>\coth</code>
07:1227, 07:1235, 07:1251, 07:1258,	38:19
07:1276, 07:1279, 07:1370, 07:1435,	<code>\countdef</code>
07:1436, 07:1445, 07:1516, 07:1645,	04:75, 04:85,
07:1648, 07:2516, 07:2541, 07:2544, 117	04:174, 04:190, 04:198, 04:206,
<code>\l__cmd_tmpb_tl</code> .. 07:51, 07:1018,	04:225, 34:3, 02:37, 02:38, 57:75,
07:1023, 07:1034, 07:1277, 07:1279,	02:39, 02:41, 02:51, 02:90, 01:50
07:1446, 07:1452, 07:1509, 07:1513,	<code>counter</code>
07:1517, 07:1518, 07:1717, 07:1718,	36:242, 750
07:1720, 07:2517, 07:2528, 07:2534, 142	<code>\counterwithin</code>
<code>__cmd_token_if_cs:NTF</code>	512
07:1669, 07:2438, 07:2438, 07:2523, 133	<code>\counterwithin</code>
<code>__cmd_trim_spaces:n</code>	22:123, 1263
..... 07:2289, 07:2289, 07:3004	<code>\counterwithout</code>
<code>__cmd_use_i_delimit_by_q-</code>	512
recursion_stop:nw . 07:46, 07:2358	<code>\counterwithout</code>
<code>\l__cmd_v_arg_tl</code>	22:123, 1263
07:1841, 07:1858, 07:1877, 07:1911,	<code>\CountZero</code>
07:1966, 07:1973, 07:1982, 07:1998, 165	04:225
<code>\l__cmd_v_nesting_int</code> .. 07:1913,	<code>\cr</code> 21:501, 21:507, 21:517, 21:523,
07:1917, 07:1933, 07:1934, 07:1943, 166	33:65, 33:69, 33:891, 33:895, 38:188,
<code>\cmrFont</code>	38:192, 38:378, 38:424, 38:540,
33:1213, 33:1216	41:192, 41:203, 41:210, 41:219,
<code>\colon</code>	41:224, 41:230, 41:377, 42:141,
30:514	42:143, 42:148, 42:154, 02:446, 1174
<code>\color</code>	<code>\crrc</code>
410	21:327, 21:362, 21:363,
<code>\columnbreak</code>	21:390, 21:394, 21:397, 21:477,
953	21:481, 21:485, 21:487, 21:490,
<code>\columnsep</code> 20:27, 20:97, 20:154, 54:81, 54:204	21:734, 21:762, 21:766, 21:769,
<code>\columnseprule</code>	21:836, 21:839, 21:897, 21:1255,
.... 54:82, 54:2306, 54:2349, 54:2380	29:652, 30:348, 30:349, 30:351,
	30:470, 30:473, 30:477, 30:541,
	30:542, 30:543, 30:544, 30:545,
	30:546, 30:548, 30:549, 30:550,
	30:551, 30:552, 30:554, 33:70,
	33:896, 38:168, 38:170, 38:171,
	38:172, 38:188, 38:190, 38:191,
	38:192, 38:210, 38:211, 41:171,
	41:172, 42:141, 55:233, 02:536, 1174
	create commands:
	create_callback
	04:773
	<code>\create_callback</code>
	46

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>\CS</code>	82	28:292, 28:317, 28:331, 05:136,
cs commands:		05:137, 05:138, 05:140, 05:141,
<code>\cs:w</code> . . .	08:2206, 08:2225, 08:2231,	05:142, 05:143, 05:144, 05:145,
	08:2245, 08:2255, 08:2277, 08:2331,	53:52, 53:151, 53:166, 53:167,
	08:2418, 08:2483, 08:2533, 08:2916,	53:172, 53:181, 53:185, 53:321,
	08:2936, 08:2945, 08:2946, 28:320,	53:387, 07:3006, 08:770, 08:1424,
	28:323, 51:180, 52:211, 52:225,	08:1450, 08:1465, 08:1466, 08:1469
	52:237, 52:238, 07:1672, 07:2487,	<code>\cs_gset_nopar:Npn</code>
	08:381, 08:1066, 08:1123, 08:1274,	08:2944
	08:1414, 08:1521, 08:1522, 08:1583,	<code>\cs_gset_nopar:Npx</code>
	08:1603, 08:1606, 08:1667, 08:1692,	08:50, 08:52
	08:1695, 08:1713, 08:1714, 08:1738,	<code>\cs_gset_protected:Npn</code>
	08:1739, 08:1740, 08:1747, 08:1754, 236	..... 08:2139, 08:2142,
<code>\cs_argument_spec:N</code>	05:141, 1272	08:2170, 08:2175, 08:2193, 08:2352,
<code>\cs_end:</code>	08:2099, 08:2205,	08:2382, 08:2778, 08:2921, 09:231,
	08:2209, 08:2213, 08:2225, 08:2230,	09:423, 09:545, 11:399, 11:828,
	08:2231, 08:2245, 08:2251, 08:2265,	51:62, 08:88, 08:91, 08:100, 08:133,
	08:2278, 08:2283, 08:2331, 08:2417,	08:160, 08:188, 08:191, 08:197,
	08:2418, 08:2483, 08:2533, 08:2916,	08:221, 08:226, 08:251, 08:310,
	08:2936, 08:2946, 28:320, 28:323,	08:328, 08:581, 08:584, 08:602,
	51:180, 52:211, 52:225, 52:237,	08:628, 08:677, 08:685, 08:1448, 08:1509
	52:238, 07:1672, 07:2489, 08:381,	<code>\cs_gset_protected:Npx</code>
	08:767, 08:1066, 08:1123, 08:1277,	10:21,
	08:1417, 08:1521, 08:1522, 08:1583,	10:23, 48:337, 53:20, 08:20, 08:1161
	08:1603, 08:1606, 08:1667, 08:1692,	<code>\cs_if_eq:NNTF</code>
	08:1695, 08:1713, 08:1714, 08:1729,	51:97, 51:99, 51:165, 07:1070, 07:1728
	08:1739, 08:1740, 08:1747, 08:1754	<code>\cs_if_exist:N</code>
<code>\cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn</code>		1034
	..... 10:81,	<code>\cs_if_exist:NTF</code>
	10:100, 11:397, 11:459, 11:818,	. 08:2464, 08:2493, 08:2501, 09:73,
	07:138, 07:152, 07:180, 07:188,	09:81, 10:76, 10:98, 10:119, 11:54,
	07:268, 07:354, 07:357, 07:396, 1271	11:60, 11:73, 11:86, 11:395, 11:453,
<code>\cs_generate_variant:Nn</code>		11:488, 11:640, 11:663, 11:679,
	..... 09:20, 11:64, 11:349, 11:502,	36:67, 36:157, 05:139, 51:167,
	11:703, 11:734, 11:807, 20:528,	52:93, 52:438, 52:442, 07:67, 07:229,
	36:37, 36:52, 36:62, 36:79, 36:96,	07:245, 07:1073, 07:1112, 07:2808,
	36:116, 36:117, 36:230, 48:282,	07:2821, 07:2833, 07:2860, 07:2866,
	51:51, 51:52, 51:53, 51:177, 52:461,	07:2876, 07:2885, 07:2897, 07:2900,
	52:469, 57:600, 57:609, 57:610,	07:2907, 07:2912, 07:2927, 07:2940,
	07:236, 07:313, 07:357, 07:1113,	07:2953, 08:1051, 08:1116, 1056
	07:1410, 07:2012, 07:2204, 07:2230,	<code>\cs_if_exist_p:N</code> . 07:74, 07:75, 08:277
	07:2889, 07:2890, 07:2891, 08:37,	<code>\cs_if_exist_use:NTF</code>
	08:38, 08:39, 08:40, 08:41, 08:42,	..... 11:728, 05:184, 53:313,
	08:43, 08:53, 08:54, 08:57, 08:66,	53:314, 53:318, 53:319, 07:481,
	08:1080, 08:1103, 08:1633, 08:1716	07:1229, 08:1283, 08:1327, 08:1352
<code>\cs_gset:Npn</code>		<code>\cs_if_free:NTF</code>
	. 08:2288, 08:2358, 11:811, 28:286,	36:8, 51:106
	28:325, 36:24, 52:242, 53:173,	<code>\cs_meaning:N</code>
	08:1079, 08:1099, 08:1629, 08:2060	10:64
<code>\cs_gset:Npx</code>	52:213, 08:1047	<code>\cs_new:Npn</code>
<code>\cs_gset_eq:NN</code>		08:2203,
	..... 08:2194, 08:2295, 08:2296,	08:2228, 08:2236, 08:2249, 08:2257,
	08:2297, 08:2298, 08:2562, 09:56,	08:2266, 08:2275, 08:2310, 08:2491,
	09:539, 09:567, 11:642, 28:284,	08:2499, 08:2513, 08:2531, 08:2540,
		08:2545, 08:2786, 08:2787, 08:2788,
		08:2789, 08:2793, 08:2794, 09:303,
		09:313, 09:323, 09:325, 09:327,
		09:338, 09:361, 09:362, 09:365,
		09:485, 09:593, 10:83, 10:142,
		11:350, 11:351, 11:454, 11:508,
		11:908, 11:1186, 11:1188, 11:1190,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

16:85, 16:88, 16:113, 16:125, 20:519,
 36:63, 36:65, 36:89, 36:97, 36:104,
 36:167, 36:168, 36:182, 36:183,
 36:197, 36:198, 05:182, 48:263,
 48:273, 48:274, 48:275, 48:276,
 48:281, 49:111, 49:112, 51:174,
 51:176, 52:30, 52:38, 52:44, 52:57,
 52:95, 52:100, 52:105, 52:112,
 52:127, 52:234, 52:240, 52:411,
 52:413, 52:415, 52:418, 52:422,
 52:436, 52:452, 52:462, 52:582,
 53:54, 53:59, 53:77, 53:141, 53:146,
 53:163, 53:178, 53:183, 53:189,
 53:192, 53:206, 53:257, 53:310,
 53:323, 53:337, 53:340, 53:350,
 53:392, 53:511, 53:512, 53:513,
 55:9, 55:23, 55:124, 55:130, 55:182,
 55:185, 55:228, 07:96, 07:98, 07:149,
 07:401, 07:406, 07:408, 07:410,
 07:422, 07:434, 07:440, 07:1136,
 07:1191, 07:1272, 07:1297, 07:1302,
 07:1659, 07:2013, 07:2017, 07:2035,
 07:2042, 07:2043, 07:2065, 07:2069,
 07:2087, 07:2100, 07:2102, 07:2104,
 07:2106, 07:2112, 07:2129, 07:2131,
 07:2133, 07:2135, 07:2137, 07:2139,
 07:2141, 07:2145, 07:2168, 07:2172,
 07:2195, 07:2197, 07:2203, 07:2281,
 07:2283, 07:2308, 07:2314, 07:2320,
 07:2326, 07:2398, 07:2400, 07:2447,
 07:2460, 07:2466, 07:2548, 07:2962,
 07:2979, 07:2980, 07:2984, 07:2985,
 07:2986, 08:45, 08:46, 08:330,
 08:336, 08:351, 08:361, 08:362,
 08:364, 08:378, 08:384, 08:904,
 08:906, 08:908, 08:1202, 08:1214,
 08:1219, 08:1227, 08:1236, 08:1238,
 08:1245, 08:1272, 08:1279, 08:1281,
 08:1396, 08:1412, 08:1546, 08:1547,
 08:1718, 08:1719, 08:2056, 08:2063
 \cs_new_eq:NN 08:2265,
 08:2807, 08:2808, 08:2809, 08:2810,
 08:2880, 08:2882, 09:13, 09:14,
 09:440, 10:7, 10:8, 10:138, 10:139,
 10:140, 10:141, 10:145, 10:170,
 10:171, 10:172, 10:173, 10:174,
 10:175, 10:176, 10:177, 11:356,
 11:357, 11:358, 11:373, 16:135,
 20:797, 20:798, 36:166, 36:181,
 36:196, 05:162, 05:163, 05:164,
 05:165, 05:181, 48:324, 48:340,
 48:341, 48:383, 48:385, 48:497,
 48:499, 51:8, 52:252, 52:253, 52:509,
 52:511, 52:513, 52:515, 52:517,
 52:519, 52:521, 52:523, 52:525,
 52:527, 53:7, 53:152, 53:347, 53:349,
 53:411, 53:414, 53:415, 53:510, 55:3,
 55:4, 55:119, 57:630, 57:631, 07:52,
 07:95, 07:1247, 07:1248, 07:1255,
 07:1262, 07:2802, 07:2803, 07:2981,
 07:2982, 07:2983, 07:2989, 07:2990,
 07:2991, 07:3001, 07:3002, 07:3003,
 07:3004, 07:3005, 08:7, 08:23,
 08:34, 08:63, 08:1186, 08:1369,
 08:1376, 08:1419, 08:1793, 08:1794,
 08:1795, 08:1796, 08:1797, 08:1798
 \cs_new_protected:Npe 11:275
 \cs_new_protected:Npn
 08:2074, 08:2092, 08:2097,
 08:2106, 08:2124, 08:2130, 08:2144,
 08:2157, 08:2184, 08:2188, 08:2198,
 08:2211, 08:2220, 08:2234, 08:2240,
 08:2263, 08:2270, 08:2293, 08:2316,
 08:2326, 08:2337, 08:2343, 08:2363,
 08:2393, 08:2395, 08:2405, 08:2547,
 08:2553, 08:2559, 08:2730, 08:2731,
 08:2732, 08:2755, 08:2766, 08:2796,
 08:2797, 08:2798, 08:2799, 08:2811,
 08:2818, 08:2825, 08:2832, 08:2839,
 08:2841, 08:2843, 08:2850, 08:2857,
 08:2864, 08:2871, 09:18, 09:23,
 09:25, 09:34, 09:36, 09:46, 09:54,
 09:63, 09:77, 09:97, 09:117, 09:130,
 09:135, 09:144, 09:149, 09:156,
 09:296, 09:367, 09:404, 09:441,
 09:469, 09:498, 10:9, 10:14, 10:19,
 10:27, 10:53, 10:72, 10:73, 10:95,
 10:116, 10:132, 11:42, 11:52, 11:58,
 11:65, 11:71, 11:96, 11:104, 11:120,
 11:128, 11:136, 11:146, 11:162,
 11:172, 11:182, 11:188, 11:203,
 11:219, 11:241, 11:253, 11:270,
 11:296, 11:320, 11:352, 11:354,
 11:359, 11:361, 11:363, 11:365,
 11:367, 11:369, 11:371, 11:374,
 11:393, 11:401, 11:412, 11:414,
 11:428, 11:432, 11:446, 11:503,
 11:522, 11:540, 11:561, 11:578,
 11:585, 11:593, 11:598, 11:607,
 11:613, 11:618, 11:627, 11:632,
 11:645, 11:654, 11:673, 11:686,
 11:698, 11:704, 11:710, 11:715,
 11:735, 11:743, 11:748, 11:759,
 11:765, 11:785, 11:802, 11:808,
 11:814, 11:825, 11:831, 11:843,
 11:853, 11:872, 11:874, 11:885,
 11:890, 11:896, 11:902, 11:909,
 11:911, 11:913, 11:922, 11:931,

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=lt pictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

11:940, 11:948, 11:1156, 11:1158,
 11:1160, 11:1162, 11:1164, 11:1166,
 11:1168, 11:1170, 11:1172, 11:1174,
 11:1176, 11:1178, 11:1180, 11:1182,
 11:1184, 11:1192, 11:1193, 11:1194,
 16:93, 28:279, 36:6, 36:17, 36:22,
 36:38, 36:43, 36:48, 36:50, 36:53,
 36:128, 36:142, 36:149, 36:199,
 36:206, 36:214, 48:7, 48:17, 48:53,
 48:66, 48:74, 48:118, 48:123, 48:148,
 48:157, 48:197, 48:208, 48:219,
 48:227, 48:230, 48:261, 48:325,
 48:330, 48:335, 48:343, 48:356,
 48:372, 48:401, 48:433, 51:22,
 51:28, 51:44, 51:58, 51:60, 51:95,
 51:104, 51:116, 51:132, 51:137,
 51:146, 51:158, 51:163, 51:178,
 51:182, 51:200, 51:214, 52:49,
 52:62, 52:70, 52:79, 52:208, 52:222,
 52:392, 52:397, 52:420, 52:547, 53:8,
 53:13, 53:18, 53:343, 53:473, 55:5,
 55:6, 55:10, 55:11, 55:12, 55:13,
 55:120, 55:151, 55:154, 55:174,
 55:178, 55:188, 55:191, 55:194,
 55:197, 55:200, 55:217, 57:580,
 57:611, 57:616, 57:621, 57:629,
 07:55, 07:60, 07:65, 07:86, 07:106,
 07:128, 07:150, 07:178, 07:226,
 07:240, 07:261, 07:275, 07:283,
 07:303, 07:314, 07:324, 07:335,
 07:343, 07:348, 07:358, 07:363,
 07:377, 07:386, 07:394, 07:443,
 07:477, 07:503, 07:508, 07:513,
 07:515, 07:517, 07:522, 07:526,
 07:540, 07:546, 07:555, 07:572,
 07:585, 07:595, 07:610, 07:618,
 07:633, 07:639, 07:649, 07:655,
 07:671, 07:680, 07:699, 07:709,
 07:721, 07:732, 07:737, 07:738,
 07:764, 07:780, 07:796, 07:801,
 07:811, 07:818, 07:825, 07:833,
 07:843, 07:850, 07:858, 07:871,
 07:882, 07:890, 07:898, 07:906,
 07:913, 07:924, 07:952, 07:962,
 07:967, 07:974, 07:979, 07:981,
 07:989, 07:1002, 07:1015, 07:1031,
 07:1037, 07:1044, 07:1046, 07:1057,
 07:1062, 07:1068, 07:1086, 07:1093,
 07:1111, 07:1114, 07:1129, 07:1148,
 07:1163, 07:1177, 07:1208, 07:1216,
 07:1224, 07:1233, 07:1245, 07:1249,
 07:1256, 07:1261, 07:1263, 07:1274,
 07:1281, 07:1289, 07:1312, 07:1329,
 07:1331, 07:1336, 07:1344, 07:1353,
 07:1364, 07:1374, 07:1380, 07:1411,
 07:1421, 07:1431, 07:1433, 07:1442,
 07:1449, 07:1471, 07:1473, 07:1475,
 07:1477, 07:1479, 07:1490, 07:1503,
 07:1505, 07:1507, 07:1512, 07:1514,
 07:1526, 07:1528, 07:1530, 07:1532,
 07:1534, 07:1542, 07:1553, 07:1558,
 07:1563, 07:1568, 07:1573, 07:1579,
 07:1585, 07:1591, 07:1597, 07:1604,
 07:1627, 07:1680, 07:1686, 07:1692,
 07:1698, 07:1704, 07:1726, 07:1736,
 07:1737, 07:1744, 07:1757, 07:1763,
 07:1769, 07:1775, 07:1781, 07:1787,
 07:1793, 07:1799, 07:1810, 07:1812,
 07:1814, 07:1826, 07:1828, 07:1830,
 07:1842, 07:1847, 07:1852, 07:1873,
 07:1879, 07:1889, 07:1895, 07:1908,
 07:1921, 07:1927, 07:1950, 07:1958,
 07:1980, 07:1996, 07:2005, 07:2007,
 07:2205, 07:2213, 07:2223, 07:2233,
 07:2246, 07:2253, 07:2289, 07:2291,
 07:2296, 07:2332, 07:2337, 07:2348,
 07:2350, 07:2352, 07:2369, 07:2380,
 07:2390, 07:2392, 07:2394, 07:2396,
 07:2406, 07:2410, 07:2438, 07:2473,
 07:2494, 07:2500, 07:2502, 07:2504,
 07:2510, 07:2512, 07:2514, 07:2530,
 07:2537, 07:2804, 07:2817, 07:2830,
 07:2835, 07:2842, 07:2846, 07:2850,
 07:2854, 07:2858, 07:2874, 07:2883,
 07:2895, 07:2905, 07:2911, 07:2913,
 07:2923, 07:2936, 07:2949, 07:2957,
 08:8, 08:13, 08:18, 08:47, 08:49,
 08:51, 08:55, 08:58, 08:64, 08:69,
 08:71, 08:73, 08:104, 08:148, 08:172,
 08:174, 08:176, 08:201, 08:203,
 08:205, 08:231, 08:266, 08:268,
 08:285, 08:290, 08:292, 08:385,
 08:394, 08:399, 08:407, 08:431,
 08:433, 08:449, 08:457, 08:467,
 08:477, 08:488, 08:494, 08:500,
 08:516, 08:529, 08:555, 08:572,
 08:632, 08:651, 08:659, 08:666,
 08:698, 08:704, 08:710, 08:720,
 08:762, 08:764, 08:772, 08:774,
 08:777, 08:779, 08:960, 08:962,
 08:997, 08:1034, 08:1046, 08:1049,
 08:1078, 08:1091, 08:1093, 08:1095,
 08:1097, 08:1114, 08:1138, 08:1145,
 08:1303, 08:1310, 08:1341, 08:1363,
 08:1370, 08:1377, 08:1383, 08:1388,
 08:1393, 08:1394, 08:1422, 08:1475,
 08:1555, 08:1637, 08:1720, 08:1727,
 08:1736, 08:1743, 08:1750, 08:1757,

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 08:1765, 08:1771, 08:1782, 08:1799,
08:1806, 08:1818, 08:1823, 08:1828,
08:1830, 08:1834, 08:1952, 1084
- \cs_new_protected:Npx . . . 09:475,
48:101, 07:294, 07:1805, 07:1914
- \cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn
. 57:626, 07:1661, 07:1751
- \cs_parameter_spec:N
05:139, 05:140, 07:1402, 08:1230, 1272
- \cs_prefix_spec:N 09:207, 09:282, 05:138
- \cs_replacement_spec 253
- \cs_replacement_spec:N
05:143, 07:1371, 07:1407, 07:1417,
08:37, 08:41, 08:1205, 08:1440,
08:1462, 08:1876, 08:1889, 08:1898
- \cs_set:Npe 07:1382
- \cs_set:Npn
. 08:2551, 08:2557, 08:2930,
09:199, 09:274, 09:456, 09:515,
09:551, 10:102, 11:328, 11:812,
16:37, 16:68, 48:358, 07:190, 07:269,
07:354, 07:396, 07:1064, 08:1147,
08:1158, 08:1165, 08:1174, 08:1873, 156
- \cs_set:Npx
52:211, 52:225, 07:219, 07:992, 07:1005
- \cs_set_eq:NN 09:171,
09:172, 09:192, 09:193, 09:198,
09:246, 09:247, 09:267, 09:268,
09:273, 09:452, 09:453, 09:511,
09:512, 09:547, 09:548, 09:606,
11:681, 16:91, 16:92, 16:136, 16:137,
16:138, 16:140, 16:141, 16:142,
16:176, 16:177, 16:178, 16:181,
28:295, 28:334, 36:231, 48:100,
48:264, 48:265, 48:266, 51:85, 53:24,
53:44, 53:83, 53:95, 53:125, 53:132,
53:417, 53:419, 53:421, 53:423,
53:425, 55:114, 55:117, 07:271,
07:272, 07:1088, 07:1112, 07:1131,
07:1150, 07:1165, 07:1179, 07:1240,
07:1265, 07:1270, 07:1285, 07:1287,
07:1760, 07:1766, 07:1772, 07:1778,
07:1784, 07:1790, 07:1796, 07:1802,
07:1952, 07:2542, 08:1494, 08:1495,
08:1496, 08:1497, 08:1527, 08:1529,
08:1531, 08:1533, 08:1820, 08:1825
- \cs_set_nopar:Npe 07:131, 07:1182
- \cs_set_nopar:Npn . 57:582, 57:583, 156
- \cs_set_nopar:Npx
. 07:195, 07:216, 07:221,
07:266, 07:277, 07:993, 07:1006,
07:1156, 07:1170, 07:1283, 08:48
- \cs_set_protected:Npe 11:665
- \cs_set_protected:Npn . . 08:2078,
08:2109, 09:173, 09:248, 11:324,
11:829, 28:312, 28:344, 51:5, 51:64,
51:78, 51:188, 53:46, 53:135, 53:412,
57:598, 07:154, 07:501, 07:1295,
07:1465, 07:1488, 07:1492, 07:1529,
07:1533, 07:1560, 07:1570, 07:1582,
07:1594, 07:1689, 07:1701, 07:1713,
07:1747, 07:1813, 07:1833, 07:2015,
07:2067, 07:2143, 07:2170, 08:420
- \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npe
. 07:132, 07:1181
- \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn
. 07:1527, 07:1531,
07:1555, 07:1565, 07:1576, 07:1588,
07:1683, 07:1695, 07:1740, 07:1811
- \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npx
. 07:155,
07:195, 07:1133, 07:1156, 07:1268
- \cs_show:N 11:912, 375
- \cs_to_str:N
. . . 09:112, 09:133, 09:147, 09:152,
05:136, 07:74, 07:75, 07:88, 07:1105,
07:1107, 07:1325, 07:1377, 07:1416,
07:1418, 07:1435, 07:1672, 07:2489, 236
- \cs_undefine:N 08:2303,
08:2389, 08:2527, 09:59, 09:210,
09:494, 09:502, 52:227, 07:2915,
07:2916, 07:2917, 07:2918, 07:2919,
07:2920, 07:2995, 07:2996, 07:2997,
07:3007, 08:79, 08:80, 08:90, 08:132,
08:190, 08:196, 08:271, 08:649,
08:1084, 08:1085, 08:1086, 08:1087,
08:1107, 08:1108, 08:1109, 08:1110,
08:1134, 08:1190, 08:1210, 08:1268,
08:1289, 08:1290, 08:1301, 08:1395
- cs\check@icr commands:
- \cs_gset_eq:NN 76
- \csc 38:21
- \csname 1051
- \csname\endcsname 1051
- \cup 30:384
- \CurrentFile 50:938, 52:3,
52:67, 52:84, 52:166, 52:171, 52:174,
52:377, 52:381, 52:555, 52:556, 1054
- \CurrentFilePath 52:3, 52:67,
52:83, 52:165, 52:378, 52:381, 1039
- \CurrentFilePathUsed 52:3, 52:66,
52:81, 52:163, 52:375, 52:378, 1039
- \CurrentFileUsed
50:938, 52:3, 52:66, 52:82, 52:164,
52:375, 52:377, 52:554, 52:555, 1042
- \currentgrouplevel 39:148, 50:780

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>\CurrentOption</code>		<code>\cyre</code>	21:1514
..... 21:1538, 21:1541, 21:1546,		<code>\CYREPS</code>	21:1515
21:1562, 50:14, 50:520, 50:531,		<code>\cyreps</code>	21:1514
50:544, 50:545, 50:550, 50:563,		<code>\CYREREV</code>	21:1515
50:564, 50:566, 50:580, 50:581,		<code>\cyrerev</code>	21:1515
50:584, 50:598, 50:603, 50:604,		<code>\CYRERY</code>	21:1515
50:617, 50:622, 50:623, 50:636,		<code>\cyrery</code>	21:1515
50:638, 50:644, 50:646, 50:658,		<code>\CYRF</code>	21:1515
50:659, 50:660, 50:668, 50:669,		<code>\cyrf</code>	21:1515
50:670, 50:988, 50:1053, 50:1172,		<code>\CYRFITA</code>	21:1516
50:1173, 50:1183, 51:82, 51:83, 1203		<code>\cyrfita</code>	21:1515
CurrentOption commands:		<code>\CYRG</code>	21:1516
<code>\CurrentOption:</code>	50:543,	<code>\cyrg</code>	21:1516
50:562, 50:579, 50:597, 50:602,		<code>\CYRGDSC</code>	21:1516
50:616, 50:621, 50:657, 50:667, 50:1182		<code>\cyrgdsc</code>	21:1516
<code>\currsubencoding</code>	33:1212,	<code>\CYRGDSCCHCRS</code>	21:1516
33:1223, 33:1379, 33:1381, 33:1382		<code>\cyrgdschcrs</code>	21:1516
<code>\CYRA</code>	21:1510	<code>\CYRGHCRS</code>	21:1517
<code>\cyra</code>	21:1510, 21:1565	<code>\cyrghcrs</code>	21:1517
<code>\CYRABHCH</code>	21:1510	<code>\CYRGHK</code>	21:1517
<code>\cyrabhch</code>	21:1510	<code>\cyrghk</code>	21:1517
<code>\CYRABHCHDSC</code>	21:1510	<code>\CYRGUP</code>	21:1517
<code>\cyrabhchdsc</code>	21:1510	<code>\cyrgup</code>	21:1517
<code>\CYRABHDZE</code>	21:1511	<code>\CYRH</code>	21:1517
<code>\cyrabhdze</code>	21:1510	<code>\cyrh</code>	21:1517
<code>\CYRABHHA</code>	21:1511	<code>\CYRHDSC</code>	21:1518
<code>\cyrabhha</code>	21:1511	<code>\cyrhdsc</code>	21:1518
<code>\CYRAE</code>	21:1511	<code>\CYRHHCRS</code>	21:1518
<code>\cyrae</code>	21:1511	<code>\cyrhhcrs</code>	21:1518
<code>\CYRE</code>	21:1511	<code>\CYRHHK</code>	21:1518
<code>\cyrb</code>	21:1511	<code>\cyrhhk</code>	21:1518
<code>\CYRBYUS</code>	21:1512	<code>\CYRHRDSN</code>	21:1519
<code>\cyrbyus</code>	21:1511	<code>\cyrhrdsn</code>	21:1518
<code>\CYRC</code>	21:1512	<code>\CYRI</code>	21:1519
<code>\cyrc</code>	21:1512	<code>\cyri</code>	21:1519
<code>\CYRCH</code>	21:1512	<code>\CYRIE</code>	21:1519
<code>\cyrch</code>	21:1512	<code>\cyrie</code>	21:1519
<code>\CYRCHLDSC</code>	21:1512	<code>\CYRII</code>	21:1519
<code>\cyrchldsc</code>	21:1512	<code>\cyrii</code>	21:1519
<code>\CYRCHRDSC</code>	21:1513	<code>\CYRISHRT</code>	21:1519
<code>\cyrchrdsc</code>	21:1512	<code>\cyrishrt</code>	21:1519
<code>\CYRCHVCRS</code>	21:1513	<code>\CYRISHRTDSC</code>	21:1520
<code>\cyrchvcrs</code>	21:1513	<code>\cyrishrtdsc</code>	21:1520
<code>\CYRD</code>	21:1513	<code>\CYRIZH</code>	21:1520
<code>\cyrd</code>	21:1513	<code>\cyrizh</code>	21:1520
<code>\CYRDELTA</code>	21:1513	<code>\CYRJE</code>	21:1520
<code>\cyrdelta</code>	21:1513	<code>\cyrje</code>	21:1520
<code>\CYRDJE</code>	21:1514	<code>\CYRK</code>	21:1520
<code>\cyrdje</code>	21:1514	<code>\cyrk</code>	21:1520
<code>\CYRDZE</code>	21:1514	<code>\CYRKBEAK</code>	21:1521
<code>\cyrdze</code>	21:1514	<code>\cyrkbeak</code>	21:1521
<code>\CYRDZHE</code>	21:1514	<code>\CYRKDSC</code>	21:1521
<code>\cyrdzhe</code>	21:1514	<code>\cyrkdsc</code>	21:1521
<code>\CYRE</code>	21:1514	<code>\CYRKHCRS</code>	21:1521

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

\cyrkhrs	21:1521	\cyrshch	21:1529
\CYRKHK	21:1522	\Cyrshch	21:1529
\cyrkhk	21:1521	\CYRSHHA	21:1529
\CYRKVCRS	21:1522	\cyrshha	21:1529
\cyrkvcrs	21:1522	\CYRT	21:1530
\CYRL	21:1522	\cyrtdsc	21:1530
\cyr1	21:1522	\CYRTETSE	21:1530
\CYRLDSC	21:1522	\cyrtdetse	21:1530
\cyrldsc	21:1522	\CYRTSHE	21:1530
\CYRLHK	21:1523	\cyrtshe	21:1530
\cyr1hk	21:1522	\CYRU	21:1531
\CYRLJE	21:1523	\cyr1	21:1531
\cyr1je	21:1523	\CYRUSHRT	21:1531
\CYRM	21:1523	\cyrushrt	21:1531
\cyr1m	21:1523	\CYRV	21:1531
\CYRMDSC	21:1523	\cyrv	21:1531
\cyrmdsc	21:1523	\CYRW	21:1531
\CYRMHK	21:1523	\cyrw	21:1531
\cyrmhk	21:1523	\CYRY	21:1531
\CYRN	21:1524	\cyr1y	21:1531
\cyr1n	21:1524	\CYRYA	21:1532
\CYRNDSC	21:1524	\cyr1ya	21:1532
\cyrndsc	21:1524	\CYRYAT	21:1532
\CYRNG	21:1524	\cyr1yat	21:1532
\cyrng	21:1524	\CYRYHCRS	21:1532
\CYRNHK	21:1524	\cyr1hcrs	21:1532
\cyrnhk	21:1524	\CYRYI	21:1532
\CYRNJE	21:1525	\cyr1y1	21:1532
\cyr1nje	21:1525	\CYRYO	21:1533
\CYRNLHK	21:1525	\cyr1yo	21:1533
\cyr1nlhk	21:1525	\CYRYU	21:1533
\CYRO	21:1525	\cyr1yu	21:1533
\cyr1o	21:1525	\CYRZ	21:1533
\CYROTLD	21:1525	\cyrz	21:1533
\cyr1otld	21:1525	\CYRZDSC	21:1533
\CYRP	21:1525	\cyrz1dsc	21:1533
\cyr1p	21:1525	\CYRZH	21:1533
\CYRPHK	21:1526	\cyrz1h	21:1533
\cyr1phk	21:1526	\CYRZHSC	21:1534
\CYRQ	21:1526	\cyrz1h1dsc	21:1534
\cyr1q	21:1526		
\CYRR	21:1526		
\cyr1r	21:1526		
\CYRRDSC	21:1526		
\cyr1rdsc	21:1526		
\CYRRHK	21:1527, 1243		
\cyr1rhk	21:1526, 1243		
\CYRRHOOK	1243		
\cyr1rhook	1243		
\CYRRTICK	21:1527		
\cyr1rtick	21:1527		
\CYRS	21:1527		
\cyr1s	21:1527		
\CYRSACRS	21:1527		

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

D

<code>\d</code>	21:235, 21:395, 21:483, 21:767, 21:1251, 21:1465, 21:1466, 21:1467, 21:1468, 21:1471, 21:1472, 21:1473, 21:1474, 21:1475, 21:1476, 21:1477, 21:1478, 21:1479, 21:1480, 21:1481, 21:1482, 21:1483, 21:1484, 21:1485, 21:1486, 21:1487, 21:1488, 21:1489, 21:1490, 21:1491, 21:1492, 21:1493, 21:1494, 21:1495, 21:1496, 21:1497, 21:1498, 21:1499, 21:1500, 21:1501, 21:1502, 21:1503, 21:1504, <i>1218</i>	<code>\DeclareAccent</code>	<i>1207</i>
<code>\dag</code>	21:312, <i>1223</i>	<code>\DeclareCaseChangeEquivalent</code> <i>57:571, 1267</i>	
<code>\dagger</code>	21:312, 22:213, 22:219, 22:227, 22:228, 30:386	<code>\DeclareCommandCopy</code>	06:472, 06:473, <i>06:475, 96</i>
<code>\dashbox</code>	<i>42:309, 42:807, 42:824</i>	<code>\DeclareCurrentRelease</code>	33:777, <i>50:1763</i>
<code>\dashv</code>	30:414	<code>\DeclareDefaultHookRule</code>	<i>08:2802, 08:2909, 211</i>
<code>\date</code>	<i>897</i>	<code>\DeclareDocumentCommand</code>	<i>07:2804</i>
<code>\date</code>	<i>44:9, 44:25</i>	<code>\DeclareDocumentEnvironment</code>	<i>07:2840</i>
<code>\day</code>	03:11, 01:169, 50:1298, 50:1431, 50:1520, 02:384	<code>\DeclareEmphSequence</code>	<i>653</i>
<code>\dblfigrule</code>	<i>54:828, 54:2445, 1214</i>	<code>\DeclareEmphSequence</code>	29:542, 29:578, 29:579, 29:591, <i>654</i>
<code>\dblfloatpagefraction</code>	<i>45:287, 45:301, 54:2422</i>	<code>\DeclareEncoding</code>	<i>1207</i>
<code>\dblfloatsep</code>	<i>54:814,</i> <i>54:826, 54:1701, 54:1827, 54:2429</i>	<code>\DeclareEncodingSubset</code>	<i>24:186, 33:361, 33:362,</i> <i>33:363, 33:364, 33:365, 33:366,</i> <i>33:367, 33:368, 33:369, 33:370,</i> <i>33:371, 33:372, 33:373, 33:374,</i> <i>33:375, 33:376, 33:377, 33:378,</i> <i>33:379, 33:380, 33:381, 33:382,</i> <i>33:383, 33:384, 33:385, 33:386,</i> <i>33:387, 33:388, 33:389, 33:390,</i> <i>33:391, 33:392, 33:393, 33:394,</i> <i>33:395, 33:396, 33:397, 33:398,</i> <i>33:399, 33:400, 33:401, 33:402,</i> <i>33:403, 33:404, 33:405, 33:406,</i> <i>33:407, 33:408, 33:409, 33:410,</i> <i>33:411, 33:412, 33:413, 33:414,</i> <i>33:415, 33:416, 33:417, 33:418,</i> <i>33:419, 33:420, 33:421, 33:422,</i> <i>33:423, 33:424, 33:425, 33:426,</i> <i>33:427, 33:428, 33:429, 33:430,</i> <i>33:431, 33:432, 33:433, 33:434,</i> <i>33:435, 33:436, 33:437, 33:438,</i> <i>33:439, 33:440, 33:441, 33:442,</i> <i>33:443, 33:444, 33:445, 33:446,</i> <i>33:447, 33:448, 33:449, 33:450,</i> <i>33:451, 33:452, 33:453, 33:454,</i> <i>33:455, 33:456, 33:457, 33:458,</i> <i>33:459, 33:460, 33:461, 33:462,</i> <i>33:463, 33:464, 33:465, 33:466,</i> <i>33:467, 33:468, 33:469, 33:470,</i> <i>33:471, 33:472, 33:473, 33:474,</i> <i>33:475, 33:476, 33:477, 33:478,</i> <i>33:479, 33:480, 33:481, 33:482,</i> <i>33:483, 33:484, 33:485, 33:486,</i> <i>33:487, 33:488, 33:489, 33:490,</i> <i>33:491, 33:492, 33:493, 33:494,</i> <i>33:495, 33:496, 33:497, 33:498,</i> <i>33:499, 33:500, 33:501, 33:502,</i> <i>33:503, 33:504, 33:505, 33:506,</i> <i>33:507, 33:508, 33:509, 33:510,</i> <i>33:511, 33:512, 33:513, 33:514,</i> <i>33:515, 33:516, 33:517, 33:518,</i>
<code>\dbltopfraction</code>	<i>45:284, 45:298, 54:2421</i>		
<code>\ddag</code>	21:313, <i>1223</i>		
<code>\ddagger</code>	21:313, 22:214, 22:220, 22:227, 22:229, 30:385		
<code>\ddot</code>	30:529		
<code>\ddots</code>	30:524		
<code>\deadcycles</code> 20:335, 20:391, 20:430, 37:33, 37:98, 37:174, 37:240, 54:301, <i>1239</i>			
debug commands:			
<code>\debug_resume:</code>	11:102, 11:118, 11:126, 11:134, <i>224</i>		
<code>\debug_suspend:</code>	11:98, 11:106, 11:122, 11:130, <i>224</i>		
<code>\DebugHooksOff</code>	<i>08:2798, 08:2906, 206</i>		
<code>\DebugHooksOn</code>	<i>08:2798, 08:2905, 206</i>		
<code>\DebugMarksOff</code>	<i>48:340, 946</i>		
<code>\DebugMarksOn</code>	<i>48:340, 946</i>		
<code>\DebugShipoutsOff</code>	<i>53:414, 53:446, 1066</i>		
<code>\DebugShipoutsOn</code>	<i>53:414, 53:445, 1066</i>		
<code>\DebugSocketsOff</code>	<i>10:170, 10:191, 335</i>		
<code>\DebugSocketsOn</code>	<i>10:170, 10:190, 335</i>		
<code>\DebugTablesOff</code>	<i>55:113</i>		
<code>\DebugTablesOn</code>	<i>55:113</i>		
declare commands:			
<code>declare_callback_rule</code>	<i>04:864</i>		
<code>\declare_callback_rule</code>	<i>46</i>		

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

33:519, 33:520, 33:521, 33:522,	25:72, 25:73, 25:74, 25:75, 25:76,
33:523, 33:524, 33:525, 33:526,	25:77, 25:78, 25:79, 25:80, 25:81,
33:527, 33:528, 33:529, 33:530,	25:82, 25:83, 25:84, 25:85, 25:86,
33:531, 33:532, 33:533, 33:534,	25:87, 25:88, 25:89, 25:90, 25:91,
33:535, 33:536, 33:537, 33:538,	25:92, 25:93, 25:94, 25:95, 25:96,
33:539, 33:584, 33:782, 33:783,	25:97, 25:98, 25:99, 25:100, 25:101,
33:784, 33:785, <u>33:826</u> , 33:833,	25:102, 25:103, 25:104, 25:105,
33:834, 33:835, 33:836, 33:1112,	25:106, 25:107, 25:108, 25:109,
33:1113, 33:1114, 33:1115, 33:1116,	25:110, 25:111, 25:112, 25:113,
33:1117, 33:1118, 33:1119, 33:1120,	25:114, 25:115, 25:116, 25:117,
33:1121, 33:1122, 33:1123, 33:1124,	25:118, 25:119, 25:120, 25:121,
33:1125, 33:1126, 33:1127, 33:1128,	25:122, 25:123, 25:124, 25:125,
33:1129, 33:1130, 33:1131, 33:1132,	25:126, 25:127, 25:128, 25:129,
33:1133, 33:1134, 33:1135, 33:1136,	25:130, 25:131, 25:132, 25:133,
33:1137, 33:1138, 33:1139, 33:1140,	25:134, 25:135, 25:136, 25:137,
33:1141, 33:1142, 33:1143, 33:1144,	25:138, 25:139, 25:140, 25:141,
33:1145, 33:1146, 33:1147, 33:1148,	25:142, 25:143, 25:144, 25:145,
33:1149, 33:1150, 33:1151, 33:1152,	25:146, 25:147, 25:148, 25:149,
33:1153, 33:1154, 33:1155, 33:1156,	25:150, 25:151, 25:152, 25:153,
33:1157, 33:1158, 33:1159, 33:1160,	25:154, 25:155, 25:156, 25:157,
33:1161, 33:1162, 33:1163, 33:1164,	25:158, 25:159, 25:160, 25:161,
33:1165, 33:1166, 33:1167, 33:1168,	25:162, 25:163, 25:164, 25:165,
33:1169, 33:1170, 33:1171, 33:1172	25:166, 25:167, 25:168, 25:169,
\DeclareEncodingsubset <u>727</u>	25:170, 25:171, 25:172, 25:173,
\DeclareEnvironmentCopy	25:174, 25:175, 25:176, 25:177,
. <u>06:513, 06:514, 06:516, 1269</u>	25:178, 25:179, 25:180, 25:181,
\DeclareErrorFont	25:182, 25:183, 25:184, 25:185,
. <u>24:536, 28:384, 29:736, 30:61</u>	25:186, 25:187, 25:188, 25:189,
\DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand . .	25:190, 25:191, 25:192, 25:193,
. <u>07:2923</u>	25:194, 25:195, 25:196, 25:197,
\DeclareFixedFont	25:198, 25:199, 25:200, 25:201,
. <u>24:76, 33:1213, 33:1215, 728</u>	25:202, 25:203, 25:204, 25:205,
\DeclareFontEncoding	25:206, 25:207, 25:208, 25:209,
. <u>21:377, 21:464, 21:718, 21:740,</u>	25:210, 25:211, 25:212, 25:213,
<u>21:746, 21:832, 21:1040, 24:119,</u>	25:214, 25:215, 25:216, 25:217,
<u>30:137, 30:138, 30:139, 30:140, 1207</u>	25:218, 25:219, 25:220, 25:221,
\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults	25:222, 25:223, 25:224, 25:225,
. <u>24:169, 27:90, 27:91, 30:36</u>	25:226, 25:227, 25:228, 25:229,
\DeclareFontFamily <u>24:94, 27:85, 27:86, 541</u>	25:230, 25:231, 25:232, 25:233,
\DeclareFontFamilySubstitution . <u>24:496</u>	25:234, 25:235, 25:236, 25:237,
\DeclareFontSeriesChangeRule . . 25:4,	25:238, 25:239, 25:240, 25:241,
<u>25:5, 25:7, 25:8, 25:9, 25:10, 25:11,</u>	25:242, 25:243, 25:244, 25:245,
<u>25:12, 25:13, 25:14, 25:15, 25:16,</u>	25:246, 25:247, 25:248, 25:249,
<u>25:17, 25:18, 25:19, 25:20, 25:21,</u>	25:250, 25:251, 25:252, 25:253,
<u>25:22, 25:23, 25:24, 25:25, 25:26,</u>	25:254, 25:255, 25:256, 25:257,
<u>25:27, 25:28, 25:29, 25:30, 25:31,</u>	25:258, 25:259, 25:260, 25:261,
<u>25:32, 25:33, 25:34, 25:35, 25:36,</u>	25:262, 25:263, 25:264, 25:265,
<u>25:37, 25:38, 25:39, 25:40, 25:41,</u>	25:266, 25:267, 25:268, 25:269,
<u>25:42, 25:43, 25:44, 25:45, 25:46,</u>	25:270, 25:271, 25:272, 25:273,
<u>25:47, 25:48, 25:49, 25:50, 25:51,</u>	25:274, 25:275, 25:276, 25:277,
<u>25:52, 25:53, 25:54, 25:55, 25:56,</u>	25:278, 25:279, 25:280, 25:281,
<u>25:57, 25:58, 25:59, 25:60, 25:61,</u>	25:282, 25:283, 25:284, 25:285,
<u>25:62, 25:63, 25:64, 25:65, 25:66,</u>	25:286, 25:287, 25:288, 25:289,
<u>25:67, 25:68, 25:69, 25:70, 25:71,</u>	25:290, 25:291, 25:292, 25:293,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

25:294, 25:295, 25:296, 25:297,	<code>\DeclareHookRule</code> . . . 08:2800, 08:2908,
25:298, 25:299, 25:300, 25:301,	37:50, 37:51, 37:115, 37:116, 204
25:302, 25:303, 25:304, 25:305,	<code>\DeclareInstance</code> 11:1156, 348
25:306, 25:307, 25:308, 25:309,	<code>\DeclareInstanceCopy</code> 11:1156, 348
25:310, 25:311, 25:312, 25:313,	<code>\DeclareKeys</code> 51:184, 1029
25:314, 25:315, 25:316, 25:317,	<code>\DeclareLowercaseMapping</code> 57:571, 1271
25:318, 25:319, 25:320, 25:321,	<code>\DeclareMathAccent</code> 28:789,
25:322, 25:323, 25:324, 25:325,	30:527, 30:528, 30:529, 30:530,
25:326, 25:327, 25:328, 25:329,	30:531, 30:532, 30:533, 30:534,
25:330, 25:331, 25:332, 25:333,	30:535, 30:536, 30:537, 30:538, 30:539
25:334, 25:335, 25:336, 25:337,	<code>\DeclareMathAlphabet</code> 27:119,
25:338, 25:339, 25:340, 25:341,	27:123, 27:125, 27:132, 28:615,
25:342, 25:343, 25:344, 25:345,	28:778, 30:162, 30:163, 30:164, 30:165
25:346, 25:347, 25:348, 25:349,	<code>\DeclareMathAlphabetCharacter</code> 28:964
25:350, 25:351, 25:352, 25:353,	<code>\DeclareMathDelimiter</code>
25:354, 25:355, 25:356, 25:357,	. . . . . 28:966, 30:266, 30:267,
25:358, 25:359, 25:360, 25:361,	30:268, 30:269, 30:270, 30:271,
25:362, 25:363, 25:364, 25:365,	30:274, 30:276, 30:277, 30:574,
25:366, 25:367, 25:368, 25:369,	30:576, 30:578, 30:580, 30:582,
25:370, 25:371, 25:372, 25:373,	30:585, 30:587, 30:589, 30:591,
25:374, 25:375, 25:376, 25:377,	30:593, 30:595, 30:597, 30:599,
25:378, 25:379, 25:380, 25:381,	30:601, 30:603, 30:605, 30:607,
25:382, 25:383, 25:387, 25:389, 552	30:609, 30:611, 30:613, 30:615,
<code>\DeclareFontSeriesDefault</code> 636	30:617, 30:619, 30:621, 30:623, 680
<code>\DeclareFontSeriesDefault</code>	<code>\DeclareMathOperator</code> 1223
. 29:35, 29:36, 29:70, 29:72,	<code>\DeclareMathRadical</code> 28:1101, 30:540
29:73, 29:83, 29:94, 29:103, 29:105, 651	<code>\DeclareMathSizes</code>
<code>\DeclareFontShape</code> 24:19,	. . . . . 24:239, 24:245, 24:267,
24:505, 24:506, 24:507, 24:508,	30:168, 30:169, 30:170, 30:171,
24:509, 24:510, 24:511, 24:512,	30:172, 30:173, 30:174, 30:175,
24:513, 24:514, 24:515, 24:516,	30:176, 30:177, 30:178, 30:179, 1225
24:517, 24:518, 24:519, 24:520,	<code>\DeclareMathSizes*</code> 24:239
24:521, 24:522, 24:523, 24:524,	<code>\DeclareMathSymbol</code>
24:525, 27:25, 27:27, 27:81, 27:82, 1201	. . . . . 28:902, 28:965, 28:982, 30:180,
<code>\DeclareFontShapeChangeRule</code>	30:181, 30:182, 30:183, 30:184,
. 25:524, 25:525, 25:542, 25:543,	30:185, 30:186, 30:187, 30:188,
25:544, 25:545, 25:546, 25:547,	30:189, 30:190, 30:191, 30:192,
25:548, 25:549, 25:550, 25:551,	30:193, 30:194, 30:195, 30:196,
25:552, 25:553, 25:554, 25:555,	30:197, 30:198, 30:199, 30:200,
25:556, 25:557, 25:558, 25:559,	30:201, 30:202, 30:203, 30:204,
25:560, 25:561, 25:562, 25:563,	30:205, 30:206, 30:207, 30:208,
25:564, 25:565, 25:566, 25:567,	30:209, 30:210, 30:211, 30:212,
25:568, 25:569, 25:570, 25:571,	30:213, 30:214, 30:215, 30:216,
25:572, 25:573, 25:574, 25:575,	30:217, 30:218, 30:219, 30:220,
25:576, 25:577, 25:578, 25:579,	30:221, 30:222, 30:223, 30:224,
25:580, 25:581, 25:582, 25:583,	30:225, 30:226, 30:227, 30:228,
25:584, 25:585, 25:586, 25:587,	30:229, 30:230, 30:231, 30:232,
25:588, 25:589, 25:590, 25:591,	30:233, 30:234, 30:235, 30:236,
25:592, 25:593, 25:594, 25:595,	30:237, 30:238, 30:239, 30:240,
25:596, 25:597, 25:598, 25:602, 25:604	30:241, 30:242, 30:243, 30:244,
<code>\DeclareFontSubstitution</code>	30:245, 30:246, 30:247, 30:248,
. 21:747, 21:833,	30:249, 30:250, 30:251, 30:252,
24:142, 30:26, 30:34, 30:37, 30:38,	30:253, 30:254, 30:255, 30:256,
30:39, 30:141, 30:142, 30:143, 30:144	30:257, 30:258, 30:259, 30:260,

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 30:261, 30:262, 30:272, 30:273,
30:275, 30:279, 30:280, 30:281,
30:282, 30:283, 30:284, 30:285,
30:286, 30:287, 30:288, 30:289,
30:290, 30:291, 30:292, 30:293,
30:294, 30:295, 30:296, 30:297,
30:298, 30:299, 30:300, 30:301,
30:302, 30:303, 30:304, 30:305,
30:306, 30:307, 30:308, 30:309,
30:310, 30:311, 30:312, 30:313,
30:314, 30:315, 30:316, 30:317,
30:318, 30:319, 30:320, 30:321,
30:322, 30:323, 30:324, 30:325,
30:326, 30:327, 30:328, 30:329,
30:330, 30:331, 30:332, 30:333,
30:334, 30:335, 30:336, 30:338,
30:339, 30:340, 30:341, 30:342,
30:343, 30:344, 30:345, 30:352,
30:353, 30:354, 30:355, 30:356,
30:357, 30:358, 30:360, 30:361,
30:362, 30:363, 30:364, 30:365,
30:367, 30:368, 30:369, 30:370,
30:371, 30:372, 30:375, 30:376,
30:377, 30:378, 30:381, 30:382,
30:383, 30:384, 30:385, 30:386,
30:387, 30:388, 30:389, 30:390,
30:391, 30:392, 30:393, 30:394,
30:395, 30:396, 30:397, 30:398,
30:399, 30:400, 30:401, 30:402,
30:403, 30:404, 30:405, 30:406,
30:407, 30:408, 30:409, 30:410,
30:411, 30:412, 30:413, 30:414,
30:415, 30:416, 30:417, 30:418,
30:419, 30:420, 30:421, 30:422,
30:425, 30:426, 30:429, 30:430,
30:431, 30:432, 30:433, 30:434,
30:435, 30:436, 30:437, 30:438,
30:439, 30:440, 30:441, 30:443,
30:444, 30:445, 30:446, 30:447,
30:448, 30:449, 30:452, 30:453,
30:454, 30:456, 30:457, 30:458,
30:459, 30:460, 30:461, 30:462,
30:463, 30:464, 30:465, 30:466,
30:488, 30:490, 30:512, 30:513,
30:514, 30:564, 30:565, 30:566,
30:567, 30:625, 30:626, 30:627, 676
- `\DeclareMathVersion` ... [28:397](#), 29:3, 29:4
`\DeclareOldFontCommand` .. [32:125](#), [32:141](#)
`\DeclareOption` 979
`\DeclareOption`
..... 21:1537, 26:30, 26:38, 26:46,
26:54, 26:57, 26:61, 33:782, 33:783,
33:784, 33:785, 33:786, 33:788,
33:790, 33:792, 33:793, 33:833,
- 33:834, 33:835, 33:836, 33:837,
33:839, 33:840, [50:496](#), 50:1193, 1229
- `\DeclareOption*` 979
`\DeclareOption*` [50:496](#)
`\DeclarePreloadSizes`
..... [24:219](#), 27:95, 27:96,
31:19, 31:21, 31:22, 31:23, 31:25,
31:26, 31:27, 31:28, 31:29, 31:30,
31:34, 31:38, 31:43, 31:45, 31:49,
31:50, 31:53, 31:54, 31:57, 31:58, 31:64
- `\DeclareProtectedCommand` 1217
`\DeclareRelease` .. 33:775, 33:776, [50:1669](#)
DeclareRelease commands:
 `\DeclareRelease:` 50:1672
`\DeclareRobustCommand` 14:4,
14:11, 14:30, 14:57, 18:7, 18:8, 18:9,
18:10, 18:11, 18:69, 18:93, 18:377,
18:453, 18:467, 18:512, 18:537, 19:2,
19:3, 19:13, 20:469, 20:616, 21:150,
21:158, 21:307, 21:310, 21:311,
21:312, 21:313, 21:314, 21:316,
21:318, 21:320, 22:237, 23:32,
23:33, 23:34, 24:285, 24:313, 24:314,
24:315, 24:320, 24:332, 24:342,
24:350, 24:352, 24:370, 24:700,
24:709, 25:395, 25:399, 25:408,
25:410, 25:420, 25:527, 25:532,
25:537, 25:616, 25:619, 25:627,
25:628, 25:634, 25:714, 26:116,
26:165, 29:5, 29:8, 29:11, 29:14,
29:17, 29:20, 29:23, 29:26, 29:29,
29:255, 29:278, 29:308, 29:329,
29:353, 29:364, 29:381, 29:384,
29:406, 29:411, 29:416, 29:449,
29:454, 29:459, 29:475, 29:478,
29:481, 29:484, 29:487, 29:501,
29:550, 29:551, 29:586, 29:592,
29:614, 29:616, 29:625, 29:627,
29:634, 29:650, 29:658, 29:676,
29:692, 29:709, 30:346, 30:347,
30:348, 30:359, 30:366, 30:423,
30:424, 30:455, 30:467, 30:471,
30:474, 30:479, 30:481, 30:483,
30:486, 30:489, 30:491, 30:492,
30:494, 30:496, 30:498, 30:500,
30:502, 30:504, 30:506, 30:508,
30:510, 30:516, 30:518, 30:520,
30:523, 30:541, 30:544, 30:547,
30:551, 30:555, 30:558, 30:561,
30:568, 30:571, 30:628, 30:629,
30:630, 30:635, 30:637, 30:639,
30:641, 32:3, 32:126, 33:4, 33:11,
33:574, 33:1097, 35:178, 35:189,
37:269, 37:450, 37:455, 37:460,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 37:470, 37:474, 37:478, 37:576,
37:580, 38:3, 38:4, 38:5, 38:6, 38:7,
38:8, 38:9, 38:10, 38:11, 38:12,
38:13, 38:14, 38:15, 38:16, 38:17,
38:18, 38:19, 38:20, 38:21, 38:22,
38:23, 38:24, 38:25, 38:26, 38:27,
38:28, 38:29, 38:30, 38:31, 38:32,
38:33, 38:34, 38:35, 38:39, 38:41,
38:42, 38:43, 38:44, 38:45, 38:46,
38:47, 38:48, 38:49, 38:50, 38:51,
38:52, 38:81, 38:82, 38:83, 38:84,
38:126, 38:167, 38:169, 38:173,
38:218, 38:220, 38:222, 38:224,
38:227, 38:228, 38:230, 38:237,
38:239, 38:240, 38:251, 38:274,
38:276, 38:292, 38:303, 38:353,
38:354, 38:355, 38:429, 38:463,
38:487, 40:7, 40:24, 40:159, 40:172,
40:195, 40:196, 40:212, 40:223,
40:302, 40:534, 40:552, 40:560,
40:615, 40:616, 40:617, 40:618,
40:619, 40:620, 41:139, 41:142,
41:154, 42:124, 42:127, 42:130, 44:7,
44:8, 44:9, 44:10, 44:14, 44:222,
06:233, 45:402, 45:423, 47:16, 47:28,
48:504, 48:505, 49:23, 49:28, 49:38,
49:49, 49:64, 49:72, 49:126, 49:128,
49:130, 49:137, 50:1128, 50:1129,
50:1130, 50:1136, 50:1137, 50:1793,
52:148, 52:184, 53:448, 54:87,
06:833, 06:834, 06:840, 06:855, *92*
- `\DeclareSizeFunction` 26:418,
26:491, 26:492, 26:503, 26:504,
26:508, 26:509, 26:515, 26:516,
26:544, 26:558, 26:559, 26:566, 26:567
- `\DeclareSymbolFont` 27:136,
28:456, 30:152, 30:153, 30:154, 30:155
- `\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet`
. 28:1175, 30:159, 30:160, 30:161
- `\DeclareTemplateCode`
11:994, 11:1035, 11:1061, 11:1156, *345*
- `\DeclareTemplateCopy` 11:1156, *345*
- `\DeclareTemplateInterface` 11:1156, *344*
- `\DeclareTextAccent` 21:64,
21:378, 21:379, 21:380, 21:381,
21:382, 21:383, 21:384, 21:385,
21:386, 21:387, 21:388, 21:465,
21:466, 21:467, 21:468, 21:469,
21:470, 21:471, 21:472, 21:473,
21:474, 21:475, 21:743, 21:748,
21:749, 21:750, 21:751, 21:752,
21:753, 21:754, 21:755, 21:756,
21:757, 21:758, 21:840, 21:841,
21:842, 21:843, 21:844, 21:845,
21:846, 21:847, 21:848, 21:849,
21:850, 21:851, 21:852, 21:853, 21:854
- `\DeclareTextAccentDefault`
. 21:185, 21:226, 21:227, 21:228,
21:229, 21:230, 21:231, 21:232,
21:233, 21:234, 21:235, 21:236,
21:237, 21:238, 21:239, 21:279,
21:282, 33:651, 33:652, 33:901,
33:902, 33:903, 33:904, 33:905,
33:906, 33:907, 33:908, 33:909,
33:910, 33:911, 33:912, 33:913, *1222*
- `\DeclareTextCommand` 21:3, 21:58,
21:65, 21:83, 21:389, 21:392, 21:395,
21:409, 21:410, 21:411, 21:414,
21:415, 21:422, 21:424, 21:426,
21:428, 21:434, 21:436, 21:438,
21:445, 21:476, 21:479, 21:483,
21:486, 21:488, 21:491, 21:493,
21:495, 21:511, 21:569, 21:570,
21:571, 21:732, 21:759, 21:761,
21:764, 21:767, 21:800, 21:807,
21:834, 21:837, 21:867, 21:895,
21:1055, 21:1082, 33:340, 33:341,
33:342, 33:343, 33:344, 33:345,
33:346, 33:347, 33:348, 33:349,
33:589, 33:596, 33:603, 33:723, *1218*
- `\DeclareTextCommandDefault` 21:57,
21:186, 21:188, 21:283, 21:286,
21:287, 21:288, 21:290, 21:292,
21:296, 21:300, 21:301, 21:303,
21:304, 21:305, 21:306, 21:326,
21:355, 33:119, 33:121, 33:124,
33:126, 33:128, 33:130, 33:132,
33:134, 33:136, 33:138, 33:140,
33:142, 33:144, 33:146, 33:148,
33:150, 33:152, 33:154, 33:157,
33:158, 33:159, 33:160, 33:161,
33:162, 33:163, 33:164, 33:165,
33:166, 33:167, 33:168, 33:169,
33:170, 33:171, 33:172, 33:174,
33:176, 33:178, 33:180, 33:182,
33:184, 33:186, 33:188, 33:190,
33:192, 33:194, 33:196, 33:198,
33:200, 33:202, 33:204, 33:206,
33:208, 33:210, 33:212, 33:214,
33:216, 33:218, 33:220, 33:222,
33:224, 33:226, 33:228, 33:230,
33:232, 33:234, 33:236, 33:238,
33:240, 33:242, 33:244, 33:246,
33:248, 33:250, 33:252, 33:254,
33:256, 33:258, 33:260, 33:262,
33:264, 33:266, 33:268, 33:270,
33:273, 33:275, 33:277, 33:279,
33:281, 33:283, 33:285, 33:287,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

33:289, 33:291, 33:293, 33:295,	21:826, 21:827, 21:828, 21:829, 1231
33:297, 33:299, 33:301, 33:303,	
33:305, 33:307, 33:309, 33:311,	<code>\DeclareTextCompositeCommand</code>
33:313, 33:315, 33:317, 33:319,	. . . . . 21:76, 21:431, 21:454,
33:321, 33:323, 33:325, 33:327,	21:455, 21:456, 21:457, 21:458,
33:329, 33:618, 33:626, 33:628,	21:460, 21:699, 21:700, 21:702,
33:634, 33:642, 33:967, 33:969,	21:705, 21:706, 21:707, 21:708,
33:970, 33:972, 33:974, 33:976,	21:709, 21:710, 21:711, 21:712,
33:978, 33:980, 33:982, 33:984,	21:713, 21:715, 21:797, 21:1061, 1223
33:986, 33:988, 33:990, 33:992,	<code>\DeclareTextFontCommand</code> 32:1,
33:994, 33:996, 33:998, 33:1000,	32:15, 32:16, 32:17, 32:18, 32:19,
33:1002, 33:1004, 33:1006, 33:1008,	32:20, 32:21, 32:22, 32:23, 32:24,
33:1010, 33:1012, 33:1014, 33:1016,	32:29, 32:30, 32:31, 32:42, 32:140, 1240
33:1018, 33:1020, 33:1022, 33:1024,	<code>\DeclareTextFoo</code> 1207
33:1026, 33:1028, 33:1030, 33:1032,	<code>\DeclareTextGlyph</code> 1214
33:1034, 33:1036, 33:1038, 33:1040,	<code>\DeclareTextSymbol</code> 21:3, 21:398,
33:1042, 33:1044, 33:1046, 33:1048,	21:399, 21:400, 21:401, 21:402,
33:1050, 33:1052, 33:1054, 33:1056,	21:403, 21:404, 21:405, 21:406,
33:1058, 33:1060, 33:1062, 33:1064,	21:407, 21:408, 21:412, 21:413,
33:1066, 33:1068, 33:1070, 33:1072,	21:416, 21:417, 21:418, 21:419,
33:1074, 33:1076, 33:1078, 33:1080,	21:420, 21:421, 21:527, 21:528,
33:1082, 33:1084, 33:1087, 1222	21:529, 21:530, 21:531, 21:532,
<code>\DeclareTextComposite</code> . 21:76, 21:452,	21:533, 21:534, 21:535, 21:536,
21:453, 21:588, 21:589, 21:590,	21:537, 21:538, 21:539, 21:540,
21:591, 21:592, 21:593, 21:594,	21:541, 21:542, 21:544, 21:545,
21:595, 21:596, 21:597, 21:598,	21:546, 21:547, 21:548, 21:549,
21:599, 21:600, 21:601, 21:602,	21:550, 21:551, 21:552, 21:553,
21:603, 21:604, 21:605, 21:606,	21:554, 21:555, 21:556, 21:557,
21:607, 21:608, 21:609, 21:610,	21:558, 21:559, 21:560, 21:561,
21:611, 21:612, 21:613, 21:614,	21:562, 21:563, 21:564, 21:565,
21:615, 21:616, 21:617, 21:618,	21:566, 21:567, 21:568, 21:572,
21:619, 21:620, 21:621, 21:622,	21:573, 21:574, 21:575, 21:576,
21:623, 21:624, 21:625, 21:626,	21:577, 21:578, 21:579, 21:580,
21:627, 21:628, 21:629, 21:630,	21:581, 21:582, 21:583, 21:584,
21:631, 21:632, 21:633, 21:634,	21:585, 21:586, 21:587, 21:719,
21:635, 21:636, 21:637, 21:638,	21:720, 21:721, 21:722, 21:723,
21:639, 21:640, 21:641, 21:642,	21:724, 21:725, 21:726, 21:727,
21:643, 21:644, 21:645, 21:646,	21:728, 21:729, 21:730, 21:731,
21:647, 21:648, 21:649, 21:650,	21:741, 21:742, 21:770, 21:771,
21:651, 21:652, 21:653, 21:654,	21:772, 21:773, 21:774, 21:775,
21:655, 21:656, 21:657, 21:658,	21:776, 21:778, 21:779, 21:780,
21:659, 21:660, 21:661, 21:662,	21:781, 21:782, 21:783, 21:784,
21:663, 21:664, 21:665, 21:666,	21:785, 21:786, 21:787, 21:788,
21:667, 21:668, 21:669, 21:670,	21:789, 21:790, 21:791, 21:792,
21:671, 21:672, 21:673, 21:674,	21:793, 21:794, 21:795, 21:796,
21:675, 21:676, 21:677, 21:678,	21:855, 21:856, 21:857, 21:858,
21:679, 21:680, 21:681, 21:682,	21:859, 21:860, 21:861, 21:862,
21:683, 21:684, 21:685, 21:686,	21:863, 21:864, 21:865, 21:866,
21:687, 21:688, 21:689, 21:690,	21:878, 21:879, 21:880, 21:881,
21:691, 21:692, 21:693, 21:694,	21:882, 21:883, 21:884, 21:885,
21:695, 21:696, 21:697, 21:698,	21:886, 21:887, 21:888, 21:889,
21:814, 21:815, 21:816, 21:817,	21:890, 21:891, 21:892, 21:893,
21:818, 21:819, 21:820, 21:821,	21:894, 21:901, 21:902, 21:903,
21:822, 21:823, 21:824, 21:825,	21:904, 21:905, 21:906, 21:907,
	21:908, 21:909, 21:910, 21:911,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

21:912, 21:913, 21:914, 21:915, 33:927, 33:928, 33:929, 33:930,
 21:916, 21:917, 21:918, 21:919, 33:931, 33:932, 33:933, 33:934,
 21:920, 21:921, 21:922, 21:923, 33:935, 33:936, 33:937, 33:938,
 21:924, 21:925, 21:926, 21:927, 33:939, 33:940, 33:941, 33:942,
 21:928, 21:929, 21:930, 21:931, 33:943, 33:944, 33:945, 33:946,
 21:932, 21:933, 21:934, 21:935, 33:947, 33:948, 33:949, 33:950,
 21:936, 21:937, 21:938, 21:939, 33:951, 33:952, 33:953, 33:954,
 21:940, 21:941, 21:942, 21:943, 33:955, 33:956, 33:957, 33:958,
 21:944, 21:945, 21:946, 21:947, 33:959, 33:960, 33:961, 33:962,
 21:948, 21:949, 21:950, 21:951, 33:963, 33:964, 33:965, 33:966, 1222
 21:952, 21:953, 21:954, 21:955, `\DeclareTitlecaseMapping` ... 57:571, 1271
 21:956, 21:957, 21:958, 21:959, `\DeclareUnicode...` ... 501
 21:960, 21:961, 21:962, 21:963, `\DeclareUnicodeAccent` ... 21:1044,
 21:964, 21:965, 21:966, 21:967, 21:1239, 21:1240, 21:1241, 21:1242,
 21:968, 21:969, 21:970, 21:971, 21:1243, 21:1244, 21:1245, 21:1246,
 21:972, 21:973, 21:974, 21:975, 21:1247, 21:1248, 21:1249, 21:1250,
 21:976, 21:977, 21:978, 21:979, 21:1251, 21:1252, 21:1253, 1265
 21:980, 21:1081, 33:332, 33:333, `\DeclareUnicodeCharacter` ... 57:384, 1252
 33:334, 33:335, 33:336, 33:337, `\DeclareUnicodeCommand` ...
 33:338, 33:339, 33:350, 33:351, ... 21:1082, 21:1083,
 33:352, 33:353, 33:354, 33:355, 21:1084, 21:1085, 21:1166, 21:1168,
 33:356, 33:357, 33:358, 33:359, 21:1170, 21:1217, 21:1254, 1265
 33:553, 33:554, 33:555, 33:556, `\DeclareUnicodeComposite` ...
 33:557, 33:558, 33:559, 33:560, 1223 21:1059, 21:1258, 21:1259, 21:1260,
`\DeclareTextSymbolDefault` ... 21:185, 21:240, 21:241, 21:242, 21:1261, 21:1262, 21:1263, 21:1264,
 ... 21:243, 21:244, 21:245, 21:246, 21:1265, 21:1266, 21:1267, 21:1268,
 21:247, 21:248, 21:249, 21:250, 21:1269, 21:1270, 21:1271, 21:1272,
 21:251, 21:252, 21:253, 21:254, 21:1273, 21:1274, 21:1275, 21:1276,
 21:255, 21:256, 21:257, 21:258, 21:1277, 21:1278, 21:1279, 21:1280,
 21:259, 21:260, 21:261, 21:262, 21:1281, 21:1282, 21:1283, 21:1284,
 21:263, 21:264, 21:265, 21:266, 21:1285, 21:1286, 21:1287, 21:1288,
 21:267, 21:268, 21:269, 21:270, 21:1289, 21:1290, 21:1291, 21:1292,
 21:271, 21:272, 21:273, 21:274, 21:1293, 21:1294, 21:1295, 21:1296,
 21:275, 21:276, 21:277, 21:278, 21:1297, 21:1298, 21:1299, 21:1300,
 21:280, 21:281, 21:291, 33:78, 21:1301, 21:1302, 21:1303, 21:1304,
 33:80, 33:82, 33:84, 33:85, 33:86, 21:1305, 21:1306, 21:1307, 21:1308,
 33:87, 33:88, 33:89, 33:90, 33:91, 21:1309, 21:1310, 21:1311, 21:1312,
 33:92, 33:93, 33:94, 33:95, 33:96, 21:1313, 21:1314, 21:1315, 21:1316,
 33:97, 33:98, 33:99, 33:100, 33:101, 21:1317, 21:1318, 21:1319, 21:1320,
 33:102, 33:103, 33:104, 33:105, 21:1321, 21:1322, 21:1323, 21:1324,
 33:106, 33:107, 33:108, 33:109, 21:1325, 21:1326, 21:1327, 21:1328,
 33:110, 33:111, 33:112, 33:113, 21:1329, 21:1330, 21:1331, 21:1332,
 33:114, 33:115, 33:116, 33:117, 21:1333, 21:1334, 21:1335, 21:1336,
 33:118, 33:541, 33:542, 33:543, 21:1337, 21:1338, 21:1339, 21:1340,
 33:544, 33:545, 33:546, 33:547, 21:1341, 21:1342, 21:1343, 21:1344,
 33:548, 33:561, 33:562, 33:563, 21:1345, 21:1346, 21:1347, 21:1348,
 33:564, 33:565, 33:566, 33:567, 21:1349, 21:1350, 21:1351, 21:1352,
 33:568, 33:587, 33:588, 33:606, 21:1353, 21:1354, 21:1355, 21:1356,
 33:607, 33:608, 33:609, 33:610, 21:1357, 21:1358, 21:1359, 21:1360,
 33:611, 33:612, 33:614, 33:914, 21:1361, 21:1362, 21:1363, 21:1364,
 33:915, 33:916, 33:917, 33:918, 21:1365, 21:1366, 21:1367, 21:1368,
 33:919, 33:920, 33:921, 33:922, 21:1369, 21:1370, 21:1371, 21:1372,
 33:923, 33:924, 33:925, 33:926, 21:1373, 21:1374, 21:1375, 21:1376,
 21:1377, 21:1378, 21:1379, 21:1380,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 21:1381, 21:1382, 21:1383, 21:1384,
 21:1385, 21:1386, 21:1387, 21:1388,
 21:1389, 21:1390, 21:1391, 21:1392,
 21:1393, 21:1394, 21:1395, 21:1396,
 21:1397, 21:1398, 21:1399, 21:1400,
 21:1401, 21:1402, 21:1403, 21:1404,
 21:1405, 21:1406, 21:1407, 21:1408,
 21:1409, 21:1410, 21:1411, 21:1412,
 21:1413, 21:1414, 21:1415, 21:1416,
 21:1417, 21:1418, 21:1419, 21:1420,
 21:1421, 21:1422, 21:1423, 21:1424,
 21:1425, 21:1426, 21:1427, 21:1428,
 21:1429, 21:1430, 21:1431, 21:1432,
 21:1433, 21:1434, 21:1435, 21:1436,
 21:1437, 21:1438, 21:1439, 21:1440,
 21:1441, 21:1442, 21:1443, 21:1444,
 21:1445, 21:1446, 21:1447, 21:1448,
 21:1449, 21:1450, 21:1451, 21:1452,
 21:1453, 21:1454, 21:1455, 21:1456,
 21:1457, 21:1458, 21:1459, 21:1460,
 21:1461, 21:1462, 21:1463, 21:1464,
 21:1465, 21:1466, 21:1467, 21:1468,
 21:1469, 21:1470, 21:1471, 21:1472,
 21:1473, 21:1474, 21:1475, 21:1476,
 21:1477, 21:1478, 21:1479, 21:1480,
 21:1481, 21:1482, 21:1483, 21:1484,
 21:1485, 21:1486, 21:1487, 21:1488,
 21:1489, 21:1490, 21:1491, 21:1492,
 21:1493, 21:1494, 21:1495, 21:1496,
 21:1497, 21:1498, 21:1499, 21:1500,
 21:1501, 21:1502, 21:1503, 21:1504, 500
- \DeclareUnicodeSymbol
 21:1081, 21:1086, 21:1087,
 21:1088, 21:1089, 21:1090, 21:1091,
 21:1092, 21:1093, 21:1094, 21:1095,
 21:1096, 21:1097, 21:1098, 21:1099,
 21:1100, 21:1101, 21:1102, 21:1103,
 21:1104, 21:1105, 21:1106, 21:1108,
 21:1109, 21:1110, 21:1111, 21:1112,
 21:1113, 21:1114, 21:1115, 21:1116,
 21:1117, 21:1118, 21:1119, 21:1120,
 21:1121, 21:1122, 21:1124, 21:1125,
 21:1126, 21:1127, 21:1128, 21:1129,
 21:1130, 21:1131, 21:1132, 21:1133,
 21:1134, 21:1135, 21:1136, 21:1137,
 21:1138, 21:1139, 21:1140, 21:1141,
 21:1142, 21:1143, 21:1144, 21:1145,
 21:1146, 21:1147, 21:1148, 21:1149,
 21:1150, 21:1151, 21:1152, 21:1153,
 21:1154, 21:1155, 21:1156, 21:1157,
 21:1158, 21:1159, 21:1160, 21:1161,
 21:1162, 21:1163, 21:1164, 21:1165,
 21:1172, 21:1173, 21:1174, 21:1175,
 21:1176, 21:1177, 21:1178, 21:1179,
 21:1180, 21:1181, 21:1182, 21:1183,
 21:1184, 21:1185, 21:1186, 21:1187,
 21:1188, 21:1189, 21:1190, 21:1191,
 21:1192, 21:1193, 21:1194, 21:1195,
 21:1196, 21:1197, 21:1198, 21:1199,
 21:1200, 21:1201, 21:1202, 21:1203,
 21:1204, 21:1205, 21:1206, 21:1207,
 21:1208, 21:1209, 21:1210, 21:1211,
 21:1212, 21:1213, 21:1215, 21:1216,
 21:1228, 21:1229, 21:1230, 21:1231,
 21:1232, 21:1233, 21:1234, 21:1235,
 21:1236, 21:1237, 21:1238, 1265
- \DeclareUnknownKeyHandler . . 51:186, 1030
 \DeclareUnknownKeysHandler 1266
 \DeclareUppercaseMapping . . . 57:571, 1271
 \def 1217
 default (plug) 55:35
 \defaultencoding 1219
 \defaultthyphenchar . 06:843, 06:858, 02:378
 \defaultscriptratio . 24:683, 24:690, 1212
 \defaultscriptscriptratio
 24:684, 24:690, 1212
 \defaultskewchar 02:379
 \deg 38:34
 \delcode 28:1099
 \delimiter 28:1012, 28:1082, 28:1093, 1250
 \delimiterfactor 02:382
 \delimitershortfall 02:397
 \Delta 30:309
 \delta 30:282
 \depth 40:32, 40:35
 \det 38:30
 \Details 33:1589, 33:1590
 \detokenize 03:96,
 03:97, 03:182, 14:249, 14:250,
 20:254, 20:505, 21:1000, 21:1042,
 24:190, 25:435, 29:564, 37:205,
 50:564, 50:598, 50:638, 50:902,
 50:1269, 50:1273, 50:1401, 50:1402,
 50:1406, 06:574, 06:592, 06:656, 1048
 \DH 21:529, 21:1130, 57:656, 1218
 \dh 21:539, 21:1136, 57:656, 1218
 \Diamond 29:728
 \diamond 30:391
 \diamondsuit 30:343
 \dim 38:28
 dim commands:
 \dim_eval:n 11:364, 05:164
 \dim_new:N
 . 11:33, 53:199, 53:200, 53:201, 53:202
 \dim_set:Nn
 53:193, 53:194, 53:195, 53:196
 \dim_set_eq:NN 48:68, 48:70
 \dim_use:N 53:511, 53:512, 53:513

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\c_max_dim` . . . 48:68, 48:70, 48:100, 41:269, 42:104, 42:116, 42:123,
 53:213, 53:239, 53:264, 53:291, 956
`\l_tmpa_dim` 346
`\c_zero_dim`
 . . . 16:102, 53:219, 53:220, 53:221,
 53:227, 53:245, 53:246, 53:247,
 53:270, 53:271, 53:272, 53:299,
 53:300, 53:301, 53:329, 53:331, 53:332
`\dimen` 1237
`\dimendef`
 04:226, 02:42, 02:43, 02:44, 02:52, 02:91
`\dimenzero` 04:226
`\dimeval` 77
`\dimeval` 05:158, 05:174, 77
`\dimexpr` 21:504, 21:520,
 21:871, 21:874, 21:1221, 21:1224, 42:13
`\directlua` 04:2, 04:14, 04:29,
 04:213, 04:231, 21:1013, 04:256,
 04:261, 04:265, 01:12, 01:15, 06:34,
 01:20, 01:23, 50:1254, 50:1385,
 06:754, 06:839, 01:28, 57:98, 57:100,
 57:108, 57:113, 57:115, 02:65,
 02:81, 02:105, 02:256, 02:353, 02:363
disable commands:
 `disable_callback` 04:975
`\disable_callback` 46
`\DisableGenericHook`
 08:2738, 08:2744, 08:2892, 306
`\DisableHook` 08:2843, 195
`\DiscardShipoutBox`
 53:82, 53:411, 53:444, 53:500, 1065
`\discretionary`
 38:251, 06:841, 06:856, 06:866
`\displayindent` 02:403
`\displaylines` 38:203
`displaymath` (env.) 38:345
`\displaymath` 38:347
`\displaystyle` 30:543,
 30:546, 30:550, 30:552, 38:62,
 38:210, 38:372, 38:375, 38:428,
 38:470, 38:482, 38:510, 38:535, 38:538
`\displaywidowpenalty` 02:327
`\displaywidth`
 38:210, 38:371, 38:457, 38:513, 02:402
`\div` 30:394
`\DJ` 21:530, 21:1140, 57:656, 1218
`\dj` 21:540, 21:1141, 57:656, 1218
`\do` 01:110, 13:3, 13:7, 13:16, 13:26,
 20:66, 20:69, 20:72, 20:135, 20:138,
 20:190, 20:193, 20:233, 20:305,
 20:367, 20:414, 20:587, 20:604,
 20:755, 20:761, 32:90, 37:541,
 37:562, 37:722, 37:732, 37:738,
 37:744, 40:78, 40:97, 06:69, 41:244,
 42:203, 42:337, 42:339, 42:362,
 42:365, 42:394, 42:396, 42:417,
 42:422, 42:477, 42:505, 42:534,
 42:730, 42:786, 45:65, 45:134, 47:36,
 47:65, 47:82, 50:232, 50:249, 50:543,
 50:562, 50:579, 50:597, 50:602,
 50:616, 50:621, 50:657, 50:667,
 50:1182, 50:1219, 50:1301, 50:1354,
 50:1434, 50:1523, 50:1808, 02:13,
 02:14, 07:1952, 01:58, 01:59, 1232
`\DocInput` 26:8, 30:5, 31:5, 56:4
`\docclearpage` 1244
`\document` 442
`document` (env.) 37:8
`\document`
 16:143, 20:9, 37:258, 47:64, 47:81, 643
`\documentclass` 04:16, 26:2, 30:2,
 31:2, 50:674, 50:681, 50:740, 50:743,
 50:975, 50:1070, 50:1202, 56:2, 200
`\DocumentMetadata`
 17:6, 17:11, 17:15, 17:18, 17:61, 418
`\documentstyle` 50:679, 50:1202
`\doesglyphexist` 33:1182,
 33:1208, 33:1226, 33:1227, 33:1228,
 33:1229, 33:1230, 33:1231, 33:1232,
 33:1235, 33:1236, 33:1237, 33:1238,
 33:1241, 33:1242, 33:1243, 33:1244,
 33:1247, 33:1248, 33:1251, 33:1252,
 33:1255, 33:1256, 33:1257, 33:1258,
 33:1259, 33:1260, 33:1261, 33:1262,
 33:1265, 33:1266, 33:1269, 33:1270,
 33:1271, 33:1272, 33:1273, 33:1274,
 33:1275, 33:1276, 33:1277, 33:1278,
 33:1279, 33:1280, 33:1281, 33:1282,
 33:1283, 33:1284, 33:1285, 33:1286,
 33:1287, 33:1288, 33:1289, 33:1290,
 33:1291, 33:1292, 33:1293, 33:1294,
 33:1295, 33:1296, 33:1297, 33:1298,
 33:1299, 33:1300, 33:1301, 33:1302,
 33:1303, 33:1304, 33:1305, 33:1306,
 33:1307, 33:1308, 33:1309, 33:1310,
 33:1311, 33:1312, 33:1313, 33:1314,
 33:1315, 33:1316, 33:1317, 33:1318,
 33:1319, 33:1320, 33:1321, 33:1322,
 33:1323, 33:1324, 33:1325, 33:1326,
 33:1327, 33:1328, 33:1329, 33:1330,
 33:1331, 33:1332, 33:1333, 33:1334,
 33:1337, 33:1341, 33:1342, 33:1343,
 33:1344, 33:1345, 33:1346, 33:1347,
 33:1348, 33:1349, 33:1350, 33:1351,
 33:1352, 33:1353, 33:1354, 33:1355,
 33:1356, 33:1357, 33:1358, 33:1359,
 33:1360, 33:1361, 33:1362, 33:1363,

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

33:1364, 33:1365, 33:1366, 33:1367, 33:1368, 33:1369, 33:1370, 33:1371, 728	\EncodingSpecificCommand 1207
\dollar 1219	\end 14:250, 26:9, 30:6, 31:6, 37:268, 37:296, 37:310, 37:346, 37:362, 37:376, 37:384, 37:520, 37:521, 38:491, 38:500, 39:112, 06:23, 44:15, 44:17, 50:1316, 50:1320, 50:1327, 50:1449, 50:1453, 50:1459, 50:1538, 50:1542, 50:1548, 53:396, 06:719, 06:776, 56:5, 07:1416, 07:1536, 07:1551, 01:53, 105
\dospecials 01:110, 37:562, 37:722, 37:732, 50:1301, 50:1434, 50:1523, 02:13, 07:1953, 01:58, 1236	\endarray 41:171
\dot 30:536	\endcenter 37:445
\doteq 30:480	\endcsname 200
\dotfill 06:881, 06:902, 02:546	\enddisplaymath 38:348
\dots 21:320, 21:322, 1223	\enddocument 37:8, 37:77, 37:78, 37:141, 37:143, 53:352, 1260
\doublehyphendemerits 02:334	\endenumerate 39:264
\doublerulesep 41:311, 41:338, 41:362	\endeqnarray 38:380, 38:427
\Downarrow 30:597	\endequation 38:351
\downarrow 30:591	\endfilecontents 50:1206
\downbracefill 30:549, 30:568	\endflushleft 37:495
\dump 57:720	\endflushright 37:497
	\endgraf 16:140, 16:178, 40:138, 40:144, 02:445, 413
	\endgroup 1202
	\EndIncludeInRelease 08:2136, 08:2143, 08:2167, 08:2183, 08:2190, 08:2195, 08:2217, 02:579, 08:2237, 08:2267, 08:2285, 08:2290, 08:2300, 08:2304, 08:2307, 08:2334, 08:2349, 08:2360, 08:2378, 08:2390, 08:2402, 08:2412, 08:2442, 08:2461, 08:2524, 02:613, 08:2528, 02:621, 08:2610, 08:2613, 08:2727, 08:2733, 08:2740, 08:2745, 08:2752, 08:2756, 08:2763, 08:2767, 08:2790, 08:2795, 02:646, 09:31, 09:45, 02:686, 02:691, 09:228, 09:295, 02:701, 02:706, 09:420, 09:439, 09:491, 09:495, 09:542, 09:569, 09:572, 09:584, 03:71, 14:157, 14:161, 14:204, 14:210, 16:44, 16:75, 17:43, 17:54, 18:21, 18:31, 18:65, 18:78, 18:86, 18:91, 18:104, 18:110, 18:152, 18:166, 18:178, 18:189, 18:206, 18:218, 18:250, 18:266, 18:283, 18:319, 18:353, 18:375, 18:412, 18:445, 18:481, 18:485, 18:494, 18:498, 18:506, 18:510, 18:520, 18:526, 18:540, 18:547, 20:83, 20:140, 20:195, 20:256, 20:277, 20:289, 20:352, 20:356, 20:435, 20:473, 20:496, 20:531, 20:552,
E	
\E 50:1308, 50:1311, 50:1339, 50:1441, 50:1444, 50:1471, 50:1530, 50:1533, 50:1561	
\edef 1198	
\EditInstance 11:1156, 349	
\EditTemplateDefaults 11:1156, 349	
\egroup 02:450, 1199	
\eject 02:513	
\ell 30:322	
\else 1210	
else commands:	
\else: 08:2252, 08:2280, 08:2422, 08:2438, 08:2485, 08:2520, 08:2535, 09:347, 16:26, 16:32, 16:64, 52:241, 06:721, 07:1303, 08:767, 08:1041, 08:1198, 08:1260, 08:1401, 08:1408, 08:1416, 08:1732	
\em 29:551, 29:578, 32:42, 655	
\emergencystretch 49:132, 49:138, 1208	
\emforce 653	
\emforce 29:547, 29:574, 29:583, 654	
\emminershape 29:555, 29:561, 29:578, 654	
\emph 32:42, 1247	
\empty 02:448	
\emptyset 30:329	
\emreset 654	
\emreset 29:547, 29:550, 29:581, 654	
\emrest 29:550	
\ENC-cmd 1218	
\encodingdefault 21:992, 04:260, 04:275, 04:283, 21:1538, 21:1575, 21:1576, 28:389, 29:659, 29:677, 29:693, 29:710, 30:62, 1219	
\EncodingSpecific 1215	
\EncodingSpecificAccent 1207	
\EncodingSpecificAccentedLetter 1207	

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

20:571, 20:578, 20:597, 20:614,
 20:627, 20:631, 20:649, 20:660,
 20:670, 20:709, 20:736, 21:103,
 21:123, 21:168, 21:175, 21:330,
 21:352, 21:367, 21:375, 04:234,
 04:257, 04:280, 04:284, 22:28,
 22:33, 22:57, 22:75, 22:86, 22:91,
 22:116, 22:121, 22:146, 22:173,
 22:182, 22:224, 22:230, 22:250,
 22:253, 23:10, 23:14, 23:25, 23:30,
 24:53, 24:74, 24:265, 24:282, 24:328,
 24:338, 24:348, 24:400, 24:409,
 24:489, 24:494, 24:529, 24:534,
 24:551, 24:569, 24:608, 24:641,
 24:758, 24:770, 25:385, 25:391,
 25:404, 25:416, 25:423, 25:506,
 25:521, 25:600, 25:612, 25:623,
 25:630, 25:637, 25:710, 25:728,
 25:735, 25:739, 25:742, 26:158,
 26:161, 26:177, 26:550, 26:556,
 27:21, 27:143, 28:78, 28:106, 28:180,
 28:210, 28:240, 28:272, 28:307,
 28:350, 28:411, 28:417, 28:422,
 28:505, 28:512, 28:557, 28:564,
 28:838, 28:880, 28:893, 28:900,
 28:1088, 28:1096, 29:68, 29:101,
 29:123, 29:228, 29:249, 29:301,
 29:348, 29:377, 29:388, 29:435,
 29:469, 29:495, 29:531, 29:540,
 29:577, 29:589, 29:596, 29:630,
 29:636, 29:671, 29:687, 29:704,
 29:719, 30:92, 30:102, 30:120,
 30:129, 30:644, 30:651, 32:33,
 32:40, 05:10, 05:18, 05:27, 35:28,
 35:45, 35:61, 35:75, 35:82, 35:110,
 35:114, 35:138, 35:147, 35:158,
 35:168, 35:180, 35:191, 35:202,
 37:75, 37:139, 05:110, 37:178,
 37:186, 37:192, 37:225, 37:238,
 37:266, 37:277, 37:308, 05:131,
 37:333, 37:341, 37:359, 37:374,
 37:382, 37:387, 37:401, 37:410,
 37:420, 37:427, 37:437, 37:442,
 37:466, 37:482, 37:491, 05:147,
 37:510, 37:516, 37:546, 37:567,
 05:156, 37:589, 37:599, 37:616,
 37:628, 37:632, 37:640, 37:644,
 37:665, 37:678, 37:693, 37:705,
 37:727, 37:735, 38:86, 05:168, 38:95,
 38:117, 38:124, 38:143, 38:148,
 38:156, 38:160, 05:176, 38:175,
 38:183, 38:232, 38:249, 38:279,
 38:287, 38:316, 38:343, 05:191,
 38:407, 38:416, 05:197, 38:448,
 38:453, 38:473, 38:485, 38:494,
 38:503, 05:203, 05:208, 06:12, 06:18,
 39:134, 39:139, 39:154, 39:162,
 40:13, 40:22, 40:57, 40:65, 40:90,
 40:107, 40:121, 40:132, 40:141,
 40:146, 40:152, 40:163, 40:170,
 40:227, 40:234, 40:260, 40:271,
 40:307, 40:315, 40:354, 40:375,
 40:399, 40:417, 40:494, 40:510,
 40:527, 40:536, 40:541, 40:564,
 40:571, 40:605, 40:612, 06:60,
 06:64, 41:64, 41:69, 41:156, 41:164,
 41:226, 41:231, 42:15, 42:19, 42:38,
 42:47, 42:68, 42:76, 42:88, 42:96,
 42:111, 42:121, 42:150, 42:155,
 42:171, 42:182, 42:249, 42:263,
 42:368, 42:425, 42:462, 42:468,
 42:499, 42:529, 42:554, 42:570,
 42:581, 42:594, 42:602, 42:623,
 42:640, 42:650, 42:654, 42:744,
 42:799, 42:818, 42:835, 43:33, 43:39,
 43:56, 43:63, 44:19, 44:29, 44:167,
 44:173, 44:178, 44:192, 44:198,
 44:224, 44:246, 45:104, 06:224,
 45:172, 06:229, 45:231, 45:246,
 45:293, 45:306, 45:351, 45:368,
 45:411, 45:417, 45:426, 45:430,
 45:439, 45:445, 45:449, 45:481,
 45:498, 45:516, 45:558, 45:564,
 47:24, 47:32, 47:76, 47:92, 01:290,
 06:324, 49:34, 49:60, 49:81, 49:104,
 49:115, 49:124, 06:352, 50:21, 50:26,
 50:49, 50:61, 50:84, 50:93, 50:99,
 50:111, 50:142, 50:149, 50:174,
 50:181, 50:199, 06:380, 50:210,
 50:244, 06:385, 50:261, 50:272,
 50:281, 50:312, 50:342, 50:359,
 50:371, 50:392, 50:405, 50:418,
 50:428, 01:300, 06:404, 50:464,
 50:480, 50:489, 50:523, 50:533,
 50:573, 50:589, 06:418, 50:611,
 50:626, 50:640, 50:647, 50:662,
 50:671, 50:705, 50:712, 50:729,
 50:736, 50:789, 50:796, 50:834,
 50:861, 50:889, 50:1045, 50:1102,
 50:1132, 06:459, 50:1139, 50:1157,
 50:1167, 06:469, 50:1342, 50:1473,
 50:1563, 06:501, 06:510, 06:537,
 06:543, 52:14, 52:23, 52:88, 06:557,
 52:140, 06:562, 52:179, 52:191,
 52:200, 52:245, 52:256, 52:263,
 52:298, 52:321, 52:342, 52:356,
 52:361, 52:384, 52:404, 52:429,
 52:474, 52:494, 52:501, 52:531,

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

52:536, 01:25, 53:429, 53:466,	
53:483, 53:487, 06:663, 54:53, 54:62,	
06:678, 54:180, 54:198, 54:367,	
54:372, 54:420, 54:466, 54:652,	
54:711, 06:729, 54:769, 06:733,	
54:872, 54:891, 54:954, 54:972,	
54:1014, 54:1035, 06:765, 06:774,	
54:1277, 54:1446, 54:1528, 54:1622,	
54:1744, 54:1871, 06:824, 06:831,	
54:1981, 54:1989, 54:2023, 54:2052,	
06:853, 54:2272, 54:2290, 06:864,	
54:2321, 06:867, 54:2362, 54:2406,	
06:895, 06:916, 57:15, 57:19, 57:29,	
57:33, 57:51, 57:69, 57:79, 57:86,	
57:94, 57:141, 57:146, 57:198,	
57:222, 57:292, 57:297, 57:338,	
57:344, 57:440, 57:487, 07:237,	
07:260, 02:87, 01:34, 02:101, 02:118,	
02:123, 02:133, 02:137, 02:147,	
02:150, 07:1142, 07:1145, 07:1160,	
07:1173, 07:1176, 02:167, 07:1306,	
07:1309, 02:181, 07:1338, 07:1341,	
07:1350, 07:1358, 07:1361, 02:185,	
07:1521, 07:1525, 02:219, 02:224,	
02:232, 02:240, 07:1993, 07:2004,	
02:288, 02:300, 07:2892, 07:2922,	
07:2992, 07:2999, 02:359, 02:367,	
08:85, 08:101, 08:129, 08:145,	
08:157, 08:169, 08:185, 08:198,	
08:218, 08:228, 08:248, 08:263,	
08:281, 08:287, 08:307, 08:325,	
08:329, 08:578, 08:629, 08:646,	
08:650, 08:673, 08:694, 08:728,	
08:786, 08:816, 08:848, 08:875,	
08:878, 08:898, 08:901, 08:914,	
08:932, 08:937, 08:940, 08:949,	
08:954, 08:957, 08:994, 02:471,	
08:1031, 08:1081, 08:1088, 08:1104,	
08:1111, 08:1131, 08:1135, 02:488,	
08:1187, 08:1191, 08:1207, 08:1211,	
08:1239, 08:1242, 08:1265, 08:1269,	
08:1286, 08:1291, 08:1298, 08:1302,	
08:1338, 08:1362, 08:1445, 08:1472,	
08:1506, 08:1545, 08:1634, 08:1717,	
08:1948, 08:2052, 08:2057, 08:2062, 28	
\EndIncludeRelease	03:78
\endinput	1212
\enditemize	39:275
\endline	38:188, 02:445
\endlinechar	20:684,
20:718, 01:188, 06:37, 06:39, 06:44,	
50:433, 50:434, 50:435, 57:329,	
02:380, 01:76, 01:77, 01:78, 1272	
\endlist	39:98, 39:264, 39:275
\endlrbox	40:194
\endmath	38:346
\endminipage	40:460
\EndModuleRelease	08:2914,
09:608, 10:193, 03:111, 03:112,	
03:152, 11:1199, 16:183, 17:63,	
33:773, 36:280, 48:515, 55:245, 07:3012	
\endpicture	42:49
\endscname	1198
\endsloppypar	49:136
\endtabbing	41:84
\endtabular	41:171
\endtabular*	41:171
\endtrivlist	
. . . 37:445, 37:495, 37:497, 37:570,	
38:515, 39:100, 39:101, 41:85, 43:66	
\endverbatim	37:569, 37:587
\enlargethispage	54:1916, 954
\enlargethispage*	54:1916
\enskip	18:549
\enspace	18:537, 18:545
\ensuremath	22:226, 38:429,
45:409, 45:416, 45:437, 45:444, 1235	
enumerate (env.)	39:255
\enumerate	39:255
environments:	
array	41:168
center	37:444
displaymath	38:345
document	37:8
enumerate	39:255
eqnarray	38:357, 38:516
eqnarray*	38:425
equation	38:349, 38:504
filecontents	50:1206, 977
flushleft	37:494
flushright	37:496
itemize	39:266
list	39:34
lrbox	817
math	38:345
minipage	818
picture	42:21
sloppypar	49:135
tabbing	41:71
tabular	41:174
thebibliography	936
trivlist	39:89
verbatim	37:569
verbatim*	37:584
\epsilon	30:283
eqnarray (env.)	38:357, 38:516
\eqnarray	38:362, 38:426
eqnarray* (env.)	38:425

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\eqno` 38:351, 38:439, 1222
`equation (env.)` 38:349, 38:504
`\equation` 38:350
`\equiv` 30:459
`\errhelp` 03:31, 14:39,
14:66, 01:201, 56:12, 57:307, 57:709
`\errmessage` 03:32, 10:72,
14:47, 14:72, 04:63, 01:7, 24:580,
24:615, 26:426, 26:526, 27:65,
01:206, 05:79, 05:94, 56:16, 57:63,
57:309, 01:42, 02:164, 02:178, 02:304
`\ERROR` 07:1638, 07:1648, 07:1657,
07:2029, 07:2042, 07:2062, 07:2081,
07:2157, 07:2184, 08:1718, 08:1719, 407
`\errorcontextlines` 02:569,
02:588, 02:604, 02:619, 02:633,
02:657, 02:674, 14:212, 02:389, 1206
`\ERRORmissingcells` 55:141
`\errorstopmode` 57:719, 02:554, 205
`\ERRORusetaggingsocket` 55:21, 55:31
`\escapchar` 455
`\escapechar` 20:454, 04:212,
24:426, 24:650, 26:230, 28:59, 28:87,
28:159, 28:190, 28:220, 28:251,
28:373, 06:126, 06:169, 06:173,
06:181, 06:287, 06:288, 06:312,
06:449, 52:280, 06:572, 52:303,
52:326, 52:347, 06:590, 02:377, 102
`\eta` 30:285
`\etatcatcode` 04:1026
`\eTeXversion` 01:41
`\evensidemargin`
54:73, 54:617, 54:674, 54:733
`\everycr` 38:205,
38:208, 38:371, 38:532, 02:534, 1203
`\everydisplay` 24:384, 24:385, 24:394, 24:405
`\everyeof` 57:329
`\everyjob` 03:37, 04:216, 04:262, 04:263,
28:393, 53:29, 53:30, 57:112, 57:331,
57:416, 57:679, 57:680, 57:682, 1252
`\everymath` . 24:383, 24:385, 24:398, 24:407
`\everypar` 399
`\everypar` .. 16:35, 16:41, 16:72, 16:77,
16:120, 16:130, 16:143, 16:181,
20:43, 20:113, 20:171, 24:703,
24:717, 24:764, 37:241, 37:543,
37:565, 39:130, 39:131, 39:133,
39:137, 39:138, 39:204, 39:221,
40:389, 40:410, 41:81, 44:48, 44:96,
44:107, 44:127, 44:136, 45:187,
54:167, 54:194, 54:1212, 54:1378, 1238
`\EveryShipout` 1068
`\ExecuteOptions` 26:58, 26:71, 33:841, 50:650
`\exhyphenpenalty` 02:322, 02:507
`\exists` 30:335
`\exp` 38:31
exp commands:
`\exp:w` ... 07:2399, 08:757, 08:811, 246
`\exp_after:wN` 08:2102,
08:2231, 08:2415, 08:2418, 08:2482,
08:2944, 09:170, 09:245, 09:299,
09:300, 09:353, 09:471, 11:285,
11:740, 11:873, 11:880, 16:41,
16:72, 28:320, 28:323, 51:46, 52:73,
52:236, 52:237, 07:322, 07:338,
07:392, 07:398, 07:412, 07:1134,
07:1154, 07:1158, 07:1169, 07:1171,
07:1220, 07:1269, 07:1299, 07:1330,
07:1337, 07:1413, 07:1547, 07:1607,
07:1631, 07:1647, 07:1665, 07:1671,
07:1675, 07:1706, 07:1740, 07:1747,
07:1760, 07:1766, 07:1772, 07:1778,
07:1784, 07:1790, 07:1796, 07:1802,
07:1833, 07:1961, 07:2402, 07:2403,
07:2449, 07:2450, 07:2451, 07:2452,
07:2453, 07:2454, 07:2455, 07:2486,
08:56, 08:61, 08:380, 08:381,
08:426, 08:756, 08:810, 08:1040,
08:1042, 08:1183, 08:1348, 08:1521,
08:1731, 08:1840, 08:1873, 08:1958, 246
`\exp_args:Nc` 08:2172, 09:29,
09:42, 09:74, 09:132, 48:22, 07:263,
07:1065, 07:1076, 07:1376, 07:1417,
07:1436, 07:1540, 08:1204, 08:1217
`\exp_args:Ncc` 07:138, 07:180
`\exp_args:NcV` 08:569
`\exp_args:Ne` 08:2320, 08:2321,
09:505, 11:845, 51:110, 51:141,
52:46, 52:97, 07:2475, 08:714, 08:716
`\exp_args:Nee` 52:129
`\exp_args:Nf` 09:161,
09:236, 52:32, 52:34, 52:394, 07:417,
07:2161, 07:2188, 07:2249, 07:2477
`\exp_args:NNc` 09:146, 09:151
`\exp_args:NNe` 07:1346, 08:1623
`\exp_args:Nne` 08:1850
`\exp_args:NNNo` 07:398, 07:1875
`\exp_args:Nnnv` 08:257
`\exp_args:NNo` ... 08:2945, 09:169,
09:244, 08:1064, 08:1121, 08:1712
`\exp_args:NNV`
... 09:188, 09:263, 08:1596, 08:1683
`\exp_args:NNx` 07:1435, 08:1502, 08:1540
`\exp_args:No`
... 08:2120, 08:2934, 08:2945,
09:169, 09:188, 09:244, 09:263,
36:41, 36:46, 07:90, 07:319, 07:409,
07:428, 07:437, 07:525, 07:909,

File Key: 01=ltldirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

07:1305, 07:2034, 07:2045, 07:2086,
07:2167, 07:2194, 07:2417, 07:2443,
08:1064, 08:1121, 08:1182, 08:2061
\exp_args:Nof 07:2037
\exp_args:Noo 07:1278
\exp_args:NV 09:189, 09:264,
51:192, 52:53, 07:256, 07:361, 07:1502
\exp_args:Nv
.. 08:2100, 08:1249, 08:1990, 08:1998
\exp_args:Nx 36:10, 53:29, 07:2416,
07:2419, 07:2442, 08:432, 08:474, 08:545
\exp_args_generate:n 57:597
\exp_end: 07:2402, 08:757, 08:811
\exp_last_unbraced:Ne
..... 08:2936, 07:2488,
08:1066, 08:1099, 08:1123, 08:1216
\exp_last_unbraced:Nf
..... 09:110, 08:1229, 08:1897
\exp_last_unbraced:NNf 08:1157
\exp_last_unbraced:NNNo
..... 09:116, 09:474, 08:383, 08:2055
\exp_last_unbraced:NnNo 07:2261
\exp_last_unbraced:NNo 09:364
\exp_not:N .. 09:108, 09:110, 09:111,
09:112, 09:184, 09:199, 09:206,
09:207, 09:214, 09:219, 09:259,
09:274, 09:281, 09:282, 09:286,
09:290, 09:307, 09:352, 09:358,
09:376, 09:385, 09:459, 09:460,
09:480, 09:485, 09:508, 09:535,
09:536, 09:563, 09:564, 11:277,
11:278, 11:279, 11:280, 11:290,
11:296, 11:299, 11:301, 11:302,
11:306, 11:308, 11:311, 11:316,
11:460, 11:461, 11:476, 11:478,
11:494, 11:667, 11:669, 11:772,
11:780, 11:820, 11:835, 11:860,
11:867, 16:39, 16:40, 16:70, 16:71,
16:79, 16:80, 36:72, 48:102, 48:105,
48:107, 48:112, 48:115, 51:192,
51:193, 51:194, 53:31, 53:95, 53:125,
57:604, 07:120, 07:135, 07:136,
07:164, 07:165, 07:197, 07:199,
07:200, 07:206, 07:208, 07:267,
07:279, 07:296, 07:297, 07:298,
07:300, 07:368, 07:918, 07:928,
07:998, 07:1011, 07:1035, 07:1053,
07:1060, 07:1098, 07:1106, 07:1107,
07:1139, 07:1185, 07:1186, 07:1193,
07:1194, 07:1195, 07:1199, 07:1202,
07:1203, 07:1205, 07:1224, 07:1227,
07:1228, 07:1229, 07:1237, 07:1284,
07:1303, 07:1317, 07:1324, 07:1325,
07:1426, 07:1427, 07:1807, 07:1808,
07:1916, 07:1918, 07:1919, 07:1985,
07:1988, 07:2001, 07:2478, 07:2481,
07:2482, 07:2483, 07:2484, 07:2486,
08:391, 08:1151, 08:1155, 08:1174,
08:1177, 08:1178, 08:1180, 08:1224,
08:1486, 08:1488, 08:1624, 08:1626, 318
\exp_not:n . 08:2934, 09:171, 09:184,
09:187, 09:189, 09:224, 09:246,
09:259, 09:262, 09:264, 09:292,
09:356, 09:386, 09:388, 09:389,
09:391, 09:392, 11:282, 11:463,
11:588, 11:668, 11:773, 11:774,
11:781, 11:819, 11:821, 11:822,
11:835, 11:838, 11:839, 11:860,
11:861, 11:867, 11:868, 36:238,
48:249, 48:250, 48:251, 48:281,
48:358, 51:176, 52:211, 52:225,
53:30, 07:159, 07:163, 07:167,
07:170, 07:174, 07:191, 07:198,
07:210, 07:280, 07:299, 07:368,
07:371, 07:372, 07:625, 07:759,
07:865, 07:876, 07:878, 07:879,
07:947, 07:999, 07:1012, 07:1023,
07:1035, 07:1052, 07:1138, 07:1140,
07:1193, 07:1206, 07:1238, 07:1273,
07:1531, 07:1533, 07:1546, 07:1616,
07:1617, 07:1660, 07:1720, 07:1917,
07:2052, 07:2053, 07:2093, 07:2094,
07:2276, 07:2285, 07:2302, 07:2316,
07:2328, 07:2478, 08:114, 08:241,
08:548, 08:1048, 08:1072, 08:1171,
08:1175, 08:1181, 08:1182, 08:1630, 124
\exp_stop_f: 07:1458,
07:2039, 08:1250, 08:1398, 08:1406
expandable commands:
\expandable_grab_{type}:w 147
\expandafter 1221
expandafter commands:
\expandafter: 32:88, 41:269
\ExpandArgs 78
\ExpandArgs 05:177,
05:193, 05:196, 06:534, 06:535, 57:601
\expanded 50:902, 57:111, 236
\ExplLoaderFileDate 05:201, 05:207
\ExplSyntaxOff 08:2951, 09:381,
09:609, 10:194, 11:1200, 16:184,
17:42, 17:64, 20:529, 20:749, 20:799,
28:305, 28:348, 36:281, 05:146,
05:166, 05:189, 48:516, 49:32, 49:59,
49:113, 50:515, 51:257, 52:12, 52:86,
52:138, 52:243, 52:254, 52:402,
52:427, 52:472, 52:529, 52:584,
53:427, 53:474, 53:514, 55:57,
55:235, 57:570, 57:654, 07:3013, 983

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \ExplSyntaxOn 09:3, 09:381,
10:2, 11:6, 16:3, 17:2, 17:22, 20:518,
20:743, 20:796, 28:278, 28:311,
36:2, 05:135, 05:161, 05:180, 48:3,
49:22, 49:37, 49:110, 50:513, 51:3,
52:7, 52:29, 52:92, 52:207, 52:251,
52:390, 52:410, 52:435, 52:508,
52:577, 53:5, 53:472, 53:509, 55:2,
55:95, 07:8, 57:560, 57:571, 08:3, 78
 - \extracolsep 41:167
 - \extrafloats 02:152, 02:189, 02:274
- F**
- \fam 04:22, 04:26, 04:38, 24:16, 02:98, 02:375
 - \family 1201
 - \familydefault
.. 21:1576, 28:390, 29:445, 29:660,
29:678, 29:694, 29:711, 30:131, 643
 - \fbox 817
 - \fbox 40:212, 40:225, 40:232, 1216
 - \fboxrule 40:210, 40:257, 40:269, 40:274,
40:280, 40:282, 40:289, 40:290, 57:151
 - \fboxsep 40:210, 40:216, 40:249, 40:256,
40:268, 40:275, 40:285, 40:287, 57:150
 - \fi 1246
 - fi commands:
 - \fi: 08:2103, 08:2207,
08:2215, 08:2232, 08:2254, 08:2282,
08:2419, 08:2424, 08:2440, 08:2487,
08:2522, 08:2537, 09:342, 09:344,
09:345, 09:349, 09:354, 09:361,
16:26, 16:33, 16:65, 16:103, 52:241,
07:876, 07:879, 07:946, 07:1303,
07:1460, 07:2399, 07:2403, 08:769,
08:1043, 08:1200, 08:1223, 08:1263,
08:1402, 08:1410, 08:1416, 08:1734, 319
 - \filbreak 02:511
 - file commands:
 - \g_file_curr_name_str 08:2781
 - \file_full_name:n . 20:525, 52:35, 1047
 - \file_md5five_hash:n 20:797
 - \file_parse_full_name_apply:nN ..
..... 52:32, 52:47, 52:90, 52:93, 52:95
 - \l_file_search_path_seq 1047
 - \file_size:n 20:798
 - file internal commands:
 - __file_parse_full_name_area:nw .
..... 52:102, 52:105, 52:109
 - __file_parse_full_name_auxi:nN .
..... 52:97, 52:100
 - __file_parse_full_name_base:nw .
..... 52:108, 52:112, 52:124
 - __file_parse_full_name_tidy:nnnN
..... 52:119, 52:120, 52:122, 52:127
 - file/.../after 1038
 - file/.../before 1038
 - file/after 1038
 - file/before 1038
 - filecontents (env.) 50:1206, 977
 - \filecontents 50:1206
 - filehook internal commands:
 - __filehook_clear_replacement_-
flag: 52:417, 52:420, 52:520
 - __filehook_drop_extension:N ...
..... 52:44, 52:49, 52:522
 - __filehook_drop_extension_-
aux:nnn 52:54, 52:57
 - __filehook_file_name_compose:nnn
52:218, 52:406, 52:414, 52:415, 52:425
 - __filehook_file_parse_full_-
name:nN 52:28, 52:30, 52:30, 52:53,
52:238, 52:394, 52:412, 52:414, 1044
 - __filehook_file_pop:
..... 52:59, 52:70, 52:526
 - __filehook_file_pop_assign:nnnn
..... 52:59, 52:73, 52:79, 52:528
 - __filehook_file_push:
..... 52:59, 52:62, 52:524
 - __filehook_file_replaced 52:417
 - __filehook_file_subst_begin:nnn
..... 52:412, 52:422, 52:422, 1054
 - __filehook_file_subst_cycle_-
error:NN 52:457,
52:462, 52:462, 52:467, 52:469, 1056
 - __filehook_file_subst_loop:NN ..
. 52:431, 52:444, 52:452, 52:461, 1056
 - __filehook_file_subst_tortoise_-
hare:nn 52:424,
52:431, 52:434, 52:436, 52:459, 1056
 - __filehook_full_name:nn
..... 52:30, 52:34, 52:38
 - __filehook_if_file_replaced:TF .
..... 52:417, 52:418, 52:518, 1055
 - __filehook_if_no_extension:nTF .
..... 52:44, 52:44, 52:510
 - \g_filehook_input_file_seq
..... 52:59, 1045
 - \l__filehook_internal_tl 52:59
 - __filehook_log_file_record:n ...
..... 52:547, 52:547, 52:561, 52:563
 - \g__filehook_nesting_level_int ..
52:544, 52:549, 52:552, 52:553, 52:559
 - __filehook_normalize_file_-
name:w 52:406, 52:413, 52:516
 - __filehook_resolve_file_subst:w
..... 52:406, 52:409, 52:411, 52:514
 - __filehook_set_curr_file:nNN ...
..... 52:392, 52:512

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

_filehook_set_curr_file_-	31:9, 31:10, 32:85, 33:6, 33:576,
assign:nnnNN	52:395, 52:397
_filehook_subst_add:nn	06:845, 06:857, 06:860, 02:539, 02:544
.	52:206, 52:208, 52:208, 52:252, 1049
_filehook_subst_empty_name_-	\fontdimen
chk:NN	21:297, 21:298,
_filehook_subst_file_normalize:Nn	21:299, 21:439, 21:446, 21:801,
.	21:808, 29:554, 29:587, 29:593,
_filehook_subst_remove:n	32:85, 33:6, 33:576, 33:590, 33:597,
.	52:208, 52:216, 52:218, 52:230, 52:234
.	42:126, 42:129, 42:678, 02:539, 02:544
.	\fontencoding
.	21:869, 04:259, 04:260,
.	04:282, 04:283, 21:1575, 24:285,
\filename@parse	24:320, 24:332, 24:342, 28:389,
\filesize	29:659, 29:677, 29:693, 30:16, 30:24,
\fill	30:79, 30:86, 30:95, 30:97, 33:36, 534
\finalhyphendemerits	\fontfamily
.	24:313, 29:7, 29:10, 29:13,
\finalstrut	29:146, 29:157, 29:483, 29:486,
.	1225
\FirstMark	29:489, 29:739, 30:70, 30:81, 30:88,
.	48:386, 48:506, 944
\firstmark	30:99, 33:28, 33:30, 33:32, 33:34,
.	33:49, 33:51, 33:53, 33:55, 33:877, 649
flag internal commands:	\FontFamilyToCheck
\flag__filehook_file_replaced	33:1584, 33:1585, 33:1598
flag commands:	\fontname
\flag_clear:n	21:1006, 24:90
\flag_if_raised:nTF	\fontseries
.	24:313,
\flag_new:n	25:394, 25:395, 25:406, 25:408,
\flag_raise:n	25:418, 25:420, 29:16, 29:19, 29:259,
\flat	29:260, 29:261, 29:262, 29:282,
\floatingpenalty	29:283, 29:284, 29:285, 29:320,
.	29:321, 29:322, 29:323, 29:340,
\floatpagefraction	29:341, 29:342, 29:343, 29:356,
\floatsep	29:357, 29:358, 29:359, 29:367,
.	29:368, 29:369, 29:370, 29:383,
\flushbottom	29:386, 29:477, 29:480, 29:740, 660
flushleft (env.)	\fontseriesforce
\flushleft	25:399, 25:410, 25:421, 561
flushright (env.)	\fontshape
\flushright	21:449, 21:811,
\fmtname	24:313, 25:529, 25:534, 25:539,
.	03:1, 03:41, 03:43, 03:46, 03:48,
\fmtversion	25:615, 25:616, 25:625, 25:627,
.	03:19, 03:41, 03:43, 03:46, 03:48,
.	03:51, 03:60, 03:105, 03:118, 03:166,
.	14:2, 04:276, 21:1540, 29:226,
.	41:1, 42:1, 50:169, 50:177, 50:766,
.	50:769, 54:4, 57:663, 57:689, 1204
\fnsymbol	25:692, 25:695, 25:698, 25:701,
\fnsymbol	25:704, 25:707, 25:714, 29:22, 29:25,
\font	29:28, 29:31, 29:741, 33:600, 1217
.	\fontshapeforce
.	25:619, 25:628, 25:635, 25:715
.	\fontsize
.	19:6, 21:302,
.	21:328, 21:360, 21:870, 21:1220,
.	21:1256, 24:80, 24:352, 29:642,
.	29:742, 33:68, 33:636, 33:894,
.	45:409, 45:416, 45:437, 45:444, 1217
.	\fontsubfuzz
.	26:442,
.	26:476, 37:53, 37:118, 37:157, 1213
.	\FOO
.	81
.	\foo
.	313
.	\footins
.	45:390, 45:465,
.	45:484, 45:502, 54:316, 54:317,
.	54:318, 54:319, 54:377, 54:424,
.	54:486, 54:494, 54:498, 54:521, 1230

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscomp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \halign 38:127,
38:210, 38:371, 38:532, 02:534, 1203
- \hang 1229
- \hangafter 02:374
- \hangindent 44:139, 02:405
- \hat 30:534
- \hbadness 24:706, 24:713, 24:749, 24:768,
53:238, 53:240, 53:290, 53:292, 02:318
- \hbar 30:346
- \hbox 1228
- hbox commands:
 - \hbox:n 53:382
 - \hbox_set:Nn
53:170, 53:217, 53:243, 53:268, 53:297
 - \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn
53:241, 53:293, 53:329
 - \hbox_unpack:N
48:409, 48:441, 53:251, 53:295
 - \hbox_unpack_drop:N 53:180
 - \hbox_upto 1214
 - \headheight .. 54:75, 54:630, 54:687, 54:746
 - \headsep 54:76, 54:639, 54:696, 54:755
 - \heartsuit 30:344
 - \height . 21:874, 21:1224, 40:31, 40:34, 1205
 - \hfil 802
 - \hfill 1201
 - \hfuzz 24:714,
49:133, 49:134, 49:140, 49:141,
53:237, 53:239, 53:289, 53:291, 02:390
 - \hglue 02:501
 - \hideoutput 02:692
 - \hideskip 02:309, 02:525
 - \hidewidth 21:327,
21:329, 21:358, 21:362, 21:390,
21:391, 21:394, 21:397, 21:477,
21:478, 21:482, 21:485, 21:487,
21:490, 21:502, 21:507, 21:523,
21:762, 21:763, 21:766, 21:769,
21:836, 21:839, 21:1255, 21:1257, 02:525
 - \hline 41:358, 41:361, 1202
 - \hoffset 02:406
 - \holdinginserts 02:339
 - \hom 38:29
- hook commands:
 - \hook_activate_generic:n
08:2737, 08:2823,
08:2842, 08:2855, 08:288, 08:288,
08:290, 08:308, 08:326, 08:328, 207
 - \hook_debug_off:
08:2799, 08:7, 08:13, 209
 - \hook_debug_on: 08:2798, 08:7, 08:8, 209
 - \hook_disable:n 08:2811, 08:2811
 - \hook_disable_generic:n
08:2739, 08:2816, 08:2848, 08:264,
08:264, 08:266, 08:282, 08:285, 207
 - \hook_gclear_next_code:n
08:2184, 08:2184, 08:2769, 208
 - \hook_gput_code:nnn
08:2749, 08:486, 08:486, 08:488,
08:579, 08:581, 08:681, 08:702, 208
 - \hook_gput_code_with_args:nnn ...
08:2751, 08:486, 08:494, 08:628, 208
 - \hook_gput_next_code:nn
08:2122, 08:2122, 08:2124, 08:2137,
08:2139, 08:2760, 08:690, 08:708, 208
 - \hook_gput_next_code_with_--
args:nn
08:2130, 08:2142, 08:2762, 1270
 - \hook_gremove_code:nn .. 08:2771,
08:958, 08:958, 08:960, 08:995, 208
 - \hook_gset_rule:nnnn ... 08:2801,
08:2803, 08:2806, 08:1303, 08:1303, 209
 - \hook_if_empty:n
08:2426, 08:2428, 08:2443, 08:2445
 - \hook_if_empty:nTF
08:2426, 08:2807, 08:2808, 08:2809,
53:63, 53:164, 08:1862, 08:1968, 201
 - \hook_if_empty_p:n 08:2426, 53:67,
53:113, 53:377, 08:1917, 08:2017, 209
 - \hook_log:n
08:2797, 08:1818, 08:1818, 209
 - \hook_new:n 08:2714,
48:272, 53:153, 53:154, 53:155,
53:156, 53:157, 53:158, 53:159,
08:67, 08:69, 08:88, 08:223, 08:861, 228
 - \hook_new_pair:nn 08:2718,
16:6, 16:7, 08:199, 08:201, 08:221, 206
 - \hook_new_pair_with_args:nn ... 207
 - \hook_new_pair_with_args:nnn ...
08:2726, 08:199,
08:199, 08:203, 08:219, 08:226, 1270
 - \hook_new_reversed:n ... 08:2716,
08:170, 08:172, 08:188, 08:224, 206
 - \hook_new_reversed_with_args:n .
08:2724, 08:170,
08:170, 08:174, 08:186, 08:197, 1270
 - \hook_new_with_args:nn .. 08:2722,
08:67, 08:67, 08:71, 08:86, 08:100, 207
 - \g_hook_patch_action_list_tl ...
09:6, 09:91, 09:124
 - \hook_provide:n 08:2811, 08:2818
 - \hook_provide_pair:nn 08:2811, 08:2832
 - \hook_provide_reversed:n
08:2811, 08:2825
 - \hook_show:n
08:2796, 08:1818, 08:1823, 209

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\hook_use:n`
 - [08:2196](#), [08:2196](#), [08:2198](#), [08:2218](#),
 - [08:2220](#), [08:2238](#), [08:2240](#), [08:2295](#),
 - [08:2786](#), [16:22](#), [16:31](#), [16:55](#), [16:63](#),
 - [16:98](#), [16:105](#), [48:236](#), [53:62](#), [53:65](#),
 - [53:71](#), [53:75](#), [53:123](#), [08:1465](#), [227](#)
- `\hook_use:nw` [08:2236](#),
- [08:2266](#), [08:2268](#), [08:2268](#), [08:2270](#),
- [08:2286](#), [08:2288](#), [08:2296](#), [08:2788](#), [207](#)
- `\hook_use_once:n`
 - [08:2335](#), [08:2337](#), [08:2352](#), [08:2787](#), [207](#)
- `\hook_use_once:nw` [08:2335](#), [08:2335](#),
- [08:2343](#), [08:2350](#), [08:2358](#), [08:2789](#), [207](#)
- hook internal commands:
- `\c__hook_` [08:1295](#), [08:1299](#)
- `\g__hook_??_code_prop` [08:1292](#)
- `\c__hook_??_parameter_tl` ... [08:1292](#)
- `\g__hook_??_reversed_tl` ... [08:1292](#)
- `\g__hook_{hook}_code_prop` [225](#)
- `\g__hook_{hook}_labels_clist` ... [229](#)
- `\g__hook_{hook}_reversed_tl` ... [225](#)
- `__hook_activate_generic:n` .. [08:288](#)
- `__hook_activate_generic:nn`
 - [08:2840](#), [08:291](#), [08:292](#), [08:310](#)
- `__hook_activate_generic_pair:nn`
 - .. [08:2811](#), [08:2837](#), [08:2841](#), [08:2869](#)
- `__hook_activate_generic_reversed:n` [08:2811](#),
- [08:2830](#), [08:2839](#), [08:2842](#), [08:2862](#)
- `\g__hook_all_seq` [08:2942](#),
- [08:28](#), [08:108](#), [08:137](#), [08:1426](#), [08:1453](#)
- `__hook_apply_rule_>:nnn` . [08:1793](#)
- `__hook_apply_rule_<:nnn` . [08:1793](#)
- `__hook_apply_rule_<:nnn` .. [08:1793](#)
- `__hook_apply_rule_>:nnn` .. [08:1793](#)
- `__hook_apply_rule_xE:nnn` . [08:1793](#)
- `__hook_apply_rule_xW:nnn` . [08:1793](#)
- `__hook_apply_label_pair:nnn` ...
 - [08:1573](#), [08:1574](#),
 - [08:1655](#), [08:1656](#), [08:1720](#), [08:1720](#), [268](#)
- `__hook_apply_rule:nnn`
 - [08:1730](#), [08:1736](#), [08:1736](#), [272](#)
- `__hook_apply_rule:nnnN` [272](#)
- `__hook_apply_rule_>:nnn` .. [08:1771](#)
- `__hook_apply_rule_<:nnn` .. [08:1771](#)
- `__hook_apply_rule_<:nnn` ... [08:1743](#)
- `__hook_apply_rule_>:nnn` ... [08:1743](#)
- `__hook_apply_rule_xE:nnn` .. [08:1757](#)
- `__hook_apply_rule_xW:nnn` .. [08:1757](#)
- `__hook_braced_cs_parameter:n` ...
 - [08:2937](#),
 - [08:1067](#), [08:1124](#), [08:1149](#), [08:1160](#),
 - [08:1212](#), [08:1212](#), [08:1214](#), [08:1240](#)
- `__hook_braced_hidden_loop:w` ...
 - .. [08:1212](#), [08:1216](#), [08:1219](#), [08:1225](#)
- `__hook_braced_parameter:n`
 - [09:221](#), [09:505](#), [08:1243](#),
 - [08:1243](#), [08:1245](#), [08:1266](#), [08:1268](#),
 - [08:1487](#), [08:1489](#), [08:1624](#), [08:1626](#)
- `__hook_braced_real_loop:w` . [08:1243](#)
- `__hook_chk_args_allowed:nn`
 - [08:2160](#), [08:502](#), [08:630](#),
 - [08:630](#), [08:632](#), [08:647](#), [08:649](#), [282](#)
- `__hook_clear_next:n`
 - [08:2164](#), [08:2180](#), [08:2185](#), [08:2186](#),
 - [08:2186](#), [08:2188](#), [08:2191](#), [08:2193](#), [279](#)
- `__hook_clist_gput:Nn`
 - [08:1495](#), [08:1497](#), [08:1529](#), [08:1533](#),
 - [08:1597](#), [08:1684](#), [08:1718](#), [08:1719](#)
- `__hook_cmd_begindocument_code:` .
 - [09:46](#), [09:54](#), [09:59](#), [09:62](#), [09:606](#), [327](#)
- `__hook_cmd_if_scanable:Nn` .. [09:450](#)
- `__hook_cmd_if_scanable:NnTF` ...
 - [09:408](#), [09:427](#), [09:450](#), [324](#)
- `__hook_cmd_patch_xparse:Nnn` ...
 - [09:128](#), [09:149](#), [09:149](#)
- `__hook_cmd_try_patch:nn`
 - [09:52](#), [09:63](#), [09:63](#)
- `__hook_code_gset:nn` ... [08:2397](#),
- [08:118](#), [08:1089](#), [08:1089](#), [08:1091](#),
- [08:1103](#), [08:1105](#), [08:1107](#), [08:1484](#)
- `__hook_code_gset_aux:nnn`
 - [08:1052](#), [08:1089](#), [08:1092](#),
 - [08:1094](#), [08:1096](#), [08:1097](#), [08:1110](#)
- `__hook_code_gset_auxi:nnnn`
 - [08:1032](#), [08:1053](#),
 - [08:1078](#), [08:1080](#), [08:1087](#), [08:1118](#), [253](#)
- `__hook_cs_end:w` [08:1212](#),
- [08:1231](#), [08:1232](#), [08:1233](#), [08:1238](#)
- `__hook_cs_gput_right:nnn`
 - [08:2165](#), [08:2368](#), [08:540](#), [08:1032](#),
 - [08:1032](#), [08:1034](#), [08:1082](#), [08:1084](#)
- `__hook_cs_gput_right_fast:nnn` ..
 - .. [08:1032](#), [08:1040](#), [08:1046](#), [08:1085](#)
- `__hook_cs_gput_right_slow:nnn` ..
 - .. [08:1032](#), [08:1042](#), [08:1049](#), [08:1086](#)
- `__hook_cs_if_empty:N`
 - .. [08:1192](#), [08:1194](#), [08:1208](#), [08:1210](#)
- `__hook_cs_if_empty:NTF`
 - [08:2161](#), [08:2163](#), [08:2434](#),
 - [08:2435](#), [08:1192](#), [08:1887](#), [08:1894](#)
- `__hook_cs_if_empty_p:N` [08:1192](#)
- `__hook_cs_parameter_count:N` ...
 - [08:1212](#), [08:1217](#), [08:1227](#)
- `__hook_cs_parameter_count:w` ...
 - .. [08:1212](#), [08:1229](#), [08:1236](#), [08:1237](#)

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\l_hook_cur_hook_tl` [08:29](#),
[08:1559](#), [08:1641](#), [08:1777](#), [08:1788](#), [273](#)
- `_hook_curr_name_pop:`
. [08:2777](#), [08:2883](#), [08:417](#), [08:449](#), [238](#)
- `_hook_curr_name_push:n`
. [08:2775](#), [08:2780](#), [08:417](#), [08:431](#), [237](#)
- `__hook_curr_name_push_aux:n`
. [08:417](#), [08:432](#), [08:433](#)
- `__hook_currname_or_default:`
. [08:2625](#), [08:2673](#),
[08:333](#), [08:343](#), [08:347](#), [08:363](#),
[08:364](#), [08:364](#), [08:537](#), [08:611](#), [235](#)
- `__hook_debug:n`
. [09:19](#), [09:28](#), [09:39](#), [09:48](#), [09:49](#),
[09:65](#), [09:69](#), [08:7](#), [08:7](#), [08:20](#),
[08:531](#), [08:604](#), [08:1425](#), [08:1434](#),
[08:1452](#), [08:1455](#), [08:1477](#), [08:1501](#),
[08:1511](#), [08:1539](#), [08:1578](#), [08:1598](#),
[08:1660](#), [08:1685](#), [08:1745](#), [08:1752](#),
[08:1759](#), [08:1767](#), [08:1773](#), [08:1784](#), [222](#)
- `\g_hook_debug_bool`
. [08:6](#), [08:10](#), [08:15](#), [08:21](#)
- `_hook_debug_gset:`
. [08:7](#), [08:11](#), [08:16](#), [08:18](#)
- `__hook_debug_label_data:N`
. [08:1578](#), [08:1620](#),
[08:1661](#), [08:1709](#), [08:1806](#), [08:1806](#)
- `_hook_debug_print_rules:n`
. [08:2106](#), [08:2106](#)
- `_hook_declare_deprecated_-
generic:NNn` . [08:756](#), [08:777](#), [08:810](#)
- `_hook_declare_deprecated_-
generic:NNw` . [08:772](#), [08:778](#), [08:779](#)
- `_hook_def_cmd:w`
. [09:13](#), [09:14](#), [09:192](#),
[09:198](#), [09:267](#), [09:273](#), [09:299](#), [317](#)
- `\g_hook_delayed_patches_prop`
. [09:17](#), [09:51](#), [09:57](#), [09:58](#)
- `_hook_deprecated_generic_-
warn:n` [08:755](#),
[08:762](#), [08:809](#), [08:987](#), [08:1023](#),
[08:1314](#), [08:1345](#), [08:1838](#), [08:1956](#), [246](#)
- `_hook_deprecated_generic_-
warn:Nn` [08:762](#)
- `_hook_deprecated_generic_-
warn:Nw` [08:762](#)
- `_hook_deprecated_generic_-
warn:w` [08:763](#), [08:764](#)
- `_hook_deprecated_warn:nn`
. [08:2813](#), [08:2820](#),
[08:2827](#), [08:2834](#), [08:2845](#), [08:2852](#),
[08:2859](#), [08:2866](#), [08:2871](#), [08:2871](#)
- `_hook_disable:n`
. [09:209](#), [09:501](#), [08:264](#), [08:267](#), [08:268](#)
- `_hook_do_deprecated_generic:Nn`
. [08:772](#), [08:772](#), [08:988](#), [08:1024](#),
[08:1315](#), [08:1346](#), [08:1839](#), [08:1957](#)
- `_hook_do_deprecated_generic:Nw`
. [08:772](#), [08:773](#), [08:774](#)
- `_hook_double_hashes:n`
. [09:188](#), [09:263](#),
[09:325](#), [09:325](#), [09:363](#), [08:549](#),
[08:1064](#), [08:1073](#), [08:1121](#), [08:1178](#), [315](#)
- `_hook_double_hashes:w`
. [09:325](#), [09:326](#),
[09:327](#), [09:359](#), [09:363](#), [09:366](#), [319](#)
- `_hook_double_hashes_group:n`
. [09:325](#), [09:333](#), [09:362](#)
- `_hook_double_hashes_output:N`
. [09:325](#), [09:330](#), [09:338](#), [319](#)
- `_hook_double_hashes_space:w`
. [09:325](#), [09:334](#), [09:365](#)
- `_hook_double_hashes_stop:w`
. [09:325](#), [09:341](#), [09:361](#)
- `\c_hook_empty_tl` [08:35](#), [08:1284](#)
- `_hook_end_document_label_-
check:` [08:417](#), [08:456](#), [08:457](#), [08:464](#)
- `_hook_exp_not:n`
. [09:171](#), [09:172](#), [09:176](#), [09:187](#),
[09:246](#), [09:247](#), [09:251](#), [09:262](#), [314](#)
- `_hook_exp_not:NN` [09:13](#),
[09:13](#), [09:193](#), [09:199](#), [09:219](#),
[09:224](#), [09:268](#), [09:274](#), [09:290](#), [09:292](#)
- `_hook_file_hook_normalize:n`
. [08:2321](#), [08:716](#),
[08:899](#), [08:899](#), [08:902](#), [08:904](#), [249](#)
- `\l_hook_front_tl` [08:1548](#),
[08:1589](#), [08:1592](#), [08:1595](#), [08:1597](#),
[08:1598](#), [08:1599](#), [08:1613](#), [08:1614](#),
[08:1674](#), [08:1678](#), [08:1682](#), [08:1684](#),
[08:1686](#), [08:1688](#), [08:1702](#), [08:1703](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_{type}/./{place}_tl`
. [245](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_class/./after_-
tl` [08:915](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_class/./before_-
tl` [08:915](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_cmd/./after_tl`
. [08:915](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_cmd/./before_tl`
. [08:915](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_env/./after_tl`
. [08:915](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_env/./before_tl`
. [08:915](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_env/./begin_tl`
. [08:915](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_env/./end_tl`
. [08:915](#)

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\c_hook_generic_file/./after_tl` [08:915](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_file/./before_tl` [08:915](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_include/./after_tl` [08:915](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_include/./before_tl` [08:915](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_include/./end_tl` [08:915](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_package/./after_tl` [08:915](#)
- `\c_hook_generic_package/./before_tl` [08:915](#)
- `__hook_generic_parameter:n` [08:1059](#), [08:1279](#), [08:1290](#)
- `__hook_generic_parameter:w` [08:1280](#), [08:1281](#)
- `\c_hook_generics_file_prop` [08:891](#), [08:938](#)
- `\c_hook_generics_prop` [08:827](#), [08:859](#), [08:915](#), [08:933](#), [08:935](#)
- `\c_hook_generics_reversed_ii_prop` [08:836](#), [08:863](#), [08:938](#)
- `\c_hook_generics_reversed_iii_prop` [08:840](#), [08:867](#), [08:938](#)
- `__hook_gput_code:nnn` [08:486](#), [08:491](#), [08:497](#), [08:500](#), [08:583](#), [08:584](#), [08:662](#)
- `__hook_gput_code_store:nnn` [08:486](#), [08:513](#), [08:516](#)
- `__hook_gput_next_code:nn` [08:2127](#), [08:2133](#), [08:2141](#), [08:2144](#), [08:2144](#), [08:669](#)
- `__hook_gput_next_do:nn` . [08:2150](#), [08:2155](#), [08:2155](#), [08:2157](#), [08:2168](#), [08:2170](#), [08:670](#), [08:691](#), [08:708](#), [243](#)
- `__hook_gput_next_do:Nnn` [08:2172](#), [08:2175](#)
- `__hook_gput_undeclared_hook:nnn` [08:651](#), [08:651](#), [08:663](#), [08:682](#), [08:702](#), [243](#)
- `__hook_gremove_code:nn` .. [08:958](#), [08:961](#), [08:962](#), [08:989](#), [08:997](#), [08:1025](#)
- `__hook_gset_rule:nnnn` [08:1303](#), [08:1305](#), [08:1308](#), [08:1310](#), [08:1315](#), [08:1339](#), [08:1341](#), [08:1346](#)
- `__hook_guess_arg_count:NN` [09:467](#), [09:467](#), [09:469](#), [09:492](#), [09:494](#), [09:500](#)
- `__hook_guess_arg_count:nw` [09:467](#), [09:480](#), [09:485](#), [09:488](#)
- `__hook_guess_arg_count:wN` [09:467](#), [09:471](#), [09:475](#)
- `\c_hook_hash_tl` ... [09:11](#), [09:254](#), [09:255](#), [09:257](#), [09:344](#), [08:1224](#), [257](#)
- `\c_hook_hashes_tl` . [09:11](#), [09:179](#), [09:180](#), [09:182](#), [09:345](#), [08:1151](#), [315](#)
- `\g_hook_hook_curr_name_tl` [08:32](#), [08:366](#), [08:376](#), [08:417](#), [08:429](#), [08:444](#), [08:445](#), [08:452](#), [08:462](#), [08:463](#), [08:484](#), [238](#)
- `__hook_hook_gput_code_do:nnn` ... [08:240](#), [08:257](#), [08:486](#), [08:520](#), [08:529](#), [08:591](#), [08:602](#), [08:654](#)
- `__hook_if_cmd_hook:n` [08:2509](#), [08:2511](#), [08:2525](#)
- `__hook_if_cmd_hook:nTF` [08:2509](#), [08:2527](#), [08:2068](#)
- `__hook_if_cmd_hook:w` [08:2512](#), [08:2513](#)
- `__hook_if_cmd_hook:wTF` [08:2509](#)
- `__hook_if_cmd_hook:p:n` [08:2509](#)
- `__hook_if_cmd_hook:p:w` [08:2509](#)
- `__hook_if_declared:n` [08:2474](#)
- `__hook_if_declared:nTF` . [08:2474](#), [09:67](#), [08:75](#), [08:93](#), [08:178](#), [08:207](#), [08:210](#), [08:297](#), [08:315](#), [08:636](#), [08:861](#), [08:1037](#), [08:1055](#), [08:2067](#), [227](#)
- `__hook_if_declared_p:n` [08:2474](#)
- `__hook_if_deprecated_generic:n` . [08:2497](#)
- `__hook_if_deprecated_generic:nTF` [08:2489](#), [08:753](#), [08:807](#), [08:985](#), [08:1021](#), [08:1312](#), [08:1343](#), [08:1836](#), [08:1954](#)
- `__hook_if_deprecated_generic:w` . [08:2498](#), [08:2499](#)
- `__hook_if_deprecated_generic_p:n` [08:2489](#)
- `__hook_if_disabled:n` [08:273](#)
- `__hook_if_disabled:nTF` [08:2146](#), [08:264](#), [08:294](#), [08:312](#), [08:524](#), [08:595](#), [08:1848](#), [08:1860](#), [08:1943](#), [08:1966](#), [08:2046](#), [233](#)
- `__hook_if_disabled_p:n` [08:264](#)
- `__hook_if_execute_immediately:n` [08:2413](#)
- `__hook_if_execute_immediately:nTF` [08:2339](#), [08:2345](#), [08:2354](#), [08:2413](#), [08:503](#), [08:586](#), [08:1319](#)
- `__hook_if_execute_immediately_p:n` [08:2413](#)
- `__hook_if_file_hook:w` [08:876](#), [08:879](#), [08:881](#)
- `__hook_if_file_hook:wTF` [08:2318](#), [08:712](#), [08:876](#), [244](#)
- `__hook_if_file_hook_p:w` [08:876](#)
- `__hook_if_generic:n` [08:2489](#)

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- __hook_if_generic:nTF 08:2489, 08:736,
08:794, 08:1058, 08:1846, 08:1962
- __hook_if_generic:w 08:2490, 08:2491
- __hook_if_generic_p:n 08:2489
- __hook_if_generic_reversed:n 08:2529
- __hook_if_generic_reversed:nTF .
08:2529, 08:302, 08:320, 08:748, 08:802
- __hook_if_generic_reversed:w
08:2530, 08:2531
- __hook_if_generic_reversed_p:n
08:2529
- __hook_if_has_hash:n 09:311
- __hook_if_has_hash:nTF
09:169, 09:244, 09:311, 314
- __hook_if_has_hash:w
09:311, 09:312, 09:313, 09:319, 09:321
- __hook_if_has_hash_check:w
09:311, 09:318, 09:323
- __hook_if_has_hash_p:n 09:311
- __hook_if_label_case:nnnnn
08:2083,
08:1412, 08:1412, 08:1571, 08:1653
- __hook_if_public_command:N . 09:108
- __hook_if_public_command:NTF
09:77, 09:87, 311
- __hook_if_public_command:w
09:77, 09:111, 09:117
- __hook_if_replacing_args: . 08:2543
- __hook_if_replacing_args:TF
08:2539, 08:2545, 08:2550,
08:2551, 08:2556, 08:2557, 08:2562,
08:505, 08:547, 08:558, 08:634, 08:1071
- __hook_if_reversed:n 08:2480
- __hook_if_reversed:nTF . 08:2480,
08:1493, 08:1526, 08:1883, 08:1923,
08:1925, 08:1984, 08:2023, 08:2026
- __hook_if_reversed_p:n 08:2480
- __hook_if_structure_exist:n 08:2468
- __hook_if_structure_exist:nTF
08:2149, 08:2447, 08:2468, 08:2704,
08:150, 08:162, 08:964, 08:999, 227
- __hook_if_structure_exist_p:n
08:2468
- __hook_if_usable:n 08:2462
- __hook_if_usable:nTF
08:2371, 08:2462,
08:2810, 08:106, 08:518, 08:532,
08:560, 08:589, 08:605, 08:738,
08:796, 08:829, 08:981, 08:1017,
08:1480, 08:1515, 08:1858, 08:1882,
08:1941, 08:1964, 08:1982, 08:2044, 227
- __hook_if_usable_p:n
08:2462, 08:1916, 08:2016
- __hook_if_usable_use:n
08:2305, 08:2320, 08:2323, 08:2326, 286
- __hook_include_legacy_code_-
chunk:n
08:126, 08:142, 08:229, 08:229,
08:231, 08:249, 08:251, 08:1479, 08:1514
- __hook_init_structure:n 08:2159,
08:119, 08:139, 08:146, 08:146,
08:148, 08:158, 08:160, 08:539,
08:613, 08:653, 08:1325, 08:1350, 230
- __hook_initialize_all:
08:2881, 08:1420, 08:1420,
08:1422, 08:1446, 08:1448, 08:1470
- __hook_initialize_hook_code:n
08:2214, 08:2235,
08:2264, 08:1424, 08:1451, 08:1473,
08:1473, 08:1475, 08:1507, 08:1509, 272
- __hook_initialize_single:NNn
08:1499, 08:1537, 08:1553, 08:1553,
08:1555, 08:1633, 08:1635, 08:1637, 265
- \l__hook_label_0_tl 08:1548
- __hook_label_if_exist_apply:nnnTF
08:1720, 08:1722, 08:1724, 08:1727, 272
- __hook_label_ordered:nn 08:1404, 263
- __hook_label_ordered:nnTF
08:1367, 08:1374, 08:1381, 08:1404, 262
- __hook_label_ordered_p:nn . 08:1404
- __hook_label_pair:nn
08:1366, 08:1373,
08:1380, 08:1385, 08:1390, 08:1395,
08:1396, 08:1396, 08:1802, 08:1803, 262
- \l__hook_labels_int 08:1548,
08:1558, 08:1562, 08:1594, 08:1616,
08:1640, 08:1644, 08:1680, 08:1705, 269
- \l__hook_labels_seq
08:1548, 08:1557, 08:1563, 08:1581,
08:1639, 08:1645, 08:1664, 08:1808
- __hook_list_if_rule_exists:nnnTF
. . 08:2074, 08:2094, 08:2095, 08:2097
- __hook_list_one_rule:nnn
. . 08:2074, 08:2085, 08:2086, 08:2092
- __hook_list_rules:nn . . 08:2074,
08:2074, 08:2111, 08:1903, 08:2003, 280
- __hook_log:nN 08:1818,
08:1821, 08:1826, 08:1832, 08:1834,
08:1839, 08:1950, 08:1952, 08:1957
- __hook_log_cmd:n 08:1820, 08:1825,
08:1829, 08:1831, 08:1843, 08:1961
- __hook_log_line:n 08:1818, 08:1828,
08:1859, 08:1861, 08:1865, 08:1879,
08:1891, 08:1901, 08:1919, 08:1938,
08:1965, 08:1967, 08:1971, 08:1979,
08:1993, 08:2001, 08:2019, 08:2040

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

```

\__hook_log_line_indent:n .....
..... 08:1818, 08:1830,
08:1869, 08:1875, 08:1885, 08:1892,
08:1906, 08:1914, 08:1973, 08:1976,
08:1986, 08:1994, 08:2006, 08:2014
\__hook_log_next_code:n . 08:1998,
08:2053, 08:2053, 08:2058, 08:2060
\__hook_log_next_code:w .....
..... 08:1897, 08:2056
\__hook_make_name:n .....
..... 08:357, 08:363, 08:372,
08:378, 08:378, 08:432, 08:475, 236
\__hook_make_name:w .....
..... 08:378, 08:380, 08:384
\__hook_make_prefixes:w .....
..... 09:154, 09:207, 09:282, 09:303, 09:308
\__hook_make_usable:n .....
..... 08:97, 08:133, 08:318, 08:800, 08:833
\__hook_make_usable:nn .....
..... 09:211, 09:503, 08:81,
08:102, 08:102, 08:104, 08:130,
08:132, 08:300, 08:743, 08:746, 316
\__hook_misused_if_replacing_
args:nn .. 08:2539, 08:2540, 08:2546
\__hook_msg_pair_found:nnn .....
..... 08:1745, 08:1752, 08:1759, 08:1767,
08:1775, 08:1786, 08:1799, 08:1799
\g__hook_name_stack_seq .....
... 08:32, 08:418, 08:419, 08:423,
08:430, 08:444, 08:451, 08:459, 08:469
\__hook_new:n ... 08:89, 08:91, 08:193
\__hook_new:nn ..... 08:67, 08:70,
08:72, 08:73, 08:90, 08:181, 08:213
\__hook_new_pair:nnn .....
..... 08:202, 08:204, 08:205
\__hook_new_reversed:n 08:189, 08:191
\__hook_new_reversed:nn .....
..... 08:170, 08:173,
08:175, 08:176, 08:190, 08:196, 08:214
\__hook_next_⟦hook⟧ ..... 251
\__hook_next_gset:nn .....
..... 08:2164, 08:2189, 08:2398, 08:154,
08:970, 08:1089, 08:1095, 08:1109
\c__hook_nine_parameters_tl 08:35,
08:114, 08:1060, 08:1175, 08:1874
\__hook_normalise_code_pool:n ...
..... 08:120, 08:1136,
08:1136, 08:1138, 08:1188, 08:1190, 229
\__hook_normalise_cs_args:nn ...
..... 08:116, 08:117, 08:1112,
08:1112, 08:1114, 08:1132, 08:1134, 229
\__hook_normalise_fn:nn .....
..... 08:564, 08:1142, 08:1161, 08:1186, 255
\__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nn ..
..... 08:2127, 08:2133, 08:2140,
08:2185, 08:2340, 08:2346, 08:2355,
08:2840, 08:70, 08:72, 08:89, 08:173,
08:175, 08:189, 08:267, 08:291,
08:385, 08:394, 08:1821, 08:1826
\__hook_normalize_hook_args:Nnn .
..... 08:202, 08:204, 08:385,
08:399, 08:491, 08:497, 08:582, 08:961
\__hook_normalize_hook_args_
aux:Nn .....
..... 08:385, 08:385, 08:396, 08:401, 08:409
\__hook_normalize_hook_rule_
args:Nnnnn . 08:385, 08:407, 08:1305
\l__hook_param_text_tl .....
..... 09:8, 09:175,
09:196, 09:250, 09:271, 09:300, 314
\__hook_parameter:n .....
..... 08:1100, 08:1158, 08:1270, 08:1270,
08:1272, 08:1287, 08:1289, 08:1853
\c__hook_parameter_cmd 08:950, 08:955
\c__hook_parameter_cmd/./after_
tl ..... 08:950
\c__hook_parameter_cmd/./before_
tl ..... 08:950
\__hook_parse_dot_label:nN .....
..... 08:334, 08:336, 08:336
\__hook_parse_dot_label:w .....
..... 08:336, 08:348, 08:351
\__hook_parse_dot_label_aux:w ...
..... 08:336, 08:354, 08:362
\__hook_parse_dot_label_cleanup:w
..... 08:336, 08:358, 08:361
\__hook_parse_label_default:nN ..
..... 08:330, 08:330, 08:397,
08:403, 08:404, 08:411, 08:412, 08:414
\__hook_patch_check:NNnn .....
..... 09:77, 09:81, 09:84, 09:87, 09:97
\__hook_patch_cmd_or_delay:Nnn ..
. 09:29, 09:42, 09:46, 09:46, 09:56, 310
\__hook_patch_command:Nnn .....
..... 09:56, 09:74, 09:77, 09:77, 311
\__hook_patch_debug:n .....
..... 09:18, 09:18, 09:79, 09:80,
09:83, 09:86, 09:89, 09:158, 09:233,
09:372, 09:407, 09:410, 09:411,
09:416, 09:426, 09:429, 09:430, 09:435
\__hook_patch_DeclareRobustCommand:Nnn
..... 09:126, 09:130, 09:130, 312
\__hook_patch_DeclareRobustCommand_
aux:Nnn ..... 09:132, 09:135
\__hook_patch_expand_redefine:NNnn
..... 09:141,

```

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfsstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 09:146, 09:151, 09:154, 09:154,
09:156, 09:229, 09:231, 09:370, 320
- _hook_patch_newcommand:Nnn ...
.. 09:127, 09:140, 09:144, 09:144, 312
- \l_hook_patch_num_args_int
..... 09:7, 09:159,
09:164, 09:167, 09:181, 09:211,
09:220, 09:234, 09:239, 09:242,
09:256, 09:500, 09:503, 09:523, 09:530
- \l_hook_patch_prefixes_tl
..... 09:8, 09:206, 09:281, 09:298, 317
- _hook_patch_required_catcodes:
..... 09:441,
09:441, 09:462, 09:538, 09:566, 325
- _hook_patch_retokenize:Nnnn ...
..... 09:412, 09:431, 09:496,
09:496, 09:498, 09:543, 09:545, 321
- _hook_post_initialization_
defs: . 08:2291, 08:2291, 08:2293,
08:2298, 08:2301, 08:2303, 08:1443
- _hook_preamble_hook:n
..... 08:2196, 08:2200, 08:2211,
08:2224, 08:2234, 08:2244, 08:2263,
08:2272, 08:2297, 08:2330, 08:2365,
08:2384, 08:1466, 08:1842, 08:1960, 283
- _hook_print_args:n 08:2063
- _hook_print_args:nn 08:1850, 08:2063
- _hook_prop_gput_labeled_
cleanup:nnn . 08:486, 08:545, 08:555
- _hook_prop_gput_labeled_do:Nnn
..... 08:569, 08:572
- _hook_prop_gput_labeled_
do:Nnnn 08:486
- \l_hook_rear_tl
..... 08:1548, 08:1579, 08:1585,
08:1586, 08:1609, 08:1610, 08:1662,
08:1670, 08:1671, 08:1698, 08:1699
- _hook_redefine_with_hooks:Nnnn
.. 09:154, 09:214, 09:286, 09:296, 316
- \l_hook_replace_text_tl
..... 09:8, 09:176, 09:183,
09:184, 09:185, 09:190, 09:197,
09:224, 09:251, 09:258, 09:259,
09:260, 09:265, 09:272, 09:292, 314
- _hook_replacement_spec:N
..... 08:1196, 08:1202
- _hook_replacing_args_false: ...
08:2126, 08:2367, 08:2539, 08:2553,
08:237, 08:490, 08:641, 08:1429, 239
- _hook_replacing_args_reset: ...
08:2128, 08:2134, 08:2370, 08:2539,
08:2559, 08:243, 08:492, 08:498, 08:1432
- _hook_replacing_args_true: ...
..... 08:2132, 08:2539, 08:2547, 08:496, 08:1430
- \g_hook_replacing_stack_seq 08:2539
- _hook_retokenize_patch:Nnn ...
..... 09:92, 09:367, 09:367
- \l_hook_return_tl
.. 08:2561, 08:2562, 08:25, 08:451,
08:452, 08:459, 08:463, 08:557,
08:565, 08:570, 08:574, 08:575,
08:620, 08:623, 08:977, 08:1012,
08:1595, 08:1596, 08:1682, 08:1683
- _hook_rollback_tidying: .. 08:2921
- _hook_rule_<_gset:nnn 08:1363
- _hook_rule_>_gset:nnn 08:1363
- _hook_rule_after_gset:nnn
..... 08:1363, 08:1370, 08:1376
- _hook_rule_before_gset:nnn ...
..... 08:1363, 08:1363, 08:1369, 268
- _hook_rule_gclear:nnn
08:1326, 08:1351, 08:1393, 08:1394, 262
- _hook_rule_incompatible-error_
gset:nnn 08:1383
- _hook_rule_incompatible-warning_
gset:nnn 08:1383
- _hook_rule_unrelated_gset:nnn .
..... 08:1393, 08:1393, 262
- _hook_rule_voids_gset:nnn
..... 08:1377, 08:1377
- _hook_seq_csname:n ... 08:1546,
08:1547, 08:1565, 08:1599, 08:1647,
08:1688, 08:1748, 08:1755, 08:1813
- _hook_set_default_hook_label:n
..... 08:2773, 08:467, 08:467
- _hook_set_default_label:n
..... 08:467, 08:475, 08:477
- _hook_set_normalise_fn:nn
08:562, 08:1136, 08:1140, 08:1145, 255
- _hook_str_compare:nn
08:23, 08:23, 08:1398, 08:1406, 08:1415
- _hook_strip_double_slash:n ...
..... 08:899, 08:905, 08:906
- _hook_strip_double_slash:w ...
..... 08:899, 08:907, 08:908, 08:912
- _hook_tl_csname:n
08:1546, 08:1546, 08:1552, 08:1564,
08:1580, 08:1583, 08:1585, 08:1589,
08:1601, 08:1603, 08:1606, 08:1609,
08:1614, 08:1646, 08:1663, 08:1667,
08:1669, 08:1674, 08:1690, 08:1692,
08:1695, 08:1697, 08:1703, 08:1746,
08:1747, 08:1753, 08:1754, 08:1812
- _hook_tl_gclear:N 08:2407,
08:2408, 08:2409, 08:64, 08:64,
08:66, 08:244, 08:259, 08:1004,
08:1005, 08:1009, 08:1590, 08:1675

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `__hook_tl_gput:Nn` 08:1494, 08:1496, 08:1527, 08:1531, 08:1596, 08:1623, 08:1683, 08:1712, 08:1718, 08:1718, 270
- `__hook_tl_gput_left:Nn` 08:58, 08:58, 08:1494, 08:1528
- `__hook_tl_gput_right:Nn` 08:2181, 08:55, 08:55, 08:57, 08:614, 08:1496, 08:1532, 08:1625, 08:1714, 08:1716
- `__hook_tl_gset:Nn` 08:2180, 08:2394, 08:2932, 08:49, 08:49, 08:51, 08:53, 08:54, 08:56, 08:60, 08:1365, 08:1372, 08:1379, 08:1384, 08:1389, 08:1519
- `__hook_tl_gset_eq:NN` 08:63, 08:63, 08:65
- `__hook_tl_set:Nn` 08:47, 08:47, 08:1151, 08:1564, 08:1646, 224
- `__hook_tmp:w` 08:2078, 08:2100, 08:2109, 08:2120, 08:2930, 08:2947, 08:2948, 09:173, 09:179, 09:180, 09:182, 09:248, 09:254, 09:255, 09:257, 09:453, 09:456, 09:460, 09:512, 09:515, 09:536, 09:548, 09:551, 09:564, 08:34, 08:34, 08:420, 08:424, 08:426, 08:1147, 08:1158, 08:1174, 08:1180, 08:1183, 08:1873, 08:1876, 324
- `\l__hook_tmpa_bool` 08:24, 08:1902, 08:1905, 08:1913, 08:1922, 08:2002, 08:2005, 08:2013, 08:2022, 276
- `\l__hook_tmpa_tl` .. 09:166, 09:168, 09:170, 09:241, 09:243, 09:245, 09:373, 09:388, 09:391, 09:459, 09:462, 09:504, 09:508, 09:524, 09:531, 09:535, 09:538, 09:563, 09:566, 08:25, 08:430, 08:1159, 08:1181
- `\l__hook_tmpb_tl` .. 09:378, 09:389, 09:392, 08:25, 08:1148, 08:1155, 08:1183
- `__hook_toplevel_⟨hook⟩` 289
- `__hook_toplevel_gset:nn` 08:2399, 08:153, 08:969, 08:974, 08:1089, 08:1093, 08:1108
- `__hook_try_declaring_generic_-hook:nnn` 08:526, 08:597, 08:656, 08:657, 08:659, 08:675, 08:677, 08:696, 08:699, 243
- `__hook_try_declaring_generic_-hook:nNnn` 08:701, 08:707, 08:710, 08:710, 243
- `__hook_try_declaring_generic_-hook:wn` . 08:730, 08:733, 08:788, 08:791, 08:818, 08:821, 08:850, 08:853
- `__hook_try_declaring_generic_-hook:wnTF` 08:661, 08:668, 08:679, 08:688, 08:723, 08:729, 08:782, 246
- `__hook_try_declaring_generic_-hook_split:nNnn` 08:710, 08:715, 08:718, 08:721
- `__hook_try_declaring_generic_-next_hook:nn` 08:2151, 08:656, 08:666, 08:686, 08:705, 243
- `__hook_try_file_hook:n` 08:2305, 08:2313, 08:2316, 286
- `__hook_try_patch_with_catcodes:Nnnw` ... 09:385, 09:402, 09:402, 09:404, 09:417, 09:421, 09:423, 09:436, 320
- `__hook_try_put_cmd_hook:n` 09:21, 09:21, 09:23, 09:32, 09:34, 08:742, 08:799, 08:832
- `__hook_try_put_cmd_hook:w` 09:21, 09:24, 09:25, 09:35, 09:36
- `__hook_unpatchable_cases:n` 09:591, 09:593
- `__hook_update_hook_code:n` 08:2162, 08:2178, 09:226, 09:540, 08:82, 08:303, 08:321, 08:521, 08:592, 08:982, 08:1018, 08:1330, 08:1355, 08:1419, 08:1419, 08:1424, 08:1431, 08:1450, 08:1454, 240
- `__hook_use:wn` .. 08:2247, 08:2261, 08:2305, 08:2305, 08:2308, 08:2310, 286
- `__hook_use_end:` 08:2255, 08:2258, 08:2265
- `__hook_use_i_delimit_by_s_-mark:nw` 08:45, 08:46, 08:1222
- `__hook_use_initialized:n` 08:2196, 08:2201, 08:2203, 08:2228, 08:2249, 08:2295, 08:2372, 08:2386, 08:1465, 283
- `__hook_use_initialized:nnw` 08:2268, 08:2273, 08:2275, 08:2296
- `__hook_use_none_delimit_by_s_-mark:w` 08:2415, 08:2482, 09:489, 08:45, 08:45, 08:1317, 08:1323
- `__hook_use_once:n` .. 08:2355, 08:2382
- `__hook_use_once:nn` 08:2340, 08:2346, 08:2361, 08:2361, 08:2363, 08:2380, 08:2389
- `__hook_use_once_clear:n` 08:2369, 08:2387, 08:2391, 08:2391, 08:2395, 08:2403, 08:2405, 288
- `__hook_use_once_set:n` 08:2366, 08:2385, 08:2391, 08:2393, 288
- `__hook_use_undefined:w` 08:2253, 08:2257
- `\g__hook_used_prop` 08:31, 08:1425, 08:1437, 08:1452, 08:1458, 08:1502, 08:1540

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\l__hook_work_prop` 08:30,
08:565, 08:1141, 08:1143, 08:1177,
08:1498, 08:1535, 08:1560, 08:1567,
08:1569, 08:1578, 08:1595, 08:1620,
08:1642, 08:1649, 08:1651, 08:1661,
08:1681, 08:1709, 08:1780, 08:1791, 268
 - hook_□?? internal commands:
 `__hook□??` 260
 - hook_□(hook) internal commands:
 `__hook□(hook)` 233
 - `\hookleftarrow` 30:491
 - `\hookrightarrow` 30:489
 - hook ?? internal commands:
 `__hook~??` 08:1292
 - `\hphantom` 38:75
 - `\hrule` 18:397, 18:405, 18:431,
18:439, 21:289, 21:294, 30:351,
30:629, 40:202, 40:207, 40:280,
40:290, 41:359, 41:376, 42:589,
42:599, 45:395, 02:502, 02:546, 1273
 - `\hrulefill` 06:884, 06:905, 02:546
 - `\hsize` 1242
 - `\hskip` 1201
 - `\hskip...` 1238
 - `\hspace` 18:512, 18:516, 18:522, 439
 - `\hss` 1081
 - `\Hwithstroke` 21:495, 21:1215, 485
 - `\hwithstroke` 21:511, 21:1216, 1253
 - `\hyphenation` 21:205, 1227
 - `\hyphenchar` 37:564, 06:842, 06:845,
06:854, 06:857, 06:860, 06:865, 1251
 - `\hyphenpenalty` 24:721, 24:753, 02:321
- I**
- `\I` 50:1335, 50:1467,
50:1557, 50:1577, 57:255, 57:550, 02:437
 - `\i` 21:247, 21:402,
21:452, 21:453, 21:454, 21:455,
21:456, 21:457, 21:458, 21:548,
21:588, 21:589, 21:681, 21:683,
21:685, 21:687, 21:715, 21:780,
21:1142, 21:1297, 21:1299, 21:1301,
21:1303, 21:1354, 21:1357, 21:1360,
21:1363, 21:1433, 57:259, 57:554, 1244
 - `\ialign` 30:348,
30:470, 30:541, 30:544, 30:548,
30:551, 38:168, 38:170, 38:189,
41:191, 42:141, 02:534, 02:536, 1203
 - `\IeC` 57:357, 57:361, 57:468
 - `\if` 766
 - if commands:
 `\if:w` 08:2416, 08:2430, 08:2483, 08:2515,
09:343, 08:1036, 08:1196, 08:1221, 288
 - `\if_case:w` 07:1458, 08:1247, 08:1398, 08:1415
 - `\if_catcode:w` 09:352, 319
 - `\if_charcode:w` 08:2533, 07:946
 - `\if_cs_exist:w` 08:2099,
08:2205, 08:2213, 08:2230, 08:2251,
08:2278, 08:2417, 08:767, 08:1729
 - `\if_false:` 07:876, 07:879, 07:2399, 07:2403
 - `\if_int_compare:w` 16:101, 08:1406
 - `\if_meaning:w` 09:340, 09:344, 09:345, 52:241, 07:1303
 - `\if_mode...` 413
 - `\if_mode_horizontal:` 16:32, 16:64
 - `\if...` 1029
 - `\IfBlankF` 07:2987
 - `\IfBlankT` 07:2987
 - `\IfBlankTF` 47:19, 07:2987, 1266
 - `\IfBold` 651
 - `\IfBooleanF` 22:130, 22:138, 07:2962
 - `\IfBooleanT` 07:2962
 - `\IfBooleanTF` 17:32,
35:67, 35:69, 35:156, 07:2962, 191
 - `\IfClassAtLeastF` 50:283
 - `\IfClassAtLeastT` 50:283
 - `\IfClassAtLeastTF` 979
 - `\IfClassAtLeastTF` 50:165, 50:293, 50:294, 50:322, 50:323
 - `\IfClassLoadedF` 50:283
 - `\IfClassLoadedT` 50:283
 - `\IfClassLoadedTF` 979
 - `\IfClassLoadedTF` 50:263, 50:289, 50:290, 50:318, 50:319
 - `\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsF` 50:283
 - `\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsT` 50:301, 50:330
 - `\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsTF` 979
 - `\IfClassLoadedWithOptionsTF` 50:263, 50:283
 - `\ifcoremisses` 33:1186, 33:1377
 - `\ifcsname` 24:374,
25:441, 25:444, 25:654, 25:657,
26:129, 28:154, 29:43, 29:54, 29:76,
29:87, 33:1212, 50:1220, 50:1355,
53:433, 06:740, 06:757, 54:1964, 570
 - `\ifdefined` 02:570, 02:634,
29:624, 05:22, 05:71, 05:72, 05:73,
05:74, 05:117, 05:118, 05:119, 57:319
 - `\IfDocumentMetadataTF` 17:5, 17:17
 - `\IfExplAtLeastTF` 78
 - `\IfExplAtLeastTF` 05:198, 05:205, 05:207
 - `\iff` 30:511
 - `\IfFileAtLeastF` 50:283
 - `\IfFileAtLeastT` 50:283
 - `\IfFileAtLeastTF` 979

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \IfFileAtLeastTF [50:165](#),
[50:295](#), [50:296](#), [50:324](#), [50:325](#), [1269](#)
- \IfFileExists [442](#), [980](#)
- \IfFileExists [20:469](#),
[20:481](#), [20:617](#), [20:673](#), [20:698](#),
[01:162](#), [05:37](#), [05:68](#), [05:114](#), [50:925](#),
[52:149](#), [52:185](#), [52:195](#), [57:657](#), [462](#)
- \IfFileLoadedF [50:303](#)
- \IfFileLoadedT [50:303](#)
- \IfFileLoadedTF [50:303](#), [1272](#)
- \iffontchar
[21:868](#), [21:1062](#), [21:1167](#), [21:1169](#),
[21:1171](#), [21:1218](#), [33:1182](#), [33:1183](#)
- \IfFontSeriesContextTF
..... [29:497](#), [29:533](#), [29:535](#), [651](#)
- \IfFormatAtLeastF [50:283](#)
- \IfFormatAtLeastT [50:283](#)
- \IfFormatAtLeastTF [979](#)
- \IfFormatAtLeastTF [50:165](#),
[50:297](#), [50:298](#), [50:326](#), [50:327](#), [769](#)
- \IfHookEmptyF [08:2807](#), [1275](#)
- \IfHookEmptyT [08:2807](#), [205](#)
- \IfHookEmptyTF
..... [08:2807](#), [08:2912](#), [37:349](#), [37:366](#), [200](#)
- \IfHookExistsTF ... [08:2810](#), [08:2911](#), [299](#)
- \ifincsname [18:475](#), [1035](#)
- \ifinner [18:239](#), [18:290](#), [38:277](#), [38:285](#),
[38:305](#), [38:332](#), [45:57](#), [45:126](#), [45:315](#)
- \IfInstanceExistsF [11:1186](#), [348](#)
- \IfInstanceExistsT [11:1186](#), [348](#)
- \IfInstanceExistsTF [11:1186](#), [348](#)
- \IfLabelExistsF [36:181](#), [1274](#)
- \IfLabelExistsT [36:181](#), [1274](#)
- \IfLabelExistsTF ... [36:181](#), [36:275](#), [749](#)
- \IfLabelExistTF [1273](#)
- \IfMarksEqualF [48:392](#), [1275](#)
- \IfMarksEqualT [48:392](#), [943](#)
- \IfMarksEqualTF ... [48:392](#), [48:509](#), [943](#)
- \ifmmode [1198](#)
- \IfNoValueF [07:2981](#)
- \IfNoValueT [07:2981](#)
- \IfNoValueTF
[36:120](#), [57:635](#), [57:642](#), [57:649](#), [07:2981](#)
- \ifnum [1066](#)
- \ifodd [28:1157](#), [42:320](#), [42:344](#),
[42:378](#), [42:400](#), [45:68](#), [45:137](#),
[54:21](#), [54:140](#), [54:614](#), [54:671](#),
[54:729](#), [54:1043](#), [54:1046](#), [54:1079](#),
[54:1082](#), [54:1193](#), [54:1196](#), [54:1355](#),
[54:1358](#), [54:1635](#), [54:1638](#), [54:1756](#),
[54:1759](#), [54:1879](#), [54:2134](#), [54:2142](#)
- \IfPackageAtLeastF [50:283](#)
- \IfPackageAtLeastT [50:283](#)
- \IfPackageAtLeastTF [979](#)
- \IfPackageAtLeastTF
[50:165](#), [50:291](#), [50:292](#), [50:320](#), [50:321](#)
- \IfPackageLoadedF [50:283](#)
- \IfPackageLoadedT [50:283](#)
- \IfPackageLoadedTF [979](#)
- \IfPackageLoadedTF
[50:263](#), [50:287](#), [50:288](#), [50:316](#), [50:317](#)
- \IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsF ... [50:283](#)
- \IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsT ... [50:283](#)
- \IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsTF ... [979](#)
- \IfPackageLoadedWithOptionsTF
[50:263](#), [50:299](#), [50:300](#), [50:328](#), [50:329](#)
- \IfPDFManagementActiveTF ... [57:716](#), [1196](#)
- \IfPropertyExistsF [36:166](#), [749](#)
- \IfPropertyExistsT [36:166](#), [749](#)
- \IfPropertyExistsTF .. [36:166](#), [36:274](#), [749](#)
- \IfPropertyExistTF [1273](#)
- \IfPropertyRecordedF [36:196](#), [749](#)
- \IfPropertyRecordedT [36:196](#), [749](#)
- \IfPropertyRecordedTF [36:196](#), [36:276](#), [749](#)
- \ifsafesubencodingfound
.. [33:1185](#), [33:1199](#), [33:1204](#), [33:1373](#)
- \IfTargetDateBefore [50:1793](#)
- \ifthenelse [740](#)
- \IfValueF [07:2984](#)
- \IfValueT [07:2984](#)
- \IfValueTF [07:2984](#)
- \ifvbox [54:321](#), [54:378](#), [54:425](#), [54:506](#), [54:522](#)
- \ifvoid [1239](#)
- \ifx [1256](#)
- \ignorespaces .. [18:50](#), [18:144](#), [18:163](#),
[18:175](#), [18:186](#), [18:202](#), [18:215](#),
[18:559](#), [20:71](#), [20:139](#), [20:194](#), [21:72](#),
[24:326](#), [24:336](#), [24:346](#), [24:392](#),
[28:302](#), [28:341](#), [37:339](#), [37:356](#),
[37:372](#), [37:381](#), [37:430](#), [37:435](#),
[37:441](#), [38:313](#), [38:340](#), [38:445](#),
[38:446](#), [39:55](#), [39:241](#), [40:193](#),
[40:490](#), [40:507](#), [40:524](#), [41:57](#),
[41:62](#), [41:68](#), [41:83](#), [41:92](#), [41:105](#),
[41:109](#), [41:116](#), [41:123](#), [41:125](#),
[41:134](#), [41:154](#), [41:237](#), [41:301](#),
[41:303](#), [41:305](#), [41:332](#), [42:36](#), [42:46](#),
[42:66](#), [42:75](#), [42:109](#), [42:120](#), [42:131](#),
[42:143](#), [42:148](#), [42:154](#), [43:43](#), [43:45](#),
[44:110](#), [45:17](#), [45:24](#), [45:477](#), [45:495](#),
[45:513](#), [47:7](#), [47:9](#), [53:330](#), [1271](#)
- \ignorespacesafterend [37:7](#)
- \IJ [21:250](#),
[21:436](#), [21:551](#), [21:1143](#), [57:656](#), [1246](#)
- \ij [21:249](#),
[21:434](#), [21:550](#), [21:1144](#), [57:656](#), [1264](#)
- \Im [30:325](#)
- \imath [30:320](#)

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>\immediate</code>	1201	24:329, 24:339, 24:388, 24:401,
<code>\in</code>	30:440, 30:472	24:479, 24:490, 24:498, 24:530,
in commands:		24:538, 24:552, 24:573, 24:609,
<code>in_callback</code>	04:959	24:696, 24:759, 25:3, 25:386, 25:393,
<code>\in_callback</code>	46	25:405, 25:417, 25:425, 25:507,
<code>\include</code>	442	25:523, 25:601, 25:614, 25:624,
<code>\include</code>	20:218, 20:266, 20:268,	25:631, 25:639, 25:711, 25:730,
	20:284, 20:286, 20:345, 20:397, 1041	25:736, 25:740, 26:114, 26:159,
<code>include/.../after</code>	1041	26:162, 26:542, 26:551, 27:2, 27:22,
<code>include/.../before</code>	1041	28:50, 28:79, 28:139, 28:181, 28:211,
<code>include/.../end</code>	1041	28:242, 28:276, 28:308, 28:399,
<code>include/after</code>	1041	28:412, 28:418, 28:458, 28:506,
<code>include/before</code>	1041	28:533, 28:558, 28:791, 28:839,
<code>include/end</code>	1041	28:885, 28:894, 28:1078, 28:1089,
<code>\IncludeInRelease</code> ..	08:2122, 08:2137,	29:34, 29:69, 29:102, 29:127, 29:229,
	08:2155, 08:2168, 08:2186, 08:2191,	29:253, 29:302, 29:349, 29:378,
	08:2196, 08:2218, 08:2238, 02:581,	29:396, 29:436, 29:470, 29:499,
	08:2268, 08:2286, 08:2291, 08:2301,	29:532, 29:544, 29:578, 29:591,
	08:2305, 08:2308, 08:2335, 08:2350,	29:622, 29:631, 29:656, 29:673,
	08:2361, 08:2380, 08:2391, 08:2403,	29:689, 29:706, 30:75, 30:93, 30:112,
	08:2426, 08:2443, 08:2509, 08:2525,	30:121, 30:633, 30:645, 32:27, 32:34,
	02:615, 08:2582, 08:2611, 02:622,	33:571, 05:2, 05:11, 05:20, 35:12,
	08:2719, 08:2728, 08:2734, 08:2741,	35:29, 35:46, 35:62, 35:76, 35:96,
	08:2746, 08:2753, 08:2757, 08:2764,	35:111, 35:115, 35:139, 35:148,
	08:2784, 08:2791, 02:648, 08:2885,	35:159, 35:169, 35:181, 35:192,
	09:21, 09:32, 09:154, 02:688, 02:693,	05:58, 36:264, 37:10, 37:76, 37:140,
	09:229, 02:703, 09:402, 09:421,	37:182, 37:187, 05:112, 37:199,
	09:467, 09:492, 09:496, 09:543,	37:226, 37:245, 37:267, 37:295,
	09:570, 09:573, 09:603, 10:179,	37:312, 37:334, 37:345, 37:361,
	03:71, 11:1196, 03:180, 03:184,	37:375, 05:133, 37:383, 37:394,
	03:188, 03:192, 14:138, 14:158,	37:402, 37:415, 37:421, 37:433,
	14:192, 14:205, 16:12, 16:45, 16:167,	37:438, 37:448, 37:467, 37:484,
	17:20, 17:44, 17:58, 18:5, 18:22,	37:500, 37:511, 05:148, 37:525,
	04:3, 18:55, 18:66, 18:82, 18:87,	37:547, 37:574, 37:590, 37:603,
	18:99, 18:105, 18:133, 18:153,	37:617, 37:629, 37:635, 37:641,
	18:167, 18:179, 18:192, 18:207,	37:648, 37:666, 37:679, 37:695,
	18:236, 18:251, 18:267, 18:286,	37:718, 37:728, 05:159, 38:79, 38:87,
	18:320, 18:354, 18:380, 18:413,	05:169, 38:109, 38:118, 38:137,
	18:471, 18:482, 18:489, 18:495,	38:144, 38:152, 38:157, 38:165,
	18:501, 18:507, 18:515, 18:521,	38:176, 38:216, 38:233, 05:178,
	18:535, 18:541, 20:10, 20:84, 20:142,	38:272, 38:280, 38:290, 38:317,
	20:220, 20:257, 20:278, 20:293,	05:192, 38:399, 38:408, 38:441,
	20:354, 20:403, 20:464, 20:474,	38:449, 38:462, 38:474, 05:199,
	20:500, 20:532, 20:554, 20:572,	38:486, 38:495, 05:204, 06:5, 06:13,
	20:582, 20:598, 20:623, 20:628,	39:125, 39:135, 39:143, 39:155,
	20:636, 20:650, 20:661, 20:677,	40:4, 40:14, 40:42, 40:58, 40:71,
	20:710, 21:77, 21:104, 21:148,	40:91, 40:112, 40:122, 40:136,
	21:169, 21:324, 21:332, 21:353,	40:142, 40:147, 40:156, 40:164,
	21:369, 04:235, 04:258, 04:281,	40:220, 40:228, 40:241, 40:261,
	22:24, 22:30, 22:38, 22:59, 22:78,	40:299, 40:308, 40:327, 40:355,
	22:88, 22:94, 22:117, 22:125, 22:147,	40:378, 40:400, 40:477, 40:495,
	22:174, 22:209, 22:225, 22:233,	40:511, 40:531, 40:537, 40:557,
	22:251, 23:5, 23:11, 23:19, 23:26,	40:565, 40:595, 40:606, 06:56,
	24:25, 24:54, 24:244, 24:266, 24:318,	06:62, 41:60, 41:65, 41:137, 41:157,

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

41:222, 41:227, 42:10, 42:16, 42:26,
42:39, 42:55, 42:69, 42:80, 42:89,
42:100, 42:112, 42:146, 42:151,
42:160, 42:172, 42:235, 42:250,
42:311, 42:369, 42:455, 42:463,
42:472, 42:500, 42:530, 42:557,
42:571, 42:584, 42:595, 42:607,
42:624, 42:644, 42:651, 42:685,
42:745, 42:803, 42:819, 01:274,
43:28, 43:34, 43:50, 43:57, 44:5,
44:20, 44:161, 44:168, 44:174,
44:186, 44:193, 44:202, 44:225,
45:35, 06:218, 45:105, 06:225,
45:206, 45:232, 45:280, 45:294,
45:335, 45:352, 45:406, 45:412,
45:420, 45:427, 45:434, 45:440,
45:446, 45:463, 45:482, 45:499,
45:549, 45:559, 47:14, 47:25, 47:61,
47:77, 01:21, 06:284, 01:291, 06:326,
48:501, 49:20, 49:35, 49:61, 49:82,
49:108, 49:116, 06:354, 50:18, 50:23,
50:36, 50:51, 50:63, 50:87, 50:95,
50:101, 50:126, 50:144, 50:167,
50:175, 50:187, 50:200, 06:382,
50:226, 50:245, 50:265, 50:273,
50:285, 06:389, 50:313, 50:345,
50:361, 50:375, 50:393, 50:406,
50:422, 50:442, 50:465, 06:406,
50:481, 50:510, 50:524, 50:556,
50:574, 50:594, 50:612, 06:422,
50:631, 50:641, 50:651, 50:663,
50:695, 50:706, 50:720, 50:730,
50:776, 50:790, 50:805, 50:835,
50:862, 50:894, 50:1046, 50:1126,
50:1133, 06:460, 50:1144, 50:1158,
50:1208, 06:472, 50:1343, 50:1474,
06:502, 06:513, 06:538, 06:546,
52:5, 52:15, 52:27, 52:89, 06:558,
52:144, 52:181, 06:565, 52:192,
52:205, 52:249, 52:257, 52:268,
52:299, 52:322, 52:343, 52:357,
52:365, 52:388, 52:408, 52:433,
52:479, 52:495, 52:506, 52:533,
53:3, 53:430, 53:470, 53:484, 06:664,
54:24, 54:54, 06:681, 54:153, 54:181,
01:26, 54:347, 54:368, 54:373,
54:421, 54:595, 54:653, 54:712,
06:730, 06:736, 54:855, 54:873,
54:934, 54:955, 54:991, 54:1015,
06:766, 54:1127, 54:1278, 54:1447,
54:1529, 54:1623, 06:807, 54:1745,
06:826, 54:1959, 54:1982, 54:1996,
54:2024, 06:837, 06:854, 54:2255,
54:2273, 54:2292, 54:2322, 06:865,
54:2363, 06:876, 06:896, 55:240,
57:8, 57:16, 57:23, 57:30, 57:37,
57:52, 57:71, 57:80, 57:87, 57:106,
57:143, 57:166, 57:199, 57:288,
57:293, 57:314, 57:339, 57:348,
57:441, 02:49, 07:224, 07:238,
02:88, 02:103, 02:119, 02:125,
02:134, 02:139, 02:148, 07:1091,
02:154, 07:1143, 07:1146, 07:1161,
07:1174, 07:1189, 02:168, 07:1307,
07:1310, 02:182, 07:1339, 07:1342,
07:1351, 07:1359, 07:1362, 02:186,
07:1523, 02:220, 02:228, 02:233,
02:244, 07:1978, 07:1994, 02:289,
07:2840, 07:2893, 02:351, 07:2987,
07:2993, 07:3009, 02:361, 08:67,
08:86, 08:102, 08:130, 08:146,
08:158, 08:170, 08:186, 08:199,
08:219, 08:229, 08:249, 08:264,
08:282, 08:288, 08:308, 08:326,
08:486, 08:579, 02:454, 08:630,
08:647, 08:656, 08:674, 08:695,
08:729, 08:787, 08:817, 08:849,
08:876, 08:879, 08:899, 08:902,
08:915, 08:933, 08:938, 08:941,
08:950, 08:955, 08:958, 08:995,
02:472, 08:1032, 08:1082, 08:1089,
08:1105, 08:1112, 08:1132, 08:1136,
08:1188, 08:1192, 08:1208, 08:1212,
08:1240, 08:1243, 08:1266, 08:1270,
08:1287, 08:1295, 08:1299, 08:1308,
08:1339, 08:1420, 08:1446, 08:1473,
08:1507, 08:1553, 08:1635, 08:1832,
08:1950, 02:557, 08:2053, 08:2058, *1262*
\includeonly *442*
\includeonly *20:218,*
20:258, 20:260, 20:279, 20:280, 1040
\indent *18:538, 39:185, 41:81, 406*
\IndentBox *16:91, 16:171, 404*
\index *933*
\index *44:182, 46:6, 46:18, 48:265,*
49:40, 49:51, 49:66, 49:74, 49:89,
49:97, 54:624, 54:681, 54:740, 962
\indexentry *46:15*
\inf *38:25*
\infy *30:327*
\initcatcodetable *04:91*
\input *442, 980*
\input *04:18, 20:633,*
01:158, 01:161, 26:16, 27:106,
29:752, 29:762, 29:772, 30:10, 30:11,
30:12, 30:13, 30:14, 30:23, 30:42,
30:43, 30:44, 30:48, 30:49, 30:50,
30:51, 30:52, 30:53, 30:58, 30:147,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 30:148, 30:149, 30:150, 30:665,
30:666, 30:667, 01:218, 33:1090,
05:108, 05:130, 06:22, 50:680,
57:164, 57:178, 57:203, 57:281,
57:325, 57:405, 57:662, 01:52, *1038*
- \input@path *6, 1*
input@path commands:
 \input@path: 01:223
- \inputencodingname
 57:382, 57:404, 57:486, *1252*
- \InputIfFileExists *442, 980*
- \InputIfFileExists 17:7, 20:616, 20:639,
20:654, 20:664, 20:674, 20:728,
21:1548, 24:450, 29:744, 29:754,
29:764, 33:806, 33:1173, 50:1011,
50:1077, 52:143, 56:8, 57:275, *1047*
- \inputlineno 14:214, 01:311, *1212*
- \insert 45:465,
45:484, 45:502, 54:521, 54:522,
54:1944, 02:206, 02:254, 02:279,
02:281, 02:284, 02:299, 02:332, *402*
- \InsertMark 48:383, 48:505, *222*
- insertmark 48:262, *942*
- \int 30:359
- int commands:
 \int_add:Nn 07:607, 07:1252
 \int_case:nnTF 55:14, 55:24
 \int_compare:nNnTF
 . 08:2374, 08:2571, 09:164, 09:239,
 09:375, 09:487, 10:39, 11:45, 28:288,
 28:327, 48:80, 48:267, 53:55, 53:111,
 53:142, 53:353, 53:359, 53:367,
 55:132, 55:141, 55:164, 55:183,
 55:186, 55:211, 55:218, 55:229,
 07:457, 07:602, 07:873, 07:915,
 07:1934, 07:1987, 07:2255, 07:2257,
 08:1583, 08:1605, 08:1616, 08:1666,
 08:1694, 08:1705, 08:2065, 08:2071
 \int_compare:nTF 11:191
 \int_compare_p:nNn .. 08:2918, 08:2919
 \int_const:Nn 10:37
 \int_decr:N 07:536,
 07:582, 07:1933, 08:1594, 08:1680
 \int_div_truncate:nm 07:1401
 \int_eval:n 11:362, 05:163,
 53:355, 07:2269, 08:1248, 08:1602,
 08:1691, 08:1747, 08:1754, 08:1852
 \int_gadd:Nn 55:121, 55:224
 \int_gdecr:N 52:559, 55:195
 \int_gincr:N 17:37, 48:268, 52:549,
 53:87, 53:102, 55:175, 55:192, 07:1075
 \int_gset:Nn 28:293, 28:332, 52:545,
 55:134, 55:179, 55:201, 55:202, 55:221
- \int_gzero:N 48:269,
 55:170, 55:171, 55:176, 55:189, 55:198
- \int_if_odd:nTF 48:423, 48:483
- \int_if_zero:nTF 10:33
- \int_incr:N 07:360, 07:480,
 07:887, 07:957, 07:964, 07:1219,
 07:1519, 07:1943, 08:1562, 08:1644, *149*
- \int_new:N 09:7,
 11:34, 17:23, 48:262, 52:544, 53:346,
 53:348, 55:33, 55:96, 55:97, 55:112,
 07:15, 07:27, 07:36, 07:1913, 08:1549
- \int_set:Nn . 09:159, 09:202, 09:234,
 09:277, 09:447, 09:448, 09:478,
 11:190, 52:212, 52:226, 07:1097,
 07:1108, 07:1316, 07:1326, 07:1444,
 07:1917, 07:2415, 07:2441, 08:1164
- \int_set_eq:NN 48:69
- \int_step_function:nN 07:1399
- \int_step_inline:nn 48:351
- \int_step_inline:nnn
 09:167, 09:181, 09:242, 09:256
- \int_use:N 09:220,
 09:523, 09:530, 10:58, 10:84, 10:103,
 17:38, 28:282, 28:283, 28:285,
 28:288, 28:315, 28:316, 28:318,
 28:327, 36:233, 36:243, 36:244,
 48:105, 48:107, 48:239, 52:553,
 53:104, 53:116, 53:363, 53:371,
 55:15, 55:25, 55:145, 55:155, 55:156,
 55:207, 55:208, 07:25, 07:918,
 07:1079, 07:1108, 07:1237, 07:1241,
 07:1242, 07:1326, 07:1510, *1066*
- \int_value:w 53:48, 53:137
- \int_zero:N 55:40,
 07:351, 07:445, 07:782, 07:786,
 07:922, 07:1211, 08:1558, 08:1640
- \c_max_int
 . 48:69, 53:214, 53:240, 53:265, 53:292
- \l_tmpa_int *346*
- \c_zero_int 09:164, 09:239, 53:91
- int internal commands:
 \g_mark_int
 48:239, 48:262, 48:267, 48:268, 48:269
- \interdisplaylinepenalty
 18:14, 38:55, 38:207, 38:393
- \interfootlinepenalty 02:427
- \interfootnotelinepenalty
 . 18:19, 45:467, 45:486, 45:504, 02:427
- \interlinepenalty 18:11, 24:723, 37:536,
 37:539, 37:557, 37:560, 44:67,
 44:118, 44:209, 44:232, 45:467,
 45:486, 45:504, 54:340, 54:1214,
 54:1218, 54:1380, 54:1384, 02:331, *1200*
- \inteval *77*

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\inteval` [05:158](#), [05:173](#), [77](#)
`\intextsep` . [54:1197](#), [54:1201](#), [54:1216](#),
[54:1219](#), [54:1226](#), [54:1359](#), [54:1365](#),
[54:1382](#), [54:1385](#), [54:1394](#), [54:2423](#)
`\intop` [30:358](#), [30:359](#)
`\iota` [30:287](#)
iow commands:
 `\iow_char:N`
 [08:2594](#), [08:2596](#), [08:2598](#),
 [08:2603](#), [08:2606](#), [08:2608](#), [08:2618](#),
 [08:2619](#), [08:2659](#), [08:2667](#), [08:2679](#),
 [08:2684](#), [08:2689](#), [08:2875](#), [08:2877](#),
 [09:581](#), [16:153](#), [16:160](#), [16:161](#),
 [16:162](#), [16:163](#), [07:468](#), [07:532](#),
 [07:563](#), [07:635](#), [07:704](#), [07:716](#),
 [07:747](#), [07:1118](#), [07:1124](#), [07:1918](#),
 [07:2722](#), [07:2800](#), [08:1777](#), [08:1788](#)
 `\iow_log:n` [08:1820](#)
 `\iow_newline:`
 [52:557](#), [07:1369](#), [07:1389](#),
 [07:1398](#), [07:1416](#), [07:1432](#), [07:1517](#)
 `\iow_now:Nn` [53:362](#)
 `\iow_term:n` [08:2108](#), [08:2113](#),
 [09:19](#), [09:28](#), [09:39](#), [09:48](#), [09:50](#),
 [09:66](#), [09:70](#), [10:25](#), [48:20](#), [48:91](#),
 [48:165](#), [48:171](#), [48:177](#), [48:242](#),
 [52:550](#), [52:583](#), [07:1432](#), [08:531](#),
 [08:604](#), [08:1436](#), [08:1439](#), [08:1457](#),
 [08:1460](#), [08:1478](#), [08:1512](#), [08:1598](#),
 [08:1618](#), [08:1619](#), [08:1621](#), [08:1685](#),
 [08:1707](#), [08:1708](#), [08:1710](#), [08:1776](#),
 [08:1787](#), [08:1801](#), [08:1807](#), [08:1808](#),
 [08:1809](#), [08:1812](#), [08:1816](#), [08:1825](#)
`\ishortstack` [42:132](#)
`\itdefault` [25:698](#), [29:31](#), [30:106](#)
`\item` ... [14:282](#), [37:444](#), [37:494](#), [37:496](#),
[37:527](#), [37:549](#), [38:469](#), [38:481](#),
[38:508](#), [39:165](#), [39:243](#), [41:78](#), [43:53](#),
[43:55](#), [43:60](#), [43:62](#), [47:4](#), [47:8](#), [1207](#)
`\itemindent`
 [39:9](#), [39:42](#), [39:95](#), [39:211](#), [39:232](#), [802](#)
`\itemitem` [1200](#)
`itemize (env.)` [39:266](#)
`\itemize` [39:266](#)
`\itemsep` [39:1](#), [39:200](#), [802](#)
`\iterate` [01:65](#), [01:66](#), [02:490](#)
`\itshape` [21:447](#), [21:809](#),
[25:696](#), [25:697](#), [29:29](#), [29:30](#), [29:555](#),
[29:588](#), [29:594](#), [32:21](#), [33:598](#), [43:53](#),
[43:55](#), [43:60](#), [43:62](#), [45:399](#), [1200](#)
- J**
- `\J` [57:257](#), [57:552](#)
- `\j` [21:248](#), [21:403](#), [21:549](#),
[21:781](#), [21:1152](#), [21:1367](#), [21:1453](#)
`\jmath` [30:321](#)
`\jobname` [1048](#)
`\Join` [29:726](#)
`\joinrel` [30:482](#), [30:489](#),
[30:491](#), [30:493](#), [30:495](#), [30:497](#),
[30:499](#), [30:501](#), [30:503](#), [30:507](#), [30:509](#)
`\jot` [38:53](#), [38:204](#), [38:404](#), [38:414](#)
- K**
- `\k` [21:486](#), [21:591](#), [21:596](#),
[21:618](#), [21:623](#), [21:699](#), [21:700](#),
[21:759](#), [21:760](#), [21:814](#), [21:816](#),
[21:821](#), [21:823](#), [21:1253](#), [21:1321](#),
[21:1322](#), [21:1339](#), [21:1340](#), [21:1362](#),
[21:1363](#), [21:1364](#), [21:1417](#), [21:1418](#),
[21:1451](#), [21:1452](#), [33:145](#), [33:168](#), [492](#)
`\kanjiskip` [05:74](#)
`\kappa` [30:288](#)
`\ker` [38:27](#)
`\kern` [1078](#)
`\kern...` [1238](#)
kernel (refstepcounter/target) (plug)
 [35:119](#)
kernel (tagsupport/recordtarget)
 (plug) [55:45](#)
kernel internal commands:
 `__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N`
 [07:3006](#), [193](#)
 `__kernel_cmd_if_xparse:NTF`
 [09:128](#), [07:1128](#),
 [07:1439](#), [07:1441](#), [07:2473](#), [07:2494](#), [153](#)
 `__kernel_cs_parameter_spec:N` ...
 [09:161](#),
 [09:236](#), [09:369](#), [05:142](#), [07:2477](#), [1272](#)
 `__kernel_cs_parm_from_arg_-`
 count:nnTF [08:109](#)
 `__kernel_exp_not:w`
 [08:48](#), [08:50](#), [08:56](#), [08:61](#)
 `\l__kernel_expl_bool` [09:380](#)
 `__kernel_file_name_sanitize:n` [52:98](#)
 `__kernel_msg...` [1262](#)
 `__kernel_msg...` [1264](#)
 `__kernel_quark_new_conditional:Nn`
 [11:41](#)
 `__kernel_quark_new_test:N` ... [07:48](#)
 `\g__kernel_target_int`
 [17:23](#), [17:37](#), [17:38](#)
`\kerneltmpDoNotUse` ... [09:440](#), [09:452](#),
[09:458](#), [09:463](#), [09:511](#), [09:518](#),
[09:539](#), [09:547](#), [09:554](#), [09:567](#), [322](#)

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=lt pictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- keys commands:
- `\keys_define:nn` . . . 11:505, 11:526, 11:587, 20:744, 51:70, 51:79, 51:177, 51:185, 51:189, 51:206, 51:241, 57:572
 - `\keys_if_exist:nnTF` 51:68, 51:118, 51:124, 51:148
 - `\l_keys_key_str` 51:48, 51:49, 51:75, 51:194
 - `\l_keys_key_tl` 51:48
 - `\l_keys_path_str` 51:47
 - `\keys_set:nn` 51:83, 51:256, 57:594
 - `\keys_set_known:nnN` 11:1195
 - `\l_keys_usage_load_prop` 51:202
 - `\l_keys_usage_preamble_prop` 51:237
- keys internal commands:
- `\l__keys_class_only_clist` 51:54, 51:121, 51:150
 - `__keys_find_key_module:wNN` 51:46
 - `\l__keys_forced_global_clist` 51:49, 51:55, 51:152
 - `\l__keys_no_value_bool` 51:24
 - `__keys_option_end:` 51:64, 51:78, 51:86
 - `__keys_options:n` 51:58, 51:58, 51:198
 - `__keys_options_aux:n` 51:58, 51:59, 51:60
 - `__keys_options_class:n` 51:100, 51:104, 51:104
 - `__keys_options_class:nn` 51:104, 51:120, 51:125, 51:132
 - `__keys_options_class:nnn` 51:104, 51:110, 51:116
 - `\l__keys_options_clist` 51:56, 51:65, 51:82, 51:135, 51:160, 51:169, 1032
 - `__keys_options_end:` 51:58
 - `__keys_options_expand_module:Nn` 51:59, 51:178, 51:178, 51:185, 51:189, 51:256
 - `__keys_options_expand_module:nN` 51:178, 51:182
 - `__keys_options_global:n` 51:66, 51:95, 51:95
 - `__keys_options_loaded:n` 51:87, 51:200, 51:200
 - `__keys_options_loaded:nn` 51:200, 51:209, 51:214
 - `\l__keys_options_loading_bool` 51:57, 51:81, 51:84, 51:216, 1031
 - `__keys_options_local:` 51:67, 51:163, 51:163
 - `__keys_options_package:n` 51:101, 51:137, 51:137
 - `__keys_options_package:nn` 51:137, 51:153, 51:155, 51:158
 - `__keys_options_package:nnn` 51:137, 51:141, 51:146
 - `\c__keys_props_root_str` 51:9, 51:10, 51:22
 - `__keys_remove_equals:n` 51:111, 51:142, 51:174, 51:174
 - `__keys_remove_equals:w` 51:174, 51:175, 51:176
 - `__keys_scope:N` 51:22, 51:33, 51:35, 51:44
 - `__keys_scope:n` 51:22, 51:25, 51:26, 51:28
 - `__keys_tmp:nn` 51:5, 51:11, 51:13
 - `\l__keys_tmpa_tl` 51:202, 51:204
- keyval commands:
- `\keyval_parse:NNn` 11:212, 11:610
 - `\keyval_parse:nnn` 11:406, 11:527
 - `\KeyValue` 11:79, 11:874, 11:1079, 11:1192, 345
 - `\kill` 41:154, 41:162
- L**
- `\L` 21:242, 21:424, 21:531, 21:773, 21:1145, 50:1332, 50:1464, 50:1554, 50:1576, 57:656
 - `\l` 21:251, 21:426, 21:552, 21:782, 21:1146, 57:656
 - `\label` 35:94, 35:160, 35:164, 44:182, 48:264, 49:40, 49:51, 49:66, 49:74, 49:89, 49:97, 54:623, 54:680, 54:739, 745
 - `label` 36:236, 749
 - `\labelenumi` 815
 - `\labelenumiv` 815
 - `\labelformat` 738
 - `\labelformat` 35:150, 35:177, 35:182, 35:188, 35:193, 35:199
 - `\labelitemi` 815
 - `\labelitemii` 815
 - `\labelitemiii` 815
 - `\labelitemiv` 815
 - `\labeledsep` 39:9, 39:234, 39:240, 43:53, 43:55, 43:60, 43:62, 802
 - `\labelwidth` 39:9, 39:93, 39:233, 39:235, 39:238, 802
 - `\Lambda` 30:311
 - `\lambda` 30:289
 - `\land` 30:379, 30:381
 - `\langle` 30:605
 - `\language` 20:52, 20:122, 37:532, 37:724, 54:601, 54:658, 02:35, 56:10, 02:82, 02:84, 02:99, 1251

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=ltparams.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\lastbox` 24:741, 40:568, 41:178, 42:134, 42:314,
 38:193, 38:194, 39:132, 39:138,
 39:209, 44:99, 44:132, 54:307, 409
`\LastDeclaredEncoding` 54:164, 54:186, 54:191, 02:505,
 24:138, 24:141, 57:482, 1242
 02:532, 02:535, 02:546, 02:548, 1229
`\LastMark` 48:386, 48:507, 943
`\lastnamedcs` 06:758
`\lastnodetype` 24:734, 24:735, 24:736, 24:740
`\lastpenalty` 24:737, 32:112, 32:115
`\lastskip` 18:45, 18:129,
 18:141, 18:160, 18:221, 18:222,
 18:226, 18:228, 18:229, 18:241,
 18:256, 18:273, 18:295, 18:298,
 18:328, 18:331, 18:362, 18:365,
 18:366, 32:102, 32:105, 39:115,
 39:116, 39:174, 39:175, 42:123,
 02:514, 02:515, 02:517, 02:519, 1201
`\LaTeX` ... 19:3, 19:15, 50:1294, 50:1427,
 50:1516, 53:397, 53:403, 06:837, 02:381
`\LaTeXe` 19:13
`\latexrelease` 1059
`\LaTeXReleaseInfo` 03:36, 03:37,
 03:40, 03:45, 03:50, 37:47, 37:112, 38
`\latexreleaseversion` 03:1
`\lbrace` 21:308, 30:609
`\lbrack` 02:441
`\lccode` 14:19, 14:20,
 14:21, 14:22, 14:23, 14:24, 21:140,
 21:1067, 37:653, 37:670, 37:684,
 37:699, 37:742, 57:224, 57:241,
 57:249, 57:256, 57:258, 57:259,
 57:261, 57:263, 57:264, 57:265,
 57:266, 57:536, 57:544, 57:551,
 57:553, 57:554, 57:556, 57:558, 1245
`\lceil` 30:613
`\lcode` 1239
`\ldotp` 30:512, 30:515, 30:630
`\ldots` 21:322, 30:516, 1227
`\le` 30:427, 30:429
`\leaders` 30:351, 30:569, 30:570, 30:572,
 30:573, 41:376, 42:564, 42:577,
 42:589, 42:599, 44:214, 44:237, 02:546
`\leadsto` 29:729
`\leavevmode` 18:454, 18:468,
 21:75, 21:184, 21:289, 21:290,
 21:393, 21:425, 21:429, 21:432,
 21:480, 21:765, 21:798, 32:123,
 33:62, 33:888, 37:536, 37:557,
 37:570, 37:581, 37:611, 37:625,
 37:720, 37:730, 37:743, 38:469,
 38:481, 38:508, 39:58, 39:103,
 40:8, 40:17, 40:24, 40:195, 40:197,
 40:213, 40:245, 40:264, 40:331,
 40:358, 40:437, 40:544, 40:561,
 30:649, 30:650, 38:167, 38:173, 38:195
`\leftarrow` 30:421, 30:503, 30:509
`\leftarrow` 30:448,
 30:450, 30:491, 30:501, 30:507, 30:561
`\leftarrowfill` 30:545, 30:561
`\lefteqn` 38:428
`\leftharpoondown` 30:464, 30:478
`\leftharpoonup` 30:463
`\lefthyphenmin` 56:11, 02:371
`\leftline` 40:614
`\leftmargin` 39:9,
 39:52, 39:53, 39:94, 39:170, 39:172, 802
`\leftmargini` 38:461, 39:17, 802
`\leftmarginii` 39:17
`\leftmarginiii` 39:17
`\leftmarginiv` 39:17
`\leftmarginv` 39:17
`\leftmarginvi` 39:17, 802
`\leftmark` 49:106, 947
`\Leftrightarrow` 30:420
`\leqrightarrow` 30:447
`\leftskip` 24:718,
 37:452, 37:458, 37:462, 37:472,
 37:476, 37:480, 37:529, 37:551,
 39:74, 40:392, 40:413, 44:207,
 44:212, 44:230, 44:235, 02:416, 02:527
 legacy commands:
 `\legacy_if:nTF`
 48:421, 48:443, 48:481, 48:488
`\legacyoldstylenums` 33:4, 33:581
`\leq` 30:425, 30:427
`\leqno` 38:439
`\let` 96
`\LetLtxMacro` 101
`\lfloor` 30:617
`\lg` 38:4
`\lgroup` 30:619
`\lhd` 29:732
`\lhook` 30:488, 30:489
`\lim` 38:6
`\liminf` 38:8
`\limits` ... 30:550, 30:554, 38:162, 38:353
`\limsup` 38:7
`\line` . 14:269, 42:158, 42:450, 42:808, 42:825
`\linebreak` 421
`\linebreak` 18:9, 18:27
`\linepenalty` 02:320

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=lt pictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\lineskip` 30:469,
 38:200, 40:394, 40:414, 41:71,
 41:198, 42:136, 42:315, 42:374,
 53:223, 53:274, 54:626, 54:683,
 54:742, 02:410, 02:435, 02:500, 02:535
`\lineskiplimit` 30:469,
 30:521, 38:202, 38:206, 40:380,
 40:395, 40:402, 53:224, 53:275,
 54:626, 54:683, 54:742, 02:396,
 02:436, 02:500, 02:537, 02:538, 1251
`\linespread` 24:350
`\linethickness` 42:130, 42:809, 42:826
`\linewidth` 20:30, 20:100,
 20:158, 38:298, 38:324, 38:470,
 38:482, 38:509, 38:513, 38:532, 39:9,
 39:51, 39:52, 39:54, 40:390, 40:411,
 41:36, 45:266, 54:148, 54:207, 801
`\LinkTargetOff` 17:20
`\LinkTargetOn` 17:20
`list` (env.) 39:34
`\list` 39:34, 39:260, 39:271
`\listfiles` 980
`\listfiles` 20:750, 1222
`\listparindent` 39:9, 39:41, 39:50, 802
`\literal` 1221
`\ll` 30:445
`\llap` 39:262, 39:273, 40:618
`\lmoustache` 30:574
`\ln` 38:5
`\lnot` 30:337, 30:338
`\LoadClass` 978
`\LoadClass`
 .. 50:686, 50:716, 50:959, 50:1094,
 50:1189, 50:1197, 50:1198, 1203
`\LoadClassWithOptions` 978
`\LoadClassWithOptions` 50:715
`\LoadFontDefinitionFile` 24:477, 24:503,
 24:504, 30:21, 30:27, 30:28, 30:29, 30:33
`\LoadPackageWithOptions` 1039
`\loccount` 04:17
`\log` 38:3
`\loggingall` 02:557
`\loggingoutput` 02:571,
 02:589, 02:605, 02:619, 02:553, 1244
`\LogHook` 08:2796, 205
`\LogSocket` 10:170, 10:184, 332
`\long` 1230
`\Longleftarrow` 30:503
`\longleftarrow` 30:500
`\Longleftrightarrow` 30:509, 30:511
`\longleftrightarrow` 30:507
`\longmapsto` 30:505
`\Longrightarrow` 30:497
`\longrightarrow` 30:498, 30:505
`\loop` 04:150, 04:159, 24:732,
 41:382, 50:1242, 50:1303, 50:1373,
 50:1436, 50:1487, 50:1525, 57:365,
 57:376, 57:386, 57:397, 57:427,
 57:453, 57:463, 01:65, 02:490, 1225
`\looseness` 02:337
`\lor` 30:380, 30:382
`\lower` 19:2, 30:469,
 40:278, 42:35, 42:45, 42:196, 42:305,
 42:306, 42:353, 42:354, 42:409, 42:410
`\lowercase` 14:26, 21:141, 21:1068,
 21:1546, 24:366, 24:449, 37:657,
 37:674, 37:688, 37:703, 37:743, 1237
`\lq` 02:439
`lrbox` (env.) 817
`\lrbox` 40:183
`\ltfilehookdate` 52:542
`\ltfilehookversion` 52:542
lua commands:
 `\lua_now:n` 53:31
`\luabytecode` 04:202
`\luachunk` 04:210
`\luadef` 04:182, 04:186, 42
`\luafunction` ... 04:178, 04:182, 04:186, 42
`luatexbase` 04:288
`\luatexluafunction` 01:21, 01:26
`\luatexversion`
 ... 04:5, 21:996, 01:14, 05:73, 05:119
- M
- `\M` 02:437
`\Macro` 1200
`\mag` 02:376
`\magstep` 02:428
`\magstephalf` 02:428
`\makeat...` 1219
`\makeatletter` 09:376,
 20:32, 20:102, 20:160, 24:455, 37:27,
 37:92, 37:154, 44:151, 50:680,
 50:923, 50:1055, 54:2, 06:833, 1216
`\makeatother`
 . 09:376, 50:680, 06:833, 57:718, 1216
`\makebox` 817
`\makebox` 38:298, 38:324, 40:3
`\makeglossary` 933
`\makeglossary` 20:205, 46:20, 1224
`\makeindex` 933
`\makeindex` 20:204, 46:3, 1224
`\makelabel` 39:45, 39:97,
 39:229, 39:242, 39:262, 39:273, 801
`\MakeLinkTarget` .. 17:20, 43:53, 43:55, 420
`\MakeLowercase` 57:571, 1231
`\MakeRobust` ... 28:889, 28:1084, 42:805,
 42:806, 42:807, 42:808, 42:809,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 42:810, 42:811, 42:812, 42:813,
42:814, 42:815, 42:816, 06:283,
06:878, 06:879, 06:880, 06:881,
06:882, 06:883, 06:884, 06:885,
06:886, 06:887, 06:888, 06:889,
06:890, 06:891, 06:892, 06:893, 1258
- `\maketitle` 897
- `\MakeTitlecase` 57:571, 1267
- `\MakeUppercase` 35:152,
35:154, 35:179, 35:190, 57:571, 1231
- `\mapsto` 30:455
- `\mapstochar` 30:454, 30:455, 30:505
- `\marginpar` 45:308, 404
- `\marginparpush` 54:85, 54:1895
- `\marginparsep` 54:84, 54:1906, 54:1908
- `\marginparwidth`
..... 45:341, 45:359, 54:83, 54:1908
- `\mark` 49:46, 49:56,
49:69, 49:77, 49:92, 49:100, 49:121, 941
- mark commands:
- `\mark_clear_structure:n`
..... 48:208, 48:208, 950
- `\mark_copy_structure:nn`
..... 48:124, 48:197,
48:197, 48:411, 48:412, 48:413,
48:414, 48:445, 48:449, 48:450, 949
- `\mark_debug_off:`
..... 48:324, 48:330, 48:341, 946
- `\mark_debug_on:`
..... 48:324, 48:325, 48:340, 946
- `\mark_get_marks_for_reinsertion:nNN`
..... 48:148, 48:148, 953
- `\mark_if_eq:nnnn` 48:283
- `\mark_if_eq:nnnnnn` 48:290
- `\mark_if_eq:nnnnnnTF` 48:283, 943
- `\mark_if_eq:nnnnTF`
.. 48:283, 48:393, 48:396, 48:399, 943
- `\mark_insert:nn` 48:175,
48:184, 48:230, 48:230, 48:385,
49:24, 49:25, 49:26, 49:29, 49:30,
49:43, 49:44, 49:45, 49:54, 49:55, 959
- `\mark_new_class:n`
..... 48:7, 48:7, 48:16, 48:383, 942
- `\mark_set_structure_to_err:n` ...
..... 48:219, 48:219, 48:446, 949
- `\mark_update_structure_from_-
material:nn` 48:118, 48:118,
48:404, 48:408, 48:436, 48:440, 949
- `\mark_use_first:nn`
.. 48:273, 48:273, 48:387, 49:112, 943
- `\mark_use_last:nn`
.. 48:273, 48:274, 48:389, 49:111, 943
- `\mark_use_top:nn`
..... 48:273, 48:275, 48:391, 943
- mark internal commands:
- `__mark_class_status:nnn`
..... 48:342, 48:343, 48:375
- `__mark_debug:n`
.... 48:20, 48:91, 48:165, 48:171,
48:177, 48:242, 48:324, 48:324,
48:337, 48:380, 48:417, 48:477, 964
- `__mark_debug_gset:`
..... 48:324, 48:328, 48:333, 48:335
- `__mark_drop_id:n`
48:175, 48:186, 48:279, 48:281, 48:282
- `__mark_error:n` 48:219
- `__mark_error:nn`
48:222, 48:223, 48:224, 48:227, 48:278
- `__mark_extract_and_handle_-
marks:nn`
.... 48:66, 48:66, 48:119, 48:151, 958
- `__mark_get_from_splitmarks:` ...
..... 48:152, 48:157, 48:157
- `__mark_init_region:nn`
..... 48:24, 48:25, 48:26, 48:27,
48:28, 48:29, 48:30, 48:31, 48:32,
48:33, 48:34, 48:35, 48:36, 48:37,
48:38, 48:39, 48:40, 48:41, 48:42,
48:43, 48:44, 48:45, 48:46, 48:47,
48:48, 48:49, 48:50, 48:51, 48:53, 48:53
- `__mark_new_class:nn` 48:7, 48:14, 48:17
- `__mark_prepare_and_extract:nn` ..
..... 48:71, 48:74, 48:74, 48:95, 953
- `__mark_region_status:nnn`
... 48:345, 48:346, 48:347, 48:348,
48:349, 48:350, 48:353, 48:356, 48:356
- `__mark_status:nn`
48:372, 48:372, 48:380, 48:419, 48:479
- `__mark_update_dblcol_structures:`
..... 48:433, 48:433, 48:500, 950
- `__mark_update_singlecol_-
structures:`
..... 48:401, 48:401, 48:498, 950
- `__mark_update_structure_from_-
splitmarks:n`
..... 48:120, 48:123, 48:123, 956
- `__mark_use_check:nnn`
..... 48:273, 48:274, 48:275, 48:276
- `__mark_value:nn`
..... 48:61, 48:222, 48:223,
48:224, 48:239, 48:261, 48:261, 48:358
- `__mark_vbox_set_split_to_-
maxdimen:NN` 48:86, 48:100, 48:101, 955
- `\markboth` .. 49:21, 49:22, 49:36, 49:38,
49:62, 49:64, 49:83, 49:85, 49:87, 947
- `\markright`
.. 49:22, 49:49, 49:72, 49:86, 49:95, 947
- `\marks` 04:37, 57:10, 57:12

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=lt pictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `math (env.)` 38:345
`\math` 38:345
`\mathaccent` 1250
`\mathaccent` . 28:806, 28:854, 28:888, 28:898
`\mathalpha`
. . 28:976, 28:1155, 30:180, 30:181,
30:182, 30:183, 30:184, 30:185,
30:186, 30:187, 30:188, 30:189,
30:190, 30:191, 30:192, 30:193,
30:194, 30:195, 30:196, 30:197,
30:198, 30:199, 30:200, 30:201,
30:202, 30:203, 30:204, 30:205,
30:206, 30:207, 30:208, 30:209,
30:210, 30:211, 30:212, 30:213,
30:214, 30:215, 30:216, 30:217,
30:218, 30:219, 30:220, 30:221,
30:222, 30:223, 30:224, 30:225,
30:226, 30:227, 30:228, 30:229,
30:230, 30:231, 30:232, 30:233,
30:234, 30:235, 30:236, 30:237,
30:238, 30:239, 30:240, 30:241,
30:308, 30:309, 30:310, 30:311,
30:312, 30:313, 30:314, 30:315,
30:316, 30:317, 30:318, 30:527,
30:528, 30:529, 30:530, 30:531,
30:532, 30:533, 30:534, 30:536, 30:539
`\mathbf` 29:15, 29:256,
29:309, 29:354, 29:382, 29:476, 30:162
`\mathbin` 28:1160, 30:243, 30:244, 30:246,
30:369, 30:370, 30:371, 30:372,
30:375, 30:376, 30:377, 30:378,
30:381, 30:382, 30:383, 30:384,
30:385, 30:386, 30:387, 30:388,
30:389, 30:390, 30:391, 30:392,
30:393, 30:394, 30:395, 30:396,
30:397, 30:398, 30:399, 30:400,
30:401, 30:402, 30:403, 30:404,
30:405, 30:406, 30:407, 30:408, 38:37
`\mathcal` 30:161
`\mathchar` 28:917, 28:961,
30:346, 30:347, 30:628, 02:533, 1250
`\mathchardef` 12:3, 12:4, 12:5, 12:6, 21:70,
04:227, 28:952, 02:21, 02:22, 02:23,
02:24, 02:107, 02:110, 02:111, 1223
`\mathcharzero` 04:227
`\mathchoice` 38:61
`\mathclose` 28:1163, 30:242,
30:251, 30:253, 30:256, 30:261,
30:267, 30:269, 30:271, 30:577,
30:604, 30:608, 30:612, 30:616,
30:622, 38:43, 38:46, 38:49, 38:52
`\mathcode` . . 28:949, 30:263, 30:264, 30:265
`\mathdefaultsmode` 38:436, 38:437
`\mathdollar` 21:307, 30:625, 1223
`\mathellipsis` 21:321, 30:630, 1223
`\mathfontset` 1198
`\mathgroup` 24:15, 26:304, 26:310,
26:316, 26:317, 26:328, 30:654, 33:8,
33:14, 33:578, 33:1100, 02:79, 1198
`\mathhexbox` 29:653, 02:533, 1230
`\mathindent` 38:459,
38:471, 38:483, 38:511, 38:522, 1209
`\mathinner` . 30:515, 30:519, 30:524, 30:630
`\mathit` 25:697, 29:30, 30:164, 30:167, 30:628
`\mathnormal` 30:160
`\mathop` 28:1159, 30:352, 30:353, 30:354,
30:355, 30:356, 30:357, 30:358,
30:360, 30:361, 30:362, 30:363,
30:364, 30:365, 30:367, 30:368,
30:548, 30:551, 38:3, 38:4, 38:5,
38:6, 38:7, 38:8, 38:9, 38:10, 38:11,
38:12, 38:13, 38:14, 38:15, 38:16,
38:17, 38:18, 38:19, 38:20, 38:21,
38:22, 38:23, 38:24, 38:25, 38:26,
38:27, 38:28, 38:29, 38:30, 38:31,
38:32, 38:33, 38:34, 38:162, 38:353
`\mathopen` 28:1162, 30:252, 30:255, 30:260,
30:266, 30:268, 30:270, 30:575,
30:606, 30:610, 30:614, 30:618,
30:620, 38:41, 38:44, 38:47, 38:50
`\mathord` 28:976, 28:1158, 30:247,
30:254, 30:257, 30:262, 30:274,
30:275, 30:276, 30:278, 30:279,
30:280, 30:281, 30:282, 30:283,
30:284, 30:285, 30:286, 30:287,
30:288, 30:289, 30:290, 30:291,
30:292, 30:293, 30:294, 30:295,
30:296, 30:297, 30:298, 30:299,
30:300, 30:301, 30:302, 30:303,
30:304, 30:305, 30:306, 30:307,
30:319, 30:320, 30:321, 30:322,
30:323, 30:324, 30:325, 30:326,
30:327, 30:328, 30:329, 30:330,
30:331, 30:332, 30:333, 30:334,
30:335, 30:336, 30:338, 30:339,
30:340, 30:341, 30:342, 30:343,
30:344, 30:345, 30:535, 30:537,
30:538, 30:560, 30:561, 30:564,
30:565, 30:566, 30:567, 30:579,
30:581, 30:583, 30:586, 30:588,
30:602, 30:624, 30:625, 30:626, 30:627
`\mathpalette` 30:468, 30:472,
30:475, 38:60, 38:69, 38:99, 38:129
`\mathparagraph`
. 21:310, 22:216, 22:228, 30:625, 1223
`\mathpunct` 28:1164,
30:245, 30:249, 30:512, 30:513, 30:514
`\mathrel` 28:1161, 30:248, 30:250,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lt hooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=lt space.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=lt pictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 30:258, 30:259, 30:272, 30:273,
30:349, 30:409, 30:410, 30:411,
30:412, 30:413, 30:414, 30:415,
30:416, 30:417, 30:418, 30:419,
30:420, 30:421, 30:422, 30:425,
30:426, 30:429, 30:430, 30:431,
30:432, 30:433, 30:434, 30:435,
30:436, 30:437, 30:438, 30:439,
30:440, 30:441, 30:443, 30:444,
30:445, 30:446, 30:447, 30:448,
30:449, 30:452, 30:453, 30:454,
30:456, 30:457, 30:458, 30:459,
30:460, 30:461, 30:462, 30:463,
30:464, 30:465, 30:466, 30:468,
30:472, 30:475, 30:482, 30:484,
30:487, 30:488, 30:490, 30:493,
30:495, 30:590, 30:592, 30:594,
30:596, 30:598, 30:600, 38:42,
38:45, 38:48, 38:51, 38:162, 38:353
- `\mathring` 30:539, *1241*
- `\mathrm` 29:6,
29:407, 29:450, 29:482, 30:159, *1199*
- `\mathsection`
. 21:311, 22:215, 22:227, 30:625, *1223*
- `\mathsf` 29:9,
29:412, 29:455, 29:485, 30:163, 30:166
- `\mathsterling` 21:319, 30:625, *1223*
- `\mathstrut` ... 38:84, 38:93, 38:171, 38:172
- `\mathsurround` 02:400, 02:521, *1240*
- `\mathsymbol` 28:954
- `\mathtt` 29:12, 29:417, 29:460, 29:488, 30:165
- `\mathunderscore` 30:625, *1226*
- `\mathversion` . 24:370, 29:615, 29:617, *1199*
- `\mathversion.` *1198*
- `\matrix` 38:169, 38:173, 38:180
- `\max` 38:22
- `\maxdeadcycles` 54:7, 02:373
- `\maxdepth` 18:302,
18:335, 20:60, 20:129, 20:184,
54:92, 54:171, 54:172, 54:510,
54:518, 54:550, 54:776, 54:785,
54:825, 54:1052, 57:152, 02:393, *1211*
- `\maxdimen` 02:569, 02:570,
02:588, 02:604, 02:619, 24:704,
24:714, 24:750, 24:765, 26:385,
26:438, 30:469, 42:474, 42:502,
42:532, 42:610, 42:627, 50:1597,
50:1645, 50:1654, 53:351, 53:353,
53:409, 54:293, 54:1914, 54:1934,
54:1939, 54:2260, 54:2328, 54:2329,
54:2331, 57:156, 02:309, 02:394,
02:395, 02:500, 02:538, 02:554, *1200*
- `\mbox` *817*
- `\mbox` 19:13, 21:293, 21:409,
21:569, 21:1167, 29:649, 30:517,
40:11, 40:20, 40:24, 42:52, 45:409,
45:416, 45:437, 45:444, 02:533, *1228*
- `\mddefault` 29:19, 29:285,
29:291, 29:292, 29:293, 29:332,
29:333, 29:334, 29:343, 29:370,
29:386, 29:403, 29:444, 29:480,
30:104, 30:116, 30:118, 30:132, *1264*
- `\mdseries` 29:17, 29:18,
29:222, 29:278, 29:329, 29:330,
29:364, 29:365, 29:384, 29:385,
29:478, 29:479, 29:652, 32:20, *221*
- `mdseries` 29:421
- `mdseries/defaults` 29:421
- `\meaning` 28:628,
28:641, 28:742, 28:807, 28:854,
28:918, 28:1012, 28:1108, 28:1212,
01:203, 01:212, 06:240, 06:302,
06:340, 06:368, 06:451, 01:307, 06:804
- `\medbreak` 06:885, 06:906, 02:515
- `\mediumseries` *643*
- `\medmuskip` 30:656,
38:36, 38:38, 38:224, 38:227, 38:241
- `\medskip` 18:447, 02:518
- `\medskipamount` 18:448, 18:450, 02:517
- `\medspace` 38:214
- `\MessageBreak` 03:101, 14:3, 14:6, 14:13,
14:33, 14:46, 14:60, 14:73, 14:220,
14:222, 14:228, 14:235, 17:13,
21:161, 21:990, 21:1551, 21:1553,
21:1555, 21:1558, 24:35, 24:36,
24:595, 24:629, 25:457, 26:21, 26:22,
26:68, 26:89, 26:328, 26:479, 26:499,
26:531, 26:547, 26:562, 26:575,
27:31, 27:33, 28:281, 28:314, 28:583,
28:592, 28:730, 29:62, 29:95, 32:144,
33:23, 33:43, 33:45, 33:64, 33:812,
33:814, 33:815, 33:816, 33:818,
33:820, 33:821, 33:822, 33:823,
33:824, 33:874, 33:876, 33:883,
33:890, 33:1105, 05:78, 05:81,
05:82, 05:83, 05:84, 05:85, 05:86,
37:54, 05:99, 05:100, 05:101, 05:102,
05:103, 37:119, 37:158, 06:204,
06:291, 06:330, 06:358, 50:353,
50:367, 50:742, 50:753, 50:755,
50:757, 50:768, 50:954, 50:955,
50:956, 50:957, 50:967, 50:968,
50:970, 50:971, 50:972, 50:974,
50:976, 50:1062, 50:1063, 50:1065,
50:1066, 50:1067, 50:1069, 50:1071,
50:1089, 50:1090, 50:1091, 50:1092,
50:1174, 50:1191, 50:1192, 50:1264,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lt hooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=lt space.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscomp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=lt pictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

50:1281, 50:1320, 50:1395, 50:1414, 50:1453, 50:1508, 50:1542, 50:1658, 50:1660, 50:1743, 50:1746, 50:1759, 50:1761, 52:488, 53:99, 53:175, 53:371, 53:477, 53:478, 53:479, 53:480, 54:582, 54:2055, 54:2092, 57:300, 57:301, 57:302, 57:304, 1240	<code>\msg_error:nnnn</code>
<code>\mho</code> 29:725	. . . . . 09:43, 09:101, 09:397, 10:78, 10:109, 10:127, 11:56, 11:75, 11:199, 11:555, 11:583, 11:595, 11:684, 11:696, 11:796, 11:900, 11:906, 16:20, 16:33, 16:53, 16:65, 16:108, 36:35, 48:228, 51:38, 51:74, 51:218, 07:459, 07:467, 07:491, 07:495, 07:531, 07:562, 07:577, 07:659, 07:666, 07:675, 07:703, 07:715, 07:734, 07:768, 07:1115, 07:1820, 07:2429, 07:2433, 07:2810, 07:2824, 07:2929, 07:2943, 08:112, 08:507, 08:640
<code>\mid</code> 30:413	<code>\msg_error:nnnnn</code>
<code>\min</code> 38:23	. . . . . 11:48, 11:410, 07:690, 07:1964, 07:1971, 07:2268, 08:440, 08:471, 08:481
<code>minipage (env.)</code> 818	<code>\msg_error:nnnnnn</code>
<code>\minipage</code> 40:424	. . . . . 08:1321, 08:1333, 08:1358, 08:1760
<code>\mit</code> 29:777	<code>\msg_expandable_error:nn</code>
<code>\mkern</code> 30:346, 30:349, 30:351, 30:473, 30:482, 30:524, 30:525, 30:526, 30:556, 30:557, 30:558, 30:559, 30:560, 30:561, 30:562, 30:563, 38:36, 38:37, 38:40, 38:73, 38:74, 44:215, 44:238	. . . . . 08:341, 08:342
<code>mlist</code> commands:	<code>\msg_expandable_error:nnn</code>
<code>mlist_to_hlist</code> 04:1008	. . . . . 08:2542, 36:77, 36:113, 05:185, 07:416, 07:2975, 08:370, 08:1261
<code>mode</code> commands:	<code>\msg_expandable_error:nnnn</code>
<code>\mode_if_horizontal:TF</code> 16:95, 16:100	. . . . . 52:464, 07:2160, 07:2187
<code>\mode_if_inner:TF</code> 16:96	<code>\msg_info:nnnn</code>
<code>\mode_if_math:TF</code> 28:345	. . . . . 11:109, 11:193, 11:396, 11:641, 11:664, 11:680, 07:69, 07:80, 07:230, 07:231, 07:247, 07:251
<code>\mode_if_vertical:TF</code> 16:114, 16:126	<code>\msg_line_context:</code>
<code>\models</code> 30:495, 1244	. . . . . 08:2624, 08:2629, 08:2633, 08:2680, 11:1006, 11:1012, 11:1019, 11:1026, 11:1033, 11:1040, 11:1048, 11:1135, 11:1137, 11:1141, 11:1144, 48:20, 48:93, 48:166, 48:243, 07:2767, 07:2772, 07:2777, 07:2782, 08:563
<code>module</code> commands:	<code>\msg_module_name:n</code>
<code>module_error</code> 04:344	. . . . . 51:93, 51:223, 51:229, 51:233
<code>module_info</code> 04:344	<code>\g_msg_module_name_prop</code> 08:2566
<code>module_warning</code> 04:344	<code>\g_msg_module_type_prop</code> 08:2564, 08:2565, 10:169, 11:1155, 48:297, 07:54
<code>\module_error</code> 45	<code>\msg_new:nnn</code>
<code>\module_info</code> 45	. . . . . 08:2622, 08:2627, 08:2631, 08:2676, 08:2682, 08:2687, 08:2692, 08:2697, 08:2701, 08:2708, 08:2873, 11:1134, 11:1136, 11:1138, 11:1143, 11:1145, 11:1150, 05:187, 51:221, 52:470, 07:1116, 07:2721, 07:2764, 07:2769, 07:2774, 07:2779, 07:2784, 07:2796
<code>\module_warning</code> 45	<code>\msg_new:nnnn</code>
<code>modules</code> 04:297	. . . . . 08:2567, 08:2577, 08:2584, 08:2591, 08:2600, 08:2614, 08:2636, 08:2652, 08:2665, 09:575, 09:585, 10:146, 10:151, 10:155, 10:159,
<code>\month</code> 03:11, 03:17, 01:169, 50:1298, 50:1431, 50:1520, 02:385	
<code>\moveright</code> 54:629, 54:686, 54:745	
<code>\mp</code> 30:400	
<code>\mscount</code> 41:379	
<code>msg</code> commands:	
<code>\msg...</code> 1262	
<code>\msg_error:nn</code> 10:49, 11:267, 16:122, 16:132, 36:14, 08:436, 08:453	
<code>\msg_error:nnn</code> 08:2147, 10:30, 10:92, 10:113, 10:130, 11:62, 11:69, 11:185, 11:233, 11:247, 11:291, 11:313, 11:413, 11:426, 11:443, 11:499, 11:537, 11:616, 11:625, 11:731, 11:883, 48:11, 48:257, 51:244, 52:75, 07:345, 07:746, 07:2862, 07:2868, 07:2879, 07:2898, 07:2901, 07:2909, 08:76, 08:94, 08:179, 08:208, 08:211, 08:461, 08:525, 08:542, 08:596, 08:616	

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 10:165, 11:962, 11:970, 11:976,
11:985, 11:991, 11:998, 11:1005,
11:1011, 11:1018, 11:1025, 11:1032,
11:1039, 11:1047, 11:1054, 11:1063,
11:1069, 11:1075, 11:1082, 11:1088,
11:1094, 11:1100, 11:1106, 11:1122,
11:1128, 16:144, 16:155, 36:245,
36:251, 36:257, 48:298, 48:306,
48:313, 51:89, 51:226, 51:249,
07:2557, 07:2564, 07:2571, 07:2578,
07:2585, 07:2592, 07:2599, 07:2606,
07:2613, 07:2620, 07:2628, 07:2635,
07:2642, 07:2649, 07:2657, 07:2665,
07:2674, 07:2681, 07:2688, 07:2695,
07:2702, 07:2708, 07:2714, 07:2723,
07:2729, 07:2736, 07:2743, 07:2754
- `\msg_redirect_module:nnn` 07:53
`\msg_show:nnnnn` 11:953
`\msg_show:nnnnnn` 11:942
`\msg_show_item_unbraced:nn`
. 11:946, 11:958
`\msg_warning:nnn` . 07:77, 08:295, 08:313
`\msg_warning:nnnn` 08:2872, 51:217,
07:727, 08:978, 08:991, 08:1013, 08:1027
`\msg_warning:nnnnn` 08:768
`\msg_warning:nnnnnn` 08:1768
- msg internal commands:
`\c_msg_coding_error_text_tl`
. 48:301, 48:309, 48:316
`\c_msg_return_text_tl` 48:304, 48:321
`\mskip` 38:36, 38:38,
38:219, 38:238, 38:241, 38:243, 38:244
`\mu` 30:290
`\mubyte` 57:352
`\multicolumn` 41:233, 769
`\multipt` 42:78, 42:810, 42:827
`\multispan` 41:233, 41:379, 1233
`\muskip` 04:34,
30:556, 30:557, 02:29, 02:55, 02:93
- muskip commands:
`\muskip_eval:n` 11:366
`\muskip_new:N` 11:35
`\l_tmpa_muskip` 346
`\muskipdef` 04:228, 02:55, 02:93
`\muskipzero` 04:228
- N
- `\n` 04:331, 04:333, 04:340, 04:342, 04:469,
04:688, 04:713, 04:737, 04:778,
04:800, 04:819, 04:827, 04:828,
04:853, 04:870, 04:909, 04:916,
04:917, 04:924, 04:936, 57:121, 57:126
`\nabla` 30:330
`\NAME` 81
- `\narrower` 02:526
`\natural` 30:340
`\ncallback` 04:783
`\ndefault` 04:788, 04:792
`\ne` 30:424, 676
`\narrow` 30:416
`\NeedsFormat` 1203
`\NeedsTeXFormat`
. 26:12, 33:781, 50:747, 50:1805, 1207
`\neg` 30:336, 30:337
`\negmedspace` 38:214, 1259
`\negthickspace` 38:214, 1259
`\negthinspace` 18:544, 38:214, 1256
`\neq` 30:423, 676
- new commands:
`new_attribute` 04:410
`new_bytecode` 04:444
`new_chunkname` 04:457
`new_luafunction` 04:473
`new_whatsit` 04:432
- `\new_attribute` 43
`\new_bytecode` 43
`\new_chunkname` 43
`\new_luafunction` 43
`\new_whatsit` 43
`\newattribute` 42
`\newattribute` 04:74, 04:238
`\newbox` 12:13, 37:583, 38:66, 39:27,
40:154, 41:16, 41:17, 41:18, 41:343,
42:6, 42:669, 42:674, 54:86, 54:122,
54:123, 54:124, 02:47, 02:314, 02:523
`\newcatcodetable` 42
`\newcatcodetable` 04:84,
04:93, 04:94, 04:120, 04:121, 04:242
`\newcommand` 81
`\newcommand` 21:4, 25:531, 25:536, 25:541,
29:37, 29:73, 30:63, 30:64, 30:65,
30:66, 30:68, 30:69, 30:71, 30:72,
30:104, 30:105, 30:106, 30:107,
30:108, 30:109, 30:131, 30:132,
30:133, 36:240, 37:396, 37:397,
37:398, 37:399, 06:77, 42:681,
52:573, 52:574, 52:575, 52:576,
52:578, 54:2411, 54:2414, 54:2417,
54:2418, 54:2421, 54:2422, 57:561, 93
`\NewCommandCopy` 06:473,
06:475, 07:1092, 07:1144, 07:1162,
07:1175, 07:1190, 07:1308, 1264
`\newcount` 12:7, 12:8,
18:125, 20:7, 22:41, 22:61, 26:26,
28:28, 28:143, 28:430, 38:55, 38:357,
38:358, 39:23, 39:24, 39:25, 39:26,
39:56, 39:250, 39:265, 40:473, 41:11,
41:12, 41:13, 41:14, 41:15, 41:335,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 41:336, 41:337, 42:663, 42:664,
42:665, 42:666, 42:675, 44:36,
44:140, 44:141, 45:3, 45:267, 45:268,
45:269, 45:270, 50:1594, 54:105,
54:107, 54:109, 54:111, 54:113,
54:121, 54:2081, 54:2409, 54:2412,
54:2415, 54:2419, 57:3, 57:4, 57:5,
57:91, [02:47](#), [02:356](#), [02:427](#), [1246](#)
- `\newcounter` [512](#)
- `\newcounter` [22:10](#)
- `\newdimen` [12:10](#),
[12:11](#), [12:12](#), [18:124](#), [26:399](#), [26:400](#),
[38:53](#), [39:9](#), [39:10](#), [39:11](#), [39:12](#),
[39:13](#), [39:14](#), [39:15](#), [39:16](#), [39:17](#),
[39:18](#), [39:19](#), [39:20](#), [39:21](#), [39:22](#),
[40:210](#), [40:211](#), [41:3](#), [41:5](#), [41:6](#),
[41:7](#), [41:8](#), [41:166](#), [41:338](#), [41:339](#),
[41:340](#), [41:341](#), [42:3](#), [42:4](#), [42:5](#),
[42:7](#), [42:431](#), [42:432](#), [42:433](#), [42:434](#),
[42:435](#), [42:436](#), [42:667](#), [42:668](#),
[42:670](#), [42:671](#), [42:672](#), [42:673](#),
[45:451](#), [54:71](#), [54:72](#), [54:73](#), [54:75](#),
[54:76](#), [54:77](#), [54:78](#), [54:79](#), [54:80](#),
[54:81](#), [54:82](#), [54:83](#), [54:84](#), [54:85](#),
[54:91](#), [54:93](#), [54:94](#), [54:95](#), [54:96](#),
[54:108](#), [54:110](#), [54:112](#), [54:114](#),
[54:115](#), [54:116](#), [54:117](#), [54:118](#),
[54:119](#), [54:120](#), [54:2082](#), [54:2083](#),
[02:47](#), [02:309](#), [02:311](#), [02:312](#), [02:426](#)
- `\NewDocumentCommand`
..... [08:2713](#), [08:2715](#), [08:2717](#),
[08:2721](#), [08:2723](#), [08:2725](#), [08:2736](#),
[08:2738](#), [08:2748](#), [08:2750](#), [08:2759](#),
[08:2761](#), [08:2768](#), [08:2770](#), [08:2772](#),
[08:2774](#), [08:2776](#), [08:2800](#), [08:2802](#),
[08:2805](#), [17:24](#), [17:46](#), [17:55](#), [17:56](#),
[17:57](#), [20:750](#), [22:127](#), [22:135](#),
[35:66](#), [35:68](#), [35:155](#), [36:80](#), [48:378](#),
[51:184](#), [51:186](#), [51:197](#), [51:255](#),
[57:633](#), [57:640](#), [57:647](#), [07:2804](#), [304](#)
- `\NewDocumentEnvironment`
..... [07:2588](#), [07:2595](#), [07:2840](#), [217](#)
- `\newenvironment` [82](#)
- `\newenvironment`
[06:146](#), [50:1296](#), [50:1429](#), [50:1518](#), [217](#)
- `\NewEnvironmentCopy` . [06:514](#), [06:516](#), [1269](#)
- `\NewExpandableDocumentCommand`
... [36:118](#), [48:386](#), [48:388](#), [48:390](#),
[48:392](#), [48:395](#), [48:398](#), [57:601](#), [07:2923](#)
- `\newfam` [04:38](#), [24:17](#), [02:47](#), [1199](#)
- `\newfont` [29:619](#)
- `\newgroup` [28:48](#)
- `\newhelp` [02:306](#)
- `\NewHook` [08:2713](#),
[08:2888](#), [20:73](#), [20:74](#), [20:75](#), [20:348](#),
[20:351](#), [20:400](#), [26:151](#), [29:421](#),
[29:422](#), [29:423](#), [29:424](#), [29:425](#),
[29:426](#), [29:427](#), [29:428](#), [29:429](#),
[37:34](#), [37:35](#), [37:36](#), [37:37](#), [37:38](#),
[37:99](#), [37:100](#), [37:101](#), [37:102](#),
[37:103](#), [50:1040](#), [50:1041](#), [52:177](#), [307](#)
- `\NewHookPair` [305](#)
- `\NewHookWithArguments` [08:2719](#), [35:101](#), [195](#)
- `\newif` [03:73](#), [12:9](#), [20:5](#),
[20:6](#), [24:238](#), [25:402](#), [25:414](#), [28:16](#),
[29:529](#), [32:82](#), [33:832](#), [33:1185](#),
[33:1186](#), [35:3](#), [38:75](#), [38:76](#), [38:203](#),
[38:359](#), [39:28](#), [39:29](#), [39:30](#), [39:31](#),
[39:32](#), [39:33](#), [39:140](#), [40:423](#), [40:529](#),
[41:19](#), [41:251](#), [42:157](#), [42:427](#),
[42:428](#), [42:429](#), [42:430](#), [42:459](#),
[42:460](#), [06:168](#), [44:38](#), [44:124](#), [50:2](#),
[54:97](#), [54:98](#), [54:99](#), [54:100](#), [54:101](#),
[54:102](#), [54:103](#), [54:104](#), [06:872](#), [1198](#)
- `\newinsert` [40:474](#), [45:390](#),
[54:27](#), [54:1913](#), [02:193](#), [02:242](#), [1249](#)
- `\newlabel` [35:84](#), [35:106](#), [35:166](#), [1232](#)
- `\newlanguage` [57:284](#), [02:47](#)
- `\newlength` [521](#)
- `\newlength` [23:3](#)
- `\newline` [18:93](#), [18:100](#), [18:106](#)
- `\newlinechar` [06:20](#), [01:56](#), [02:381](#)
- `\newluabytecode` [43](#)
- `\newluabytecode` [04:197](#), [04:252](#)
- `\newluachunkname` [43](#)
- `\newluachunkname` [04:205](#), [04:254](#)
- `\newluacmd` [42](#)
- `\newluacmd` [04:181](#), [43](#)
- `\newluafunction` [42](#)
- `\newluafunction`
..... [04:4](#), [04:173](#), [04:236](#), [04:248](#), [42](#)
- `\NewMarkClass`
[48:383](#), [48:504](#), [57:25](#), [57:26](#), [57:27](#), [942](#)
- `\newmarks` [48:22](#), [57:6](#), [948](#)
- `\newmathalphabet` [27:13](#), [27:109](#)
- `\NewMirroredHookPair` [08:2713](#), [08:2890](#), [195](#)
- `\NewMirroredHookPairWithArguments` ..
..... [08:2719](#), [195](#)
- `\NewModuleRelease`
[09:4](#), [10:4](#), [11:7](#), [03:152](#), [16:4](#), [17:3](#),
[33:2](#), [36:4](#), [48:4](#), [55:238](#), [07:9](#), [08:4](#), [1262](#)
- `\newmuskip` [02:47](#)
- `\newpage` [54:135](#), [54:141](#), [54:152](#), [328](#)
- `\NewProperty` [36:38](#), [36:267](#), [748](#)
- `\newprotectedluacmd` [43](#)
- `\newprotectedluacmd` [04:181](#), [21:1012](#), [53:28](#)
- `\newread` [02:47](#), [02:307](#), [1201](#)

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \NewReversedHook [08:2713](#),
[08:2889](#), [20:349](#), [20:350](#), [20:401](#),
[20:402](#), [50:1042](#), [50:1043](#), [52:178](#), [195](#)
- \NewReversedHookWithArguments
. [08:2719](#), [195](#)
- \newrobustcmd [96](#)
- \newsavebox [817](#)
- \newsavebox [40:154](#)
- \newskip [12:14](#), [12:15](#), [12:17](#),
[18:450](#), [18:451](#), [18:452](#), [18:517](#),
[18:530](#), [23:3](#), [37:493](#), [38:360](#), [38:460](#),
[39:2](#), [39:3](#), [39:4](#), [39:5](#), [39:6](#), [39:7](#),
[39:8](#), [54:2423](#), [54:2424](#), [54:2425](#),
[54:2429](#), [54:2430](#), [54:2433](#), [54:2434](#),
[54:2435](#), [54:2439](#), [54:2440](#), [54:2441](#),
[02:47](#), [02:310](#), [02:313](#), [02:424](#), [02:425](#)
- \NewSocket [10:170](#), [10:182](#),
[35:117](#), [35:118](#), [55:34](#), [55:44](#), [55:58](#),
[55:59](#), [55:60](#), [55:61](#), [55:62](#), [55:63](#),
[55:64](#), [55:65](#), [55:66](#), [55:67](#), [55:68](#),
[55:69](#), [55:70](#), [55:71](#), [55:72](#), [55:73](#),
[55:74](#), [55:75](#), [55:76](#), [55:77](#), [55:78](#),
[55:79](#), [55:80](#), [55:81](#), [55:82](#), [55:83](#),
[55:84](#), [55:85](#), [55:86](#), [55:87](#), [55:88](#),
[55:89](#), [55:90](#), [55:91](#), [55:92](#), [55:93](#), [334](#)
- \NewSocketPlug [10:161](#), [10:170](#),
[10:186](#), [35:119](#), [55:35](#), [55:46](#), [334](#)
- \NewTemplateType
. [11:1066](#), [11:1125](#), [11:1156](#), [343](#)
- \newtheorem [43:1](#), [1233](#)
- \newtie [21:853](#), [33:152](#), [33:153](#), [33:172](#),
[33:669](#), [33:976](#), [33:977](#), [33:1284](#), [700](#)
- \newtoks
[03:36](#), [12:16](#), [16:77](#), [24:385](#), [24:386](#),
[25:500](#), [26:248](#), [02:47](#), [02:306](#), [1249](#)
- \newwhatsit [43](#)
- \newwhatsit [04:189](#), [04:250](#)
- \newwrite [20:3](#), [20:4](#),
[44:154](#), [46:4](#), [46:21](#), [02:47](#), [02:308](#), [1223](#)
- \newXeTeXintercharclass [57:35](#)
- \next [1226](#)
- \NextLinkTarget [17:20](#)
- nfss internal commands:
 _nfss_init_mv_freeze:N
 [28:319](#), [28:344](#), [28:345](#)
- \NG [21:532](#), [21:1147](#), [57:656](#), [1218](#)
- \ng [21:553](#), [21:1148](#), [57:656](#), [1218](#)
- \ni [30:441](#), [30:442](#)
- \noalign [30:350](#), [30:542](#), [30:545](#), [30:548](#),
[30:549](#), [30:553](#), [30:554](#), [38:171](#),
[38:172](#), [38:188](#), [38:191](#), [38:205](#),
[38:404](#), [38:414](#), [41:224](#), [41:230](#),
[41:359](#), [41:378](#), [42:148](#), [42:154](#), [1198](#)
- \nobreak [18:60](#), [18:72](#),
[18:116](#), [18:142](#), [18:148](#), [18:161](#),
[18:174](#), [18:200](#), [18:398](#), [18:406](#),
[18:432](#), [18:440](#), [18:461](#), [18:468](#),
[18:528](#), [20:203](#), [20:215](#), [21:409](#),
[21:435](#), [21:437](#), [21:569](#), [21:1167](#),
[37:418](#), [37:425](#), [40:599](#), [40:609](#),
[44:90](#), [44:212](#), [44:213](#), [44:217](#),
[44:235](#), [44:236](#), [44:240](#), [45:531](#),
[48:254](#), [49:48](#), [49:58](#), [49:71](#), [49:79](#),
[49:94](#), [49:102](#), [54:338](#), [54:1210](#),
[54:1376](#), [06:886](#), [06:907](#), [57:208](#),
[57:210](#), [57:214](#), [57:215](#), [57:216](#),
[57:220](#), [02:503](#), [02:506](#), [02:508](#), [1234](#)
- \nobreakdashes [18:453](#)
- \nobreakspace [18:467](#), [438](#)
- \nobreakspace_l [1238](#)
- \NoCaseChange [57:571](#), [1267](#)
- \nocite [936](#)
- \nocite [47:59](#), [939](#)
- \nocorr [32:43](#), [32:58](#), [32:62](#), [32:65](#), [1213](#)
- \nocorrlist [32:89](#), [32:121](#)
- \noexpand [1237](#)
- \nofiles [442](#)
- \nofiles [20:199](#), [1227](#)
- \noindent [24:728](#), [24:754](#), [44:139](#), [404](#)
- \nointerlineskip [30:350](#),
[30:542](#), [30:545](#), [30:549](#), [30:553](#),
[38:297](#), [38:323](#), [42:562](#), [42:565](#),
[42:575](#), [42:577](#), [54:1903](#), [54:1911](#), [02:498](#)
- \nolimits [30:359](#), [30:366](#),
[38:3](#), [38:4](#), [38:5](#), [38:9](#), [38:10](#), [38:11](#),
[38:12](#), [38:13](#), [38:14](#), [38:15](#), [38:16](#),
[38:17](#), [38:18](#), [38:19](#), [38:20](#), [38:21](#),
[38:26](#), [38:27](#), [38:28](#), [38:29](#), [38:31](#), [38:34](#)
- \nolinebreak [421](#)
- \nolinebreak [18:9](#), [18:28](#)
- \nonfrenchspacing [02:709](#), [20:48](#),
[20:118](#), [20:176](#), [06:887](#), [06:908](#), [02:431](#)
- \nonscript [38:36](#), [38:38](#)
- \nonstopmode [955](#)
- \nonumber [38:387](#), [38:426](#), [38:427](#)
- \nopagebreak [421](#)
- \nopagebreak [18:7](#), [18:26](#)
- \noprotrusion [44:222](#), [44:245](#)
- \normalbaselines [38:167](#),
[38:169](#), [02:396](#), [02:409](#), [02:410](#), [02:435](#)
- \normalbaselineskip
[26:189](#), [40:396](#), [40:415](#), [02:424](#), [02:436](#)
- \normalcolor [38:352](#), [38:456](#), [40:110](#),
[40:465](#), [44:218](#), [44:241](#), [45:97](#),
[45:166](#), [54:218](#), [54:496](#), [54:633](#),
[54:643](#), [54:690](#), [54:700](#), [54:749](#),
[54:759](#), [54:2306](#), [54:2349](#), [54:2379](#), [1222](#)

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\normalfont` 24:705, 24:766, [29:654](#),
 29:674, 29:676, 29:685, 29:690,
 29:692, 29:700, 29:707, 29:709,
 29:715, 32:18, 37:571, 38:352,
 38:456, 44:218, 44:241, 45:401, [1230](#)
`normalfont` [29:421](#)
`\normalize` [1211](#)
`\normallineskip`
 40:394, 40:414, [02:424](#), [02:435](#)
`\normallineskiplimit` 38:206,
 40:379, 40:395, 40:401, [02:424](#), [02:436](#)
`\normalmarginpar` [45:387](#)
`\normalsfcodes`
 20:44, 20:46, 20:48, 20:114, 20:116,
 20:118, 20:172, 20:174, 20:176,
[20:198](#), 54:622, 54:679, 54:738, [1240](#)
`\normalshape` [25:683](#), 25:724, [571](#)
`\normalsize` 20:42, 20:112, 20:170,
[32:142](#), 45:23, 45:176, 45:372,
 50:5, 54:621, 54:678, 54:737, [1213](#)
`\not` 30:349, 30:423, 30:424, 30:446
`\notexpanded` [318](#)
`\notin` 30:472
`\noexpand` [1203](#)
`\nu` 30:291
`\null` 21:327,
 21:363, 21:487, 21:490, 21:836,
 21:839, 21:1255, 35:21, 35:38, 35:55,
 37:536, 37:557, 37:720, 37:730,
 38:112, 38:121, 38:169, 38:198,
 44:212, 44:235, 53:385, [02:449](#), [1227](#)
`\nulldelimiterspace` 30:653, [02:398](#)
`\nullfont` [37:242](#)
`\number` 03:52, 03:61,
 04:105, 22:190, 24:655, 24:658,
 26:440, 28:65, 28:94, 28:114, 28:129,
 28:165, 28:196, 28:226, 28:258,
 29:646, 06:2, 06:114, 50:1205,
 50:1298, 50:1431, 50:1520, 53:351, 01:70
`\numberline` [44:72](#), [44:82](#), [44:248](#), 45:17, [1202](#)
`\numexpr` 04:82, 04:105,
 04:157, 21:1036, 28:151, 54:36,
 06:747, 02:189, 02:205, 02:215, [02:246](#)
`\nunknown` 04:805
`\nwarrow` 30:418
`\nxt` [1226](#)
- O**
- `\O` 21:244,
 21:400, 21:534, 21:772, 21:1132, 57:655
`\o` 21:253,
 21:405, 21:555, 21:783, 21:1138, 57:655
`\oalign` [02:535](#)
`\obeycr` [18:556](#)
- `\obeyedline` 07:1979, 07:1988,
 07:1995, 02:459, [02:463](#), 02:486, [28](#)
`\obeyedspace` [02:464](#), 02:467, 02:487, [29](#)
`\obeylines` 37:542, 37:563, 37:711, 37:712,
 54:587, 06:888, 06:909, [02:452](#), [28](#)
`\obeyspaces`
 54:587, 06:889, 06:910, [02:452](#), [29](#)
`\oddsidemargin`
 54:72, 54:74, 54:615, 54:672, 54:731
`\odot` 30:395
`\OE` 21:243,
 21:399, 21:533, 21:771, 21:1149,
 57:613, 57:618, 57:623, 57:655, [1193](#)
`\oe` 21:252,
 21:404, 21:554, 21:784, 21:1150,
 57:613, 57:618, 57:623, 57:655, [1269](#)
`\of` 38:67, 38:356
`\offinterlineskip` [02:498](#)
`\oint` 30:366
`\ointop` 30:365, 30:366
`\oldstylenums` [33:4](#),
 33:340, 33:341, 33:342, 33:343,
 33:344, 33:345, 33:346, 33:347,
 33:348, 33:349, 33:574, 33:1097, [476](#)
`\Omega` 30:318
`\omega` 30:301
`\ominus` 30:398
`\omit` 38:191,
 38:192, 41:369, 41:372, 41:379, 41:383
`\OmitIndent` [16:91](#), 16:170, [406](#)
`\onecolumn` [54:143](#)
`\OnlyDescription` 26:5, 31:3
`\oalign` 21:327, 21:357,
 21:394, 21:481, 21:487, 21:489,
 21:500, 21:516, 21:733, 21:766,
 21:836, 21:839, 21:896, 21:1255,
 29:651, 30:473, 30:476, [02:535](#), [1245](#)
`\openin` [1255](#)
`\openout` [1201](#)
`\openup` [38:199](#), 38:204
`\oplus` 30:399
`\OptionNotUsed` [50:509](#), 50:536, 50:1108
 or commands:
`\or:` 07:1459,
 07:1460, 08:1251, 08:1252, 08:1253,
 08:1254, 08:1255, 08:1256, 08:1257,
 08:1258, 08:1259, 08:1400, 08:1416
`\oslash` 30:396
`\OT` 21:372
`\otimes` 30:397
`\outer` 04:21, 04:38, [1212](#)
`\output` [54:258](#), 02:333

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\outputpenalty` . 54:260, 54:274, 54:297,
 54:300, 54:301, 54:336, 54:1220,
 54:1221, 54:1386, 54:1389, 02:333
`\oval` 42:450, 42:453, 42:811, 42:828
`\over` 30:480, 38:162, 38:354
`\overbrace` 30:547
`\overfullrule` 49:142, 02:392
`\overleftarrow` 30:544
`\overrightarrow` 30:541
`\owns` 30:442, 30:443
- P**
- `\P` 21:310, 1233
`package/.../after` 1039
`package/.../before` 1039
`package/after` 1039
`package/before` 1039
`\PackageError` 03:77, 03:135, 03:147,
 14:84, 21:1549, 33:787, 33:838, 33:882
`\PackageInfo` 14:84, 33:791, 33:807,
 33:812, 33:828, 33:829, 33:889, 33:1174
`\PackageNote` 14:136, 1263
`\PackageNoteNoLine` 14:136
`\PackageWarning`
 14:84, 33:789, 33:839, 33:1103, 53:476
`\PackageWarningNoLine`
 14:84, 21:988, 54:2054
`page` 36:234, 749
`\pagebreak` 421
`\pagebreak` 18:6, 18:7, 18:23, 18:25
`\pagegoal` 54:1941, 54:1948
`pagenum` 36:235, 749
`\pagenumbering` 736
`\pagenumbering` 34:5
`\pageref` 35:10, 745
`\pageshrink` 54:542, 54:546, 54:562
`\pagestyle` 49:2
`pagetarget` 750
`\pagetotal` 54:130
`\paperheight` 54:93
`\paperwidth` 54:93
`\par` 01:104,
 15:3, 15:4, 15:5, 16:140, 16:176,
 18:239, 18:290, 04:156, 24:731,
 37:184, 37:240, 37:418, 37:425,
 37:534, 37:555, 39:63, 06:9, 39:110,
 39:127, 39:130, 39:137, 06:21,
 39:185, 39:188, 40:385, 40:406,
 40:461, 40:491, 40:508, 41:195,
 41:385, 44:41, 44:90, 44:220, 44:242,
 45:15, 45:24, 45:249, 45:344, 45:478,
 45:496, 49:135, 49:136, 53:401,
 02:11, 54:168, 54:195, 54:259,
 54:1947, 02:445, 02:461, 02:463,
 02:480, 02:502, 02:511, 02:512,
 02:513, 02:515, 02:517, 02:519, 1236
`para` commands:
`\para_end:` 16:93,
 16:93, 16:140, 16:141, 16:142, 413
`\g_para_indent_box` 16:16, 16:49,
 16:84, 16:86, 16:89, 16:91, 16:117, 406
`\para_omit_indent:` 16:88, 16:92, 406
`\para_raw_end:`
 16:113, 16:135, 16:138, 406
`\para_raw_indent:`
 16:113, 16:113, 16:136, 406
`\para_raw_noindent:`
 16:113, 16:125, 16:137, 415
`para` internal commands:
`_para_handle_indent:`
 16:34, 16:66, 16:85, 16:85, 16:119
`\g_para_standard_everypar_tl`
 16:12, 16:76, 16:78, 16:118, 16:129, 412
`_para_tmp:w` 16:37, 16:41, 16:68, 16:72
`para/after` 16:6, 404
`para/before` 16:6, 404
`para/begin` 16:6, 404
`para/end` 16:6, 404
`\paracntvalue` 407
`\paragraphmark` 44:143
`\parallel` 30:412
`\parbox` 817
`\parbox` 40:298, 404
`\parfillskip` 24:704, 24:720, 24:765,
 37:454, 37:464, 37:473, 37:481,
 37:530, 37:552, 39:76, 40:393,
 40:414, 44:207, 44:230, 02:423, 414
`\parindent` 37:454, 37:459, 37:464, 37:473,
 37:477, 37:481, 37:530, 37:552,
 39:50, 40:388, 40:409, 44:208,
 44:231, 02:404, 02:527, 02:528, 401
`\parsep` 39:1, 39:49, 39:90, 802
`\parseunicodedataI` 04:123, 04:162
`\parseunicodedataII` 04:124, 04:126
`\parseunicodedataIII` 04:128, 04:134
`\parseunicodedataIV` 04:130, 04:142
`\parseunicodedataV` 04:146, 04:149
`\parshape` 39:54, 409
`\parskip` 37:429, 37:528, 37:530,
 37:550, 37:552, 38:528, 39:49,
 39:73, 39:88, 39:90, 39:117, 39:177,
 39:196, 39:247, 40:388, 40:409,
 41:79, 54:1220, 54:1388, 02:411, 404
`\partial` 30:326
`\partopsep` 38:526, 39:1, 39:61, 802
`\PassOptionsToClass` 978
`\PassOptionsToClass` 50:441
`\PassOptionsToPackage` 978

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \PassOptionsToPackage 50:441
- \patterns 21:205, 1222
- \pausing 02:338
- \pdffilesize 05:71, 05:117
- \pdfgentounicode 57:315, 57:316,
57:320, 57:335, 57:340, 57:341, 57:342
- \pdfhorigin 53:314
- \pdfsavepos 750
- \pdftexrevision 57:321
- \pdftexversion 57:319, 57:320, 57:321
- \pdfvariable 53:313, 53:318
- \pdfvorigin 53:319
- peek commands:
 - \peek_meaning:NTF 07:2518, 182
 - \peek_meaning_remove:NTF
. 07:1861, 07:1962, 07:2506, 182
 - \peek_N_type:TF
. 07:1867, 07:1891, 07:1923
 - \peek_remove_spaces:n 07:1859
- \penalty 18:35,
18:38, 18:47, 18:296, 18:306, 18:329,
18:339, 18:363, 18:367, 32:118,
37:536, 37:539, 37:557, 37:560,
38:37, 38:207, 38:404, 38:414,
39:214, 41:56, 45:195, 45:199,
45:201, 45:217, 45:221, 45:223,
47:37, 54:138, 54:178, 54:197,
54:200, 54:1218, 54:1384, 02:507,
02:508, 02:509, 02:510, 02:511,
02:512, 02:516, 02:518, 02:520, 1200
- \perp 30:458
- \phantom 38:75
- \Phi 30:316
- \phi 30:298
- \Pi 30:313
- \pi 30:293
- picture (env.) 42:21
- \picture 42:21
- Plugs:
 - default 55:35
 - kernel (refstepcounter/target) 35:119
 - kernel (tagssupport/recordtarget)
. 55:45
- \pm 30:401
- \pmatrix 38:173, 38:181
- \pmod 38:39
- \PopDefaultHookLabel 08:2772, 201
- \poptabs 14:256, 41:142, 41:161
- \poptracing 26:149, 26:341
- \postdisplaypenalty
. 18:13, 38:468, 38:480, 38:506, 02:330
- \pounds 21:318, 1219
- \Pr 38:32
- pre commands:
 - pre_shipout_filter 1065
- \prec 30:432
- \preceq 30:435
- \predisplaypenalty 18:12,
38:467, 38:479, 38:505, 02:329, 1269
- \preplaysize 02:401
- \pretolerance 24:706, 24:722, 24:767, 02:316
- \prevdepth 18:302, 18:303, 18:335,
18:336, 18:396, 18:401, 18:430,
18:435, 38:205, 45:196, 45:198,
45:218, 45:220, 54:169, 54:171,
54:174, 02:498, 02:502, 02:503, 439
- \PreviousTotalPages 53:407, 1084
- prg commands:
 - \prg_break:n 07:2965,
07:2967, 07:2969, 07:2971, 07:2972
 - \prg_break_point: 07:2973
 - \prg_do_nothing:
. 08:2298, 09:193, 09:268,
09:387, 09:606, 48:249, 52:132,
52:134, 53:166, 53:167, 53:172,
53:181, 53:185, 53:321, 55:17,
55:27, 07:407, 07:959, 07:1803, 141
 - \prg_generate_conditional_
variant:Nnn
. 11:83, 36:165, 36:180, 36:195
 - \prg_new_conditional:Npnn
. 08:2413, 08:2428, 08:2445,
08:2462, 08:2468, 08:2474, 08:2480,
08:2489, 08:2497, 08:2511, 08:2529,
09:311, 11:77, 11:84, 11:90, 36:154,
36:169, 36:184, 48:283, 48:290,
55:7, 08:273, 08:881, 08:1194, 08:1404
 - \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn
. 09:107,
09:450, 08:732, 08:790, 08:820, 08:852
 - \prg_replicate:nn
. 08:2281, 08:2289, 08:2359, 08:2375,
52:552, 07:877, 07:920, 07:970,
07:1025, 07:2275, 07:2282, 08:1168
 - \prg_return_false: 08:2423, 08:2439,
08:2457, 08:2466, 08:2472, 08:2478,
08:2486, 08:2495, 08:2504, 08:2507,
08:2521, 08:2536, 09:122, 09:324,
09:465, 11:81, 11:88, 11:94, 36:162,
36:177, 36:192, 48:288, 48:295, 55:8,
08:279, 08:759, 08:813, 08:825,
08:845, 08:857, 08:872, 08:889,
08:893, 08:896, 08:1199, 08:1409, 246
 - \prg_return_true: 08:2421,
08:2437, 08:2456, 08:2459, 08:2465,
08:2471, 08:2477, 08:2484, 08:2494,
08:2505, 08:2519, 08:2534, 09:121,

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 09:324, 09:464, 11:80, 11:87, 11:93,
36:159, 36:174, 36:189, 48:287,
48:294, 08:278, 08:750, 08:804,
08:843, 08:870, 08:892, 08:1197, 08:1407
- \prime 30:264, 30:328, 38:256
- \ProcessedArgument 07:388,
07:392, 07:399, 07:2208, 07:2209,
07:2226, 07:2228, 07:2250, 07:2259,
07:2265, 07:2273, 07:2290, 07:2302,
07:2329, 07:2395, 07:2397, 07:3000, 178
- \ProcessKeyOptions ... 51:63, 51:197, 1266
- \ProcessKeyPackageOptions 1266
- \ProcessList 07:3005
- \ProcessOption* 1203
- \ProcessOptions 21:1574, 26:72, 33:805,
33:842, 50:537, 50:628, 50:1193, 1203
- \ProcessOptions* 50:537
- \prod 30:360
- prop commands:
- \prop_clear:N
... 11:144, 11:154, 11:170, 11:180,
11:209, 11:210, 11:405, 07:1711, 08:1141
- \prop_clear_new:N 11:123
- \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn
..... 08:935, 08:943, 08:945, 08:947
- \prop_gclear:N 09:58, 11:110,
08:968, 08:1003, 08:1425, 08:1452
- \prop_gclear_new:N
..... 08:2400, 08:2410, 11:99, 11:131
- \prop_get:NnN 11:44,
11:550, 11:553, 11:580, 11:691,
11:712, 11:793, 08:565, 08:1595, 08:1681
- \prop_get:NnNTF .. 11:418, 11:531,
11:622, 11:717, 11:719, 11:804,
11:877, 51:202, 07:1717, 08:574, 08:619
- \prop_gpop:NnNTF 08:976, 08:1011
- \prop_gput:Nnn
..... 08:2564, 08:2565, 08:2566,
09:51, 10:169, 11:195, 11:1155,
48:297, 55:50, 07:54, 08:575, 08:576,
08:622, 08:625, 08:1502, 08:1540
- \prop_gset_eq:NN
..... 11:100, 11:113, 11:132, 08:1143
- \prop_if_empty:NTF
.. 08:2433, 08:1482, 08:1517, 08:1972
- \prop_if_empty_p:N .. 08:2450, 08:1868
- \prop_if_exist:NTF
..... 08:2076, 08:2432, 08:2470,
11:107, 11:138, 11:148, 11:164, 11:174
- \prop_if_exist_p:N 08:1867
- \prop_if_in:NnTF ... 11:67, 11:184,
11:544, 11:548, 08:827, 08:835,
08:839, 08:859, 08:862, 08:866, 08:891
- \prop_map_break:
..... 08:2084, 08:1572, 08:1654
- \prop_map_function:NN
.. 09:57, 11:946, 11:957, 08:1142, 256
- \prop_map_inline:Nn
..... 08:2079, 08:2081, 11:409,
51:237, 08:1437, 08:1458, 08:1560,
08:1567, 08:1569, 08:1642, 08:1649,
08:1651, 08:1810, 08:1871, 08:1975
- \prop_new:N ... 09:17, 11:18, 11:28,
11:30, 11:31, 11:112, 07:49, 08:30,
08:31, 08:152, 08:164, 08:1292, 08:1293
- \prop_put:Nnn 11:261, 11:353, 11:355,
11:360, 11:467, 11:481, 11:496,
11:525, 11:591, 11:660, 07:1708,
08:37, 08:42, 08:1177, 08:1780, 08:1791
- \prop_remove:Nn 11:424
- \prop_set_eq:NN .. 11:124, 11:141,
11:151, 11:167, 11:177, 08:1498, 08:1535
- \prop_show:N 281
- property commands:
- \property_gset:nnnn
..... 36:6, 36:17, 36:46, 746
- \property_if_exist:n . 36:154, 36:165
- \property_if_exist:nTF
.. 36:154, 36:166, 36:167, 36:168, 748
- \property_if_exist_p:n ... 36:154, 748
- \property_if_recorded:n 36:169, 36:180
- \property_if_recorded:nn
..... 36:184, 36:195
- \property_if_recorded:nnTF 36:184,
36:196, 36:197, 36:198, 36:218, 748
- \property_if_recorded:nTF
..... 36:169, 36:181,
36:182, 36:183, 36:208, 36:216, 748
- \property_if_recorded_p:n 36:169, 748
- \property_if_recorded_p:nn 36:184, 748
- \property_new:nnnn
.. 36:6, 36:6, 36:41, 36:232, 36:234,
36:235, 36:236, 36:237, 36:239,
36:241, 36:242, 36:243, 36:244, 746
- \property_record:nN . 36:48, 36:48, 747
- \property_record:nn
.. 36:48, 36:49, 36:50, 36:52, 36:85, 747
- \property_ref:nn
..... 36:89, 36:89, 36:96, 36:122, 747
- \property_ref:nnn
..... 36:97, 36:97, 36:117, 36:125, 747
- \property_ref_undefined_warn: ...
..... 36:199, 36:199, 747
- \property_ref_undefined_warn:n ..
..... 36:206, 36:206, 747
- \property_ref_undefined_warn:nn .
.. 36:214, 36:214, 36:230, 36:231, 747

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- property internal commands:
- __property_data:nnn [36:128](#), [36:140](#), [36:142](#), [36:147](#)
 - __property_gset:nnnn [36:6](#), [36:10](#), [36:19](#), [36:22](#), [36:37](#)
 - __property_record:nn [36:48](#), [36:51](#), [36:53](#), [36:62](#)
 - __property_record_value:n [36:48](#), [36:59](#), [36:63](#)
 - __property_record_value_aux:n .. [36:48](#), [36:64](#), [36:65](#), [36:79](#)
 - __property_ref:nnn [36:91](#), [36:97](#), [36:99](#), [36:104](#), [36:116](#)
 - l__property_ref_flag [36:88](#)
 - \propto [30:409](#)
 - \protect [14:246](#), [14:248](#), [14:250](#), [14:256](#), [14:262](#), [14:269](#), [14:279](#), [14:282](#), [14:288](#), [20:211](#), [21:26](#), [21:32](#), [21:51](#), [21:55](#), [21:209](#), [21:217](#), [28:691](#), [28:1239](#), [29:639](#), [32:143](#), [35:16](#), [35:33](#), [35:50](#), [37:280](#), [37:283](#), [37:317](#), [37:327](#), [41:264](#), [06:102](#), [44:12](#), [44:72](#), [44:82](#), [44:164](#), [44:171](#), [44:177](#), [45:17](#), [06:232](#), [06:246](#), [06:255](#), [06:260](#), [06:263](#), [06:264](#), [47:5](#), [06:266](#), [06:267](#), [06:272](#), [06:273](#), [06:278](#), [06:281](#), [06:282](#), [06:307](#), [06:345](#), [06:373](#), [52:281](#), [52:304](#), [06:580](#), [06:600](#), [53:83](#), [53:95](#), [53:125](#), [53:132](#), [53:152](#), [54:600](#), [54:657](#), [54:716](#), [57:358](#), [1219](#)
 - \protected [17:6](#), [18:57](#), [18:238](#), [18:289](#), [18:474](#), [18:538](#), [21:308](#), [21:309](#), [04:186](#), [22:242](#), [25:683](#), [25:687](#), [25:690](#), [25:693](#), [25:696](#), [25:699](#), [25:702](#), [25:705](#), [28:1081](#), [29:574](#), [37:201](#), [37:247](#), [37:417](#), [38:199](#), [38:388](#), [38:426](#), [38:445](#), [38:446](#), [06:7](#), [41:56](#), [41:201](#), [41:208](#), [42:142](#), [06:455](#), [53:496](#), [53:497](#), [53:498](#), [02:463](#), [29](#)
 - \Provide [1222](#)
 - \providecommand [08:2897](#), [08:2900](#), [21:6](#), [21:983](#), [35:98](#), [35:99](#), [35:100](#), [06:178](#), [54:2065](#)
 - \ProvideCommandCopy [98](#)
 - \ProvideDocumentCommand [07:2804](#)
 - \ProvideDocumentEnvironment ... [07:2840](#)
 - \ProvideExpandableDocumentCommand .. [07:2923](#)
 - \ProvideHook [08:2843](#), [1262](#)
 - \ProvideMirroredHookPair [08:2843](#)
 - \ProvideReversedHook [08:2843](#)
- provides commands:
- provides_module [04:298](#)
 - \provides_module [45](#)
 - \ProvidesClass [978](#)
 - \ProvidesClass [50:421](#)
 - \ProvidesExplPackage [52:541](#)
 - \ProvidesFile .. [30:676](#), [30:678](#), [30:679](#), [30:680](#), [33:1178](#), [50:430](#), [01:73](#), [1225](#)
 - \ProvidesPackage [978](#)
 - \ProvidesPackage [26:13](#), [33:779](#), [33:810](#), [50:344](#), [50:423](#), [50:425](#), [50:1806](#), [52:570](#), [53:491](#), [1241](#)
 - \ProvideTextCommand [21:3](#), [21:60](#), [1222](#)
 - \ProvideTextCommandDefault .. [21:57](#), [1222](#)
 - \Psi [30:317](#)
 - \psi [30:300](#)
 - \PushDefaultHookLabel [08:2772](#), [201](#)
 - \pushtabs [14:256](#), [41:139](#), [41:138](#), [41:158](#), [41:160](#)
 - \pushtracing [26:118](#), [26:322](#)
 - \put [42:56](#), [42:58](#), [42:70](#), [42:72](#), [42:325](#), [42:326](#), [42:327](#), [42:328](#), [42:336](#), [42:338](#), [42:351](#), [42:352](#), [42:353](#), [42:354](#), [42:361](#), [42:364](#), [42:384](#), [42:385](#), [42:386](#), [42:387](#), [42:393](#), [42:395](#), [42:407](#), [42:408](#), [42:409](#), [42:410](#), [42:415](#), [42:420](#), [42:728](#), [42:784](#), [42:812](#), [42:829](#), [1068](#)
- Q
- \q bezier [861](#)
 - \q bezier [42:681](#), [42:813](#), [42:830](#)
 - \q beziermax . [42:680](#), [42:706](#), [42:707](#), [42:767](#)
 - \qqad [18:549](#)
 - \quad [18:549](#), [38:168](#), [38:170](#), [38:190](#), [44:111](#), [1229](#)
- quark commands:
- \q_mark [07:1300](#), [07:1303](#), [07:2109](#), [07:2113](#), [07:2125](#), [07:2455](#), [07:2463](#), [07:2466](#), [07:2471](#)
 - \q_nil [11:79](#), [11:92](#), [07:601](#), [07:1292](#), [07:1303](#), [07:1470](#), [07:1617](#), [07:1638](#), [07:1642](#), [07:1648](#), [07:1657](#), [07:1659](#), [07:2029](#), [07:2053](#), [07:2062](#), [07:2094](#), [07:2109](#), [07:2113](#), [07:2125](#), [07:2131](#), [07:2157](#), [169](#)
 - \quark_if_nil:NTF [07:612](#), [07:2115](#), [171](#)
 - \quark_if_nil:nTF [07:1467](#)
 - \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N . [07:803](#), [07:1451](#)
 - \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n . [36:144](#), [51:7](#), [07:479](#), [07:665](#), [07:1218](#), [07:2468](#), [07:2469](#), [08:422](#)
 - \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_-do:Nn [07:620](#)

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_
 - do:nn 09:406, 21:1265, 21:1291, 21:1413, 21:1414, 33:147, 33:169, 02:443, 02:444, 1239
 - 09:425, 07:505, 07:510, 07:519,
 - 07:528, 07:574, 07:587, 07:597, 07:641
- \quark_new:N 09:15,
 - 09:16, 11:40, 07:46, 07:47, 07:1626
- \q_recursion_stop
 - . . . 09:395, 36:140, 51:20, 07:332,
 - 07:343, 07:456, 07:793, 07:1214,
 - 07:1447, 07:1709, 07:1724, 07:1726,
 - 07:1733, 07:2458, 07:2464, 08:428
- \q_recursion_tail
 - 09:395, 36:140, 51:19,
 - 07:456, 07:793, 07:1214, 07:1447,
 - 07:1724, 07:1728, 07:2454, 07:2457,
 - 07:2463, 07:2464, 08:427, 08:428, 129
- \q_stop 11:79, 11:92, 07:420,
 - 07:601, 07:610, 07:615, 07:1300,
 - 07:1302, 07:1642, 07:1659, 07:2266
- quark internal commands:
 - \q__cmd 07:404, 07:408, 07:994,
 - 07:1330, 07:1331, 07:1413, 07:1421,
 - 07:1624, 07:2013, 07:2014, 07:2017,
 - 07:2022, 07:2028, 07:2029, 07:2031,
 - 07:2035, 07:2040, 07:2043, 07:2046,
 - 07:2057, 07:2061, 07:2062, 07:2065,
 - 07:2066, 07:2069, 07:2080, 07:2083,
 - 07:2087, 07:2098, 07:2100, 07:2101,
 - 07:2102, 07:2103, 07:2104, 07:2105,
 - 07:2106, 07:2110, 07:2129, 07:2130,
 - 07:2131, 07:2132, 07:2133, 07:2134,
 - 07:2135, 07:2136, 07:2137, 07:2138,
 - 07:2139, 07:2140, 07:2141, 07:2142,
 - 07:2145, 07:2150, 07:2156, 07:2157,
 - 07:2163, 07:2168, 07:2169, 07:2172,
 - 07:2183, 07:2190, 07:2195, 07:2196,
 - 07:2197, 07:2200, 07:2201, 07:2203, 169
 - \q__cmd_recursion_stop
 - 07:47, 07:2335,
 - 07:2337, 07:2346, 07:2369, 07:2378, 116
 - \q__cmd_recursion_tail
 - 07:46, 07:2335, 116
 - \q__hook_recursion_stop
 - . 09:15, 09:326, 09:327, 09:336, 09:361
 - \q__hook_recursion_tail
 - 09:15, 09:326, 09:340
 - \q__template_nil . . . 11:40, 11:881, 352
 - \quotedblbase 21:556, 21:785, 21:1178
 - \quotesinglbase 21:557, 21:1175
- R**
- \r 21:236, 21:388, 21:431,
 - 21:471, 21:611, 21:638, 21:648,
 - 21:674, 21:758, 21:797, 21:1247,
- \radical . . . 28:1105, 28:1108, 28:1138, 1250
- \raggedbottom 49:126
- \raggedleft . . . 37:460, 37:478, 37:489, 37:496
- \raggedright . . . 37:455, 37:474, 37:488, 37:494
- \raise . . . 21:327, 21:359, 21:430, 21:433,
 - 21:734, 21:799, 21:897, 21:1255,
 - 29:652, 30:476, 30:524, 30:526,
 - 38:73, 40:579, 40:588, 42:61, 42:73,
 - 42:105, 42:117, 42:195, 42:305,
 - 42:452, 42:494, 42:525, 42:550,
 - 42:618, 42:635, 42:636, 42:739, 42:795
- \raisebox 818
- \raisebox 21:874, 21:1224, 40:556
- \rangle 30:603
- \RawIndent 16:136, 16:172, 406
- \RawNoIndent 16:136
- \RawNoindent 16:137, 16:173, 406
- \RawParEnd 16:136, 16:174, 02:482, 406
- \RawShipout 53:151, 53:438, 1064
- \rbrace 21:309, 30:607
- \rbrack 02:441
- \rceil 30:611
- \Re 30:324
- \read 462
- \ReadOnlyShipoutCounter
 - 53:346, 53:440, 1088
- \RecordProperties 36:80, 36:270, 748
- \Ref 738
- \Ref 35:112, 35:149, 35:151, 35:170,
 - 35:178, 35:182, 35:189, 35:193, 35:200
- \ref 35:10, 35:178, 35:189, 45:553, 746
- \RefProperty 36:118, 36:271, 749
- \refstepcounter 512
- refstepcounter (socket) 35:117
- \refstepcounter 35:111, 35:172, 35:182,
 - 35:184, 35:193, 35:195, 38:350,
 - 38:507, 39:226, 43:37, 44:59, 45:9, 737
- refstepcounter/target (socket) . . . 35:118
- \RefUndefinedWarn . . . 36:214, 36:272, 747
- regex commands:
 - \regex_match:nnTF 11:383
- \registernumber 44
- registernumber 04:389
- \relax 1203
- \relax_ 1216
- \Relbar 30:487, 30:495, 30:497, 30:503, 1244
- \relbar 30:484, 30:499, 30:501
- \relpenalty 02:324
- remove commands:
 - remove_from_callback 04:907
 - \remove_from_callback 46

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\RemoveFromHook`
 ... [08:2770](#), [08:2899](#), [37:39](#), [37:40](#),
 [37:41](#), [37:104](#), [37:105](#), [37:106](#), [198](#)
`\removelastskip`
 [02:514](#), [02:516](#), [02:518](#), [02:520](#)
`\renewcommand` [81](#)
`\renewcommand` [30:78](#), [30:80](#), [30:82](#),
 [30:83](#), [30:85](#), [30:87](#), [30:89](#), [30:90](#),
 [30:96](#), [30:98](#), [30:100](#), [30:101](#), [30:114](#),
 [30:115](#), [30:116](#), [30:124](#), [30:125](#),
 [38:455](#), [38:475](#), [38:496](#), [06:124](#), [668](#)
`\RenewCommandCopy` [06:473](#), [06:475](#), [98](#)
`\RenewDocumentCommand` [07:2804](#)
`\RenewDocumentEnvironment`
 [07:2602](#), [07:2840](#)
`\renewenvironment` [82](#)
`\renewenvironment` . [38:504](#), [38:516](#), [06:152](#)
`\RenewEnvironmentCopy` [06:514](#), [06:516](#), [1269](#)
`\RenewExpandableDocumentCommand`
 [48:506](#),
 [48:507](#), [48:508](#), [48:509](#), [07:2923](#), [190](#)
`\repeat` [04:154](#), [04:164](#), [24:748](#),
 [41:382](#), [50:1246](#), [50:1307](#), [50:1377](#),
 [50:1440](#), [50:1491](#), [50:1529](#), [57:369](#),
 [57:380](#), [57:390](#), [57:401](#), [57:431](#),
 [57:457](#), [57:467](#), [01:65](#), [01:67](#), [02:490](#)
`\requestedLaTeXdate` [08:2919](#),
 [50:1592](#), [50:1632](#), [50:1652](#), [50:1739](#)
`\requestedpatchdate` [50:1662](#), [50:1740](#)
`\RequirePackage` [978](#)
`\RequirePackage` [04:24](#), [50:676](#), [50:683](#),
 [50:726](#), [50:735](#), [50:1189](#), [54:2062](#), [1067](#)
`\RequirePackageWithOptions` [978](#)
`\RequirePackageWithOptions` [50:718](#)
reserved@a commands:
 `\reserved@a:` [20:233](#),
 [20:305](#), [20:367](#), [20:414](#), [50:1219](#), [50:1354](#)
reserved@b commands:
 `\reserved@b:` [50:232](#), [50:249](#)
reserved@c commands:
 `\reserved@c:` [20:755](#)
`\RestoreAtCatcode` [1214](#)
`\restorecr` [18:556](#)
`\ResumeTagging` [1164](#)
`\ResumeTagging` [23:22](#), [55:3](#), [1164](#)
`\ReverseBoolean` [07:3001](#)
`\reversemarginpar` [45:387](#)
`\rfloor` [30:615](#)
`\rgroup` [30:619](#)
`\rhd` [29:734](#)
`\rho` [30:294](#)
`\rhook` [30:490](#), [30:491](#)
- `\right` [30:636](#), [30:638](#),
 [30:640](#), [30:642](#), [30:647](#), [30:648](#),
 [30:649](#), [30:650](#), [38:168](#), [38:173](#), [38:197](#)
`\Rightarrow` [30:422](#), [30:497](#), [30:509](#)
`\rightarrow` [30:449](#), [30:451](#),
 [30:455](#), [30:489](#), [30:499](#), [30:507](#), [30:560](#)
`\rightarrowfill` [30:542](#), [30:558](#)
`\rightharpoondown` [30:466](#)
`\rightharpoonup` [30:465](#), [30:477](#)
`\righthyphenmin` [56:11](#), [02:371](#)
`\rightleftharpoons` [30:475](#)
`\rightline` [40:614](#)
`\rightmargin` [39:9](#), [39:40](#), [39:51](#), [802](#)
`\rightmark` [49:106](#), [947](#)
`\rightskip` [24:719](#), [37:452](#), [37:456](#),
 [37:462](#), [37:472](#), [37:475](#), [37:480](#),
 [37:529](#), [37:551](#), [39:75](#), [40:392](#),
 [40:413](#), [44:207](#), [44:230](#), [02:417](#), [02:528](#)
`\rlap` [21:430](#), [21:433](#), [21:799](#),
 [38:428](#), [38:456](#), [40:618](#), [41:81](#), [1230](#)
`\rm` [1206](#)
`\rmdefault` [29:7](#), [29:209](#),
 [29:399](#), [29:408](#), [29:440](#), [29:451](#),
 [29:483](#), [30:62](#), [30:131](#), [33:7](#), [33:577](#), [511](#)
`\rmfamily` .. [29:5](#), [29:6](#), [29:406](#), [29:449](#),
 [29:450](#), [29:481](#), [29:482](#), [32:15](#), [1231](#)
`rmfamily` [29:421](#)
`\rmmath` [1199](#)
`\rmoustache` [30:576](#)
`\rmsubstdefault`
 [30:18](#), [30:30](#), [33:28](#), [33:39](#), [33:49](#)
`\Roman` [512](#)
`\Roman` [22:186](#), [1066](#)
`\roman` [512](#)
`\roman` [22:185](#)
`\romannumeral`
 ... [22:191](#), [22:192](#), [37:316](#), [37:348](#),
 [37:365](#), [39:43](#), [39:258](#), [39:269](#), [770](#)
`\root` [38:66](#), [38:356](#)
`\rootbox` [38:66](#)
`\rq` [02:439](#)
`\rule` [818](#)
`\rule` [40:490](#), [40:507](#),
 [40:524](#), [40:530](#), [45:477](#), [45:495](#), [45:513](#)
- S**
- `\S` [21:311](#), [1223](#)
`\safesubencodingfoundfalse` [33:1219](#)
`\safesubencodingfoundtrue` [33:1209](#)
`\samepage` [421](#)
`\samepage` [18:11](#), [18:29](#), [1200](#)
`\SaveAtCatcode` [1214](#)
`\savebox` [817](#)
`\savebox` [40:155](#)

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\savecatcodetable` . 04:117, 04:168, 04:170
`\savepos` 750
`\sb` 38:212
`\sbox` 817
`\sbox` 19:4, 21:499,
21:515, 39:229, 40:161, 40:168,
40:172, 40:177, 40:182, 02:522, 1232
`\sc` 567
scan commands:
`\scan_new:N` 11:38, 11:39, 08:44
`\scan_stop`: 08:2530, 08:2531, 09:452,
09:453, 09:511, 09:512, 09:547,
09:548, 16:94, 48:105, 48:107,
48:109, 48:110, 48:264, 48:265,
48:266, 51:85, 51:97, 53:44, 53:325,
53:327, 53:328, 07:1856, 07:1857,
08:661, 08:668, 08:679, 08:688,
08:723, 08:734, 08:770, 08:782,
08:792, 08:822, 08:854, 08:1196, 1032
scan internal commands:
`\s__file_stop` 52:103,
52:105, 52:108, 52:110, 52:112, 52:125
`\s__hook_mark`
. 08:2247, 08:2261, 08:2310,
08:2318, 08:2421, 08:2423, 08:2484,
08:2486, 08:2490, 08:2491, 08:2498,
08:2499, 08:2512, 08:2513, 09:24,
09:26, 09:35, 09:37, 09:113, 09:118,
09:312, 09:323, 09:457, 09:460,
09:472, 09:476, 09:481, 09:516,
09:536, 09:552, 09:564, 08:44,
08:45, 08:46, 08:348, 08:351, 08:354,
08:358, 08:361, 08:362, 08:712,
08:763, 08:765, 08:773, 08:775,
08:778, 08:780, 08:882, 08:907,
08:908, 08:912, 08:1217, 08:1234,
08:1238, 08:1280, 08:1281, 08:1336, 224
`\s__keys_stop` . . . 51:47, 51:175, 51:176
`\s__template_mark` . . 11:38, 11:881, 352
`\s__template_stop` 11:39,
11:286, 11:297, 11:308, 11:329,
11:343, 11:351, 11:430, 11:433,
11:740, 11:743, 11:881, 11:885, 352
`\scdefault` 25:695, 29:28, 30:106
`\scriptfont` 26:339
`\scriptscriptfont` 26:340
`\scriptscriptstyle` 38:65, 38:68
`\scriptspace` 02:399
`\scriptstyle` 30:348, 38:64
`\scshape` 21:300, 25:693,
25:694, 29:26, 29:27, 32:23, 1240
`\searrow` 30:417
`\sec` 38:20
`\secdef` 44:142
`\secondoftwo` 457
`\section` 304
`\sectionmark` 44:143, 947
`\selectfont` 19:7, 21:302, 21:329, 21:360,
21:449, 21:811, 21:873, 21:1223,
21:1257, 21:1575, 24:325, 24:335,
24:345, 25:529, 25:534, 25:539,
25:685, 25:689, 25:692, 25:695,
25:698, 25:701, 25:704, 25:707,
26:115, 26:116, 26:160, 26:163,
26:165, 29:7, 29:10, 29:13, 29:16,
29:19, 29:22, 29:25, 29:28, 29:31,
29:265, 29:288, 29:326, 29:346,
29:361, 29:372, 29:383, 29:386,
29:410, 29:415, 29:420, 29:453,
29:458, 29:463, 29:477, 29:480,
29:483, 29:486, 29:489, 29:565,
29:642, 29:666, 29:683, 29:698,
33:36, 33:58, 33:68, 33:600, 33:637,
33:877, 33:894, 45:403, 45:424, 579
`selectfont` 26:151
seq commands:
`\seq_clear:N`
. 11:160, 11:211, 08:1557, 08:1639
`\seq_clear_new:N` 08:1565, 08:1647
`\seq_const_from_clist:Nn` 11:16
`\seq_count:N` 55:126
`\seq_gclear_new:N` 11:115
`\seq_gpop:NN` 08:2561
`\seq_gpop:NNTF` . . 52:72, 08:451, 08:459
`\seq_gpop_right:NN` 08:430
`\seq_gpush:Nn`
. 08:2549, 08:2555, 52:64, 08:444
`\seq_gput_right:Nn`
. 48:23, 08:108, 08:137, 08:419, 08:423
`\seq_gset_eq:NN` 11:116
`\seq_if_empty:NTF` 08:418, 08:469
`\seq_if_exist:NTF` 11:155, 52:60
`\seq_if_in:NnTF` . . 11:230, 48:9, 48:232
`\seq_map_break:` 11:249, 11:340
`\seq_map_function:NN`
. 11:226, 11:346, 11:707
`\seq_map_inline:Nn`
. 08:2942, 48:125, 48:158,
48:198, 48:209, 48:220, 48:374,
48:451, 07:2227, 08:1426, 08:1453,
08:1581, 08:1599, 08:1664, 08:1687
`\seq_mapthread_function:NNN` . . . 180
`\seq_new:N`
. 08:2539, 10:36, 11:29, 48:6, 52:61,
55:129, 07:2211, 08:28, 08:33, 08:1548
`\seq_put_right:Nn` . . 10:86, 11:263,
08:1563, 08:1645, 08:1748, 08:1755
`\seq_set_eq:NN` 11:157

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=lt pictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\seq_set_split:Nnn` . . . 55:125, 07:2225
- `\seq_use:Nnnn` . 10:60, 08:1808, 08:1813
- seq internal commands:
 - `\g_mark_classes_seq`
 - 48:6, 48:9, 48:23,
 - 48:125, 48:158, 48:198, 48:209,
 - 48:220, 48:232, 48:374, 48:451, 951
 - `\series` 1199
 - `\seriesdefault` 21:1576, 28:391,
 - 29:221, 29:223, 29:661, 29:679,
 - 29:695, 29:712, 29:774, 30:131, 643
 - `\setattribute` 43
 - `\setattribute` 04:82, 04:239
 - `\setbox` 811
 - `\setbox...` 1238
 - `\setbox0` 1234
 - `\setcounter` 512
 - `\setcounter` 20:445,
 - 22:2, 22:42, 22:62, 28:144, 39:249,
 - 54:2410, 54:2413, 54:2416, 54:2420, 608
 - `\SetDefaultHookLabel` 08:2772, 237
 - `\SetKeys` 20:751, 51:255, 1030
 - `\setlength` 521
 - `\setlength` 18:84,
 - 18:244, 18:259, 18:518, 23:4, 38:524,
 - 38:529, 38:530, 38:531, 40:47, 40:62,
 - 40:247, 40:266, 40:333, 40:336,
 - 40:360, 40:363, 40:439, 40:546,
 - 40:547, 40:548, 40:577, 40:578,
 - 40:585, 40:586, 40:587, 41:176,
 - 41:384, 54:2426, 54:2427, 54:2428,
 - 54:2431, 54:2432, 54:2436, 54:2437,
 - 54:2438, 54:2442, 54:2443, 54:2444, 435
 - `\SetMathAlphabet` 24:12,
 - 27:140, 27:141, 28:696, 30:166, 30:167
 - `\setminus` 30:404
 - `\SetProperty` 36:38, 36:268, 748
 - `\setranecatcode`
 - 04:96, 04:104, 04:113, 04:114
 - `\SetSymbolFont`
 - 28:531, 30:156, 30:157, 30:158, 1203
 - `\SetTemplateKeys` 11:1194, 349
 - `\settodepth` 521
 - `\settodepth` 23:17
 - `\settoheight` 521
 - `\settoheight` 23:17
 - `\settowidth` 521
 - `\settowidth` 23:17
 - `\sf` 1206
 - `\sfcode` 18:463, 20:45,
 - 20:115, 20:173, 57:250, 57:545,
 - 02:431, 02:432, 02:433, 02:434, 02:551
 - `\sfdefault` 29:10, 29:213, 29:400,
 - 29:413, 29:441, 29:456, 29:486, 30:62
 - `\sffamily` 29:8, 29:9, 29:411, 29:454,
 - 29:455, 29:484, 29:485, 32:16, 649
 - `sffamily` 29:421
 - `\sfsubstdefault` 30:19, 30:31, 33:30, 33:51
 - `\shape` 1201
 - `\shapedefault`
 - 21:1576, 25:685, 28:392, 29:662,
 - 29:680, 29:696, 29:713, 30:131, 654
 - `\sharp` 30:341
 - `\shipout` 53:4, 53:52, 53:431,
 - 53:434, 54:606, 54:663, 54:721, 1064
 - `shipout` 53:153
 - shipout commands:
 - `\l_shipout_box`
 - 53:23, 53:35, 53:38, 53:50, 53:61,
 - 53:126, 53:149, 53:179, 53:184,
 - 53:207, 53:208, 53:215, 53:226,
 - 53:229, 53:230, 53:234, 53:241,
 - 53:251, 53:259, 53:266, 53:276,
 - 53:282, 53:283, 53:286, 53:293,
 - 53:295, 53:296, 53:302, 53:304, 1070
 - `\l_shipout_box_dp_dim`
 - 53:194, 53:197,
 - 53:199, 53:230, 53:283, 53:512, 1062
 - `\l_shipout_box_ht_dim`
 - 53:193, 53:197, 53:199,
 - 53:229, 53:249, 53:282, 53:511, 1062
 - `\l_shipout_box_ht_plus_dp_dim`
 - 53:196, 53:199,
 - 53:215, 53:266, 53:277, 53:279, 1062
 - `\l_shipout_box_wd_dim` 53:195,
 - 53:199, 53:241, 53:293, 53:513, 1062
 - `\shipout_debug_off:`
 - 53:7, 53:13, 53:415, 1066
 - `\shipout_debug_on:`
 - 53:7, 53:8, 53:414, 1066
 - `\shipout_discard:`
 - 53:343, 53:343, 53:411, 1065
 - `\g_shipout_readonly_int`
 - 36:233, 53:102, 53:104,
 - 53:111, 53:116, 53:346, 53:355,
 - 53:359, 53:363, 53:367, 53:371, 1066
 - `\g_shipout_totalpage_int` 1066
 - `\g_shipout_totalpages_int`
 - 53:87, 53:348, 1066
 - shipout internal commands:
 - `_shipout_add_background_box:n` .
 - 53:180, 53:206, 53:206, 53:338, 53:420
 - `_shipout_add_background_`
 - `picture:n`
 - 53:69, 53:337, 53:337, 53:424
 - `_shipout_add_firstpage_`
 - `material:Nn`
 - 53:173, 53:189, 53:189, 53:413, 53:418

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

`__shipout_add_firstpage_`-
 specials: 53:110,
 53:166, 53:178, 53:178, 53:181, 1073
`__shipout_add_foreground_box:n` .
 53:117, 53:257, 53:257, 53:341, 53:422
`__shipout_add_foreground_`-
 picture:n
 53:64, 53:340, 53:340, 53:426
`__shipout_debug:n` 53:7, 53:7,
 53:20, 53:103, 53:115, 53:148, 1069
`\g__shipout_debug_bool`
 53:6, 53:10, 53:15, 53:21
`__shipout_debug_gset:`
 53:7, 53:11, 53:16, 53:18
`\g__shipout_discard_bool`
 53:81, 53:88, 53:90, 53:203, 53:344
`__shipout_drop_firstpage_`-
 specials: 53:127,
 53:167, 53:178, 53:183, 53:185, 1075
`__shipout_excuse_extra_page:`
 53:384, 53:392, 53:392
`__shipout_execute:`
 53:46, 53:46, 53:52, 1070
`__shipout_execute_cont:`
 53:57, 53:59, 53:59
`__shipout_execute_main_cont:Nnnn`
 53:60, 53:77, 53:77, 53:147, 1071
`__shipout_execute_nohooks_cont:`
 53:144, 53:146
`__shipout_execute_raw:`
 53:135, 53:135, 53:151, 1074
`__shipout_execute_test_level:`
 53:49, 53:54, 53:54
`__shipout_execute_test_level_`-
 raw: 53:135, 53:138, 53:141
`__shipout_finalize_box:`
 53:26, 53:28, 53:44, 53:124
`\l__shipout_firstpage_box`
 53:170, 53:180, 53:187, 1076
`__shipout_get_box_size:N` . 53:85,
 53:107, 53:192, 53:192, 53:207, 1077
`\l__shipout_group_level_tl`
 53:47, 53:53, 53:56, 53:136, 53:143
`\c__shipout_horigin_tl` 53:310, 53:325
`__shipout_init_page_origins:`
 53:310, 53:310, 53:321, 53:324
`\g__shipout_lastpage_handled_`-
 bool 53:120, 53:188, 53:365
`__shipout_picture_overlay:n`
 53:323, 53:323, 53:338, 53:341
`\l__shipout_raw_box` 53:25, 53:139,
 53:147, 53:149, 53:179, 53:184, 1073
`__shipout_run_firstpage_hook:`
 53:108, 53:163, 53:163, 53:172, 1075
`\l__shipout_saved_badness_tl`
 53:204, 53:210, 53:218, 53:231,
 53:236, 53:244, 53:253, 53:261,
 53:269, 53:281, 53:288, 53:298, 53:306
`__shipout_saved_protect:`
 53:83, 53:132, 53:152, 53:152
`\l__shipout_tmp_box`
 53:204, 53:217, 53:219, 53:220,
 53:221, 53:225, 53:243, 53:245,
 53:246, 53:247, 53:250, 53:268,
 53:270, 53:271, 53:272, 53:278,
 53:297, 53:299, 53:300, 53:301,
 53:303, 53:329, 53:331, 53:332, 53:333
 `\c__shipout_vorigin_tl` 53:310, 53:327
`shipout/after` 53:153, 1062
`shipout/background` 53:153, 1062
`shipout/before` 53:153, 1062
`shipout/firstpage` 53:153, 1062
`shipout/foreground` 53:153, 1062
`shipout/lastpage` 53:153, 1062
`\ShipoutBox` 53:23, 53:439, 53:494, 1062
`\ShipoutBoxDepth` 53:459, 53:511
`\ShipoutBoxHeight` 53:458, 53:511, 1088
`\ShipoutBoxWidth` 53:460, 53:511
`\shortstack`
 42:132, 42:147, 42:152, 42:814, 42:831
`\show` 06:552, 06:625, 102
show commands:
 `\show_hook:n` 275
`\showbox` 54:1976
`\showboxbreadth` 02:631, 02:655,
 02:672, 02:697, 54:1976, 02:387, 02:554
`\showboxdepth` 02:630,
 02:654, 02:671, 02:698, 24:706,
 24:751, 24:768, 54:1976, 02:388, 02:554
`\ShowCommand`
 06:545, 07:1311, 07:1340, 07:1352,
 07:1360, 07:1363, 07:1524, 1264
`\ShowEnvironment` 06:680, 1269
`\ShowFloat` 54:1957
`\ShowHook` 08:2796, 08:2904, 203
`\showhyphens` 24:695, 1251
`\ShowInstanceValues` 11:1176, 349
`\ShowMarksAt` 48:378
`\showoutput` 02:553, 1231
`\showoverfull` 02:577,
 02:612, 02:620, 02:552, 02:555, 1231
`\ShowSocket` 10:149, 10:170, 10:183, 336
`\ShowTemplateCode` 11:1176, 350
`\ShowTemplateDefaults` 11:1176, 350
`\ShowTemplateInterface` 11:1176, 350
`\ShowTemplateVariables` 11:1176, 350
`\showtokens` 06:660, 105
`\Sigma` 30:314

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=ltemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \sigma 30:295
- \sim 30:456, 30:468
- \simeq 30:457
- \sin 38:9
- \sinh 38:11
- \size 1199
- \skew 30:555
- \skip 04:33, 40:464,
45:391, 54:318, 54:494, 02:28,
02:53, 02:92, 02:209, 02:250, 02:295
- skip commands:
 - \skip_eval:n 11:370, 05:165
 - \skip_new:N 11:36
 - \skip_set:Nn 16:25
 - \skip_zero:N 16:58, 53:222,
53:223, 53:224, 53:273, 53:274, 53:275
 - \l_tmpa_skip 346
 - \c_zero_skip 16:26
- \skipdef 04:229, 02:45, 02:53, 02:92
- \skipeval 77
- \skipeval 05:158, 05:175, 1265
- \skipzero 04:229
- \slash 06:890, 06:911, 02:507
- \sldefault 25:692, 29:25, 30:106
- \SLiTeX 1221
- \sloppy 40:397, 40:416, 49:130, 49:135
- sloppypar (env.) 49:135
- \sloppypar 49:135
- \slshape 21:440, 21:802, 25:690,
25:691, 29:23, 29:24, 32:22, 33:591
- \small 198
- \smallbreak 06:891, 06:912, 02:515
- \smallint 30:368
- \smallskip 18:447, 02:516
- \smallskipamount .. 18:447, 18:450, 02:515
- \smash 17:29, 17:51, 30:484, 30:558,
30:559, 30:562, 30:563, 38:126, 787
- \smile 30:461
- socket commands:
 - \socket_assign_plug:nn 10:42,
10:44, 10:116, 10:116, 10:174, 334
 - \socket_debug_off:
..... 10:7, 10:14, 10:177, 335
 - \socket_debug_on: 10:7, 10:9, 10:176, 335
 - \socket_log:n
..... 10:53, 10:53, 10:72, 10:172, 335
 - \socket_new:nn 10:27, 10:27, 10:170, 334
 - \socket_new_plug:nnn
..... 10:38, 10:41, 10:73, 10:73, 10:173, 334
 - \socket_set_plug:nnn
..... 10:73, 10:95, 10:163, 334
 - \socket_show:n 10:53, 10:72, 10:171, 335
 - \socket_use:n 10:132, 10:138, 335
 - \socket_use:nn ... 10:132, 10:139, 335
- \socket_use:nnn .. 10:132, 10:140, 335
- \socket_use:nnnn .. 10:132, 10:141, 335
- \socket_use:nw
..... 10:132, 10:132, 10:138,
10:139, 10:140, 10:141, 10:175, 339
- \socket_use_expandable:n
..... 10:142, 10:145, 335
- \socket_use_expandable:nw
..... 10:142, 10:142, 10:145, 335
- socket internal commands:
 - _socket_debug:n 10:7, 10:7, 10:21, 336
 - \g_socket_debug_bool
..... 10:6, 10:11, 10:16, 10:22, 10:24
 - _socket_debug_gset:
..... 10:7, 10:12, 10:17, 10:19
 - _socket_debug_term:n
..... 10:7, 10:8, 10:23, 10:45,
10:87, 10:105, 10:121, 10:133, 336
- Sockets:
 - refstepcounter 35:117
 - refstepcounter/target 35:118
 - tagsupport/caption/begin 55:89
 - tagsupport/caption/end 55:89
 - tagsupport/caption/label/begin 55:91
 - tagsupport/caption/label/end . 55:91
 - tagsupport/float/begin 55:87
 - tagsupport/float/end 55:87
 - tagsupport/float/hmode/begin . 55:85
 - tagsupport/float/hmode/end ... 55:85
 - tagsupport/page@sofar 55:93
 - tagsupport/para/begin 55:44
 - tagsupport/para/end 55:44
 - tagsupport/para/restore 55:34
 - tagsupport/refstepcounter 55:44
 - tagsupport/tbl/cell/begin 55:64
 - tagsupport/tbl/cell/end 55:64
 - tagsupport/tbl/colspan 55:74
 - tagsupport/tbl/finalize 55:72
 - tagsupport/tbl/hmode/begin ... 55:75
 - tagsupport/tbl/hmode/end 55:75
 - tagsupport/tbl/init 55:70
 - tagsupport/tbl/init/celldata . 55:71
 - tagsupport/tbl/leaders/begin . 55:83
 - tagsupport/tbl/leaders/end ... 55:83
 - tagsupport/tbl/longtable/finalize
..... 55:79
 - tagsupport/tbl/longtable/foot . 55:81
 - tagsupport/tbl/longtable/head . 55:81
 - tagsupport/tbl/longtable/init . 55:79
 - tagsupport/tbl/pcell/end 55:64, 55:64
 - tagsupport/tbl/restore/celldata 55:73
 - tagsupport/tbl/row/begin 55:64
 - tagsupport/tbl/row/end 55:64
 - tagsupport/tbl/vmode/begin ... 55:75

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

tagsupport/tbl/vmode/end	55:75	\stop	33:1600, 37:240
tagsupport/toc/contentsline/after	55:58	\storedpar	04:156, 04:161
tagsupport/toc/contentsline/before	55:58	str commands:	
tagsupport/toc/leaders/after	55:62	\c_backslash_str	09:147, 09:398, 07:2554
tagsupport/toc/leaders/before	55:62	\c_hash_str	09:481, 09:485, 09:509, 07:1384, 07:1510
tagsupport/toc/starttoc/after	55:60	\c_right_brace_str	08:2056
tagsupport/toc/starttoc/before	55:60	\str_case:nn	09:595, 11:510, 57:562, 07:1119
\sourceLaTeXdate	08:2918, 03:164, 50:65, 50:103	\str_case:nnTF	09:40, 11:448, 36:29, 51:30, 07:2789
\sp	38:212	\str_case_e:nnTF	07:2475
\space	02:447, 29	\str_count:n	09:161, 09:236, 08:37, 08:43, 08:1249, 08:1853
\spacefactor	17:28, 17:30, 17:50, 17:52, 18:130, 18:139, 18:158, 18:172, 18:184, 18:198, 18:212, 18:463, 18:504, 18:509, 21:70, 21:73, 45:531, 45:533, 02:505, 02:506, 1242	\str_gset:Nn	08:2781
\spacefactor_in_math_mode_gh/643	1265	\str_head:n	07:2420
\spaceskip	33:6, 33:576, 02:421	\str_if_empty:NTF	57:588
\spadesuit	30:345	\str_if_eq:nn	263
\span	41:383	\str_if_eq:NNTF	52:555
\special	17:26, 17:48, 220	\str_if_eq:nnTF	08:2116, 08:2312, 08:2516, 08:2570, 08:2640, 09:215, 09:287, 09:369, 09:520, 09:527, 09:556, 09:559, 11:79, 11:92, 11:243, 11:264, 11:462, 11:477, 11:493, 11:565, 11:722, 11:724, 11:898, 05:137, 52:131, 52:549, 52:559, 07:100, 07:102, 07:425, 07:1198, 07:1203, 07:1615, 07:2006, 07:2019, 07:2021, 07:2051, 07:2071, 07:2073, 07:2092, 07:2119, 07:2147, 07:2149, 07:2174, 07:2176, 07:2199, 07:2316, 07:2328, 07:2356, 07:2532, 08:346, 08:438, 08:479, 08:535, 08:537, 08:608, 08:610, 08:740, 08:798, 08:831, 08:884, 08:966, 08:973, 08:1001, 08:1008, 08:1801, 08:1909, 08:2009, 168
\SplitArgument	07:3001	\str_if_eq_p:nn	07:485, 07:486, 07:487, 07:488, 07:935, 07:2364, 07:2386, 08:888, 08:1592, 08:1678
\splitfirstmark	54:2334	\str_if_exist:NTF	10:28, 10:55, 10:74, 10:96, 10:117
\SplitList	07:3001, 192	\str_lowercase:n	57:600
\splitmaxdepth	45:469, 45:488, 45:506, 54:2328, 02:394	\str_map_function:NN	05:144
\splittopskip	45:468, 45:487, 45:505, 02:419	\str_new:N	10:35, 07:19
\sqcap	30:387	\str_replace_all:Nnn	09:508
\sqcup	30:388	\str_set:Nn	10:124, 52:399, 52:400, 57:578, 57:586, 57:590, 07:228, 07:242, 07:243, 07:287
\sqrt	38:355, 1230	\str_tail:n	07:2006, 07:2417, 07:2443, 168
\sqrtsign	30:540, 38:71, 38:355, 1230	\str_use:N	10:62, 10:65, 10:122, 10:135, 10:136, 10:143
\sqsubset	29:730		
\sqsubsetq	30:410		
\sqsupset	29:731		
\sqsupsetq	30:411		
\SS	21:304, 21:535, 21:1159, 57:656, 1235		
\ss	21:254, 21:406, 21:558, 21:786, 21:1134, 57:656		
\sscdefault	25:537, 25:610, 25:707		
\sscshape	25:537, 25:609, 25:705, 25:706, 32:31		
\stackrel	38:353		
\stamp	1209		
\star	30:408		
\stepcounter	512		
\stepcounter	22:17, 22:27, 24:660, 28:49, 35:124, 35:134, 35:141, 35:172, 35:184, 35:195, 38:363, 38:423, 38:517, 45:452, 45:520, 54:650, 54:707, 54:766, 1202		
\stockheight	54:95		
\stockwidth	54:95		

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=ltemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- str internal commands:
- `__str_if_eq:nn` 08:23, [223](#)
 - `\strcmp` 50:346, [50:362](#)
 - `\stretch` [18:532](#)
 - `\string` [1051](#)
 - `\stripmeaning` [1206](#)
 - `\strut` 38:191, 38:192,
41:29, 06:892, 06:913, [02:523](#), [222](#)
 - `\strutbox` 26:190, 40:490, 40:507, 40:524,
41:186, 41:187, 45:469, 45:477,
45:488, 45:495, 45:506, 45:513, [02:523](#)
 - `\subencodingresult` .. 33:1200, 33:1205,
33:1374, 33:1378, 33:1380, 33:1381
 - `\subparagraphmark` [44:143](#)
 - `\subsectionmark` [44:143](#), [947](#)
 - `\subset` 30:437
 - `\subseteq` 30:439
 - `\substdefault` [1255](#)
 - `\subsubsectionmark` [44:143](#)
 - `\succ` 30:431
 - `\succeq` 30:434
 - `\sum` 30:361
 - `\sup` 38:24
 - `\supereject` [1233](#)
 - `\suppressfloats` [54:2067](#)
 - `\supset` 30:436
 - `\supseteq` 30:438
 - `\surd` 30:347
 - `\SuspendTagging` [1164](#)
 - `\SuspendTagging` 23:22, [55:3](#), [1164](#)
 - `\swarrow` 30:419
 - `\swdefault` [25:532](#), [25:608](#), [25:704](#)
 - `\swshape` [25:532](#), [25:607](#), [25:702](#), [25:703](#), [32:30](#)
 - `\symbol` 21:162, [29:620](#)
 - `\symletters` ... 33:8, 33:14, 33:578, 33:1100
 - `\symoperators` 30:654
- sys commands:
- `\sys_if_engine luatex:TF` 53:26
- T**
- `\T` 14:23, 21:335,
21:337, 21:339, 21:341, 21:343,
21:345, 21:347, 21:349, 21:351,
21:374, 50:1572, 50:1576, 50:1577
 - `\t` 21:282, 21:743, 21:851, 33:121,
33:122, 33:149, 33:153, 33:155,
33:167, 33:170, 33:172, 33:652,
33:820, 33:1087, 33:1089, 33:1282, [1223](#)
 - tabbing (env.) [41:71](#)
 - `\tabbing` [41:71](#)
 - `\tabbingsep` [41:130](#), [41:132](#), [41:166](#)
 - `\tabcolsep` [41:259](#), [41:338](#)
 - `\tableofcontents` [765](#)
 - `\tabskip` 38:208, 38:209,
38:369, 38:372, 38:375, 38:377,
38:522, 38:535, 38:538, 38:540,
41:167, 41:192, 02:420, 02:534, [1203](#)
 - tabular (env.) [41:174](#)
 - `\tabular` [41:174](#)
 - `\tabular*` [41:175](#)
 - `\tabularnewline` 41:194, [41:207](#), [1227](#)
- tag commands:
- `\tag_get:n` 55:53
 - `\tag_if_active:` 55:7
 - `\tag_if_active:TF` 55:131, [1275](#)
 - `\tag_resume:n` [55:3](#), 55:4, 55:6
 - `\tag_socket_use:n` ... [55:7](#), 55:10, [1165](#)
 - `\tag_socket_use:nn` .. [55:7](#), 55:11, [1165](#)
 - `\tag_socket_use:nnn` . [55:7](#), 55:12, [1165](#)
 - `\tag_socket_use_expandable:n` ...
..... [55:7](#), 55:9, [1165](#)
 - `\tag_suspend:n` [55:3](#), 55:3, 55:5
- tag internal commands:
- `\l__tag_block_flattened_level_`
`int` [55:33](#), 55:40
 - `\l__tag_para_bool` 55:41
 - `\l__tag_para_flattened_bool` .. 55:39
 - `\l__tag_para_main_tag_tl` 55:37
 - `\l__tag_para_tag_default_tl` .. 55:38
 - `\l__tag_para_tag_tl` 55:38
 - `\g__tag_struct_dest_num_prop` . 55:51
 - `\tag_resume:n` [1164](#)
 - `\tag_socket_use:n` [1164](#)
 - `\tag_socket_use:nn` [1164](#)
 - `\tag_socket_use:nnn` [1164](#)
 - `\tag_socket_use_expandable:n` [1164](#)
 - `\tag_suspend:n` [1164](#)
 - tagsupport/caption/begin (socket) . [55:89](#)
 - tagsupport/caption/end (socket) ... [55:89](#)
 - tagsupport/caption/label/begin
(socket) [55:91](#)
 - tagsupport/caption/label/end (socket)
..... [55:91](#)
 - tagsupport/float/begin (socket) ... [55:87](#)
 - tagsupport/float/end (socket) [55:87](#)
 - tagsupport/float/hmode/begin (socket)
..... [55:85](#)
 - tagsupport/float/hmode/end (socket) [55:85](#)
 - tagsupport/page@sofar (socket) [55:93](#)
 - tagsupport/para/begin (socket) [55:44](#)
 - tagsupport/para/end (socket) [55:44](#)
 - tagsupport/para/restore (socket) .. [55:34](#)
 - tagsupport/refstepcounter (socket) [55:44](#)
 - tagsupport/tbl/cell/begin (socket) [55:64](#)
 - tagsupport/tbl/cell/end (socket) .. [55:64](#)
 - tagsupport/tbl/colspan (socket) ... [55:74](#)
 - tagsupport/tbl/finalize (socket) .. [55:72](#)

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- tagsupport/tbl/hmode/begin (socket) [55:75](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/hmode/end (socket) [55:75](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/init (socket) [55:70](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/init/celldata (socket)
 [55:71](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/leaders/begin (socket)
 [55:83](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/leaders/end (socket) [55:83](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/longtable/finalize
 (socket) [55:79](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/longtable/foot (socket)
 [55:81](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/longtable/head (socket)
 [55:81](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/longtable/init (socket)
 [55:79](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/pcell/end (socket) [55:64](#), [55:64](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/restore/celldata
 (socket) [55:73](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/row/begin (socket) [55:64](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/row/end (socket) [55:64](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/vmode/begin (socket) [55:75](#)
 tagsupport/tbl/vmode/end (socket) [55:75](#)
 tagsupport/toc/contentsline/after
 (socket) [55:58](#)
 tagsupport/toc/contentsline/before
 (socket) [55:58](#)
 tagsupport/toc/leaders/after (socket)
 [55:62](#)
 tagsupport/toc/leaders/before (socket)
 [55:62](#)
 tagsupport/toc/starttoc/after (socket)
 [55:60](#)
 tagsupport/toc/starttoc/before
 (socket) [55:60](#)
 \tan [38:15](#)
 \tanh [38:17](#)
 target [36:239](#), [36:240](#), [750](#)
 \tau [30:296](#)
 tbl commands:
 \tbl_count_missing_cells:n
 [55:130](#), [55:130](#), [55:231](#), [1174](#)
 \tbl_count_table_cols:
 [55:124](#), [55:124](#), [1171](#)
 \tbl_crcr:n [55:228](#), [55:228](#)
 \tbl_gdecr_row_count: [55:188](#), [55:194](#)
 \tbl_gincr_row_count: [55:188](#), [55:191](#)
 \tbl_gzero_row_count: [55:188](#), [55:188](#)
 \tbl_if_row_was_started:TF
 [55:182](#), [55:182](#), [55:185](#)
 \tbl_inbetween_rows: [55:197](#), [55:197](#)
 \tbl_init_cell_data_for_row:
 [55:178](#), [55:178](#)
 \tbl_init_cell_data_for_table [1168](#)
 \tbl_init_cell_data_for_table: ..
 [55:154](#), [55:154](#)
 \tbl_restore_outer_cell_data: ...
 [55:200](#), [55:200](#), [1168](#)
 \tbl_save_outer_table_cols:
 [55:151](#), [55:151](#)
 \tbl_update_cell_data: [55:120](#), [55:120](#)
 \tbl_update_cell_data_for_next_-
 row: [55:174](#), [55:174](#)
 \tbl_update_multicolumn_cell_-
 data:n [55:217](#), [55:217](#)
 tbl internal commands:
 \g__tbl_col_int [55:96](#),
 [55:121](#), [55:132](#), [55:137](#), [55:155](#),
 [55:171](#), [55:176](#), [55:179](#), [55:183](#),
 [55:186](#), [55:198](#), [55:201](#), [55:208](#),
 [55:218](#), [55:221](#), [55:224](#), [55:229](#), [1173](#)
 \g__tbl_missing_cells_int
 [55:112](#), [55:134](#), [55:141](#), [55:145](#)
 \g__tbl_missingcells_int [55:112](#)
 \g__tbl_row_int [55:96](#),
 [55:156](#), [55:170](#), [55:175](#), [55:189](#),
 [55:192](#), [55:195](#), [55:202](#), [55:207](#), [1170](#)
 \l__tbl_saved_col_tl
 [55:103](#), [55:155](#), [55:161](#), [55:201](#)
 \l__tbl_saved_row_tl
 [55:103](#), [55:156](#), [55:160](#), [55:202](#)
 \l__tbl_saved_span_tl
 [55:103](#), [55:157](#), [55:162](#), [55:203](#), [55:209](#)
 \l__tbl_saved_table_cols_tl
 [55:103](#), [55:152](#), [55:164](#), [55:166](#), [55:204](#)
 \g__tbl_span_tl ... [55:96](#), [55:121](#),
 [55:122](#), [55:138](#), [55:157](#), [55:172](#),
 [55:180](#), [55:203](#), [55:224](#), [55:226](#), [1174](#)
 \g__tbl_table_cols_tl
 [55:96](#), [55:126](#), [55:127](#), [55:136](#),
 [55:152](#), [55:204](#), [55:211](#), [55:213](#), [1171](#)
 \l__tbl_tmpa_seq [55:125](#), [55:126](#), [55:129](#)
 __tbl_trace:n ... [55:114](#), [55:117](#),
 [55:119](#), [55:127](#), [55:142](#), [55:159](#), [55:206](#)
 template internal commands:
 __template_assign_boolean:
 [11:759](#), [11:759](#)
 __template_assign_boolean_aux:n
 [11:759](#), [11:762](#), [11:763](#), [11:765](#)
 __template_assign_choice:
 [11:785](#), [11:785](#)
 __template_assign_choice_-
 aux:nTF
 [11:785](#), [11:787](#), [11:790](#), [11:802](#), [11:807](#)
 __template_assign_function: ...
 [11:808](#), [11:808](#)

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=ltemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `__template_assign_function_-`
 aux:N . [11:808](#), [11:811](#), [11:812](#), [11:814](#)
- `__template_assign_instance:` . . .
 [11:825](#), [11:825](#)
- `__template_assign_instance_-`
 aux:N . [11:825](#), [11:828](#), [11:829](#), [11:831](#)
- `__template_assign_variable:` . . .
 [11:729](#), [11:843](#), [11:843](#)
- `__template_assign_variable:n` . . .
 [11:843](#), [11:845](#), [11:853](#)
- `__template_assignments_pop:` . . .
 [11:908](#), [11:908](#), [11:1193](#)
- `__template_assignments_push:n` . . .
 [11:667](#), [11:909](#), [11:909](#)
- `\l__template_assignments_tl`
 [11:19](#), [11:668](#), [11:706](#), [11:770](#),
 [11:778](#), [11:805](#), [11:816](#), [11:833](#),
 [11:858](#), [11:865](#), [11:908](#), [11:910](#), [351](#)
- `\c__template_code_root_tl`
 [11:9](#), [11:54](#),
 [11:395](#), [11:398](#), [11:640](#), [11:642](#),
 [11:643](#), [11:669](#), [11:756](#), [11:912](#), [351](#)
- `__template_convert_to_assignments:`
 [11:662](#), [11:704](#), [11:704](#), [11:755](#)
- `__template_convert_to_assignments_-`
 aux:n [11:704](#), [11:708](#), [11:710](#)
- `__template_convert_to_assignments_-`
 aux:nn [11:704](#), [11:713](#), [11:715](#), [11:734](#)
- `__template_declare_instance:nnnn`
 [11:645](#), [11:645](#), [11:1169](#)
- `__template_declare_instance_-`
 aux:nnnn
 [11:645](#), [11:651](#), [11:654](#), [11:701](#)
- `__template_declare_template_-`
 code:nnnn
 [11:374](#), [11:384](#), [11:386](#), [11:393](#)
- `__template_declare_template_-`
 code:nnnnn . [11:374](#), [11:374](#), [11:1161](#)
- `__template_declare_template_-`
 keys:nnnn . . [11:203](#), [11:203](#), [11:1159](#)
- `__template_declare_type:nn`
 [11:182](#), [11:186](#), [11:188](#)
- `\l__template_default_tl` . . [11:20](#), [351](#)
- `\c__template_defaults_root_tl`
 [11:10](#),
 [11:99](#), [11:100](#), [11:139](#), [11:142](#), [351](#)
- `__template_define_type:nn`
 [11:182](#), [11:182](#), [11:1157](#)
- `__template_edit_defaults:nnn`
 [11:598](#), [11:598](#), [11:1165](#)
- `__template_edit_instance:nnn`
 [11:686](#), [11:686](#), [11:1173](#)
- `__template_edit_instance_-`
 aux:nnnn [11:693](#), [11:698](#), [11:703](#)
- `__template_edit_instance_-`
 aux:nnnnn [11:686](#)
- `\l__template_error_bool` . . . [11:21](#),
 [11:222](#), [11:228](#), [11:248](#), [11:277](#),
 [11:290](#), [11:615](#), [11:656](#), [11:658](#), [351](#)
- `__template_execute_if_arg_-`
 agree:nnTF
 [11:42](#), [11:42](#), [11:207](#), [11:378](#)
- `__template_execute_if_code_-`
 exist:nnTF
 . . [11:52](#), [11:52](#), [11:647](#), [11:750](#), [11:933](#)
- `__template_execute_if_keys_-`
 exist:nnTF [11:71](#)
- `__template_execute_if_keytype_-`
 exist:nTF [11:58](#), [11:58](#), [11:64](#), [11:224](#)
- `__template_execute_if_type_-`
 exist:nTF [11:65](#), [11:65](#), [11:205](#), [11:376](#)
- `__template_find_global:`
 [11:725](#), [11:735](#), [11:735](#)
- `__template_find_global_aux:w`
 [11:735](#), [11:740](#), [11:743](#)
- `\l__template_global_bool`
 [11:22](#), [11:737](#), [11:746](#),
 [11:761](#), [11:810](#), [11:827](#), [11:849](#), [351](#)
- `__template_if_instance_exist:nn`
 [11:84](#)
- `__template_if_instance_exist:nnTF`
 . . . [11:84](#), [11:675](#), [11:688](#), [11:904](#),
 [11:950](#), [11:1187](#), [11:1189](#), [11:1191](#)
- `__template_if_key_value:n`
 [11:77](#), [11:83](#)
- `__template_if_key_value:nTF`
 [11:77](#), [11:767](#), [11:855](#)
- `__template_if_keys_exist:nnTF`
 . [11:71](#), [11:380](#), [11:600](#), [11:915](#), [11:924](#)
- `__template_if_use_template:n` . [11:90](#)
- `__template_if_use_template:nTF`
 [11:90](#), [11:892](#)
- `__template_implement_choice_-`
 elt:n [11:528](#), [11:561](#), [11:593](#)
- `__template_implement_choice_-`
 elt:nnn [11:529](#), [11:561](#), [11:561](#)
- `__template_implement_choice_-`
 elt_aux:n
 [11:561](#), [11:567](#), [11:575](#), [11:578](#)
- `__template_implement_choice_-`
 elt_aux:nnn
 [11:561](#), [11:566](#), [11:573](#), [11:585](#)
- `__template_implement_choices:nn`
 [11:450](#), [11:522](#), [11:522](#)
- `__template_implement_choices_-`
 default: . . . [11:522](#), [11:533](#), [11:540](#)
- `__template_instance_set_eq:nnn`
 [11:673](#), [11:673](#), [11:1171](#)

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=ltparams.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

`\c__template_instances_root_tl` ..
 11:11, 11:86, 11:663, 11:665,
 11:679, 11:681, 11:682, 11:905, 351
`\l__template_key_name_tl` .. 11:23,
 11:231, 11:234, 11:261, 11:263,
 11:284, 11:299, 11:306, 11:311,
 11:353, 11:355, 11:360, 11:416,
 11:419, 11:424, 11:468, 11:482,
 11:497, 11:506, 11:525, 11:526,
 11:531, 11:543, 11:547, 11:550,
 11:553, 11:556, 11:557, 11:580,
 11:583, 11:588, 11:590, 11:596,
 11:620, 11:622, 11:625, 11:727,
 11:788, 11:791, 11:793, 11:797, 352
`\c__template_key_order_root_tl` ..
 11:13,
 11:115, 11:116, 11:155, 11:158, 351
`\l__template_key_order_seq` ..
 ... 11:29, 11:117, 11:157, 11:160,
 11:211, 11:230, 11:263, 11:707, 352
`__template_key_to_value:` ..
 11:769, 11:857, 11:872, 11:872
`__template_key_to_value_auxi:w` ..
 11:872, 11:873, 11:874
`__template_key_to_value_auxii:w`
 11:872, 11:880, 11:885
`\l__template_keytype_arg_tl` ..
 11:25, 11:245, 11:258,
 11:259, 11:266, 11:323, 11:337,
 11:463, 11:524, 11:821, 11:838, 352
`\l__template_keytype_tl` ..
 ... 11:24, 11:224, 11:243, 11:257,
 11:264, 11:273, 11:322, 11:333,
 11:420, 11:422, 11:448, 11:510,
 11:630, 11:722, 11:724, 11:728, 352
`\c__template_keytypes_arg_seq` ..
 11:16, 11:226, 11:346, 351
`\l__template_keytypes_prop` ..
 11:28, 11:114, 11:151,
 11:154, 11:210, 11:261, 11:409,
 11:418, 11:424, 11:550, 11:580,
 11:622, 11:712, 11:793, 11:927, 352
`\c__template_keytypes_root_tl` ..
 11:12, 11:73, 11:107, 11:110,
 11:112, 11:113, 11:149, 11:152, 351
`__template_map_var_type:` ..
 11:489, 11:492, 11:508, 11:508, 11:847
`__template_parse_keys_elt:n` ..
 .. 11:213, 11:219, 11:219, 11:272, 358
`__template_parse_keys_elt:nn` ..
 11:213, 11:270, 11:270
`__template_parse_keys_elt_aux:` ..
 11:219, 11:236, 11:253
`__template_parse_keys_elt_aux:n`
 11:219, 11:227, 11:241
`__template_parse_values:nnn` ..
 11:603, 11:607, 11:607, 11:657, 11:754
`__template_parse_values_elt:n` ..
 11:611, 11:613, 11:613
`__template_parse_values_elt:nn` ..
 11:611, 11:618, 11:618
`__template_parse_values_elt_-`
 aux:n .. 11:618, 11:624, 11:627
`__template_parse_vars_elt:n` ..
 11:407, 11:412, 11:412
`__template_parse_vars_elt:nnn` ..
 11:407, 11:414, 11:414
`__template_parse_vars_elt_-`
 aux:nn .. 11:414, 11:423, 11:428
`__template_parse_vars_elt_-`
 aux:nnn .. 11:414, 11:436, 11:440, 11:446, 11:502
`__template_parse_vars_elt_-`
 aux:nw .. 11:414, 11:430, 11:432
`__template_parse_vars_elt_-`
 key:nn .. 11:414, 11:455, 11:472, 11:490, 11:503
`__template_quark_if_nil:N` .. 11:41
`__template_quark_if_nil:NTF` .. 11:887
`__template_quark_if_nil:nTF` .. 11:41
`__template_quark_if_nil_p:n` .. 11:41
`__template_recover_defaults:nn` ..
 11:136, 11:136, 11:403,
 11:602, 11:634, 11:649, 11:752, 11:917
`__template_recover_keytypes:nn` ..
 11:136,
 11:146, 11:404, 11:609, 11:636, 11:926
`__template_recover_values:nn` ..
 11:136, 11:162, 11:677, 11:690, 11:952
`__template_recover_vars:nn` ..
 11:136, 11:172,
 11:638, 11:650, 11:700, 11:753, 11:935
`\c__template_restrict_root_tl` .. 351
`__template_show:Nnnn` ..
 11:913, 11:918, 11:927, 11:936, 11:940
`__template_show_code:nn` ..
 11:911, 11:911, 11:1177
`__template_show_defaults:nn` ..
 11:913, 11:913, 11:1179
`__template_show_keytypes:nn` ..
 11:913, 11:922, 11:1181
`__template_show_values:nn` ..
 11:948, 11:948, 11:1185
`__template_show_vars:nn` ..
 11:913, 11:931, 11:1183
`__template_split_keytype:n` ..
 11:221, 11:275, 11:275

File Key: 01=ltldirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>__template_split_keytype_arg:n</code>	11:316,	<code>\l__template_tmp_int</code> 11:34, 11:190,
	11:320 , 11:320 , 11:349 , 11:422 ,	11:191, 11:194, 11:196, 11:200, 352
	11:552 , 11:582 , 11:629 , 11:721 , 11:795	<code>\l__template_tmp_muskip</code>
<code>__template_split_keytype_arg_-aux:n</code>	11:320 , 11:324 , 11:347 , 11:350	11:35, 352
<code>__template_split_keytype_arg_-aux:w</code>	11:320 , 11:328 , 11:343 , 11:351	<code>\l__template_tmp_skip</code>
<code>__template_split_keytype_aux:w</code>	11:275 , 11:285 , 11:296 , 11:308	11:36, 352
<code>__template_store_defaults:nn</code>		<code>\l__template_tmp_tl</code>
	11:96 , 11:96 , 11:214 , 11:604 , 11:635	11:37, 11:44 , 11:45 , 11:49 , 11:255 ,
<code>__template_store_key_implementation:nnn</code>	11:382 , 11:401 , 11:401	11:262, 11:278, 11:279, 11:280,
<code>__template_store_keytypes:nn</code>	11:96 , 11:104 , 11:215 , 11:637	11:286, 11:532, 11:542, 11:543,
<code>__template_store_value:n</code>	11:354 , 11:354 , 11:356 , 11:357 , 11:358	11:544, 11:546, 11:547, 11:548,
<code>__template_store_value_aux:Nn</code>	11:359 , 11:359 , 11:362 ,	11:551, 11:552, 11:554, 11:581,
	11:364 , 11:366 , 11:368 , 11:370 , 11:372	11:582, 11:589, 11:591, 11:623,
<code>__template_store_value_boolean:n</code>	11:352 , 11:352	11:629, 11:692, 11:694, 11:712,
<code>__template_store_value_choice:n</code>	11:354 , 11:356	11:713, 11:794, 11:795, 11:804,
<code>__template_store_value_commalist:n</code>	11:359 , 11:373	11:805, 11:876, 11:877, 11:883, 352
<code>__template_store_value_function:n</code>	11:354 , 11:357	<code>\g__template_type_prop</code>
<code>__template_store_value_instance:n</code>	11:354 , 11:358	11:18, 11:44 , 11:67 , 11:184 , 11:195 , 351
<code>__template_store_value_integer:n</code>	11:359 , 11:361	<code>__template_use_instance:nn</code>
<code>__template_store_value_length:n</code>	11:359 , 11:363	11:837, 11:890 , 11:890 , 11:1175
<code>__template_store_value_muskip:n</code>	11:359 , 11:365	<code>__template_use_instance_aux:nn</code>
<code>__template_store_value_real:n</code>	11:359 , 11:367	11:890, 11:894 , 11:902
<code>__template_store_value_skip:n</code>	11:359 , 11:369	<code>__template_use_instance_-aux:nNnnn</code>
<code>__template_store_value_tokenlist:n</code>	11:359 , 11:371 , 11:373	11:890, 11:893 , 11:896
<code>__template_store_values:nn</code>	11:96 , 11:120 , 11:661 , 11:678	<code>__template_use_template:nnn</code>
<code>__template_store_vars:nn</code>	11:96 , 11:128 , 11:408 , 11:639	11:748, 11:748 , 11:899 , 11:1167
<code>__template_template_set_eq:nnn</code>	11:632 , 11:632 , 11:1163	<code>\l__template_value_tl</code>
<code>\l__template_tmp_clist</code>	11:32 , 11:524 , 11:534 , 11:536 ,	11:26, 11:717 , 11:767 , 11:774 ,
	11:563 , 11:570 , 11:572 , 11:1195 , 352	11:780, 11:788, 11:798, 11:822,
<code>\l__template_tmp_dim</code>	11:33 , 352	11:839, 11:855, 11:861, 11:868,
		11:873, 11:878, 11:880, 11:888, 352
		<code>\l__template_values_prop</code>
		11:30, 11:101 ,
		11:125, 11:141, 11:144, 11:167,
		11:170, 11:209, 11:353, 11:355,
		11:360, 11:531, 11:553, 11:660,
		11:691, 11:717, 11:918, 11:957, 352
		<code>\c__template_values_root_tl</code> 11:14,
		11:123, 11:124, 11:165, 11:168, 351
		<code>\l__template_var_tl</code>
		11:27, 11:719 , 11:738 ,
		11:740, 11:745, 11:773, 11:781,
		11:819, 11:835, 11:860, 11:867, 352
		<code>\l__template_vars_prop</code>
		11:31, 11:133 , 11:177 , 11:180 ,
		11:405, 11:467, 11:481, 11:496,
		11:525, 11:544, 11:548, 11:591,
		11:719, 11:804, 11:877, 11:936, 352
		<code>\c__template_vars_root_tl</code> . 11:15,
		11:131, 11:132, 11:175, 11:178, 351
		<code>\tencirc</code> 31:10, 42:125, 42:677
		<code>\tencircw</code> 31:10, 42:128
		<code>\tenln</code> . 31:9, 42:124, 42:126, 42:676, 42:678
		<code>\tenlnw</code> 31:9, 42:127, 42:129
		<code>\test</code> 1209

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\testallgroups`
 33:1214, 33:1387, 33:1388, 33:1389,
 33:1391, 33:1392, 33:1393, 33:1394,
 33:1395, 33:1396, 33:1397, 33:1398,
 33:1399, 33:1400, 33:1401, 33:1402,
 33:1403, 33:1404, 33:1405, 33:1406,
 33:1407, 33:1408, 33:1409, 33:1413,
 33:1414, 33:1415, 33:1416, 33:1417,
 33:1418, 33:1422, 33:1423, 33:1424,
 33:1428, 33:1429, 33:1430, 33:1431,
 33:1432, 33:1433, 33:1434, 33:1435,
 33:1436, 33:1437, 33:1438, 33:1439,
 33:1440, 33:1441, 33:1442, 33:1443,
 33:1444, 33:1445, 33:1446, 33:1447,
 33:1448, 33:1450, 33:1454, 33:1455,
 33:1456, 33:1457, 33:1458, 33:1459,
 33:1460, 33:1461, 33:1462, 33:1464,
 33:1465, 33:1466, 33:1467, 33:1468,
 33:1469, 33:1470, 33:1471, 33:1472,
 33:1473, 33:1474, 33:1475, 33:1476,
 33:1477, 33:1478, 33:1479, 33:1480,
 33:1481, 33:1482, 33:1483, 33:1484,
 33:1485, 33:1486, 33:1487, 33:1488,
 33:1489, 33:1490, 33:1491, 33:1492,
 33:1493, 33:1494, 33:1495, 33:1496,
 33:1497, 33:1498, 33:1499, 33:1500,
 33:1501, 33:1502, 33:1503, 33:1504,
 33:1505, 33:1506, 33:1507, 33:1508,
 33:1509, 33:1510, 33:1511, 33:1512,
 33:1513, 33:1514, 33:1515, 33:1516,
 33:1517, 33:1518, 33:1519, 33:1520,
 33:1521, 33:1522, 33:1523, 33:1524,
 33:1525, 33:1526, 33:1527, 33:1528,
 33:1529, 33:1530, 33:1531, 33:1532,
 33:1533, 33:1534, 33:1535, 33:1536,
 33:1537, 33:1538, 33:1539, 33:1540,
 33:1541, 33:1542, 33:1543, 33:1544,
 33:1545, 33:1546, 33:1547, 33:1548,
 33:1549, 33:1550, 33:1551, 33:1552,
 33:1553, 33:1554, 33:1555, 33:1556,
 33:1557, 33:1558, 33:1559, 33:1560,
 33:1561, 33:1562, 33:1563, 33:1564,
 33:1565, 33:1566, 33:1567, 33:1568,
 33:1569, 33:1570, 33:1571, 33:1572,
 33:1573, 33:1574, 33:1575, 33:1576,
 33:1577, 33:1578, 33:1579, 33:1598
- `\testallkerneldefinedfamilies`
 33:1386, 33:1595
- `\testFont` 33:1182, 33:1183, 33:1215, 33:1216
- `\testgroup` . 33:1187, 33:1225, 33:1234,
 33:1240, 33:1246, 33:1250, 33:1254,
 33:1264, 33:1268, 33:1336, 33:1340
- `\TeX` 19:1, 19:12, 1254
- \TeX and $\LaTeX 2_\epsilon$ commands:
 `\...-h@ok` 1006
 `\..@without@substitution` 578
 `\@` 09:375,
 14:19, 04:20, 18:500, 19:2, 04:1026,
 50:43, 50:58, 50:71, 50:80, 50:118,
 06:833, 06:834, 57:512, 01:49, 1247
 `\@...hook` 232
 `\@???` 1204
 `\@@` . 13:15, 13:19, 13:20, 13:21, 13:22,
 13:24, 13:27, 13:28, 13:30, 13:31,
 20:753, 20:773, 26:511, 26:513,
 26:514, 41:238, 41:239, 41:240,
 41:250, 01:315, 01:316, 54:10, 54:11
 `\@@DeclareMathDelimiter` 1215
 `\@@defaultsubs` 24:644
 `\@@enc@update`
 21:183, 24:293, 24:297, 1227
 `\@@end` 20:722, 20:723,
 01:206, 37:33, 37:98, 37:174, 37:240,
 06:23, 56:18, 57:673, 57:694, 01:53, 462
 `\@@endpbox` 41:193, 41:236, 41:386
 `\@@eqncr`
 38:381, 38:403, 38:413, 38:418, 38:541
 `\@@fileswith@pti@ns`
 50:605, 50:624, 50:1104
 `\@@hyph` 06:24, 06:850
 `\@@hyphenation` 21:205
 `\@@if@newlist` 54:603,
 54:648, 54:660, 54:705, 54:718, 54:764
 `\@@if@definable` 21:17, 06:132
 `\@@input` 20:620,
 20:633, 20:673, 37:27, 37:92,
 37:154, 06:22, 50:1727, 52:172,
 52:188, 52:196, 57:331, 01:52, 1209
 `\@@italiccorr` 32:113, 32:117, 06:25, 1211
 `\@@line` 40:614
 `\@@math@bgroup` 32:131, 32:138
 `\@@math@egroup` 32:128
 `\@@par` . 15:4, 16:140, 16:177, 37:240,
 37:531, 37:536, 37:539, 37:553,
 37:557, 37:560, 39:82, 39:85, 06:21,
 40:334, 40:361, 40:385, 40:406,
 41:199, 44:67, 44:118, 54:259, 1200
 `\@@patterns` 21:205
 `\@@protect` 06:266, 06:272, 06:281
 `\@@sqrt` 1233
 `\@@startpbox` ... 41:193, 41:236, 41:386
 `\@@sverb` 37:646, 780
 `\@@text@case@aux`
 57:580, 57:614, 57:619, 57:624
 `\@@underline` ... 40:551, 40:554, 40:555
 `\@@unprocessedoptions`
 50:1016, 50:1081, 50:1179

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \@warning [14:215](#), [1207](#)
- \@Alph [22:188](#), [22:204](#), [109](#)
- \@DeclareEncodingSubset [24:191](#),
[24:193](#), [24:194](#), [24:195](#), [24:196](#), [24:199](#)
- \@DeclareMathDelimiter
. [28:968](#), [28:987](#), [1215](#)
- \@DeclareMathSizes
. [24:240](#), [24:241](#), [24:243](#)
- \@Esphack
. [18:191](#), [45:201](#), [45:223](#), [45:241](#), [1201](#)
- \@Ialph [1217](#)
- \@IncludeInRelease [03:71](#)
- \@IncludeInRelease [03:71](#)
- \@LRmoderr [14:271](#), [18:239](#), [18:290](#), [1274](#)
- \@M [18:11](#), [18:12](#), [18:13](#), [18:14](#),
[18:15](#), [18:16](#), [18:17](#), [18:18](#), [18:19](#),
[18:120](#), [24:713](#), [24:721](#), [26:440](#),
[26:453](#), [38:391](#), [39:218](#), [06:37](#), [06:39](#),
[41:56](#), [44:67](#), [44:100](#), [44:118](#), [44:130](#),
[44:209](#), [44:232](#), [54:178](#), [54:197](#),
[54:200](#), [54:260](#), [02:21](#), [02:508](#), [02:509](#)
- \@MM [45:469](#),
[45:488](#), [45:506](#), [54:301](#), [02:21](#), [382](#)
- \@Mi [12:3](#), [54:138](#)
- \@Mii
[12:3](#), [45:53](#), [45:122](#), [45:194](#), [45:216](#),
[45:241](#), [45:311](#), [54:297](#), [54:1220](#), [54:1387](#)
- \@Miii [12:3](#), [45:55](#), [45:124](#), [45:313](#), [54:300](#)
- \@Miv [12:3](#),
[45:195](#), [45:201](#), [45:217](#), [45:223](#), [54:274](#)
- \@Roman [22:186](#), [22:192](#), [1240](#)
- \@TeXversion [14:28](#), [01:310](#), [2](#)
- \@abspage@last [53:105](#), [53:111](#),
[53:351](#), [53:353](#), [53:355](#), [53:363](#),
[53:367](#), [53:370](#), [53:409](#), [53:410](#), [1082](#)
- \@acci [29:776](#), [40:387](#), [40:408](#), [1217](#)
- \@accii [29:776](#), [40:387](#), [40:408](#), [1217](#)
- \@acciii [29:776](#), [40:387](#), [40:408](#), [1217](#)
- \@acol [41:168](#), [41:178](#),
[41:260](#), [41:261](#), [41:273](#), [41:274](#),
[41:277](#), [41:294](#), [41:309](#), [41:317](#), [41:327](#)
- \@acolampacol [41:258](#), [41:275](#),
[41:277](#), [41:284](#), [41:292](#), [41:326](#), [41:329](#)
- \@activechar@info [54:579](#), [1214](#)
- \@activechar@warning [1214](#)
- \@addamp [41:251](#), [41:260](#),
[41:261](#), [41:276](#), [41:290](#), [41:327](#), [41:328](#)
- \@addfield [41:43](#), [41:53](#),
[41:86](#), [41:93](#), [41:125](#), [41:140](#), [41:142](#)
- \@addmarginpar [54:333](#), [54:1872](#)
- \@addtobot [54:1036](#), [54:1123](#),
[54:1190](#), [54:1242](#), [54:1351](#), [54:1410](#)
- \@addtocurcol [54:330](#), [54:1127](#), [54:2060](#)
- \@addtodblcol [54:915](#), [54:1623](#)
- \@addtofilelist
. [20:64](#), [20:133](#), [20:188](#), [20:620](#),
[20:742](#), [29:750](#), [29:753](#), [29:760](#),
[29:763](#), [29:770](#), [29:773](#), [50:1726](#),
[52:169](#), [52:188](#), [52:196](#), [57:279](#),
[57:282](#), [57:714](#), [01:85](#), [01:87](#), [1211](#)
- \@addtonextcol [54:914](#), [54:1447](#), [54:2061](#)
- \@addtopreamble [41:311](#), [41:324](#),
[41:330](#), [41:331](#), [41:332](#), [41:334](#), [41:346](#)
- \@addtoreset [22:16](#), [22:44](#),
[22:64](#), [22:77](#), [22:137](#), [22:163](#), [22:166](#)
- \@addtotoporbit [54:1073](#),
[54:1236](#), [54:1404](#), [54:1496](#), [54:1585](#)
- \@afterheading [44:92](#), [44:125](#), [1238](#)
- \@afterindentfalse [44:45](#)
- \@afterindenttrue
. [44:43](#), [44:124](#), [44:208](#), [44:231](#)
- \@alph [22:187](#), [22:200](#), [45:399](#), [109](#)
- \@ampacol [41:258](#), [41:275](#), [41:286](#), [41:329](#)
- \@arabic [22:52](#), [22:70](#),
[22:159](#), [22:171](#), [22:184](#), [22:190](#), [45:397](#)
- \@argarraycr [41:203](#), [41:204](#)
- \@argdef [06:80](#)
- \@argrsbox [40:575](#)
- \@argtabularcr [41:210](#), [41:211](#)
- \@array [41:181](#), [41:182](#)
- \@arrayacol [41:168](#), [41:258](#)
- \@arrayclassiv [41:169](#), [41:331](#)
- \@arrayclassz [41:168](#), [41:275](#)
- \@arraycr [41:170](#), [41:201](#), [41:203](#)
- \@arrayparboxrestore
. [40:377](#), [40:419](#), [41:384](#)
- \@arrayrule [41:309](#),
[41:311](#), [41:315](#), [41:317](#), [41:319](#), [41:346](#)
- \@arstrut [41:192](#), [41:237](#), [41:343](#)
- \@arstrutbox
. [41:185](#), [41:218](#), [41:343](#), [41:385](#), [1215](#)
- \@author [44:8](#), [44:32](#)
- \@auxout [20:217](#), [20:223](#), [20:267](#),
[20:285](#), [20:309](#), [20:342](#), [20:371](#),
[20:394](#), [20:418](#), [20:433](#), [35:105](#),
[35:165](#), [36:55](#), [44:181](#), [47:7](#), [47:8](#),
[47:39](#), [47:49](#), [47:57](#), [47:67](#), [47:84](#), [53:362](#)
- \@backslashchar [14:234](#), [14:236](#),
[30:277](#), [06:231](#), [50:1308](#), [06:481](#),
[50:1441](#), [50:1530](#), [06:630](#), [06:642](#),
[06:646](#), [06:647](#), [06:652](#), [06:696](#), [1217](#)
- \@badcrrr [14:279](#), [1215](#)
- \@badend [14:247](#), [37:390](#), [1202](#)
- \@badlinearg [14:267](#), [42:165](#),
[42:177](#), [42:188](#), [42:189](#), [42:193](#),
[42:242](#), [42:247](#), [42:257](#), [42:262](#), [42:275](#)
- \@badmath [14:251](#), [38:275](#),
[38:277](#), [38:282](#), [38:285](#), [38:294](#),

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 38:306, 38:311, 38:320, 38:333,
38:338, 38:464, 38:476, 38:492, 38:501
- \@badpoptabs [14:255](#), [41:85](#), [41:151](#)
- \@badrequireerror [50:497](#), [50:1187](#)
- \@badtab [14:258](#), [41:22](#),
[41:87](#), [41:108](#), [41:114](#), [41:121](#), [41:148](#)
- \@begin@tempboxa
[40:27](#), [40:46](#), [40:61](#), [40:246](#), [40:265](#),
[40:334](#), [40:361](#), [40:576](#), [40:584](#), [1206](#)
- \@begin@documenthook
. [20:61](#), [20:127](#), [20:130](#), [20:182](#),
[20:185](#), [47:53](#), [50:1115](#), [50:1136](#), [232](#)
- \@begin@dv
. [54:627](#), [54:684](#), [54:743](#), [54:771](#), [1068](#)
- \@begin@dvbox
. [53:449](#), [53:450](#), [54:86](#), [54:772](#), [1063](#)
- \@begin@parpenalty [18:15](#), [38:467](#),
[38:479](#), [38:505](#), [39:23](#), [39:194](#), [802](#)
- \@begin@theorem [43:43](#), [43:48](#)
- \@bezier [42:683](#), [42:682](#)
- \@bibitem [47:3](#), [47:8](#)
- \@biblabel [47:4](#), [47:97](#)
- \@bitor [54:15](#), [54:942](#),
[54:962](#), [54:998](#), [54:1021](#), [54:1088](#),
[54:1172](#), [54:1182](#), [54:1330](#), [54:1341](#),
[54:1483](#), [54:1570](#), [54:1688](#), [54:1813](#)
- \@botlist
. [54:65](#), [54:386](#), [54:388](#), [54:433](#),
[54:435](#), [54:778](#), [54:799](#), [54:808](#),
[54:809](#), [54:1050](#), [54:1053](#), [54:1088](#),
[54:1182](#), [54:1341](#), [54:2016](#), [54:2044](#)
- \@botnum [45:274](#),
[54:111](#), [54:1047](#), [54:1048](#), [54:1053](#),
[54:1057](#), [54:1519](#), [54:1524](#), [54:1612](#),
[54:1619](#), [54:2008](#), [54:2036](#), [54:2078](#)
- \@botroom [45:275](#), [54:112](#),
[54:1050](#), [54:1053](#), [54:2009](#), [54:2037](#)
- \@boxfpsbit [54:2126](#), [54:2128](#), [54:2133](#)
- \@break@loop [1215](#)
- \@break@tfor
. [13:31](#), [20:593](#), [20:610](#), [32:98](#), [1215](#)
- \@bsphack [18:37](#),
[18:126](#), [18:387](#), [18:403](#), [18:421](#),
[18:437](#), [35:102](#), [35:164](#), [36:82](#), [45:52](#),
[45:121](#), [45:310](#), [46:6](#), [46:18](#), [46:23](#),
[46:35](#), [47:63](#), [47:80](#), [54:1943](#), [745](#)
- \@caption [45:12](#), [45:14](#)
- \@captive [45:5](#), [45:9](#), [45:12](#),
[45:40](#), [45:88](#), [45:109](#), [45:157](#), [54:2090](#)
- \@car [19:14](#), [21:89](#), [21:110](#), [06:53](#)
- \@carcube [06:55](#), [06:135](#), [06:633](#)
- \@cclv [54:302](#),
[54:306](#), [54:384](#), [54:385](#), [54:414](#),
[02:16](#), [54:431](#), [54:432](#), [54:461](#),
[54:487](#), [54:491](#), [54:492](#), [57:67](#), [1068](#)
- \@cclvi [04:30](#), [04:58](#), [50:1306](#), [50:1439](#),
[50:1528](#), [02:21](#), [02:57](#), [02:82](#),
[02:93](#), [02:95](#), [02:99](#), [02:159](#), [02:173](#)
- \@cdr [20:251](#), [06:53](#), [06:776](#), [06:777](#)
- \@centercr [37:413](#), [37:451](#), [37:456](#),
[37:461](#), [37:471](#), [37:475](#), [37:479](#), [1254](#)
- \@centering [38:360](#), [38:361](#),
[38:369](#), [38:372](#), [38:375](#), [38:534](#), [38:538](#)
- \@cflb [54:775](#)
- \@cflt [54:775](#)
- \@changed@cmd [21:3](#), [21:63](#),
[21:223](#), [24:132](#), [24:301](#), [57:476](#), [1228](#)
- \@changed@x [21:3](#), [21:211](#), [21:219](#), [1227](#)
- \@changed@x@err [1235](#)
- \@changed@x@mouth [21:211](#), [21:219](#), [1227](#)
- \@charlb [20:439](#), [20:447](#)
- \@charrb [20:441](#), [20:447](#)
- \@chclass
[41:271](#), [41:272](#), [41:335](#), [41:348](#), [41:353](#)
- \@check@IncludeInRelease [03:71](#)
- \@check@c [06:189](#), [06:191](#)
- \@check@eq [06:195](#), [06:196](#), [06:200](#)
- \@checkcommand [1219](#)
- \@checkend
. [37:16](#), [37:82](#), [37:146](#), [37:337](#),
[37:352](#), [37:369](#), [37:379](#), [37:389](#), [1229](#)
- \@chnum [41:279](#),
[41:298](#), [41:335](#), [41:350](#), [41:351](#), [41:352](#)
- \@circ
[42:621](#), [42:639](#), [42:648](#), [42:653](#), [42:656](#)
- \@circle [42:604](#), [42:605](#)
- \@circlefnt [42:125](#),
[42:128](#), [42:447](#), [42:490](#), [42:519](#),
[42:544](#), [42:614](#), [42:630](#), [42:662](#), [42:677](#)
- \@cite [47:36](#), [47:95](#)
- \@cite@ofmt [47:44](#), [47:96](#)
- \@citea [47:35](#), [47:37](#)
- \@citeb [47:38](#), [47:39](#),
[47:40](#), [47:43](#), [47:44](#), [47:66](#), [47:67](#),
[47:68](#), [47:69](#), [47:83](#), [47:84](#), [47:85](#), [47:86](#)
- \@citex [47:20](#), [47:21](#), [47:29](#), [47:34](#), [937](#)
- \@citex@checkblank [47:17](#), [47:18](#), [47:30](#)
- \@classi [41:271](#), [41:307](#)
- \@classii [41:271](#), [41:321](#)
- \@classiii [41:271](#), [41:326](#)
- \@classiv [41:169](#), [41:180](#), [41:272](#)
- \@classoptionslist
. [50:9](#), [50:546](#), [50:561](#), [50:562](#),
[50:579](#), [50:810](#), [50:811](#), [50:839](#),
[50:840](#), [50:866](#), [50:867](#), [50:1808](#), [1262](#)
- \@classv [41:272](#), [41:332](#)
- \@classz [41:168](#), [41:179](#), [41:271](#)

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>\@cline</code>	41:367	54:984, 54:1008, 54:1010, 54:1030,
<code>\@clnht</code> 42:195, 42:196, 42:204, 42:206,		54:1032, 54:1202, 54:1270, 54:1366,
42:208, 42:218, 42:225, 42:273, 42:671		54:1439, 54:1512, 54:1602, 54:1705,
<code>\@clnwd</code>	42:197,	54:1728, 54:1831, 54:1856, 54:1873,
42:203, 42:207, 42:209, 42:210, 42:671		54:1874, 54:2252, 02:196, 02:214
<code>\@cls@pkg</code>	08:2673,	<code>\@contentsline@destination</code>
50:353, 50:354, 50:367, 50:368,		..... 44:188 , 44:190 , 44:197 , 907
50:955, 50:965, 50:1013, 50:1060,		<code>\@contfield</code>
50:1090, 50:1142 , 50:1172, 50:1174,		41:50 , 41:141 , 41:153
50:1191, 50:1736, 50:1758, 50:1788		<code>\@copy@...</code>
<code>\@clsextension</code>	50:31 ,	100
50:156, 50:164, 50:222, 50:383,		<code>\@copy@DeclareRobustCommand</code>
50:399, 50:411, 50:493, 50:517,		06:497 , 06:567 , 06:588 , 06:666 , 06:669
50:528, 50:546, 50:560, 50:578,		<code>\@copy@newcommand</code>
50:677, 50:692, 50:716, 50:809,		..... 06:318 , 06:498 , 06:567 ,
50:838, 50:865, 50:959, 50:1006,		06:609 , 06:639 , 06:666 , 06:672 , 93
50:1033, 50:1094, 50:1107, 50:1147,		<code>\@copytexsys</code>
50:1162, 50:1613, 51:99, 51:165, 1048		1209
<code>\@clubpenalty</code> ..	20:7 , 20:25 , 20:95 ,	<code>\@ctrerr</code>
20:152 , 39:128 , 39:220 , 44:106 , 44:135		14:243 , 22:203 , 22:207 , 22:221 , 22:229
<code>\@colht</code> 20:22, 20:92, 20:149, 45:273,		<code>\@curfield</code>
45:275, 45:278, 45:284, 45:285,		41:16 , 41:41 , 41:47 ,
45:298, 45:299, 54:116, 54:233,		41:51 , 41:52 , 41:54 , 41:130 , 41:131
54:244, 54:253, 54:254, 54:389,		<code>\@curline</code>
54:401, 54:436, 54:449, 54:478,		41:16 , 41:27 ,
54:509, 54:539, 54:545, 54:549,		41:39 , 41:44 , 41:53 , 41:54 , 41:55 ,
54:559, 54:564, 54:649, 54:706,		41:90 , 41:91 , 41:103 , 41:128 , 41:129
54:765, 54:838, 54:876, 54:920,		<code>\@curr@enc</code>
54:945, 54:964, 54:1004, 54:1026,		21:154 , 21:156
54:1703, 54:1829, 54:2191, 57:155		<code>\@curr@file</code>
<code>\@colnum</code> .....		... 20:227 , 20:228 , 20:237 , 20:239 ,
. 45:276 , 54:113 , 54:1056 , 54:1101 ,		20:263 , 20:271 , 20:452 , 20:471 ,
54:1170 , 54:1171 , 54:1199 , 54:1207 ,		20:640 , 20:655 , 50:940 , 50:1253 ,
54:1328 , 54:1329 , 54:1361 , 54:1373 ,		50:1258 , 50:1264 , 50:1270 , 50:1274 ,
54:1481 , 54:1482 , 54:1519 , 54:1524 ,		50:1285 , 50:1294 , 50:1321 , 50:1384 ,
54:1568 , 54:1569 , 54:1611 , 54:1618 ,		50:1389 , 50:1395 , 50:1418 , 50:1427 ,
54:2004 , 54:2032 , 54:2071 , 54:2246		50:1453 , 52:266 , 52:374 , 52:376 , 1051
<code>\@colroom</code>	20:23, 20:93,	<code>\@curr@file@reqd</code>
20:150, 54:117, 54:254, 54:275,		..... 52:266 , 52:376 , 52:380 , 1053
54:276, 54:287, 54:290, 54:389,		<code>\@currbox</code>
54:436, 54:838, 54:1055, 54:1100,		45:60 ,
54:1166, 54:1169, 54:1198, 54:1323,		45:91 , 45:95 , 45:129 , 45:160 , 45:164 ,
54:1327, 54:1360, 54:1477, 54:1480,		45:193 , 45:214 , 45:215 , 45:239 ,
54:1563, 54:1567, 54:2005, 54:2033,		45:257 , 45:259 , 45:261 , 45:319 ,
54:2201, 54:2206, 54:2251, 57:154, 1236		45:322 , 45:327 , 45:331 , 54:215 ,
<code>\@combinedblfloats</code>		54:216 , 54:227 , 54:228 , 54:230 ,
... 54:811 , 54:2310, 54:2352, 54:2389		54:231 , 54:239 , 54:313 , 54:314 ,
<code>\@combinefloats</code>	54:505 , 54:775	54:914 , 54:915 , 54:1163 , 54:1165 ,
<code>\@comdblflleft</code>	54:811	54:1173 , 54:1196 , 54:1200 , 54:1202 ,
<code>\@comfleleft</code>	54:781 , 54:797 , 54:811	54:1217 , 54:1258 , 54:1270 , 54:1318 ,
<code>\@compatibility</code>	1209	54:1321 , 54:1358 , 54:1363 , 54:1366 ,
<code>\@cons</code>	22:81,	54:1383 , 54:1428 , 54:1439 , 54:1471 ,
22:90 , 06:52 , 45:193 , 45:215 , 45:239 ,		54:1487 , 54:1501 , 54:1512 , 54:1554 ,
45:379 , 54:239 , 54:949 , 54:968 ,		54:1591 , 54:1602 , 54:1642 , 54:1646 ,
		54:1657 , 54:1663 , 54:1665 , 54:1669 ,
		54:1674 , 54:1683 , 54:1692 , 54:1698 ,
		54:1705 , 54:1728 , 54:1763 , 54:1767 ,
		54:1779 , 54:1786 , 54:1788 , 54:1792 ,
		54:1798 , 54:1808 , 54:1823 , 54:1831 ,
		54:1856 , 54:1874 , 54:1883 , 54:2096 ,
		54:2097 , 54:2126 , 54:2156 , 54:2161 ,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 54:2207, 54:2210, 54:2222, 54:2230,
54:2247, 54:2252, 02:275, 02:276, 02:277
- `\@currdir`
... 01:92, 01:114, 01:116, 01:122,
01:124, 01:130, 01:132, 01:137,
01:139, 01:149, 01:162, 01:227,
01:240, 01:253, 50:1232, 50:1258,
50:1367, 50:1389, 50:1418, 50:1501, 9
- `\@currentcmd` 21:25, 24:305, 1227
- `\@currentHpage` ... 36:240, 36:241, 750
- `\@currentHref` 17:34,
17:38, 35:99, 35:107, 35:116, 35:120,
35:140, 36:239, 55:48, 55:52, 750
- `\@currentcounter` .. 35:113, 35:125,
35:135, 35:142, 35:171, 35:173,
35:183, 36:242, 38:365, 38:519,
40:485, 43:53, 43:55, 45:471, 1259
- `\@currentlabel` ... 35:106, 35:126,
35:136, 35:143, 35:166, 35:174,
35:185, 35:196, 35:204, 36:236,
38:364, 38:518, 40:486, 40:503,
40:520, 45:472, 45:490, 45:508, 749
- `\@currentlabelname`
..... 35:98, 35:107, 36:238, 750
- `\@currenttarget` 35:162
- `\@currenttitle` 35:161
- `\@currenvir` 14:249,
37:3, 37:251, 37:272, 37:290,
37:300, 37:390, 39:112, 40:188,
50:1296, 50:1308, 50:1316, 50:1320,
50:1327, 50:1429, 50:1441, 50:1449,
50:1453, 50:1459, 50:1518, 50:1530,
50:1538, 50:1542, 50:1548, 1240
- `\@currenvline` 14:249, 37:252,
37:273, 37:291, 37:301, 37:391, 40:189
- `\@currentxt` 50:30, 50:42, 50:57,
50:70, 50:79, 50:117, 50:379, 50:382,
50:383, 50:398, 50:399, 50:410,
50:411, 50:517, 50:528, 50:539,
50:546, 50:560, 50:578, 50:607,
50:687, 50:700, 50:702, 50:710,
50:724, 50:908, 50:909, 50:911,
50:915, 50:918, 50:920, 50:925,
50:930, 50:932, 50:937, 50:943,
50:951, 50:957, 50:959, 50:963,
50:968, 50:974, 50:983, 50:986,
50:991, 50:994, 50:997, 50:999,
50:1000, 50:1002, 50:1006, 50:1015,
50:1017, 50:1018, 50:1023, 50:1026,
50:1029, 50:1033, 50:1039, 50:1052,
50:1057, 50:1058, 50:1063, 50:1069,
50:1073, 50:1075, 50:1076, 50:1078,
50:1080, 50:1082, 50:1083, 50:1086,
50:1092, 50:1094, 50:1107, 50:1120,
- 50:1147, 50:1150, 50:1162, 50:1180,
50:1181, 51:62, 51:99, 51:106,
51:108, 51:165, 51:167, 51:170, 1004
- `\@currentxtension` 1203
- `\@currlist` 45:193,
45:215, 45:379, 54:67, 54:313,
54:390, 54:393, 54:437, 54:440, 54:1873
- `\@currname`
... 03:71, 03:116, 03:124, 20:762,
20:784, 20:790, 50:29, 50:41, 50:56,
50:69, 50:78, 50:116, 50:351, 50:353,
50:365, 50:367, 50:379, 50:382,
50:398, 50:410, 50:539, 50:607,
50:700, 50:702, 50:710, 50:724,
50:906, 50:909, 50:911, 50:915,
50:918, 50:920, 50:925, 50:927,
50:930, 50:932, 50:937, 50:942,
50:951, 50:955, 50:957, 50:963,
50:965, 50:966, 50:968, 50:974,
50:983, 50:985, 50:991, 50:994,
50:997, 50:999, 50:1000, 50:1004,
50:1008, 50:1015, 50:1017, 50:1018,
50:1023, 50:1026, 50:1030, 50:1034,
50:1039, 50:1051, 50:1075, 50:1076,
50:1078, 50:1080, 50:1082, 50:1083,
50:1120, 50:1172, 50:1174, 50:1181,
50:1191, 50:1736, 50:1758, 50:1788,
51:62, 51:75, 51:106, 51:108, 51:167,
51:170, 51:184, 51:186, 51:197,
51:255, 08:368, 08:374, 08:429, 298
- `\@currnamestack`
... 50:33, 50:136, 52:546, 08:426, 984
- `\@curroption` 1203
- `\@curroptions` 50:539,
50:547, 50:597, 50:616, 50:1181, 50:1182
- `\@currpath`
... 50:15, 50:46, 50:139, 50:351,
50:353, 50:907, 50:925, 50:932,
50:941, 50:983, 50:984, 50:1011, 1003
- `\@currpkg@reqd` 50:381,
50:935, 50:937, 50:946, 50:979,
50:993, 50:996, 50:1011, 50:1013, 1259
- `\@currsize` 29:640, 1202
- `\@currtype` 54:121, 54:939,
54:940, 54:941, 54:942, 54:959,
54:960, 54:961, 54:962, 54:1088,
54:1172, 54:1182, 54:1330, 54:1341,
54:1483, 54:1570, 54:1688, 54:1813,
54:2096, 54:2098, 54:2099, 54:2102
- `\@curtab` 41:11, 41:26, 41:86, 41:87,
41:88, 41:94, 41:95, 41:98, 41:102,
41:103, 41:107, 41:146, 41:147, 1234
- `\@curtabmar` 41:11, 41:25, 41:26, 41:38,
41:44, 41:89, 41:102, 41:106, 41:107

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltaloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>\@d@r</code>	01:145, 01:146	54:242, 54:827, 54:1639, 54:1640,
<code>\@dashbox</code>		54:1704, 54:1707, 54:1735, 54:1740,
...	42:324, 42:325, 42:326, 42:327,	54:1760, 54:1761, 54:1830, 54:1834,
42:328, 42:331, 42:337, 42:339,		54:1863, 54:1868, 54:2012, 54:2040
42:349, 42:351, 42:352, 42:353,		<code>\@dbltoproom</code> 45:284, 45:286, 45:298,
42:354, 42:358, 42:362, 42:365,		45:300, 54:110, 54:1642, 54:1645,
42:382, 42:384, 42:385, 42:386,		54:1646, 54:1655, 54:1656, 54:1659,
42:387, 42:390, 42:394, 42:396,		54:1662, 54:1665, 54:1669, 54:1673,
42:405, 42:407, 42:408, 42:409,		54:1677, 54:1682, 54:1702, 54:1763,
42:410, 42:413, 42:417, 42:422, 42:673		54:1766, 54:1767, 54:1776, 54:1777,
<code>\@dashcnt</code>		54:1778, 54:1781, 54:1785, 54:1788,
...	42:317, 42:319, 42:320, 42:321,	54:1792, 54:1797, 54:1801, 54:1806,
42:322, 42:323, 42:336, 42:338,		54:1807, 54:1828, 54:2013, 54:2041
42:341, 42:343, 42:344, 42:345,		<code>\@dec@text@cmd</code>
42:347, 42:348, 42:361, 42:364,		21:3
42:376, 42:377, 42:378, 42:379,		<code>\@declarecommandcopylisthook</code> ...
42:380, 42:381, 42:393, 42:395,		. 06:494, 06:496 , 06:508, 07:1127, 150
42:398, 42:399, 42:400, 42:401,		<code>\@declaredoptions</code>
42:403, 42:404, 42:416, 42:421, 42:673		..... 50:8 , 50:500, 50:543,
<code>\@dashdim</code>	42:316, 42:317,	50:581, 50:602, 50:621, 50:1113, 1203
42:318, 42:319, 42:320, 42:322,		<code>\@declareoption</code> 50:498, 50:499, 50:507
42:325, 42:327, 42:328, 42:329,		<code>\@defaultfamilyhook</code> 29:430 , 29:665,
42:336, 42:338, 42:340, 42:341,		29:682, 29:697, 29:702, 29:717, 1256
42:342, 42:343, 42:344, 42:347,		<code>\@defaultsubs</code> 24:598, 24:632,
42:351, 42:353, 42:354, 42:355,		24:644 , 37:57, 37:122, 37:161, 1232
42:363, 42:366, 42:375, 42:376,		<code>\@defaultunits</code>
42:377, 42:378, 42:380, 42:384,		... 24:248, 24:252, 24:253, 24:254,
42:386, 42:387, 42:388, 42:393,		24:269, 24:362 , 26:180, 26:182, 42:13
42:395, 42:397, 42:398, 42:399,		<code>\@defaultunitsset</code> ... 40:74, 40:85,
42:400, 42:403, 42:407, 42:409,		42:8 , 42:29, 42:30, 42:32, 42:34,
42:410, 42:411, 42:419, 42:424, 42:673		42:60, 42:63, 42:84, 42:85, 42:107,
<code>\@date</code>	44:9, 44:33	42:108, 42:164, 42:241, 42:316,
<code>\@dbflt</code>	45:32, 45:264 , 1223	42:318, 42:332, 42:340, 42:342,
<code>\@dblarg</code> ..	44:54, 44:142, 45:12, 06:798	42:357, 42:479, 42:480, 42:611,
<code>\@dbldeferlist</code>	45:239,	42:647, 42:689, 42:690, 42:692,
54:70, 54:447, 54:452, 54:454,		42:693, 42:696, 42:697, 42:699,
54:877, 54:884, 54:885, 54:1813,		42:700, 42:711, 42:712, 42:714,
54:1856, 54:2020, 54:2049, 1248		42:715, 42:717, 42:718, 42:720, 42:721
<code>\@dblfloat</code>	45:31	<code>\@defdefault@ds</code> 50:498, 50:503, 50:508
<code>\@dblfloatplacement</code>		<code>\@deferlist</code>
..... 20:31, 20:101, 20:159,		54:68,
45:280 , 54:403, 54:451, 54:2001,		54:386, 54:395, 54:396, 54:399,
54:2029, 54:2314, 54:2356, 54:2395		54:404, 54:406, 54:412, 54:433,
<code>\@dblflset</code>	45:26	54:442, 54:444, 54:839, 54:847,
<code>\@dblfpbot</code>	45:290, 45:304, 54:2439	54:848, 54:859, 54:864, 54:865,
<code>\@dblfpsep</code>	45:289, 45:303, 54:2439	54:1172, 54:1270, 54:1330, 54:1439,
<code>\@dblfpstop</code>	45:288, 45:302, 54:2439	54:1483, 54:1512, 54:1570, 54:1602,
<code>\@dbltoplist</code>	54:69, 54:234,	54:1688, 54:1728, 54:2018, 54:2046
54:237, 54:239, 54:399, 54:400,		<code>\@definecounter</code> 22:12, 22:36 ,
54:447, 54:448, 54:816, 54:820,		38:349, 39:251, 39:252, 39:253,
54:822, 54:823, 54:1700, 54:1705,		39:254, 43:8, 43:16, 45:396, 45:398
54:1825, 54:1831, 54:2019, 54:2047		<code>\@depth</code> 26:192, 30:569, 30:570, 30:572,
<code>\@dbltopnum</code>	45:283,	30:573, 06:26 , 40:550, 40:603,
45:297, 54:109, 54:129, 54:240,		40:610, 41:187, 41:219, 42:227,
		42:300, 42:303, 42:324, 42:333,
		42:383, 42:391, 42:726, 42:782, 54:1912

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltaloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>\@dir</code>	06:52, 54:8, 54:11, 54:15, 54:27, 54:30, 54:31, 54:32, 54:33, 54:38, 54:39, 54:40, 54:41, 54:42, 54:43, 54:44, 54:45, 54:47, 54:51, 54:57, 54:58, 54:59, 54:60, 54:502, 54:781, 54:792, 54:797, 54:807, 54:819, 54:821, 54:849, 54:866, 54:886, 54:905, 54:918, 54:925, 54:976, 54:979, 54:988, 54:1979, 54:1991, 652
<code>\@disable@packageload@do</code>	50:930 , 52:477
<code>\@dischph</code>	40:386, 40:407, 06:835 , 06:869, 1213
<code>\@docclearpage</code>	54:298, 54:373
<code>\@documentclass</code>	1205
<code>\@documentclasshook</code>	50:3, 50:815, 50:843, 50:870, 1210
<code>\@doendpe</code>	37:338, 37:353, 37:370, 37:380, 39:123 , 39:152, 810
<code>\@dofilelist</code>	20:759, 20:801 , 37:42, 37:107, 37:156, 1227
<code>\@dofilelist@hash</code>	20:790, 20:796
<code>\@dofilelist@size</code>	20:784, 20:796
<code>\@donoparitem</code>	39:168, 39:182
<code>\@dot</code>	42:604, 42:642
<code>\@dotsep</code>	44:215, 44:238
<code>\@dottedtocline</code>	44:200 , 44:226, 44:227
<code>\@downline</code>	42:297, 42:301 , 42:306
<code>\@downvector</code>	42:268, 42:306
<code>\@eha</code> 03:195, 14:219 , 14:237, 14:239, 14:241, 14:250, 14:252, 14:284, 20:224, 20:268, 20:286, 21:52, 21:84, 24:29, 24:59, 24:103, 24:145, 24:221, 24:287, 24:373, 26:107, 28:26, 28:71, 28:100, 28:173, 28:204, 28:234, 28:266, 28:479, 28:500, 28:552, 28:603, 28:648, 28:653, 28:708, 28:826, 28:830, 28:834, 28:869, 28:873, 28:877, 28:934, 28:944, 28:1029, 28:1034, 28:1037, 28:1069, 28:1072, 28:1145, 28:1148, 28:1151, 28:1218, 28:1224, 32:146, 33:24, 33:45, 33:876, 33:885, 37:250, 37:271, 37:289, 37:299, 47:71, 47:88, 06:292, 06:331, 06:359, 54:1937, 54:1953	
<code>\@ehb</code> 14:219 , 14:244, 14:270, 14:272, 14:274, 14:276, 54:236, 54:392, 54:439	
<code>\@ehc</code>	03:184, 14:219 , 14:279, 14:282, 14:288, 14:290, 37:655, 37:672, 37:686, 37:701, 37:714, 38:422, 39:244, 06:128, 06:155, 44:31, 06:481, 50:1788, 06:522
<code>\@ehd</code>	03:102, 03:159, 14:219 , 14:246, 14:254, 14:257, 14:259, 14:265, 28:119, 05:88, 41:100, 41:109, 45:6, 50:757, 50:1013
<code>\@elt</code>	20:440, 21:1578, 21:1580, 22:20, 22:35, 22:101, 22:104, 29:142, 29:153, 29:155, 29:156, 29:181, 29:506, 29:508, 29:509, 29:519, 29:743, 30:17, 30:25,
<code>\@empty</code>	13:14 , 1243
<code>\@emptycol</code>	54:200, 54:247, 54:250, 54:279, 54:283, 1214
<code>\@end@check@IncludeInRelease</code> ...	03:143, 03:145
<code>\@end@tempboxa</code>	40:36, 40:55, 40:64, 40:258, 40:270, 40:352, 40:374, 40:582, 40:592
<code>\@enddocument@kernel@warnings</code> ...	37:43, 37:52 , 37:108, 37:117, 37:176
<code>\@enddocumenthook</code>	37:145, 50:1115 , 50:1137
<code>\@endfloatbox</code>	45:190, 45:211, 45:236, 45:248
<code>\@endparenv</code>	39:120, 39:123 , 810
<code>\@endparpenalty</code> ...	18:16, 38:468, 38:480, 38:506, 39:23 , 39:124, 802
<code>\@endpbox</code>	41:193, 41:236, 41:266, 41:333, 41:384 , 41:387
<code>\@endpfalse</code> 37:256, 37:276, 37:294, 37:304, 39:129, 39:133, 39:137, 39:138, 39:140 , 40:138, 40:191, 1206	
<code>\@endptrue</code>	39:124, 39:126, 39:136, 39:140 , 812
<code>\@endpreamblehook</code>	446
<code>\@endtheorem</code> 43:13, 43:19, 43:25, 43:48	
<code>\@enlargepage</code> 54:1922, 54:1927, 54:1929	
<code>\@ensuredmath</code>	38:433, 38:435
<code>\@enumctr</code>	39:258, 39:261, 39:262
<code>\@enumdepth</code>	39:250, 39:256, 39:257, 39:258, 815
<code>\@enumspacing</code>	815
<code>\@eqcnt</code>	38:357, 38:419, 38:424, 38:521, 38:536, 38:537, 38:539
<code>\@eqncr</code>	38:370, 38:388 , 38:425, 38:426, 38:523
<code>\@eqnnum</code>	38:351, 38:352 , 38:423, 38:454 , 38:513, 1201
<code>\@eqnset</code>	38:357 , 38:535, 1203
<code>\@eqnswfalse</code>	38:387
<code>\@eqnswtrue</code>	38:359, 38:366, 38:424, 38:520
<code>\@eqpen</code>	38:357, 38:391, 38:393, 38:404, 38:414
<code>\@er@ext</code>	1204

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \@err@ 14:37, 14:41,
14:44, 14:52, 14:64, 14:68, 14:71, 14:79
- \@esphack 18:39, 18:132, 18:392,
18:409, 18:426, 18:443, 35:109,
35:167, 36:86, 45:385, 46:17, 46:19,
46:34, 47:74, 47:90, 54:1945, 1201
- \@evenfoot
. 49:12, 49:15, 54:617, 54:674, 54:733
- \@evenhead
. 49:12, 49:15, 54:616, 54:673, 54:732
- \@execute@begin@hook
. 37:253, 37:257, 37:260, 768
- \@executeoption 1204
- \@expandtwoargs
. 03:188, 06:217, 50:224,
50:350, 50:545, 50:581, 50:635, 50:644
- \@expast 41:239, 41:267
- \@expl@@@filehook@clear@replacement@flag@@
. 50:449,
50:472, 52:295, 52:318, 52:339, 52:519
- \@expl@@@filehook@drop@extension@@N
. 52:292, 52:293, 52:315,
52:316, 52:336, 52:337, 52:521, 1052
- \@expl@@@filehook@file@pop@@
. 50:948, 52:157, 52:525, 52:535
- \@expl@@@filehook@file@pop@assign@@nnnn
. 52:162, 52:527, 1048
- \@expl@@@filehook@file@push@@
. 50:931, 52:151, 52:523
- \@expl@@@filehook@if@file@replaced@@TF
. 52:289, 52:312, 52:333, 52:517, 1051
- \@expl@@@filehook@if@no@extension@@nTF
. 52:285,
52:308, 52:329, 52:507, 52:509, 52:534
- \@expl@@@filehook@normalize@filename@@w
. 52:291, 52:314, 52:335, 52:515
- \@expl@@@filehook@resolve@file@subst@@w
. 50:447,
50:470, 52:288, 52:311, 52:332, 52:513
- \@expl@@@filehook@set@curr@file@@nNN
. 50:446, 50:469,
50:900, 52:374, 52:380, 52:511, 1003
- \@expl@@@hook@curr@name@pop@@
. 08:2880, 50:89
- \@expl@@@hook@curr@name@push@@n 1260
- \@expl@@@initialize@all@@
. 08:2880, 37:261, 08:1469
- \@expl@@@mark@update@dblcol@structures@@
. 48:499, 48:512, 54:470
- \@expl@@@mark@update@singlecol@structures@@
. 48:497, 48:511, 54:473
- \@expl@@@shipout@add@background@box@@n
. 53:417, 53:502
- \@expl@@@shipout@add@background@picture@@n
. 53:417, 53:506
- \@expl@@@shipout@add@firstpage@material@@Nn
. 53:417, 53:499
- \@expl@@@shipout@add@foreground@box@@n
. 53:417, 53:504
- \@expl@@@shipout@add@foreground@picture@@n
. 53:417, 53:508
- \@expl@char@generate@@nn
. 05:145, 06:814, 1259
- \@expl@cs@(thing)@spec@@N 1258
- \@expl@cs@argument@spec@@N 1273
- \@expl@cs@parameter@spec@@N
. 05:140, 05:141, 05:142, 05:153,
06:657, 06:710, 06:721, 06:726, 1273
- \@expl@cs@prefix@spec@@N
. 05:138, 05:152, 06:655, 06:725
- \@expl@cs@replacement@spec@@N
. 05:143, 05:154, 06:615,
06:650, 06:657, 06:711, 06:722, 06:726
- \@expl@cs@to@str@@N
. 05:133, 05:136, 05:148, 05:150,
06:489, 06:581, 06:601, 06:603,
06:604, 06:617, 06:630, 06:642,
06:646, 06:647, 06:652, 06:696,
06:705, 06:709, 06:717, 06:719, 1258
- \@expl@finalise@setup@@
. 05:30, 57:268, 57:269
- \@expl@pop@filename@@
. 05:26, 50:88, 50:92, 50:98, 50:109, 1258
- \@expl@push@filename@@
. 05:24, 50:37, 50:39, 50:52,
50:54, 50:64, 50:76, 50:96, 50:102, 982
- \@expl@push@filename@aux@@
. 08:2778, 05:25, 50:37,
50:48, 50:60, 50:64, 50:82, 50:102, 1258
- \@expl@str@if@eq@@nnTF 05:137,
05:151, 50:350, 06:453, 06:455, 1258
- \@expl@str@map@function@@NN
. 05:144, 05:155, 06:811, 109
- \@expl@str@map@function@@NN and
 \@expl@char@generate@@nn 1259
- \@expl@sys@load@backend@@
. 20:17, 05:21, 05:23
- \@expl@text@uppercase@@n 1266
- \@extra@page@added 37:68, 37:133, 53:387
- \@failedlist
. 54:903, 54:926, 54:942, 54:949,
54:962, 54:968, 54:984, 54:998, 54:1021
- \@fcolmadefalse 54:894
- \@fcolmadetrue 54:982
- \@file-subst@<file> 1049
- \@filef@und 20:491, 20:503, 20:504,
20:507, 20:513, 20:545, 20:567,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 20:590, 20:607, 20:620, 20:673,
52:155, 52:172, 52:188, 52:196, 1047
- \@filehook@file@push 1004
- \@filehook@set@CurrentFile
20:315, 20:376, 50:933, 52:152, 52:363
- \@filelist .. 20:63, 20:132, 20:187,
20:741, 20:742, 20:761, 29:750,
29:760, 29:770, 57:279, 57:698, 57:714
- \@fileswfalse 20:200,
50:1228, 50:1229, 50:1363, 50:1364
- \@fileswith@ptions 50:497,
50:605, 50:624, 50:801, 50:802,
50:806, 50:808, 50:836, 50:837,
50:863, 50:864, 50:891, 50:1104, 1203
- \@fileswith@ptions 50:786,
50:787, 50:794, 50:795, 50:799, 50:803
- \@fileswithoptions
..... 50:677, 50:684, 50:692, 50:775
- \@fileswtrue 20:5,
50:1211, 50:1214, 50:1271, 50:1275,
50:1346, 50:1349, 50:1404, 50:1408
- \@finalstrut
... 40:490, 40:507, 40:524, 40:593,
41:385, 45:477, 45:495, 45:513, 1216
- \@firstampfalse 41:254, 41:277, 41:294
- \@firstamptrue 41:262
- \@firstcolfirstmark
..... 54:2335, 54:2336, 54:2340
- \@firstcoltopmark ... 54:2333, 54:2341
- \@firstcolumnfalse
..... 54:2297, 54:2326, 54:2367
- \@firstcolumntrue
.... 20:28, 20:98, 20:156, 54:100,
54:209, 54:2301, 54:2344, 54:2373
- \@firstoffive 35:23, 35:25, 35:40, 35:57
- \@firstofone 04:12, 20:126, 20:181,
04:100, 04:108, 20:459, 21:68,
21:153, 04:166, 26:347, 28:54, 28:82,
28:147, 28:185, 28:215, 28:246,
28:979, 05:34, 05:61, 05:76, 37:144,
38:431, 41:372, 45:10, 06:212, 47:38,
47:66, 47:83, 50:949, 50:978, 06:477,
06:482, 06:483, 06:486, 06:487,
06:518, 06:523, 06:524, 06:527,
06:528, 52:352, 52:369, 57:359, 196
- \@firstoftwo 03:85,
17:17, 20:506, 20:512, 20:546,
20:591, 20:608, 21:133, 22:239,
22:244, 24:212, 28:983, 29:511,
33:798, 33:848, 33:864, 35:42,
05:35, 35:78, 05:43, 06:212, 49:16,
50:161, 50:195, 50:207, 50:230,
50:248, 50:307, 50:337, 06:454,
06:456, 06:478, 50:1797, 06:519,
- 06:584, 06:635, 06:750, 06:760,
06:770, 06:797, 06:821, 01:71, 460
- \@firsttab 41:2, 41:74,
41:75, 41:76, 41:106, 41:118, 1215
- \@flcheckspace 54:1050, 54:1086, 54:2197
- \@flfail 54:926, 54:977,
54:998, 54:1008, 54:1021, 54:1030
- \@float 45:26, 45:32
- \@floatboxreset 45:101, 45:170, 45:174
- \@floatpenalty
. 45:3, 45:53, 45:55, 45:58, 45:122,
45:124, 45:127, 45:191, 45:194,
45:199, 45:201, 45:212, 45:216,
45:221, 45:223, 45:237, 45:241,
45:311, 45:313, 45:317, 45:321, 45:379
- \@floatplacement ... 20:31, 20:101,
20:159, 45:271, 54:151, 54:211,
54:255, 54:481, 54:2002, 54:2030, 1205
- \@flsetnum 54:1047,
54:1083, 54:1170, 54:1328, 54:1481,
54:1568, 54:1639, 54:1760, 54:2165
- \@flsettextmin 54:1146,
54:1298, 54:1467, 54:1550, 54:2181
- \@flstop 54:2067
- \@flsucceed 54:919,
54:927, 54:976, 54:1010, 54:1032
- \@fltovf . 14:275, 45:93, 45:162, 45:322
- \@flupdates . 54:1053, 54:1098, 54:2243
- \@flushglue . 12:17, 37:452, 37:456,
37:462, 37:472, 37:475, 37:480,
37:530, 37:552, 39:76, 40:393, 40:414
- \@fnsymbol 22:189, 22:208
- \@font@aliasinfo 26:540
- \@font@info . 24:134, 24:172, 24:178,
24:201, 24:202, 24:425, 24:442,
24:680, 25:479, 26:31, 26:39, 26:47,
26:75, 26:88, 26:155, 26:201, 26:215,
26:226, 26:240, 26:256, 26:262,
26:275, 26:282, 26:289, 26:294,
26:304, 26:316, 26:328, 26:492,
26:504, 26:509, 26:516, 26:546,
26:559, 26:567, 28:280, 28:291,
28:300, 28:313, 28:330, 28:339,
28:354, 28:369, 28:427, 28:483,
28:582, 28:588, 28:632, 28:645,
28:728, 28:817, 28:860, 28:925,
28:1019, 28:1186, 28:1215, 33:63, 57:478
- \@font@series@contextfalse
..... 29:503, 29:539
- \@font@series@contexttrue
..... 29:522, 29:526, 29:538
- \@font@shape@subst@warning
..... 25:446, 25:449,
25:454, 25:512, 25:659, 25:662, 570

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

`\@font@warning` 24:4, 24:594, 24:599, 24:626, 24:633, 25:457, 26:20, 26:34, 26:42, 26:50, 26:62, 26:78, 26:477, 26:491, 26:503, 26:508, 26:515, 26:558, 26:566, 27:30, 37:54, 37:119, 37:158, 57:300
`\@fontenc@load@list` 21:1579, 29:743, 30:17, 30:25, *1256*
`\@fontswitch` 32:126, 32:128, *1215*
`\@footnotemark` 45:454, 45:460, 45:522, 45:528, 45:529, 45:555
`\@footnotetext` 40:455, 45:454, 45:460, 45:461, 45:538, 45:544
`\@for` 13:16, 20:233, 20:305, 20:367, 20:414, 20:761, 47:36, 47:65, 47:82, 50:232, 50:249, 50:543, 50:562, 50:579, 50:597, 50:602, 50:616, 50:621, 50:657, 50:667, 50:1182, 50:1219, 50:1354, *937*
`\@forced@seriesfalse` 25:395, 25:408, 26:141
`\@forced@seriestrue` .. 25:399, 25:410
`\@forloop` 13:19, 13:20
`\@fornoop` 13:15, 13:23, 13:29
`\@fortmp` 13:17, 13:18, 13:26, 50:655, 50:657, 50:1218, 50:1219, 50:1353, 50:1354
`\@fpbot` 45:290, 45:304, 54:924, 54:2433
`\@fpmin` 45:278, 45:287, 45:301, 54:115, 54:981, 54:2010, 54:2038, 54:2260, 54:2277
`\@fps` 45:41, 45:42, 45:44, 45:47, 45:64, 45:110, 45:111, 45:113, 45:116, 45:133, 54:2088, 54:2090, 54:2093
`\@fpsadddefault` 45:45, 45:48, 45:114, 45:117, 54:2085
`\@fpsep` 45:289, 45:303, 54:922, 54:931, 54:1003, 54:1025, 54:2433
`\@fpstype` 54:1044, 54:1065, 54:1066, 54:1080, 54:1111, 54:1112, 54:1136, 54:1138, 54:1141, 54:1143, 54:1194, 54:1250, 54:1251, 54:1286, 54:1289, 54:1292, 54:1295, 54:1356, 54:1418, 54:1419, 54:1457, 54:1459, 54:1462, 54:1464, 54:1538, 54:1541, 54:1544, 54:1547, 54:1636, 54:1651, 54:1653, 54:1671, 54:1680, 54:1716, 54:1717, 54:1757, 54:1772, 54:1774, 54:1794, 54:1804, 54:1843, 54:1844, 54:2081, 54:2097, 54:2099, 54:2101, 54:2104, 54:2105, 54:2106, 54:2108, 54:2109, 54:2113, 54:2114, 54:2116, 54:2117, 54:2151, 54:2153, 54:2155, 54:2167, 54:2169, 54:2183, 54:2185, 54:2215, 54:2218, 54:2229
`\@fptop` 45:288, 45:302, 54:921, 54:2433
`\@framebox` 40:218, 40:257, 40:269, 40:273, *1222*
`\@framepicbox` .. 40:225, 40:232, 40:236
`\@freelist` 45:60, 45:129, 45:319, 45:320, 54:29, 54:34, 54:48, 54:56, 54:215, 54:503, 54:793, 54:808, 54:822, 54:927, 54:1873, 54:1874, 02:196, 02:214, 02:275, *1249*
`\@generic@error` *1220*
`\@generic@message` *1220*
`\@getcirc` 42:437, 42:484, 42:513, 42:540, 42:612, 42:628
`\@getfpsbit` 54:1041, 54:1077, 54:1633, 54:1754, 54:2124
`\@getlarrow` 42:266, 42:274, 42:276
`\@getlinechar` 42:190, 42:229
`\@getpen` ... 18:35, 18:38, 18:47, 18:118
`\@getrarrow` 42:267, 42:274, 42:283
`\@glossaryfile` ... 46:21, 46:22, 46:31
`\@gnewline` 18:96, 18:102, 18:109, 18:112
`\@gobble` 03:163, 13:6, 13:9, 03:187, 14:101, 14:127, 14:147, 14:155, 14:180, 14:189, 14:202, 17:15, 18:76, 04:11, 18:559, 20:64, 20:133, 20:188, 04:98, 20:466, 20:468, 20:741, 21:29, 24:595, 24:628, 26:346, 27:26, 28:29, 28:31, 28:431, 28:442, 28:526, 28:593, 28:594, 28:623, 28:629, 28:637, 28:642, 28:660, 28:674, 28:684, 28:693, 28:706, 28:723, 28:732, 28:806, 28:808, 28:812, 28:820, 28:854, 28:863, 28:915, 28:917, 28:928, 28:1012, 28:1022, 28:1103, 28:1108, 28:1177, 28:1208, 29:140, 29:181, 29:519, 29:753, 29:763, 29:773, 33:825, 05:33, 05:65, 05:88, 37:281, 06:111, 06:133, 44:143, 44:144, 44:145, 44:146, 44:147, 44:182, 06:208, 45:7, 06:231, 06:248, 06:252, 47:11, 47:45, 47:46, 06:289, 06:295, 06:298, 06:308, 06:328, 06:334, 06:337, 06:346, 06:356, 06:362, 06:365, 06:374, 06:392, 06:396, 06:398, 06:399, 06:401, 06:409, 06:413, 06:415, 50:745, 50:928, 50:1203, 50:1267, 50:1294, 50:1398, 50:1427, 50:1511, 50:1516, 50:1590, 50:1742, 50:1754, 52:261, 54:623, 54:624, 54:625, 54:680,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 54:681, 54:682, 54:739, 54:740,
54:741, 54:988, 54:1993, 54:2261,
54:2278, 57:282, 57:411, 57:714, *1228*
- \@gobble@AddToHook@args
..... 08:2896, 08:2897
- \@gobble@IncludeInRelease 03:71
- \@gobble@RemoveFromHook@arg
..... 08:2899, 08:2900
- \@gobblecr 18:557, 18:558
- \@gobblefour 28:25, 28:428,
28:584, 28:586, 28:590, 28:592,
28:602, 28:606, 28:730, 28:782,
06:208, 50:1296, 50:1429, 50:1518
- \@gobblethree
.. 06:208, 50:128, 06:644, 06:656, *984*
- \@gobbletwo 13:12,
20:32, 20:102, 20:160, 24:600,
24:634, 28:133, 37:23, 37:55, 37:89,
37:120, 37:151, 37:159, 05:123,
05:128, 06:175, 06:176, 06:208,
49:11, 49:13, 50:1266, 50:1397,
50:1510, 52:260, 52:489, 57:306, *1240*
- \@gtempa 20:685,
20:686, 20:692, 20:693, 20:694,
20:719, 20:720, 20:722, 20:723,
20:724, 41:3, 41:5, 41:6, 41:7,
41:8, 06:126, 06:127, 06:181, 06:183,
50:349, 50:351, 50:364, 50:365,
50:384, 50:386, 50:400, 50:402,
50:412, 50:414, 06:575, 06:583, *1211*
- \@halfwidth 42:2,
42:126, 42:129, 42:131, 42:227,
42:299, 42:302, 42:324, 42:333,
42:349, 42:361, 42:364, 42:383,
42:391, 42:405, 42:416, 42:421,
42:679, 42:705, 42:724, 42:725,
42:726, 42:765, 42:780, 42:781, 42:782
- \@halignto 41:170, 41:174, 41:177, 41:191
- \@hangfrom 44:66, 44:117, 44:138
- \@height
... 18:397, 18:405, 18:431, 18:439,
21:293, 21:295, 26:191, 30:351,
30:569, 30:570, 30:572, 30:573,
06:26, 40:202, 40:207, 40:280,
40:290, 40:550, 40:603, 40:610,
41:186, 41:219, 41:359, 41:376,
42:227, 42:300, 42:303, 42:324,
42:333, 42:351, 42:359, 42:383,
42:391, 42:407, 42:414, 42:589,
42:599, 42:725, 42:781, 54:1912, 02:502
- \@highpenalty 18:119, 57:3
- \@hightab 41:11,
41:21, 41:23, 41:74, 41:86, 41:95,
41:96, 41:111, 41:146, 41:147, *1234*
- \@hline . 42:167, 42:179, 42:226, 42:265
- \@holdpg 54:124, 54:302,
54:304, 54:305, 54:310, 54:311, 54:312
- \@hspace . 18:512, 18:513, 18:529, *1202*
- \@hspacecr 18:512, 18:528, *1202*
- \@hvector 42:244, 42:259, 42:265
- \@ialph *1217*
- \@icentercr 37:430, 37:431
- \@iden 06:215
- \@if 06:171, 06:172, 06:174
- \@if.. *1217*
- \@if@DeclareRobustCommand
..... 09:126, 06:497,
06:554, 06:565, 06:566, 06:570,
06:664, 06:665, 06:668, 06:691, *101*
- \@if@newcommand .. 09:127, 09:138,
06:316, 06:498, 06:555, 06:566,
06:608, 06:620, 06:626, 06:692, *101*
- \@if@newlist *1244*
- \@if@pti@ns
50:224, 50:227, 50:229, 50:246, 50:247
- \@if@ptions
50:221, 50:222, 50:223, 50:963, 50:1058
- \@if@short@command *1217*
- \@ifatmargin 41:55, 41:106
- \@ifbothcounters
..... 22:109, 22:120, 22:128,
22:136, 22:152, 22:154, 22:163, 22:165
- \@ifclasslater . 50:163, 50:171, 50:179
- \@ifclassloaded 50:155, 50:268, 50:277
- \@ifclasswith .. 50:221, 50:270, 50:279
- \@ifdefinable
..... 21:14, 21:17, 22:11, 23:3,
29:619, 40:154, 06:84, 06:86, 06:130,
06:132, 43:7, 43:15, 43:22, 06:250, *1217*
- \@iffileonpath
20:487, 20:541, 20:563, 20:580, 20:601
- \@ifl@aded 50:155, 50:156,
50:157, 50:909, 50:1039, 50:1057, *1004*
- \@ifl@t@r
.. 21:1540, 05:201, 05:207, 50:169,
50:172, 50:177, 50:180, 50:184,
50:188, 50:190, 50:201, 50:202, 50:766
- \@ifl@ter 21:1585, 21:1586,
50:163, 50:164, 50:183, 50:951, 50:1086
- \@ifl@ter@@ 21:1585, 21:1586
- \@ifnch
.. 05:49, 05:50, 06:782, 06:784, 06:796
- \@ifnextchar 18:94, 18:558,
20:633, 22:13, 26:412, 05:45, 37:429,
38:355, 39:167, 40:9, 40:11, 40:18,
40:20, 40:26, 40:68, 40:160, 40:161,
40:167, 40:168, 40:175, 40:179,
40:224, 40:225, 40:231, 40:232,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 40:237, 40:295, 40:303, 40:311,
40:318, 40:322, 40:425, 40:429,
40:433, 40:534, 40:539, 40:562,
40:569, 40:574, 41:57, 41:181,
41:203, 41:210, 42:23, 42:132,
42:143, 42:453, 43:3, 43:5, 43:32,
43:38, 45:27, 45:264, 45:324, 45:452,
45:519, 45:536, 47:3, 47:17, 47:29,
50:356, 50:370, 50:761, 50:785,
50:793, 50:800, 50:1212, 50:1215,
50:1347, 50:1350, 54:211, [06:778](#),
06:783, 06:797, 54:2069, 01:82, [1215](#)
[\@iforloop](#) [13:21](#), [13:22](#)
[\@ifpackageafter](#)
..... [50:163](#), 50:170, 50:178, [979](#)
[\@ifpackagealready](#)
..... [50:155](#), 50:267, 50:276, 54:2053, [979](#)
[\@ifpackagewith](#)
..... [50:221](#), 50:269, 50:278, [979](#)
[\@ifframebox](#) 40:238, 40:239, [40:240](#)
[\@ifframepicbox](#) 40:295, [40:296](#)
[\@ifstar](#) 18:60, 18:72, 18:377,
18:512, 22:150, 22:161, 24:240,
27:121, 37:418, 37:425, 37:725,
37:734, 38:390, 41:56, 06:73, 41:202,
41:209, 42:142, 42:604, 44:52,
44:142, 50:498, 50:540, [06:797](#), 54:1917
[\@ifundefin@d@i](#)
..... 06:740, 06:741, 06:758, 06:761
[\@ifundefin@d@ii](#) 06:740, 06:743, 06:746
[\@ifundefined](#) 22:3,
22:7, 22:16, 22:98, 22:110, 22:112,
24:101, 24:200, 24:220, 26:425,
28:473, 33:827, 35:85, 37:216,
37:233, 37:249, 37:270, 37:288,
37:298, 05:132, 06:127, 06:134,
06:154, 06:161, 43:21, 06:183,
06:194, 47:40, 47:68, 47:85, 06:289,
06:295, 06:328, 49:3, 49:7, 06:334,
06:356, 06:362, 50:128, 50:153,
06:392, 50:451, 50:457, 50:474,
50:486, 06:409, 50:564, 50:598,
50:617, 50:911, 06:490, 06:530,
06:531, 52:484, [06:735](#), 07:3014, [1216](#)
[\@ignore...](#) [1237](#)
[\@ignorefalse](#) 24:396, [37:4](#), 37:255,
37:275, 37:293, 37:303, 37:339,
37:356, 37:372, 37:381, 45:384, [1201](#)
[\@ignoretrue](#)
18:201, 18:214, 24:392, [37:4](#), 37:7,
38:348, 38:351, 38:384, 38:544, [1201](#)
[\@iiiminipage](#)
40:427, 40:431, 40:434, 40:435, [40:436](#)
[\@iiiparbox](#) 40:305, 40:313,
40:320, 40:323, 40:324, [40:325](#), 40:472
[\@iiminipage](#) 40:430, [40:432](#)
[\@iinput](#) 20:633, [20:634](#), [460](#)
[\@iiparbox](#) 40:319, [40:321](#)
[\@iirsbox](#) 40:574, [40:583](#)
[\@imakebox](#) 40:26, [40:41](#), 40:177
[\@imakepicbox](#)
..... 40:68, [40:69](#), 40:182, 40:297
[\@iminipage](#) 40:426, [40:428](#)
[\@in@minipage@envtrue](#) 40:451
[\@include](#)
..... 20:228, 20:271, 20:287, [20:291](#), [1257](#)
[\@includeinreleasefalse](#)
..... 03:74, 03:79, 03:133, 03:141, 06:873
[\@includeinreleasetrue](#) 03:123
[\@index](#) 46:18, [46:19](#), 46:35
[\@indexfile](#) 46:4, 46:5, 46:14
[\@inlabel](#) [801](#)
[\@inlabelfalse](#) [39:28](#),
39:104, 39:208, 54:165, 54:192, [1209](#)
[\@inlabeltrue](#) [39:28](#), 39:202
[\@inmatherr](#)
..... [14:285](#), 39:112, 39:166, 42:604, [1214](#)
[\@inmathwarn](#) [21:3](#)
[\@inpenc@test](#) 57:356, 57:423
[\@input](#) 20:34,
20:104, 20:162, 20:299, 20:361,
20:408, [20:672](#), 44:152, 57:717, [1038](#)
[\@input@](#)
..... 20:319, 20:346, 20:379, 20:398,
20:423, [20:674](#), 24:452, 47:51, [1208](#)
[\@input@file@exists@with@hooks](#) ..
..... [52:143](#), [1260](#)
[\@inputcheck](#) 20:482, 20:483,
20:490, 20:536, 20:537, 20:544,
20:558, 20:559, 20:566, 20:588,
20:589, 20:592, 20:605, 20:606,
20:609, 01:175, 01:176, 01:179,
01:187, 05:38, 05:39, 05:42, 06:38,
06:45, 50:1255, 50:1256, 50:1290,
50:1386, 50:1387, 50:1423, 50:1498,
50:1499, 50:1506, 01:54, [02:307](#), [1201](#)
[\@insertfalse](#) ... 54:1134, 54:1284,
54:1455, 54:1536, 54:1631, 54:1752
[\@inserttrue](#) 54:1060, 54:1105,
54:1222, 54:1390, 54:1710, 54:1837
[\@invalidchar](#) [14:290](#)
[\@iparbox](#) 40:304, 40:312, [40:317](#)
[\@irsbox](#) 40:562, 40:569, 40:574, [40:575](#)
[\@isavebox](#) 40:175, [40:176](#)
[\@isavepicbox](#) 40:180, [40:181](#)
[\@ishortstack](#) [42:133](#), [42:141](#)
[\@istackcr](#) 42:143, [42:144](#)

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \@itabcr 41:57, 41:58
- \@item 39:167, 39:180
- \@itemdepth
.. 39:265, 39:267, 39:268, 39:269, 815
- \@itemfudge 41:38, 41:44, 41:82
- \@itemitem 39:269, 39:272
- \@itemlabel . 39:44, 39:96, 39:167, 1206
- \@itempenalty 18:17, 39:23, 39:199, 802
- \@itemspacing 815
- \@iwhiledim 13:7
- \@iwhilenum 13:3
- \@iwhilesw 13:10
- \@ixpt 24:777
- \@ixstackcr 42:142
- \@kernel@... 982
- \@kernel@Ref 35:151, 35:156
- \@kernel@after@{hook} 215
- \@kernel@after@begindocument ...
09:61, 20:58, 20:76, 05:7, 51:235, 1262
- \@kernel@after@begindocument@before
..... 20:16, 20:76, 25:732, 446
- \@kernel@after@enddocument
..... 05:1, 37:15, 37:81, 53:352
- \@kernel@after@enddocument@afterlastpage
... 05:1, 37:19, 37:85, 53:358, 08:455
- \@kernel@after@para@after
..... 16:8, 16:106, 405
- \@kernel@after@para@end
..... 16:8, 16:99, 405
- \@kernel@after@shipout@background
..... 53:72, 53:160, 1261
- \@kernel@after@shipout@lastpage .
..... 53:114,
53:119, 53:160, 53:378, 53:383, 1083
- \@kernel@before@{hook} 215
- \@kernel@before@begindocument ...
..... 20:56, 20:76, 05:7, 53:407, 1262
- \@kernel@before@enddocument
..... 37:13, 37:79, 37:180, 764
- \@kernel@before@insertmark
..... 48:235, 48:262, 961
- \@kernel@before@para@before ...
..... 16:8, 16:21, 16:54, 404
- \@kernel@before@para@begin
..... 16:8, 16:30, 16:62, 405
- \@kernel@before@shipout@background
..... 53:68, 53:70, 53:160, 1071
- \@kernel@currentdata 35:163
- \@kernel@currpathstack
..... 50:45, 50:47, 50:91, 50:123, 984
- \@kernel@eqno .. 38:443, 38:445, 38:451
- \@kernel@leqno . 38:444, 38:446, 38:452
- \@kernel@make@file@csname
..... 52:287, 52:290,
52:310, 52:313, 52:331, 52:334, 52:363
- \@kernel@new@label@record@testdef
..... 36:149, 36:279, 37:25
- \@kernel@pageref 35:65, 35:69
- \@kernel@pageref@exp 35:70
- \@kernel@ref 35:64, 35:67, 35:151
- \@kernel@ref@exp 35:72
- \@kernel@refstepcounter
..... 35:132, 35:146, 43:31, 1272
- \@kernel@rename@newcommand
..... 06:297, 06:314,
06:351, 06:379, 06:384, 06:397, 93
- \@kernel@reserved@label@data ...
..... 35:100, 35:107
- \@kernel@sRef 35:153, 35:156
- \@kernel@spageref
..... 35:26, 35:43, 35:60, 35:65, 35:69
- \@kernel@sref . 35:13, 35:25, 35:30,
35:42, 35:47, 35:59, 35:64, 35:67, 35:153
- \@killglue
.. 42:59, 42:73, 42:103, 42:115, 42:123
- \@kludgeins . 54:321, 54:322, 54:323,
54:325, 54:378, 54:379, 54:425,
54:426, 54:506, 54:522, 54:523,
54:529, 54:530, 54:531, 54:540,
54:556, 54:560, 54:570, 54:1913, 54:1944
- \@labels 39:27, 39:170,
39:171, 39:213, 39:230, 39:231, 801
- \@largefloatcheck
.. 45:192, 45:213, 45:238, 45:256, 1215
- \@lastchclass 41:262, 41:272,
41:273, 41:275, 41:283, 41:308,
41:322, 41:326, 41:335, 41:348, 41:349
- \@latex@error
.. 08:2923, 03:100, 03:159, 03:184,
03:195, 14:163, 14:217, 14:233,
14:239, 14:241, 14:244, 14:246,
14:248, 14:252, 14:254, 14:256,
14:259, 14:263, 14:268, 14:272,
14:274, 14:276, 14:278, 14:279,
14:281, 14:284, 14:288, 14:290,
17:10, 20:224, 20:268, 20:286,
21:50, 21:84, 24:6, 24:29, 24:59,
24:103, 24:145, 24:221, 24:287,
24:373, 26:106, 27:100, 27:111,
28:24, 28:69, 28:98, 28:118, 28:171,
28:202, 28:232, 28:264, 28:365,
28:381, 28:479, 28:500, 28:552,
28:602, 28:606, 28:648, 28:653,
28:708, 28:776, 28:782, 28:826,
28:830, 28:834, 28:869, 28:873,
28:877, 28:934, 28:944, 28:1029,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=ltemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 28:1034, 28:1037, 28:1069, 28:1072,
28:1145, 28:1148, 28:1151, 28:1218,
28:1224, 29:50, 29:61, 29:83, 29:94,
29:601, 29:721, 32:143, 05:80,
37:250, 37:271, 37:289, 37:299,
37:655, 37:672, 37:686, 37:701,
37:713, 38:422, 39:243, 41:100,
41:109, 06:128, 06:155, 44:31,
45:6, 45:83, 47:71, 47:88, 06:290,
06:329, 06:357, 50:688, 50:739,
50:752, 50:781, 50:964, 50:1012,
50:1059, 50:1171, 50:1188, 50:1196,
50:1201, 50:1223, 50:1280, 50:1358,
50:1413, 06:481, 50:1757, 50:1787,
06:522, 54:236, 54:392, 54:1935, 54:1952
- `\@latex@info` 14:163,
14:208, 21:85, 33:40, 06:236, 06:310,
06:348, 06:376, 52:487, 06:835, 394
- `\@latex@info@no@line`
.. 14:163, 14:209, 53:89, 54:580, 1219
- `\@latex@note` 14:190, 24:34
- `\@latex@note@no@line`
14:190, 50:1237, 50:1257, 50:1263, 1263
- `\@latex@warning`
..... 14:163, 14:215, 20:344,
20:396, 21:55, 22:54, 22:72, 35:18,
35:35, 35:52, 36:211, 36:221, 36:227,
40:51, 40:252, 40:347, 40:447,
42:449, 45:260, 47:42, 47:69, 47:86,
50:1319, 50:1326, 50:1452, 50:1458,
50:1541, 50:1547, 53:174, 54:2091
- `\@latex@warning@no@line`
..... 14:163, 14:216, 20:19,
20:89, 20:146, 20:739, 35:8, 35:88,
35:89, 36:133, 36:134, 05:98, 37:62,
37:69, 37:127, 37:134, 37:166, 44:32,
06:202, 50:352, 50:366, 50:767,
50:952, 50:1087, 50:1239, 50:1388,
50:1394, 50:1417, 50:1500, 50:1507,
50:1574, 50:1658, 53:79, 53:98,
53:369, 54:245, 54:277, 54:1888, 54:2157
- `\@latex@bug` 14:277, 54:335, 54:1874
- `\@latex@err` 14:215, 54:439, 1216
- `\@latex@info` 1214
- `\@latex@release@catcode@null`
..... 07:6, 07:3015
- `\@l@bibitem` 47:3, 47:4
- `\@ldots` 30:515, 30:517
- `\@leftcolumn`
..... 54:123, 54:2298, 54:2304,
54:2327, 54:2347, 54:2368, 54:2377
- `\@leftmark` 49:16, 49:119
- `\@let@token` 18:457,
18:458, 18:465, 32:83, 32:96, 05:49,
05:51, 38:256, 38:258, 38:261,
06:782, 06:785, 06:788, 06:796, 1226
- `\@lign` 38:208, 38:210
- `\@linechar` .. 42:190, 42:191, 42:192,
42:196, 42:197, 42:199, 42:204,
42:206, 42:207, 42:208, 42:209,
42:211, 42:215, 42:216, 42:219,
42:220, 42:225, 42:272, 42:669, 1245
- `\@linefnt` ... 42:124, 42:127, 42:190,
42:265, 42:273, 42:304, 42:307, 42:676
- `\@linelen` ... 42:164, 42:165, 42:176,
42:177, 42:203, 42:210, 42:219,
42:221, 42:226, 42:227, 42:228,
42:241, 42:242, 42:256, 42:257,
42:300, 42:303, 42:305, 42:306, 42:670
- `\@list` 802
- `\@listctr` 39:226, 39:249, 47:9, 801
- `\@listdepth` 39:23,
39:35, 39:38, 39:43, 39:99, 40:456, 801
- `\@listfiles`
. 20:62, 20:131, 20:186, 20:753, 20:772
- `\@listi` 802
- `\@listii` 802
- `\@listvi` 802
- `\@l@nbk` 1239
- `\@loadwithoptions`
..... 50:694, 50:716, 50:726, 50:735
- `\@lowpenalty` 18:118, 57:3
- `\@l@tab` 41:71, 41:106
- `\@ltx@nomath` 1214
- `\@m` 18:303, 18:336, 18:504,
18:509, 20:45, 20:115, 20:173, 39:80,
42:213, 42:217, 47:37, 02:21, 02:429,
02:431, 02:432, 02:498, 02:499, 1231
- `\@mainaux`
20:3, 20:37, 20:38, 20:107, 20:108,
20:165, 20:166, 20:217, 20:299,
20:342, 20:361, 20:394, 20:408,
20:433, 37:22, 37:88, 37:150, 1225
- `\@makebox` 40:11, 40:20, 40:25
- `\@makecaption` 45:24, 1169
- `\@makecol` 54:263, 54:415, 54:462, 54:484
- `\@makefcolumn`
... 54:395, 54:396, 54:404, 54:406,
54:442, 54:444, 54:452, 54:454,
54:2256, 54:2258, 54:2274, 54:2275
- `\@makefnmark` 45:400, 45:532
- `\@makefntext` 40:489,
40:506, 40:523, 45:476, 45:494, 45:512
- `\@makeother` 01:110,
24:465, 24:466, 24:467, 24:468,
24:469, 24:470, 24:471, 24:472,
24:473, 24:474, 24:475, 37:541,
37:562, 37:707, 37:722, 37:732,

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=ltparams.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=lt pictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 50:438, 50:439, 50:1301, 50:1434,
50:1523, 06:800, 06:801, 01:60, 01:81
- `\@makepicbox`
... 40:10, 40:19, [40:67](#), 42:366, 42:424
- `\@makespecialcolbox`
..... 54:507, [54:526](#), [1204](#)
- `\@marbox`
... 45:320, 45:322, 45:326, 45:330,
45:331, 45:379, 54:1873, 54:1883,
54:1886, 54:1894, 54:1896, 54:1897,
54:1899, 54:1900, 54:1901, 54:1910
- `\@marginparreset` 45:343, 45:361, [45:370](#)
- `\@markright` . 49:52, 49:75, 49:98, [49:121](#)
- `\@maxdepth` .. 20:60, 20:129, 20:184,
[54:91](#), 54:490, 54:518, 57:152, [1232](#)
- `\@maxtab` [41:2](#), 41:94, [1215](#)
- `\@medpenalty` 18:119, [57:3](#)
- `\@meta@family@list`
29:117, [29:142](#), 29:154, 29:243, 29:507
- `\@midlist` 54:66,
54:503, 54:504, 54:1088, 54:1090,
54:1202, 54:1366, 54:2017, 54:2045
- `\@minipage...` [1237](#)
- `\@minipagefalse`
..... 39:205, 40:420, 40:422,
40:469, 45:187, 45:250, 45:345, 45:363
- `\@minipagerestore` 40:457, [40:459](#)
- `\@minipagetrue` 40:421, 45:186
- `\@minus` [06:26](#), 54:2426,
54:2427, 54:2428, 54:2431, 54:2432
- `\@missing@onefilewithoptions` ...
..... 50:926, [50:982](#), 50:1100
- `\@missingfile@area`
..... 20:646, 20:687, 20:700, 50:984
- `\@missingfile@base`
..... 20:646, 20:688, 20:701, 50:985
- `\@missingfile@ext`
..... 20:646, 20:689, 20:702, 50:986
- `\@missingfileerror` 20:641, 20:656,
20:666, [20:675](#), 50:983, 50:1080, [461](#)
- `\@mkboth` 49:11, 49:13
- `\@mklab` 39:45, [39:164](#)
- `\@mkpream` . 41:189, 41:234, [41:262](#), [1238](#)
- `\@mparbottom` 45:387,
45:388, 54:120, 54:480, 54:1884,
54:1892, 54:1893, 54:1894, 54:1895
- `\@mpargs` 40:440, 40:472
- `\@mparswitchfalse` 54:104
- `\@mpfn`
40:454, 45:452, 45:457, 45:541, [45:545](#)
- `\@mpfootins` 40:446, 40:463,
40:464, 40:467, [40:473](#), 40:480,
40:481, 40:498, 40:499, 40:515, 40:516
- `\@mpfootnotetext` 40:455, [40:475](#)
- `\@mplistdepth` 40:456, [40:473](#)
- `\@multicnt` 41:370,
41:372, 41:373, 41:374, 41:381,
41:382, 41:383, 42:103, 42:104,
42:106, 42:115, 42:116, 42:118,
[42:666](#), 42:703, 42:705, 42:706,
42:707, 42:709, 42:710, 42:716,
42:722, 42:733, 42:737, 42:763,
42:765, 42:767, 42:769, 42:770,
42:774, 42:778, 42:789, 42:793, [1233](#)
- `\@multiplelabels` ... 20:33, 20:103,
20:161, 35:87, [35:93](#), 36:132, 37:60,
37:66, 37:125, 37:131, 37:164, 37:170
- `\@multiput` 42:86, 42:95, [42:98](#)
- `\@multispan` 41:371, 41:375, [41:379](#)
- `\@mypkg@name` [1029](#)
- `\@mypkg@other@name` [1029](#)
- `\@namedef`
... 20:446, 24:136, 24:137, 24:161,
24:203, 25:6, 25:526, 26:419, 28:402,
28:406, 28:415, 33:57, 33:830, 35:90,
37:287, 37:347, 37:364, 37:378,
37:584, 37:593, 38:426, 38:427,
[06:50](#), 41:175, 43:12, 43:13, 43:18,
43:19, 43:23, 43:24, 43:25, 50:1214,
50:1349, 52:482, 57:480, 57:481, [1203](#)
- `\@nameuse` ... 20:336, 20:392, 20:431,
20:445, [06:51](#), 43:23, 49:5, 50:920,
52:486, 54:611, 54:668, 54:726, [1219](#)
- `\@nbitem` 39:192, [39:245](#)
- `\@ne` [02:16](#), [382](#)
- `\@needsf@rmat` .. 50:762, 50:765, 50:770
- `\@needsformat` .. 50:750, 50:760, 50:764
- `\@negargfalse` 42:186
- `\@negargtrue` 42:185
- `\@newcommand` [06:79](#), [06:80](#)
- `\@newctr` 22:13, [22:15](#), 43:8
- `\@newenv` [06:150](#), [06:151](#), [06:160](#)
- `\@newenva` [06:149](#), [06:148](#)
- `\@newenvb` [06:151](#), [06:150](#)
- `\@newfontswitch` [1208](#)
- `\@newl@bel`
[35:84](#), 37:24, 37:90, 37:152, 47:10, [1231](#)
- `\@newline` 18:95, [18:97](#)
- `\@newlistfalse` 39:29, [39:33](#),
39:108, 39:206, 54:604, 54:661, 54:719
- `\@newlisttrue` 39:29, [39:33](#), 39:87
- `\@next` 45:60,
45:129, 45:319, 45:320, 54:9, 54:215,
54:313, 54:938, 54:958, 54:1873, 02:275
- `\@nextchar`
41:269, 41:270, 41:330, 41:331, 41:332
- `\@nil` 03:13, 03:19, 03:83,
03:104, 03:105, 03:117, 03:118,

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=ltparams.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 03:165, 03:166, 03:167, 13:13,
13:19, 13:27, 19:14, 20:247, 20:248,
20:249, 21:89, 21:110, 01:145,
01:146, 21:998, 21:1002, 21:1065,
21:1077, 21:1079, 24:417, 24:428,
24:544, 24:559, 24:663, 24:666,
24:667, 24:675, 25:432, 25:434,
25:466, 25:468, 25:646, 25:648,
25:672, 25:674, 26:351, 26:352,
26:354, 26:367, 26:373, 26:377,
26:378, 26:414, 26:435, 26:440,
26:520, 26:534, 27:26, 27:44, 27:53,
27:57, 28:41, 28:572, 28:580, 28:613,
28:1229, 28:1231, 32:58, 32:62,
06:53, 06:54, 06:58, 06:63, 41:367,
41:368, 06:135, 50:90, 50:91, 50:97,
50:105, 50:108, 50:115, 50:140,
50:191, 50:192, 50:203, 50:204,
50:214, 50:215, 50:217, 50:447,
50:470, 50:514, 50:520, 50:636,
50:656, 50:660, 50:666, 50:670,
50:877, 50:886, 50:903, 50:904,
06:451, 06:452, 50:1631, 50:1636,
50:1639, 50:1641, 50:1642, 50:1657,
50:1677, 50:1694, 50:1749, 50:1771,
50:1795, 52:168, 52:176, 52:369,
52:411, 52:413, 06:633, 06:776, 06:777
`\@nmbulistfalse` 39:33, 39:46, 39:91, *1201*
`\@nmbulisttrue` 39:249
`\@nnil` *13:13*, 13:20,
13:21, 13:22, 13:28, 20:248, 20:249,
24:248, 24:252, 24:253, 24:254,
24:269, 26:180, 26:182, 26:346,
26:348, 26:360, 26:362, 26:367,
26:381, 26:383, 26:390, 26:401,
26:402, 26:404, 26:435, 26:440,
42:13, 50:822, 50:823, 50:830,
50:850, 50:851, 06:429, 50:858, 06:435
`\@no@font@optfalse` 27:17, *27:129*
`\@no@lnbk` 18:9, 18:10, *18:41*, *1239*
`\@no@pgbk` 18:7, 18:8, *18:33*, *1232*
`\@nobreak` *942*
`\@nobreak...` *1237*
`\@nobreakfalse`
..... 18:121, 18:123, 39:217,
44:94, 44:129, 44:157, 45:182,
54:167, 54:194, 54:1211, 54:1377, *1238*
`\@nobreaktrue` .. 18:122, 44:126, 45:181
`\@nocnterr` *14:240*, *1213*
`\@nocounterr` *14:240*, 22:4,
22:8, 22:16, 22:110, 22:112, 43:21, *1213*
`\@nodocument` *14:245*,
16:143, 20:68, 20:137, 20:192,
20:296, 20:358, 37:241, 45:39,
45:108, 54:158, 54:185, 54:214, *1238*
`\@noitemargfalse` *39:32*, 39:224
`\@noitemargtrue` *39:32*, 39:167
`\@noitemerr`
... *14:280*, 18:264, 18:281, 18:351,
18:373, 39:69, 39:81, 39:107, *1274*
`\@noitemerror` *1225*
`\@noligs` 37:542,
37:563, 37:723, 37:733, *37:744*, *1206*
`\@nolnbnk` *1239*
`\@nolnerr` *14:238*,
18:43, 18:114, 37:417, 37:424, *1215*
`\@nomath` *24:3*, 24:371, 29:552, 29:587,
29:593, 29:614, 29:616, 29:638, *1199*
`\@noparitemfalse` *39:30*, 39:169
`\@noparitemtrue` *39:30*, 39:66
`\@noparlistfalse` *39:31*, 39:70
`\@noparlisttrue` *39:31*, 39:67
`\@nopgbk` *1232*
`\@normalcr` .. *18:53*, 18:93, 40:419, *1254*
`\@normalsize` 50:4, 50:5, *1212*
`\@normalsizeucheck` *1212*
`\@noskipsec` *801*
`\@noskipsecfalse` 20:54,
20:124, 20:179, 44:98, 54:160, 54:187
`\@noskipsectrue` *44:38*, 44:95
`\@notdefinable` *14:232*,
06:136, 06:137, 06:141, 06:478, 06:519
`\@notprerr` *14:283*, 20:66, 20:135, 20:190
`\@nthm` 43:3, *43:4*
`\@nxttabmar`
. *41:11*, 41:21, 41:23, 41:25, 41:75,
41:111, 41:112, 41:118, 41:119, *1234*
`\@obsoletefile` *20:738*
`\@oddfont` 49:11, 49:14,
49:15, 54:126, 54:614, 54:671, 54:730
`\@oddfont` 49:11,
49:14, 54:125, 54:614, 54:671, 54:730
`\@onefilewithoptions` 50:814, 50:818,
50:824, 50:842, 50:846, 50:852,
50:869, 50:873, 50:879, 50:895,
50:897, 50:980, 50:1047, *50:1600*, *297*
`\@onefilewithoptions@clashchk` ...
..... *50:912*, *50:962*
`\@onelevel@sanitize`
..... 45:42, 45:111, *06:802*, *1223*
`\@onfilewithoptions` *1008*
`\@onlypreamble`
.. 08:2804, 20:197, 20:206, 20:243,
20:740, 20:800, 21:23, 21:24, 21:61,
21:62, 21:66, 21:125, 21:145, 21:189,
21:190, 21:204, 24:18, 24:116,
24:118, 24:124, 24:140, 24:168,
24:183, 24:237, 24:242, 24:284,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=ltemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

24:571, 26:420, 27:28, 27:36, 27:42, 27:79, 27:83, 27:88, 27:93, 27:98, 27:108, 27:126, 27:127, 27:128, 27:134, 27:138, 27:142, 28:18, 28:20, 28:45, 28:47, 28:108, 28:117, 28:137, 28:395, 28:396, 28:409, 28:455, 28:503, 28:515, 28:517, 28:530, 28:555, 28:612, 28:614, 28:656, 28:695, 28:711, 28:788, 28:882, 28:891, 28:947, 28:950, 28:953, 28:973, 28:986, 28:1040, 28:1075, 28:1086, 28:1100, 28:1154, 28:1174, 28:1178, 28:1242, 32:140, 32:141, 33:831, 35:92, <u>06:66</u> , 06:188, 06:190, 06:199, 06:207, 46:12, 46:29, 47:64, 47:81, 48:16, 48:384, 50:10, 50:13, 50:85, 50:112, 50:120, 50:122, 50:154, 50:357, 50:420, 50:426, 50:491, 50:494, 50:495, 50:506, 50:507, 50:508, 50:535, 50:541, 50:554, 50:591, 50:609, 50:629, 50:649, 50:673, 50:678, 50:682, 50:685, 50:693, 50:714, 50:717, 50:727, 50:746, 50:759, 50:764, 50:770, 50:798, 50:803, 50:891, 50:980, 50:1105, 50:1114, 50:1122, 50:1123, 50:1141, 50:1169, 50:1178, 50:1185, 50:1186, 50:1194, 50:1199, 50:1204, 50:1580, 50:1581, 50:1582, 50:1583, 50:1585, 51:199, <i>1267</i>	54:474, <u>54:594</u> , 54:2311, 54:2316, 54:2354, 54:2358, 54:2390, 54:2398
<code>\@opargbegintheorem</code> 43:45, <u>43:48</u>	<code>\@oval</code> 42:453, <u>42:470</u>
<code>\@opcol</code> 54:264, 54:272, 54:396, 54:415, 54:444, 54:462, <u>54:467</u> , <i>950</i>	<code>\@ovbtrue</code> 42:475, 42:503, 42:533
<code>\@options</code> <u>50:628</u>	<code>\@ovdx</code> <u>42:431</u> , 42:486, 42:488, 42:494, 42:496, 42:515, 42:517, 42:525, 42:527, 42:542, 42:550, 42:552, 42:588, 42:591, 42:598, 42:600, 42:692, 42:693, 42:694, 42:695, 42:711, 42:712, 42:713, 42:716, 42:732, 42:752, 42:753, 42:754, 42:755, 42:771, 42:772, 42:774, 42:788
<code>\@othm</code> 43:3, <u>43:20</u>	<code>\@ovdy</code> <u>42:431</u> , 42:487, 42:489, 42:495, 42:496, 42:516, 42:518, 42:526, 42:527, 42:543, 42:551, 42:552, 42:563, 42:568, 42:576, 42:580, 42:699, 42:700, 42:701, 42:702, 42:717, 42:718, 42:719, 42:722, 42:736, 42:759, 42:760, 42:761, 42:762, 42:775, 42:776, 42:778, 42:792
<code>\@outerparskip</code> 39:1, 39:88, 39:117, 39:176, 39:246	<code>\@ovhlinefalse</code> 42:476, 42:504
<code>\@outputbox</code> 48:402, 48:405, 48:409, 48:434, 48:437, 48:441, 54:122, 54:487, 54:489, 54:509, 54:512, 54:513, 54:533, 54:535, 54:536, 54:541, 54:544, 54:549, 54:551, 54:558, 54:564, 54:566, 54:640, 54:697, 54:756, 54:784, 54:790, 54:800, 54:801, 54:824, 54:831, 54:917, 54:920, 54:923, 54:929, 54:930, 54:2298, 54:2302, 54:2308, 54:2327, 54:2330, 54:2331, 54:2345, 54:2351, 54:2368, 54:2374, 54:2383, <i>1253</i>	<code>\@ovhlinetrue</code> 42:456, 42:460, 42:464, 42:482, 42:488, 42:510, 42:517
<code>\@outputdblcol</code> 54:471, 54:2293, 54:2295, 54:2323, 54:2324, 54:2364, 54:2365	<code>\@ovhorz</code> 42:493, 42:494, 42:524, 42:525, 42:549, 42:550, <u>42:583</u>
<code>\@outputpage</code> 54:405, 54:454,	<code>\@ovltrue</code> 42:475, 42:503, 42:533
	<code>\@ovri</code> 40:33, <u>42:431</u> , 42:485, 42:514, 42:541, 42:563, 42:576, 42:592, 42:601
	<code>\@ovro</code> <u>42:431</u> , 42:485, 42:494, 42:495, 42:514, 42:525, 42:526, 42:541, 42:550, 42:551, 42:562, 42:568, 42:575, 42:580, 42:587, 42:597, 42:613, 42:620, 42:629, 42:638
	<code>\@ovrtrue</code> 42:475, 42:503, 42:533
	<code>\@ovttrue</code> 42:475, 42:503, 42:533
	<code>\@ovvert</code> 42:491, 42:492, 42:520, 42:522, 42:545, 42:547, <u>42:556</u>
	<code>\@ovvlinefalse</code> 42:476, 42:504
	<code>\@ovvlinetrue</code> 42:459, 42:481, 42:489, 42:509, 42:518
	<code>\@ovxx</code> <u>42:431</u> , 42:479, 42:481, 42:482, 42:486, 42:492, 42:493, 42:507, 42:509, 42:510, 42:515, 42:522, 42:524, 42:536, 42:538, 42:542, 42:547, 42:549, 42:587, 42:597, 42:689, 42:690, 42:691, 42:695, 42:704, 42:705, 42:714, 42:715, 42:716, 42:731, 42:749, 42:750, 42:751, 42:755, 42:764, 42:765, 42:773, 42:774, 42:787
	<code>\@ovyy</code> <u>42:431</u> , 42:480, 42:481, 42:482, 42:487, 42:494, 42:508, 42:509, 42:510, 42:516, 42:525, 42:537, 42:538,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 42:543, 42:550, 42:560, 42:573,
42:696, 42:697, 42:698, 42:702,
42:704, 42:720, 42:721, 42:722,
42:735, 42:756, 42:757, 42:758,
42:762, 42:764, 42:777, 42:778, 42:791
- \@p@pfilename 50:90,
50:97, 50:105, 50:108, 50:115, 50:120
- \@p@pfilepath ... 50:91, 50:138, 50:147
- \@p@pfilepath@aux 50:139, 50:140, 50:148
- \@p@pagedp ... 54:119, 54:310, 54:315,
54:1152, 54:1305, 54:1902, 54:1912
- \@p@pageht ... 54:118, 54:311, 54:315,
54:317, 54:318, 54:319, 54:323,
54:1151, 54:1304, 54:1885, 54:1892
- \@p@par 15:3, 15:5
- \@p@parboxrestore
..... 40:334, 40:361, 40:419,
40:453, 40:484, 40:502, 40:519,
45:19, 45:100, 45:169, 45:342,
45:360, 45:470, 45:489, 45:507,
54:221, 54:605, 54:662, 54:720, 1238
- \@p@parboxto 40:325, 1246
- \@p@parmoderr 14:273, 45:58, 45:127, 45:316
- \@p@parse@version 03:83,
03:104, 03:105, 03:117, 03:118,
03:165, 03:166, 03:167, 50:197,
50:203, 50:204, 50:214, 50:1642,
50:1657, 50:1694, 50:1771, 50:1795
- \@p@parse@version@
..... 50:191, 50:192, 50:197, 50:209
- \@p@parse@version@dash
..... 50:215, 50:217, 1251
- \@p@partaux 20:3, 20:223,
20:267, 20:285, 20:309, 20:311,
20:312, 20:332, 20:371, 20:373,
20:374, 20:388, 20:418, 20:420,
20:421, 20:427, 20:439, 20:441, 20:444
- \@p@partlist
... 20:232, 20:236, 20:237, 20:239,
20:263, 20:282, 20:305, 20:367, 20:414
- \@p@partswfalse 20:6
- \@p@partswtrue ... 20:231, 20:261, 20:281
- \@p@pass@options
... 50:443, 50:445, 50:465, 50:466,
50:468, 50:481, 50:482, 50:484,
50:491, 50:492, 50:493, 50:991, 50:1073
- \@p@pboxswfalse .. 40:332, 40:359, 40:438
- \@p@pboxswtrue 40:342, 40:369
- \@p@pdef 1208
- \@p@penup 38:199, 38:200
- \@p@percentchar ... 50:1293, 50:1295,
50:1297, 50:1299, 50:1426, 50:1428,
50:1430, 50:1432, 50:1515, 50:1517,
50:1519, 50:1521, 50:1569, 01:90
- \@p@pgbk 1232
- \@p@picbox
... 42:6, 42:31, 42:43, 42:51, 42:52, 1200
- \@p@picht 42:6, 42:29, 42:42, 42:51
- \@p@picture 42:23, 42:24
- \@p@picture@warn
..... 42:223, 42:441, 42:445, 42:449
- \@p@pkgetension 1208
- \@p@pkgextension 50:31, 50:155, 50:163,
50:221, 50:492, 50:684, 50:687,
50:726, 50:735, 50:825, 50:853,
50:880, 50:1002, 50:1029, 50:1150,
50:1180, 50:1614, 52:482, 52:492, 1006
- \@p@plus 18:532,
06:26, 44:16, 44:206, 44:229,
49:127, 54:2426, 54:2427, 54:2428,
54:2431, 54:2432, 54:2436, 54:2437,
54:2438, 54:2442, 54:2443, 54:2444
- \@p@pnumwidth 44:218, 44:241
- \@p@popfilename 50:33, 50:960, 50:1095, 983
- \@p@pr@videpackage
..... 50:356, 50:370, 50:373,
50:394, 50:396, 50:407, 50:409, 50:420
- \@p@preamble
... 41:190, 41:192, 41:200, 41:237,
41:256, 41:258, 41:259, 41:263,
41:278, 41:296, 41:297, 41:334, 55:125
- \@p@preamblecmds 20:67, 20:136,
20:191, 06:66, 50:1809, 50:1810, 1208
- \@p@preamerr 14:260, 41:199, 41:274, 41:355
- \@p@process@pti@ns
..... 50:553, 50:571, 50:588,
50:595, 50:596, 50:609, 50:613, 50:615
- \@p@process@options 50:540, 50:542, 50:554
- \@p@protect@... 1219
- \@p@protected@testopt
..... 06:89, 06:101, 06:628, 06:640
- \@p@protecteddef 1214
- \@p@providesfile
..... 50:430, 57:710, 01:82, 01:83
- \@p@optionlist
... 50:152, 50:224, 50:539, 50:968,
50:974, 50:1063, 50:1069, 50:1181
- \@p@pushfilename
..... 50:33, 50:905, 50:1050, 298
- \@p@put 42:452,
42:496, 42:527, 42:552, 42:620, 42:638
- \@p@qend 14:236, 06:136, 06:776
- \@p@qrelax 06:137, 06:776
- \@p@raw@classoptionslist
..... 50:11, 50:812, 51:97, 51:139
- \@p@rc@ifdefinable
..... 21:14, 06:130, 06:132, 06:250
- \@p@reargdef 06:122, 1208

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \@refundefined 20:55, 20:125, 20:180,
35:3, 37:58, 37:123, 37:162, 1234
- \@reinserts 54:329, 54:332, 54:520
- \@remove@eq@value 50:509, 50:576, 50:636
- \@remove@tlig 21:998, 21:1006
- \@remove@tlig@ 21:998, 21:999
- \@remove@tlig@@ 21:999, 21:1002
- \@remove@tlig@@@ 21:1012, 21:1031
- \@removeelement . 13:32, 50:635, 50:644
- \@removefromreset 22:94,
22:118, 22:119, 22:129, 22:152, 22:155
- \@renewfontswitch 1211
- \@reqcolroom 54:1151, 54:1152,
54:1155, 54:1157, 54:1158, 54:1163,
54:1167, 54:1169, 54:1197, 54:1198,
54:1304, 54:1305, 54:1309, 54:1312,
54:1313, 54:1318, 54:1325, 54:1327,
54:1359, 54:1360, 54:1471, 54:1473,
54:1475, 54:1478, 54:1480, 54:1554,
54:1557, 54:1560, 54:1565, 54:1567,
54:2081, 54:2198, 54:2203, 54:2206
- \@reserveda 563
- \@reset@ptions 50:924, 50:961,
50:989, 50:1054, 50:1096, 50:1106
- \@resetactivechars
. 54:579, 54:602, 54:659, 54:717
- \@resethfps
. 54:1266, 54:1435, 54:2148, 1215
- \@resetprotect 1229
- \@restorepar . 15:5, 18:388, 18:404,
18:422, 18:438, 39:127, 39:137, 1231
- \@reversemarginfalse . 45:388, 54:103
- \@reversemargintrue 45:387
- \@rightmark 49:16, 49:120
- \@rightskip 37:456,
37:475, 37:493, 39:75, 40:392, 40:413
- \@rjfieldfalse 41:34, 41:77
- \@rjfieldtrue 41:125
- \@rmfamilyhook
. 29:430, 29:452, 29:464, 29:491
- \@roman 22:185, 22:191
- \@rsbox 40:562, 40:569, 40:573
- \@rtab 41:71, 41:86
- \@rule 40:534, 40:539, 40:543
- \@sanitize
. 46:7, 46:18, 46:24, 46:35, 06:800
- \@savebox 40:161, 40:168, 40:174
- \@savemarbox
. 45:326, 45:327, 45:330, 45:333
- \@savepicbox 40:161, 40:168, 40:178
- \@savsf 17:28, 17:30,
17:50, 17:52, 18:124, 18:130, 18:139,
18:158, 18:172, 18:184, 18:198, 18:212
- \@savsk 18:124, 18:129, 18:140,
18:159, 18:173, 18:185, 18:199, 18:213
- \@scolelt 54:849, 54:914
- \@sdblcolelt 54:866, 54:886, 54:915
- \@secCNTformat 44:60, 44:111, 1229
- \@secondoffive 35:24, 35:27, 35:41, 35:58
- \@secondoftwo
. 03:87, 03:185, 17:5, 20:509,
20:539, 20:585, 20:602, 21:131,
22:238, 22:243, 24:214, 29:513,
33:800, 33:850, 33:866, 35:44,
05:36, 35:80, 05:40, 06:212, 49:17,
50:159, 50:193, 50:205, 50:238,
50:256, 50:305, 50:335, 06:457,
50:1800, 06:586, 06:637, 06:745,
06:752, 06:772, 06:819, 57:716, 01:72
- \@secpenalty 18:18, 44:36, 44:50
- \@sect 44:54, 44:55
- \@seqncr 38:425
- \@set@curr@file@aux 52:363, 1269
- \@setckpt 20:439,
20:446, 37:23, 37:89, 37:151, 1232
- \@setfloattyperecounts
. 54:1135, 54:1285, 54:1456,
54:1537, 54:1632, 54:1753, 54:2095
- \@setfontsize 29:638
- \@setfps 45:34
- \@setfpsbit 45:73, 45:75, 45:77,
45:85, 45:143, 45:146, 45:149, 54:2139
- \@setmarks 54:2337, 54:2339, 54:2353
- \@setminipage 40:458,
45:21, 45:177, 45:185, 45:376, 1226
- \@setminpage 1239
- \@setnobreak 45:179, 45:375, 1226
- \@setpar 15:3, 39:78
- \@setprotect 1229
- \@setref 35:10
- \@setsize 29:638
- \@settab 41:71, 41:93
- \@settodim 23:17
- \@settopoint 23:35
- \@setupverbvisiblespace 37:585,
37:597, 37:601, 37:662, 37:676, 37:690
- \@setupverbvisibletab 37:613, 37:634
- \@sffamilyhook
. 29:430, 29:457, 29:465, 29:492
- \@sharp 41:196, 41:235, 41:265, 41:280,
41:281, 41:301, 41:303, 41:305, 41:333
- \@shipoutsetup 54:594
- \@shortstack 42:132, 42:133
- \@show@ 100
- \@show@DeclareRobustCommand
06:554, 06:568, 06:613, 06:667, 06:670

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>\@show@DeclareRobustCommand@env</code> .	<code>\@startsection</code>	44:39
.	<code>\@starttoc</code>	44:149, 1167
<code>\@show@environment</code>	<code>\@stopfield</code> 41:32, 41:48, 41:86, 41:93,	
.	41:125, 41:127, 41:140, 41:142, 41:154	
<code>\@show@environment@begin</code>	<code>\@stopline</code>	41:30, 41:56, 41:85
.	<code>\@stpelt</code>	22:20, 22:23
<code>\@show@environment@end</code>	<code>\@string@makeletter</code>	06:806, 109
.	<code>\@strip@args</code>	21:76
<code>\@show@environment@end@aux</code>	<code>\@strip@tex@ext</code>	20:227,
.	20:237, 20:239, 20:244, 20:274, 450	
<code>\@show@macro</code>	<code>\@strip@tex@ext@aux</code>	20:244, 20:275
<code>\@show@newcommand</code>	<code>\@svector</code>	42:244, 42:259, 42:269
.	<code>\@sverb</code>	
<code>\@show@newcommand@aux</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	37:646, 37:725, 37:734, 37:737, 1202
.	<code>\@svsec</code> 44:57, 44:60, 44:66, 44:78, 1202	
<code>\@show@newcommand@env</code> 06:693, 06:692	<code>\@svsechd</code>	44:76, 44:101, 44:121
<code>\@show@nonstop</code>	<code>\@swaptwoargs</code>	20:619,
. . . . .	. . . . .	20:621, 50:934, 52:153, 52:167, 52:187
<code>\@show@normalenv</code>	<code>\@sxverbatim</code>	37:518, 37:586, 37:593
.	<code>\@tabacckludge</code>	
<code>\@show@tokens</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	21:223, 21:225, 21:454,
. . . . .	. . . . .	21:455, 33:157, 33:164, 33:166, 1234
<code>\@show@typeout</code>	<code>\@tabacol</code>	41:178, 41:258
.	<code>\@tabarray</code>	41:170, 41:180, 41:181
<code>\@showcommandlisthook</code>	<code>\@tabclassiv</code>	41:180, 41:330
.	<code>\@tabclassz</code>	41:179, 41:282
<code>\@showenvironmentlisthook</code>	<code>\@tabcr</code>	41:56, 41:73
.	<code>\@tabfbox</code>	41:16, 41:80, 41:82
<code>\@skipping@modulefalse</code>	<code>\@tablab</code>	41:72, 41:126
.	<code>\@tabminus</code>	41:72, 41:117
<code>\@skipping@moduletrue</code> 03:153, 03:177	<code>\@tabplus</code>	41:72, 41:110
<code>\@sline</code>	<code>\@tabpush</code>	41:11,
<code>\@slowromancap</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	41:77, 41:85, 41:140, 41:143, 41:145
.	<code>\@tabrj</code>	41:72, 41:124
<code>\@spaces</code>	<code>\@tabular</code>	41:174, 41:177, 41:178
<code>\@specialoutput</code>	<code>\@tabularcr</code>	41:180, 41:208
<code>\@specialpagefalse</code>	<code>\@tempa</code> 35:151, 35:152, 35:153, 35:154,	
.	35:178, 35:179, 35:189, 35:190, 1226	
<code>\@specialpagetrue</code>	<code>\@tempboxa</code>	
. . . . .	. . . . .	12:13, 21:69, 23:21, 23:22, 23:23,
<code>\@specialstyle</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	23:28, 23:29, 39:229, 39:235, 39:236,
. . . . .	. . . . .	39:238, 40:29, 40:30, 40:31, 40:32,
<code>\@sptoken</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	40:37, 40:38, 40:39, 40:40, 40:214,
<code>\@sqrt</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	40:248, 40:267, 40:276, 40:286,
<code>\@ssect</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	40:441, 40:472, 40:579, 40:580,
<code>\@stackcr</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	40:581, 40:588, 40:589, 40:590,
<code>\@star@or@long</code> 06:72, 06:77, 06:124,	. . . . .	40:591, 42:304, 42:305, 42:447,
. . . . .	. . . . .	42:448, 42:485, 42:490, 42:495,
<code>\@startcolumn</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	42:496, 42:514, 42:519, 42:526,
. . . . .	. . . . .	42:527, 42:541, 42:544, 42:551,
<code>\@startdblcolumn</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	42:552, 42:613, 42:614, 42:619,
. . . . .	. . . . .	42:620, 42:629, 42:630, 42:637,
<code>\@startfield</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	42:638, 42:723, 42:741, 42:779,
. . . . .	. . . . .	42:797, 44:138, 44:139, 45:322,
<code>\@startline</code>		
.		
<code>\@startpagehook</code>		
.		
<code>\@startpbox</code>		
.		

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 45:380, 54:307, 54:379, 54:384,
54:385, 54:426, 54:431, 54:432,
54:570, 54:630, 54:637, 54:638,
54:687, 54:694, 54:695, 54:746,
54:753, 54:754, 54:782, 54:786,
54:798, 54:804, 54:811, 54:812,
54:813, 54:814, 54:818, 54:826, *1201*
- `\@tempcnta`
. 12:7, 28:955, 28:956, 28:957,
28:958, 28:962, 41:242, 41:243,
41:244, 41:245, 42:187, 42:188,
42:214, 42:215, 42:216, 42:229,
42:230, 42:231, 42:232, 42:239,
42:240, 42:254, 42:255, 42:270,
42:271, 42:276, 42:278, 42:279,
42:280, 42:281, 42:282, 42:285,
42:287, 42:288, 42:289, 42:290,
42:291, 42:292, 42:293, 42:294,
42:295, 42:296, 42:335, 42:336,
42:337, 42:338, 42:339, 42:360,
42:361, 42:362, 42:363, 42:364,
42:365, 42:392, 42:393, 42:394,
42:395, 42:396, 42:414, 42:416,
42:418, 42:419, 42:421, 42:423,
42:438, 42:439, 42:440, 42:442,
42:444, 42:446, 42:448, 42:561,
42:566, 42:574, 42:578, 42:615,
42:616, 42:617, 42:618, 42:631,
42:632, 42:634, 42:635, 42:657,
42:658, 42:659, 42:660, 42:661,
42:662, 42:710, 42:730, 42:770,
42:786, 45:62, 45:68, 45:70, 45:79,
45:80, 45:90, 45:91, 45:131, 45:137,
45:139, 45:152, 45:153, 45:159,
45:160, 50:1241, 50:1243, 50:1244,
50:1245, 50:1372, 50:1374, 50:1375,
50:1376, 50:1486, 50:1488, 50:1489,
50:1490, 54:16, 54:18, 54:20,
54:995, 54:996, 54:997, 54:998,
54:1018, 54:1019, 54:1020, 54:1021,
54:1043, 54:1046, 54:1079, 54:1082,
54:1193, 54:1355, 54:1635, 54:1638,
54:1756, 54:1759, 54:1874, 54:1876,
54:1879, 54:1881, 54:1883, 54:1905,
54:2129, 54:2130, 54:2134, 54:2140,
54:2144, 57:227, 57:232, 57:233,
57:234, 57:364, 57:366, 57:367,
57:368, 57:375, 57:377, 57:378,
57:379, 57:385, 57:387, 57:388,
57:389, 57:396, 57:398, 57:399,
57:400, 57:426, 57:428, 57:429,
57:430, 57:452, 57:454, 57:455,
57:456, 57:462, 57:464, 57:465,
57:466, 57:490, 57:495, 57:496, 57:497
- `\@tempcntb` 12:7, 28:956, 28:960,
28:962, 42:279, 42:280, 42:281,
42:283, 42:284, 42:285, 42:561,
42:562, 42:566, 42:567, 42:574,
42:575, 42:578, 42:579, 45:88, 45:89,
45:90, 45:157, 45:158, 45:159, 54:17,
54:20, 54:21, 54:2140, 54:2141,
54:2142, 57:228, 57:232, 57:491, 57:495
- `\@tempdima` 12:10,
24:253, 24:258, 38:186, 38:189,
38:195, 40:47, 40:48, 40:62, 40:63,
40:247, 40:248, 40:266, 40:267,
40:274, 40:275, 40:276, 40:278,
40:333, 40:334, 40:360, 40:361,
40:439, 40:443, 40:546, 40:549,
40:550, 40:577, 40:579, 40:585,
40:588, 41:35, 41:36, 41:37, 41:88,
41:89, 41:90, 41:91, 41:218, 41:219,
42:210, 42:211, 42:213, 42:214,
42:215, 42:216, 42:217, 42:218,
42:437, 42:438, 42:439, 42:448,
42:486, 42:487, 42:491, 42:492,
42:515, 42:516, 42:520, 42:522,
42:542, 42:543, 42:545, 42:547,
42:616, 42:618, 42:633, 42:635,
42:636, 42:656, 42:657, 42:658,
44:211, 44:212, 44:234, 44:235,
44:248, 45:196, 45:198, 45:218,
45:220, 45:258, 45:259, 45:260,
54:231, 54:232, 54:233, 54:491,
54:493, 54:539, 54:541, 54:542,
54:547, 54:552, 54:556, 54:561,
54:565, 54:978, 54:981, 54:1001,
54:1011, 54:1023, 54:1033, 54:1698,
54:1699, 54:1702, 54:1703, 54:1823,
54:1824, 54:1828, 54:1829, 54:1884,
54:1885, 54:1886, 54:1887, 54:1890,
54:1893, 54:1896, 54:1898, 54:2247,
54:2248, 54:2250, 54:2251, *1202*
- `\@tempdimb` 12:10, 24:254,
24:259, 24:683, 24:687, 26:180,
26:181, 26:438, 26:461, 26:462,
26:471, 26:472, 26:476, 26:494,
26:497, 26:500, 26:502, 40:336,
40:337, 40:363, 40:364, 40:547,
40:550, 40:578, 40:580, 40:586,
40:589, 42:211, 42:212, 42:357,
42:359, 42:362, 42:365, 42:481,
42:483, 42:484, 42:509, 42:512,
42:513, 42:538, 42:539, 42:540,
42:611, 42:612, 42:621, 42:627,
42:628, 42:639, 42:647, 42:648,
42:653, 54:1001, 54:1002, 54:1003,
54:1004, 54:1011, 54:1023, 54:1024,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 54:1025, 54:1026, 54:1033, [1202](#)
- `\@tempdimc` .. [12:10](#), 26:455, 26:456, 26:458, 26:459, 26:461, 26:462, 40:74, 40:75, 40:85, 40:86, 40:548, 40:549, 40:550, 42:30, 42:31, 42:32, 42:33, 42:34, 42:35, 42:60, 42:61, 42:63, 42:64, 42:332, 42:333, 42:334
- `\@tempdimx` [1202](#)
- `\@tempskipa` [12:14](#), 18:45, 18:48, 18:49, 18:300, 18:307, 18:309, 18:312, 18:333, 18:340, 18:342, 18:345, 26:182, 26:183, 39:116, 39:117, 39:118, 39:174, 39:176, 39:177, 39:178, 39:246, 39:247, 39:248, 44:42, 44:44, 44:45, 44:50, 44:62, 44:63, 44:88, 44:89, 44:91, 44:103, 44:104, 44:113, 44:114, 54:1933, 54:1934, 54:1936, 54:1944
- `\@tempskipb` [12:14](#), 18:221, 18:223, 18:225, 18:228, 18:230, 18:244, 18:259, 18:276, 18:298, 18:300, 18:301, 18:305, 18:307, 18:309, 18:310, 18:331, 18:333, 18:334, 18:338, 18:340, 18:342, 18:343, 18:365, 18:368, [433](#)
- `\@tempswa` [1198](#)
- `\@tempswafalse` ... 20:303, 20:365, 20:412, 21:1539, 24:95, 24:733, 28:467, 28:542, 28:616, 28:697, 28:1217, 28:1223, 37:26, 37:91, 37:153, 37:533, 37:554, 47:17, 47:29, 50:1214, 50:1230, 50:1349, 50:1365, 52:286, 52:309, 52:330, 54:1049, 54:1085, 54:1641, 54:1762, 02:262, 01:62
- `\@tempswatru` 20:301, 20:306, 20:363, 20:368, 20:410, 20:415, 21:1542, 21:1543, 24:98, 24:734, 24:735, 24:738, 24:741, 28:470, 28:545, 28:619, 28:700, 28:1180, 36:152, 37:196, 37:538, 37:559, 47:17, 47:29, 50:1211, 50:1346, 52:286, 52:309, 52:330, 54:1643, 54:1666, 54:1764, 54:1789, 54:2208, 54:2225, 02:268, 01:63
- `\@temptokena` [12:16](#), 37:208, 37:212, 37:221, 37:234, 37:235, 49:42, 49:46, 49:53, 49:56, 49:68, 49:69, 49:76, 49:77, 49:91, 49:92, 49:99, 49:100, 49:122, 49:123, [766](#)
- `\@test`... [1237](#)
- `\@test@opt` [1233](#)
- `\@testdef` .. [37:24](#), [37:90](#), [37:152](#), [37:194](#)
- `\@testfalse` 54:12, 54:14, 54:15
- `\@testfp`
.. 54:943, 54:963, 54:999, 54:1022, 54:2132, 54:2261, 54:2278, [1225](#)
- `\@testopt` 18:7, 18:8, 18:9, 18:10, 38:396, 06:33, 06:79, [06:99](#), 06:103, 06:148, [1233](#)
- `\@testpach` 41:270, [41:348](#)
- `\@testtrue`
.... 54:13, 54:21, 54:358, 54:946, 54:965, 54:1005, 54:1027, 54:2136
- `\@testwrongwidth` .. [54:347](#), 54:944, 54:1000, 54:1173, 54:1487, 54:1692
- `\@text@composite`
..... [21:76](#), 21:1072, 21:1077, [1227](#)
- `\@text@composite@x` [21:76](#)
- `\@textbottom` 49:127, 49:129, 54:515, 54:553, 54:567, [54:576](#)
- `\@textfloatsheight`
54:480, 54:1148, 54:1150, 54:1200, 54:1201, 54:1206, 54:1301, 54:1303, 54:1363, 54:1365, 54:1371, [54:2081](#)
- `\@textmin`
... 45:285, 45:286, 45:299, 45:300, 54:114, 54:1150, 54:1154, 54:1157, 54:1158, 54:1303, 54:1308, 54:1312, 54:1313, 54:1475, 54:1560, 54:1659, 54:1661, 54:1677, 54:1781, 54:1783, 54:1801, 54:2189, 54:2191, 54:2193
- `\@textsubscript` 45:424, [45:432](#)
- `\@textsuperscript`
..... 45:401, 45:403, [45:404](#), [1230](#)
- `\@texttop`
49:127, 49:129, 54:511, 54:534, [54:576](#)
- `\@tfor` 13:25, 13:26, [1211](#)
- `\@tfor` [13:25](#), 20:586, 20:603, 20:755, 32:88, 40:78, 40:97, 41:268, 42:477, 42:505, 42:534, 45:63, 45:132
- `\@tforloop` 13:27, 13:28, 13:30
- `\@thanks` 44:11, [44:34](#)
- `\@thefnmark` 40:487, 40:504, 40:521, 45:400, 45:401, 45:453, 45:458, 45:473, 45:491, 45:509, 45:521, 45:526, 45:537, 45:542, 45:553
- `\@thefoot` 54:126, 54:614, 54:617, 54:644, 54:671, 54:674, 54:701, 54:730, 54:733, 54:760
- `\@thehead` 54:125, 54:614, 54:616, 54:634, 54:671, 54:673, 54:691, 54:730, 54:732, 54:750
- `\@themargin` 54:74, 54:615, 54:617, 54:629, 54:672, 54:674, 54:686, 54:731, 54:733, 54:745
- `\@themark` 49:41, 49:42, 49:52, 49:53, 49:67, 49:68, 49:75, 49:76, 49:90, 49:91, 49:98, 49:99, 49:121, 49:123
- `\@thirdofthree` 21:197, [06:216](#)

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \@thm 43:12, 43:18, 43:24, [43:26](#)
- \@thmcounter 43:11, 43:17, [43:46](#)
- \@thmcountersep 43:10, [43:46](#)
- \@title 44:7, [44:31](#)
- \@tocrmarg 44:207, 44:230
- \@toodeep [14:253](#), 39:36, 39:256, 39:267
- \@toplist 54:64,
54:386, 54:387, 54:433, 54:434,
54:777, 54:783, 54:793, 54:794,
54:1086, 54:1098, 54:2015, 54:2043
- \@topnewpage [54:201](#), [1214](#)
- \@topnum 45:271,
54:107, 54:1083, 54:1084, 54:1098,
54:1102, 54:1519, 54:1524, 54:1612,
54:1619, 54:2006, 54:2034, 54:2075
- \@toproom 45:273, 54:108,
54:1086, 54:1098, 54:2007, 54:2035
- \@topsep [39:1](#), 39:71, 39:73, 39:195
- \@topsepadd
. [39:1](#), 39:59, 39:61, 39:71, 39:124
- \@totalleftmargin
37:529, 37:551, [39:9](#), 39:53, 39:54,
40:391, 40:412, 41:35, 41:76, 41:81, [801](#)
- \@trivlist 39:48, [39:57](#), 39:92
- \@tryfcolumn 54:839,
54:859, 54:877, [54:893](#), 54:2262, 54:2279
- \@trylist
54:902, 54:905, 54:938, 54:958, 54:980
- \@ttfamilyhook
. [29:430](#), 29:462, 29:466, 29:493
- \@twoclasseserror 50:675, [50:1200](#)
- \@twocolumnfalse 54:101, 54:149
- \@twocolumntrue 54:208
- \@twoloadclasserror
. 50:959, 50:1094, [50:1195](#)
- \@twosidefalse 54:102
- \@typein 06:32, 06:33, 06:40, 06:48, [1233](#)
- \@typeset@protect
. 21:26, 21:32, 21:210, 21:218,
29:639, 37:280, 37:317, 06:102,
06:255, [06:262](#), 06:264, 57:358, [1232](#)
- \@uclclist
21:1508, 21:1509, 21:1566, [57:571](#), [1243](#)
- \@undefind
42:57, 42:71, 42:82, 42:91, 42:162,
42:174, 42:237, 42:252, 42:313, 42:371
- \@undefined 01:92, 02:582,
01:93, 01:94, 02:650, 02:690, 02:705,
10:182, 10:183, 10:184, 10:186,
10:187, 10:188, 10:190, 10:191,
03:53, 03:62, 01:115, 14:28, 01:123,
16:170, 16:171, 16:172, 16:173,
16:174, 17:61, 04:2, 18:90, 04:15,
04:16, 04:17, 04:29, 04:30, 18:497,
18:546, 18:552, 01:131, 20:61, 20:62,
04:74, 20:130, 20:131, 20:185,
20:186, 04:84, 20:274, 20:275,
20:477, 20:478, 20:479, 20:484,
20:538, 20:551, 20:560, 20:575,
20:630, 01:138, 21:195, 21:197,
04:173, 21:333, 21:335, 21:337,
21:339, 21:341, 21:343, 21:345,
21:347, 21:349, 21:351, 21:370,
21:372, 21:374, 04:189, 21:459,
04:197, 04:205, 21:701, 21:704,
04:237, 04:238, 04:239, 04:240,
04:241, 04:242, 04:243, 04:244,
04:245, 04:246, 04:247, 04:248,
04:249, 04:250, 04:251, 04:252,
04:253, 04:254, 04:255, 04:261,
22:252, 24:493, 24:533, 24:595,
24:628, 24:692, 24:699, 25:389,
25:412, 25:421, 25:510, 25:511,
25:512, 25:513, 25:514, 25:515,
25:516, 25:517, 25:518, 25:519,
25:530, 25:535, 25:540, 25:604,
25:605, 25:606, 25:607, 25:608,
25:609, 25:610, 25:635, 25:715,
25:717, 25:718, 25:720, 25:721,
25:722, 25:724, 26:553, 26:554, 27:4,
27:5, 27:6, 27:7, 27:8, 27:9, 27:10,
27:11, 27:12, 27:13, 27:14, 27:15,
27:16, 27:17, 27:18, 27:19, 27:20,
28:142, 28:510, 28:562, 01:189,
28:813, 28:920, 01:193, 29:36,
29:59, 29:72, 29:92, 29:105, 29:106,
29:107, 29:108, 29:109, 29:110,
29:111, 29:112, 29:113, 29:114,
29:115, 29:117, 29:118, 29:119,
29:232, 29:233, 29:234, 29:235,
29:236, 29:237, 29:238, 29:239,
29:240, 29:241, 29:243, 29:244,
29:245, 29:305, 29:306, 29:473,
29:491, 29:492, 29:493, 29:535,
29:536, 29:537, 29:538, 29:539,
29:579, 29:580, 29:581, 29:582,
29:583, 29:584, 29:595, 29:717,
30:15, 30:55, 30:62, 30:77, 32:37,
32:38, 32:39, 32:122, 33:123, 33:331,
33:581, 33:584, 33:585, 01:219,
33:615, 33:616, 33:617, 33:620,
33:621, 33:622, 33:623, 33:624,
33:625, 33:630, 33:631, 33:632,
33:633, 33:638, 33:639, 33:640,
33:641, 33:644, 33:645, 33:646,
33:648, 33:649, 33:654, 33:655,
33:656, 33:657, 33:658, 33:659,
33:660, 33:661, 33:662, 33:663,

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

33:664, 33:665, 33:666, 33:667,
 33:668, 33:669, 33:671, 33:672,
 33:674, 33:675, 33:676, 33:677,
 33:678, 33:679, 33:680, 33:681,
 33:682, 33:683, 33:685, 33:686,
 33:687, 33:688, 33:689, 33:690,
 33:691, 33:692, 33:693, 33:695,
 33:696, 33:697, 33:698, 33:699,
 33:700, 33:701, 33:702, 33:703,
 33:704, 33:705, 33:706, 33:707,
 33:708, 33:709, 33:710, 33:711,
 33:712, 33:713, 33:714, 33:715,
 33:716, 33:717, 33:718, 33:719,
 33:720, 33:721, 33:726, 33:727,
 33:729, 33:730, 33:731, 33:732,
 33:733, 33:734, 33:735, 33:736,
 33:738, 33:739, 33:741, 33:742,
 33:744, 33:745, 33:746, 33:747,
 33:749, 33:750, 33:751, 33:753,
 33:755, 33:756, 33:757, 33:758,
 33:759, 33:760, 33:761, 33:763,
 33:764, 33:765, 33:766, 33:767,
 33:768, 33:769, 33:770, 33:771, 05:4,
 01:226, 05:13, 05:14, 05:15, 05:16,
 35:161, 35:162, 35:163, 35:183,
 35:199, 35:200, 36:267, 36:268,
 36:270, 36:271, 36:272, 36:274,
 36:275, 36:276, 36:278, 36:279,
 37:176, 37:228, 37:229, 37:230,
 37:231, 37:306, 37:385, 37:405,
 37:406, 37:407, 37:408, 37:515,
 05:150, 05:151, 05:152, 05:153,
 05:154, 05:155, 37:577, 37:595,
 37:596, 37:597, 37:598, 37:631,
 37:643, 37:692, 05:172, 05:173,
 05:174, 05:175, 38:236, 38:246,
 38:247, 38:283, 38:286, 38:329,
 38:342, 05:195, 05:196, 38:436,
 40:21, 40:169, 40:233, 40:314,
 06:34, 40:540, 40:570, 42:18, 42:466,
 42:467, 44:197, 44:245, 45:5, 06:235,
 45:429, 45:448, 45:562, 47:30, 47:53,
 06:319, 06:320, 06:351, 50:4, 50:25,
 50:146, 50:147, 50:148, 06:379,
 50:209, 06:383, 06:384, 50:416,
 06:401, 50:526, 06:415, 50:576,
 50:981, 50:1019, 50:1021, 50:1027,
 50:1084, 50:1099, 50:1100, 50:1115,
 06:462, 06:463, 06:464, 06:465,
 06:466, 06:467, 06:468, 50:1254,
 50:1332, 50:1335, 50:1385, 01:310,
 50:1464, 50:1467, 50:1477, 50:1478,
 50:1479, 50:1480, 50:1481, 50:1482,
 50:1483, 50:1554, 50:1557, 01:311,
 50:1573, 50:1593, 50:1600, 06:504,
 06:505, 06:506, 06:507, 06:508,
 06:509, 06:540, 06:541, 06:542,
 52:18, 52:19, 52:20, 52:21, 52:147,
 06:560, 06:561, 52:189, 52:190,
 52:197, 52:198, 52:199, 52:320,
 52:341, 52:355, 52:359, 52:360,
 52:492, 52:498, 52:499, 52:500,
 53:438, 53:439, 53:440, 53:441,
 53:442, 53:444, 53:445, 53:446,
 53:453, 53:454, 53:456, 53:458,
 53:459, 53:460, 53:463, 53:486,
 06:668, 06:669, 54:36, 06:670,
 06:671, 06:672, 06:673, 06:675,
 06:676, 06:677, 54:370, 54:371,
 06:732, 06:747, 06:754, 06:828,
 06:829, 06:830, 54:1985, 54:1986,
 54:1987, 54:1988, 06:839, 57:10,
 57:18, 57:39, 57:54, 57:73, 57:82,
 57:89, 57:98, 57:108, 57:160, 57:161,
 57:270, 57:283, 57:296, 57:316,
 57:341, 57:351, 57:352, 57:353,
 57:382, 57:384, 57:423, 57:424,
 57:443, 57:444, 57:445, 57:446,
 57:447, 57:448, 57:449, 57:450,
 57:451, 57:468, 57:484, 57:485,
 57:486, 57:529, 57:530, 57:664,
 57:699, 57:700, 57:701, 57:702,
 57:703, 02:65, 02:81, 02:105, 02:106,
 02:121, 02:122, 02:127, 02:136,
 02:149, 02:184, 02:189, 02:222,
 02:223, 02:246, 02:256, 01:52, 01:53,
 02:291, 02:353, 02:363, 02:365,
 02:475, 02:476, 02:486, 02:487, 1059
 \undefinedfonterror 1215
 \unexpandable@protect
 20:211, 41:264,
 06:232, 06:267, 06:273, 06:278, 1224
 \unknownoptionerror
 50:1110, 50:1170, 50:1183
 \unknownversion 1204
 \unprocessedoptions 50:625,
 50:734, 50:981, 50:1020, 50:1021,
 50:1081, 50:1085, 50:1185, 51:85, 1238
 \unused 14:15, 14:32, 14:59,
 06:10, 06:17, 50:1578, 02:307, 1262
 \unusedoptionlist
 20:18, 20:20, 20:88, 20:90, 20:145,
 20:147, 50:12, 50:518, 50:519,
 50:529, 50:530, 50:637, 50:645,
 51:127, 51:128, 51:134, 51:161, 1033
 \upline 42:297, 42:298, 42:304
 \upordown
 42:195, 42:196, 42:204, 42:225, 42:273

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \@upvector 42:268, [42:304](#)
- \@use@option . 50:549, 50:565, 50:583,
50:599, 50:601, 50:618, 50:620, [50:630](#)
- \@use@text@encoding
..... [21:150](#), [33:16](#), [33:1102](#)
- \@vbsphack [18:220](#)
- \@verb [37:725](#), [37:734](#), [37:737](#)
- \@verbatim [37:523](#), [37:569](#), [37:584](#), [37:593](#)
- \@verbvisiblespacebox ... [37:583](#),
[37:598](#), [37:610](#), [37:611](#), [37:624](#), [37:625](#)
- \@verreq 30:468, 30:469
- \@viipt [24:776](#)
- \@viipt [24:775](#)
- \@vipt [24:774](#)
- \@vline [42:166](#), [42:178](#), [42:297](#)
- \@vobeyspaces [37:499](#), [37:569](#),
[37:586](#), [37:662](#), [37:676](#), [37:690](#), [37:737](#)
- \@vobeytabs [37:499](#)
- \@vpt [24:773](#)
- \@vspace [18:377](#)
- \@vspace@calcify
... [18:80](#), [18:102](#), [18:242](#), [18:257](#),
[18:384](#), [18:389](#), [18:399](#), [18:407](#),
[37:435](#), [38:404](#), [41:62](#), [41:224](#), [42:148](#)
- \@vspacer [18:377](#)
- \@vtryfc [54:908](#), [54:916](#)
- \@vvector [42:243](#), [42:258](#), [42:268](#)
- \@warning [14:215](#)
- \@wckptelt [20:440](#), [20:443](#)
- \@whiledim [13:7](#), [42:123](#), [42:203](#)
- \@whilenoop [13:3](#), [1232](#)
- \@whilenum [13:3](#),
[41:244](#), [42:104](#), [42:116](#), [42:336](#),
[42:338](#), [42:361](#), [42:364](#), [42:393](#),
[42:395](#), [42:416](#), [42:421](#), [42:730](#), [42:786](#)
- \@whilesw [13:10](#),
[54:266](#), [54:396](#), [54:405](#), [54:443](#),
[54:453](#), [54:2316](#), [54:2358](#), [54:2397](#)
- \@whileswnoop [13:10](#), [1232](#)
- \@wholewidth
... [40:199](#), [40:201](#), [40:202](#), [40:204](#),
[40:206](#), [40:207](#), [40:208](#), [40:209](#), [42:2](#),
[42:126](#), [42:129](#), [42:131](#), [42:299](#),
[42:302](#), [42:350](#), [42:359](#), [42:406](#),
[42:413](#), [42:564](#), [42:577](#), [42:589](#),
[42:599](#), [42:678](#), [42:679](#), [42:727](#), [42:783](#)
- \@width [18:528](#), [21:289](#),
[21:294](#), [26:193](#), [30:629](#), [06:26](#),
[40:204](#), [40:206](#), [40:282](#), [40:289](#),
[40:550](#), [40:603](#), [40:610](#), [41:188](#),
[41:219](#), [41:347](#), [41:366](#), [42:227](#),
[42:299](#), [42:302](#), [42:325](#), [42:333](#),
[42:350](#), [42:359](#), [42:384](#), [42:392](#),
[42:406](#), [42:413](#), [42:564](#), [42:577](#),
[42:727](#), [42:783](#), [45:395](#), [54:1912](#),
[54:2306](#), [54:2349](#), [54:2380](#), [02:505](#), [1228](#)
- \@wrglossary [46:25](#), [46:30](#), [1224](#)
- \@wrindex [46:8](#), [46:13](#), [1224](#)
- \@wriectkpt
..... [20:330](#), [20:386](#), [20:425](#), [20:437](#)
- \@writefile [20:32](#),
[20:102](#), [20:160](#), [37:215](#), [44:183](#), [906](#)
- \@writesetup [54:594](#)
- \@wrong@font@char
... [21:161](#), [24:596](#), [24:630](#), [24:643](#), [1235](#)
- \@wtryfc [54:918](#), [54:928](#)
- \@x@protect [06:105](#), [06:254](#)
- \@x@sf [45:531](#), [45:533](#)
- \@xDeclareMathDelimiter
..... [28:985](#), [28:1041](#)
- \@xaddvskip
..... [18:220](#), [18:245](#), [18:260](#), [18:277](#)
- \@xarg [42:163](#),
[42:166](#), [42:175](#), [42:178](#), [42:185](#),
[42:189](#), [42:190](#), [42:226](#), [42:228](#),
[42:238](#), [42:239](#), [42:243](#), [42:253](#),
[42:254](#), [42:258](#), [42:266](#), [42:274](#), [42:663](#)
- \@xargarraycr .. [41:205](#), [41:214](#), [41:218](#)
- \@xargdef [06:80](#)
- \@xarraycr [41:202](#), [41:203](#)
- \@xbitor [54:15](#), [54:17](#)
- \@xcentercr [37:418](#), [37:425](#), [37:429](#)
- \@xdblarg [06:798](#)
- \@xdblfloat [45:264](#), [1223](#)
- \@xdim . [42:84](#), [42:93](#), [42:105](#), [42:107](#),
[42:117](#), [42:119](#), [42:667](#), [42:731](#),
[42:732](#), [42:733](#), [42:734](#), [42:740](#),
[42:787](#), [42:788](#), [42:789](#), [42:790](#), [42:796](#)
- \@xeqncr [38:388](#)
- \@xexnoop [41:238](#), [41:248](#)
- \@xexpast [41:239](#), [41:240](#)
- \@xfloat [45:28](#), [45:29](#), [45:34](#), [45:266](#), [1224](#)
- \@xfootnote [45:452](#), [45:455](#), [1201](#)
- \@xfootnotemark . [45:519](#), [45:523](#), [1201](#)
- \@xfootnotenext [45:536](#), [45:539](#)
- \@xfootnotetext [1201](#)
- \@xhline [41:360](#), [41:361](#)
- \@xifnch [06:786](#), [06:796](#)
- \@xiipt . [24:780](#), [30:175](#), [30:177](#), [30:178](#)
- \@xipt [24:779](#), [30:174](#)
- \@xivpt [24:781](#), [30:176](#), [30:178](#)
- \@xmpar [45:324](#), [45:325](#)
- \@xnewline
..... [18:61](#), [18:62](#), [18:73](#), [18:74](#), [18:94](#)
- \@xnext [54:10](#), [54:11](#)
- \@xnthm [43:5](#), [43:6](#)

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>\@xobeysp</code>	18:467, 18:492, 37:504, 37:514, 37:518, 37:607, 37:611, 37:621, 37:625, 37:638, 438	<code>\addto@hook</code> . . . . .	. . . 24:153, 24:155, 24:772, 28:439, 28:575, 28:579, 28:596, 28:720, 28:726, 28:734, 28:750, 28:753, 28:756, 28:1189, 28:1196, 28:1199, 1210
<code>\@xobeytab</code>	18:488, 37:506, 37:638	<code>\AddToHook</code>	303
<code>\@xprocess@options</code>	50:540, 50:557, 50:559, 50:575, 50:577, 50:591	<code>\AddToHookNext</code>	303
<code>\@xpt</code>	24:778, 30:173, 30:176, 30:177	<code>\AddToHookNextWithArguments</code>	303
<code>\@xssect</code>	44:86, 44:87, 44:123	<code>\AddToHookWithArguments</code>	303
<code>\@xtabcr</code>	41:56, 41:57	<code>\alloc@</code> . . . . .	. 04:22, 04:26, 04:38, 24:15, 02:90, 02:91, 02:92, 02:93, 02:94, 02:95, 02:96, 02:97, 02:98, 02:99, 02:226, 1258
<code>\@xtabularcr</code>	41:209, 41:210	<code>\alpha@elt</code>	28:46, 28:443, 28:670, 28:772, 28:1188, 28:1189
<code>\@xthm</code>	43:32, 43:38, 43:41	<code>\alpha@list</code>	28:42, 28:44, 28:452, 28:658, 28:670, 28:715, 28:770, 28:771, 28:1184, 28:1190, 28:1191
<code>\@xtryfc</code>	54:905, 54:933	<code>\apptocmd</code>	304
<code>\@xtypein</code>	06:33, 06:35, 06:42	<code>\atveryend@DEPRECATED</code>	52:580, 52:582
<code>\@xverbatim</code>	37:518, 37:569	<code>\best@size</code>	26:439, 26:463, 26:469, 26:475
<code>\@xviipt</code>	24:782, 30:177, 30:179	<code>\bf@def@ult</code>	29:398
<code>\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter</code> . . . . .	. . . . . 28:970, 28:974	<code>\bfdef@ult</code>	29:201, 29:272, 29:273, 29:274, 29:315, 29:316, 29:317, 29:402, 29:443, 644
<code>\@xxpt</code>	24:783, 30:178, 30:179	<code>\bfdefault@previous</code>	29:268, 29:271, 29:311, 29:314, 30:117, 30:127, 1259
<code>\@xxvpt</code>	24:784, 30:179	<code>\bfseries@..</code>	639
<code>\@xxxii</code>	12:2, 21:425, 21:427, 45:89, 45:158, 54:940, 54:941, 54:960, 54:961, 54:996, 54:997, 54:1019, 54:1020, 54:2098, 1235	<code>\bfseries@previous</code>	1259
<code>\@xympar</code>	45:328, 45:332, 45:378	<code>\bfseries@rm</code>	29:106, 29:129, 29:208, 29:211, 29:232, 29:259, 29:272, 29:315, 29:320, 29:356, 642
<code>\@yarg</code>	42:163, 42:167, 42:175, 42:179, 42:185, 42:186, 42:195, 42:238, 42:244, 42:253, 42:259, 42:268, 42:270, 42:297, 42:663	<code>\bfseries@rm@kernel</code> . . . . .	. . . 29:109, 29:132, 29:208, 29:235, 642
<code>\@yargarraycr</code>	41:206, 41:216, 41:220	<code>\bfseries@sf</code>	29:107, 29:129, 29:212, 29:215, 29:233, 29:260, 29:273, 29:316, 29:321, 29:357, 636
<code>\@yargd@f</code>	06:107	<code>\bfseries@sf@kernel</code> . . . . .	. . . . . 29:110, 29:133, 29:212, 29:236
<code>\@yargdef</code> . . . . .	. . . 06:84, 06:94, 06:107, 06:123, 1211	<code>\bfseries@tt</code>	29:108, 29:129, 29:216, 29:219, 29:234, 29:261, 29:274, 29:317, 29:322, 29:358, 642
<code>\@ydim</code>	42:85, 42:94, 42:105, 42:108, 42:117, 42:119, 42:667, 42:735, 42:736, 42:737, 42:738, 42:739, 42:791, 42:792, 42:793, 42:794, 42:795	<code>\bfseries@tt@kernel</code> . . . . .	. . . . . 29:111, 29:134, 29:216, 29:237
<code>\@yeqncr</code>	38:388	<code>\bm@b</code>	40:37
<code>\@ympar</code>	45:324, 45:329	<code>\bm@c</code>	40:37, 40:50, 40:251, 40:346
<code>\@ynthm</code>	43:5, 43:14	<code>\bm@l</code>	40:37
<code>\@ythm</code>	43:32, 43:38, 43:41	<code>\bm@r</code>	40:37
<code>\@ytryfc</code>	54:951, 54:970, 54:974	<code>\bm@s</code>	40:37
<code>\@yyarg</code>	42:185, 42:186, 42:187, 42:190, 42:274, 42:663	<code>\bm@t</code>	40:37
<code>\@ztryfc</code>	54:979, 54:990	<code>\botmark</code>	948
<code>\@@end</code>	220	<code>\bx@</code>	1147
<code>\@accent@spacefactor</code> . . . . .	. . . . . 21:70, 21:73, 21:74, 1243	<code>\bx@A</code>	54:30, 54:57
<code>\@active@math@prime</code> . . . . .	. . . . . 38:253, 38:254, 54:592, 1243	<code>\bx@AA</code>	54:40
<code>\@add@accent</code>	21:65, 21:67, 1236		
<code>\@add@percent@to@temptokena</code> . . . . .	. . . 37:202, 37:218, 37:220, 37:229, 766		
<code>\@add@unicode@accent</code>	21:1041, 21:1055		

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=lt pictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>\bx@B</code>	54:30, 54:57	<code>\c@enumii</code>	39:251
<code>\bx@BB</code>	54:40	<code>\c@enumiv</code>	39:251, 1201
<code>\bx@C</code>	54:30, 54:57	<code>\c@equation</code>	38:349, 38:383, 38:543
<code>\bx@CC</code>	54:40	<code>\c@errorcontextlines</code>	14:212, 1205
<code>\bx@D</code>	54:30, 54:57	<code>\c@footnote</code>	44:12, 45:397, 45:525
<code>\bx@DD</code>	54:40	<code>\c@localmathalphabets</code> .....	.. 28:138, 28:151, 28:283, 28:316, 608
<code>\bx@E</code>	54:30, 54:57	<code>\c@mpfootnote</code>	40:454, 45:399
<code>\bx@EE</code>	54:40	<code>\c@ncel</code>	30:472, 30:473
<code>\bx@F</code>	54:31, 54:58	<code>\c@page</code>	34:3, 34:6, 34:7, 48:423, 48:483, 54:140, 54:1879
<code>\bx@FF</code>	54:41	<code>\c@secnumdepth</code> .....	.. 44:56, 44:71, 44:81, 44:140
<code>\bx@G</code>	54:31, 54:58	<code>\c@tocdepth</code>	44:140, 44:205, 44:228
<code>\bx@GG</code>	54:41	<code>\c@topnumber</code>	45:267, 45:271, 54:2408
<code>\bx@H</code>	54:31, 54:58	<code>\c@totalnumber</code>	45:270, 45:276, 54:2415
<code>\bx@HH</code>	54:41	<code>\c@totalpages</code>	53:348, 53:441
<code>\bx@I</code>	54:31, 54:58	<code>\calculate@math@sizes</code>	24:679, 26:220
<code>\bx@II</code>	54:41	<code>\catcodetable@atletter</code>	04:93, 04:246
<code>\bx@J</code>	54:31, 54:58	<code>\catcodetable@initex</code>	04:93, 04:243
<code>\bx@JJ</code>	54:41	<code>\catcodetable@latex</code>	04:93, 04:245
<code>\bx@K</code>	54:32, 54:59	<code>\catcodetable@string</code>	04:93, 04:244
<code>\bx@KK</code>	54:42	<code>\cdp@elt</code>	24:97, 24:117, 24:128, 24:129, 24:150, 24:153, 24:155, 28:353, 28:469, 28:544, 28:618, 28:699, 57:472, 57:473
<code>\bx@L</code>	54:32, 54:59	<code>\cdp@list</code>	24:99, 24:115, 24:129, 24:157, 24:158, 28:371, 28:471, 28:546, 28:620, 28:701, 57:473
<code>\bx@LL</code>	54:42	<code>\cf@encoding</code> .....	.. 21:34, 21:41, 21:44, 21:51, 21:154, 24:290, 24:300, 24:310, 24:360
<code>\bx@M</code>	54:32, 54:59	<code>\ch@ck</code>	50:1259, 50:1278, 50:1390, 50:1411, 50:1503, 02:206, 02:207, 02:208, 02:209, 02:210, 02:236, 02:248, 02:249, 02:250, 02:251, 02:279, 02:281, 02:293, 02:294, 02:295, 02:296, 02:302
<code>\bx@MM</code>	54:42	<code>\char@if@alph</code>	06:806
<code>\bx@N</code>	54:32, 54:59	<code>\chardef@text@cmd</code>	21:3
<code>\bx@NN</code>	54:42	<code>\check@command</code>	06:187, 06:189
<code>\bx@O</code>	54:33, 54:60	<code>\check@icl</code>	32:9, 32:44, 32:49, 32:55, 32:63, 32:70, 32:72
<code>\bx@OO</code>	54:43	<code>\check@icr</code>	32:9, 32:44, 32:50, 32:56, 32:64, 32:73, 32:78, 1238
<code>\bx@P</code>	54:33, 54:60	<code>\check@mathfonts</code>	19:5, 21:302, 21:328, 21:360, 21:1256, 24:393, 24:397, 24:404, 24:406, 26:251, 28:321, 28:404, 33:636, 614
<code>\bx@PP</code>	54:43	<code>\check@nocorr</code>	1221
<code>\bx@Q</code>	54:33, 54:60	<code>\check@nocorr@</code>	32:46, 1240
<code>\bx@QQ</code>	54:43	<code>\check@orange</code>	26:380, 26:381
<code>\bx@R</code>	54:33, 54:60	<code>\check@single</code>	26:379, 26:401
<code>\bx@RR</code>	54:43	<code>\cl@ckpt</code>	20:440, 22:35
<code>\bx@S</code>	54:38		
<code>\bx@SS</code>	54:44		
<code>\bx@T</code>	54:38		
<code>\bx@TT</code>	54:44		
<code>\bx@U</code>	54:38		
<code>\bx@UU</code>	54:44		
<code>\bx@V</code>	54:38		
<code>\bx@VV</code>	54:44		
<code>\bx@W</code>	54:39		
<code>\bx@WW</code>	54:45		
<code>\bx@X</code>	54:39		
<code>\bx@XX</code>	54:45		
<code>\bx@Y</code>	54:39		
<code>\bx@YY</code>	54:45		
<code>\bx@Z</code>	54:39		
<code>\bx@ZZ</code>	54:25, 54:45, 54:55		
<code>\c@bottomnumber</code>	45:269, 45:274, 54:2412		
<code>\c@dbltopnumber</code> .....	.. 45:268, 45:283, 45:297, 54:2419		
<code>\c@enumi</code>	39:251		

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=lt pictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>\default@series</code>	<code>\dont@add@percent@to@temptokena</code> .
..... 24:130, 24:163, 24:547, 24:561, 24:564, 24:585, 24:620, 57:474	..... 37:205, 37:207, 37:231
<code>\default@shape</code>	<code>\dorestore@version</code> ... 28:115, <u>28:120</u>
..... 24:131, 24:164, 24:548, 24:562, 24:565, 24:583, 24:618, 57:475	<code>\ds@</code> 50:538, 50:1112, <i>1203</i>
<code>\default@T</code>	<code>\dt@pfalse</code> 38:205
. 24:171, 24:174, <u>24:184</u> , 24:306, <i>1203</i>	<code>\dt@ptrue</code> 38:204
<code>\define@mathalphabet</code>	<code>\e@alloc</code> 04:15, 04:49, 04:79, 04:89, 04:178, 04:182, 04:186, 04:194, 04:202, 04:210, 57:12, 57:47, 02:51, 02:52, 02:53, 02:55, 02:56, 02:63, 02:64, 02:66, 02:68, 02:79, 02:82, 02:84, <u>02:138</u> , 02:230, <i>1258</i>
..... 27:18, <u>27:131</u> , <i>1198</i>	<code>\e@alloc@attribute@count</code>
<code>\define@mathgroup</code> . 27:19, <u>27:135</u> , <i>1198</i>	04:66, 04:74, 04:75, 04:76, 04:80, 04:237
<code>\define@newfont</code> 24:414, <u>24:423</u>	<code>\e@alloc@bytecode@count</code> ... 04:70, 04:197, 04:198, 04:199, 04:203, 04:253
<code>\delayed@f@adjustment</code>	<code>\e@alloc@ccodetable@count</code>
... 24:324, 25:396, 25:397, <u>25:398</u> , 25:400, 25:401, 25:412, 25:617, 25:618, 25:620, 25:621, 26:123, 26:127, 26:135, 26:139, 29:663, <i>658</i>	04:67, 04:84, 04:85, 04:86, 04:90, 04:241
<code>\delayed@merge@font@series</code> 25:397, <u>25:461</u> , <u>25:476</u> , 25:515, 26:134, 26:137	<code>\e@alloc@chardef</code> 04:48, 04:178, 04:194, 04:202, 04:210, 57:12, 02:60, <u>02:102</u> , 02:211, 02:212
<code>\delayed@merge@font@shape</code>	<code>\e@alloc@intercharclass@top</code> .. <u>57:35</u>
25:618, <u>25:667</u> , 25:722, 26:133, 26:136	<code>\e@alloc@luachunk@count</code> ... 04:71, 04:205, 04:206, 04:207, 04:211, 04:255
<code>\development@branch@name</code>	<code>\e@alloc@luafunction@count</code>
..... 03:11, 03:39, 03:53, 03:54, 03:55, 03:62, 03:63, 03:64	... 04:68, 04:173, 04:174, 04:175, 04:179, 04:183, 04:187, 04:247, 04:249
<code>\dimen@</code> 14:28, 14:29, 18:396, 18:401, 18:430, 18:435, 21:429, 21:430, 21:432, 21:433, 21:798, 21:799, 24:248, 24:250, 24:256, 24:269, 24:272, 24:276, 24:682, 24:683, 24:684, 24:688, 26:452, 26:453, 26:454, 26:455, 26:459, 33:66, 33:68, 33:892, 33:894, 38:72, 38:73, 38:199, 38:200, 38:201, 38:202, 40:587, 40:590, 41:176, 41:177, 54:512, 54:514, 54:535, 54:537, <u>02:41</u> , 02:502, 02:503, 02:539, 02:540, 02:542, 02:544, <i>1237</i>	<code>\e@alloc@top</code> 04:47, 04:80, 04:179, 04:183, 04:187, 04:195, 04:203, 04:211, 57:12, 02:55, 02:63, <u>02:102</u> , 02:188, 02:259
<code>\dimen@i</code> <u>02:41</u>	<code>\e@alloc@whatsit@count</code> ... 04:69, 04:189, 04:190, 04:191, 04:195, 04:251
<code>\dimen@ii</code> 24:252, 24:257, <u>02:41</u>	<code>\e@ch@ck</code> .. 04:51, 04:55, 02:142, <u>02:152</u>
<code>\disable@package@load</code>	<code>\e@insert@top</code>
..... 52:477, 53:475, <i>1057</i>	..... 02:257, 02:259, 02:276, 02:291
<code>\display</code> 38:204, 38:208, 38:209	<code>\e@mathgroup@top</code>
<code>\do@add@percent@to@temptokena</code> ...	..... 28:57, 28:150, 28:151, 28:188, 28:218, 02:79, <u>02:124</u> , <i>1248</i>
..... 37:206, 37:212, 37:230	<code>\em@currfont</code> 29:557, 29:568, <i>655</i>
<code>\do@emfont@update</code> 29:558, <u>29:562</u> , 29:582	<code>\em@force</code>
<code>\do@noligs</code> <u>37:739</u> , 37:744	.. 29:566, 29:571, <u>29:574</u> , 29:584, <i>655</i>
<code>\do@subst@correction</code>	<code>\emfontdeclare@clist</code>
..... <u>24:85</u> , 26:483, 26:538	..... 29:547, 29:549, 29:553, 29:558, 29:563, 29:569, 29:580, <i>654</i>
<code>\document@default@language</code>	<code>\empty@sfcnt</code> 26:491, 26:492, 26:493, 26:507, 26:512, 26:564
..... 20:51, 20:52, 20:121, 20:122, 54:601, 54:658, <u>57:286</u>	<code>\ENC@cmd</code> <i>1218</i>
<code>\document@select@group</code>	<code>\enc@update</code> 24:291, 24:293, 24:309, <u>24:312</u> , 26:148, 26:174, <i>1218</i>
..... 28:140, <u>28:146</u> , 28:388, <i>608</i>	<code>\end@dblfloat</code> <u>45:205</u>
	<code>\end@float</code>
	.. 45:189, 45:227, 45:243, 45:383, <i>924</i>
	<code>\endlinechar</code> <i>322</i>

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\enlargethispage` 954
`\err@rel@i` . 27:12, [27:99](#), 27:132, 27:136
`\error@fontshape` .. 24:541, 24:556,
24:581, 24:616, 26:108, 26:528, 28:374
`\escapechar` 315
`\et@xmaxfam` . 04:22, 04:26, 04:30, 04:38
`\et@xmaxregs` 04:29, 04:31,
04:32, 04:33, 04:34, 04:35, 04:36, 04:37
`\every@math@size`
..... 24:79, 26:236, [26:248](#), [1225](#)
`\every@size` [1225](#)
`\execute@size@function`
..... 26:363, 26:391, 26:405, [26:422](#)
`\expand@font@defaults` 29:38,
29:149, 29:257, 29:280, 29:310,
29:331, 29:355, 29:366, 29:397,
[29:398](#), 29:437, 29:439, 29:471,
[29:473](#), 29:502, 33:26, 33:47, [221](#)
`expand@font@defaults` [29:421](#)
`\expandafter` [1057](#)
`\external@font` 26:85, 26:88, 26:99,
26:103, 26:105, 26:392, 26:406,
26:468, 26:502, 26:570, 26:572, 26:574
`\extra@def` 27:9, [27:84](#), [1198](#)
`\extract@alph@from@version`
..... 24:656, [24:662](#),
28:163, 28:194, 28:224, 28:256, [1201](#)
`\extract@default@composite`
..... 21:1064, 21:1071
`\extract@default@composite@a` ...
..... 21:1073, 21:1077
`\extract@default@composite@b` ...
..... 21:1075, 21:1079
`\extract@font` 24:437, [26:82](#)
`\extract@fontinfo` 26:359, 26:366
`\extract@rangefontinfo`
..... [26:376](#), 26:383, 26:402, 26:435
`\extract@sizefn` [26:351](#), 26:373
`\f@...` [1253](#)
`\f@baselineskip`
.. 21:872, 21:1222, 24:351, 24:358,
24:567, 26:122, 26:168, 26:183,
26:187, 26:202, 26:216, 26:227, 26:241
`\f@depth` 45:291, [54:347](#)
`\f@encoding` 21:178, 04:260,
04:275, 04:283, [24:285](#), 24:304,
24:307, 24:308, 24:310, 24:360,
24:417, 24:422, 24:441, 24:443,
24:445, 24:450, 24:452, 24:483,
24:545, 24:577, 24:612, 25:440,
25:444, 25:653, 25:657, 26:92,
26:129, 26:308, 26:518, 28:359, [1218](#)
`\f@family` 24:206,
24:209, [24:313](#), 24:321, 24:333,
24:343, 24:354, 24:418, 24:422,
24:441, 24:443, 24:445, 24:450,
24:452, 24:484, 24:563, 24:588,
24:623, 25:440, 25:444, 25:653,
25:657, 26:92, 26:129, 28:359,
28:390, 29:152, 29:179, 29:180,
29:259, 29:260, 29:261, 29:282,
29:283, 29:284, 29:320, 29:321,
29:322, 29:340, 29:341, 29:342,
29:356, 29:357, 29:358, 29:367,
29:368, 29:369, 29:505, 29:518,
29:660, 29:678, 29:694, 33:23, 33:27,
33:29, 33:31, 33:44, 33:48, 33:50,
33:52, 33:57, 33:64, 33:858, 33:861,
33:875, 33:884, 33:890, 33:1105, [644](#)
`\f@linespread` [24:354](#), 26:121,
26:167, 26:184, 26:185, 26:188,
26:196, 26:199, 26:210, 26:213, [1218](#)
`\f@series` 19:14,
[24:313](#), 24:344, 24:355, 24:419,
24:422, 24:564, 24:585, 24:620,
25:401, 25:411, 25:420, 25:430,
25:464, 25:483, 25:484, 25:653,
25:657, 26:126, 26:129, 26:132,
28:391, 29:145, 29:161, 29:163,
29:167, 29:168, 29:169, 29:190,
29:196, 29:199, 29:201, 29:223,
29:521, 29:525, 29:661, 29:679,
29:695, 29:740, 33:7, 33:577, [552](#)
`\f@series@saved` 26:126, 26:132
`\f@shape`
... [24:313](#), [24:323](#), [24:335](#), [24:345](#),
24:356, 24:420, 24:422, 24:565,
24:583, 24:618, 25:440, 25:444,
25:621, 25:628, 25:634, 25:644,
25:651, 25:655, 25:658, 25:661,
25:670, 25:677, 25:679, 25:714,
26:125, 26:129, 26:131, 28:392,
29:662, 29:680, 29:696, 29:741, [569](#)
`\f@shape@saved` 26:125, 26:131
`\f@size` 21:180, 21:871, 21:1221, 24:89,
24:351, 24:357, 24:421, 24:566,
24:605, 24:639, 24:681, 24:682,
24:685, 24:686, 26:122, 26:143,
26:168, 26:170, 26:181, 26:201,
26:216, 26:219, 26:222, 26:227,
26:234, 26:241, 26:253, 26:256,
26:262, 26:268, 26:285, 26:286,
26:289, 26:294, 26:360, 26:367,
26:386, 26:388, 26:403, 26:454,
26:456, 26:458, 26:474, 26:475,
26:480, 26:494, 26:506, 26:511,
26:523, 26:531, 26:536, 26:562,
26:576, 29:557, 29:566, 33:66, 33:892

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>\f@user@size</code>	01:270, 01:274, 01:276, 01:291, 01:293
..... 26:474, 26:479, 26:523, 26:536	
<code>\f@warn@break</code>	<code>\finish@module@release</code> .. 03:89, 03:93
..... 1220	<code>\finph@nt</code>
<code>\famdef@ult</code>	38:104,
..... 29:445	38:106, 38:110, 38:111, 38:119, 38:120
<code>\filec@ntents</code>	<code>\finsm@sh</code> ... 38:134, 38:141, 38:147,
..... 50:1209, 50:1212, 50:1215,	38:153, 38:154, 38:158, 38:159, 787
50:1226, 50:1251, 50:1344, 50:1347,	<code>\fix@penalty</code>
50:1350, 50:1361, 50:1382, 50:1475,	32:101
50:1497, 50:1585, 50:1808, 1230	<code>\fixed@sfcnt</code> ... 26:566, 26:567, 26:568
<code>\filec@ntents@checkdir</code>	<code>\fl@ShowFloat</code> 54:1965, 54:1971, 54:1986
..... 50:1232, 50:1234, 50:1252,	<code>\fl@trace</code>
50:1367, 50:1369, 50:1383, 50:1482	54:242, 54:269,
<code>\filec@ntents@force</code>	54:325, 54:353, 54:360, 54:381,
..... 50:1228, 50:1363, 50:1478	54:428, 54:476, 54:529, 54:544,
<code>\filec@ntents@noheader</code>	54:545, 54:546, 54:547, 54:558,
..... 50:1230, 50:1365, 50:1480	54:559, 54:560, 54:561, 54:562,
<code>\filec@ntents@nosearch</code>	54:572, 54:842, 54:861, 54:880,
..... 50:1231, 50:1366, 50:1481	54:898, 54:900, 54:1039, 54:1043,
<code>\filec@ntents@nowarn</code>	54:1055, 54:1056, 54:1057, 54:1058,
..... 50:1236	54:1064, 54:1067, 54:1075, 54:1079,
<code>\filec@ntents@opt</code>	54:1090, 54:1095, 54:1100, 54:1101,
..... 50:1212, 50:1215, 50:1217,	54:1102, 54:1103, 54:1110, 54:1113,
50:1347, 50:1350, 50:1352, 50:1477	54:1121, 54:1132, 54:1138, 54:1143,
<code>\filec@ntents@OPTION</code>	54:1148, 54:1154, 54:1155, 54:1160,
..... 1012	54:1165, 54:1166, 54:1167, 54:1175,
<code>\filec@ntents@overwrite</code>	54:1179, 54:1184, 54:1188, 54:1193,
..... 50:1229, 50:1364, 50:1479	54:1204, 54:1205, 54:1207, 54:1225,
<code>\filec@ntents@warning</code>	54:1234, 54:1240, 54:1249, 54:1252,
..... 50:1237, 50:1239, 50:1284	54:1258, 54:1268, 54:1272, 54:1282,
<code>\filec@ntents@where</code>	54:1288, 54:1294, 54:1300, 54:1307,
..... 50:1233, 50:1235, 50:1264,	54:1309, 54:1315, 54:1320, 54:1322,
50:1368, 50:1370, 50:1395, 50:1483	54:1324, 54:1332, 54:1337, 54:1343,
<code>\filename@area</code> ... 20:642, 20:657,	54:1348, 54:1354, 54:1368, 54:1369,
20:667, 20:699, 20:700, 20:704,	54:1372, 54:1393, 54:1402, 54:1408,
20:729, 20:732, 20:757, 20:773,	54:1417, 54:1420, 54:1427, 54:1437,
20:775, 01:230, 01:236, 01:243,	54:1441, 54:1453, 54:1459, 54:1464,
01:249, 01:256, 01:262, 01:269, 50:941	54:1469, 54:1473, 54:1477, 54:1478,
<code>\filename@base</code>	54:1485, 54:1490, 54:1494, 54:1501,
..... 20:642,	54:1510, 54:1514, 54:1518, 54:1519,
20:657, 20:667, 20:699, 20:701,	54:1523, 54:1524, 54:1534, 54:1540,
20:704, 20:729, 20:732, 20:764,	54:1546, 54:1552, 54:1556, 54:1562,
20:773, 01:279, 01:286, 01:299, 50:942	54:1564, 54:1572, 54:1577, 54:1582,
<code>\filename@dot</code>	54:1590, 54:1599, 54:1604, 54:1609,
..... 01:297, 01:303	54:1611, 54:1616, 54:1618, 54:1629,
<code>\filename@dots</code> . 01:281, 01:283, 01:288	54:1635, 54:1645, 54:1651, 54:1655,
<code>\filename@ext</code> ... 20:643, 20:658,	54:1656, 54:1661, 54:1662, 54:1668,
20:668, 20:695, 20:696, 20:699,	54:1671, 54:1672, 54:1673, 54:1680,
20:702, 20:704, 20:725, 20:726,	54:1681, 54:1682, 54:1690, 54:1695,
20:729, 20:732, 20:765, 01:278,	54:1707, 54:1708, 54:1715, 54:1718,
01:285, 01:295, 01:297, 50:943, 1048	54:1726, 54:1730, 54:1734, 54:1735,
<code>\filename@parse</code>	54:1739, 54:1740, 54:1750, 54:1756,
... 01:94, 20:640, 20:655, 20:665,	54:1766, 54:1772, 54:1776, 54:1777,
20:694, 20:724, 20:762, 01:226, 50:940	54:1783, 54:1784, 54:1791, 54:1794,
<code>\filename@path</code>	54:1795, 54:1796, 54:1804, 54:1805,
... 01:231, 01:232, 01:237, 01:244,	54:1806, 54:1815, 54:1820, 54:1833,
01:245, 01:250, 01:257, 01:258, 01:263	54:1835, 54:1842, 54:1845, 54:1854,
<code>\filename@simple</code>	
..... 01:234, 01:247, 01:260,	

File Key: 01=ltldirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 54:1858, 54:1862, 54:1863, 54:1867,
54:1868, 54:1920, 54:1925, 54:1931,
54:1941, 54:1948, 54:1962, 54:1963,
54:1967, 54:1978, 54:1990, 54:2088,
54:2101, 54:2102, 54:2106, 54:2109,
54:2111, 54:2114, 54:2117, 54:2119,
54:2160, 54:2167, 54:2172, 54:2178,
54:2183, 54:2187, 54:2193, 54:2201,
54:2203, 54:2210, 54:2215, 54:2220,
54:2222, 54:2228, 54:2230, 54:2237,
54:2266, 54:2268, 54:2283, 54:2285,
54:2299, 54:2309, 54:2312, 54:2317,
54:2370, 54:2387, 54:2392, 54:2400
- `\fl@tracemessage`
.. 54:1962, 54:1979, 54:1988, 54:1990
- `\fl@traceval`
..... 54:1972, 54:1973, 54:1974,
54:1975, 54:1978, 54:1987, 54:1990
- `\float@count` 02:51,
02:52, 02:53, 02:62, 02:188, 02:205,
02:211, 02:213, 02:214, 02:222, 02:230
- `\fmtversion@topatch` 57:661,
57:663, 57:675, 57:676, 57:688, 57:696
- `\font@info` 26:100, 26:366, 26:435, 26:440
- `\font@name` .. 21:179, 21:182, 24:87,
24:228, 24:230, 24:413, 24:428,
24:604, 24:638, 26:85, 26:89, 26:91,
26:106, 26:142, 26:145, 26:155,
26:169, 26:172, 26:331, 26:332,
26:333, 26:334, 26:335, 26:340, *1198*
- `\font@submax` 26:442, 26:471, 26:472,
37:53, 37:55, 37:118, 37:120, 37:157,
37:159, 57:299, 57:301, 57:310, *1213*
- `\fps@dbl` 45:34
- `\freeze@math@version` . 28:155, 28:274
- `\frozen@everydisplay`
.. 24:383, 24:387, 24:402, 24:404, *612*
- `\frozen@everymath`
..... 24:383, 24:395, 24:406, *612*
- `\g@addto@macro`
... 09:61, 25:732, 28:404, 50:133,
50:460, 50:1120, 50:1136, 50:1137,
53:352, 53:358, 53:408, 06:918, *229*
- `\G@refundefined` *1235*
- `\G@refundefinedfalse` 35:5, *738*
- `\G@refundefinedtrue` .. 35:3, 35:16,
35:33, 35:50, 36:203, 36:210, 36:220,
36:226, 47:41, 47:68, 47:85, *1235*
- `\gen@sfcnt` 26:503, 26:504, 26:505
- `\genb@sfcnt` 26:508, 26:509, 26:510, *1234*
- `\genb@x` 26:511, 26:513
- `\genb@y` 26:513
- `\get@cdp` 28:572, 28:580, 28:613
- `\get@external@font` 26:84, 26:97, 26:537
- `\getanddefine@fonts` 24:651, 24:669,
26:321, 28:60, 28:88, 28:133, 28:160,
28:191, 28:221, 28:252, 28:295,
28:334, 28:439, 28:523, 28:577,
28:579, 28:596, 28:719, 28:720,
28:752, 28:753, 28:1195, 28:1196, *611*
- `\glb@currsize`
... 20:41, 20:111, 20:169, 24:380,
26:218, 26:253, 26:257, 26:263, 26:286
- `\glb@settings`
..... 24:381, 26:218, 26:265, 26:296
- `\gobble@finish@module@release` ...
..... 03:109, 03:111, 03:170
- `\gobble@font@spec` *1232*
- `\group@elt` 28:36, 28:437,
28:484, 28:485, 28:516, 28:520, 28:1227
- `\group@list` 28:441, 28:491,
28:514, 28:519, 28:520, 28:569,
28:795, 28:843, 28:904, 28:989,
28:992, 28:1043, 28:1046, 28:1112,
28:1115, 28:1182, 28:1233, *1241*
- `\h@false` 38:81
- `\h@true` 38:82, 38:83
- `\hb@xt@` 21:425, 38:210, 38:376,
38:455, 38:470, 38:482, 38:509,
38:540, 06:29, 40:48, 40:63, 40:86,
40:104, 40:248, 40:267, 40:614,
40:618, 40:619, 40:620, 41:37, 42:31,
42:43, 42:62, 42:74, 42:105, 42:117,
42:265, 42:299, 42:302, 42:305,
42:307, 42:314, 42:373, 42:452,
42:587, 42:597, 42:740, 42:796,
44:218, 44:241, 44:248, 54:634,
54:644, 54:691, 54:701, 54:750,
54:760, 54:1904, 54:2303, 54:2304,
54:2308, 54:2346, 54:2347, 54:2351,
54:2375, 54:2376, 54:2382, 02:549, *1229*
- `\hexnumber@` . 28:816, 28:824, 28:859,
28:867, 28:888, 28:898, 28:924,
28:932, 28:940, 28:949, 28:952,
28:961, 28:962, 28:1001, 28:1009,
28:1055, 28:1063, 28:1082, 28:1083,
28:1093, 28:1094, 28:1099, 28:1125,
28:1133, 28:1138, 28:1140, 29:646
- `\hgl@` 02:504, 02:505
- `\hmode@bgroup` 21:67, 21:75, 21:327,
21:356, 21:390, 21:396, 21:427,
21:438, 21:445, 21:477, 21:484,
21:487, 21:489, 21:497, 21:513,
21:732, 21:762, 21:768, 21:800,
21:807, 21:835, 21:838, 21:895,
21:1255, 32:7, 33:589, 33:596, *1243*
- `\hmode@start@before@group`
. 21:68, 21:151, 21:153, 21:159, 21:184

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\hyper@nopatch@longtable` 55:237
`\if@afterindent` 44:124, 44:131
`\if@compatibility` 50:2, 50:676
`\if@endpe` 37:338,
37:353, 37:370, 37:380, 39:140, 1274
`\if@eqnsw` 38:357, 38:423
`\if@fcolmade`
. 54:97, 54:266, 54:396, 54:405,
54:443, 54:453, 54:840, 54:860,
54:878, 54:907, 54:987, 54:2265,
54:2282, 54:2316, 54:2358, 54:2397
`\if@filesw` 20:5, 20:36,
20:106, 20:164, 20:298, 20:310,
20:331, 20:360, 20:372, 20:387,
20:407, 20:419, 20:426, 20:438,
37:21, 37:59, 37:87, 37:124, 37:149,
37:163, 44:153, 47:4, 47:8, 47:39,
47:48, 47:56, 47:67, 47:84, 50:1262,
50:1279, 50:1393, 50:1412, 53:361, 1224
`\if@firstamp` 41:251
`\if@firstcolumn` 54:97,
54:248, 54:281, 54:398, 54:446,
54:1876, 54:2296, 54:2325, 54:2366, 950
`\if@font@series@context`
. 29:510, 29:529, 29:537, 652
`\if@forced@series` 25:402, 29:144, 1255
`\if@ignore` 28:302, 28:341,
37:4, 37:339, 37:356, 37:372, 37:381
`\if@in@minipage@env` 40:423, 40:445
`\if@includeinrelease`
. 03:73, 03:76, 03:132, 06:872
`\if@inlabel` 39:28, 39:65,
39:102, 39:184, 39:207, 54:163, 54:190
`\if@inmath` 1237
`\if@insert` 54:97, 54:1118,
54:1230, 54:1264, 54:1398, 54:1433,
54:1507, 54:1596, 54:1723, 54:1851
`\if@listfiles@hashes`
. 20:743, 20:778, 20:785, 20:789
`\if@listfiles@sizes`
. 20:743, 20:779, 20:783
`\if@minipage`
. 16:26, 18:240, 18:255, 18:272,
18:291, 18:324, 18:358, 37:528,
37:550, 39:173, 40:420, 41:79, 45:20
`\if@mparswitch` 54:97, 54:1878
`\if@multiplelabels` 35:93
`\if@mypkg@draft` 1029
`\if@negarg` 42:157, 42:198, 42:212, 42:273
`\if@newlist` 37:570, 39:29, 39:33,
39:69, 39:78, 39:106, 39:190, 54:603,
54:648, 54:660, 54:705, 54:718, 54:764
`\if@nmbrrlist` 39:33, 39:225
`\if@no@font@opt` 27:16, 27:110, 27:129
`\if@nobreak` 18:121,
18:148, 18:293, 18:326, 18:360,
20:203, 20:215, 39:191, 39:216,
40:383, 40:404, 44:47, 44:128,
45:180, 45:373, 48:254, 49:48, 49:58,
49:71, 49:79, 49:94, 49:102, 54:167,
54:194, 54:337, 54:1209, 54:1375, 1239
`\if@noitemarg` 39:32, 39:223
`\if@noparitem` 39:30, 39:181
`\if@noparlist` 39:31, 39:114
`\if@noskipsec` 18:148,
39:58, 40:384, 40:405, 44:38,
44:40, 44:97, 45:374, 54:157, 54:184
`\if@ovb` 42:427,
42:494, 42:525, 42:550, 42:561, 42:574
`\if@ovhline` 42:459, 42:589
`\if@ovl` 42:427,
42:492, 42:521, 42:546, 42:591, 42:600
`\if@ovr` 42:427,
42:491, 42:520, 42:545, 42:588, 42:598
`\if@ovt` 42:427,
42:493, 42:524, 42:549, 42:566, 42:578
`\if@ovvline` 42:459, 42:564
`\if@partsw` 20:5, 20:302, 20:364, 20:411
`\if@pboxsw` 40:351, 40:373, 40:529
`\if@reversemargin` 54:97, 54:1881
`\if@rjfield` 41:19, 41:33
`\if@skipping@module`
. 03:137, 03:149, 03:152
`\if@specialpage`
. 54:97, 54:610, 54:667, 54:725
`\if@tempswa` 12:9, 20:308, 20:370,
20:417, 21:1544, 24:100, 24:747,
28:472, 28:547, 28:621, 28:702,
28:1226, 37:61, 37:126, 37:165,
37:535, 37:556, 47:95, 50:1291,
50:1424, 50:1513, 52:292, 52:293,
52:315, 52:316, 52:336, 52:337,
54:1051, 54:1087, 54:1687, 54:1812,
02:270, 01:62, 01:63, 01:64, 1246
`\if@test` 54:12, 54:13, 54:948,
54:967, 54:1007, 54:1029, 54:1093,
54:1177, 54:1186, 54:1335, 54:1346,
54:1488, 54:1575, 54:1693, 54:1818
`\if@twocolumn` 20:26,
20:96, 20:153, 45:32, 45:210, 45:235,
54:97, 54:141, 54:269, 54:280,
54:397, 54:445, 54:469, 54:842,
54:898, 54:1875, 54:2267, 54:2284
`\if@twoside`
. 54:97, 54:140, 54:613, 54:670, 54:728
`\ifdt@p` 38:203, 38:205
`\IfFileExists@` 20:471, 20:498
`\IfFileExists@C` 20:498

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\ifG@refundefined` 35:3, 35:4, 35:5
- `\ifh@` 38:76, 38:114, 38:123
- `\ifin@` 21:1564, 21:1567, 27:50, 27:52,
 - 28:3, 28:23, 28:426, 28:568, 28:570,
 - 28:631, 28:644, 28:714, 28:716,
 - 28:744, 28:796, 28:810, 28:844,
 - 28:856, 28:905, 28:921, 28:990,
 - 28:993, 28:1014, 28:1044, 28:1047,
 - 28:1110, 28:1113, 28:1116, 28:1183,
 - 28:1185, 28:1214, 29:211, 29:215,
 - 29:219, 50:236, 50:254, 50:548, 50:582
- `\ifmath@fonts` 24:238, 26:223
- `\ifmaybe@ic` 32:82, 32:91, 1246
- `\ifnot@nil` 26:344, 26:361, 26:382
- `\ifrestore@version` 1237
- `\iftc@forced` . . 33:832, 33:843, 33:1111
- `\ifv@` 38:75, 38:113, 38:122
- `\ifx` 323
- `\in@` 21:1562,
 - 21:1565, 27:49, 27:51, 28:3, 28:22,
 - 28:425, 28:567, 28:569, 28:627,
 - 28:640, 28:713, 28:715, 28:742,
 - 28:794, 28:805, 28:842, 28:853,
 - 28:903, 28:917, 28:988, 28:991,
 - 28:1011, 28:1042, 28:1045, 28:1107,
 - 28:1111, 28:1114, 28:1181, 28:1184,
 - 28:1212, 29:209, 29:213, 29:217,
 - 50:235, 50:252, 50:545, 50:581, 565
- `\in@@` 25:490, 25:491,
 - 25:493, 25:494, 28:6, 28:7, 28:8, 28:10
- `\in@false` 28:11
- `\in@true` 28:13
- `\init@restore@glb@settings`
 - 26:266, 26:269, 26:271
- `\init@restore@version` 28:63,
 - 28:92, 28:109, 28:124, 28:125, 1237
- `\init@series@setup`
 - 25:733, 25:738, 29:121, 29:207, 29:247
- `\input@path` 01:93,
 - 01:115, 01:117, 01:123, 01:125,
 - 01:131, 01:133, 20:484, 20:538,
 - 20:560, 20:587, 20:604, 01:138,
 - 01:140, 01:150, 01:217, 52:275, 1047
- `\insec@unt` 54:61, 02:37,
 - 02:51, 02:52, 02:53, 02:62, 02:90,
 - 02:91, 02:92, 02:94, 02:247, 02:248,
 - 02:249, 02:250, 02:251, 02:252,
 - 02:263, 02:264, 02:265, 02:266,
 - 02:267, 02:271, 02:273, 02:292,
 - 02:293, 02:294, 02:295, 02:296, 02:297
- `\install@mathalphabet`
 - 24:646, 24:663, 24:670,
 - 28:445, 28:448, 28:574, 28:575,
 - 28:672, 28:724, 28:727, 28:734,
 - 28:749, 28:750, 28:757, 28:1197, 28:1199
- `\is@range` 26:377, 26:378
- `\kernel@ifnextchar` . . 03:90, 06:81,
 - 06:100, 06:150, 50:440, 06:783, 06:798
- `\kernel@make@fragile`
 - 18:25, 18:26, 18:27, 18:28, 18:29,
 - 21:172, 21:173, 37:487, 37:488,
 - 37:489, 38:90, 38:91, 38:92, 38:93,
 - 38:179, 38:180, 38:181, 41:160,
 - 41:161, 41:162, 42:822, 42:823,
 - 42:824, 42:825, 42:826, 42:827,
 - 42:828, 42:829, 42:830, 42:831,
 - 42:832, 42:833, 44:23, 44:24, 44:25,
 - 44:26, 44:27, 49:85, 49:86, 06:387,
 - 06:899, 06:900, 06:901, 06:902,
 - 06:903, 06:904, 06:905, 06:906,
 - 06:907, 06:908, 06:909, 06:910,
 - 06:911, 06:912, 06:913, 06:914, 974
- `\l@ngrel@x`
 - 06:74, 06:75, 06:76, 06:120, 06:167
- `\l@nohyphenation`
 - 37:532, 37:724, 57:283, 1251
- `\last@fontshape`
 - 24:579, 24:597, 24:614, 24:631
- `\latexrelease@postltxcmd` 07:3014
- `\latexrelease@postltxexpl` 05:132
- `\leavevmode@ifvmode`
 - 18:537, 18:538, 18:546,
 - 30:635, 30:637, 30:639, 30:641,
 - 38:115, 38:154, 38:219, 38:239, 38:240
- `\load@onefile@withoptions`
 - 50:945, 50:987, 50:1099, 1004
- `\load@onefilewithoptions`
 - 50:892, 50:1049, 50:1600, 1270
- `\lower@bound` . . . 26:387, 26:388, 26:399
- `\lst@vskip` 414
- `\LT@cols` 1171
- `\ltx@sh@ft` . . 21:390, 21:397, 21:477,
 - 21:485, 21:762, 21:769, 02:541, 1246
- `\m@ne` 02:39, 382
- `\m@th` 19:13, 30:348,
 - 30:470, 30:472, 30:473, 30:476,
 - 30:517, 30:541, 30:544, 30:548,
 - 30:551, 30:558, 30:561, 30:568,
 - 30:571, 30:653, 38:68, 38:71, 38:106,
 - 38:140, 38:147, 38:167, 38:169,
 - 38:185, 38:204, 38:367, 38:470,
 - 38:482, 38:509, 38:520, 40:351,
 - 40:373, 40:555, 41:181, 44:214,
 - 44:237, 45:400, 45:409, 45:416,
 - 45:437, 45:444, 02:521, 02:533, 1240
- `\makeph@nt` 38:101, 38:103
- `\makesm@sh` 38:131, 38:133

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltxexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\mandatory@arg` 26:415,
26:502, 26:506, 26:511, 26:518,
26:520, 26:525, 26:527, 26:532,
26:534, 26:547, 26:563, 26:570, 26:572
- `\math@bgroup` 24:677,
26:307, 26:313, 28:54, 28:82, 28:147,
28:176, 28:185, 28:207, 28:215,
28:246, 32:130, 32:131, 32:138, 609
- `\math@egroup` 24:677, 26:311,
26:312, 32:131, 32:132, 32:139, 1199
- `\math@famname` 1198
- `\math@fonts` 24:647,
24:652, 26:233, 26:337, 28:61,
28:90, 28:161, 28:192, 28:222, 28:254
- `\math@fontsfalse`
. 19:7, 21:302, 21:329,
21:360, 21:1257, 24:78, 24:240,
24:250, 24:273, 33:67, 33:637, 33:893
- `\math@fontstrue` 24:238, 24:689
- `\math@group` 1198
- `\math@version` 24:8,
24:370, 24:651, 24:655, 24:657,
24:658, 24:660, 26:231, 28:57, 28:60,
28:65, 28:66, 28:70, 28:85, 28:89,
28:94, 28:95, 28:99, 28:112, 28:113,
28:114, 28:127, 28:128, 28:129,
28:150, 28:152, 28:154, 28:155,
28:160, 28:164, 28:166, 28:168,
28:172, 28:188, 28:191, 28:195,
28:197, 28:199, 28:203, 28:218,
28:221, 28:225, 28:227, 28:229,
28:233, 28:249, 28:253, 28:257,
28:259, 28:261, 28:265, 29:618, 608
- `\math@version.` 1198
- `\mathchar@type` 28:888,
28:898, 28:949, 28:952, 28:961,
28:977, 28:1082, 28:1093, 28:1156
- `\mathph@nt` 38:99, 38:105
- `\mathsm@sh`
38:129, 38:138, 38:139, 38:145, 38:146
- `\maybe@ic` 32:63, 32:64, 32:83
- `\maybe@ic@` 32:83
- `\maybe@icfalse` 32:97
- `\maybe@ictrue` 32:87
- `\maybe@load@fontshape` 21:71,
25:477, 25:516, 26:128, 29:165, 473
- `\maybe@update@bfseries@defaults` .
. 29:39, 29:258, 29:267, 29:305
- `\maybe@update@mdseries@defaults` .
. 29:40, 29:281, 29:290, 29:306
- `\mb@b` 40:76, 40:87, 40:95, 40:105
- `\mb@l` 40:76, 40:80, 40:86,
40:95, 40:99, 40:104, 42:137, 42:141
- `\mb@r` 40:76, 40:80, 40:86,
40:95, 40:99, 40:104, 42:137, 42:141
- `\mb@t` 40:77, 40:84, 40:96, 40:103
- `\md@def@ult` 29:398
- `\mddef@ult` 29:199,
29:294, 29:295, 29:296, 29:335,
29:336, 29:337, 29:403, 29:444, 1256
- `\mddefault@previous` 29:291, 29:293,
29:332, 29:334, 30:118, 30:128, 1259
- `\mdseries@.` 637
- `\mdseries@previous` 1259
- `\mdseries@rm` 29:112,
29:128, 29:129, 29:230, 29:238,
29:282, 29:294, 29:335, 29:340, 29:367
- `\mdseries@sf` 29:113, 29:129, 29:239,
29:283, 29:295, 29:336, 29:341, 29:368
- `\mdseries@tt` 29:114, 29:129, 29:240,
29:284, 29:296, 29:337, 29:342, 29:369
- `\meaning` 320
- `\merge@font@series` 25:409, 25:426,
25:427, 25:508, 25:510, 26:134, 561
- `\merge@font@series@`
. 25:429, 25:434, 25:511
- `\merge@font@series@without@substitution`
. 25:461, 25:476, 25:513, 26:137, 563
- `\merge@font@series@without@substitution@`
. 25:461, 25:514
- `\merge@font@shape` 25:627,
25:640, 25:641, 25:712, 25:717, 26:133
- `\merge@font@shape@`
. 25:643, 25:648, 25:718
- `\merge@font@shape@without@substitution`
. 25:667, 25:720, 26:136
- `\merge@font@shape@without@substitution@`
. 25:667, 25:721
- `\mv@{version}` 611
- `\mv@{version}@frozen` 608
- `\mv@{version}@reset` 611
- `\n@space`
. 30:636, 30:638, 30:640, 30:642,
30:647, 30:648, 30:649, 30:650, 30:653
- `\new@command` 06:78,
06:77, 06:131, 06:165, 06:184, 06:251
- `\new@environment` 06:147, 06:146, 06:159
- `\new@fontshape` 27:2, 27:4, 27:22, 27:24
- `\new@label@record`
. 36:57, 36:128, 36:278, 37:25, 748
- `\new@mathalphabet` 28:625, 28:646, 28:657
- `\new@mathgroup` 04:27, 24:15, 28:475,
02:78, 02:80, 02:98, 02:100, 1231
- `\new@mathversion`
. 28:21, 28:408, 28:416, 28:421, 28:424
- `\new@module@skip` 03:138, 03:150, 03:152

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\new@moduledate` 03:82, 03:101, 03:104, [03:152](#)
`\new@modulename` 03:96, [03:152](#)
`\new@symbolfont` 28:476, [28:518](#)
`\newcommand` [313](#)
`\NewCommandCopy` [312](#)
`\NewDocumentCommand` [305](#)
`\newlinechar` [322](#)
`\newmathalphabet@` [27:14](#)
`\newmathalphabet@@` [27:109](#)
`\newmathalphabet@@@` ... [27:15](#), [27:109](#)
`\nfss@catcodes` ... [24:20](#), [24:121](#),
[24:446](#), [24:447](#), [24:454](#), [24:501](#),
[30:41](#), [30:47](#), [30:57](#), [30:146](#), [54:3](#), [54:1](#)
`\nfss@text` .. [21:315](#), [21:317](#), [29:649](#),
[32:5](#), [32:122](#), [35:17](#), [35:34](#), [35:51](#), [122:1](#)
`\no@alphabet@error` [24:5](#),
[28:444](#), [28:446](#), [28:662](#), [28:663](#),
[28:677](#), [28:686](#), [28:772](#), [28:773](#), [1199](#)
`\no@alphabet@help` [1199](#)
`\no@version@warning` [1199](#)
`\noaccents@` [24:692](#), [30:140](#)
`\noexpand` [324](#)
`\non@alpherr` [24:671](#),
[24:673](#), [28:73](#), [28:102](#), [28:118](#),
[28:175](#), [28:206](#), [28:236](#), [28:268](#), [28:1234](#)
`\not@base` ... [29:721](#), [29:725](#), [29:726](#),
[29:727](#), [29:728](#), [29:729](#), [29:730](#),
[29:731](#), [29:732](#), [29:733](#), [29:734](#), [29:735](#)
`\not@math@alphabet`
... [25:528](#), [25:533](#), [25:538](#), [25:684](#),
[25:688](#), [25:691](#), [25:694](#), [25:697](#),
[25:700](#), [25:703](#), [25:706](#), [29:6](#), [29:9](#),
[29:12](#), [29:15](#), [29:18](#), [29:21](#), [29:24](#),
[29:27](#), [29:30](#), [29:256](#), [29:279](#), [29:309](#),
[29:330](#), [29:354](#), [29:365](#), [29:382](#),
[29:385](#), [29:407](#), [29:412](#), [29:417](#),
[29:450](#), [29:455](#), [29:460](#), [29:476](#),
[29:479](#), [29:482](#), [29:485](#), [29:488](#), [29:598](#)
`\now@and@everyjob`
... [04:215](#), [04:221](#), [21:1013](#)
`\o@lign` [21:390](#), [21:397](#),
[21:477](#), [21:485](#), [21:762](#), [21:769](#), [02:535](#)
`\on@line` [14:8](#), [14:15](#), [14:214](#), [29:145](#),
[29:148](#), [37:252](#), [37:273](#), [37:291](#),
[37:301](#), [40:189](#), [50:953](#), [50:1088](#),
[08:534](#), [08:607](#), [08:1478](#), [08:1513](#), [407](#)
`\operator@font` . [30:654](#), [38:3](#), [38:4](#),
[38:5](#), [38:6](#), [38:7](#), [38:8](#), [38:9](#), [38:10](#),
[38:11](#), [38:12](#), [38:13](#), [38:14](#), [38:15](#),
[38:16](#), [38:17](#), [38:18](#), [38:19](#), [38:20](#),
[38:21](#), [38:22](#), [38:23](#), [38:24](#), [38:25](#),
[38:26](#), [38:27](#), [38:28](#), [38:29](#), [38:30](#),
[38:31](#), [38:32](#), [38:33](#), [38:34](#), [38:37](#), [38:40](#)
`\optional@arg`
... [26:416](#), [26:495](#), [26:497](#), [26:569](#), [26:572](#)
`\outer@nobreak` [45:181](#),
[45:251](#), [45:255](#), [45:346](#), [45:364](#), [1226](#)
`\p@` [02:311](#)
`\p@...` [1254](#)
`\p@enum` [815](#)
`\p@equation` [38:364](#), [38:518](#)
`\p@renwd` [1209](#)
`\p@selectfont` [26:120](#), [1199](#)
`\par` [169](#)
`\par@deathcycles`
... [39:56](#), [39:77](#), [39:79](#), [39:80](#)
`\patch@level` [03:1](#),
[03:39](#), [03:44](#), [03:46](#), [03:48](#), [03:52](#),
[03:61](#), [57:664](#), [57:676](#), [57:678](#), [1249](#)
`\patchcmd` [305](#)
`\ph@nt` [38:81](#), [38:82](#), [38:83](#), [38:97](#)
`\pickup@font` [21:181](#),
[24:229](#), [24:412](#), [24:606](#), [24:640](#),
[26:144](#), [26:171](#), [26:332](#), [26:334](#), [26:336](#)
`\pictur@` [42:21](#)
`\pkgcls@arg` [50:1611](#), [50:1742](#)
`\pkgcls@candidate`
... [50:1598](#), [50:1620](#), [50:1696](#),
[50:1700](#), [50:1704](#), [50:1773](#), [50:1776](#)
`\pkgcls@debug` ... [50:1588](#), [50:1604](#),
[50:1605](#), [50:1606](#), [50:1607](#), [50:1608](#),
[50:1672](#), [50:1673](#), [50:1674](#), [50:1675](#),
[50:1684](#), [50:1689](#), [50:1707](#), [50:1716](#),
[50:1732](#), [50:1766](#), [50:1767](#), [50:1768](#)
`\pkgcls@ext` ... [50:1612](#), [50:1660](#), [1273](#)
`\pkgcls@innerdate` [50:1593](#),
[50:1645](#), [50:1648](#), [50:1654](#), [50:1794](#)
`\pkgcls@mindate` [50:1625](#),
[50:1634](#), [50:1650](#), [50:1655](#), [1022](#)
`\pkgcls@name` [50:1610](#), [50:1660](#)
`\pkgcls@parse@date@arg`
... [50:1619](#), [50:1630](#)
`\pkgcls@parse@date@arg@`
... [50:1636](#), [50:1639](#)
`\pkgcls@parse@date@arg@version` ..
... [50:1646](#), [50:1667](#)
`\pkgcls@releasedate`
... [50:1598](#), [50:1701](#), [50:1705](#), [50:1777](#)
`\pkgcls@rollbackdate@error`
... [50:1697](#), [50:1756](#), [50:1774](#)
`\pkgcls@show@selection`
... [50:1724](#), [50:1730](#), [50:1780](#), [50:1785](#)
`\pkgcls@targetdate`
... [50:1593](#), [50:1632](#), [50:1640](#),
[50:1643](#), [50:1644](#), [50:1648](#), [50:1656](#),
[50:1657](#), [50:1670](#), [50:1678](#), [50:1693](#),

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 50:1695, 50:1725, 50:1737, 50:1739,
50:1764, 50:1770, 50:1772, 1022
- \pkgcls@targetlabel
..... 50:1593, 50:1633,
50:1653, 50:1668, 50:1680, 50:1712,
50:1746, 50:1784, 50:1787, 1022
- \pkgcls@use@this@release
..... 50:1681, 50:1698,
50:1700, 50:1713, 50:1723, 50:1776
- \pr@@@s 38:259, 38:267
- \pr@@@t 38:262, 38:268
- \pr@m@s 38:256, 38:257
- \preload@sizes 27:11, 27:94, 1198
- \prepare@family@series@update ...
..... 29:118,
29:142, 29:244, 29:408, 29:413,
29:418, 29:451, 29:456, 29:461, 649
- \pretocmd 304
- \prim@s 38:253, 38:255, 38:267
- \prime@s 38:254
- \process@table
..... 20:40, 20:110, 20:168, 28:352
- \propagate@doendpe 39:140, 810
- \protectd@edf 1267
- \protected 283
- \protected@cmd 1231
- \protected@edef .. 22:240, 29:547,
35:126, 35:136, 35:143, 35:151,
35:153, 35:174, 35:178, 35:185,
35:189, 35:196, 36:40, 36:45, 36:83,
36:84, 40:486, 40:503, 40:520, 44:60,
06:222, 45:472, 45:490, 45:508,
06:265, 50:539, 50:914, 50:1181, 947
- \protected@file@percent
..... 37:197, 37:204, 37:219,
37:227, 37:228, 44:165, 44:172, 765
- \protected@wlog
..... 50:386, 50:388, 50:402, 50:416
- \protected@write
... 20:202, 20:207, 35:105, 35:165,
36:55, 44:181, 46:14, 46:31, 1224
- \protected@xdef 44:11,
45:453, 45:521, 45:537, 06:265,
50:378, 50:397, 50:450, 50:811, 1224
- \provide@command 06:179, 06:178
- \ps@empty 49:10, 57:158
- \ps@plain 49:13
- \q@curr@file 50:1209, 50:1253,
50:1255, 50:1260, 50:1286, 50:1384,
50:1386, 50:1391, 50:1419, 1258
- \quote@name 20:462, 20:478
- \quote@name 20:462, 20:475,
20:477, 20:588, 20:590, 20:599, 50:1384
- \r@@t 38:66
- \reenable@package@load
..... 52:477, 53:464, 1057
- \reinstall@nfss@defs 25:686, 25:727,
25:731, 25:733, 25:737, 25:738, 25:741
- \relax 324
- \rem@pt 24:363
- \remove@angles 26:348, 26:371
- \remove@nil 28:37
- \remove@star 26:348, 26:354
- \remove@tlig 21:1003,
21:1005, 21:1007, 21:1031, 21:1036,
21:1083, 21:1084, 21:1085, 1251
- \remove@to@nnil
..... 24:362, 26:348, 26:374, 26:487
- \renew@command
..... 06:125, 06:124, 06:185, 06:193
- \renew@environment ... 06:153, 06:152
- \requested@test@context
..... 29:504, 29:521, 29:525, 652
- \reserved@b 625
- \reserved@a
..... 01:105, 03:13, 03:19, 03:34,
01:109, 01:110, 03:181, 03:182,
13:33, 13:37, 14:234, 18:456, 18:459,
20:212, 20:213, 20:235, 20:244,
20:253, 20:306, 20:368, 20:415,
20:485, 20:487, 20:492, 20:494,
20:506, 20:509, 20:512, 20:515,
20:516, 20:517, 20:539, 20:541,
20:546, 20:548, 20:549, 20:550,
20:561, 20:563, 20:568, 20:570,
20:585, 20:591, 20:595, 20:602,
20:608, 20:612, 20:641, 20:644,
20:645, 20:647, 20:656, 20:659,
20:666, 20:669, 20:691, 20:692,
20:693, 20:697, 20:705, 20:722,
20:723, 20:727, 20:733, 20:763,
20:767, 20:770, 20:775, 21:81,
21:82, 21:86, 21:89, 21:97, 21:107,
21:110, 21:119, 21:138, 21:143,
21:997, 21:1001, 21:1045, 21:1047,
21:1048, 21:1050, 21:1052, 21:1060,
21:1069, 24:31, 24:32, 24:33, 24:42,
24:45, 24:48, 24:64, 24:67, 24:70,
24:106, 24:109, 24:111, 24:148,
24:152, 24:448, 24:451, 24:578,
24:579, 24:594, 24:597, 24:602,
24:613, 24:614, 24:627, 24:631,
24:636, 24:663, 24:666, 24:667,
24:675, 25:436, 25:437, 25:440,
25:441, 25:456, 25:457, 25:469,
25:470, 25:649, 25:650, 25:653,
25:654, 25:675, 25:676, 26:197,
26:199, 26:201, 26:211, 26:213,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

26:216, 26:345, 26:346, 26:359,
 26:360, 01:179, 01:180, 27:53, 27:57,
 01:183, 28:461, 28:464, 28:536,
 28:539, 28:572, 28:581, 28:583,
 28:627, 28:630, 28:640, 28:643,
 28:741, 28:743, 28:805, 28:809,
 28:853, 28:855, 28:916, 28:919,
 28:1011, 28:1013, 28:1107, 28:1109,
 28:1211, 28:1213, 28:1229, 28:1231,
 28:1232, 28:1237, 29:41, 29:42,
 29:74, 29:75, 29:175, 29:176, 01:201,
 29:517, 29:518, 01:205, 32:47, 32:48,
 32:53, 32:54, 32:65, 32:68, 32:88,
 32:95, 01:227, 05:22, 05:23, 05:24,
 05:25, 05:26, 05:47, 05:52, 36:40,
 36:41, 36:45, 36:46, 36:83, 36:85,
 01:234, 05:89, 05:95, 05:105, 37:195,
 37:196, 01:237, 37:250, 37:251,
 37:256, 37:271, 37:272, 37:276,
 37:289, 37:290, 37:294, 37:299,
 37:300, 37:304, 01:239, 37:389,
 37:390, 01:240, 01:247, 38:418,
 38:419, 38:420, 38:421, 38:423,
 01:250, 01:252, 01:253, 40:78, 40:79,
 40:82, 40:97, 40:98, 40:101, 40:184,
 40:190, 01:260, 01:263, 41:241,
 41:245, 41:250, 41:269, 41:360,
 41:361, 01:265, 06:117, 42:199,
 42:201, 42:205, 06:120, 06:133,
 06:134, 06:135, 06:137, 42:477,
 42:478, 42:505, 42:506, 42:534,
 42:535, 06:184, 06:185, 06:186,
 06:192, 06:193, 06:194, 06:195,
 06:198, 45:29, 45:30, 45:32, 45:33,
 45:63, 45:67, 45:72, 45:74, 45:76,
 45:78, 45:83, 45:84, 45:132, 45:136,
 06:222, 45:142, 45:145, 45:148,
 45:151, 06:228, 06:238, 06:242,
 06:300, 06:304, 06:338, 06:342,
 06:366, 06:370, 50:131, 50:134,
 50:136, 50:230, 50:238, 50:242,
 50:248, 50:256, 50:260, 50:448,
 50:450, 50:451, 50:452, 50:456,
 50:471, 50:473, 50:474, 50:475,
 50:479, 50:656, 50:660, 50:666,
 50:670, 50:748, 50:749, 50:752,
 50:813, 50:817, 50:829, 50:830,
 50:832, 50:841, 50:845, 50:857,
 50:858, 50:860, 50:868, 50:872,
 50:884, 50:885, 50:886, 50:888,
 50:900, 50:903, 50:904, 50:906,
 50:990, 50:1039, 50:1056, 50:1097,
 50:1220, 50:1221, 50:1223, 50:1355,
 50:1356, 50:1358, 50:1400, 50:1401,
 50:1403, 50:1407, 06:481, 06:489,
 06:490, 50:1622, 50:1627, 50:1679,
 50:1680, 50:1711, 50:1712, 50:1783,
 50:1784, 50:1808, 50:1810, 06:522,
 01:315, 06:530, 06:531, 06:532,
 06:533, 01:316, 01:317, 52:161,
 52:167, 52:168, 52:169, 06:573,
 06:576, 06:591, 06:593, 06:596,
 06:605, 06:627, 06:634, 06:659,
 06:661, 54:37, 54:46, 54:48, 54:50,
 54:938, 54:958, 06:780, 06:789,
 54:2058, 54:2060, 54:2061, 54:2150,
 54:2152, 54:2158, 54:2161, 57:226,
 57:243, 57:244, 57:245, 57:252,
 57:253, 57:254, 57:489, 57:520,
 57:526, 57:527, 57:538, 57:539,
 57:540, 57:547, 57:548, 57:549,
 57:574, 57:575, 57:582, 57:586,
 57:588, 57:590, 57:595, 57:598,
 57:606, 57:607, 57:608, 57:677,
 57:680, 57:681, 57:698, 02:193, 1226
 \reserved@b
 01:106, 01:107, 13:33, 13:34, 13:37,
 18:457, 18:458, 18:465, 20:304,
 20:306, 20:366, 20:368, 20:413,
 20:415, 20:586, 20:588, 20:590,
 20:603, 20:605, 20:607, 20:691,
 20:692, 20:693, 20:766, 20:768,
 20:769, 20:776, 21:90, 21:97, 21:112,
 21:119, 21:1000, 21:1001, 21:1046,
 21:1047, 21:1069, 21:1078, 21:1080,
 24:32, 24:33, 24:39, 24:96, 24:98,
 24:151, 24:152, 24:664, 24:675,
 25:455, 25:456, 25:458, 27:47, 27:54,
 27:71, 27:73, 28:462, 28:463, 28:464,
 28:468, 28:470, 28:537, 28:538,
 28:539, 28:543, 28:545, 28:580,
 28:581, 28:582, 28:617, 28:619,
 28:698, 28:700, 28:745, 28:746,
 28:747, 28:754, 28:914, 28:918,
 28:920, 29:182, 29:187, 29:191,
 29:192, 29:199, 29:200, 32:52, 32:53,
 32:66, 32:68, 32:95, 32:96, 05:48,
 05:54, 36:84, 36:85, 41:246, 41:248,
 41:250, 06:109, 06:111, 06:118,
 06:135, 06:136, 45:43, 45:44, 45:112,
 45:113, 06:239, 06:240, 06:242,
 06:301, 06:302, 06:304, 06:339,
 06:340, 06:342, 06:367, 06:368,
 06:370, 50:231, 50:232, 50:233,
 50:235, 50:250, 50:253, 50:448,
 50:471, 50:821, 50:827, 50:830,
 50:849, 50:855, 50:858, 50:876,
 50:882, 50:886, 50:900, 50:907,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 50:1269, 50:1270, 50:1273, 50:1274,
50:1309, 50:1310, 50:1312, 50:1339,
50:1402, 50:1403, 50:1406, 50:1407,
50:1442, 50:1443, 50:1445, 50:1471,
50:1531, 50:1532, 50:1534, 50:1561,
06:574, 06:576, 06:592, 06:596,
06:631, 06:634, 54:847, 54:850,
54:864, 54:867, 54:884, 54:887,
06:781, 06:791, 57:229, 57:231,
57:235, 57:492, 57:494, 57:498,
57:578, 57:583, 57:624, [57:698](#), [524](#)
- `\reserved@c`
... 01:107, 01:112, 20:756, 24:97,
24:98, 24:665, 24:668, 27:48, 27:55,
27:61, 27:68, 28:34, 28:38, 28:469,
28:470, 28:544, 28:545, 28:618,
28:619, 28:699, 28:700, 28:722,
28:731, 28:746, 28:760, 28:1001,
28:1018, 28:1027, 28:1055, 28:1066,
28:1124, 28:1137, 28:1139, 29:184,
29:187, 29:197, 29:198, 29:201,
29:202, 32:67, 32:69, 32:76, 50:901,
50:903, 50:904, 50:1254, 50:1259,
50:1260, 50:1278, 50:1286, 50:1292,
50:1314, 50:1322, 50:1385, 50:1390,
50:1391, 50:1411, 50:1419, 50:1425,
50:1447, 50:1454, 50:1502, 50:1503,
50:1504, 50:1514, 50:1536, 50:1543,
50:1571, 06:786, 06:789, 06:791,
06:794, 57:233, 57:238, 57:246,
57:496, 57:517, 57:518, 57:519,
57:521, 57:522, 57:523, 57:524,
57:525, 57:533, 57:541, 57:700, [1240](#)
- `\reserved@d`
... 01:110, 01:113, 20:754, 20:756,
27:61, 27:68, 27:70, 27:74, 28:1009,
28:1018, 28:1027, 28:1063, 28:1066,
28:1132, 28:1137, 28:1141, 29:189,
29:190, 29:195, 29:196, 05:46,
05:51, 06:779, 06:788, 57:701, [1256](#)
- `\reserved@e`
18:58, 18:60, 18:70, 18:72, 18:101,
18:108, 18:116, 27:39, 27:45, 27:70,
27:73, 27:74, 28:35, 28:40, 57:702, [1233](#)
- `\reserved@f`
18:59, 18:60, 18:71, 18:72, 18:116,
21:1545, 21:1546, 21:1547, 21:1548,
21:1550, 21:1561, 24:224, 24:226,
24:232, 24:233, 26:383, 26:394,
26:398, 26:402, 26:408, 26:411,
26:450, 26:487, 26:490, 27:27, 27:38,
27:45, 27:71, 27:73, 57:703, [1226](#)
- `\reset@font`
... 29:220, [29:654](#), 29:685, 29:700,
29:715, 35:17, 35:34, 35:51, 40:482,
40:500, 40:517, 45:175, 45:371,
45:466, 45:485, 45:503, 47:40,
49:14, 54:620, 54:677, 54:736, [1200](#)
- `\restglb@settings` 26:269, [26:279](#)
- `\restore@mathversion`
..... 28:108, 28:111, 28:126, 28:134
- `\restore@protect` [06:265](#)
- `\rlh@` 30:475, 30:476
- `\rm@def@ult` [29:398](#)
- `\rmdef@ult` 29:259, 29:282,
29:320, 29:340, 29:356, 29:367,
29:399, 29:440, 33:27, 33:48, [652](#)
- `\robust@command@act`
..... 09:90, 06:422, 06:423,
[06:425](#), 06:493, 06:550, 06:687, [96](#)
- `\robust@command@act@chk@args` ...
..... [06:447](#), [06:468](#), [97](#)
- `\robust@command@act@do`
..... [06:433](#), [06:465](#), [97](#)
- `\robust@command@act@end` .. 06:430,
06:431, 06:443, [06:446](#), 06:466, [97](#)
- `\robust@command@act@loop`
..... 06:427, [06:433](#), 06:463, [97](#)
- `\robust@command@act@loop@aux` ...
..... [06:433](#), [06:464](#)
- `\robust@command@chk@safe`
..... 09:137, 06:315, 06:426,
[06:447](#), 06:467, 06:607, 06:619, [312](#)
- `\s@fct@` 26:427, [26:491](#)
- `\s@fct@alias` 26:553
- `\s@fct@fixed` [26:566](#)
- `\s@fct@gen` [26:503](#)
- `\s@fct@genb` [26:508](#)
- `\s@fct@sngen` [26:503](#)
- `\s@fct@sngenb` [26:508](#)
- `\s@fct@sub` [26:515](#)
- `\s@fct@subf` [26:558](#)
- `\saved@space@catcode` . 57:355, 57:424
- `\scan@fontshape` ... 27:7, 27:40, [27:43](#)
- `\scan@fontshape` ... 27:6, 27:26, [27:37](#)
- `\scantokens` 308
- `\scriptfont@name` 26:334, 26:339
- `\section` 305
- `\select@group` 24:648, 24:667,
[28:49](#), 28:388, 28:449, 28:627,
28:680, 28:689, 28:727, 28:759, [608](#)
- `\series@change@debug`
..... 29:138, 29:145, 29:148,
29:159, 29:162, 29:166, 29:178,
29:186, 29:191, 29:197, 29:200, 29:202
- `\series@check@toks`
..... 25:491, 25:493, 25:500

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>\series@drop@one@m</code>	<code>\show@kernel@robust@command</code>
..... 25:497, 25:501, 25:519	..... 06:613, 06:676, 06:704
<code>\series@maybe@drop@one@m</code>	<code>\show@release@info</code>
..... 24:32, 25:484,	. 03:38, 03:41, 03:46, 03:51, 37:45,
25:486, 25:518, 28:463, 28:538,	37:46, 37:48, 37:110, 37:111, 37:113, 38
29:169, 29:188, 29:194, 29:402, 29:403	<code>\ShowCommand</code> 312
<code>\series@maybe@drop@one@m@x</code>	<code>\sixt@en</code> 04:30, 24:15, 28:85, 28:249,
..... 25:487, 25:489	28:800, 28:802, 28:848, 28:850,
<code>\seriesdefault@kernel</code>	28:909, 28:911, 28:957, 28:959,
..... 29:221, 29:774, 661	28:997, 28:999, 28:1005, 28:1007,
<code>\set@mathdelimiter</code> . 28:1064, 28:1098	28:1051, 28:1053, 28:1059, 28:1061,
<code>\set@color</code> 40:109	28:1120, 28:1122, 28:1128, 28:1130,
<code>\set@curr@file</code> ... 20:226, 20:235,	42:278, 42:293, 42:295, 45:62, 45:80,
20:262, 20:270, 20:452, 20:470,	45:131, 45:153, 02:16, 54:1066,
50:932, 50:1252, 50:1383, 52:266, 1055	54:1112, 54:1251, 54:1419, 54:1653,
<code>\set@curr@file@aux</code>	54:1717, 54:1774, 54:1844, 54:2104,
..... 52:272, 52:278, 52:279	54:2113, 54:2169, 54:2185, 54:2218,
<code>\set@curr@file@nosearch</code> . 52:266, 1266	02:64, 02:66, 02:96, 02:97, 02:98, 01:55
<code>\set@display@protect</code>	<code>\sixt@en_l</code> 382
..... 14:7, 14:14, 14:34,	<code>\size@update</code>
14:61, 06:8, 06:16, 06:263, 50:389, 1224	26:147, 26:173, 26:186, 26:205, 26:207
<code>\set@fontsize</code> 24:351,	<code>\sizefn@info</code>
24:353, 26:122, 26:168, 26:178, 1216	26:353, 26:355, 26:363, 26:391, 26:405
<code>\set@mathaccent</code>	<code>\skip@</code> 32:105, 32:108,
28:814, 28:822, 28:857, 28:865, 28:883	02:41, 02:501, 02:503, 02:504, 02:506
<code>\set@mathchar</code> 28:938, 28:948	<code>\sp@ce@skip</code> 18:84, 18:517, 18:518
<code>\set@mathdelimiter</code>	<code>\sp@n</code> 41:379
..... 28:1015, 28:1024, 28:1076	<code>\split@name</code> 24:416,
<code>\set@mathradical</code> 28:396, 28:1134	24:428, 24:542, 24:557, 26:520, 26:534
<code>\set@mathsymbol</code> 28:922, 28:930, 28:951	<code>\ssf@size</code> .. 21:328, 21:360, 21:1256,
<code>\set@simple@size@args</code>	24:259, 24:278, 24:688, 26:329, 26:335
26:349, 26:362, 26:369, 26:390, 26:404	<code>\string@makeletter</code> 50:906, 50:941,
<code>\set@size@funct@args</code>	50:942, 50:943, 52:169, 06:806, 1259
..... 26:352, 26:354, 26:412	<code>\strip@meaning</code>
<code>\set@size@funct@args@</code> 26:412	..... 1209
<code>\set@target@series</code> 24:322,	<code>\strip@prefix</code>
24:334, 25:438, 25:442, 25:445,	... 01:95, 24:645, 01:212, 06:240,
25:448, 25:471, 25:473, 25:482, 25:517	06:302, 06:340, 06:368, 01:307, 06:803
<code>\set@typeset@protect</code>	<code>\strip@pt</code> ... 24:250, 24:256, 24:257,
... 41:197, 41:235, 06:263, 06:282,	24:258, 24:259, 24:272, 24:276,
53:84, 53:128, 54:607, 54:609,	24:363, 24:687, 24:688, 26:181, 02:543
54:664, 54:666, 54:722, 54:724, 1224	<code>\sub@sfcnt</code> 26:515, 26:516, 26:517, 26:544
<code>\SetMathAlphabet@</code> 28:634, 28:703, 28:712	<code>\subf@sfcnt</code> 26:558, 26:559, 26:560
<code>\SetSymbolFont@</code> 28:494, 28:548, 28:566	<code>\subst@correction</code> 24:86, 24:92
<code>\SetSymbolFont@m@dropped</code>	<code>\subst@fontshape</code> 27:8, 27:80
..... 28:536, 28:541, 28:561, 28:562	<code>\subst@size</code>
<code>\sf@def@ult</code> 29:398	..... 26:466
<code>\sf@size</code> 19:6, 21:302, 24:258,	<code>\sw@slant</code> 32:91, 32:101
24:277, 24:687, 26:329, 26:333,	<code>\t@st@ic</code> 32:90, 32:94, 1204
33:636, 45:409, 45:416, 45:437, 45:444	<code>\target@meta@family@value</code>
<code>\sfdef@ult</code> 29:260, 29:283,	..... 29:151, 29:176, 29:183, 29:185
29:321, 29:341, 29:357, 29:368,	<code>\target@series@value</code>
29:400, 29:441, 33:29, 33:50, 644	..... 29:150, 29:158, 29:161,
<code>\sh@ft</code> 02:539, 1227	29:163, 29:167, 29:168, 29:169,
	29:192, 29:198, 29:199, 29:201, 648

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>\tc@check@accent</code>	<code>\text@command</code>
... 33:73 , 33:125 , 33:127 , 33:129 ,	32:8 , 32:46 , 1221
33:131 , 33:133 , 33:135 , 33:137 ,	<code>\textfont@name</code>
33:139 , 33:141 , 33:143 , 33:145 ,	26:332 , 26:338
33:147 , 33:149 , 33:151 , 33:153 ,	<code>\tf@size</code>
33:155 , 33:899 , 33:975 , 33:977 , 33:979	24:257 ,
<code>\tc@check@symbol</code> ... 33:73 , 33:175 ,	24:277 , 24:686 , 26:329 , 26:331 , 1202
33:177 , 33:179 , 33:181 , 33:183 ,	<code>\thr@@</code>
33:185 , 33:187 , 33:189 , 33:191 ,	02:563 ,
33:193 , 33:195 , 33:197 , 33:199 ,	02:573 , 02:607 , 26:59 , 26:255 ,
33:201 , 33:203 , 33:205 , 33:207 ,	26:261 , 26:274 , 26:281 , 26:288 ,
33:209 , 33:211 , 33:213 , 33:215 ,	26:293 , 38:376 , 38:539 , 39:256 ,
33:217 , 33:219 , 33:221 , 33:223 ,	39:267 , 42:287 , 42:288 , 42:290 ,
33:225 , 33:227 , 33:229 , 33:231 ,	42:291 , 42:329 , 42:355 , 42:388 ,
33:233 , 33:235 , 33:237 , 33:239 ,	42:411 , 02:16 , 57:84 , 57:92 , 1229
33:241 , 33:243 , 33:245 , 33:247 ,	<code>\toks@</code> 03:94 , 03:106 , 03:108 , 03:115 ,
33:249 , 33:251 , 33:253 , 33:255 ,	03:119 , 03:122 , 03:127 , 18:455 ,
33:257 , 33:259 , 33:261 , 33:263 ,	18:456 , 18:461 , 24:149 , 24:153 ,
33:265 , 33:267 , 33:269 , 33:271 ,	24:155 , 24:158 , 24:255 , 24:260 , 28:7 ,
33:274 , 33:276 , 33:278 , 33:280 ,	28:8 , 28:435 , 28:439 , 28:445 , 28:448 ,
33:282 , 33:284 , 33:286 , 33:288 ,	28:453 , 28:519 , 28:520 , 28:522 ,
33:290 , 33:292 , 33:294 , 33:296 ,	28:523 , 28:573 , 28:575 , 28:579 ,
33:298 , 33:300 , 33:302 , 33:304 ,	28:596 , 28:599 , 28:658 , 28:670 ,
33:306 , 33:308 , 33:310 , 33:312 ,	28:671 , 28:672 , 28:718 , 28:720 ,
33:314 , 33:318 , 33:320 , 33:322 ,	28:726 , 28:734 , 28:738 , 28:750 ,
33:324 , 33:326 , 33:328 , 33:330 ,	28:753 , 28:756 , 28:764 , 28:766 ,
33:899 , 33:969 , 33:971 , 33:973 ,	28:1187 , 28:1189 , 28:1191 , 28:1194 ,
33:981 , 33:983 , 33:985 , 33:987 ,	28:1196 , 28:1199 , 28:1202 , 28:1234 ,
33:989 , 33:991 , 33:993 , 33:995 ,	28:1235 , 50:501 , 50:502 , 50:504 ,
33:997 , 33:999 , 33:1001 , 33:1003 ,	50:505 , 54:2332 , 54:2333 , 54:2334 ,
33:1005 , 33:1007 , 33:1009 , 33:1011 ,	54:2335 , 06:920 , 06:921 , 02:41 , 1241
33:1013 , 33:1015 , 33:1017 , 33:1019 ,	<code>\topmark</code>
33:1021 , 33:1023 , 33:1025 , 33:1027 ,	948
33:1029 , 33:1031 , 33:1033 , 33:1035 ,	<code>\topmark(s)</code>
33:1037 , 33:1039 , 33:1041 , 33:1043 ,	948
33:1045 , 33:1047 , 33:1049 , 33:1051 ,	<code>\try@load@font@shape</code>
33:1053 , 33:1055 , 33:1057 , 33:1059 ,	24:431 , 24:439 , 24:485 , 24:590 ,
33:1061 , 33:1063 , 33:1065 , 33:1067 ,	25:480 , 26:521 , 28:360 , 28:377 , 564
33:1069 , 33:1071 , 33:1073 , 33:1075 ,	<code>\try@simple@size</code>
33:1077 , 33:1079 , 33:1081 , 33:1083	26:357 , 26:482
<code>\tc@error</code>	<code>\try@simples</code> ...
33:74 , 33:879 , 33:900	26:440 , 26:446 , 26:450
<code>\tc@errorwarn</code>	<code>\try@size@range</code> 26:102 , 26:357 , 26:433
33:21 ,	<code>\try@size@substitution</code> 26:104 , 26:437
33:40 , 33:42 , 33:787 , 33:789 , 33:791 ,	<code>\tryif@simple</code>
33:792 , 33:838 , 33:839 , 33:840 , 33:873	26:448 , 26:449
<code>\tc@fake@euro</code>	<code>\tryis@simple</code>
... 33:61 , 33:316 , 33:887 , 33:968	26:449
<code>\tc@forcedfalse</code>	<code>\tt@def@ult</code>
33:832	29:261 , 29:284 ,
<code>\tc@forcedtrue</code>	29:322 , 29:342 , 29:358 , 29:369 ,
33:837	29:401 , 29:442 , 33:31 , 33:52 , 644
<code>\tc@oldstylesubst</code>	<code>\tw@</code>
33:16 , 33:20	02:16 , 1221
<code>\tc@subst</code> .. 33:41 , 33:73 , 33:872 , 33:899	<code>\two@digits</code>
<code>\tc@swap@accent</code>	01:170 , 26:513 , 06:2 , 50:1205 ,
33:76 , 33:77	50:1298 , 50:1431 , 50:1520 , 01:70
<code>\test@font@series@context</code>	<code>\type@restoreinfo</code>
... 29:506 , 29:516 , 29:536 , 652	26:203 , 26:208
<code>\test@next</code>	<code>\undeclare@...</code>
1232	1086
	<code>\undeclare@file@substitution</code> ...
	... 52:247 , 1042
	<code>\unexpandable@noexpand</code>
	1235
	<code>\unexpanded</code>
	943
	<code>\unqu@tfilef@und</code>
	52:143

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \unquote@name 20:456, 20:462, 20:479, 52:349
- \unrestored@protected@xdef 45:458, 45:526, 45:542, 45:553, 06:265, 48:237, 49:41, 49:67, 49:90, 49:123
- \unskip 954
- \update@series@target@value 29:119, 29:153, 29:174, 29:245
- \update@uclc@with@cyrillic 21:1507, 21:1535, 21:1569, 21:1577
- \upper@bound 26:384, 26:385, 26:386, 26:399
- \use@mathgroup ... 24:654, 24:672, 24:674, 26:300, 28:64, 28:93, 28:640, 28:742, 28:745, 28:1212, 28:1236, 1199
- \UTF@two@octets@noexpand 1266
- \UTFviii@four@octets 57:410, 57:415, 57:421
- \UTFviii@four@octets@@ 57:410, 57:421
- \UTFviii@four@octets@combine 57:445
- \UTFviii@four@octets@noexpand 57:451
- \UTFviii@four@octets@string . 57:448
- \UTFviii@invalid 57:349, 57:442
- \UTFviii@invalid@err 57:407, 57:412, 57:418
- \UTFviii@invalid@err@@ 57:407, 57:418
- \UTFviii@three@octets 57:409, 57:414, 57:420
- \UTFviii@three@octets@@ 57:409, 57:420
- \UTFviii@three@octets@combine 57:444
- \UTFviii@three@octets@noexpand 57:450
- \UTFviii@three@octets@string 57:447
- \UTFviii@two@octets 57:408, 57:413, 57:419
- \UTFviii@two@octets@@ 57:408, 57:419
- \UTFviii@two@octets@combine . 57:443
- \UTFviii@two@octets@noexpand 57:449
- \UTFviii@two@octets@string .. 57:446
- \UTFviii@undefined@err 57:406, 57:411, 57:417
- \UTFviii@undefined@err@@ 57:406, 57:417
- \v@false 38:82
- \v@true 38:81, 38:83
- \vbox 954
- \ver@... 464
- \ver@@... 464
- \ver@(file).(ext) 1003
- \verb@balance@group 37:654, 37:656, 37:671, 37:673, 37:685, 37:687, 37:700, 37:702, 37:708, 37:709
- \verb@egroup 37:654, 37:657, 37:671, 37:674, 37:685, 37:688, 37:700, 37:703, 37:709, 37:713
- \verb@eol@error 37:710, 37:722, 37:732
- \verbatim@font 37:542, 37:563, 37:571, 37:723, 37:733, 1233
- \verbatim@nolig@list . 37:738, 37:744
- \verbatim@out 1240
- \version@elt 28:19, 28:32, 28:33, 28:432, 28:433, 28:492, 28:522, 28:633, 28:671, 28:763, 28:1192
- \version@list 28:17, 28:22, 28:33, 28:425, 28:433, 28:497, 28:528, 28:567, 28:638, 28:683, 28:713, 28:768, 28:1205
- \vgl@ 02:501, 02:502
- \voidb@x .. 23:23, 23:29, 02:311, 02:532
- \vsplit 953
- \warn@rel@i 27:5, 27:25, 27:29, 27:81, 27:85, 27:90, 27:95, 27:119, 27:140
- \wrong@fontshape . 24:435, 24:572, 1198
- \x@protect .. 06:243, 06:254, 06:305, 06:343, 06:371, 06:577, 06:597, 1224
- \xe@alloc@ 57:56, 57:66
- \xe@alloc@intercharclass . 57:35, 1248
- \xe@ch@ck 57:57, 57:61
- \XXX@argdef 1211
- \z@ 02:311, 382
- \z@skip 02:311, 1237
- \zap@space 20:262, 20:282, 29:547, 47:49, 50:231, 50:453, 50:476, 50:488, 50:655, 50:771, 50:811, 50:829, 50:840, 50:857, 50:867, 50:884, 50:916, 50:1218, 50:1353
- \zref@labelbyprop 750
- tex commands:
 - \tex_afterassignment:D 53:49, 53:138, 07:2541
 - \tex_aftergroup:D . 53:57, 53:144, 1070
 - \tex_currentgrouplevel:D 10:33, 53:48, 53:56, 53:137, 53:143
 - \tex_deadcycles:D 53:91
 - \tex_endlinechar:D 09:447, 07:1857, 07:1955, 07:1956, 07:1962, 07:1987, 164
 - \tex_escapechar:D 09:202, 09:277, 48:106, 48:107, 48:109, 52:212, 52:226, 07:1097, 07:1108, 07:1316, 07:1326, 07:1856, 07:2415, 07:2441, 08:1164, 256
 - \tex_everypar:D 16:20, 16:24, 16:29, 16:53, 16:57, 16:61, 16:76, 16:76, 16:116, 16:118, 16:128, 16:129, 16:180, 16:181, 412
 - \tex_gdef:D 09:192, 09:267, 317
 - \tex_hskip:D 16:102
 - \tex_indent:D 16:123

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\tex_interactionmode:D`
..... 48:104, 48:105, 48:110
- `\tex_lastnodetype:D` 16:101, 48:80, 415
- `\tex_lastxpos:D` 36:243
- `\tex_lastypos:D` 36:244
- `\tex_lowercase:D` 07:2238, 07:2421
- `\tex_marks:D` 48:245
- `\tex_newlinechar:D` 09:448
- `\tex_noindent:D` 16:27, 16:59, 16:133, 410
- `\tex_par:D`
..... 16:18, 16:51, 16:104, 16:111,
16:135, 16:176, 16:177, 16:178, 413
- `\tex_parskip:D` ... 16:25, 16:26, 16:58
- `\tex_savepos:D` 746
- `\tex_setbox:D` ... 48:111, 53:50, 53:139
- `\tex_shipout:D` . 53:126, 53:380, 53:510
- `\tex_splitbotmarks:D`
..... 48:130, 48:161, 956
- `\tex_splitfirstmarks:D`
..... 48:142, 48:179, 48:187, 956
- `\tex_splitmaxdepth:D` 48:68
- `\tex_unskip:D` 16:97, 48:78, 414
- `\tex_vbadness:D` 48:69
- `\tex_vfuzz:D` 48:70
- `\tex_vsplit:D` 48:111, 956
- `\tex_vss:D` 53:334
- `\tex_xdef:D` 09:198, 09:273, 317
- `\text` 1201
- text commands:
 - `\l_text_case_exclude_arg_tl` . 57:627
 - `\text_case_switch:nnnn` 57:630
 - `\text_declare_case_equivalent:Nn`
..... 57:632
 - `\text_declare_lowercase_mapping:nn`
..... 57:636
 - `\text_declare_lowercase_mapping:nnn`
..... 57:637
 - `\text_declare_titlecase_mapping:nn`
..... 57:643
 - `\text_declare_titlecase_mapping:nnn`
..... 57:644
 - `\text_declare_uppercase_mapping:nn`
..... 57:650
 - `\text_declare_uppercase_mapping:nnn`
..... 57:651
 - `\text_lowercase:n` 1267
 - `\text_titlecase_all:nn` 57:609
 - `\text_titlecase_first:nn` 57:610
- `\textacutedbl` 21:917, 21:1155,
33:198, 33:199, 33:685, 33:932, 33:1313
- `\textascendercompwordmark`
21:856, 33:118, 33:649, 33:915, 33:1344
- `\textasciiacute` 21:967, 21:1116,
33:200, 33:201, 33:686, 33:956, 33:1332
- `\textasciibreve` 21:915, 21:1154,
33:202, 33:203, 33:687, 33:929, 33:1310
- `\textasciicaron` 21:916, 21:1153,
33:204, 33:205, 33:688, 33:930, 33:1311
- `\textasciicircum`
..... 21:286, 21:559, 21:1090, 1251
- `\textasciidieresis` .. 21:955, 21:1103,
33:206, 33:207, 33:689, 33:946, 33:1329
- `\textasciigrave` 21:906, 21:1084,
33:208, 33:209, 33:690, 33:927, 33:1301
- `\textasciimacron` ... 21:962, 21:1111,
33:210, 33:211, 33:691, 33:951, 33:1312
- `\textasciitilde`
..... 21:287, 21:560, 21:1095, 1222
- `\textasteriskcentered`
... 21:267, 21:719, 21:866, 21:867,
21:1217, 22:212, 22:218, 33:84,
33:541, 33:606, 33:922, 33:1347, 1261
- `\textbackslash`
21:268, 21:561, 21:720, 21:1089, 1222
- `\textbaht` 21:941, 21:1158, 33:216, 33:217,
33:695, 33:1062, 33:1063, 33:1323
- `\textbar`
21:269, 21:562, 21:721, 21:1093, 1235
- `\textbardbl` 21:270,
21:722, 21:921, 21:1172, 22:217,
33:91, 33:329, 33:330, 33:542,
33:614, 33:761, 33:935, 33:1228, 1244
- `\textbf` 32:19, 36:238, 639
- `\textbigcircle` 21:731,
21:894, 21:1234, 33:218, 33:219,
33:696, 33:1014, 33:1015, 33:1298, 1245
- `\textblank` ... 21:863, 21:1231, 33:309,
33:310, 33:749, 33:984, 33:985, 33:1235
- `\textborn` 21:907, 33:220, 33:221, 33:351,
33:697, 33:1020, 33:1021, 33:1302
- `\textbraceleft` 21:271,
21:308, 21:563, 21:723, 21:1092, 1222
- `\textbraceright` 21:272,
21:309, 21:564, 21:724, 21:1094, 1223
- `\textbrokenbar` 21:953,
21:1101, 33:92, 33:615, 33:944, 33:1356
- `\textbullet`
.. 21:273, 21:725, 21:923, 21:1181,
33:85, 33:543, 33:607, 33:937, 33:1351
- `\textcapitalcompwordmark`
21:855, 33:117, 33:648, 33:914, 33:1343
- `\textcelsius`
... 21:924, 21:1200, 33:93, 33:317,
33:318, 33:616, 33:755, 33:938, 33:1229
- `\textcent` 21:949,
21:1097, 33:94, 33:617, 33:941, 33:1353
- `\textcentoldstyle` 21:926,
33:222, 33:223, 33:356, 33:359,

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=ltparams.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 33:698, 33:1036, 33:1037, 33:1316, 706
- `\textcircled` ... 21:279, 21:283, 21:300, 21:301, 21:732, 21:895, 33:119, 33:120, 33:619, 33:635, 33:651, 33:819, 33:1084, 33:1086, 33:1337, 700
- `\textcircledP`
.. 21:960, 21:1202, 33:224, 33:225, 33:699, 33:1078, 33:1079, 33:1331
- `\textcolonmonetary`
.. 21:928, 21:1193, 33:277, 33:278, 33:729, 33:1038, 33:1039, 33:1259
- `\textcommaabove`
... 21:353, 21:355, 21:369, 21:370, 21:459, 21:460, 21:701, 21:702, 1248
- `\textcommabelow`
... 21:324, 21:326, 21:332, 21:333, 21:704, 21:705, 21:706, 21:707, 21:708, 21:709, 21:710, 21:711, 21:712, 21:713, 21:1254, 21:1457, 21:1458, 21:1459, 21:1460, 1248
- `\textcompsubstdefault` 33:34, 33:39, 33:55, 33:582, 33:877, 1255
- `\textcompwordmark`
21:290, 21:291, 21:565, 21:1160, 1222
- `\textcopyleft`
... 21:958, 33:226, 33:227, 33:332, 33:700, 33:1076, 33:1077, 33:1330
- `\textcopyright`
.. 21:283, 21:317, 21:956, 21:1104, 33:95, 33:618, 33:947, 33:1358, 1240
- `\textcurrency` 21:951, 21:1099, 33:299, 33:300, 33:742, 33:814, 33:818, 33:972, 33:973, 33:1248
- `\textdagger`
... 21:275, 21:312, 21:727, 21:919, 21:1179, 22:213, 22:219, 33:87, 33:545, 33:609, 33:933, 33:1348, 1223
- `\textdaggerdbl`
... 21:274, 21:313, 21:726, 21:920, 21:1180, 22:214, 22:220, 33:86, 33:544, 33:608, 33:934, 33:1349, 1223
- `\textdblhyphen` . 21:878, 33:230, 33:231, 33:333, 33:702, 33:986, 33:987, 33:1286
- `\textdblhyphenchar`
... 21:914, 33:228, 33:229, 33:334, 33:701, 33:1032, 33:1033, 33:1309
- `\textdegree` 21:963, 21:1112, 33:96, 33:620, 33:952, 33:1362
- `\textdied` 21:909, 33:232, 33:233, 33:352, 33:703, 33:1024, 33:1025, 33:1304
- `\textdiscount`
.. 21:943, 21:1192, 33:234, 33:235, 33:704, 33:1066, 33:1067, 33:1324
- `\textdiv` 21:980, 21:1137, 33:97, 33:621, 33:966, 33:1371
- `\textdivorced`
.. 21:908, 21:1237, 33:236, 33:237, 33:705, 33:1022, 33:1023, 33:1303
- `\textdollar` 21:255, 21:307, 21:438, 21:566, 21:800, 21:864, 21:1086, 33:78, 33:79, 33:587, 33:589, 33:920, 33:1092, 33:1094, 33:1345, 1222
- `\textdollaroldstyle` 21:925, 33:238, 33:239, 33:357, 33:358, 33:706, 33:1034, 33:1035, 33:1315, 706
- `\textdong` 21:937, 21:1197, 33:279, 33:280, 33:730, 33:1056, 33:1057, 33:1262
- `\textdownarrow`
.. 21:905, 21:1212, 33:281, 33:282, 33:731, 33:1018, 33:1019, 33:1258
- `\texteightoldstyle`
... 21:888, 33:178, 33:179, 33:348, 33:674, 33:1004, 33:1005, 33:1295
- `\textellipsis` 21:296, 21:321, 21:1182
- `\textemdash` 21:256, 21:407, 21:411, 21:567, 21:571, 21:787, 21:1164, 1222
- `\textendash` 21:257, 21:408, 21:410, 21:568, 21:570, 21:788, 21:1163, 1222
- `\textestimated`
.. 21:944, 21:1208, 33:293, 33:294, 33:738, 33:817, 33:970, 33:971, 33:1252
- `\texteuro` 21:978, 21:1198, 33:315, 33:316, 33:753, 33:815, 33:967, 33:968, 33:1238
- `\textexclamdown` 21:258, 21:412, 21:414, 21:572, 21:789, 21:1096, 1222
- `\textfiguredash`
21:410, 21:570, 21:1162, 21:1168, 1261
- `\textfiveoldstyle`
..... 21:885, 33:180, 33:181, 33:345, 33:675, 33:998, 33:999, 33:1292
- `\textfloatsep` 54:789, 54:802, 54:2199, 54:2249, 54:2423
- `\textflorin` 21:927, 21:1151, 33:297, 33:298, 33:741, 33:939, 33:1247
- `\textfont` 26:338, 38:251
- `\textfouroldstyle`
..... 21:884, 33:182, 33:183, 33:344, 33:676, 33:996, 33:997, 33:1291
- `\textfraction` 54:2011, 54:2014, 54:2039, 54:2042, 54:2191, 54:2417, 1241
- `\textfractionsolidus`
.. 21:879, 21:1189, 33:301, 33:302, 33:744, 33:923, 33:1241, 33:1473, 1241
- `\textgravedbl` 21:918, 21:1156, 33:212, 33:213, 33:692, 33:931, 33:1314
- `\textgreater`
21:281, 21:573, 21:742, 21:1088, 1222

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\textguarani`
 ... 21:931, 33:240, 33:241, 33:355,
 33:707, 33:1044, 33:1045, 33:1318
- `\textheight` 20:22,
 20:23, 20:92, 20:93, 20:149, 20:150,
 45:257, 45:258, 45:261, 45:287,
 45:301, 53:380, 54:78, 54:227,
 54:228, 54:276, 54:401, 54:449,
 54:478, 54:649, 54:706, 54:765,
 54:824, 54:876, 57:156, 57:157, *1213*
- `\texthorizontalbar`
 21:411, 21:571, 21:1165, 21:1170, *1261*
- `\texthyphen`
 . 21:260, 21:417, 21:575, 21:791, *1228*
- `\texthyphenchar`
 . 21:259, 21:416, 21:574, 21:790, *1222*
- `\textindent` *1229*
- `\textinterrobang`
 .. 21:935, 21:1188, 33:313, 33:314,
 33:751, 33:1052, 33:1053, 33:1236
- `\textinterrobangdown`
 .. 21:936, 21:1238, 33:311, 33:312,
 33:750, 33:1054, 33:1055, 33:1237
- `\textit` *32:21*
- `\textlangle`
 .. 21:890, 21:1229, 33:273, 33:274,
 33:726, 33:1008, 33:1009, 33:1265
- `\textlbrace` *1223*
- `\textlbracketdbl` 21:902, 33:174,
 33:175, 33:353, 33:671, 33:925, 33:1299
- `\textleaf` 21:910, 33:242, 33:243, 33:337,
 33:708, 33:1026, 33:1027, 33:1305
- `\textleftarrow` 21:861, 21:1209, 33:283,
 33:284, 33:732, 33:980, 33:981, 33:1255
- `\textlegacyasteriskcentered`
 *33:553*, 33:764
- `\textlegacybardbl` *33:553*, 33:765
- `\textlegacybullet` *33:553*, 33:766
- `\textlegacydagger` *33:553*, 33:768
- `\textlegacydaggerdbl` *33:553*, 33:767
- `\textlegacyparagraph` *33:553*, 33:769
- `\textlegacyperiodcentered` *33:553*, 33:770
- `\textlegacysection` *33:553*, 33:771
- `\textless`
 21:280, 21:576, 21:741, 21:1087, *1235*
- `\textlira` 21:933, 21:1194, 33:285, 33:286,
 33:733, 33:1048, 33:1049, 33:1261
- `\textlnot` 21:959,
 21:1109, 33:98, 33:622, 33:949, 33:1360
- `\textlquill`
 .. 21:947, 21:1190, 33:244, 33:245,
 33:709, 33:1072, 33:1073, 33:1327
- `\textmacron` *1242*
- `\textmarried`
 .. 21:911, 21:1236, 33:246, 33:247,
 33:710, 33:1028, 33:1029, 33:1306
- `\textmd` *32:19*
- `\textmho` 21:893, 21:1207, 33:248, 33:249,
 33:711, 33:1012, 33:1013, 33:1297
- `\textminus` ... 21:891, 21:1213, 33:307,
 33:308, 33:747, 33:924, 33:1242, *710*
- `\textmu` 21:968, 21:1117,
 33:305, 33:306, 33:746, 33:957, 33:1244
- `\textmusicalnote`
 .. 21:912, 21:1235, 33:250, 33:251,
 33:712, 33:1030, 33:1031, 33:1307
- `\textnaira`
 .. 21:930, 21:1195, 33:252, 33:253,
 33:713, 33:1042, 33:1043, 33:1317
- `\textnineoldstyle`
 ... 21:889, 33:184, 33:185, 33:349,
 33:677, 33:1006, 33:1007, 33:1296
- `\textnonbreakinghyphen`
 21:409, 21:569, 21:1161, 21:1166, *1261*
- `\textnormal` *32:15*
- `\textnumero`
 .. 21:942, 21:1201, 33:295, 33:296,
 33:739, 33:1064, 33:1065, 33:1251
- `\textogonekcentered`
 21:488, 21:699, 21:700, *1245*
- `\textohm` 21:901, 21:1206, 33:303,
 33:304, 33:745, 33:816, 33:969, 33:1243
- `\textonehalf` 21:976,
 21:1126, 33:99, 33:623, 33:963, 33:1368
- `\textoneoldstyle` 21:881, 33:186, 33:187,
 33:341, 33:678, 33:990, 33:991, 33:1288
- `\textonequarter` 21:975,
 21:1125, 33:100, 33:624, 33:962, 33:1367
- `\textonesuperior`
 .. 21:972, 21:1120, 33:101, 33:319,
 33:320, 33:625, 33:756, 33:960, 33:1232
- `\textopenbullet`
 .. 21:945, 21:1233, 33:254, 33:255,
 33:714, 33:1068, 33:1069, 33:1325
- `\textordfeminine` ... 21:305, 21:957,
 21:1105, 33:102, 33:626, 33:948, 33:1359
- `\textordmasculine` ... 21:306, 21:973,
 21:1121, 33:103, 33:628, 33:961, 33:1366
- `\TextOrMath`
 ... 22:209, 22:212, 22:213, 22:214,
 22:215, 22:216, 22:217, 22:218,
 22:219, 22:220, 22:225, *22:232*, *1247*
- `\textparagraph` . 21:276, 21:310, 21:728,
 21:969, 21:1118, 22:216, 33:88,
 33:546, 33:610, 33:958, 33:1364, *1223*
- `\textperiodcentered`
 .. 21:277, 21:729, 21:970, 21:1119,

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- 33:89, 33:547, 33:611, 33:959, 33:1365
- `\textpermill` 1241
- `\textpertenmill` 1241
- `\textpertenthousand`
 .. 21:493, 21:939, 21:1184, 33:270,
 33:271, 33:272, 33:723, 33:1058,
 33:1059, 33:1096, 33:1321, 1241
- `\textperthousand` 21:491,
 21:922, 21:1183, 33:82, 33:83,
 33:603, 33:936, 33:1095, 33:1350, 1241
- `\textpeso` 21:932, 21:1199, 33:256, 33:257,
 33:715, 33:1046, 33:1047, 33:1319
- `\textpilcrow`
 ... 21:940, 33:258, 33:259, 33:350,
 33:716, 33:1060, 33:1061, 33:1322
- `\textpm` 21:964,
 21:1113, 33:104, 33:630, 33:953, 33:1363
- `\textquestiondown` ... 21:261, 21:413,
 21:415, 21:577, 21:792, 21:1128, 1222
- `\textquotedbl` 21:580, 21:1085, 1222
- `\textquotedblleft` 21:262,
 21:418, 21:578, 21:793, 21:1176, 1222
- `\textquotedblright` 21:263,
 21:419, 21:579, 21:794, 21:1177, 1222
- `\textquoteleft` 21:264,
 21:420, 21:581, 21:795, 21:1173, 1222
- `\textquoteright` 21:265,
 21:421, 21:582, 21:796, 21:1174, 1222
- `\textquotesingle` 21:865,
 21:1083, 33:105, 33:631, 33:921, 33:1346
- `\textquotestraightbase` 21:857,
 33:106, 33:335, 33:632, 33:916, 33:1341
- `\textquotestraightdblbase` ... 21:858,
 33:107, 33:336, 33:633, 33:917, 33:1342
- `\textrangle`
 .. 21:892, 21:1230, 33:275, 33:276,
 33:727, 33:1010, 33:1011, 33:1266
- `\textrbrace` 1222
- `\textrbrackdbl` 21:903, 33:176,
 33:177, 33:354, 33:672, 33:926, 33:1300
- `\textrecipe`
 .. 21:934, 21:1203, 33:260, 33:261,
 33:717, 33:1050, 33:1051, 33:1320
- `\textreferencemark`
 .. 21:971, 21:1187, 33:262, 33:263,
 33:718, 33:1080, 33:1081, 33:1333
- `\textregistered`
 .. 21:300, 21:301, 21:961, 21:1110,
 33:108, 33:634, 33:950, 33:1361, 1223
- `\textrightarrow` 21:862, 21:1211, 33:287,
 33:288, 33:734, 33:982, 33:983, 33:1256
- `\textrm` 32:15
- `\textrquill`
 .. 21:948, 21:1191, 33:264, 33:265,
 33:719, 33:1074, 33:1075, 33:1328
- `\textsc` 32:21, 1240
- `\textsection` 21:278,
 21:311, 21:583, 21:730, 21:954,
 21:1102, 22:215, 33:90, 33:548,
 33:549, 33:612, 33:945, 33:1357, 1223
- `\textservicemark`
 .. 21:946, 21:1204, 33:266, 33:267,
 33:720, 33:1070, 33:1071, 33:1326
- `\textsevenoldstyle`
 ... 21:887, 33:188, 33:189, 33:347,
 33:679, 33:1002, 33:1003, 33:1294
- `\textsf` 32:15
- `\textsixoldstyle`
 ... 21:886, 33:190, 33:191, 33:346,
 33:680, 33:1000, 33:1001, 33:1293
- `\textsl` 32:21
- `\textssc` 25:537, 32:25
- `\textsterling` .. 21:266, 21:319, 21:445,
 21:584, 21:807, 21:950, 21:1098,
 33:80, 33:81, 33:588, 33:596,
 33:942, 33:1091, 33:1093, 33:1354, 1222
- `\textstyle` 19:15, 30:480, 38:63
- `\textsubscript` 45:419
- `\textsuperscript` 21:303, 21:305, 21:306,
 33:627, 33:629, 33:643, 45:402, 1229
- `\textsurd` 21:974, 21:1228, 33:268, 33:269,
 33:721, 33:1082, 33:1083, 33:1334
- `\textsw` 25:532, 32:25
- `\TextSymbolUnavailable` 21:3, 21:760, 1235
- `\textthreeoldstyle`
 21:883, 33:192, 33:193,
 33:343, 33:681, 33:994, 33:995, 33:1290
- `\textthreequarters` 21:977,
 21:1127, 33:110, 33:639, 33:964, 33:1369
- `\textthreequartersemdash`
 ... 21:860, 33:109, 33:321, 33:322,
 33:339, 33:638, 33:757, 33:919, 33:1227
- `\textthreesuperior`
 .. 21:966, 21:1115, 33:111, 33:323,
 33:324, 33:640, 33:758, 33:955, 33:1231
- `\texttildelow` 21:913, 21:1157,
 33:214, 33:215, 33:693, 33:928, 33:1308
- `\texttimes` 21:979,
 21:1131, 33:112, 33:641, 33:965, 33:1370
- `\texttrademark` 21:303, 21:938, 21:1205,
 33:113, 33:642, 33:940, 33:1352, 1235
- `\texttt` 32:15
- `\texttwelveudash`
 ... 21:859, 33:114, 33:325, 33:326,
 33:338, 33:644, 33:759, 33:918, 33:1226

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\textwooldstyle` 21:882, 33:194, 33:195,
33:342, 33:682, 33:992, 33:993, 33:1289
- `\textwosuperior`
.. 21:965, 21:1114, 33:115, 33:327,
33:328, 33:645, 33:760, 33:954, 33:1230
- `\textulc` 25:527, 32:25
- `\textunderline` 1222
- `\textunderscore`
21:288, 21:315, 21:585, 21:1091, 1222
- `\textup` 32:21, 567
- `\textuparrow`
.. 21:904, 21:1210, 33:289, 33:290,
33:735, 33:1016, 33:1017, 33:1257
- `\textvisiblespace`
..... 21:292, 21:586, 21:1232, 1231
- `\textwidth` 20:24, 20:94, 20:151,
40:444, 45:266, 54:79, 54:146,
54:203, 54:220, 54:634, 54:644,
54:691, 54:701, 54:750, 54:760,
54:2303, 54:2346, 54:2375, 57:157, 1213
- `\textwon` 21:929, 21:1196, 33:291, 33:292,
33:736, 33:1040, 33:1041, 33:1260
- `\textyen` 21:952,
21:1100, 33:116, 33:646, 33:943, 33:1355
- `\textzeroldstyle`
..... 21:880, 33:196, 33:197,
33:340, 33:683, 33:988, 33:989, 33:1287
- `\TH` 21:536, 21:1133, 57:656, 1218
- `\th` 21:587, 21:1139, 57:656, 1218
- `\thanks` 897
- `\thanks` 44:10, 44:26, 1224
- `\the` 412
- `\the...` 1272
- `\the#1` 514
- `thebibliography (env.)` 936
- `\theenum` 815
- `\theequation` 38:352, 38:364, 38:457, 38:518
- `\thefootnote` 45:396, 45:521, 45:526, 45:546
- `\thempfn` 40:454,
45:453, 45:458, 45:537, 45:542, 45:545
- `\thempfootnote` 40:454, 45:398
- `\thepage` 20:209, 34:6, 35:18,
35:35, 35:52, 35:106, 35:166, 36:211,
36:222, 36:227, 36:234, 44:164,
44:171, 44:177, 46:15, 46:32, 47:43,
49:14, 54:246, 54:277, 54:1888, 1082
- `\Theta` 30:310
- `\theta` 30:286
- `\thetotalpages` 53:350, 53:442, 1082
- `\thicklines` 42:124
- `\thickmuskip` 30:657, 38:228, 38:230, 38:243
- `\thickspace` 38:214
- `\thinlines` 42:124, 42:815, 42:832
- `\thinmuskip`
30:655, 38:220, 38:222, 38:238, 38:244
- `\thinspace` 18:536, 18:542,
18:543, 38:189, 38:214, 38:251, 1256
- `\thispagestyle` 49:6
- `\tilde` 18:472, 18:483, 30:530
- `\time` 01:163, 01:167, 02:383
- `\times` 30:407
- `\title` 897
- `\title` 44:6, 44:7, 44:21, 44:23, 44:31
- `title` 36:237, 750
- tl commands:
 - `\c_empty_tl` 08:2194, 08:65
 - `\c_novalue_tl` 07:525, 07:909, 07:965,
07:1026, 07:1502, 07:1602, 07:1718,
07:1823, 07:1968, 07:1975, 07:2034,
07:2086, 07:2167, 07:2194, 07:2276, 141
 - `\c_space_tl` . 09:365, 11:543, 11:547,
11:590, 11:788, 11:791, 16:42,
16:73, 16:82, 52:553, 52:556, 07:24,
57:604, 57:611, 57:616, 57:621,
07:120, 07:136, 07:139, 07:153,
07:164, 07:165, 07:181, 07:189,
07:199, 07:202, 07:204, 07:206,
07:208, 07:216, 07:222, 07:290,
07:291, 07:1152, 07:1167, 07:1199,
07:1200, 07:1377, 07:1384, 07:1510
 - `\tl_clear:N`
... 09:196, 09:271, 11:284, 11:323,
11:706, 07:305, 07:350, 07:379,
07:446, 07:447, 07:663, 07:777,
07:788, 07:789, 07:790, 07:792,
07:950, 07:1018, 07:1212, 07:1445,
07:1446, 07:1518, 07:1539, 07:1629,
07:1630, 07:1646, 07:1858, 07:2226
 - `\tl_const:Nn`
..... 09:11, 09:12, 11:9, 11:10,
11:11, 11:12, 11:13, 11:14, 11:15,
48:61, 53:311, 53:316, 07:1468,
07:2546, 08:35, 08:36, 08:110,
08:113, 08:919, 08:920, 08:922,
08:923, 08:924, 08:925, 08:928,
08:929, 08:931, 08:952, 08:953, 08:1297
 - `\tl_count:N` ... 52:546, 07:397, 07:2250
 - `\tl_count:n`
... 07:602, 07:607, 07:864, 07:971,
07:1025, 07:1252, 07:1402, 07:1410
 - `\tl_gclear:N` 48:149, 48:150, 282
 - `\tl_gclear_new:N` . 36:25, 36:145, 08:270
 - `\tl_gput_left:Nn` 51:235
 - `\tl_gput_right:Nn` 16:38,
16:69, 16:78, 28:321, 48:174, 48:183,
07:1127, 07:1438, 07:1440, 08:455, 265
 - `\tl_gremove_once:Nn` 08:37, 08:37

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \tl_gset:Nn 09:124, 16:15, 16:48, 17:34,
17:38, 28:285, 28:318, 36:26, 36:138,
36:146, 48:129, 48:140, 48:160,
48:222, 48:223, 48:224, 52:51,
55:101, 55:102, 55:122, 55:126,
55:172, 55:180, 55:226, 08:182,
08:194, 08:301, 08:319, 08:417,
08:429, 08:445, 08:484, 08:749,
08:803, 08:837, 08:841, 08:864, 08:868
- \tl_gset_eq:NN ... 48:127, 48:128,
48:133, 48:135, 48:139, 48:200,
48:202, 48:204, 48:211, 48:213,
48:215, 48:453, 48:455, 48:457,
48:459, 48:465, 48:469, 48:472,
55:203, 55:204, 08:63, 08:452, 08:463
- \tl_head:N 07:2478
- \tl_head:w 11:79, 11:92
- \tl_if_blank:nTF
... 11:331, 11:335, 11:435, 11:438,
20:521, 55:48, 57:584, 07:598,
07:1612, 07:2048, 07:2089, 07:2300,
07:2989, 07:2990, 07:2991, 08:435
- \tl_if_blank_p:n 07:116
- \tl_if_empty:N 289
- \tl_if_empty:NTF . 08:2177, 08:2179,
11:245, 11:258, 11:311, 48:131,
48:162, 48:248, 07:316, 07:317,
07:465, 07:713, 07:1452, 08:235,
08:255, 08:366, 08:368, 08:637,
08:1038, 08:1428, 08:1988, 08:1996
- \tl_if_empty:nTF
.. 08:2503, 09:120, 09:305, 09:324,
11:1148, 11:1153, 49:26, 49:30,
49:45, 49:55, 52:40, 52:46, 52:58,
52:107, 52:114, 52:116, 52:118,
52:416, 07:2045, 07:2416, 07:2442,
07:2477, 07:2669, 07:2759, 08:338,
08:353, 08:356, 08:824, 08:856, 08:910
- \tl_if_empty_p:N
08:2453, 08:2454, 53:68, 53:114, 53:378
- \tl_if_empty_p:n 08:887
- \tl_if_eq:NNTF 48:277,
48:285, 48:292, 48:361, 48:462, 07:339
- \tl_if_eq:NnTF 36:151
- \tl_if_eq:nnTF 07:725, 07:984, 07:2421
- \tl_if_exist:N 283
- \tl_if_exist:NTF
..... 08:2222, 08:2242, 08:2328,
08:2476, 08:2517, 36:106, 36:111,
36:130, 36:172, 36:187, 48:359,
07:1453, 08:135, 08:233, 08:253, 08:1275
- \tl_if_exist_p:N 08:276
- \tl_if_head_eq_charcode:nNTF ...
..... 20:523, 20:528
- \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF
... 09:332, 07:2298, 07:2342, 07:2374
- \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF 09:329,
07:2310, 07:2322, 07:2339, 07:2371
- \tl_if_in:NnTF 07:1643
- \tl_if_in:nnTF
..... 11:280, 11:304, 11:326,
11:738, 07:614, 07:1609, 07:1635, 170
- \tl_if_novalue:nTF
... 07:370, 07:389, 07:436, 07:954,
07:2118, 07:2981, 07:2982, 07:2983,
07:2984, 07:2985, 07:2986, 08:332
- \tl_if_single:nTF
..... 11:486, 07:2215, 07:2964
- \tl_if_single_token:nTF
.. 09:315, 07:673, 07:2413, 07:2966, 191
- \tl_log:n 08:37, 08:39, 08:1821
- \tl_map_function:nN 07:97, 07:390,
07:599, 07:600, 07:969, 07:1019, 07:3005
- \tl_map_inline:Nn 07:723
- \tl_map_inline:nn ... 07:1481, 07:1715
- \tl_new:N 09:6, 09:8,
09:9, 09:10, 11:19, 11:20, 11:23,
11:24, 11:25, 11:26, 11:27, 11:37,
16:14, 36:137, 48:54, 48:55, 48:56,
48:64, 48:65, 48:117, 48:195, 48:196,
52:8, 52:9, 52:10, 52:11, 52:59,
53:53, 53:205, 55:98, 55:99, 55:103,
55:104, 55:105, 55:106, 07:11, 07:12,
07:13, 07:14, 07:17, 07:21, 07:28,
07:29, 07:30, 07:33, 07:38, 07:39,
07:41, 07:42, 07:50, 07:51, 07:1624,
07:1625, 07:1841, 07:2212, 07:3000,
08:25, 08:26, 08:27, 08:29, 08:32,
08:78, 08:96, 08:124, 08:138, 08:141,
08:165, 08:166, 08:299, 08:317,
08:1294, 08:1550, 08:1551, 08:1552
- \tl_put_left:Nn 07:830, 07:839, 07:1537
- \tl_put_right:Nn
... 09:168, 09:182, 09:243, 09:257,
11:299, 11:306, 11:770, 11:778,
11:805, 11:816, 11:833, 11:858,
11:865, 57:627, 07:365, 07:391,
07:535, 07:568, 07:591, 07:605,
07:622, 07:627, 07:755, 07:855,
07:868, 07:895, 07:903, 07:917,
07:919, 07:926, 07:943, 07:959,
07:965, 07:1034, 07:1059, 07:1227,
07:1235, 07:1251, 07:1258, 07:1513,
07:1516, 07:1633, 07:1634, 07:1641,
07:1651, 07:1719, 07:1753, 07:1982,
07:1998, 07:2009, 07:2228, 07:2273

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=ltemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

`\tl_replace_all:Nnn` .. 11:279, 07:2241
`\tl_rescan:nn`
 .. 09:20, 09:20, 09:462, 09:538, 09:566
`\tl_set:Nn` 09:166, 09:179,
 09:180, 09:183, 09:185, 09:206,
 09:241, 09:254, 09:255, 09:258,
 09:260, 09:281, 09:373, 09:378,
 09:459, 09:504, 09:535, 09:563,
 11:255, 11:278, 11:322, 11:333,
 11:337, 11:416, 11:542, 11:546,
 11:589, 11:620, 11:727, 11:745,
 11:876, 11:888, 11:910, 48:102,
 52:81, 52:82, 52:83, 52:84, 53:47,
 53:136, 53:210, 53:236, 53:261,
 53:288, 55:37, 55:108, 55:109,
 55:110, 55:111, 55:155, 55:156,
 07:22, 07:88, 07:119, 07:306, 07:307,
 07:308, 07:309, 07:337, 07:388,
 07:874, 07:1071, 07:1089, 07:1291,
 07:1509, 07:1544, 07:1606, 07:1712,
 07:1739, 07:1746, 07:1759, 07:1765,
 07:1771, 07:1777, 07:1783, 07:1789,
 07:1795, 07:1801, 07:1832, 07:1854,
 07:1877, 07:2208, 07:2209, 07:2235,
 07:2259, 07:2290, 07:2302, 07:2329,
 07:2395, 07:2397, 07:2516, 07:2517,
 08:37, 08:40, 08:557, 08:1148,
 08:1155, 08:1159, 08:1559, 08:1579,
 08:1580, 08:1585, 08:1586, 08:1601,
 08:1608, 08:1610, 08:1641, 08:1662,
 08:1663, 08:1669, 08:1671, 08:1690,
 08:1697, 08:1699, 08:1746, 08:1753
`\tl_set_eq:NN`
 ... 09:197, 09:272, 48:57, 48:58,
 48:59, 48:154, 48:155, 55:38, 55:152,
 55:157, 07:327, 07:333, 07:341,
 07:384, 07:1538, 07:1645, 07:1718,
 08:1589, 08:1613, 08:1674, 08:1702
`\tl_show:n` 07:1333,
 07:1346, 07:1355, 07:1391, 07:1414,
 08:37, 08:38, 08:1826, 08:1929, 08:2030
`\tl_tail:N` 07:1911
`\tl_to_str:N` 07:1966, 07:1973, 07:2554
`\tl_to_str:n` 09:113,
 09:118, 09:457, 09:476, 09:505,
 09:516, 09:552, 11:302, 11:417,
 11:621, 11:876, 11:943, 11:944,
 11:945, 11:954, 11:955, 36:10, 36:19,
 36:51, 36:64, 36:92, 36:93, 36:100,
 36:101, 36:145, 36:146, 36:187,
 48:243, 48:258, 51:121, 51:150,
 51:152, 52:580, 07:70, 07:81, 07:248,
 07:252, 07:460, 07:468, 07:481,
 07:492, 07:496, 07:532, 07:563,
 07:644, 07:668, 07:676, 07:691,
 07:704, 07:716, 07:735, 07:772,
 07:773, 07:1225, 07:1299, 07:1305,
 07:1513, 07:1517, 07:1967, 07:1974,
 07:2162, 07:2189, 07:2269, 07:2270,
 07:2430, 07:2434, 08:384, 08:534,
 08:607, 08:1977, 08:1990, 08:2061, 179
`\tl_trim_spaces:n` . 09:307, 11:301,
 11:322, 11:334, 11:417, 11:441,
 11:621, 11:876, 50:514, 51:111,
 51:142, 52:41, 52:42, 07:244, 07:417,
 07:535, 07:569, 07:1527, 07:1529,
 07:2161, 07:2188, 07:2290, 07:2844,
 07:2848, 07:2852, 07:2856, 08:413, 457
`\tl_trim_spaces_apply:nN` . 07:673,
 07:2293, 07:2317, 07:2407, 08:334
`\tl_use:N` ... 28:289, 28:293, 28:328,
 28:332, 36:94, 36:107, 07:1370,
 07:1458, 08:1056, 08:1119, 08:1812
`\l_tmpa_tl` 346
tl internal commands:
`\c__mark_empty_tl`
 . 48:53, 48:212, 48:214, 48:216, 48:361
`\g__mark_first_marks_tl`
 .. 48:149, 48:154, 48:183, 48:195, 959
`\g__mark_last_marks_tl`
 .. 48:150, 48:155, 48:174, 48:195, 959
`\g__mark_new_top_tl`
 . 48:62, 48:127, 48:128, 48:134, 48:136
`\l__mark_saved_parameters_tl` ...
 48:102, 48:115, 48:117
`\g__mark_tmp_tl` 48:62,
 48:129, 48:131, 48:139, 48:160,
 48:162, 48:172, 48:175, 48:237,
 48:243, 48:248, 48:250, 48:251, 961
`\tmspace` 38:214, 790
`\to` 30:451, 30:453
`\today` 01:168,
 01:172, 01:180, 01:183, 44:33, 1193
token commands:
`\c_space_token` 07:2506
`\token_if_active:NTF` 07:1984, 07:2000
`\token_if_cs:NTF` 07:2217, 180
`\token_if_eq_catcode:NNTF`
 09:317, 07:1663
`\token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF`
 ... 07:412, 07:1899, 07:1931, 07:1942
`\token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF`
 ... 09:187, 09:262, 09:463, 52:454,
 52:466, 07:682, 07:685, 07:693,
 07:1292, 07:2520, 07:2968, 07:2970
`\token_if_long_macro_p:N` ... 07:1386
`\token_if_macro:NTF`
 09:84, 08:1204, 08:1230, 311

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=lt pictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

<code>\token_if_math_toggle_p:N</code>	26:274, 26:281, 26:288, 26:293, 26:302, 26:315, 26:323, 26:326, 1199
<code>\token_if_protected_long_macro_p:N</code>	07:2363, 07:2385
<code>\token_if_protected_macro:NTF</code> ...	07:1155, 07:1180, 07:1347
<code>\token_if_protected_macro_p:N</code>	07:1395
<code>\token_to_meaning:N</code>	09:80, 09:460, 09:472, 09:536, 09:564, 16:41, 16:72
<code>\token_to_str:N</code>	09:79, 09:80, 09:102, 09:522, 09:529, 09:557, 09:560, 11:279, 11:280, 11:297, 11:304, 11:307, 11:314, 11:1079, 36:57, 52:241, 07:70, 07:78, 07:81, 07:417, 07:808, 07:1066, 07:1220, 07:1369, 07:1393, 07:1416, 07:1676, 07:1822, 07:1989, 07:2001, 07:2161, 07:2188, 07:2417, 07:2430, 07:2434, 07:2443, 07:2811, 07:2812, 07:2825, 07:2826, 07:2930, 07:2931, 07:2944, 07:2945, 08:381, 160
<code>\toks</code>	16:40, 16:71, 16:80, 04:36, 28:669, 28:670, 28:680, 28:689, 02:31, 57:704, 02:63, 02:95, 412
<code>\toksdef</code>	04:230, 02:46, 02:63, 02:95
<code>\tokszero</code>	04:230
<code>\tolerance</code>	24:706, 24:752, 24:767, 49:131, 49:139, 02:317
<code>\top</code>	30:331
<code>\topfigrule</code>	54:788, 54:2445
<code>\topfraction</code>	45:273, 54:2411
<code>\topmargin</code> ..	54:71, 54:628, 54:685, 54:744
<code>\TopMark</code>	48:386, 48:508, 947
<code>\topmark</code>	54:2332, 54:2341, 941
<code>\topsep</code>	38:524, 39:1, 39:59, 802
<code>\topskip</code>	20:59, 20:128, 20:183, 54:130, 02:418, 1232
<code>\totalheight</code>	40:33, 40:34, 40:35
<code>totalpages</code>	1066
trace commands:	
<code>trace_stack_levels</code>	57:96
<code>\tracefloats</code>	54:1990
<code>\tracefloatsoff</code>	54:1990
<code>\tracefloatvals</code>	54:1990, 1263
<code>\traceoff</code>	398
<code>\traceon</code>	398
<code>\tracingall</code>	02:557, 398
<code>\tracingassigns</code>	02:575, 02:609, 02:626, 02:667
<code>\tracingcommands</code>	02:573, 02:591, 02:607, 02:616, 02:629, 02:653, 02:670, 02:347
<code>\tracingfonts</code>	26:17, 26:55, 26:59, 26:87, 26:119, 26:154, 26:195, 26:225, 26:239, 26:255, 26:261,
<code>\tracinggroups</code>	02:565, 02:600, 02:638, 02:678
<code>\tracingifs</code> .	02:566, 02:601, 02:637, 02:677
<code>\tracinglostchars</code> ...	02:563, 02:586, 02:598, 02:617, 02:641, 02:661, 02:681, 24:716, 02:346, 02:558, 1263
<code>\tracingmacros</code> .	02:572, 02:590, 02:606, 02:618, 02:640, 02:660, 02:680, 02:341
<code>\tracingnesting</code>	02:568, 02:603, 02:635, 02:675
<code>\tracingnone</code>	02:622, 1272
<code>\tracingoff</code>	26:119, 26:323
<code>\tracingon</code>	26:120, 26:324, 1200
<code>\tracingonline</code> .	02:628, 02:652, 02:669, 02:699, 24:715, 54:1976, 02:340, 02:552
<code>\tracingoutput</code>	02:632, 02:656, 02:673, 02:696, 02:345, 02:553
<code>\tracingpages</code> ..	02:562, 02:585, 02:597, 02:617, 02:642, 02:662, 02:682, 02:344
<code>\tracingparagraphs</code>	02:564, 02:587, 02:599, 02:618, 02:639, 02:659, 02:679, 02:343
<code>\tracingrestores</code>	02:574, 02:592, 02:608, 02:618, 02:627, 02:658, 02:668, 02:348
<code>\tracingscantokens</code>	02:567, 02:582, 02:602, 02:636, 02:650, 02:676
<code>\tracingstacklevels</code>	02:570, 02:634, 02:349, 02:558, 24
<code>\tracingstats</code>	02:584, 02:596, 02:616, 02:643, 02:663, 02:683, 57:2, 02:342, 02:561
<code>\triangle</code>	30:333
<code>\triangleleft</code>	30:369, 30:493
<code>\triangleright</code>	30:370, 30:493
<code>\TrimSpaces</code>	07:3001
<code>trivlist (env.)</code>	39:89
<code>\trivlist</code>	37:444, 37:494, 37:496, 37:527, 37:549, 38:508, 39:89, 41:78, 43:52, 43:54, 43:59, 43:61, 809
TS1 commands:	
<code>\TS1:?</code>	728
<code>\TS1:<family></code>	728
<code>\tt</code>	1204
<code>\ttdefault</code>	29:13, 29:217, 29:401, 29:418, 29:442, 29:461, 29:489, 30:62
<code>\ttfamily</code>	29:11, 29:12, 29:411, 29:459, 29:460, 29:487, 29:488, 32:17, 37:571, 221
<code>ttfamily</code>	29:421
<code>\ttsubstdefault</code>	30:20, 30:32, 33:32, 33:53
<code>\twocolumn</code>	54:201, 1238
<code>\twocolumn[...]</code>	1233

File Key: 01=ltdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\twocolumn[]` 446
`\typein` 82, 82
`\typein` 33:1584, 33:1589, 06:31
`\typeout` 82
`\typeout` 01:100, 03:21, 10:54,
10:57, 10:59, 10:61, 10:63, 10:66,
10:69, 03:38, 14:74, 20:201, 20:673,
20:674, 20:680, 20:714, 20:760,
20:774, 20:795, 01:156, 24:425,
25:479, 01:181, 01:183, 01:195,
29:139, 29:564, 29:745, 29:755,
29:765, 30:9, 30:136, 01:210, 01:217,
33:1180, 33:1217, 33:1224, 33:1377,
33:1380, 33:1383, 33:1581, 33:1582,
33:1583, 33:1586, 33:1587, 33:1588,
01:228, 33:1593, 33:1597, 01:241,
06:3, 01:254, 06:36, 06:43, 01:267,
46:8, 46:25, 48:344, 48:363, 50:384,
50:400, 50:412, 01:305, 50:1589,
50:1796, 50:1799, 06:614, 06:615,
53:104, 53:115, 53:148, 06:649,
06:650, 06:655, 06:709, 06:710,
06:725, 06:727, 54:1979, 54:1991,
55:114, 57:276, 57:658, 57:665,
57:677, 57:678, 57:686, 01:57, 103
`\typeoutdetails` 33:1180, 33:1181,
33:1184, 33:1190, 33:1192, 33:1196,
33:1197, 33:1203, 33:1221, 33:1222,
33:1376, 33:1591, 33:1593, 33:1597
- U**
- `\u` 21:237, 21:386, 21:473, 21:590,
21:597, 21:617, 21:624, 21:756,
21:1244, 21:1319, 21:1320, 21:1335,
21:1336, 21:1345, 21:1346, 21:1359,
21:1360, 21:1361, 21:1385, 21:1386,
21:1411, 21:1412, 33:127, 33:158
`\uccode` 57:240, 57:248, 57:255,
57:257, 57:260, 57:262, 57:535,
57:543, 57:550, 57:552, 57:555, 57:557
`\Ucharcat` 29:625
`\uchyph` 02:370
`\ulcdefault` 25:527, 25:606
`\ulcshape` 25:527, 25:605,
25:699, 25:700, 29:550, 32:29, 566
`\Umathcode` 04:30, 18:552, 30:15,
30:55, 30:62, 30:77, 33:123, 33:331,
37:577, 57:160, 57:351, 57:529, 02:127
`\unboldmath` 29:616
`\UndeclareTextCommand`
21:191, 33:79, 33:81, 33:83, 33:272,
33:549, 33:1091, 33:1092, 33:1093,
33:1094, 33:1095, 33:1096, 1214
`\undefined` 22:119, 22:120,
22:176, 22:177, 22:178, 22:179,
22:180, 22:181, 01:12, 30:127,
30:128, 01:14, 35:40, 35:41, 35:57,
35:58, 35:59, 35:60, 01:20, 57:168,
57:180, 57:181, 57:201, 01:41, 1234
`\undefinedpagestyle` 49:4, 49:8
`\underbar` 06:893, 06:914, 02:522
`\underbrace` 30:551
`\underline` 818
`\underline` 40:551, 40:552, 02:522
`\underscore` 1240
`\unexpanded` 32:47, 37:279, 37:315, 50:824,
50:1624, 50:1626, 06:632, 06:643, 1263
`\unhbox` 1201
`\unhcopy` ... 41:345, 42:741, 42:797, 02:524
`\unicodedataline`
04:143, 04:146, 04:160, 04:161, 04:162
`\UnicodeEncodingName`
..... 21:983, 21:989, 21:1040,
21:1046, 21:1050, 21:1061, 21:1065,
21:1081, 21:1082, 33:340, 33:341,
33:342, 33:343, 33:344, 33:345,
33:346, 33:347, 33:348, 33:349,
33:350, 33:351, 33:352, 33:353,
33:354, 33:355, 33:356, 33:357, 500
`\UnicodeFontFile` 21:1038
`\UnicodeFontName` 21:1039
`\UnicodeFontTeXLigatures` . 21:995, 21:1035
`\unicoderead` 04:143,
04:157, 04:158, 04:159, 04:160, 04:165
`uninstall` 04:999
`\unitlength` 40:74, 40:85,
40:94, 40:104, 42:5, 42:29, 42:30,
42:32, 42:34, 42:42, 42:43, 42:44,
42:45, 42:60, 42:63, 42:73, 42:74,
42:84, 42:85, 42:93, 42:94, 42:107,
42:108, 42:119, 42:164, 42:176,
42:241, 42:256, 42:316, 42:318,
42:332, 42:340, 42:342, 42:357,
42:375, 42:377, 42:392, 42:397,
42:399, 42:414, 42:417, 42:422,
42:479, 42:480, 42:507, 42:508,
42:536, 42:537, 42:611, 42:627,
42:647, 42:653, 42:689, 42:690,
42:692, 42:693, 42:696, 42:697,
42:699, 42:700, 42:711, 42:712,
42:714, 42:715, 42:717, 42:718,
42:720, 42:721, 42:749, 42:750,
42:752, 42:753, 42:756, 42:757,
42:759, 42:760, 42:771, 42:773,
42:775, 42:777, 53:328, 57:149, 1062
`\unkern` 24:735
`\unless` 04:151, 04:159, 04:161

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx,
06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx,
11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx,
16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx,
21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx,
26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx,
31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx,
36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx,
41=lttab.dtx, 42=lt pictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx,
46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx,
51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx,
56=ltthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- \unlhd 29:733
- \unpenalty 24:738,
24:742, 32:116, 37:543, 37:565, 409
- \unrhd 29:735
- \unsetattribute 43
- \unskip 1253
- \unvcopy 38:193, 949
- \Uparrow 30:595
- \uparrow 30:589
- \upbracefill 30:554, 30:571
- \updefault 25:689, 29:22, 30:106,
30:113, 30:114, 30:122, 30:124, 669
- \Updownarrow 30:599
- \updownarrow 30:593
- \uplus 30:389
- \uppercase 1214
- \upshape 21:442,
21:734, 21:804, 21:897, 25:687,
25:688, 29:20, 29:21, 29:550, 29:561,
29:594, 29:652, 32:24, 33:593, 653
- \Upsilon 30:315
- \upsilon 30:297
- use commands:
 - \use:N .. 08:2289, 08:2359, 08:2375,
10:136, 10:143, 11:273, 11:489,
11:630, 11:756, 11:905, 28:296,
28:335, 36:73, 05:181, 48:113,
48:130, 48:143, 48:161, 48:180,
48:188, 48:245, 48:364, 48:365,
48:366, 52:442, 52:446, 52:448,
52:465, 57:595, 07:804, 07:1455,
08:1629, 08:1762, 08:1763, 08:1803, 339
 - \use:n .. 08:2104, 08:2341, 08:2347,
08:2356, 09:105, 09:172, 09:175,
09:203, 09:212, 09:247, 09:250,
09:278, 09:284, 09:350, 09:383,
09:406, 09:425, 09:454, 09:484,
09:506, 09:513, 09:549, 11:294,
11:338, 11:372, 20:523, 48:112,
51:180, 07:186, 07:683, 07:686,
07:862, 07:1095, 07:1222, 07:1314,
07:1423, 07:2350, 07:2392, 07:2965,
07:2967, 07:2972, 08:238, 08:388,
08:511, 08:1152, 08:1627, 08:2070, 457
 - \use:nn 08:2120,
08:2679, 09:217, 09:289, 08:1733
 - \use:nnn
07:2811, 07:2825, 07:2930, 07:2944, 190
 - \use_i:nn 08:2206, 08:2551,
07:946, 07:1634, 07:2445, 07:2498, 346
 - \use_i:nnn 07:2423, 08:2069, 263
 - \use_i:nnnn 09:348, 319
 - \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_
stop:nw 09:413, 09:432
 - \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw . 07:426
 - \use_ii:nn 08:2557,
09:57, 09:139, 55:19, 55:29,
07:1536, 07:1556, 07:1561, 07:1566,
07:1571, 07:1816, 07:2025, 07:2038,
07:2077, 07:2095, 07:2120, 07:2153,
07:2180, 07:2444, 07:2976, 08:637, 169
 - \use_ii:nnn
.. 07:1617, 07:2094, 07:2427, 07:2969
 - \use_ii:nnnn 09:353
 - \use_ii_i:nn 09:216, 09:288
 - \use_ii_iii:nnn
..... 52:216, 52:230, 52:242, 52:242
 - \use_iii:nn 263
 - \use_iii:nnn 52:47, 07:2054,
07:2422, 07:2425, 07:2497, 07:2971
 - \use_iii:nnnn 07:2053
 - \use_iv:nnnn 07:412, 07:418
 - \use_none:n 08:2208, 08:2297,
09:355, 09:413, 09:432, 10:7, 10:8,
48:324, 52:131, 52:134, 53:7, 55:3,
55:4, 55:18, 55:28, 55:117, 55:119,
07:95, 07:687, 07:1577, 07:1583,
07:1589, 07:1595, 07:1612, 07:1613,
07:1616, 07:1619, 07:1633, 07:1660,
07:1797, 07:2089, 07:2090, 07:2093,
07:2096, 07:2300, 08:7, 08:638,
08:1348, 08:1419, 08:1466, 08:1731, 283
 - \use_none:nn 08:2102, 28:295, 28:334,
07:1112, 07:1791, 07:2048, 07:2049,
07:2052, 07:2055, 07:2329, 08:2061
 - \use_none:nnn ... 07:873, 07:1785,
07:2046, 07:2488, 07:2863, 07:2869,
07:2880, 07:2886, 08:744, 08:2067, 170
 - \use_none:nnnn 08:2928, 07:1779, 07:2303
 - \use_none:nnnnn
..... 07:1773, 08:1840, 08:1958
 - \use_none:nnnnnn 07:1767
 - \use_none:nnnnnnn 07:1761
 - \use_none:nnnnnnnn
..... 08:1348, 08:1840, 08:1958
 - \use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_
stop:w 07:340
 - \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w ...
..... 07:2264, 07:2283, 07:2287
 - \usebox 40:195
 - \usecounter 39:249, 39:262
 - \UseExpandableTaggingSocket 1164
 - \UseExpandableTaggingSocket . 55:7, 1164
 - \usefont 21:1576, 24:81, 24:316, 24:711,
29:710, 33:7, 33:577, 37:581, 658

File Key: 01=ltldirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefs.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=ltterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\UseHook` [08:2784](#), [21:1406](#), [21:1428](#), [21:1429](#), [21:1430](#),
[08:2902](#), [09:290](#), [09:557](#), [09:560](#),
[20:316](#), [20:322](#), [20:327](#), [20:338](#),
[20:377](#), [20:381](#), [20:384](#), [26:146](#),
[29:264](#), [29:275](#), [29:287](#), [29:297](#),
[29:318](#), [29:325](#), [29:338](#), [29:345](#),
[29:404](#), [29:409](#), [29:414](#), [29:419](#),
[29:664](#), [29:681](#), [37:248](#), [37:260](#),
[37:263](#), [37:351](#), [37:355](#), [37:368](#),
[37:371](#), [50:1003](#), [50:1007](#), [50:1031](#),
[50:1035](#), [52:170](#), [52:171](#), [52:174](#),
[52:175](#), [53:118](#), [53:170](#), [53:382](#), [1047](#)
`\UseHookWithArguments` [08:2784](#),
[09:219](#), [09:522](#), [09:529](#), [35:104](#), [196](#)
`\UseInstance` . [11:478](#), [11:1072](#), [11:1156](#), [348](#)
`\UseLegacyTextSymbols` ... [33:540](#), [33:763](#)
`\UseName` [78](#)
`\UseName` [05:177](#), [05:195](#)
`\UseOneTimeHook` [08:2784](#),
[08:2903](#), [20:15](#), [20:57](#), [20:70](#),
[20:317](#), [20:321](#), [20:326](#), [20:339](#),
[20:378](#), [20:380](#), [20:383](#), [37:14](#),
[37:18](#), [37:29](#), [37:30](#), [37:32](#), [37:80](#),
[37:84](#), [37:94](#), [37:95](#), [37:97](#), [50:1004](#),
[50:1008](#), [50:1030](#), [50:1034](#), [1264](#)
`\UseOneTimeHookWithArguments` [08:2784](#), [197](#)
`\usepackage` .. [50:676](#), [50:738](#), [50:1604](#), [1067](#)
`\UseRawInputEncoding` [57:381](#), [57:437](#), [57:484](#)
`\UseSocket` [10:170](#),
[10:188](#), [35:123](#), [35:128](#), [35:133](#), [335](#)
`\UseTaggingSocket` [1164](#)
`\UseTaggingSocket` [17:40](#), [35:129](#),
[55:7](#), [55:169](#), [55:205](#), [55:220](#), [1164](#)
`\UseTemplate` [11:92](#), [11:1156](#), [348](#)
`\UseTextAccent`
... [21:149](#), [21:150](#), [21:188](#), [33:74](#),
[33:75](#), [33:77](#), [33:120](#), [33:122](#), [33:900](#),
[33:1085](#), [33:1086](#), [33:1088](#), [33:1089](#), [476](#)
`\UseTextSymbol` [21:150](#), [21:186](#),
[33:73](#), [33:316](#), [33:899](#), [33:968](#), [476](#)
`\usetikzlibrary` [201](#)
`\ushape` [1241](#)
- V**
- `\v` [21:238](#), [21:387](#),
[21:472](#), [21:593](#), [21:594](#), [21:595](#),
[21:599](#), [21:601](#), [21:604](#), [21:606](#),
[21:608](#), [21:614](#), [21:620](#), [21:621](#),
[21:622](#), [21:626](#), [21:628](#), [21:631](#),
[21:633](#), [21:635](#), [21:641](#), [21:757](#),
[21:1249](#), [21:1329](#), [21:1330](#), [21:1331](#),
[21:1332](#), [21:1341](#), [21:1342](#), [21:1375](#),
[21:1376](#), [21:1381](#), [21:1382](#), [21:1393](#),
[21:1394](#), [21:1401](#), [21:1402](#), [21:1405](#),
[21:1406](#), [21:1428](#), [21:1429](#), [21:1430](#),
[21:1431](#), [21:1432](#), [21:1433](#), [21:1434](#),
[21:1435](#), [21:1436](#), [21:1437](#), [21:1438](#),
[21:1447](#), [21:1448](#), [21:1449](#), [21:1450](#),
[21:1453](#), [21:1454](#), [33:129](#), [33:159](#)
`\vadjust` [18:38](#), [18:60](#), [18:72](#),
[18:101](#), [18:108](#), [18:388](#), [18:404](#),
[18:422](#), [18:438](#), [45:201](#), [45:223](#), [402](#)
`\valign` [33:65](#), [33:891](#)
`\value` [512](#)
`\value` [22:14](#), [22:47](#), [22:84](#), [36:235](#), [47:9](#), [1201](#)
`\varbigtriangledown` [30:373](#), [30:376](#)
`\varbigtriangleup` [30:374](#), [30:375](#)
`\varepsilon` [19:15](#), [30:302](#)
`\varphi` [30:307](#)
`\varpi` [30:304](#)
`\varrho` [30:305](#)
`\varsigma` [30:306](#)
`\vartheta` [30:303](#)
`\vbadness` [53:212](#), [53:214](#),
[53:263](#), [53:265](#), [54:2329](#), [02:319](#), [1078](#)
`\vbox` [413](#)
vbox commands:
`\vbox_set:Nn` [48:75](#)
`\vbox_set_to:ht:Nnn` .. [53:215](#), [53:266](#)
`\vbox_to_zero:n` [53:326](#)
`\vbox_unpack:N` [48:83](#), [48:96](#),
[48:97](#), [48:405](#), [48:437](#), [53:226](#), [53:276](#)
`\vdash` [30:415](#)
`\vdots` [30:521](#)
`\vec` [30:535](#)
`\vector` [14:269](#), [42:233](#), [42:816](#), [42:833](#)
`\vee` [30:378](#), [30:380](#)
`\verb` ... [37:575](#), [37:591](#), [37:604](#), [37:618](#),
[37:630](#), [37:636](#), [37:642](#), [37:655](#),
[37:667](#), [37:672](#), [37:680](#), [37:686](#),
[37:696](#), [37:701](#), [37:714](#), [37:716](#), [1257](#)
`\verb*` [1271](#)
`verbatim (env.)` [37:569](#)
`\verbatim` [37:569](#)
`verbatim* (env.)` [37:584](#)
`\verbvisiblespace`
... [37:575](#), [37:577](#), [37:591](#), [37:596](#),
[37:606](#), [37:610](#), [37:620](#), [37:624](#), [1253](#)
`\Vert` [30:582](#), [30:584](#)
`\vert` [30:587](#)
`\vfil` [33:66](#), [33:69](#), [33:892](#),
[33:895](#), [42:565](#), [42:577](#), [53:393](#),
[53:405](#), [54:177](#), [54:196](#), [54:414](#),
[54:461](#), [54:631](#), [54:688](#), [54:747](#), [02:511](#)
`\vfilneg` [02:511](#)
`\vfuzz` [49:134](#), [49:141](#), [53:211](#),
[53:213](#), [53:262](#), [53:264](#), [02:391](#), [1078](#)
`\vglue` [02:501](#)

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpara.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx

- `\vline` 41:366
`\voffset` 02:407
`\vphantom` 21:498, 21:514, 38:75
`\vrule` 18:528,
21:293, 21:295, 21:503, 21:519,
26:191, 30:569, 30:570, 30:572,
30:573, 40:204, 40:206, 40:282,
40:289, 40:550, 40:603, 40:610,
41:186, 41:219, 41:347, 41:366,
42:227, 42:299, 42:302, 42:324,
42:333, 42:350, 42:359, 42:383,
42:391, 42:406, 42:413, 42:564,
42:577, 42:725, 42:781, 54:1912,
54:2306, 54:2349, 54:2379, 02:505, 1273
`\vsize` 1236
`\vskip` 414
`\vspace` 18:377, 18:447, 18:448, 18:449
`\vsplit` 54:384, 54:431, 54:2331, 954
- W**
- `\wedge` 30:377, 30:379
`\whatsit` 04:194, 43
`\widehat` 30:538
`\widetilde` 30:537
`\widowpenalties` 02:106
`\widowpenalty` 24:725, 02:326
`\width` 40:30, 1221
`\wlog` 04:6, 04:7,
04:8, 04:54, 37:45, 37:110, 50:414,
57:60, 02:40, 57:711, 02:145, 02:239,
02:254, 02:284, 02:299, 01:84, 1211
`\wp` 30:323
`\wr` 30:393
`\write` 1073
- X**
- `\x` 03:96, 03:99, 24:367, 24:368, 57:330, 57:332
`\xdef` 1198
`\XeTeXcharclass` 24:699, 57:39,
57:47, 57:54, 57:67, 57:73, 57:82, 57:89
`\XeTeXcharclassCL` 57:173
`\XeTeXcharclassCM` 57:177
`\XeTeXcharclassEX` 57:174
`\XeTeXcharclassID` 57:171
`\XeTeXcharclassIS` 57:175
`\XeTeXcharclassNS` 57:176
`\XeTeXcharclassOP` 57:172
`\XeTeXcharglyph` 21:1036
`\XeTeXdashbreakstate` 57:273
`\XeTeXglyph` 21:1036
`\XeTeXintercharclasses` .. 57:167, 57:200
`\XeTeXinterchartoks`
..... 57:168, 57:182, 57:183,
57:184, 57:185, 57:186, 57:187,
57:188, 57:189, 57:190, 57:191,
57:192, 57:193, 57:194, 57:195,
57:196, 57:201, 57:206, 57:207,
57:208, 57:209, 57:210, 57:211,
57:212, 57:213, 57:214, 57:215,
57:216, 57:217, 57:218, 57:219, 57:220
`\XeTeXmathcode` 57:161, 57:530
`\XeTeXrevision` 57:41
`\XeTeXuseglyphmetrics` ... 57:270, 57:272
`\XeTeXversion` 29:624, 57:41
`\Xi` 30:312
`\xi` 30:292
`xpos` 36:243, 750
`\xpt` 1198
`\xspaceskip` 02:422
`\xtxHanGlue` 57:180, 57:204,
57:212, 57:213, 57:214, 57:215,
57:216, 57:217, 57:218, 57:219, 57:220
`\xtxHanSpace` ... 57:181, 57:205, 57:206,
57:207, 57:208, 57:209, 57:210, 57:211
- Y**
- `\y` 03:97, 03:99
`\year` 03:11, 03:14, 01:169,
50:1298, 50:1431, 50:1520, 02:386
`ypos` 36:243, 750
- Z**
- `\Z` 57:252, 57:526, 57:547
`\z` 57:243, 57:527, 57:538
`\zeta` 30:284

File Key: 01=ltmdirchk.dtx, 02=ltplain.dtx, 03=ltvers.dtx, 04=ltluatex.dtx, 05=ltexpl.dtx, 06=ltdefns.dtx, 07=ltcmd.dtx, 08=lthooks.dtx, 09=ltcmdhooks.dtx, 10=ltsockets.dtx, 11=lttemplates.dtx, 12=ltalloc.dtx, 13=ltcntrl.dtx, 14=lterror.dtx, 15=ltpar.dtx, 16=ltpara.dtx, 17=ltmeta.dtx, 18=ltspace.dtx, 19=ltlogos.dtx, 20=ltfiles.dtx, 21=ltoutenc.dtx, 22=ltcounts.dtx, 23=ltlength.dtx, 24=ltfssbas.dtx, 25=ltfssaxes.dtx, 26=ltfssstrc.dtx, 27=ltfsscmp.dtx, 28=ltfssdcl.dtx, 29=ltfssini.dtx, 30=fontdef.dtx, 31=preload.dtx, 32=ltfntcmd.dtx, 33=lttextcomp.dtx, 34=ltpageno.dtx, 35=ltxref.dtx, 36=ltproperties.dtx, 37=ltmiscen.dtx, 38=ltmath.dtx, 39=ltlists.dtx, 40=ltboxes.dtx, 41=lttab.dtx, 42=ltpictur.dtx, 43=ltthm.dtx, 44=ltsect.dtx, 45=ltfloat.dtx, 46=ltidxglo.dtx, 47=ltbibl.dtx, 48=ltmarks.dtx, 49=ltpage.dtx, 50=ltclass.dtx, 51=ltkeys.dtx, 52=ltfilehook.dtx, 53=ltshipout.dtx, 54=ltoutput.dtx, 55=lttagging.dtx, 56=lthyphen.dtx, 57=ltfinal.dtx